The CHILDREN'S DICTIONARY

VOLUME FIVE

PRINTED IN GREAT BRITAIN BY THE AMALGAMATED PRESS, LTD.



1



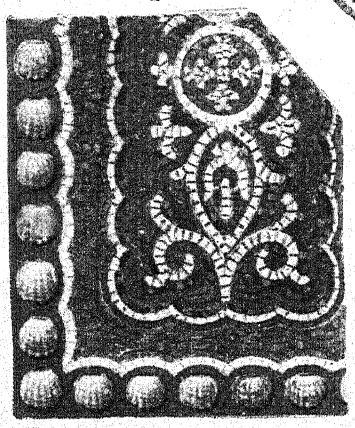
2



3



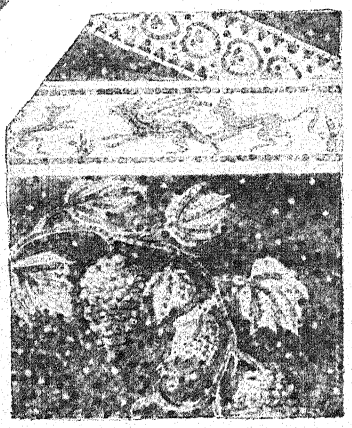
4



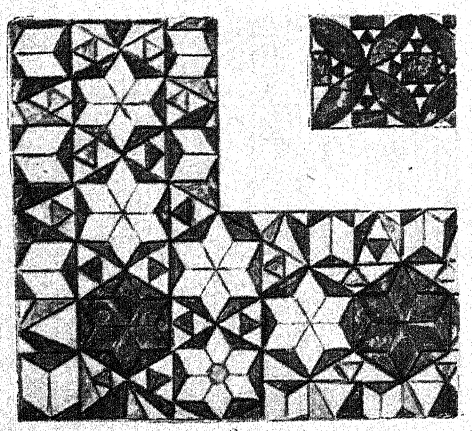
5



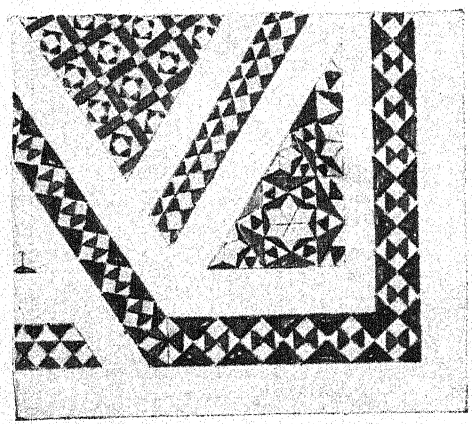
6



7



8



9

Mosaic.—Some specimens of mosaic. 1. Part of a standard from Ur of the Chaldees (about 3500 B.C.), made of lapis lazuli and pieces of shell. 2. Head in glass and gold (13th century). 3. Medallion from a Graeco-Roman pavement (3rd century). 4. Head of "Winter," from a Roman pavement at Bignor, Sussex. 5 and 7. Panels from public fountains, found at Pompeii. 6. Byzantine miniature (14th century) of "The Annunciation." 8. Italian pavement design in green and red porphyry. 9. Wall panel (13th century) from Italy.

Facing Page 2649.



THE CHILDREN'S DICTIONARY

Edited by

HAROLD WHEELER

Associate Editors:

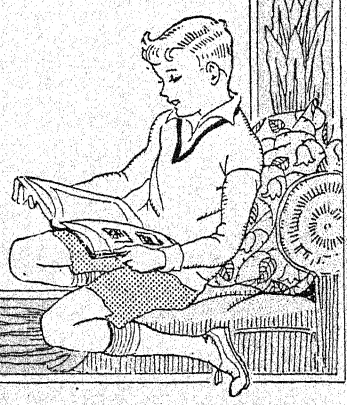
R. WOOD SMITH
ERNEST G. OGAN
A. BOLLAERT ATKINS
A. B. GOUGH

VOLUME FIVE

MALE- — POLDER

INDIA & BURMA:
The Standard Literature Co., Ltd.,
Calcutta and Rangoon.





male-. A prefix meaning badly, ill, as in malediction, malefactor, malevolent, and, improper or wrong, as in malpractice, malformation (F. *malé-, male-, mal-.*)

Male- and mal- have the same meaning. The former is used especially in words taken from the Latin, and the latter is used in words of French or native origin.

L. *male*, adv. from *malus* bad.

malediction (măl ė dik′ shŭn), *n.* A curse or evil wish against another openly expressed; the condition of being under a curse or ban. (F. *malédiction, imprécation, mise au ban.*)

The epitaph on Shakespeare's tomb at Stratford-on-Avon ends with the line:—

" And curst be he that moves my bones."

That is a malediction, and its words have a **maledictory** (măl ė dik′ tō ri, *adj.*) significance, that is, they express an evil wish against anyone who should remove or disturb the poet's body. In histories, we sometimes read that the reign of a bad king was a malediction. This means that during his reign the country appeared to be under a ban or curse.

E. *male-* and *diction* (L. *maledictō*). SYN.: Anathema, commination, curse, execration. ANT.: Benediction, benison, blessing.

malefactor (măl′ ė făk tŏr), *n.* A criminal; one who commits a heinous offence against the law; a wrongdoer (F. *malfaiteur, brigand, gredin.*)

Dick Turpin (1706-39) was a malefactor who stole deer, robbed farmhouses, and was hanged for horse-stealing. He had a **maleficent** (mȧ lef′ i sėnt, *adj.*) or evil influence on others whom he led into crime. For some years his **maleficence** (mȧ lef′ i sėns, *n.*) was a terror to the country.

L. *malefactor*, agent n. from *malefacere* to do ill. *See* male-, factor. SYN.: Criminal, evildoer, felon.

malefic (mȧ lef′ ik), *adj.* Harmful; bringing disaster. (F. *malfaisant, nuisible.*)

In olden days many people believed that their misfortunes were due to the malefic or baleful influence of certain stars, or that the ill-will of a witch or magician was having a malefic effect on their lives. We sometimes say now that the cold winds of spring have a malefic effect on the fruit-buds, but the word is chiefly used in speaking of some supernatural influence or design.

F. *maléfique*, L. *maleficus* evil-doing, injurious, from *male* ill, *-ficus*, from weakened root of *facere* to do. SYN.: Baleful, disastrous, evil, harmful, wicked. ANT.: Beneficial, good, helpful, propitious, valuable.

malevolent (mȧ lev′ ō lėnt), *adj.* Wishing bad fortune to others; envious; spiteful. (F. *malveillant, malicieux, rancunier.*)

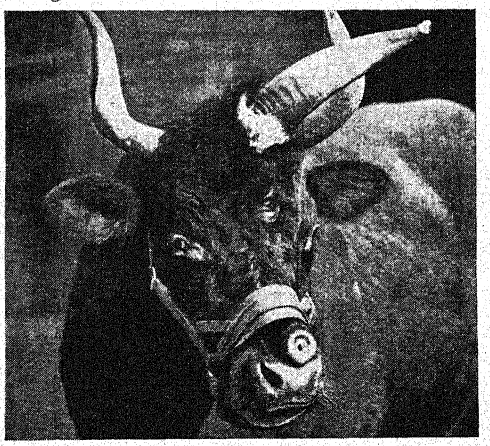
Doctor Samuel Johnson (1709-84) said that whoever rises will have many malevolent gazers at his eminence. He meant that many jealous persons of lesser fortune would bear the successful one **malevolence** (mȧ lev′ ō lėns, *n.*) or ill-will. A person may feel **malevolently** (mȧ lev′ ō lėnt li, *adv.*) without betraying his spiteful feelings.

O.F. *malevolent*, from L. *malevolens* (acc. *-entem*), ill-disposed, from *male* ill, *volens* wishing, pres. p. of *velle* to wish, will. SYN.: Malicious, malignant, rancorous, spiteful. ANT.: Benevolent, benignant, kindly.

malfeasance (măl fē′ zȧns), *n.* Wrong-doing; misconduct by a public official. (F. *malfaisance.*)

This is one of the many legal terms which have come into the language from the old Norman-French. The Norman kings of England exercised a form of control over their officers of state. Any judge or official who was found to be taking bribes, or one who withheld justice from the common people, was severely punished for his malfeasance.

F. *malfaisance*, from *mal faisant* doing ill, from *mal* ill, *faisant* doing, pres. p. of *faire* to do (*-ance* = L. *-antia*, forming nouns of quality or action). SYN.: Criminality, malpractice, transgression.



Malformation.—A cow's head disfigured by malformations. It has three horns and three nostrils.

malformation (măl fŏr mā′ shŭn), *n.* Faulty formation; a deformity; an irregularity in outline or structure, especially of a living body. (F. *déformité, vice de conformation, malformation.*)

Malformation occurs in rocks and other inorganic matter, but we use the word more often in speaking of any departure from the ordinary form or structure in an animal or plant. A humpback in a human being is due to the malformation of the spine. Lack of nourishment is the cause of the **malformed** (măl fŏrmd′, *adj.*) bodies of many poor children.

Prefix *mal-* and *formation*. SYN.: Abnormality, deformity. ANT.: Shapeliness, symmetry.

malic (mā′ lik), *adj.* Relating to an acid present in apples and other acidulous fruits. (F. *malique.*)

Malic acid is found particularly in unripe apples, gooseberries, and the berries of the mountain ash-tree. It is the basis of a

number of experiments made by chemists in their efforts to understand the chemical changes that take place in fruit during the process of ripening.

From L. *mālum* apple; E. adj. suffix *-ic.* Cp: F. *malique.*

malice (măl′ is), *n.* Active ill-will; spite; desire to annoy or tease; in law, wrong intention or bad faith. (F. *malice, méchanceté, rancune, intention criminelle.*)

Malice is usually prompted by jealousy and so is directed against a rival. Any act which is calculated to injure another's person, or reputation, shows malice

To-day, malice often means a disposition to annoy or tease. A **malicious** (mȧ lish′ ŭs, *adj.*) person may only show his spite by unkind or jeering speeches. We act **maliciously** (mȧ lish′ ŭs li, *adv.*) if we hurt another wilfully by words or deeds.

In law, damage done to property is termed **malicious damage** (*n.*) if done purposely and not by accident, Malicious damage to sea-walls, reservoirs, etc., is a grave criminal offence. The legal term **malicious prosecution** (*n.*) means the act of prosecuting an innocent person out of malice and not in the cause of justice.

F., from L. *malitia,* abstract n. from *malus* bad. SYN.: Animosity, hate, rancour, spite. ANT.: Benignity, kindliness.

malign (mȧ līn′), *adj.* Characterized by ill-will; hurtful; damaging to character or feelings; pernicious. *v.t.* To speak ill or evil of; to slander. (F *malin, malveillant; calomnier, diffamer.*)

A man is said to be maligned if deliberately false statements are made about him or if he is undeservedly given a bad reputation. We may hear people complain that a malign force is at work if their efforts meet with continual bad luck. A person may be said to have a malign intent towards a rival if he plans to do him harm. Anyone who slanders another can be called a **maligner** (mȧ līn′ ẽr, *n.*). He acts **malignly** (mȧ līn′ li, *adv.*) or maliciously.

Sometimes in schools and businesses we meet someone who abuses those in authority over him and quarrels with his associates or tries to influence them to be as discontented as himself. Such a one is called a **malignant** (mȧ lig′ nȧnt, *n.*) or a **malignant** (*adj.*) person. In medicine, a malignant disease or a malignant fever is one that may become dangerous to life. During the Civil War (1642-49) and under the Commonwealth which followed, the supporters of Charles I were called the malignants by the Puritans, because they were considered a danger to the welfare of the State. Charles I retorted by applying the designation to the Parliament party.

It has been noticed that when anyone leaves one party to join the opposite side he fights his old associates with intense **malignity** (mȧ lig′ ni ti, *n.*) or bitterness. This has caused it to be said that there is no **malignancy** (mȧ lig′ nȧn si, *n.*) like that of a renegade.

A spiteful or revengeful person behaves **malignantly** (mȧ lig′ nȧnt li, *adv.*) or in a malignant manner towards those against whom he bears a grudge.

O.F. *maling* (masc.), *maligne* (fem.), L. *malignus* for *maligenus,* from *malus* bad, and the root of *genus* birth, kind; (v.) O.F. *malignier,* from L. *malignāre* to treat malignantly. SYN.: *adj.* Baleful, injurious, rancorous, spiteful, venomous. *v.* Defame, disparage, libel, traduce. ANT.: *adj.* Beneficial, innocuous, kindly. *v.* Flatter, praise.



Malignant.—Cavalier soldiers of Charles I. These followers of the King were called malignants by the Puritans, who regarded them as a danger to the welfare of the State.

malinger (mȧ ling′ gėr), *v.i.* To sham illness in order to escape a task or duty. (F. *faire le malade.*)

A workman who continues to draw sick-pay when he is well enough to return to work is said to malinger. During the last few years insurance companies have issued reports showing the extent of **malingering** (mȧ ling′ gėr ing, *n.*) or **malingery** (mȧ ling′ gėr i, *n.*) in Great Britain.

Anyone who shirks work by pretending to be ill is said to be a **malingerer** (mȧ ling′ gėr ėr, *n.*). The word was often used during the World War (1914-18) of sailors and soldiers who tried to prolong treatment for their wounds in order to avoid returning to duty.

From F. *malingre* earlier, ugly, sickly, from *mal* ill, and perhaps O.F. *haingre, heingre* lean, G. *hager* thin.

malism (mā′ lizm), *n.* The philosophic doctrine that the world is an evil place; pessimism. (F. *pessimisme.*)

L. *malus* bad, and E. suffix *-ism*, of a theory or doctrine (L. *-ismus*, Gr. *-ismos*). SYN.: Pessimism. ANT.: Bonism, optimism.

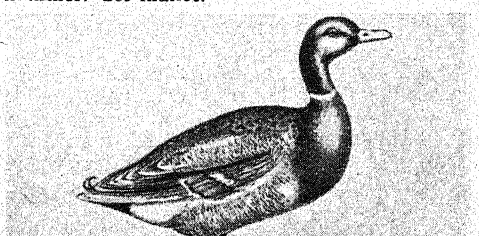
malkin (maw′ kin), *n.* A servant or woman of the lower orders; an untidy woman; an old name for a female spectre or witch or for a witch in the form of a cat; a cat; a sailor's mop. (F. *fille de cuisine, salope, épouvantail, faubert.*)

We find this word used in its various senses in Shakespeare and other early writers. To-day it is not used, except as the name for a cat or for a mop or sponge used by sailors for cleaning ordnance. The sailor's mop owes its name to the fact that an untidy woman often had a head like a mop. In Scotland maukin is a name for the hare.

M.E. *malkin* = *Maldkin*, dim. of *Maud*, L. *Matilda. See* grimalkin.

mall (mawl), *n.* A public way; a shaded walk; an alley where the game pall-mall was played. *See* pall-mall. (F. *mail, allée.*)

M.E. *mail, malle*, O.F. *mal, mael*, L. *malleus*, hammer. *See* mallet.



Mallard.—A wild duck, or mallard. Its plumage is very beautiful.

mallard (măl′ ȧrd), *n.* The wild duck or drake; the flesh of this bird. (F. *canard sauvage.*)

Wild duck migrate south from northern Europe about the beginning of October, and in winter can be seen on the lakes in London parks. The drake, with its green head and white collar, its yellow beak and violet-tinted wings, is a finer-looking bird than the buff-coloured duck. Most domesticated ducks are descended from the mallard. The first tame specimen possibly proceeded from an egg taken from a reedy marsh and hatched under a hen. The scientific name of the species is *Anas boscas.*

M.E. *ma(u)lard, mawdelard*, O.F. *mal(l)art*, probably, as some M.E. forms suggest, from the O.H.G. proper name *Madelhart*, perhaps given to the bird in some beast-fable. Cp. *bruin, reynard, chanticleer*, etc.

malleable (măl′ ė ȧbl), *adj.* Capable of being flattened, bent, or shaped without breaking; capable of being influenced. (F. *malléable, ductile.*)

Gold is the most malleable of all metals. It is not brittle, and can be moulded and hammered out into thin sheets without breaking. A malleable person is one whose ideas can be moulded or shaped by one stronger or more determined than himself. A metal that can be rolled and hammered, and a person easily influenced, both have the quality of **malleability** (măl ė ȧ bil′ i ti, *n.*).

O.F. *malleable*, assumed L.L. *malleābilis*, from *malleāre* to hammer, from L. *malleus* hammer. SYN.: Flexible, pliant, soft, tractable. ANT.: Brittle, hard, intractable

mallee (măl′ i), *n.* Any one of several species of dwarf eucalyptus.

Mallees grow in the deserts of Victoria and South Australia. The shrub is about twelve feet high, with deep, strong roots and a number of slender stems which intertwine with those of its neighbours until a dense thicket, known as the **mallee-scrub** (*n.*), is formed.

The wild cattle of the district are called **mallee-scrubbers** (*n.pl.*). A bird with large, strong feet, which it uses to scrape soil, grass, and dead leaves into a mound, on which to lay its eggs, is called the **mallee-bird** (*n.*) or **mound-bird**, or alternatively the **mallee-fowl** (*n.*) or **mallee-hen** (*n.*).

Native Australian name.

mallemuck (măl′ ė mŭk), *n.* The fulmar petrel; any sea-bird of similar characteristics. (F. *pétrel, fulmar.*)

The scientific name of the fulmar petrel is *Fulmarus glacialis.* It is about the size of the common gull, which it resembles. It breeds in thousands in the Hebrides and on the rocks of St Kilda. The hen lays a single egg, which she carries in a pouch while it is incubating. The mallemuck is so fond of the fat of the whale as to follow whaling-ships for days, and to descend to pick the blubber while the fishermen are cutting up the body.

A number of birds, chiefly the smaller albatrosses met with in the Southern Ocean, which are similar to the fulmar in habits,

are given the same name. In common use, sailors have corrupted the name to mollymauk or Molly Mawk.

Dutch *mallemoke*, from *mal* foolish, *mok* gull. Another suggestion is that the word is from Eskimo *mallukpok* follower, and that the name was given in Dutch to this bird because it followed the harpooner.

mallenders (măl′ ėn dėrz). This is another form of malanders. *See* malanders.

malleolus (mà lē′ ō lŭs), *n.* One of the bony lumps which stand out from each side of the ankle. (F. *malléole.*)

These bony eminences are called the inner and outer malleolus. The arteries and ligaments connected with a malleolus are **malleolar** (mà lē′ ō lâr ; măl′ ė ō lâr, *adj.*).

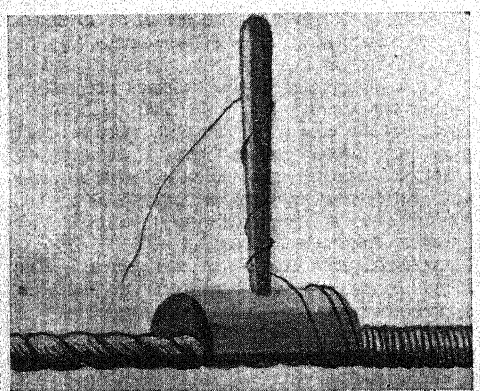
L. dim. of *malleus* hammer.

mallet (măl′ėt), *n.* A light hammer, usually made of wood ; a club for striking the ball in croquet ; a polo-stick. (F. *maillet, crosse.*)

Mallets are of various shapes and sizes, in order to suit the purpose for which they are to be used. The mason's mallet and the carpenter's mallet are used instead of a hard metal hammer for driving a cutting tool such as a chisel or gouge. A dental mallet is an electro-magnetic ram used for driving plugs or fillings into the patient's teeth.

The mallet used in polo is a strong cane about four feet long with a wooden cross-head about eight inches long. A croquet mallet is made of some light wood. Its head is shaped in various ways according to the taste of the player, who is also sometimes referred to as a mallet.

O.F. *maillet*, dim. of *mail* mall, hammer. *See* mall.

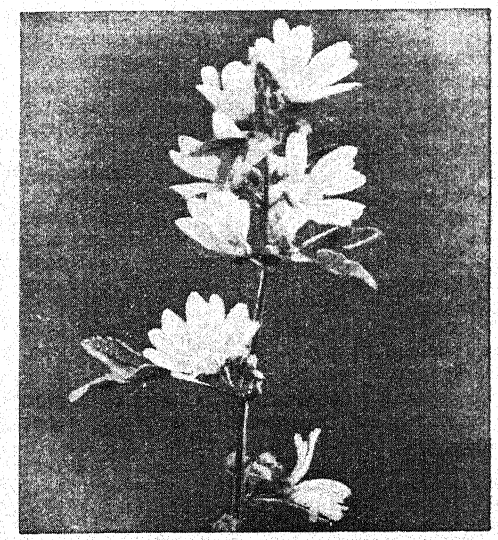


Mallet.—The special mallet used to tighten twine wound round rope to save it from wear.

malleus (măl′ ė ŭs), *n.* The outermost of the three small bones in the ears of mammals. (F. *marteau.*)

In shape the malleus has a distinct resemblance to a hammer. It is the bone which transmits the sound vibrations to an inner bone, which is called the incus. Anything shaped like a hammer or a hammer-head may be described as **malleiform** (măl′ ė i förm, *adj.*).

L. = hammer.



Mallow.—A sprig of common mallow, a familiar plant of the English roadside.

mallow (măl′ ō), *n.* Any herb or shrub of various species belonging to the genus *Malva*, especially the common mallow, the *Malva sylvestris.* (F. *mauve, guimauve.*)

These plants have hairy stems and foliage, and flowers of pink, mauve, or white. The fruit is a ring of dark seeds, each in a tough shell. A medicine used in diseases of the chest is made from the leaves.

The common mallow grows by English roadsides, and the dwarf and musk mallow are also familiar British plants. The tough fibre of one species is made into cordage and also used for the manufacture of paper. The marsh-mallow or *Althaea officinalis* belongs to a different genus.

M.E., A.-S. *malwe*, L. *malva* ; cp. Gr. *malakhē* mallow, from *malakos* soft, so called from its softening qualities.

malm (mahm ; mawm), *n.* A mixture of clay, chalk, and ashes used for making bricks. *v.t.* To mix the materials to make malm ; to cover ordinary clay with malm.

The best building-bricks contain a certain amount of lime, which renders them hard and lasting. Some clays have the right proportion of lime in them and so are natural malms. These clays are now scarce, so brick-makers prepare artificial malm by grinding clay and chalk together. The materials are malmed in a mill during the autumn, and the mixture is then exposed to winter frosts. In the spring ashes are added ; it is again ground up and finally made into bricks.

A.-S. *mealm* soft stone, chalky earth ; cp. G. *malm* dust, sand, O. Norse *malm-r* and Goth.

malma sand, from an Indo-European root *mel* to grind.

Malmaison (măl mā′ zŏn), *n.* A variety of hardy Bourbon rose, popularly known as the blush-rose; a variety of carnation of similar colour.

This name is taken from the château, near Paris, built by Cardinal Richelieu (1585-1642), where Josephine (1763-1814), who had been the first wife of Napoleon I, lived in retirement.

malmsey (mam′ zi), *n.* A sweet wine, red or white, originally produced in the islands of the Aegean Sea, and now made chiefly in Spain, Sicily, and the Canary Islands. (F. *malvoisie.*)

Malmsey was also called malvoisie, after Napoli di Malvasia or Monemvasia, in southern Greece, from which town it was shipped to the ports of western Europe. In the eleventh century it was already popular, and in the fourteenth century its manufacture was begun in Spain. The kind of grape, from which malmsey was originally made, is known as the malmsey grape.

M.E. *malmesie* (cp. O.F. *malvoisie*) so called from *Malvasia* (Napoli di Malvasia), a corruption of *Monemvasia*, a town in the Morea, Greece.

malnutrition (măl nū trish′ ŭn), *n.* Insufficient nutrition; under-feeding. (F. *insuffisance d'aliments.*)

We now know that many diseases from which human beings have suffered for centuries are due to malnutrition. Rickets in childhood, tuberculosis, and certain skin diseases are chiefly caused by want of food or by food which contains insufficient nourishment. During the World War (1914-18), when butter, eggs, and meat were scarce and expensive, a large number of people in Europe suffered from malnutrition.

E. prefix *mal-* and *nutrition.*

malodorous (mă lō′ dor ŭs), *adj.* Evil-smelling. (F. *fétide, infecte.*)

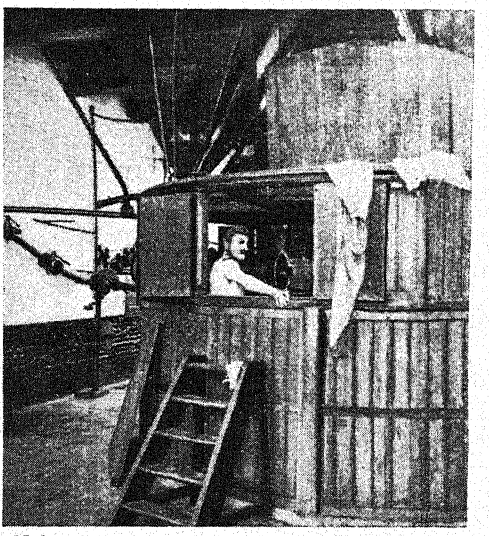
Anything that has an offensive smell, such as decaying animal or vegetable matter, is malodorous. People who live near a tannery suffer a good deal from the **malodour** (măl ō′ dor, *n.*), or stench, which is given off by the various preparations used in the business of tanning.

E. *mal-* and *odorous.* SYN.: Fetid, stinking. ANT.: Fragrant.

malpractice (măl prăk′ tis), *n.* Wrong-doing, especially by a person in a position of trust; neglect of duty by a physician or surgeon. (F. *méfait, malversation, négligence.*)

A solicitor is often entrusted with money to be used for the benefit of some person or family or for the upkeep of property. If such money were applied by the solicitor to his own use he would be guilty of malpractice. A lawyer or doctor who violates his professional duty, that is, who acts improperly and illegally towards his clients or patients, is guilty of malpractice or malpractices.

E. *mal-* and *practice.* SYN.: Misconduct. ANT.: Propriety.



Malt.—A mash-tub, or mash-vat, used by brewers in the process of mashing malt.

malt (mawlt), *n.* Grain after being prepared for brewing or distilling; a malted liquor. *adj.* Relating to malt or containing malt. *v.t.* To convert (grain) into malt; to treat (liquor) with malt. *v.i.* To be converted into malt. (F. *malt, boisson d'orge brassée; de malt; malter.*)

Barley is the grain generally used in the preparation of malt. Taken to a **malt-house** (*n.*), it is first steeped in water in order to cleanse and saturate the grain. After about forty hours it is drained and spread in heaps on a **malt-floor** (*n.*) by the **maltster** (mawlt′ stĕr, *n.*). The grain then begins to germinate and the temperature to rise. When germination is sufficiently advanced, the malt is removed to a **malt-kiln** (*n.*), or large oven, and dried at a moderate temperature.

The process of turning grain into malt is known as **malting** (mawlt′ ing, *n.*). Any liquor, such as beer and stout, made from malt by fermentation, is a **malt-liquor** (*n.*). These liquors have a **malty** (mawlt′ i, *adj.*) taste. Formerly a horse known as the **malt-horse** (*n.*) turned the machine that ground malt. The name malt-horse is given by Shakespeare to a stupid, heavy person fit only for manual labour. A preparation of malt called **maltine** (mawl′ tēn, *n.*) is known as a chemical ferment, that is, it has the property of turning starch, for instance, into sugar without losing its own proper character in the process.

A.-S. *mealt*; cp. Dutch *mout*, G. *malz*, akin to O.H.G. *malt* soft, L. *mollis* soft, and E. *melt.*

Maltese (mawl tēz′), *adj.* Relating to the island of Malta and its inhabitants. *n.* A native of Malta; the language spoken by the natives of Malta; a Maltese spaniel. (F. *maltais, de Malte.*)

The Maltese language is a Semitic dialect, partly derived from the ancient Phoenician. A Maltese spaniel is a lap-dog with long, silky, white hair, which was very popular in the last half of the nineteenth century; it is bred less frequently to-day. The Maltese Cross was the badge of the Knights of Malta.

Ital. *Maltese,* from *Malta,* L. *Melita,* and suffix *-ese,* L. *-ensis.*



Maltese.—A Maltese milkboy with his milch goats, which he takes with him on his round.

maltha (măl′ thà), *n.* A cement, containing bitumen, used in early times; a name given to various kinds of cement made by mixing pitch and wax with other ingredients. (F. *malthe, bitume glutineux, pissasphalte.*)

L. *maltha* fossil tar, a varnish or cement, Gr. *maltha,* a mixture of wax and pitch for caulking ships.

Malthusian (măl thū′ zi ăn), *adj.* Belonging to the teachings of Thomas Robert Malthus (1766-1834). *n.* A follower of Malthus. (F. *malthusien.*)

Malthus was a political economist who flourished at the beginning of the nineteenth century. His views on population have given rise to this adjective, and to its use as a noun, designating his followers. The number of people living in the world, and such questions as why there were neither more nor fewer, were the subject of his discourses. Malthus's teaching is called **Malthusianism** (măl thū′ zi ăn izm, *n.*).

maltose (mawl′ tōs), *n.* A sugar produced by the action of malt on starch. (F. *maltose.*)

Malt contains a substance called diastase, which belongs to the class of "enzymes" or "ferments," and it is this which is responsible for the conversion of the starch into maltose and dextrin. The former is dissolved in alcohol, leaving the dextrin as a residue, and then the solution is evaporated, leaving the maltose as fine crystalline needles.

From *malt* and chemical suffix *-ose.*

maltreat (măl trēt′), *v.t.* To abuse by speech or act; to defame or damage; to treat cruelly. (F. *maltraiter, malmener.*)

The ill-treatment of animals, birds, children, or grown-up people is covered by this word. As cruelty was more common during the last century, a society was founded in 1824 to check the **maltreatment** (măl trēt′ mĕnt, *n.*) of animals. It is called he Royal Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals.

But much worse than this is cruelty to children. The great Cardinal Wiseman once said, "A child's needless tear is a blood-blot upon this earth." There is a Society for the Prevention of Cruelty to Children which is doing excellent work in prosecuting people who are cruel to children and getting them punished.

F. *maltraiter,* from L. *malē* ill, *tractāre* to treat.

maltster (mawlt′stĕr), *n.* One who makes malt. *See under* malt.

malvaceous (măl vā′ shŭs), *adj.* Belonging to, or resembling, the genus *Malva* or the family Malvaceae. (F. *malvacé.*)

The hollyhock is perhaps the most familiar of the mallow family, which is extremely widespread and is found in most countries. Different species of it are known under the names of marsh-mallow, rose-mallow, white and yellow mallow.

L.L. *malvaceus,* from *malva* mallow, E. adj. suffix *-ous.*

malversation (măl vĕr sā′ shŭn), *n.* Abuse of a position of trust; fraudulent administration. (F. *malversation.*)

Hardly anything exasperates the people of this country more than the malversation of public funds by a tax-collector, a borough official, or a civil servant. Happily cases of this kind among judges are extremely rare. But one of the most notorious was that of Francis Bacon, who was Lord Chancellor under James I. He was in the habit of taking bribes from those whose cases were tried before him. He was fined forty thousand pounds and dismissed from office.

F. from *malverser* to behave fraudulently, from L. *malē* ill, *versārī* to occupy oneself, be engaged, frequentative of *vertere* to turn. SYN.: Misappropriation.

mamba (măm′ bà), *n.* A deadly, front-fanged colubrine snake of South Africa.

Two varieties of this snake, the black mamba, reaching a length of twelve feet, and the lesser, or green mamba, are common

in Eastern Transvaal, Zululand, and Natal. They are swiftly moving, venomous, and sometimes vicious reptiles. Scientists classify them in the sub-family Proteroglypha of the Colubrinae.

Kafir.

mamelon (măm′ ė lŏn), *n.* A small rounded hill or mound. (F. *mamelon.*)

F. from *mamelle,* L. *mamilla* breast, dim. of *mamma.*

Mameluke (măm′ ė lūk), *n.* A member of a former bodyguard of enfranchised slaves in Egypt; a member of the dynasty of sultans that ruled Egypt from 1257 to 1517. (F. *mamelouk, mameluk.*)

The Mamelukes were originally Caucasian slaves. They formed highly efficient cavalry, and became so powerful that in 1254 their commander, Kutuz, usurped the sultanate. In 1517 the Turks conquered Egypt, but the Mamelukes continued as the actual rulers. In 1798 Napoleon Bonaparte defeated a Mameluke army.

In 1811 the Mamelukes were nearly all massacred by the pasha Mehemet Ali.

Arabic *mamlūk* a slave, literally one held in possession, from *malaka* to possess.

mamma (mȧ ma′), *n.* Mother. Another spelling is **mama** (mȧ ma′). (F. *maman.*)

At one time mamma was looked upon as a more genteel expression than mother. Its more childish form is **mammy** (măm′ i, *n.*).

From the primitive utterance of a child "*ma!*"

mammal (măm′ ȧl), *n.* An animal which suckles its young. (F. *mammifère.*)

Mammals are vertebrate animals that produce milk with which to feed their young. The **Mammalia** (mȧ mā′ li ȧ, *n.pl.*) form the highest class of animals. Another **mammalian** (mȧ mā′ li ȧn, *adj.*) feature is warm, red blood, which birds also have. The **mammalogist** (mȧ măl′ ŏ jist, *n.*), whose science is called **mammalogy** (mȧ măl′ ŏ ji, *n.*), is interested not only in living mammals, but in those whose fossil remains are found in **mammaliferous** (măm ȧ lif′ ėr ŭs, *adj.*) or mammal-bearing rocks.

L.L. *mammālis* belonging to the breast, from L. *mamma* breast.

mammee (mȧ mē′), *n.* A large tree of tropical America. (F. *mamei.*)

This tree bears fragrant white flowers, from which a liquor is prepared, and large yellow fruit, which is covered with a thick, leathery rind. Inside this rind there is sweet edible flesh. The seeds are used medicinally, and a resin is obtained from the bark. The scientific name is *Mammea americana.*

Span. and Haitian *mamey.*

mammon (măm′ ŏn), *n.* Riches; a term of disapprobation for gain: a worldly, greedy spirit. (F. *mammon.*)

Our Lord did not generally speak either Greek or Hebrew, but a less known language called Aramaic, and mammon is the word for riches in that language. That is what is meant by Matthew (vi, 24), "Ye cannot serve God and mammon." It has given rise to other words, as to **mammonize** (măm′ ŏn īz, *v.t.*), to influence by means of money; **mammonism** (măm′ ŏn izm, *n.*), devotion to wealth; **mammonist** (măm′ ŏn ist, *n.*) or **mammonite** (măm′ ŏn it, *n.*), a worshipper of money; and **mammonish** (măm′ ŏn ish, *adj.*), absorbed in making money.

L. *mammōna,* G. *mammōnas,* Aramaic *mamōna* wealth.



Mammoth.—A mammoth which was discovered in the frozen soil of Siberia and set up in a museum.

mammoth (măm′ ŏth), *n.* An extinct elephant. *adj.* Extremely large, huge. (F. *mammouth.*)

In the glacial and post-glacial periods there lived in central Europe and northern Asia elephants adapted to a cold climate, called mammoths. Skeletons and even complete bodies of these huge animals have been found in the frozen soil in northern Siberia. They had long, slender tusks which curled upwards, and their bodies were covered with long, thick hair. Their tusks still supply much ivory. Prehistoric drawings of mammoths are found. The scientific name is *Elephas primigenius.*

Now the word is used in describing other huge things, such as the Mammoth Cave in Kentucky, United States of America. We also speak of mammoth stores and mammoth ships.

Magnificent groves of **mammoth-trees** (*n.pl.*) grow in sheltered valleys in California. The scientific name of this species of evergreen coniferous tree is *Sequoia gigantea.* One specimen lying prostrate in the Mammoth Grove, Calaveras, and known as the "Father of the Forest," has a girth of 110 feet near the base, and is said to have

measured more than 400 feet in height before its fall. Many growing specimens rival the eucalyptus tree of Australia in height. The timber of the mammoth-tree is reddish in colour, and not very durable, but the tree is of importance in commerce owing to its rapid growth, which rivals that of the larch.

Rus. *mamant*, earlier *mammot*, mammoth, fossil elephant.

mammy (măm′ i). This is another form of mamma. *See* mamma.

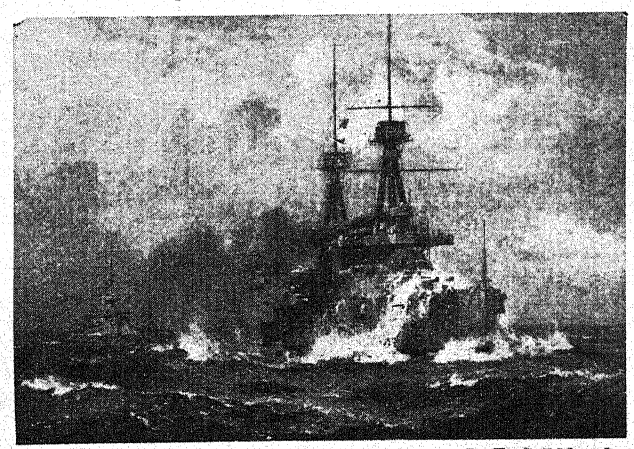
man (măn), *n.* A human being; a fully grown male person; a husband; a servant; mankind; (*pl.*, as below) soldiers, pieces with which games are played. *pl.* **men** (men). *v.t.* To furnish, as a ship or fort, with men. (F. *homme, mâle, mari, valet, genre humain, mili-taire, pion; équiper, garnir.*)

Every man began life as a **man-child** (*n.*), but we use the word man, including men and women. When we speak of ourselves as distinguished from the lower animals we mean **mankind** (măn′ kīnd, *n.*). The soul of a person is his inner man. It is his spiritual and mental powers that raise him above the beasts. Sometimes we speak of the inner man, meaning the stomach—really the lower man, for he shares his appetite with animals. On reaching the age of twenty-one a youth attains to **manhood** (măn′ hud, *n.*). It is to be hoped that he will grow up **manly** (măn′ li, *adj.*), that he will be **manful** (măn′ fůl, *adj.*), and that he will conduct himself **manfully** (măn′ fůl li, *adv.*) and always act with **manliness** (măn′ li nės, *n.*). Manhood suffrage is the power to vote at elections, where, as in France, it is given to all men over twenty-one, but not to women.

The word man is combined with many other words and used in many different ways. For instance, in the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries a heavily-armed horse soldier was called a **man-at-arms** (*n.*). A cannibal is one kind of **man-eater** (*n.*), but lions, tigers, and wolves are man-eaters also. A horse which bites people who come near it is called a man-eater. In some parts of India many people are killed by **man-eating** (*adj.*) tigers.

It is sometimes necessary to **man-handle** (*v.t.*) goods, which means to move them by sheer muscular power. The verb also means to handle a person roughly. A person who dislikes human beings is a **man-hater** (*n.*) or misanthropist. His opposite is the philanthropist, who loves his own kind. Boilers and sewers are provided with openings called **man-holes** (*n.*), through which a man can enter to inspect them.

A **man-milliner** (*n.*) is a man who makes or sells women's millinery, but the word is also used contemptuously of a person who wastes his time on trifling matters. A **man of straw** (*n.*) signifies a puppet, a man with no money or influence, put into a position under the orders of others. A large armed ship, forming part of a navy, is a **man-of-war** (*n.*). The **man-of-war bird** (*n.*) is the frigate-bird (*Fregata*) of tropical seas, one of the swiftest and most active of sea-birds.



Man-of-War.—"Britain's Glory," a painting by B. F. Gribble of a man-of-war in a rough sea.

The **man-power** (*n.*) of a country is the number of men in its population that could be used as soldiers and sailors in time of war. On a ship a **man-rope** (*n.*) means a rope that helps the crew to pass from one place to another in safety. A **man-servant** (*n.*) is a valet, butler, or footman; and a licence has to be paid annually for each of them.

Any act of killing a human being is **man-slaughter** (*n.*). Manslaughter may be applied to the accidental killing of someone, as when a careless driver kills a person with his motor-car. A **man-slayer** (*n.*) is one who commits manslaughter in either sense of that word. It is now a crime to set a **man-trap** (*n.*) for trespassers on private property. An ape is **manlike** (*adj.*) in so far as it is like man in form.

A woman is sometimes spoken of as being **mannish** (măn′ ish, *adj.*) or as behaving **mannishly** (măn′ ish li, *adv.*); she probably dresses or acts in a way which befits a man more than a woman. As a rule, we do not like to see **mannishness** (măn′ ish nės, *n.*) in a woman nor womanishness in a man; but we are becoming used to a **manward** (măn′ wård, *adj.*) movement among girls and women as regards outdoor games; this means a tendency to imitate men in these matters.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *man(n)*; cp. Dutch *man*, G. *mann*, Dan. *mand*, O. Norse

mann-, Goth. *manna*, akin to Sansk. *manu*. Some connect with root *man* to think, as if meaning the thinking animal.

manacle (măn′ ăkl), *n.* A handcuff, a fetter. *v.t.* To put manacles on; to fetter. (F. *menottes*, pl.; *mettre les menottes à.*)

A manacle is sometimes put on a prisoner's wrists to prevent him escaping. But the word manacle is not often used to-day, because we treat our prisoners more humanely. In certain museums there are terribly heavy chains, with iron anklets, which were used on poor people who were imprisoned for trivial offences. Now we use the word handcuffs for manacles. The word may be used figuratively with a less sinister meaning. Shakespeare, for instance, speaks of a bracelet as a manacle of love; and the word may be used similarly of anything that binds or restrains, especially when it is applied brutally or unjustly, as a tyrannical decree, or a harsh, senseless custom which cannot be defied. The verb to manacle is employed in many figures of speech. We may speak of an attempt to manacle the Press or to manacle the administration of justice.

M.E. and O.F. *manicle*, L. *manicula*, dim. of *manica* long sleeve, glove, handcuff, from *manus* hand. SYN.: *n.* Fetter, shackle. *v.* Fetter, handcuff. ANT.: *v.* Release, unbind.



Manacle.—Posthumus placing a manacle of love (a bracelet) "upon this fairest prisoner."—"Cymbeline" (i, 1).

manage (măn ăj), *v.t.* To control or regulate the working or movements of; to have charge of; to administer or conduct the affairs or business of; to regulate the use or spending of; to deal skilfully with; to coax into or keep in a desired mood; to procure or bring about; to handle more or less skilfully; to contrive. *v.i* To direct or conduct affairs; to make do; to succeed (with). (F. *diriger, conduire, administrer, ménager, dresser; s'arranger, régir, réussir.*)

No one should go sailing unaccompanied unless he knows how to manage a boat. A housekeeper is a person who manages the domestic affairs of a household. It is necessary for her to manage the household provisions properly, and so avoid a shortage of food. Some children who are naturally self-reliant or independent will not obey those who try to manage or control them, but they obey their mother because she knows how to manage them, that is, to coax them into obedience.

In many homes the housewife has to manage, or carry out her duties, on a very small money allowance. When there is a shortage of knives and forks at a picnic, the party generally manages, or gets on, without. Some people require a boxful of tools before they can make a model boat; others can manage quite well with a penknife.

An experienced rider is needed to manage or control a frisky or nervous horse. By treating it in the right way and quieting it he shows that it is **manageable** (măn′ ăj ăbl, *adj.*), or able to be managed, although an ordinary person who saw it beforehand would doubt its **manageability** (măn ăj ă bil′ i ti, *n.*) or **manageableness** (măn′ ăj ăbl nĕs, *n.*), that is, the quality of being manageable or controllable. A reliable horse that is well broken in always behaves **manageably** (măn′ ăj ăb li, *adv.*) and does not get out of hand.

An official in charge of a business office, such as the branch of a bank, is called a **manager** (măn′ă jĕr, *n.*). A woman having a similar position in a business, especially a tea-shop, hotel, laundry, or like concern, is sometimes called a **manageress** (măn′ ăj ĕr ĕs, *n.*). In a theatre, a person who superintends the performance of a play is called the stage manager. The financial side of the production and other business matters are controlled by a business manager. As in many other commercial enterprises there is also an advertising manager, who attends to matters of publicity.

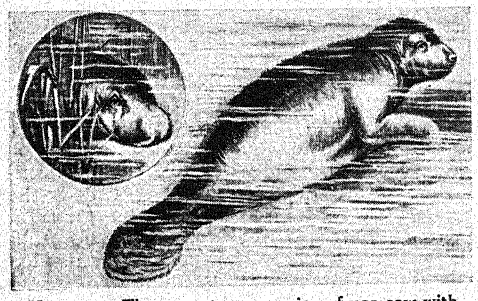
He must not be confused with the advertisement manager of a newspaper or magazine, who is in charge of the department that obtains or accepts advertisements for insertion in the publication. In large businesses there are departmental managers, who control separate departments. These are superintended by a general manager, who in turn is sometimes under the authority of a **managing** (măn′ ăj ing, *adj.*) director. An economical person is sometimes described as a good or clever manager, and is said to have a managing or careful disposition.

In law, a person appointed to administer a business in Chancery is termed a manager, or sometimes manager and receiver. The general working of elementary and other

schools is superintended by a board of managers. A committee, consisting of members of both houses of Parliament, is appointed to arrange conferences or deal with other matters that concern both houses. The members of such committees are called managers.

The position of a manager is termed a **managership** (măn′ ăj ĕr ship, *n.*). A business prospers under a good managership, that is, under the control of a good manager, who carries out his **managerial** (măn ă jēr′ i ăl, *adj.*) duties with skill and thoroughness. The **management** (măn′ ăj mĕnt, *n.*) of a business may mean those who manage it, or the action or manner of managing it. Both strictness and sympathetic insight are required in the management or control of children. The management or conduct of our private affairs requires discretion and forethought, but we should not employ management in the sense of contrivance or trickery. The management or proper manipulation of oars in a rowing-boat requires a great deal of practice.

From the obsolete n. *manage*, properly control of a horse, F. *manège*, Ital. *maneggio* a handling, from *mano*, L. *manus* hand. SYN.: Administer, control, direct, govern, regulate. ANT.: Misconduct, misgovern, mismanage, misuse, upset.



Manatee.—The manatee, a species of sea-cow with a blunt muzzle with nostrils at the tip.

manatee (măn ă tē′), *n.* A variety of sea-cow, with nostrils at the tip of the muzzle and a flat, rounded tail. (F. *manate, lamantin.*)

The manatees are mammals belonging to the order of Sirenia. Like the whales, they are descended from land animals that became adapted to water life in the early ages of the world, the particular land animal to which the manatees and dugongs are related being the elephant. In appearance, however, they resemble large seals.

Two species, the American manatee (*Manatus americanus*) and the small, nailless manatee (*M. inunguis*), are still found in the less accessible parts of the Amazon and Orinoco and on the Atlantic coast of tropical America. They are harmless creatures, living on vegetation, and in captivity they have shown a liking for lettuce.

The natives of the Amazon eat the flesh of manatees, which have also been killed in large numbers for their oil and hide. An African species (*M. senegalensis*) inhabits the corresponding regions of West Africa.

Span. *manati*, from the native Haitian name *manattoui*.

manche (mansh), *n.* The neck of a stringed musical instrument; in heraldry, a loose sleeve with a hanging end, used as a bearing. (F. *manche.*)

This word originally described the type of loose sleeve worn in the late Middle Ages. In France, manche still means a sleeve, and the French call the English Channel *la Manche*, because its shape on the map is roughly that of a loose sleeve. In England the term is used in this sense only in heraldry. The manche of a violin, guitar, or related instrument is in contact with the left hand when the instrument is being played.

F. = sleeve, from L. *manica* the long sleeve of a tunic, from *manus* hand. *See* manacle.

Manchesterism (măn′ chĕs tĕr izm), *n.* The economic views of the Manchester School; non-interference with trade.

Because the Anti-Corn Law League was founded in the great Lancashire city of Manchester by John Bright and Richard Cobden in 1839, its principles were called Manchesterism. The agitation against the Corn Laws was successful in 1846. Manchesterism opposed duties on any imports, as well as any regulation of industry or trade by Government. Afterwards the word was often used by opponents to imply the enrichment of the few at the expense of the many.

A **Manchesterist** (măn′ chĕs tĕr ist, *n.*) is a supporter of Manchesterism.

manchineel (măn chi nēl′), *n.* A tree (*Hippomane mancinella*) of the natural order Euphorbiaceae, native to the West Indies and tropical America. (F. *mancenillier vénéneux.*)

It is dangerous to sleep under a manchineel tree, and to cut one down is a very risky proceeding. The milky sap it contains is so poisonous that a drop falling upon the hand would raise a blister. The natives formerly used it for poisoning their arrows. The tree bears a fruit resembling a small apple, and its timber is sometimes used in the building of ships.

F. *mancenille*, Span. *manzanilla*, dim. of *manzana* apple, from L. (*mālum*) *Matiānum* a kind of apple named after the Roman *Matia gens* (clan).

mancipate (măn′ si pāt), *v.t.* In Roman law, to give possession of; to hand over by the process called mancipation. (F. *transmettre par mancipation.*)

In ancient Rome most objects of any importance were mancipated; thus land, houses and slaves, and beasts of burden were **mancipable** (măn′ si pabl, *adj.*), and

could only be handed over from one person to another by the formal method of **mancipation** (măn si pā′ shŭn, *n.*), which was really a pretended sale.

Five adult citizens were summoned as witnesses, together with another who held a balance of bronze. The one who received held a piece of bronze in his hand, struck the balance with it, and handed it to the **mancipant** (măn′ si pănt, *n.*) who was transferring the property to him, saying: "I say this object is mine and has been bought by me with this piece of bronze." The object then became his property; this **mancipative** (măn′ si pă tiv, *adj.*) or **mancipatory** (măn′ si pă tŏ ri, *adj.*) ceremony gradually fell into disuse, and goods came to be transferred by simply being handed over.

L. *mancipātus*, p.p. of *mancipāre* to make over, dispose of, sell. *See* emancipate, manciple.

manciple (măn′ sipl), *n.* The steward, or caterer, at a college or one of the inns of court. (F. *économe, gérant, intendant.*)

The task of providing the food and stores for a college is usually very difficult, and has to be undertaken by a skilled steward. This person, who frequently has charge of the college servants and superintends all the domestic arrangements, is called the manciple.

O.F. *mancip(l)e* slave, from L. *mancipium* sale, possession, slave, also in L.L. the act of catering, from *manū* with the hand, *capere* to take. *See* emancipate, mancipate.

Mancunian (măn kū′ ni ăn), *n.* A native or citizen of Manchester; a pupil at the Manchester Grammar School. (F. *de Manchester.*)

It is said by some authorities that Mancunium was the name given to Manchester by the Romans. The pupils of Manchester Grammar School are called Mancunians, and old pupils, who have left the school, are called Old Mancunians. An inhabitant and anyone born in Manchester may be termed a Mancunian.

From *Mancunium*, the alleged name of Manchester in Roman times.

mandamus (măn dā′ mŭs), *n.* A writ or order issued by the King's Bench Division of the High Court of Justice. (F. *mandat, mandement.*)

It sometimes happens that a person, corporation, or inferior court refuses to perform some duty which is required by the law, and this is a reason for the issue of a mandamus. If anybody has a right to do so, he may ask the judges of the King's Bench Division of the High Court of Justice to command that the duty be carried out.

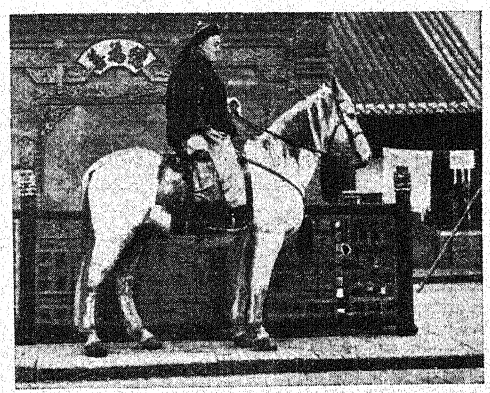
When the judges grant the request a written order is sent to the persons concerned, commanding them to perform the act in question. This order is called a mandamus, or writ of mandamus, from a Latin word with which it begins, meaning "we command."

mandarin (măn′ dà rin), *n.* A Chinese official; a toy figure in Chinese dress; a small kind of orange; a liqueur flavoured with it; a yellow dye. (F. *mandarin.*)

Any Chinese official who is entitled to wear a coloured button at the top of his cap is a mandarin. The colour of the button, which may be a jewel, or made of gold or silver, shows the rank in the **mandarinate** (măn′ dà rin ât, *n.*) or order of mandarins. There are nine grades in all. Mandarinate also means the district in which a mandarin is appointed as well as the power which he exercises in that district.

The male of the **mandarin duck** (*n.*)—*Aix galericulata*—has a neck ruff of chestnut colour and a "fan" of chestnut and purple; the crest is coloured white, green, and brown. It is a native of East Africa. The **mandarin orange** (*n.*)—*Citrus nobilis*—of which the tangerine is a relation, is a small species grown in China. Mandarin is also the name of a dye, obtained from coal-tar, which is of the colour of a mandarin orange.

Port. *mandarin*, Malay *mantrī* counsellor, Sansk. *mantrin-*, from *mantra* advice, from *man* to think.



Mandarin.—A Chinese official, with a button on top of his hat to indicate that he is a mandarin.

mandate (măn′ dât), *n.* An order or command issued with authority; a judicial command from a superior court to an inferior, or to an individual; a form of contract; an order or rescript of the Pope. (F. *mandement, mandat.*)

A court of appeal may issue a mandate or order that a law case shall be retried, if it is desired that the case should be further considered. In ancient Rome there was a form of agreement or contract known as *mandatum*, or mandate, by which a person called the **mandator** (măn dā′ tŏr, *n.*) handed property over to another person called the **mandatary** (măn′ dà tà ri, *n.*) or **mandatory** (măn′ dà tŏ ri, *n.*), who undertook to look after it for the mandator without payment. In Scotland a person, such as a factor, who looks after property for another, is a mandatory, and the contract for this service is called a mandate.

A mandate is also an order from the Pope that a certain person be appointed to a particular position. To-day, when we speak of a mandate we usually mean a positive order or direction, such as that assumed to be given as to policy by the voters to a representative or to the Government they place in power by their choice at an election. A **mandated** (măn dāt′ ĕd, *adj.*) territory is a country or region which is placed under the control of one of the Great Powers called a **Mandatory** (*adj.*) Power, by a mandate from the League of Nations. Palestine is a mandated territory, of which Great Britain is the mandatory.

L. *mandātum*, neuter p.p. of *mandāre* to charge, put into a person's hand, from *manū* (ablative of *manus* hand), *datus* given, p.p. of *dare* to give. SYN.: Bidding, charge, decree, injunction, instruction.

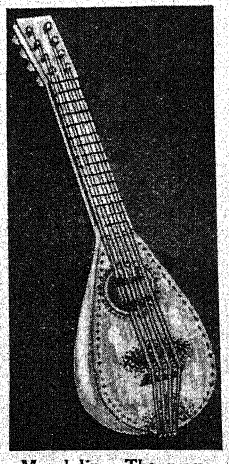
mandible (măn′ dibl), *n.* The jaw; in vertebrate animals, the lower jaw; in birds, also the upper jaw; in insects and crustaceans, one of the tooth-like biting organs. (F. *mandibule, mâchoire.*)

In anatomy, the lower jaw of man and other mammals is called the mandible, or inferior maxilla. In some insects, and in spiders and crustaceans, the mandibles are pincer-like organs adapted to bite or pierce the body of another creature.

A part or organ belonging to the jaw may be described as **mandibular** (măn dib′ ū lăr, *adj.*); an insect furnished with mandibles for biting is said to be **mandibulate** (măn dib′ ū lāt, *adj.*), or **mandibulated** (măn dib′ ū lāt ĕd, *adj.*).

O.F. *mandible* (F. *mandibule*), L. *mandibula* jaw, from *mandere* to crush, chew.

mandolin (măn′ dō lin), *n.* An Italian musical instrument descended from the lute, having a rounded body, and strung with four or more pairs of strings. (F. *mandoline.*)



Mandolin.—The mandolin, which originated in Italy.

The Neapolitan mandolin has four pairs of strings, and the two strings of each pair are tuned to the same note; the intervals between the pairs are fifths, as in the violin. The strings, which are of wire, are plucked or struck with a piece of wood, tortoiseshell, or metal, called a plectrum. The fingerboard is provided with raised frets of metal to indicate the position of the fingers in forming the notes.

F. *mandoline*, Ital. *mandolino*, dim. of *mandola, mandora*, variants of *pandora. See* banjo, pandora.

mandragora (măn drăg′ ōr ȧ), *n.* Name formerly applied to the mandrake and to narcotic potions prepared from it; now the name of the genus to which the plant belongs. *See* mandrake. (F. *mandragore.*)

L., Gr. *mandragoras.*

mandrake (măn′ drāk), *n.* Any plant of the genus *Mandragora.* (F. *mandragore.*)

The mandrake is a hardy herbaceous plant found in many parts of south Europe, which bears small, pale flowers and rounded fruits shaped something like the apple. Its fleshy root, which contains a narcotic poison, was thought to look something like a human body, and in olden times was fabled to give out a shriek when the plant was pulled up.

M.E. *mandrag(or)e*, O.F. *mandragore*, L., Gr. *mandragoras.* Popularly associated with E. *man* and *drake* (= dragon). *See* mandragora.

mandrel (măn′ drĕl), *n.* A revolving axis, especially a spindle or arbor in a lathe to which is fixed the work to be shaped; a rod or core on which metal may be shaped or forged. Another form is **mandril** (măn′ dril). (F. *mandrin.*)

To the mandrel is attached either a chuck, to hold a drill or other tool, or a face-plate, to which may be bolted the piece of metal to be turned, milled, or otherwise worked. The word is used also for a spindle to hold an object to be turned, or one, such as a circular saw or cutter, needing to be revolved in the lathe.

F. *mandrin* mandrel, chuck, punch, possibly from Gr. *mandra* an enclosed space, stall, bed in which the stone of a ring is set; or akin to Oscan *mamphur* a bow-drill, part of a lathe



Mandrill.—The mandrill is one of the largest of the West African baboons.

mandrill (măn′ dril), *n.* A West African baboon (*Papio maimon*). (F. *mandrill.*)

This animal is one of the largest of the baboons, and is distinguished by its somewhat

pig-like snout and the large swellings on either cheek. These latter are bright blue in colour, contrasting strongly with the scarlet of the snout itself. The canine teeth are enormously developed, the limbs stout and very strong, and the tail is a mere stump. The mandrill has lived to a good age in captivity, and one kept at the London Zoo attained nearly forty years.

E. *man* and *drill* (ape).

manducate (măn′ dū kāt), *v.t.* To eat, to chew. (F. *manger, mâcher.*)

The word manducate and its derivatives are seldom used, but anything which can be eaten or masticated is **manducable** (măn′ dū kȧbl, *adj.*). Our teeth help in this process. The term **manducation** (măn dū kā′ shŭn, *n.*) is applied to the partaking of the eucharist. The mandibles of animals or insects are sometimes described as **manducatory** (măn′ dū kȧ tō ri, *adj.*) organs.

L. *mandūcātus*, p.p. of *mandūcāre* to chew, masticate.

mane (mān), *n.* The long hair on the neck of some animals. (F. *crinière.*)

The mane of the lion adds greatly to his fierce appearance, but only the male animal is **maned** (mānd, *adj.*). Some animals have no mane, that is, they are **maneless** (mān′ lės, *adj.*). The **mane-sheet** (*n.*) is a covering for the upper part of a horse's neck.

We sometimes speak of a person having a wild mane of hair, meaning it is thick, bristly, or untidy. Sometimes we use the word mane figuratively or poetically to describe the line of foam on top of a wave, and probably that is why ocean waves have been spoken of as white horses.

A.-S. *manu*; cp. Dutch *maan*, G. *mähne*, O. Norse *mön*, O.H.G. *mana* (nape of the) neck, probably the original meaning; cp. Welsh *mwn*, Irish *muin* neck, L. *monīle* necklace.

manège (ma nāzh′), *n.* A riding-school; horsemanship; the art of training horses. (F. *manège, équitation, dressage.*)

See manage.

manes (mā′ nēz), *n.pl.* In Roman mythology the disembodied spirits of the dead. (F. *mânes.*)

The Romans gave the name manes particularly to the spirits of dead ancestors, who were regarded as deities, and as being immortal. Like the Chinese of to-day, the Romans were ancestor-worshippers. They set up altars in their houses to the dead, and a special festival, the Feralia, was held in their honour. The word manes is used only in the plural.

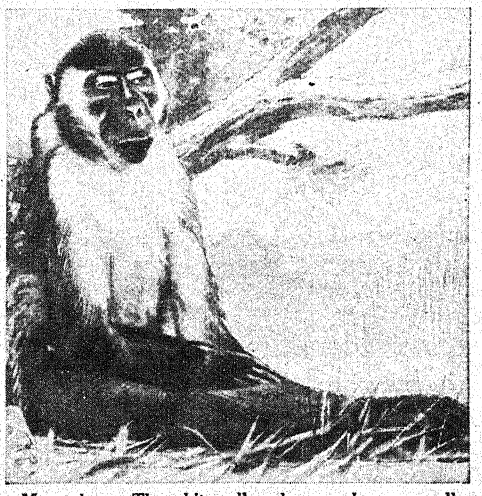
L. *Mānēs*, probably meaning the good, kindly, from *mānus* (adj.) good.

manful (măn′ fůl). For this word and **manfully**, *see under* man.

mangabey (măng′ gȧ bā), *n.* A West African monkey belonging to the genus *Cercocebus.* (F. *mangabey.*)

The mangabey is a small, long-tailed monkey, and is often seen in captivity. Owing to its docile, friendly nature it is easily tamed, and quickly learns amusing tricks. It is sometimes called the white-eyelid monkey, because its eyelids are flesh-coloured. There are several species and varieties, the best known being the sooty mangabey, the white-collared mangabey, and the black mangabey.

Named by Buffon from *Mangabe* in Madagascar, where, however, it is not found.



Mangabey.—The white-collared mangabey, a small West African monkey often seen in captivity.

manganese (măng′ gȧ nēz; măng′ gȧ nēs), *n.* A diatomic metallic element found mainly as pyrolusite, or the black oxide. (F. *manganèse.*)

Manganese has a reddish-grey or whitish-grey colour, and is harder than iron It is used in connexion with the manufacture of iron and special steels, and is alloyed also with copper, brass, and nickel. The dioxide of this metal is found in the earth as black crystals or pyrolusite. It is used in glass-making and as a depolarizer in Leclanché batteries and dry cells.

The word **manganic** (măng găn′ ik, *adj.*) is applied to compounds of manganese in its trivalent, or highest, combining form. A **manganate** (măng′ gȧ nāt, *n.*) is a salt of manganic acid. From the manganates of potash and sodium are prepared the purple permanganates which are familiar and useful disinfectants. Anything containing manganese, or related to it, is **manganesian** (măng gȧ nē′ zi ȧn, *adj.*). An ore yielding the mineral is called **manganiferous** (măng gȧ nif′ ėr ŭs, *adj.*), for instance, the grey manganese ore known as **manganite** (măng′ gȧ nīt, *n.*). The ores occur in Russia, the U.S.A., Brazil, and India.

F. *manganèse*, Ital. *manganese*, a corruption of *magnesia. See* magnesia, magnet.

mange (mānj), *n.* A skin disease in cattle, dogs, and horses. (F. *gale.*)

A dog attacked by the mange is said to be **mangy** (mān′ ji, *adj.*), and his condition

as being one of manginess (măn′ ji nĕs, *n.*). It is caused by insect parasites.

M.E. *manjewe*, O.F. *manjue* greediness, food, itch, from *manjuer* (F. *manger*), L. *mandūcāre* to eat, from *mandere* to chew. *See* mandible, manducate, manger.

mangel-wurzel (măng′ gl wĕr′ zl), *n.* A variety of beet with large roots. Another form is **mangold-wurzel** (măng′ gōld wĕr′ zl). (F. *grosse betterave.*)

The mangel-wurzel is an improved variety of the sea-beet, and is cultivated largely as food for cattle, sheep, and pigs, especially in Europe. In America it is given to animals rather as an appetiser.

Corruption of G. *mangold-wurzel*, from *mangold* beet, *wurzel* root. *See* root, wort.



Manger.—The interior of a stable, showing the manger at the left-hand side, from the painting by George Morland.

manger (mān′ jĕr), *n.* A box or trough from which horses and cattle eat their food. (F. *crèche, mangeoire, ratelier.*)

In stables and cow-houses are mangers of wood or iron to hold the fodder of the animals. We all remember the fable of the dog in the manger, which could not, of course, eat the horse's fodder itself, and was too ill-tempered to let the animal enjoy it. As related in Luke (ii, 7), the infant Christ was placed in a manger of the stable at Bethlehem, since His parents could find no room in the inn itself. So the lowly manger has become the theme of countless legends and poems since that day.

O.F. *mangeure* (F. *mangeoire*) from *manger* to eat, L. *mandūcāre*, from *mandere* to crush, chew. *See* mange.

mangle [1] (măng′ gl), *v.t.* To tear or hack in cutting; to mar or spoil. (F. *mutiler, déchirer, gâcher, meurtrir.*)

A lion mangles or mutilates and tears its prey with its teeth and claws. A boy who mispronounces a word may be said to mangle it. A person who misquotes or falsifies some passage from a poem, marring its beauty or rhythm, mangles it.

A-F. *mahangler*, frequentative of O.F. *mahaigner* to maim, from *mahaing* a maiming. *See* maim.

mangle [2] (măng′ gl), *n.* A machine with wooden rollers between which damp linen is pressed and smoothed. *v.t.* To press in a mangle. (F. *cylindre; passer au cylindre.*)

The mangle is used to expel the water from articles which have been washed, and also to smoothe the coarser household linen. Other articles are mangled before being ironed. A person using a mangle is a **mangler** (măng′ glĕr, *n.*).

From Dutch *mangelen* to mangle; cp. Ital. *mangano* linen-press, both from L.L. *manganum*, Gr. *mangganon* a catapult or machine for defensive purposes, axis of a pulley. *See* mangonel.

mango (măng′ gō), *n.* An East Indian tree (*Mangifera Indica*); its fruit. *pl.* **mangoes** (măng′ gōz). (F. *manguier, mangue.*)

The mango is a yellow-red, kidney-shaped fruit about as large as an apple, and very sweet. The tree itself is an evergreen, growing to a height of about sixty feet, having in summer yellow-striped white blossoms borne in panicles. A golden-coloured East Indian sea-fish, *Polynemus paradiseus*, is called the **mango-fish** (*n.*).

A well-known trick of Indian jugglers is the **mango-trick** (*n.*). The juggler sets a mango plant in the ground and covers it with a basket. Shortly afterwards he removes the basket and the people watching see what is apparently a small mango-tree bearing fruit.

Port. *manga*, Malay *manggā*, Tamil *mān-kāy* mango tree-fruit.

mangold-wurzel (măng′ gōld wĕr′ zl). This is another form of mangel-wurzel. *See* mangel-wurzel.

mangonel (măng′ gō nel), *n.* A mediaeval engine of war. (F. *mangonneau.*)

The mangonel was worked with counterpoises, in the manner of a catapult, and was used to hurl stones and other missiles amongst the enemy or against the walls of a fortification.

O.F. *mangonel*, L.L. *mangonellus*, dim. of *mangō*. *See* mangle [2].

mangosteen (măng′ gō stēn), *n.* An East Indian tree (*Garcinia Mangostana*) or its orange-like fruit. Another form is **mangostine** (măng′ gō stēn). (F. *mangoustan, mangouste.*)

This tree, which is an evergreen, grows to the height of twenty feet, and is a native of the Malay Peninsula. It bears deep red flowers, and a delicious and wholesome roundish fruit.

Malay *manggustan.*

mangrove (măng′ grōv), *n.* A tropical tree of the genus *Rhizophora.* (F. *manglier, mangle.*)

The mangrove, which is found in swampy places by the coast, throws out aerial roots which advance and form forests so dense that it is almost impossible to penetrate them. So land at the edge of the sea eventually is reclaimed by the natural growth of the mangroves. The forest harbours waterbirds, crabs, and even oysters, which fasten themselves to the roots. The common mangrove (*Rhizophora mangle*) bears white flowers and strange seeds that germinate and throw out roots while still attached to the parent tree. Mangrove bark is used for tanning.

Perhaps akin to Span. *mangle,* Port. *mangue* which may be of Malayan or Brazilian origin. The termination is due to the influence of E. *grove.*

mangy (mān′ ji), *adj.* Having the mange. *See under* mange.

manhandle (măn′ hăn dl), *v.t.* To move by man-power; to handle roughly. *See under* man.

manhood (măn′ hud), *n.* The state of being a man, or of attaining full age; manliness. *See under* man.

mania (mā′ ni ȧ), *n.* A disorder of the mind, accompanied by great excitement, hallucinations, and violence; a craze, or infatuation. (F. *folie, manie, lubie.*)

Mania was formerly regarded as a distinct form of insanity, but is now treated as a stage or phase of mental derangement. A **maniac** (mā′ ni ăk, *n.*), or violent madman, is not always violent, but cheerfulness and depression may also be shown. **Maniac** (*adj.*) or **maniacal** (mȧ nī′ ȧk ȧl, *adj.*) behaviour is that characteristic of a raving lunatic or of a person afflicted with mental disease who at times acts with frenzy and violence.

In the figurative sense we may speak of a mania or craze for dancing, tennis, or jazz music; the word is also used for a craze that sweeps over all or part of a country, making sober, steady persons lose their heads or do stupid things. During the railway mania of 1843-45 people bought railway shares madly, hoping to make big profits, but thousands were ruined by the slump which followed. The mad rush for stocks in connexion with what has been called the "South Sea Bubble" (1720) was also a mania of this sort.

L., from Gr. *mania* madness, from *mainesthai* to be mad, rage; cp. *menos* mind. SYN.: Craze, delusion, derangement, frenzy.

Manichaean (măn ĭ kē′ ȧn), *adj.* Pertaining to Manichaeism. *n.* A believer in Manichaeism. (F. *manichéen.*)

The Manichaean religion, called **Manichaeism** (măn′ i kē izm, *n.*), from its founder, Mani, or Manichaeus, a Persian, originated in or about the year A.D. 250. Mani took the old Persian belief of the universe being governed by Light, the power of Good, and Darkness, the power of Evil, and on this he grafted the idea of a succession of spirits, representing Good, who had been sent into the world to guide it. Among these spirits, it was said, had been Noah, Abraham, and Christ, and Mani himself claimed to be the last of this line.

Manichaeism won its way in Persia, India, and Central Asia, and endured until the seventh century. A form of this doctrine arose within the Catholic Church and lasted till the thirteenth century as a heresy. A **Manichee** (măn i kē′, *n.*), or Manichaean, was a believer in this religion, or a follower of Mani.

L.L. *Manichaeus,* Gr. *Manikhaios,* adj., also a form of the name *Manēs* or *Mani*; E. adj. suffix *-an.*



Manicure.—A lady in a beauty-parlour having her finger-nails manicured.

manicure (măn′ i kūr), *n.* The care of the hands and finger-nails; a person who attends to hands and finger-nails as a business. *v.t.* To treat the hands and finger-nails. (F. *manucure; soigner les mains.*)

In London and other large cities manicure, often associated with chiropody, is part of the business of beauty-parlours, as they are called, in which hairdressing, massage, and other such services are rendered. Many hairdressers combine some of these services with their other duties, and manicure the hands of customers who desire it.

F. *manicure, manucure,* from L. *manus* hand, *cūra* care.

manifest (măn′ i fest), *adj.* Easily seen; visible to all; evident to sight or mind; unmistakable; obvious. *v.t.* To show clearly; to reveal; to be evidence of; to enter in a ship's manifest. *v.i.* To publicly express an opinion; to reveal one's emotions or presence. *n.* A document giving details

of a ship's cargo and the names of passengers; bill of lading (F. *évident, clair; démontrer, montrer; se declarer, se manifester; manifeste.*)

A fall in temperature to freezing point is manifested by the formation of ice on water, and a rise by its thawing and return to a fluid state. A person who cherishes anger may manifest it by his expression, or by a manifest change in his demeanour.

Within six days of a ship's leaving port, a paper, called a manifest, must be sent by the shipowners to the customs officer of the port from which the ship has cleared. This contains a full list of all the goods carried and the names of the persons to whom they are to be delivered. If the owners of the ship did not see that this was done it would be a manifest or unmistakable neglect of duty.

We can show or manifest joy and sorrow, and they are therefore **manifestable** (măn i fest' ăbl, *adj.*), since they can be shown by words or actions. The greeting we give a person may be a **manifestation** (măn i fes tā' shŭn, *n.*) of cordiality or coldness, of sincerity or of hypocrisy, according to its character and our true feelings towards the recipient. Whatever tends to make anything plain, clear, or evident is **manifestative** (măn i fes' tă tiv, *adj.*).

Anyone who shows or manifests his feelings is a **manifester** (măn' i fest ĕr, *n.*) of them. We say that an event is **manifestly** (măn' i fest li, *adv.*) impossible if it is clear that it could not happen; and if anyone persisted in a contrary statement we might retort that his remark was manifestly absurd. The state of being manifest or clearly seen or understood is **manifestness** (măn' i fest nĕs, *n.*) or obviousness.

F. *manifeste*, L. *manifestus*, perhaps meaning struck by the hand, palpable, clear, from *manŭ* with the hand, *festus* supposed p.p. of *fendere* to strike, the primitive v. found in *defendere, offendere, infestus.* SYN.: *adj.* Apparent, clear, conspicuous, evident, plain. *v.* Demonstrate, disclose, display, evince. ANT.: *adj.* Hidden, obscure. *v.* Conceal, hide, obscure, suppress.

manifesto (măn i fes' tō), *n.* A public declaration made by an authoritative person or body setting out intentions, facts, or opinions; *pl.* **manifestoes** (măn i fes' tōz). *v.i.* To issue a manifesto (F. *manifeste, appel, déclaration.*)

The issuing of manifestoes, or official proclamations, through the Press, in the form of placards, is a quick way of informing the public of what officials intend to do or have done. In 1892 Sir Samuel Griffith, premier of Queensland, issued a manifesto to the people of Queensland, and announced that the sugar-growing industry of that country could be continued only if coloured labourers were brought in from outside.

Ital. *See* manifest. SYN.: *n.* Declaration, proclamation.

manifold (măn' i fōld), *adj.* Having many forms; many and various; shown or applied in many ways; reduplicating. *n.* A copy of a writing or design taken by a manifold process; a tube with several branches to conduct steam or gas in an engine. *v.t.* To multiply or copy by a manifold process. (F. *varié, divers, multiple, collecteur d'u. surchauffeur.*)

In the Psalms (civ, 24) it is written of the wonders of creation: "O Lord, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches."

In the engine of a motor-car a charge of gas and air is led from the carburettor into the cylinder through a many-branched pipe, called a manifold, a branch going to each cylinder; another manifold collects the exhaust gases from the cylinders and conducts them to the exhaust pipe.

The simplest form of manifold writing is that in which a number of sheets of thin paper are interleaved with carbon paper, that is, paper coated with a coloured pigment combined with wax or grease. Any impression made on the topmost sheet by the pen or pencil in writing will cause the pigment on the carbon paper to be transferred to the plain sheet next below it, so that a replica of whatever is written on the top sheet will appear on the sheets below. Sheets of plain and carbon paper similarly alternated may be placed in a typewriter and manifolded. Thin writing or typewriting paper suitable for this purpose is called manifold paper, or simply manifold.



Manifold.—A typist arranging sheets of thin typing paper and carbon paper preparatory to making manifold copies.

Several kinds of **manifolder** (măn' i fōld ĕr, *n.*), or copying apparatus, are now used for making many copies of typewritten documents.

A thing is proved **manifoldly** (măn′ i fōld li, *adv.*) if proved in many ways or many times over. The state of being manifold, many-sided, or multiple is called **manifoldness** (măn′ i fōld nĕs, *n.*) or multiplicity. The variety of form in which life appears in animals and plants may be called its manifoldness.

From E. *many* and *fold*; A.-S. *manigfeald*. SYN.: *adj.* Complicated, diverse, multiple, sundry. ANT.: *adj.* Simple, single.



Manikin.—A group of manikins in a dressmaking establishment, displaying costumes of various periods.

manikin (măn′ i kin), *n.* A little man; a dwarf; an anatomical model showing the structure of the body; a lay figure; a small American bird; one whose duty is to wear and show off fashionable clothes in a dressmaking establishment; a model of the human figure used to display garments. Other forms are **mannikin** (măn′ i kin), **mannequin** (man ė kăn′), and for the bird **manakin** (măn′ à kin). (F. *petit homme, nabot, anatomie, mannequin.*)

Students of anatomy use a model or pictured representation of the human body, from which they learn the form and situation of its principal organs and structures. The manakin or manikin is a small, brightly-plumaged bird of tropical America of the genus *Pipra*, often kept in our aviaries. Among them may be mentioned the black-headed, bronze, and white-headed manakin.

Manikins in a dressmaking establishment are women employed to wear, and so exhibit to prospective purchasers, the various dresses, so that the customers may better make their choice. The life-like models we see in the window of such an establishment, on which garments are arranged, are also known as manikins.

O.F. *manequin*, from M. Dutch *manneken*, dim. of *man* man.

Manila (mà nil′ à), *n.* A cheroot made at, or exported from Manila, in the Philippine Islands; manila hemp; a rope made from this. Another spelling is **Manilla** (mà nil′ à). (F. *manille, chanvre de Manille*).

The cheroot called a Manila is made from a tobacco leaf of distinctive aroma grown in the Philippines. **Manila hemp** (*n.*) is the fibre obtained from a plantain tree (*Musa textilis*) that grows in the Philippines, used for ropes, canvas, and bagging. Manila ropes are used on ships because they stand the weather well.

The strong brownish paper called Manila paper, used for making envelopes and for wrapping goods, was originally made mainly of the fibres of Manila hemp, but is now manufactured from the fibre of any other like substances which give tenacity.

In the Philippines and India a large tree called the **Manila tamarind** (*n.*) is widely cultivated for its fruit, which has the form of a curling pod, containing a sweet, edible pulp. The tree is actually a native of Mexico and has the scientific name of *Pithecolobium dulce*.

manilla (mà nil′ à), *n.* A metal ring worn on the arm or wrist by certain African tribes; a piece of metal, shaped like a ring or horseshoe, formerly used as money by natives of West Africa. (F. *manille, bracelet, brassard.*)

Span. *manilla* (cp. Port. *manilha*, Ital. *maniglia*, F. *manille*) from L. *monīle* necklace, or *manicula* little hand.

manioc (măn′ i ok), *n.* The cassava plant; the meal made from its root. *See* cassava. (F. *manioc, cassave.*)

Native Brazilian *mandioca*.

maniple (măn′ ipl), *n.* A narrow strip of cloth worn over the left arm by the officiating priest at Mass; a subdivision of a Roman legion, consisting of sixty or one hundred and twenty men with their officers. (F. *manipule, fanon.*)

The maniple used at Mass in the Roman Catholic Church is thought to be derived from a linen napkin carried on the left arm; it is now an embroidered silk or velvet strip. A like vestment is sometimes used in the Church of England at the Eucharist.

The maniple in the ancient Roman army contained either one hundred and twenty *hastati* (inexperienced troops), or *principes* (well-trained), who formed the first two lines of the legion, but in the case of the third line (*triarii*, or veteran soldiers) a maniple numbered sixty men only. In ancient times the standard was a pole, on the top of which was bound a handful or small bundle of hay or straw, and the soldiers who followed the same standard were called a maniple. **Manipular** (mà nip′ ū lăr, *adj.*) means relating to a maniple.

L. *manipulus* handful, from *manus* hand, and the root *plē* to fill (cp. *plēnus* full).

maniplies (men′ i plīz). This is another spelling of manyplies. *See* manyplies.

manipulate (mȧ nip′ ū lāt), *v.t.* To handle; to handle skilfully; to tamper with; to control artfully. *v.i.* To use the hands cleverly. (F. *manœuvrer, manipuler, manier, régir, mener; jouer des mains.*)

In setting a broken limb or replacing a dislocated joint the surgeon manipulates the bones so as to bring them together in correct position. Only a skilful driver can handle or manipulate the steering-wheel and the controls of a motor-car in crowded streets. A person who is clever or artful in arranging matters, or in influencing people to suit his own purpose, is sometimes said to manipulate them.



Manipulate.—Confused traffic, in which it is difficult to manipulate a motor-car.

The handling or **manipulation** (mȧ nip ū lā′ shŭn, *n.*) of the scientific apparatus used in experiments or demonstrations requires a good deal of **manipular** (mȧ nip′ ū lăr, *adj.*) or **manipulatory** (mȧ nip′ ū lȧ tō ri, *adj.*) skill. Bone-setting is sometimes called **manipulative** (ma nip′ ū lȧ tiv, *adj.*) surgery. A **manipulator** (mȧ nip′ ū lā tŏr, *n.*) is one who handles or manipulates in any of the senses mentioned.

L.L. *manipulātus*, p.p. of *manipulāre* to lead by the hand, literally to fill the hand with, handle. *See* maniple.

Manis (mā′ nis), *n.* The genus of edentates that includes the pangolins, or scaly ant-eaters of Asia and Africa. (F. *manis.*)

Invented sing. of L. *Mānēs* spirits. These creatures are so called from their ghostly appearance, or because they go in search of their food by night. *See* manes.

Manitou (măn′ i too), *n.* Among the North American Indians, a spirit or supernatural being. (F. *manitou.*)

Different tribes of American Indians have different manitous, or guardian spirits, but the Great Manitou means the Creator, or Great Spirit. In many cases the manitou is an animal regarded as a totem or object of worship. The word also means a fetish, or something which is supposed to give power to or protect the person or tribe to whom it belongs.

North American Indian *manito* a spirit.

mankind (măn kīnd′). For this word, **manlike**, etc., *see under* man.

manna (măn′ ȧ), *n.* The miraculously provided food of the children of Israel in the wilderness; spiritual food; a sweet, gummy exudation from the flowering ash-tree, used in medicine as a mild aperient. (F. *manne.*)

The story of the manna which the Israelites ate is related in Exodus (xvi). The gummy substance now called manna is obtained from the two deciduous ash-trees (*Fraxinus Ornus*) called the **manna-ash** (*n.*), and *F. rotundifolia*, which are found in southern Europe, and grow to a height of thirty feet. The manna is got from cuts made in the bark in summer.

A similar gum, obtained from the Arabian tamarisk, is called Jews' manna, Hebrew manna, Persian manna, or manna of Mount Sinai; and some people think it may have been the manna spoken of in the Bible.

A tree yielding manna is described as **manniferous** (mȧ nif′ ėr ŭs, *adj.*). **Manna-croup** (*n.*) is that coarse part of wheat-meal which is left after the grains are ground into flour. The word manna is sometimes used in religious writings to mean spiritual sustenance or divine help.

L., Gr., from Heb. *mān* gift, or Egyptian *mannu* gummy substance. The popular derivation is that *manna* = Heb. *mān hū* what is this? (Exodus xvi, 15).

mannequin (man ė kăn′). This is another form of manikin. *See* manikin.

manner (măn′ ėr), *n.* The way in which a thing is done or happens; mode; style; demeanour or bearing; sort or kind; (*pl.*) well-bred or ill-bred behaviour; conduct indicative of good breeding; politeness; modes of life; social conditions. (F. *façon, manière, style, allure, espèce, manières, mœurs.*)

We may say that the work of some artist is in the manner of the Flemish school, that is to say, in the style of the great Flemish painters. We may speak, perhaps, of something being done after the French manner, meaning in the way or style of the French. A doctor's bedside manner is his bearing or deportment when attending a sick patient. If we ask about anyone what manner of man he is, we mean what sort or kind of man.

When a person seems to be quite suited for what he is doing, or to his position in life, we say he is to the manner born.

To say that a good king is, in a manner, the father of his people, means that he stands as it were in this relation to his subjects. Here the expression, "in a manner," means "figuratively," and qualifies the statement. The word **mannered** (măn′ ĕrd, *adj.*), except when it means affected, is seldom used without a qualification; thus a well-mannered boy is one who has good manners, that is, his conduct and general bearing show politeness, good breeding, and attention to the wishes of others; he is **mannerly** (măn′ ĕr li, *adj.*) or polite, and has **mannerliness** (măn′ ĕr li nĕs, *adj.*).

Such a boy is very different from the ill-mannered or **mannerless** (măn′ ĕr lĕs, *adj.*) youngster who shows little evidence of good breeding.

We also talk of the manners and customs of a people or race by which we mean their habits and general way of living. A **mannerism** (măn′ ĕr izm, *n.*) is any peculiarity of manner or behaviour, as of speech, literary or artistic style, walking or bearing; anyone who often acts in a way unusual or eccentric may be called a **mannerist** (măn′ ĕr ist, *n.*) and described as **manneristic** (măn ĕr is′ tik, *adj.*).

M.E. *manĕre*, O.F. *man(i)ere*, Ital. *maniera*, L.L. *manēria* variant of *manuāria*, fem. of *manuārius* belonging to the hand, used as n. = way of treating. SYN.: Behaviour, custom, method, mien, style.

mannikin (măn′ i kin). This is another spelling of manikin. *See* manikin.

mannish (măn′ ish). This is an adjective formed from man. *See under* man.

mannite (măn′ īt), *n.* A form of sugar obtained chiefly from the exudation of the manna-tree, *Fraxinus Ornus*. **Mannitol** (măn′ i tŏl) has the same meaning. (F. *mannite*.)

Mannite is present is small quantities in a number of plants, including celery and sugar-cane, but comes mainly from the flowering ash-tree (*see* manna). Mannite forms beautiful crystals; it is also known as mannitol, and its chemical properties are of special value in medicine. **Mannitose** (măn′ i tōs, *n.*) is a sweetish uncrystallised compound, formed from oxidized mannite.

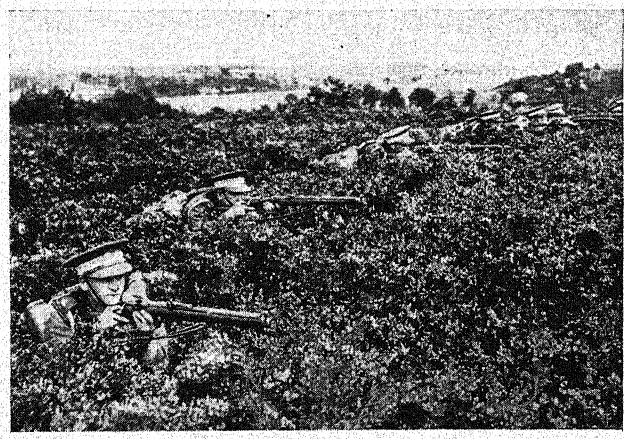
E. *manna* and chemical suffix *-ite*.

manoeuvre (mà noo′ vĕr), *n.* An evolution or tactical movement of warships or troops; a stratagem; a trick; a clever design or artful trick; (*pl.*) tactical exercises of armed forces under warlike conditions. *v.i.* To perform evolutions or change positions; to employ stratagem; to use trickery. *v.t.* To cause to perform manoeuvres; to effect by skilful disposition of forces, or by strategy. (F. *manœuvre, manœuvres, déploiement, stratagème, ruse; manœuvrer, user d'astuce; manœuvrer*.)

A manoeuvre may be so effected that it gives to the army commander who carries it out a decisive advantage over the enemy; the word may mean simply the tactical disposition of the armed forces or the plan or scheme behind some combined movement in which several armies may join. In the plural, manoeuvres mean usually naval or military exercises carried out as part of the training of sailors or soldiers, when the conditions of war are simulated, and one fleet or army takes the part of an attacker while another seeks to resist and defeat it.

A commander, or even a chess or draughts player, may manoeuvre for a position of advantage, or manoeuvre his forces so as by a concealed scheme or stratagem to lead an opponent to expect attack from a quarter other than the real one, from which latter the **manoeuvrer** (mà noo′ vrĕr, *n.*) will pounce upon the enemy unexpectedly. Any clever scheme or act of strategy is called a manoeuvre in the figurative sense.

F. *manœuvre*, O.F. *maneuvre*, from L.L. *man(u)operāre*, L. *manū operāre* to work with the hand. *Manure* is a doublet.



Manoeuvre.—Troops engaged in warlike manoeuvres at Aldershot. A mimic battle between armies representing "Northland" and "Southland" is taking place.

manometer (mà nom′ ĕ tĕr), *n.* An instrument for measuring the pressure of a gas, vapour, or liquid. (F. *manomètre*.)

The form of manometer used for measuring a very low pressure is an upright glass tube, open at the top, in which a column of liquid is raised by the pressure of the gas or liquid being measured. In this form the column is, of course, subject to the pressure of the atmosphere, and the reading must be checked by the atmospheric pressure shown at the same time on a barometer. A second kind

has a tube sealed at the top and exhausted of air, the pressure driving up a column of mercury in the tube, as in the mercury barometer, and so giving the true or direct reading of pressure. In the open-tube type above described, the pressure of the atmosphere must be allowed for to arrive at the true pressure of the gas or liquid. In both these types the reading is shown by the height of the column in the tube.

High pressures are recorded by the pressure acting against and deforming a spring, and so moving a part which, in turn, causes a hand on the dial or face of the manometer to move and show the degree of pressure. The steam-gauge on a boiler belongs to this third class of **manometric** (mȧ nȯ met′ rik, *adj.*) or pressure-measuring devices.

F., from Gr. *manos* thin, rare, loose, *metron* measure. SYN.: Pressure-gauge.



Manor.—The remaining wing of the stately old manor-house at Stoke Poges, the scene of Thomas Gray's "Long Story."

manor (măn′ ȯr), *n.* A landed estate, entitling its owner to certain rights over freehold tenements within its bounds. (F. *manoir.*)

In feudal times the lord of a manor had great powers and rights over the services of his freehold tenants and their villeins, etc. Now, a manor means a landed estate, carrying with it certain surviving rights over the tenements of its freeholders. The lord of the manor may be a corporation or an individual.

The manor was originally a piece of land granted to a subject by the king in consideration of some service done; the holder, in turn, might grant portions to others, this being called sub-infeudation. A manor included the **manor-house** (*n.*), n which the lord of the manor lived and where the **manorial** (mȧ nȯr′ i ȧl, *adj.*) courts were held or the business of the manor conducted, demesne lands, or the private holding of the lord, certain pasture and arable lands, in which the villeins migh share, and common lands.

In America, estates on which long leases have been granted, or which are held by tenants who cannot be deprived of possession by superior landlords, are known as manors.

M.E. *manēr*, O.F. *maneir, manoir* to dwell; also a dwelling, L. *manēre* to remain, dwell, as being a permanent residence.

mansard roof (măn′ sȧrd roof), *n.* A roof so designed that attics can be provided without building a story for them. (F. *mansarde.*)

The name of the French architect who designed this kind of roof was F. Mansard (1598-1666). The top of a **mansard** (*adj.*) roof is much flatter than usual, but before reaching the line of the outer walls it slopes steeply suddenly to meet them, so forming a space within which rooms can be constructed. Mansards are extremely common in the older houses of French towns.

manse (măns), *n.* The residence of a minister of the Established Church of Scotland. (F. *presbytère.*)

Correctly speaking, a manse is the house of a Presbyterian minister, but the house of a Nonconformist minister in England is often called a manse.

L.L. *mansa* farm, dwelling-house, fem. p.p. of *manēre* to remain.

mansion (măn′ shŭn), *n.* A large dwelling-house; the residence of a squire or landowner; (*pl.*) a large building divided into residential flats. (F. *château, hôtel.*)

A mansion is often the country house of a landed proprietor or other person of eminence, and the manor-house was formerly so called. The large blocks or groups of buildings arranged with many suites of apartments or flats are very often named mansions, the plural form being used. In poetry, the word mansion may signify any place of abode, even a bird's nest. The official residence of the Lord Mayor of London and of certain other Lord Mayors is called the **Mansion House** (*n.*), a name which is sometimes applied to a manor-house.

O.F. *mansion* (F. *maison*), L. *mansiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) a stay, a dwelling place, from *mansus*, p.p. of *manēre* to stay, dwell, akin to Gr. *menein* to remain.

manslaughter (man′ slaw tėr), *n.* The killing of a human being or human beings. *See under* man.

mantel (măn′ tl), *n.* The ornamental fixture round and over a fire-place. (F. *manteau de cheminée.*)

This common household fixture usually includes a broad ledge called the **mantel-shelf** (*n.*), or **mantelpiece** (*n.*), though the latter word is really another name for the whole mantel. The **mantel-board** (*n.*) is a board—usually draped—often placed on mantelshelves to increase their width.

The same word as *mantle* (garment), an old form of mantel projecting like a hood.

mantelet (măn′ tl ėt), *n.* A short cloak or mantle; a shield for protecting gunners; any bullet-proof enclosure or shelter. Another

spelling is **mantlet** (măntʹ lĕt, *n.*). (F. *mantelet.*)

F. dim. of O.F. *mantel* (F. *manteau*). *See* mantle.

mantic (măn′ tik), *adj* Pertaining to divination or prophecy. (F. *prophétique.*)

Ancient soothsayers or diviners practised the so-called mantic art. And we might give this name disdainfully to the Weather Office when one of its forecasts of fine weather has been proved wrong !

Gr. *mantikos,* from *mantis* seer, diviner. *See* mantis.

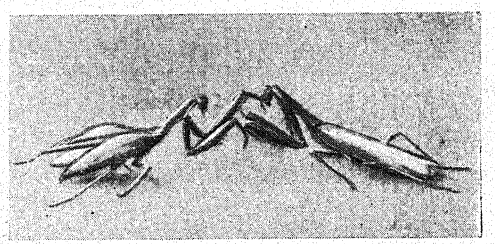
manticore (măn′ ti kōr), *n.* A fabulous monster having a man's head, a lion's body, and a scorpion's sting.

L. *manticōra,* Gr. *martiokhōras* (wrongly read *mantikhōras*), from O. Pers. *martiya-* man, *khvar-* to eat.

mantilla (măn til′ à), *n.* A head-covering for women ; also a woman's light cloak. (F. *mantille.*)

The mantilla is made of lace and falls on the shoulders. It can be used as a veil. In Spain its use is common.

Span. dim. of *manta. See* mantle.



Mantis.—The praying mantis is not so harmless as its name suggests. It is the tiger of the insect world.

mantis (măn′ tis), *n.* An insect belonging to the family *Mantidae.* (F. *mante, mante religieuse.*

The best-known member of this numerous family is the " praying mantis." It is given this name because it rears itself up and folds its large fore-limbs as if it were praying. It stands thus simply in order to grasp its prey with its foremost pair of legs, which have teeth like a saw. The Turks and Arabs believe that the " praying mantis " is for ever kneeling in prayer with its face towards Mecca, and the Hottentot almost worships it as an angelic and saintly insect. It is a good omen, they think, when one alights on them. But in reality the " praying mantis " is no saint. It is both powerful and savage, in fact, the tiger of the insect world. The mantis belongs to the order called Orthoptera, which includes the dragon-flies, grasshoppers, termites and earwigs.

Gr. *mantis* prophet, from the root of *mania.*

mantissa (măn tis′ à), *n.* The decimal part of a logarithm. (F. *mantisse.*)

The name logarithm was given by Napier of Merchiston in 1614 to a system of numbers whereby the processes of multiplication and division are rendered much easier. They consist of whole numbers and decimals, as 1·303. The decimal part, ·303, is the mantissa, and the whole number is called the characteristic.

L. a useless addition, make-weight, of Etruscan origin.

mantle (mănt′ l), *n.* A flowing cloak without sleeves ; something that covers and conceals ; a gas-mantle. *v.t.* To cover or clothe with or as with a mantle ; to conceal. *v.i.* To be overspread or to suffuse the cheeks (said of blood or blushes) ; to froth (of liquids). (F. *manteau, cape, couverture, manchon ; revêtir, cacher ; se répandre, écumer.*)

The word is used of many things that cover or seem to do so. In zoology the word denotes the covering folds of skin, especially those that in many of the molluscs enclose the internal organs.

The gas-mantle, by the use of which ordinary gas gives the well-known incandescent light, is a fragile cap of cotton network treated with substances that will not burn away (generally ceria and thoria), and that give out a bright light when heated. **Mantling** (mănt′ ling, *n.*) is cloth used for making mantles, and is also the name given in heraldry to the flowing drapery or ornamental scroll-work forming a background to a shield. A **mantling** (*adj.*) glass, however, is a glass of some frothy liquid, and we speak of a blush mantling in the cheeks of a bashful bride.

M.E. *mentel, mantel,* partly A.-S. *mentel,* partly O.F. *mantel,* both from L. *mantellum* cloak, a form of *mantēlum* table-cloth, towel, perhaps from *manus* hand, *tēla* web. SYN. : *n.* Cape, cloak, concealment, covering. *v.* Conceal, cover, obscure, suffuse. ANT. : *v.* Bare, clarify, reveal, uncover.

Manton (măn′ tŏn), *n.* A sporting gun made by Manton.

In the early part of the nineteenth century Joseph Manton (about 1766-1835) was the most noted gun-maker in England. He made many improvements in the double-barrelled shot-gun, among them being the addition of the rib which lies on the barrels and joins them together.

mantra (măn′ trà), *n.* A Hindu spell or charm.

The older form of mantra was a quotation from the Vedas, the ancient sacred books of the Hindus. But a mantra now generally means any mysterious saying supposed to have magical power.

Sansk. = thought, from *man* to think. *See* mandarin.

mantua (măn′ tū à), *n.* A loose gown worn by women in Stuart and Georgian times. (F. *manteau de femme.*)

This article of dress is mentioned in Thackeray's " The Virginians " (xxxii), a novel dealing with the time of George Washington and Dr. Johnson. In Queen Victoria's reign, when mantuas had passed out of fashion, a **mantua-maker** (*n.*) denoted a dressmaker.

Apparently F. *manteau* or Ital. *manto* (mantle) and *Mantua*, the place-name, have been confused.

manual (măn′ ū ăl), *adj.* Done with the hands. *n.* A handbook or primer; a service book used in the Middle Ages by priests; something worked by hand, an organ keyboard (F. *manuel.*)

When an artist or workman becomes very expert we say that he possesses great manual dexterity. A manual worker is one who labours with his hands, and the term often implies heavy or unskilled work. The old-fashioned type of fire-engine, called a manual, is one in which the pump is worked by the hands instead of by steam, etc.

Large church and concert organs have four or five manuals, or keyboards, played with the hands. Their names, in order of importance, are great, swell, choir, solo, and echo manuals, and they are distinguished from the pedal keyboard, which is played by the organist's feet.



Manual.—A woman organist at the console of an organ which has four manuals or keyboards.

People receive **manual training** (*n.*) when they are taught how to use tools for shaping wood or metal, and to perform other useful work with the hands. The **manual class** (*n.*), in which instruction is given in woodwork, is now a regular class in many elementary schools for boys.

A signature affixed to a document in the writing of the person who is executing the document is a **sign manual** (*n.*). The deaf and dumb are able to communicate with each other by the **manual alphabet** (*n.*), that is, a series of signs, representing letters or ideographs, made with the fingers of both hands. In the army the drill that teaches the soldier to carry and use his rifle is known as the **manual exercise** (*n.*), because all the motions are performed **manually** (măn′ ū ăl li, *adv.*), or with the hands.

O.F. *manuel*, L. *manuālis* of or connected with the hand (*manus*).

manufacture (măn ū făk′ chŭr), *n.* The making of articles or wares, especially in large quantities, by machinery; something made from raw materials (generally in the *pl.*); industrial production or one of its branches. *v.t.* To make or prepare for use by labour or machinery; to fabricate; to produce mechanically. *v.i.* To be occupied in manufacture. (F. *manufacture, fabrique; fabriquer; être fabricant.*)

In former times, until the later years of the eighteenth century, Great Britain was very largely an agricultural country producing most of its own food. Then came the introduction of the steam-engine, the power-loom, and countless other mechanical appliances. The result was that comparatively small towns became great manufacturing centres, the agricultural population flocking to the more highly mechanical employments.

So to-day a large section of people is engaged in manufacture, and the great part of our food and raw material now comes from abroad. But in return for this our **manufacturers** (măn ū făk′ chŭr ėrz, *n.pl.*) send abroad the manufactured goods for which Britain has become famous.

Evidence given in a court of law is sometimes said to be manufactured, meaning that certain facts have been distorted to support the plaintiff's or defendant's case. An artist's or author's work is said, with disdain, to be manufactured stuff if it is done mechanically. A workshop or factory is sometimes called a **manufactory** (măn ū făk′ tŏ ri, *n.*). A **manufacturing** (măn ū făk′ chŭr ing, *adj.*) district is one whose inhabitants are largely devoted to manufacture.

F., from L. *manū* with the hand, *factūra* a making, a thing made (from *facere*, p.p. *fact-us*). SYN.: *n.* Commodity, production. *v.* Make, invent, produce.

manuka (mä noo′ kä; ma′ noo kä), *n.* One of several Australasian trees and shrubs of the genus *Leptospermum.* (F. *arbre à thé.*)

The manuka is related to the myrtle. The Tasmanian manuka tea-tree (*Leptospermum lanigerum*) has aromatic leaves which are used for making a kind of tea. Other species, such as the red manuka *L. scoparium*), grow in New Zealand. The wood of the manuka is dark, close-grained, heavy, and very durable.

A Maori word.

manumit (măn ū mit′), *v.t.* To free from slavery. (F. *affranchir.*)

In ancient Rome the **manumission** (măn ū mish′ ŭn, *n.*), or emancipation, of slaves became common. This was because, as the freed man afterwards had to become the master's "client," his freedom was often to the master's advantage.

L. *manūmittere* to set free from one's power, from *manū* (ablative of *manus* hand), *mittere* to send from, dismiss. SYN.: Emancipate, enfranchise, free, release. ANT.: Capture, enslave, subjugate.

manumotor (măn ū mō′ tòr), *n.* A small carriage worked by the hands of the rider.

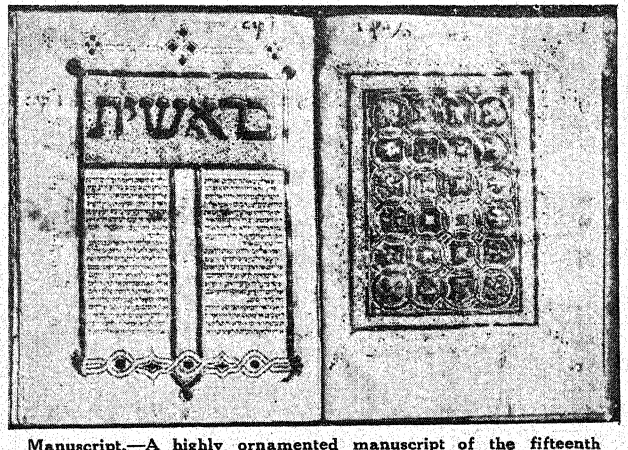
In the manumotor the power is transmitted to the driving wheels from a pair of upright levers moved to and fro, or from a double crank turned by the rider. Any appliance driven by the hands is a **manumotive** (măn ū mō′ tiv, *adj.*) machine.

L. *manū* by the hand, *mōtor* mover. *See* motor.

manure (mà nūr′), *n.* A substance used for fertilizing the soil. *v.t.* To treat with this. (F. *engrais, fumier; engraisser, fumer.*)

The guano obtained from the haunts of sea-birds in the south Pacific is an exceedingly rich manure. Many chemical manures are now in use, among which sodium nitrate, ammonium sulphite, superphosphate, and certain potassic fertilizers are valued for their **manurial** (mà nūr′ i àl, *adj.*) properties. A mechanical **manurer** (mà nūr′ èr, *n.*), called a **manure distributor** (*n.*), is used for spreading manure evenly over cultivated land. When a standing crop is ploughed under for **manuring** (mà nūr′ ing, *adj.*) purposes, the farmer is said to manure his fields with green manure.

Contraction of *manoeuvre.* SYN. : *n.* Fertilizer.



Manuscript.—A highly ornamented manuscript of the fifteenth century. Before the invention of printing many books and MSS. were richly illuminated.

manuscript (măn′ ū skript), *adj.* Hand-written. *n.* A document written by hand. (F. *manuscrit.*)

Matter that is sent to a printer to be set in type is usually called a manuscript, or manuscript copy, whether it is written by hand or done on the typewriter, and any book that appeared before the invention of printing was in manuscript and is called a manuscript. The word is often written MS. (plural MSS.). The Harleian MSS., now in the British Museum, are a vast collection of manuscripts which Robert Harley, the first Earl of Oxford, and his son collected. They are of immense historical value.

L.L. *manuscriptum* something written with the hand, from *manū* with the hand, *scriptus* written, p.p. of *scrībere* to write.

manward (măn′ wàrd). This is an adjective formed from man. *See under* man.

Manx (mănks), *adj.* Relating to the Isle of Man or its people. *n.* The people of the island; their language.

The Manx people, known as **Manxmen** (*n.pl.*) and **Manxwomen** (*n.pl.*), are descendants of the Northmen and the Celts. Their anguage, which is rapidly dying out, is not unlike the Gaelic of the Highlanders. A tailless cat, with longer hind-legs than the ordinary domestic cat, is common in the island, and so is known as the **Manx cat** (*n.*). It is also found in Russia and the Far East.

From *Man* and O. Norse adj. suffix *-sk.*

many (men′ i), *adj.* Numerous. *n.* A large number. (F. *nombreux, maint; beaucoup, foule, multitude.*)

In the sentence, "I have been there many times," the word is an adjective, but in "The voice of the many is not always to be trusted," it is a noun. We may speak of the common crowd as the many. Too many generally means things not wanted, because there are already enough. In the colloquial phrase "He was one too many for me," the meaning is that he knew too much, he was too sharp, or was superior in some other way.

The **many-headed** (*adj.*) monster is a picturesque way of speaking of the public and stressing its large variety of opinions; hence **many-headedness** (*n.*) is used of a group or body consisting of many persons. **Many-sided** (*adj.*) may mean either having many sides, or, when used of a person, very versatile. **Many-sidedness** (*n.*), therefore, often means the power of interesting oneself in all manner of different things.

Common Teut. word. M.E. *mani, moni,* A.-S. *manig, monig*; cp. Dutch *menig,* O.H.G. *manag,* G. *manch,* Dan. *mange,* Goth. *manag-s*; akin to Irish *minic,* Welsh *mynych* frequent. SYN. : Divers, manifold, multiplied, numerous, sundry. ANT. : Few, infrequent, rare, scarce, uncommon.

manyplies (men′ i plīz), *n.* The third stomach of animals which chew the cud. (F. *feuillet.*)

When the cud has been chewed, the cow passes it into the omasum, or manyplies, so called because it consists of a number of folds, like the leaves of an uncut book. Here the food is formed into flattened masses, which pass into the fourth stomach.

E. *many* and *plies* (pl. of *ply* a fold).

Manzanilla (măn zà nil′ à), *n.* A dry, light, and bitter sherry from Spanish vines grown near the coast of Andalusia.

This was once the favourite wine of the Spaniards.

Span. = camomile, originally dim. of *manzana* apple, applied to a variety of objects. *See* manchineel.

Maori (ma′ ȯr i), *n.* A member of the race nhabiting New Zealand at the time of its discovery by Tasman in 1642; also, their language. *adj.* Relating to this race. (F. *Maori.*

The Maoris, who now number under fifty thousand, were cannibals when first discovered. They were not savages, however, for in building, tattooing, wood-carving and other arts they were most expert. They have now adopted Christianity. Many of them served with the New Zealand troops during the Great War.

Native word.



British Museum.

Map.—An ancient Babylonian map of the world impressed on clay.

map (măp), *n.* A flat representation of the earth, or part of it, or of the moon, the heavens, etc. *v.t.* To make a map of. (F. *carte, mappemonde; dresser le plan de, projeter.*)

Maps were made by the Egyptians, Babylonians, and other ancient races. Even those people we call "savages" use and know the value of maps. Arctic explorers have been greatly helped by the maps drawn for them by Eskimos. They are made nowadays for many different purposes—to show rainfall, depth of oceans, height of mountains, and the distribution of people, animals, minerals, rocks, or industries, etc.

In the ordinary atlas, which is a collection of maps, most of them show how the world is divided into countries, provinces, etc. Such maps, therefore, are called political maps. One who draws maps is a **mapper** (măp′ ėr, *n.*) or **mappist** (măp′ ist, *n.*); and designs that resemble maps are **maplike** (*adj.*). To map out a tour is to plan it beforehand. We also speak of mapping out our time so as to spend it to the best advantage.

M.E. *mappe(mounde)*, F. *mappe(monde)* map (of the world), L.L. *mappa (mundī)*, from L. *mappa* napkin, cloth, afterwards map, from the resemblance to a table-cloth spread out. SYN.: *n.* Chart, diagram, plan.

maple (mā′ pl), *n.* A tree or shrub; the wood of this. (F. *érable.*)

Canada is called "the land of the maple leaf," but the maple also grows in Europe and Japan. It has small flowers, broad leaves, and winged fruit. The wood is fine fuel and makes the best charcoal. One species, from its sap, provides us with **maple-syrup** (*n.*) and **maple-sugar** (*n.*). Curled maple and bird's-eye maple are very beautiful woods used for furniture and decorative purposes. Like the sycamore, the maple is of the genus *Acer.*

M.E. *mapel, mapul*, A.-S. *mapul-*; cp. M. L.G. *mapel-dorn.*

maqui (mȧ kē′), *n.* A Chilean evergreen shrub.

The maqui is a useful shrub. Out of its wood musical instruments are made, while the tough bark is made into the strings. From the juice of its purple fruit the Chileans make a wine specially for people suffering from fevers.

Native Chilean name.

mar (mar), *v.t.* To spoil; to damage; to disfigure. *n.* A defect; a drawback. (F. *endommager, gâter, défigurer; dégat, désavantage.*)

Just as a medicine is said to "kill or cure," so a remedy is sometimes expected to "make or mar." Many a sports day has been marred by a continuous fall of rain. Bad luck sometimes mars, that is, spoils, a man's life. A boy mars fine timber by cutting his name in it with a penknife.

M.E. *marren, merren* to hinder, injure, A.-S. *-m(i)erran, -myrran* (in compounds) to disturb, waste, hinder; cp. Dutch *marren* to tarry, moor a ship, O.H.G. *marrjan* to hinder, Goth. *marzjan* to make stumble. *See* moor [1]. SYN.: *v.* Deface, disfigure, spoil. ANT.: *v.* Beautify, complete, improve.

marabou (măr′ ȧ boo), *n.* The adjutant bird. (F. *marabout.*)

This is another name for the large adjutant storks of India, the Malay Archipelago, and Africa. *See* adjutant bird.

F. *marabout. See* marabout.

marabout (măr′ ȧ boot), *n.* A Mohammedan hermit of North Africa. (F. *marabout.*)

Owing to his reputation for holiness the marabout has great influence over the people among whom he dwells. He lives on alms, and when he dies prayers are offered at his tomb. The resistance to the French conquest of Algeria in the middle of last century was due largely to the zeal of the marabouts in rousing their people against the invader.

F., from Port. *marabuto*, Span. *morabito*, Arabic *murābit* a hermit or sage, literally quiet, still. *See* marabou.

maranatha (măr à năth′ à). For this word, *see under* anathema.

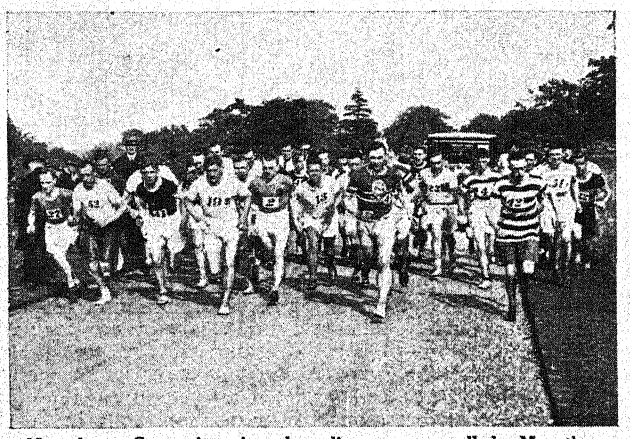
Maraschino (măr à skē′ nō), *n.* A liqueur distilled from a cherry called *Marasca*, grown in Dalmatia, and sweetened with honey or sugar. (F. *marasquin.*)

Ital. dim. from (*a*)*marasca* sour cherry, from L. *amārus* bitter.

marasmus (mà răz′ mùs), *n.* Wasting away of the body. (F. *marasme.*)

The term marasmus is applied to progressive wasting away of the body without any obvious cause such as a definite disease. The **marasmic** (mà răz′ mik, *adj.*) condition occurs especially in children, and is usually caused by insufficient food or incorrect feeding. Marasmus, therefore, is associated with dietetic diseases, such as rickets.

Gr. *marasmos* a dying away, from *marainein* to extinguish, (passive) to waste away.



Marathon.—Competitors in a long-distance race called a Marathon, named after the battle of Marathon fought between Athenians and Persians in 490 B.C.

Marathon (măr′ à thŏn), *n.* A long-distance race for runners, an important event in the modern Olympic Games; any long-distance race.

The plain of Marathon lies on the north-east coast of Attica, in Greece. The news of the great victory of the Athenians over the Persians at the battle of Marathon (490 B.C.) was first brought to Athens by a runner, sometimes, as in a poem by Browning, known as Pheidippides, who fell dead when he reached the city. A race covering twenty-six miles three hundred and eighty-five yards was instituted in his honour at the modern Olympic Games. The Americans hold Marathon races, or Marathons, on covered tracks, and England has a Coaching Marathon, between Bushey Park and Olympia, in connexion with the International Horse Show.

maraud (mà rawd′), *v.i.* To go about seeking plunder. *v.t.* To pillage. (F. *marauder, brigander; saccager, piller.*)

Life in lonely and distant places is made difficult by the bandits, who maraud whatever they can. The Arab **marauder** (mà rawd′ ėr, *n.*) is one of the terrors of the desert.

O.F. *marauder*, from *marault* (F. *maraud*) scamp, rogue; of doubtful origin. SYN.: Pillage, plunder, rob, thieve.

marble (mar′ bl), *n.* A hard crystalline limestone; a small ball of marble, glass, or baked clay used in games; (*pl.*) one of various games played with such balls; a collection of ancient marble sculptures. *v.t.* To stain so as to look like marble. *adj.* Made of marble; like marble. (F. *marbre, bille; marbrer; de marbre, marmoréen.*)

Many famous statues have been sculptured from marble obtained from Carrara in Italy. Carrara marble is snow-white in colour, and of a fine sugar-like texture. The finest sculptures of the great Michelangelo were fashioned only of this. Other marbles are pink, red, green, black, yellow, or brown, often veined with other colours.

Games of marbles were played in ancient Egypt, and have been popular in England since the Middle Ages. Solitaire, dating from the seventeenth century, and taw, are examples of games played with marbles.

A book is said to be **marble-edged** (*adj.*) when the edges of the pages have been coloured to imitate the appearance of marble. The process of decorating the edges of books and also the surface of paper in this way is called **marbling** (mar′ bling, *n.*). The **marbler** (mar′ b ėr, *n.*) uses a bath of water covered with a layer of mucilage. Powdered colours are sprinkled on this, and the surface is then combed so that the colours mingle in wavy lines. When the paper, or book, to be marbled is applied to the surface, the pattern adheres to it. **Marbled** (mar′ bld, *adj.*) paper is now more commonly produced by lithography.

The species of butterfly called the **marbled white** (*n.*)—*Melanargia galathea*—is found often on the South Downs, during June and July. It differs from the other browns in having the wings mottled and veined to a greater degree. The **marbled minor** (*n.*) is a common, widely distributed moth with reddish- or greyish-brown forewings and lighter hind ones. It is on the wing in June and July. The larva is purple-brown above and ochreous below, with three yellow stripes running lengthwise. It may be found feeding on grasses in early spring. The scientific name of this moth is *Miana strigilis.*

The hardness of marble is referred to in the term **marble-hearted** (*adj.*), which means hard-hearted. Similarly, a person of cold, unyielding disposition may be described as marble. To **marbleize** (măr′ bl īz, *v.t.*) a surface is to give it the colour and appearance of marble. Metal objects, such

as baths, which have a **marbly** (mär′ bli, *adj.*) appearance, have been marbleized. This word is also used figuratively to mean cold, rigid, or calm, like marble.

M.E. *marbel*, O.F. *marbre*, L. *marmor*, Gr. *marmaros* a crystalline stone or rock which sparkles, from *marmairein* to sparkle.

marc (mark), *n.* The refuse of grapes and other fruit, after pressing; brandy distilled from this. (F. *marc.*)

Perhaps a verbal n. from F. *marcher* to tread upon, squeeze, or from G. *mark* pith.

marcasite (mar′ kă sīt), *n.* A mineral consisting of iron and sulphur in combination. (F. *marcassite.*)

Marcasite is found in England in the chalk rocks of Kent. It is of the same composition as iron pyrites, though of a lighter golden colour and much less abundant. It is used commercially for ornaments and for decorating furniture.

L.L. *marcasīta*, perhaps Arabic *margashītha*, Pers. *margashīsha.*

marcel-wave (mar sel′ wāv), *n.* An artificial waviness given by a hairdresser to straight hair. (F. *ondulation à la Marcel.*)

A head of hair that has been **marcel-waved** (*adj.*) or given a marcel-wave, lies in neat regular waves.

Named from *Marcel*, the inventor of the process.

marcescent (mar ses′ ĕnt), *adj.* Withering or fading without falling. (F. *marcescent.*)

The plants of the heath family and also the gorse and the broom are marcescent because their flowers remain on the stem after they have withered. A tract of country covered with plants in a state of **marcescence** (mar ses′ ĕns, *n.*) has an untidy appearance.

L. *marcescens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *marcescere*, inceptive of *marcēre* to grow soft, wither.

march [1] (march), *n.* A boundary, frontier, or border of a country; a tract of debatable land on the border of a country. *v.i.* To border or have a common frontier. (F. *marche, frontière, avoisiner.*)

In olden days, when England, Scotland, and Wales were separate kingdoms, their boundaries were difficult to define. The marches, or border districts, on the English side of both frontiers were the scenes of much fighting. The **marchers** (march′ ĕrz, *n.pl.*), or **marchmen** (*n.pl.*), that is, the people living in the marches, were divided in race and could not settle down together.

The English king entrusted the maintenance of order in both the Scottish and Welsh marches to specially loyal and trusty nobles who were known as the **Lords Marchers** (*n.pl.*). With the office of **marchership** (march′ ĕr ship, *n.*) went special military and judicial powers.

In central Italy, the Marches are a district, formerly called the march of Ancona, which, like Denmark and the Mark of Brandenburg, lay on the frontier of the mediaeval empire.

M.E. and O.F. *marche*, from a Teut. source; cp. O.H.G. *marka*, *marc(h)a*. *See* mark [1], which, is a doublet. Syn.: *n.* Border, frontier, limit.



March.—Ex-guardsmen marching past the Duke of Connaught at the unveiling of the Guards' Memorial, London.

march [2] (march), *v.i.* To walk with regular steps like soldiers; to walk deliberately and sedately; to make progress. *v.t.* To cause to move in military order. *n.* The act of marching; deliberate or measured movement; the distance marched in a day; progress; a musical piece to be played during a march. (F. *marcher au pas, se mettre en marche; faire marcher, mettre en marche; marche, étape, progrés.*)

Boys and girls are taught, in their gymnastic lessons, to march or walk in step together. In the old days soldiers used to march into battle, keeping their regular tread even under the fire of the enemy. Figuratively, we may say a plan or scheme marches, if it is clearly making headway.

In the year 218 B.C. Hannibal, the twenty-nine year old general of the Carthaginians, marched from Spain to attack Rome. He marched his men and the elephants carrying his baggage over the Pyrénées and then over the Alps, leaving a Roman general in his rear, and fighting desperately with the mountain tribes in his progress. After five months his march ended on the plains of Italy He had lost two-thirds of his army of one hundred thousand men, and was not strong enough to conquer Rome.

A march of which we English have reason to be very proud is that of Sir Frederick Roberts, afterwards Earl Roberts, from Kabul to Kandahar during the Afghan War in 1880. Roberts marched his ten thousand men a distance of three hundred and thirteen miles, over difficult country, in twenty-two days.

In music, a march is a composition so arranged as to be suitable for accompanying troops or other bodies of people in marching.

A dead march is a solemn, slow piece, usually played after the death of some eminent person. Handel's Dead March in "Saul," and Chopin's Funeral March are the best known examples. There are slow, quick, and double-quick marches, the first consisting of seventy-five paces in a minute, the second of one hundred and eight paces, and the third of one hundred and twenty paces. A **march past** (*n.*) is the marching of troops in review before a superior officer. **Marching order** (*n.*) is the equipment for marching, and **marching orders** (*n.pl.*) are orders to march.

F. *marcher*, perhaps assumed L.L. *marcāre* to hammer, beat, from L. *marcus* hammer, with reference to the tramp of troops on the march. SYN.: *v.* Advance, pace, progress, tramp. *n.* Advance, expedition, progress.

March [3] (march), *n.* The third month of the year in the modern calendar. (F. *mars.*)

When Julius Caesar reformed the calendar in 46 B.C. he named the first month in the year March, after Mars, the god of war. March was considered the beginning of the legal year in England until 1725, when, following the examples of France and Scotland, the calendar was again altered, and it became the third month.

As mad as a **March hare** (*n.*) is a well-known saying, due to the fact that hares are particularly wild in March. **March brown** (*n.*) is the name given to a special fly used as bait in fishing.

L. *Martius* (*mensis* the month), sacred to *Mars* (acc. *Mart-em*). *See* martial.

Marchantia (mar kăn′ ti à), *n.* A genus of *Hepaticae*, or liverworts, resembling moss. (F. *marchantie.*)

The forked fronds and delicate fibres of these plants are found in moist places, creeping over damp rocks and beside streams. They were once used medicinally as a cure for liver complaints. The Marchantias are sometimes referred to by botanists as scale-mosses. They are related to the true mosses and are found all over the world. One species only, *Marchantia polymorpha*, occurs in Britain.

Named after a French botanist, N. *Marchant* (flourished 1678).

marchioness (mar′ shŏn ĕs), *n.* The wife or widow of a marquess; also a woman holding rank equal to that of marquess, in her own right. (F. *marquise.*)

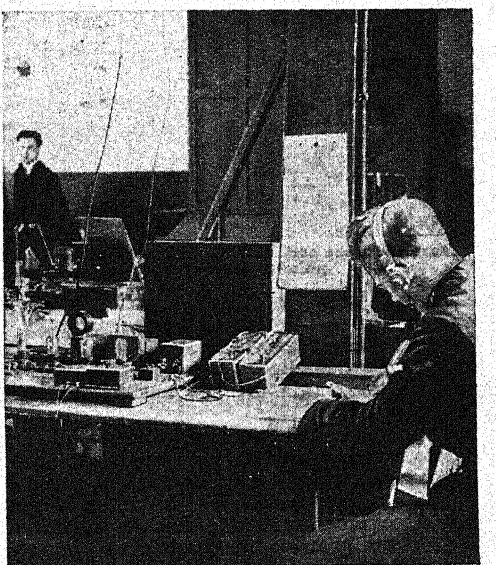
A marchioness ranks below a duchess and before a countess. The word is sometimes used, humorously, for a little servant girl in allusion to the character, "The Marchioness," in Charles Dickens's novel, "The Old Curiosity Shop." A soft, sweet variety of pear is called a marchioness. It is also the name given by builders to a slate measuring twenty-two inches by eleven inches.

L.L. *marchiōnissa*, from *marchiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) literally guardian of the marches, and fem. suffix *-issa* (E. *-ess*). *See* marquess.

marchpane (march′ pān), *n.* A sweetmeat usually made into small cakes. Another form is **marz pan** (mar′ zi păn). (F. *massepain.*)

We all know the familiar sweetmeat called marzipan. Almonds and nuts, a little flour and a lot of sugar are used in making this dainty. The marchpane mentioned by Shakespeare in "Romeo and Juliet" (i, 5) was probably a biscuit flavoured with almonds.

O.F. *marcepain* (F. *massepain*), Ital. *marzapane*, perhaps from a proper name such as L. *Martia*, and L. *pānis* bread. Some derive it from L.L. *matapanus* a small Venetian coin. The form *marzipan* is German.



Marconigram.—An operator receiving a marconigram, which is a telegram sent by wireless.

marconigram (mar kō′ n grăm), *n.* A message sent by wireless telegraphy. (F. *radiotélégramme.*)

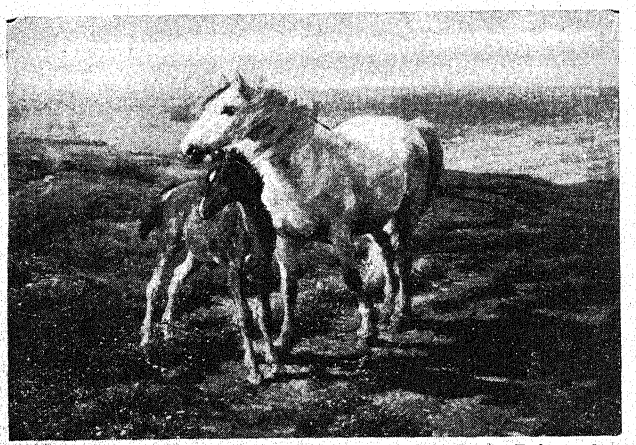
This is an instance of a word coined to meet a need created by a new invention. When wireless telegraphy came to be used for sending messages, people wanted a less clumsy expression than wireless telegram. They naturally thought of the young Italian inventor, Guglielmo Marconi (b. 1874), who had first made wireless a success. The tele- was clipped from telegram and Marconi put in its place.

From *Marconi* and *gram* (= *telegram*).

Mardi gras (mar di grà′), *n.* The French name for Shrove Tuesday.

The last day of the pre-Lent carnival held in Roman Catholic countries and some parts of the United States, is called Mardi gras, or "fat Tuesday," and is celebrated with battles of flowers and other festivities. It is the end of the merry-making before Lent.

In France days are described as *jours gras* (fat days), or *jours maigres* (lean days), according as they are days of abstinence, that is, on which meat, eggs, butter, etc., are allowed by the Church, or not. *Mardi gras* is especially so called because it immediately precedes the annual Lenten fast.



Mare.—A mare and her foal pictured by H. W. B. Davis, R.A., in the painting entitled "Mother and Son."

mare (mär), *n.* The female of a horse or any equine animal. (F. *jument, cavale.*)

The female of the wild horse, the ass, or the zebra may be called a mare. Ordinarily we reserve the name for the female domestic horse.

If someone has been very interested in a discovery or scheme which turns out to be a hoax or a delusion, we can say he has discovered a **mare's nest** (*n.*), meaning that he has discovered something that never existed.

A plant growing in ponds and marshes, the *Hippuris vulgaris*, which has whorls of narrow leaves, is popularly called **mare's tail** (*n.*). A long, straight cloud floating high in the sky which is believed to foretell rain, has the same name. In anatomy, the mare's tail is the name sometimes given to a bundle of nerves at the lower end of the spine.

M.E. *mere*, A.-S. *m(i)ere, myre*, fem. of *mearh* horse; cp. Dutch *merrie*, G. *mähre*, O. Norse *mer-r*; akin to Irish *marc*, Welsh *march* horse. *See* marshal.

mare clausum (mā′ rē klaw′ sŭm), *n.* A sea or part of the sea that is closed to the ships of other nations.

In international law, a mare clausum is subject to the jurisdiction of one particular nation, and closed to the ships of war of other nations. It is distinguished from a **mare liberum** (mā′ rē lī′ bĕr ŭm, *n.*), a sea that is open to the ships of all nations. In time of war the control of the seas is of vital importance.

L. = closed sea.

maremma (mȧ rem′ ȧ), *n.* Low marshy country near the seashore. *pl.* **maremme** (mȧ rem′ ā). (F *maremme.*)

The maremma was the name originally given to a very unhealthy tract of country, covering about one thousand square miles, along the coast of Tuscany. The Romans had drained the swamps and cultivated the land, but after the fall of the Roman Empire (A.D. 476) the water-courses were neglected and the land became almost uninhabitable through the ravages of malaria and other diseases. From the middle of the nineteenth century efforts have been made to drain the land once more, and gradually new farms are being established.

Ital., from L. *maritima* maritime parts, neuter pl. of *maritimus* maritime.

margaric (mar găr′ ik), *adj.* The name given to a fatty acid which has a pearly appearance. (F. *margarique.*)

Margaric acid is made artificially by chemists from various acid compounds containing palm oil and animal fats. It has great commercial value. A salt formed by combining margaric acid with an alkali is a **margarate** (mar′ gȧ rāt, *n.*). **Margarin** (mar′ gȧ rin, *n.*) is the name given to the salt obtained by dissolving glyceryl in the acid. It was once thought that margarin was present in most animal and vegetable oils, and from this word was coined the name margarine.

From Gr. *margaron* pearl, and E. adj. suffix *-ic. See* margarite.

margarine (mar′ gȧ rin; mar′ gȧ rēn), *n.* The legal name for artificial butter. (F. *margarine.*)

Margarine is a mixture of animal fats and vegetable oils, worked up with milk and salt. Though invented in France, about 1870, margarine is now made chiefly in Holland.

Parliament decided in 1886 that all substitute butters, made or imported into England, should be plainly marked with the description, "margarine." The name, however, is not appropriate, as it suggests that all artificial butters are made of margarin (*see under* margaric), whereas a variety of animal and vegetable fats are used with equal success.

From *margaric* and suffix *-ine.*

margarite (mar′ gȧ rīt), *n.* The mineral pearl mica. (F. *margarite.*)

Margarite contains aluminium, calcium silicate and water, and is often found in the earth in conjunction with mineral emery. It has a soft pearly lustre. Originally the word margarite meant a pearl. To-day we may say an oyster that produces pearls, or a part of the ocean where pearls abound, is **margaritiferous** (mar gȧ ri tif′ ĕr ŭs, *adj.*).

From Gr. *margaron* pearl, perhaps from Sansk. *manjarī* pearl, cluster of flowers; cp. *manjū* beautiful; E. mineralogical suffix *-ite.*

margay (mar′ gā), *n.* The South American tiger-cat. (F. *margay, chat-tigre.*)

The scientific name of this animal is *Felis tigrina.* About 1614, a French explorer, Claude d'Abbeville, found in the wilds of Brazil this handsome little beast, about the size of a domestic cat, marked and coloured like a tiger. It is very wild and destructive, though kittens captured very young, and those born in captivity, have been tamed.

F., from native name *mbaracaïa.*

marge (marj). This is a poetical form of margin. *See* margin.

margin (mar′ jin), *n.* A border, edge, or brink; the white border of a printed page; a condition approximating to the limit beyond which something is undesirable or impossible; an allowance of time, money, space, etc., over and above what seems actually necessary for a certain purpose, but serving to meet future needs, as yet unforeseen; the difference between the cost and selling prices of stocks and shares; the lowest rate of profit possible for a solvent commercial concern. *v.t.* To supply with a a margin; to enter on a margin. *v.i.* To deposit money with a stockbroker as a margin. (F. *marge, bord, allocation; border, marginer, noter en marge.*)

Children love to play along the margin or brink of a stream. A reader may write his own opinions and comments on the white margin of a page. A strict master allows his servants no margin for idleness or failure. He expects them to be always hard-working and successful. Every business must make a certain margin of profit each year or it will not be worth while to carry on the concern.

Anything on a margin or near a limit is said to be **marginal** (mar′ jin ăl, *adj.*). A marginal profit on a business transaction is a profit, near the limit, which would make the transaction unprofitable. A marginal note is one written on the border of a book or manuscript. A note entered in the margin can be said to be written **marginally** (mar′ jin ăl li, *adv.*).

A complete series of such notes can be called **marginalia** (mar ji nā′ li ă, *n.pl.*). A printer is said to **marginate** (mar′ jin āt, *v.t.*) pages when he gives them a margin. If we add notes on the margin we marginate them.

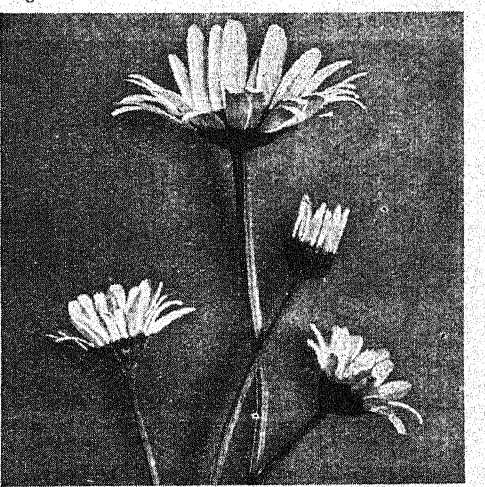
Anything that has a distinct margin, or the appearance of a margin or border, can be said to be **marginate** (mar′ jin ăt, *adj.*), or **marginated** (mar′ jin āt ĕd, *adj.*). In natural history a shell is said to be marginate or marginated if it is thickened towards the edges. **Margination** (mar ji nā′ shŭn, *n.*) means a marginated appearance or the condition of having a margin.

L. *margō* (acc. *margin-em*) border, akin to *mark* [1], *march* [1]. SYN.: *n.* Border, edge, limit, profit, verge.

margrave (mar′ grāv), *n.* In the Middle Ages the military governor of a German border province; the hereditary title of certain German princes. (F. *margrave.*)

The first margraves were appointed in a military capacity and corresponded to the English Lords Marchers (*see under* march [1]). It was the duty of a margrave to visit regularly outlying districts of his **margravate** (mar′ grā vāt, *n.*), or **margraviate** (mar grā′ vi ăt, *n.*), that is, his border province, to see that the defences against the neighbouring state were maintained. In course of time the margraves acquired sovereign rights, unlike the corresponding marquesses in other European countries. The wife of a margrave was called the **margravine** (mar′ grā vēn, *n.*). Margrave remained as a secondary title of some members of the German nobility.

Middle Dutch *markgrave,* G. *mark-graf,* from *mark* boundary, march, *graf* count; cp. F. *margrave.*



Marguerite.—Blooms of the marguerite, or ox-eye daisy, a familiar flower in field and garden.

marguerite (mar′ gĕr ēt), *n.* The ox-eye daisy and other wild or cultivated varieties of chrysanthemum. (F. *marguerite, pâquerette.*)

The wild ox-eye daisy (*Chrysanthemum lencanthemum*) is a common meadow plant with oblong leaves and white ray flowers with a yellow disk. It is a member of the aster family and its flower is supposed to look like the eye of an ox. In our gardens we find the cultivated marguerite, a larger variety, scientifically known as *Chrysanthemum frutescens.*

F. *marguerite* pearl, daisy, also the name *Margaret,* L. *margarīta,* Gr. *margarītēs* pearl, extended from *margaron. See* margarite. The daisy, formerly called herb Margaret, was perhaps called marguerite from the resemblance of the flower-bud to a pearl.

Marian (mär′ i ăn), *adj.* Relating to the Virgin Mary, Mary I of England, or Mary Queen of Scots. *n.* A supporter or admirer of either of the last two.

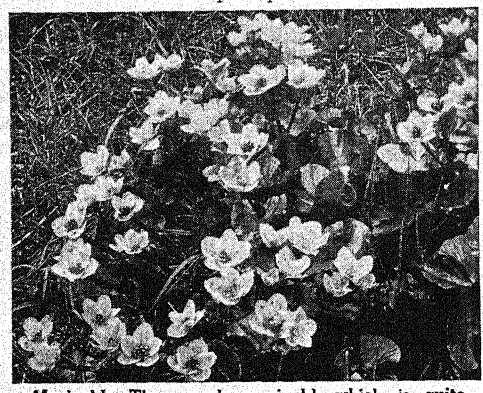
The kingdoms of Spain and Portugal have been called the Marian kingdoms, because of the intense devotion and reverence paid there to the Mother of Christ. In England we speak of the Marian persecution, meaning the persecution of the Protestants in the reign of Queen Mary (1553-58). Bishops Ridley, Latimer, and Cranmer, who were then burned at Oxford, are sometimes called the Marian martyrs.

In Elizabeth's reign (1558-1603) the various plots to put Mary Queen of Scots (1542-87) on the English throne were known as Marian conspiracies. The supporters of the Scottish queen were called Marians. To-day a historian who expresses admiration for either Mary I or Mary Queen of Scots may be described as a Marian.

From L. *Marīa* Mary and E. adj. suffix *-an*.

marid (măr′ id), *n.* In Mohammedan mythology, a jinnee of the most powerful kind.

From Arabic *mārid* pres. p. of *marada* to revolt.



Marigold.—The marsh marigold, which is quite unrelated to the marigold grown in gardens.

marigold (măr′ i gōld), *n.* The *Calendula officinalis*, a garden plant with bright yellow flowers; a popular name for other yellow-flowered plants mostly belonging to the order Compositae. (F. *souci*.)

The marigold of our gardens is a native of southern Europe, but was introduced into Britain in very early times. Formerly it was thought to possess medicinal properties and was used in broths and for making preserves. To-day it is occasionally used to give a flavouring to vegetable soups or to give a bright colour to cheese.

The corn marigold, also with bright coloured flower-heads, is a common weed in English fields. The **marsh marigold** (*n.*), often found near ditches and in swampy fields, has a flower like a buttercup and belongs to the ranunculus order. A rose window, or catherine-wheel, is sometimes called a **marigold window** (*n.*).

From E. *Mary* (the Virgin) and *gold*.

marinade (măr i nād′, *n.*; măr′ i nād, *v.t.*), *n.* A pickle for fish or meat, made of wine and vinegar, with herbs and spices; the fish or meat so pickled. *v.t.* To pickle in marinade. Another form of the verb is **marinate** (măr′ i nāt). (F. *marinade; mariner*.)

Before refrigerators were in common possession it was usual to marinade or marinate fish, or soak it in vinegar with spice to preserve it in hot weather. Marinated fish is still considered a delicacy.

F. *marinade*, Span. *marinada* from *marinar* to pickle in brine, from *marino* marine.

marine (mà rēn′), *adj.* Relating to the sea; living or found in the sea; done on the sea; used on the sea or in navigation; nautical; serving on a ship. *n.* The shipping or naval service of a country; (*pl.*) troops who serve on warships or in dockyards. (F. *marin; marine, soldats de marine, infanterie de marine*.)

In most large seaside towns there is a marine parade, or walk, running parallel with the sea. The road by the side of the marine parade may be called a marine drive. A marine painter is one who paints sea subjects. At the Marine Laboratory at Plymouth, scientists study the habits and characteristics of animals and plants found in the sea.

During the eighteenth century English men-of-war carried soldiers, who, with the sailors, took a hand in the fighting. These soldiers had to have some naval as well as military training. In 1755 they became a separate force and were called in 1802 the Royal Marines. To-day the Marines serve particularly on board ship or in the dockyards, and are used for shore fighting when a landing has to be effected. Rudyard Kipling has called them "Her Majesty's jollies, soldiers and sailors too."

The first marines were no doubt very ignorant of seamanship. To-day, if we are told an impossible story that no sensible person would believe, we preserve the idea of this foolishness by suggesting the story be told to the marines, or sometimes to the **horse-marines** (*n.pl.*), an entirely imaginary body.

The merchant shipping fleet of a country, that is, its liners, cargo boats, fishing fleets, and even its slow-going river barges, are its **mercantile marine** (*n.*). At a **marine store** (*n.*) sailors buy and sell all sorts of odds and ends of ships' equipment. The goods found in a marine store are spoken of as **marine stores** (*n.pl.*).

Any seaman, whether a naval rating, merchantman, or fisherman, can be called a **mariner** (măr′ i nèr, *n.*). A **master mariner** (*n.*) is an officer on a merchant ship, who holds a certificate allowing him to act as captain of a merchant vessel.

A **mariner's compass** (*n.*) is the type of compass commonly used on ships, although it is now being replaced to some extent by the more dependable gyroscopic compass. It differs from the ordinary compass in

having its magnetic needle attached to the under-side of the card bearing the points of the compass. This is carried round with the needle, and so the north point on the dial is always headed towards the pole. On the side of the bowl of the compass is a black line, called the lubber's point, which indicates the bows of the ship. The mariner's compass on large ships has two or more needles arranged parallel to each other beneath the dial.

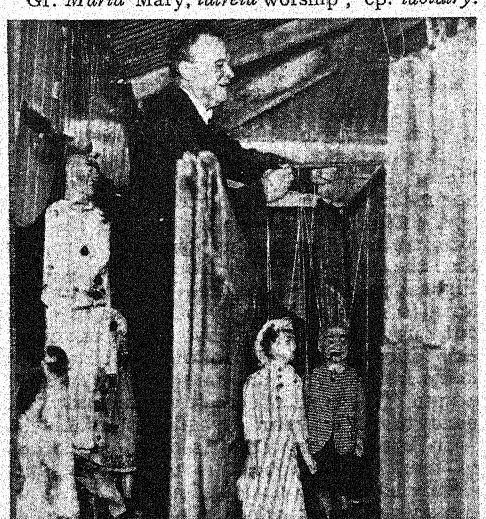
F. *marin*, L. *marīnus*, adj. from *mare* the sea, akin to E. *mere* [1]. SYN.: *adj.* Maritime, nautical, naval, oceanic, pelagian. ANT.: *adj.* Land, terrene, terrestrial.

Marinism (mȧ rē′ nizm), *n.* An affected style of writing such as was used by the Italian poet G. Marini (1569-1625) and other Renaissance writers. (F. *marinisme.*)

Marini's poems were full of exaggerated imagery and strained metaphors, but showed little depth of thought. His lines fall pleasantly on the ear and for a time his works were extraordinarily popular. John Lyly (1553-1606) was responsible for the introduction of the same style of writing in England, known as euphuism. A **Marinist** (mȧ rēn′ ist, *n.*) is an imitator of Marini.

Mariolatry (măr i ol′ ȧ tri), *n.* Worship of the Virgin Mary, a term sometimes used by opponents of the Roman Catholic Church. (F. *culte de la Vierge Marie.*)

Gr. *Maria* Mary, *latreia* worship; cp. *idolatry.*



Marionette.—An entertainer with his marionettes, or mechanical dolls, which he moves by means of strings attached to various parts of them.

marionette (măr i ó net′), *n.* A doll moved by strings on a toy stage. (F. *marionette, fantoche, pantin.*)

Puppets with movable limbs were well known in ancient Egypt and among the Greeks and Romans. Marionettes were very popular in Italy and other countries during the Renaissance. The Italians still maintain a marionette theatre, which is occasionally brought to England for a short season. The Germans also cultivate the art, which attracted the attention of Lessing and Goethe. Haydn composed music for marionette plays.

In England, in the old days, marionettes were a source of great amusement at fairs. Bands of gipsies travelled about the country with the little figures and a mimic stage. To-day, the only well-known survival of a marionette play is Punch and Judy, which was brought to England from Italy in the seventeenth century and has remained a favourite both with grown-ups and children. *See* fantoccini

F. *marionnette*, dim. of *Marion*, dim. of *Marie*, Mary, perhaps originally little figures of the Virgin Mary.

mariput (măr′ i pŭt). This is a name of the African zoril. *See* zoril.

Native name.

marish (măr′ ish), *n.* A marsh. *adj.* Marshy. (F. *marécage; marécageux.*)

This word is now only used in poetry.

M.E. *mare(i)s*, O.F. *mareis*, L.L. *mariscus*, from a Teut. source. *See* marsh.

Marist (măr′ ist), *n.* A member of a Roman Catholic congregation, also called the Society of Mary, founded in the nineteenth century and devoted to missionary work and to teaching. *adj.* Of or relating to this congregation. (F. *Mariste.*)

F. *Mariste*, from *Marie* Mary.

marital (măr′ i tȧl), *adj.* Relating to a husband; belonging to married life and its duties. (F. *marital, d'époux.*)

The duties which married people owe to each other are sometimes spoken of as marital duties. A married couple may be said to live together **maritally** (măr′ i tȧl li, *adv.*). A husband who fulfils all his duties towards his wife can be said to act maritally.

F., from L. *marītālis*, adj. from *marītus* husband. SYN.: Conjugal, connubial, hymeneal, matrimonial. ANT.: Celibate, single, unrelated, unwedded.

Maritime (măr′ i tīm), *adj.* Near the sea; relating to or connected with the sea; having a navy or merchant fleet; nautical. (F. *maritime.*)

The word maritime may be applied to persons, places, or things. We may say a man is engaged in maritime pursuits, that a place is connected with maritime industries, or we may speak of maritime insurance, meaning the insurance of ships and their cargoes.

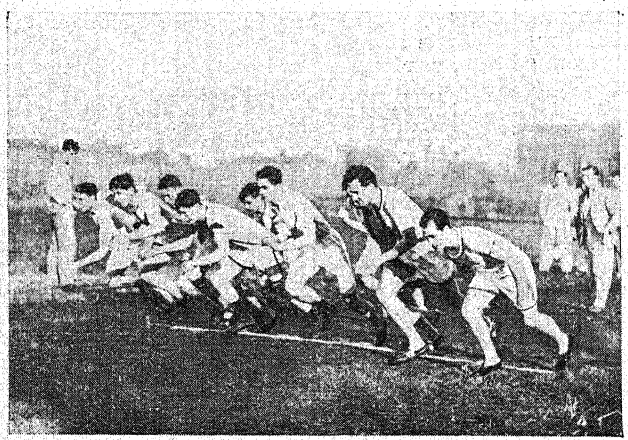
We say that Britain is a maritime power for two reasons: first, because she is an island country with a large stretch of sea-board and many colonies which can only be reached by sea; secondly, because she depends for her existence largely on her great carrying trade and the prosperity brought by her merchant shipping.

F., from L. *maritimus* connected with the sea (L. *mare*). SYN.: Marine, nautical, oceanic, pelagian. ANT.: Continental, terrene, territorial.

marjoram (mar′ jo ram), *n.* A herb of the mint family. (F. *marjolaine, origan.*)

Aromatic oils are obtained from these herbs. Wild marjoram, scientifically known as *Origanum vulgare,* is found on the roadsides and edges of woods in Britain. Its flowers are of a reddish-purple colour. Its dried leaves are used as fomentations, and as a dye for cotton materials. Sweet marjoram or *Origanum majorana* is found in our gardens. It is used with other herbs for flavouring soups and savouries.

M.E. *majoran,* O.F. *majorane* (F. *marjolaine*), L.L. *majorāna,* also *majoraca,* perhaps a corruption of L. *amāracus,* Gr. *amārakos* a herb, perhaps marjoram.



Mark.—Runners in a half-mile race just leaving the mark or starting-point.

mark [1] (mark), *n.* A visible sign or impression on any surface; a symbol, character, or device distinguishing a person or thing; a distinguishing feature or characteristic property; a goal or the point to be reached; a target; a seal or indication of ownership; a written symbol; a standard; a point indicating merit in an examination; the indication of the depth of water on a lead-line; a boundary or limit; in Rugby football, the heel-mark of a player who has made a fair catch. *v.t.* To make a mark on; to pick out; to indicate by a mark; to serve as a mark for; to destine; to make recognizable; to take notice of; to record (points); to award merit to; in certain games, to keep close to (an opponent) so as to hamper his play. *v.i.* To notice carefully; to give attention. (F. *marque, symbole, dévise, trait, but, cible, sceau, point, borne; marquer, noter, choisir, désigner, observer, consigner; remarquer, faire attention.*)

A bullet wound may leave its mark on the flesh. A mark on china tells us where it was made. We put a mark on our possessions to show they belong to us. A person who cannot sign his name affixes his mark, that is, places some sign on a document, in the presence of a witness, who then states in writing that he saw the mark made.

Sometimes when sailors want to know the depth of water, they drop a weighted line overboard on which the depth in fathoms is shown by marks. In German history we read of nobles being entrusted by the king with a mark, that is, a border territory which they promised to guard from invasion by a neighbouring state.

We mark our clothes either by embroidering a device or by writing our name on them. We often mark or note a person who we think will have a great career. We may mark a date on our calendars, if we have an important engagement to remember.

The reign of Queen Elizabeth (1558-1603) was marked, or distinguished, by great literary activity. A person may be marked or remembered by some peculiarity of manner or dress. In an examination the examiner marks the paper and awards marks according to the merit of the competitors. In the game of billiards the score is marked on a board hung on the wall. If we say that a certain event is worth marking we mean that it is worthy of interest or attention.

If a thing is below the standard we expect it to reach we can say it is below the mark or not up to the mark. If we miss when aiming at a target we are beside the mark or wide of the mark. In a figurative sense we say an argument is beside the mark or wide of the mark if it is not relevant to the subject under discussion. Many people miss the mark in life or fail to hit the mark, that is, they do not make their mark or succeed.

A soldier marks time by moving his feet alternately without going forward. A runner toes the mark when he lines up for a race. Figuratively, to toe the mark means to conform to standards set by others or to carry out our obligations. Save the mark is an expression of contempt following a statement made ironically. For example, if we say of a man, "He is an athlete, save the mark," we mean that it is absurd to call him an athlete.

In both Rugby and Association football to mark an opponent is to shadow him closely so as to prevent him from receiving the ball or doing what he aims at when he has received it. In Rugby football a mark is the hole made with the heel of a boot when a fair catch is claimed, and the spot from which a free kick is taken.

To mark out is to select for attention, and to mark down goods is to label them with a lower price. A **marked** (markt, *adj.*) man is one watched suspiciously or with a view to vengeance.

We may speak of a distinguished man as a **man of mark** (*n.*). Such a man stands out **markedly** (mark′ ed li, *adv.*) from his fellows.

His ability and individuality constitute his **markedness** mark′ ĕd nĕs, *n.*). A **marker** (mar′ kĕr, *n.*) may be anyone or anything that marks or acts as a mark. More especially it is a person who records the score at billiards or other games, or a servant who records attendances in colleges or schools. An apparatus for marking the boundary lines of a lawn-tennis court, football pitch, etc., is also called a marker.

Common Teut. word. M.E. *m(e)arke*, A.-S. *mearc*, *merc* a boundary sign; cp. Dutch *merk*, G. *mark*, O. Norse *mörk* forest, *merki* sign, Goth. *marka* boundary, probably cognate with L. *margō*, Welsh *brō*, Pers. *marz* boundary. The original sense was boundary, then anything marking a boundary, lastly, a mark or sign. *See* march [1]. SYN.: *n.* Characteristic, importance, impression, stamp. *v.* Brand, characterize, notice, stamp.

mark [2] (mark), *n.* A coin current at various times in a number of Continental countries; a German coin current to-day; a unit of weight about eight ounces avoirdupois, once general in western Europe, but now seldom used. (F. *marc.*)

The mark was never an English coin, but it existed as a denomination, representing the weight of a mark of pure silver. The German mark is worth slightly less than an English shilling to-day. After the World War millions of German paper marks could be bought for a pound sterling.

A.-S. *marc* a unit of weight (half a pound), money of account, L.L. *marca*; cp. G. *mark* weight for gold and silver, also a coin, O.Norse *mörk*. The word has probably nothing to do with *mark* [1].



Market.—Eastern traders gathered together to do business in the market-place of Bethlehem.

market (mar′ kĕt), *n.* A gathering of buyers and sellers; a place where animals or goods are offered for sale; a body of dealers in the same trade; the demand for a commodity; the trading conditions in some commodity; the trade itself. *v.i.* To do buying or selling in a market. *v.t.* To sell in a market or elsewhere. (F. *marché, halle, commerce; faire le commerce; marchander, mettre en vente.*)

A centre to which goods are brought from surrounding places, or even from all parts of the world, and offered for sale, is called a market. Tradesmen, or their agents, go to Smithfield Market, London, to buy their meat; to Billingsgate Market for their fish; to Leadenhall Market for their poultry; to Covent Garden for their vegetables, fruit, and flowers. These markets are open every weekday, but many markets, especially in country towns, open only on certain days of the week, called **market-days** (*n.pl.*).

In some commercial markets no actual goods are handled, their prices only being offered and taken. The Cotton Exchanges at Liverpool and Manchester, the Stock Exchange—a financial market—and the Metal Exchange in London, are markets of this kind.

The word market has also come to mean wholesale buying and selling, generally in connexion with a stated commodity. We speak of the corn market and the metal market, meaning the corn and metal trades. In this sense a dull market means that the demand for a commodity is below normal. On the other hand, a brisk market denotes active trading. Sometimes, when the supply exceeds the demand, it is necessary to create a market by lowering the selling price of merchandise, etc., as an inducement to buyers.

An article is said to come into the market when it is offered for sale and can be bought. If it is in demand it is said to find a ready market. A new commodity is put on the market, that is, supplied to shops and otherwise made available to purchasers.

In some markets it was formerly the custom for a **market-bell** (*n.*) to be rung as a sign for trading to begin. A cross, called a **market-cross** (*n.*), sometimes stands in the open space, or **market-place** (*n.*), in which a market is or once was held. Many market crosses are rectangular vaulted buildings with open archways at each side, and are roomy enough to shelter a number of people. Vegetables, fruit, and flowers are grown on a large scale in **market-gardens** (*n.pl.*), owned by **market-gardeners** (*n.pl.*), who market their products.

The price that goods fetch in an open market is known as their **market-price** (*n.*), or **market-value** (*n.*), and they are said to be sold at **market-rate** (*n.*). This price is, of course, controlled by the law of supply and demand, and is distinguished from the face-value of an article.

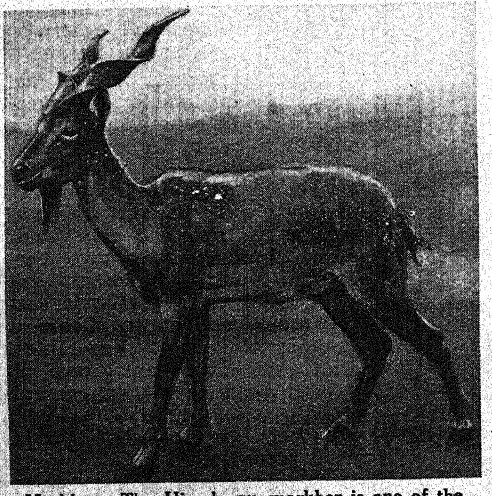
A town becomes a **market-town** (*n.*), with the right to hold a public market, only by Act of Parliament. In old days the privilege was given by royal charter.

The ancient privilege of **market overt** (*n.*), that is, open market, still survives in English law. According to this right a purchaser of stolen goods is their legal possessor, providing that certain conditions are fulfilled, and the goods have been exposed publicly for sale in a manner that enables anyone to examine them. The purchase must be returned, however, to the rightful owner if the person who stole them is convicted of the theft.

Market overt applies entirely to markets with ancient rights, and operates only within the period specified in their grant. Thus, all shops in the City of London have this privilege, but not the shops in Greater London. We are therefore entitled to possess a stolen article bought in one part of Holborn, but not if we buy it in a shop a few yards away, outside the city boundary.

An article that can be sold is termed a **marketable** (mar′ kėt ȧbl, *adj.*) commodity. The demand for it decides its **marketability** (mar kėt ȧ bil′ i ti, *n.*), or **marketableness** (mar′ kėt ȧbl nės, *n.*), that is, the quality of being saleable. Cattle are **marketably** (mar′ kėt ȧb li, *adv.*) fat if they are in a marketable condition. A person who sells or buys goods in a market is called a **marketer** (mar′ kėt ėr, *n.*).

Late A.-S. *market*, O. Northern F., *market* (cp. Dutch and G. *markt*), L. *mercātus* trade, place of trade, from *mercārī* to market, from *merx* (acc. *merc-em*) wares, commodities. *See* merchant. SYN.: *n.* Bazaar, exchange, trade.



Markhor.—The Himalayan markhor is one of the earliest types of the wild goat.

markhor (mar′ kör), *n.* A spiral-horned goat of the Himalayas.

The markhor (*Capra falconeri*) is one of the earliest types of the wild goat, for a fossil species, apparently identical with the living one, has been found in the rocks of the warm Pliocene Period. It therefore roamed the foot-hills of the Himalayas more than half a million years ago. Several varieties of markhor inhabit the mountain ranges between Persia and Tibet. They are remarkable for the varying shape and size of their horns, which are sometimes six feet in length. One type of markhor found on the forest-clad mountains of Kashmir has a black beard reaching nearly to its knees.

Pers. *markhur* snake-eater, from *mar* snake, *khūr* eater, from *khurdan* to eat.

marking (mark′ ing), *n.* The distinctive marks or colours on beasts, birds, butterflies, leaves, and other natural objects; the act of making a mark. (F. *moucheture, rayure, zébrure, dessin.*)

The marking of busy cross-roads with white lines for the purpose of guiding and regulating vehicles has greatly simplified traffic control. We distinguish between the eggs of different birds by their size and markings, and domestic animals entered for a competition are judged partly by the markings of their coats.

Household linen, etc., is often marked with the owner's initials written in **marking-ink** (*n.*), an indelible ink that remains fast when the articles are washed. One kind of black marking-ink is made from the juice of the **marking-nut** (*n.*), the fruit of an evergreen East Indian tree (*Semecarpus anacardium*), sometimes called the marking-nut tree. The scores made in certain games are registered upon a specially constructed board called a **marking-board** (*n.*).

E. *mark* and *-ing* suffix of verbal nouns. SYN.: Colouring, marks.

marksman (marks′ mȧn), *n.* A person who shoots at a mark or target; one who shoots or aims well. (F. *tireur d'élite.*)

We describe a soldier's skill with the rifle by saying that he is a good or bad marksman. Many of the best marksmen in the British Empire compete at the annual meetings of the British Rifle Association held in July at the ranges on Bisley Common, near Guildford, Surrey. Women also compete at the Bisley meeting, and have proved the high standard of their **marksmanship** (marks′ mȧn ship, *n.*), or skill in shooting.

Earlier *markman*, from E. *mark* [1] and *man*. SYN.: Sharpshooter.

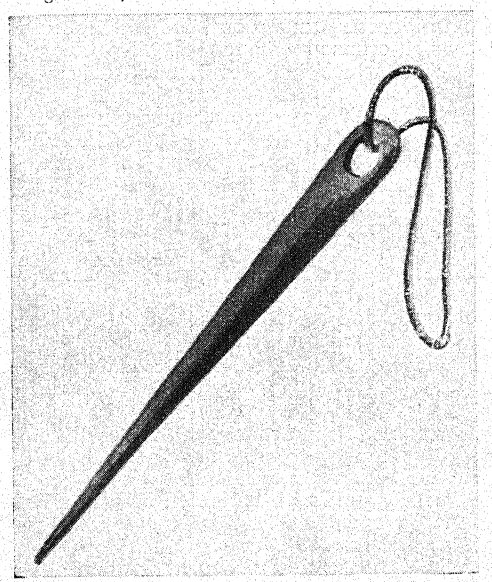
marl (marl), *n.* An earthy deposit containing chalk and clay, used as a fertilizer. *v.t.* To apply marl to (soil). (F. *marne; marner.*)

Marl is used for dressing peaty soil, and for acid or sour land that requires lime to correct its acidity. Marl used for this purpose is dug from a pit called a **marl-pit** (*n.*). Three strata or layers of clayey limestone occur in the liassic formation in the earth's crust. The limestone of the middle lias is called **marlstone** (*n.*). It contains sand, clay, and in some places carbonate of iron.

The marl derived from ancient lake-bottoms, called shell-marl, contains a large proportion of shells, either whole or crumbling.

Soil is said to be **marly** (marl′ i, *adj.*) if it abounds in marl. The marly strata near Paris have yielded many interesting remains of prehistoric animals and plants. Most marls crumble when exposed to the air, but the variety called **marlite** (mar′ līt, *n.*) remains solid.

M.E. and O.F. *marle* (F. *marne*), L.L. *margula, margila* (whence also G. *mergel*), dim. of L. *marga* marl, said to be a Gaulish word.



Marline-spike.—The marline-spike, used by sailors in splicing, undoing knots, and many other jobs.

marline (mar′ lin), *n.* A thin rope of two strands loosely twisted together. (F. *merlin.*)

Sailmakers fasten the bolt-rope, which runs round the edges of a sail, by means of a marline. It is also used for whipping the ends of thick ropes to prevent fraying. A tapering iron pin, about ten inches in length, called a **marline-spike** (*n.*), is used by sailors when knotting and splicing ropes, especially to separate the strands.

Of Dutch origin. Dutch *marlijn*, from *marren* to moor, tie, and *lijn* cord, line. *See* moor [1], a doublet of *mar.*

marmalade (mar′ mȧ lād), *n.* A preserve made from oranges, lemons, etc. F. *marmelade.*)

As the etymology shows, marmalade was originally made of quinces. Nowadays the most common kind of marmalade is prepared from bitter or Seville oranges. The whole fruit, except the inner pith and the pips, is boiled with sugar to the consistency of jam. Lemons and other bitter or acid fruits are also used.

The evergreen genpap-tree (*Genipa americana*) of tropical America is popularly known as the **marmalade box** (*n.*), which is also a name for its pale green fruit. A South American tree (*Lucuma mammosa*), with very large oblong leaves, is called the **marmalade tree** (*n.*), owing to the flavour of its luscious, ovate fruit, the pulp of which tastes like quince marmalade.

F. *marmelade*, Port. *marmelada* a confection of quinces (*marmelo*), L. *melimēlum*, Gr. *melimēlon* honey-apple (from *meli* honey, *mēlon* apple), an apple grafted on a quince. *See* melon. SYN.: Preserve.

marmarize (mar′ mȧ rīz). This is another spelling of marmorize. *See under* marmoreal.

marmite (mar mēt′), *n.* A large high-explosive shell. (F. *marmite.*)

In the middle of the eighteenth century French soldiers gave the nickname marmite, meaning a cooking-pot, to large bombs, because of their shape. When modern shells came into use the name was passed on to them.

marmolite (mar′ mȯ līt), *n.* A flaky mineral belonging to the serpentine group. (F. *marmolite.*)

Marmolite is found in crystalline rocks. It contains magnesium, iron, and silica, and is formed of flakes having a pearly green colour.

Gr. *marmairein* to sparkle, and E. *-lite*, Gr. *lithos* stone. *See* marble.

marmoreal (mar mōr′ ė ȧl), *adj.* Like marble; made of marble; pure white, hard, or cold. Another form is **marmorean** (mar mōr′ ė ȧn). (F. *marmoréen.*)

This word is used most frequently in poetry. A marmoreal column is composed of marble; a marmoreal pallor is a paleness as of marble. In geology, heat, pressure and moisture are said to **marmorize** (mar′ mȯ rīz, *v.t.*) limestone, that is, to turn it into marble. This process is called **marmorosis** (mar mȯ rō′ sis, *n.*), and rocks having the nature of marble are said to be **marmoraceous** (mar mȯ rā′ shŭs, *adj.*).

L. *marmoreus* of or like marble, and E. adj. suffix *-al.* *See* marble.

marmose (mar′ mōs), *n.* A small American opossum. (F. *marmose.*)

The marmoses are small opossums, one being called the mouse opossum (*Didelphys murina*). It has short, bright red fur and a very long tail. The marmoses are found in Central and South America, and are thought to live entirely on insects. The females have no pouch, like some opossums, and the young cling to their mother's back by curling their tails round hers, which is bent over them for this purpose.

F. *marmose*, perhaps M. Dutch *marmoyse*, probably shortened from F. *marmouset* marmoset.

marmoset (mar′ mȯ zet), *n.* A very small monkey of tropical America. (F. *ouistiti.*)

The family of marmosets (*Hapalidae*) differs from other American monkeys in the number of their teeth and their lack of

wisdom teeth. They also have pointed claws instead of flat nails. In appearance they are elegant little animals, often smaller than the squirrel. Some have ringed tails, marked with light and dark bands, but they cannot grasp objects with their tails like other monkeys. Many also have their ears fringed with long hairs, producing a peculiar effect. The wistiti, or common marmoset (*Hapale jacchus*), is best known and may be recognized by its black face and pure white ear-tufts. It is brought to Europe as a pet.

M.E. *marmosette*, O.F. *marmo(u)set* grotesque figure, ugly boy, L.L. *marmosetus*, said to mean marble figure. Probably there is confusion with F. *marmot* monkey, little child, puppet, which has nothing to do with *marmot* (the rodent).



Marmot.—The Alpine, or common marmot, though related to the squirrels, is more like a rat.

marmot (mar′ mŏt), *n.* A burrowing rodent, related to the squirrels. (F. *marmotte.*)

Marmots are stubby little creatures with short hind-legs and tails and small ears. Their coarse fur is reddish or yellowish brown, usually with a dark line along the middle of the back. Two species live in Europe: the Alpine marmot (*Arctomys marmotta*) of the Pyrénées, Alps, and Carpathians, and a smaller variety, the bobac of Poland and South Russia. The woodchuck (*A. monax*) is an American species.

Roots, leaves, and seeds constitute their food, and all marmots live in burrows, where ten or more occupy the same chamber. Many of the species sleep all through the winter. Visitors to the London Zoo know their habit of sitting comically on their haunches, and also their shrill whistle of alarm. The prairie marmots, or prairie dogs (*Cynomis*) of North America, are an allied genus.

F. *marmotte*, Rumansch *murmot*, from L. *mūs* (acc. *mūr-em*) mouse, and *mons* (acc. *mont-em*) mountain.

Maronite (măr′ ō nīt), *n.* A member of a Catholic Church in Syria. (F. *Maronite.*)

The Maronites are survivors of the Monothelites, a heretical sect persecuted in the seventh century. They settled in the Mount Lebanon district, and, like their neighbours, the Mohammedan Druses, refused to pay tribute to the Turkish government. The head of their Church, called the Patriarch of Antioch, although in the monastery of Kanobin on Mount Lebanon, is responsible to the Pope, the Maronites, having submitted to Rome in 1445, though they retain their own customs and rites. The services in many districts are read in Arabic and Syriac. In 1860 the Druses massacred many of the Maronites, but order was restored by a French army.

L.L. *Marōnīta*, named after a fourth-century saint *Marōn.*

maroon [1] (mà roon′), *adj.* Having a brownish-crimson colour. *n.* This colour; a firework which explodes with a loud report. (F. *marron; couleur marron, pétard.*)

Maroon silk was once a popular material for women's dresses. During the World War the explosive fireworks known as maroons were fired in London to give warning of the approach of German air-raiders. Maroons are now used as signals for the two minutes' silence on Armistice Day, November 11th. A maroon consists of a pasteboard box filled with gunpowder and tightly bound with strong string. It is fired with a quick-match.

F. *marron* chestnut, chestnut-coloured, Ital. *marrone* of doubtful origin. The explosive firework is compared to a popping chestnut.

maroon [2] (mà roon′), *n.* A West Indian negro descended from runaway slaves; one who has been marooned. *v.t.* To abandon (a person) by putting him ashore on a desolate island or coast. (F. *nègre marron; abandonner sur une île déserte.*)

When the English occupied Jamaica and drove out the Spaniards in 1658, the negro slaves fled to the mountains. For over a century these maroons held out and gave much trouble to the British. They were finally subdued in 1795 with the help of bloodhounds.

In 1704 Alexander Selkirk was marooned on the island of Juan Fernandez, off the coast of Chile, where he remained for more than four years. His **marooner** (mà roon′ ẽr, *n.*), that is, the captain who marooned him, put him ashore at his own request. Selkirk's experiences as a maroon or marooner suggested the adventures of Robinson Crusoe in Defoe's great novel.

F. *marron*, shortened from Span. *cimarron* wild, runaway slave, perhaps one who lives on the mountain tops (*cima*). Syn.: *v.* Abandon.

maroquin (măr′ ō kwin), *n.* This is an old name for morocco leather. *See* morocco.

F. adj. from *Maroc* Morocco.

marplot (mar′ plot), *n.* One who mars or spoils a plan or design by his interference. (F. *trouble-fête, brouillon.*)

Officious, meddlesome people who interfere in the affairs of others, and upset or spoil some undertaking, are called marplots.

E. *mar* and *plot.*

marque (mark), *n.* A licence to make reprisals on an enemy. *See under* letter.

F. *marque*, Prov. *marca*, from *marcar* to seize as a pledge.

marquee (mar kē′), *n.* A very large tent. (F. *marquise.*)

The marquee is a long field-tent, usually with rounded ends. Marquees are much used at outdoor fêtes, at cricket matches, and to shelter the exhibits at flower-shows, etc. In camps, marquees serve as canteens, mess-rooms, and hospitals, bell-tents being used as sleeping-quarters.

Early *marquise*, mistaken for a pl., F. *marquise* (a tent for) a marchioness, fem. of *marquis* marquess.

marquess (mar′ kwĕs), *n.* A noble, ranking next below a duke and above an earl or count. Another form is **marquis** (mar′ kwis). (F. *marquis.*)

This title was first given in England to lords of the Welsh and Scottish marches or borders. Robert de Vere, the ninth Earl of Oxford, was created Marquess of Dublin in 1385. **Marquessate** (mar′ kwė sât, *n.*), or **marquisate** (mar′ kwi sât, *n.*) is both the status of a marquess and, in continental countries, his lands. In the style of heralds, a marquess is called " most noble and potent prince."

In France, a marchioness is called a **marquise** (mar kēz′, *n.*), which is also a name for an ornamental hood above the door of a house. The finger-ring called a marquise or **marquise-ring** (*n.*) is set with precious stones arranged in a pointed oval cluster.

M.E. *markis*, O.F. *markis*, *marchis*, L.L. *marchensis* ruler of a march, properly adj. (count) of a march, from O.H.G. *marc(h)a* boundary; the form *marquess* is from Span. *marqués*. *See* march [1], marchioness.

marquetry (mar′ kėt ri), *n.* Inlaid cabinet-work. Other forms are **marquetery** (mar′ kė tė ri) and **marqueterie** (mar′ kė tė ri). (F. *marqueterie.*)

In the fifteenth century the Venetians adopted from Persia and India the beautiful method of surface ornamentation known as marquetry. Some chairs of the period, inlaid with white and stained ivory, are now in the South Kensington Museum, London. Thin pieces of wood of different colours, mother-of-pearl, etc., shaped to form a design—sometimes a landscape, or figures of people, animals, and birds—have also been used in this work. The famous buhl marquetry, which is named after the maker, André Boule (1642-1732), consists of a veneer of tortoise-shell and elaborately chased brass.

F. *marqueterie*, from *marqueter* to chequer, inlay, from *marque* mark, sign, of G. origin; cp. M.H.G. *mark*, G. *marke* mark, sign.

marquis (mar′ kwis). This is another form of marquess. *See* marquess.

marquise (mar kēz′), *n.* French for marchioness; a kind of finger-ring. *See under* marquess.

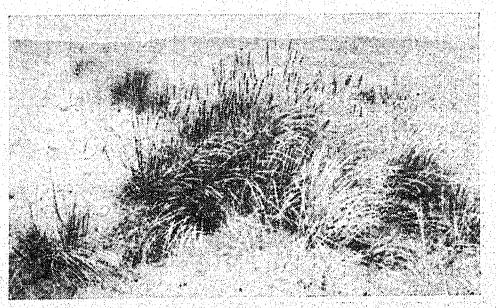
marquois scale (mar′ kwoiz skāl′), *n.* A scale used for ruling parallel lines at equal distances from one another.

Probably a mistake for F. *marquoir* marker.

marram (măr′ ăm), *n.* A tough grass growing on sea-shores. Another form is **marrum** (măr′ ŭm).

Marram (*Ammophila arenaria*) or **marram-grass** (*n.*) grows on the coasts of Europe and North Africa. It bears many stems over three feet high, and its leaves are long and stiff. This grass is of service to man because its roots creep through dry, shifting sand, and bind it together. Consequently it has been used to consolidate sand-dunes so that other vegetation can grow there and prevent the sand from blowing inland.

From O. Norse *maralm-r* sea-straw, sea-grass, from *mar-r* sea, *halm-r* straw, haulm.



Marram.—Marram, the tall, tough grass which helps to keep dry sand from blowing about.

marriage (măr′ ij), *n.* The legal joining together of a man and woman as husband and wife; a wedding ceremony; a close union. (F. *mariage, noce, noces.*)

A marriage that takes place before a public official, a registrar, without any religious service, is called a civil marriage. In a figurative sense, a song is said to be a marriage of verse to music, and a famous sonnet by Shakespeare begins :—

Let me not to the marriage of true minds
Admit impediments . . .

In Scotland the marriage laws have always been simpler than those in England. Formerly many young English people who could not obtain their parents' consent to marriage used to elope to Gretna Green, a small village just over the Border. There, a Gretna Green marriage was performed by the blacksmith or some other villager. These marriages were quite legal and binding. In 1856 an Act was passed making a marriage of this kind illegal unless either the man or the woman had lived in Scotland for at least twenty-one days just before it.

A legal settlement of property upon a woman before her marriage is made by means of a contract known as the marriage articles or marriage contract. The property or money given to a woman by her parents when she marries is known as a **marriage-portion** (*n.*) or dot. At many marriages the bridesmaids, the groomsman, and others wear a

marriage-favour (*n.*), or wedding-favour. This may consist of a small bunch of white flowers or a bow of white ribbon.

People who wish to be married without having their banns called in church must obtain a **marriage licence** (*n.*) from the archbishop, a bishop, or some other authority. A certificate of marriage copied from a register of marriages is sometimes called a person's marriage lines. A person is said to be **marriageable** (măr′ ij ăbl, *adj.*) if of a fit age for marriage, or not already joined in marriage to another person. In England a clergyman or registrar has to **marry** (măr′ i, *v.t.*) a couple, that is, make them man and wife. At the same time the man marries the woman, or vice versa, by taking him or her as husband or wife. The parties are then said to **marry** (*v.i.*), that is, to become married, and are known as **married** (măr′ id, *adj.*) people. In the dialect used by sailors, to splice two ropes together is to marry them.

M.E. and O.F. *mariage*, L.L. *marītāgium* for earlier assumed *marītāticum* that which pertains to a husband or wife, L. *marītus*, *marīta*, the former being formed on the latter, which means provided with a husband, L. *mās* (acc. *mar-em*), literally male. From L. *marīta* was formed the v. *maritāre*, whence (through F. *marier*) E. *marry*. SYN.: Nuptials, union, wedding, wedlock.



Marriage.—A happy couple leaving King's College Chapel, Aberdeen, after their marriage.

marrow (măr′ ō), *n.* A soft, fatty, or spongy substance in the hollow of bones; the inner part; the essence; the soft inside of a fruit, etc.; a vegetable marrow, a kind of gourd. (F. *moëlle*, *pulpe*, *courge à la moëlle*.)

We say that the winter frost almost freezes the marrow in our bones, so keenly does it penetrate. We say that great men are the pith and marrow of their country. The red marrow in the bones of animals contain very important cells from which the red corpuscles of the blood are formed. Yellow marrow is of a fatty nature. A bone containing edible marrow, especially in a joint of meat, is called a **marrowbone** (*n.*). It is said to be **marrowy** (măr′ ō i, *adj.*), because it is full of marrow or nourishing. We sometimes call a weak and cowardly man a **marrowless** (măr′ ō lĕs, *adj.*) creature, and the word is also used of a bone without marrow. A **marrowfat** (măr′ ō făt, *n.*) is a large variety of pea.

M.E. *marough*, A.-S. *mearg* marrow, pith; cp. Sc. *merch*, *mergh*, Dutch *marg*, G. *mark*, O. Norse *merg-r*. SYN.: Essence, pith.

marry [1] (măr′ i), *inter.* An exclamation meaning "Truly!" "Most assuredly!" or expressing surprise. (F. *dame*, *oui-da*, *çà*, *certes*.)

This word is still used in dialogues of plays and books dealing with seventeenth-century England.

A corruption of *Mary*, being originally an invocation to the Blessed Virgin in attesting a truth.

marry [2] (măr′ i). For this word, *see under* marriage.

Mars (marz), *n.* The Roman god of war; the planet fourth in distance from the sun. (F. *Mars*.)

Mars was worshipped in all parts of ancient Italy as the god of war and agriculture. March, the first month of the Roman year, was sacred to him. An altar dedicated to the god stood in the Field of Mars, or *Campus Martius*, in Rome, where the youths practised athletics and the use of arms. In peace-time Mars was also called Quirinus, from a sanctuary on the Quirinal Hill. In war he was called Gradivus, which means "the striding."

The orbit of the planet Mars is the next outside the earth. Its distance from the sun is one hundred and forty-two million miles, and its year numbers six hundred and eighty-seven days. Mars is four thousand two hundred miles in diameter, and the markings on its surface, known as canals, have caused much speculation. It is suggested by some that they are artificial channels for purposes of irrigation.

L. *Mars* (acc. *Mart-em*) shortened from *Māvors*.

Marsala (mar sa′ là), *n.* A white Italian wine. (F. *marsala*.)

This sweet wine is likened to sherry and Madeira, and is very strong. It is produced in Sicily, near Marsala, the port from which it is exported and from which it takes its name.

Marseillaise (mar sĕ lāz′; mar sā yāz), *n.* The national anthem of France. (F. *marseillaise*.)

Rouget de l'Isle, a captain of engineers, who was stationed at Strasburg in 1792, heard the

mayor of the town complain that the French soldiers had no patriotic marching songs. In a fit of enthusiasm de l'Isle went back to his lodgings, and, in a single night, composed the words and music of the Marseillaise, which he picked out, a few notes at a time, on his violin. The hymn was then called " A war song for the Rhine Army." A little later it was sung by some volunteers from Marseilles as they marched to attack the Tuileries in Paris, and so came to be known as the song of the *Marseillais*, and finally *la Marseillaise*. Since the Revolution it has been the national hymn of the French Republic.

Marseilles (mar sālz'), *n.* A stiff cotton fabric quilted in the loom.

Marseilles is also called Marseilles quilting, and is a heavy material with a raised pattern.

First made at *Marseilles*, F. *Marseille*, L. *Massilia*, Gr. *Massalia*.



Marsh.—Reeds, water-lilies and pond-weed growing in a marsh.

marsh (marsh), *n.* A tract of low-lying, flooded, or partly flooded land; a swamp, fen, or morass. (F. *marais, marécage.*)

Marsh lands are found in many parts of England and Ireland. Salt marshes, that is, those partially flooded by the sea, are valuable grazing grounds for sheep, which thrive on the vegetation and yield specially good mutton.

From the rotting vegetable and animal matter in the stagnant water of some marshes a light gas, called **marsh-gas** (*n.*), rises. This easily ignites, and its flame, **marsh-fire** (*n.*), or **marsh-light** (*n.*), is the will-o'-the-wisp of old folk-tales.

We talk of the **marshiness** (marsh' i nės, *n.*) of ground if it resembles a marsh. We say that our gardens, after a heavy downfall of rain, are **marshy** (marsh' i, *adj.*). A man who lives on a marsh is a **marshman** (*n.*). Tracts of country consisting of marshes are spoken of as **marshland** (*n.*).

The moor buzzard, or *Circus aeruginosus*, is sometimes called a **marsh-harrier** (*n.*), because it seeks its prey on marshes. The **marsh-hen** (*n.*), or moor-hen, is a familiar bird in English ponds and streams. The **marsh-marigold** (*n.*) is a bright yellow plant of the order Ranunculacae, which grows in marshy places. The **marsh-mallow** (*n.*) is a shrubby herb, with pink flowers, which grows near salt marshes. The sweetmeat known as marsh mallow is made from an extract from its roots mixed with gum, etc.

M.E. *mersch*, A.-S. *mer(i)sc*, an adj. form (E. *-ish*) from the root of *mere* lake, pool; cp. G. *marsch*. *See* morass. SYN.: Bog, fen, morass, quagmire, slough.

marshal (mar' shâl), *n.* An officer charged with the arrangement of ceremonies or pageants; historically, an officer of state; an Earl-Marshal; a field-marshal; a provost-marshal; a general officer of the highest rank in France and some other countries; in America, an officer whose duties resemble those of the sheriff of an English county. *v.t.* To arrange; to draw up in order; to regulate; to conduct ceremoniously; in law, to bring together (a debtor's property) so that it may be fairly divided among the creditors; in heraldry, to arrange (coats of arms) on a shield. *v.i.* To take up position; to stand arranged. (F. *chef de cortège, maréchal, prévôt : ranger ; se ranger, s'arranger.*)

The old meaning of the word marshal, which was a farrier or man who looked after horses, did not entirely die out in England until the eighteenth century, and survives in French. Skilful farriers had become masters of the horse under the Frankish kings. From master of the horse to marshal of the armed forces of the kingdom was only a short step.

The Duke of Norfolk is hereditary Earl-Marshal of England. He is head of the College of Heralds and is the chief ceremonial officer at coronations and other state ceremonies, but now has no executive duties. The executive duties of the old marshal are kept alive in the military rank of field-marshal. The provost-marshal is the chief of the military police. Napoleon I (1769-1821) once said that every young French private carried a marshal's baton in his knapsack. He meant that promotion to the highest rank of the army was open to a private of ability and courage. During the World War Marshal Foch (born 1851), a French general, was commander-in-chief of the allied British and French armies.

Anyone who directs or arranges the position of troops or a body of people, or one who carries out the arrangements for a ceremony, can be called a **marshaller** (mar' shâl ėr, *n.*). The office and rank of a marshal is a **marshalship** (mar' shâl ship, *n.*). This word is rarely used now.

Certain high officers of air rank in the Royal Air Force are entitled marshals. The **air-chief-marshal** (*n.*) is the chief officer of the air staff. He corresponds in rank to an admiral of the fleet and a field-marshal. Below him in rank is the **air-marshal** (*n.*),

who is an officer commanding-in-chief, the next lower grade being the **air-vice-marshals** (*n.pl.*).

It is possible to marshal facts as well as people, that is, to arrange them in good order. In law, the bringing of a debtor's entire property into one fund, so that it may be divided fairly among his creditors, is termed marshalling the debtor's assets.

The prison known as the **Marshalsea** (mar′ shâl sē, *n.*), described by Dickens in "Little Dorrit," was in Southwark. It was attached to the Marshalsea court, a court held by the steward and marshal of the King's house. Before its abolition in 1849 it was a debtors' prison.

M.E. and O.F. *mareschal*, L.L. *marescalcus*, O.H.G. *marahscalh*, from *marah* horse (*see* mare) and *scalh* servant; cp. A.-S. *scealc* servant, G. *schalk* rogue. For the change of meaning cp. *constable*. The E. word was still used in the sense of farrier or shoeing-smith in the seventeenth century. SYN.: *v.* Arrange, assemble, order.

marsupial (mar sū′ pi ăl), *adj.* Relating to or resembling a pouch; belonging to the order Marsupialia, mammals which carry their young in a pouch. *n.* One of the Marsupialia. (F. *marsupial.*)

The kangaroos, the wombats, the bandicoots, the opossums, and the phalangers belong to this family of mammals. With the exception of the opossums of America, its members are entirely confined to the Australasian region.

The young of these animals are born so tiny and helpless that they have to be placed in a **marsupium** (mar sū′ pi ŭm, *n.*), or folded pouch in the mother's skin, where they stay until they are strong enough to be set free. Although the kangaroo may be as tall as a man, its little one, when born, is undeveloped and very tiny. It is carried about in the marsupium until it passes from its rudimentary condition and becomes fully developed. Even then it will resort to its mother's pouch in time of danger.

The **marsupial mole** (*n.*), or pouched mole (*Notoryctes typhlops*), is a small burrowing animal which lives in the sandy deserts of South Australia. It has long yellow hair and enormous front claws, which it uses for tunnelling in the sand. It has no outer eyes or ears, and seems able to find its way about by the sense of touch.

Certain crustaceans and fishes carry their eggs in a marsupium. Any pouch-like membrane or organ in an animal may be described as a marsupium.

L. *marsūpium* pouch, purse, Gr. *marsypion*, dim. of *marsipos* purse, pouch; E. adj. suffix *-al*.

mart (mart), *n.* Any place where things are bought and sold; a market; an auction-room. (F. *marché, halle, salle des ventes.*)

A mart is a gathering together of a number of people for the purpose of sale and purchase. In the Middle Ages the fairs held at regular intervals in most towns were the great marts to which merchants journeyed from long distances. The market-days of our modern provincial towns are marts in this sense. London has been called the mart of the merchants of the world.

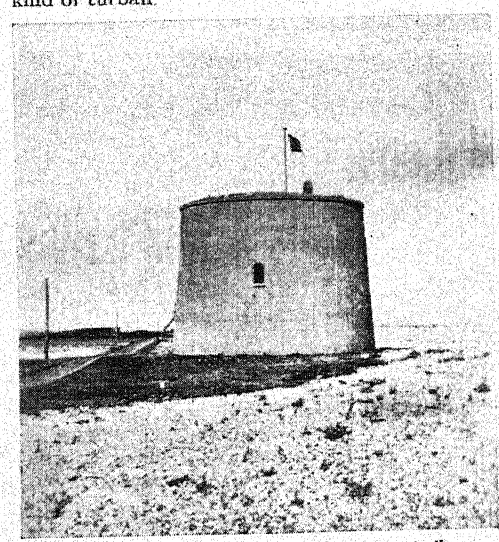
To-day there are recognized marts for the sale of particular commodities. The Cotton Exchanges of Liverpool and Manchester are the marts of the British cotton industry. The Stock Exchange in London is the mart where stocks and shares are bought and sold. An auction room is often described as a mart.

Contraction of Dutch *markt* market. SYN.: Bazaar, exchange, fair, market, shop.

martagon (mar′ tă gŏn), *n.* The Turk's-cap lily. (F. *martagon.*)

The martagon, scientifically called *Lilium martagon*, may be white, yellow, a brilliant flame colour, or deep scarlet. It got its name, in the fifteenth century, from its resemblance to a turban adopted by the Turkish Sultan Mohammed I.

F., from Ital. *martagone*, Turkish *martagān* a kind of turban.



Martello.—One of many martello towers built on the south coast of England in Napoleonic times.

martello (mar tel′ ō), *n.* A circular fort resembling a tower. (F. *tour à la Martello.*)

Martellos or **martello-towers** (*n.pl.*) are found along the south coast of England. They are small circular structures, made of stone, with thick walls and large vaulted rooms for a garrison. The top of the fort is a flat platform on which guns were mounted to fire in all directions. They are useless in modern warfare, and to-day are often used as dwelling houses.

In 1794 two British ships of war, totalling one hundred and six guns, were defied by a handful of Frenchmen, occupying a round tower with only three guns, which guarded Mortella Bay in Corsica. One of the ships was set on fire, and it was only by a lucky shot

from the batteries which the British had set up on the shore that some bass junk in the Mortella fort was ignited and the heroic garrison forced to surrender. This engagement made the British government realize the advantages of round forts, and so the martello towers were erected to defend England from invasion by Napoleon.

Probably named after Cape Mortella (myrtle) in Corsica where one of these towers offered a strong resistance to the English; usually, but wrongly, derived from Ital. *martello*, L.L. *martellus* hammer, since the alarm bell was struck by a hammer.



Marten.—The pine marten, whose fur is highly valued, preys upon birds and small animals. The pine marten is becoming rare in Great Britain.

marten (mar′ tėn), *n.* A small flesh-eating animal of the family Mustelidae, having a valuable fur. (F. *martre.*)

There are several kinds of marten, one of which, the pine marten, *Mustela martes*, occurs in Britain, although it is becoming rarer through being killed for its fur. It is allied to the weasel and the stoat. The commonest European species is the beech marten.

The marten frequents woods and fells, preying chiefly on birds, smaller animals, and poultry. The body is lithe and about twenty inches in length. The skin, for which it is sought, is very handsome, being of a beautiful dark brown, lighter on the cheeks and snout, and a light yellow on the underside of the neck.

M.E. *martren*, O.F. (*peau*) *martrine* marten (skin), adj. from *martre* marten, of Teut. origin; cp. A.-S. *mearth*, G. *marder.*

martensite (mar′ tėn sīt), *n.* A hard variety of steel. (F. *martensite.*)

Martensite is a compound of iron and a small quantity of carbon. When viewed under the microscope it is seen to be made of tiny, interlacing, needle-like parts. It is named after Professor Martens (born 1850), a famous German engineer, who made valuable researches into the microscopic construction of metals.

Suffix *-ite* denoting a mineral compound.

martial (mar′ shål), *adj.* Relating to war or battles; appropriate to war or warfare; military; daring; combative; subject to the influence of the planet Mars. (F. *martial, guerrier, hardi, martien.*)

The ancients represented the god Mars as an armed warrior. The astrologers of the Middle Ages believed that when the planet Mars was in the ascendant, wars would break out and that people born at that time would have particularly warlike and valiant temperaments. We speak of martial exercises, meaning the training given to troops to prepare them for war. Martial music is stirring music, which rouses the courage of an army and the enthusiasm of a crowd of people.

In a time of public disturbance, when the country is threatened with an invasion, or when a riot is taking place, the ordinary law may be suspended and the government of the disturbed area given over to the army authorities. In such circumstances we say that a country or district is under **martial law** (*n.*).

People skilled in the science of warfare can be called **martialists** (mar′ shål ists, *n.pl.*). This word is seldom used except in poetry or in a derisive sense. To **martialize** (mar′ shål īz, *v.t.*) is to give a military character to ordinary events and regulations. A person acts **martially** (mar′ shål li, *adv.*), if he acts in a warlike or combative manner. A man who has warlike qualities can be said to be characterized by **martialism** (mar′ shål izm, *n.*), but this word is rarely used in ordinary conversation.

F., from L. *martiālis* belonging to or connected with *Mars*, the god of war. SYN.: Bellicose, brave, soldierly, warlike. ANT.: Civil, pacific, peaceful.

Martian (mar′ shàn), *n.* A supposed dweller on the planet Mars. *adj.* Relating to the planet Mars or to the people supposed to live there; relating to the month of March. (F. *martien.*)

L. *Martius* of or pertaining to *Mars* (acc. *Mart-em*).

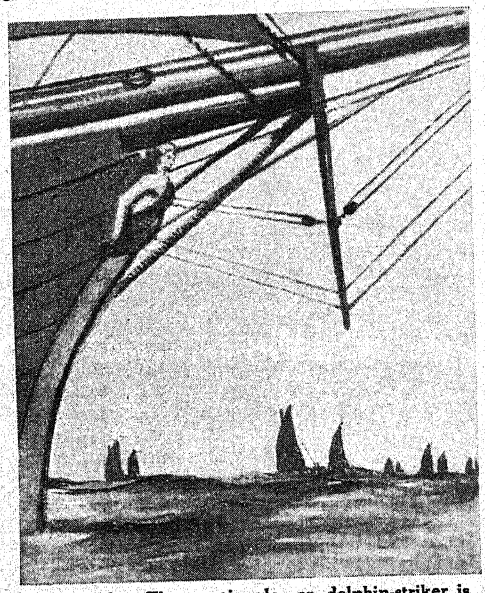
martin (mar′ tin), *n.* A bird of the swallow family. (F. *martinet, hirondelle.*)

Two species of martin are familiar summer visitors to the British Isles. The bird with a white rump and a glossy blue back, which builds its mud nest under the eaves of houses is the house martin, scientifically known as *Chelidon urbica*. The sand martin, or *Cotile riparia* frequents river banks and sand-pits, where it digs holes in order to rear its young. The back of the sand martin is a greyish brown and the breast feathers are a brownish white. The food of these birds consists entirely of insects, which their rapid flight enables them to catch with ease.

F., from the proper name *Martin*, L. *Martīnus*, often given to birds; cp. *robin.* *See* Martinmas.

martinet (mar ti net′), *n.* A stern disciplinarian.

General Martinet was a French drill-master in the reign of Louis XIV (1638-1715). He invented a rigorous system of infantry drill, and his name has survived as a description for anyone who exacts obedience to orders in a rigid manner. **Martinetism** (mar ti net′ izm, *n.*) is the spirit in which such a person governs others. A **martinetish** (mar ti net′ ish, *adj.*) person is one who has the characteristics of a martinet.



Martingale.—The martingale, or dolphin-striker is the vertical spar under the bowsprit.

martingale (mar′ ting gāl), *n.* A strap fastened to a horse's girth to keep him from rearing or throwing up his head; a spar reaching downwards from the end of the bowsprit towards the water; a gambling system. (F. *martingale.*)

The martingale, which prevents a horse from flinging up his head or rearing, is a cruel device and hardly ever necessary. It is attached by two rings to the bit or reins, and, passing between the forelegs, is fixed to the girth under the belly.

When sailors speak of a martingale they mean the spar which assists in setting up the jib-boom rigging by means of ropes extended from it. In gambling, the system by which people double their stake after every loss in the hope of winning enough to recoup themselves, is called the martingale.

F., from Span. *almartaga* a horse's headstall, perhaps from Arabic *al* the, *rataka* to cause to go with a short step.

Martini (mar tē′ ni), *n.* A type of breech-loading rifle, used in the British Army from 1874-88.

This rifle was the work of two inventors, for it combined the hinged-block action of Frederick Martini, an Austrian engineer, with the barrel invented by Henry, an Edinburgh gunmaker. Hence it is sometimes called a **Martini-Henry rifle** (*n.*).

Martinmas (mar′ tin mȧs), *n.* The feast of St. Martin. (F. *la St. Martin.*)

In many country places it was, until recent times, the custom to hire farm servants twice a year at fairs. One of these fairs was held on St. Martin's Day, November 11th, and was called the Martinmas Fair. The name of **Martinmas Sunday** (*n.*) is given to the Sunday nearest to November 11th. Fine weather at the Feast of St. Martin is alluded to as a **Martinmas summer** (*n.*) or a St. Martin's summer.

From *Martin*, L. *Martīnus*, saint and Bishop of Tours (died 400) and *Mass* [1].

martlet (mart′ lėt), *n.* The swift; in heraldry, an imaginary bird without legs. (F. *martinet, merlette.*)

Martlet is an old local name for the swift or *Cypselus apus*. It is seldom used now except in poetry. In heraldry, the martlet is without legs or feet. It is used on the arms borne by a fourth son, and is supposed to signify that a younger son has no footing on the ancestral lands.

Corruption of F. *martinet*, dim. of *martin*. The martlet in heraldry is F. *merlette*, dim. of *merle* blackbird, L. *merula*. *See* martin, merle.

martyr (mar′ tėr), *n.* One who dies for his faith or his opinions. *v.t.* To put to death for loyalty to a faith or a cause; to persecute or torment. (F. *martyr.*)

There were martyrs before the Christian era; that is, there were people who, like Socrates (470-399 B.C.), died for what they believed to be right. In the oldest sense of the word a martyr is a witness. During the first three centuries after Christ's death many martyrs testified by torture and death their belief in their faith. St. Alban (d. 305) was the first British martyr.

During the Reformation period both Roman Catholics and Protestants were martyred by their opponents. In Oxford a memorial, known as the Martyrs' Memorial, was erected on the spot where the Protestant bishops, Ridley, Latimer, and Cranmer were burnt in 1555 and 1556.

The death of a martyr is **martyrdom** (mar′ tėr dȯm, *n.*). Figuratively, we speak of extreme pain or suffering as martyrdom. A continual sufferer from any illness is sometimes said to be a martyr to that ailment. We often say a person makes a martyr of himself, if he sacrifices himself with the hope of gain, credit or praise. To **martyrize** (mar′ tėr īz, *v.t.*) means to cause suffering or hardship to, especially on behalf of a cause, or to make a martyr of (oneself). A **martyry** (mar′ tėr i, *n.*) is a shrine or other building in memory of a martyr.

Excessive veneration of martyrs is **martyrolatry** (mar tėr ol′ ȧ tri, *n.*). A list of martyrs with an account of their sufferings is a **martyrology** (mar tėr ol′ ȯ ji, *n.*). The

same name is given to the branch of ecclesiastical history which deals with the lives of martyrs. Anyone who writes on the history of martyrs, or one who is a student of martyrology, can be called a **martyrologist** (mar tèr ol′ ò jist, *n.*). A book on this subject may be said to be **martyrological** (mar tèr ò loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*).

L., Gr. *martyr*, Gr. *martys* (acc. *martyr-a*) a witness. SYN.: *v.* Agonize, crucify, excruciate, persecute, torture.

marvel (mar′ vèl), *n.* A wonderful or surprising thing; a prodigy. *v.i.* To be amazed (at); to be intensely curious. (F. *miracle, merveille, prodige; s'émerveiller, s'étonner.*)

We may hear it said that a certain medicine works marvels; this means that it produces astonishing cures. When children see a conjurer bring rabbits out of his hat they think it is a marvel. The marvels of one generation are the commonplaces of the next. At one time no one thought it possible we should speak over the telephone or fly in aeroplanes. The people who first saw these triumphs of science marvelled at them.

We say a thing is **marvellous** (mar′ vèl ŭs, *adj.*) if it is beyond our expectations. Any event that causes wonder and astonishment is marvellous. If an object has a certain quality, such as greatness or smallness in an extreme degree, we can say it is **marvellously** (mar′ vèl ŭs li, *adj.*) great or small. **Marvellousness** (mar′ vèl ŭs nès, *n.*) is the quality of being marvellous.

M.E. *mervaile*, O.F. *merveille*, L. *mīrābilia* wonderful things, neuter pl. of *mīrābilis* deserving of wonder, from *mīrārī* to wonder at, from *mīrus* wonderful, akin to Sansk. *smi* to smile. *See* miracle. SYN.: *n.* Miracle, prodigy, sensation, wonder. ANT.: *n.* Commonplace.

Marxian (marks′ i ăn), *adj.* Relating to Karl Marx. *n.* A follower of Marx or his ideas. (F. *marxiste.*)

Karl Marx (1818-1883) was a German and the founder of a system of international Socialism, based on the principles of historic evolution. The ideas of Marx are known as **Marxism** (marks′ izm, *n.*) or **Marxianism** (marks′ i ăn izm, *n.*). The followers of Marx are sometimes called **Marxites** (marks′ īts, *n.pl.*). The present Russian government has attempted to apply the Marxian theories to national administration, but their essential feature is that they are international.

marzipan (mar′ zi păn). This is another form of marchpane. *See* marchpane.

Masai (ma sī′), *n.pl.* A negroid people living in certain parts of East Africa.

mascle (mas′ kl), *n.* A perforated lozenge-shaped plate used on military tunics in the thirteenth century; in heraldry, a lozenge-shaped charge through which the field appears. (F. *macle.*)

The scale armour used in the thirteenth century was covered with small lozenge-shaped plates of steel or other metal, called mascles. An heraldic design is said to be **mascled** (mas′ kld, *adj.*) or **masculy** (mas′ kū li, *adj.*) if it displays voided lozenge-shaped devices.

O.F. *mascle* (F. *macle*) coarse mesh of net, L.L. *mascla* link of a coat of mail, L. *macula* spot, blemish, hole or mesh, perhaps influenced by O.H.G. *masca* mesh. *See* mesh, mail [1].



Mascot.—An Irish wolfhound, the mascot of the Irish Guards, being decorated with shamrock on St. Patrick's Day.

mascot (măs′ kòt), *n.* An object, animal or person supposed to bring good luck. (F. *mascotte, porte-bonheur.*)

There are many and various kinds of mascots. Some people believe that a black cat brings luck to a house. Others carry golliwogs, swastikas, rabbit's feet, or other quaint things about with them, believing or pretending to believe that the presence of these will affect their fortunes.

At the head of a regiment of soldiers on the march we often see a dog or some other animal. This is known as the mascot of the regiment. The soldiers may like it as a pet, but they are wise enough to realise that their fortune in battle depends on their training and courage rather than on the good offices of their mascot.

F. *mascotte*, perhaps fem. dim. of Provençal *masco* sorcerer, witch. SYN.: Amulet, charm, fetish, talisman.

masculine (măs′ kū lin), *adj.* Relating to the male sex; having the qualities of the male sex; manly; strong; robust; mannish; in grammar, denoting the gender of nouns standing for males or things once regarded as male. *n.* The masculine gender; a word form of the masculine gender. (F. *masculin, mâle, viril; masculin.*)

The clothes worn by men can be spoken of as masculine attire. In comparing two men, we might say that one was the more masculine, meaning that he was the more forceful and vigorous of the two. We speak of masculine periods in literature, as, for example, the Elizabethan age, when there flourished a great number of writers, who expressed their thoughts with great power and freedom, although often without much refinement or delicacy.

Sometimes, when a woman affects the dress and manners of a man we say she is a masculine type, meaning she is mannish or like a man. In English grammar, nouns that are applied to males normally belong to the masculine gender. Gander is a masculine noun; it ends with -er, a masculine termination.

In English poetry, a rhyme between final accented monosyllables is spoken of as a **masculine rhyme** (*n.*). The following couplet from Milton's "L'Allegro" gives an example:—

Every shepherd tells his tale,
Under the hawthorn in the dale.

In French verse, a masculine rhyme is one between lines ending in an accented syllable, in contrast to the feminine rhyme between words ending in a mute *e*.

The actions of men are usually performed **masculinely** (măs′ kū lin li, *adv.*), or in a manly way. They are examples of **masculinity** (măs kū lin′ i ti, *n.*) or **masculineness** (măs′ kū lin nės, *n.*), which both mean the quality or condition of being masculine.

F. *masculin*, L. *masculīnus*, adj. from *masculus*, dim. of *mās* male. SYN.: *adj.* Male, manly, robust, virile. ANT.: *adj.* Effeminate, feminine, female, womanish, womanlike.

mash (măsh), *n.* A pulp, or watery mess; a mixture of boiled bran or meal given to horses or cattle; an infusion of malt with hot water, used in making beer. *v.t.* To make into a pulp or soft mass; to infuse (tea or malt) with hot water. *v.i.* To be in the process of infusion. (F. *bouillie, purée, mélange, pâtée: broyer, tremper, brasser; tremper.*)

This word was used originally by brewers, who steeped the grain in water and made a mash of it. When tea was brought to England the word mash, with precisely the same meaning, was transferred to tea-making. Its use still persists, especially in the North of England. Horses and cattle are given a nourishing food made of bran, or meal, mixed with hot water.

In brewing beer to-day, malt is mashed or steeped in a **mash-tub** (*n.*), or **mash-vat** (*n.*). These vessels have their bottoms pierced with small holes through which the liquid passes to another vessel to cool.

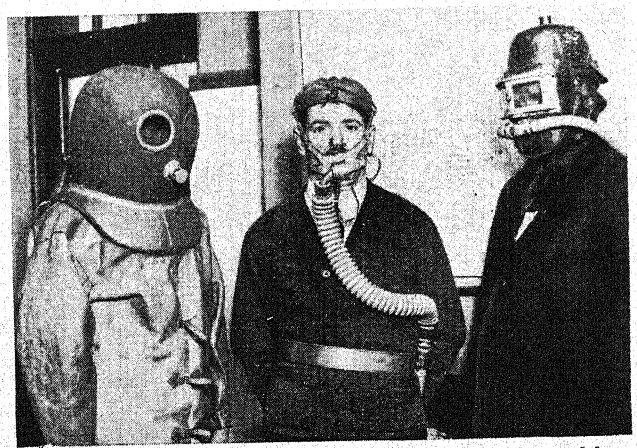
A.-S. *māsc- māx-* (in brewing); cp. G. *meisch* crushed malt, Dutch *mask* crushed grains for pigs; perhaps related to *mix*. SYN.: *n.* Mess, slop.

mashie (măsh′ i), *n.* An iron club, with a straight sole and face, used by golfers for playing short approach shots. Another form is **mashy** (măsh′ i).

Perhaps F. *massue* club.

masjid (mas′ jid), *n.* A Mohammedan place of worship, usually called a mosque. *See* mosque. (F. *mosquée.*)

Arabic = place of prostrate adoration, from *sajada* to adore, prostrate oneself. *Mosque* is a doublet.



Mask.—Three different kinds of smoke and gas masks used by miners who are trained to do rescue work in coal-mines.

mask [1] (mask), *n.* A covering, worn either to disguise or protect the face; a guard or screen worn in certain trades and in games to protect the face from injury; an impression of a face in some plastic substance; in architecture, a representation of a face, usually grotesque; in photography, a screen for lantern slides, negatives or prints; in hunting, the face or head of a fox or otter; figuratively, any disguise, pretence or cover. *v.t.* To cover or conceal with, or as with, a mask or disguise; to cover part of (a photographic film, plate or print); to hamper the efficiency of (a friendly force) by standing in its line of fire; to watch and hinder the movements of (a hostile force) by a force equally effective. (F. *masque, mascaron, cache-cadre, prétexte; masquer, déguiser, cacher, dérober.*)

A person covers his face with a mask so that his identity cannot easily be discovered. He may do this for some criminal purpose, such as robbery, or for fun at a carnival or fancy dress ball, which, if the dancers wear masks, is called a **masked** (maskt, *adj.*) ball.

In fencing, people usually wear masks as a protection in case the button flies off the foil. When Cromwell died in 1658 a death mask or cast of his face in wax was made

so that succeeding generations might know exactly what he was like. A great number of the models in Madame Tussaud's famous show have been made from death masks.

The grotesque faces which we often see decorating panels and the keystones of arches, and similar representations on shields, are known as masks. After a kill in hunting, the mask of the fox is often given to the youngest boy or girl present. Some famous criminals have hidden their evil deeds under a mask of religion.

If we pretend to do a certain thing, really meaning to do something different, we may be said to mask our intentions. Photographers sometimes mask part of a film in printing and so, by concealing defects, turn an inartistic picture into an artistic one.

In military tactics, a commander often masks or disguises his guns from the enemy by twining the branches of trees and bushes over them, thus forming a **masked battery** (*n.*). If he wards off the enemy's attack by placing a force equally strong in the field, he is said to mask the enemy force. Sometimes in firing at sea the fire of a gunboat is masked or impeded by the fact that other boats of the fleet are moving in its line of fire.

A person who takes part in a masquerade or in that form of dramatic entertainment known as a masque (*see* masque) is a **masker** (mask′ ėr. *n.*). or **masquer** (mask′ ėr, *n.*).

F. *masque*, probably L.L. *masca*, *mascus* mask (*masca* also witch), perhaps from O.H.G. *masca* mesh, hence a knitted face-covering. The F. word was associated with Span. *mascara* and Ital. *maschera* mask, which are probably from Arabic *maskharat* a buffoon, pleasantry. *Masque* is a doublet. *See* mascot, masquerade, mesh. SYN.: *n.* Cover, disguise, pretext, screen, subterfuge. *v.* Ambush, conceal, disguise, hide, pretend. ANT.: *n.* Avowal, disclosure, divulgence, exposition. *v.* Disclose, discover, evince, unmask.

mask [2] (mask), *v.t.* To infuse tea; to mesh. (F. *tremper.*)

To mask, instead of to wet mash, or infuse tea, is an expression still heard in Scotland and elsewhere in the North. A **masking-pot** (*n.*) is a tea-pot.

Variant of *mash.*

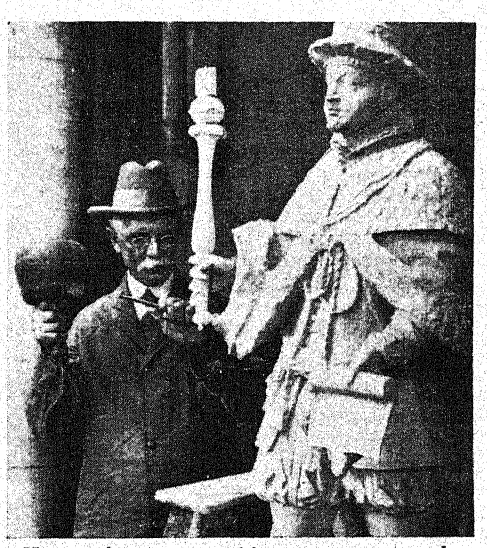
maskinonge (măs′ ki nonj; măs ki nonj′), *n.* A species of pike, the *Esox nobilior*, found in the River St. Lawrence, and the Great Lakes of North America, and valued as a food fish.

Algonquin, from *mash* big, *kinonge* pike.

mason (mā′ sŏn), *n.* A worker in stone; a freemason. *v.t.* To build or strengthen with masonry. (F. *maçon. franc-maçon; maçonner.*)

If we go into an old church that was began before the Norman conquest and finished later, we realize from the shaping and dressing of the stone that the Normans were more skilful masons than the Saxons.

The intricate and fanciful carving on the outer walls and interior of churches, built in the thirteenth and fourteenth centuries, was done by masons highly skilled in their craft.



Mason.—A mason repairing a stone statue by fitting a new sceptre.

On the stones of many ancient buildings marks called **mason's marks** (*n.pl.*) have been found. They are perhaps secret signs of members of the old stone-cutters' guilds. Some are numbers, others monograms, and others symbols of doubtful meaning. It is also suggested that some are tally marks to identify the mason with the part of the building upon which he worked, so that defective workmanship could be traced home to him.

The masons' guild was one of the most powerful of the mediaeval trade guilds. It had many privileges, among them the right of its members to free movement from place to place. The secret fraternity, open to men of all trades and professions, known as the freemasons, dates from the eighteenth century and has nothing to do with the building craft.

The members of this fraternity are loosely referred to as masons, and those of the third grade who enjoy the full benefits and privileges of this society are entitled master-masons.

To-day, we sometimes speak of a man who builds with bricks as a mason. To build anything with stone or brick, whether by hand or machinery is to mason. The trade of a mason is **masonry** (mā′ sŏn ri, *n.*). So also is the stone-work or brick-work he constructs. In a special sense, we speak of masonry, meaning the principles and ritual of a freemason.

Anything which relates to a mason or his trade can be called **masonic** (mă son′ ik, *adj.*).

The same word can be used to describe anything characteristic of, or relating to, a freemason, or his fraternity.

O.F. *masson*, (F. *maçon*) L.L. *mac(h)iō*, *mattiō*, probably of German origin; cp., O.H.G. *mezzo* mason, *meizan* to cut, G. *steinmetz* stonemason. *See* mattock. Some explain as builder of a wall (L. *māceria*).

Masorah (mȧ sōr′ ȧ), *n.* A collection of commentaries and illustrative matter, relating to the text of the Hebrew scriptures, compiled in the tenth and preceding centuries. Other forms are **Massorah, Masora** (mȧ sōr′ ȧ). (F. *massore.*)

The Jewish scholars who compiled this mass of traditional information and criticism are sometimes spoken of collectively as the Masorah. A **Masorete** (măs′ ȯ rēt, *n.*), or **Masorite** (măs′ ȯ rīt, *n.*) is one of the Jewish scholars who contributed to the **Masoretic** (măs ȯ ret′ ik, *adj.*) writings.

Heb. = tradition, or from Heb. *māsōreth* = bond.

masque (mask), *n.* A dramatic entertainment in vogue at court and among the nobility in the late sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries. (F. *ballet-divertissement.*)

When Queen Elizabeth made her many progresses through the country, she was often entertained at houses where she stayed by a masque. The first English masques generally told stories of the ancient gods and goddesses in dancing and dumb-show. Masks suitable to their parts were worn by all the players. There was always a musical accompaniment.

The masques were acted at first by the younger members of noble families, for whom they were specially written. Later they became more elaborate, dialogue and scenic effects were introduced and professional players took part. Ben Jonson (1573-1637), the famous court poet, wrote nearly forty masques. The masque remained in fashion until the Civil War period. Its place at a later date was taken by opera. Anyone who took part in a masque was a **masquer** (mask′ ėr, *n.*).

See mask.

masquerade (mas kėr ād′; măs kėr ād′), *n.* An assembly of people wearing masks or disguises; a masked ball; pretence. *v.i.* To wear a mask or disguise; to have a deceptive appearance. (F. *mascarade, bal masqué, faux semblant; se masquer, aller en masque.*)

A fancy dress dance or a pageant may be called a masquerade, although the dress worn may not be a complete disguise. At some masquerades masks are worn until a certain time, then removed that friends may recognize each other. We use the word figuratively to mean any disguise or false outward show assumed by a person to create a false impression. In this sense a lie often masquerades as truth. A **masquerader** (mas kėr ād′ėr; măs kėr ād′ėr, *n.*) is anyone who takes part in a masquerade or one who disguises his real self and opinions.

F. *mascarade*, Span. *mascarada*, from *mascara* a mask, either from Arabic *maskhara* a laughing-stock, buffoon, from *saḵhira* to ridicule, or connected with O.F. *mascurer* (Modern F. *mâchurer*) to blacken the face; cp. A.-S. *maescre*, M. Dutch *mascher* spot. *See* mask. SYN.: *n.* Disguise, pretence. *v.* Pose.

Mass [1] (măs; mas), *n.* Office or liturgy for the celebration of the Eucharist in the Roman Catholic Church; a setting of portions of this to music. (F. *la messe.*)



Masquerade.—A scene in a pageant, or masquerade, in which one of the players masquerades as Richard II.

Every Roman Catholic is obliged to be present at Mass once each Sunday and holiday of obligation, unless prevented by some good reason. The sacrament of Holy Communion must be received at least once a year, and that about the time of Easter. In the commemorative sacrifice of the Mass the body and blood of Christ are held to be really and truly present under the species of (or what appears to the senses as) bread and wine.

Since about the third century the Mass has been said in Latin, which was the chief language of the western world for the first four centuries of the Christian era, but here and there other languages are used, such as Arabic and Slavonic. A musician is said to write a Mass when he sets part of the service to music, and many of the most beautiful and most prized musical compositions of the past have been those set to portions of the sacred liturgy. Famous Masses were written by Palestrina, Bach and Beethoven.

A **High Mass** (*n.*) is one sung by a priest, with the assistance of a deacon, sub-deacon and choir, and accompanied by considerable

ceremony. A **Low Mass** (*n.*) is one said by a priest alone without any music and with no assistants except altar-boys or servers. A **Black Mass** (*n.*) is one said for the dead, and is so called because black vestments are worn; this name was also given to certain blasphemous ceremonies performed by enemies of religion.

The **Mass-bell** (*n.*) is a small hand-bell or gong used during the service as a signal when the elements are being consecrated and at other parts of the celebration, and the **Mass-book** (*n.*), or missal, contains the prayers and ceremonies to be used.

M.E. *masse, messe,* A.-S. *maesse* (G. *messe*), L.L. *missa* dismissal, Mass, from *mittere* (p.p. *missus*) to send, dismiss. Originally the L.L. word was used of a religious service in general; the connexion with dismissal is not clear, possibly it lies in the fact that the catechumens left the church before Mass.



Mass-meeting.—A mass-meeting, or great conference, of men and women, in the Albert Hall, London.

mass [2] (măs), *n.* A body of matter concreted or aggregated together; the bulk, majority, or main body (of); a large piece, quantity, or amount; bulkiness; (*pl.*) the lower classes of the people. *v.t.* To form or collect into a mass; to collect or bring together in great number. *v.i.* To gather into a mass. (F. *masse, foule, quantité; amonceler, entasser, attrouper; s'accumuler.*)

When streets in towns are being repaired we see the broken masses of concrete which formed the bed, composed of stones, broken brick and other matter, bound with cement into a firm solid mass to support the wood blocks of the top surface. An iceberg is a mass of ice; the crust of the earth is a mass of clay, rocks, etc.

Every object which can be handled and weighed is said in physics to have mass, its mass being the quantity of matter contained in it. When a great number of separate things of the same kind come or are brought together so as to form one great whole, as when many individuals form a crowd, that whole is called a mass. When an army commander, preparing an attack, collects together large bodies of troops, he is said to mass them; and the troops thus coming together are said to mass. A mass or manoeuvre is a collection of troops held in reserve by a general to strike at any weak point in the enemy's lines.

A great crowd gathered together for some purpose is called a **mass-meeting** (*n.*); by people in the mass we mean people in general or in the aggregate; the great mass of them is the majority or greater quantity of them; the great body of working people are called the masses.

The **mass production** (*n.*) of an article is its manufacture in very large numbers with labour-saving tools and devices. The object of this is to reduce the cost of production to the lowest possible figure. The cheapening of motor-cars has been due to the mass-production of them.

Things of great bulk or weight are **massive** (măs′ iv, *adj.*) or **massy** (măs′ i, *adj.*). The architecture of the ancient Egyptians was characterized by **massiness** (măs′ i nès, *n.*), or **massiveness** (mas′ iv nès, *n.*), the columns of the great temple at Karnak, for example, being eighty feet high and the whole edifice very **massively** (măs′ iv li, *adv.*) constructed.

F. *masse,* L. *massa* something that adheres like dough, lump, Gr. *māza* barley cake, akin to *massein* to knead. Syn.: *n.* Bulk, matter, substance, volume, weight.

massacre (măs′ á kèr), *n.* The murder or slaughter of a great many persons. *v.t.* To kill indiscriminately; to put to death unnecessarily. (F. *massacre, carnage; massacrer.*)

A massacre means the widespread and indiscriminate putting to death of a great many persons without the justification of law or the exigencies of the usual and customary rules of warfare. The putting to death of a number of prisoners taken in battle would be a massacre, and the butchery of unarmed civilians by an armed force would be another instance. During the last half-century a very large proportion of the Armenian nation was massacred by Turks and Kurds.

What is known as the Massacre of the Innocents took place shortly after the birth of Christ, when, in order to ensure, as he thought, that the new King should perish, Herod ordered his soldiers to kill every male child in Bethlehem under the age of two years. As Joseph and Mary, being warned by an angel, fled into Egypt, Jesus escaped the wrath of Herod.

O.F. *maçacre, macecle,* L.L. *masacrium, mazacrium* slaughter-house, perhaps of Teut. origin;

cp. Low G. *matsken* to cut, O.H.G. *meizan*, G. *metzelei* (n.), *metzeln* (v.); or from L. *macellum* meat, provision market, L.L. *macellāre* to slaughter. SYN.: *n.* Butchery, carnage, murder, slaughter. *v.* Butcher, murder, slaughter.

massage (ma sazh'), *n.* The act or process of kneading, rubbing and tapping the body for curative purposes. *v.t.* To treat (limbs, etc.) in this way. (F. *massage; masser.*)

The treatment of the muscles and the joints of the body by massage is very ancient. In the Roman baths the body was scraped, kneaded, and anointed after the bather had passed through the series of chambers to the coldest one. When a part is massaged the rubbing of the muscles stimulates the circulation and helps to free the tissues from waste matter.

Massage forms an important part of an athlete's training, and is a feature of the treatment for strains and fractures. Electrical massage is very beneficial for rheumatic complaints.

When a limb is broken the surrounding parts are massaged to hasten and encourage the recovery of the muscles and tissues and to prevent the joints from becoming fixed or set in one position. The treatment is given by a person called a **massagist** (mas azh' ist, *n.*), who may also be called a **masseur** (ma sĕr', *n.*), or, if a woman, a **masseuse** (ma sĕz', *n.*).

F., from *masser* to knead, rub, perhaps borrowed in India from Port. *amassar* to knead, from *massa* dough. *See* mass [2].

massé (ma sā'; măs' ā), *n.* A stroke in billiards with the cue held perpendicularly. (F. *coup de masse.*)

The massé stroke is used when the balls are fairly close together, either in playing for a cannon, or in playing a losing hazard, which cannot be made as a direct shot. The cue is held perpendicularly and is brought down sharply on the ball, causing it to come directly backwards or curve round after striking the object ball.

F. *massé*, p.p. of *masser* to strike a billiard ball from above. *See* mace.

masseter (mȧ sē' tẽr), *n.* The muscle which raises the lower jaw. (F. *masséter.*)

If the fingers are placed on the face just in front of the angle of the jaw, and the teeth are then clenched, the contraction of the masseter muscle will be felt.

Gr. *masētēr* chewer, from *masasthai* to chew.

masseur (ma sĕr'). For this word and masseuse (ma sĕz'), *see under* massage.

massicot (măs' i kot), *n.* An oxide of lead of the same chemical composition as litharge, but yellow in colour. (F. *massicot.*)

F., cp. Ital *marzacotto*, Span. *mazacote.*

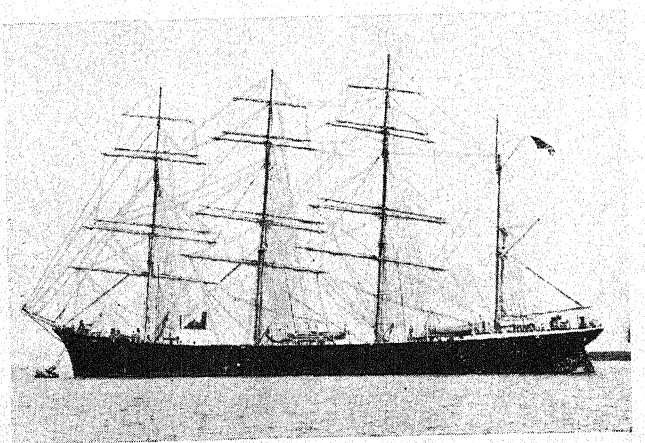
massif (măs' if), *n.* The main or central mass of a mountain or range. (F. *massif.*)

This French word, meaning bulky, is used to describe the central compact mass of a mountainous region.

F. adj. from *masse* mass.

massive (măs' iv). For this word, *see under* mass [2].

Massorah (ma sōr' ȧ). This is another spelling of Masorah. *See* Masorah.



Mast.—A steel built ship with four masts lying at anchor in the English Channel.

mast [1] (mast), *n.* A long pole of wood or metal, set upright in a ship to support the yards, sails, etc. (F. *mât.*)

Some sailing boats have one mast, as a cutter; a yawl or ketch has two; a full-rigged ship has a fore-mast, main-mast, and mizen-mast.

To show that he had swept the seas clear of Englishmen, Van Tromp, the famous Dutch admiral, is said to have tied a broom to the top of the mast, or the **mast-head** (*n.*) of his ship.

The top of the lower-mast, used as a look-out, is often called the mast-head, and to **mast-head** (*v.t.*) a sailor means to make him stay at the top of the mast as a punishment. A ship having masts is described as **masted** (mast' ĕd, *adj.*), a word generally used in compounds, as two-masted; one without masts is **mastless** (mast' lĕs, *adj.*).

A.-S. *maest*; cp. Dutch and G. *mast*, Icel. *mast-r*; perhaps akin to L. *mālus* (for *mazdos*) mast.

mast [2] (mast), *n.* Fruit of forest-trees, such as the oak or beech, used as food for swine. (F. *gland, faîne.*)

A.-S. *maest* swine's food; cp. G. *mast*; perhaps akin to *meat.*

mastaba (măs' tȧ bȧ), *n.* A tomb or chapel in ancient Egypt covering a burying place. (F. *mastaba.*)

Inside the mastaba were usually three chambers. One, richly decorated, had a low bench of stone on which incense was burned. The wall dividing the second from the first

was pierced with holes or furnished with a passage through which the fumes of the incense might pass. In this second chamber was a figure representing the deceased person. A well-like shaft sunk in the rock went down to the third chamber, where the mummy was laid. These elaborate burying places were for the rich and famous personages only.

Arabic *mastabah* large stone bench.

master (mas′ tėr), *n.* One who employs others, or who has control or authority; the head of a household; a teacher; one who has secured control; one highly skilled in an art or craft; a title prefixed to the name of a young gentleman; a degree given by a university; the captain of a merchant vessel; the courtesy title, in Scotland, of the eldest son of a viscount or baron; *adj.* Belonging to a master; having or giving control or authority. *v.t.* To defeat or overcome; to bring under control; to acquire thorough knowledge of (a subject), or become skilled in using (an instrument). (F. *maître, patron, chef, maitriser, surmonter, dompter, vaincre, apprendre à fond.*)

As understood by law a master is one who employs a servant, and both enter into a contract, one to serve and the other to pay wages. Anyone who has charge of, or authority over, others is a master. The master of a poor law institution appoints the tasks which the inmates are to perform and supervises the work. Under him there may be a labour master to whom some of the duties are delegated. The headmaster of a school is helped in his work by assistant masters. A boy finds he must work hard to master Latin or to obtain the **mastery** (mas′ tėr i, *n.*) over a musical instrument like the violin.

A dog or horse soon comes to recognize the person who has authority—his master, as we say—and readily obeys him. A dog rendered **masterless** (mas′ tėr lės, *adj.*) by the death or absence of the one person he has got to look upon as his master shows very real grief and perturbation.

In surgery and in arts, master is the highest degree given by a university. A person holding the degree M.A., which stands for **Master of Arts** (*n.*), may obtain a **mastership** (*n.*) at a school, and during his **masterhood** (mas′ tėr hud, *n.*) he is expected to use wisely that **masterdom** (mas′ tėr dŏm, *n.*) over his pupils which his position gives him.

A strong-willed person who influences the action of others may be described as **masterful** (mas′ tėr fŭl, *adj.*). A person who acts in an authoritative way, dealing **masterfully** (mas′ tėr fŭl li, *adv.*) with a difficult situation shows **masterfulness** (mas′ tėr fŭl nės, *n.*), but the word is often used of one also who is domineering, self-willed, or officious.

We may say that a noted chess champion plays a **masterly** (mas′ tėr li, *adj.*) game, and that the **masterliness** (mas′ tėr li nės, *n.*) of his play has brought him to the foremost place.



Master.—Rembrandt, painted by himself. He was one of the Old Masters of the world of Art.

The great painters of the thirteenth to the eighteenth centuries, such as Rembrandt and Raphael, are known as **Old Masters** (*n.pl.*) and the same description is applied to their pictures. Certain German engravers of the sixteenth century, whose work was in the mode of Albrecht Dürer, are referred to as **Little Masters** (*n.pl.*), since the prints they produced were small in size.

In the navy the **master-at-arms** (*n.*) is a first-class petty officer acting as head of the ship's police. A workman who is skilled in his trade, we should call a **master-hand** (*n.*); one who works on his own account, or who employs others is entitled to the prefix "master"; thus we speak of a **master-builder** (*n.*) a **master-carpenter** (*n.*), etc. A skilful piece of work, we may say, shows the hand of a master, or the **master-hand** (*n.*).

A **master-key** (*n.*) is so constructed that it will open a series of different locks, such as all those belonging to one suite of rooms. Each lock has its own separate key, but the master-key will open all or any of them, and is usually carried by the householder or caretaker. The **master-spring** (*n.*) of a piece of mechanism is the chief spring which sets in motion or regulates the whole.

When a man stands out above his fellows, or is the power inspiring some great effort or enterprise, we speak of him as the **master-mind** (*n.*). A freemason who has reached the third degree is called a **master-mason** (*n.*). The person who conducts a dance is called the **master of ceremonies** (*n.*). The letters

"M.F.H." after a man's name indicate that he has been elected to control a hunt and that he is a **master of foxhounds** (*n.*). Attached to the royal household is the **master of the horse** (*n.*), the third in rank of the great officers of the court. He superintends the royal stables, equerries, and grooms, and rides next to the sovereign on state occasions. In ancient Rome the commander of cavalry appointed the lieutenant of a dictator, was called master of the horse.

Once there was a court official known as the **master of the revels** (*n.*), who had charge of the entertainments provided for royalty.

The **Master of the Rolls** (*n.*) is a judicial officer who ranks next after the Lord Chief Justice. He gets his name from being the keeper of the public records, which at one time were written on rolls of parchment. In the British navy the navigation expert who arranges the anchorages of warships, when the fleet goes into harbour, is entitled **master of the fleet** (*n.*).

Any achievement, performance, etc., of exceptional skill is spoken of as a **masterpiece** (mas′ tėr pēs, *n.*). Leonardo da Vinci gave the world a masterpiece in the portrait entitled "Mona Lisa."

In any game or struggle, like chess or war, that move which, by its cleverness, defeats or outwits the opponent is called a **master-stroke** (*n.*). A master-stroke of diplomacy is a common phrase, but Horace Walpole spoke of the steeple of a certain church as being "a master-stroke of absurdity."

A British wild plant (*Peucedanum Ostruthium*), somewhat resembling the common cow-parsley, belonging to the order Umbelliferae, is known as **masterwort** (mas′ tėr wėrt, *n.*). It is a perennial plant, which grows about two feet high and bears clusters of white flowers. From its root herbalists make a tonic, and the plant was formerly grown as a pot-herb.

M.E. *maistre, maister,* partly A.-S. *maegester,* partly O.F. *maistre,* both from L. *magister,* akin to *magis* more, from root of *mag-nus* great, L. agent suffix *-ster*; cp. *minister.* SYN.: *n.* Captain, employer, governor, ruler, teacher. *v.* Defeat, overcome, subdue. ANT.: *n.* Employee, servant, slave, subject.

mastic (măs′ tik,) *n.* A resin obtained from a Mediterranean evergreen shrub (*Pistacia lentiscus*); a liqueur flavoured with gum mastic; a cement for plastering walls. (F. *mastic.*)

The resin is contained in the bark of the tree, and is got by making vertical cuts, from which the gum exudes. It quickly hardens into little round or oval "tears," which are then collected.

Dissolved in turpentine, mastic, also called gum mastic, forms the mastic varnish used by artists. In alcohol ninety per cent dissolves, leaving a gummy residue called **masticin** (măs′ ti sin, *n.*). The acid found in the resin is called **masticic** (măs tis′ ik, *adj.*) acid.

In Greece and the Levant cheap wine, flavoured with the gum and other ingredients is called mastic. A quick-drying plaster for walls, called mastic, is made from finely ground limestone, sand, and litharge, mixed with linseed oil.

F., from L. *mastichē, -chum,* Gr. *mastikhē,* from *mastāzein* to chew. *See* moustache.

masticate (măs′ ti kāt), *v.t.* To chew; to crush with the teeth. (F. *mâcher.*)

To digest our food properly we must chew or masticate it well, so that it may readily be accessible to the gastric juices. Good digestion depends to a very large degree on proper **mastication** (măs ti kā′ shŭn, *n.*), and it is said that in this age of hustle and bustle too little time and attention are given when eating to this highly important **masticatory** (măs′ ti kà tò ri, *adj.*) process. Substances that are **masticable** (măs′ ti kăbl, *adj.*) which possess **masticability** (măs ti kà bil′ i ti, *n.*) are those which are not too hard to be chewed and ground up by the teeth. A person who chews may be referred to as a **masticator** (măs′ ti kā tòr, *n.*), and a machine or apparatus used to crush, cut, or grind up substances is also called by the same name.

L. *masticātus,* p.p. of *masticāre* to chew, perhaps originally to chew mastic. SYN.: Chew, grind. ANT.: Bolt, gobble.



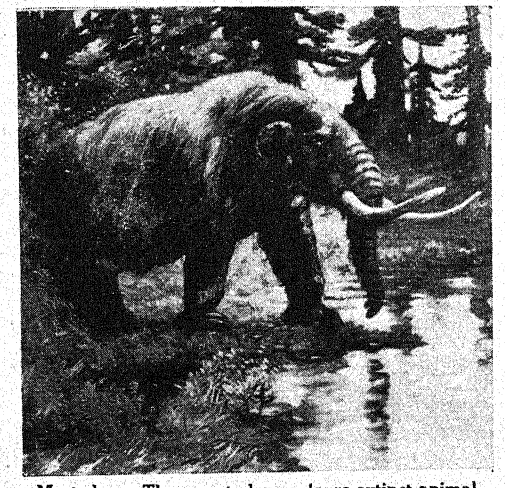
Mastiff.—A little girl with four fine mastiffs. The mastiff is a splendid watch-dog.

mastiff (măs′ tif; ma′ stif), *n.* A large variety of British dog, with a large head and broad, drooping ears. (F. *mâtin, dogue.*)

The mastiff, one of the oldest British varieties, is usually gentle and docile, and its size, strength, and courage make it a splendid watch-dog. The average height is thirty inches, and the animal may weigh as much as one hundred and twenty pounds.

The coat is smooth and its colour is fawn or buff, with usually a black muzzle and ears.

O.F. *mastin* (F. *mâtin*), from assumed L.L. *mansuētīnus*, from L. *mansuētus* tame, accustomed to the hand (*manus* hand, *suētus* accustomed). Other suggestions are : that there is a confusion with O.F. *mestif* mongrel, from assumed L.L. *mistīvus*, from *miscēre* (p.p. *mistus*, *mixtus*) to mix, and that L.L. *mastīnus* mastiff, is from L.L. *masnāta*, family, household, so that the meaning is housedog.



Mastodon.—The mastodon, a large extinct animal which closely resembled the elephant.

mastodon (măs′ tō dŏn), *n.* An extinct animal, which closely resembled the elephant. (F. *mastodonte.*)

The fossil remains of the mastodon, which have been found in Europe, India and North America, show that it differed from living elephants mostly in small details, such as the surface formation of its molar teeth and the shape and size of its jaws. There were a number of species, which have been arranged by scientists in two groups, *Mastodon* and *Tetrabelodon*.

The word **mastodontic** (măs tō don′ tik, *adj.*) means of, relating to, or like the mastodon.

Gr. *mastos* breast, *odous* (acc. *odont-a*) tooth, so called from the shape of the processes on the molars.

mastoid process (măs′ toid prō′ ses), *n.* Part of a bone of the skull. (F. *mastoïde.*)

The mastoid process is a piece of bone, somewhat pyramid-like in shape, which projects downwards behind the ear and forms part of what is called the temporal bone. Although well-developed in adults, it is hardly noticeable in infants. The part sometimes becomes infected or diseased, and, because of the nearness of this bone to the brain, this condition may become dangerous.

Gr. *mastoeidēs*, from *mastos* breast, *eidos* shape, form.

masurium (mȧ soo′ ri ŭm), *n.* A chemical element, present in platinum ore. German scientists discovered the new element, masurium, in 1925, by means of X-ray spectroscopy. It is obtained only in very small quantities.

mat [1] (măt), *n.* A rough fabric of hemp, rush, rubber, wire, or other material, used as a carpet, or placed at an entrance for wiping shoes on ; a like material used for packing ; a piece of material placed on a table beneath a dish ; a tangled mass ; a protection for a ship's rigging. *v.t.* To furnish with mats ; to tangle together. *v.i.* To become entangled or twisted into a mat. (F. *natte, paillasson ; couvrir de nattes, natter, enchevêtrer ; s'empêtrer.*)

A mat is generally used to protect something, as a door-mat for instance, and a large one may be used as a carpet, or placed over a carpet. A small mat is often used to protect a table from the marks likely to be made by hot dishes. A mat of old rope is used on ships to protect the woodwork of the vessel from chafing. If we wind string or wool awkwardly we are likely to tangle or mat it. When we see hair in a tangle we say it is matted ; felt is made of wool and cotton matted together.

A.S. *m(e)atte*, from L. *matta* rush mat ; cp. Dutch *mat*, G. *matte*, F. *natte* (from L.L. *natta*).

mat [2] (măt), *adj.* Dull ; not shiny ; roughened. *n.* A dull, unpolished surface or border. *v.t.* To give a rough or dull appearance or surface to an object, such as metal or glass. Another form is **matt** (măt). (F. *mate ; surface mate ; matir, ternir.*)

The dull gilt border round some picture frames is a mat or a mat border. The old-time illuminators of manuscripts well knew how greatly a mat background would enhance by contrast the appearance of the main features of a design, which they usually rendered in burnished gold. The term is much used to-day to distinguish the dull photographic papers from those which are glossy. Metal or glass is matted by being roughened or frosted.

F. *mat*, L.L. *mattus*, Arabic *mat* dead, helpless, feeble, dull. *See* mate [1].

matador (măt′ ȧ dôr), *n.* A chief performer at Spanish bull-fights ; a game played with dominoes ; a valuable card in some card-games. (F. *matador.*)

In the bull-fights which take place in Spain, the matador is the man who kills the bull with a sword, after it has been tormented and made angry by other performers who are called picadores and banderilleros.

In the game of dominoes, the pieces are placed together so that the adjoining ends add up to seven. The double-blank, six-one, five-two, and four-three, known as the matadors, may be played at any time. In the card games called ombre and quadrille, a matador is one of the best cards to hold.

Span., from L. *mactātor* killer, agent n. from *mactāre* (Span. *matar*) to kill.

match [1] (măch), *n.* Anything fitted for, like, equal to, or corresponding to another; one able to cope or compete with another; a contest; a marriage; a marriageable person. *v.t.* To be the equal of; to correspond to; to join; to oppose (against or with); to pair; to compare. *v.i.* To agree; to be equal; to tally. (F. *pareil, partie, alliance, parti; égaler, se mesurer, assortir; être pareil, s'assortir.*)

Stones in a gem-ring, or pearls in a necklet, are matched, or selected and arranged for their likeness or harmony. A professional football team is usually a match for an amateur team. A clever or artful person is said to be more than a match for anyone who tries to beat him, but he meets his match when he is matched, or confronted, with an opponent as clever as himself, especially if the latter wins in the contest. When we enter a competition we match or oppose our strength and cleverness against those of the other contestants. When colours are alike or look well together, they are said to match well. Our ideas may agree with or match those of someone else.

In sport, the term match is given to a game played between individual players or a number of players combined in teams. In Association football, and usually in cricket, matches are played between two teams of eleven players each; in Rugby football between teams of fifteen a side. In golf, the term is applied to the sides opposed to each other.



Match.—Match-boxes, some of them one hundred years old, used by a collector to decorate the walls of his rooms.

In lawn-tennis, a match is a competition between two to four players, or between clubs, nations, etc., which ends when one side has won two out of three sets, or three out of five, according to arrangement. A **match point** (*n.*) in lawn-tennis is the point which decides the match, and in golf **match play** (*n.*) is a game in which each hole is won by the player who holes his ball in the fewest strokes.

People who are engaged to be married are said to have made a match of it, and the prospective alliance is called a match. If either of the parties has wealth, influence, or good social position, he or she is spoken of as being a good match, and the less-endowed partner is said to have made a good match. A person fond of arranging or planning marriages is called a **match-maker** (*n.*), and is said to go in for **match-making** (*n.*), or to have **match-making** (*adj.*) tendencies.

A board which matches or fits into others, having what is called a tongue on one edge and a groove on the other—that is, parts which match, or correspond—is known as a **match-board** (*n.*). Anything that can be matched is **matchable** (măch′ăbl, *adj.*), and one who matches, whether colours, competitors, or something else, may be referred to as a **matcher** (măch′ĕr, *n.*). A performance given with exceptional skill might be described as peerless or **matchless** (măch′ lĕs, *adj.*), or said to be given **matchlessly** (măch′ lĕs li, *adv.*); the **matchlessness** (măch′ lĕs nĕs, *n.*), or unequalled skill, of such a performance would cause us to admire it.

M.E. *mac(c)he*, A.-S. *(ge)maecca* companion; cp. A.-S. *gemaca* mate, equal, O.H.G. *gimah* suitable, O. Norse *mak-r* fitting, *maki* mate, partner; A.-S. *macian* to fit together, match, make. *See* make. SYN.: *n.* Alliance, contest, counterpart, equal, marriage. *v.* Agree, compare, correspond, equal, oppose. ANT.: *n.* Contrast.

match [2] (măch), *n.* A piece of prepared material which easily takes or carries fire; a strip of wood, or wax taper, tipped with some quick-burning substance, for producing or carrying fire; a fuse for firing a charge of powder. (F. *allumette, mèche, canette, raquette.*)

It is less than a hundred years ago since matches were successfully manufactured. Now, millions upon millions are made every day. The early lucifer match was tipped with a paste made of chlorate of potash and sulphide of antimony; it was ignited by drawing across sandpaper. Some modern matches will light when rubbed upon any rough surface, but to obtain a flame from safety matches they must be struck on a specially prepared fabric, usually placed along the sides of the **match-box** (*n.*) containing them.

In 1916, during the World War, a tax called a **match-duty** (*n.*), was laid on matches in Britain, at the rate of three shillings and fourpence or five shillings for every ten thousand, according to the number in a box.

The match, or fuse as it is now more commonly called, used for firing explosive charges in blasting or military demolition, consists of a piece of wick or cord chemically prepared so as to burn at a uniform rate. The slow match used formerly by artillerymen

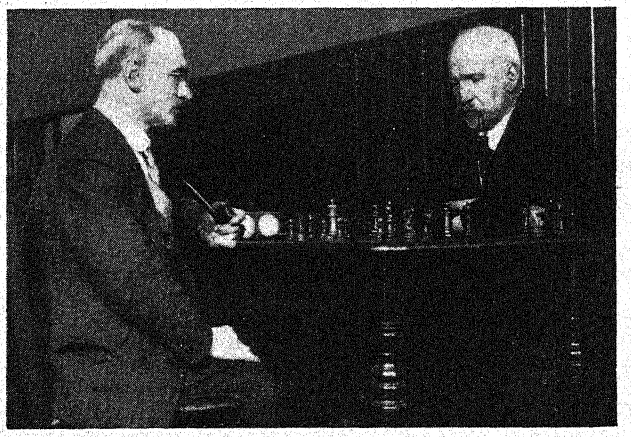
to fire cannon consisted of a cord of hemp or yarn treated with chemicals, so that it would burn in a smouldering fashion for some considerable time. One of the earliest types of hand-gun was called a **match-lock** (*n.*), from the fact that it was fired by means of a lighted match fixed to the lock.

Wood prepared for making matches is called **matchwood** (măch′ wud, *n.*), and, figuratively, anything made of wood is said to be reduced to matchwood when it is smashed into small pieces, as a railway coach splintered and smashed in a collision.

M.E. *macche* wick of a candle or lamp, O.F. *mesche, meiche* (F. *mèche*), L.L. *myxa*, Gr. *myxa* mucus of the nose, nostril, nozzle of a lamp. *See* mucus.

matchet (măch′ ĕt), *n.* A knife with a broad blade used in parts of tropical America as a weapon, or as a tool, especially for cutting down sugar-canes. Another form is **machete** (ma chāt′ ā). (F. *machette.*)

Span. *machete* cutlass, chopping-knife, dim. of *macho*, L. *marcus* large hammer.



Mate.—Two chess players absorbed in a championship game, each trying to mate, or checkmate, the other.

mate [1] (māt), *v.t.* To checkmate. *n.* A checkmate. (F. *mater; échec et mat.*)

Like "checkmate," of which mate is an abbreviation, the word was once used a good deal in a figurative sense, of overcoming, defeating or baffling, but while the former word has retained this wider meaning, mate is now restricted to describing the move in the game of chess by which the king is checked and cannot be freed at the next move. The chess-player who mates or checkmates another wins the game.

A game of chess in which the first player is mated at his opponent's second move is called a **fool's mate** (*n.*). A **stalemate** (stāl′ māt, *n.*) occurs when the king, although not in check, cannot move without being subject to check, and there is no other piece to be moved. When this happens the game is drawn. A **smothered mate** (*n.*) occurs when the king, surrounded by his own pieces, is unable to move, and therefore cannot escape being mated by an opposing knight.

F. *mater* to checkmate, overcome, from *mat*, from Pers. *shah māt* checkmate, the king is dead; Arabic *māt* he is dead, or perhaps Pers. *māt* helpless. *See* mat [2]. SYN.: Checkmate.

mate [2] (māt), *n.* A companion; an associate; a match, or equal; one of a pair; the officer in a merchant ship ranking below the master; a suitable partner, especially in marriage. *v.t.* To match; to join or pair together. *v.i.* To pair; to wed; to be united. (F. *camarade, compagnon, collègue, second officier de marine; égaler, marier, unir; s'unir.*)

Our mate may be a playmate, schoolmate, room-mate, or shipmate, one with whom we associate; he may be our chum, or a partner in some game. We choose as a mate, or mate with, a person having like interests. Birds usually mate in the spring, although some unpaired ones may remain **mateless** (māt′ lès, *adj.*) throughout the season.

The mate or chief assistant of the captain on a merchant ship holds an important post, as, in the absence of his chief, he has to take command; on some ships there may be a second and third mate, too. On board, also, there may be the cook's mate, carpenter's mate, or bo'sun's mate, the word mate here meaning an assistant. A pair of gloves are mates, and if we lose one it may be hard to mate or match the one remaining or to find its mate or like.

Low G. or Dutch; cp. Dutch *maat*, O.H.G. *gimazzo* messmate, akin to E. *meat*. SYN.: *n.* Assistant, associate, comrade, fellow, match. *v.* Associate, marry, match, pair, unite. ANT.: *v.* Dissociate, disunite, separate.

maté (mat′ ā), *n.* A beverage, made by infusing the leaves of the Brazilian holly, also known as Paraguay tea; the shrub (*Ilex paraguayensis*) from which this is prepared; the vessel in which the beverage is made. (F. *maté.*)

The maté plant is a species of holly found in Brazil and Paraguay. The leaves, or unexpanded buds, are used to make the infusion, which has a slightly bitter taste, and possesses stimulant properties like those of tea and coffee. In fact, like the latter beverages, maté depends on its content of caffein for this quality. The infusion is served in a gourd, and sucked up through a tube.

Attempts have been made to popularize maté tea in this country, and, as it contains far less caffein (0·5 per cent) than ordinary tea (3 per cent) or coffee (1·3 per cent), it has been recommended as a substitute for these drinks.

Span. *maté*, native *mati*.

matelassé (ma tè la sā′), *n.* A material for dresses so woven as to have a raised design. *adj.* Having a raised pattern like that of quilting. (F. *toile matelassée.*)

Matelassé or matelassé cloth, is of French origin, and is woven from silk or a mixture of silk and wool. The name is also applied to a cotton fabric made in imitation of this.

F. (p.p. of *matelasser*), meaning padded, from *matelas* mattress.

matelote (ma tè lōt), *n.* A stew of fish or other viands with wine, oil, and seasoning. (F. *matelote.*)

Matelote is a tasty dish cooked in a sailor's way. The fish is served with wine sauce and a seasoning of oysters, onions, mushrooms, etc.

F. = (*mets à la*) *matelote* (dish prepared) sailor-fashion, from *matelot* sailor.

mater (mā′ tėr), *n.* A mother. *pl.* **matres** (mā′ trēz). (F. *mère.*)

The word mater is sometimes used by schoolboys and others as a colloquialism for mother, and occurs also in many Latin phrases in common use, such as alma mater, meaning fostering mother, applied to a college or university.

L. *māter*, akin to E. *mother.*



Material.—A sewing-machinist making up material into dresses.

material (mà tēr′ i àl), *adj.* Relating to or consisting of matter; having substance; relating to the physical; sensual; unspiritual; relating to the matter or essence of something, not to the form; important; momentous; weighty. *n.* The substance or matter from which a thing is made, or of which it is composed. (F. *matériel, corporel, essentiel; étoffe, matière.*)

A person who takes a material view of life concerns himself with things bodily and physical, to the exclusion of man's spiritual needs and the spiritual world. A **materialist** (mà tēr′ i àl ist, *n.*) goes farther than this, affirming that mind is just a phenomenon or manifestation of matter, and denying the existence of the non-material, or spiritual.

The material or bodily needs of man are a sufficiency of food and raiment. We speak of these things as relating to the physical or material welfare of a person, or as being material or essential to his well-being. A material witness in a law-suit is one on whose evidence the fabric of the case depends.

A woman buys material with which to make a dress. A clergyman may use some incident he sees as material for his next sermon. A builder gathers together the necessary material before commencing the construction of a house. A chemist usually stocks an assortment of photographic materials.

Raw materials are the things or substances from which anything is made; currants, flour, sugar, eggs, are some of the raw materials for making cakes and puddings. Rags, esparto grass, and wood pulp are the raw materials from which paper is made. Recruits are described as the raw material from which in due time fine soldiers will be produced.

The tenets which are held by a materialist form what is known as **materialism** (mà tēr′ i àl izm, *n.*); such views are described as **materialistic** (mà tēr i à lis′ tik *adj.*) and such a person is said to regard life **materialistically** (mà tēr i à lis′ tik àl li, *adv.*).

Anything composed of matter is said to possess **materiality** (mà tēr i àl′ i ti, *n.*), for instance, the body, as opposed to the soul. The judge, during a law case, may remark on the materiality or **materialness** (mà tēr′ i àl nès, *n.*)—that is, relevance or importance—of certain evidence, which may **materially** (mà tēr′ i àl li, *adv.*) or essentially affect the jury's view of the case.

We can **materialize** (ma tēr′ i àl īz, *v.t.*) thoughts by expressing them in written or spoken words. The plans for the erection of some building may be materialized by causing the edifice to be constructed. This **materialization** (mà tēr i àl ī zā′ shùn, *n.*) may depend on the provision of sufficient money to pay the builders. Such things as ideas, hopes, and ambitions are said to **materialize** (*v.i.*) when they take definite shape and become actual fact. Our plans for a holiday materialize when we are able to give effect to them and carry them out.

O.F. *materiel*, L. *māteriālis*, from *māteria* matter, substance, stuff. *See* matter. SYN.: *adj.* Corporeal, essential, important, substantial, unspiritual. ANT.: *adj.* Immaterial, incorporeal, spiritual, unimportant.

materia medica (mà tēr′ i à med′ i kà), *n.* A general term for substances used as remedies in medicine; the science that deals with the nature and properties of these; a list containing the names and description of such medicinal substances. (F. *matière médicale, pharmaceutique.*)

L. = medical material.

matériel (ma tā ri el), *n.* The material, supplies, and appliances of an army, or those used in a business or other organization. (F. *matériel.*)

Guns, ammunition, horses, baggage, and all other equipment make up the matériel of an army, as opposed to its personnel, the latter meaning the persons, such as troops, officers, staff, etc., of which it is composed or constituted. The word is also used of a business organization, or of a college, hospital, or like institution, distinguishing the buildings, stock, apparatus, etc., from the officers and employees.

F. *See* material



Maternity.—A mother with her babe. From the picture entitled "Maternity," by T. B. Kennington.

maternal (mà tĕr′ nàl), *adj.* Motherly, or belonging to a mother; related on the mother's side. (F. *maternel.*)

The pride a mother feels in her children may be described as maternal pride; her maternal or motherly instinct may prompt her to shelter and "mother" some waif or orphan who is brought to her. A person's maternal grandfather is his mother's father, to whom he is **maternally** (mà tĕr′ nàl li, *adv.*) related. Motherhood is **maternity** (mà tĕr′ ni ti, *n.*), and the word is used also for motherliness.

F. *maternel*, L.L. *māternālis*, extended from L. *māternus* motherly.

mathematical (măth ė măt′ ik àl, *adj.*) Concerning or relating to mathematics; rigidly accurate; demonstrably correct. (F. *mathématique.*)

A mathematical student is one learning the science, called **mathematics** (măth ė măt′ iks, *n.*), which deals with quantities, magnitudes, and numbers. Arithmetic and algebra are branches of mathematics. Instruments, such as compasses, straight-edge, set-squares, protractor, slide-rule, etc., used in mathematics, are called mathematical. A proposition of Euclid can be demonstrated **mathematically** (măth ė măt′ ik àl li, *adv.*), with mathematical certitude, and shown to be correct.

A person who makes a study of mathematics is a **mathematician** (măth ė mà tish′ àn, *n.*). The science of mathematics is usually divided into pure mathematics, which deals with the theory of numbers and measurements, and into applied or mixed mathematics, which means the application of pure mathematics to practical matters, such as engineering or astronomy.

L. *mathēmaticus*, Gr. *mathēmatikos* fond of learning, connected with learning, from *mathēma* learning, science, from *manthanein* (root *math-*) to learn; E. adj. suffix. *-al.*

matico (mà tē′ kō), *n.* A Peruvian shrub, *Piper angustifolium*, used in medicine. (F. *matico.*)

The hairy leaves of the matico are used to stop bleeding, and a yellowish substance called matico camphor is obtained from the plant. In South America it is known as soldiers'-herb.

Span. dim. of *Mateo* Matthew, said to be the name of a Spanish soldier by whom it was discovered.

matins (măt′ inz), *n.pl.* The first of the canonical hours comprising the Divine Office of the Roman Catholic Church; the service of Morning Prayer in the Church of England. Another spelling is **mattins** (măt′ inz). (F. *matines.*)

The Office consists of seven sets of prayers and psalms, to be recited by every priest daily. Matins, which consist chiefly of psalms and scriptural and other lessons, are said or sung in monasteries and convents at various hours between midnight and five in the morning. Priests who have to recite the Office privately may say matins and lauds the night before.

Matins in the Anglican Church, or the service of public morning prayer contains parts of matins, lauds, and prime, the former first three services or hours of the Office, and is said or sung usually at eleven o'clock in the morning. The early morning song of birds is poetically described as their matins. The word is sometimes used in the singular as in a line from Milton's "L'Allégro" (114), which reads: "Ere the first cock his matin rings."

A poet might refer to the **matinal** (măt′ in àl, *adj.*) note of a bird, or use this term to describe anything happening early in the morning, but the word is seldom met with. A **matinée** (măt′ i nā; ma tē nā, *n.*) is a theatrical performance or other entertainment which takes place in the afternoon. A woman's dress for wear before dinner has been called a matinée, and a **matinée hat** (*n.*), which had usually a very large brim, was formerly fashionable for afternoon wear.

F. *matines* (fem. pl.), Church L. *mātūtīnas* fem. acc. pl. as n., from L. *mātūtīnus* belonging to the morning, from *Mātūta* the goddess of dawn

matrass (măt′ rȧs), *n.* A glass vessel used for distilling, etc. (F. *matras.*)

This is a long-necked round or oval glass bottle in which digesting, distilling, and other chemical processes can be carried out.

O.F. *matheras*, L.L. *matracium*, perhaps Arabic *matrah* leather bottle.

matriarch (mā′ tri ark), *n.* One who is regarded as mother and ruler of a tribe. (F. *matriarche.*)

The idea conveyed by matriarch is the opposite of that attached to patriarch. In most social systems of to-day the father is considered the head of a family, and his power is inherited by his eldest son, and so on through the male line of the family. Among certain primitive tribes, however, it is the custom for the mother to be regarded as the head, and for descent to be reckoned through the female line—that is, from the female side of a family.

Such a system is known as a **matriarchy** (mā′ tri ark i, *n.*), or **matriarchate** (mā′ tri ȧrk ȧt, *n.*), and is described as **matriarchal** (măt ri ar′ kȧl, *adj.*). **Matriarchalism** (mā′ tri ark ȧl izm, *n.*) means rule by a matriarch, and one who favoured such a social system could be called a **matriarchalist** (mā tri ark′ ȧl ist, *n.*).

L. *māter* (acc. *mātr-em*) mother, Gr. *arkhē* rule; formed after *patriarch.* ANT.: Patriarch.

matrices (măt′ ri sēz; mȧ trī′ sēz). This is one of the plural forms of matrix. *See* matrix.

matricide (mā′ tri sīd), *n.* One who kills his mother; the murder of a mother. (F. *parricide, matricide.*)

The adjective **matricidal** (mā′ tri sīd ȧl) is sometimes used figuratively.

F. from L. *mātricīda* the murderer, *mātricīdium* the murder, of a mother; from *māter* (acc. *mātr-em*), *caedere* to kill.

matriculate (mȧ trik′ ū lāt), *v.i.* To be enrolled or admitted as a member of a university or college. *v.t.* To admit (a student) to such membership. *n.* One who has matriculated. *adj.* Matriculated. (F. *immatriculer, agréger; matriculaire; immatriculé.*)

Students at universities, such as Oxford or Cambridge, matriculate, and the college authorities are said to matriculate them, when, on passing certain examinations, they are enrolled as members of the university. An applicant for matriculation is a **matriculant** (mȧ trik′ ū lȧnt, *n.*). A certificate of matriculation (mȧ trik ū lā′ shŭn, *n.*) showing that a candidate has passed the **matriculatory** (mȧ trik′ ū lȧ tō ri, *adj.*) examination, is recognized as an entrance qualification by many important professional bodies, such as the Institute of Civil Engineers, the Institute of Chartered Accountants, and the Incorporated Law Society.

L.L. *mātriculāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), from L. *mātricula* public register, list, dim. of *mātrix* the same. *See* matrix.

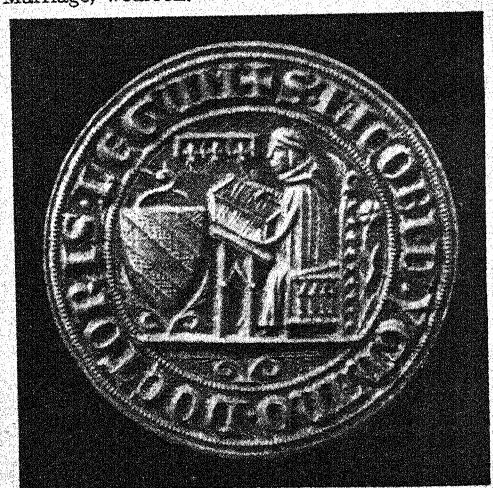
matrimony (măt′ ri mō ni), *n.* Marriage; the act of marrying; the state of being married, a combination of certain cards in some games of cards. (F. *mariage, état conjugal.*)

Matrimony is the rite or ceremony by which the Church sanctifies the contract of marriage. In the Roman Catholic Church matrimony is one of the seven sacraments. In its general sense the word means the act of joining, or the condition of being joined, in wedlock. Anything relating to matrimony is **matrimonial** (măt ri mō′ ni ȧl, *adj.*)—an announcement of a marriage in a newspaper, for instance, which is generally printed in a section called the matrimonial column.

Persons who recite a certain form of words and carry out the required formalities may be married, or united **matrimonially** (măt ri mō′ ni ȧl li, *adv.*) at the office of a registrar; in this case there is only a civil contract, and no religious ceremony.

In bézique, pope-Joan, and some other card games, the king and queen of the same suit form a combination which is known as **matrimony.**

M.E. and O.F. *matrimoine*, L. *mātrimōnium*, from *māter* (acc. *mātr-em*) mother. SYN.: Marriage, wedlock.



Matrix.—The matrix of a seal, representing a Doctor of Laws at his desk.

matrix (mā′ triks), *n.* The hollow place in which anything is formed; a mould, a die. *pl.* **matrices** (in printing, măt′ ri sēz; in science, mȧ trī′ sēz) and **matrixes.** (F. *matrice.*)

The mould in which printing type is cast is called a matrix; so also is the steel punch used to make the die in which a coin or medal is struck from the blank piece of metal. The rock in which some fossil living thing, a leaf, insect, or shellfish, perhaps, was embedded ages ago, and the impression left in the rock by such an object, are matrices. Crystalline minerals are often found embedded in a matrix of rock.

In biology, the name is used of the formative part or tissue in which cells are produced, or the intercellular substance. The beds of the finger-nails, out of which the nails grow, are matrices.

L. *mātrix* from *māter* (acc. *mātr-em*) mother. SYN.: Die, mould.



Matron.—The matron of a hospital seated at her desk in her private room.

matron (mā′ trŏn), *n.* A middle-aged married woman; the woman at the head of an institution. (F. *matrone, infirmière en chef.*)

The word matron is really another form of mother, and the mother of a family, whatever her age, may be given the dignified title of matron. The woman at the head of a staff of hospital nurses, or one who is in charge of the domestic arrangements of a school, prison or other institution is officially known as the matron. A **matronship** (*n.*), that is, the position of matron, is not necessarily held by a married woman.

A person who is quiet and calm or motherly is said to be **matronlike** (*adj.*). She behaves in a **matronal** (mā′ trŏn ăl, *adj.*) or **matronly** (mā′ trŏn li, *adj.*) way, that is, in a way suitable to or characteristic of a matron. The quality or state of being a matron is called **matronage** (mā′ trŏn ăj; *n.*) or **matronhood** (*n.*). To **matronize** (mā′ trŏn īz, *v.t.*) a girl is to chaperon her or to take the place of a mother towards her. It was once usual for girls to go about under the matronage, that is, the guardianship, of an older woman. The responsibilities of married life may be said to matronize a woman, if they give her the manner and bearing of a matron.

F. *matrone*, L. *matrōna*, augmentative from *māter* (acc. *mātr-em*) mother. SYN.: Housekeeper, superintendent, wife.

matt (măt). This is another form of mat. *See* mat [2].

mattamore (măt ȧ mōr′), *n.* An underground store-house for grain.

The mattamore, often in the form of a domed cistern, is found in Eastern countries; it is sometimes walled with cement.

F. *matamore*, from Arabic *metmūrah* underground storehouse for grain, from *tamara* to store.

matte (măt), *n.* An impure product of the smelting of ore, especially copper. (F. *matte.*)

Copper matte chiefly consists of compounds of copper and sulphur. After the ore is roasted, it is heated so strongly that it melts and forms the matte, or, as it is sometimes called, the coarse metal.

F. fem. of *mat*. *See* mat [2].

matter (măt′ ĕr), *n.* That which constitutes the substance of physical things; that which has weight and extension, and can be perceived by the senses; physical substance, as opposed to spirit, or mind; the subject (of a book or speech); meaning, substance, or content; an object of or for attention; an event; an affair; importance; type set up for printing; pus. *v.i.* To be of importance; to signify. (F. *matière, thème, affaire, sujet, importance, pus; importer.*)

Matter is the substance of which the physical or sensible universe is made up, solid, liquid, or gaseous. A book is matter, in two senses of the word. The paper of which it is made can be held and touched, and is matter in the physical sense. The pictures and words are printed matter, forming the contents or matter of the work.

When a person does business he is occupied with a business matter. If it is only a trifling affair he might describe it as a thing of no great matter, that is, of small importance. When we mention a period approximately we may say that it is a matter of forty years. When a crowd gathers in the street a passer-by may enquire what is the matter, or what is taking place.

A lawyer uses the word matter to mean the facts on which he can take action in the courts; and he refers to a case by using the phrase, "in the matter of so-and-so." When a doctor says that matter has come out of a wound or **mattery** (măt′ ĕr i, *adj.*) sore, such as a boil, he means that pus has come from it. Persons or things of importance to the public are said to matter, or to matter a great deal.

A healthy person rises in the morning and eats his food as a matter of course, that is, as he is expected to do. It is a matter of fact, or a real fact, that he is alive; and if he is a person not given to idle fancies, but is plain-spoken and practical, he is a **matter-of-fact** (*adj.*) person. If we say of something

that for that matter we are unconcerned, we mean that we do not care so far as the affair in question is concerned.

M.E. *mater(i)e*, O.F. *mat(i)ere*, L. *māteria* material, stuff, perhaps for *dmāt-eria*, from a root meaning to build. *See* dome, timber. SYN.: *n.* Affair, business, concern, event, subject, substance. *v.* Signify. ANT.: *n.* Mind, soul, spirit.



Matter.—A street crowd intent on finding an answer to the question, "What is the matter?"

matting (măt′ ing), *n.* Mats; the making of mats; the material used for this purpose; a coarse fabric made of hemp, rushes, bast, etc.; the action or condition of becoming matted. (F. *matte, tressage, tresse, paillasson, entrelacement.*)

The fabric known as matting is used as a rough covering for floors and as a material for protecting and packing articles. In South Africa and other places where the ground is bare of grass, cricket is played on coco-nut matting. Felt is made by the matting together of wool and other fibres.

From *mat* [1], and *-ing* verbal n. suffix.

mattock (măt′ ŏk), *n.* A tool like a pick-axe with a broad adze-shaped blade on one side. (F. *pioche, houe plate, hoyau.*)

A mattock, or grub-axe, as it is sometimes called, is useful for cutting away roots or for loosening hard ground.

M.E. and A.-S. *mattuc*, of doubtful origin, perhaps dim. from a word meaning to cut. *See* mason.

mattoid (măt′ oid), *adj.* Semi-insane. *n.* A semi-insane person. (F. *demi-fou.*)

Cesare Lombroso (1836-1909), the Italian writer on criminology, used this word to describe those people who are neither mad nor sane. Some fanatics and eccentrics may be mattoid persons, or mattoids.

Ital. *mattoide*, from *matto* mad, from L.L. *mattus* drunk, mad, perhaps akin to *madidus* wet; suffix *-oid* resembling, from Gr. *eidos* form.

mattress (măt′ rĕs), *n.* A flat cloth case stuffed with flock, hair, etc., for sleeping on; an elastic appliance to support this, made of springs or woven wire stretched on a frame; a strong mat of brushwood used in engineering. (F. *matelas, sommier.*)

Mattresses are made of a cloth bag filled with straw, which is generally tacked together at intervals to bind the stuffing. In England a bed usually consists of a mattress of soft material laid on a wire mattress, which in turn rests on the framework of the bed. Piers and dams are sometimes built upon mattresses of brushwood arranged in layers on the sea floor.

O.F. *materas*; cp. L.L. *matracium, matratum*, Ital. *materasso*, Span., Port. *almadrague*, from Arabic *matrah* place where anything is thrown, the thing so thrown, from *taraha* to throw down.

mature (mȧ tūr′), *adj.* Ripe; full grown; well-considered; due (of a bill). *v.t.* To ripen; to bring to full growth or development. *v.i.* To become ripe, full grown, or fully developed; to become due (of a bill). (F. *mûr, adulte, échéant; mûrir; mûrir, se développer, échoir.*)

The sun matures fruit. Wine is mature when it has been standing long enough to have acquired the right flavour, or mellowness. An adult who is at the height of his powers mentally and physically is said to be mature. He is able to give mature thought to, or carefully to consider, what he does, and his decisions are **maturely** (mȧ tūr′ li, *adv.*) given.

In commerce, a bill, such as a promissory note, is mature when it becomes payable; a mature wound or sore, such as a boil, is one in which the pus or matter is ready for discharge. All ripe or fully grown things have the quality of **maturity** (mȧ tūr′ i ti, *n.*) or **matureness** (mȧ tūr′ nĕs, *n.*). The process of becoming ripe is sometimes spoken of in scientific language as **maturescence** (măt ūres′ ens, *n.*).

L. *mātūrus* ripe, originally ready at the right time, from root *ma-* measure, time. SYN.: *adj.* Developed, due, ripe, ripened. ANT.: *adj.* Immature, raw, undeveloped, unripe.

matutinal (măt ū tī′ năl), *adj.* Of or occurring in the morning; early. Another form is **matutine** (măt′ ū tīn). (F. *matinal, du matin.*)

This word is not often used, but if we wished to give our conversation a learned, or humorous flavour, we might speak of our matutinal walk, or studies.

L. *mātūtīnālis, mātūtīnus*, from *Mātūta*, the goddess of dawn. *See* matin.

maud (mawd), *n.* A grey striped plaid or travelling rug. (F. *maud, châle écossais.*)

In the South of Scotland, shepherds have long worn the plaid maud. Similar material is used for the travelling wrap or rug.

Obsolete Sc. *maldy* a coarse grey woollen cloth.

maudlin (mawd′ lin), *adj.* Excessively sentimental; foolishly emotional. *n.* Silly or feeble sentiment. (F. *pleurnicheur sentimental.*)

Old pictures of Mary Magdalene often show her weeping, and in Shakespeare's time a tearful person was said to be a maudlin, or Magdalene. The word soon acquired a less favourable meaning, and nowadays, to say that a play is maudlin, is to suggest that it is mawkish and unworthy of a sensible person's attention. In the books of great writers we may find romance, and proper sentiment, but no maudlin or sickly sentimentality.

O.F. *Maudeleine,* L., Gr., *Magdālēnē* belonging to *Magdāla* a town on the Sea of Galilee. SYN.: *adj.* Mawkish, sentimental, silly, tearful, weak. ANT.: *adj.* Sensible, sober, unsentimental.

maugre (maw′ gėr), *prep.* In spite of. (F. *malgré, en dépit de.*)

This old word is still occasionally used in literature. "In maugre of" means "in spite of," or "notwithstanding."

O.F. *malgre, maugre* literally displeasure, from *mal* ill (L. *malus*) *gre, gret* (L. *grātum,* neuter of *grātus* pleasant); in Modern F. used as prep.



Maul.—The heavy, long-handled hammer used in the stokeholds of steamships is called a maul.

maul (mawl), *n.* A heavy hammer. *v.t.* To handle or treat roughly; to beat or bruise; to damage; to criticize harshly. (F. *gros maillet; rosser, endommager, éreinter.*)

Various types of massive hammers used for special purposes in mining, shipbuilding, and for driving piles, are known as mauls. To maul a person is to beat and bruise him as if with a maul. A lion mauls its prey, and the sea is said to maul a disabled ship. When people handle articles roughly or carelessly, they may be said to maul them about, and a critic who pulls to pieces the work of an author is said to maul the author or his book.

For *n. see* mall; (v.) M.E. *mallen* to strike with a mall, O.F. *mailler.* SYN.: *v.* Beat, bruise, maltreat, spoil.

maulstick (mawl′ stik), *n.* A light stick with a rounded pad at one end. Another form is **mahlstick** (mal′ stik). (F. *appui-main.*)

When an artist is painting at an easel, he holds a maulstick in his left hand, resting the pad against a dry part of the canvas, and using the stick as a support for his right hand as he manipulates the brush.

Dutch *maalstok,* from *malen* to paint, *stok* stick; cp. G. *malerstock* (*maler* painter, *stock* stick).

maunder (mawn′ dėr), *v.i.* To talk in a rambling way; to act or move about aimlessly. *v.t.* To utter in a foolish or rambling manner. (F. *grommeler, marmonner, errer de long en large; marmotter.*)

A person who maunders away is generally weak in his mind, or so affected by age that he cannot express himself clearly and briefly. He is called a **maunderer** (mawn′ dėr ėr, *n.*), which is also a name for a person who maunders along through life, acting in an idle or dreamy way, as if he has no grasp on reality. An unskilful reciter might be said to maunder away at some meaningless verses.

Originally to grumble, possibly the same as obsolete *maunder* to beg, perhaps F. *mendier,* L. *mendicāre.*

maundy (mawn′ di), *n.* The ceremony of washing the feet of poor people and giving them money on Holy Thursday; the distribution of clothing, money, etc., connected with this ceremony.

This ancient ceremony was instituted by the Church, to commemorate the action of Christ when He washed the feet of His disciples (John xiii, 4-14). James II, who reigned from 1685 to 1688, was the last English king to perform this religious ceremony, but the giving of royal alms to poor people still takes place at Westminster Abbey on Maundy Thursday, the day before Good Friday. The money distributed is called **maundy-money** (*n.*), and consists of specially coined silver penny, twopenny, three-penny and fourpenny pieces.

M.E. *maunde(e),* O.F. *mande* (p.p. of *mander*) something commanded, L. *mandātum* neuter p.p. of *mandāre* to command. *See* mandate.

mauresque (mōr esk′). This is another form of moresque. *See* moresque.

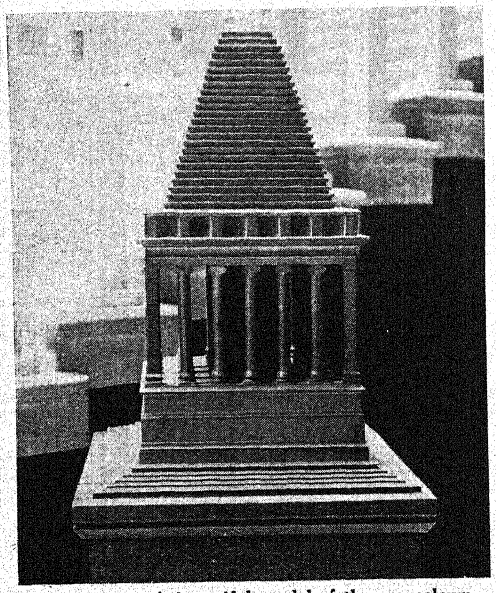
Mauser (mow′ zėr), *n.* A type of military magazine-rifle. (F. *fusil Mauser.*)

The Mauser was named after the brothers Paul and William Mauser, its inventors, who completed the rifle in 1863. It was adopted by the German army in 1872. This rifle has a box-magazine in which the cartridges lie one above the other. Most modern military rifles have a similar arrangement. A **Mauser pistol** (*n.*) also has a magazine of the box type.

mausoleum (maw sō lē′ ŭm), *n.* A large or impressive tomb. *pl.* **mausolea** (maw sō lē′ ȧ), **mausoleums** (maw sō lē′ ŭmz). (F. *mausolée.*)

The word mausoleum is derived from Mausolus, King of Caria (fourth century B.C.) to whose memory a magnificent tomb was erected at Halicarnassus, in Asia Minor, by Artemisia, his widow. Built by Greek architects and adorned by sculptors, the original mausoleum was surmounted by a roof-like pyramid on which stood a splendid four-horse chariot. Parts of this building, which was considered one of the Seven Wonders of the ancient world, are now to be seen in the British Museum. The Castle of St. Angelo, at Rome, is the mausoleum of the Emperor Hadrian, and the name is also given to stately tombs on a smaller scale.

L. *mausolēum*, Gr. *mausoleion* the tomb of *Mausolus.* SYN.: Sepulchre.



Mausoleum.—A beautiful model of the mausoleum of Halicarnassus, in the British Museum.

mauve (mōv), *n.* A purple or lilac-coloured dye; the colour of this. *adj.* Of this colour. (F. *mauve.*)

Mauve is a chemical dye, obtained chiefly from coal-tar. It is called mauve because its delicate purple or lilac colour is similar to that of the petals of the mallow. Patches of almond blossom sometimes appear to be **mauvish** (mōv′ ish, *adj.*) or somewhat mauve.

F. *mauve*, L. *malva* mallow. *See* mallow.

maverick (măv′ ėr ik), *n.* A young unbranded animal, especially a calf; a masterless or roving man; something dishonestly acquired.

In the open cattle ranches of the United States, cattle are marked with the special brands of their owners, so that they may easily be sorted out if several herds get mixed together. It is said that a certain Samuel Maverick, a Texan cattle-raiser, refused to use a brand, and so gave his name to unbranded cattle. Since such cattle are easily stolen, and have no apparent owner, the word maverick is used in a wider sense to mean anything that has been come by dishonestly, or else a casual or roving man.

mavis (mā′ vis), *n.* The song-thrush. (F. *grive, mauvis.*)

In Scotland the song-thrush, or throstle (*Turdus musicus*) is frequently called the mavis. The name is common in some parts of England, and is used also by poets.

F. *mauvis*, L.L. *malvitius*; perhaps of Celtic origin; cp. Breton *milfid* thrush, O. Cornish *melhuet* lark.

mavourneen (mȧ voor′ nēn), *n.* "My dear one"—a term of affection addressed to a girl or woman in Ireland. (F. *chérie, bién aimée.*)

Irish *mo mhuirnin*, from *mo* my, *muirnin* darling, dim. from *muirn* affection.

maw (maw), *n.* The stomach of an animal, especially the fourth stomach of a ruminant; in birds, the crop. (F. *panse, jabot.*)

The stomach of a ruminant, such as a cow or sheep is divided into four parts. When food is first eaten it passes into the two first sections of the stomach. From these it is returned to the mouth for rumination, a habit known as chewing the cud. The second time the food is swallowed it passes directly to the third and fourth sections, the many-plies and the true stomach, or maw.

In a figurative sense, we might speak of captives being discharged from the maw of a prison.

M.E. *mawe*, A.-S. *maga* stomach; cp. Dutch *maag*, G. *magen*, O. Norse *magi.* SYN.: Abomasus, crop, stomach.

mawkish (maw′ kish), *adj.* Likely to cause satiety or loathing; insipid, sickly; feebly sentimental. (F. *fade, maladif, insipide.*)

To some people mulberries are mawkish to the taste, while others find raspberry jam **mawkishly** (maw′ kish li, *adv.*) sweet. There are such things as mawkish behaviour, and mawkish sentimentality, which have the quality of **mawkishness** (maw′ kish nės, *n.*), that is, sickly sentimentality. A sweet, diluted wine has mawkishness of flavour.

M.E. *mauk, mawk*, from O. Norse *mathk-r* maggot, the original sense being maggoty, and so causing disgust. *See* maggot. SYN.: Maudlin, nauseating, sickly. ANT.: Agreeable, piquant, savoury, vigorous.

maxilla (măks il′ ȧ), *n.* One of the jawbones; in mammals, the upper jaw. *pl.* **maxillae** (măks il′ ē). (F. *mâchoire, maxillaire.*)

The maxilla or upper jaw in man is formed by two bones called superior maxillae, **maxillaries** (*n.pl.*), or **maxillary** (măks il′ ȧ ri, *adj.*) bones. The corresponding bones of the lower jaw are called the inferior

maxillae. The superior maxillae are connected by the pre-maxilla, and form the roof of the mouth, part of the floor of the eye cavities, and the bony walls of the nasal cavity. The upper teeth of all mammals are fixed in similar **maxilliform** (măks ĭl′ i fôrm, *adj.*) structures.

L. dim. of *māla* (for *mag-sula*) jaw, jawbone.

maxim [1] (măk′ sim), *n.* An important truth or principle expressed briefly ; a rule of or guide to conduct ; a proverb ; in law, an established or accepted principle. (F. *maxime, principe, proverbe.*)

A general truth stated in a few words and serving to guide a person in his work or his conduct is a maxim. It is usually a conclusion drawn from actual experience, and is true only of similar experiences. The axiom " knowledge is power " is a very good maxim for a student.

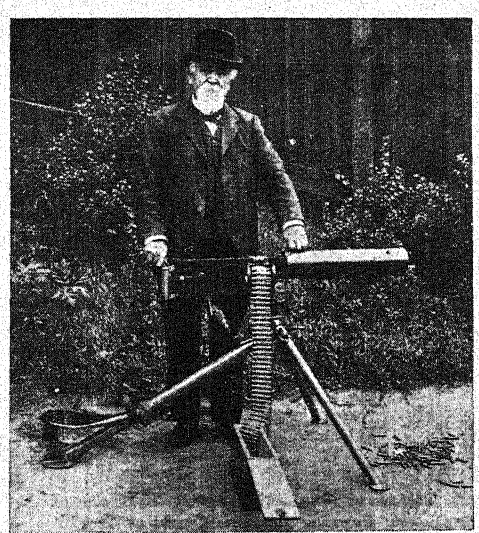
A **maximist** (măks′ im ist, *n.*) is one who expresses himself in maxims. A person who makes undue use of this form of expression is termed a **maxim-monger** (*n.*).

F. *maxime*, L. *maxima* greatest (fem. of *maximus* superlative of *magnus*), with *prōpositiō* proposition, understood, that is, a statement of the greatest weight, an axiom. SYN. : Adage, axiom, principle, rule. ANT. : Absurdity, enigma, paradox, sophism.

Maxim [2] (măks′ im), *n.* A light, single-barrelled, quick-firing machine-gun.

The Maxim gun is made to work automatically by using the force of the recoil to load and prepare the next charge for firing. It is cooled by means of a water-chamber, and can be fired continuously for a long period without risk of damage through overheating.

An earlier machine-gun called the Nordenfelt had four or more barrels, and when an English company bought the patent rights of both guns it became possible to combine the best features of each in a machine-gun called the **Maxim-Nordenfelt** (*n.*).



Maxim.—Sir Hiram S. Maxim, with the Maxim quick-firing machine-gun which he invented.

The Maxim is one of the many inventions of Sir Hiram S. Maxim (1840-1916), an American engineer, who became a naturalized British subject. One of his important discoveries was the smokeless gun-powder called **Maximite** (măks′ i mīt, *n.*).

Named from its inventor Sir Hiram Maxim.

maximalist (măks′ im ă list), *n.* A member of a section of the Russian Social Democratic party ; a Russian revolutionist who demanded the immediate application of the Soviet system. *adj.* Of or pertaining to this type of revolutionary. (F. *maximaliste, bolchéviste.*)

The Maximalists or Bolshevists, at first the majority group, later thrust out their opponents, the minority, or minimalists, or Mensheviks.

The Bolshevists, who came into power in Russia towards the end of the World War, regarded the nobles, capitalists, and even the middle classes as the enemies of the working classes. They demanded the confiscation by the nation of all private property.

Coined from L. *maxima* greatest things, as if one who demands extreme measures ; a mistranslation of Rus. *Bolshevik.*

maximum (măks′ i mŭm), *n.* The greatest quantity, number, size, value, or degree. *adj.* Greatest ; at the greatest or highest degree ; highest recorded (of temperature, pressure, etc.). *pl.* **maxima** (măks′ i mă). (F. *maximum.*)

The object of business men is to buy goods at the minimum cost and to dispose of them at the maximum price obtainable. A reliable book contains a maximum of truth and a minimum of error. Mathematicians sometimes have to deal with quantities which vary between certain limits. The greatest and least values of these variables are called the maxima and minima.

To increase something to the greatest or maximum degree is to **maximize** (măks′ i mīz, *v.t.*) it. An egotist is one who maximizes those personal characteristics in which he differs from other men. Such a process is **maximization** (măks i mī zā′ shŭn, *n.*). Those who **maximize** (*v.t.*) in theological matters hold the most comprehensive or the most rigid opinions about their religious doctrines. A **maximum thermometer** (*n.*), by means of an index placed in the tube, marks automatically the highest temperature recorded during a given period.

Neuter of L. *maximus* greatest.

maxixe (mă shē′ shā), *n.* A modern Brazilian ball-room dance for couples, resembling the tango.

may [1] (mā), *auxiliary v.* To be possible ; to be able ; to be allowed to ; to be uncertain, or contingent, *p.t.* **might** (mīt). (F. *pouvoir, se pouvoir.*)

This verb denotes possibility, as, "It may rain," and opportunity, as, "We may shelter here if necessary." In "This village might be in Sussex or Kent," the verb expresses uncertainty, and in the sentence, "Children may go out to play now," it denotes permission. The second person singular, **mayest** (mā′ ĕst) or **mayst** (māst) is not used in ordinary conversation.

A.-S. *maeg* (infin. *magan*) an old perfect tense used as present, like *can, dare, shall*; cp. Dutch, G., Goth. *mag*, O. Norse *mā*; akin to Rus. *mogu* I am able, Gr. *mēkhos* a contrivance, L. *mag-nus*, Sansk. *maha-* great. *See* might.

May [2] (mā), *n.* The fifth month of the year; the spring-time of life; hawthorn blossom; (*pl.*) the Easter term examinations at Cambridge University; the boat-races held in May Week. (F. *Mai, printemps, aubépine.*)

May is the middle month of spring, and, figuratively, represents youth. Shakespeare speaks of the May of youth ("Much Ado About Nothing," v, 1), and when a young woman marries an old man May is said to marry December.

The first day of the month of May, called **May-day** (*n.*), has long been kept as a festival or gala day. It is said to be a survival of the ancient Roman Floralia, and in Italy it is still the custom in country districts to collect green branches in the early morning of May-day to decorate the doors of houses.



May-queen.—The retiring May-queen crowning the new Queen of the May at a May-day festival.

In England the old **May-day** (*adj.*) custom was to chose the most beautiful girl in the village as **May-queen** (*n.*), or Queen of the May. She was crowned with flowers and presided over the **May-games** (*n.pl.*), that is, the sports and merry-making connected with May-day. Another important part of the festival was the fixing up on the village green of a high pole called a **May-pole** (*n.*). This was decorated with flowers, and the **Mayers** (mā′ ĕrz, *n.pl.*) danced round it for the greater part of the day. Chimney-sweeps had their own festivities, in which one was attired as "Jack-in-the-Green."

The Puritans prohibited **Maying** (mā′ ing, *n.*), that is, the celebration of May-day, but the custom survived, and is still observed on a smaller scale, especially in schools, in many parts of England. Maypoles are also seen in France and Germany.

Since 1890, May-day has become recognized as Labour Day, on which workers hold meetings and demonstrations. **May Week** (*n.*) a week for boat-races, called the Mays, is held at Cambridge University early in June. Annual gatherings of religious and charitable bodies are held in London during May, and are known as the **May meetings** (*n.pl.*).

When Matthew Arnold wrote of the fallen May in his elegy, "Thyrsis," he was referring to the fallen petals of **May-blossom** (*n.*), or hawthorn bloom. The **mayflower** (*n.*) is a name for several plants that bloom in May, including the hawthorn, the lady's-smock, the cowslip, and, in America, the trailing arbutus (*Epigaea repens*). The Pilgrim Fathers, who founded the first permanent English colony in New England (North America), crossed the Atlantic in 1620 in a vessel called the Mayflower.

The cockchafer (*Melolontha vulgaris*), a large brown beetle that makes a whirring noise when flying, is also called the **May-bug** (*n.*). The **May-fly** (*n.*) is an old name for the caddis-fly, but commonly means an insect of the Ephemeridae, especially known as *Ephemeris vulgata* and *Ephemeris danica*. The angler also calls an artificial fly, made in imitation of these insects, a May-fly.

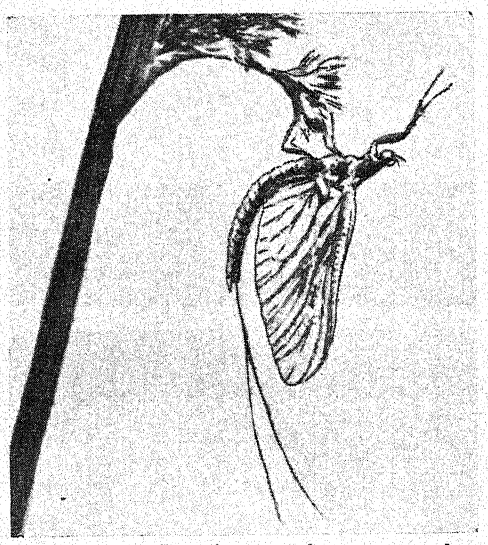
The May-fly lays its eggs in the water of a pond or ditch, depositing them together in a bunch. The larvæ are aquatic, breathing by gills, and remain for two to three years in the water, feeding on insects or vegetation, moulting many times and becoming larger with each change of skin. When fully grown the grub leaves the water by crawling up the stem of a plant, where it rests until it has emerged from its chrysalis-like covering. Although it is now a winged insect and able to fly, there is yet another skin still to be shed. This comes away, however, within a very short time, in the final moult.

The sub-imago, as the insect at this stage of development is called, again rests close by the water till it is at last in the final and perfect state, a May-fly. The body is long and thin, having ten segments. The wings are delicate and filmy, the hind ones being small and rudimentary. The mouth parts of the insect are imperfectly developed, so that it cannot feed. Consequently, it lives only

for a few hours, a day, or, at most, a few days. By anglers the larva of the May-fly is used for bait, being called by them the green drake.

The sour variety of cherry called the **mayduke** (*n.*), does not owe its name to the month of May, but to Médoc, a district in France, from which this cherry was first introduced into England.

F. *mai*, L. *Maius*, perhaps from root *mag* to grow, thus meaning the month of growth, or Gr. *Māia* a goddess, mother of Hermes (Mercury).



May-fly.—May-flies often rest close to or on the water, and are eagerly devoured by trout.

may [3] (mā), *n.* A maiden. (F. *vierge fille.*)

This word is now used only in poetry, and poetic prose.

Probably O. Norse *māĕ-r* (acc. *moey, mey*); cp. Goth. *mawi*; akin to E. *maiden.*

Maya (ma′ yȧ), *adj.* Belonging to or connected with an early Indian people of Central America. *n.* These people, or, loosely, their modern descendants. (F. *de Maya; Mayas.*)

The Maya people reached a high stage of civilization between A.D. 400 and 600. They built great cities of stone; their temples were large and richly sculptured, yet during this period they seem to have had no knowledge of the uses of metal. They had a form of picture-writing, and their monuments are covered with inscriptions. They had also a system of mathematics, and a knowledge of astronomy that enabled them to construct a calendar.

Some thousand years earlier, the Maya succeeded in cultivating and naturalizing certain food plants that were not suited to the heavy rainfall of their country, and it is evident that Maya civilization represents an advance corresponding in some measure to the earlier Assyrian and Egyptian civilization.

When the Spaniards arrived in America, the **Mayan** (ma′ yȧn, *adj.*) empire was in decay. The modern Maya are an unprogressive, agricultural people, forming part of the Indian population of Mexico, Honduras and Guatemala.

Native Central American word.

mayonnaise (mā′ yȯ nāz), *n.* A thick sauce or salad dressing; a dish with this sauce as a dressing. (F. *mayonnaise.*)

A lobster mayonnaise is a dish consisting of lobster served with mayonnaise. The dressing is a thick sauce made from the yolks of eggs beaten up with salad oil, and flavoured with vinegar, etc.

F., etymology obscure.

mayor (mār; mā′ ȯr), *n.* In England, the chief magistrate of a city or borough. (F. *maire.*)

The English mayor corresponds to the Scottish provost, and the Continental burgomaster. The mayors of the City of London, and several other big cities, are entitled **Lord Mayor** (*n.*). During the **mayoralty** (mār′ ȧl ti; mā′ ȯr ȧl ti, *n.*), or term of office of a mayor, the **mayoral** (mār′ ȧl; mā′ ȯr ȧl, *adj.*) duties may be partly discharged by the **mayoress** (mār′ ės; mā′ ȯr ės, *n.*), the wife, or other female relative, of the mayor.

F. *maire*, L. *mājor* greater, comparative of *magnus* great. *See* major.

mayst (māst). This word and **mayest** (mā′ ėst) are old forms of the second person singular of may. *See* may [1].

mayweed (mā′ wēd), *n.* The stinking camomile, *Anthemis cotula*; the feverfew, *Pyrethrum parthenium.* (F. *camomille fétide, matricaire.*)

The name is given to several composite plants, which, like the camomile and feverfew, have a pungent smell.

From obsolete E. *maythe*, A.-S. *magothe*, perhaps connected with A.-S. *maegeth* maiden.

mazard (măz′ ȧrd), *n.* A small black cherry; the wild cherry. (F. *merise.*)

In Kingsley's "Westward Ho!" we read of "red quarrenders and mazard cherries."

Earlier *mazar, mazer*, perhaps F. *merise.*

mazarinade (măz ȧ ri nād′), *n.* A writing directed against Mazarin, the French statesman. (F. *mazarinade.*)

In the seventeenth century there were few statesmen more powerful than Cardinal Mazarin (1602-61), the chief minister of France during the minority of Louis XIV.

In 1648 Mazarin attacked the rights of the *parlement* of Paris and arrested the leaders, thus causing the disturbances of the Fronde. The country was greatly angered and many mazarinades, in the form of pamphlets or satires, were printed. Mazarin lost favour, and was dismissed to exile but later, by intriguing, gathered powerful support. Eventually he made peace with the *parlement*, and resumed his position as the ruler of France in all but name.

Mazarin and suffix *-ade.*

mazarine (măz à rēn′), *n.* A rich, deep blue. *adj.* Having this colour.

George Eliot, the novelist, describes the distinguishing colours worn by a Whig candidate for Parliament as being of a mazarine blue.

Perhaps named after the Duchesse de Mazarin, who died at Chelsea in 1699.

Mazdaism (măz′ dà izm), *n.* Zoroastrianism. *See under* Zoroaster.

maze (māz), *n.* A confused network of winding paths or passages; a puzzle; confusion (of thought); a state of perplexity or uncertainty. *v.t.* To bewilder; to confuse. (F. *dédale, labyrinthe, casse-tête, embarras d'esprit; confondre, ahurir.*)

To a stranger London seems to be an endless maze of streets. The garden mazes at Hampton Court and elsewhere are really ornamental labyrinths. They consist of winding paths surrounded by high hedges, along which people endeavour to find their way to the centre. Many of the passages are blind alleys, designed only to mislead, and unless one knows the secret of the maze it can be very puzzling, and will probably put one's mind in a maze of bewilderment.

A track or passage that is full of windings and turnings is said to be **mazy** (māz′ i, *adj.*), and in "Kubla Khan" Coleridge writes of the "mazy motion" of Alph, the sacred river. A winding stream may murmur **mazily** (māz′ i li, *adv.*) across fields, but **maziness** (māz′ i nės, *n.*) is generally used figuratively to describe an intricacy of thought or arrangement. A book by which the reader is mazed by the abundance of facts not properly connected, has the quality of maziness. In informal language we might say that a person was mazed with fear.

M.E. *mase* perplexity, *masen* to perplex, probably of Scand. origin; cp. Norw. *masa-st* to become dreamy, O. Norse *masa* to chatter, Swed. dialect *masa* to be slow, lazy at work. *See* amaze. SYN.: *n.* Bewilderment, intricacy, labyrinth, perplexity, uncertainty. ANT.: *n.* Clarity, clearness, order, simplicity.

mazurka (mà zĕr′ kà), *n.* A lively Polish dance; the music for this dance. (F. *mazurka.*)

The mazurka was originally danced by four or eight couples, but later became simplified into a graceful round dance containing a number of sliding or gliding steps. The music is in three-four time, and the second beat in each bar is usually accented. Chopin (1810-49), the great pianoforte composer, wrote fifty-two mazurkas for that instrument, in the style of the dances of his country.

Polish = a woman of *Mazovia* a province of Poland; cp. *polka.*

mazy (māz′ i), *adj.* Like a maze. *See under* maze.

me [1] (mē; mė), *personal pron.* The dative and accusative form of the word that a writer or speaker uses when referring to himself. (F. *moi, me.*)

In the sentence, "He saw me," the pronoun is the direct object of the verb "saw," but in "Give me your hand," the "me" is dative, being preceded by the preposition "to," understood. In this instance, the pronoun is said to be the indirect object of the verb "give."

A.-S. *mē* (dative acc.), *mec* (acc.); cp. Dutch *mij*, G. *mir* (dative), *mich* (acc.), O. Norse *mēr* (dative), *mik* (acc.), L. *mihi* (dative), *me* (acc.), Gr. *(e)moi* (dative), *(e)me* (acc.), Sansk. *mayam, me* (dative), *ma(m)* (acc.).

me [2] (mē), *n.* The tonic-solfa term for the third note of the diatonic scale. Another spelling is mi (mē). (F. *mi.*)

In the tonic-solfa system of notation, each note of the diatonic scale has a fixed name. In the scale of C, me is E, the third note; similarly in the scale of G it is B, and so on. The original name used in solmisation is mi, which, in French and Italian music, is used specially as a name for the note E.

See gamut.

mead [1] (mēd), *n.* A fermented liquor made from honey. (F. *hydromel.*)

In the Middle Ages mead was a favourite beverage. It was made by fermenting honey and water with yeast.

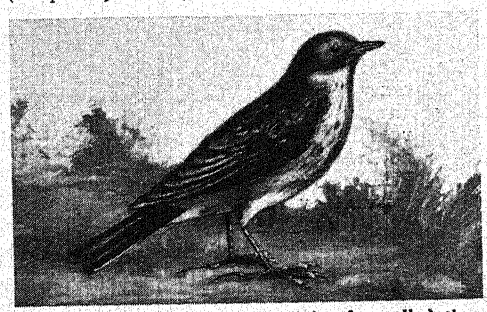
Common Teut. word. M.E. *mede*, A.-S. *me(o)du*; cp. G. *met*, O. Norse *mjöth-r*, Goth. *midu-s*, akin to Welsh *medd*, Gr. *methy* wine, Sansk. *madhu* sweet, honey, sugar, sweet drink.

mead [2] (mēd), *n.* A meadow, or flowering pasture. (F. *pré, prairie.*)

This word belongs chiefly to poetry. Lowell describes a path that "downward sloped . . . through yellow meads," and Bacon writes of Proserpine who gathered "narcissus flowers in the meads of Sicily."

M.E. *mede*, A.-S. *mād*, related to *māwan* to mow; cp. G. *mahd* a mowing, *matt* an Alpine meadow. *See* mow. SYN.: Field, meadow.

meadow (med′ ō), *n.* A tract of rich grass-land or pasture-land; a tract of low well-watered land, especially along a river. (F. *pré, prairie.*)



Meadow-pipit.—The meadow-pipit, also called the titlark, is a dainty bird which frequents meadows.

A meadow is strictly a piece of grass-land to be mown for hay, as distinguished from a pasture for grazing cattle. A **meadowy** (med′ ō wi, *adj.*) landscape is one resembling meadows or consisting of meadows.

Meadow grass (*n.*) is a general name for any variety of grass belonging to the genus *Poa*. These grasses are valuable as hay and pasture.

There are many kinds of **meadow-rue** (*n.*), a small perennial plant which has compound leaves and bears clusters of white flowers. The botanical name is *Thalictrum*, and the plant belongs to the order of Ranunculaceae. The **meadow-sweet** (*n.*)—*Spiraea ulmaria*—is sometimes called the queen of the meadows. It is well known for the strong fragrance of its creamy white plumes of flowers. The **meadow saffron** (*n.*) or autumn crocus, is a liliaceous plant known to botanists as *Colchicum autumnale*. The pale purple flowers much resemble those of the crocus, but may be distinguished by their six stamens, compared with the three of the crocus.

The titlark (*Anthus pratensis*) is also called the **meadow-pipit** (*n.*), and in America, a well-known song bird related to the starlings is called the **meadow-lark** (*n.*), because of its sweet song, and its habit of building its nest in meadows. Its scientific name is *Sturnella magna*.



Meadow-sweet. — The graceful and fragrant meadow-sweet, or queen of the meadow.

A.-S. *mādwe* oblique case of *mād* mead [2] SYN.: Field, mead, sward.

meagre (mē′ gėr), *adj.* Lean, thin; poor; scanty; lacking fullness (of ideas, etc.). (F. *maigre, chétif, pauvre, mièvre, mesquin.*)

The meagre condition of a half-starved horse is due to the **meagreness** (mē′ gėr nės, *n.*) of its diet. Meagre crops grow on meagre soil, and yield the farmer a meagre income. A room that is **meagrely** (mē′ gėr li, *adv.*) furnished is one containing little furniture.

M.E. *megre*, O.F. *maigre*, L. *macer* (acc. *macr-em*) lean, thin; cp. A.-S. *maeger*, G. *mager*, O. Norse *magr*, and perhaps Gr. *makros* long. SYN.: Barren, gaunt, lean, mean, scanty. ANT.: Abundant, fat, fertile, full, rich.

meal [1] (mēl), *n.* Food taken at one time; a repast; the occasion or usual time for taking food; the yield from a cow at one milking. *v.i.* To have a meal. (F. *repas; manger.*)

For most families, dinner on Sunday is the chief meal of the week. In working-class families it is often the only **meal-time** (*n.*) at which the whole family can be present. The meals of rich Tibetans are usually long and elaborate, with scores of curious dishes all of which the guests are expected to eat heartily.

Common Teut. word. M.E. *mel(e)*, A.-S. *māēl* fixed time, measure, meal taken at a fixed time; cp. Dutch *maal* time, meal, G. *mal* time, *mahl* meal, O. Norsé *māl* time, meal at a fixed time, Goth. *mēl* time, from root *mē-* to measure. SYN.: *n.* Repast.

meal [2] (mēl), *n.* The edible portion of grain or pulse ground to powder. (F. *farine.*)

Oatmeal and bean-meal are valuable foods for man and beast. A receptacle used for storing meal is called a **meal-bin** (*n.*), or a **meal-tub** (*n.*). Bakeries and granaries are troubled by the ravages of the thin, yellowish **meal-worm** (*n.*), the grub or larva of a small black beetle called the **meal-beetle** (*n.*). This beetle, known to scientists as *Tenebrio molitor*, lays its eggs in meal and flour. Its larvae are commonly used as a food for cage-birds.

Meal is of a soft, smooth nature, and people who are soft-spoken are said to be **mealy-mouthed** (*adj.*), if they are afraid to speak their minds, or express themselves frankly. A **mealy** (mēl′ i, *adj.*) substance is one of a dry, powdery nature, resembling meal. Good potatoes are mealy when boiled, that is, they are floury and not waxy. A skilled cook can bring out the **mealiness** (mēl′ i nės, *n.*) or mealy quality, even of inferior potatoes.

Butterflies and moths are said to be **mealy-winged** (*adj.*), because their wings are covered with fine scales. The **mealy bug** (*n.*), which is a pest in hot-houses, is covered with a white, powdery substance. Its scientific name is *Coccus adonidum*. Some plants have mealy foliage, the wayfaring tree (*Viburnum lantana*) being called the **mealy tree** (*n.*) for that reason.

M.E. *mele*, A.-S. *melu, melo*; cp. Dutch *meel*, G. *mehl*, O. Norse *mjöl*, from Teut. root *mel-*, akin to L. *molere* to grind, Gr. *mylē* mill. *See* mill.

mealie (mēl′ i), *n.* Maize. (F. *maïs.*)

This is the South African name for Indian corn or maize, and is more commonly used in the plural, mealies. A **mealie field** (*n.*) is a field of maize.

Cape Dutch *milje* from Port. *milio* millet, maize. *See* millet.

mean [1] (mēn), *v.t.* To have in mind; to intend; to signify, to denote; to intend to convey. *v.i.* To have a stated intention or disposition. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **meant** (ment). (F. *vouloir, compter, se proposer, signifier, vouloir dire; avoir dessein.*)

When we say that a person means no harm, we do not necessarily mean that he means well. The harm he does may be unintentional. To say that a man's actions meant nothing is to say that they were **meaningless** (mēn′ ing lès, *adj.*), that is, without **meaning** (mēn′ ing, *n.*) or significance. By looking **meaningly** (mēn′ ing li, *adv.*) or giving a **meaning** (*adj.*) glance, as we speak, we can give to our meaning more than is conveyed by words alone.

M.E. *menen*, A.-S. *mānan* to tell, intend; cp. Dutch *meenen*, G. *meinen*. Perhaps akin to O.H.G. *minni* memory, later love, E. *mind*. SYN.: Denote, indicate, intend, purpose, signify.

mean [2] (mēn), *adj.* Occupying a middle position; moderate, not excessive; coming between two events or points of time; having a value between two extremes; average. *n.* That which is intermediate in position, quality, quantity, etc.; a medium course of action; an average; (*pl.*) that by which a result is attained or anything done; resources; income or wealth. (F. *moyen, intermédiaire; moyenne, moyen, moyens, revenu.*)

Since the earth moves round the sun in an ellipse, its distance from the sun varies and would have to be represented by a long series of numbers. For ordinary purposes we use a single number repeating the mean or average distance. The apparent speed of the sun through the heavens also varies daily. Therefore, it is necessary to use what is called mean time, a time not kept by the sun, but by an accurate clock moving at a uniform rate. In this manner we get a kind of average time, which is between the fastest and slowest time kept by the sun.

An event that takes place between two others is said to occur in the **meantime** (*n.*) or **meanwhile** (*n.*). A makeshift is something that serves for the meantime; and **meanwhile** (*adv.*) or **meantime** (*adv.*), we look out for something more satisfactory.

It is necessary to live within our means or income. We should by all means, or undoubtedly, manage our affairs so that by means of, or with the aid of, reasonable care we can live comfortably and happily. We should by no means, or on no account, get heavily into debt, and if by any means, or somehow, we are obliged to borrow money we should by all means, or certainly, repay it promptly.

O.F. *men, meien, moyen*, L.L. *mediānus* that which is in the middle, extended from L. *medius* middle (adj.). *See* mid. SYN.: *adj.* Average, intermediate, medium, middle, moderate. ANT.: *adj.* Excessive, exorbitant, extreme, inordinate, utmost.

mean [3] (mēn), *adj.* Low in quality, value, rank, or capacity; inferior; shabby; low-minded, servile, petty; base, despicable. (F. *bas, vil, mesquin, méprisable.*)

The Apostle Paul of Tarsus claimed to be a citizen of no mean city (Acts xxi, 39). He was not **mean-born** (*adj.*), or of servile birth. Nor was he **mean-spirited** (*adj.*), for he was a man of courage and willing self-sacrifice. His devotion to his missionary work, in spite of his many trials, shows that he possessed a grandeur of character and was incapable of behaving **meanly** (mēn′ li, *adv.*), or being guilty of any kind of **meanness** (mēn′ nès, *n.*).

Meanness is of many kinds. It takes the form of niggardliness in money matters, of baseness in conduct, of showing narrowness and poorness of character, or behaving **mean-spiritedly** (*adv.*). In these senses it is a defect of character, not of a person's circumstances. A mean act is sometimes described as a meanness, and a jerry-built house has a meanness of appearance. Mean whites in the Southern U.S.A., South Africa, etc., are those who are socially most degraded.

M.E. *mene*, A.-S. (*ge*)*māēne* common; cp. Dutch *gemeen*, G. *gemein*, akin to L. *commūnis* common. Some of the senses are influenced by *mean* [2]. SYN.: Abject, beggarly, degraded, despicable, paltry. ANT.: Exalted, generous, heroic, noble, worthy.



From the painting by W. McCormack.

Meandering.—The River Forth meandering through the strath, or wide valley, at Aberfoyle, Perthshire.

meander (mė ăn′ dėr), *n.* A bend or curve; a winding course or movement; a maze or labyrinth; a decorative design in which the lines wind in and out. *v.i.* To wander or flow in a winding manner. (F. *détour, méandre, dédale, frette; serpenter.*)

This word is derived from the Maeander, a river of Phrygia, in Asia Minor, famous for its winding course. The decorative design called a meander, fret or key pattern consists of **meandering** (mė ăn′ dėr ing, *adj.*) lines, that is, lines twisting in and out. It was much used by the ancient Greeks, with whom it took the form of a series of bands of varying lengths at right angles to one another.

We can speak of the **meanderings** (*n.pl.*)—the twists and turns—of an argument. One who meanders in this way is a **meanderer** (mė ăn′ dėr ėr, *n.*). Shakespeare uses the word in this figurative way, and Grote, the historian of Greece, refers to the meanderings of a Platonic dialogue.

The word **meandrous** (mė ăn′ drŭs, *adj.*) is sometimes applied to winding streams. A genus of corals whose surface resembles the convolutions, or windings, of the human brain is called **Meandrina** (mē ăn drī′ nà, *n.*). Such corals are described as **meandrine** (mė ăn′ drin, *adj.*) or **meandriform** (mė ăn′ dri förm, *adj.*).

L. *maeander*, Gr. *maiandros* a winding, properly name of the river. SYN.: *n.* and *v.* Bend, curve, turn, twist, wind.

meaning (mēn′ ing), *n.* That which is meant. *See under* mean [1].

meanness (mēn′ nės), *n.* The quality of being mean. *See under* mean [3].

meant (ment). This is the past tense and past participle of mean. *See* mean [1].

meantime (mēn′ tīm). For this word and meanwhile, *see under* mean [2].

measles (mē′ zlz), *n.pl.* An infectious disease frequent in children; a disease of pigs and cattle. (F. *rougeole.*)

Although measles, also called rubeola, is chiefly a disease of childhood, adults sometimes fall victims to it, and older people generally have it worse than children. The rash takes from about seven to eighteen days to appear, usually about fourteen days. The breathing tubes are sometimes affected, and this is the chief danger. **German measles** (*n.*) is something like measles, but is a milder complaint.

What is known as measles in pigs and cattle is due to a parasitic worm. There is danger in eating **measly** (mēz′ li, *adj.*) pork or beef.

M.E. *maseles*; cp. Dutch *mazelen*, G. *masern*, O.H.G. *māsa* spot (the original meaning).

measure (mezh′ ûr), *n.* Extent in length, breadth, thickness, or capacity; a standard, implement or utensil used in ascertaining these; a quantity determined in this way; a particular method or system of measuring; a quantity dividing another without remainder; any standard of judgment or criticism; quality; estimate; moderation; degree; extent; limit; an act or procedure as a means to an end; a law or Act of Parliament; a stately dance; rhythm; in printing, the width of a page or column; (*pl.*) geological strata possessing some common feature. *v.t.* To determine the measure of; to apportion by measure; to judge or weigh; to bring into competition. *v.i.* To take the measure of a thing; to be in extent; to show by measurement. (F. *mesure, étendue, valeur, pas, mètre; mesurer.*)

When we go into a shop to buy sweets we watch to see the one, two, or four ounce weight put into the scale. That is the measure of what we are buyiug. It is the same if we are buying timber or milk, tea or fruit, coal or treacle; all have to be according to their particular measure. All weights and measures are fixed by law, and anyone giving false weight or measure is liable to be punished. Inspectors of weights and measures go round to the different shops to see that the shopkeepers are giving proper measure.



Measure.—Checking a tape-measure at the standard measures in Trafalgar Square, London.

In one way or another most things are **measurable** (mezh′ ûr ăbl, *adj.*), that is, they can be measured, and the **measurer** (mezh′ ûr ėr, *n.*) makes his **measurements** (mezh′ ûr mėnts, *n.*) by means of suitable appliances. In measuring length, for example, he may use a tape or a chain, a yard or a metre.

Figuratively speaking, we take the measure of other people when we form an opinion of them. If we fall full-length on the ground we are said to measure our length thereon. To measure swords is to see that the two swords about to be used by fencers are of the same length, and, figuratively again, we measure swords with other people when we compete with them in any way.

In order to succeed it is often necessary to exercise a large measure of patience and determination. But since our patience is not **measureless** (mezh′ ûr lės, *adj.*) it is possible for it to be tried beyond measure. We can progress **measurably** (mezh′ ûr ăb li, *adv.*), that is, to an extent that can be measured, without taking any mean advantage of others. When Sir Walter Scott in his poem

"Marmion," makes Young Lochinvar say "Now tread we a measure," he describes an invitation to dance in a slow, stately manner. The word **measured** (mezh′ ụrd, *adj.*) is used in the various senses of the verb, being applied for instance, to language that is carefully weighed, and to sounds, motions, etc., that are regular in movement. Parliamentary measures are the statutes passed by the Houses of Parliament. Geologists refer to the **coal measures** (*n.pl.*) which are the rocky strata containing coal.

M.E. and O.F. *mesure*, L. *mensūra*, from *mētīrī* (p.p. *mens-us*) to measure. SYN.: *n.* Capacity, degree, extent, gauge, step. *v.* Determine, judge, weigh



Meat.—Frozen carcases of mutton in a cold storage, a place for keeping meat at a very low temperature.

meat (mēt), *n.* The flesh of animals used as food; solid, as distinct from liquid food; a meal; the eatable part of an egg, shell-fish, etc. (F. *viande, mets.*)

Food of any kind used to be called meat. Now we speak of butcher's meat to distinguish it from game, poultry, or fish, and we speak of a man who eats meat as different from a vegetarian. The ancient use of the word is seen in the reference to John the Baptist in the Bible, where we read that "his meat was locusts and wild honey."

The word **meaty** (mēt′ i, *adj.*) means relating to meat, having the flavour of meat, or full of meat or substance. **Meatiness** (mēt′ i nės, *n.*) is the quality of being meaty, and **meatless** (mēt′ lės, *adj.*) means without meat. A **meat-biscuit** (*n.*) is one that contains meat. The housewife buys her meat from the butcher, who, in turn, is supplied by the **meat-salesman** (*n.*), and she keeps it in a **meat-safe** (*n.*), a kind of cupboard made of wire gauze or perforated zinc. A screen of metal placed behind meat when it is being roasted before a fire is called a **meat-screen** (*n.*). This serves to throw back the heat of the fire.

The word means food generally. A.-S. *mete*; cp. Swed. *mat*, Dan. *mad*, O. Norse *mat-r*, O.H.G. *maz* food. Perhaps from a root *med-* to be fat. *See* mast [2], mate [2].

meatus (mė ā′ tụs), *n.* In anatomy, a passage or tube. *pl.* **meatus** (mė ā′ tūs): **meatuses** (mė ā′ tụs ės). (F. *méat, tuyau.*)

This Latin word was first applied generally to natural objects, like the sea and the soil. Now it is used almost entirely by doctors. The term is applied to several parts of the body which are tube-like in form. Thus the passage connecting the outer with the inner ear is known as the **auditory meatus** (*n.*).

L. *meātus* a going, passage, from *meāre* to go, flow.

Mecca (mek′ à), *n.* Any holy place; the object of one's ambition or aspirations. (F. *la Mecque.*)

Mecca is the chief holy city of the Mohammedans. It is the great hope and ambition of all good Mohammedans to go on a pilgrimage to Mecca, the city in Arabia famous as the birthplace of Mohammed. In the same way anything greatly desired and striven for is said to be the Mecca of one's desires. Thus London or Edinburgh, Rome or Paris may be our Mecca.

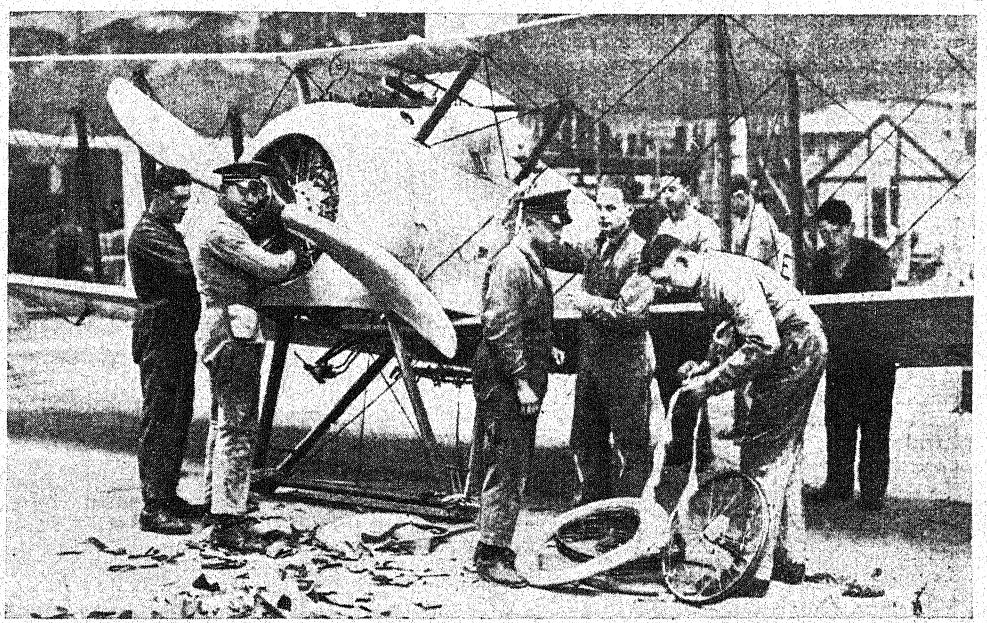
Arabic *Makkah.*

mechanic (mė kăn′ ik), *n.* A handicraftsman; a skilled workman; one employed on making or using machines; (*pl.*) the science which treats of the action of force upon material bodies. *adj.* Having to do with machines. (F. *mécanicien, la mécanique; machinal.*)

A mechanic is a person skilled in the use of machines or tools. The science of mechanics is divided into kinematics, dealing with motion in the abstract, and dynamics, which deals with the action of forces in producing equilibrium in bodies (statics) or motion in them (kinetics). Applied mechanics is the science of machinery.

The adjective mechanic is seldom used now. In a general way **mechanical** (mė kăn′ ik àl, *adj.*) means relating to the science of mechanics and to machines. The simple ways of applying force are named the **mechanical powers** (*n.pl.*). They are the lever, the wheel and axle, the pulley, the inclined plane, the wedge, and the screw. A **mechanical piano** (*n.*) is one containing an apparatus which works the notes mechanically, in obedience to a punched paper roll or other controlling device. We call work mechanical even if done by a human being, when it is machine-like and performed almost without thought.

Long practice makes one able to do a thing **mechanically** (mė kăn′ ik àl li, *adv.*) or automatically, like a machine. The quality of being mechanical is **mechanicalness** (mė kăn′ ik àl nės, *n.*).



Mechanic.—Royal Air Force mechanics fitting together the parts of a bombing aeroplane. A number of parts which work together when fitted or assembled are called the mechanism.

By **mechanical transport** (*n.*) is meant the moving of things by motors, trains, etc., as opposed to animal transport.

The kind of philosophy called **mechanicalism** (mė kăn′ ik ăl izm, *n.*) looks upon nature as a huge machine working in obedience to mechanical laws. One who believes in this philosophy is a **mechanicalist** (mė kăn′ ik ăl ist, *n.*) or **mechanist** (mek′ ă nist, *n.*).

Another name for mechanic is **mechanician** (mek ă nish′ ăn, *n.*), which also means one skilled in the theory and designing of machines. We use the prefix **mechanico-** in combination with other words, as in **mechanico-chemistry** (mė kăn′ i kō kem′ is tri, *n.*), that branch of science which deals with such phenomena as require for their explanation both the laws of mechanics and chemistry.

A number of parts which work together make up a **mechanism** (mek′ ă nizm, *n.*)—the works of a watch, for instance. Mechanism is also mechanical structure. To **mechanize** (mek′ ă nīz, *v.t.*) a process is to make it mechanical, or done by a machine. The sowing of seeds by machine-drills is an illustration.

One of the lessons learnt from the World War (1914-18) was the importance of mechanical aids in warfare. Modern armies are now equipped with **mechanized** (mek′ ă nīzd, *adj.*) vehicles, such as large tanks, one-man tanks, track machines for hauling heavy guns, self-propelled guns, lorries and light cars for transporting troops. The transformation of an army into a mechanized force, by the introduction of such machines, is termed the **mechanization** (mek ă ni zā′ shŭn, *n.*) of the army.

The science of machinery or mechanism is sometimes called **mechanology** (mek ă nŏl′ ŏ ji, *n.*), and the method of curing diseases by mechanical means **mechanotherapy** (mek ă nō ther′ ă pi, *n.*).

L. *mēchanicus*, Gr. *mēkhanikos* mechanical from *mēkhanē* machine, instrument. *See* machine, may [1]. SYN.: *n.* Artificer, artisan, craftsman, operative, workman.

Mechlin (mek′ lin), *n.* A particular kind of lace for which Mechlin, or Malines, near Brussels, became famous. (F. *point de Malines.*)

Mechlin lace is made on a hexagonal, or six-sided mesh, with flax threads, which are so twisted and plaited that the result resembles embroidery. Many makers of this lace came to settle in England in the seventeenth century, and thus English pillow lace of that period greatly resembles Mechlin lace.

Flemish *Mechelen* (L.L. *Mechlinia*, F. *Malines*) in Belgium.

meconic (mė kon′ ik), *adj.* Derived from the poppy. (F. *méconique, de pavot.*)

Meconic acid is found in opium. When iron chloride is added to it a strong red colour is obtained, and the analyst finds this a useful test where opium poisoning is suspected. **Meconin** (mē′ kŏ nin, *n.*) is a compound, neither acid nor alkaline, also found in opium. **Meconopsis** (mē kŏ nop′ sis, *n.*) is the name of a genus of beautiful poppy-like plants of the natural order Papaveraceae.

Gr. *mēkōnikos*, adj. from *mēkōn* poppy.

medal (med′ ăl), *n.* A piece of metal, usually circular, stamped with an effigy or inscription to commemorate some notable circumstance. (F. *médaille.*)

Although medals are not coins some ancient coins are called medals because they were struck in honour of some great person or event. From his study of medals the **medallist** (med′ ăl ist, *n.*) may learn much history, and such **medallic** (mė dăl′ ik, *adj.*) history is reliable, besides being full of interest. Medals vary in size from the small **medalet** (med′ ăl ėt, *n.*) to the large **medallion** (mė dăl′ yŭn, *n.*).

A medallist may be a maker of medals, or the winner of a medal, and **medalled** (med′ ăld, *adj.*) means furnished with a medal or medals. A tablet containing sculptured figures is called a medallion, as is also the central ornament of a carpet woven in one piece.

In golf, play in which all strokes taken by each player in completing a round are totalled up, the player taking the fewest being the winner, is called **medal play** (*n.*).

See colour plate of medals facing page 2537.

O.F. *medaille,* Ital. *medaglia,* L.L. *medālia, medalla* a small coin, from assumed L.L. *metallea* (fem. adj.), from L. *metallum* metal. *See* metal.



Medal.—The Lloyd's Medal, awarded only for exceptional bravery in saving life at sea.

meddle (med′ l), *v.i.* To interfere officiously; to concern oneself unreasonably. (F. *se mêler, intervenir.*)

To meddle is to interfere when we have no occasion to do so. Although he may have the best of intentions, a **meddler** (med′ lėr, *n.*) is never welcomed. The **meddlesome** (med′ l sŭm, *adj.*) person is a nuisance, for **meddlesomeness** (med′ l sŭm nės, *n.*) always means interference.

M.E. *medlen* to mix, O.F. *medler, mesdler, mesler,* L.L. *misculāre,* dim. of L. *miscēre* to mix *See* miscellany, mix. SYN.: Interpose, intervene, intrude.

media [1] (mē′ di ȧ), *n.* The middle lining or membrane of an artery or vessel of the body. *pl.* **mediae** (mē′ di ē). (F. *moyenne.*)

L. *media* fem. of *medius* middle. *See* mid.

media [2] (mē′ di ȧ). This is one of the plurals of medium. *See* medium.

mediacy (mē′ di ȧ si), *n.* The state or quality of being mediate. *See under* mediate.

mediaeval (med i ē′ văl), *adj.* Relating to or characteristic of the Middle Ages. *n.* One who lived in the Middle Ages. Another form is **medieval** (med i ē′ văl). (F. *moyen-ageux, du moyen âge.*)

From about the middle of the fifth century to about the middle of the fifteenth after Christ is approximately the period we style mediaeval. Many historians, however, distinguished the Dark Ages, which lasted from about 450 to 1000, as a separate period. By the word **mediaevalism** (med i ē văl izm, *n.*) is meant either the practices, beliefs, or spirit of this period, or the adoption of or devotion to the ideals and usages of the Middle Ages. To **mediaevalize** (med i ē′ văl īz, *v.t.*) means to give a mediaeval character to, and a man may be said to **mediaevalize** (*v.i.*) when he supports mediaeval usages or ideas. Such a man may be called a **mediaevalist** (med i ē′ văl ist, *n.*), a term also applied to a student of the Middle Ages. **Mediaevally** (med i ē′ văl li, *adv.*) means in a mediaeval way or in the manner of a mediaevalist.

From L. *medius* middle, *aevum* age, E. adj. suffix *-al.*

medial (mē′ di ăl), *adj.* In, or of, the middle; in spiritualism, relating to a medium (F. *moyen, médial, de médium.*)

We all know that common expression, "betwixt and between." It might be expressed by the word medial. The average good man stands between the saint, on the one hand, and the reprobate, on the other; he occupies a medial position. The equator may be called a medial line, for it is supposed to go round the centre of the earth; in other words, to encircle the earth **medially** (mē′ di ăl li, *adv.*). The word **median** (mē′ di ăn, *adj.*) also means in or of the middle. It is much used in the sciences. For instance, the middle line of the average course of a trade wind is called the median line.

What is called the **median plane** (*n.*) is the plane that divides the body longways into two equal and symmetrical parts—the anatomical equator, in fact—and all parts of the body situated in this plane are median. A doctor calls a median nerve or artery a **median** (*n.*). Whatever things are on a middle line are said to be situated **medianly** (mē′ di ăn li, *adv.*).

L.L. *mediālis,* from L. *medius* middle.

mediant (mē′ di ănt), *n.* In music, the third note in any major or minor scale. (F. *médiante.*)

The most important note in a scale is the key note or tonic. This is combined with the fifth note, or dominant, and the mediant,

which is midway between, to form a chord of three notes, known as the key chord. In a minor scale the mediant is three, and in a major scale four, semi-tones above the tonic.

Ital. *mediante*, L. *medians* (acc. *-ant-em*), pres. p. of *mediāre* to halve, from *medius* middle (adj.).

mediate (mē′ di ȧt, *adj.*; mē′ di āt, *v.*), *adj.* Depending on or involving some intermediate action; indirect. *v.i.* To come between two parties in order to reconcile them; to intervene; to intercede. *v.t.* To bring about or harmonize by intervening. (F. *médiat, intermédiaire; s'entremettre être médiateur; obtenir par la médiation.*)

The adjective is used chiefly in philosophy. To mediate is to form the connecting link between, to try and make up a quarrel or other difference between two people. We speak of one nation mediating between two hostile states. Anyone who does this is a **mediator** (mē′ di ā tȯr, *n.*), or if a woman, a **mediatrix** (mē di ā′ trix, *n.*), or **mediatress** (mē′ di ā trės, *n.*), but the feminine forms are now rare. Such action can be described as **mediatory** (mē′ di ȧ tȯ ri, *adj.*) or **mediatorial** (mē di ȧ tōr′ i ȧl, *adj.*), or as **mediation** (mē di ā′ shŭn, *n.*). **Mediately** (mē′ di ȧt li, *adv.*) means indirectly, and **mediacy** (mē′ di ȧ si, *n.*), the quality of being mediate.

L.L. *mediātus*, p.p. of *mediāre* to be in the middle, mediate, from *medius* middle (adj.). Syn.: *v.* Arbitrate, intercede, interfere, intervene, interpose.

mediatize (mē′ di ȧ tīz), *v.t.* To reduce from sovereignty to a subordinate position. (F. *médiatiser.*)

When Napoleon I annexed to France that part of Germany lying west of the Rhine, the Imperial Diet of Germany deprived many of the lesser German princes of their sovereignty over the territories which they held immediately from the emperor, and mediatized these princes, that is, placed them under the sovereignty of other princes, who were thus compensated for the lands that Napoleon had taken from them. The mediatized princes and their heirs retained their previous rank. This process was called **mediatization** (mē di ȧ tī zā′ shŭn, *n.*).

F. *médiatiser*, from *médiat* intermediate and suffix *-iser*.

medical (med′ i kȧl), *adj.* Relating to medicine; relating to medicine as opposed to surgery. (F. *médical.*)

Doctors are medical men, a medical treatise is one that deals with medical subjects, and a medical school is one where people are trained to be doctors. A **medical practitioner** (*n.*) is a person engaged in the practice of medicine as a family doctor, consulting physician or surgeon, or as a specialist. The first is often called a general practitioner.

A medical disease is a disease that can be treated **medically** (med′ i kȧl li, *adv.*), that is, by medical treatment, as opposed to one needing surgical attention. To **medicate** (med′ i kāt, *v.t.*) means either to treat medically or, more usually, to mix with medicinal substances. We speak, for instance, of medicated soap. **Medication** (med i kā′ shŭn, *n.*) is the process of medicating or being medicated.

A **medicable** (med′ ik ȧbl, *adj.*) disease is one that can be relieved or cured. Anything that has the power of curing is **medicative** (med′ i kȧ tiv, *adj.*), such as sea air. A chemist's shop is stocked with **medicaments** (mė dik′ ȧ mėnts, *n.pl.*), substances used in the relief and cure of disease.

Medical jurisprudence (*n.*), or forensic medicine, is the science of medicine in its relation to law, a matter of great importance in many criminal and civil trials. **Medicaster** (med′ i kȧs tėr, *n.*) is a term for a quack doctor.

L.L. *medicālis*, adj. from L. *medicus* physician, from *medērī* to heal.

Medicean (med i sē′ ȧn), *adj.* Of or relating to the Florentine family of the Medici. (F. *médicéen.*)

The Medici were long the ruling family in Florence, being prominent from the thirteenth century to the eighteenth. They furnished popes, cardinals, and statesmen, and, especially in the person of Lorenzo the Magnificent, were renowned for their patronage of the fine arts. Leo X and Clement VII were Medicean popes.



Medicine.—A North American Indian medicine-man, witch-doctor, or healer by means of charms.

medicine (med′ i sin; mėd′ sin), *n.* A substance that has the property of curing or relieving diseases, especially one that is drunk; the science of curing and preventing disease; the healing art as practised by the physician, as distinguished from surgery;

among the North American Indians, an object or ceremony supposed to have a magical influence. *v.t.* To treat or cure with or as if with medicine. (F. *remède, potion, médecine; soigner.*)

Medicine is often unpleasant to take, and from this fact comes the use of the word for anything which is unpleasant, but which does us good. The work of the doctor who administers **medicinal** (mė dis′ in ăl, *adj.*) remedies, or treats diseases **medicinally** (mė dis′ in ăl li, *adv.*), is distinct from that of the surgeon, who may be called in to operate. Many plants have medicinal properties.

The term **medico** (med′ i kō, *n.*) is jocularly applied to doctors and to medical students. The **medicine-man** (*n.*) of the North American Indians is a kind of witch-doctor, who professes to cure disease by magic and charms.

The prefix **medico-** is used to show the relation of medical science to other subjects. Thus **medico-legal** (med′ i kō lē′ găl, *adj.*) means relating to the application of medical science to legal questions.

O.F. *medecine*, from L. *medicīna*, from *medicus* physician. *See* medical. SYN.: Physic, therapeutics.

medick (med′ ik), *n.* A genus of plants of the natural order Leguminosae, allied to the clovers. (F. *luzerne.*)

The scientific name of this genus is *Medicago*. The most important of the medicks is the fodder plant generally known as alfalfa. *See* alfalfa.

L. *mēdica*, Gr. *mēdikē* Median (with *poa* grass understood) a kind of clover introduced from *Media* in Asia.

medieval (med i ē′ văl). This is another form of mediaeval. *See* mediaeval.

medio-. A prefix meaning situated in, or connected with the middle.

This prefix is used in a number of scientific terms describing the parts and organs of plants and animals. For example, **medio-depressed** (mē′ di ō dė prest′, *adj.*), means depressed in the middle, and **medio-perforate** (mē′ di ō pĕr′ fōr ăt, *adj.*) means perforated in the centre.

L. *medius* middle (adj.). *See* mid.

mediocre (mē′ di ō kėr), *adj.* Neither very good nor very bad; commonplace. (F. *médiocre, moyen.*)

If a boy shows only mediocre capacity, he will probably not have a high place in his class—he is an average boy. He may, however, make up for this **mediocrity** (mē di ok′ ri ti, *n.*) by very sterling qualities of character. Of a body of men consisting of mediocrities, that is, of men of merely average talents, not one is fitted to fill a really important post.

F. *médiocre*, L. *mediocris*, from *medius* middle, neither too much nor too little. *See* mid. SYN.: Commonplace, medium, middling, moderate, ordinary. ANT.: Distinguished, extraordinary.

meditate (med′ i tāt), *v.i.* To think deeply; to think with a view to some plan or action. *v.t.* To think about; to ponder over; to plan. (F. *méditer, réfléchir, projeter.*)

It is easier to meditate in the quiet of the country than amid the rush of the town. If we see two high-spirited boys putting their heads together we may be fairly sure they are meditating mischief. One who meditates is a **meditator** (med′ i tā tŏr, *n.*) or **meditater** (med′ i tā tėr, *n.*), and the act of meditating is **meditation** (med i tā′ shŭn, *n.*). This word is used especially of the continuous application of the mind to some religious mystery or the like. A contemplative discourse or treatise is a meditation.



Meditation.—Michelangelo's famous fresco of the Prophet Jeremiah in deep meditation.

The word **meditative** (med′ i tā tiv, *adj.*) means relating to or inclined to meditation, and **meditativeness** (med′ i tā tiv nės, *n.*) is the state of being meditative. We can speak of a meditative pipe or of a smoker pulling **meditatively** (med′ i tā tiv li, *adv.*) at his pipe.

L. *meditātus*, p.p. of *meditārī* to meditate, akin to Gr. *medesthai* to attend to. SYN.: Contemplate, contrive, design, muse, plan.

mediterranean (med i tėr ā′ nė ăn), *adj.* Inland; enclosed or almost enclosed by land; (**Mediterranean**) relating to the sea between Europe and Africa. *n.* The sea between Europe and Africa. (F. *méditerrané, méditerranéen; Méditerranée.*)

Writers occasionally speak of mediterranean water surfaces, meaning land-locked areas of water, but this use of the word is not common. Any sea almost enclosed by land is a mediterranean sea, but *the* Mediterranean Sea, or the Mediterranean, is the sea whose waters wash the coasts of southern Europe, and whose shores were the cradle of

European civilization. A form of fever common in parts of the Mediterranean is known as Malta fever, from its prevalence on that island, and also as **Mediterranean fever** (*n.*).

For thousands of years there has lived on the borders of the Mediterranean Sea a variety of mankind known as the **Mediterranean race** (*n.*). They are rather short, dark-complexioned men with long skulls, and are thought to have pushed their way northwards as far as the British Isles and western Germany during the New Stone Age, when men were skilled in the art of making flint weapons, many of which were beautifully polished and decorated.

L. *mediterrāneus*, from *medius* middle, *terra* land, earth.

medium (mē′ di ŭm), *n.* Anything that acts as an intermediary or agent; an intervening substance through which a force acts or impressions are conveyed; the element in which an organism lives; a middle quality, degree, etc.; agency or means; a person through whom communications from absent spirits or persons are supposed to come. *pl.* **mediums** (mē′ di ŭmz) and **media** (mē′ di à). *adj.* Of middle quality, degree, etc. (F. *intermédiaire, agent, entremise, élément, moyen, médium; moyen.*)

When we are asked by a shop assistant what quality of ribbon or calico we want, and we say medium, that conveys to our minds and his that we want something between the best and the worst. A house is usually let or sold through the medium of a house agent. Air is the medium which carries sound, and ether is the medium in which light passes and in which the waves sent out by a broadcasting station are borne.

Money is the medium through which things are bought and sold. What a painter calls medium is the oil, turpentine, or the like, which carries the pigment he uses. In cultivating germs for the study of diseases the medium is the substance in which they are grown. A size of paper between demy and royal is called medium.

The state of being a spiritualistic medium is **mediumship** (*n.*), a word which is sometimes used in the sense of agency or instrumentality. **Mediumism** (mē′ di ŭm izm, *n.*) means the work or practices of a spiritualistic medium, to **mediumize** (mē′ di ŭm īz, *v.t.*), to turn into such a medium, and **mediumistic** (mē di ŭ mis′ tik, *adj.*), relating to mediumism or having the characteristics of a medium.

L. neuter of *medius* middle. SYN.: *n.* Agency, agent, intermediary. *adj.* Average, mediocre, moderate, ordinary.

Medjidie (mė jē′ di ė), *n.* A Turkish order of knighthood instituted by the Sultan Abdul-Medjid in 1851; a Turkish silver coin worth twenty piastres, or about three shillings and eightpence. Another form is **Mejidieh** (mė jē′ di ė).

The star of the Medjidie has been conferred upon many British officers and other people who have fought or acted on behalf of Turkey.

Turkish *mejīdie*, from the Sultan's name.

medlar (med′ lâr), *n.* A tree of the rose family whose fruit is only fit to eat when it begins to decay. (F. *nèfle.*)



Medlar.—Fruit of the medlar, a tree that is a native of southern Europe and western Asia.

The fruit of the medlar (*Mespilus germanica*) is globe-shaped and flattened on top, has a pleasantly acid flavour and is used largely for preserves and jellies, and also for flavouring. Medlars may be grafted on quince, pear, or hawthorn stock. The tree is a native of southern Europe and western Asia.

M.E. *medler*, O.F. *medler, meslier* the tree, from *medle, mesle*, L. *mespilum*, Gr. *mespilon* the fruit. For the change from *mesle* to *medle* cp. *meddle.*

medley (med′ li), *n.* A confused or mixed mass, especially of dissimilar objects or materials; a mixture; a literary or musical collection or combination. *adj.* Confused; mixed; motley. *v.t.* To make a medley of. (F. *mélange, méli-mélo, pot-pourri; mêlé; brouiller, confondre.*)

Mixed sweets are a medley of flavours and colours. A Christmas bazaar is a medley of toys. The crowd gathered at the Lord Mayor's Show is a medley of persons. When a cake is being made the mixture in the basin is a medley of fruit, flour, and other ingredients.

Composers often take fragments from a number of pieces of music and by combining them together make a musical medley.

O.F. *medlee, meslee*, p.p. of *medler, mesler* to mix. *See* meddle. SYN.: *n.* Jumble, litter, miscellany, mixture, pot-pourri.

Médoc (mā dok′), *n.* A wine from Médoc. (F. *médoc, vin de Médoc.*)

Médoc is a district in the French department of the Gironde. Most of it is covered by vineyards, which supply the wine makers of the regions round Bordeaux.

medulla (mė dŭl′ à), *n.* The marrow of bones; the spinal cord; the inner substance of certain organs, such as the kidneys; the pith or central tissue of plant stems, etc. (F. *moelle, médulle.*)

This word is applied to various quite unrelated parts of animals and plants. It properly means marrow, but its use is extended to different pith-like substances enclosed in sheaths.

The white, rich, soft fat that lies within marrow-bones is the medulla. Human beings have it as well as the lower animals. Another kind of medulla in our bodies is in the spinal cord, and the part of the brain that joins the spinal cord at the back of our heads is called the **medulla oblongata** (mė dŭl′ à ob long gā′ tà, *n.*), or the lengthened medulla.

Nerve fibres are **medullated** (mė dŭl′ āt ėd, *adj.*), that is, they have a **medullary** (mė dŭl′ à ri, *adj.*) or marrow-like sheath. Plants have a medulla, too. It is the central substance in the stalk which we see when we pick a flower or cut a lettuce for the table. Again the hair on the human head has a medulla, only to be seen with a microscope.

L. = marrow, probably akin to *medius* middle.

medusa (mė dū′ sà), *n.* A name applied to various species of jelly-fish; a free-swimming, bell-shaped hydrozoan. *pl.* **medusae** (mė dŭ′ sē) or **medusas** (mė dū′ sàz). (F. *méduse.*)

In Greek mythology Medusa was one of the three Gorgons, who had snakes for hair, and turned all who looked directly at her to stone. The term was formerly applied scientifically to a genus of jelly-fish because certain of its species resembled a head with snaky locks. It is no longer used in this way, but jelly-fish that resemble parachutes are loosely described as medusae.



Medusa.—The head of the Medusa of Greek mythology.

Certain of the hydrozoa reproduce by means of **medusal** (mė dū′ sàl, *adj.*) buds, which break away from the colony in the form of small jelly-fish. At this stage they are called medusae. Other hydrozoa lay eggs, which produce in some cases polyps capable of budding medusas, and in other cases animals in the **medusan** (mė dū′ sin, *adj.*) stage.

These free-swimming, **medusoid** (mė dū′ soid, *adj.*) creatures, or **medusoids** (*n.pl.*) are **medusiform** (mė dū′ si fôrm, *adj.*) or bell-shaped. They propel themselves through the sea by contracting and opening the bell.

L. *Medūsa*, Gr. *Medousa*, literally female guardian, pres. p. of *medein* to protect.

meed (mēd), *n.* A reward; a well-deserved portion (of honour, etc). (F. *récompense.*)

This is chiefly a poetical word. We speak of a scholar receiving his due meed of praise when he merits praise.

A.-S. *mēd*, earlier *meord* reward; cp. M. Dutch *miede*, G. *miethe* hire, wages, Goth. *mizdō* reward; akin to Gr. *misthos* pay, Sansk. *mīdha* prize.

meek (mēk), *adj.* Mild; humble; submissive. (F. *doux, soumis.*)

When a person is, in the words of the proverb, as meek as a lamb, we know that he is not self-assertive or quarrelsome. When we are justly reproved for misbehaviour we should apologize **meekly** (mēk′ li, *adv.*), and show, by the **meekness** (mēk′ nès, *n.*) of our attitude, that we are really repentant.

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *mek, meoc*, O. Norse *mjūk-r* mild, soft, cp. Swed. *mjuk*, Dan. *myg.* SYN.: Gentle, humble, mild, submissive, yielding. ANT.: Arrogant, presumptuous, proud, self-assertive.

meerschaum (mēr′ shawm; mēr′ shùm), *n.* A white or cream-coloured clay-like mineral used for tobacco-pipes and cigar and cigarette-holders; a pipe made of this substance. (F. *écume.*)

Meerschaum looks something like sea-foam, hence the name. With careful smoking pipes and holders made of this material colour beautifully. The mineral is found in Spain, Greece, the U.S.A., and elsewhere, but the chief supplies come from Eski-Shehr.

G. *meerschaum*, from *meer* sea, *schaum* foam; a translation of the Persian name. *See* mere [1], scum.

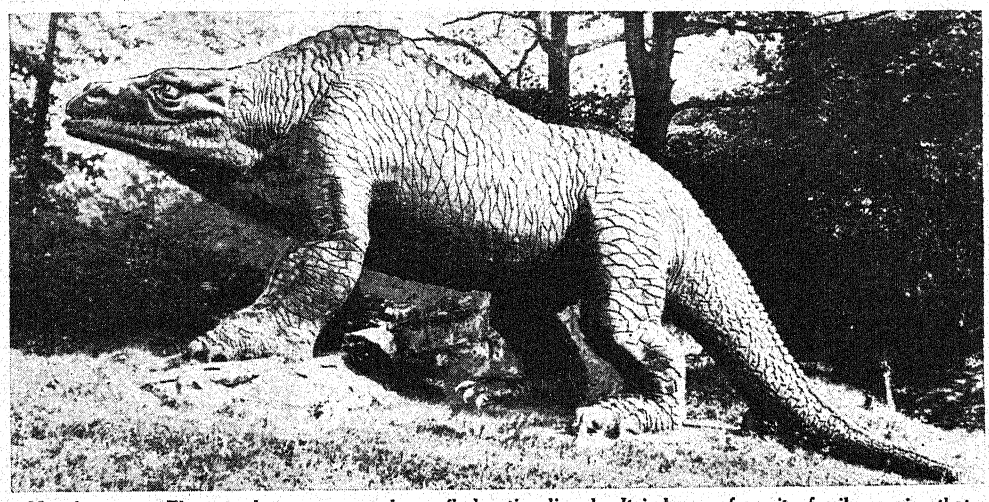
meet [1] (mēt), *adj.* Fit; suitable. (F. *convenable, propre, idoine.*)

This is an archaic word seldom used in ordinary conversation, but it survives in the Bible and the Book of Common Prayer. In the parable of the prodigal son (Luke xv, 32), the father says that it was meet that they should make merry over the return of his son. In the same connexion we could say that they feasted **meetly** (mēt′ li, *adv.*) or suitably, and we might speak of the **meetness** (mēt, nès, *n.*) of their rejoicing.

M.E. *me(e)te* fitting, A.-S. *(ge)mǣte* measured, fit, from *metan* to measure; cp. G. *gemäss* suitable, conformable to, from *messen* to measure. *See* mete [1]. SYN.: Appropriate, fit, proper, right, suitable. ANT.: Inappropriate, incongruous, unsuitable, wrong.

meet [2] (mēt), *v.t.* To come face to face with; to encounter; to join or unite with; to pay; to satisfy. *v.i.* To come together. *n.* The act of meeting; a gathering, especially of people and hounds before hunting; the place of such a gathering. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **met** (met). (F. *rencontrer, rejoindre, acquitter, faire honneur à; s'assembler, se réunir; rencontre, rendez-vous.*)

We go to a railway station to meet a friend who is to arrive by a certain train, or we may meet a friend unexpectedly in the street. Cross-roads form a point where several



Megalosaurus.—The megalosaurus was a large flesh-eating lizard. It is known from its fossil remains that this prehistoric monster was about twenty feet long.

roads meet, and in an estuary a river meets the sea. However far parallel lines are produced they never meet.

A certain type of shoe or any other article may suddenly become so popular that the manufacturers cannot meet the demand. A firm may go bankrupt and not be able to meet its liabilities. A pleasant view is said to meet the eye of an observer, and, if birds are singing, their songs will meet his ear.

A chemist or an engineer often meets with, that is, encounters, difficulties in his work, and these he has to do his best to surmount. A traveller's reminiscences deal partly with the strange sights he has met with, or come across, during his travels.

A gathering of people for worship or amusement is called a **meeting** (mēt′ ing, *n.*). This may also mean the people present, as when a speaker is said to address a meeting. A **meeting-house** (*n.*) is a small place of worship usually of a Nonconformist body. The meeting together of huntsmen before the commencement of a fox-hunt is known as a meet.

M.E. *meten*, A.-S. *mētan* to discover, fall in with, from *mōt* assembly, moot, meeting; cp. O. Norse *moeta*, Goth. *gamōtjan*. *See* moot (*n.*). SYN.: *v.* Encounter, fulfil, satisfy, unite.

mega-. A prefix meaning large. Another form is **megalo-**. (F. *mega-*.)

These prefixes are fairly common, especially in scientific terms. Whether mega- or megalo- is used depends mainly upon the sound of the word.

Human skulls of the largest size and capacity are sometimes classified as **megacephalic** (meg à sĕ făl′ ik, *adj.*). A type of fog-signal with megaphones pointing in different directions is called a **megafog** (meg′ à fog, *n.*). It is used in lighthouses and coast stations and disperses warnings to ships in all adjacent parts.

A huge stone forming a monument, or part of one, is called a **megalith** (meg′ à lith, *n.*). Stonehenge and many other ancient monuments are **megalithic** (meg à lith′ ik, *adj.*), that is, made of large stones, whether shaped or not.

A person suffering from **megalomania** (meg à lō mā′ ni à, *n.*) brags of his deeds and possessions. Another kind of **megalomaniac** (meg à lō mā′ ni ăk, *n.*) has a tendency to do or attempt things on a large scale. Napoleon had a **megalomaniac** (*adj.*) scheme for conquering all Europe.

Among the huge reptiles that lived on the earth during the mesozoic era was the **megalosaur** (meg′ à lō sawr, *n.*) or **megalosaurus** (mĕg à lō saw′ rŭs, *n.*), a large flesh-eating lizard. Judging by its fossil remains found in the oolitic limestone, this extinct monster was about twenty feet long.

A **megaphone** (meg′ à fōn *n.*), is a large speaking-trumpet. It is held against the mouth, and throws the voice of the speaker for quite a long distance. An announcer at a bazaar, lawn-tennis tournament, or large gathering for community singing finds a megaphone useful.

A magic lantern for throwing enlarged images of opaque objects on a screen is called a **megascope** (meg′ à skōp, *n.*). In photography this is a name for a **megascopic** (meg à skop′ ik, *adj.*) camera, that is, an enlarging camera.

The mound-bird of Australasia is scientifically known as a **megapod** (meg′ à pod, *n.*), because it has large, strong feet. With these it is able to scrape together a mound of grass and dead leaves in which it lays its eggs. The rotting vegetation acts like an incubator and hatches the eggs with the heat it generates.

In the post-tertiary or recent geological deposits in South America, the remains of a

genus of huge sloths have been found. Scientists call this extinct animal a **megathere** (meg′ à thēr, *n.*) or **megatherium** (meg à thēr′ i ùm, *n.*). It differed from the existing sloths not only in its greater size, but also in the fact that it lived on the ground. This sloth was at least eighteen feet long, and had a massive tail, with the aid of which and its powerful hind legs it could rear itself up and pull down the boughs of large trees. It then lopped off the foliage as food, its jaws, like those of the giraffe, being specially constructed for this purpose.

The standard units of electric power are the volt and the watt; one million volts are one **megavolt** (meg′ à volt, *n.*), and one million watts one **megawatt** (meg′ à wot, *n.*).

Meg-, mega-, megalo- are combining forms of Gr. *megas* (gen. *megal-ou*) great, large. *See* much, mickle.

megilp (mė gilp′). This is another form of magilp. *See* magilp.

megohm (meg′ ōm), *n.* The large unit of electrical resistance, equal to one million ohms. (F. *mégohm.*)

E. *meg-* and *ohm.*

megrim (mē′ grim), *n.* A severe headache, usually confined to one side of the head; a whim or fancy; (*pl.*) depression. (F. *migraine, vertige, fantaisie, dépression.*)

A megrim is usually periodic, that is, it comes on at more or less regular intervals, and is often accompanied by sickness and visual disturbances. Staggers in a horse is also known as a megrim. It is due to a congestion of the brain, as a result of which the horse suddenly reels or falls while at work. When people were troubled with low spirits or general prostration they were said to have the megrims.

F. *migraine,* L.L. *hemigrānia,* L., Gr. *hēmicrānia* pain on one side of the head or face, from Gr. *hēmi-* half, *krānion* cranium, skull. SYN.: Headache, staggers.

Meistersinger (mīs′ tėr sing ėr), *n.* A member of a guild of poet-musicians that flourished in German towns from the fourteenth to the sixteenth century. (F. *maître chanteur.*)

The Meistersingers were simple burghers and craftsmen who wrote poetry in the same way as they plied their trades, that is, by mechanical and pedantic rules. One of their members, Hans Sachs (1494-1576) is, however, the most important German poet of this period. He was a shoemaker by trade, and wrote over six thousand poems. Richard Wagner composed a famous opera, "The Meistersingers," in which Sachs appears. The Minnesingers, who preceded the Meistersingers, were knightly poets, who wrote mostly about love.

G. *meister* master, *singer* singer, songster.

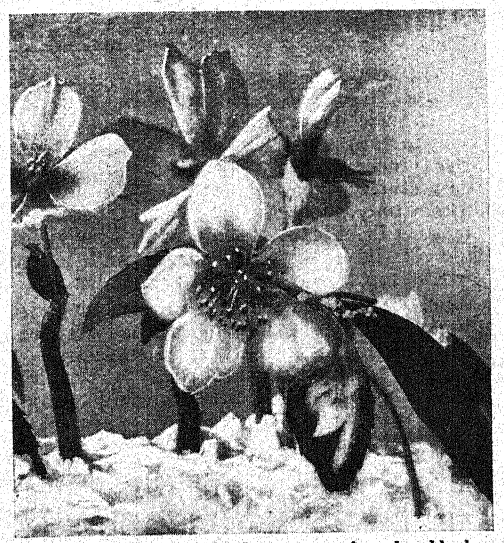
mekometer (mė kom′ė tėr), *n.* A range-finder. (F. *télémètre.*)

This instrument, used by the British army as a range-finder until about 1908, consisted of two reflectors connected by a cord. The one reflector was adjusted so that the imaginary line from it to the target formed a right angle with the cord or base. The angle made by the other reflector gave the distance. Afterwards Messrs Barr and Stroud introduced much more accurate instruments which are applicable for rifle and artillery fire, and the reckoning of the distance of aircraft. The action of these is based on the reflection of beams of light from the target by reflecting prisms, their co-ordination giving the required distance.

Gr. *mēkos* length, *metron* measure.

melampod (mel′ àm pod), *n.* Black hellebore.

This is an old name for the common garden plant *Helleborus niger,* which flowers about



Melampod. — The popular name for the black hellebore or melampod, is Christmas rose.

Christmas time and is therefore called the Christmas rose. It belongs to the order Ranunculaceae, and has large white sepals and a poisonous black rootstock that was once used as a cure for insanity.

Gr. *melampodion,* from *melas* black, *pous* (acc. *pod-a*) foot. Popular etymology connected the word with *Melampus* (Gr. *Melampous*) a famous Gr. soothsayer and physician.

melampyre (mel′ àm pīr), *n.* The cow-wheat. (F. *mélampyre, blé de vache, queue-de-renard.*)

This woodland plant has yellow flowers and seeds something like grains of wheat. Its scientific name is *Melampyrum boreale.*

Modern L. *melampyrum,* Gr. *melampyron,* from *melas* (acc. *melan-a*) black, *pyros* wheat.

melancholia (mel àn kō′ li à), *n.* A disease of the mind characterized by depression of spirits. (F. *mélancolie.*)

A patient suffering from melancholia, which is often a forerunner of insanity, becomes very depressed and has intense delusions, often of a religious character. A sufferer often has suicidal tendencies.

L. *melancholia*, Gr. *melangkholia*, from *melās* (acc. *melan-a*) black, *kholē* gall, bile. *See* gall [2].

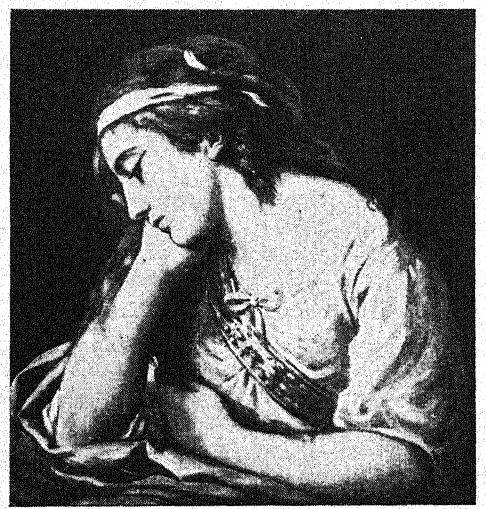
melancholy (mel′ ăn kŏl ĭ), *n.* Sadness; gloom; a dejected state of mind; pensive sadness or contemplation. *adj.* Gloomy; sad. (F. *tristesse, mélancolie, découragement; mélancolique, triste.*)

A melancholy man often has a sallow complexion and a general air of ill-health and depression.

The "Dead March in Saul" is a very **melancholic** (mel ăn kol′ ik, *adj.*) piece of music.

O.F. *melancolie*. *See* melancholia. SYN.: *n.* Dejection, depression, gloom, sadness. *adj.* Dejected, dispirited, doleful, gloomy, sad. ANT.: *n.* Gladness, happiness, mirth. *adj.* Cheerful, gay, happy, merry.

Melanesian (mel ă nē′ shi ăn), *adj.* Of or pertaining to Melanesia. *n.* An inhabitant of Melanesia. (F. *mélanésien.*)



Melancholy.—A study of melancholy, from the beautiful painting by Lagrenée in the Louvre, Paris.

The groups of islands which extend in a chain between New Guinea and Fiji are known as **Melanesia** (*n.*) and include New Caledonia, the New Hebrides, the Loyalty Islands, Bismarck Archipelago, and Solomon Islands. They had gradually been divided up between Great Britain, France, and Germany, but the possessions of the latter power since the World War have been controlled by Australia and New Zealand. The dominant native race is of fairly tall stature, with dark brown or copper-coloured skins, thick beards, and wavy hair.

Gr. *melās* (acc. *melan-a*) black, *nēsos* island.

mêlange (mā lanzh), *n.* A mixture, or miscellany; a dress fabric. (F. *mélange, pot pourri.*)

A concert of various kinds of music, grave and gay, songs, choruses, instrumental pieces, etc., is a musical mélange. A French dress-goods fabric in which cotton and wool of varied colours are mixed in a certain way is called a mélange.

F. from *mêler* to mix, L.L. *misculare* to mix. *See* meddle, mêlée.

melanism (mel′ ă nizm), *n.* Excess of colouring matter in skin, hair, etc.; a disease producing blackness in plants. (F. *mélanisme.*)

Sometimes among birds and animals of a kind usually brown or grey, a black or a white specimen is found; unusual whiteness of this sort is called albinism, unusual blackness, melanism. Black hawks and black squirrels are examples of this **melanistic** (mel ă nis′ tik, *adj.*) oddity.

Gr. *melās* (acc. *melan-a*) black, and E. suffix *-ism.*

Melanochroi (mel ă nok′ rō ī), *n.pl.* Races with dark hair and pale complexions.

In the west of Ireland, in Spain, along the coasts of the Mediterranean, and as far as Persia and the west of Asia, a "dark white" people are found—people with pale skin and dark hair—corresponding to the races called Iberian and Mediterranean. These people are Melanochroi. By ethnologists they are contrasted with Xanthochroi, or "fair whites."

Modern L. (Huxley), from Gr. *melās* (acc. *melan-a*) black, and *ōkhros* (pl. *ōkhroi*) pale. *See* ochre.

mêlée (mel′ ā), *n.* An affray; a hand-to-hand fight, in which the combatants are hopelessly confused. (F. *mêlée, corps-à-corps.*)

Political meetings and other events in which feeling is likely to run rather high occasionally end in an exciting mêlée, blows being freely exchanged between partisans of opposite views.

F. (n., originally fem. p.p.) from *mêler* to mix. *See* mélange. SYN.: Affray, scrimmage, scuffle.

melic (mel′ ik), *adj.* Of poetry, suitable for singing. (F. *mélique, lyrique, choral.*)

In ancient Greek poetry, lyrics to be sung were melic compositions, as distinguished from other forms of verse, such as iambic or elegiac compositions.

Gr. *melikos* for singing, from *melos* song.

melilite (mel′ i līt), *n.* A glassy white or yellowish silicate of calcium, sodium, iron, and aluminium. (F. *mélilite, humboldtilite.*)

This complex mineral substance is found in Germany, the United States of America, and Hawaii.

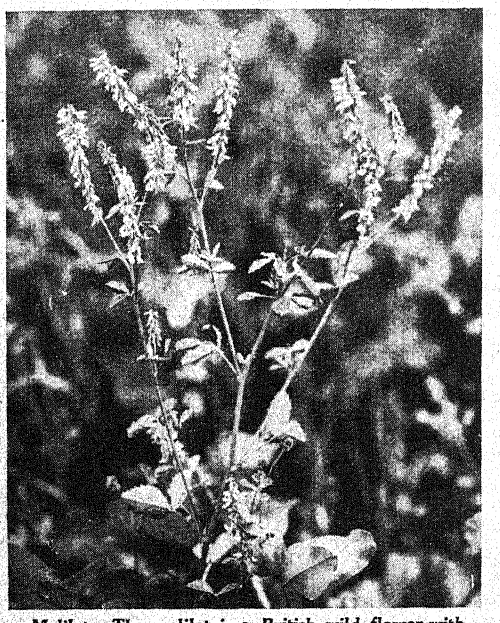
F. from Gr. *meli* honey (from the colour), *lithos* stone.

melilot (mel′ i lot), *n.* A leguminous plant belonging to the genus *Melilotus.* (F. *mélilot.*)

The yellow melilot (*Melilotus officinalis*) is a British wayside plant about two feet tall. The leaves are somewhat like those of the clover, and the flower stalks bear a spray of drooping yellow blossoms up one side.

There is also a white flowered melilot, *M. alba.*

F. from *mélilot*, L. *melilōtus*, Gr. *melilōtos*, from *meli* honey, *lōtos* lotus, clover.



Melilot.—The melilot is a British wild flower with leaves like those of clover.

melinite (mel′ i nīt), *n.* A French explosive; a soft clay. (F. *mélinite.*)

The high explosive, melinite, used by the French, is said to be composed of fused picric acid, gun cotton and gum arabic. The clay called melinite is soft and oily and somewhat like yellow ochre.

F. from L. *mēlinus*, Gr. *mēlinos* of quince-yellow colour, from *mēlon* apple, quince.

meliorate (mē′ li ō rāt), *v.t.* To make better; to improve. *v.i.* To grow or become better. (F. *améliorer; s'améliorer.*)

An increase in wages should make a man's life more comfortable, and the **melioration** (mē li ō rā′ shŭn, *n.*) or improvement in his circumstances is likely to be permanent or temporary, in accordance with his own efforts. So Matthew Arnold in his "Study of Celtic Literature," declared that "the Celts, like other people, are to be meliorated rather by developing their gifts than by chastising their defects."

A **meliorist** (mē′ li ō rist, *n.*) believes that the world tends to become better, and that steady persistent efforts can encourage the tendency. This doctrine is known as **mēliorism** (mē′ li ō rizm, *n.*).

L.L. *meliōrātus*, p.p. of *meliōrāre* to make better (*melior*). SYN.: Ameliorate, better, improve, reform. ANT.: Deteriorate, impair, vitiate, worsen.

mellay (mel′ ā). This is an old form of **mêlée.** *See* **mêlée.**

melliferous (mė lif′ ėr ŭs), *adj.* Producing or bearing honey. (F. *mellifère, mielleux.*)

Both the flower which the bee visits and the bee itself may be described as melliferous. Any animal or insect which lives on honey, or anyone who eats honey, may be described as **mellivorous** (mė liv′ ō rŭs, *n.*).

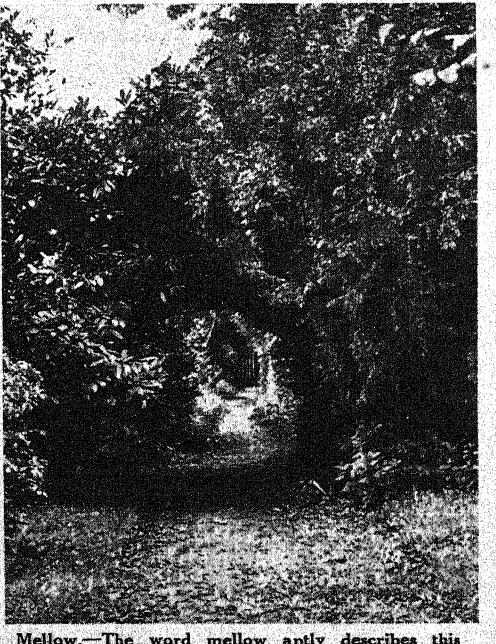
L. *mellifer*, from *mel* (gen. *mell-is*) honey, akin to Gr. *meli*, Irish *mil*, Goth. *milith*; *ferre* to bear, produce; E. adj. suffix *-ous.*

mellifluous (mė lif′ lu ŭs), *adj.* Flowing smoothly and sweetly. (F. *éloquent, doux, suave.*)

This word formerly meant flowing like honey, but is now applied to the smoothly flowing utterance of an attractive and practised speaker who may be said to have a mellifluous or **mellifluent** (mė lif′ lu ėnt, *adj.*) voice. St. Bernard (1091-1174) was called "the mellifluous Doctor," because of his eloquence or **mellifluence** (mė lif′ lu ėns, *n.*).

L. *mellifluus*, from L. *mel* (gen. *mell-is*) honey, *fluere* to flow. *See* melliferous, fluent. SYN.: Eloquent, fluent, rhetorical. ANT.: Halting, stammering.

mellow (mel′ ō), *adj.* Fully ripe; (of soil) loamy, easily worked; subdued, soft, and rich (of colours, etc.); fully developed; ripened by age or experience; jolly. *v.t.* To ripen, mature. *v.i.* To become ripe. (F. *mûr, meuble, moelleux, doux, jovial; mûrir, faire mûrir; mûrir.*)



Mellow.—The word mellow aptly describes this old-world garden in its autumn setting.

Time and trial are said to mellow a man, that is, wear away any roughness in his character or conduct, and the poet Tennyson speaks of "mellow music," meaning music

of a soft and pleasing kind, and Poe refers to " the mellow wedding bells." The sun may be said to act **mellowly** (mel′ ō li, *adv.*) because it ripens fruit. The **mellowness** (mel′ ō nès, *n.*) of an old building is often one of its most attractive qualities. Roofs, bricks, timbers, and the lichen, or creeper on the walls have all taken or soft and mellow tones.

It is easy to dig mellow soil, which has become soft and friable through the action of the air and other causes. People mellow with age—that is, they become less assertive in their opinions and more tolerant of the faults of others. It was said of Abraham Lincoln that " he was full of wit which never wounded, of humour which mellowed the harshness of that new and raw life of the prairies."

M.E. *melwe* ripe, perhaps originally soft, as if ground fine, from A.-S. *melu* (dative *melwe*) meal. *See* meal [2], and cp. Dutch, G. *mollig* soft, tender. SYN.: *adj.* Genial, ripe, rich, soft, tender, jovial. ANT.: *adj.* Discordant, hard, harsh, sour, unripe.

melodeon (mė lō′ dė ȯn), *n.* A small reed organ. Other forms are **melodion** (mė lō′ di ȯn) and **melodium** (mė lō′ di ụm). (F. *harmonium, mélodium.*)

The melodeon is an early type of American organ. It is a wind-instrument with a row of free reeds through which the air is drawn by the bellows on the appropriate keys being opened.

Word formed from *melody*, on the analogy of *accordion*.

melodic (mė lod′ ik). For this word **melodious,** etc., *see under* melody.

melodrama (mel′ ȯ drȧ mȧ; mel ȯ drȧ′ mȧ), *n.* A play which is full of sensational and startling situations; figuratively, a novel of this type. (F. *mélodrame.*)

Melodrama originally meant a play in which the sensational incidents were accentuated by appropriate music. It is now applied to romantic plays in which thrilling situations are of frequent occurrence, a climax being reached with the triumph of persecuted virtue over malignant vice. A **melodramatic** (mel ȯ drȧ măt′ ik, *adj.*) actor makes extravagant gestures and speaks in an exaggerated manner, or **melodramatically** (mel ȯ drȧ măt′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*). Many exciting detective and mystery novels would make excellent melodramas, and it is the task of a **melodramatist** (mel ȯ drăm′ ȧ tist, *n.*) to **melodramatize** (mel ȯ drăm′ ȧ tīz, *v.t.*) such novels.

A tragedy containing songs—that is, an operatic tragedy—is described as a **melotragedy** (mel ȯ trăj′ ė di, *n.*).

F. *mélodrame,* from Gr. *melos* song, *drāma* drama, action.

melody (mel′ ȯ di), *n.* An agreeable succession of sounds; an air or tune; the leading part of a musical composition; tunefulness. (F. *mélodie, harmonie, air.*)

Generally speaking, we associate melody with some tune in which the phrases are of a simple, easily-grasped character. Prose and verse make their appeal to the ear by melody. The poems of Thomas Moore are called melodies, because the rhythm so closely blends with the words and meaning.



Melody.—Domenichino's "Praise ye the Lord," with St. Cecilia leading the singing of a melody.

A writer of melodies is known as a **melodist** (mel′ ȯ dist, *n.*). His melodies are sung **melodiously** (mė lō′ di ụs li, *adv.*), or with **melodiousness** (mė lō′ di ụs nès, *n.*) by a good singer. A violin, played by a master violinist, is a delightfully **melodious** (mė lō′ di ụs, *adj.*) or **melodic** (mė lod′ ik, *adj.*) instrument. A composer may be said to **melodize** (mel′ ȯ dīz, *v.t.*) songs when he sets the words to music. To **melodize** (*v.i.*) means to make melody or to blend harmoniously.

M.E. *melodie,* F. *mélodie,* L., Gr. *melōdia* singing, choral song, from Gr. *melōdos* musical, from *melos* song, air, *ōdē* ode, song. The sense is perhaps influenced by a supposed connexion with *mel* honey; cp. *mellifluous. See* ode. ANT.: *n.* Discord, harshness.

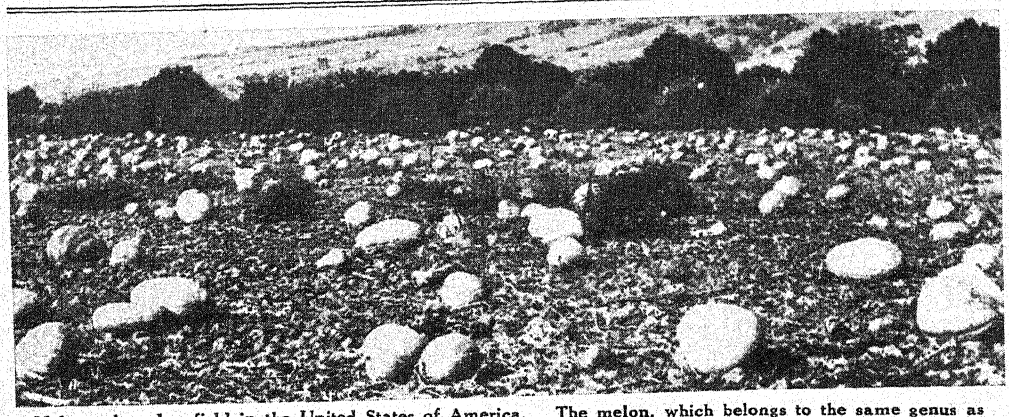
melomania (mel ȯ mā′ ni ȧ), *n.* A craze for music. (F. *mélomanie.*)

People whose fondness for music is so excessive as to become a sort of madness are said to suffer from melomania, and are called **melomaniacs** (mel ȯ mā′ ni ăks, *n.pl.*).

Gr. *melos* song, music, *mania* madness, frenzy, craze.

melon (mel′ ȯn), *n.* A kind of gourd, especially the musk-melon (*Cucumis melo*) and the water melon (*Citrullus vulgaris*). (F. *melon, melon-musqué, courge, melon-d'eau.*)

Melons, which belong to the order Cururbitaceae, are related to cucumbers and pumpkins. Musk melons have been cultivated in Asia from ancient times. The fruit is borne on a rough trailing vine with yellow



Melon.—A melon field in the United States of America. The melon, which belongs to the same genus as the cucumber, and of which there are many varieties, is much cultivated for its delicious fruit.

funnel-shaped flowers. They were introduced into Britain about 1570. The water melon is a native of Africa.

The **melon-cactus** (*n.*) or **melon-thistle** (*n.*) is a plant of the cactus family found in tropical America. Its scientific name is *Melocactus communis*, and it is sometimes known as the Turk's cap, or Pope's head cactus, because of the cap or crown on the top of the stem. This cap bears bristles packed with down, and from it the flowers grow.

F., from L. *mēlō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) an apple-shaped melon, probably short for *mēlopepō*, from Gr. *mēlon* apple, *pepōn* a large melon, pumpkin, literally ripe.

Melpomene (mel pom′ ė nē), *n.* One of the smaller planets; the Muse of tragedy. (F. *Melpomène.*)

The small planet Melpomene is named after an ancient Greek deity. Melpomene was the Muse that presided over tragedy. She is represented with the tragic mask, and wears a wreath of vine leaves.

Gr. *Melpomenē* the singer, pres. p. middle, from *melpein* to sing.

melt (melt), *v.i.* To change from a solid to a liquid state by heat; to dissolve; to disappear; to vanish (away); to become softened or gentle; to blend or dissolve (into). *v.t.* To fuse or liquefy by heat; to soften; to dissipate. *p.p.* **melted** (melt′ ėd) or **molten** (mōl′ tėn). *n.* The process of melting; a substance in a melted state; quantity of metal melted at one time, or within a certain period. (F. *fondre, se dissoudre, s'attendrir, se fondre; fondre, adoucir.*)

The heat of the sun quickly melts ice or snow. On a hot day in summer butter often melts. A sweet may be said to melt in the mouth. A man listening to a beggar may at first refuse to help him, but as he hears the beggar's sad story, he may find his resolution gradually melting away. The sky may be covered with clouds, which in a few minutes all melt away or vanish. As evening draws on, the clear outlines of trees or hills gradually melt into each other and only a blurred landscape remains.

To liquefy a metal, a **melter** (melt′ ėr, *n.*) places some of the metal in a **melting pot** (*n.*) or crucible and heats this over a flame. The heat acts **meltingly** (melt′ ing li, *adv.*) and the metal liquefies when the temperature reaches the **melting-point** (*n.*), which is that degree of temperature at which a given substance melts or fuses. Below their respective melting points substances retain their solid form; above the melting point they melt or liquefy.

The melting-point of water, in its solid form of ice, is 32° Fahrenheit, or 0° Centigrade, that of soft iron is approximately 2822° and 1550° C., and that of osmium about 4532° F. and 2500° C. Mercury is used in thermometers because its melting point is very low, namely, minus 38.88° F.

A.-S. *meltan*, v.i. (p.p. *gemolten*), blended with the causative *mieltan* (p.p. *gemylted*) formed from it; cp. O. Norse *melta* to digest, to malt grain, Goth. *gamalteins* a melting, also E. *malt, mild*, and probably *smelt* [1]; akin to Gr. *meldein* to melt, L. *mollis*, Sansk. *mrdu* soft. SYN.: *v.* Dissolve, fuse, liquefy, thaw. ANT.: *v.* Congeal, consolidate, freeze, harden, solidify.

melton (mel′ tŏn), *n.* A jacket worn in hunting; a kind of woollen cloth.

Melton cloth is largely used for overcoats. The best quality is all-wool and is well fulled and closely sheared, this process rendering the surface impervious to rain.

Worn at Melton Mowbray by hunting men.

member (mem′ bėr), *n.* A part, organ, or limb of the body; a part or element of a complex whole; one who belongs to a society or organization; in mathematics, a set of figures which form an expression. (F. *membre, élément, facteur.*)

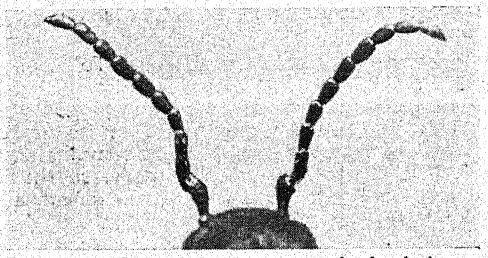
An arm or leg is a member of the body; the tongue is often called an unruly member. Paul compares the Church of Christ to the human body, with its many different members, all united into one whole (1st Corinthians xii, 12); those who belong to a church, club, or other like society or organization, are called its members. **Membered** (mem′ bėrd, *adj.*) means having members or divided into members.

Membership (mem′ bėr ship, *n.*) is the state of being a member, as, for example, of a tennis club, which carries with it the privilege of using the courts of the club and usually the right to take part in the control of management of the concern. Membership also means the whole of the members of a club, society, or other organization.

A man or woman elected to represent a constituency in the House of Commons is known as a Member of Parliament. Should the member die suddenly, the constituency will be memberless (mem′ bėr lės, *adj.*) until a new member is elected.

In an algebraical or arithmetical equation, either of the two groups of symbols or figures which compose the two expressions is called a member. That on the left of the sign of equality is the first member, and that on the right is the second.

F. *membre,* from L. *membrum* limb, member SYN.: Component, limb, organ, part.



Member.—Each of these antennae of a beetle is a member of that insect.

membrane (mem′ brān), *n.* In anatomy and botany a thin sheet or expansion of tissue, lining or covering an organ. (F. *membrane.*)

In the disease called diphtheria there is formed a **membraniform** (mem brā′ ni förm, *adj.*) structure, or false membrane, which covers the affected parts.

In animals and plants many organs, and particularly the inside of all the cavities of the body, like the breathing canals, are lined or covered with thin sheets of tissue. These are called the membranes. In many illnesses from a common cold in the head to pneumonia, the membranes in the interior surfaces of the body become sore, swollen, and inflamed. Anything belonging to the membranes is described as **membranaceous** (mem brā nā′ shŭs, *adj.*), or **membranous** (mem′ brā nŭs, *adj.*).

F., from L. *membrāna* the skin that covers the different parts of the body, parchment, from L. *membrum* limb.

memento (mė men′ tō), *n.* A memorial, souvenir, or reminder. *pl.* mementoes (mė men′ tōz). (F. *souvenir, mémento.*)

Most people when on holiday take a few photographs or buy picture postcards, or something of the kind to keep as mementoes of their visit. In Norway the long winter is spent by many of the peasants in making souvenirs for tourists.

Formerly it was the custom of pious persons to wear a finger ring or trinket decorated with a skull, or similar device, reminding the wearer that death comes to all. This was known as a memento mori.

L. = remember thou, imperative of *meminisse* to remember, be mindful, from the root *men-* to think *See* mind. SYN.: Keepsake, memorial, reminder, souvenir



Memento.—A model of a fisherman in his boat, sold as a memento to tourists in Norway.

memoir (mem′ war), *n.* A biography or autobiography; a history or record of events compiled from personal knowledge and experience: an essay on a special subject, especially one communicated or addressed to a learned society. (F. *mémoire.*)

The record of proceedings of a learned society contain essays or dissertations which have been communicated by its members. Each of these may be described as a memoir, and the collected works in the published form are termed the memoirs of the society.

A book familiar to many young people as an example of good literary style, and a vivid narrative of events at Nottingham during the Civil War (1642-49) is the "Memoirs of Colonel Hutchinson," written by his wife. Hutchinson was governor of the town, which he held against the royalist forces. The **memoirist** (mem′ war ist, *n.*) wrote her account so that her children might read the stirring history of these events.

F. *mémoire* (masc.) memoir, record, L. *memoria* memory. SYN.: Biography, chronicle, memorial.

memorabilia (mem ȯr ā bil′ i ā), *n.pl.* Things worthy to be remembered; the record of such things. (F. *faits mémorables, annales.*)

Neuter pl. of L. *memorābilis* worthy of being recorded, from *memoria* memory.

memorable (mem′ ȯr ābl), *adj.* Worthy of remembrance: remarkable. (F. *mémorable.*)

Armistice Day, November 11th, 1918, will always be memorable in the minds of millions of people to whom the cessation of hostilities brought inexpressible relief. Its memorability (mem′ ȯr ā bil′ i ti, *n.*) is emphasized each year by the impressive two minutes' silence, now always a feature of the anniversary commemorations. Momentous occasions, such as our twenty-first birthday, or the date when we begin to earn our living, stand out memorably (mem′ ȯr ab li, *adv.*) in our minds.

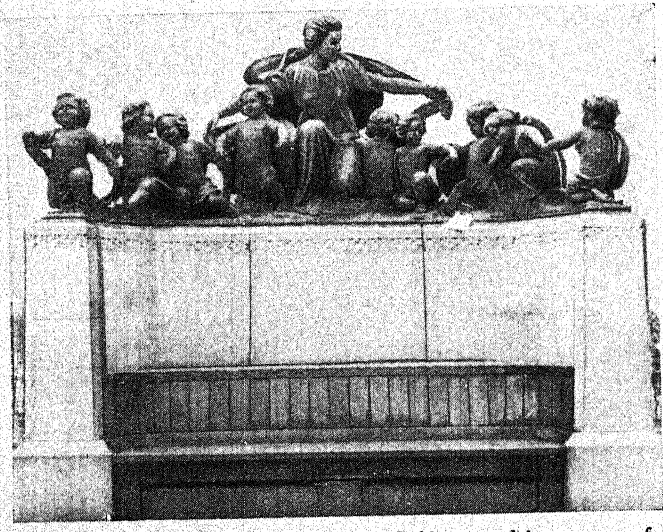
L. *memorābilis* worthy of being recorded, from *memorāre* to remind of, from *memor* mindful. SYN. : Conspicuous, notable, remarkable. ANT. : Commonplace, insignificant, trivial.

memorandum (mem ȯ răn′ dŭm), *n.* A note to help the memory; an informal communication; in law, a draft, outline, or summary of deed or agreement. (F. *mémorandum, note, bordereau.*)

An author or speaker generally keeps a memorandum book in which he jots down ideas as they occur to him. Later, when he is writing his story or preparing his speech, a glance through his **memoranda** (mem ȯ răn′ dȧ, *n.pl.*) will serve to remind him of the points he wishes to mention.

For the many short notes or letters used by a business house sheets of paper with a printed heading, and usually the word "Memorandum" at the head, are employed; these are often left unsigned. A document giving the name, office address, and objects of a limited liability company is called a memorandum of association.

Neuter of L. *memorandus* (neuter sing. gerundive of *memorāre* to bring to remembrance) something to be recorded or brought to mind. SYN. : Jotting, note.



Memorial.—A memorial, in Lincoln's Inn Fields, erected in memory of Margaret MacDonald, wife of the Rt. Hon. J. Ramsay MacDonald.

memorial (mė mōr′ i ȧl), *adj.* Commemorative; preservative of or kept in memory. *n.* A monument, anniversary, or anything serving to commemorate a person or event; an informal diplomatic paper; a written statement of facts addressed to an individual or body; (*pl.*) a chronicle. (F. *commémoratif; monument, souvenir, mémoire, exposé, chronique.*)

Almost every town and village in the country has its war memorial, erected in memory of those who died in the World War (1914-18). A memorial column in Trafalgar Square commemorates Lord Nelson, and one in the bird sanctuary in Hyde Park perpetuates the memory of W. H. Hudson, the naturalist. When the diplomats of two countries are engaged in preparing a treaty it is usual for one to send to the other an informal statement containing facts and comments. This, in diplomatic parlance, is called a memorial.

The inhabitants of a town, dissatisfied with the work of their medical officer, or other official, may petition or **memorialize** (mė mōr′ i ȧl īz, *v.t.*) the town council or governing authority for the dismissal of the officer in question. Everyone who signs the memorial drawn up and presented for this purpose may be described as a **memorialist** (mė mōr′ i ȧl ist, *n.*). In the U.S.A. on Memorial Day or Decoration Day (May 30th), the graves of the soldiers and sailors who fell in the Civil War of 1861-65, are decorated.

F., from L. *memoriālis* connected with memory or remembrance. SYN. : *n.* Memento, monument, petition, souvenir.

memorize (mem′ ȯ rīz), *v.t.* To commemorate; to learn by heart. (F. *perpétuer le souvenir de, apprendre par cœur.*)

This is a word seldom used in its first meaning. A boy committing a poem to memory, so that he can afterwards repeat it without looking at the book, is said to memorize the poem. In this sense the word is more common in the U.S.A.

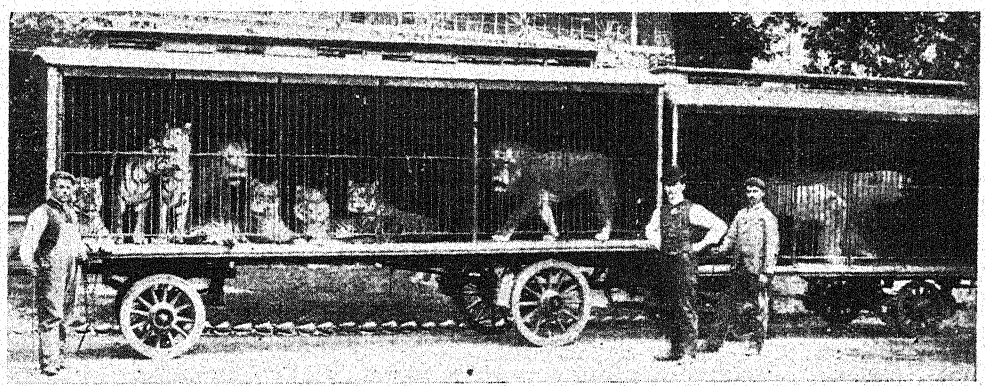
E. *memory* and suffix *-ize.*

memory (mem′ ȯ ri), *n.* The faculty of remembering and recalling to mind previous ideas or impressions; the exercise of this power; recollection; that which is recalled to or kept in mind; the time during which it is kept in mind; the state of being remembered; the reputation of a person surviving after his death. (F. *mémoire, souvenir.*)

We keep in memory the fallen of glorious memory. A person who loses his memory, perhaps as the result of some injury, is unable to remember the past. To him it does not exist; he can recall no memories of his life; he has no memory of any event before his accident.

Should he fail to recover his lost faculty, his memory will contain and hold only things occurring since that date. Forgotten, perhaps, by his friends, with whom he cannot communicate, his memory in their minds may fade.

The memory may be improved by **memory-training** (*n.*), which is the process of using the mind in ways that tend to strengthen the



Menagerie.—Caravans containing lions and bears, forming part of a travelling menagerie. The arrival of a menagerie in a village or town is always an occasion of much excitement.

memory as a whole, or to fix in the memory particular facts which should be remembered. This system is known as mnemonics.

O.F. *memoire, memorie,* L. *memoria,* from *memor* mindful; akin to Gr. *mermeros* anxious, Sansk. *smar* to remember. *See* remember. SYN.: Recollection, remembrance, reminiscence. ANT.: Forgetfulness, oblivion.

Memphian (mem′ fi ăn), *adj.* Belonging to Memphis; Egyptian. *n.* An inhabitant of Memphis; an Egyptian. (F. *de Memphis, égyptien; Memphite, Égyptien.*)

Memphis, now in ruins, was once the proud capital of ancient Egypt. It was situated on the left bank of the Nile, a few miles from the modern Cairo, and was the centre of the worship of the bull Apis. The Memphians believed that the soul of the god Ptah passed into each successive Apis. The bull was not allowed to live more than twenty-five years, and at death its body was embalmed and solemnly buried in a splendid tomb at the temple of Serapis, called the Serapeum, where sixty bull mummies have been found.

L., Gr. *Memphis,* Egyptian *Menfi;* E. adj. suffix *-an.*

mem-sahib (mem′ sa ib), *n.* A European married lady, or the mistress of a house, in India.

Indian servants name the white master of the house the sahib, and his wife, or the mistress of the house, they call mem-sahib.

E. *ma'am* and Hindustani and Arabic *sāhib. See* sahib.

men (men). This is the plural of man. *See* man.

menace (men′ ăs), *n.* A threat. *v.t.* To threaten. (F. *menace; menacer.*)

Anything which threatens to disturb our peace and happiness is a menace. Icebergs are a menace to ships in the North Atlantic; and plague, famine, and drought still menace human life in many countries. A **menacer** (men′ ăs ẽr, *n.*) is one who or that which menaces. Thunder may rumble **menacingly** (men′ ăs ing li, *adv.*) for some time before a storm approaches.

F., from L. *mināciae* (pl.) threats, from *minax* (acc. *-ăc -em*) threatening, projecting, from *minae* projections, pinnacles, threats. *See* eminent.

ménage (mā nazh′), *n.* A household; household management. (F. *ménage.*)

O.F. *mesnage,* from L. *mansiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) habitation, establishment, and F. suffix *-age* (L. *-āticum*) things belonging to. *See* mansion, menagerie.

menagerie (mė năj′ ė ri), *n.* A collection of wild animals; a place in which these are kept. (F. *ménagerie.*)

The word menagerie is nowadays usually applied to travelling exhibitions of wild animals attached to a circus or other show. Large permanent exhibitions, arranged in a scientific manner, like the one in London, are now usually called zoological gardens.

F. *ménage* administration, management (of cattle, animals) and suffix *-erie* of the place of such occupation.

mend (mend), *v.t.* To remove a fault from; to repair; to make better; to correct. *v.i.* To improve; to grow better. *n.* The act of mending; an improvement; a part that has been mended. (F. *corriger, raccommoder, réformer, améliorer; s'amender, s'améliorer; raccommodage, réparation, amélioration.*)

This is a shortened form of the word amend. A wayward or undutiful boy mends his ways when he becomes docile and obedient. A fractured bone is said to mend when the edges re-unite. The skilled **mender** (mend′ ẽr, *n.*) of broken china would make a neat job of an article that many people would think was hardly **mendable** (mend′ ăbl, *adj.*).

"Least said soonest mended," that is, set right, is an old proverb. What is very bad must be mended or ended.

When bad weather seems likely to change for the better, we say it is on the mend. A fractured bone is said to make a good mend when the injured limb soon recovers its normal power and appears little the worse.

Short for *amend. See* amend. SYN.: *v.* Amend, improve, repair, restore. ANT.: *v.* Break, worsen.

mendacious (men dā′ shŭs), *adj.* Given to lying; false; made up of falsehoods. (F. *menteur, mensonger.*)

Beggars are often mendacious, prone to spin mendacious yarns about their troubles, concocted **mendaciously** (men dā′ shŭs li, *adv.*) of lies and inventions. The word **mendacity** (men dăs′ i ti, *n.*) means a lying statement, or the habit or practice of telling lies.

L. *mendax* (acc. *-ācem*) given to lying, akin to *mentīrī* to lie: E. adj. suffix *-ious.* SYN.: Lying, untruthful. ANT.: Truthful.

Mendelism (men′ dĕl izm), *n.* A theory of descent discovered by Gregor Mendel (1822-84), an Austrian priest.

Mendel was abbot of Brünn in Moravia. In his monastery garden he experimented chiefly with the common pea, and discovered some important natural laws. He published his records in 1865, but they were lost sight of until 1900, when other botanists made the same discoveries, and the work of Mendel was remembered. One of his greatest discoveries was that certain characters are always inherited. Thus a pure-bred tall pea always produces tall peas, even when crossed with a dwarf pea. Such characters are found in almost all animals and plants, and are known as dominant.

Mendelism, or the **Mendelian** (men dē′ li ăn, *adj.*) law of heredity, helps scientists to foretell the effects of crossing different varieties of plants or animals, and to produce just the type of plant that is wanted.

Mendel and suffix *-ism.*

mendicant (men′ di kănt), *adj.* Living by begging; begging. *n.* A beggar; a begging friar. (F. *de mendicité, mendiant; mendiant, frère mendiant.*)

Ben Jonson once sent a letter requesting the help and patronage of the Lord High Treasurer of England. This begging letter he called an epistle mendicant.

The mediaeval mendicant orders were composed of friars sworn to poverty, who existed by soliciting alms (*see* friar). The four principal orders of mendicants were the Carmelites, Franciscans, Augustinians, and Dominicans. **Mendicancy** (men′ di kăn si, *n.*) or **mendicity** (men dis′ i ti, *n.*) means the state of being a beggar.

L. *mendīcans* (acc. *-ant-em*), pres. p. of *mendīcāre*, from *mendīcus* beggarly, in want; a beggar.



Mendicant.—A Chinese religious mendicant who, in order to live, asks for alms.

menhaden (men hā′ dĕn), *n.* A salt water fish (*Clupea menhaden*) related to the herring, found off the Atlantic coasts of America.

The average length of the menhaden is about twelve inches. The fish can be caught during the greater part of the year and approaches the shore of the Atlantic coast in very large shoals. It is too bony and oily for the table, but is used as a bait for catching cod and mackerel, and as a fertilizer. Oil, valuable for tanning and currying, is extracted from its carcass.

The name, of American Indian origin, is said to mean fertilizer, the fish being used as manure.

menhir (men′ hēr), *n.* A solitary upright stone forming an ancient monument. (F. *menhir.*)

In parts of Brittany are found large hewn or unhewn stones set upright, sometimes bearing rudely carved ornaments. One menhir, now lying broken, stood nearly seventy feet high, and is computed to have weighed nearly three hundred and fifty tons. Menhirs of very various shapes and sizes are found in Cornwall and other parts of Great Britain, in Scandinavia, also Algeria and India.

Most of them are prehistoric, and may have been connected with religious rites, some were erected in comparatively recent times, as gravestones, or in memory of battles, like that which stands on Flodden Field.

F., from Breton *men* stone, *hir* long, high; cp. Welsh *maen hir.*

menial (mē′ ni ăl), *adj.* Relating to, or doing, the work of a servant; servile. *n.* A servant; a flunkey. (F. *domestique, servile: faquin, laquais.*)

A household servant does menial work, and is employed **menially** (mē′ ni ăl li, *adv.*), but such a person would hardly be called a menial to-day, and the use of the noun is rare. It is usually applied contemptuously to men-servants in livery.

M.E. *meyneal* belonging to a household, servile, from *meyne* household, from O.F. *maisni(e)e*, L.L. *mansnāda* for *mansīonāta.* *See* mansion, ménage. SYN: *adj.* Base, mean, servile.

meninx (mē′ ningks), *n.* Any of the three membranes enclosing and protecting the brain and spinal cord. *pl.* **meninges** (mė nin′ jēz). (F. *méninge.*)

The three meninges, or **meningeal** (mė nin′ jė ăl, *adj.*) membranes, are called the dura mater, arachnoid, and pia mater. A grave disease due to inflammation of the meninges is known as **meningitis** (mėn in jī′ tis, *n.*). Another disease of the meninges, in which a tumour is formed, is known as **meningocele** (mė ning′ goò sēl, *n.*).

Gr. *mēningx* (acc. *mēningga*) membrane especially of the brain.

meniscus (mė nis′ kŭs), *n.* A crescent, or crescent-shaped body. (F. *ménisque.*)

A lens, convex on one side and concave on the other, and therefore crescent-shaped in section, is a meniscus. Because of what is called capillarity, the top of the fine column of mercury in a barometer is convex, and the surface of water in a narrow tube is concave. Both surfaces, therefore, are of **meniscoid** (mė nis′ koid, *adj.*) or crescent shape.

Gr. *mēniskos* a crescent-shaped body, dim. of *mēnē* moon. *See* moon.

menisperm (men′ i spĕrm), *n.* Any plant of the order Menispermaceae, especially *Anamirta Cocculus*, yielding the drug cocculus indicus. (F. *ménisperme.*)

The berry of the East Indian menisperm *Anamirta*, as well as the drug, is called cocculus indicus, and was formerly thrown into the waters of a stream to stupefy fish so that they might be taken by hand. Another **menispermaceous** (men i spĕr mā′ shŭs, *adj.*) plant is *Menispermum canadense*, found in North America, and popularly named moon-seed, from its crescent-shaped seed. The name of the genus and order are derived from this peculiarity.

Gr. *mēnē* moon, *sperma* seed, having moon-shaped seeds.

menology (mė nol′ ŏ ji), *n.* A calendar of months; the calendar of the Greek and other Orthodox Churches in which are recorded the festivals of the saints and martyrs. (F. *calendrier, ménologe, martyrologe.*)

L.L. *mēnologium*, Late Gr. *mēnologion*, from Gr. *mēn* (gen. *mēnos*) month, from *mēnē* moon, and *logia* = *logos* discourse, account.

Menshevik (men′ shė vik), *n.* A Russian socialist. (F. *minimaliste.*)

In 1903 the Russian Social Democratic Party split into two camps. In one were the Mensheviks, or those in the minority, and in the other the Bolsheviks, or those in the majority. The difference of opinion which brought about the split was that the Mensheviks thought it better for the Social Democratic Party to co-operate with the Liberal parties and help to push forward capitalist production in Russia. The full development of capitalism, they argued, was a necessary preliminary to the achievement of socialism. The Bolsheviks disagreed with this view, and in November, 1917, they led the revolution, which overthrew the Tsar, and set up the Soviet government.

Rus. *men'she* smaller, comparative of *mālv*, akin to *minor.*

mensurable (men′ shyûr ăbl), *adj.* Measurable; that which has rhythm and measure. (F. *mensurable.*)

Anything that is capable of being measured, whether it is an interval of time, the distance between two points, or the capacity of a vessel, is measurable. In other words, it has **mensurability** (men shyûr ă bil′ i ti, *n.*). Mensurable music means that of which the notation expresses the rhythm, as distinguished from early music.

The musical notation in use up to the middle of the twelfth century showed pitch only, not the duration of the sound. In a system then introduced, termed **mensural** (men′ shyûr ăl, *adj.*) notation, the length was indicated by making the sign longer or shorter in proportion to the duration of the note.

L. *mensūrābilis* capable of being measured, from *mensūrāre* to measure, from *mensūra* measure. *See* measure. SYN.: Measurable, rhythmic. ANT.: Immeasurable.

mensuration (men shyûr ā′ shŭn), *n.* The art, or practice, of measuring; measurement. (F. *mensuration.*)

In mathematics, lengths, areas and volumes are calculated by the rules of mensuration.

L. *mensūrātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *mensūrātus*, p.p. of *mensūrāre* to measure, from *mensūra* measure. *See* mensurable.



Mental.—Rodin's famous sculpture "The Thinker," depicting early man mentally occupied, or deep in thought.

mental [1] (men′ tăl), *adj.* Relating to or done by the mind; intellectual. (F. *mental, intellectuel.*)

Mental arithmetic is done in the mind or "in one's head"; it is calculated purely **mentally** (men′ tăl li, *adv.*), as distinct from a sum done on paper. One finally arrives at a decision on any particular subject only after an act of **mentation** (men tā′ shŭn, *n.*) or thinking. We may speak of the **mentality** (men tăl′ i ti, *n.*), that is, the particular mental quality or characteristics of a person or a race.

F., from L.L. *mentālis* pertaining to the mind, from L. *mens* (acc. *ment-em*), akin to E. *mind*, from root *men-* to think. SYN.: Incorporeal, intellectual ANT.: Corporeal, physical.



Mental.—The skull of an ancient Briton, showing the prominent chin. Anatomists refer to the chin as a mental prominence.

mental [2] (men′ tăl), *adj.* Relating to the chin. (F. *mentonnier, du menton.*)

This word comes from a Latin root different from that of mental [1]. Anatomists call the chin a mental prominence.

L.L. *mentālis*, from *mentum* chin, literally something projecting. *See* menace, eminent.

menthol (men′ thŏl), *n.* A crystalline substance obtained from peppermint oil. (F. *menthol.*)

From peppermint oil which has been cooled to a low temperature menthol is obtained. It is used for headaches, and has antiseptic properties which make it useful for many other medical purposes.

L. *mentha* mint, and E. chemical suffix *-ol* oil. L. *oleum.*

mention (men′ shŭn), *n.* An allusion or reference; an award inferior to a prize. *v.t.* To allude or refer to. (F. *mention; mentionner, parler de, faire allusion à.*)

To refer to anything in the course of writing or conversation is to mention it, and the reference is a mention of it. Things which may be referred to are **mentionable** (men′ shŭn ăbl, *adj.*).

In competitive examinations and exhibitions, a competitor who distinguishes himself, though not sufficiently to obtain a prize, may receive an honourable mention.

F., from L. *mentio* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *mens* mind (acc. *ment-em*). *See* mental SYN.: *n.* Allusion, naming, reference.

mentor (men′ tôr), *n.* A wise counsellor. (F. *mentor, guide.*)

Of the Greek warriors who made war on Troy one of the greatest was Ulysses, King of Ithaca. When he went to war he left his baby son Telemachus in the charge of his faithful friend Mentor. So well, according to the French version by Fénelon, did this man guard and advise the young prince that the name mentor came to be applied to any wise friend and counsellor. The office of such a person is called **mentorship** (men′ tôr ship, *n.*).

Gr. *mentōr* counsellor, adviser (cp. L. *monitor*), from root *men* to think. SYN.: Adviser, counsellor, director, guide, monitor.

menu (men′ ū), *n.* A bill of fare. (F. *menu, carte.*)

The card bearing the names of the various items of food from which one may choose at a meal or banquet is called a menu.

F. = small, detail, from L. *minūtus*, from *minuere* to make or become small. *See* minus.

Mephistopheles (mef is tof′ ė lēz), *n.* A tempter. (F. *Méphistophélès.*)

There is a famous old legend describing the adventures of a certain Dr. Faustus or Faust. Succumbing to temptations, he sold his soul to the devil in return for twenty-four years' youthful enjoyment and luxury. Mephistopheles is the Satanic tempter who, in the legend, which Marlowe and Goethe follow, assists Faust in his folly.

Anybody who tempts others with conscious devilry, or jeers mockingly at them is said to be **Mephistophelian** (mef is tō fē′ li ăn, *adj.*), or **Mephistophelean** (mef is tof ė lē′ ăn, *adj.*).

The form of the name varies in different versions; Shakespeare has *Mephostophilus*. Some assume it to be irregularly coined from Gr. *mē* not, *phōs* light, *philein* to love.

mephitis (mė fī′ tis), *n.* A foul stench; a skunk. (F. *puanteur, moufette.*)

In warm weather sewers which have not been properly flushed endanger the health and certainly destroy the comfort of the people by their dangerous mephitis. In zoology the mephitis is a genus of American animals, including the **mephitical** (mė fit′ ik ăl, *adj.*) skunk. This animal defends itself by ejecting an evil-smelling liquid. The **mephitic** (mė fit′ ik, *adj.*) excretion is of a remarkable strength and is ejected to a distance of about sixteen feet. It is perhaps for this reason that the skunk is fearless of man or beast, and walks about slowly and unconcernedly. Strange to say, when caught young the skunk can become a beautiful and cleanly behaved pet, quite free from any disagreeable **mephitism** (mef′ i tizm, *n.*).

L. *mephītis* noxious or foul exhalation from the ground; origin obscure.

MERCANTILE PURSUITS

The Increasing Progress and Importance of the Trader in his many Activities

mercantile (mĕr′ kân tīl), *adj.* Commercial; mercenary. (F. *marchand, mercantile, de commerce, commercial.*)

Whatever is mercantile pertains to buying and selling; warehouses are mercantile concerns, and ships which carry goods are engaged in mercantile transport. The **mercantile marine** (*n.*) of a country consists of all its ships which carry goods and passengers by sea, and of the crews manning the ships.

With the growth of civilization mercantile pursuits have become more and more widespread and important. In the Middle Ages, during the days of feudalism, the merchant class was looked down upon by the great landowners and the military chiefs, who regarded trade as degrading to people of noble blood. But the burghers of the great mercantile centres gained increasing influence through their wealth, and the nobles had not only to borrow from them to carry on their wars, but to consult their wishes more and more.

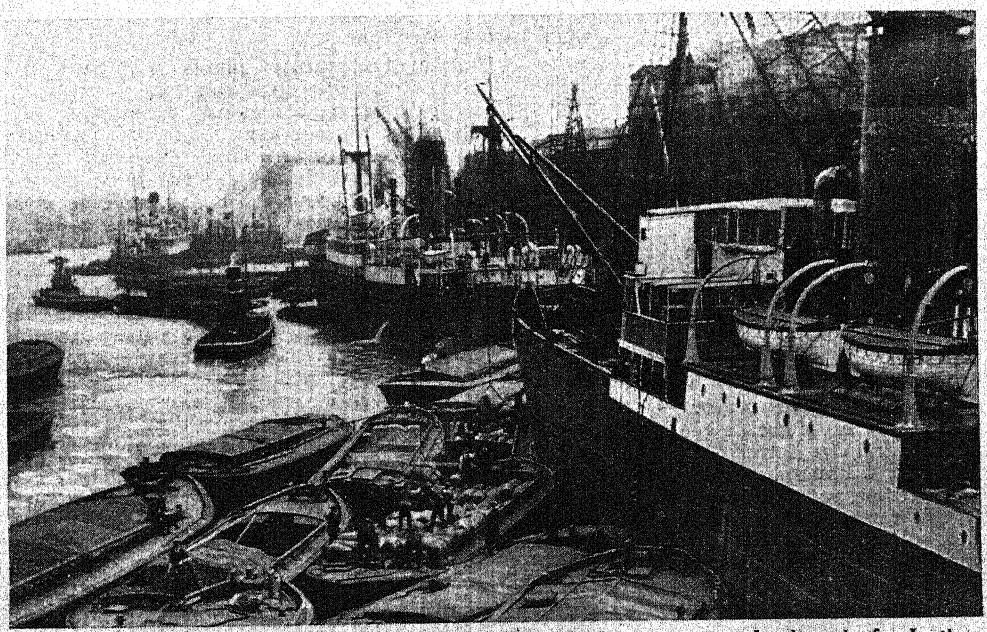
Some nations gave themselves over to commerce, and, though not large, became very powerful by their wealth. The Phoenicians, the first great traders in the Mediterranean, established their colonies all round the shores of that sea, and threatened the power of Rome itself. The Venetians, many centuries later, by making their ships the links between Asia and Europe, acquired vast wealth, and, in proportion to their numbers, had immense political power.

With the wane of the feudal system nations struggled more fiercely for mercantile leadership, which passed successively to the Portuguese, Dutch, and British. Napoleon sneered at the British as a "nation of shopkeepers," but it was British mercantile supremacy, and the money which it provided, that defeated him in the end, and a century afterwards the British mercantile marine was one of the decisive factors in the World War.

What is called **mercantile law** (*n.*) is the body of law which has grown up round business transactions and relations. Banking laws, company laws, shipping laws, and laws relating to employment are all parts of it.

The name of the **mercantile system** (*n.*) was given to a policy strongly upheld by thinkers of the seventeenth century, who believed that wealth and money were identical. They maintained that a country should endeavour to attract to itself as much gold and silver as possible by exporting goods of a greater value than its imports. Those who advocated this **mercantilist** (mĕr′ kân tīl ist, *adj.*) theory were called **mercantilists** (*n.pl.*), and the principles of the school of economists who upheld them were known as **mercantilism** (mĕr′ kân tīl izm, *n.*), which also means commercialism or devotion to trade.

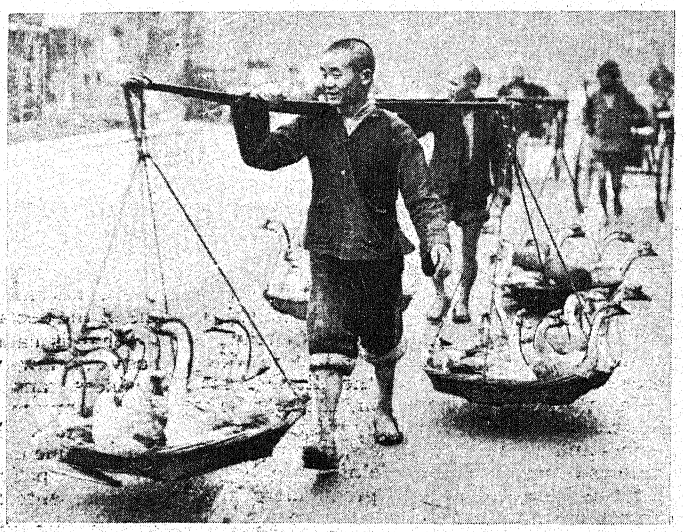
F., Ital. *mercantile*, L.L. *mercantilis*, L. *mercans* (acc. *-ant-em*), pres. p. of *mercārī* to traffic, trade, from *merx* merchandise. *See* merchant. SYN.: Commercial, mercenary.



Mercantile marine.—Ships of the British mercantile marine loading cargo at a London wharf. In the distance the Tower Bridge can be seen.

Mercator's projection (mĕr kā′ tôrz prō jek′ shŭn), *n.* (F. *projection de Mercator*). A system of map production invented by Gerardus Mercator, a Flemish geographer, in 1568. In this system the whole surface of the earth is shown, not in two hemispheres, but in a single rectangle, and in such a way that the meridians of longitude and the parallels of latitude are all represented as parallel straight lines. The points of the compass thus have the same direction all over the map. A chart in which the surface of the earth or a portion of it is shown in this way is called a **Mercator's chart** (*n.*).

Mercātor is the Latinized form of the inventor's real name *Kremer* (shopkeeper, grocer).



Merchantable.—Chinese poultry-dealers carrying their merchantable stock to market for disposal.

mercenary (mĕr′ sē nȧ ri), *adj.* Greedy of gain. *n.* A soldier who serves a foreign power for pay. (F. *mercenaire, vénal; soudard.*)

A man's actions are mercenary when they are entirely prompted by a desire for personal gain. There is often something repulsive in the **mercenariness** (mĕr′ sē nȧ ri nēs, *n.*) of any man with whom we have dealings, but although most of us are engaged in the pursuit of the means of life, there is no need for any one to behave avariciously or **mercenarily** (mĕr′ sē nȧ ri li, *adv.*). The term has been used especially of those soldiers who have shouldered arms in return for a wage or prize-money.

L. *mercēn(n)ārius* (=*mercēdnārius*) working for pay, hireling, from *mercēs* (acc. *mercēd-em*) pay, akin to *merx* merchandise. SYN.: *adj.* Grasping, greedy. ANT.: *adj.* Disinterested generous, unselfish.

mercer (mĕr′ sẽr), *n.* A dealer in textiles, especially silk, (F. *marchand de tissus.*)

The great northern towns like Manchester are the centres from which the mercers send their produce out into the world. Their business is called **mercery** (mĕr′ sẽr i, *n.*). These words, are becoming old-fashioned.

F. *mercier* a dealer in wares, L.L. *mercērius, merciārius,* a trader generally, from L. *merx* (acc. *merc-em*) merchandise, wares.

mercerize (mĕr′ sẽr īz), *v.t.* To treat (cotton fabrics) in such a way that they look like silk and dye better.

In 1850 a Lancashire calico printer, called John Mercer, patented the process now called by his name—**mercerization** (mĕr sẽr ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*). He found that cotton, when treated with a caustic soda, dried with a shine like silk, and that it took dye better in this condition. From this discovery has grown a very important industry—that of producing mercerized fabrics.

merchandise (mĕr′ chȧn dīz), *n.* Goods; articles of trade. (F. *marchandise.*)

The general trade of the world consists of the exchange of the various products of the different countries. Certain countries produce a surplus of certain goods and can supply them to other countries. These can be paid for in cash or by some other kind of goods. In this way the whole trade of the world is conducted. Commodities are merchandise, whether sold in the country or abroad.

F. *marchandise,* from *marchand,* merchant. *See* merchant.

merchant (mĕr′ chȧnt), *n.* One who carries on trade on a large scale, especially with foreign countries; a tradesman. *adj.* Relating to merchandise or to trade or commerce. (F. *négociant, marchand.*)

Among merchants are the great dealers who handle goods on a large scale between various countries. So a ship was called a **merchantman** (mĕr′ chȧnt mȧn, *n.*). The Cutty Sark was a famous clipper ship built to carry cargoes of tea from China at express speed. Many exciting races were held between the rival clippers, but these graceful sailing ships have now given way to steamers. To-day the merchant service uses chiefly steam-driven vessels. A man who acts after the fashion of a merchant is said to be **merchantlike** (*adj.*). **Merchantable** (mĕr chȧnt ȧbl, *adj.*) goods are goods that are saleable.

O.F. *march(e)ant* (Ital. *mercante*), L. *mercans* (acc. *-ant-em*), pres. p. of *mercārī* to traffic, from *merx* (acc. *merc-em*) wares.

merciful (mĕr′ si fŭl). For this word, merciless, etc., *see under* mercy.

mercurophen (mĕr kūr′ ō fen), *n.* A red, soluble powder used as an antiseptic in surgery.

Mercurophen is a powerful antiseptic, with stronger germ-destroying qualities than carbolic acid and other common germicides.

Mercuro—compounding form of *mercury*, and *phenol* carbolic acid, with suffix *-ate*; abbreviated from *oxymercury-orthonitrophenolate*.

Mercury (mĕr′ kūr i), *n.* Originally the Roman god of merchandise, but later identified with the Greek Hermes, the messenger of the gods; hence a messenger, a guide, or carrier of news; quicksilver; the planet nearest the sun; one of several plants. (F. *Mercure, vif argent, mercure, mercuriale.*)

In statues Mercury is always represented as having winged heels. He was also regarded as the messenger of the gods who conducted the souls of men to Hades. The function of a messenger of news is obviously borne in mind when a newspaper is called "The Mercury."



Mercury.—The Roman god Mercury, identified with the Greek Hermes.

The metal mercury is one of the so-called noble metals. It is the only metal that is liquid at ordinary temperatures.

Various qualities attributed to the god, the planet or the metal are implied when **mercurial** (mĕr′ kūr′ i ăl, *adj.*) is used as an adjective. *See* jovial, saturnine. A man with a mercurial temperament is a man whose moods are very changeable, and the word is also used to mean volatile, fickle, crafty, spritely, swift, active, and so on. The **mercuriality** (mĕr kūr i ăl′ i ti, *n.*) of one man may annoy another who has a more stable temperament.

In medicine a preparation containing mercury is known as a **mercurial** (*n.*). Mercurial medicines are used both externally and internally. Their excessive use may bring on a state of mercurial poisoning, or **mercurialism** (mĕr kūr′ i ăl izm, *n.*). Chronic mercurialism also occurs amongst workers who use large amounts of mercury, such as makers of mirrors. Mercury vapour is inhaled, and the effect of this is gradually to **mercurialize** (mĕr kūr′ i ăl īz, *v.t.*) the system.

A patient may be treated **mercurially** (mĕr kūr′ i ăl li, *adv.*) in three ways, by the mouth, by injection, or by application of an ointment to the skin. Either a **mercuric** (mĕr kūr′ ik, *adj.*) or a **mercurous** (mĕr′ kūr ŭs, *adj.*) salt may be used, according to the disease being treated. In mercuric compounds the proportion of mercury is lower than in mercurous compounds.

The planet Mercury is the smallest major planet and the nearest to the sun. It travels round the sun in eighty-eight days, and, as a result, can only be seen for a few days at a time, usually as a fairly bright morning or evening star.

A poisonous plant of the order Euphorbiaceae is given the name of dog's mercury. The common dog's mercury is very common in woods and shady places in Britain. There is also a pot-herb (*Chenopodium Bonus Henricus*) called English mercury or all-good.

L. *Mercurius* god of commerce, from *merx* (acc. *merc-em*) merchandise.

mercy (mĕr′ si), *n.* Kindness shown by one person to another over whom he has power, and who has no recognized claim to his kindness; forbearance; compassion; pardon; forgiveness. (F. *miséricorde, clémence, grâce, pardon.*)

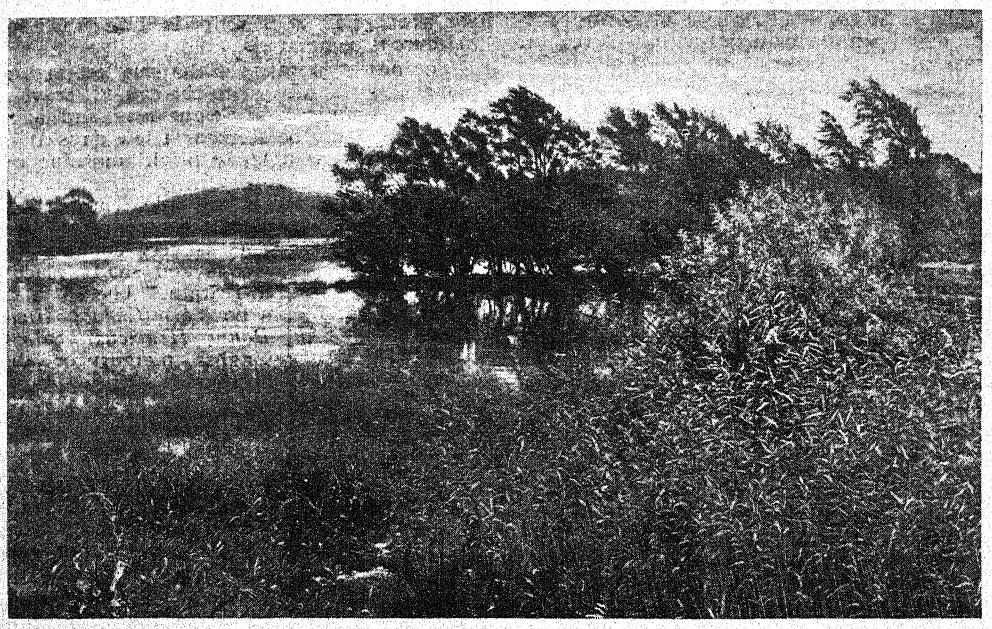
Generally speaking the display of mercy has always been regarded as one of the highest attributes of humanity. The order of the Sisters of Mercy is a society of Roman Catholic nuns who devote themselves to the service of the poor and the sick. The society was founded at Dublin in 1827. The **mercy-seat** (*n.*) was the golden covering of the Ark of the Covenant in the Jewish Temple; this name has come to be used for the throne of God.

A person who shows mercy or **mercifulness** (mĕr′ si fŭl nĕs, *n.*) is **merciful** (mĕr′ si fŭl, *adj.*) and acts **mercifully** (mĕr′ si fŭl li, *adv.*). One who is not merciful shows **mercilessness** (mĕr′ si lĕs nĕs, *n.*), is **merciless** (mĕr′ si lĕs, *adj.*) and acts **mercilessly** (mĕr′ si lĕs li, *adv.*).

O.F. *merci, mercid*, from L. *mercēs* (acc. *mercēd-em*) hire, pay, reward, in L.L. = thanks, pity, the idea being that of reward for pity shown to the poor and sick. SYN.: Clemency, humaneness, kindness, leniency, pity. ANT.: Cruelty, hardness, remorselessness, severity.

mere [1] (mēr), *n.* A small lake; a sheet of standing water. (F. *étang, lac.*)

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *mere* sea, lake; cp. Dutch and G. *meer*, O. Norse *mar-r*, Goth. *mari-*; akin to Rus. *more*, Welsh *mōr*, L. *mare*. *See* marsh. SYN.: Lake, loch, pond pool, tarn.



Mere.—The chief feature of this landscape is the mere, or lake, the trees by the border of which are bending before the chilly breeze.

mere [2] (mēr), *adj.* Only; such and no more. (F. *seul, simple.*)

In 1927 in the Parliament of Finland, an interesting arrangement was made which enables a member to vote by the mere pressure of an electric button. Each member has two buttons before him, one of which he pushes for Yes, and the other for No. Should he not wish to vote at all he pushes both. When the voting is finished the Speaker has **merely** (mēr′ li, *adv.*) to push a special button and an apparatus on the wall automatically shows all the votes that have been recorded.

L. *merus* pure, unmixed, bare, nothing but. SYN.: Bare, only, sheer, simple, stark.

mere [3] (mēr), *n.* A boundary; a landmark. (F. *borne.*)

Often a mere consists of a road which acts as a dividing line between two places. A meresman (*n.*) was an official appointed by parochial authorities to ascertain the exact boundaries of a parish, and to report upon the conditions of the roads, bridges, waterways, etc. A **merestone** (*n.*) is a landmark.

meretricious (mer ė trish′ ŭs), *adj.* Tawdry; unreal; vulgar. (F. *de pacotille, banal.*)

One who uses artificial means to impress or attract is a meretricious person. In seeking to create an effect by gaudy finery or jewels, deceptive allurements, behaviour that is obviously insincere, the person is acting meretriciously (mer ė trish′ ŭs li, *adv.*), and displays the quality of **meretriciousness** (mer ė trisk′ ŭs nės, *n.*).

L. *meretricius* from *merēre* to be hired. SYN.: Artificial, cheap, pompous, tawdry, vulgar. ANT.: Genuine, honest, plain, proper, straight.

merganser (mėr găn′ sėr), *n.* A fish-eating duck of the genus *Mergus.* (F. *harle.*)

All the mergansers are sea-ducks, feeding chiefly on fish. They have long, slender, straight bills, hooked at the tip and notched at the edges. There are several species, the best known in Britain being the goosander (*Mergus merganser*), and the red breasted merganser (*Mergus serrator*) chiefly found in Scotland.

L. *mergus* diver, *anser* goose. *See* merge.

merge (mėrj), *v.t.* To cause to be absorbed or swallowed up. *v.i.* To be absorbed into; to lose one's identity (in). (F. *fondre, amalgamer, absorber; se fondre, se confondre, se perdre.*)

Thousands of words from foreign tongues have gone to the making of our language. All of them, Greek, Latin, French, German, or Dutch, have become merged in the common stock. The result is a language of infinite variety and richness, wherein have merged the expressive terms borrowed from many peoples.

Poetically, we may say that day merges into night at fall of dusk. Several musical notes may merge together into a chord.

When an estate is absorbed into another they become legally a single estate, with loss of their separate identity in law. Then we say that a **merger** (mėr′ jėr, *n.*) has taken place.

A trust or combine into which is absorbed a number of separate enterprises is also called a merger.

L. *mergere* to immerse, dip, plunge into water. The legal E. *merger* is from O.F. infinitive *merger.*

mericarp (mer′ i karp), *n.* A coccus; a portion of a fruit which splits away as a separate fruit; one of the two carpels forming the fruit of umbelliferous plants. (F. *méricarpe.*)

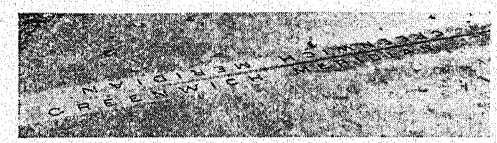
In umbelliferous plants, such as the cow-parsnip (*Heracleum sphondylium*), the ovary splits into two mericarps, each consisting of seed and pericarp. In the mallow family the fruit consists of many separate carpels or mericarps. The fruit of the meadow crane's-bill has five mericarps.

F. *méricarpe*, from Gr. *meros* part, *karpos* fruit.

meridian (mė rid′ i ăn), *adj.* Pertaining to midday; pertaining to a meridian, or to a period of highest vigour or splendour. *n.* A great circle drawn through the poles terrestrial or celestial, and the zenith: midday: culmination; zenith. (F. *méridien suprême*; *méridienne, midi, sommet, comble.*)

If we imagine a semi circle drawn on the earth through the two poles, and also through the zenith of the spot where we are situated, every place on it has its noon or midday at the same time, when the sun reaches its highest point or zenith for all such places; hence the circle is called the midday line, or meridian. On that half of the earth below us it will be midnight on the corresponding meridian line. A similar imaginary circle drawn through the celestial poles and the sun at its highest point for any given place is called the celestial meridian.

The terrestrial meridian is called a meridian of longitude, the first or prime meridian being that from which longitude is measured. Greenwich is the prime meridian for the British Empire. The sun at its zenith crosses the meridian, and we speak of its meridian or **meridional** (mė rid′ i ŏn ăl, *adj.*) splendour. Figuratively, we speak of men or races reaching a meridian vigour or splendour.



Meridian.—The meridian line on Greenwich Hill, London. Greenwich is the prime meridian for the whole of the British Empire.

Some people think it best to sleep **meridionally** (mė rid′ i ŏn ăl li, *adv.*), lying in a north and south direction. Meridional also means southwards or facing south, and the inhabitants of southern Europe are sometimes called **meridionals** (mė rid′ iŏ năl z, *n.pl.*).

O.F. *meridien*, L. *meridiānus* pertaining to midday or noon, from *meridiēs* midday = *medidiēs*, from *medius* middle, *dies* day.

meringue (mė răng′), *n.* A confection of white of eggs and sugar, made as a cake or used as an icing for cakes. (F. *meringue.*)

Known from 1706, F. *meringue*; cp. Span. *merengue*, G. *meringel.*



Commonwealth Immigration Office

Merino.—A merino ram, or male sheep. The merino sheep are bred largely for their fleece.

merino (mė rē′ nō), *n.* A breed of sheep; the wool of that breed; a dress fabric originally made from this; a woollen yarn used for hosiery. *adj.* Pertaining to this breed of sheep; made of merino. (F. *mérinos; de mérinos.*)

Merino sheep were brought first from Africa to Spain by the Moors. Their wool is close, wavy, and very fine in texture. They thrive best on dry sandy soil, and it is impossible to raise them successfully in Britain, but they do well in Australia, New Zealand, South Africa, the Argentine, and in the western states of America.

Span. *merino* wandering from pasture to pasture: inspector of sheep and pastures, from L.L. *merīnus* = *mājorīnus* steward, major-domo (cp. *mājorālis* head shepherd), from L. *mājor* greater. *See* major.

merit (mer′ it), *n.* The state, fact, or quality of deserving, or of deserving well; that which one deserves; excellence; worth; a mark of merit; (*pl.*) the facts of a case as a basis for judgment. *v.t.* To deserve, to be entitled to because of one's qualities or efforts. *v.i.* To be deserving. (F. *mérite, fond; mériter.*)

This word denotes any excellence or worth in any person which deserves reward or merits commendation, whether in batting or bowling, sports or lessons. Some boys win merit because they show higher qualities than others. When a boy goes out into business it is his merit that wins him promotion. When the King confers on a person the Order of Merit (O.M.) it is because of the excellence of his work, and because he has merited well of his country. Only a person who has shown real merit receives such an honour.

We say that he has won **merited** (mer′ it ėd, *adj.*) honour by his **meritorious** (mėr i tōr′ i ŭs, *adj.*) work; that is, work done **meritoriously** (mėr i tōr′ i ŭs li, *adv.*); and we are pleased that his **meritoriousness** (mėr i tōr′ i ŭs nės, *n.*) has met with this public recognition.

People sometimes do unpleasant things to gain merit. The merit of a book may not be found out till the author is dead. When an employer or a headmaster receives a complaint about anyone, or a judge tries a prisoner, he considers the case on its merits, and rewards or punishes accordingly.

F. *mérite*, L. *meritum* something deserved, p.p. of *merēre* to earn, deserve, probably akin to Gr. *meros* part, thus meaning to get one's share. The *v.t.* is from L. *meritāre* to earn, gain, frequentative of *merēre*. SYN.: *n.* Desert, excellence, reward, work, worthiness. *v.* Deserve. ANT.: *n.* Demerit, unworthiness.

merle (mĕrl), *n.* An old name for the blackbird. (F. *merle.*)

This is a musical word, suggesting to the fancy the liquid melody of the blackbird's song, but it is not much used now. Chaucer employed it, and it is perhaps more common in Scotland than in England. Thus Burns, in one of his lyrics, says: "The merle in his noontide bower makes woodland echoes ring."

F. from L. *merula* blackbird, ousel, a dim. form akin to E. *(tit)mouse*, and Welsh *mwyalch* blackbird.



Merlin.—The merlin, a British bird of prey, is about the size of a blackbird.

merlin (mĕr′ lin), *n.* The smallest British falcon (*Falco aesalon*). (F. *émerillon.*)

Although only about the size of a blackbird, and the smallest species found in Britain, the merlin is very bold and swift. It lives in wild mountainous districts, nearly always nests on the ground, and is a great enemy of small song-birds.

M.E. *merlion*, O.F. *esmerillon*, L.L. *smerillio*, extended from *smerillus*; cp. Ital. *smeriglione*, G. *schmerling*, O. Norse *smyrill.*

merlon (mĕr′ lŏn), *n.* The part of a battlement between two openings. (F. *merlon.*)

A castle was frequently protected by an embattlement—Bodiam Castle in Sussex affords an example—which took the form of a wall with openings, called embrasures, notched out at regular intervals, and the part of the wall between the embrasures was the merlon. The word was also used of a similar structure on a battleship.

F., from Ital. *merlone* indentation of battlement, augmentative of *merlo*, perhaps from L. *mūrus* wall through assumed diminutive *moerulus.*

mermaid ((mĕr′ mād), *n.* A legendary sea creature, part fish, part woman. (F. *sirène.*)

The legend of the existence in the ocean of the mermaid, with her upper body of a woman and her fish-like tail, is very ancient. The strange appearance of the manatee, may have put the idea into the minds of sailors of long ago. Poets have done not a little to keep it going, and from Chaucer to Keats it has persisted as a theme.

The mermaid was a favourite sign for a shop or an inn. At the Mermaid Tavern in Bread Street, London, many of the great writers of Elizabeth's reign used to meet and talk together. Perhaps Shakespeare and Sir Walter Ralegh were frequenters of the tavern, and Beaumont, writing to Ben Jonson, exclaims: "What things have we seen done at the Mermaid."

Sometimes poets have slightly altered the word, for one late writer speaks of "the cold, strange eyes of a little **mermaiden** (mĕr′ mādan, *n.*), and Tom Hood, in one of his funny rhymes, refers to a **merman** (mĕr′ măn, *n.*) as the masculine of the mermaid. But all this is just poetical fiction.

E. *mere* [1] in old sense of sea, and *maid.*

merohedral (mer ō hē′ drăl), *adj.* In crystallography, having less than the number of faces usual to the type. (F. *mériédrique.*)

Crystalline substances are made up of crystals fairly regular in shape, those in one particular kind of substance showing the same general symmetrical form and number of faces. A merohedral crystal is one in which some of the faces that typically should be present are missing.

Gr. *meros* part, *hedra* seat, base, face, and E. suffix *-al.*

meropidan (mē rop′ i dăn), *n.* A bird belonging to the Meropidae, or bee-eater family. *adj.* Of or pertaining to the Meropidae. (F. *guépier.*)

The common bee-eater is named *Merops apiaster.* We do not often see a specimen of this bird in Britain, for they love a warmer climate, and generally frequent southern Europe and the islands of the Mediterranean and Asia Minor. They have brilliant plumage, a chestnut back, a yellow throat, a blue breast, and a green tail. They eat bees and other insects, and the people of Cyprus and Crete are said to catch them by means of a light silk line, a hook, and a wild bee.

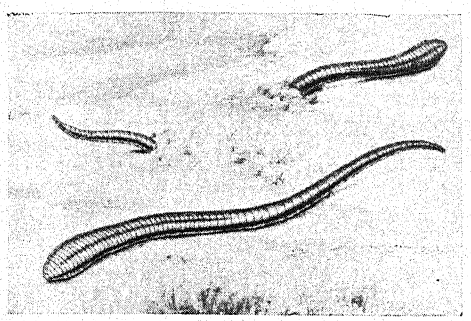
L. Gr. *merops* bee-eater, and E. suffix *-idan* (= *-ide, -an*) belonging to a group.

merosome (mer′ ō sōm), *n.* A segment of the body in an annelidian animal. (F. *métamère.*)

If the body of a worm is examined it will be seen to consist of a succession of rings.

each of which is a merosome. A leech also has a **merosomal** (mer ō sō′ mal, *adj.*) body.

Gr. *meros* part, *sōma* body.



Merosome.—The earthworm, the body of which is made up of many segments or merosomes.

Merovingian (mer ō vin′ ji ăn), *adj.* Relating to the Frankish dynasty which ruled in Gaul from the fifth to the eighth centuries. *n.* A ruler belonging to this dynasty. (F. *mérovingien.*)

The Merovingians take their name from Mervig, who was king of the Salian Franks from 448 to 457. Clovis (481-511), his grandson, was the founder of the dynasty, which was the first to rule in France after the fall of the Roman Empire. After the death of Clovis, his sons divided the territory between them, adding to it by conquest.

From the death of Dagobert (639) the dominions were ruled by a succession of feeble sovereigns who were nicknamed "Do-nothings" (*rois fainéants*), and the real power was held by officials called mayors of the palace. In 751, one of these, Pepin the Short, with the consent of the Pope, claimed the royal title. He confined the last of the Merovingian kings in a monastery, becoming King of the Franks in his stead, and founder of the famous Carolingian dynasty, named after his son Charles the Great, or Charlemagne, who succeeded Pepin in 768.

L.L. *Merovingi* (pl.), from *Merovaeus* Latinized name of a supposed early Frankish king, and Teut. suffix *-ing* descendant: E. adj. suffix *-ian.*

merrily (mer′ i li). For this word, merriment, etc., *see under* merry [2].

merry [1] (mer′ i), *n.* The wild black cherry (F. *guigne.*)

This is an old name, still used in parts of the south of England. Cobbett in his "Rural Rides," first published in a collected form in 1830, refers to the merries of Kent and Hampshire.

F. *merise* wild cherry, *-se* being regarded as the sign of the pl. and dropped in E.

merry [2] (mer′ i), *adj.* Very gay and lively; joyous; jolly; mirth-provoking. (F. *enjoué, joyeux, jovial, gai, divertissant.*)

When we say that a person is in a merry humour we usually mean that he is jolly and full of good spirits. A merry evening at a friend's house is one during which there is plenty of amusement and festivity.

At Christmas, the season of **merry-making** (*n.*), we make merry, that is, we are jovial, and eat plenty of good food. Music, dancing and round games may follow in the evening, and on Boxing Day, as a special treat, we may visit the pantomime, there to make merry over the sallies of the clown. If we are considerate, however, we do not make merry over, or treat as a laughing matter, the misfortunes of others.

Anything that greatly amuses us causes **merriment** (mer′ i mĕnt, *n.*) or **merriness** (mer′ i nĕs, *n.*). We enter **merrily** (mer′ i li, *adv.*) into the spirit of a Christmas party, and join with the other **merry-making** (*adj.*) guests or **merry-makers** (*n.pl.*) in having a merry time.

A person who amuses people by his humorous antics and quips is sometimes called a **merry-andrew** (*n.*). This properly means a clown, especially at a fair-booth, and was originally the name for a mountebank's assistant, who attracted and entertained the crowd, and helped to sell the nostrums of his master.

One of the great attractions of an old-fashioned fair is the **merry-go-round** (*n.*), or round-about, with its wooden horses or cars, in which the riders sit and are whirled round. A **merrythought** (*n.*) is the forked bone in the breast of a bird.

The aurora borealis, or northern lights, is sometimes called the **merry-dancers** (*n.pl.*), because the patches of light forming the display often quiver and move rapidly.



Merry-go-round.—Children of Burma enjoying a ride on a picturesque merry-go-round.

M.E. *merie*, A.-S. *myrige*, apparently from O. Teut. *murgjo-* short, akin to O.H.G. *murg-*, Gr. *brakhys* (for *mrakhys*) short; cp. M. Dutch *merchte* mirth. The word first meant shortening the time. SYN.: Frolicsome, gay, jolly, joyous, mirthful. ANT.: Dismal, gloomy, mournful, sad, woeful.

mersaline (mer′ sȧ lēn), *n.* A mercerized cotton used for dress-linings.

mesa (mā′ za), *n.* A high tableland, with steep sides, excavated from a plateau by the denuding action of rivers. (F. *mesa.*)

The tendency of running water is to hollow out a bed or channel for itself. In some parts of the world rivers have cut great chasms in the plateaux across whose surface they once flowed. As a result, the plateau is dissected into large blocks of land with precipitous sides. In the western states of the U.S.A., and in Central and South America, these are called mesas. Further denudation reduces the mesa in size and isolates it, producing the type of flat-topped hill called a butte. This corresponds to a South African kopje, and a West Country tor.

Span. *mesa* from L. *mensa* table.

mésalliance (mā za lyans), *n.* Marriage with a person of lower social position. (F. *mésalliance.*)

F., from *més* (= E. *mis-*), *alliance.*

mescal (mes kal′), *n.* A spirit distilled in Mexico from pulque, the fermented sap of the century plant or American aloe.

Pulque is the national drink of the Mexicans, and mescal, which is prepared from it, is a highly intoxicating kind of brandy. The **mescal button** (*n.*) is a spineless cactus (*Mammillaria Lewini*), which grows in Texas and Mexico. Indians chew its turnip-like top, also called a mescal button, for the sake of the narcotic drug it contains.

Native term.

Mesdemoiselles (mā dė mō zel′). This is the plural of Mademoiselle. *See* Mademoiselle.

meseems (mė sēmz′), *v. impersonal.* In poetry, it seems to me. (F. *ce me semble.*)

Me is the dative case.

mesembryanthemum (mė zem bri ăn′ thėm ŭm), *n.* A genus of succulent herbaceous plants. (F. *mésembryanthème.*)

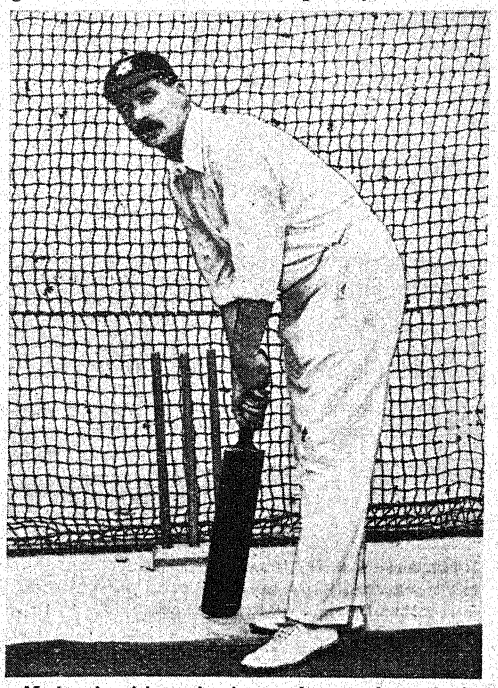
These plants, which are mostly South African, have thick fleshy leaves and brilliant flowers of yellow, white or red. The ice-plant or fig-marigold belongs to this genus.

Gr. *mesēmbria* midday, from *mesos* middle, *hēmera* day, *anthemon* flower.

mesh (mesh), *n.* The interstice between the threads of a net; in machinery, the engagement of gear wheels; (*pl.*) network; a snare. *v.t.* To catch in a net; to entangle; to cause (gear wheels) to engage. *v.i.* To become enmeshed, or engaged. (F. *maille, engrenage, réseaux, piège; prendre au filet, emmêler, engrener; s'emmêler, s'engrener.*)

The holes between the wires of a sieve make a mesh. A tennis or fishing net also has a certain mesh, and we can buy netting with large or small meshes. This word is also used in a figurative sense: we may speak of the meshes of the law, or the meshes of a conspiracy.

When the driver of a motor-car changes gear, he causes different sets of wheels to mesh in the gear-box. Sometimes when the gears do not mesh completely we hear



Mesh.—A cricketer batting at the net, the mesh of which is distinctly seen.

discordant grating noises from the mechanism. A **mesh-work** (*n.*) is a net-work.

A.-S. *masc, max* net, *maescre* mesh; cp. Dutch *maas*, O. Dutch *maesche*, G. *masche*, O. Norse *möskve*, Dan. *maske.*

mesial (mē′ zi ȧl; mē′ si ȧl), *adj.* Relating to or situated towards the middle line of the body; median. (F. *moyen médian.*)

This is a word used chiefly in anatomy and allied sciences. We may say that the heart is a little to the left of the mesial line, or that the nose is **mesially** (mē′ zi ȧl li; mē′ si ȧl li, *adv.*) situated.

Gr. *mesos* middle (adj.), E. adj. suffix *-ial.* SYN.: Median.

mesitylene (mė sit′ i lēn), *n.* A colourless oily liquid obtained by distilling acetone with sulphuric acid.

mesjid (mes′ jid). This is another form of masjid. *See* masjid.

mesmerism (mez′ mėr izm), *n.* Hypnotism; production of a state of the nervous system in which the will of the patient is controlled by that of the operator. (F. *mesmérisme.*)

It was an Austrian doctor named Mesmer (1733-1815), who gave his name to the practice of mesmerism. Popularly this was known as "sending people to sleep," but scientifically it was inducing, by means of the will of the operator, a sort of insensibility in the person operated upon. In this condition much pain could be endured without any feeling.

Some people on **mesmerization** (mez mėr ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*), went so soundly to sleep that they were aroused with some difficulty, but in other cases by a touch of the finger the **mesmerist** (mez′ mėr ist, *n.*) or **mesmerizer** (mez′ mėr īz ėr, *n.*) could recall them from a **mesmeric** (mez mer′ ik, *adj.*) sleep.

Instead of **mesmerize** (mez′ mėr īz, *v.t.*), and mesmerism, we now commonly use the words hypnotize and hypnotism, so that the older words, formed from Mesmer's name, are now seldom met with.

Named after F. A. *Mesmer*, a Viennese physician.

mesne (mēn), *adj.* Intermediate; intervening; being between two periods or extremes. (F. *moyen.*)

Mesne really is a French term which came to England with the Normans, and now is found only in certain legal expressions. **Mesne lord** (*n.*) refers to a lord who held land of a superior but granted it to another person.

That part of the proceedings in a law suit which intervenes between the service of the writ (or summons) and the final issue is called the **mesne process** (*n.*). Rents and profits of land received by one wrongfully in possession are called **mesne profits** (*n.pl.*).

A.-F. = O.F. *men* middle. *See* mean [2]. SYN.: Intermediate, intervening, middle.

Mesolithic (mes ȯ lith′ ik), *adj.* Intervening between the Palaeolithic and Neolithic Ages. (F. *mésolithique.*)

Mesolithic means that middle geological or archaeological period, which comes between two called respectively the Palaeolithic and the Neolithic.

It is assumed by scientists that our far-off ancestors gradually progressed in skill and culture, ceasing to make the rougher, ruder stone implements of the Palaeolithic or old Stone Age, and learning to shape the smoother, better implements of the Neolithic or new Stone Age. The transition period, coming between these two ages, has been named the Mesolithic or middle Stone Age.

From Gr. *meso(s)* middle, *lithos* stone, E. adj. suffix *-ic.*

mesophloeum (mes ȯ flē′ ŭm), *n.* The middle or green layer in the bark of exogens.

Gr. *meso(s)* middle, *phloios* bark.

mesophyll (mes′ ȯ fil), *n.* The soft inner tissue of a leaf.

Leaves are covered on their upper and lower surfaces by an epidermis or skin. This consists of a layer of shallow cells containing a green colouring matter. Between these two outer layers there is a mass of cells called the mesophyll.

Gr. *meso(s)* middle, *phyllon* leaf.

mesophyte (mes′ ȯ fīt), *n.* A plant which thrives under conditions which are neither very wet nor very dry.

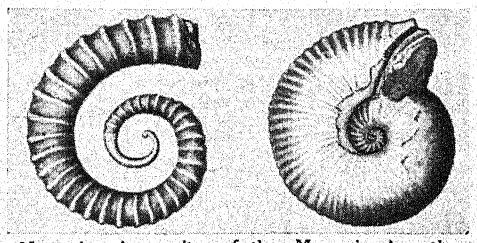
A mesophyte, or **mesophytic** (mės ȯ fit′ ik, *adj.*) plant is intermediate between a hydrophyte, a water or marsh plant, and a xerophyte, a plant requiring dry air and soil, such as a cactus.

Meso- compounding form of Gr. *mesos* mid, and *phytos* grown from *phyein* to bring forth, rear.

mesothorax (mes ȯ thōr′ ăks), *n.* The middle segment of the thorax of an insect. (F. *mésothorax.*)

The thorax of an insect's body consists of three distinct sections or segments, of which the **mesothoracic** (mes ȯ thō răs′ ik, *adj.*) one is the second, and bears the second pair of legs and the first pair of wings.

Gr. *meso(s)*, and *thōrax.*



Mesozoic.—Ammonites of the Mesozoic Age, the second of the great geological periods of time.

Mesozoic (mes ȯ zō′ ik), *adj.* Belonging to the second of the great geological epochs. (F. *mésozoïque.*)

The Mesozoic Age in geology comes between the Palaeozic and the Cainozoic Ages—and indicates the middle life-stage between them. It embraces the systems called Triassic, Jurassic, and Cretaceous.

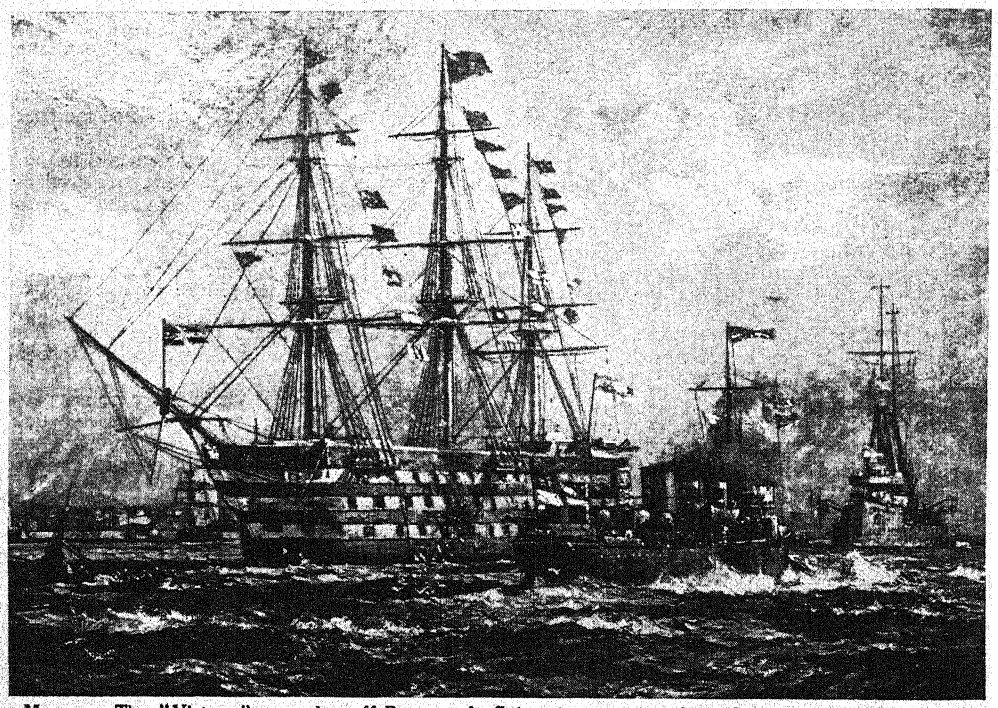
The Mesozoic or, as it is often named, the secondary period, has been called the age of reptiles, owing to the large numbers of reptiles that lived then. In the rocks of this era are found the first traces of mammals, birds, and bony fishes, as well as of palms and flowering plants.

Gr. *meso(s)* middle, *zōē* life.

mesquit (mes kēt′; mes′ kit), *n.* Either of two pod-bearing shrubs or trees growing from the southern United States to Chile. Another spelling is **mesquite** (mes kēt′).

To people who travel over the deserts of Mexico and the pampas of South America, the mesquit shrub is most valuable, for it shows them where water can be found. When it grows very high, water will be found near the surface, but when it only reaches to the height of a shrub they may have to dig down sixty feet to find any water.

The larger of the two mesquits is called the honey mesquit, and its fruit, the **mesquit-bean** (*n.*), is used for cattle-food. The smaller is the screw-pod mesquit or tornillo, which



Message.—The "Victory," at anchor off Portsmouth, flying the message which Nelson signalled to the fleet before going into action at Trafalgar, 1805. The famous ship is now in dry dock.

has spirally-twisted pods. A coarse grass, found growing near mesquit trees, is called **mesquit-grass** (*n.*).

Span. *mezquite*, Mexican *mizquitl*.

mess (mes), *n.* A dish of food; a quantity sufficient for a meal; liquid or soft food, especially that given to animals; a number of persons taking meals together; the place where they take meals; a meal taken in this way; a jumble; a state of disorder; an awkward situation. *v.i.* To take meals together; to muddle. *v.t.* To disarrange; to jumble; to soil or make dirty. (F. *plat, mets, popote, gamelle, table, ordinaire, mêlange confus, embarras; manger ensemble, patauger, s'embrouiller: déranger, brouiller, salir, souiller.*)

The word mess meant, in the first place, a portion of food, and in this sense is seldom used to-day. In (Genesis xliii, 34), we read: "And he took and sent messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of their's."

In the army the men mess together by companies, in messes, among their messmates (*n.pl.*), of the regiment, battery, or squadron. A soldier's **mess-tin** (*n.*) is a deep, semi-circular tin utensil with a lid, both parts being fitted with folding handles for carrying them when in use. In civil life a workman often takes his dinner with him in a **mess-can** (*n.*), and in large factories and workshops a **mess-room** (*n.*) is provided in which the workers may eat their meals.

A dirty or untidy room is said to be in a mess; a boy who gets himself into an awkward predicament is said to be in a mess also. A dirty task is a **messy** (mes' i, *adj.*) one, and **messiness** (mes' i nès, *n.*) means a state of untidiness or disorder.

O.F. *mes* (F. *mets*), p.p. of *mettre* to place, L.L. *missum* a course of dishes, p.p. of L. *mittere* to send (L.L. to put). The meaning muddle, disorder, comes from the idea of a badly-cooked meal, perhaps influenced by *mash* (a confused mash or mixture, a mess-up). SYN.: *n.* Concoction, meal

message (mes' âj), *n.* A communication from one person to another. *v.t.* To send as a message. (F. *message, commission.*)

A message may be as short as a word or as long as a letter; indeed, it may be a whole book in which, perhaps, the author designs to carry to a wide circle of readers some moral or appeal. But in any event it is a communication from one person to another, or from one to many. It may be an official dispatch sent by a superior officer to a subordinate, or sent by a king or president to Parliament.

Anyone who carries a message is a **messenger** (mes' èn jèr, *n.*). The King's Messengers bear dispatches from the Foreign Office. In a wider sense a religious leader is a messenger, and the sermon of a clergyman is a message to his flock. Stormy petrels, or "Mother Cary's chickens," as sailors call them, are messengers heralding a storm.

F., from L.L. *missāticum*, from L. *missus*, p.p. of *mittere* to send. SYN.: *n.* Communication, intimation, letter, missive.

Messiah (mė sī′ à), *n.* The Anointed One; the title ascribed by Christians to our Lord, and by the Jews to their expected Saviour; an expected deliverer. Another form is Messias (mė sī′ àz). (F. *Messie.*)



Messiah.—The Messiah as "The Good Shepherd," from the famous painting by M. Stuckrad.

Christians see in Jesus Christ the Messiah whom the Jews had so long expected; but the Jews deny His **Messiahship** (mė sī′ à ship, *n.*), as did their predecessors when He was on earth. Those prophecies in the Old Testament which foretell the coming of a Messiah are called **Messianic** (mes i ăn′ ik, *adj.*).

Aramaic *m'shīhā.* Heb. *māshīah*, from *māshah* to anoint.

messidor (mes′ i dŏr), *n.* The tenth month of the year in the French revolutionary calendar, commencing on June 19th.

L. *messis* harvest, Gr. *dōron* gift.

messieurs (mes′ yŭrz), *n.pl.* Sirs; gentlemen; plural of mister. (F. *messieurs.*)

It is usually contracted Messrs. when English, and MM. when French people are designated.

messmate (mes′ māt), *n.* One belonging to the same mess. (F. *commensal.*) *See under* mess.

messuage (mes′ wàj), *n.* A dwelling-house, together with its outbuildings and the land immediately around it, used by the household. (F. *maison et dépendances.*)

When a lawyer draws up a document transferring a dwelling-house from one person to another he usually describes the property as "the messuage." This is to save making a long list of such things as coal-house, garage, garden, area, court, passage, etc., all of which usually go with a house; these are included in the term messuage.

A.-F. *mes(s)uage*, L.L. *messuāgium* manor-house, perhaps for *mansāticum* that which belongs to a *mansa* or mansion; confused with O.F. *mesnage. See* manse, ménage.

messy (mes′ i). This is an adjective formed from mess. *See under* mess.

mestizo (mes tē′ zō), *n.* One of mixed Spanish and American Indian blood. (F. *métis.*)

This is the name given to the offspring of parents, one of whom is a Spaniard or Portuguese, and the other an American Indian. In the Philippines the name is given to one of mixed Chinese and Philippine blood.

Span. akin to O.F. *mestis* (F. *métis*), from an assumed L.L. *mixtīcius* mixed, from L. *mixtus*, p.p. of *miscēre* to mix. *See* mastiff.

met (met). This is the past tense and past participle of meet. *See* meet [2].

met-, meta-, meth-. Prefixes generally denoting change or transposition, often with the sense of after, between, beyond, over, or with; in anatomy and zoology, meaning hindmost and subsequent, more developed; in chemistry, denoting organic compounds of the benzene group. The second and third forms are used before a vowel and before an aspirate respectively.

Gr. *meta*; cp. A.-S. *mid*, G. *mit*, O. Norse *melh*, Goth. *mith*, O. Pers. *mat* with. The chief meanings in Gr. are: with, between, after, next to, over, trans-, change.

metabolism (mė tăb′ ó lizm), *n.* The continuous chemical change going on in living matter. (F. *métabolisme.*)

The word metabolism indicates a process of building up which is continual in every living thing. It comprises two phases, called anabolism, meaning constructive, and katabolism, destructive metabolism. In anabolism, food which is taken into the organism is converted into protoplasm, the complex substance of which animal tissue is composed. In the katabolic process, protoplasm is broken down into simpler substances, energy thus being set free and waste products being excreted. This explanation helps us to understand the **metabolic** (met à bol′ ik, *adj.*) process, in which, with healthy persons, anabolism and katabolism balance each other. In the human organism the various organs of digestion, the ductless glands, and so on, all help to **metabolize** (mė tăb′ ó līz, *v.t.*) the food.

Gr. *metabolē* change, from *meta* (change), *ballein* to throw.

metacarpus (met à kar′ pŭs), *n.* That part of the hand between the wrist and fingers. (F. *métacarpe.*)

The metacarpus connects the wrist or carpus and the fingers, and comprises the five shafted **metacarpal** (met à kar′ pàl, *adj.*) bones. Their rounded ends, where they form the knuckles at the bases of the fingers, are seen when the fist is clenched.

From E. *meta-* and *carpus*.

metacentre (met à sen′ tẽr), *n.* The point in a floating body, in relation to its centres of gravity and buoyancy, on which its stability depends. (F. *métacentre.*)

The metacentre is the point, slightly unbalanced or out of equilibrium, where the vertical line drawn through the centre of gravity when the body is in equilibrium intersects the vertical line passing through the centre of buoyancy, that is, the centre of gravity of the liquid displaced.

There is usually a different metacentre for each position taken by a ship or other floating body. If the metacentre is above the centre of gravity the ship is in a stable position, but if it is below the centre of gravity the vessel is in an unstable position.

Gr. *meta* beyond, *kentron* centre.

metachrosis (met à krō′ sis), *n.* In biology, change of colour. (F. *colorisation.*)

This is the power which certain animals, especially reptiles, possess of changing colour to suit their surroundings. The chameleon is the best known of this sort, but some lizards and even fish have this faculty.

Gr. *meta-* change, *khrōsis* colouring. *See* chrome.

metage (mē′ tij), *n.* The official measurement of a load of corn, coal, etc.; the price charged for such measurement. (F. *mesurage.*)

E. *mete-* (to measure), *-age*, suffix of price (cp. cartage, porterage).

metal (met′ àl), *n.* One of a class of elementary substances obtained from the earth, such as iron, copper, gold, and silver; a mixture of these; broken stone used for road-making; the molten material used to make glass, pottery, etc.; (*pl.*) the rails of a railway track. *v.t.* To cover with metal; to cover (a road) with stone. (F. *métal, empierrement, cailloutis, rails; ferrer, empierrer.*)

Metals differ so greatly in character that it is hard to define them exactly, or to draw a line between metals and non-metals. Many are heavy, others light, some are soft, others hard, and one of them (mercury) is liquid. Gold, silver, and platinum were called noble or precious metals; iron and lead, being more oxidizable, were base metals. The true metals are elements, but alloys (brass, pewter, etc.) are also called metals. Among the non-typical metals are bismuth, a poor conductor of the electric current, and both sodium and potassium, which are lighter than water.

In general, metals possess lustre, are opaque, of high specific gravity, good conductors of heat and electricity, and more or less ductile, malleable, and fusible.

A warship is said to carry heavy metal if she bears powerful guns. Molten glass in the furnace is known as metal, and a person's strength of character is spoken of as his metal or mettle.

A thing is **metallic** (mẽ tăl′ ik, *adj.*) if it is made of, contains, or is like metal. There are metallic colours, tastes, and noises. Money in the form of coins is metallic currency, as opposed to paper currency, or paper money. Soil or rock is **metalliferous** (met à lif′ ẽr ŭs, *adj.*) if it yields metal. A substance is **metalliform** (mẽ tăl′ i förm, *adj.*) if it is like metal in appearance or structure, and **metalline** (met′ à lĩn, *adj.*) if it is metallic.



British Museum

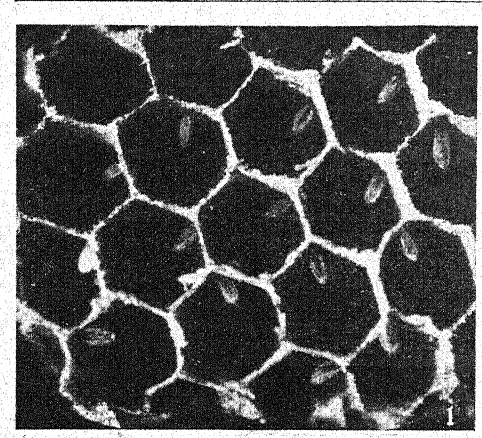
Metal.—A round metal-work box made in Egypt during the fourteenth century.

Roads are made and repaired with **metalling** (met′ àl ing, *n.*), that is, broken stone, and such material that we see in heaps by the side of country roads is known as road metal. To **metallize** (met′ à līz, *v.t.*) a thing is to give it the appearance or other properties of metal, or to impregnate it with metal; this process is **metallization** (met à lī zā′ shŭn, *n.*).

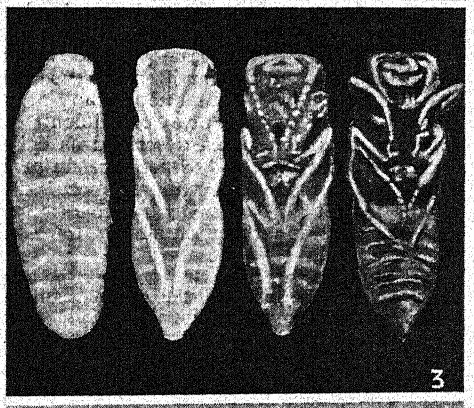
We find the prefix **metallo-** (meaning having to do with metals) in such a word as **metallography** (met à log′ rà fi, *n.*), the science which deals with the structure of metals. A substance is **metalloid** (met′ à loid, *adj.*) or **metalloidal** (met à loid′ àl, *adj.*) if it is like metal in appearance; the chemist means by a **metalloid** (*n.*) one of the non-metallic elements, such as sulphur or carbon.

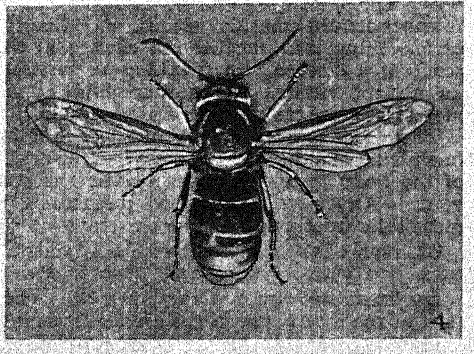
A **metallophone** (mẽ tăl′ ò fōn, *n.*) is a musical instrument made up of a number of metal plates struck with wooden hammers. Another form is somewhat like a piano, but has metal bars in place of wires.

F. *métal*, L. *metallum* mine, metal, from Gr *metallon* mine, akin to *metallān* to search after explore. *Mettle* is a doublet.









Metamorphosis.—The metamorphosis of a wasp. 1. Eggs laid on sides of cells. 2. Eggs and two grubs. 3. Adult grub (left) and pupae in three stages of development. 4. The adult queen wasp.

metalepsis (met à lep′ sis), *n.* The substitution of one word, used figuratively, for another. (F. *métalepse.*)

If in the proverb, " Faint heart never won fair lady," we substituted the word " spirit " for " heart," we should have a metalepsis, for as both mean " courage." either would do for the other.

In the saying, " The pen is mightier than the sword," we might quite appropriately substitute " gun " for " sword " without the figurative meaning of the phrase suffering change. Such a substitution would be **metaleptic** (met à lep′ tik, *adj.*) or **metaleptical** (met à lep′ tik ăl, *adj.*), and an alteration to this effect would be made **metaleptically** (met à lep′ tik ăl li, *adv.*).

Gr. *metalēpsis* from *metalambanein* to take in exchange, from *meta* beyond, *lambanein* (future *lēpsomai*, whence *lēpsis*) to take.

metallurgy (met′ à lĕr ji), *n.* The process of extracting metals from their ores; the investigation of the constitution of metals and the study of processes of extraction. (F. *métallurgie.*)

This word means the smelting, reducing, and refining of metallic ores so as to separate the metal; also the study of the composition of metals, their properties and structure. The **metallurgist** (met′ à lĕr jist, *n.*) also examines and studies alloys, seeking to compound new and more useful substances from the pure metals by combining them in varying proportions. Chemistry and the microscope play a large part in **metallurgic** (met à lĕr′ jik, *adj.*) research, and **metallurgical** (met à lĕr′ jik ăl, *adj.*) experiment has resulted in the successful production of stainless steel and other useful alloys.

O.F. *metallurgic*, from assumed L.L. *metallurgia*, from Gr. *metallourgos* metal worker, from *metallon* mine, metal, *ergon* work.

metamere (met′ à mēr), *n.* In zoology, one of a series of segments of which certain animal bodies consist. (F. *métamère.*)

In the crayfish, the hind-body, or abdomen, is made up of several metameres, each consisting of a somite, or body-part, and two appendages, such as legs or paddles. The bodies of animals like this are said to be **metameric** (met à mer′ ik, *adj.*).

Gr. *meta* after, *meros* part.

metamorphic (met à mör′ fik), *adj.* Causing or showing a change in appearance, structure, character, or habits; transforming or transformed. (F. *métamorphique.*)

In geology rocks called metamorphic are those such as quartz, originally laid down as a deposit or sediment, such as sandstone, by the action of water and then transformed into a very unlike substance by heat, pressure or chemical action.

Among the familiar examples of insect **metamorphosis** (met à mör′ fō sis, *n.*), or change in form, structure, or both, are those of the creeping caterpillar into the winged butterfly, and of the gill-bearing tadpole into the air-breathing frog. The plant and animal

world teems with examples of such **metamorphoses** (met à mör′ fō sēz, *n.pl.*), and the science of **metamorphology** (met à mör fol′ ó ji, *n.*), or **metamorphism** (met à mör′ fizm, *n.*), deals with such changes. To **metamorphose** (met à mör′ fōz ; met à mör′ fōs, *v.t.*) a substance is to transmute it, or change it into a different form. Thus sandstone has been metamorphosed into quartz, and the larva of an insect may be said to metamorphose into a pupa and an imago.

In its ôldest sense metamorphosis means a magical or supernatural transformation, such as the change of the youth Narcissus into a flower.

Where great changes take place in the character of persons, such people are figuratively said to have undergone metamorphosis, as when Browning tells us that the priest was metamorphosed into knight.

Formed from L., Gr. *metamorphōsis,* from *metamorphousthai* to be transformed, from *meta-* with change, *morphoun* to shape, form, from *morphē* form.

metaphor (met′ à fôr), *n.* A figure of speech in which a thing or idea is put in the place of another to suggest resemblance or comparison. (F. *métaphore.*)

In Matthew (v. 13), Christ says to His disciples : " Ye are the salt of the earth." This is an instance of the use of a metaphor. So when we call a man a fox, our words are not meant to be taken literally, and we merely imply that, like the fox, the person is sly and cunning. Christ's parables are couched in **metaphorical** (met à for′ ik àl, *adj.*) language, and when Shakespeare calls the world a stage where all the men and women are merely players, he is speaking **metaphorically** (met à for′ ik àl li, *adv.*).

We may say, metaphorically, that an actor brought down the house ; this is a **metaphoric** (met à for′ ik, *adj.*) way of stating that his performance aroused enthusiastic applause.

Most abstract terms, like explain, radical, spirit, conclude, contain old, worn-out, forgotten metaphors. Mixed metaphors, in which two or more incongruous images are introduced, are often unintentionally ridiculous, for example, the words of Castlereagh : " And now, sir, I must embark into the feature on which this question chiefly hinges."

F. *métaphore,* L., Gr. *metaphora* transference, from *metapherein* to transfer, from *meta-* beyond, and *pherein* to bear, carry SYN. : Figure, image, simile, similitude.

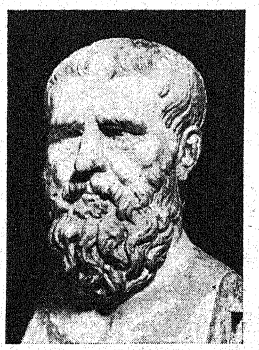
metaphrase (met′ à frāz), *n.* A word-for-word or literal translation from one language into another. *v.t.* To render into other words. Another form is **metaphrasis** (mė tăf′ rà sis). (F. *métaphrase.*)

This word originally meant any translation, but now denotes a literal one, as opposed to a paraphrase. " He has warmth, he is well " is a metaphrase of the French sentence : " *Il a chaud, il est bien,*" but in ordinary speech we should say, " He is warm and comfortable." A **metaphrast** (met′ à frăst, *n.*) is one who changes prose into verse, or poetry into prose, or who alters the form of language in a composition. Such a paraphrase or translation is a **metaphrastic** (met à frăs′ tik, *adj.*) one.

Gr. *metaphrasis,* from *meta-* over, across, change, *phrasis* phrase.

metaphysics (met à fiz′ iks), *n.* The science of being and knowing, and of the real or essential nature of things ; the principles of philosophy as applied to the methods of a particular science. (F. *métaphysique.*)

Metaphysics is the branch of philosophy which treats of the fundamental or ultimate realities, like cause and effect. Not being concerned with material things or instruments, the **metaphysician** (met à fi zish′ ăn, *n.*) speculates on human consciousness and the theories underlying the physical sciences. Hence, **metaphysical** (met à fiz′ ik àl, *adj.*) speculations, treating as they do of intangible, imponderable, matters—things that cannot be seen, felt, weighed or measured—are often abstruse and difficult to follow. Consequently any argument that is very subtle or difficult to understand is sometimes described as being conducted **metaphysically** (met à fiz′ ik àl li, *adv.*), and the person arguing or speculating in this way is said to **metaphysicize** (met à fiz′ i sīz, *v.t.*) his subject, or, simply, to **metaphysicize** (*v.i.*).



Metaphysics.—Heraclitus, the Greek philosopher, who founded metaphysics.

L.L. *metaphysica,* Late Gr. *metaphysika,* from Gr. *meta ta physika* after the physical things, things relating to external nature. The term was used by Aristotle's pupils for that part of his works which followed the part dealing with physics, but was later misunderstood, as if it meant going beyond or above physics.

metastasis (mė tăs′ tà sis), *n.* Change of one thing into another ; a change in the place of a disease ; in speaking or writing, an abrupt change to another point. *pl.* **metastases** (mė tăs′ tà sēz). (F. *métastase.*)

This term is used chiefly of the changing or shifting of a disease from one part or organ of the body to another, as in some cases of gout. Anything relating to metastasis is **metastatic** (met à stăt′ ik, *adj.*).

Gr. from *methistanai* to change the place of, from *meta* over, *histanai* place, make to stand.

metatarsus (met à tar′ sùs), *n.* That part of the foot between the ankle, or tarsus, and the toes *pl.* **metatarsi** (met à tăr′ sī). (F. *métatarse.*)

The metatarsus forms part of the arch of the foot. The **metatarsal** (met à tar′ sàl, *adj.*)

bones are five in number, and are very similar to the bones forming the metacarpus, that is, the part of the hand between the fingers and the wrist. The metatarsal bone behind the great toe is almost immovable, but in the hand the corresponding bone, that between the thumb and the wrist, can be moved easily in several directions.

From E. *meta-* and *tarsus*.

metathesis (mė tăth′ ė sis), *n.* The transposition of sounds or letters in a word to make pronunciation easier; substitution in a chemical compound; generally, a changing or reversing of conditions. *pl.* metatheses (mė tăth′ ė sēz). (F. *métathèse.*)

Metathesis often occurs in the growth of a language. For example, the Anglo-Saxon words *bridd* and *waeps* have become, in modern English, bird and wasp.

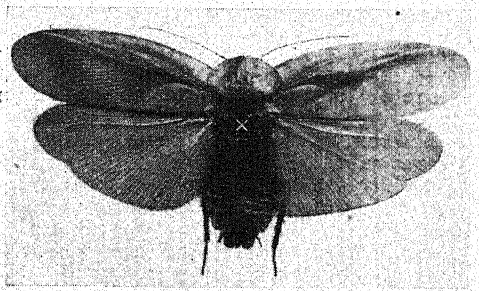
The conversion of one kind of sugar (fructose) into another kind (glucose) is an example of metathesis. Organic chemical compounds are largely built up of radicals, or groups of atoms. By **metathetic** (met à thet′ ik, *adj.*) action the positions of some of these groups may be changed without introducing any new groups into the molecule.

Gr. from *metatithenai* to place differently. *See* meta- and thesis.

metathorax (met à thōr′ ăks), *n.* The hindmost part or segment of the thorax in an insect. (F. *métathorax.*)

The metathorax bears the third pair of legs and the hind pair of wings.

From E. *meta-* and *thorax*.



Metathorax.—The metathorax (marked with a cross) of the giant cockroach of the West Indies.

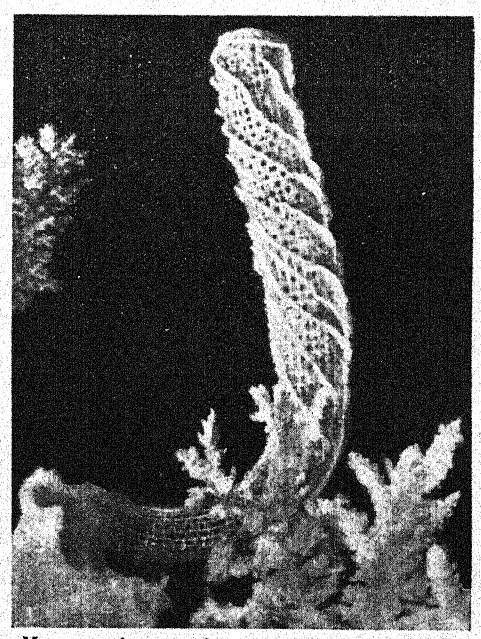
métayer (mė tā′ yā′), *n.* One who tills land in return for a share of the produce. (F. *métayer.*)

In some parts of France and Italy the land is cultivated on the system of **métayage** (mā tā yah′, *n.*). The métayer, or tenant, provides the labour and skill; the landlord the seeds, implements, manure, etc. As a rule landlord and métayer each receive half the produce.

F., from L.L. *medietārius* sharer, from *medietās* share, half, from L. *medius* middle, half.

Metazoa (met à zō′ à), *n.pl.* Animals which are composed of a mass of cells, as opposed to the Protozoa, which consist of a single cell. (F. *métazoaires.*)

A living sponge, with its soft, jelly-like body, is one of the lowliest of the Metazoa, and back-boned animals are the highest. A **metazoan** (met à zō′ ăn, *n.*) begins life as a single cell, which by dividing and sub-dividing many times gives rise to a mass of cells, of which the **metazoan** (*adj.*) animal consists. These **metazoic** (met à zō′ ik, *adj.*) cells become differentiated into nerve-cells,



Metazoa.—A sponge is a metazoan animal because it is composed of a mass of cells.

muscle-cells, skin-cells, and others, together forming one organism.

Gr. *meta* after, *zōon* animal.

mete [1] (mēt), *v.t.* To portion out by measure; to allot. (F. *allouer.*)

This word is used chiefly of praise, rewards, blame, and the like, and is generally followed by "out," as in the phrase, "Punishment was meted out to him."

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *metan*; cp. Dutch *meten*, G. *messen*, O. Norse *meta*, Goth. *mitar*, akin to L. *modus* due measure, *modius* a peck, Gr. *medesthai* to provide for, *medimnos* a measure of capacity. *See* meditate, medical.

mete [2] (mēt), *n.* A boundary or limit. (F. *borne.*)

If we read that a man's genius knows no metes and bounds, we understand that there is no limit to his genius. This word is generally used in the plural, and with the word "bounds."

O.F. *mete*, L. *mēta* goal, boundary.

metempiric (met em pir′ ik), *n.* The science of things outside our ordinary experience; one who believes in this.

Ordinarily man's knowledge is founded on the experience derived from his observation, study, and awareness of the actions and

interactions of all things, animate and inanimate. It is held by some, however, that there are other matters outside our experience which must be studied by other methods in the light of pure reason. These methods are **metempirical** (met em pir′ ik ăl, *adj.*). The use of them is **metempiricism** (met em pir′ i sizm, *n.*), and one who uses them is a metempiric or **metempiricist** (met em pir′ i sist, *n.*).

From E. *met-* and *empiric.*

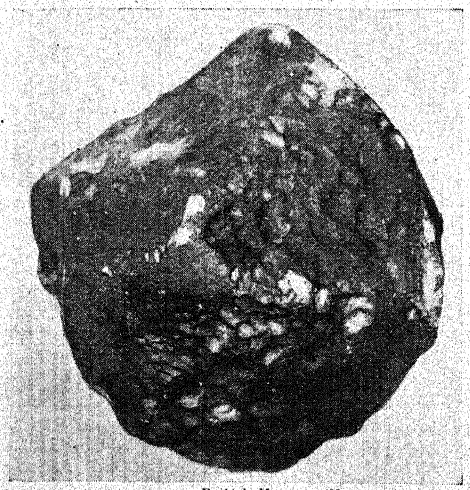
metempsychosis (mė temp si kō′ sis), *n.* The doctrine that at death the soul passes into another living creature. (F. *métempsycose.*)

This doctrine, famous in antiquity, is still held as a religious tenet by the Hindus, the Buddhists, and others. It consists of a belief that the soul is an independent thing, which can pass on from one living being to another. After the death of a man the soul is believed to pass on to a beast or even to a plant, and then perhaps will return to inhabit a human being again. Of present-day religious sects it is the Theosophists who most strongly hold this belief, each of whom may be called a **metempsychosist** (mė temp si kō′ sist, *n.*), firmly believing in the transmigration of the soul.

Gr., from *meta-* beyond, change, *em-* (= *en*) in, into, *psykhē* soul. *See* psychical. Syn.: Transmigration.

meteor (mē′ tė ȯr), *n.* A shooting-star; anything transiently dazzling or brilliant; rarely, an atmospheric phenomenon. (F. *étoile filante, météore.*)

A shooting-star is a meteor—a solid body falling through the earth's atmosphere from



British Museum (Natural History).

Meteoric. — A meteoric stone weighing fifty-six pounds which fell at Scarborough, Yorkshire, in December, 1795.

the outer space, and becoming incandescent through friction with the air. Meteors which reach the earth are called **meteorites** (mē′ tė ȯr īts, *n.pl.*), **meteorolites** (mē′ tė ȯr ȯ līts, *n.pl.*), or **meteoric** (mē tė or′ ik, *adj.*) stones. At certain periods of the year large numbers appear, forming meteoric showers. They are called Lyrids, Perseids, and so on, according to the star-group from whose direction they appear to come.

Any heavenly body which looks like a meteor is said to be **meteoroid** (mē′ tė ȯr oid, *adj.*), or a **meteoroid** (*n.*), or **meteoroidal** (mē tė ȯr oid′ ăl, *adj.*). Figuratively we describe a brilliant but brief career as meteoric.

The science that deals with the phenomena of the atmosphere, especially in connexion with the weather, is called **meteorology** (mē tė ȯr ol′ ȯ ji, *n.*), and is studied by the **meteorologist** (mē tė ȯr ol′ ȯ jist, *n.*). The branch of this science that deals with recording and describing weather conditions, etc., is called **meteorography** (mē tė ȯr og′ rą fi, *n.*). By means of instruments called **meteorographs** (mē′ tė ȯr ȯ grăfs, *n.pl.*) records are made of rainfall, sunshine, temperature, winds, and other climatic conditions.

These and other **meteorologic** (mē tė ȯr ȯ loj′ ik, *adj.*) or **meteorological** (mē tė ȯr ȯ loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*) records are carefully kept, and from them the nature of any place **meteorologically** (mē tė ȯr ȯ loj′ ik ăl li, *adv.*) considered can be learned. A **meteorological station** (*n.*) is a place equipped with apparatus for registering the moisture and heat of the air, duration of sunshine, the speed of wind, and rainfall. Many such stations send weather reports daily to a meteorological office for use in weather forecasts.

O.F. *meteore,* Gr. *meteōron,* from *meteōros* raised or suspended in the air, from *meta* beyond, above, *eōra* anything suspended, from *aeirein* to lift up.

meter (mē′ tėr), *n.* An apparatus for measuring and recording the amount of gas, water, or electricity passed through a pipe or cable. (F. *compteur.*)

Usually a meter is employed for gauging the amount of gas, water, or electricity used in a house or building. Both the act of measuring by meter and the quantity recorded are called **meterage** (mē′ tėr ăj *n.*).

From *mete* [1] and suffix *-er,* originally a person who measured goods. Syn.: Gauge, recorder.

meth-. This is a form of the prefix meta-. *See* meta-.

methane (meth′ ān), *n.* A light, colourless inflammable gas belonging to the class of hydro-carbons. (F. *méthane.*)

The common name for methane is marsh gas, given to it because it is often formed in marshes. This is due to the decomposition of vegetable matter under the water of the marsh. The "fire-damp" that frequently causes disastrous explosions in mines contains this gas. It is found, too, in coal gas, which is chiefly methane and hydrogen. Its chemical formula is CH_4. An instrument for estimating the amount of this gas in a sample of air is a **methanometer** (meth ă nom′ ė tėr, *n.*).

From *meth(yl)* and chemical suffix *-ane.*

methinks (mė thinks′), *v. impersonal* It seems to me. *p.t.* **methought** (mė thawt′). (F. *ce me semble, m'est avis.*)

This word is very common in Shakespeare, and is now a poetic archaism.

From *me* (dative) and *think* to seem, A.-S. *thyncan* (G. *dünken*) a different word from *think* to consider, but akin to it.

method (meth′ ȯd), *n.* Way of doing; an orderly arrangement; a system. (F. *méthode, manière, système.*)

There has recently been invented a new method of melting steel. It is a great improvement on the old method by which quantities of sixty or eighty lbs. were heated in coke or gas furnaces. By the new method a strong electric current melts as much as eight hundred lbs. in a very short time. This result has only been made possible by the patient and **methodic** (mė thod′ ik, *adj.*) or **methodical** (mė thod′ ik ȧl, *adj.*) work of scientists, who have been experimenting steadily and **methodically** (mė thod′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*) for a long time.

O.F. *methode*, L. *methodus*, Gr. *methodos* going after knowledge, from *meta* after, *hodos* way. SYN.: Disposition, order, orderliness, routine, system. ANT.: Chaos, confusion, disorder, irregularity, muddle.

Methodism (meth′ ȯ dizm), *n.* The beliefs and customs of the religious body founded by John Wesley (1703-91). (F. *Méthodisme.*)

Wesley lived in a period when religion in England was unfashionable and neglected. Even while a student at Oxford, Wesley began his revivalist work and drew a number of enthusiasts about him. Their manner of life, being conspicuously methodical and sober, earned for them the title of "Methodists," a name which stuck to them ever after. When Wesley became a clergyman of the Church of England he continued his activities with even greater vigour. In 1739 he started a series of revivalist preaching tours, riding up and down the land on horseback. In this he had great success; his name became known throughout the nation, and thousands flocked to hear him and were moved by his sermons to embrace religion. His amazing energy and enthusiasm infected his brother Charles and his friend George Whitefield, by both of whom he was greatly assisted in his work. Wesley always strenuously maintained that he was a member of the Church of England, but after his death his followers, now officially called **Methodists** (meth′ ȯ dists, *n.pl.*), formed themselves into a separate religious body, which has since divided into several others. **Methodistic** (meth ȯ dis′ tik, *adj.*) teachings were all based on the Bible, and so were called Evangelical. They are sometimes called contemptuously **methodistical** (meth ȯ dis′ tik ȧl, *adj.*), and a person may be laughed at for talking **methodistically** (meth ȯ dis′ tik ȧl li, *adv.*).



Methodism.—A life-like bust of John Wesley, the founder of Methodism.

E. *method* and suffix *-ism* used of theories, sects, etc.

methodize (meth′ ȯ dīz), *v.t.* To put in order; to arrange systematically. (F. *systématiser, ranger avec méthode.*)

When a business man's affairs are in disorder he relies upon an accountant or a bookkeeper to methodize them. The bookkeeper would rightly be called a **methodizer** (meth′ ȯ dīz ėr, *n.*). **Methodology** (meth ȯ dol′ ȯ ji, *n.*) is the science of method or arrangement, and is the name given to that branch of logic which teaches us how to think accurately.

E. *method* and suffix *-ize.* SYN.: Arrange, regulate, systematize. ANT.: Confuse, derange, disorder, muddle.

methought (mė thawt′). This is the past tense of methinks. *See* methinks.

methyl (meth′ il), *n.* A chemical radical (group of atoms) with formula CH_3, which is found in methyl alcohol. (F. *méthyle.*)

Methyl alcohol was discovered in 1661, and an impure form known as wood-spirit is manufactured by distilling wood in iron retorts. To **methylate** (meth′ i lāt, *v.t.*) a liquid is to mix it with the spirit called **methyl alcohol** (*n.*), which is obtained by distilling wood.

Methylated (meth′ i lāt ėd, *adj.*) spirit is the form in which alcohol is most commonly used for manufacturing purposes, and is also familiar as the inflammable substance used in spirit stoves. It is made from spirit of wine (ethyl alcohol) mixed with ten per cent of methyl alcohol and other substances, making it unfit to drink.

The radical **methyline** (meth′ i lēn, *n.*), which has the formula CH_2, is not known in a free state, but occurs in compounds such as

methyline blue (*n.*), a dye obtained from coal tar, and **methyline violet** (*n.*), or **methyl violet** (*n.*), a similar coal-tar colour used in dying. The last is also called Paris violet, and when heated with methyl chloride becomes **methyl green** (*n.*).

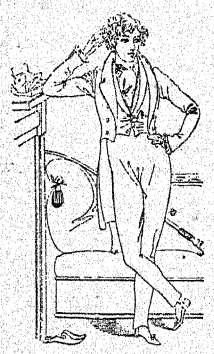
The oily liquid known as **methyl salicylate** (*n.*) is the essential oil of the winter-green (*Gaultheria procumbers*), and is sometimes spoken of as winter-green oil. It is used as a remedy for rheumatism.

This and other substances containing methyl are said to be **methylic** (mė thil′ ik, *adj.*). The gas named **methylamine** (meth′ il ȧ mīn, *n.*) is visible, takes fire readily, and has a fishy smell. It is chemically much the same as ammonia, except that one atom of the hydrogen in ammonia is replaced by methyl.

F. *méthyle*, from Gr. *methy* wine, mead, *hylē* wood; a word invented to correspond to the name wood-spirit.

meticulous (mė tik′ ū lŭs), *adj.* Over-careful about trifles; scrupulously exact. (F. *méticuleux, très précis.*)

A fop or a dandy is meticulous in his dress and appearance, for he attends to every detail with excessive care. His **meticulousness** (mė tik′ ū lŭs nės, *n.*) forces itself so much on our attention as to cause annoyance. To criticize anything **meticulously** (mė tik′ ū lŭs li, *adv.*) is to judge it from every angle, and minutely to examine all its details with a view to discovering its faults.



Meticulous. — Benjamin Disraeli, Lord Beaconsfield, who was meticulous in his dress.

F. *méticulōux*, from L. *meticulōsus* fearful, timid, from *metus* fear. This etymological sense is obsolete. SYN.: Finicky, pedantic, pernickety. ANT.: Careless, indifferent.

métier (māt′ yā), *n.* The work in which one is specially skilled, for which one has special aptitude. (F. *métier.*)

It is self-evident that music was Beethoven's métier. But thousands of persons unfortunately are prevented from following or finding their true métier. The word is used of other things than professions. We could say of someone that "He is a hypocrite; lying is his métier."

O.F. *mestier*, L.L. *misterium*, *ministerium* service, occupation, from *minister*. *See* minister.

metonymy (mė ton′ i mi), *n.* Description of a thing by the name of something connected with it, instead of using its own name. (F. *métonymie.*)

A very common example of metonymy is given in the way we refer to the royal power by using words like sceptre, throne, or crown. "The pen is mightier than the sword" means that the user of pens (the writer) exerts greater power than does the user of swords (the warrior). It is quite correct to say the kettle boils, for kettle is a **metonymic** (mėt ȯ nim′ ik, *adj.*), or **metonymical** (mėt ȯ nim′ ik ȧl, *adj.*), name for water. Ford, the millionaire's name, is used **metonymically** (met ȯ nim′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*) to mean a motor-car made by him.

L., Gr. *metonymia*, from *meta-* change, *onyma*, a form of *onoma* name.

metope (met′ ȯ pi), *n.* The ancient Greek name, still used by architects, for the square part of the pattern on a Doric frieze. (F. *métope.*)

Metopes were originally openings in walls between the ends of the ceiling-beams. They probably suggested to the Doric builders the idea of dividing friezes into sections.

Gr. *metopē*, from *meta* between, *opē* hole, opening.

metre [1] (mē′ tėr), *n.* The rhythmical arrangement of syllables in poetry. (F. *mètre, mesure.*)

If we read any lines of poetry giving them their proper "swing," we find that certain syllables receive more stress than others, and that the syllables in each line divide themselves into distinct groups. The groups of syllables in a line are called feet, and the number of feet decides in what metre or measure the verse is written. As feet are of different kinds, the name given to a metre denotes also of what particular foot it is composed. The chief kinds of feet found in English metre are: (*a*) iambus; (*b*) dactyl; (*c*) trochee, and (*d*) anapaest.

Anything arranged in metre is **metrical** (met′ rik ȧl, *adj.*) or **metric** (met′ rik, *adj.*) composition, and is said to be expressed **metrically** (met′ rik ȧl li, *adv.*). A maker of verses is a **metrician** (mė trish′ ȧn, *n.*) or a **metrist** (met′ rist, *n.*), and **metric** (*n.*), or **metrics** (*n.*)—to use the more usual form—is the science or art that deals with metre. To transform a piece of prose into a metric composition is to **metrify** (met′ ri fī, *v.t.*) it.

O.F. *metre*, L. *metrum*, Gr. *metron* measure, rule; cp. Sansk. *ma* to measure SYN.: Rhythm, cadence.

metre [2] (mē′ tėr), *n.* The French standard of length, equal to 39·37 inches. (F. *mètre.*)

A metre is one ten-millionth part of the distance from a pole to the equator. On it is based the **metric** (met′ rik, *adj.*) system of measures of length, weight, and capacity. The metric system was introduced by the Revolutionary government in France in 1799. It is now obligatory in most civilized countries

F. *mètre*; cp. *metre* [1].

metrology (mė trol′ ȯ ji), *n.* The science of weights and measures; a system of weights

and measures; a treatise on weights and measures. (F. *métrologie.*)

Anything relating to metrology is **metrological** (met rō loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*), and a writer on metrology is a **metrologist** (mē trol′ ō jist, *n.*).

From Gr. *metron* measure and E suffix *-logy* science. *See* metre [1].



Metronome.—A metronome beating the time.

metronome (met′ rō nōm), *n.* A pendulum driven by clockwork used for beating the time at which a musical composition is to be played. (F. *métronome.*)

A small weight can be slid up and down the pendulum to alter the **metronomic** (met rō nom′ ik, *adj.*) beat. The marking of time **metronomically** (met rō nom′ ik ăl li, *adv.*), or by metronome, is very accurate, and is called **metronomy** (mē tron′ ō mi, *n.*).

Gr. *metron* measure, *nomos* law, from *nemein* to distribute.

metronymic (mē trō nim′ ik), *adj.* A word used to describe a person's name when it is taken from the mother's side of the family. *n.* A name formed in this way.

In Spain a wife bears her maiden name, and the son can choose either his father's or his mother's name, that is, the patronymic or the metronymic. **Metronymy** (mē tron′ i mi, *n.*) or the practice of using metronymics is not a custom in many civilized countries.

Gr. *mētronymikos*, from *mētēr* (gen. *mētros*) mother, akin to E. *mother*, and *onyma* (also *onoma*) name.

metropolis (mē trop′ ō lis), *n.* The capital or chief city of a country; the seat of a metropolitan bishop or archbishop; a centre of activity. (F. *métropole, capitale.*)

By a metropolis the Greeks meant a mother-town. Nowadays the term is applied to the chief city of a country. London is spoken of as the metropolis of Britain, and Tennyson speaks of Edinburgh as the "gray metropolis of the north." In London we have the **Metropolitan** (met rō pol′ i tăn, *adj.*) Police, a force numbering about twenty thousand men, and costing approximately £8,000,000 per annum. There are also the Metropolitan Railway, the Metropolitan Water Board, and the Metropolitan Asylums Board.

At one period the Roman empire was divided into dioceses or provinces, each of which had its own capital city or metropolis. Here lived a chief bishop, and because of his residence in the city he was called a **metropolitan** (*n.*). In England the **metropolitan** (*adj.*) bishops are the Archbishop of Canterbury and Archbishop of York.

The office of a metropolitan bishop is known as a **metropolitanate** (met rō pol′ i tăn āt, *n.*). **Metropolitical** (met rō pō lit′ i kăl, *adj.*) means the same as metropolitan, but is much less used. In the sense of a principal seat or centre of some activity, metropolis is found in such expressions as "the metropolis of commerce." Glasgow is the commercial metropolis of Scotland. An old writer speaks of Heaven as the metropolis of perfection.

L., Gr. *mētropolis* mother city, from *mētēr* (gen. *mētr-os*), *polis* city. SYN.: Capital, centre.

metrostyle (met′ rō stīl), *n.* An apparatus forming part of a pianola, and enabling the operator to vary the time and modulate the tone of the music; a mechanical piano-player or pianola which performs music with the expression intended by the composer.

From Gr. *metron* gauge, measure, (L. *stilus* goad, graving tool. *See* style [1].

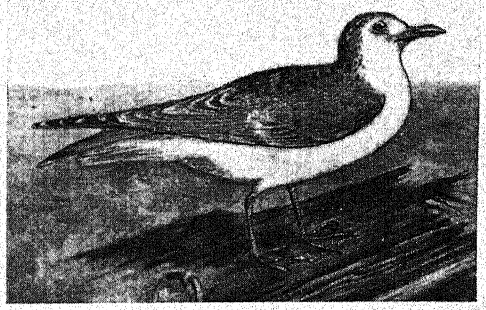
mettle (met′ l), *n.* Constitution, moral or physical; ardour, courage. (F. *fougue, ardeur, cœur, courage.*)

A man of mettle is a person possessing plenty of natural vigour. A buyer of a horse will often insist on seeing the animal at work or in gallop in order to find out of what mettle it is made. To put a man upon his mettle is to place him in circumstances which will test his moral or physical qualities. A high-spirited horse is **high-mettled** (hī met′ ld, *adj.*), or **mettlesome** (met′ l sŭm, *adj.*). And who will deny the **mettlesomeness** (met′ l sŭm nės, *n.*) of the fiery tiger?

A variant of *metal*, used with reference to the temper of the metal of the blade of a sword. SYN.: Ardour, disposition, spirit, vigour. ANT.: Inertia, torpidity.

mew [1] (mū), *n.* A sea-gull, especially the common gull (*Larus canus*). (F. *mouette.*)

M.E. *mewe*, A.-S. *māēw*; cp. Dutch *meeuw*, G. *möwe*, O. Norse *mā-r*.



Mew.—The common gull, which has also been given the name of mew.

mew [2] (mū), *v.i.* To cry like a kitten or cat. *n.* The cry of a kitten or cat. (F. *miauler; miaou, miaulement.*)

Imitative; cp. F. *miauler*, G. *miauen*, also Arabic *mua* (n.).

mew [3] (mū), *n.* A cage for hawks when moulting; a hiding-place; (*pl.*) a stable-yard. *v.t.* To confine; to shut up. *v.i.* To

moult, to change. (F. *mue; enfermer dans une mue; muer.*)

When falcons were moulting they used to be confined in special cages, or in other words, were mewed. Later the term came to be applied to human beings who were said to be mewed up when they suffered confinement in prison, in a sick-room, or in any other way. When the royal stables were built at Charing Cross on the spot where formerly falcons had been mewed, they were given the name Royal Mews. From then the term mews, treated as *sing.*, passed into use to denote stables, coach-houses, or dwelling-places found in the narrow streets of large towns.

M.E. *mue, mewe,* coop, cage, prison, O.F. *mue* moulting, cage for moulting, place of confinement, from *muer* to change, moult; L. *mūtāre* to change.

mewl (mūl), *v.i.* To cry like a fretful baby; to cry like a cat. (F. *piailler, vagir, miauler.*)

Imitative; frequentative or dim. of *mew* [2]; cp. F. *miauler.* SYN.: Cry, fret, sob, whimper, whine.



Mexican.—A Mexican woman whose hair is tied with string instead of ribbon.

Mexican (mek′ si kăn), *adj.* Of or pertaining to Mexico, a federal republic south of the United States of America; or to its people. *n.* A native or naturalized inhabitant of Mexico. (F. *du Mexique, mexicain.*)

From the native (Aztec) name of the capital city, from *Mexitl* the war god, *-co* place of; E. adj. suffix *-an.*

mezereon (mē zēr′ ē ŏn), *n.* A small ornamental shrub, whose scientific name is *Daphne mezereum.* (F. *mézéréon.*)

The fragrant violet-red flowers of this garden shrub appear before the pale-green leaves have unfolded. Then follow the poisonous red berries. The bark of the mezereon is used medicinally.

L.L., from Pers. *māzriyūn,* or Arabic *mazaryūn* spurge olive.



Mezereon.—The flowers and leaves of the mezereon. The berries of this shrub are poisonous.

mezzanine (mez′ à nēn; mez′ à nin), *n.* A low-ceilinged story between two lofty ones. (F. *mezzanine, entresol.*)

Mezzanines, or **mezzanine-floors** (*n.pl.*) are more common in large public buildings than dwelling-houses, and are usually immediately above the ground floor. The windows have not the height of those below or of those above. Consequently, a window broader than its height is sometimes called a **mezzanine-window** (*n.*). In theatres the mezzanine-floor is below the stage; trap-doors open on to it, and from it stage-effects are worked.

F. *mezzanine,* Ital. *mezzanino,* dim. of *mezzano* middle, L. *mediānus, medius* middle (adj.).

mezzo (med′ zō), *adj.* In between; intermediate. (F. *mezzo-.*)

Among female voices the **mezzo-soprano** (*n.*) is one containing qualities of both the true soprano and the contralto voices. In sculpture a **mezzo-rilievo** (*n.*) is a relief in which the figures project half their true proportions from the surface on which they are carved. The musical direction **mezzo-forte** (*adj.*), indicating that the tone produced is to be moderately loud, is sometimes abbreviated to *mf* on a score.

Ital., from L. *medius* middle.

mezzotint (med′ zō tint; mez′ ō tint), *n.* A process of engraving on a copper plate roughened all over. *v.t.* To engrave in mezzotint. Another form is **mezzotinto** (med zō tin′ tō). (F. *mezzo-tinto; graver à la manière noire.*)

In varying degrees the engraver scrapes away and polishes the surface where the light parts of the picture are to be. Where he wishes it to pick up as much ink as possible in order to imprint the darkest parts he leaves it rough. The process was invented in 1642 by Ludwig von Siegen, an officer in the forces of William VI, Landgrave of Hesse. Our Prince Rupert was a mezzotinter.

Ital. *mezzo tinto* half tinted, *mezzo* half, *tinto,* p.p. of *tingere* to tinge, tint, L. *tingere* to dye, colour.

mi (mē). This is another form of me. *See* me [2].

miaow (mi ou′), *n.* The cry of a cat. *v.i.* To make this cry. (F. *miaou, miauler.*)

This word is an example of onomatopoeia —the sound imitates the meaning. A cat mews when it makes a small whining cry, it miaows when it is determined to attract attention.

See mew [2].

miasma (mi ăz′ mȧ), *n.* Poisonous or noxious vapour arising from marshes, etc.; the infection caused by this; moral infection. *pl.* **miasmata** (mī ăz′ mȧ tȧ). (F. *miasme.*)

At one time it was thought that the miasma or **miasm** (mī′ ăzm, *n.*) of swamps caused malaria. It has been discovered, however, that people do not get this disease by breathing **miasmal** (mī ăz′ mȧl, *adj.*) vapour. The mosquitoes that breed in **miasmic** (mī ăz′ mik, *adj.*) or **miasmatic** (mī ăz măt′ ik, *adj.*) swamps are the real source of malaria. In a figurative sense, writers refer to the miasmata of evil.

Gr. = pollution, defilement, from *miainein* to stain, pollute.

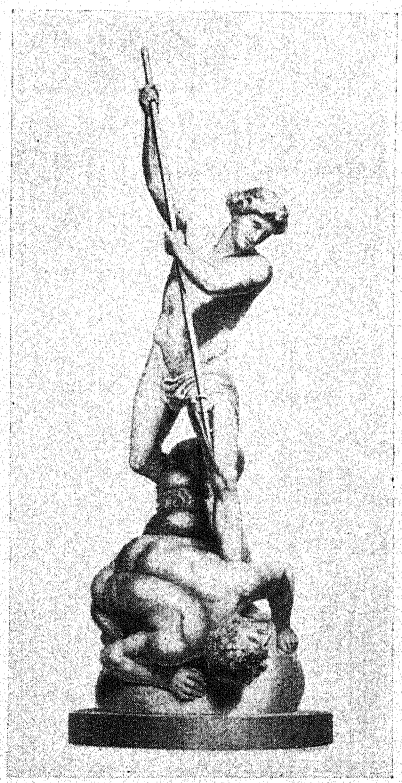
miaul (mi awl′), *v.i.* To mew like a cat. *v.t.* To utter in this way. A cat that miauls continuously causes great annoyance. In a humorous sense, a singer is said to miaul a song, if he has a **miauling** (mi awl′ ing, *adj.*) voice, resembling that of a real **miauler** (mi awl′ ėr, *n.*), a cat.

Imitative, F. *miauler.* *See* mew [2], mewl.

mica (mī′ kȧ), *n.* An important mineral that can be divided into thin, tough and shining plates, sometimes used instead of glass. (F. *mica.*)

Mica is a non-conductor and is extensively used in electrical apparatus. It is able to withstand heat and it is made into chimneys for gas lamps, peep-holes in boilers, etc. In Siberia, large sheets of mica are used for window panes, and the Russian battleships formerly had mica for the windows of portholes. **Mica-schist** (*n.*) or **mica-slate** (*n.*) is a **micaceous** (mi kā′ shŭs, *adj.*) rock formed of layers of mica, with quartz sandwiched between.

L. *mīca* particle, crumb, connected by some, probably wrongly, with *micāre* to gleam, shine.



Michaelmas.—St. Michael, in whose honour the festival of Michaelmas was instituted.

mice (mīs). This is the plural of mouse. *See* mouse.

Michaelmas (mik′ ėl mȧs), *n.* The feast of St. Michael the Archangel, September 29th. (F. *la Saint-Michel.*)

The festival of Michaelmas was instituted in 487 in honour of St. Michael and All Angels. It is observed in the Church of England as well as in the Roman Catholic Church, and is also the day on which magistrates are appointed.

In England Michaelmas is one of the four quarter days on which rents are paid. The wild aster (*Aster tripolium*) or sea starwort of the salt marshes is called the **Michaelmas-daisy** (*n.*). The name is also given to several cultivated species of aster, especially the *Aster tradescantia*, which has purple flowers.

From *Michael*, Heb. *Mīkhāēl* (who is like God ?) and *mass* [1].

mickle (mik′ l), *adj.* Large, great; many, much. *n.* A large amount. Other forms are **meikle** (mik′ l), **muckle** (mŭk′ l). (F. *beaucoup ; grande quantité.*)

This word is used chiefly in Scotland. In dialect it is usually spelt and pronounced muckle, but mickle and meikle are often used by modern Scottish writers. An old proverb runs: "Many a little makes a muckle."

Common Teut. word. M.E. *mikel, muchel*, A.-S. *micel, mycel*; cp. O.H.G. *mihill*, O. Norse *mikell*, Goth. *mikil-s*; akin to L. *magnus*, Gr. *megas* (gen. *megal-ou*), Sansk. *maha* great. *See* much.

micr-, micro-. Prefixes meaning small, or connected with smallness, and, in science, sometimes signifying one millionth. (F. *micr-, micro-.*)

This prefix modifies the word to which it is joined by indicating that the thing itself is small, as microlith, a minute stone, and micro-organism, a minute plant or animal. It also shows that the word is associated with small things, as micrometer, an instrument for measuring very small distances, etc. In science, a **micro-gram** (mī′ krō grăm, *n.*) is a name for one-millionth part of a gram. Similar words are micro-ampère, microlitre.

Combining form of Gr. *mikros* (earlier *smikros*) small, little

microbe (mī′ krōb), *n.* An extremely small living thing, either plant or animal, especially a bacterium or microzyme. (F. *microbe.*)

Microbes are minute forms of life to be seen only under a powerful microscope. Typhoid fever and other diseases caused by these minute organisms are called **microbial** (mī krō′ bi ăl, *adj.*) diseases, and are said to be due to **microbic** (mī krō′ bik, *adj.*) infection, by **microbian** (mī krō′ bi ăn, *adj.*) organisms.

Many microbes are injurious to life; others, such as those made use of in cheese-making and other industries, are extremely useful. The study of microbes is known as **microbiology** (mī krō bī ol′ ŏ ji, *n.*). A student of this science is a **microbiologist** (mī krŏ bī ol′ ŏ jist, *n.*).

From Gr. *mikros* little, *bios* life. SYN.: Bacterium, germ.

microcephalic (mī krŏ sĕ făl′ ik), *adj.* Having an abnormally small skull. (F. *microcéphale.*)

This word is used chiefly with reference to the human head. Some primitive races, such as the Tasmanians were microcephalic or **microcephalous** (mī krŏ sef′ ă lŭs, *adj.*). The arrested growth of the head prevents the brain from developing and causes weakness of mind. Those who suffer from this abnormality are described as microcephalic idiots.

From Gr. *mikros* small, *kephalē* head.

microchronometer (mī krŏ krŏ nom′ ė tėr), *n.* A delicately adjusted watch. This is used to measure very short intervals of time, such as the fraction of a second during which a bullet passes from one point to another.

E. *micro-* and *chronometer.*

micrococcus (mī krŏ kok′ ŭs), *n.* A very small one-celled fungus or bacterium. *pl.* **micrococci** (mī krŏ kok′ sī).

Micrococci are rounded in form and increase in number by constantly dividing into two. The micrococcus of diphtheria causes the disease by invading the human throat.

E. *micro-* and *coccus.*

microcosm (mī′ krŏ kozm), *n.* A world in little; man taken as representing it. (F. *microcosme.*)

Philosophers used to speak of the universe as the macrocosm, and man, a representation in little of everything, as the microcosm. Hence the word is used of small things that typify great ones. London may be regarded as a **microcosmic** (mī krŏ koz′ mik, *adj.*) civilization, and the Wembley Exhibition of 1924-25 can be described as a microcosm of the British Empire. The rare word **microcosmology** (mī krŏ koz mol′ ŏ ji, *n.*) means a treatise, and **microcosmography** (mī krŏ koz mog′ rá fi, *n.*), an essay on man.

Gr. *mikros* small, *kosmos* world. *See* cosmic.

microlith (mī′ krŏ lith), *n.* A tiny, needle-shaped particle found in some rocks. (F. *microlithe.*)

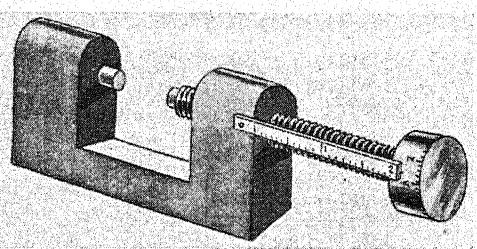
The glassy parts of feldspar and hornblende are sometimes **microlithic** (mī krŏ lith′ ik, *adj.*), that is, they contain microliths. In another sense, ancient stone monuments that are constructed of small stones, as distinguished from megaliths, are said to be microlithic, and to be the work of a microlithic people.

Gr. *mikros* small, *lithos* stone.

micrology (mī krol′ ŏ ji), *n.* The branch of science that deals with very minute objects; undue application to small or trivial matters; hair-splitting. (F. *micrologie.*)

Scientific micrology depends upon the microscope to make visible the minute plants and animals studied by the **micrologist** (mī krol′ ŏ jist, *n.*). In the Middle Ages philosophers were fond of **micrological** (mī krŏ loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*) discussions, but their micrology was often no more than hair-splitting. To study a book **micrologically** (mī krŏ loj′ ik ăl li, *adv.*) is to pay great attention to small details, and so run a risk of not appreciating it as an artistic whole.

Gr. *mikros* small, *-logia* combining form of *logos* discourse, science.



Micrometer.—A micrometer is used for measuring very small distances and angles.

micrometer (mī krom′ ė tėr), *n.* An instrument for measuring very small distances and angles. (F. *micromètre.*)

The accurate construction and adjustment of scientific instruments depend upon the minute measurements afforded by micrometers of various kinds. One type takes the form of a screw with a carefully graduated thread. A single turn serves to advance the screw one-twentieth of an inch. The head of the screw is marked off into sixty sections, so that it is possible to give one-sixtieth of a turn to the screw, thus advancing the head one twelve-hundredth part of an inch.

Micrometers are also used in astronomy, and some are constructed to show the exact position of a star to within one twenty-five thousandth part of an inch.

From E. *micro-* and *meter.*

micromillimetre (mī krŏ mil′ li mē tėr), *n.* The millionth part of a millimetre, or about one twenty-five millionth part of an inch; one thousandth part of a millimetre, a micron. (F. *micromillimètre, micron.*)

In microscopic botany, the larger micromillimetre—that is, .001 mm.—has been used by some scientists as a standard of measurement.

From *micro-* and *millimetre.*

micron (mī′ krŏn), *n.* One thousandth of a millimetre. (F. *micron.*)

This minute measurement is represented by the symbol μ. The length of an ether wave in vacuo has been calculated as one micron, and Lord Kelvin suggested that the length of time taken by the vibration should be called a **mikrom** (mī′ krom, *n.*).

Gr. neuter of *mikros* small.

micro-organism (mī krŏ ör′ găn izm), *n.* An extremely small animal or plant. (F. *micro-organisme, microrganisme.*)

From *micro-* and *organism.*

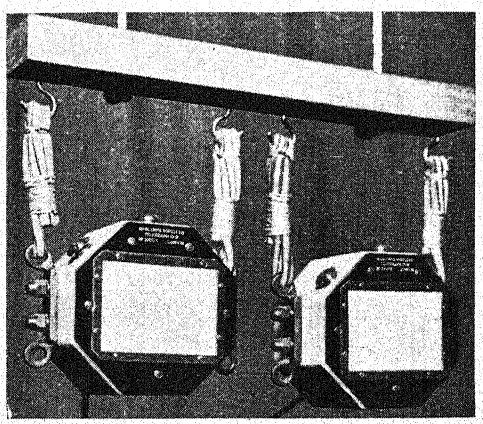
microphone (mī′ krŏ fōn), *n.* An apparatus for amplifying or transmitting sounds by variations in the resistance of an electrical circuit. (F. *microphone.*)

The microphone is the " ear " of a broadcasting transmitter and the mouthpiece of a receiving set. There is a **microphonic** (mī krŏ fon′ ik, *adj.*) transmitter in every telephone. It consists of many carbon grains packed between two plates connected to an electric circuit.

When one speaks into the transmitter the nearer plate shakes, the pressure between the grains varies, and there are changes in the flow of current. These changes affect the receiver at the other end of the line, causing its diaphragm, or plate, to quiver in the same way; thus the sound-waves are reproduced, and can be heard by the person at the receiver.

The science of strengthening weak sounds is called **microphonics** (mī krŏ fon′ iks, *n.pl.*).

Gr. *mikros* small, *phōnē* voice.



Microphone.—A microphone, such as is used for broadcasting, showing the method of suspension.

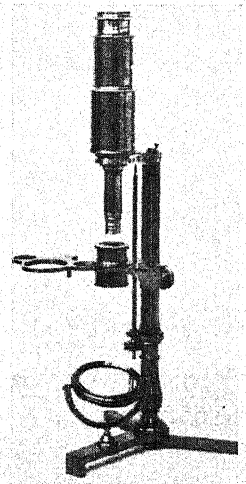
microphotography (mī krŏ fŏ tog rå fi), *n.* The photographing of objects through a microscope. (F. *microphotographie.*)

Microphotography is of great importance in many sciences. A **microphotograph** (mī krŏ fō′ tŏ grăf, *n.*), that is, a photographic record of what the eye sees with the aid of a microscope, enables the scientist to study at leisure the tiny cells of the human body or the anatomy of an insect. A microphotograph also means a photograph reduced to a very minute size.

From E. *micro-* and *photography.*

microscope (mī′ krŏ skōp), *n.* An apparatus with lenses adjusted to give a large and clear image of objects or details too small to be seen with the naked eye. (F. *microscope.*)

The ordinary pocket magnifying-glass is a simple form of microscope. The compound microscope, a scientific optical instrument, consists of a combination of lenses, comprising an object-glass and eye-piece, arranged in a tube so that the distance between them may be varied. The lenses magnify an object placed under the microscope, so that to the eye the object appears of larger size. In this way things that are **microscopic** (mī krŏ skop′ ik, *adj.*), or **microscopically** (mī krŏ skop′ ik ål li, *adv.*) small —that is, so small as to be seen only with a microscope —become plainly visible. The practice or the science of using microscopes is called **microscopy** (mī kros′ kŏ pi, *n.*), and one who is skilled in their use is a **microscopist** (mī kros′ kŏ pist, *n.*). Anything relating to the microscope is **microscopical** (mī krŏ skop′ ik ål, *adj.*).



Microscope.—One of the several types of microscope.

Gr. *mikros* small, and *skopos* watcher, observer, from *skopein* to see. *See* scope.

microseism (mī′ krŏ sīzm), *n.* A very slight trembling of the earth's crust. (F. *microsisme.*)

Earthquakes are not always so violent as to overthrow buildings. Their force varies down to the faint tremors, or microseisms, that are recorded on the **microseismograph** (mī krŏ sīz′ mŏ grăf, *n.*), a very delicate scientific instrument used for observations.

Gr. *mikros* small, *seismos* shaking, earthquake.

microtasimeter (mī krŏ tå sim′ é tèr), *n.* An apparatus for measuring minute changes in pressure by means of variations of current in an electrical circuit.

From Gr. *mikros* small, *tasis* strain, *metron* measure, gauge.

microtome (mī′ krŏ tōm), *n.* An instrument for cutting extremely thin sections of substances to be viewed under the microscope. (F. *microtome.*)

A microtome may take the form of a sliding razor, or the knife itself may be fixed and the object moved against its edge. In some cases the movements are automatic.

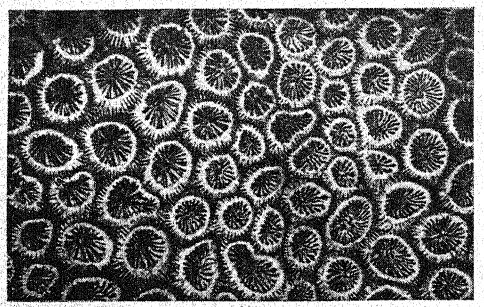
The thing to be cut is usually embedded in wax or gum, which is sliced with it. A good microtome will cut slices one ten-thousandth part of an inch in thickness.

Gr. *mikros* small, *tomos* cutting, from *tom-* root of *temnein* to cut.

microzoa (mī krō zō′ à), *n.pl.* Microscopic living creatures; the infusoria. (F. *microzoaires.*)

This is a general name for infusoria, rotifers, and other animalcules. The zoophytes that build coral reefs are **microzoic** (mī krō zō′ ik, *adj.*) creatures.

Gr. *mikros* small, *zōon* animal.



Microzoic.—Star coral, which is the work of tiny zoophytes, or microzoic creatures.

microzyme (mī′ krō zīm), *n.* A microbe that causes fermentation and decay.

The minute living particles called microzymes are said by some scientists to be capable of developing into bacteria.

Gr. *mikros* small, *zymē* leaven.

mid (mid), *adj.* Middle. *prep.* Amid. (F. *central, entre.*)

This word is seldom used alone, except in poetry. One of Thomas Moore's Irish melodies begins with the line, "At the mid hour of night, when stars are weeping, I fly." Generally, mid is employed in combination with another word, to which it is often joined by a hyphen.

The preposition, used only in poetry, where it is sometimes written as "'mid," is a shortened form of the word amid. In "The Scholar Gipsy," Matthew Arnold wrote, "But 'mid their drink and clatter he would fly."

Poets sometimes use the superlative form **midmost** (mid′ mōst, *prep.*), which means in the very midst of. For example, in the introduction to "The Earthly Paradise" William Morris wrote, "Midmost the beating of the steely sea." The **midmost** (*n.*) of Africa is the very centre or **midmost** (*adj.*) part of the continent.

Noon is **midday** (*n.*), and the meal we eat about this time is our **midday** (*adj.*) meal. For **midnight**, *see* midnight. **Mid-heaven** (*n.*) is the midst of heaven or the heavens. In **mid-career** (*n.*), or **mid-course** (*n.*), is in the middle of one's career or course.

A ship is in **mid-ocean** (*n.*) or **mid-sea** (*n.*) when far away from land. A vessel is anchored in **midstream** (*n.*) when lying in the middle of a river; a current often runs most strongly **midstream** (*adv.*), that is, down the centre of a channel.

Dresses, customs, furniture, and other things are called **mid-Victorian** (*adj.*) which belong to the middle part of Queen Victoria's reign, say, from 1860 to 1880. The people of that period are spoken of as **mid-Victorians** (*n.pl.*).

In cricket, the off-side fieldsman who stands about twenty yards or more to the left of the bowler is called **mid-off** (*n.*). The fieldsman occupying the corresponding position to the right of the bowler is called **mid-on** (*n.*), and the one on the on-side of the wicket, standing about midway between short-leg and mid-on, is called **mid-wicket** (*n.*).

The golf-club called a **mid-iron** (*n.*) is the iron club used for strokes that need less lofting than those played with the iron. Doctors and surgeons speak of the **mid-brain** (*n.*), etc.

Common Teut. A.-S., *midd*; cp. Dutch *mid-*, O.H.G. *mith*, O. Norse, *mith-r*, Goth, *midji-s*; akin to L. *medius*, Gr. *mes(s)os* for *methyos*, Irish *mid-*, Sansk. *madhya.*

Midas (mī′ dăs), *n.* An extremely wealthy man. (F. *midas.*)

According to legend, Midas was a king of Phrygia to whom the gods gave the power of turning into gold everything he touched. When he found that even his food turned into gold he asked to be relieved of this inconvenient faculty. He was told to bathe in the River Pactolus, whose sands became golden as the waters washed away the "golden touch."

Midas is also said to have had ears like those of an ass. Having decided against Apollo in a musical contest between the god and Pan, the god inflicted this deformity upon Midas as a punishment. Midas hid his ears by wearing a Phrygian cap.

middle (mid′ l), *adj.* Situated equally distant from the extremes; mean; central; intermediate; central; intervening; in grammar, between active and passive. *n.* That which is equidistant from the extremities; that part which is intermediate; the central point or part; the waist. *v.t.* To put or set in the middle; of a sail, to fold in the middle; in football and hockey, to propel (the ball) into mid-field from the sides. (F. *central, du centre, du milieu; centre, milieu; centraliser, placer au centre.*)

The geological age between the Old and New Stone Ages is called the Middle Stone Age, or Mesolithic Age. If there are three floors to a house they are called the upper, middle, and lower floors. The bull's-eye is in the middle of the target. Wednesday is the middle day of the week. When we say that, in the middle of bathing, a swimmer remembered the dangerous tide, we use the phrase, "in the middle of," to mean during or while bathing. A person who is no longer young and yet cannot be called old

has reached **middle age** (*n.*), that is, from thirty-five to fifty years of age, and is said to be **middle-aged** (*adj.*).

In the history of Europe, the ten centuries that follow the fall of Rome (A.D. 476) have been called the Middle Ages; the term now more commonly denotes the last five hundred years of this period. The large group of people in England midway between the aristocracy and the labouring classes is termed the **middle class** (*n.*). This includes professional men and their families, merchants, business men, etc. Places where numbers of such people live are **middle-class** (*adj.*) districts.

The part of a landscape that lies between the foreground and the remote distance is termed the **middle distance** (*n.*). Some early painters were unable to give the effect of a middle distance; their foregrounds merge suddenly into the far distance. **Middle English** (*n.*) is the form of the English language spoken between about 1150 and 1500. It is intermediate between Old English or Anglo-Saxon, and Modern English. The middle finger is the second finger, having on one side the thumb and index finger, and on the other side the ring and little finger.

The Chinese have long called their country the **Middle Kingdom** (*n.*) because it is surrounded by other countries. A **middleman** (*n.*) is an agent, wholesaler, or shopkeeper, through whose hands merchandise passes after leaving the producer, and before reaching the consumer.

In Rugby football, the players of the second row in a scrum are called the **middle row** (*n.*). They are also referred to as the "lock," because they bind together the other players in a scrum. In logic the term appearing in each premise of a syllogism, but not in the conclusion, is known as the **middle term** (*n.*).

In Greek grammar there is a **middle voice** (*n.*), between active and passive, in which the action of the verb is regarded as affecting its subject.

Anything of medium size, quality, condition, or value, is described as **middling** (mid' ling, *adj.*). A middling book is neither very good nor very bad—it may be fairly good. An ordinary pianist plays **middling** (*adv.*)—a colloquial word—or **middlingly** (mid' ling li, *adv.*) well.

The coarse part of ground wheat, and other goods of medium grade, are termed **middlings** (mid' lingz, *n.pl.*).

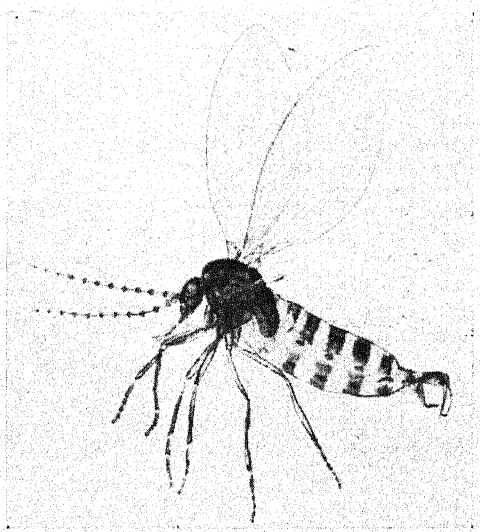
M.E. and A.-S. *middel* (both adj. and n.); cp. Dutch *middel* (adj. and n.), G. *mittel* means, midmost. Extended from *mid* [1]. SYN.: *adj.* Central, intermediate, intervening, medial. *n.* Centre, interior. ANT.: *adj.* Outer, outside. *n.* Border, circumference, exterior, perimeter.

middy (mid' i). This is an abbreviation of midshipman. *See under* midship.

midge (mij), *n.* A tiny, delicate fly resembling the gnat; a very small person, a dwarf. (F. *moucheron, cousin, nain.*)

Gnats or mosquitoes are popularly called midges, and vice versa, for they outwardly resemble each other, but the true midges belong to the family Chironomidae. They are allied to the gnats, but are generally harmless, as few species possess instruments for piercing the skin.

On summer evenings swarms of midges are often seen dancing in the air. These are the plumed midges (*Chironomus plumosus*), perhaps the best known species. The name refers to the feathery antennae of the males. Their larvae are bright red, and, like those of most midges, live in stagnant water.



Midge.—A greatly enlarged picture of a tiny midge. It is often mistaken for a gnat.

An insignificant or diminutive person is sometimes described as a mere midge, or a **midget** (mij' it, *n.*). This last word is specially used to mean a dwarf exhibited in places of amusement.

M.E. *migge, mugge,* A.-S. *mycg(e)* gnat; cp. Dutch *mug,* G. *mücke.* Perhaps imitative of the insect's buzzing sound. Gr. *myia* fly may be related.

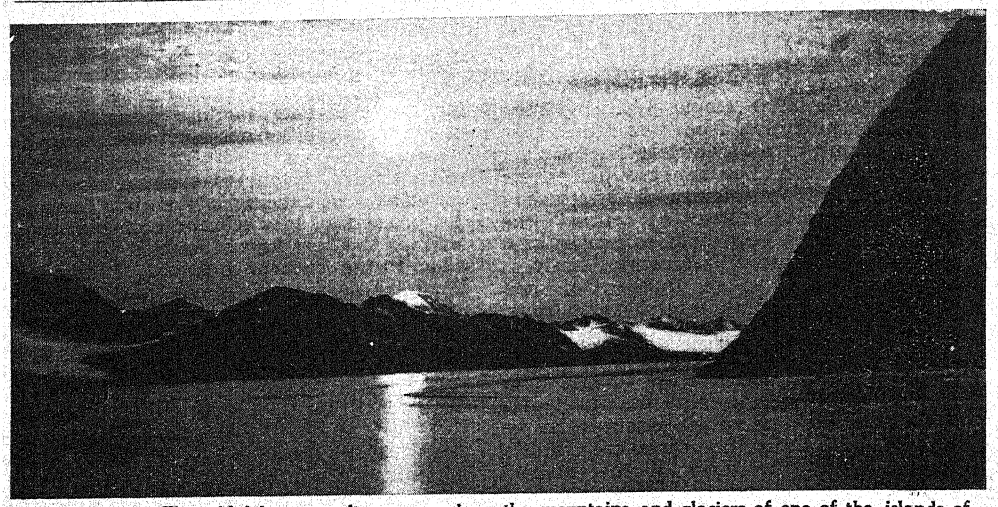
midland (mid' land), *adj.* Situated in or belonging to the interior of a country. *n.* This part of a country. (F. *du centre, central, mediterrané; intérieur.*)

The midlands of England are the counties of Leicester, Rutland, Nottingham, Derby, Northampton, and Warwick. The Mediterranean is sometimes called the Midland Sea, which is a translation of the Latin words from which its name is derived.

From E. *mid* [1] and *land.*

midnight (mid' nīt), *n.* Twelve o'clock at night; the middle of the night; intense darkness. *adj.* Occurring in, or belonging to, the middle of the night; dark; secret. (F. *minuit; de minuit, nocturne.*)

Midnight occurs midway between night and morning, or between a.m. (*ante meridiem*)



Midnight sun.—The midnight sun as it appears above the mountains and glaciers of one of the islands of the Spitsbergen group, situated some four hundred miles north of Norway.

and p.m. (*post meridiem*). The night when there is no moon, is supposed to be at its darkest in the midnight hour, and in fairy-lore it is the time of witches and elves.

In "A Midsummer Night's Dream" (v, 1.), Theseus puts an end to the revels at his palace, by saying: "The iron tongue of midnight hath told twelve." No sooner do the mortals depart than Puck, followed by Oberon and Titania and their fairy train, come in. A **midnightly** (mid nīt′ li, *adj.*) event is one that happens every midnight. Big Ben, at Westminster, **midnightly** (*adv.*) chimes twelve.

North of the Arctic circle, the **midnight sun** (*n.*) is visible during the middle ten weeks of the year. The sun is seen to slope to the horizon at midnight, and then slowly rise above it again. Hammerfest, the most northerly town in Europe, is visited by many tourists who come to Norway, the "Land of the Midnight Sun," expressly to see this wonderful spectacle.

From E. *mid* [1] and *night*.

mid-off (mid of′). For this cricketing term, **mid-on**, etc., *see under* mid.

midrash (mid′ răsh), *n.* An ancient collection of Hebrew commentaries on the Old Testament.

This is a general name given to old Jewish writings that aim at expounding the hidden meaning of the Hebrew Scriptures.

Heb. = explanation, exposition.

midrib (mid′ rib), *n.* The main rib, running through the central part of a leaf. (F. *nervure médiane.*)

The midrib is a continuation of the stalk joining the leaf to its branch or main stem. It extends through the leaf to its extreme point. The leaves of the oak and beech have one midrib, but the monkshood and fig have several.

From E. *mid* [1] and *rib*.

midriff (mid′ rif), *n.* This is a less common name for the diaphragm. *See* diaphragm. (F. *diaphragme.*)

A.-S. *midhrif*, from *mid(d)* mid [1], *hrif* belly, akin to L. *corpus* body.

midship (mid′ ship), *n.* The middle and broadest part of a ship or boat. *adj.* At or belonging to this part.

Young sailors who were learning to be officers on old time men-of-war lived in the midship. This gave rise to the title **midshipman** (mid′ ship măn, *n.*), which is still held by junior officers of the Royal Navy, who rank between cadets and sub-lieutenants.

Humorous writers have used the term **midshipmite** (mid′ ship mīt, *n.*) to describe a very small or very young midshipman.

From E. *mid* [1] and *ship*.

midst (midst), *n.* The middle. *prep.* Amidst, in the middle of. (F. *milieu; parmi.*)

It is pleasant to find oneself in the midst of, or among, friends. We do not talk as freely or intimately when there are strangers in our midst, that is, among us. The preposition is used only in poetry. The phrase, "First, last, and midst," is adverbial, and is derived from a similar phrase of Milton's, in "Paradise Lost."

For M.E. *middes* (gen. of *mid*), *t* being added as in *against, whilst. See* mid [1].

midsummer (mid′ sŭm ẽr), *n.* The middle of summer. (F. *plein été, la Saint-Jean.*)

About June 21st, the sun passes the summer solstice, that is, the point at which it is farthest north of the equator. This event marks the period known as midsummer, although June 24th, the nearest quarter day, is called **midsummer day** (*n.*). People once believed that madness was common at this time, and the phrase, midsummer madness, meaning the height of madness, is a survival of this superstition.

From E. *mid* [1] and *summer*.

midway (mid′ wā), *adj.* Situated in the middle; moderate. *adv.* Half-way. (F. *moyen, équidistant; à mi-chemin.*)

Cars travelling towards each other at the same speed from opposite ends of a road will pass midway. Some people brush their hair with a midway parting. The centre of a line is midway between the two ends.

From E. *mid* [1] and *way*.

midwinter (mid′ win tẽr), *n.* The middle of winter. (F. *plein hiver.*)

Winter lasts from the beginning of December to the end of February, and in these months the weather is most severe. Midwinter, the middle of this period, is therefore about halfway through January. Popularly, midwinter is the winter solstice, December 21st, the date at which, astronomically, winter begins. On this date the night and day are of equal length. Christmas-tide is so near this date that it is sometimes reckoned as midwinter.

From E. *mid* [1] and *winter*.

mien (mēn), *n.* Aspect; appearance; air; manner; visible sign of inward character. (F. *mine, air, allure.*)

The mien of the Lord Mayor's coachman is imposing. The mien of a policeman who has caught a thief is terrifying.

Origin doubtful; probably a shortened form of obsolete *demean* (n.), behaviour. *See* demean. Influenced by F. *mine* look, aspect of the face, perhaps of Celtic origin: cp. Breton *min* muzzle, Irish *men* mouth.

miff (mif), *n.* A trifling quarrel; a fit of pique or ill-temper. *v.i.* To be needlessly offended; to be displeased. *v.t.* To annoy; to vex. (F. *brouillerie, bouderie, fâcherie; se fâcher; incommoder, tourmenter.*)

Perhaps an interjectional expression of displeasure; cp. G. *muff* snarling, grumbling, also inter. SYN.: *n.* Huff, pet, quarrel. *v.* Annoy, ruffle, vex. ANT.: *v.* Delight, please, satisfy.

might [1] (mīt), *n.* Great strength of body or mind; power to enforce will or authority. (F. *force, puissance.*)

The whole might of the British Empire was exerted in the World War. In a tug-of-war the teams pull against each other with all their might and main, that is, strenuously with all their power. We speak of the **mighty** (mī′ ti, *adj.*) will of the people. Nimrod was described as "a mighty hunter" (Genesis x, 9), and Stonehenge is a mighty relic of the past. Adverbially the word is used only in a colloquial way, as when we say that a person is **mighty** (*adv.*) clever.

Two strong wrestlers struggle **mightily** (mī′ ti li, *adv.*), that is, in a mighty manner, together. A person who is mightily amused is amused to a considerable extent. **Mightiness** (mī′ ti nes, *n.*) is the condition of being mighty, and we speak of "the mightiness of the law," or of a person's intellect.

A.-S. *mihi*; cp. Dutch and G. *macht*, O. Norse *mātt-r*; from the root of A.-S. *magan* to be able. *See* may [1]. SYN.: Energy, force, means, resources, strength. ANT.: Impotence, inability, feebleness, weakness.

might [2] (mīt). This is the past tense of may. *See* may [1].

mignon (min′ yŏn), *adj.* Small ann delicate. (F. *mignon.*)

Dainty articles and pretty little childred are said to be mignon.

From G. *minne* love, or Celtic *min-* little. *See* minion, minor, minus.

mignonette (min yŏ net′), *n.* An annual plant, *Reseda odorata*, with fragrant, greyish-green flowers. (F. *réséda.*)

Mignonette is a native of Egypt, and was introduced into England by Lord Bateman in 1742 from the Royal Garden at Paris.



Mignonette.—A native of Egypt, the sweet smelling mignonette was introduced into England from Paris.

It thrives well in England, and, as in other countries, has become an established favourite owing to its pleasant odour.

F. *mignonnette*, fem., dim. of *mignon*. *See* mignon.

migraine (mē grān). This is another form of megrim. *See* megrim.

migrate (mī grāt′; mī′ grāt), *v.i.* To wander; to move from one dwelling-place or region to another. (F. *emigrer, faire une migration.*)

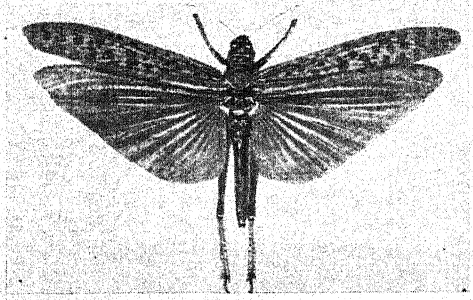
This word has a very important use in connexion with the wonderful habit that causes certain birds and other animals to come and go with the seasons. The swifts migrate with extraordinary punctuality, but the lemmings migrate at irregular periods. The return to England of such **migratory** (mī′ grà tò ri, *adj.*) or **migrant** (mī′ grànt, *adj.*) birds as the nightingales and the swallows is timed nearly as regularly as that of the swifts and cuckoos.

The annual **migrations** (mī grā′ shŭnz, *n.pl.*) of swallows, cranes, and wild ducks are performed in vast bodies containing swarms of **migrants** (*n.pl.*), or **migrators** (mī grā′ tòrz, *n.pl.*), and many types of birds travel enormous distances over land and sea. The cuckoo, for instance, sometimes flies from the far north of Europe across the tropics into the Southern Hemisphere.

Certain insects also have migratory habits, and the migrations of locusts are on such a huge scale that their flying armies cover areas of hundreds of square miles. In early

times Europe was repeatedly invaded by hordes of migrators, or migrants, peoples from the East. In historic times, the Huns migrated westwards from Central Asia, the Goths southwards from the Vistulu, and the Arabs westwards across Africa into Spain, from Arabia.

L.L. *migrātus*, p.p. of *migrāre* to migrate, to roam.



Migratory.—One of the migratory locusts which occasionally pay an unwelcome visit to England. The insect does much damage to crops.

Mikado (mi ka′ dō), *n.* The Emperor of Japan. (F. *Mikado.*)

In ancient Japan the houses of ordinary people generally took the form of huts partly sunk in the ground, with an opening through which the inhabitants had to creep. By comparison the emperor's palace towered so high that it was spoken of as the building on which the morning sun shines direct. The emperor himself received the title *O-mikado*, that is, the great sublime gate. This has remained the personal title of the ruler of Japan.

From Japanese *mi* sublime, *kado* gate; cp. *Sublime Porte* (of the Turkish government).

mil (mil), *n.* The thousandth part of an inch.

The expression per mil means not per million but per thousand, since it comes from the Latin word for a thousand. The size of wire gauges are now expressed in mils. The British imperial standard wire gauge (S.W.G.), No. 10, for example, is one hundred and twenty-eight mils in diameter.

L. *mille* thousand.

milage (mīl′ āj). This is another form of mileage. *See under* mile.

milch (milch), *adj.* Yielding milk. (F. *à lait, laitier.*)

A milch cow is one which is kept for milking purposes. A person from whom money is easily obtained is sometimes called a **milch-cow** (*n.*).

M.E. *milche*, A.-S. *milce*, from the root of *milk.*

mild (mīld), *adj.* Gentle or kind; temperate; not harsh or severe; (of beer) not bitter; (of metals) soft and malleable. (F. *doux, bénin, léger, malléable.*)

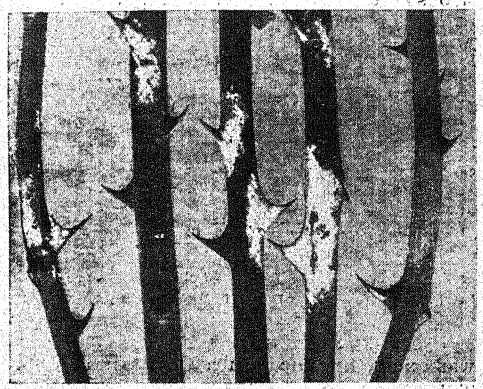
It is agreeable to live with a person of a mild disposition, just as it is pleasant to have a spell of mild weather after a long period of snow and frost. Mild steel is soft and malleable, for it contains a low percentage of carbon. When necessary, a patient is given a mild drug, one that is not drastic.

Usually the nervous boy will answer the demands of a bully **mildly** (mīld′ li, *adv.*) and meekly. We can contrast the **mildness** (mīld′ nės, *n.*) of winter in Britain with the severity of the Canadian winter. To **milden** (mīld′ ėn, *v.t.* and *v.i.*) is to make or become mild or milder.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *milde*; cp. Dutch, G. *mild*, Icel. *mild-r*, Goth. *mild-s*. Said to be akin to Gr. *malthakos* soft, gentle, O. Irish *meld* pleasant, and possibly E. *melt.*

mildew (mil′ dū), *n.* A harmful fungoid growth developing on plants, paper, cloth, and food. *v.t.* To affect or taint with mildew. *v.i.* To be affected or tainted with mildew. (F. *rouille, mildiou; rouiller.*)

The word mildew is the popular name given to various minute fungi because of their appearance, and because of the sudden, dew-like manner of their occurrence. It often appears on pictures hung on damp walls or clothes stored in a damp room. When it is present no one can mistake the damp, **mildewy** (mil′ dū i, *adj.*) odour that pervades the place. There are many species of mildew. The corn-mildew, hop-mildew, and



Mildew. — Harmful fungi, popularly known as mildew, showing up as white patches on the stems of a rose in winter.

vine-mildew are parasites on living plants, and the mildews on damp clothing and paper are saprophytes, that is, they subsist on matter which is already dead.

A.-S. *meledēaw* mildew, literally honeydew, from *mele, mil* honey, and *dēaw* dew; cp. O.H.G. *militou*, G. *mehltau*, Dutch *meeldauw. See* melliferous, dew.

mile (mīl), *n.* A measure of length equal to one thousand seven hundred and sixty yards. (F. *mille.*)

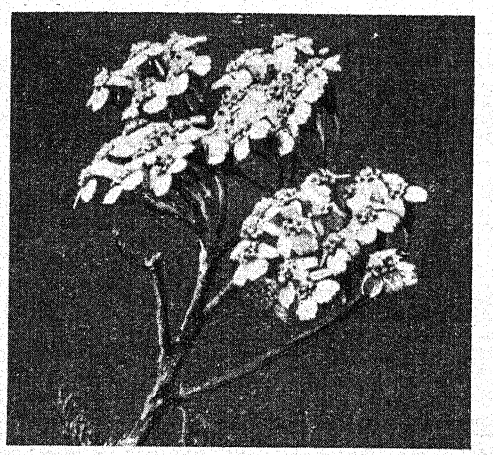
This is the English statute or legal mile, taken from the Roman "thousand paces," that is, double paces, which amounted to about one thousand six hundred and eighteen yards. The length of the mile has varied in different parts of Britain and at different

periods. Even now the Irish rustic mile of over two thousand yards is still in use. But to-day the legal mile throughout the British Empire is one thousand seven hundred and sixty yards. The geographical or nautical mile, used at sea, is six thousand and eighty feet, being one minute of a great circle of the earth. On many roads a **milepost** (*n.*), or **milestone** (*n.*), is placed at the beginning of each mile. This enables anyone travelling by road to reckon the **mileage** (mīl′ áj, *n.*) of his journey. An athlete who specializes in running races of one mile length is a **miler** (mīl′ èr, *n.*); one who goes in for longer distances is a two-miler, five-miler, and so on.

A.-S. *mīl*, L. *mīl(l)ia* pl. of *mille* (*passuum*) a thousand paces, *millia* being taken as a fem. sing. n., so G. *meile*, etc.

Milesian (mī lē′ shi ăn; mi lē′ shi ăn), *adj.* Relating to the ancient Irish. *n.* One of this race. (F. *milésien.*)

There is a legend which relates that about 1300 B.C. two sons of Milesius, a fabled king of Spain, conquered Ireland. Their supposed descendants, the High Kings, reigned at Tara as overlords till about A.D. 1000. Hence an Irishman is sometimes jocularly called a Milesian.



Milfoil.—The pretty blossom of the milfoil, which grows on the banks and by the roadside.

milfoil (mil′ foil), *n.* The common name of the yarrow (*Achillea millefolium*), given also to some other plants. (F. *achillée, mille-feuille.*)

The milfoil grows on banks and by the roadside. It has numerous very finely divided leaves, on account of which it gets its name, and bears small white or rose-coloured flowers.

O.F. *milfoil*, L. *millefolium*, from *mille* thousand, *folium* leaf.

miliary (mil′ i à ri), *adj.* Resembling millet seed. (F. *miliaire.*)

Little hard bodies, about the size of millet seeds, which form in diseased lungs, are called miliary tubercles. Certain eruptions of the skin are called miliary eruptions, because of a similar resemblance to millet seed, and the sebaceous glands of the skin are called miliary glands for the same reason, as are also the breathing-pores of leaves.

L. *miliārius*, from *milium* millet.

militant (mil′ i tánt), *adj.* Engaged in fighting or opposing constituted powers or authorities; combative. *n.* A person with warlike habits and combative intentions. (F. *combattant, militant; guerroyant; guerrier.*)

To take up a fighting attitude is to show **militancy** (mil′ i tán si, *n.*), and an act of a combative nature is one done **militantly** (mil′ i tánt li, *adv.*).

The Church militant is the Church struggling against evil here on earth, as opposed to the Church triumphant in Heaven. To-day, in working-class organizations those members who have revolutionary intentions are called the militant party.

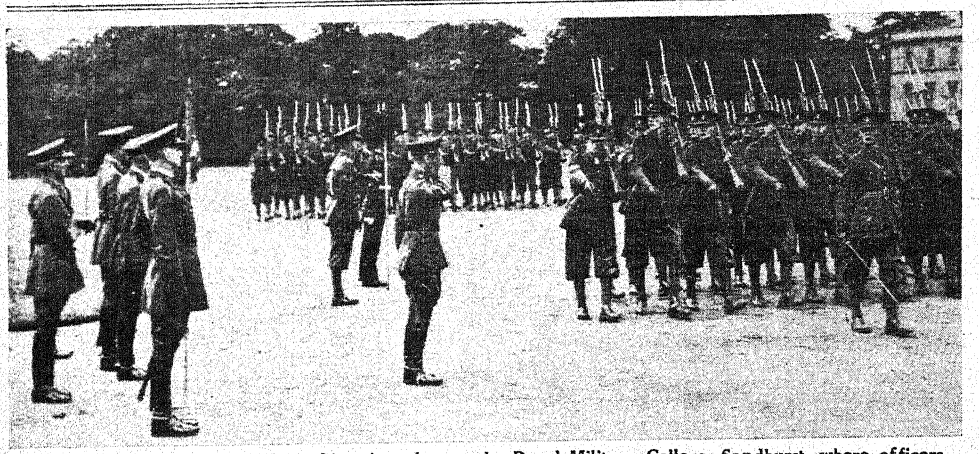
L. *mīlitans* (acc. *-ant-em*), p.p. of *mīlitāre* to serve as a soldier (*mīlēs*, acc. *mīlit-em*). SYN.: Aggressive, combative, fighting, forceful, warlike. ANT.: Pacific, resigned, submissive, yielding.

military (mil′ i tà ri), *adj.* Belonging to soldiers or warfare; soldierly; warlike. *n.* Troops. (F. *militaire, guerrier; milice, soldatesque.*)

Every government is greatly concerned with the military affairs of the country it governs. Without an army imbued with **militarism** (mil′ i tàr izm, *n.*), or military spirit, it would be unable to go to war to defend or advance its own interests. There is always a danger, however, that when a government is swayed entirely by the **militarists** (mil′ i tàr ists, *n.pl.*), or supporters of militarism, their influence will **militarize** (mil′ i tàr īz, *v.t.*) the country to an undesirable extent. The Hohenzollern dynasty, for instance, imbued Prussia with a **militaristic** (mil i tà rist′ ik, *adj.*) spirit.

In turn a militaristic country alarms its more peaceful and civilized neighbours, and causes them to push forward with their own **militarization** (mil i tàr ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*). The result is the creation of huge armed camps, from which war may break out at any moment. The word **militarily** (mil′ i tàr i li, *adv.*) means either in a military manner or from a military point of view.

In olden times many men held their land on **military tenure** (*n.*). They were bound to perform military service for their lord in time of war. **Military fever** (*n.*) is the name given to enteric or typhus, a disease to which the military were once prone in time of war. A **military band** (*n.*) is a musical combination consisting of wind instruments, drums, and other percussion instruments used for military purposes. The players are also called a military band. Strictly, such a band should consist of a full orchestra of these instruments, including piccolos, flutes, oboes, clarinets, alto clarinet, saxophones, bassoons, double bassoon, cornets, trumpets, horns, euphoniums, trombones, bombardons,



Military.—The Prince of Wales taking the salute at the Royal Military College, Sandhurst, where officers are trained for the British army. The College was removed from Great Marlow to its present site in 1812, the year of Napoleon's disastrous campaign in Russia.

kettle-drums, side-drums, bass-drum, cymbals, glockenspiel, triangle, and bells.

The **Military Cross** (*n.*), a decoration instituted in 1915, is awarded for "services in action" to captains, lieutenants, and warrant officers of the British army and the Indian and Colonial forces. The name of the decoration is abbreviated to its initial letters, M.C., which are usually written after the name of one who has gained it. The **Military Medal** (*n.*), dating from 1916, is conferred on non-commissioned officers, men, and women for acts of bravery in the field. Many nurses received this decoration for bravery and devotion during the World War. It is indicated by the letters M.M. after a name.

At a **military tournament** (*n.*) picked members of the army give displays of skill in competitions of many kinds, and perform evolutions on foot and horseback. A Royal Naval and Military Tournament, on a large scale, is held in London every year.

F. *militaire*, L. *mīlitāris*, from *mīlēs* (acc. *milit-em*) soldier. SYN.: *adj.* Martial, militant, soldierly. *n.* Army, forces, soldiery, troops.

militate (mil′ i tāt), *v.i.* To operate (against); to be opposed; to contend; to have weight or influence in determining a question, or opposing a scheme. (F. *militer.*)

If we were asked to support some foolish scheme we should be right in refusing; and we could say in reply that reason and common sense militated against our supporting the proposal.

L. *mīlītātus*, p.p. of *mīlītāre* to serve as a soldier, from *mīlēs* (acc. *mīlit-em*) soldier.

militia (mi lish′ à), *n.* A term used generally for organized military forces for home defence which are not professional in character and not permanently embodied. (F. *milice.*)

The militia is perhaps the oldest armed force in England, as it can be traced to Anglo-Saxon times and existed until 1908, when, on the formation of the Territorial Force, the term "militia" disappeared. It was a reserve force of infantry supplying recruits for the British army. In 1921, when the reserve forces were reorganized, it was decided to maintain one militia battalion of each regular regiment. A member of the militia was called a **militiaman** (mi lish′ à mán, *n.*).

L. *mīlitia* military service, soldiery. *See* militant. SYN.: Auxiliaries, reserves, volunteers.

milk (milk), *n.* The non-transparent whitish liquid with which mammals feed their young, especially cow's milk; the white juice of some plants; certain milk-like medical preparations. *v.t.* To draw milk from; to plunder or extract from, especially meanly. (F. *lait; traire, téter, saigner.*)

Milk is itself a valuable food, and in the form of butter and cheese it affords two of our most wholesome and nutritious eatables. For convenience of carriage and use there are prepared condensed milk and dessicated milk. The water is evaporated and sugar added. The tins in which the condensed milk is kept are hermetically sealed.

Things that contain or resemble milk are said to be **milky** (mil′ ki, *adv.*), although their **milkiness** (mil′ ki nés, *n.*), or milky quality, may be confined to their colour. The Milky Way is the luminous band stretching across the night sky. Examined through a telescope it is seen to be composed of countless stars. The Milky Way is also called the Galaxy. A delicate amber shell is said to be **milkily** (mil′ ki li, *adv.*) transparent. A **milksop** (milk′ sop, *n.*) is a piece of bread soaked in milk, but the word is also a contemptuous name for a spiritless and effeminate man. Something that is feeble and insipid is called **milk-and-watery** (*adj.*). Both a cow that yields plenty of milk, and a person who is skilled in milking cows, are called good **milkers** (*n.pl.*).

A dairymaid or woman who milks cows and works on a dairy farm is called a **milkmaid** (*n.*); but a milkman is a man who sells

or delivers milk. A light cart, drawn by a horse and used for this purpose, is called a **milk-float** (*n.*) or **milk-cart** (*n.*). **Milk-punch** (*n.*) is a drink made of sweetened spirits and milk. Milk chocolate is a preparation made of chocolate and milk; milk-sugar is another name for lactose, a carbo-hydrate found in milk; and **milk-teeth** (*n.pl.*) are the first teeth of a baby or young animal.

Things of the colour of milk are called **milk-white** (*adj.*), but the general use of the phrase is in the sense of pure white. The word enters into the names of plants, as, for example, in **milk-thistle** (*n.*), the sow-thistle (*Sonchus*), and **milkweed** (*n.*) or sun spurge, which have milk-like juice. The plants called the **milkvetch** (*n.*) and **milkwort** (*n.*) or polygala, are supposed to increase the milk supply of the cows that eat them.

That from which a thing is drained may be said to be milked. But in this sense the word is used specially of an action which is dishonest or plundering. A cunning business man is said to milk the market, and a clever, wheedling rogue will milk a simple man of his wealth. The land of Canaan is described in the Bible (Exodus iii, 8) as flowing with milk and honey. The phrase, milk and honey, is now used in much the same sense, to mean abundance, especially of food.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *meolc, milc*; cp. Dutch *melk*, G. *milch*, O. Norse *mjolk*, Goth. *miluk-s*: akin to L. *mulgēre*, Gr. *amelgein* to milk.

mill [1] (mil), *n.* A building or machine in which corn is ground; a factory with its machinery. *v.t.* To grind; to roughen the edge of, as a coin; to full (cloth); to shape (metal) with a rotary cutter. *v.i.* To move round and round in a mass, as cattle. (F. *moulin, manufacture; moudre, créneler, fouler, moletter.*)

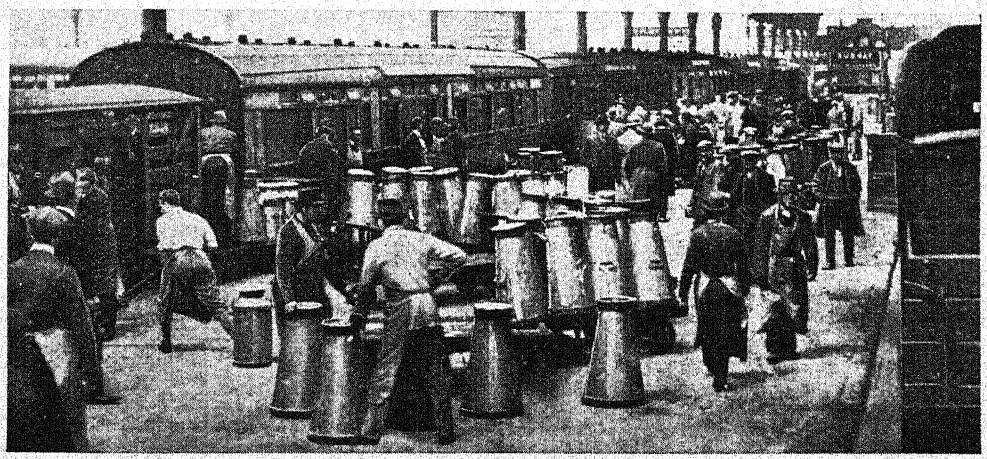
To some people the word mill at once suggests a flour-mill. But there are also cotton-mills, sugar-mills, and paper-mills. At home we grind our coffee in a coffee-mill, and our pepper in a pepper-mill.

The **millboard** (mil′ bōrd, *n.*) used for making the covers of books is a thick pasteboard, or cardboard. A cog of a large toothed wheel used in a mill is a **mill-cog** (*n.*).

The water for driving a water-mill is in some cases held up by a barrier called a **mill-dam** (*n.*), which forms a **mill-pond** (*n.*), or reservoir. From this the water flows along a channel named a **mill-race** (*n.*) and moves the floats of the **mill-wheel** (*n.*), or water-wheel, which is then turned by the water's force. After leaving the wheel it escapes through another channel, the **mill-tail** (*n.*). In such manner is the water-wheel operated.

In a flour-mill, where stones are used, a **mill-rind** (*n.*) is an iron filling which holds the upper **millstone** (mil′ stōn, *n.*) on to its spindle. A millstone is circular, about four feet across, and usually made from **millstone grit** (*n.*), a coarse, tough sandstone. Because a millstone is very hard and solid, anyone whose pretensions to knowledge and vision are disbelieved is disdainfully described as one who can see far into a millstone. The old term **millwright** (mil′ rīt, *n.*) is applied to a skilled workman who keeps water-mills or windmills in working order. The word to-day generally denotes a mechanical engineer who designs or sets up the machinery of factories.

The edges of British gold and silver coins are **milled** (mild, *adj.*), or serrated; this process is intended to prevent clipping and filing; those of copper coins are left smooth. Flour and other substances are milled by being passed through a mill for grinding or other treatment. Though the word **miller** (mil′ ẽr, *n.*) actually means anyone who keeps or works a mill, it is especially applied to one who works a flour-mill. In an engineering works the mechanic who works a milling machine is also called a miller. The

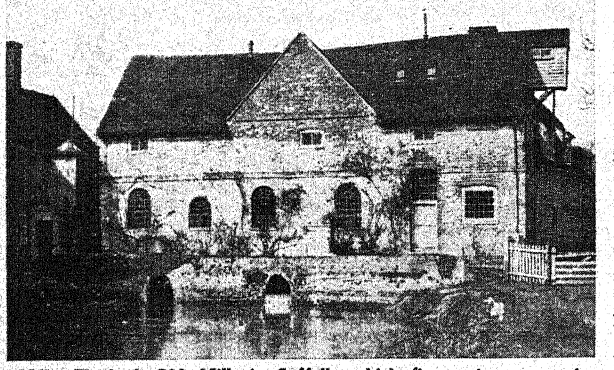


Milk.—A busy scene at a London railway station when churns of milk from farms in the west of England are being unloaded.

miller-moth has wings that look as if they had been dusted with flour.

In the working of metal a milling machine is now largely used instead of a planing machine. The work is more accurately and quickly executed. The appliance consists of a circular cutter revolving at a high speed, the cutter being fed by the metal.

A little freshwater fish, about four inches long, the **miller's thumb** (*n.*), or bullhead (*Cottus gobio*), is found in many rivers and lakes. It has a broad, flat head rather like a thumb in shape. Cattle are said to mill



Mill.—Flatford Old Mill, in Suffolk, which figures in many of Constable's paintings. It is now the property of the nation.

when they move slowly in a circle when headed off and stopped during a stampede.

M.E. *mille, milne,* A.-S. *mylen* (cp. Dutch *molen,* G. *mühle,* O. Norse *mylna*), L.L. *molīnum, molīna,* from L. *mola* mill, that which grinds; akin to *molere* to grind. *See* meal [2]. SYN.: *n.* Factory, manufactory. *v.* Grind, polish, serrate.

mill [2] (mil), *n.* The thousandth part of a dollar of the United States of America. (F. *millième.*)

There is no actual coin of so low a value as the mill, but it is often convenient to reckon in thousandths of a dollar, and so this imaginary piece of money—money of account, as it is sometimes called—has been introduced.

L. *millē*(*simus*) thousandth.

millennium (mi len′ i ŭm), *n.* A period of a thousand years; the thousand years during which, according to some, Christ will reign on earth; a period of bliss when no evil exists. (F. *millénaire.*)

In the early days of Christianity there were people who believed that one day Jesus Christ would return to earth in all His glory to reign with His saints for a thousand years. This reign is usually styled the millennium, and one who believes in it is called a **millenarian** (mil ė nār′ i ăn, *n.*), or **millennialist** (mil len′ ni ăl ist, *n.*). Millenarians who lived during the second century calculated that the Second Coming of Christ was at hand. One can well imagine how this **millenarianism** (mil ė nār′ i ăn izm, *n.*) brought joyous hopes to the Christian slaves of the time who waited for this **millennial** (mil len′ ni ăl, *adj.*) period, as for a time when even they would walk the streets of the new Jerusalem as free men, no longer under the oppression of Roman masters.

There are even people to-day who believe that a millennium of this kind is sure to take place some day. They give a literal meaning to such references as appear in chapter xx of Revelation and elsewhere in the Bible.

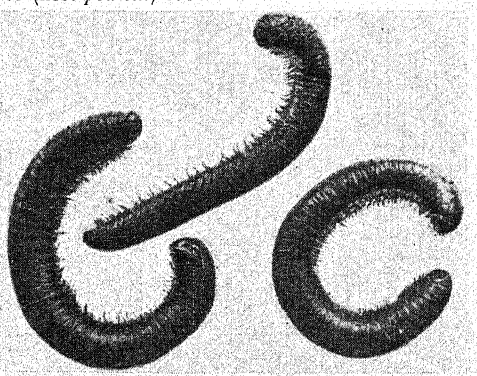
A space of a thousand years, as well as a thousandth anniversary, is a **millenary** (mil′ ė nār i, *n.*). The word **millennial** (*n.*) also stands for a thousandth anniversary. Anything relating to a thousand years is **millenary** (*adj.*). In English history we read of the Millenary Petition presented in 1603 to James I and supposed to have been signed by a thousand clergymen.

Modern L. from L. *mille* thousand, *annus* year.

millepede (mil′ ė pēd), *n.* An elongated segmented creature with many feet. Another spelling is **millipede** (mil′ i pēd). (F. *mille-pieds, my riapode.*)

The millepedes form one of the four orders into which the myriapods (the myriad-footed) are divided. Their relatives, the centipedes, have one pair of legs on each segment of the body, but the millepedes have two pairs on most segments. They are found in water and in damp places under logs and stones. They are destructively vegetarian, but, unlike many of the centipedes, do not bite or harm man.

L. *millepeda* woodlouse, from *mille* thousand, *pēs* (acc. *ped-em*) foot.



Millepede.—Millepedes have two pairs of legs on most segments of the body.

miller (mil′ ėr), *n.* One who keeps or works in a mill. *See under* mill [1].

millesimal (mi les′ i măl), *adj.* Made up of thousandth parts. *n.* A thousandth part (F. *millième.*)

Nine thousandths is a millesimal fraction.

L. *millēsimus* thousandth; E. *adj.* suffix *-al.*

millet (mil′ ĕt), *n.* A plant of the grass family, native of India, the grain of this plant; a name applied loosely to other grassy plants having edible seeds. (F. *millet.*)

The common millet, scientifically known as *Panicum miliaceum*, is an annual grass, growing three or four feet high and bearing on a panicle or spike a highly nutritious seed. This grain is used largely by the natives of India, either in the form of groats or ground as flour for bread.

The common millet has been introduced into the warmer districts of Europe, where its flour is usually mixed with wheat flour. Other species of millet, natives of India, are *Panicum miliare*, *Panicum colonum*, and *Panicum pilosum*. All of these are used by the natives as food.

Guinea-grass (*Panicum maximum*), found in Senegal, Guinea, and the West Indies, is the best known of the millets used as fodder for cattle. German millet is not a true millet; it is imported into England chiefly for feeding cage-birds. Of the **millet-grasses** (*n.pl.*), so called because their flower-panicles resemble those of millet, one, *Milium effusum*, is British. It is a tall, handsome grass which flourishes in shady places.

F. dim. of *mil*, L. *milium*, akin to Gr. *melinē*.

milliard (mil′ i ărd), *n.* A thousand millions. (F. *milliard.*)

This word is often used to express something too numerous to count. We may read that untold milliards of human beings have lived on the earth. If we offer to bet anyone a milliard that we are right about something, we mean we are so sure that we will stake an unlimited amount. After the Franco-German War (1870-71) France had to pay Germany five milliards of francs, that is, £200,000,000.

F. from *mille* a thousand, with suffix *-ard.*

millibar (mil′ i bar), *n.* The thousandth part of a bar, equivalent to the pressure of ·03 inches of a column of mercury, 29·53 inches high. (F. *millibar.*)

Readings of the mercurial barometer have been given by the Royal Meteorological Office in millibars instead of inches since May, 1914. The inch, being really a unit of length, was never a satisfactory method of describing atmospheric pressure.

From *milli-* combining form from L. *mille* thousand and bar [3].

millième (mil li yām′), *n.* An Egyptian copper coin corresponding to an English farthing.

The Egyptian pound consists of one thousand millièmes, ten of which make a piastre.

F. = one thousandth.

milligram (mil′ i grăm), *n.* A very small weight, one thousandth part of a gramme, equal to ·0154 of an English grain. (F. *milligramme.*)

F. from *milli-* thousand, and *gramme.*

millilitre (mil′ i lē tĕr), *n.* One thousandth part of a litre; a small measure of liquid capacity, equal to about ·007 of a gill. (F. *millilitre.*)

F. from *milli-* a thousand and *litre.*

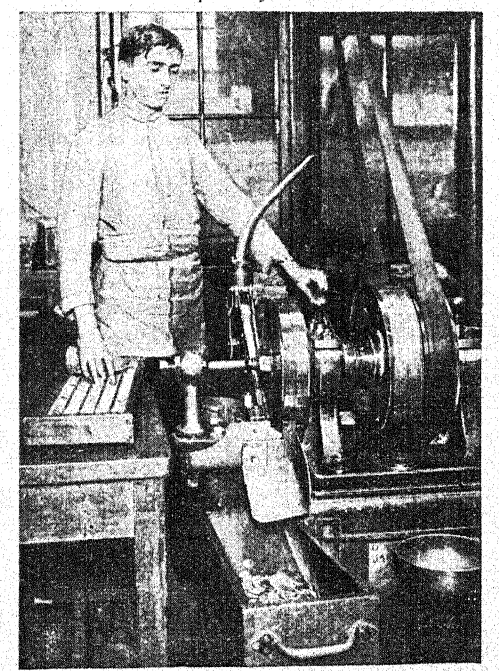
millimetre (mil′ li mē tĕr), *n.* One thousandth part of a metre; a measure of length equal to about ·0394 of an inch. (F. *millimètre.*)

F. from *milli-* a thousand and *metre.*

milliner (mil′ i nĕr), *n.* A person who makes and sells women's headgear. (F. *modiste, marchande de modes.*)

A milliner is usually a woman, though a few men are engaged in the business of hat designing and trimming, which is called **millinery** (mil′ i nĕ ri, *n.*). Millinery may also mean a collection of hats, bonnets, and toques, that is, the stock of a milliner.

From obsolete *Milaner*, a man from Milan in Italy, L. *Mediolānum*; hence a shopkeeper who sold articles specially intended for women.



Milling.—An operative at the Mint working a machine which produces the milling on certain British coins.

milling (mil′ ing), *n.* The process or action of working a mill; the treatment of a substance or material in any machine known as a mill; the notched edge of a coin. (F. *moulage, crénelage.*)

Milling is the business of keeping or working a mill. The milling of flour is done by a flour-mill. The milling of cloth is carried out in a cloth-mill. The milling or shaping of metals is done by a **milling-cutter** (*n.*), an instrument with a few large teeth which scrape away the metal they touch.

The milling of the English silver coinage was first practised in 1663. It was invented to prevent the clipping or debasing of coins

by unscrupulous persons. The method used in milling is kept a secret in the Royal Mint.

Verbal n. from *mill* (v.t.) and *-ing*

million (mil′ yŏn), *n.* A thousand thousands; figuratively, an enormous number. (F. *million.*)

If we say we have seen a million swallows flying south at the end of the summer, we mean we have seen an enormous number, not that we have actually counted a million birds.

Whatever relates to or consists of millions is **millionary** (mil′ yŏ nà ri, *adj.*). The rule or influence of millionaires is called **millionocracy** (mil yŏ nok′ rà si, *n.*). A **millionth** (mil′ yŏnth, *n.*), or a **millionth** (*adj.*) part, is one of a million equal parts, into which something has been divided. A **millionfold** (mil′ yŏn fōld, *adj.*) means a million times as much or as many. To increase a thing a **millionfold** (*adv.*) is to multiply it a million times.

The great mass of the people is spoken of as the **million** (*n.*). A man who can count his fortune as a million pounds, dollars or francs is a **millionaire** (mil yon ăr′, *n.*). Jestingly we may speak of anyone who seems to have a lot of money as a millionaire.

F., from L.L. *milliō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), augmentative from L. *mille* thousand.

millipede (mil′ ė pēd). This is another spelling of millepede. *See* millepede.

Mills-bomb (milz bom), *n.* A hand grenade used in trench fighting and infantry attacks.

This bomb was invented during the World War, and used by Britain and her allies. It is shaped like a lemon, with blunt ends. From one end a curved lever runs down the side. This is kept pressed by the hand against the bomb while a safety pin is pulled out just before throwing. The lever is free to drop off as soon as the bomb leaves the hand, releasing a striker, which ignites a time-fuse and then fires the detonator, setting free the charge.

Named after its inventor.

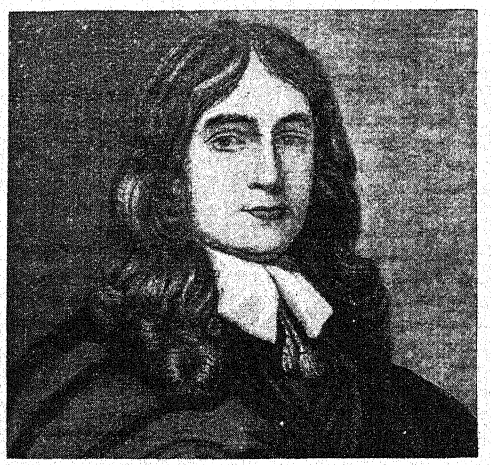
milreis (mil′ rās), *n.* A Portuguese gold coin nominally worth four shillings and fivepence farthing; a Brazilian silver coin worth about two shillings and threepence. (F. *milréis.*)

Paper currency has largely taken the place of coinage in Portugal since the World War (1914-18). The gold milreis is no longer issued. It remains, however, as a denomination used in accounts, and will probably be reissued when the finance of the country is more stable. The Brazilian silver milreis, which replaced the gold milreis, is worth about two shillings and threepence, but fluctuates in value.

Port. *mil* thousand, *reis*, pl. of *real* (royal), an old Portuguese coin.

Miltonic (mil ton′ ik,) *adj.* Relating to the poet John Milton; resembling the style and imagery of Milton. Another form is **Miltonian** (mil tō′ ni ăn).

The poems of John Milton (1608-74) show a depth of Biblical and classical learning. Their beauty of form and rhythm has not been surpassed in English literature. Milton's metaphors are often drawn from art and applied to nature. His imagery is



Miltonic.—John Milton (1608-74), the famous author of "Paradise Lost," whose literary qualities are described as Miltonic.

richly fantastic, and often attains to true sublimity. He chooses his words for their classical associations and sonority rather than their commonly accepted meaning.

These characteristics of style have led us to describe any writing, either in prose or verse, which resembles Milton's, or which is an obvious imitation of his methods, as Miltonic or Miltonian. A form of expression imitating Milton is a **Miltonism** (mil′ tŏ nizm, *n.*).

milvine (mil′ vīn), *adj.* Belonging to the kite family of birds; relating to a kite. *n.* A bird of this family. (F. *de milan.*)

This is a rare word once used in describing birds grouped in the genus *Milvus.*

L. *milvus* kite, E. adj. suffix *-ine*

mime (mīm), *n.* A simple comic play, popular in classical times, generally representing by mimicry familiar episodes in the life of the common people; dialogue written to be recited in this kind of play; a similar performance in modern times; an actor in a mime; a buffoon; a mimic. *v.i.* To act in a mime; to play the mime. *v.t.* To mimic or imitate. (F. *mime, mimer, imiter.*)

The mimes of ancient Greece had their origin in the Greek settlements in Sicily in the fifth century B.C. They were a favourite amusement at feasts. The guests themselves were the performers, often making up the plays on the spur of the moment. The acting was principally by exaggerated gesture and mimicry. Comic types of everyday life were shown, often in undignified and embarrassing situations. The dialogue was scanty, being only sufficient to allow the audience to realize the plot.

Later in Greece, where mimes were written by the comic poets, the dialogue was extended, but there was a convention that only three of the characters should speak. The dialogue of the Roman mime was very short. Its humour was ruder and coarser than that of the Greek.

In the later Roman mimes the actors sometimes did not speak at all. A reader at the side of the stage gave what descriptions were essential. This is the practice followed in England and America to-day, where miming clubs have been founded by students at many universities. A person may be said to mime the actions of another if he copies or imitates him.

L. *mīmus* farce, actor in a farce, Gr. *mīmos* mummer, actor; cp. *mīmeisthai* to mimic, imitate. SYN.: *n.* Imitation, pantomime. *v.* Imitate, mimic.

mimeograph (mim′ ē ō grăf), *n.* An apparatus for making many copies of written or typewritten matter. *v.t.* To make (copies) with the apparatus.

The mimeograph was invented by T. A. Edison in 1878. It supplied a principle which has been worked out in many more recent inventions. The matter is written or typed on a fibrous paper coated with paraffin wax. Whenever a pencil or type presses on the paper the wax is forced aside leaving holes through which ink is squeezed by an inking roller on to paper beneath.

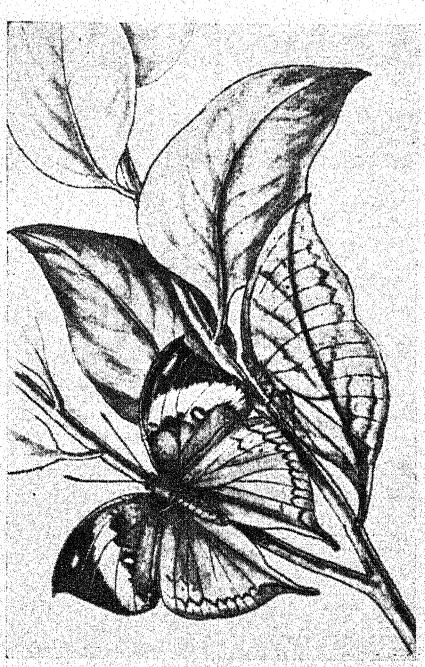
Badly formed from Gr. *mīmeomai* imitate, and *-graph*, = Gr. *-graphos* written, writer, from *graphein* to write. *See* mime.

mimesis (mī mē′ sis), *n.* Protective mimicry in animals. *See* mimicry. (F. *mimétisme.*)

Animals and plants which take on the external appearance of some quite different creature or plant, or which resemble some inanimate object, are said to be mimetic (mi met′ ik, *adj.*). Anyone who finds it easy to mimic or imitate others, and anything that is distinguished by being imitative, can be described as mimetic. A person who imitates another acts mimetically (mī met′ ik ăl li, *adv.*).

Gr. *mīmēsis* imitation, from *mīmeisthai* to imitate.

mimetite (mī′ mē tīt), *n.* A crystallized compound of lead. (F. *mimétèse, mimétite.*)



Mimesis.— The leaf butterfly with wings extended and closed (right), when it looks like a leaf, a striking example of mimesis, or protective mimicry.

Saxony, in Germany, and Cornwall supply us with specimens of mimetite, which is an arsenate of lead. Wherever we find lead we usually find small quantities of mimetite also. It is a slightly lustrous mineral occurring in various colours, from dullish white to light brown, and, although not quite transparent, it is possible to see the light shining through it.

Gr. *mīmētes* imitator and E. mineralogical suffix *-ite*; so called from its resemblance to pyromorphite.

mimic (mim′ ik), *adj.* Inclined to imitate; imitative as opposed to real; simulated. *n.* An imitator; a performer who practises imitation as an art. *v.t.* To imitate naturally; to imitate mockingly or make fun of; to resemble closely. (F. *imitatif, mimique, simulé; imitateur, mime; imiter, mimer.*)

Parrots are mimic birds because they can reproduce the sounds they hear. We may see a thunderstorm on the stage and marvel how like it is to the real thing. Chess has been called mimic or simulated warfare. A person who imitates the speech or actions of another is a mimic, whether he does it knowingly or unknowingly. We are amused to watch a mimic on the stage, more especially if we know the people he mimics. The art or action of a mimic is **mimicry** (mim′ i kri, *n.*).

To naturalists mimicry is the protection that animals and plants give themselves by unconsciously adopting the colour or form of their surroundings. The polar bear has taken on the whiteness of snow. Some flies mimic the striping of the wasps that prey on them. Caterpillars often resemble in shape and colouring the twigs on which they lie. We may speak of a mimic as a **mimicker** (mim′ ik ẽr, *n.*), but it is a word less often used.

L. *mīmicus*, Gr. *mīmikos* imitating, from *mīmos* mime. SYN.: *adj.* Counterfeit, imitative, mock, simulated. *n.* Copyist, echo, impersonator. *v.* Copy, imitate, reproduce.

miminy-piminy (mim′ i ni pim′ in i), *adj.* Finicking; affectedly precise; squeamish. *n.* Affected or over precise style in writing. (F. *affété, précieux, prétentieux; ton prétentieux.*)

We may speak of anyone who has an affected voice or manner, or one who shrinks

from unpleasant duties, as miminy-piminy. This quality is also seen in the literary affectation and over-fastidiousness which were a fashion in the closing years of the nineteenth century. The reluctance to call an ugly thing by its real name has been called miminy-piminy by some critics and commentators. The word was used in this sense by the great critic, William Hazlitt (1778-1830) when denouncing certain writers of the Romantic School.

Imitative of an over-refined and affected pronunciation.

mimosa (mi mō′ zȧ; mi mō′ sȧ), *n.* A genus of sub-tropical herbs and shrubs of the bean family. (F. *mimosa.*)

The mimosas are found chiefly in America. They have small, woolly, yellow flowers and leaves, divided into a number of sensitive leaflets, which shrink if touched. One species, the sensitive plant, *Mimosa pudica,* gets its name from the fact that its leaves close up completely if the shrub is shaken.



Mimosa. — The leaflets of the mimosa shrink if touched.

The Australian wattle-trees are often popularly called mimosas and their valuable timber is known as mimosa wood. In reality, there are no native mimosas in Australia.

Modern L. *mīmōsa,* from *mīmus* mime and fem. adj. suffix *-ōsa*; so called from imitating animal life. *See* mimesis.

mimulus (mim′ ū lŭs), *n.* A genus of flowering herbs belonging to the order Scrophulariaceae. (F. *mimule.*)

These plants, with their mask-like yellow or purple flowers, are natives of the mountainous parts of America, and also of Asia and Africa. They are hardy plants, which rarely run to wood but need plenty of moisture. The common musk (*Mimulus moschatus*) was introduced into England in 1826. The monkey flower (*Mimulus Langsdorfii*), which is a coarser species of musk, grows by rivers and streams in North America. The whole genus is popularly spoken of as the monkey flowers.

L.L. *mīmulus* dim. of *mīmus* mime. Said to be so called from the resemblance of its corolla to an actor's mask.

mina [1] (mī′ nȧ), *n.* A unit of weight in ancient Greece, western Asia, and Egypt; a money denomination used in accounts in Greece and the Greek settlements in Asia Minor. *pl.* minae. (F. *mine.*)

In Greece and the Greek colonies the weight varied according to locality and time. It was roughly about one pound avoirdupois. In Egypt and Assyria a variety of weights seem to have been known as minae. Though not actually coined, the mina as a denomination was worth one hundred drachmas, or about £4 in English money.

L., Gr. *minā,* probably Babylonian.

mina [2] (mī′ nȧ), *n.* A native name for several Indian birds of the starling tribe. Another spelling is **myna** (mī′ nȧ).

A number of birds common in India, and now recognized as different species, have long been called minas. Usually the species *Eulabes religiosa* is meant. This **mina-bird** (*n.*) somewhat resembles the English blackbird in size and plumage, which is glossy black with bright, iridescent patches at some seasons. It has brilliant yellow legs and a curved beak, with bare patches below the eyes. It is a clever mimic, and is tamed by the natives and taught to whistle tunes and imitate human speech.

Hindi *mainā.*

minacious (mi nā′ shŭs), *adj.* Menacing or threatening. (F. *menaçant.*)

The quality or disposition of being minacious or threatening is **minacity** (mi năs′ i ti, *n.*). A person, who has that disposition could be described as acting **minaciously** (mi nā′ shŭs li, *adv.*). It would, however, be pedantic to use any of these rare words in ordinary conversation.

L. *minax* (acc. *mināc-em*) threatening, from *minārе* to threaten. *See* menace.

minar (mi nar′). In Mohammedan architecture, a tower or turret. (F. *minaret.*)

Arabic *manār* lighthouse, from *nār* fire.

minaret (min′ ȧr ĕt), *n.* A slender tower rising from a mosque, having balconies from which a crier calls Mohammedans to prayer. (F. *minaret.*)



Minaret.—The minarets of the Blue Mosque, Cairo, showing the balconies used by the muezzin.

Minarets are built to give the muezzin or crier a high platform so that his voice will carry farther. The gracefulness and variety of their design are among the chief beauties of Moslem architecture.

Span. *minarete* minaret, Arabic *manārat* lamp, lighthouse, turret, from *manār* lamp, from *nār* fire.

minatory (min′ ā tō ri), *adj.* Expressing or conveying a threat; menacing. (F. *menaçant.*)

If we see two men talking and one gradually gets angry he may begin to shout, thrust his face forward, and clench his fist as if to strike the other. He is then behaving in a minatory way. A minatory gesture on the part of the authorities, such as the enrolling of extra policemen during a public disturbance, may prevent greater disorder or violence.

L. *mināt*ōr*ius*, from *minārī* to threaten. *See* menace.

minauderie (mi nō′ dė ri), *n.* Affectation or coquettishness. (F. *minauderie.*)

This word is rarely used.

F. from *minauder* to put on an affected look, from *mine.* *See* mien.

mince (mins), *v.t.* To cut or chop (meat) into small pieces; to grind (meat) in the same way in a machine; to utter affectedly; to make light of or palliate. *v.i.* To walk with short steps or in a prim, affected manner; to speak with affectation. *n.* Meat cut or ground small; mincemeat. (F. *hacher, émincer, marmotter, atténuer; se dandiner, minauder; hachis, émincé.*)

The remains of a joint are often minced for next day's dinner. We mince matters when we politely moderate or restrain the expression of our opinions. We mince our words if we pronounce them with affected daintiness or cut them short.

People who walk with short steps or in a prim manner are said to mince. Likewise a person who speaks affectedly is said to mince. A sweetened mixture of suet, raisins, almonds, currants, apples, and spice, chopped very fine is called **mincemeat** (mins′ mēt, *n.*). A **mince-pie** (*n.*) is a pie containing mincemeat. To make mincemeat of anyone is to vanquish him or her completely either by blows or arguments.

A person's speech or walk can be described as **mincing** (mins′ ing, *adj.*) if it is affected. Words uttered in an affectedly refined manner are pronounced **mincingly** (mins′ ing li, *adv.*).

M.E. *mincen*, O.F. *minc(i)er*, assumed L.L. *minūtiāre* to cut into small pieces, from *minūtia* small piece, from L. *minūtus* minute. SYN.: Chop, grind, moderate, palliate, restrain.

mind (mīnd), *n.* That with which man remembers, reasons, and wills; the seat of consciousness, thought, and feeling in man; understanding; opinion; intention; desire; memory. *v.t.* To heed; to regard; to call to mind; to remember; to attend to; to object to or dislike. *v.i.* To take care; to be on the watch; to be annoyed. (F. *esprit, âme, intelligence, avis, intention; faire attention à, regarder à, songer à, rappeler, s'occuper de; se soucier, veiller.*)

It is said that there is nothing great in man but mind. The word is here used in the widest sense, to include, not only man's reason, but his spiritual character and feelings.

To know one's own mind, or to have a mind of our own, is to have decided opinions and will-power. To have a mind to do anything is to be inclined to do it. To be in two minds



Mind.—A shepherdess of France and her faithful dog minding a flock of sheep, a beautiful pas many also picture by Jean François Millet (1814-75).

is to hesitate between two possible courses. We make up our mind when we decide to take a certain course of action, or when we form a definite opinion. To bring to mind or to call to mind is to recollect. To bear in mind is to remember something and not forget it. Time out of mind means since forgotten times.

To put in mind is to remind someone of anything. To give one's mind to a subject is to pay attention to it. We speak our mind when we give a candid opinion about anyone or anything.

Two persons who agree are of a mind. One may change one's mind, that is, intention or opinion. If we have a good mind to do a thing we are almost ready to do it. To my mind means to my way of thinking. To have a thing on one's mind is to be troubled by the thought of it. To set one's mind on a thing is to desire it greatly.

We show presence of mind when we remain calm and do the right thing in time of danger. We show absence of mind when we do something foolish while deep in thought about another matter. We may describe a person as **mindless** (mīnd′ lės, *adj.*) if he is very unintelligent, or even out of his mind, or mad.

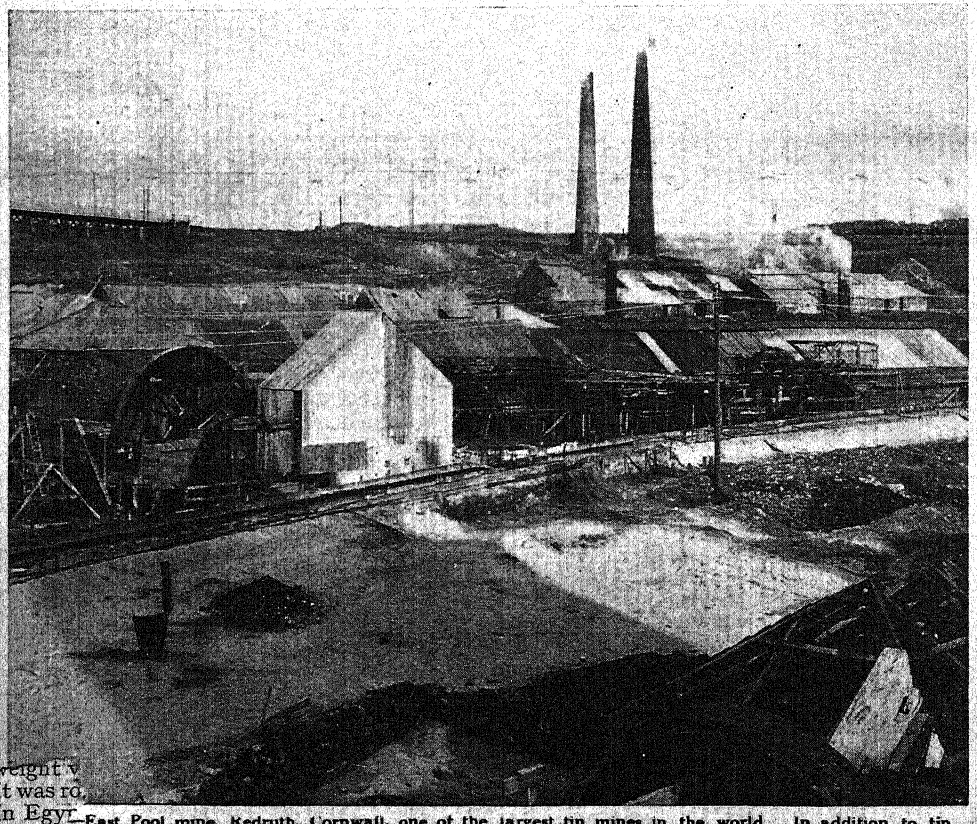
The word **minded** (mīnd′ ėd, *adj.*), formed from the noun, means disposed or inclined. To be pure-minded or evil-minded is to have either good or evil thoughts and intentions. We should always be **mindful** (mīnd′ fůl, *adj.*) of the feelings of others. Such **mindfulness** (mīnd′ fůl nės, *n.*) is, however, lacking in some people. We are not acting **mindfully** (mīnd′ fůl li, *adv.*) if we are inattentive to our tasks.

A.-S. *gemynd*, from *munan* to think, akin to L. *mens* (acc. *ment-em*) mind, *me-min-isse* to remember, Sansk. *manas* mind, *man* to think. SYN.: *n.* Consciousness, intelligence, reason, thought, understanding. *v.* Conceive, heed, purpose, recollect, understand. ANT.: *n.* Body, emotion, instinct, matter, sense. *v.* Disregard, forget, ignore.

mine [1] (mīn), *pron.* Belonging to me. (F. *le mien, à moi.*)

This is a pronoun used to express possession. When a baby seizes a toy and says: "It is mine," he is using "mine" as an equivalent for "my toy." Sometimes the word means my family or my kindred. There is an old toast in which the speaker wishes the company good luck and good health from "me and mine." It means that he and all his family join in the good wish.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *mīn* (of me, gen. sing. of *ic*); cp. Dutch *mijn*, G. *mein*, O. Norse *min-n*. *See* me [1].



East Pool mine, Kedruth, Cornwall, one of the largest tin mines in the world. In addition to tin its products include arsenic, wolfram, and copper.

MINES IN RICH VARIETY

And for Various Purposes both in Peace and in War

mine [2] (mīn), *n.* An excavation made in the ground for the extraction of any minerals; a place where these may be got by digging; in land warfare, an underground passage driven towards an enemy's position with the object of blowing it up; in naval warfare, an explosive sunk in a water-tight case that will blow up any vessel that touches it; a rich store; a source of wealth or information. *v.t.* To dig or burrow in (the earth); to make (a passage) underground; to get by digging; to undermine; to lay with mines. *v.i.* To engage in mining; to dig in order to obtain minerals. (F. *mine, sape; exploiter, miner, saper.*)

In the British Isles we have, in addition to coal-mines, mines for the extraction of tin, copper, salt, china-clay, sandstone, and iron and other metal ores. Some boys and girls are lucky enough to have been down a coal-mine. At the bottom of the shaft they have probably marvelled at the numerous long passages, lit with electric light, branching out in all directions to the spots where the seam is being worked.

Coal-mines are much more elaborately and expensively equipped than the mines from which metals and metallic ores are obtained. A coal-mine can only be made to pay if its produce can be obtained quickly, brought to the surface easily, and transferred speedily by rail or ship to its market. In consequence, a coal-mine is fitted with rapid winding and hauling apparatus. This is less necessary in other mines, where the deposits are obtained in smaller quantities and are of much greater value per ton.

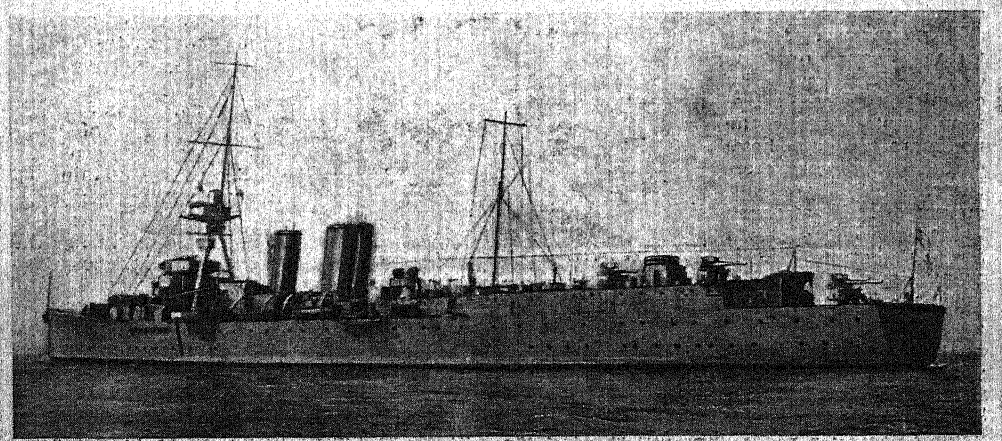
In other parts of the world there are mines for diamonds, rubies, opals and other precious stones. When the deposit sought is near the surface the mines are open-air workings, resembling quarries. The diamond mines of Kimberley in South Africa are principally open quarries.

A military mine is a long, underground gallery or galleries approaching an enemy position, at the bottom of a vertical shaft. At the end of the gallery is a chamber to hold the explosive charge. The passage is filled in by the mine-layers when retreating and the charge fired by a time fuse. A naval mine may be controlled or uncontrolled. A controlled mine is fired from the shore by an electric fuse. Its advantage is that it allows a friendly vessel to pass in safety. An uncontrolled mine is usually exploded by a blow. It may thus endanger friend as well as foe.

We speak of a person having a mine of anything if he has an abundant source of supply. A book may be a mine of information on some special subject. We may say a person with a good memory is a mine of valuable knowledge. To mine for information is to employ all sorts of secret methods to find out what one wants to know.

The work of extracting minerals from the earth, as well as the making or laying of mines of any kind, is called **mining** (mīn′ ing, *n.*). In some parts of the country the overseer or superintendent of a mine is called a **mine-captain** (*n.*).

A man who digs for minerals or precious stones, and anyone who works in a coal-mine, is known as a **miner** (mīn′ ėr, *n.*). The same name is given to an engineer who digs or lays a military mine. The huge hole made in the ground by an explosion of one of these mines is known as a **mine-crater** (*n.*). A **miner's inch** (*n.*) is the quantity of water that flows in twenty-four hours through a hole one inch square covered by water to a depth of six



Mine-layer.—H.M.S. "Adventure," the first mine-layer built for the British navy and the forerunner of many others. This is a surface vessel, but many of the latest submarines in the navies of the world are also fitted with mine-laying devices.

inches. It may be taken as equal to about sixteen thousand gallons.

An area of navigable water strewn with submarine mines, so as to hamper and sink hostile ships, is called a **minefield** (*n.*). The operation of putting the mines in position, called **mine-laying** (*n.*), is carried out by specially-equipped surface vessels or submarine boats, known as **mine-layers** (*n.pl.*). A vessel engaged in the dangerous work of finding, collecting, and destroying mines laid by the enemy is known as a **mine-sweeper** (*n.*). Two such ships usually work together for the purpose of **mine-sweeping** (*n.*), or clearing mines from a minefield. They steam abreast, dragging a strong cable between them. Any mines brought to the surface by the cable can then be sunk by rifle or gun-fire.

F. *mine*, probably of Celtic origin; cp. Welsh *mwyn* mass, mine, ore, Irish *mein* ore, Gaelic *meinn* ore, mine.

minenwerfer (mēn′ ėn vär fėr), *n.* A German trench-mortar used for throwing large bombs.

G. *mine* mine, *werfer* thrower.

mineral (min′ ėr ål), *n.* Any substance obtained by mining; any inorganic substance. *adj.* Relating to or containing minerals; impregnated with mineral substances. (F. *minéral; minéral.*)

Minerals include metals and metal ores, precious stones, slate, rocks of many kinds, and hundreds of other substances of an inorganic or lifeless kind. Coal, although it is derived from organic substances, is properly reckoned among minerals.

Minerals are seldom simple elements. They mostly have a definite chemical composition and a known crystalline form. They are thus easily identified by chemists. There are families of minerals, the members of which have certain similar characteristics. Gold, silver, lead, copper, and mercury belong to what is known as the gold group. Antimony, arsenic, and bismuth are another family.



Australian Commonwealth Immigration Office.

Mineral.—Miners at work in the Mount Boppy mine, Australia, seeking gold, one of the most valuable minerals.

The inorganic portion of nature is known as the **mineral kingdom** (*n.*). This includes air and water and many other liquids and gases, as well as the mineral products. The name of **mineral caoutchouc** (*n.*) is given to elaterite or elastic bitumen, which is a substance like rubber, found in Derbyshire. Both arsenite of copper and carbonate of copper are called **mineral green** (*n.*) on account of their bright green colour.

The soft grease called vaseline is also known as **mineral jelly** (*n.*). A **mineral salt** (*n.*) is a chemical compound containing a mineral acid. Any rock salt may also be called mineral salt.

True **mineral waters** (*n.pl.*) are waters naturally containing iron, sulphur, lithia, potash, or some other mineral. They are drunk at spas and health resorts as cures for certain illnesses. Most of the pleasant effervescent drinks sold to-day under the same name are made artificially. Often they contain no mineral substance. The excise duty called the mineral waters duty is one levied on soda-water and other table-waters at a certain rate per gallon.

The lime and silica in water are able to **mineralize** (min′ ėr å līz, *v.t.*) wood, or change it to a mineral or fossil substance. Matter is said to **mineralize** (*v.i.*) when it becomes changed in this way. A man may be said to mineralize if he makes a study of minerals and their characteristics. The action or process of mineralizing is **mineralization** (min ėr ål ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*). Any substance that combines with a metal in the formation of an ore, such as sulphur or arsenic, is called a **mineralizer** (min′ ėr ål ī zėr, *n.*) by chemists.

F., from L.L. *minērale*, from *minera, mināria* mine. *See* mine [2].

mineralogy (min ėr ăl′ ŏ ji), *n.* The science treating of minerals and meteorites. (F. *minéralogie.*)

A book written about mineralogy is a **mineralogical** (min ėr å log′ ik ål, *adj.*) work. It describes the nature and properties of minerals and meteorites. The British Isles have been surveyed **mineralogically** (min ėr å log′ ik ål li, *n.*), that is, maps of them have been made to show where different minerals occur. A **mineralogist** (min ėr ăl′ ŏ jist, *n.*) is a person versed in the study of mineralogy.

Mineral and *-logy.* Gr. *-logia*, combining form from *logos* discourse, science.

minever (min′ ė vėr). This is another form of miniver. *See* miniver.

mingle (ming′ gl), *v.t.* To mix (things) together; to blend; to unite or join in with. *v.i.* To be mixed with; to be united with. (F. *mélanger, mêler, entremêler, confondre; se mélanger, se mêler, s'associer.*)

The River Brent mingles its waters with the Thames near Brentford. In a choir voices are mingled into one harmony. When two people have a common cause of sorrow we sometimes hear it said that they mingle their tears. In the United States people of every European stock have mingled to form the American nation. A man may be said to mingle in society if he joins in the interests and amusements of his fellows. Anyone or anything that mingles can be called a **mingler** (ming′ glėr, *n.*), but this is a word rarely used.

M.E. *mengelen*, frequentative of *mengen*, A.-S. *mengan*, from *mang* a mixture; cp. Dutch *meng(el)en*. G. *mengen*, O. Norse *menga*. *See* among

miniate (min′ i āt), *v.t.* To paint with vermilion; to rubricate or print in red. (F. *vermillonner*.)

Old porcelain or china was often painted or decorated by hand with various colours. The text of old books and manuscripts was illuminated in the same way. To colour anything with a vermilion or red paint is to miniate it.

In Bibles and prayer-books the opening words of a chapter or a prayer may be printed in red. Such words can be said to be miniated. In an extended sense we sometimes say a book or manuscript is miniated, meaning that it is illuminated, irrespective of the colours used.

L. *miniātus*, p.p. of *miniāre* to paint red, from *minium* red lead, cinnabar.

miniature (min′ i à tūr), *n.* A picture in an illuminated manuscript; a very small



Miniature.—A dainty miniature of three charming girls. It was sold to a collector for nine hundred pounds.

painting, especially a portrait; anything made on a very small scale. *adj.* Reduced in size. *v.t.* To depict or represent in little. (F. *minature; réduit, en petit; faire en petit.*)

The mediaeval illuminated manuscripts, whether religious, such as Bibles, Books of Hours, Psalters, and Missals, or secular, such as chronicles and histories, commonly contained numerous tiny paintings often executed with exquisite beauty, which are the forerunners of modern book illustrations. These are now called miniatures, but were then termed histories.

The modern portrait miniature, now mostly painted in body colour on ivory, but in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries on cardboard, has a fine record in England, where, among **miniaturists** (min′ i à tūr ists, *n.pl.*) or painters of miniatures may be mentioned Hilliard (1547-1619), Oliver (1567-1617), Cosway (1742-1821), and greatest of all, Samuel Cooper (1609-1672).



Miniature.—A maker of miniature furniture in old oak, fitting a tiny dresser with china-ware. The objects are placed in position with tweezers.

A window-box may be termed a garden in miniature, that is, on a small scale, because it miniatures a garden. A doll's house contains miniature rooms and furniture.

Ital. *miniatura* from *miniato*, L. *miniātus* p.p. of *miniāre*. *See* miniate. SYN.: *adj.* Diminutive, reduced, small, tiny. ANT.: *adj.* Colossal, enlarged, gigantic, vast.

minify (min′ i fī), *v.t.* To make less or little of; to diminish the size or importance of. (F. *amoindrir, atténuer.*)

To minify is the opposite of to magnify, a word used more often in ordinary conversation. If we are wise we minify our worries or make light of them. To say it does not matter what words we use is to minify or make little of the importance of speaking correctly. To minify or reduce the evil of unemployment has been the aim of all political parties in England during the past few years.

From L. *minor* less, and *-fy*, L. *-ficere* = *facere*, through F. *-fier*. SYN.: Minimize, underrate. ANT.: Magnify, overrate.

minikin (min′ i kin), *n.* An old term of endearment: an old name for many very small things. *adj.* Tiny; affected; elegant. (F. *mignon; tout petit, précieux, élégant.*)

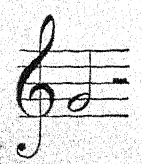
A small kind of pin is sometimes called a minikin. In old books we may find a small child is spoken of affectionately as a minikin. It used to be a compliment to say a young woman was minikin; it meant that she was dainty or elegant. To-day we may use the word contemptuously to describe someone

who is overdressed or who has an affected manner.

Dutch *minneken* pet, favourite, beloved, from *minne* love, and dim. suffix *kijn* (E. *-kin*, G. *-chen*).

minim (min′ im), *n.* A musical note double the value of a crotchet and half the value of a semibreve; the symbol for this note; the smallest fluid measure in medicine; a short down-stroke in writing; a person of no importance; a dwarf: a member of a reformed order of Franciscan friars, founded by St. Francis of Paula in the fifteenth century. (F. *blanche, goutte, plein, nain, Minime.*)

A minim was originally the smallest part or division of anything. In ancient music the minim was the note of the shortest duration, from which fact it gets its name. In modern notation the minim is thus called a half-note, because it represents half the duration of a semibreve, which is the standard from which the value of the beats or divisions in a bar is reckoned. For instance, the time signature written $\frac{2}{2}$ indicates that two minims, or halves of semibreves, constitute a bar; and $\frac{3}{2}$ shows that there are three minim beats in a bar.



Minim.

In apothecaries' measure a minim is the sixtieth part of a fluid dram, about equal to one drop of liquid. The short, down-strokes of the letters "m," "n," and "u" are known as minims. When St. Francis of Paula founded the Order of Minims he chose the title to signify the humility and poverty of the new brotherhood, the original Franciscans being called friars minor.

To reduce anything to the smallest possible size, meaning, or degree, or to make light of the importance of anything, is to **minimize** (min′ i mīz, *v.t.*) it. The **minimization** (min i mi zā′ shŭn, *n.*) of a difficulty may be the actual lessening or reduction of the difficulty, or its seeming reduction from the fact that we refuse to look on it as a difficulty.

The lowest degree or smallest amount is the **minimum** (min′ i mŭm, *n.*). Before we sit for an examination we sometimes ask the minimum of marks needed to pass. This is a word borrowed from the Latin; its plural is **minima** (min′ i mă, *n.pl.*). A **minimum** (*adj.*) wage is either the lowest on which a person can be expected to live, or the lowest rate of wages that the law allows to be paid for any particular kind of work. A **minimum thermometer** (*n.*) is a thermometer which records automatically the lowest point to which the temperature has fallen since it was last set. The word **minimal** (min′ i măl, *adj.*) means very minute, the least possible, of the nature of a minimum. In Russian politics a **Minimalist** (min′ i măl ist, *n.*) is a moderate or minority socialist, or a Menshevik, as opposed to a Bolshevik, or majority socialist.

A very small or insignificant creature is sometimes spoken of contemptuously as a **minimus** (min′ i mŭs, *n.*). Some tiny copper coins, relics of the Roman occupation of Britain, are also given this name by coin collectors. The plural of the word is **minimi** (min′ i mī). At school the youngest of three or more brothers named Brown will usually be spoken of as Brown **minimus** (*adj.*).

F. *minime*, from L. *minima* (fem. sing.) very small, least, superlative akin to *minor* less with *pars* (part) understood.

minion (min′ yŏn), *n.* A slavish retainer or servile friend; historically, the favourite of a king or great person; a kind of printing type between brevier and nonpareil. (F. *mignon, favori, mignonne.*)

In olden times kings often had advisers, who retained their places only by being willing to do anything, however foolish and unworthy, to serve their masters. In this sense, Robert Carr, Earl of Somerset (died 1645), may be said to have been the minion of James I. In stories dealing with life in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries we find "minion" used as a form of address by masters to servants. In printing, minion type is a seven point type and ten lines go to the inch.

F. *mignon* favourite, from G. *minne* love, or Celtic *min* little.



Minister.—Cardinal Richelieu (1585-1642), who in 1624 became chief minister of King Louis XIII of France.

minister (min′ is tẽr), *n.* A high officer of state; a person in charge of a state department; a person who represents a country officially in another country; a clergyman or pastor of a church; a representative; a subordinate. *v.i.* To give service or help; to contribute; to act as minister in a church or chapel. (F. *ministre, représentant, pasteur, serviteur; servir, contribuer, officier.*)

The old meaning of the word minister is servant. In this sense we find it in the

New Testament, as in Christ's words (Matthew xx, 26) : " Whosoever will be great among you, let him be your minister." A minister of state in England is a very important person, but he is the servant of his king and country. He is also the representative of the people who voted his party to a majority in the House of Commons.

In diplomacy, an ambassador is, strictly speaking, a minister. In practice to-day the title minister is kept for a representative accredited to a power of secondary importance. He is in charge of a legation, not an embassy, and does not directly represent the sovereign.

The act of ministering is **ministry** (min' is tri, *n.*). A political ministry is all the ministers of state taken together. In a religious body the ministry is all the clergy or pastors of that body. The word may also mean the office and duties of ministers of religion.

The duties of a minister of state and of a pastor in charge of a church are **ministerial** (min is tēr' i ăl, *adj.*). They are concerned respectively with the national welfare of the country and the spiritual welfare of a congregation. A ministerial cheer in the House of Commons means applause from the supporters of the government. If we say that clearness is ministerial to a good style in writing, we mean that it is instrumental in the formation of a good style.

A person may be said to act **ministerially** (min is tēr' i ăl li, *adv.*) if he carries out official or spiritual duties as a minister, or in a ministerial way. A supporter of the government in office is a **ministerialist** (min is tēr' i ă list, *n.*).

Anyone who helps or looks after others who are sick or in trouble can be called a **ministrant** (min' is trânt, *n.*). They can be said to be **ministrant** (*adj.*), though this is a word rarely used except in poetry. A kindly act of this nature is a **ministration** (min is trā' shŭn, *n.*). It is **ministrative** (min' is trā tiv, *adj.*) because it ministers to a need.

A woman who serves or ministers can be spoken of as a **ministress** (min' is trĕs, *n.*). This is a word not in general use. In poetry, nature is sometimes spoken of as a ministress because the sight of natural beauty refreshes and soothes.

O.F. *menestre* from L. *minister* (acc. *-ist-rum*) a servant, subordinate, from *min-or* lesser. SYN. : *n.* Agent, clergyman. *v.* Administer, assist, help, serve.

miniver (min' i vẽr), *n.* A kind of fur used as a lining and trimming for ceremonial robes. Another spelling is **minever.** (F. *petit-gris, menuvair.*)

The white miniver that lined and trimmed the judge's robes in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries is believed to have been fur of the Siberian squirrel. In earlier times the miniver was probably fur artificially dappled or spotted.

When King Edward VII was crowned in 1901, it was ordered that the robes of the peers should be trimmed with miniver, meaning then the white winter skin of the ermine.

M.E. *menuver*, O.F. *menu vair, menu ver* a kind of grey fur, from *menu* (L. *minūtus*) small, and *vair* (L. *varius*) spotted, variegated.

mink (mink), *n.* One of several species of amphibious carnivorous animals, belonging to the genus *Putorius.* (F. *vison.*)

The mink proper (*Putorius vison*) is an American animal of the weasel family. It spends a good deal of its life in the water. Its prey is generally fish and small mammals, but at times it attacks domestic poultry.



Mink.—The European mink is found in Russia and some parts of North Germany. Its food is generally fish and small mammals.

The European mink, or marsh otter, is a smaller species. It is found in Russia and some parts of North Germany. In eastern Asia the Siberian mink, which closely resembles the polecat, has similar habits. All the minks have a strong musky odour, and, like the skunk, are capable of giving forth a disagreeable smell.

The animal swims with its body almost submerged, and is able to remain beneath the water for a long time without coming to the surface to breathe. Its nest is constructed in a burrow made in the bank of a stream.

The mink is trapped for its valuable fur, second only to sable in beauty. It varies in colour from yellowish-brown to chocolate colour on the back and tail, and is splashed with white below. The mink is readily tamed if captured young. It is often bred in captivity.

Swed. *menk* ; said to be a native of Finland, but there is apparently no such word in Finnish.

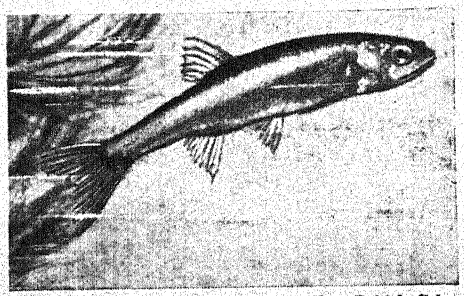
minnesinger (min' ē sing ẽr), *n.* A German lyric poet and singer of the twelfth, thirteenth, and early fourteenth centuries. (F. *minnesinger.*)

The minnesingers were minstrels as well as poets. Most of them were of knightly birth, and some were reigning princes. Like the troubadours of France, they sang or recited their songs in the halls of great nobles, both words and tunes being their own composition. In the twelfth century their songs were

simple lyrics, often accompanied by dancing. Later they were strongly influenced by the troubadours, although their love songs were more religious in feeling than those of the latter. The minnesingers gradually gave place to the meistersingers, who were poet-musicians of humbler birth.

G. *minne* love, and *singer* singer.

minnow (min′ ō), *n.* A small fresh-water fish of the carp family; any very small fish. (F. *vairon.*)

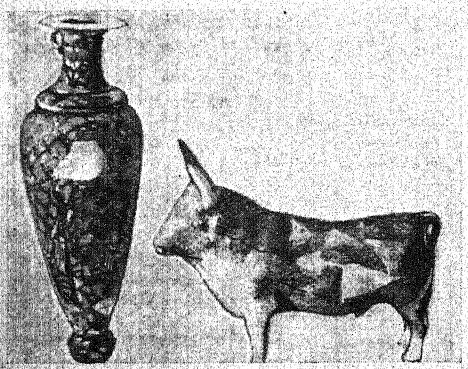


Minnow.—The minnow is the smallest British fish of the carp family.

The minnow, scientifically called *Leuciscus phoxinus,* is the smallest British fish of the family which includes the carp. Of gregarious habits, it is usually about three inches in length, though it may reach five inches. It is dusky olive above, mottled and lighter on the sides, and white beneath flushed with red in summer.

The minnow is used as bait for eels or perch. The stickleback caught in ponds and ditches by juvenile sportsmen is often wrongly called a minnow. Shakespeare writes, "Hear you, this Triton of the minnows?" ("Coriolanus" iii, 1), using the word to mean persons of little importance.

M.E. *menow*; Cp. A.-S. *myne* and O.H.G. *munewa*; influenced by M.E. *menuse*, O.F. *menuise* small fish, from L. *minūtus* small.



Minoan.—Examples of Minoan pottery: a libation vase and a clay bull.

Minoan (mi nō′ an), *adj.* Relating to the ancient Cretans, or to their country. *n.* One of the ancient Cretan people; the language spoken in ancient Crete.

The ancient type of civilization found in Crete is spoken of as Minoan, in reference to Minos, a legendary king of the island. Its earliest stage dates roughly from 3500 to 2700 B.C., and was common to most of the Aegean islands. It was the age of stone and copper. The Cretans plied a busy trade by sea and land. Their activities seem to have extended from the Danube to the Nile.

The bronze age of Crete is more properly called the **Minoan period** (*n.*). It extended from about 2700 to 1225 B.C. The race we know as the ancient Greeks had probably not yet crossed from Asia, and Crete was mistress of the islands and portions of the mainland. She was closely connected with many of the states in Asia Minor, and had learned a great deal from intercourse with Egypt.

During this period the Cretans invented or adapted the first methods of writing practised in Europe. One was a system of picture writing, in which every word was represented by a picture or symbol. The other consisted of signs in the form of lines, each of which denoted a syllable.

minor (mī′ nor), *adj.* Lesser; inferior in rank or kind; unimportant; in music, less by a semitone than the corresponding major interval; of scales or keys, having a minor interval between the first and third, and usually between the first and the sixth and seventh notes. *n.* A person below the age of majority; in logic, a minor term or premise; in music, a diatonic scale with a minor third; a minor key, scale, chord, or interval; a composition or passage in such a key; a Friar Minor or Franciscan. (F. *moindre, inférieur, léger, mineur; mineur.*)

We use the word minor of anything that is trifling, small, or unimportant. We speak of a person as having a minor intelligence if his intelligence is of a low order. A minor injury is one that is but slight. A minor operation is one that does not involve danger to the patient's life. A minor poet is one whose range is more restricted than a great poet. At school the younger of two brothers named Smith would be called Smith minor.

In England, a young person below the age of twenty-one is a minor, or, according to law, an infant. Such a young man or woman is in his or her **minority** (mi nor′ i ti, *n.*), which is the state of being under age, or the period during which a person is a minor. The minority is the smaller party or group voting at an election or for a resolution or measure, or the smaller party taking part in any controversy. A member of a minority section of a political party, especially of socialists, is called a **minoritaire** (mi nor′ i tār, *n.*).

A clergyman who takes part in the daily service of a cathedral, but is not a member of the chapter of the cathedral, is a **minor canon** (*n.*). The Franciscan friars, an order founded by St. Francis of Assisi in 1208, were

called by him lesser brothers, and so came to be known as Friars Minor or **Minorites** (mī′ nôr ītz, *n.pl.*). The members devoted themselves to the care of the sick and poor.

In music, a **minor interval** (*n.*) is a semitone less than the corresponding major interval. A **minor scale** (*n.*) is a scale in which the third note is a minor third, or interval of one tone and a semitone, away from the first note, there being a semitone between the second and third notes. Usually there is a minor sixth in the scale, and often a minor seventh. In naming a key that has such a scale the adjective is placed after the key name; for instance, "A minor."

In logic, a **minor term** (*n.*) is the term forming the subject of the conclusion in a syllogism. The **minor premise** (*n.*) is the premise which contains the minor term. If, for example, we say, "All boys love games," and go on to affirm that a particular person, "John," is a "boy," proceeding to the conclusion that "John loves games," "John" is the minor term, being the subject of the conclusion. The premise, "John is a boy" is the minor premise.

L. *minor* less; for the positive form cp. A.-S. *min* small, akin to O. Norse *minni* (adj.), *minur* (adv.), L. *minuere*, Gr. *minythein* to make less. SYN.: *adj.* Inferior, less, lower, smaller. *n.* Infant. ANT.: *adj.* Greater, higher, increased, major, superior.

Minorca (mi nôr′ kà), *n.* A black variety of domestic fowl introduced from Spain. (F. *poule d'Espagne.*)

The Minorca or **Minorca fowl** (*n.*) is one of the largest breeds, glossy black in colour, with white ear lobes. It is a hardy fowl and a good layer.

Named after the island of Minorca, Span. *Menorca*, Late Gr. *Minorika*, from L. *minor* less.

Minotaur (min′ ò tawr), *n.* A legendary monster having a man's body and a bull's head. (F. *Minotaure.*)

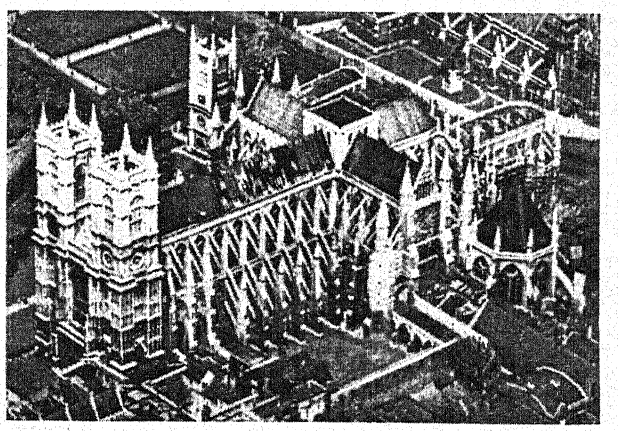
According to the Greek legend, Minos, king of Crete, kept the Minotaur in a labyrinth or maze. Every year it devoured seven youths and seven maidens of Athens, whom Minos compelled the Athenians to deliver up in revenge for the death of his only son. At last the Athenian hero Theseus entered the labyrinth and slew the monster.

L. *Minotaurus*, Gr. *Minotauros* bull of Minos.

minster (min′ stèr), *n.* The church attached to a monastery; a cathedral or other large and important church. (F. *abbaye, collégiale, cathédrale.*)

The word minster is found in the names of many old towns in England as, for example, Westminster, Southminster, and Leominster.

At these places there was once a foundation of monks, whose church was called a minster. At the Reformation in the sixteenth century a number of the surviving minsters became cathedrals and parish churches. This happened, for example, in the case of Westminster, Beverley, and Sherborne. The name minster has also been given to a cathedral or the principal church of a city.



Central Aerophoto Co., Ltd.

Minster.—Westminster Abbey as seen from an aeroplane. The word minster is often given to a cathedral or principal church of a city.

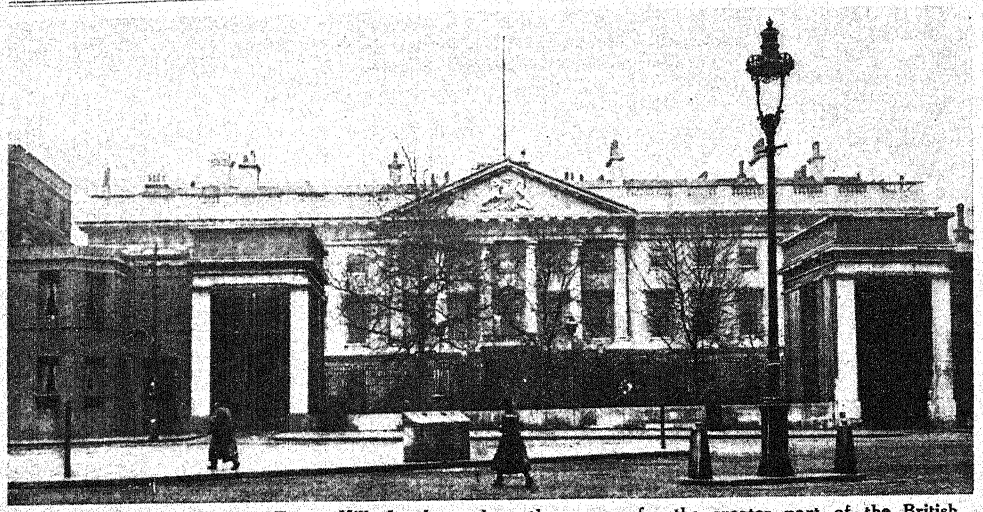
A.-S. *mynster*, from Church L. *monastērium* monastery.

minstrel (min′ strèl), *n.* A wandering singer and musician of the Middle Ages; a travelling musician or entertainer. (F. *ménestrel.*)

When Richard I (1189-1199) was returning from the Holy Land, after a crusade, he was captured and thrown into prison by Leopold, Duke of Austria. A thirteenth century story relates that Blondel, a minstrel, travelled about trying to find out where the king was confined. At last a song sung by Blondel under the walls of Dürrenstein was answered by Richard. The minstrel hastened to England and arranged the ransom asked as the price of the king's freedom. This may be only a legend, but it illustrates the kind of life led by minstrels in the twelfth century.

In most mediaeval castles, and in many country houses and colleges built later, there is a minstrels' gallery, which projects into the dining-hall. From this gallery the minstrels played and sang during banquets. The "niggers" with blackened hands and faces who perform so-called negro songs are usually called minstrels. **Minstrelsy** (min′ strel sì, *n.*) is the art of a minstrel, and also the ballads and songs of minstrels collectively.

M.E. *menestral*, O.F. *menestrel*, from L.L. *ministrālis*, *ministeriālis* servant, retainer, from L. *minister*. *See* minister.

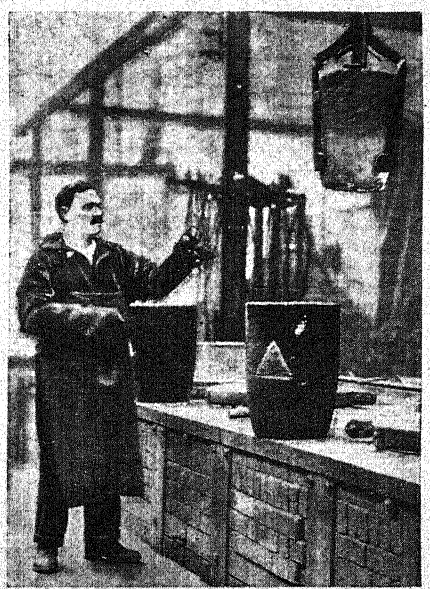


Mint.—The Royal Mint on Tower Hill, London, where the money for the greater part of the British Empire is coined. It is under the control of the Chancellor of the Exchequer.

mint [1] (mint), *n.* A place where money is coined, usually under state direction; a vast sum of money; a large amount or supply of anything valuable; the place where anything is invented or fabricated. *v.t.* To stamp or coin (money); to invent. (F. *hôtel des monnaies, mine, tas; monnayer, inventer.*)

The Romans had mints at London and Colchester, and the Saxons established a number of mints all over England. After the Norman Conquest, although there were many local mints, the most important was that established in the Tower of London. As communication between different parts of the country improved, the mints were reduced in number until, in the time of Queen Mary (1553-1558) money was minted in London only.

The Royal Mint on Tower Hill was erected in 1810. It is under the control of the Chancellor of the Exchequer, who has the title of Master of the Mint. The coinage for a great part of the British Empire is minted there. There are, however, large mints at Pretoria in South Africa; Calcutta and Bombay in India; Sydney, Perth and Melbourne in Australia; and Ottawa in Canada.



Mint.—Vats of silver being taken out of the furnaces in the smelting room of the Mint.

We may say a man has a mint of money if he has a large fortune. Another may be said to have a mint of information on any subject, or on a variety of subjects, if he is well supplied with information. If we invent a new name or an apt description for anything we may be said to mint or coin a word or a phrase.

A man employed at the Mint to strike and stamp coins is a **mintman** (mint′ măn, *n.*) or a **minter** (mint′ ẽr, *n.*). He will be well versed in his particular part of the art of **mintage** (mint′ ăj, *n.*) or process of coining and stamping money. Mintage also means the number of coins minted at one time, the cost of minting a number of coins, or, figuratively, the invention or fabrication of anything such as a word or phrase. A **mint-mark** (*n.*) is the mark put on a coin to indicate the mint where it was struck.

Postage stamps are said to be in mint condition when fresh from the printing press.

A.-S. *mynet* money, coin, from L. *monēta* mint, money, a surname of the goddess Juno in whose temple money was coined, perhaps akin to L. *monēre* to warn, admonish.

mint [2] (mint), *n.* Any plant belonging to the genus *Mentha.* (F. *menthe.*)

There are about ten British species of mint. They are strong-scented herbs with creeping root-stocks. The flowers are small and bell-shaped, and the leaves ovate.

All the mints contain an aromatic oil, on account of which they are valued for medicinal or culinary purposes.

The most important species are peppermint (*Mentha piperita*), spearmint (*Mentha viridis*), and pennyroyal (*Mentha pulegium*). All these are cultivated in British gardens. Spearmint is the common mint used for flavouring in cooking. It is chopped with vinegar and sugar to make **mint-sauce** (*n.*) used with roast lamb. **Mint-julep** (*n.*) is a drink very popular in America. It is made of spirits and sugar shaken with pounded ice and flavoured with spearmint.

A.-S. *minte*, from L. *ment(h)a*, Gr. *mintha*; cp. F. *menthe*, Dutch *munt*, G. *münze*.



Minuet.—A Breton couple in eighteenth century costume, still worn on fête days, dancing the stately old-fashioned minuet.

minuet (min ū et'), *n.* A stately old-fashioned dance for two dancers, introduced into England from France in the seventeenth century; music in three-four time written for this dance; a musical composition written in the same tempo and rhythm. (F. *menuet.*)

It was the fashion in the eighteenth century for a ball to open with the dancing of a minuet by two of the more important guests.

The suites of Handel (1685-1759) and Bach (1685-1750) contain some examples of the true minuet. Haydn (1732-1809) and Mozart introduced it into their symphonies, often in a quicker time. In a symphony the minuet usually consists of two contrasting parts, the second of which is called a trio. In the instrumental works of Beethoven (1770-1827) the minuet is less frequently used. In its place this composer substituted the scherzo, a livelier and often humorous composition.

F. *menuet*, from *menu* small, so called from the small steps.

minus (mī' nŭs), *prep.* or *adj.* Less by lacking; without; negative. *n.* The symbol of subtraction (—). (F. *moins, sans; moins.*)

We are all sure that ten apples minus five apples equal five apples. We may be less aware that ten apples minus fifteen apples equal minus five apples, because minus quantities, which stand mathematically for losses and deficiencies, cannot be seen or touched.

When pickpockets are about we may find ourselves minus our watches. A body which is electrified negatively is sometimes said to be a minus body; a minus sign is used to mark a negative electric terminal.

In golf and lawn-tennis a minus player is one who is handicapped and whose scores are minus a stated number of strokes or points. For example, a golfer who is minus four, and has played a round in 78, would have four strokes deducted from this total, making his score for the round 74.

L. neuter of *minor* less, used as adv. ANT.: Plus.

minuscule (mi nŭs' kūl), *n.* A very small thing; in printing, a small letter as opposed to a capital; the small running script in use from the seventh to the ninth centuries. *adj.* Printed in such small letters or script. (F. *minuscule.*)

F., from L. *minusculus* rather small, dim. of *minor* (neuter *minus*) less. ANT.: Majuscule.

minute [1] (mi nūt'; mī nūt'), *adj.* Very small in size, extent, degree, etc; exact; trifling. (F. *fort petit, minutieux, insignifiant.*)

Very often the difference in size between two things may be so minute that it can be detected only with a precise instrument, such, for example, as a micrometer recording to one thousandth of an inch. Good flour is ground so **minutely** (mi nūt' li; mī nūt' li, *adv.*) that it passes through holes one two-hundredth of an inch across. Some disease germs are of such **minuteness** (mi nūt' nės; mī nūt' nės, *n.*), or extreme smallness, that they can be seen only with a powerful microscope.

Any action that is of little or no consequence could be contemptuously described as minute or petty.

L. *minūtus*, p.p. of *minuere* to make smaller. SYN.: Diminutive, infinitesimal, microscopic, precise, tiny. ANT.: Big, huge, large.

minute [2] (min' it), *n.* One-sixtieth of an hour, or of a degree; a moment; a short official record; (*pl.*) a summary of proceedings at a committee meeting, etc. *v.t.* To make minutes or notes of.



Miracle.—Christ walking on the water, a miracle which filled the Disciples with fear until He said: "Be of good cheer: it is I; be not afraid."

(F. *minute, instant, procès-verbal; minuter, prendre des notes.*)

At sea, records of longitude and latitude are stated in degrees (°) and minutes (′), and sometimes also in seconds (″). The minutes or record of what takes place at a company or official meeting are written in a book called the **minute-book** (*n.*). They are so called because they were formerly written in minute or small writing and were afterwards engrossed or written out in a larger hand. The officer who minutes a committee meeting is sometimes called the **minute-secretary** (*n.*).

A sand-glass is a **minute-glass** (*n.*) if the sand takes exactly a minute to run through it. A gun that is fired once a minute, either from a ship as a sign of distress, or at a public funeral as a sign of mourning, is called a **minute-gun** (*n.*).

Almost every watch and clock has a long hand, called the **minute-hand** (*n.*), which travels round the dial once an hour and points to the minutes. A watch on the dial of which minutes are marked is called a **minute-watch** (*n.*). During the American War of Independence the popular name of **minute-man** (*n.*) was given to a militiaman, who held himself in readiness to march against the British forces at a moment's notice. The expression **minutely** (min′ it li, *adv.*) strictly means minute by minute, or once a minute, but it is used in a wider sense to indicate frequency, or a repetition at short intervals. We may speak of the **minutely** (*adj.*) fluctuations of price in an unsteady market.

L.L. *minūta* small part, small coin, fem. of L. *minūtus*. *See* minute [1]. SYN.: *n.* Instant, moment, summary.

minutia (mi nū′ shi ȧ), *n.* A trifling detail. *pl.* **minutiae** (mi nū′ shi ē). (F. *minutie, bagatelle.*)

People who worry unduly about minutiae of dress, language, and behaviour are rightly regarded as fussy.

L. generally used in pl. *minūtiae*. *See* minute [1]. SYN.: Detail, punctilio, trifle.

minx (minks), *n.* A pert or forward girl. (F. *coquine, friponne.*)

The word is now often used merely playfully.

Perhaps of Low G. origin; cp. Low G. *minsk* hussy, G. *mensch* (neuter) wench. SYN.: Jade.

miocene (mī′ ȯ sēn), *adj.* Belonging to the middle division of the Tertiary geological period or strata. (F. *miocène.*)

The layers of the earth's crust are classified according to their age into periods, of which the Tertiary is the most recent. In the Tertiary division there are the eocene, the miocene and the pliocene sub-periods. The lower part of the miocene is also called the oligocene formation.

Gr. *meiōn* less, *kainos* new.

mir (mēr), *n.* A village commune in Russia. (F. *mir.*)

In the local government of Russia before the Revolution there existed the mir, which was an old-established village commune composed of all the peasant householders. These elected a head-man and a tax-gatherer, as well as, in later years, representatives to the *volost* or canton. The mir was always dependent upon the goodwill and endorsement of the landowners, and as there was collective responsibility (until 1906) for the payment of taxes, the collection and payment of these were the mir's chief tasks. The Revolution, however, has made many changes in Russia, and since 1917 the mirs have been replaced by village soviets.

Rus. *miru.*

miracle (mir′ ȧkl), *n.* Something achieved by divine or supernatural agency; an extraordinary event; a marvel; a wonder; a miracle play. (F. *miracle.*)

Anything which seems supernatural, or is very extraordinary, and excites our

amazement and wonder, is called a miracle. The miracles of the Bible are given as examples of God's power to modify the common laws of nature.

It is suggested that the Punch and Judy show is descended from a **miracle-play** (*n.*), a form of dramatic entertainment very popular in the Middle Ages. It always had a religious subject, and was performed in church or elsewhere at festivals. The actors were usually craftsmen, or members of one of the trade guilds. Miracle-plays are also known as mystery-plays.

An event is called **miraculous** (mi răk′ ū lŭs, *adj.*) if it is very wonderful, or has the nature of a miracle. When a person is said to escape death **miraculously** (mi răk′ ū lŭs li, *adv.*), we mean that he appears to escape as if by a miracle. To a savage an aeroplane may seem to fly miraculously, but the **miraculousness** (mi răk′ ū lŭs nĕs, *n.*) or miraculous quality of this and other achievements of science, disappears, and they become commonplace with familiarity and study.

F., from L. *mīrāculum*, from *mīrārī* to wonder at, *mīrus* wonderful. Syn.: Marvel, wonder.

mirador (mir à dör′), *n.* A turret on the top of a house; a belvedere. (F. *mirador.*)

Miradors, giving an extensive view of the surrounding country, are common on the flat-roofed houses of eastern Spain. They were introduced centuries ago by the Moors.

Span. = raised turret, from *mirar* to look at, have a view, L.L. *mīrātōrium*, from *mīrāre* to look at. Syn.: Belvedere.

mirage (mi razh′), *n.* A false image of a thing, seen usually in the desert, but sometimes at sea and in mists; an illusion. (F. *mirage.*)

A mirage is an optical illusion created by light being reflected from the surface of a layer of hot air. If this surface is above the observer, he sees, upside down in the sky, objects which may be hidden over the horizon. On the other hand, if the surface is below him, the mirage may appear like a sheet of water, in which the object is reflected.

The mirage, it is said, proves a tantalizing deceiver to thirsty travellers in a desert, who sometimes see before them what looks like a cool, refreshing lake, but is merely an optical illusion. In Arctic regions travellers meet with mirages wherein glaciers seem to hang downwards from the skies. The word has come to be used figuratively of illusions and fantasies.

F. from *mirer* to look at, *se mirer* to be reflected, from L.L. *mīrāre* to look at, L. *mīrārī* to wonder at. *See* miracle.

mire (mīr), *n.* Soft, thick mud; swampy ground. *v.t.* To cause to stick in mud; to spatter or soil with mire (clothes, etc.); to entangle in difficulties. *v.i.* To sink into mire. (F. *boue, bourbe, fange, vase, marécage; enfoncer dans la bourbe, souiller, embourber; s'enfoncer dans la boue.*)

To travel in England before the making of our great main roads was to walk or ride through mire. In bad weather coaches were frequently mired and delayed for hours by the **miry** (mīr′ i, *adj.*) highways.



Mire.—Willing helpers going to the assistance of a motor-car which got stuck in the mire and was therefore unable to proceed.

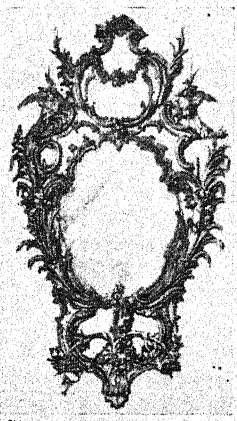
But now, with the increase of skill and the great care taken in maintaining them, our roads are comparatively free from **miriness** (mīr′ i nĕs, *n.*) and travellers are not mired each time they move from home.

One who is involved in difficulties is, figuratively, said to be deep in the mire. The name of **mire-crow** (*n.*) is given in some districts to the black-headed gull, or laughing-gull (*Larus ridibundus*).

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *mire, myre*, from O. Norse *myr-r* swamp, bog; cp. Swed. *myra* bog, akin to O.H.G. *mios* moss, bog, and E. *moss.* Syn.: *n.* Bog, mud, slush, swamp. *v.* Defile, dirty, soil.

mirror (mir′ ŏr), *n.* A polished surface, especially of glass backed with amalgam, which reflects images or rays of light; anything that reflects a truthful image, like a mirror; anything resembling a mirror in shape or brightness. *v.t.* To reflect in or as in a mirror. (F. *miroir, glace; refléter.*)

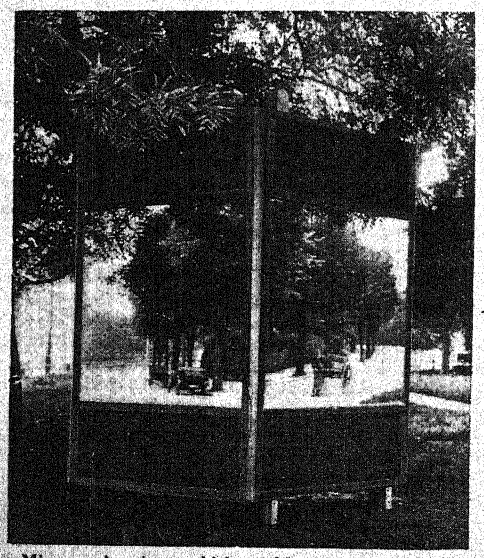
Ancient mirrors were of polished metal. The glass mirror, backed with quicksilver, was invented late in the fourteenth century. We may say that a looking-glass mirrors the person who gazes into it, and the word also has a number of figurative uses. The trees lining a river bank and the clouds above are mirrored in the water. A book may be called a mirror of society if it gives a true picture or description of prevailing customs, and in "Hamlet" (iii. 2), the players are told that their chief aim should be "to hold . . . the mirror up to nature."



Victoria and Albert Museum

Mirror.—A mirror in a frame believed to have been carved by Chippendale.

In architecture a mirror is a small detached panel of an oval shape, or having a frame like that of a mirror. A white or brightly coloured marking on the wings of birds, especially ducks, is called a mirror by some ornithologists.



Mirror.—A mirror which enables motorists to see what is happening at cross-roads.

In the manufacture of steel an alloy of iron, manganese, and carbon, called **mirror-iron** (*n.*), is added to the molten iron to give it the correct amount of carbon.

Reversed writing, which appears like normal writing reflected in a mirror, is called **mirror-writing** (*n.*). It is a sign of nervous disease.

O.F. *mirour* from L.L. *mīrātōrium* from L. *mīrātus*, p.p. of *mīrārī* to marvel at, regard with wonder.

mirth (mĕrth), *n.* Gaiety; merriment. (F. *gaieté bruyante, joie, réjouissance, plaisir.*)

"Life without mirth," said Sir Walter Scott ("The Pirate," xii), "is like a lamp without oil." Anything funny and gay makes us **mirthful** (mĕrth′ fůl, *adj.*). We laugh **mirthfully** (mĕrth′ fůl li, *adv.*) at the Christmas pantomime when we see the clown performing his antics. Sometimes our **mirthfulness** (mĕrth′ fůl nės, *n.*) is hard to repress, and if we are in a class-room, or any other place calling for seriousness, we may have a struggle to suppress our jollity.

Mirth is natural to healthy young people, who feel the joy of life, and are seldom **mirthless** (mĕrth′ lės, *adj.*) for long. The **mirthlessness** (mĕrth′ lės nės, *n.*) of ill-tempered people damp the spirits of others.

M.E. *mirthe, merthe*, A.-S. *myr(g)th*, from *myrge* pleasant, delightful. SYN.: Fun, glee, gladness, hilarity, jollity. ANT.: Depression, glumness, lugubriousness, sadness, sorrow.

miry (mīr′ i). This is an adjective formed from mire. *See* mire.

mirza (mĕr′ za), *n.* In Persia, a royal prince, a title of honour.

Mirza is a common title given to government officials and men of learning. When used as the title of a prince it always follows his name. Prince Ali, for instance, would be Ali Mirza.

Pers. *mirzādeh*, from *mir* prince (Arabic *amir*, emir), and *zādeh* son.

mis- This is a prefix meaning badly, amiss, or ill. (F. *mal- mé(s)-.*)

A nasty fall or any unfortunate accident is a **misadventure** (mis ăd ven′ chůr, *n.*), that is, a piece of bad luck. Some people seem to be constantly **misadventurous** (mis ăd ven′ chůr ůs, *adj.*), often meeting with accidents or getting into difficulties. In a play by Chekhov a person of this nature is nick-named "Two-and-twenty misfortunes." To **misadvise** (mis ăd vīz′, *v.t.*) a person is to give him **misadvice** (mis ăd vīs′, *n.*), that is, bad or wrong advice. A course of action is **misadvised** (mis ăd vīzd′, *adj.*) when it is guided by bad advice or ill-directed, and is then said to have the quality of **misadvisedness** (mis ăd vīz′ ĕd nės, *n.*).

A marriage between people badly suited to one another or different in rank is called a **misalliance** (mis ă lī′ ăns, *n.*). Partners who dislike each other very much are **misallied** (mis ă līd, *adj.*).

This prefix is of double origin. In most cases it represents A.-S. *mis-* (cp. Dutch *mis-*, G. *miss-*) wrongly, amiss, akin to G. *meiden* to avoid; but in a few words of F. origin, as *misadventure, mischance, mischief, miscreant*, it is O.F. *mes-*, F. *mémés-*, from L. *minus* less. The two prefixes, having the same meaning, are often confused.

misanthrope (mis′ ăn thrōp), *n.* One who distrusts or hates mankind. (F. *misanthrope.*)

To be a misanthrope is to find nothing in the behaviour of our fellow-men worthy of love and praise. Some people are **misanthropic** (mis′ ăn throp′ ik, *adj.*) or **misanthropical** (mis ăn throp′ ik ăl, *adj.*) because they have been soured by poverty or misfortune. The misanthrope or **misanthropist** (mis ăn′ thrō pist, *n.*) often avoids the society of other people in order to **misanthropize** (mis ăn′ thrō pīz, *v.i.*) or hate mankind in gloomy solitude. People



Misanthropy.—Frederick II, king of Prussia, whose unhappy childhood made him subject to fits of misanthropy or hatred of mankind.

who have been treated unjustly sometimes have moments of **misanthropy** (mis ăn′ thrō pi, *n.*), that is, hatred of mankind.

Gr. *mīsanthrōpos*, from *mīsein* to hate, *anthrōpos* man. SYN.: Man-hater. ANT.: Humanitarian, philanthrope.

misapply (mis ă plī′), *v.t.* To use wrongly; to use for a wrong purpose. (F. *appliquer mal à propos, mal appliquer.*)

To misapply a chisel by using it as a screw-driver is a **misapplication** (mis ăp li kā′ shŭn, *n.*) of a delicate tool. We should avoid the misapplication of words by studying their meanings carefully. An embezzler is guilty of the misapplication of money. To fail to appreciate, or value, a thing properly is to **misappreciate** (mis ă prē′ shi āt, *v.t.*) it. A **misappreciative** (mis ă prē′ shi ă tiv, *adj.*) attitude is one that is not properly appreciative, and is described as a **misappreciation** (mis ă prē shi ā′ shŭn, *n.*) or wrong estimate.

When we do not understand what is said to us we **misapprehend** (mis ăp rė hend′, *v.t.*) its meaning. Our condition is then one of **misapprehension** (mis ăp rė hen′ shŭn, *n.*), or misunderstanding, because our minds are **misapprehensive** (mis ăp rė hen′ siv, *adj.*) and have worked **misapprehensively** (mis ăp rė hen′ siv li, *adv.*).

The man who uses for his own purpose money which does not belong to him is said to **misappropriate** (mis ă prō′ pri āt, *v.t.*) it. There is practically no difference between **misappropriation** (mis ă prō pri ā′ shŭn, *n.*) and stealing. To arrange things in the wrong order is to **misarrange** (mis ă rānj′, *v.t.*) them. The **misarrangement** (mis ă rānj′ mėnt, *n.*), that is, the wrong or bad arrangement of words, is a serious blemish in writing. Instead of the word **misarray** (mis ă rā′, *n.*) we generally use disarray, meaning a throwing into confusion.

Impolite words and acts **misbecome** (mis bė kŭm, *v.t.*), that is, are unbecoming to us at any time. To describe something as **misbegotten** (mis bė got′ ėn, *adj.*) is to suggest that it had a bad origin, or is harmful or to be despised.

Children who **misbehave** (mis bė hāv′, *v.i.*), that is, behave wrongly, are described as **misbehaved** (mis bė hāvd′, *adj.*) or ill-mannered children. Their **misbehaviour** (mis bė hāv′ yor, *n.*) annoys others and wounds their parents' feelings. A **misbelief** (mis bė lēf′, *n.*) is a false opinion or a wrong belief. To **misbelieve** (mis bė lēv′, *v.t.*) is to believe wrongly, but to disbelieve is not to believe. A heretic is a **misbelieving** (mis bė lēv′ ing, *adj.*) person or a **misbeliever** (mis bė lēv′ ėr, *n.*), but an agnostic is a disbeliever. Anything that does us no credit or suits us ill may be said to **misbeseem** (mis bė sēm′, *v.t.*) us.

To give alms to a rich man is a **misbestowal** (mis bė stō′ wăl, *n.*) or wrong giving of money. When we go for a ramble in the country and **miscalculate** (mis kăl′ kū lāt, *v.t.*), or calculate wrongly, the distance to a railway station, we pay for our **miscalculation** (mis kăl kū lā′ shŭn, *n.*), or error, by having a shorter or longer walk than we expected. Many people **miscall** (mis kawl′, *v.t.*) a rook by wrongly terming it a crow.

The best-laid plans are apt to **miscarry** (mis kăr′ i, *v.i.*), that is, to go wrong or fail. Although judges are upright and careful, a **miscarriage** (mis kăr′ ij, *n.*) of justice, that is, a mistake made by a court of justice, sometimes occurs. Anyone who has done long addition sums knows how simple it is to **miscast** (mis kast′, *v.t.*) the figures, that is, add them up wrongly. A book-keeper guards against the **miscasting** (mis kast′ ing, *n.*), or wrong addition, of accounts by checking his totals. The miscasting of a bell, owing to carelessness during the casting at a foundry, produces a defective tone.

From *mis-* and *apply.*

miscellaneous (mis ė lā′ nė ŭs), *adj.* Mixed; of many different kinds. (F. *varié, de toute espèce, divers.*)

The penknife, pencil, marbles, string, and other odds and ends that a schoolboy carries in his pockets are a miscellaneous collection of articles. A book that contains pieces of poetry and prose on all sorts of subjects gathered from many quarters is called a **miscellanea** (mis ė lā′ nė ă, *n.*) or **miscellany** (mi sel′ ă ni; mis′ ėl ă ni, *n.*). A **miscellanist** (mi sel′ ă nist, *n.*) is a writer who compiles literary miscellanies. Information that is collected **miscellaneously** (mis ė lā′ nė ŭs li, *adv.*) is of less value than that obtained by systematic study. **Miscellaneousness** (mis ė lā′ nė ŭs nės, *n.*), the quality or character of being miscellaneous, is possessed by a group or collection of objects having diversity of nature but lacking orderly arrangement. A miscellaneous reader reads many sorts of books.

L. *miscellaneus*, from *miscellus* mixed, *miscere* to mix. SYN.: Diverse, jumbled, mixed, varied. ANT.: Arranged, assorted, classified, orderly, selected.

mischance (mis chans′), *n.* Ill-luck; a mishap. (F. *mésaventure, contretemps, malheur.*)

It is an annoying mischance to lose one's ticket at the beginning of a long railway journey. This would be described as **mischancy** (mis chans′ i, *adj.*), or unfortunate.

M.E. *meschance*, O.F. *meschcance*, from *mis-* and *chance*. SYN.: Accident, ill-luck, misfortune, mishap. ANT.: Advantage, benefit, blessing, boon, luck.

mischief (mis′ chif), *n.* Harm; damage; an act causing annoyance. (F. *mal, dommage, dégât, tort.*)

Some spiteful people actually take a delight in making mischief between acquaintances, that is, they cause disagreement by tale-bearing. One can feel nothing but contempt for **mischief-makers** (*n.pl.*) who indulge in **mischief-making** (*n.*) of this kind. Their **mischief-making** (*adj.*) gossip may cause lasting unhappiness. Kittens are generally up to mischief of a harmless kind, but of all animals the monkey is probably the most **mischievous** (mis′ chi vŭs, *adj.*).



Mischief.—The snowballs in the hands of the bigger boys are evidence that they are up to mischief.

A mischievous child does not always cause injury by behaving **mischievously** (mis′ chi vŭs li, *adv.*), but his **mischievousness** (mis′ chi vŭs nės, *n.*) is usually a source of vexation to others.

The word mischief generally has a milder meaning than it used to have.

M.E. *meschef*, O.F. *meschief*, from *mes-* ill (= E. *mis-*, and *chief* (F. *chef*) head, end, result. *See* chief. SYN.: Damage, harm, hurt, injury, trouble. ANT.: Benefit, blessing, good.

miscible (mis′ ibl), *adj.* Able to be mixed. (F. *miscible, fusible.*)

Flour and sugar are easily miscible. Alcohol and water mix readily together, but oil and water have no **miscibility** (mis i bil′ i ti, *n.*), or capability of being mixed with one another.

F., from L. *miscere* to mix. SYN.: Mixable. ANT.: Unmixable.

miscolour (mis kŭl′ ėr), *v.t.* To give a wrong colour to; to misrepresent. (F. *représenter sous de fausses couleurs, dénaturer.*)

To suit his own purposes an unscrupulous person may miscolour facts, stating them deceptively so as to lead people astray. When paint is exposed to the air it gradually shows **miscoloration** (mis kŭl ėr ā′ shŭn, *n.*) or discoloration. To **miscomprehend** (mis kom pré hend′, *v.t.*) a matter is to misunderstand it. We should guard against **miscomprehension** (mis kom prė hen′ shŭn, *n.*) of facts or instructions, or we may be completely misled by our misunderstanding.

To compute is to estimate; therefore to **miscompute** (mis kŏm pūt′, *v.t.*) is to make a wrong estimate or miscalculation, that is, a **miscomputation** (mis kom pŭ tā′ shŭn, *n.*). We **misconceive** (mis kŏn sēv′, *v.t.*) a thing when we form a wrong idea or **misconception** (mis kŏn sep′ shŭn, *n.*) of it. We should entirely misconceive the purpose of sports and games if we thought of them merely as means of winning prizes and breaking records.

Bad or wrong conduct is **misconduct** (mis kon′ dŭkt, *n.*). To **misconduct** (mis kŏn dŭkt′, *v.t.*) a business is to carry it on badly, or make a failure of it: but to misconduct ourselves is to behave badly and unsociably. People **misconjecture** (mis kŏn jek′ chŭr, *v.i.*) when they make a wrong surmise, or a **misconjecture** (*n.*).

We should always be careful how we express our thoughts lest people should **misconstrue** (mis kŏn stroo′, *v.t.*) or mistake

our meaning. A vague or ambiguous sentence is open to **misconstruction** (mis kŏn struk′ shŭn, *n.*), that is, the putting of a wrong construction upon the meaning it conveys.

When copying music by hand it is easy to **miscopy** (mis kop′ i, *v.t.*) notes that is, to copy them incorrectly.

To give bad counsel or advice to a person is to **miscounsel** (mis koun′ sĕl, *v.t.*) him. It is easy to **miscount** (mis kount′, *v.t.*) large sums of money, and in banks the value of money is often estimated by its weight. Young pianists count the beats in a bar as they play, but a difficult piece of music requires so much attention to the movements of the hands that the player is liable to **miscount** (*v.i.*), and lose touch with the metre of the bar. After an election it is sometimes thought that there may have been a **miscount** (*n.*), or inaccurate counting of the votes. To remedy this the controlling officers order a recount, or counting again.



Misdeed.—Standing in the corner for the misdeed of having broken a slate in temper.

The word **miscreant** (mis′ krē ănt, *n.*) originally meant an unbeliever, but it now means a villainous wretch. A **miscreant** (*adj.*) crew is a party of rascals.

A badly-made thing is a **miscreation** (mis krē ā′ shŭn, *n.*). This also means the act of making something badly. A **miscreative** (mis krē ā′ tiv, *adj.*) brain is one that creates or forms ideas amiss. A thing **miscreated** (mis krē ā′ tĕd, *adj.*) is a thing created or formed badly or unnaturally. The word is sometimes used as a term of abuse.

The old wars between Catholics and Protestants were due largely to each side looking upon the religion of the other as a **miscreed** (mis krēd′, *n.*), that is, a false belief or mistaken creed.

From E. *mis-* and *colour*. The word *miscreant* is from O.F. *mescreant* misbelieving, from *mes-*, (E. *mis-*), and *creant* (F. *croyant*) believing, from L.L. *credens*, pres. p. of *credere* to believe (cp. E. *recreant*).

miscue (mis kū′), *n.* In billiards a stroke, which is spoiled by the cue not striking the ball properly. *v.i.* To make such a stroke. (F. *fausse queue; faire fausse queue.*)

A miscue is sometimes the result of carelessness, and sometimes it is sheer bad luck; there is no penalty for it.

From *mis-* and *cue*.

misdate (mis dāt′), *v.t.* To date incorrectly. (F. *dater à faux.*)

To misdate shows carelessness. A wrong date in a letter or other document may cause serious misunderstanding. People are very apt to misdate their letters and cheques in the first week or so of the new year before they have got used to the change, giving last year's date instead of the new one.

From *mis-* and *date*.

misdeal (mis dēl′), *v.t.* To deal (cards) wrongly. *v.i.* To make a wrong deal at cards. *n.* A wrong deal. (F. *maldonner; maldonne.*)

If cards are dealt incorrectly, for instance, in the wrong order or with a card wrong way up, or in such a manner that any player receives either a card more or a card less than he is entitled to, or should the deal be made with an incomplete pack, it is a misdeal, and the cards must be dealt again.

From *mis-* and *deal*.

misdeed (mis dēd′), *n.* A wicked action or evil deed. (F. *forfait, méfait.*)

From *mis-* and *deed* (A.-S. *misdāēd*). SYN. : Delinquency, misdemeanour, offence, sin, transgression.

misdeem (mis dēm′), *v.t.* To form an incorrect judgment of; to mistake for another. *v.i.* To hold a mistaken opinion. (F. *juger à faux, méprendre; faire fausse route.*)

To misdeem a man is to have wrong views about him, for instance, to mistake a bad man for a good one, or to think a good man less worthy than he is.

From *mis-* and *deem*. SYN. : Misjudge, mistake.

misdemean (mis dē mēn′), *v.t.* To behave (oneself) badly. (F. *se comporter mal.*)

A person who misdemeans himself is guilty of a **misdemeanour** (mis dē mēn′ ŏr, *n.*), that is, of bad conduct. Such a one may be called a **misdemeanant** (mis dē mēn′ ănt, *n.*), though this word is generally used in a legal sense, meaning one guilty of a criminal offence that is not felony or treason. Such crimes as libel, bribery, perjury, and the obtaining of goods by false pretences are misdemeanours at law. Petty misdemeanours, such as all breaches of local by-laws are dealt with summarily by magistrates.

From *mis-* and *demean*. SYN. : Misbehave.

misdirect (mis di rekt'), *v.t.* To direct wrongly. (F. *diriger à faux.*)

Persons asking their way are often misdirected, and through **misdirection** (mis di rek' shŭn, *n.*), that is, by putting on the wrong address, many letters and parcels fail to reach the right place or are delayed in delivery. Much of the mischief that boys get into is the result of misdirected energy. That is one of the reasons why games are so important—they direct a boy's energies into the proper channels.

From *mis-* and *direct.*

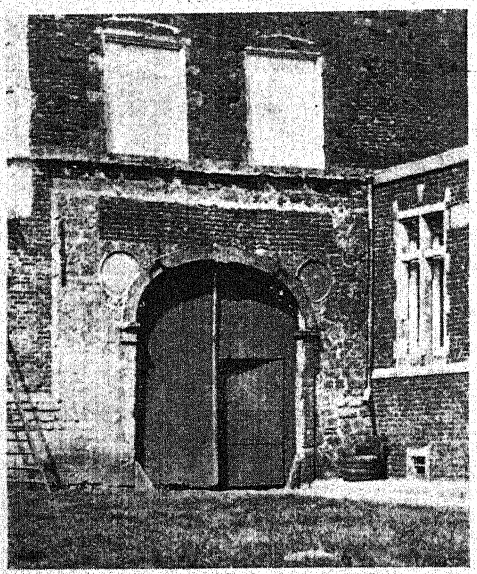
misdo (mis doo'), *v.t.* To do wrongly. (F. *faire mal.*)

This is an old word seldom met with to-day, and the noun **misdoer** (mis doo' ĕr, *n.*) is also rare. We still speak of **misdoing** (mis doo' ing, *n.*), however, meaning a wrong act, or the habit of wrongdoing, and we can describe the wrongful deeds of a person as his misdoings. In the plural form this word is more common.

From *mis-* and *do.*

mise (mēz; mīz), *n.* A treaty or settlement; in law, the question to be decided in a writ of right. (F. *pacte.*)

In olden times when a king or prince first entered Wales he might demand a tribute called a mise; a like custom prevailed in the county Palatine of Chester, where a new earl might claim such a payment. A grant or tribute of this kind made to secure some liberty or immunity.



Mise en scène.—The courtyard at Hougoumont, the mise en scène of desperate fighting at the battle of Waterloo, 1815.

This word is sometimes met with in reading history. All boys and girls who have studied the reign of Henry III remember the great quarrel between the King and the barons, headed by Simon de Montfort. In 1263 it was decided that an appeal should be made to the King of France, Louis IX, to settle the differences between the two parties, and in January of the following year was issued the Mise of Amiens, in which the French King gave his verdict in favour of Henry III.

The barons refused to accept this, went to war, and defeated the King's forces at the battle of Lewes on May 14th, 1264. That night another agreement, known as the Mise of Lewes, was made between Henry and the barons, but this settlement did not last long. War again broke out, only to be ended with the death of Simon de Montfort at the battle of Evesham in 1265.

In law a mise usually means the question to be decided in a writ of right, which was a writ or order removing a case from the court of a lord to the king's court.

A **mise en scène** (mēz *an* sān, *n.*) is the setting of a play, or, figuratively, the surroundings in which an event occurs. The mise en scène of the Treaty of Versailles, for instance, was the Hall of Mirrors at Versailles.

O.F. *mise* putting, setting, fem. p.p. of *mettre* to put, from L. *mittere* (p.p. *missus*) to send.

miser [1] (mī' zĕr), *n.* One who lives meanly and wretchedly in order to amass wealth. (F. *avare.*)

That a word meaning a miserable wretch should come to be used specially of a person who loves money for its own sake warns us that the mere possession of money may bring misery rather than happiness. In Dickens's "Christmas Carol," Scrooge was a **miserly** (mī' zĕr li, *adv.*) man until he cast off his **miserliness** (mī' zĕr li nĕs, *n.*) and befriended Tiny Tim.

L. = wretched, miserable.

miser [2] (mī' zĕr), *n.* A large tubular bit used for boring wells through soft or clayey ground. (F. *tarière à gravier.*)

It is suggested that the tool was so called from *misering* or collecting the earth through which it bores; some connect with G. *meissel* chisel.

miserable (miz' ĕr ăbl), *adj.* Very unhappy; causing misery worthless; contemptible; very poor. *n.* A miserable person. (F. *malheureux, misérable, méchant; malheureux.*)

By miserable weather we mean weather that makes people feel depressed. We should probably be miserable if we were forced to live in a miserable hovel, and were **miserably** (miz' ĕr ăb li *adv.*) or wretchedly fed.

O.F., from L. *miserābilis*, from *miserāri* to pity. SYN.: *adj.* Abject, paltry, pitiable, sad, wretched. ANT.: *adj.* Cheerful, gay, glad, happy, merry.

misère (mi zär'), *n.* A call in some card games by which the declarer undertakes to lose every trick.

This call, also termed misery, is allowed in solo whist, nap, and a few other games,

including boston—in which grand misère is an undertaking to lose thirteen tricks and little misère one to lose twelve—and in a variety of bridge for two, known as misery bridge, in which the declarer in a no-trump call undertakes to win not more than one trick. In solo whist, **misère ouvert** (mi zär′ ú vär′) is a call made by a player who contracts to lose every trick, displaying his cards to the opponents after the first round has been played.

F. = misery, poverty, the object being to lose instead of gaining tricks.

miserere (miz ėr ēr′ i), *n.* A name of Psalm li; a musical setting of this: a prayer for mercy. (F. *miséréré.*)

This is one of the seven penitential psalms, or psalms expressing penitence. It is so called because in the Latin version it begins with the words *Miserere mei, Deus,* meaning "Have mercy on me, O God!"

Second sing. imperative of L. *miserērī* to have pity, from *miser* wretched.

misericord (miz′ėr i körd), *n.* A name given to various devices in a monastic institution for relaxing the discipline; a small dagger capable of being thrust in between the joints of armour, and used to give the finishing stroke to a badly wounded knight. (F. *miséricorde.*)



Victoria and Albert Museum.

Misericord.—A quaint Old English misericord of oak dating from the fifteenth century. There are fine examples in Henry VII's chapel in Westminster Abbey.

A chamber in a monastery for inmates who were allowed special food, comforts, etc., was called a misericord, and so was the indulgence granted to them permitting the relaxation of rule or discipline. Misericord also was the name of a little bracket on the under side of a seat of a stall in the monastery chapel or in a church that could be used as a support when the seat was turned back. Such misericords could be used by aged or infirm clerics when they grew tired with long standing. There are some richly carved examples of these in Henry VII's chapel in Westminster Abbey.

F. *miséricorde,* from L. *misericordia* mercy, pity, from *misericors* pitiful, from *miserērī* to pity, *cor* (gen. *cordis*) heart.

miserly (mī′ zėr li), *adj.* Mean: close-fisted. *See under* miser [1].

misery (miz′ ė ri), *n.* Wretchedness due to pain of body or mind; great unhappiness; poverty; in card games, the call of misère. (F. *misère.*)

Remorse for some wrong done to another causes misery of mind; poverty and want produce misery both bodily and mental. The state of Job, the patriarch, bereft of his children and plagued by his boils, was one of untold anguish and misery.

In certain card games the word misery is used to describe the call, known as misère, made when a player undertakes not to win a single trick. **Misery bridge** (*n.*) is a kind of bridge for two players.

O.F. *miserie,* from L. *misèria,* from *miser* wretched. SYN.: Anguish, distress, unhappiness, wretchedness. ANT.: Gladness, happiness, joy, pleasure.

misfeasance (mis fē′ zåns), *n.* A wrong-doing, especially the improper or negligent performance of a lawful act.

This is a law term. It is used chiefly of municipal authorities and of directors and officers of joint-stock companies. If the local authorities use their lawful powers in a wrongful way they are guilty of misfeasance and so are company directors if they apply the funds wrongly.

O.F. *mesfaisance,* from *mes-* (E. *mis-*) wrong, *faisance* doing, from *faisant,* pres. p. of *faire* to do (*-ance* = L. *-antia,* forming abstract nouns).

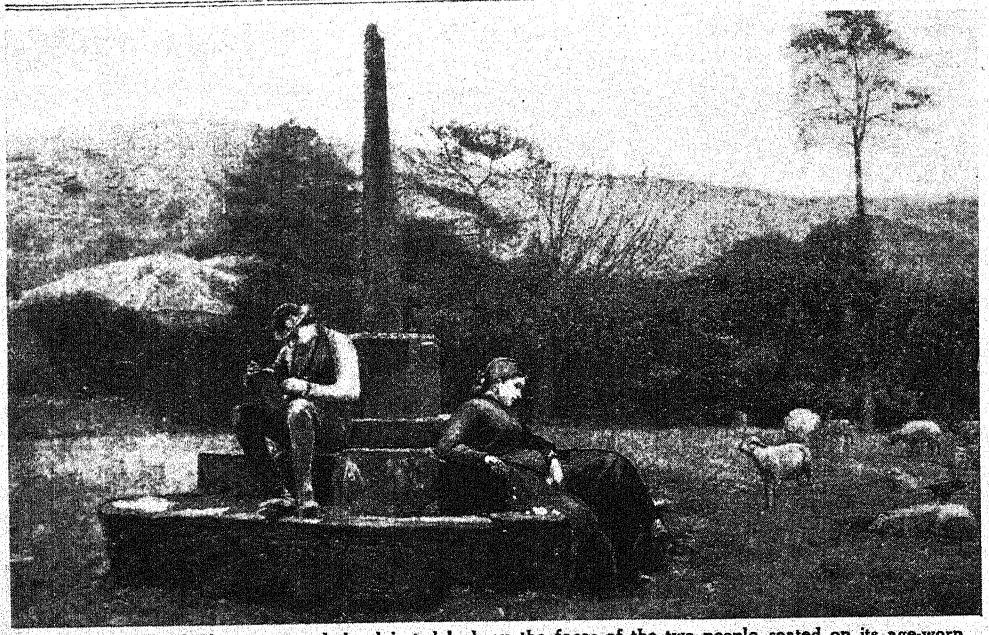
misfire (mis fīr′), *n.* Of a gun or the like, failure to go off. *v.i.* To fail to go off. (F. *raté d'allumage; rater.*)

The verb is sometimes written as two words—miss fire. During the World War the greatest possible precautions were taken by the authorities to prevent the likelihood of ammunition misfiring. Specially instructed men who had been trained at the Royal Ordnance College, Woolwich, were attached to the various munition factories for the purpose, and it is on record that few instances of misfire occurred on the battle-field.

misfit (mis fit′), *n.* A bad fit; a garment or other thing that fits badly. *v.t.* and *v.i.* To fail to fit, or fit badly. (F. *ajustement fautif; adapter à tort, aller mal.*)

From *mis-* and *fit.*

misfortune (mis för′ chůn), *n.* Bad luck; a disaster; a happening that adversely affects one's condition in life. (F. *malheur, désastre, adversité.*)



Misfortune.—The broken cross and the dejected look on the faces of the two people seated on its age-worn base are all suggestive of misfortune.

To be born blind or to lose one's sight, is an irreparable misfortune. Some persons have so many misfortunes that we say they seem to be dogged by misfortune.

From E. *mis-* and *fortune*. SYN.: Adversity, calamity, disaster, misadventure, mishap. ANT.: Blessing, prosperity, success, triumph.

misgive (mis giv′), *v.t.* To cause to doubt or suspect. (F. *se défier*.)

This word is used impersonally, with the word heart or mind as subject and a pronoun as object. We say that a person is afraid to speak his mind because his heart misgives him, or because he has a **misgiving** (mis giv′ ing, *n.*) as to the wisdom of so doing.

From E. *mis-* and *give*. Originally to give amiss, then to impart doubt, fear, or lack of confidence.

misgovern (mis gŭv′ėrn), *v.t.* To govern badly; to administer unfaithfully. (F. *mal gouverner, régir mal*.)

Louis XVI of France was a humane ruler, but his sincere desire for wise reforms was foiled by those around him, and the country was misgoverned, the people unjustly taxed, and the exchequer impoverished by many years of war.

It was largely because of this **misgovernment** (mis gŭv′ėrn mėnt, *n.*) and the increasing resentment of the **misgoverned** (mis gŭv′ėrnd, *adj.*) people that the Revolution of 1789 came about.

From E. *mis-* and *govern*.

misguide (mis gīd′), *v.t.* To guide or direct wrongly; to lead astray. (F. *égarer, tromper, induire en erreur*.)

To misguide anyone is to mislead them. The word is more often found in the past participle, used as an adjective, and we call an ill-advised or headstrong person **misguided** (mis gīd′ ėd, *adj.*), especially one weak or foolish, who persists **misguidedly** (mis gīd′ ėd li, *adv.*) in some unwise or harmful act or course of conduct.

From E. *mis-* and *guide*. SYN.: Mislead.

mishandle (mis hăn′ dl), *v.t.* To handle roughly; to manage badly. (F. *malmener*.)

To mishandle a tool is to use it roughly, or for a wrong purpose. Sometimes in a scrimmage people get roughly handled or mishandled. An advertising campaign, or a political one, may lack power and fall short of the result expected if it is mishandled or mismanaged and effective opportunities for publicity are neglected.

From E. *mis-* and *handle*.

mishap (mis hăp′), *n.* That which happens amiss; a mischance; ill fortune. (F. *malchance, contretemps, malheur*.)

From E. *mis-* and *hap*. SYN.: Mischance, misfortune.

mishear (mis hēr′), *v.t.* To hear incorrectly. *v.i.* To hear amiss. (F. *mal entendre*.)

A person with imperfect hearing sometimes mishears parts of a conversation. When this happens we should inform him that he has misheard, and repeat our statements clearly.

From E. *mis-* and *hear*.

mishmash (mish′ măsh), *n.* A medley; a hotchpotch. (F. *mélange, fatras*.)

Reduplication of *mash*; cp. G. *mischmasch*, from *mischen* to mix. *See* mash.

Mishmi (mish′ mē), *n.* The dried root of an East Indian plant (*Coptis teeta*) yielding

a bitter tonic. Another form is **Mishmee** (mish′ mi).

This medicine, sometimes called **mishmi-bitter** (*n.*) is made from a plant belonging to the buttercup family, which is found in the Mishmi Mountains, on the borders of Assam and Bengal.

Assamese *mishmitita.*

Mishna (mish′ nà), *n.* A collection of oral Jewish traditions and laws, which forms part of the Talmud. (F. *mischna.*)

The Talmud contains Jewish laws which had been handed down by word of mouth, as opposed to the written laws of Moses. The Mishna was compiled in its written form early in the third century A.D. It is an interpretation of the Mosaic law and forms the text or code, as distinguished from the Gemara, or commentary, also found in the Talmud. **Mishnic** (mish′ nik, *adj.*) means contained in or relating to the Mishna.

Heb. *mishnah* repetition, explanation.

misinform (mis in förm′), *v.t.* To give wrong information to. (F. *mal renseigner.*)

When we tell a person he has been misinformed we mean that he has received from some source or other news or information which is erroneous or incorrect. In fact, instead of information, we should call it rather **misinformation** (mis in fôr mā′ shŭn, *n.*), whether he misinforms another innocently or wilfully, and describe anyone propagating a false or untrue account as a **misinformant** (mis in förm′ ànt, *n.*) or **misinformer** (mis in förm ėr, *n.*).

From E. *mis-* and *inform.*

misinterpret (mis in tėr′ prėt), *v.t.* To interpret erroneously; to explain in a wrong sense. (F. *interpréter mal.*)

Some people when they draw up a telegram are so sparing of words that the receiver may quite easily misinterpret the message. A pianist who, in his rendering of a piece of music, so coloured it that he gave quite a different impression from that intended by the composer, could be called a **misinterpreter** (mis in tėr′ prė tėr, *n.*), and his performance a **misinterpretation** (mis in tėr prė tā′ shŭn, *n.*). Clearness in written and spoken words is very desirable, and a misinterpretation may imperil a friendship, or cause ill-feeling. Many legal actions have been necessary because the wording of documents made it possible for them to have alternate meanings.

From E. *mis-* and *interpret.* Syn.: Misconstrue.

misjudge (mis jŭj′), *v.t.* To judge wrongly; to form a mistaken opinion of. (F. *se méprendre sur, calculer mal.*)

We may misjudge persons or things. Smith lost money through Brown, whose character he had misjudged; he had thought him an honest man, whereas he was actually a knave. Because of his **misjudgment** (mis jŭj′ mėnt, *n.*) of the width of a brook a boy who tried to jump across it fell in the water.

From E. *mis-* and *judge.* Syn.: Misdeem.



Misjudge.—A goal-keeper just failing to punch the ball away by only slightly misjudging its height.

mislay (mis lā′), *v.t.* To lay in a wrong place; to put in a place that one cannot remember, and so lose for a time. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **mislaid** (mis lād′). (F. *déplacer, égarer.*)

To be constantly mislaying things shows absent-mindedness or want of orderliness.

From E. *mis-* and *lay.*

mislead (mis lēd′), *v.t.* To lead astray; to delude; to deceive. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **misled** (mis led′). (F. *induire en erreur, fourvoyer, tromper.*)

Some young people are easily misled, or led astray, by others, often because they think it "looks big" to ape the exploits of those older in years. In warfare an army commander tries his best to delude and mislead the enemy, so that he can steal a march on him and strike him unexpectedly.

From E. *mis-* and *lead.* Syn.: Delude, dupe, misguide.

mismanage (mis măn′ij), *v.t.* To manage badly; to administer improperly. (F. *mal administrer.*)

Young people are apt to take all the routine and machinery of the home very much for granted, not realising how greatly its smooth running depends on careful management. If mother mismanaged her affairs meals would be unpunctual, badly or hastily cooked perhaps, and the effects of **mismanagement** (mis măn′ ij mėnt, *n.*) would soon be seen in the discomfort of most members of the household. A person who is prone to mismanage is sometimes described as a **mismanager** (mis măn′ ij ėr, *n.*) or bad manager.

From E. *mis-* and *manage.* Syn.: Bungle, muddle.

misname (mis nām′), *v.t.* To call by a wrong name. (F. *nommer à tort.*)

A person may be misnamed when his name, or part of it, is put down wrongly in a

document. Animals, birds, and things also may be erroneously named or given a **misnomer** (mis nō′ mėr, *n.*). "Guinea-pig" is a misnomer, for the animal is not a pig, but a rodent. "Hedge-sparrow" is another example; the bird so called is not a sparrow, but belongs to the family of Warblers.

O.F. *mesnommer* (used as *n.* in E. *misnomer*) to misname, from *mes-* (E. *mis-*) wrongly, and *nommer* to name, from L. *nōmināre* to give a name to (*nōmen*, gen. *nōminis* name).



Misname.—The nest of the hedge-sparrow, a bird which is misnamed, since it is not a sparrow.

miso-. A prefix meaning hatred or dislike of.

This prefix is a combining form of Gr. *mīsein* to hate. Thus hatred of marriage is termed **misogamy** (mi sog′ à mi; mī sog′ à mi, *n.*). This word is used to-day generally in a facetious sense to describe the views of a person opposed to getting married, who is called a **misogamist** (mi sog′ à mist; mī sog′ à mist, *n.*). If the individual person be a man his misogamy may be imputed to **misogyny** (mi soj′ i ni; mī soj′ i ni, *n.*), which is hatred of women. One holding **misogynic** (mis ó jin′ ik; mī sò jin′ ik, *adj.*) views is called a **misogynist** (mi soj′ i nist; mī soj′ i nist, *n.*), or woman-hater.

Hatred of reasoning and knowledge is known as **misology** (mi sol′ ó ji; mī sol′ ò ji, *n.*), and a **misologist** (mi sol′ ó jist; mī sol′ ò jist, *n.*) would be one actuated by such motives. **Misoneism** (mis ò nē′ izm; mī sò nē′ izm, *n.*) means hatred of novelty; and a **misoneist** (mis ò nē′ ist; mī sò nē′ ist, *n.*) is one having a dislike of anything novel or new, an extremely conservative person, as we should call him to-day.

The word **misotheism** (mis ò thē′ izm; mī sò thē′ izm, *n.*) means hatred of God. Like **misotheist** (mis ó thē′ ist; mī sò thē′ ist, *n.*), a hater of divine things, it is seldom used to-day.

misplace (mis plās′), *v.t.* To put in a wrong place; to devote to an improper object. (F. *déplacer, mal placer.*)

To misplace a book or a key, a toy, or an article of clothing is to mislay it. Muscles or bones in a limb may be misplaced, or wrongly placed, by an injury, and in the case of words the misplacing of an accent may make all the difference in the meaning or pronunciation.

To misplace affection is to lavish it on someone unworthy or who does not appreciate or return the feeling. A **misplacement** (mis plās′ mènt, *n.*) of trust is the giving of one's confidence to someone who proves dishonest and takes advantage of the trust reposed in him.

From E. *mis-* and *place* (v.).

misprint (mis print′), *n.* An error in printing; *v.t.* To print wrongly. (F. *faute d'impression, imprimer à faux.*)

The greatest possible care is taken to avoid misprints in all reputable printing offices, the proof-sheets being scrutinized by many persons in succession to prevent misprinting such things as names, dates, and figures.

In newspapers some portions of the text are prepared with great haste so that we may read the very latest news at the very earliest moment, and so we sometimes see misprints, usually trivial and unimportant, in our daily journals.

Sometimes a misprint can be really serious, as in a Bible of 1562, in which Matthew v, verse 9, reads: "Blessed are the placemakers [peacemakers]: for they shall be called the children of God."

From E. *mis-* and *print* (n. and v.).

misprision (mis prizh′ ùn), *n.* Failure to perform a duty required by law; the concealment of a crime. (F. *non-révélation.*)

The word misprision is a legal term and means withholding or concealing information as to a crime that has been committed. It is used in connexion with the crimes of treason and felony. Anybody who knows that treason has been committed, and conceals the fact, is guilty of misprision of treason. Similarly, anyone who sees a felony committed, and neglects to inform the police, is guilty of misprision of felony.

O.F. *mesprison* misprision, mistake, offence, from *mes-* (E. *mis-*) and *prison* a taking, from L.L. *prensio* (acc. *-ōnem*) taking, from L. *prehendere* to take. Not connected with *misprize.*

misprize (mis prīz′), *v.t.* To underrate; to slight; to despise. (F. *estimer à tort, traiter sans égard, mépriser.*)

O.F. *mesprizer* to disesteem, from *mes-* (E. *mis-*) and *priser*, from L.L. *pretiāre* to prize, value, from L. *pretium* price.

mispronounce (mis prò nouns′), *v.t.* To pronounce badly or wrongly. (F. *estropier, mal prononcer.*)

If we mispronounce a word we may convey a meaning quite different from that intended, and **mispronunciation** (mis prò nŭn si ā′ shŭn, *n.*) is evidence either of bad education or slovenliness—and sometimes of both.

From E. *mis-* and *pronounce.*

misquote (mis kwōt′), *v.t.* To repeat or write another's words incorrectly. (F. *citer à faux.*)

We should be careful not to misquote words when we cite an authority, for a **misquotation** (mis kwō tā′ shŭn, *n.*) is a mark of forgetfulness or imperfect knowledge. Byron ("English Bards and Scotch Reviewers") wrote bitterly of certain critics who had "just enough of learning to misquote." Misquoting is a common fault of political speakers, who take the words of their opponents from their context and make them seem to mean something quite different from what the speaker intended.

From E. *mis-* and *quote.*

misread (mis rēd′), *v.t.* To read wrongly; to put a wrong construction on; to misinterpret. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **misread** (mis red′). (F. *mal lire, interpréter mal.*)

If we misread the date on a wedding invitation we may arrange to go to the function at the wrong time and suffer some annoyance, and the excuse that we misread the communication will seem, perhaps, a poor one. It is possible, while reading correctly the literal sense of a letter or document, to misread or misinterpret the meaning, and some religious systems have been based on what are generally held to be misreadings of Holy Scripture.

From E. *mis-* and *read.*

misrepresent (mis rep rē zent′), *v.t.* To represent improperly, or falsely; to give an erroneous or inaccurate representation of. (F. *dénaturer, représenter dans un faux jour.*)

It is hardly possible for a British ambassador to misrepresent, or falsely represent, the king, because he would not be received unless fully accredited, but by a failure of knowledge or tact he might misrepresent the views of the government, and such a **misrepresentation** (mis rep rè zen tā′ shŭn, *n.*) might have serious diplomatic consequences.

A garbled or incorrect account of some event or conversation is **misrepresentative** (mis rep rè sent′ à tiv, *adj.*), presenting a false picture or representation of it. The word, as a noun, may be applied to one who, when sent to represent others, misrepresents them.

From E. *mis-* and *represent.*

misrule (mis rool′), *n.* Misgovernment; bad rule, or its consequences; disorder; tumult. *v.t.* To mismanage; to govern badly. (F. *mauvaise administration, désordre, tumulte; mal gouverner.*)

From E. *mis-* and *rule* (n.).

miss [1] (mis), *n.* A title prefixed to the name of a girl or unmarried woman. *pl.* **misses** (mis′ ez). (F. *mademoiselle, demoiselle.*)

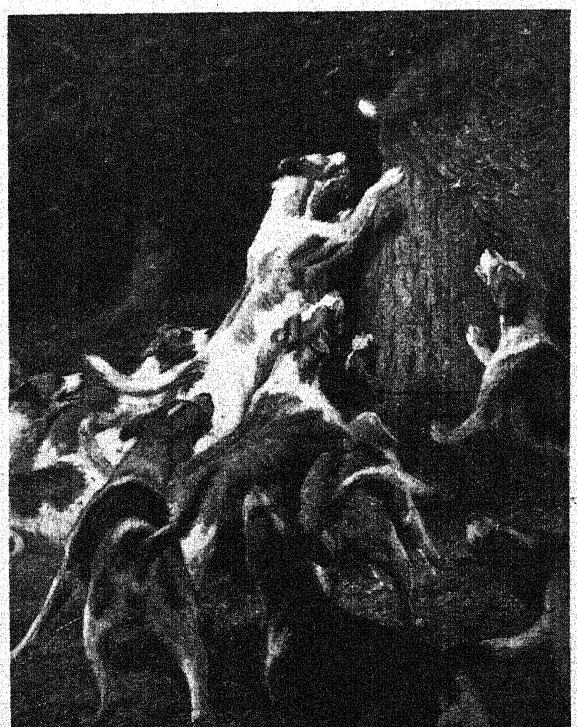
Little miss is a title which is sometimes employed in speaking about a little girl. When she grows up and goes to school she becomes Miss Jones, and if she does not marry she remains Miss Jones to the end of her life. If she should not happen to be the eldest Miss Jones we should address her by her Christian name as well, as Miss Ethel Jones.

The "Misses Brown" is the correct way of forming the plural when addressing two unmarried ladies of the same surname. A **missish** (mis′ ish, *adj.*) person is one who is affected, betraying **missishness** (mis′ ish nés, *n.*) or aping the manners of a girl.

Shortened form of *mistress.*

miss [2] (mis), *v.t.* To fail in that which is aimed at or sought; to fail to reach, catch, or perceive; to fall short of; to tack; to feel the need of; to discover or feel the absence of; to omit or skip; to fail to observe or appreciate. *v.i.* To fail to hit; to come or fall short of attainment or success; to fail to find, secure, perceive, or appreciate. *n.* A failure to reach, obtain, catch, or perceive; a want; a privation; a mistake. (F. *manquer, rater, regretter, perdre, s'aviser de l'absence de, omettre, ne pas remarquer; faire un raté, perdre; manque, raté, erreur.*)

To miss a train, so missing the hour fixed for an interview, is bad enough, but to miss



Miss.—A disappointment for the hunters, who have missed their quarry the fox by a matter of inches.

the meaning of a hint that this interview might lead to a good post is much worse. Many people just miss excellence by a little neglect, self-indulgence, or lack of perseverance, and some miss it by lack of observation or attention.

A target is either hit or missed, and the marksman's failure or success is equally complete whether the shot just misses or goes wide. In that sense the phrase is true that a miss is as good as a mile. In billiards it sometimes pays to give a miss, or forfeit points, by purposely not hitting the object-ball, and so leaving one's own ball in a safe position.

A gun or charge of explosive is said to mis-fire when it fails to go off; and a ship to miss stays when she fails to go about while trying to tack. A **missing** (mis′ ing, *adj.*) object is one lost or mislaid. A missing link is a part of an argument or thing which is absent, a link missing in a chain of reasoning. In cricket, a hit from which the ball takes a direction other than that intended by the batsman is called a **miss-hit** (*n.*).

M.E. *misàlong*. A.-S. *missan*; cp. Dutch and G. *missen*, O.H.G. *missan*, O. Norse *missa* to lose; akin to G. *meiden* avoid, L. *mittere* to send, and prefix *mis-*. ANT.: Hit.



Victoria and Albert Museum.

Missal.—A page of a missal written at the abbey of St. Denis, near Paris, about 1370.

missal (mis′ ăl), *n.* The Roman Catholic service book containing the order of Mass for the whole year. (F. *missel.*)

The Roman missal, which is in general use throughout the Western Church, in its present form dates from 1570. It is made up of rubrics (rules for the conducting of the Mass) services for each Sunday and Saints' Day, fast and festival, and offices suitable for special occasions of a public or private nature.

L.L. *missāle* book of the Mass, neuter of *missālis* pertaining to the Mass, as n., from *missa* Mass. *See* Mass [1].

missel (mis′ l). This is another form of mistle. *See* mistle.

misshape (mis shāp′), *v.t.* To give a wrong shape to; to deform. *n.* A deformed figure; an ill-shapen thing. (F. *former mal, déformer; monstruosité.*)

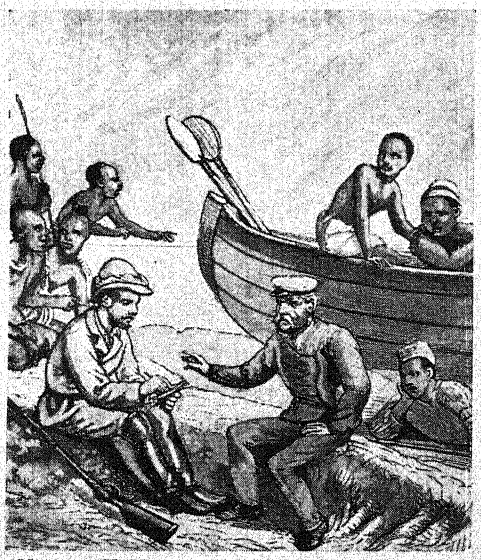
The verb and noun are little used to-day, but we speak of a gnarled or **misshapen** (mis shāp′ ĕn, *adj.*) tree, and the dwarf, gnome-like figure of Punch in the puppet show could be called misshapen.

missile (mis′ il; mis′ īl), *n.* A thing that is thrown or discharged. *adj.* Capable of being thrown or discharged. (F. *projectile; de jet, de trait.*)

The first weapons were missile ones, and primitive men threw stones and spears at the animals they hunted. The boomerang of the Australian aborigines is another kind of missile weapon. The mediaeval ballista (*see* ballista) was an engine of war resembling the cross-bow, and discharged missiles, such as arrows or large stones, at the enemy. We describe the poisoned dart of savage peoples as a deadly missile, and the rifle bullet, and the projectile from a big gun, are also missiles.

Neuter of L. *missilis* capable of being thrown, as *n.*, from *mittere* (p.p. *missus*) to send, throw.

missing (mis′ ing). This is an adjective formed from miss. *See* miss [2].



Mission.—H. M. Stanley, having fulfilled his mission of finding Livingstone, chatting with the great missionary at Magala.

mission (mish′ ŭn), *n.* A sending or being sent on some service; the commission or

office of an agent or representative; a vocation; a person or a body of people sent on a special errand; one or more individuals sent out for the purpose of spreading religious teaching; the scene of their labours; a religious organization ranking below a regular parish; a series of services for rousing spiritual interest. (F. *mission, vocation, missionnaires, légation.*)

The wider use of the word mission is illustrated by the sending to Afghanistan in 1879 of Sir Louis Cavagnari on a mission to the Ameer for the purpose of concluding a treaty, when Sir Louis and his staff were murdered by the Afghans. The first Englishman sent on a mission to Tibet was George Boyle, who went on the orders of Warren Hastings.

Some people have a mission or vocation to go and preach the Gospel either at home or abroad, and we call them **missionaries** (mish′ ŭn à riz, *n.pl.*) because they are sent. A **missionary** (*adj.*) meeting is held in support of a religious mission, and it may be addressed by a returned missionary. Religious work done among a certain class of people is called a mission, the Mission to Seamen being an example. Many people keep a **missionary-box** (*n.*) at home to collect money for a mission. A parish mission is usually in the charge of a **missioner** (mish′ ŏn ėr, *n.*). Mission is also used to indicate the house or settlement of missionaries.

O.F. *mission*, L. *missio* (acc. *-ōnem*) sending or being sent, from *mittere* (p.p. *missus*) to send. SYN.: Commission, deputation, legation.

missis (mis′ iz; mis′ is), *n.* The mistress of a household; a married woman. A vulgar form is **missus** (mis′ ŭs). (F. *ménagère, matrone, patronne.*)

This word is the spoken form of the abbreviation Mrs., which stands for mistress. It is used alone only in a colloquial way, as when a man refers to his wife as the missis.

missive (mis′ iv), *n.* A letter or message. *adj.* Sent, or intended to be sent. (F. *missive, message.*)

This word is not in common use to-day except in poetical language, and we rarely speak of writing a missive when we mean a letter. It is always used, however, of certain official documents, which are called **letters-missive** (*n.pl.*), because they give permission, advice, or instructions. Thus the sovereign sends letters-missive to a dean and chapter, giving the name of a person to be appointed bishop.

In Scots law the word means a written memorandum, and a binding sale of land can be carried out by missives exchanged between buyer and seller; and in Congregational churches a request to a church to send delegates to a council is formally made by what are called letters-missive.

F., from L.L. *missīvus*, from L. *missus* (p.p. of *mittere* to send), suffix *-ive* (= L. *-īvus*) relating to, tending to.



Missive.—A Labrador postman, who only arrives once every three months, with a delivery of missives.

misspell (mis spel′), *v.t.* To spell wrongly. (F. *pécher contre l'orthographie.*)

If we misspell a person's name we may give offence. When common or familiar words are misspelt it is generally a sign of carelessness, and the **misspelling** (mis spel′ ing, *n.*) of less familiar words can be avoided by reference to a dictionary.

From E. *mis-* and *spell.*

misspend (mis′ spend), *v.t.* To spend wastefully; to employ to poor advantage. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **misspent** (mis spent′). (F. *gaspiller, dépenser mal à propos.*)

To misspend is, as we sometimes say, to throw money away—to waste it. If we waste our spare time in vain and profitless pursuits, we may say that our leisure is misspent, and a life passed in dissipation and idleness is a misspent one.

From E. *mis-* and *spend.* SYN.: Squander, waste.

misstate (mis stāt), *v.t.* To state incorrectly. (F. *rapporter à faux.*)

To misstate facts is to exaggerate, understate, or garble them, and a **misstatement** (mis stāt′ mėnt, *n.*) is the same as a misrepresentation, an account giving a false impression of the matters in question.

From E. *mis-* and *state* (v.).

missy (mis′ i), *n.* A playful or familiar form of "miss," as addressed to small girls. *See* miss [1].

mist (mist), *n.* Low-lying visible watery vapour in the air; a film of condensed water; anything that dims or darkens. *v.t.* To cover with or as with a mist; to dim. *v.i.* To be misty. (F. *offusquer, brouillard, brume, nuage, couvrir d'un nuage, obscurcir.*)

A mist is thinner than a fog, and the watery particles suspended in the air are larger, so that one is more quickly wetted in a mist. Prejudice is said to mist or obscure one's judgment. November is a **mistful** (mist′ fůl, *adj.*) month. The smoke from a bonfire has a **mistlike** (mist′ līk, *adj.*) effect, as it drives **mistlike** (*adv.*) across the fields.

Emotion makes the eyes **misty** (mis′ ti, *adj.*) or dim with tears. If we breathe on a mirror the surface becomes covered with a film of mist, or condensed vapour, and the glass gets misty or dim. Hot days often begin **mistily** (mist′ i li, *adv.*), but their early **mistiness** (mist′ i nės, *n.*) vanishes as the sun gains power.

A.-S. *mist* darkness; cp. Dutch *mist*, O. Norse *mist-r*, akin to Gr. *omikhlē* fog. SYN.: Cloudiness, haze, vapour.

mistake (mis tāk′), *v.t.* To apprehend wrongly; to take in a wrong sense; to take one person or thing for another. *v.i.* To err in judgment. *n.* An error of judgment; a blunder. *p.t.* **mistook** (mis took′); *p.p.* **mistaken** (mis tā′ kėn). (F. *se méprendre à, se tromper sur; être dans l'erreur; méprise, erreur, bévue.*)

The border of a railway platform is usually painted with a broad band of white, so that we shall not mistake the edge. Poisonous substances are required by law to be placed in bottles of a distinctive colour; and so that, even in the dusk, when objects are easily **mistakable** (mis tāk′ åbl, *adj.*), we shall not make a mistake, the bottles have a well-defined ribbed marking which can be felt by the fingers.

Some words are **mistakably** (mis tāk′ åb li, *adv.*) alike, and may be **mistakenly** (mis tāk′ ėn li, *adv.*) confused one with another if carelessly written or spoken. **Mistakenness** (mis tāk′ ėn nės, *n.*) is the state or quality of being mistaken. In law, a mistake is an error due not to negligence but to misunderstanding between the two parties to a contract, and therefore a good reason for refusing to carry out the terms of the agreement.

From E. *mis-* and *take*; cp. O. Norse *mistaka* to take by mistake, to do a thing wrongly. SYN.: *n.* Blunder, error, misapprehension, misjudgment.



Mist.—St. Paul's Cathedral as seen from the south bank of the Thames on a misty morning.

Mister (mis′ tėr), *n.* A form of address or term of courtesy placed before an untitled man's name. (F. *monsieur.*)

This word is another form of Master. It is shortened to Mr. in writing. It should be used only with the name of the person addressed, as Mr. Brown or Mr. Smith, and not by itself, as we use the word Sir. The Speaker of the House of Commons is addressed formally as "Mr. Speaker," and the proper way to address a dean is "Mr. Dean."

See master.

misterm (mis tėrm′), *v.t.* To apply a wrong name or term to. (F. *qualifier à tort.*)

Although the cockroach is not black and not a beetle, it is commonly mistermed black-beetle.

From E. *mis-* and *term* v.). SYN.: Misname.

mistful (mist′ fůl), *adj.* Full of mist. *See under* mist.

mistic (mis′ tik), *n.* A small vessel used as a coaster in the Mediterranean. Another form is **mistico** (mis′ ti kō). *pl.* **misticoes** (mis′ ti kōz).

Mistics have lateen or triangular sails and only two masts. They are mainly used for carrying cargo.

Span. *mistica*, from Arabic *misteh* flat or plane surface.

mistigris (mis′ ti gris), *n.* A game of poker played with fifty-three cards instead of the usual fifty-two; the extra card or joker. (F. *mistigri.*)

The extra card, usually called the joker, but sometimes mistigris, counts for any card the player holding it may need. A hand contains five cards, so if a player holds four aces and mistigris, he calls the latter an ace and so holds five aces and beats any possible hand against him.

F. *mistigri* the knave of clubs.

mistily (mist′ il i), *adv.* In a misty way. *See under* mist.

mistime (mis tīm′), *v.t.* Not to adapt to the time or occasion; to make a mistake in timing. (F. *faire inopportunément, faire hors de propos, calculer à tort.*)

To mistime any action or any speech is to do or to make it at an unsuitable moment, or on an occasion when it is out of place; such as to cry at a wedding or to talk in church.

From E. *mis-* and *time* (v.).

mistiness (mist′ i nės), *n.* The quality of being misty. *See under* mist.

mistitle (mis tī′ tl), *v.t.* To address or to call by an incorrect title. (F. *qualifier à tort: donner un faux titre à, nommer à tort.*)

To call a captain in the army a major, or to call a dictionary a novel, would be to mistitle them.

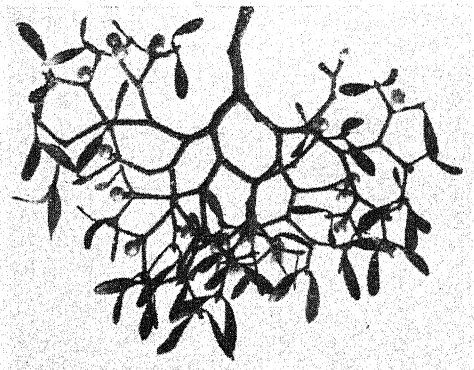
From E. *mis-* and *title* (obsolete v.).

mistle (mis′ l), *n.* A British song-bird, *Turdus viscivorus.* (F. *draine, dreme.*)

The mistle, or **mistle-thrush** (*n.*), is a bird somewhat larger than the song-thrush, and its plumage is greyish, with the breast spots more bold. The bird is supposed to have received its name from its partiality for the berries of the mistletoe, on which and other berries it feeds largely. Its name is also spelled **missel** (mis′ l), from an older form of the word mistletoe.

A.-S. *mistel* mistletoe ; cp. G. *misseldrossel.*

mistletoe (mis′ l tō), *n.* An evergreen, semi-parasitic shrub which never takes root on the ground but grows on the trunks and branches of trees. (F. *gui.*)



Mistletoe.—The mistletoe always grows on the trunks and branches of trees, never on the ground.

The mistletoe which we hang up in our houses at Christmas has oval leaves and tiny greenish-yellow flowers. Its pearly-white berries are greatly relished by the mistle-thrush, and the gummy substance surrounding the seed often sticks to its beak. To get rid of this the bird rubs its beak against the bark of a tree, and in so doing often plants the seed. In England and on the plains of France the mistletoe is often found on apple-trees, hardly ever on the pear, and seldom on the oak. The scientific name of the plant is *Viscum album.*

In European folk-lore the mistletoe was credited with magical powers. Pliny tells us that mistletoe, when found growing on the oak, was held in great veneration by the Druids. In Scandinavian legend the arrow with which the sun-god Balder was killed was a twig of mistletoe.

A.-S. *mistiltān,* from *mistil* mistletoe, *tān* twig ; cp. O. Norse *mistiltein-n.* By some considered akin to G. *mist* dung, the plant being said to spring from the excrement of birds ; cp. Dutch *mistel* bird-lime, gummy substance.

mistral (mis′ trål), *n.* A strong, cold, north-westerly wind that sweeps in winter over the Mediterranean coast between the mouth of the River Ebro to the Gulf of Genoa. (F. *mistral.*)

The mistral is chilled and dried by its passage over the Alps and the central highlands of France. It is most violent and frequent around the delta of the Rhone. It is much dreaded by invalids because of its penetrating coldness.

F. *mistral,* L. *magistrālis* masterful, powerful, from *magister* master.

mistranslate (mis trănz lāt′), *v.t.* To translate incorrectly. (F. *traduire à tort, mal traduire.*)

To mistranslate words is to give them an incorrect meaning. When the revisers of the Bible carefully examined the Authorized Version they found many **mistranslations** (mis trănz lā′ shŭnz, *n.pl.*) of the language in which it was first written. Most of these were due to the words in the original having many different meanings in English. Not many of these mistranslations, however, seriously affect the meaning of the text.

From E. *mis-* and *translate.*

mistress (mis′ trės), *n.* A woman in a position of authority, especially over a household or in a school ; a woman with mastery, control, or disposal (of) ; written **Mrs.** (mis′ iz), a form of address or term of courtesy placed before an untitled married woman's name. (F. *maîtresse, institutrice, patronne.*)

Formerly unmarried as well as married women were addressed as mistress. We sometimes even find the title given on old tombstones to little girls and babies. Now, in the form Mrs., the word is used only of married women. The position held by a woman who is mistress at a school is a **mistress-ship** (*n.*). If a woman is particularly skilled in any art or craft she is said to be a mistress of it. A woman or girl who does not allow her feelings to get the better of her is mistress of herself, that is, she has her thoughts and actions well under control. In much the same way we speak of Britain being mistress of the seas or of Rome of old being mistress of the world. As a term for sweetheart the word survives in poetical language, the lady being regarded as the ruler of the lover's heart.

In the Queen's household the Mistress of the Robes is a lady who attends the Queen on all state occasions ; the position is always held by a duchess.

O.F. *maistresse* (fem. of *maistre* master), from L.L. *magistrissa,* fem. of L. *magister.*

mistrial (mis trī′ ăl), *n.* An ineffective trial. (F. *procès inefficace, cause caduque.*)

A mistrial of a law case occurs for such reasons as the judge dying before the case is completed, unlawful evidence having been

allowed, the failure of the jury to agree on a verdict, or for any other reason which makes a fair trial impossible.

From E. *mis-* and *trial*.

mistrust (mis trŭst′), *v.t.* To look upon with suspicion or doubt. *n.* Suspicion. (F. *se méfier de, soupçonner; méfiance.*)

One who mistrusts, that is, a suspicious person, if his **mistrustfulness** (mis trŭst′ fůl nĕs, *n.*) is very great, will be **mistrustful** (mis trŭst′ fůl, *adj.*) of anything and everybody, and will think of his best friends **mistrustfully** (mis trŭst′ fůl li, *adv.*) or **mistrustingly** (mis trŭst′ ing li, *adv.*), that is, with doubt and suspicion. An unsuspecting person may be said to be **mistrustless** (mis trŭst′ lĕs, *adj.*) or unsuspicious, even of evil.

From E. *mis-* and *trust* (n. and v.). SYN.: *n.* Disbelieve, distrust, doubt, suspect. *n.* Distrust, doubt, misgiving, suspicion. ANT.: *v.* Trust. *n.* Belief, confidence, faith, trust.

misty (mist′i). This is the adjective formed from mist. *See under* mist.

misunderstand (mis ŭn dẽr stănd′), *v.t.* To mistake the meaning or intention of. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **misunderstood** (mis ŭn dẽr stud′). (F. *mal comprendre, se méprendre sur.*)

A great deal of trouble may result if we misunderstand what is said to us, or if we misunderstand the feelings other people have toward us. All of us have felt at times that we have been misunderstood, that is, that our words and actions have been misjudged. Any kind of **misunderstanding** (mis ůn dẽr stănd′ ing, *n.*) should be cleared up as soon as it is possible to do so.

From E. *mis-* and *understand*. SYN.: Misapprehend, misconceive, misinterpret, mistake. ANT.: Appreciate, apprehend, perceive, understand.

misuse (mis ūz′, *v.*; mis ūs′, *n.*), *v.t.* To use, treat, or apply wrongly; to ill-treat. *n.* Improper use or treatment. (F. *abuser de, maltraiter; abus, mauvais traitement.*)

Mistakes in talking and writing often arise from the misuse of words. People, as well as animals, who are ill-treated or misused will usually defend themselves against such **misusage** (mis ū′ zăj, *n.*).

From E. *mis-* and *use* (v. and n.). SYN.: *v.* Abuse, ill-treat, maltreat, misapply. *n.* Abuse, ill-treatment, misapplication, misusage.

mite [1] (mīt), *n.* An obsolete coin, worth less than a farthing; anything very tiny. (F. *denier, fétu.*)

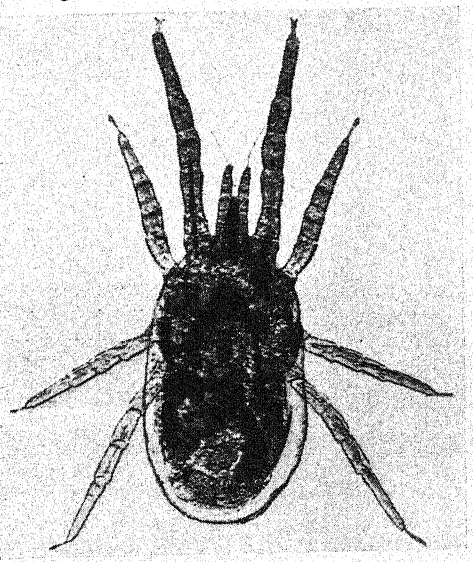
In the Gospel of St. Mark (xii, 42) we find the words: "There came a poor widow, and she threw in two mites, which make a farthing." Now we use the word mite for a small contribution or a very small child.

Of Dutch origin. M. Dutch *mīte* small coin, G. *meit(e)* trifle, anything very small. It is not certain whether it is a different word from [2].

mite [2] (mīt), *n.* The name commonly given to various minute insects, such as the cheese-mite. (F. *mite, mite de fromage.*)

Most people are familiar with **mity** (mī′ ti, *adj.*) cheese, that is, cheese which is permeated with cheese-mites. There are very many species of mites, some living in water, others in plants, and many living on or clinging to animals and to small insects. Mites belong to the class Arachnida.

A.-S. *mīte*; cp. Low. G. *mite*, Dutch *mijt*, G. *miete*; probably akin to Goth. *maitan*, O.H.G. *meizen* to cut, O. Norse *meita* to cut, from a root meaning *meit* to cut, bite.



Mite.—A mite which attacks cage birds, and is smaller than the full stop at the end of this sentence.

Mithra (mith rà), *n.* The Persian sun-god, or god of light. Another form is **Mithras** (mith′ răs, *n.*). (F. *Mithra.*)

In Zoroastrianism, the religion of the ancient Persians, Mithra was at one time considered a helper of Ormuzd, the supreme spirit of Good, against Ahriman, the supreme spirit of Evil. Mithra was also an important god among the Aryans of India. In the times when the Parthians ruled Persia, Mithra came to the front again, and **Mithraic** (mith rā′ ik, *adj.*) worship, or **Mithraism** (mith′ rà izm, *n.*), spread greatly. After the conquests of the Romans in Asia Minor, in 67 B.C., Mithraism found its way to Rome, and in that city many a **Mithraist** (mith′ rà ist, *n.*), that is, a believer in the Persian sun-god was to be seen in the time of Christ.

L. and Gr. *Mithras*, O. Pers. *Mithra*; cp. Sansk. *Mitra.*

mithridate (mith′ ri dāt), *n.* An antidote to poison. (F. *mithridate, thériaque.*)

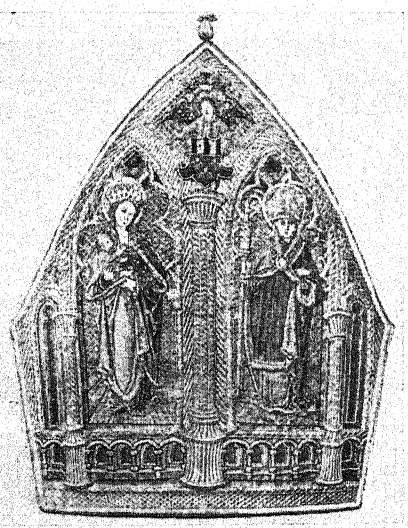
This is a word which has a story attached to it. A king of Pontus, in Asia Minor, named Mithridates, succeeded to the throne about 120 B.C. He was only twelve years of age when he became ruler, and his guardians tried again and again to poison him. It is said that, as a result of this, he made a special study of poisons and of the antidotes, or counteracting remedies, which would render them harmless. Because of this,

these antidotes were named **mithridatic** (mith ri dăt′ ik, *adj.*) substances. It is said that Mithridates made himself proof against poisons by beginning with small doses of them, and increasing the dose very gradually. This method of protecting the body against poison is called **mithridatism** (mith′ ri dā tizm, *n.*), and to practise it is to **mithridatize** (mith rid′ ā tīz, *v.t.*) oneself.

F., from L. *Mithridātēs.*

mitigate (mit′ i gāt), *v.t.* To lessen the harshness or severity of; to moderate; to relieve. *v.i.* To become less severe; to become less painful. (F. *mitiger, atténuer, modérer, soulager; s'améliorer.*)

A judge might mitigate his sentence upon a person convicted of stealing a loaf of bread if it was proved that the prisoner was penniless and starving at the time though he had tried to get work. The result would probably be to mitigate or lessen the severity of the punishment. The relieving or the lessening of a severe pain is its **mitigation** (mit i gā′ shŭn, *n.*), and anything that acts in this way is **mitigative** (mit′ i gā tiv, *adj.*) or **mitigatory** (mit′ i gā tō ri, *adj.*). A person or thing which mitigates is a **mitigator** (mit′ i gā tŏr, *n.*).



Victoria and Albert Museum.

Mitre.—A Flemish mitre, in coloured silks and gold, of the sixteenth century.

L. *mītigātus*, p.p. of *mītigāre* to make mild or gentle (*mītis*). SYN.: Allay, assuage, diminish, moderate, relieve. ANT.: Aggravate, increase.

mitrailleuse (mē tra yĕz′), *n.* A many barrelled breech-loading French machine-gun which automatically fired a number of cartridges either at the same time or in succession. (F. *mitrailleuse.*)

The mitrailleuse, used by the French during the Franco-Prussian War (1870-71), had from twenty-five to thirty-seven barrels mounted in a cylindrical casing. A plate of cartridges was clamped against the breech end, one cartridge opposite each barrel. The trail of small shot which it sent out was **mitraille** (mē tray′; mi trāl′, *n.*), a word also used of any storm of bullets or other projectiles fired from guns. The French use **mitrailleur** (mē tra yĕr′, *n.*) in speaking either of a mitrailleuse or of a man who works a machine-gun.

F. fem. of *mitrailleur*, from *mitrailler* to fire grape-shot, from *mitraille* scrap-metal, grape-shot, from *mite* mite, small coin, anything very small.

mitre (mī′ tĕr), *n.* A bishop's head-dress; a joint like that at the corner of a picture-frame. *v.i.* To make a bishop of; to cut to an angle of forty-five degrees. (F. *mitre, onglet; sacrer un évêque, assembler à onglet.*)

The original mitre is a semi-Oriental head-dress of very ancient date. The mitre of Christian bishops and abbots was first a rounded cap; for a time, from about 1100, it had horns on both sides, but towards the close of the twelfth century these were set at front and back, and subsequently the mitre grew taller and more curved in outline.

The pieces of moulding used for making the mitres in a picture-frame have their ends mitred in a **mitre-block** (*n.*), or **mitre-box** (*n.*), which guides the saw. When two pieces are fixed together they form a **mitre-joint** (*n.*), being at right angles to one another.

A **mitre-wheel** (*n.*) is a cog-wheel engaging or interlocking with another of the same size at right angles to it. The fact that it is **mitral** (mī′ trăl, *n.*), or like a mitre in shape, gives its name to the **mitral valve** (*n.*) in the left-hand half of the heart. A bishop is **mitred** (mī′ tĕrd, *adj.*), whether wearing his mitre or not, because he has a bishop's status. Anything having the form of a mitre is **mitriform** (mī′ tri förm, *adj*), but this word is used mostly by botanists to describe the covering or the hood of certain fruits and mosses.

F., from L. *mitra* headband, cap; Gr. *mitra* belt, fillet, turban.

mitt (mit), *n.* A covering for the wrist and hand up to the knuckles. (F. *mitaine.*)

A mitt for a woman is usually made of lace or of knitted material. The word is also used in the same sense as mitten. In the American game of base-ball the player who is known as the catcher wears a mitt, or leather glove, to protect his palm and fingers.

Abbreviation of *mitten.*

mitten (mit′ ĕn), *n.* A half-glove covering the wrist, palm, and knuckles, usually without fingers, but sometimes having a kind of bag to cover them. (F. *mitaine.*)

Mittens made of warm material are usually worn aboard ship and in very cold countries. At one time fingerless mittens made of lace or some dainty material were worn by many fashionable women.

M.E. and O.F. *mitaine*, perhaps of Celtic origin; cp. Irish and Gaelic *mutan* muff, thick glove. Others suggest the meaning is half-glove; cp. O.H.G. *mittamo* half (E. *mid*).

mittimus (mit′ i mŭs), *n.* An order committing a person to prison. (F. *mandat de dépôt.*)

Before a person can be sent to prison an order or warrant must be made out authorizing the jailer to receive him. Such an order is called a mittimus because it starts with the Latin word *mittimus,* meaning we send.

mix (miks), *v.t.* To blend or mingle things together, especially so that they cannot be easily separated; to make by blending; to associate. *v.i.* To become blended; to be associated. (F. *mélanger, mêler, mixtionner, associer; se confondre, s'associer.*)

At Christmas-time a cook will mix the ingredients of a Christmas pudding. We say that some people do not mix very well, that is, they do not like being associated or mixed together. We may speak of trade and the welfare of the Empire being inseparably mixed or associated. The result of mixing things or people is a **mixture** (miks′ chŭr, *n.*), and things that can be mixed together are **mixable** (miks′ âbl, *adj.*).

A person or machine that that mixes is a **mixer** (miks′ ẽr, *n.*). To mix up may mean either to mix something or some things thoroughly, or to confuse and bewilder people by what we do or say.

The word **mixed** (mikst, *adj.*) is used in the ordinary sense of being mixed, that is, either blended or associated, but if we speak of a mixed party of people we mean that the manners of some are different from those of others, or that they are unlike in some ways, and could refer to this as **mixedness** (mikst′ nés, *n.*). The terms mixed school and mixed bathing mean that either are for both sexes, but a mixed person or writing done **mixedly** (mikst′ li, *adv.*) is confused, muddled, or

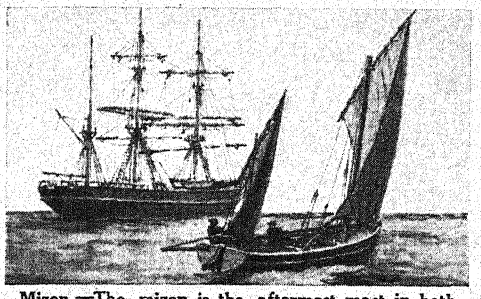


Mixer.—A mixer used by builders for mixing cement when large quantites are required.

seems rather bewildering and hard to make out.

A contest in lawn-tennis and certain other games between four players, one of each sex on either side, is called a **mixed double** (*n.*). In golf, the term applied to such play is a **mixed foursome** (*n.*). A **mixed train** (*n.*) is a train made up partly of passenger vehicles and partly of goods wagons.

Back-formation (shorter word from a longer one which seems to be derived from it) from *mixt,* from F. *mixte,* from L. *mixtus,* p.p. of *miscēre* to mix, akin to A.-S. *miscian,* G. *mischen,* Gr. *misgein. Mixt,* taken as a p.p., was also used as a v. SYN.: Associate, blend, muddle. ANT.: Dissociate, separate.



Mizen.—The mizen is the aftermost mast in both the craft pictured here.

mizen (miz′ n), *n.* A fore-and-aft sail set on the rear side of a mizen-mast. Another spelling is **mizzen** (miz′ n). (F. *artimon.*)

In a three-masted ship the rear-mast is the **mizen-mast** (*n.*), but in a four-masted vessel the mizen-mast is the third mast, the after-mast being the jigger. Ketches, yawls, and barges have a main-mast and a mizen-mast. The mizen, or **mizen-sail** (*n.*), on the after-part of this mast is extended by a spar known as the **mizen-yard** (*n.*). A platform at the head of the lower mizen-mast is called the **mizen-top** (*n.*).

O.F. *misaine,* from Ital. *mezzana,* from *mezzano* middle, L.L. *mediānus,* from L. *medius* middle.

mizzle (miz′ l), *v.i.* To drizzle. *n.* Very fine rain. (F. *bruiner; bruine, pluie fine.*)

When it is raining in very fine drops we sometimes say that it mizzles, or that there is a mizzle. What is called a Scotch mist is **mizzly** (miz′ li, *adj.*) rain.

Earlier *misle.* M.E. *miselen,* akin to O. Dutch *miezelen,* Low G. *miseln,* v., *misig* gloomy. *Misle* is probably a dim. form. *See* mist. SYN.: Drizzle.

mnemonic (nė mon′ ik), *adj.* Connected with, or serving to help, the memory. *n.pl.* The art of improving the memory; a system for doing this. (F. *mnémonique.*)

Memory is largely a matter of linking things together in the mind. It often happens that we cannot recall a fact directly, but we can feel our way back to it through other facts. When a person's name has slipped our memory we can sometimes recall it by thinking of things that we formerly associated with the person or his name. This is a mnemonic device.

One of the aids to memory employed in mnemonics is to connect the things we wish to remember with a key word. Suppose, for

instance, we wish to fix the order of Marlborough's great victories — Blenheim, Ramillies, Oudenarde, and Malplaquet. The word BRoOM, we notice, has the initial letters in the correct order. To remember the word itself we associate the idea of a broom with the fact that Marlborough *swept* away his enemies. Again, the word MeDiCaL supplies a key to the towns in which the Indian Mutiny broke out, in order of date— Meerut, Delhi, Cawnpore, Lucknow.

Such mnemonic or **mnemotechnic** (nē mō tek′ nik, *adj.*) devices are often useful. One who studies mnemonics, which is also known as **mnemotechny** (nē mō tek′ ni, *n.*), and **mnemotechnics** (nē mō tek′ niks, *n.pl.*), is called a **mnemonist** (nē′ mō nist, *n.*).

Gr. *mnēmonika* neuter pl. of *mnēmonikos* connected with memory, from *mnēmōn* (gen. *mnēmon-os*), from root *man, mna* to remember.

moa (mō′ à), *n.* An extinct New Zealand bird of the family Dinornithidae. (F. *moa.*)

These wingless birds were formerly abundant in New Zealand, and there is a native tradition that the early Maoris were obliged to fight many wars with the moa to protect themselves from its fierce attacks. There were several kinds, the largest being the dinornis, which was from ten to twelve feet in height. It is believed that only a few hundred years have passed since the moa was finally exterminated.

Native name.

Moabite (mō′ à bīt), *n.* One of an ancient Semitic race that lived on the eastern side of the Dead Sea in Palestine. *adj.* Pertaining to the Moabites. (F. *moabite.*)



Moabite.—The Moabite stone, a relic of the Moabites.

According to the Bible the Moabites were descended from Moab, the elder son of Lot. In spite of their close relationship to the Israelites the two peoples were bitter enemies. They were conquered by David, and later, under King Mesha, defeated the Israelites. The kingdom of Moab did not survive the Babylonian conquest.

The most important relic of the Moabites is the Moabite Stone, a monument that was set up by Mesha and discovered in 1868 at Dibon, in eastern Palestine. It is a slab of black basalt, bearing the earliest known inscription in Phoenician characters, and giving an important historical record of Mesha's victories.

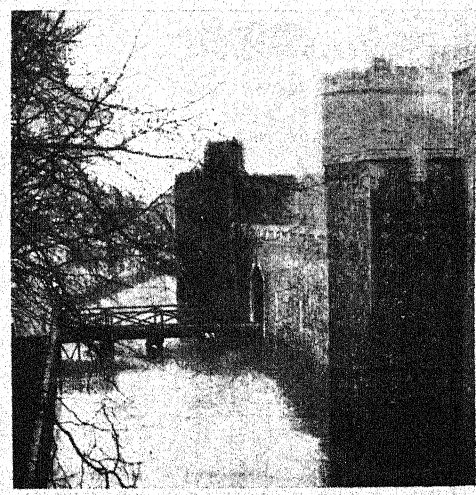
Gr. *Mōabītēs*, from Heb. *Mōābi*

moan (mōn), *n.* A low, drawn-out sound as of pain or grief; a complaint. *v.i.* To utter a moan. *v.t.* To bewail; to lament; to utter in a moaning way. (F. *gémissement. plainte; gémir; lamenter.*)

When a person is said to moan we usually understand that he is in pain. In a figurative sense we say that people make their moan when we mean that they complain or lament. A very unhappy woman might moan out her remarks rather than speak them in a normal voice. Her utterance would be **moanful** (mōn′ fůl, *adj.*), an uncommon word meaning expressive of grief. A **moaning** (mōn′ ing, *adj.*) wind is one that blows with a mournful noise, or **moaningly** (mōn′ ing li, *adv.*).

M.E. *mone*, akin to A.-S. *maenan* to lament, obsolete E. *mean.* Syn.: Groan, lamentation. *v.* Bewail, deplore, lament, mourn.

moat (mōt), *n.* A wide and deep ditch round a castle or other fortified place. *v.t.* To surround with a moat. (F. *fossé; fossoyer.*)



Moat.—The moat of the Tower of London filled with water as in the times of old.

A moat filled with water was a very important part of the defences of a mediaeval castle. Even when the moat was dry it hampered an attack on the walls. Many old country houses and farms were moated as a protection against marauders and wild beasts. Some of these old buildings still bear some such name as the "Moat House."

O.F. *mote* heap of earth, mound, moat (F. *motte* clod, turf); cp. Span. *mota* bank of earth, Ital. *motta* clod, L.L. *mot(t)a* hill, dike, perhaps of Teut. origin, and akin to *mud*; cp. dialect G. *motl* bog, heaped up earth.

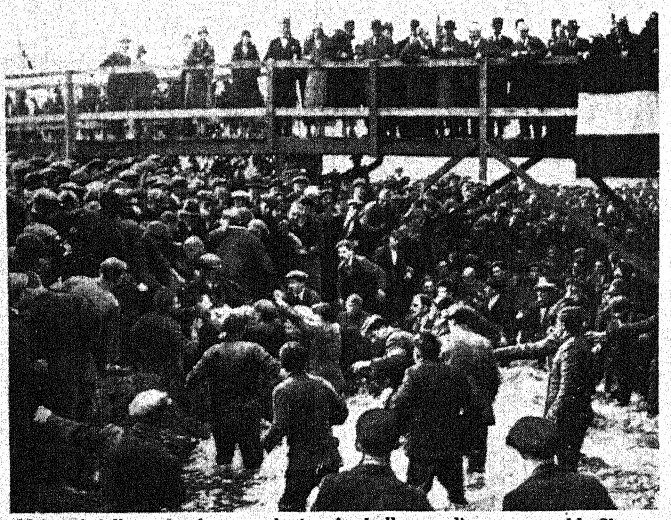
mob (mob), *n.* An unruly crowd; the populace. *v.t.* To attack in a mob; to crowd round and annoy or welcome wildly. *v.i.* To form a mob. (F. *canaille, tourbe, populace; houspiller, bousculer; s'attrouper.*)

The word mob is used generally to denote a disorderly crowd or a rabble. When legal authority fails and a mob takes the law into its own hands it sets up **mob law** (*n.*), or, as it is called in America, lynch law.

Thieves or swindlers who dress smartly are known collectively as the **swell mob** (*n.*), and a thief of this class is called a **mobsman** (mobs′ măn, *n.*). These are slang terms.

A **mobbish** (mob′ ish, *adj.*) act is an unruly act, such as a disorderly mob would commit. Rule by a mob or by people of the lowest class is **mobocracy** (mŏb ok′ rà si, *n.*).

Abbreviation of obsolete E. *mobile*, L. *mobile vulgus* the easily moved, fickle crowd. *See* mobile. SYN.: Crowd, herd, masses, populace, rabble. ANT.: Aristocracy, élite, gentry, nobility.



Mob.—A jolly mob of men playing football according to an old Shrove Tuesday custom at Ashbourne, Derbyshire. The goals are three miles apart.

mob-cap (mŏb kăp′), *n.* A woman's indoor cap, usually tied under the chin. (F. *cornette.*)

The mob-cap was very popular during the eighteenth and early nineteenth centuries, and seems to have been originally intended for morning wear.

It was worn by elderly women about the house, and covered the whole of the head except the face. The cap was usually tied under the chin.

Of Dutch origin. Dutch *mopmuts*, from O. Dutch *mop* woman's cap, *muts* cap (G. *mütze*).

mobile (mō′ bil), *adj.* Movable; changing easily (of opinions, etc.); able to move quickly or easily. (F. *mobile.*)

A person with mobile features is able to show his feelings by the changes in his expression, but a person with a mobile mind is either versatile, if he is gifted, or unstable, if his opinions change too easily. In war it is very necessary that the fighting troops should be mobile, or able to move quickly to various parts of the field of battle.

One of the difficulties with which our frontier forces in India have had to contend was the greater **mobility** (mō bil′ i ti, *n.*) of the raiding tribesmen. This disadvantage is overcome when aircraft are available.

Before a country can put an army into the field or a fleet into action it must **mobilize** (mō′ bi līz, *v.t.*) it, in other words, get it ready for service. The **mobilization** (mō bi lī zā′ shŭn, *n.*) of the fighting forces is a necessary prelude to war, and it is essential that all forces should be **mobilizable** (mō′ bi līz ăbl, *adj.*), or able to be mobilized, or to **mobilize** (*v.i.*), at short notice.

L. *mōbilis* = *movibilis* easily moved, from *movēre* to move. SYN.: Changeable, movable. ANT.: Fixed, immobile, unchangeable.

mobocracy (mob ok′ rà si). For this word, **mobsman**, etc., *see under* mob.

moccasin (mok′ à sin), *n.* The shoe of the North American Indians; the moccasin snake. Another spelling is **mocassin** (mok′ à sin). (F. *mocassin.*)

Moccasins are generally made from a single piece of dressed deerskin. But in some districts the sole is a separate piece of thick hide sewn on to uppers of thinner skin. This form of footgear was adopted by trappers and frontiersmen who came in contact with the Indians. Imitation moccasins are sometimes used as bedroom slippers.

A poisonous snake, called the **moccasin snake** (*n.*), or copper-head (*Ancistrodon contortrix*) inhabits the southern parts of the United States. It lives in damp places, especially grassy, well-shaded meadows. The body is about three feet long, and has a brownish-yellow skin with large dark spots. Another large snake of the same genus, the water-viper (*A. piscivorus*), which is greenish-grey in colour, with markings like those of the copper-head, is also called a moccasin. It is always found near water, and is greatly dreaded by negroes who work in the rice-fields.

Native (Algonquin) *makisin, mockasin.*

Mocha [I] (mō′ kà), *n.* A choice grade of coffee. Another spelling is **Moka** (mō′ kà). (F. *moka.*)

For about two hundred years the world's supply of coffee came from the Yemen in South Arabia. The coffee grown there was shipped at Mocha, a port near the entrance of the Red Sea. Later, when coffee was cultivated in other parts of the world, Mocha coffee for a long time remained the best. The name is now given to high-class coffee generally.

mocha [2] (mō′ kȧ), *n.* A kind of chalcedony with tree-like markings. (F. *pierre de Moka.*)

The markings in mocha, or mocha stones, are caused by the chemical action of iron and manganese. The stones or pebbles are used for ornamental purposes, and are mostly obtained from the Deccan, India.

Perhaps from *Mocha* in Arabia.

mock (mok), *v.t.* To laugh or sneer at; to imitate contemptuously; to disappoint or delude. *v.i.* To jeer; to make fun in jest or derision. *adj.* Sham; false. *n.* An object of ridicule; derision; imitation. (F. *se moquer de, se jouer de, railler, tromper; se moquer; risée, contrefaçon.*)

A mirage, with its tantalizing suggestion of cooling water, is said to mock travellers in the desert. A derisive person mocks at the cherished opinions of people with whom he disagrees. When David went out to meet Goliath in battle the Philistine mocked him because he seemed so young. Fortune, however, mocked at Goliath, for the youth was triumphant.

Alexander Pope (1688-1744) wrote "The Rape of the Lock," a humorous description of the cutting off of a lock from a sleeping lady's hair by a young nobleman. This is a **mock-heroic** (*adj.*) poem, imitating and making fun of the heroic style of Homer's "Iliad." "Don Quixote," by Cervantes, is another famous **mock-heroic** (*n.*), that is, a burlesque or parody of heroic things.

The sweet-smelling shrub, the syringa (*Philadelphus coronarius*), is given the name of **mock-orange** (*n.*) because its flowers have a scent closely resembling that of orange-blossom. When haloes form round the sun the optical illusion of a fainter sun, called a **mock-sun** (*n.*), or parhelion, is seen where two haloes cut each other. A dish consisting of calf's head, dressed by the cook to taste like turtle, is known as **mock-turtle** (*n.*). That is why the Mock Turtle of "Alice in Wonderland" had a calf's head. An imitation of turtle soup, called mock-turtle soup, is made from veal, onions, lemon juice, and wine. Real velvet is made of silk, **mock-velvet** (*n.*) of cotton.

A thing is **mockable** (mok′ ȧbl, *n.*) if it is thought to justify scorn and derision. A **mocker** (mok′ ėr, *n.*) is one who indulges in **mockery** (mok′ ė ri, *n.*), that is, the act of mocking. A very poor imitation, or a very bad performance, is called a mockery of the real thing. For treating Elisha **mockingly** (mok′ ing li, *adv.*) and calling him "bald head," the youths of Bethel were attacked by bears (II Kings ii, 23, 24).

The American **mocking-bird** (*n.*), *Mimus polyglottus*, is a kind of thrush. It is named from the clever way in which it mimics the cries of other birds, the calls of animals, and farmyard sounds like the creaking of wheels. It can also be taught to whistle long tunes.

M.E. *mokken*, from O.F. *mocquer*; origin obscure. SYN.: *v.* Deride, ridicule, sneer, taunt, ANT.: *v.* Adulate, compliment, congratulate, flatter, praise.

modal (mōd′ ȧl), *adj.* Pertaining to mode, manner or form, as contrasted with substance; figurative; in grammar, pertaining to mood; pertaining to, or written in, a musical mode. (F. *modal.*)

In grammar there are modal differences between a verb used as a command and as a wish. A modal proposition, in logic, is a statement that does not simply affirm or deny something, but does so conditionally. It is stated **modally** (mō′ dȧl li, *adv.*). A modal legacy is one bequeathed conditionally, its **modality** (mō dăl′ i ti, *n.*) being the manner in which it is stipulated the legacy is to be applied.

In religion a **modalist** (mō′ dȧl ist, *n.*) is a believer in **modalism** (mō′ dȧl izm, *n.*), according to which the Holy Trinity does not consist of three Persons, but of three different modes or manifestations of one Divine Person or Spirit, Father, Son, and Holy Ghost being only modally distinct.

L.L. *modālis*, from L. *modus* mode. ANT.: Literal.



Mode.—A mode of carrying uphill at Tunagarh, in the Presidency of Bombay, India.

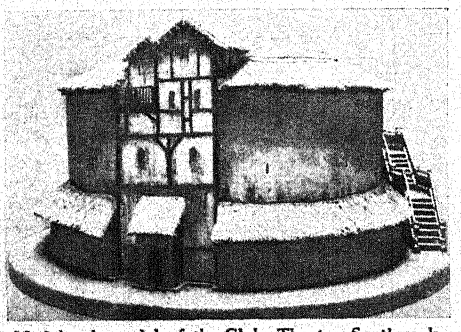
mode (mōd), *n.* Manner or way of doing a thing, living, etc.; the prevailing style or fashion; in music, a scale; the order and arrangement of the intervals in a scale; in logic, mood; an open-work filling between the thicker parts of lace. (F. *manière, mode, façon.*)

We speak of the mode of procedure in Parliament, and of a person's mode of life. Fashionable women are said to be dressed in the latest mode. In modern music there are two modes, the major and the minor. Ancient Greek and early church music employed a more elaborate system of scales, in which the seven notes of the diatonic scale were arranged in different steps. The church modes are also called Gregorian tones and ecclesiastical modes.

F. *mode*, L. *modus* measure, manner. SYN.: Fashion, manner, method, style, way.

model (mod′ ėl), *n.* An original to be copied; something worthy of being imitated

or copied; a miniature representation in three dimensions of a larger object; a clay or plaster figure shaped by a sculptor; a person who poses for an artist; a woman who wears articles of clothing to display them to customers in a shop: a hat or frock exemplifying a new mode. *adj.* Serving as a model; miniature; perfect. *v.t.* To shape or mould (in clay, etc.). *v.i.* To make a model. (F. *modèle, prototype, moule, maquette, mannequin: qui sert de modèle, parfait; modeler.*)



Model.—A model of the Globe Theatre, Southwark, where Shakespeare acted. The Globe was erected in 1599, burnt in 1613, and rebuilt.

Tiny models of engines, trains, boats, and buildings are always a source of delight to old and young. Many grown-ups make a hobby of model engineering or model yacht-building. In this sense the models are generally working copies of larger existing things.

In practical work, modelling often precedes the actual construction on a full scale. When a new type of ship has to be built, a small model may first be made in wax and tested by drawing it through a tank of water.



Modeller.—Modellers at work at a museum finishing copies of exhibits ordered by visitors.

Its shape can then be altered until the designer arrives at a form to which the water offers the least resistance. The big ship is then designed from the perfected model. When a statue is to be cast in bronze the sculptor first fashions a full-size model in clay or plaster. From this moulds are made and used to shape the molten metal.

The Parliament summoned by Edward I, in 1295, is known as the **Model Parliament** (*n.*), because in it all important classes of the realm were represented, and it thus served as a model for later Parliaments. Knights, burgesses and citizens, however, had been summoned to Edward's first Parliament, twenty years earlier.

An **artist's model** (*n.*) is a person who makes his or her living by posing as a subject either for painting, sculpture, or photography. The latest **Paris models** (*n.pl.*) are the newest frocks, dresses, and hats obtained from Paris. They are usually exhibited by models or manikins. Model dwellings are houses designed to accommodate people in a healthy manner.

A person with very good manners may be called a model of manners, on whom other people can usefully model their own behaviour. A **modeller** (mod′ lėr, *n.*) is one who models.

O.F. *modelle*, from Ital. *modello*, from assumed L.L. *modellus*, from L. *modulus* dim. of *modus* measure. SYN.: *n.* Archetype, exemplar, pattern, prototype, standard. *adj.* Exemplary, miniature, perfect. *v.* Fashion, mould, shape.

modena (mod′ė nȧ), *n.* A deep purple or bluish-crimson colour. *adj.* Of this colour.

This term has been used by doctors to describe the colour of certain organs, and of the blood, which is bright crimson when it leaves the heart, but turns to modena when it becomes loaded with carbon.

From *Modena* in Italy.

moderate (mod′ ėr ȧt, *adj.*; mod′ ėr āt, *v.*), *adj.* Kept within due bounds; not violent or extreme; temperate; reasonable; of medium quality. *n.* One who holds reasonable opinions. *v.t.* To check; to make less strong or violent. *v.i.* To become less violent; to preside as moderator. (F. *modéré, raisonnable, médiocre; modérer, réprimer; se modérer.*)

To hold moderate opinions is to have views which are not extreme. A person so equipped is well fitted to moderate the fanaticism of someone who holds extravagant opinions. A moderate gale is not violent as compared with a strong gale. A moderate swimmer can swim fairly well, but he is by no means a powerful swimmer. We imply that a book is mediocre when we say that it is a very moderate production.

Oil poured on a rough sea has the effect of moderating the violence of the waves, because it prevents them from breaking. Our climate is **moderately** (mod′ ėr ȧt li, *adv.*) hot in summer and moderately cold in winter, that is, it seldom goes to extremes. To enjoy a healthy life one should practise **moderateness** (mod′ ėr ȧt nės, *n.*), or **moderation** (mod ėr ā′ shŭn, *n.*) in all things. The first

public examination for the degree of B.A. at Oxford is known as moderations, or "mods." for short. It is conducted by an official examiner, called a **moderator** (mod′ ėr ā tor, *n.*). In the Presbyterian churches this is the title of the minister who is elected to preside over a church meeting. The office of moderator is a **moderatorship** (mod′ ėr ā tor ship, *n.*).

Moderation in political or religious opinion is known as **moderatism** (mod′ ėr ā tizm, *n.*). A passage of music marked **moderato** (mod ėr a′ tō, *adv.*) is intended to be played at a moderate speed. A medicine that has a moderating effect on a patient is called a **moderant** (mod′ er ânt, *n.*). One of a moderate party during the French Revolution was called a **Moderantist** (mod′ ėr ânt ist, *n.*)

L.L. *moderātus*, p.p. of *moderāre* to keep within measure (*modus*). SYN.: *adj.* Reasonable, restrained, temperate. *v.* Abate, allay, lessen. ANT.: *adj.* Excessive, extreme, immoderate, violent. *v.* Excite, increase, inflame, rouse.

modern (mod′ ėrn), *adj.* Belonging to the present or to recent times; not old-fashioned or obsolete. *n.* A person living in modern times. (F. *moderne.*)

Newspapers often contain articles discussing the modern man or woman, for it seems an endless source of interest to contrast the habits of moderns with those of our ancestors, even our predecessors of only a generation ago. To say that a vehicle runs as smoothly as a train, or to describe a person as blowing off steam when he relieves his feelings in words, is to use a **modernism** (mod′ ėrn izm, *n.*) or modern phrase. The words would have been meaningless before the era of steam.

In religious matters modernism is a tendency towards greater freedom of thought, due to increased scientific knowledge. A supporter of this kind of modernism is known as a **modernist** (mod′ ėrn ist, *n.*).

A book is said to have the quality of **modernity** (mo dėr′ ni ti, *n.*), or **modernness** (mod′ ėrn nės, *n.*), if it expresses a modern point of view. The tendency of such a book is to **modernize** (mod′ ėrn īz, *v.t.*), that is, to bring up to date, or in accord with present conditions, the ideas of those who read it. To **modernize** (*v.i.*) means to become modern. Japan, for instance, has modernized rapidly since the abolition of feudalism in 1871.

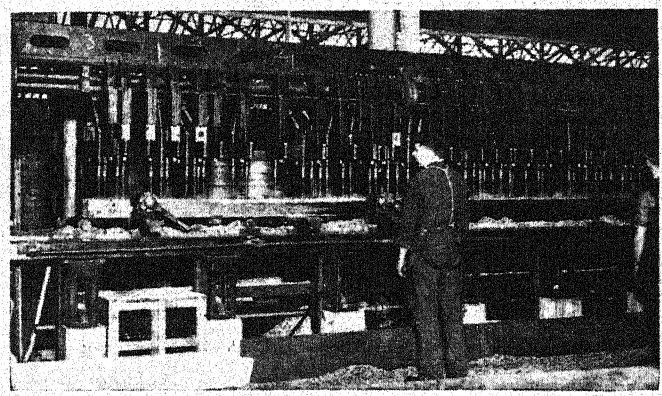
The thoroughness of her **modernization** (mod ėrn ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*) was proved by the victory of Japan in the Russo-Japanese war. The bringing up to date, or modernization, of an old house would include putting in electric bells, electric lights, bath-rooms, and other accessories of comfort and convenience.

We owe to the **modernizer** (mod′ ėrn ī zėr, *n.*) the rebuilding of the great London streets. Since the introduction of broadcasting, Shakespeare's description of Prospero's island, where the air was full of voices and music, seems very **modernly** (mod′ ėrn li, *adv.*) written.

F. *moderne*, L.L. *modernus*; cp. *modo* just now. *See* moderate, modest. SYN.: *adj.* Current, new, novel, recent. ANT.: *adj.* Ancient, antiquated, antique, obsolete, old. *n.* Ancient

modest (mod′ ėst), *adj.* Humble; unassertive; diffident; chaste; decorous; moderate. (F. *modeste, humble, chaste.*)

A modest person behaves with due propriety and decorum, and does not push himself forward. He is restrained and moderate in speech, and may even rate his powers and ability below their real value. A man of modest or moderate means is wise if he lives **modestly** (mod′ ėst li, *adv.*), suiting his way of life and his expenditure to his income. Burns addressed a mountain daisy as a "wee, modest, crimson-tipped flow'r."



Modern.—A few years ago holes had to be bored in wood singly with a gimlet or other tool, but this modern machine drills sixty-nine holes in an eight-inch plank at once.

True **modesty** (mod′ ėst i, *n.*) is found often in persons of great ability and high station, their lives being characterized by humility.

F. *modeste*, L. *modestus* keeping due measure (*modus*). *See* moderate, modern, mode. SYN.: Bashful, chaste, diffident, humble, shy. ANT.: Assertive, boastful, immodest, indecorous, unchaste.

modicum (mod′ i kŭm), *n.* A little; a small amount. (F. *petite portion, peu, pitance.*)

A false statement may have a modicum of truth in it, and be the more harmful on that account, since it may the more easily gain credence. Cowper, in his poem called "The Glow-worm," says:—

> But this is sure—the hand of might
> Gives him a modicum of light.

L. neuter of *modicus* moderate used as n., from *modus* measure.

modify (mod′ i fī), *v.t.* To alter the form, quality, or degree of; to reduce or limit in extent; to vary. (F. *modifier, borner, varier.*)

In a wind instrument like the flute the length of a column of air in the tube is modified, so that the note emitted is modified in pitch, and the player can control or modify the loudness of the sound by his lips.

But for this quality of **modifiability** (mod i fī à bil′ i ti, *n.*) such an instrument would give out very few notes.

The pitch of a drum is **modifiable** (mod′ i fī ábl, *adj.*) to some extent by increasing the tension of the vellum. The noise of the exhaust from a motor-car engine is modified or reduced by the baffle-plates in the silencer.

The vowel in some German nouns undergoes a change or **modification** (mod i fi kā′ shůn, *n.*) in the plural, and when a noun becomes part of another word. The German for man is *Mann*, and for men it is *Männer*; manly is *männlich*. The "*a*" sounds like *e* in "men."

The governor on a steam-engine acts so as to modify the speed of the machine when this gets above the normal. It reduces or modifies the pressure of steam admitted to the cylinders, and so has a modifying or **modificatory** (mod′ i fi kā tò ri, *adj.*) effect, serving as a **modifier** (mod′ i fī ėr, *n.*).

F. *modifier*, from L. *modificāre* to measure, moderate, from *modus* measure and *-ficāre* = *facere* to make (E. *-fy* through F. *-fier*). SYN.: Alter, change, limit, reduce, vary.

modillion (mò dil′ yón), *n.* In architecture, an ornamental block or bracket beneath a cornice. (F. *modillon.*)

The word is used specially of the enriched bracket employed in some styles of Greek architecture, but is also applied to similar ornaments in modern buildings.

F *modillon*, from Ital. *modiglione*, assumed L.L. *mutūlio* (acc. *-ōnem*), L. *mutulus* mutule, bracket.

modish (mō′ dish), *adj.* Fashionable, stylish; affectedly stylish. (F. *à la mode, de mode.*)



Modish.—Women dressed in styles that were modish in the summer of 1928.

Speech, behaviour, and other things may be described as modish, but the word is applied especially to dress, the fashion in which is constantly changing. A **modishly** (mō′ dish li, *adv.*) dressed lady wears clothes of the latest fashion, and usually takes a pride in **modishness** (mō′ dish nės, *n.*).

A **modist** (mō′ dist, *n.*) is one who follows the fashion of the day in any manner, but a dressmaker or milliner often describes herself as a **modiste** (mò dēst′, *n.*).

E. *mode* and adjectival suffix *-ish.* SYN.: Fashionable, smart, stylish, up-to-date. ANT.: Slatternly, unfashionable, unstylish.

modulate (mod′ ū lāt), *v.t.* To proportion; to adjust or regulate; to vary the sound or tone of. *v.i.* To change or pass from one key to another. (F. *moduler, proportionner, ajuster, régir; moduler.*)

In music there are certain rules laid down for changing, or modulating, from one key to another. Sometimes this change is effected by passing from the original key through a gradual succession of keys related to both the original key and the key to which the music finally changes. Sometimes, however, the **modulation** (mod ū lā′ shůn, *n.*) is carried out in a much quicker and more unexpected fashion.

Anyone who modulates is a **modulator** (mod′ ū lā tòr, *n.*), but the word also denotes a "Tonic Sol-fa" chart showing the relations of tones and scales.

L. *modulātus*, p.p. of *modulārī* to measure, from *modulus*, dim. of *modus* measure. SYN.: Proportion, regulate, vary.

module (mod′ ūl), *n.* A standard or unit of measure, or of proportion; in numismatics, the diameter of a coin; in hydraulics, a device for regulating the flow of water. (F. *étalon, module.*)

A foot and an inch are common modules; in architecture a half-diameter is often used as a module, or standard of proportion, in settling the height of a column, so that a column of fourteen modules would be seven diameters in height.

In hydraulics the term module is applied to a gate, or other contrivance, for regulating or measuring the supply of water from an irrigation channel, and the volume of water drawn off is also called a module.

F., from L. *modulus*, dim. of *modus* measure.

modulus (mod′ ū lůs), *n.* In mathematics, a constant number or coefficient used as a multiplier; a quantity or measure which depends on two or more other quantities; a constant indicating the amount of a physical effect and the force producing it. *pl.* **moduli** (mod′ ū lī). (F. *module, coefficient.*)

A particular example of a modulus in mathematics is the number used as a multiplier to convert a logarithm belonging to one system into a logarithm belonging to another

system. Thus the modulus which converts a Naperian logarithm into a common logarithm is ·43429; and for the reverse conversion the modulus is 2·30258.

In physics a familiar modulus is that which expresses the ratio or relation between an effect and the force producing it. Thus the modulus of elasticity is the ratio between the amount by which a steel rod is stretched and the force which is used to stretch it. Every different substance has its own modulus of elasticity,

$$E = \frac{\text{strain}}{\text{stress}} = \frac{\text{effect produced.}}{\text{force applied.}}$$

When we know it we can say beforehand how much a rod of a given form and material will elongate when a given force or stress is applied to it.

See module.

modus (mō′ dŭs), *n.* Manner, way. *pl.* **modi** (mō′ dī). (F. *mode, manière.*)

This is a Latin word which we rarely use by itself, except in referring to modi, or money payments formerly made instead of tithes. When we are explaining how something works we may say "This is the *modus operandi*," meaning "This is how it is done." A *modus vivendi* is a temporary working arrangement made by contending parties until matters are finally settled.

L. = measure, manner, way. SYN.: Manner, style, way.

mofette (mō fet′), *n.* An emanation of gas from the earth; a fissure or opening giving vent to such gas. (F. *mofette.*)

In some regions, especially where there are almost extinct volcanoes, noxious gases escape from vents or fissures in the earth's crust. They are chiefly composed of carbon dioxide, and both the emanation and the vent are called mofettes. They correspond to the *soffioni* or blow-holes in volcanic regions not quite so near to extinction.

F., from Ital. *mofeta*, perhaps akin to L. *mephītis.*

mofussil (mō fŭs′ il), *n.* An Anglo-Indian term denoting the country districts as distinct from the presidency or the towns; in a country district, the more rural parts. *adj.* Provincial, rural.

Hindustani *mufassil*, from Arabic *mufassal* separated, from *fassala* to separate, divide.

Mogul (mō gŭl′), *n.* A Mongolian applied especially to a follower of Baber, who founded the Mogul Empire in India. *adj.* Of or relating to the Moguls. (F. *Mogol.*)

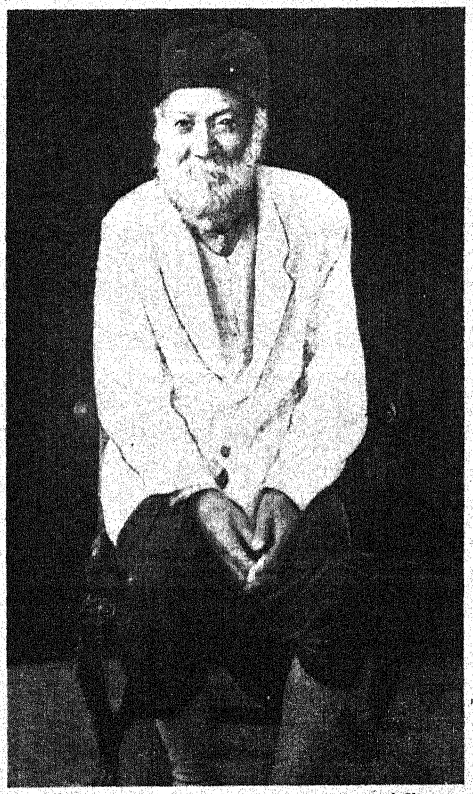
The Mogul empire was founded by Baber, the Mongol leader, who conquered Hindustan in 1526. To him and his successors, the Emperors of Delhi, Europeans gave the name of Great Mogul. His dynasty ruled from Delhi for over two hundred years, losing its territories to the British in 1765. In 1858 the last emperor was deported by the British for complicity in the great Mutiny, and died a prisoner at Rangoon in 1862.

Pers., Arabic *Mughul*, a variant of Mongol.

mohair (mō′ hăr), *n.* The long silky hair of Angora goats, used for making a dress-material and braid known by the same name; a wool and cotton cloth made in imitation of this. (F. *mohair.*)

M.F. *mouaire, mohère*, F. *moire*, from Arabic *mukhayyar* rough cloth made of goat's hair, literally chosen, from *khayyara* to choose.

Mohammedan (mō hăm′ ē dăn), *adj.* Of or relating to Mohammed or the religion he founded. *n.* A follower of Mohammed. (F. *mahométan.*)



Mohammedan.—A humble Mohammedan or follower of the Arabian prophet who founded Mohammedanism.

Mohammed was the Arabian prophet who, believing he had received visions from God, founded about A.D. 616 the religious system since known as **Mohammedanism** (mō hăm′ ē dă nizm, *n.*), or the religion of Islam. The religion is professed by over two hundred million people, of whom nearly seventy million are British subjects in India.

The followers of Islam still seek to **Mohammedanize** (mō hăm′ ē dă nīz, *v.t.*), or convert, non-believers, and certain sects have settlements in London and other non-Mohammedan centres.

From *Mohammed*, from Arabic *muhammad* highly praised, from *hamada* to praise.

Mohawk (mō′ hawk), *n.* A tribe of North American Indians, also their language.

The Mohawks lived along the valley of the Mohawk river, New York, and their territory lay between the St. Lawrence and the Delaware rivers. They were early in touch with European settlers and were among the first Indians to obtain fire-arms. In the War of Independence they sided with the English, and afterwards sought refuge in Canada, where most of their descendants have remained.

Early in the eighteenth century the name **Mohock** (mō′ hok, *n.*) was applied to a band of men-about-town of the upper classes



Mohawk.—One of the Mohawk tribe of North American Indians, most of whom live in Canada.

who paraded the London streets at night and molested people.

A fancy stroke in skating is called the Mohawk; this is made from either edge to the like edge on the other foot, but in the contrary direction.

Native word = man-eaters.

Mohicans (mo hē′ kanz), *n.pl.* An extinct, warlike tribe of North American Indians that inhabited Connecticut and Massachusetts. (F. *Mohicans.*)

The American novelist, James Fenimore Cooper, wrote his adventure story, "The Last of the Mohicans," in 1826, but the tribe did not become extinct until the end of the century. The men of this tribe wore feather mantles and the women ornaments of shell beads.

Native name.

mohur (mō′ hûr), *n.* A gold coin used formerly in India and nominally worth fifteen rupees.

A Persian gold coin called a mohur was in use in India from the sixteenth century. From 1835 till 1891 an Indian mohur of fifteen rupees was coined, and was used up to the year 1899, when the sovereign was made legal tender and the mohur was withdrawn.

Hindustani, from Pers. *muh(a)r* gold coin, seal, seal-ring.

moidore (moi′ dōr), *n.* A former gold coin of Portugal. (F. *moidore.*)

The moidore was equivalent to about thirteen shillings and sixpence in English money, but has not been coined since 1732. There was also a double moidore, and this was in use in the British West Indies, Ireland, and even the west of England, till well into the eighteenth century.

Port. *moeda d'ouro* coin of gold = L. *monēta de auro.*

moiety (moi′ ė ti), *n.* A half; a share. (F. *moitié, partie, portion.*)

A moiety was originally a half, but the word has now come to be used of any share. If a brother and sister shared a shilling equally between them, each would have a moiety, but it would still be correct to say that each had a moiety if one took eightpence and the other fourpence.

F. *moitié,* from L. *medietās* (acc. *-tāt-em*) the middle, half, from *medius* middle. SYN.: Division, part, section, share.

moil (moil), *v.i.* To drudge; to toil. (F. *travailler sans relâche, s'échiner, trimer.*)

The word moil is generally used in company with toil in rhetorical phrases, such as "toiling and moiling."

M.E. *moillen* to wet, O.F. *moil(l)er,* from assumed L.L. *molliāre* to soften, from L. *mollis* soft, the idea being that of soiling oneself in the mire or wet. SYN.: Drudge, labour, slave, toil, work. ANT.: Idle, laze, lounge, rest.

moire (mwar), *n.* Originally a watered mohair fabric, but now watered silk. *adj.* The watered appearance given to the surfaces of certain fabrics or metals. (F. *moire; moiré.*)

Samuel Pepys records in his diary that he bought some green watered moire for the making of a waistcoat. The word **moiré** (mwa rā, *adj.*) means having an undulating sheen or watered appearance on the surface, and is used in connexion with silks and metals. **Moire antique** (*n.*) is a heavy kind of watered silk. To **moiré** (*v.t.*) the material, it is wetted, folded, and subjected to heavy pressure.

F. *moire. See* mohair. *Moiré* is the p.p. of *moirer* to water stuffs.

moist (moist), *adj.* Damp; slightly wet; humid. (F. *moite, légèrement humide.*)

If we say the weather is moist we mean that it is rainy or misty, and that there is plenty of **moisture** (mois′ chûr, *n.*), or dampness, in the air. We **moisten** (moisn, *v.t.*) modelling clay to make it soft and plastic. A bunch of seaweed is sometimes hung out of doors to serve as a rough-and-ready weather indicator, since it will **moisten** (*v.i.*) or become damp, on the approach of rainy weather.

A **moistener** (moi′ sėn ėr, *n.*) is that which moistens. The ocean is the moistener of the atmosphere, and clouds are the moisteners of the earth. **Moistness** (moist′ nės, *n.*) is the

state of being damp, and anything that is absolutely dry we call **moistureless** (mois′ chûr lès, *adj.*).

M.E. *moiste* fresh, new, O.F. *moiste* moist, wet, perhaps L. *mūcidus* mouldy. SYN. : Damp, dank, humid, wet. ANT. : Arid, dry, parched.

mokum (mō kŭm), *n.* A Japanese method of working differently coloured metals into a smooth variegated surface.

Japanese *moku-me* = wood-grain.

molar [1] (mō′ lâr), *adj.* Able to grind ; grinding. *n.* One of the back teeth. (F. *molaire.*)

The molars, or molar teeth, are the grinders, having large crowns with which the food can be crushed and made fit for swallowing. There are twelve in the adult human jaw, three above and three below on each side.

L. *molāris*, from *mŏla* millstone, from *molĕre* to grind.

molar [2] (mō′ lâr), *adj.* Of or relating to mass ; acting on or by large masses of matter.

This is a scientific word, and is usually employed in contrast to " molecular."

From L. *mōles* mass.

molasses (mō lăs′ ĕz), *n.* The uncrystallizable syrup obtained in manufacturing or refining sugar ; treacle. (F. *mélasse.*)

There are two kinds of molasses. One is drained from the raw sugar in the process of manufacture, and is that exported from sugar-producing countries ; the other, as prepared in this country, is obtained during the process of refining the crude sugar. The latter is generally called treacle.

F. *mélasse*, from Port. *melaço*, from assumed L. *mellāceus* sweet as honey (*mel*), *mellāceum* must.

mold (mōld). This is another spelling of mould. *See* mould.

mole [1] (mōl), *n.* A small slightly raised discoloration or blemish on the skin. (F. *verrue.*)

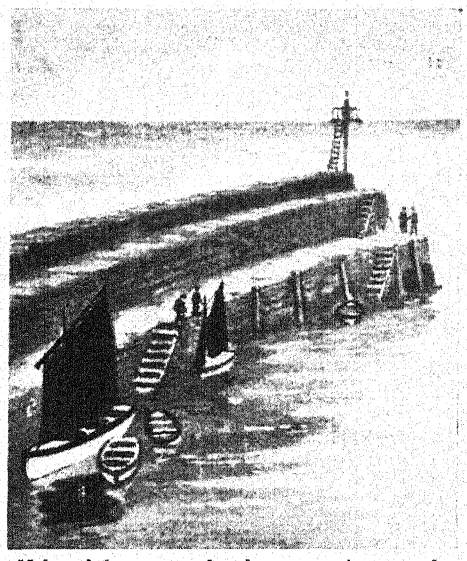
A.-S. *māl* mark, stain ; cp. O.H.G. *meil* spot, Goth. *mail.*

mole [2] (mōl), *n.* A large stone breakwater or jetty. (F. *môle, jetée.*)

A mole now famous in history is that at Zeebrugge, on the Belgian coast, which juts out into the sea for one and a half miles, thus protecting the docks. During the World War these docks were a most important base for the German submarines, being the nearest enemy port to our shores, and on April 22nd and 23rd, 1918, the mole was stormed by British sailors and marines, of whom several were awarded the Victoria Cross.

The mole itself was cut in two by the blowing up of an old British submarine loaded with high explosives, and the enemy submarines were trapped by the sinking of old warships in the fairway.

F. *môle*, Ital. *molo*, from L. *mōles* mass, heap. SYN. : Breakwater, jetty.



Mole.—A large stone breakwater or jetty at the seaside is also known as a mole.

mole [3] (mōl), *n.* A small burrowing animal belonging to the genus *Talpa.* (F. *taupe.*)

The common mole (*Talpa europaea*) is an animal about six inches long with a tail of one inch. It is densely covered with soft, velvety fur, generally black. Its food consists chiefly of earthworms, in pursuit of which it burrows underground, casting up heaps of loose soil, or **mole-hills** (*n.pl.*). The tiny eyes of the mole have given rise to the term **mole-eyed** (*adj.*), meaning weak-sighted or small-eyed.

The two species of **mole-shrew** (*n.*), a curious animal that links the moles with the shrew-mice, form the genus *Urotrichus*, and belong respectively to North America and Japan. They have broad, unwebbed fore-feet, and might be mistaken for small moles. The **mole-rat** (*n.*) (*Spalax typhlus*) is a rodent animal having powerful burrowing claws and closely resembling the mole in its habits.

The **mole-cricket** (*n.*) (*Gryllotalpa vulgaris*) is related to the true crickets, and gets its



Mole.—The star-nosed mole, so called because of the strange appendages on its muzzle.

name from its burrowing habits. **Moleskin** (*n.*) may mean either the actual fur of the mole, or a strong cotton cloth or fustian made to imitate this, and having a soft fine pile.

M.E. *molde, molle*; cp. Low G. *mol, mul*. According to some it is an abbreviation of *moldwerp*, in Modern E. dialect *mouldwarp*, from M. E. *molde* mould, *werpen* to throw (cp. G. *maulwurf*, O. Norse *moldvarpa*).

molecule (mol′ ē kūl; mō′ lē kūl), *n.* One of the tiny groups of atoms of which matter is believed to consist; the smallest portion into which a substance can be divided while still retaining its composition and properties; a small particle. (F. *molécule*.)

A molecule is a group of atoms held together by a force called affinity, the molecules themselves being held together by molecular (mō lek′ ū lăr, *adj*.) attraction. A molecule of water consists of three atoms, two of hydrogen and one of oxygen. In a chemical formula the composition of a compound is stated **molecularly** (mō lek′ ū lăr li, *adv*.), or in a molecular manner. Water, for instance, is expressed as H_2O.

Molecularity (mō lek ū lăr′ i ti, *n.*) exists in elements as well as in compounds. A molecule of oxygen consists of two atoms. Molecular weight is the weight of a molecule, and is the sum of the weight of all the elements of which it consists.

Formed from Modern L. *mōlecula*, dim. of L. *mōles* mass.

molendinaceous (mō len di nā′ shŭs), *adj*. Having many wings; shaped like the sails of a windmill.

From the seeds or small fruit of certain plants a number of wings project, somewhat like the sails of a windmill. By this means molendinaceous or mill-shaped fruits are scattered by the wind.

From L.L. *molendĭnum* mill-house, from *molere* to grind, and E. adj. suffix *-aceous*.

molest (mō lest′), *v.t.* To interfere with; to annoy; to injure. (F. *molester, tourmenter*.)

Any person who interferes with another or with his property injuriously is a **molester** (mō lest′ ėr, *n.*), and his action is one of **molestation** (mol ės tā′ shŭn; mō lės tā′ shŭn, *n.*). In law, this is an injury wilfully and unlawfully done to another person, or to his character, social position, or property.

F. *molester*, from L. *molestāre*, from *molestus* troublesome, akin to *moles* mass, burden. SYN.: Annoy, harm, injure, trouble.

Molièresque (mo lyär esk′), *adj*. In Molière's literary or dramatic style. (F. *molièresque*.)

Jean Baptiste Poquelin, called Molière (1622-1673), was the greatest of all French writers of comedy, and is especially famous on account of his brilliant wit, his refinement, and his success in raising the tastes and habits of the time by satirising the prevalent vices and follies.

From *Molière* and *-esque*.

Molinism [1] (mol′ i nizm), *n.* The doctrine of the Spanish Jesuit, Luis Molina (1535-1600). (F. *moliniste*.)

Molinism taught that though human beings may be free to do just as they please, God can foresee their actions, and so can decide their final destiny in advance. One holding this doctrine of Luis Molina was a **Molinist** (mol′ i nist, *n.*).

From *Molina* and *-ism*.

Molinism [2] (mol′ i nizm), *n.* Quietism. (F. *molinosiste, quiétisme*.)

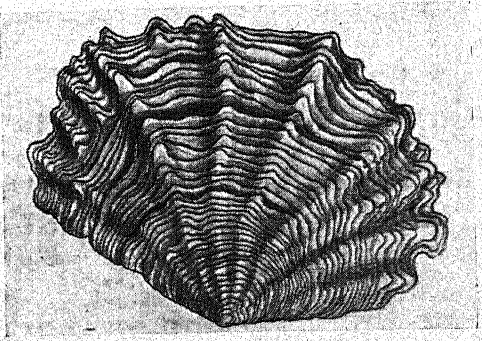
The doctrine of Miguel de Molinos (1640-1697), a Spanish priest, called after him Molinism, was also known as Quietism, because he taught that quietness of mind and body prepared the soul to be instructed by God. A **Molinist** (mol′ i nist, *n.*) was one who believed in this doctrine.

mollify (mol′ i fī), *v.t.* To pacify; to render less angry. (F. *amollir, adoucir, apaiser, calmer*.)

The word mollify originally meant to soften, but is now commonly used, in the figurative sense, of appeasing an excited or angry person. That person is **mollifiable** (mol′ i fī ăbl, *adj*.) if he can be influenced by an act of **mollification** (mol i fi kā′ shŭn, *n.*) or the words of a **mollifier** (mol′ i fī ėr, *n.*).

F. *mollifier*, from L. *mollificāre* to soften, from *mollis* soft, and *-ficāre* = *facere* to make (E. *-fy* through F. *-fier*). SYN.: Allay, appease, calm, pacify, soothe. ANT.: Agitate, anger, excite, provoke.

mollusc (mol′ ŭsk), *n.* A member of the division of invertebrates known as the Mollusca. (F. *mollusque*.)



Mollusc.—A pearl oyster is a mollusc belonging to the division of animals called the Mollusca.

The molluscs or **Mollusca** (mō lŭs′ ka, *n.pl.*) are soft-bodied, limbless animals, having no bony skeleton. Some, such as the slugs, have no shell; others, such as the snail and the oyster, secrete or form a shell. The cuttle-fish is another type of **molluscan** (mo lŭs′ kăn, *n.*) or **molluscous** (mō lŭs′ kŭs, *adj*.) animal. It is sometimes said that lazy or sluggish people live a life of molluscous or molluscan (mō lŭs′ kăn, *adj*.) ease. Some soft-bodied animals, although

not molluscs, resemble them and are hence called **molluscoid** (mŏ lŭs′ koid, *adj.*), or **molluscoids** (*n.pl.*). This is the case with the brachiopods and the polyzoa, which are grouped together in the sub-kingdom **Molluscoidea** (mol ŭs koi′ dē ȧ, *n.pl.*).

F. *mollusque*, from L. *molluscа* a kind of soft nut with a thin shell, L. *molluscus* (adj.), from *mollis* soft.

molly (mol′ i), *n.* A milksop; an effeminate person. (F. *efféminé.*)

When any boy or young man coddles himself, or refuses to take an active part in healthy outdoor games, he will probably be called a molly or a **mollycoddle** (mol′ i kodl, *n.*). So to treat anyone with too effusive kindness is to **mollycoddle** (*v.t.*) him.

Colloquial pet name for *Mary.*

Moloch (mō′ lok), *n.* A Canaanite deity to whom children were sacrificed: an Australian lizard. (F. *Moloch.*)

We sometimes use the term Moloch to describe something to which, or for which, sacrifices are made, and which is unworthy of the sacrifice. Wealth is a Moloch if we sacrifice our honesty in obtaining it. Moloch is also the name of a horrible-looking, but harmless, Australian lizard which is covered with spines, and whose scientific name is *Moloch horridus.*

Heb. *mōlek*, from *melek* king.

molten (mōl′ tĕn), *adj.* Formed of melted metal; reduced to a liquid state by heat. (F. *fondu.*)

In the Book of Exodus (xxxii, 4) we read of the molten calf which was made from the gold obtained by melting the ear-rings of the Israelites. When Vesuvius breaks into eruption a mass of molten lava flows from it. Heated and fiery words may be spoken of as molten speech or said to flow **moltenly** (mōl′ tĕn li, *adv.*).

P.p. of *melt.* *See* melt.

molto (mōl′ tō), *adv.* Very; much. (F. *molto, très, bien.*)

This word is used as a musical term to qualify another word. Thus, molto allegro means very quickly; molto adagio signifies very slowly; and molto crescendo, growing much louder.

Ital., from L. *multus* much.

moly (mō′ li), *n.* A legendary herb mentioned in the Odyssey of Homer.

This mystic "herb of virtue," according to Homer's story, was given by Hermes to Odysseus to ward off the charms of Circe, who wanted to turn him into a hog. It had milk-white flowers and a black root; but the name is now given to the wild garlic (*Allium moly*).

L. *mōly*, Gr. *mōly.*

molybdenum (mol ib dē′ nŭm; mŏ lib′ dē nŭm), *n.* A brittle metallic element, belonging to the chromium group. (F. *molybdène.*)

This rare metal occurs, as its disulphide **molybdenite** (mŏl ib′ dē nīt, *n.*), in granite, gneiss, and similar rocks. It is used in the manufacture of special steels which have the useful property of retaining their temper when heated strongly, and are used for making high-speed tools, rifle barrels, propeller shafts, etc. Molybdenite products are used in dyeing silk and woollens, in colouring leather and rubber, etc., and as a blue pigment in porcelain painting.

Modern L., from Gr. *molybdaina* (*molybdos* lead) leaden pellet.

moment (mō′ mĕnt), *n.* A very small measure of time; an instant; importance; the measure of a force by its effect in producing rotation. (F. *moment, instant.*)

We use this word moment in many ways. In the phrase to wait a moment it means a few seconds: at the moment means just now, or at the present. "The moment has arrived" means that now is the right instant or the opportunity for something to be said or done, and to do it this moment is to do it at once.



Momentous. — Cromwell making the momentous decision that he would not accept the title of king.

A matter of great moment is a matter of serious importance, but one of little moment is unimportant. We may call an important event **momentous** (mō men′ tŭs, *adj.*), because its **momentousness** (mō men′ tŭs nĕs, *n.*) may seriously or **momentously** (mō men′ tŭs li, *adv.*) alter conditions. **Momentariness** (mō′ mĕn tā ri nĕs, *n.*) is the quality of being **momentary** (mō′ mĕn tȧ ri, *adj.*), or of very short duration, such as a lightning flash, which lasts only **momentarily** (mō′ mĕn tȧ ri li, *adv.*).

Anything which happens **momently** (mō′ mĕnt li, *adv.*) does so either every moment,

such as the sun's movement, or from moment to moment, such as the tick of a clock, or, for a single moment. A thing that is expected momently may happen at any moment. In mechanics, moment is the measure of a force by its power to cause something to revolve.

F., from L. *mōmentum* = *movimentum*, from *movēre* to move. SYN.: Importance, instant.

momentum (mō men′tŭm), *n.* Impetus; power of a body to continue in motion and to resist opposing forces after the moving force has ceased to act; the product of the mass and the velocity in a moving body. *pl.* **momenta** (mō men′ tà). (F. *moment.*)

Momentum is a kind of gathered force the strength or amount of which depends on the mass or weight of the moving body and the speed or velocity with which it is moving.

The distance to which we can throw a stone depends on its momentum, that is, its weight and the force with which we throw it. The momentum of a body weighing one hundred pounds and moving with an unchanging speed or velocity of ten feet per second is equal to that of a body weighing two hundred pounds and moving five feet per second.

A definite amount of opposing force equal to its momentum is required to stop a body in motion, and until that is forthcoming the body will continue to move. People may be said to act under combined momenta, or impulses, of passion and ignorance.

L. as *moment.* SYN.: Force, impetus.

Momus (mō′ mŭs), *n.* The Greek god of ridicule and mockery. (F. *momus.*)

Momus, according to Greek legend, or mythology, found fault with or railed against everything the other Greek gods did. For example, he told Hephaestus, the artificer god, that he ought to have made man with a window in his breast. For such criticisms he is said to have been banished from heaven. Because of his character, people who are always blaming and finding fault with others have sometimes been called sons, or daughters, of Momus.

Gr. *mōmos* blame, ridicule.

mon-. This is another form of the prefix mono-. *See* mono-.

monachal (mon′ à kàl), *adj.* Monk-like; (F. *monacal.*)

The principle and practice of monasticism are very ancient, probably originating in ancient Egypt where it was observed with the most austere severity. To lead a monachal life is to live in a monastery or to have a monk-like way of thinking and acting. **Monachism** (mon′ à kizm, *n.*) is monasticism, or the principles and the practices of monks. A **monachist** (mon′ à kist, *n.*) is one who believes in or who supports monachism. To live an austere life, as monks do, would be to **monachize** (mon′ à kīz, *v.i.*), and to persuade or convert someone to do so would be to **monachize** (*v.t.*) him.

Church L. *monachālis*, from *monachus* monk. *See* monk. SYN.: Monkish, monastic.



Monachal.—Trappist monks, who live a monachal life, at work in a harvest field.

monachite (mon′ à kīt), *n.* Any of several varieties of German safety explosive containing trinitroxylene, used for industrial purposes.

Coined from *Forum Monachorum* the L.L. name of *Munich* (the place where made) and *-ite.*

monad (mon′ ăd), *n.* A complete, or an indivisible, unit of spirit, mind, or matter; a univalent atom; a single-celled organism; an element of being or existence. (F. *monade.*)

According to the German mathematician and philosopher Leibnitz all matter is composed of elements which he called monads. They are simple, incorporeal, unextended unities. They cannot be changed, but may be united with another unit, or units. By the association of these monads the vegetable and animal worlds are gradually built up.

In chemistry, a monad is a univalent, or one which can displace or unite with one atom of hydrogen; common monad elements being chlorine, sodium, and silver. In biology, a monad is a living organism consisting of a single cell, and especially a flagellate infusorian which has a nucleated cell-body and a few processes of vibratile protoplasm. Such **monadic** (mō năd′ ik, *adj.*) or **monadical** (mo năd′ ik àl, *adj.*) creatures are the simplest or lowest form of animal life and are called protozoa.

The theories of scientists about the nature of atoms are called **monadism** (mon′ à dizm, *n.*), or **monadology** (mon à dol′ ò ji, *n.*).

L. *monas* from Gr. *monas* (acc. *monad a*) a unit, from *monos* alone, sole.

monadelphous (mon à del′ fŭs), *adj.* Of plants, having the filaments of the stamens united. (F. *monadelphe.*)

The little bag or anther which contains the pollen of a flower is often borne upon a delicate thread-like stem called the filament. This may be quite free, but if it is joined to its neighbours, as in the case of the mallow tribe, so as to make one bundle, such plants are called monadelphous.

Gr. *monos* one, alone, *adelphos* brother.

monal (mō nal′), *n.* An Asiatic bird of the pheasant tribe, with magnificent plumage. Another form is **monaul** (mō nawl′).



Monal.

The male monals have the plumage of their upper parts glittering with metallic colours and usually possess a crest of racquet-shaped plumes; hence their scientific name of *Lophophorus*, or crest-bearer. The plumage of the females is sombre in colour. Monals inhabit the highest forest regions of the Himalayas and the mountains of Western China.

The Himalayan species (*Lophophorus impeyanus*) ranges from Afghanistan to Bhutan. Of these birds a traveller writes: "There are few sights more striking where birds are concerned than that of a grand old cock shooting out horizontally from the hillside just below one, glittering and flashing in the golden sunlight, a gigantic rainbow-tinted gem, and then dropping stone-like, with closed wings, into the abyss below."

Hindi. *munāl, monāl.*

monandrous (mō năn′ drŭs), *adj.* Of flowers, having but one stamen.

This is solely a botanical word, but the corresponding noun **monandry** (mō năn′ dri, *n.*), meaning the condition of having only one perfect stamen, is also used to mean the custom or rule that a woman should have only one husband at a time.

From *mono-* and *-androus*, suffix from Gr. *anēr* (acc. *andr-a*) male person.

monarch (mon′ ârk), *n.* A sovereign ruler with absolute or limited power; a supreme leader; the large orange and black butterfly, known to scientists as *Danais menippe.* (F. *monarque.*)

This word monarch is formed from two Greek words meaning "I govern alone." For this reason the leader or chief of a herd of animals is often spoken of as a monarch.

England now has a constitutional, or limited, monarchy, that is, the country is really governed by Parliament, the King accepting the advice of the Ministry, who are controlled by the majority of the House of Commons. A **monarchy** (mon′ ar ki, *n.*) is a **monarchic** (mō nar′ kik, *adj.*), **monarchal** (mō nar′ kăl, *adj.*), or **monarchical** (mō nar′ kik âl, *adj.*) country, or a state, which is ruled **monarchally** (mō nar′ kăl li, *adv.*), or **monarchically** (mō nar′ kik ăl li, *adv.*), that is, by a monarch.

This system of ruling is called both monarchy and **monarchism** (mon′ ar kizm, *n.*). A **monarchist** (mon′ ar kist, *n.*) is a supporter of monarchy, or of a monarchal form of government. To **monarchize** (mon′ ar kīz, *v.i.*) is to rule as a monarch.

F. *monarque*, L. *monarcha*, Gr. *monarkhēs*, from *monos* alone, *arkhein* to rule. Syn.: Autocrat, king, leader, queen, sovereign.

monarkite (mon′ ar kīt), *n.* A safety explosive, containing about twenty-five per cent sodium chloride to reduce its flame temperature.

monastery (mon′ ăs tẽ ri), *n.* The dwelling-place of a religious community, especially of monks; a Buddhist lamaserie. (F. *monastère, couvent.*)

A monastery is a building, usually having a church attached to it, in which monks live a religious and disciplined life, which may be social or solitary, but, unlike that of friars, is generally strictly secluded from the world. The word convent is also used in speaking of such a place, occupied by nuns. In Tibet Buddhist monks live in monasteries which are called lamaseries. The term **monastical** (mō năs′ ti kăl, *adj.*) is used to describe monasteries or anything belonging, or having to do with to, monks. Monks have to take **monastic** (mō năs′ tik, *adj.*) vows, that is, they promise to live **monastically** (mō năs′ tik al li, *adv.*), or in a monastic way, under the religious



Monastery.—The large Carmelite monastery at the summit of Mount Carmel, in Palestine.

system of rules known as **monasticism** (mō năs′ ti sizm, *n.*).

The word monastic is also applied to the antique style of book-binding, and a **monasticon** (mō năs′ ti kŏn, *n.*) is a book written about monasteries. To convert someone to a monastic way of living is to **monasticize** (mō năs′ ti sīz, *v.t.*) him.

L. *monastērium*, Gr. *monastērion*, from *monastēs* one who lives alone, a solitary, monk, from *monazein* to live alone (*monos*). Syn.: Abbey, convent, priory.

monaul (mō nawl′). This is another form of monal. *See* monal.

monazite (mon′ ā zīt), *n.* A crystalline phosphate of cerium, lanthanum, etc. (F. *monazite.*)

Monazite is contained in gneiss, granite, and pegmatite, and is found in Norway, Columbia, Connecticut, North Carolina, and elsewhere. From it are derived some of the rare earths used in the manufacture of incandescent gas mantles.

G. *monazit,* from Gr. *monazein* to dwell alone; from its rarity.

Monday (mŭn′ dā; mŭn′ di), *n.* The second day of the week. (F. *lundi.*)

Long ago the days of the week were named after the sun, moon, and five planets, and Monday was moon-day. As Sunday is the hardest day of the week for a clergyman, he may feel **Mondayish** (mŭn′ di ish, *adj.*), or tired out, the next day, Monday.

M.E. *Mone(n)day,* A.-S. *Mōnandaeg* moon-day, cp. Dutch *maandag,* G. *montag,* O. Norse *mānadag-r*

monde (mōnd), *n.* Society; the fashionable world; one's set of acquaintances. (F. *monde.*)

This word means generally the world, but it is commonly used to describe the world of fashion and the aristocratic or the fashionable people who form that part of Society. Sometimes we may speak of our monde, by which we mean the kind of people we mix with.

F., from L. *mundus* world. SYN.: Circle, set, world.

monetary (mŭn′ ė tăr i; mon′ ė tā ri), *adj.* Relating to the coinage or to money. (F. *monétaire.*)

A man's monetary affairs have to do with the amount of money he has, the amount he owes, or the amount due to him; the monetary value of anything is what it will fetch in cash. To **monetize** (mŭn′ ė tīz; mon′ ė tīz, *v.t.*) metals or coinage is to give them a fixed monetary value, or to authorize the circulation of certain coins as legal money. To do either of these things is an act of **monetization** (mun ė tī zā′ shŭn; mon ė tī zā′ shŭn, *n.*).

L. *monetārius* connected with a mint. *See* money. SYN.: Pecuniary.

money (mŭn′ i), *n.* Pieces of metal or of paper stamped to show their value; currency; anything that serves as means of exchange; wealth. *pl.* **moneys** (mŭn′ iz). (F. *argent, richesse.*)

The money used by civilized nations may take the form of coins, such as shillings or pence, or bank-notes, which are exchangeable for coins. We use money as a handy means of exchange, which does away with the old-fashioned method of barter. *See* barter.

For commercial purposes it is much simpler to have pounds, shillings, and pence as standards, than cows, sheep, and pigs, which served as money among primitive races.

When we speak of moneys we mean certain sums of money, or foreign moneys and foreign coinages. Guineas, worth twenty-one shillings each, used to be minted, but these coins have long ceased to be issued. Some charges and prices, however, are still marked in guineas, although guineas are only money of account, that is, a standard of monetary value.

A bag of strong material, such as canvas, called a **money-bag** (*n.*), is used by business



Money.—Weighing money at the Royal Mint. The coins are put into bags and sent to the Bank of England.

people, especially by bankers, for keeping or carrying money in. So it can be easily understood why the term money-bag is used to describe a person who thinks of nothing but money. Many people have a **money-box** (*n.*), a sealed box with a slit in the top, to



Money-changer.—"The Money-changers," a picture by Quintin Matsys in the Royal collection at Windsor.

hold savings, or contributions of money. A **money-bill** (*n.*) is any bill introduced into the House of Commons which has as its

object the spending of public money or the raising of money by taxation.

The business of a **money-changer** (*n.*) is to exchange the money of one country for the money of another at a fixed rate, for instance, to pay so many English pounds in exchange for so many French francs. A **money-grubber** (*n.*) is one who spends all his time in **money-grubbing** (*n.*), that is, in getting wealth in mean and sordid ways.

A bank or anyone who lends money is a **money-lender** (*n.*), but the term is used especially of a person who makes a business of lending money and charging certain rates of interest for the use of it.

We say that a business is a **money-making** (*adj.*) one if it earns good profits. Another kind of **money-making** (*n.*) is the actual coining of money, which is carried on at a mint, that is, a factory fitted with the machinery for stamping and embossing coins.

All places in which stocks and shares are bought and sold, such as banks and money-exchanges, make up the **money-market** (*n.*), which is also called the financial world. When settling a **money-matter** (*n.*), or matter concerned with money, one may have to send a document called a **money-order** (*n.*)—which must not be confused with a postal order—issued at one post-office, upon deposit of the sum of money to be sent, and payable at another office to a stated person. This may also be effected by issuing a cheque, that is, an order on a bank to pay a certain sum of money belonging to the drawer of the cheque to the payee, that is, the person receiving the cheque.

A small spider, whose scientific name is *Aranea scenica*, is named the **money-spider** (*n.*), or **money-spinner** (*n.*), because it is fancied that anyone on whom it crawls will succeed in the business on which he is engaged. The **moneywort** (mŭn′ i wĕrt, *n.*) is a trailing plant, called scientifically *Lysimachia Nummularia*, with round, shining leaves and yellow flowers. It is also called creeping jenny.

When we spend money we like to get our **money's-worth** (*n.*), or full value for it in goods or pleasure. Some people are **moneyed** (mŭn′ id, *adj.*), which means that they are rich, but many are **moneyless** (mŭn′ i lĕs, *adj.*), having no money. A **moneyer** (mŭn′ i ĕr, *n.*) is either a banker or a person legitimately engaged in making coin. The class of people who at present seem to have most influence in the control of the affairs of the world are those possessed of great wealth, and they form a **moneyocracy** (mŭn i ok′ rà si, *n.*).

O.F. *moneie*, from L. *monēta* coin, mint. *See* mint. SYN.: Coins, coinage, currency, wealth.

monger (mŭng′ gĕr), *n.* A dealer or trader. (F. *marchand, revendeur, débitant.*)

Monger is now usually combined with another word, as in fishmonger, and costermonger. Some of these traders earn a living by **mongering** (mŭng′ gĕr ing, *n.*) or trading their wares in the open. A scandal-monger is a person given to ill-natured gossip, and a newsmonger one who carries round news and information, often causing annoyance by his gossip-mongering.

A.-S. *mangere* merchant, trader, from *mangian* to trade, from L. *mangō* a dealer (especially in slaves); cp. O. Norse *mangari* monger, higgler.



Monger.—A monger of earlier days who earned his living by mongering in the open.

Mongol (mong′ gŏl), *n.* One of an Asiatic race living in Mongolia. *adj.* Pertaining to the Mongols or to Mongolia. (F. *Mongol.*)

In a general sense the **Mongolian** (mong′ gō li ăn, *adj.*) or **Mongoloid** (mong′ gō loid, *adj.*) race is one of the three great divisions of mankind. It is also called the yellow race.



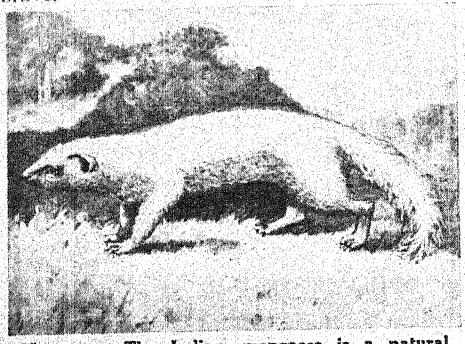
Mongolian.—A Chinese bride of the upper class. She belongs to the Mongolian race.

It is an important element in the Chinese, Japanese, Tibetans, the eastern Siberians, Eskimos, American Indians, and Malays. Any person of this type is a **Mongolian** (*n.*) or **Mongoloid** (*n.*).

In a narrower sense a Mongolian or Mongol belongs to Mongolia, a region of Central Asia, bounded on the north by Siberia, on the

east by Manchuria, and on the south by China, Tibet and Eastern Turkestan or Sinkiang. These Mongols are a sturdy, round-headed people. They have a yellowish skin, high cheekbones, straight black hair, and slanting eyes. Some of these characteristics are present in all Mongoloid types.

Said to be from a native word *mong* meaning brave.



Mongoose.—The Indian mongoose is a natural enemy of cobras and other poisonous snakes.

mongoose (mong′ goos), *n.* A small, flesh-eating, weasel-shaped mammal, of the genus *Herpestes*. Another form is **mungoose** (mŭng′ goos). *pl.* **mongooses** (mong′ goos ėz) or **mungooses** (mŭng′ goos ėz). (F. *mangouste, ichneumon.*)

Mongooses of various species are found in southern Asia and the whole of Africa, but India is perhaps the country we usually associate with the mongoose, perhaps because of Kipling's thrilling story, "Rikki-Tikki-Tavi," in the "First Jungle Book." The Indian mongoose (*Herpestes mungo*) is a natural enemy of cobras and other poisonous snakes, whom it will never hesitate to attack. It is a greyish, hairy animal, with a long, bushy tail and very short limbs. It is often tamed, and although dangerous to poultry and other birds, is a splendid ratter.

Marathi *mangūs*.

mongrel (mŭng′ grėl), *adj.* Of mixed breed; of mixed kind. *n.* A dog or other animal of mixed breed; a plant produced by crossing varieties. (F. *métis.*)

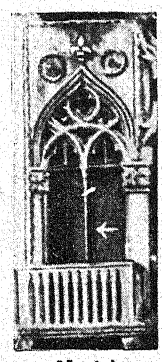
A mongrel generally means a dog of no definable breed. The word is also applied contemptuously to people whose parents are of different races. That this is not necessarily a disadvantage is shown by the fact that the English are a mongrel people, a mixture of Celt, Roman, Saxon, Dane, and Norman. But we speak more often of the **mongrelism** (mŭng′ grėl izm, *n.*), or mongrel quality, of animals than of human beings.

To cross varieties of plants is to **mongrelize** (mŭng′ grėl īz, *v.t.*) them. A mongrel dog may be described as a **mongrelly** (mŭng′ grėl li, *adv.*) cur.

Shortened form of *mongerel*, akin to A.-S. *mengan* to mix, *mang* mixture, from root *mang* to mix; *-el* is a depreciatory dim. suffix. SYN.: *n.* Hybrid.

monial (mō′ ni ăl), *n.* An upright bar dividing a window into parts; a mullion. (F. *montant, meneau.*)

O.F. *moinel*. *See* mullion.



Monial.

moniliform (mŏ nil′ i förm), *adj.* Shaped like a necklace or string of beads. (F. *moniliforme.*)

This word is used chiefly by scientists. Under a microscope the antennae of certain insects appear to be composed of many tiny beads closely strung together. They are an example of a moniliform structure.

From L. *monīle* necklace, and E. compounding suffix *-form*.

moniplies (mon′ i plīz). This is another form of manyplies. *See* manyplies.

monism (mon′ izm), *n.* The doctrine which seeks to explain all things as but different forms of a single substance or principle; the doctrine that there is one Supreme Being. (F. *monisme.*)

Though philosophers have sought for thousands of years to discover some satisfactory explanation of the universe, they are not yet all in agreement. The **monist** (mon′ ist, *n.*), one who holds the **monistic** (mŏ nis′ tik, *adj.*) doctrine, considers the whole universe—everything that we seek to express by the words "mind" and "matter"—to have had its beginning in one principle or element, in a single something. Opposed to monism is dualism. The doctrine of the dualists is that mind and matter are distinct from one another; they regard the ultimate being or beginning of the universe as two-fold, constituted, that is, of two independent elements.

Gr. *monos* alone, single, E. suffix *-ism*. ANT.: Dualism, pluralism.

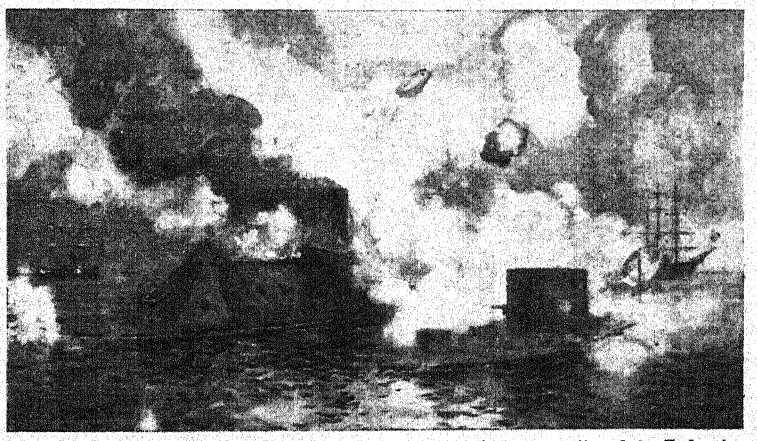
monition (mŏ nish′ ŭn), *n.* A warning; a formal notice of admonishment; a summons. (F. *avertissement, admonition, avis.*)

The increased activity of a volcano may be a monition of a coming eruption. If people living in the neighbourhood do not heed the monitions of those who advise them to leave they may lose their lives from a sudden volcanic outbreak. A monition may also be a formal intimation to a person that he must attend a court, and in Church matters it means a **monitory** (mon′ i tŏ ri, *n.*), that is, a letter sent to a clergyman by his superior, warning him to abstain from some practice. A **monitory** (*adj.*) remark is of a warning or admonishing nature. There are monitory clauses in the Athanasian Creed.

A schoolboy or schoolgirl who helps to keep order in a class, or assists the teacher in some way, is called a **monitor** (mon′ i tŏr, *n.*), or **monitress** (mon′ i trės, *n.*). Such pupils act **monitorially** (mon i tōr′ i ăl li, *adv.*) when they perform **monitorial** (mon i tōr′ i ăl, *adj.*)

duties. Their office may be termed **monitorship** (mon′ i tôr ship, *n.*). One who admonishes or speaks monitorially is also a monitor in a wider sense.

A low-built ironclad armed with one or more heavy guns, and capable of navigating shallow water, is called a monitor. This was formerly the name of a small turret-ship built by John Ericsson and used in the American Civil War. Her victory over the much larger "Merrimac," in 1862, led to the demand for similar monitors in the British Navy.



Monitor.—The fight between the Confederate ironclad "Merrimac" and the Federal ironclad "Monitor" (right), during the American Civil War, 1862.

The largest living lizards are known as monitors. They belong to the family Varanidae, and are found in the tropical parts of Asia, Africa, and Australia. The great water monitor (*Varanus salvator*) of Malaya grows to about seven feet in length, but a fossil monitor about thirty feet long has been found in Australia.

Monitors are distinguished by their long, well-forked tongues, their long bodies, and five-toed limbs. They can swim well with the aid of their powerful tail, and most varieties live in burrows near rivers.

F., from L. *monitiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *monitus*, p.p. of *monēre* to warn, admonish. SYN.: Admonition, intimation, notice, summons, warning.



Monitor.—The largest living lizards are known as monitors. They live in the tropical parts of Asia, Africa, and Australia.

monk (mŭngk), *n.* A man who devotes his life to religion and takes vows of simple living and obedience; a too heavily inked part of a printed page. (F. *moine, religieux.*)

The earliest Christian monks lived separately as hermits, many of them in the deserts of North Africa. It was near Memphis, in the Nile Valley, that St. Anthony of Thebes established the first Christian monastery (about A.D. 305), which later contained fifteen hundred monks. In the sixth century monks became an accepted feature of religious life in Europe. During the Middle Ages they spread learning and were the teachers and doctors of the people. Monks must be carefully distinguished from friars, who belonged to mendicant, or begging, orders.

Some of the orders of monks became very powerful and made such ill use of their powers that **monkery** (mŭngk′ ẽ ri, *n.*), meaning monks generally or the doings of monks, came to be used as a term of contempt. The word also means a monastery, or community of monks.

The state of being a monk is **monkdom** (mŭngk′ dŏm, *n.*) or **monkhood** (mŭngk′ hud, *n.*). The monastic system is sometimes spoken of as **monkship** (mŭngk′ ship, *n.*). Practices, writings, or customs associated with monks are said to be **monkish** (mŭngk′ ish, *adj.*), and have the quality of **monkishness** (mŭngk′ ish nés, *n.*).

A.-S. *munuc*, from Church L. *monachus*, Gr. *monakhos* (adj and n.) from *monos* alone, solitary.

monkey (mŭng′ ki), *n.* An animal resembling man, but having hands on all four limbs; an ape; a mischievous child; the heavy iron block of a pile-driving machine. *pl.* **monkeys** (mŭng′ kiz). (F. *singe, gamin, mouton.*)

Man, the lemurs, and the monkeys form the order of Primates. Generally the word monkey is used only of the smaller long-tailed species with cheek-pouches. Some scientists use the term ape for the tailless or short-tailed monkeys, which most resemble man in form.

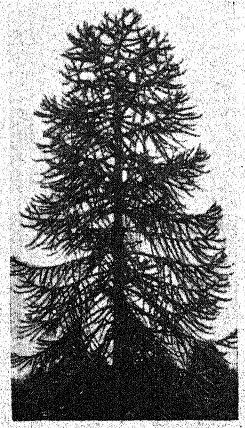
Most monkeys live in trees, among which they move very easily by reason of their four hands and, in many cases, the tail, which is as good as a fifth hand for gripping boughs. Their food is chiefly fruit and insects. The phrase, as mischievous as a monkey, indicates the general opinion of mankind as regards their habits, and explains the use of the word as applied to a naughty or mischievous child.

On ships much use is made of a **monkey-block** (*n.*), that is, a block with a single wheel in it, fixed to a swivel, on which it can turn in any direction. **Monkey-bread** (*n.*) is the fruit of the baobab (*Adansonia digitata*), a tree of tropical Africa, which grows to a huge size and lives for hundreds of years.



Monkey.—Humboldt's woolly monkey, which was discovered by the explorer whose name it bears.

The pile-driving engine is called a **monkey-engine** (*n.*) because of the great block, the monkey, which runs up and down a guide and keeps striking the top of a pile. The **monkey-flower** (*n.*), which is related to the common musk of English gardens, has a tubular blossom that is supposed to resemble a monkey's face. Its scientific name is *Mimulus langsdorfi*. The pea-jacket, or **monkey-jacket** (*n.*), is a short outer jacket worn by sailors.



Monkey-puzzle.—The monkey-puzzle or Chilean pine-tree.

One kind of **monkey-rope** (*n.*) is a liana, or trailing plant, growing in tropical forests; another is a rope fastened round the waist of a sailor who has to work in a dangerous position.

In hot countries people use a porous, earthenware jar, called a **monkey-jar** (*n.*), for cooling water by evaporation.

Even monkeys would be puzzled if they had to climb the Chilean pine-tree called the **monkey-puzzle** (*n.*) (*Araucaria imbricata*), because the trunk and branches are covered by sharp spikes. This tree thrives in England when planted in a rich soil. The **monkey-rail** (*n.*) of a ship is one above the quarter-rail near the stern. A spanner with one sliding jaw, which can be adjusted by a screw to fit any size of nut, is called a **monkey-wrench** (*n.*).

Because most monkeys are alert, lively, and mischievous, any person who shows similar qualities, or who appears to possess **monkeyishness** (mŭng′ ki ish nĕs, *n.*), may be said to be **monkeyish** (mŭng′ ki ish, *adj.*), or to be in a state of **monkeyism** (mŭng′ ki izm, *n.*).

Probably from *Moneke* the name of the fox's son in "Reynard the Fox": cp. Span. *mono* ape. SYN.: Ape, simian.



Monkshood.—Monkshood, or wolfsbane, grows in moist, shady places, and is very poisonous.

monkshood (mŭngks hud), *n.* A plant of the ranunculus family with large hood-shaped flowers, especially *Aconitum napellus*, used medicinally. (F. *aconit.*)

Monkshood grows in moist, shady places in England and Wales, and is very poisonous. It was formerly used for poisoning the bait in traps set to catch wolves, and so received the name of wolfsbane. People have died from eating the root in mistake for horse-radish.

From E. *monk's* and *hood*, so called from the hood-shaped appearance of the flowers (G. *mönchskappe*).

mono-. A prefix meaning one, only, single, or alone. Another form is **mon-**. (F. *mono-.*)

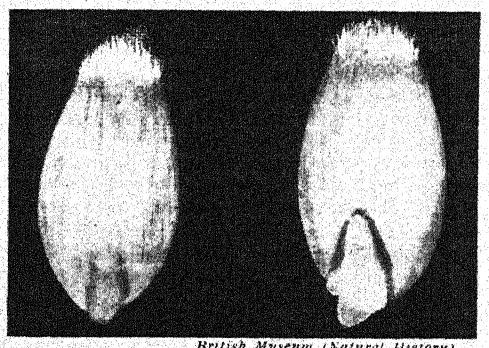
This prefix, which is the combining form of Greek *monos* one, single, alone, occurs in the formation of a number of scientific words of Greek derivation, such as monobasic, monochord, and monolith. It is seen in a number of common words, such as monocle, monogram, and monopoly, and is also prefixed to certain words of English derivation,

such as monorail. The form " mon-" is used before a vowel

monobasic (mon ȯ bā′ sik), *adj.* Having only one replaceable hydrogen atom. (F. *monobasique.*)

As their symbols show, hydrochloric acid (HCl) and nitric acid (HNO_3) are monobasic acids, for they contain only a single hydrogen atom in each molecule.

From *mono-* and *basic* (from Gr. *basis* step, pedestal, base).



British Museum (Natural History).

Monocarp.—Two grains of wheat, which is a monocarp. That on the right is germinating.

monocarp (mon′ ȯ karp), *n.* A plant which flowers and fruits once, and then dies (F. *monocarpe.*)

The annuals, such as wheat, which complete their development in a single year, and the biennials, such as turnips and carrots, which live for two years, but do not bloom until the second, are monocarps, and may be described as **monocarpic** (mon ȯ kar′ pik, *adj.*), or **monocarpous** (mon ȯ kar′ pŭs, *adj.*) plants. They are distinguished from polycarpous plants, which flower and fruit year after year. Plants with underground rhizomes, etc., and most trees are polycarps. The agave and certain palms which flower only once in the course of many years, sometimes half a century, and then die, are also said to be monocarpic.

When the pistil of a flower consists of a single simple carpel, as in the garden pea, the plant or the pistil itself, is said to be **monocarpellary** (mon ȯ kar′ pĕl ȧ ri, *adj.*). **Monocephalous** (mon ȯ sef′ ȧ lŭs, *adj.*), or one-headed plants are those, such as some of the aster family, which naturally grow only a single cluster of flowers.

From *mono-* and Gr. *karpos* fruit. *See* carpel.

monochord (mon′ ȯ kȯrd), *n.* A scientific apparatus for measuring musical intervals; a mediaeval instrument with a single string, used for teaching singing. (F. *sonomètre, monocorde.*)

In acoustics, a monochord, consisting of wire or catgut strings stretched above a large flat board, is used to illustrate the mathematical relationship between the different harmonics of a musical note.

From E. *mono-* and *chord.*

monochrome (mon′ ȯ krōm), *n.* A painting or representation in shades of one colour only. *adj.* Painted in a single colour; having one colour only. (F. *monochrome.*)

It was once usual to learn to paint by making brush drawings in monochrome, the effect of light and shade being obtained by different tints. A charcoal portrait is a monochrome, and the decorations on many ancient vases are **monochromic** (mon ȯ krō′ mik, *adj.*), that is, painted in a single colour. When light is divided into its component parts by means of a prism we see a number of **monochromatic** (mon ȯ krȯ măt′ ik, *adj.*), or simple rays of light, each of a single colour, and consisting of light of a single wave-length.

From *mono-* (compounding form from Gr. *monos* sole, alone, single) and *chrome* (Gr. *khrōma* complexion, hence colour).

monocle (mon′ ȯkl), *n.* A single eyeglass, for one eye. (F. *monocle.*)

From Gr. *monos* single, L. *oculus* eye

monoclinal (mon o klī′ nál), *adj.* Of geological strata, sloping or dipping together in one main direction. (F. *monoclinal.*)

When strata, or layers of the earth's crust, although possibly lying at different angles, are all bent upwards or downwards in the same general direction, they are said to be monoclinal. When the strata afterwards continue in their original direction at a higher or lower level, they are said to form a monoclinal fold, or a **monocline** (mon ȯ klīn′, *n.*). This is really only one half of a fold, as contrasted with the complete fold of an arch or a trough. Monoclines on a large scale are found in the Rocky Mountains.

From *mono-* and *-clinal,* suffix-form from Gr. *klinein* to incline, slope.

monocotyledon (mon ȯ kot i lē′ dȯn), *n.* A flowering plant, which, before it emerges from the seed, has but one cotyledon or seed-leaf. (F. *monocotylédone.*)



Monocotyledon.—Orchids are monocotyledons because they have only one seed-leaf before coming from the seed.

Those plants known as angiosperms are divided into two main divisions, of which the larger and more important are the

dicotyledons, with two seed-leaves. Monocotyledons are exemplified by maize and wheat, which when they germinate, send out a single leaf. Plants of this class have long, narrow leaves with parallel veins, and the flowers usually have their parts arranged in threes or multiples of three. In many cases the upper parts of the stem are thicker and more vigorous than the lower, although the plant may grow cylindrically from a certain height. This peculiarity is seen in maize and in palms. Among other monocotyledons are the duck-weed, an extremely small flowering plant, the true grasses, the rushes, the lilies, the orchids, and the irises.

From E. *mono-* and *cotyledon*.

monocracy (mŏ nok′ rȧ si), *n.* Government by a single person; autocracy. (F. *autocratie*.)

From *mono-* and *-cracy*, Gr. *kratia* power, rule.

monocular (mŏ nok′ ū lȧr), *adj.* One-eyed; of or connected with one eye only. (F. *borgne, monoculaire*.)

The giant Cyclopes described in Homer's Odyssey were monocular, having a single eye in the middle of the forehead. A telescope is a monocular instrument for use with only one eye at a time, whereas opera- and field-glasses are binocular instruments, for use with both eyes at once.

F. *monoculaire*, from *mono-* and L. *oculus* eye.

monocycle (mon′ ŏ sīkl), *n.* A cycle with a single wheel. This is not a practical vehicle, though several kinds have been tried, including one in which the rider sat inside the wheel. (F. *monocycle*.)

From E. *mono-* and *cycle* (Gr. *kyklos* wheel).

monodactylous (mon ŏ dăk′ ti lŭs), *adj.* Having only one finger, claw, or toe. (F. *solipède*.)

Ancestors of the horse had three or more toes on each foot, but the horse is monodactylous, because it has developed a foot which retains only the middle toe of the early horse-like creatures. This ends in a greatly enlarged nail, the hoof.

From E. *mono-* and Gr. *daktylos* finger.

monodrama (mon′ ŏ dra mȧ; mon ŏ dra′ mȧ), *n.* A dramatic piece performed by a single person. (F. *monologue*.)

Tennyson's "Maud" is a monodrama, or **monodramatic** (mon ŏ drȧ măt′ ik, *adj.*) work.

From E. *mono-* and *drama*.

monody (mon′ ŏ di), *n.* A mournful ode or song for a single voice in a tragedy; a poem mourning someone's death; a song for a single voice. (F. *monodie*.)

The monodies in classical Greek tragedy were usually of a mournful character, lamenting somebody's death. They were sung by a single actor and were distinguished from the chorus. Byron wrote a "Monody on the Death of Sheridan," in 1816, and Matthew Arnold's "Thyrsis" is a monody commemorating his friend, Arthur Hugh Clough.

In music, a composition in which the tune is supported by a simple succession of harmonics, is said to be **monodic** (mŏ nod′ ik, *adj.*). The airs in Italian opera are generally of this nature, as contrasted with the polyphonic or contrapuntal style of a madrigal. A composer of this type of music is a **monodist** (mon′ ŏ dist, *n.*).

L., Gr. *monōdia*, from *monōdos* singing alone, from *monos* single, *ōdē* song, from *aeidein* to sing, with suffix *-y*. *See* ode.

monogamy (mŏ nog′ ȧ mi), *n.* Marriage to one person only at a time. (F. *monogamie*.)

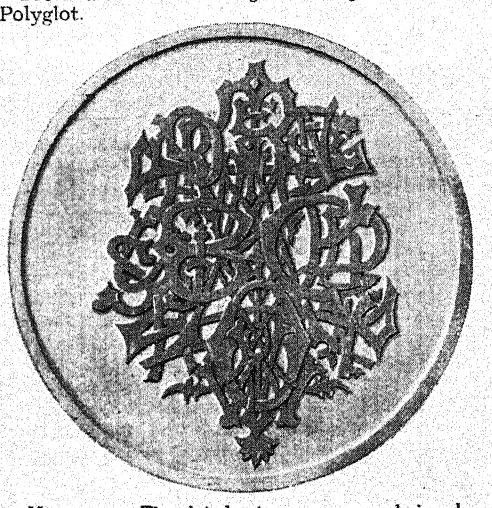
Not all races practise monogamy. Those that do are called **monogamous** (mŏ nog′ ȧ mŭs, *adj.*), or **monogamic** (mon ŏ găm′ ik, *adj.*) races. A **monogamist** (mŏ nog′ ȧ mist, *n.*) is one who practises or upholds monogamy.

From *mono-* and Gr. *-gamia* = *gamos* marriage. ANT.: Bigamy, polyandry, polygamy, polygyny.

monoglot (mon′ ŏ glot), *adj.* Speaking only one tongue; written or printed in a single language. *n.* A monoglot person.

Most people are monoglots, speaking their own native language and no other. Monoglot English travellers on the Continent are at a great disadvantage.

From *mono-* and Gr. *glōtta* tongue. ANT.: Polyglot.

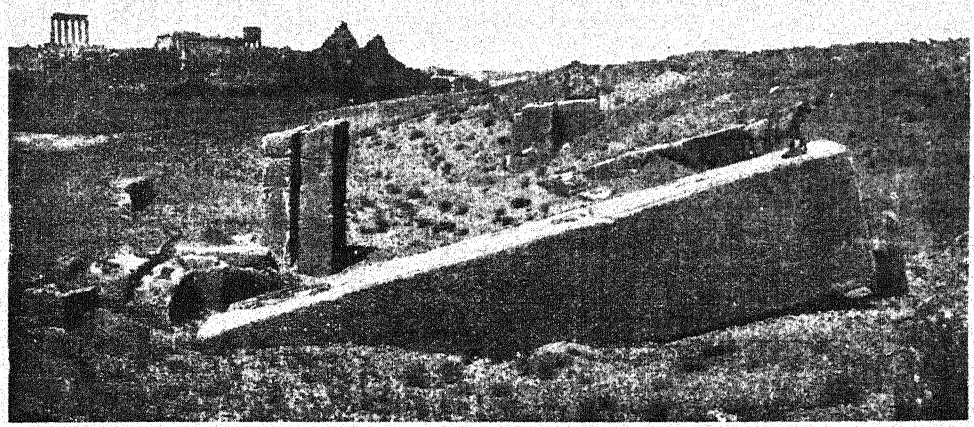


Monogram.—The alphabet in a monogram designed by a youth eighteen years of age.

monogram (mon′ ŏ grăm), *n.* A design formed of interwoven letters. (F. *monogramme, chiffre*.)

Monograms, usually consisting of the owner's initials woven together, are used to mark a person's private belongings. On fabrics they may be worked in wool or silk; they may be engraved on metal articles, such as cigarette cases, forks, and spoons, carved in wood, and printed or stamped on note-paper, and so on. Anything in the style or manner of a monogram is said to be **monogrammatic** (mon ŏ grȧ măt′ ik, *adj.*).

F. *monogramme*, L.L. *monogramma*, from *mono-* and Gr. *gramma* letter



Monolith.—An unfinished monolith in the quarries of Baalbec, the Heliopolis of the Greeks, in Syria. It is sixty-eight feet long, fourteen feet square, and weighs over one thousand tons.

monograph (mon′ ȯ grăf), *n.* A document or book dealing with a single subject or class of subjects. *v.t.* To deal with in the form of a monograph. (F. *monographie; écrire une monographie.*)

When a student has made a special study of a single subject and has found some completely new facts he probably writes a monograph on the subject, or monographs it, in the light of his researches. A critical study of a poet may be written in a **monographic** (mon ȯ grăf′ ik, *adj.*) fashion, if the **monographer** (mo nog′ rȧ fer, *n.*), or **monographist** (mo nog′ rȧ fist, *n.*) confines himself to the poet and his works, and writes **monographically** (mon ȯ grăf′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*). But if he considers the poet in relation to other poets and other periods of literature and gives his book a very wide scope then his treatment is not **monographical** (mon ȯ grăf′ ik ȧl, *adj.*).

From *mono-* and *-graph* (Gr. *-graphos*, from *graphein* to write, suffix meaning a writing or writer. SYN.: Commentary, dissertation, essay.

monolith (mon′ ȯ lith), *n.* A standing stone; a single large monumental stone, whether in its natural state, or sculptured. (F. *monolithe.*)

The Egyptians were remarkable for their use of single stones as monuments. Some Egyptian monoliths are so large that their erection would present difficulties to a modern engineer. This is illustrated on page 1450. Cleopatra's Needle, an Egyptian sculptured monolith, which now stands on the Thames Embankment, weighs one hundred and eighty-six tons.

The most notable **monolithic** (mon ȯ lith′ ik, *adj.*) group in England is at Avebury, near Devizes in Wiltshire. At several places in Scotland there are large standing stones, those at Lundin Links, Fifeshire, being about eighteen feet high.

Gr. *monolithos*, from *monos* single, *lithos* stone.

monologue (mon′ ȯ log), *n.* A piece spoken by one actor; a soliloquy; in conversation, a long-continued talk by one person. (F. *monologue.*)

Just as a dialogue is a conversation or discourse between two persons, a monologue is something spoken by one. It may be a piece written for that purpose, such as the dramatic poems in Browning's "Men and Women." The talk of a garrulous person who monopolizes a conversation is also called a monologue. The poet, S. T. Coleridge, frequently used to **monologize** (mȯ nol′ ȯ jīz, *v.i.*) or **monologuise** (mȯ nol′ ȯ gīz, *v.i.*), that is, to talk singly and continuously. As he was a clever, interesting speaker his listeners seldom minded, but all **monological** (mon ȯ loj′ ik ȧl, *adj.*) speeches are not so interesting. A person who has this habit is called a **monologist** (mȯ nol′ ȯ jist, *n.*), or **monologuist** (mȯ nol′ ȯ gist, *n.*), and is said to be given to **monology** (mȯ nol′ ȯ ji, *n.*).

F., from Gr. *monologos* speaking alone, from *monos* alone, single, *logos* speech. SYN.: Apostrophe, soliloquy. ANT.: Babel, chorus, conversation, dialogue, duologue.

monomania (mon ȯ mā′ ni ȧ), *n.* Mental disorder confined to one subject only, or a range of similar subjects; irrational zeal or interest in one thing; a craze. (F. *monomanie.*)

A person who suffers from monomania is not mad in the ordinary sense of the word but is irrational only upon one subject. Apart from this the **monomaniac** (mon ȯ mā′ ni ăk, *n.*) might behave quite like other people. To-day we commonly use the word more loosely and speak of a craze for motoring, bridge, or tennis as being with some people a monomania.

King Charles XII of Sweden (1682-1718) allowed his passion for war and conquest to develop into a monomania.

From *mono-* and Gr. *mania* madness.

monomial (mŏ nō′ mi ăl), *adj.* Consisting of a single term. *n.* An algebraic or other expression of this nature. (F. *du monôme.*)

The value *ab* or the number 3 is monomial, but $a + b$ and $7 - 5$ are not monomials, since a second term enters into them.

Irregularly coined from *mono-* on analogy of *binomial.*

monopetalous (mon ŏ pet′ ă lŭs), *adj.* Having a single petal placed at the side; gamopetalous. (F. *monopétale.*)

Plants that have their petals combined or joined into one piece to form a kind of tube, as in the primrose and dead nettle, are said to have a monopetalous or gamopetalous corolla.

From Gr. *monos* single, *petalon* leaf, with E. suffix *-ous.*

Monophysite (mŏ nof′ i sīt), *n.* A member of an Eastern religious sect affirming that there is only one nature in Christ. (F. *monophysite.*)

This sect, established in the fifth century, taught that in Christ the divine and human elements were blended into one nature, in opposition to those who believed that the divine and human natures of Christ remained quite distinct and complete. Among others the Copts of Egypt, the Abyssinian and Armenian Christians, and the Syrian Jacobites are still Monophysites.

Gr. *monophysītēs,* from *monos* single, *physis* nature.



Monoplane.—A monoplane flying above a desolate stretch of coast in North America.

monoplane (mon′ ŏ plān), *n.* An aeroplane with only one supporting plane. (F. *monoplane.*)

The monoplane differs from the biplane inasmuch as the biplane has two supporting planes or surfaces, one above the other. The monoplane is growing in popularity in all countries, but chiefly in countries outside Great Britain. The proportion of monoplanes is steadily increasing, which shows that though the biplane is still the type that finds most favour, the monoplane is coming to the front because of the wish of aeroplane designers to do away with external wing-bracing. What is called the parasol monoplane is used because it is sometimes desired to have the advantage of external bracing which this type possesses. This kind is largely used on the German air lines. The monoplane is a lighter and more compact machine than the biplane, but technical opinion is still divided as to the merits of one over the other.

From *mono-* and *plane,* as in *aeroplane.*

monoplast (mon′ ŏ plast), *n.* A creature consisting of a single cell. (F. *monoplastide.*)

This word refers to an elementary form of life which is sometimes called a protozoon. A common example is the amoeba. A **monoplastic** (mon′ ŏ plăs tik, *adj.*) organism is a single-celled one.

From *mono-* and Gr. *plastos* passive verbal adj. *plassein* to mould.

monopoly (mŏ nop′ ŏ li), *n.* Exclusive rights in any article of trade, commodity, or class of business; the individuals enjoying such right; that which is the subject of such right; complete control of any industry; exclusive possession, control, or enjoyment (of). (F. *monopole, accaparement.*)

To have a monopoly of anything is to possess it all, or to have the power to prevent others from using it or trading in it without the consent of the **monopolist** (mŏ nop′ ŏ list, *n.*) or **monopolizer** (mŏ nop′ ŏ līz ĕr, *n.*) himself. Sometimes a monopoly is conferred by Government licence, as when the British Broadcasting Company was licensed to transmit radio entertainments; on the other hand the Government may itself retain the monopoly, as is now the case with the broadcasting arrangements. The Post Office is another State monopoly.

In another way a monopoly may be due to one firm buying up all its rivals, or acquiring all the available stocks of the article in which it is trading. This means that, having no competition, it can charge what it pleases for its goods, none being procurable from other sources.

To **monopolize** (mŏ nop′ ŏ līz, *v.t.*) a thing is to secure all of it, or to get the "lion's share." One person in a company may try to monopolize all the attention, or, in a conversation, all the talk. Another may seek to monopolize the best seats in a railway compartment by disposing his luggage in the corners. A policy which aims at exclusive possession or control may be termed **monopolism** (mŏ nop′ ŏ lizm, *n.*). Aims of that kind are **monopolistic** (mŏ nop ŏ lis′ tik, *adj.*), and the securing of a thing to the prejudice of all other persons is **monopolization** (mŏ nop ŏ lī zā′ shŭn, *n.*).

L. *monopōlium,* Gr. *monopōlion,* from *monos* alone, *pōlein* to sell.

monopolylogue (mon ŏ pol′ i log), *n.* An entertainment in which a single actor plays several parts; a one-man show.

A popular form of monopolylogue is that given by what are called quick-change artists. The actor rapidly changes his dress and appearance, sometimes behind the scenes and sometimes while simply turning his back to the audience, reappearing as another character. The word was used by the famous comedian Charles Mathews the elder (1776-1835).

From *mono-*, Gr. *polys* many, *logos* speech.

monorail (mon′ ō rāl), *n.* A railway with a track consisting of a single rail. (F. *monorail.*)

The two principal kinds of monorail are those in which the carriage is hung from the rail and those in which it rests on the rail, but in each case there is only a single rail to support the weight, although other guide-rails may be used. In the Brennan monorail system the cars are kept steady and prevented from falling sideways by a huge contrivance like a spinning-top, called a gyroscope.

The **monorailway** (mon′ ō rāl wā, *n.*) has not become at all general. A short line of this sort runs from Listowel to Ballybunion, in Ireland, and a Bill was passed by Parliament (1901) for a monorailway to connect Liverpool with Manchester, but it has not been proceeded with. Between Barmen and Elberfeld, in Germany, runs a monorailway in which the carriages are suspended, and for part of the journey the train goes above the River Wupper.

From *mono-* and *rail* [1].

monostich (mon′ ō stik), *adj.* Consisting of or pertaining to a single line of verse. *n.* A poem or epigram consisting of a single line of verse. (F. *monostique; monostyche.*)

A monostich means a single line of verse forming a poem complete in itself. Brief and witty prose sayings, or epigrams, which express in one line some beautiful or notable thought, are also called monostichs.

The word **monostichous** (mŏn os′ tik ŭs, *adj.*) is a term applied in botany to plants with a single row of flowers arranged vertically upon one side of a stem, as in some grasses. In zoology it is applied to an organism with a single row or layer of cells.

Gr. *monostikhon*, from *monostikhos* consisting of a single verse, from *monos* single, *stikhos* line, verse.

monosyllable (mon ŏ sil′ ăbl), *n.* A single syllable; a word of one syllable. (F. *monosyllabe.*)

When a child is learning to speak it employs monosyllables, in which the English language is particularly rich. A taciturn person often speaks mainly in monosyllables or **monosyllabically** (mon ŏ sil ăb′ ik ăl li, *adv.*), replying little more than "Yes" or "No" to one's remarks. Some languages, such as Chinese, Burmese, Siamese, and Tibetan, are **monosyllabic** (mon ŏ sil ăb′ ik, *adj.*), each word being a simple unchangeable root. A monosyllabic echo is one in which the last syllable only can be distinctly heard, as happens when the observer is a certain distance from the reflecting surface which gives rise to the echo.

F. *monosyllabe*, from L.L. *monosyllabus*, Gr. *monosyllabos*. For the inserted *l* in E. *syllable* cp. the word *participle* with its origin L. *participium.*

monotheism (mon′ ō thē izm), *n.* Belief in only one God. (F. *monothéisme.*)

Several religions besides Christianity have monotheism as the central point of their teaching, the chief of these being Mohammedanism and Judaism. The latter, the



Monotheist.—Jews, who believe in only one God and are therefore monotheists, worshipping in a synagogue.

religion of the Jews, was an outstanding example of a **monotheistic** (mon ō thē is′ tik, *adj.*) creed in the midst of polytheistic neighbouring races, who, as we read in the Old Testament, were pagan peoples, not **monotheists** (mon′ ō thē ists, *n.pl.*), and did not worship **monotheistically** (mon ō thē is′ tik ăl li, *adv.*), for they built altars and sacrificed to a number of strange deities.

Even the Jews themselves worshipped a number of tribal gods before the nation was converted to monotheism, that is, to the belief in one God only, whom they called Jehovah or Jahveh.

From *mono-* and *theism* (Gr. *theos* a god).

monotone (mon′ ō tōn), *n.* A repetition in the same tone; lack of cadence; monotony; a series of sounds of the same pitch; the recitation or chanting of words on one tone. *v.t.* and *i.* To recite or utter (words) on a single note. (F. *monotonie, psalmodie; psalmodier.*)

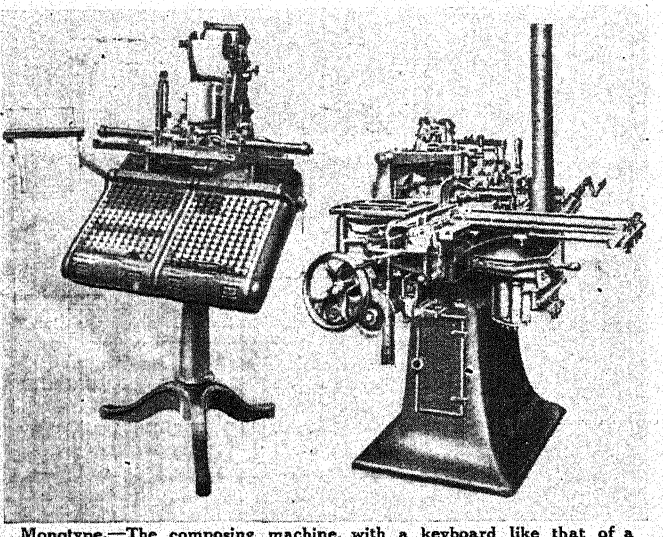
Children, when they are reciting tables or learning to read, naturally use a monotone; but they would not think of speaking in a monotone, for a monotone is artificial, and to speak in a **monotonic** (mon ō ton′ ik, *adj.*) way, or to recite on one note, is bad. But it is a very ancient practice, the voice carrying

farther when it is **monotonized** (mȯ not′ ȯ nīzd, *v.t.*) than when it rises and falls in cadences.

Some people speak of the monotone of a poem like Tennyson's " In Memoriam," but **monotonous** (mȯ not′ ȯ nŭs, *adj.*) sounds are sometimes pleasant and soothing, such as the musical splash of the waves on the shingle, or the sound of the wind in the pine-trees. We speak of the **monotony** (mȯ not′ ȯ ni, *n.*) of a landscape or prospect, such as the wide expanse of sand in the Arabian desert, or the broad Atlantic when seen from a ship at sea. We sometimes complain of the **monotonousness** (mȯ not′ ȯ nŭs nės, *n.*) of our lessons or other duties, and of the dreary sameness of tasks **monotonously** (mȯ not′ ȯ nŭs li, *adv.*) repeated.

From *mono-* and Gr. *tonos* tone.

monotype (mon′ ȯ tīp), *n.* A composing machine which casts and sets up type as separate letters; a single representative of a kind; a print transferred from a metal plate, which cannot be printed from a second time. (F. *monotype.*)



Monotype.—The composing machine, with a keyboard like that of a typewriter, and the casting apparatus of the monotype.

The linotype produces a whole line of type as a single piece of metal. The monotype, on the other hand, casts every letter separately, so that the type can be corrected like hand-set type. The monotype apparatus consists of two separate machines. One of them has a keyboard like that of a typewriter, and the compositor uses this to punch holes in a roll of paper. The punched roll is passed through the second machine, which casts and sets up the type in obedience to a mechanism worked by the holes in the roll.

The curious Australian animal called the duck-billed platypus, ornithorhynchus, or duckbill (*see* duckbill) is **monotypal** (mon ȯ tīp′ ăl, *adj.*), **monotypic** (mon ȯ tip′ ik, *adj.*), or **monotypous** (mon ȯ tī′ pŭs, *adj.*), that is, of the nature of a monotype, for it is the only living creature of its kind.

From Gr. *monos* single, alone, *typos* blow, (hence) stamp, impression.

monovalent (mȯ nov′ ȧ lĕnt), *adj.* Capable of combining atom for atom with hydrogen or an equivalent element; univalent. (F. *monovalent, univalent.*)

Silver, sodium, and potassium are examples of monovalent elements.

From Gr. *mono(s)* sole, single, and L. *valens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *valēre* to be in force, valid, worth.

monoxide (mȯ nok′ sīd; mȯ nok′ sid), *n.* An oxide containing one atom of oxygen in combination either with one atom of a bivalent element, or with two atoms of a monovalent element. (F. *protoxyde.*)

A monovalent element is one capable of replacing one atom of hydrogen in a compound, whereas a bivalent element can replace two atoms. Examples of monoxides of bivalent elements are carbon monoxide (CO) and lead monoxide (PbO). Examples of monoxides of monovalent elements are chlorine monoxide (Cl_2O) and hydrogen monoxide, which is another name for water (H_2O).

From *mon(o)-* and *oxide.*

Monroeism (mȯn rō′ izm), *n.* The principle set forth by James Monroe, fifth president of the United States, that no European government has the right to interfere in matters connected with any American state.

In 1823, when James Monroe was President of the United States, he announced to the world that the American continents were henceforth not to be considered as subjects for future colonization by any European powers, and that any attempt on the part of any such power to acquire any part of either of the continents would be regarded as an unfriendly act. This doctrine of America for the Americans is called Monroeism, or the **Monroe Doctrine** (*n.*), and anyone upholding it a **Monroeist** (mȯn rō′ ist, *n.*). With it is coupled the principle that America shall take no part in European politics.

Monseigneur (mon sā nyĕr), *n.* My lord, a French title of honour. *pl.* **Messeigneurs** (mā sā nyĕrz).

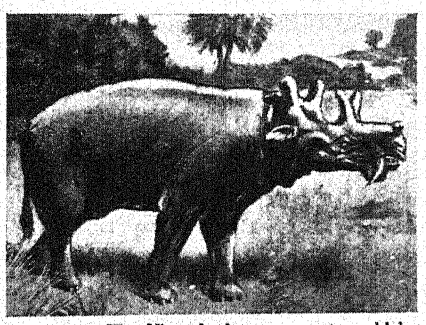
This title is now applied only to certain dignitaries of the Church, but was formerly borne by the higher nobility.

F., from *mon* my, *seigneur* lord (from L. *senior* older, superior).

Monsieur (mo syèr′), *n.* The French title of address to a man, equivalent to the English Mr. or Sir; a Frenchman. *pl.* Messieurs (mes′ yèrz).

Monsieur had originally the same meaning as Monseigneur, but common usage has now made it the French title given to any man. When France was a monarchy and had a king the title of Monsieur was given to the king's second son or next younger brother. The plural in the form of Messrs. is used in English to address several persons collectively, or a company.

F. from *mon* my, and *sieur*, shortened from *seigneur* lord.



Monster.—The Uintatherium, a monster which died out thousands of years ago.

Monsignor (mon sē′ nyör; mon sē nyör′), *n.* My Lord; an honorary title given in the Roman Catholic Church to a prelate, also to certain officers connected with the Papal court. The abbreviated form is Mgr. *pl.* **Monsignori** (mon sē nyör′ ē). (F. *monseigneur.*)

Ital. *monsignore*, after F. *monseigneur* my lord.

monsoon (mon soon′), *n.* A seasonal wind prevalent in south-west Asia and the Indian Ocean. (F. *mousson.*)

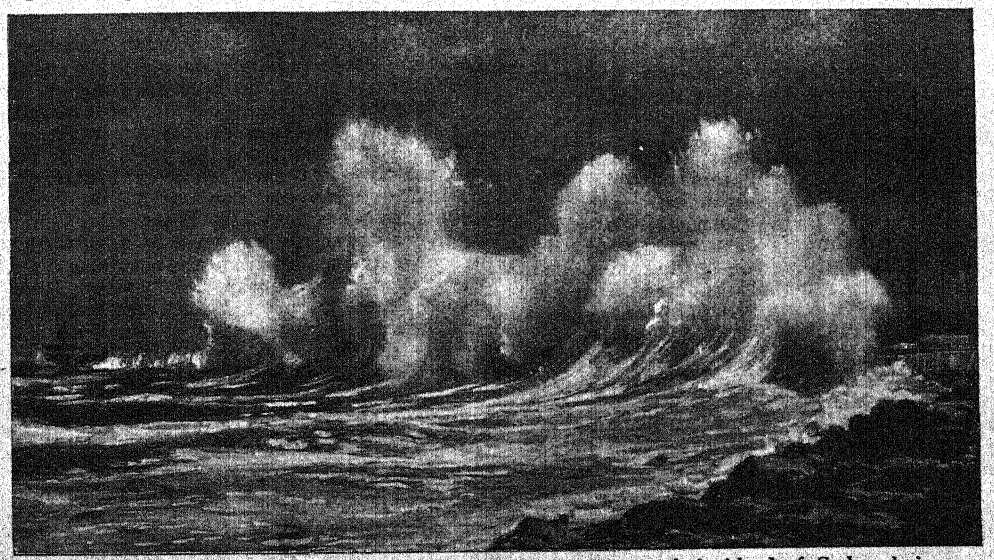
Particularly in the Indian Ocean and generally over south-western Asia, the monsoon blows from the south-west from April to October, and the north-east from October to April. The former is known as the rainy monsoon and the latter as the dry. During the time the wind is shifting round, these regions frequently experience bad weather, with tropical rain and great winds. This change is called the breaking of the monsoon. The term is used more loosely of any big wind blowing in those latitudes.

Obsolete Dutch *monssoen* monsoon, Port. *monçao*, from Arabic *mausim* time, season, monsoon, from *wasama* to mark.

monster (mon′ ster), *n.* Something deformed, misshapen, or unnatural; an imaginary hideous creature, such as is depicted in ancient mythology; an object or animal of immense size; a cruel person. *adj.* Great; immense. (F. *monstruosité; monstrueux, prodigieux, colossal.*)

Ancient mythology tells of many kinds of monsters, which were generally hideous and repulsive-looking creatures. There was the fabled dragon, usually conceived as a huge, fire-breathing snake or lizard. One of them was the python which guarded the temple at Delphi and another was the dragon of the Hesperides. Many fabled monsters have been used in heraldic representation, and are seen in coats of arms, for instance, the griffin, a creature like an eagle before and a lion behind. Nero, the Roman emperor who persecuted the Christians, was a monster of cruelty. To-day we speak of a particularly large fête as a monster one.

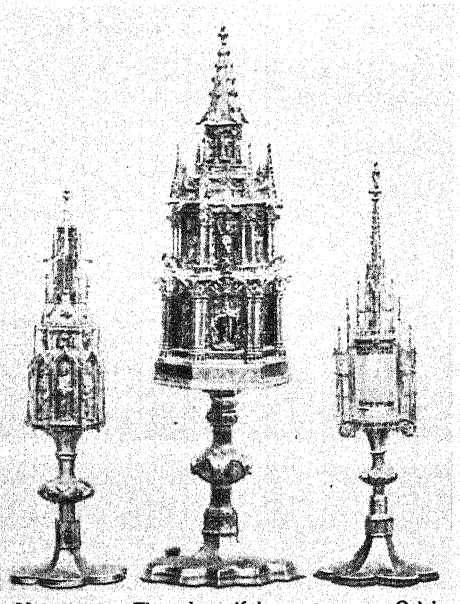
O.F. *monstre*, from L. *monstrum* = *monestrum* portent, warning, from *monēre* to warn. Syn.: *n.* Fiend, giant, monstrosity. *adj.* Enormous, huge, immense.



Monsoon.—The breakwater at Colombo, the capital and chief seaport of the island of Ceylon, during a monsoon, a seasonal wind prevalent in south-west Asia and the Indian Ocean.

monstrance (mon′ strans), *n.* In the Roman Catholic Church, a vessel in which the Host is carried in procession or exposed to the view of worshippers. (F. *ostensoir.*)

Originally any receptacle in which sacred relics were held and exposed to view was called



Monstrance.—Three beautiful monstrances. Originally any receptacle for sacred relics was called by this name.

a monstrance, but since the fourteenth century the monstrance has meant especially a transparent or glass-faced shrine in which the consecrated Host is presented, either in procession or on the altar, for the adoration of the people. It is often in the form of a star, with a transparent chamber at the centre of the rays, and is placed on a stand, usually made of precious metals, and sometimes richly ornamented with gems.

O.F. *monstrance,* L.L. *monstrantia,* from L. *monstrāre* to show.

monstrous (mon′ strŭs), *adj.* Grotesque; abnormal; shocking; unnatural in form; of enormous size; gigantic; vast. (F. *monstrueux, difforme, prodigieux, colossal.*)

Monstrous images of wood are found in some South Sea islands—grotesque and unnatural in form, monstrous also in their huge dimensions. Cruelty is monstrous because it is unnatural. Sometimes an animal **monstrosity** (mon strŏs′ i ti, *n.*), such as a gigantic or monstrous rat, is seen at a country fair.

The adverb **monstrously** (mon′ strŭs li, *adv.*) is used figuratively as an intensive, and to-day means much the same as hugely. **Monstrousness** (mon strŭs′ nès, *n.*) means the state of being monstrous.

M.E. *monstruous,* O.F. *monstrueux,* from L.L. *monstr(u)ōsus,* from *monstrum* monster. *See* monster. SYN.: Atrocious, enormous, gigantic, outrageous, unnatural.

montagnard (mon tan yar′), *n.* A mountaineer; a highlander; a member of the "Mountain," or extreme democratic wing of the French Legislative Assembly, which met first in 1789. (F. *montagnard.*)

The advanced republican party (1792-93) in the French Assembly were the opponents of the Gironde, or more moderate party. They occupied the highest seats in the hall of the National Convention, and were nicknamed men of the Mountain, or the Montagnards. Marat, Danton, and Robespierre belonged to the Montagne and were responsible for the "Reign of Terror." The name Mountain was again applied in 1848 to the extremists of the French democratic party.



Montagnard. — Marat, a Montagnard at the time of the French Revolution.

F., from L. *montānus* pertaining to a mountain, from *mons* (acc. *mont-em*) mountain, F. *montagne.*

montane (mon′ tān), *adj.* Inhabiting or growing in mountainous country. (F. *des montagnes, monticole.*)

The name montane is applied to plants which grow in mountainous regions, such as the parsley fern (*Cryptogramma crispa*), commonly called the rock-brake.

L. *montānus* pertaining to mountains, from *mons* (acc. *mont-em*) mountain.

montbretia (mont brē′ shi à), *n.* A flowering plant of the genus *Tritonia.* (F. *montbrétia.*)

These plants, which belong to the Iris family, have sword-shaped leaves, bulbous roots, and tubular red or orange flowers.

Named after the F. naturalist Coquebert de *Montbret.*

monte (mon′ ti), *n.* A Spanish-American gambling game played with cards; a small tract of wooded country in South America.

In monte the players bet on cards which are laid out, and win or lose according as other cards drawn from the pack do, or do not, match with them. Three-card monte is a Mexican sleight of hand trick, in which only three cards are used. These, after being rapidly shown, are thrown face downwards in such a way as to mislead the spectator, and the players have to pick out a given card, usually a court card. Monte also means a small forest or tract of wooded country, such as is often found along the borders of a river; its plural is **montes** (mon′ tēz).

Span. *monte* mountain, stock or heap of cards left after a certain number have been laid out.

montem (mon′ tèm), *n.* A custom of collecting "salt money," formerly observed at Eton College.

On Whit Tuesday in every third year the scholars of Eton College used to go to Salt Hill (L. *ad montem* to the hill), collecting contributions called "salt money," which

were used to pay the University expenses of the senior scholar. Sometimes as much as £1,000 was collected. The custom, which began in 1561, fell into disuse about the year 1844.

Montgolfier (mont gol′ fi ėr), *n.* A balloon filled with hot air. (F. *montgolfière.*)

The brothers Montgolfier, of Annonay, in France, were the first to experiment with fire-balloons, in 1783. These early balloons were filled with heated air and were called Montgolfier balloons, or simply Montgolfiers.

month (mŭnth), *n.* One of the twelve parts into which the year is divided; four weeks. (F. *mois.*)

When men first began to measure time they made their unit the period from new moon to new moon—that is, the time taken for the moon to revolve once round the earth. Such a period is now called a **lunar month** (*n.*), and is loosely reckoned as twenty-eight days or four weeks long. Actually the lunar revolution takes about twenty-nine and a half days to complete. According to the common law of England a month is interpreted as a lunar month. A **calendar month** (*n.*) is one of the twelve into which the year is divided, and varies in length from twenty-eight to thirty-one days, for in the calendar we now use the months are not all of the same length. When a person is engaged subject to a month's notice that notice is a calendar month.

Many magazines appear every month, and are therefore called **monthly** (mŭnth′ li, *adj.*) magazines, or **monthlies** (mŭnth′ liz, *n.pl.*). We sometimes use the expression a month of Sundays to mean an indefinite, or very long time. The **monthly rose** (*n.*) is the Indian or China rose, which was formerly supposed to flower **monthly** (*adv.*), or every month.

M.E. *moneth,* A.-S. *mōnath,* from *mōna* moon; cp. Dutch *maand,* G. *monat,* O. Norse *mānuth-r,* L. *mensis,* Gr. *mēn.*

monticle (mon′ tikl), *n.* A little hill; a hillock or mound; a foot-hill. Another spelling is **monticule** (mon′ ti kūl). (F. *monticule.*)

L. *monticulus,* dim. of *mons* (acc. *mont-em*) mountain.

montre (mo*n*tr), *n.* In organ building an open diapason, the pipes of which show from without.

F. = sample, show, show-case, organ-case, from *montrer* to show, L. *monstrāre.*

monument (mon′ ū mėnt), *n.* A reminder; that by which the memory of persons or things is preserved; a written record; a memorial stone or column; an edifice erected in commemoration of some person or event. (F. *monument.*)

The Monument in the City of London commemorates the Great Fire of 1666. It is a high column, from the top of which is seen an extensive view over the river and the surrounding country. Nelson's monument, a noble column of granite standing in



Monument.—The stately monument in St. Paul's Cathedral to the memory of the Duke of Wellington. It is the work of Alfred Stevens (1818-75), the younger son of a house-painter.

Trafalgar Square, commemorates his great naval victories, especially that of Trafalgar. The Cenotaph, with many similar monuments in all parts of the country, commemorates the men who fell in the World War (1914-18). St. Paul's Cathedral serves as a monument to its gifted architect, Sir Christopher Wren.

Anything which is intended or serves to preserve the memory of a person or event is **monumental** (mon ū men′ tăl, *adj.*)—a monumental brass in a church, for example; the adjective may also be used for something that is conspicuous for its importance or magnitude. The erection of a cathedral is a monumental undertaking, and the task of indexing or classifying some immense collection of books may be called a monumental labour. Such, for instance, would be the laborious task of cataloguing the huge or monumental Vatican Library at Rome.

A person to whom some memorial is erected is thus commemorated **monumentally** (mon ū men′ tăl li, *adv.*), and to **monumentalize** (mon ū men′ tăl īz, *v.t.*) a thing is to raise a monument to it or perpetuate its memory in some other way.

F., from L. *monumentum*, from *monēre* to warn, admonish, remind. SYN.: Commemoration, memorial, record.

moo (moo), *n.* The lowing sound made by a cow. *v.i.* To low like a cow. (F. *beuglement; beugler.*)

Imitative.

mooch (mooch), *v.i.* To slouch or loiter. Another form is **mouch** (mooch). (F. *badauder, faineanter, traîner.*)

This word is now used only in a colloquial way. A lounger or loiterer who mooches about or mooches along the road is called a **moocher** (mooch′ ėr, *n.*). In some dialects to mooch means to play truant from school in order to pick blackberries.

Possibly from O.F. *muchier* to lurk, skulk.

mood [1] (mood), *n.* In grammar, a form of the verb expressing action, being, or state; the manner in which such action, etc., is conceived or set forth. (F. *mode.*)

If we say "We run," we make a plain statement about ourselves, we are describing the quality of our action, and are using the indicative mood of the verb. If we say "Run!" that is a command, and the verb is in the imperative mood, whilst if we say "We may run," or "I wish we might run," we express possibility or utter a wish, and the verb is said to be in the subjunctive mood. The infinitive mood is expressed by the form "to run," in which the action or condition denoted by the verb is stated without regard to person or tense.

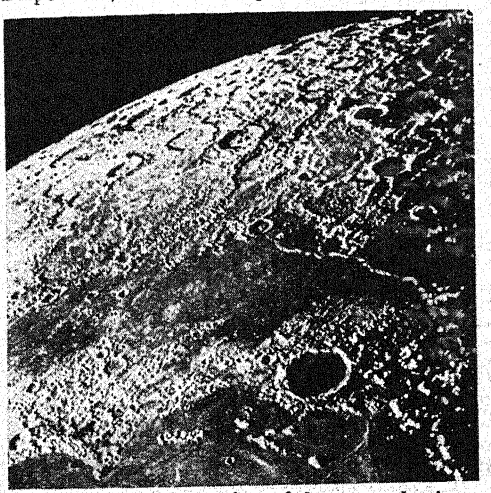
F. *mode*, L. *modus* manner, fashion. Same as *mode* but confused with *mood* [2].

mood [2] (mood), *n.* Temper of mind; inclination; disposition; a sullen or capricious state of mind. (F. *humeur, disposition.*)

We speak of someone as being in an angry mood, or a merry mood, or even in a captious or sarcastic one, and we should be wise to time our requests for favours so that these were made when the person was in a likely mood to consider them kindly. It is not good to play practical jokes when people are in no mood for pleasantry.

People who are sullen or ill-tempered, or who are capricious or fickle, are said to be **moody** (mood′ i, *adj.*) especially if they give way to their moods. To act **moodily** (mood′ i li, *adv.*) or with **moodiness** (mood′ i nės, *n.*) is to behave in a moody way in any sense of this word.

Confused with *mood* [1], but common Teut. M.E. *mood*, A.-S. *mōd* courage, spirit; cp. Dutch *moed*, G. *mut* valour, Goth. *mōd-s* wrath. SYN.: Disposition, humour, temper.



Moon.—Part of the surface of the moon, showing a number of extinct volcanoes.

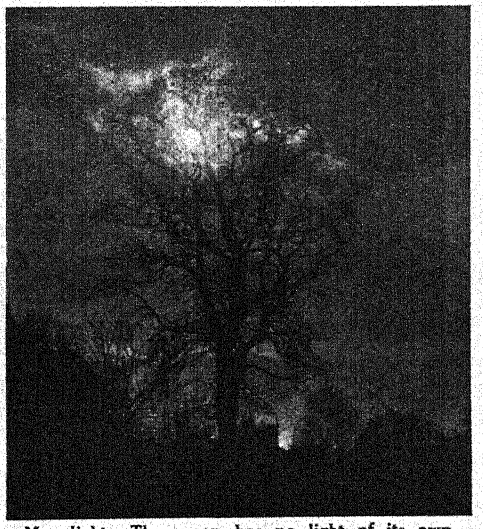
moon (moon), *n.* The satellite of the earth; a satellite of any other planet; anything shaped like the moon, especially like the crescent moon; a month. *v.i.* To wander about listlessly or aimlessly. *v.t.* To pass (time) in a dreamy, aimless way. (F. *lune; muser, flâner, bayer aux corneilles.*)

The moon is a satellite of the earth, about which it revolves in approximately twenty-nine and a half days, and shines by reflecting the sunlight. It plays the chief part in causing the tides, for it attracts every part of the earth, but it attracts most strongly those parts that are nearest to it, thus causing a deformation in the surface of the ocean.

The mountains and plains of the moon are visible through a small telescope; the best time to look for them is during the first quarters, since the shadows are then most conspicuous, and help to throw the surface into relief. All these have been measured, one of the volcanic craters being one hundred and eighty miles across, while the loftiest of the mountain peaks rises to a height of thirty thousand feet. Other details about the moon are given in the article under the heading lunar. *See* lunar.

The cycle of the moon is a period of nineteen years, after which the new and full moon occur again on the same days of the month.

The moon has no light of its own, **moonlight** (moon′ līt, *n.*) or **moonbeams** (moon′ bēmz, *n.pl.*) being sunlight reflected from the moon's surface, so that the **moonlit** (moon′ lit, *adj.*) earth on a **moonlight** (*adj.*) night is actually illuminated with light borrowed from the sun. Moonlight was once believed to affect the mind, and people with disordered minds, and even very fanciful and sentimental people, are still said to be **moonstruck** (moon′ strŭk, *adj.*) or **moonstricken** (moon′ strik ėn, *adj.*), and anyone wandering about



Moonlight.—The moon has no light of its own, moonlight being sunlight reflected from the moon.

aimlessly or behaving dreamily can be said to be mooning or to be **moony** (moon′ i, *adj.*), or to behave **moonily** (moon′ i li, *adv.*), or to be suffering from **mooniness** (moon′ i nės, *n.*).

Horses suffering from dim vision are said to be **moon-blind** (*adj.*), because **moon-blindness** (*n.*) was formerly thought to be caused by the moon. Two American species of freshwater fish are named the **moon-eye** (*n.*). **Moonshine** (moon′ shīn, *n.*), or moonlight, like any other light, has no substance, and to say that something is all moonshine is to describe it as nonsense, as unreal, or fanciful. Foolish people are sometimes called **moon-rakers** (*n.pl.*) from the old story of some villagers who thought the reflection of the full moon in a pond was a cheese, and tried to rake it out.

As the moon revolves round the earth it shows varying amounts of that hemisphere on which the sun is shining; thus we have **full-moon** (*n.*) when we see the whole of it, and **new-moon** (*n.*) when the new crescent just becomes visible. The night is **moonless** (moon′ lės, *adj.*) after the moon has set, before it has risen, or when the whole of the unlighted hemisphere of the moon is turned towards the earth. The movement of the moon relative to the earth is such that the **moonrise** (moon′ rīz, *n.*) is later each day during the lunar month, or period of the moon's revolution.

Since smugglers usually worked at night they were called **moonshiners** (moon′ shīn ėrz, *n.pl.*), as were also people who secretly and unlawfully distilled spirits, while **moonlighters** (moon′ lī tėrz, *n.pl.*) were gangs of ruffians in Ireland who committed cruel outrages at night on those who disobeyed the orders of the Land League. A **moonlight flitting** (*n.*) is made by those who remove their household goods at night.

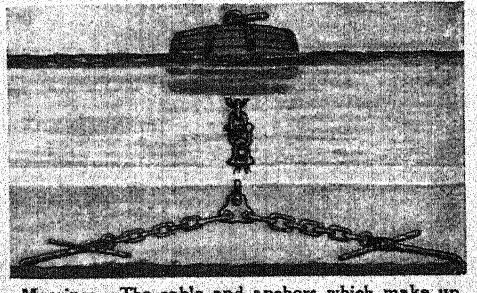
A stupid or dull-witted person is sometimes called a **moon-calf** (*n.*). **Moon-glade** (*n.*) refers to the silvery path made by the moonlight on water. The large ox-eye daisy (*Chrysanthemum leucanthemum*) is also called **moon-daisy** (*n.*) and **moon-flower** (*n.*); the moon-flower of the tropics is a species of *Ipomoea*, whose large white flowers open at night. The **moonwort** (*n.*) is the honesty (*Lunaria biennis*), and the name is also given to a common British fern with crescent-shaped fronds. The **moon-trefoil** (*n.*) is a south European species of medick (*Medicago arborea*), and **moonseed** (moon′ sēd, *n.*) is menisperm.

The **moonstone** (moon′ stōn, *n.*) is a kind of feldspar with a pearly sheen, sometimes with a bluish tint.

Common Teut. word. M.E. *mone*, A.-S. *mōna*; cp. Dutch *maan*, G. *mond* moon, O. Norse *māne*, Goth. *mēna*. The word is masculine in the Teut. languages, the moon having been regarded as a god, and the sun a goddess. The word perhaps means measurer. Gr. *mēnē* moon and L. *mensis* month are akin.

moor [1] (moor), *v.t.* To secure or fasten (a ship) with a cable and anchor, ropes or chains. *v.i.* To anchor; to lie at anchor. (F. *ancrer, amarrer; mouiller.*)

A ship is moored alongside a jetty by wires or ropes, called her **moorings** (moor′ ingz, *n.*). In Australia and the East it is



Moorings.—The cable and anchors which make up a ship's moorings when in harbour.

usual for metal disks to be fitted to the **mooring** (*adj.*) ropes in order to stop rats from climbing aboard or ashore. In this way the spread of disease is prevented. The

moorings of a ship may also mean the place where she moors, that is, her **moorage** (moor′ åj, *n.*), which is also a term for the money paid for a ship to use a mooring. In harbours, heavy metal blocks and buoys, with chains attached, are laid down as permanent moorings to which a ship can make fast.

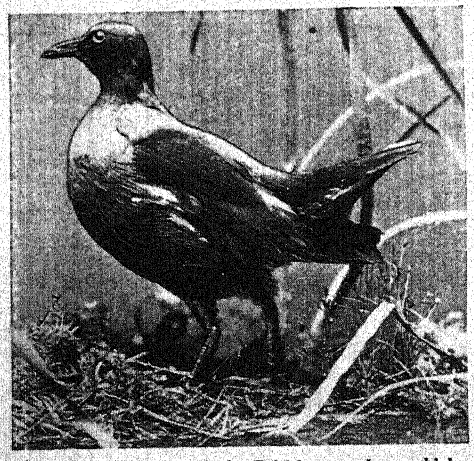
A **mooring-mast** (*n.*) for airships consists of a tall, steel structure, with a pivoted device at the top, to which the bow of the airship is fastened. This enables the ship always to point in the direction from which the wind is blowing, thus offering the minimum of resistance. Pipes supplying petrol and water run up the mast, and passengers are carried to and from the landing platform at the top by means of lifts.

Origin doubtful; cp. A.-S. *māērels* mooring-cable and M. Dutch *mēren* to moor. SYN.: Anchor, fasten, secure. ANT.: Loosen, unmoor.

moor [2] (moor), *n.* A large tract of open untilled land, usually covered with heather. (F. *lande, bruyère.*)

Dartmoor and Exmoor in the south-west of England are typical moors, and there are large areas of **moorland** (moor′ land, *n.*) on the Pennines and the **moory** (moor′ i, *adj.*) uplands of Scotland. These **moorish** (moor′ ish, *adj.*) tracts are used as a pasturage for cattle and as game-preserves. On some moors peat is cut.

People who live on moors are called **moormen** (*n.pl.*) or **moorsmen** (*n.pl.*). Of **moorland** (*adj.*) birds, the chief is the **moor-cock, moor-fowl,** or **moor-game** (*n.*), that is, the red grouse (*Lagopus scoticus*), which is found only in the British Isles. The female red grouse is called the **moor-hen** (*n.*), a name also



Moor-hen.—The shy little British moor-hen, which is also called the water-hen and gallinule.

given to the water-hen, or gallinule (*Gallinula chloropus*). **Moorstone** (*n.*) is a kind of granite found chiefly in Cornwall, and used as building stone.

M.E. *more*, A.-S. *mōr* heath, moor; cp. O.H.G. *muor* marsh. SYN.: Heath.

Moor [3] (moor), *n.* A member of a mixed Berber and Arab race living in Morocco and the neighbouring parts of north-west Africa. (F. *Maure.*)

The Moors are famous in European history for their conquest of Spain in 711 and expulsion in 1492. During this time **Moorish** (moor′ ish, *adj.*) civilization reached a very



Moor.—A typical Moor of Morocco and the neighbouring parts of north-west Africa. The Moors are members of a mixed Berber and Arab race. It is a common mistake to regard them as a black people.

high point, and the rest of Europe benefited greatly from it, not only in mathematics and astronomy, but also in architecture, literature, and agriculture.

Many of the finest buildings in Spain were built by the Moors, and can be recognized by the horse-shoe arch which is characteristic of Moorish architecture.

It is a common mistake to regard the Moors as a black people, as in the Old English word blackamoor. They are really a white race, sunburnt and bronzed by the climate. Othello, in Shakespeare's tragedy, was, of course, a Moor, and not a negro, as he is sometimes represented on the stage.

F. *Maure*, O.F. *More*, from L. *Maurus*, Gr. *Mauros* a Moor or Berber.

moose (moos), *n.* The American name for the elk. *See* elk. (F. *élan d'Amérique.*)

Some scientists hold this to be a distinct variety, naming it *Alces americanus*. It is a vegetarian, feeding daintily on the tender leaves of willows and various other trees and making an occasional meal of the bark of shrubs. In the male the spread of the antlers is often over six feet when full-grown, though they start with being no more than little horny knobs. Every year they are shed, and new ones begin to make their appearance. Although moose vary greatly in weight, a large specimen will turn the

scale at half a ton and over, the antlers alone weighing some seventy pounds.

Of American Indian origin. Algonquin *musu* moose SYN.: Elk.



Moose.—The moose lives in North America. The spread of the antlers is often over six feet.

moot (moot), *v.t.* To bring up for discussion. *v.i.* To argue on a supposed case. *n.* A meeting of freemen; a students' debate. *adj.* Doubtful and open to discussion. (F. *soulever une question, débattre; discuter; assemblée, discussion; discutable.*)

In recent years a very interesting custom has been revived in the Inns of Court, where students prepare themselves for the legal profession. After a lapse of many years, moots, or debates on imaginary cases, are once more held. The **mooters** (moot' ĕrz, *n.pl.*), as those who moot or take part in the discussion are called, hold their **moot court** (*n.*) in the hall of the Inn. The case is mooted, discussed, and a judgment given.

These debates probably take their name from the old moots or meetings of freemen which, in ancient times, were held in a **moot hall** (*n.*), or meeting place, where the affairs of the neighbourhood were discussed. A moot case or a moot point is a case or point which is open to discussion or argument. It is also used colloquially to mean a doubtful matter. When the possibility of war is mooted, war is talked about by people generally.

M.E. *mot(i)en* to debate, discuss, A.-S. *mōtian* discuss, from *(ge)mōt* gathering, assembly. *See* meet. SYN.: *v.* Argue, debate, discuss, dispute. *n.* Assembly, gathering, meeting. *adj.* Controversial, debatable, doubtful.

mop [1] (mop), *n.* A bundle of soft material, fastened to a long handle, and used for cleaning or polishing floors, etc.; an implement resembling this; a thick mass of hair; a kind of fair. *v.t.* To wipe, soak (up), or rub, as with a mop. (F. *balai, écouvillon, tignasse; essuyer, faubérier.*)

Jewellers use small mops for polishing silver with rouge, and in surgery similar instruments, with sponges attached, are used for removing pus and other matter, and for applying cleansing and healing liquids. A **mop-head** (*n.*) is not only the head of a mop, but a person with a mop or thick head of hair. Such a person is said to have **moppy** (mop' i, *adj.*) hair. A **mop-stick** (*n.*) is the handle of a mop, and also a rod which in old-fashioned pianos worked the dampers.



Mop-head.—A dusky mop-head mopping his brow.

In America the narrow skirting round a room is called a **mop-board** (*n.*). In the English provinces there used to be held annual hiring or statute fairs, called **mop-fairs** (*n.pl.*), at which unemployed domestic and agricultural servants attended, carrying a mop, a broom, or a flail, etc., indicating the kind of work they were able to do.

On a ship, mops or swabs are used for scouring the deck, and for domestic purposes they serve as floor-polishers, etc. Since to mop up a spilt liquid is a quick method of removing it, the word is popularly used figuratively. For example, a high rental mops up, or absorbs, all the profits of a business, and a party of soldiers mops up, or destroys, an enemy force. On a hot summer day a man will mop the perspiration from his brow.

Apparently from O.F. *mappe* (F. *nappe*) napkin, clout, L. *mappa* napkin. *See* map. SYN.: *n.* Swab.

mop [2] (mop), *n.* A grimace; a wry face. *v.i.* To make grimaces. (F. *grimace; grimacer.*)

A mop is specially used to describe a monkey's grimace. The word is seldom found except in the phrase, mops and mows, that is, grimaces. A person who makes a wry or monkeyish face is said to be mopping and mowing.

Origin doubtful; perhaps a variant of *mope* or akin to Dutch *moppen* pout.

mope (mōp), *v.i.* To be melancholy, silent and dull. *v.t.* To make spiritless or dull. *n.* One who is gloomy; (*pl.*) lowness of spirits. (F. *être triste, bouder, s'ennuyer; hébéter, rendre triste; personne hébétée, personne triste, ennui.*)

People who mope, or suffer from the mopes, are very poor company. As the saying goes, "they mope themselves to death," and nothing seems able to disperse their mopishness (mōp' ish nĕs, *n.*), or **mopish** (mōp' ish, *adj.*) state. The **moper** (mōp' ĕr, *n.*), or mope, may really be suffering from ill-health, which causes him to act **mopishly** (mōp' ish li, *adv.*), or he may merely be a spoilt child.

Origin doubtful; possibly akin to *mop* [2]. SYN.: *v.* Brood, sulk.

mopoke (mō′ pōk), *n.* The Australasian night-jar (*Podargus*); a name applied to other birds. Another form is **morepork** (mōr′ pörk). (F. *engoulevant d'Australie.*)

The Australian and Tasmanian night-jar (*Podargus Cuvieri*) is popularly known as the mopoke on account of its mournful cry. Its plumage is dull grey, and it has an unusually broad beak, on account of which it also bears the name of frogmouth.

A small New Zealand owl (*Athene novaezealandiae*), and an Australian hawk owl whose scientific name is *Ninox boobook*, are also called mopokes.

Imitative.

moppy (mop′ i). This is an adjective formed from mop. *See under* mop [1].

moquette (mō ket′), *n.* A carpet material, having a long, loose, velvety pile. (F. *moquette.*)

In the moquette English manufacturers have shown that they are able to make carpets of as fine quality as those made in the East. A moquette resembles the Brussels and Wilton, but is woven differently, so that the pile yarn, which is made of heavy jute and cotton, does not appear on the back.

F. *moquette*, perhaps a corruption of *mocade*, Ital. *mocajardo*, a kind of cloth, from the Arabic source of *mohair.*

mora [1] (mōr′ à), *n.* An Italian game of guessing the number of fingers held up by the opposing player. (F. *mourre.*)

There are several ways of playing mora. In Italy, a player raises his right hand, and suddenly lowers it with one or more of the fingers extended. The number has to be guessed instantly by the other players. Variant forms of the game are known in China and the Pacific Islands, and it is evidently of great antiquity.

Ital., origin unknown; it appears to have been known in ancient Rome.

mora [2] (mōr′ à), *n.* A tall South American tree (*Mora excelsa*).

This forest tree belongs to the bean family, and is found in Guiana and Trinidad. The timber of the mora is tough and close-grained, and is used for shipbuilding.

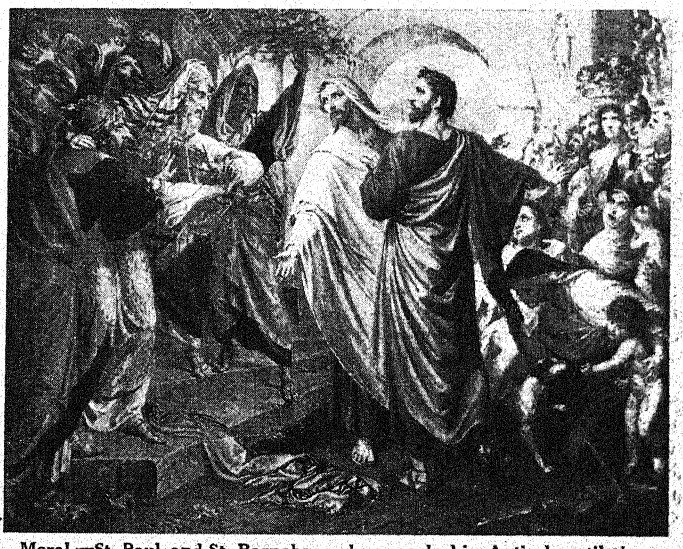
Native South American *moiratinga* white tree.

moraine (mo rān′), *n.* Broken rock carried on the surface of a glacier; a mound or bank thus formed. (F. *moraine.*)

As a glacier moves along it gathers on its surface fragments of rock broken from the mountain. These form a long line of debris on either side of it, and are called lateral moraines. When two glaciers unite, the moraines on the side where they join are brought together and carried along in the form of a medial moraine. Beneath the glacier there is also a ground moraine. All this **morainic** (mo rān′ ik, *adj.*) material is deposited at the end of the glacier in a semi-circular barrier of rocks called a terminal moraine. This sometimes acts as a dam and causes a lake of glacial water to accumulate.

F.; akin to Ital. *mora* pile of rocks.

moral [1] (mor′ àl), *adj.* Pertaining to conduct or manners; of good conduct or character; able to distinguish between right and wrong; conforming to what is right; virtuous: good; treating of morality or virtuous conduct; conveying a moral; virtual or practical. *n.* A lesson in right conduct; the moral significance of a thing; (*pl.*) opinions, behaviour, or habits as regards good and evil; ethics. (F. *moral, virtuel; morale, moralité, mœurs.*)



Moral.—St. Paul and St. Barnabas, who preached in Antioch until they were expelled, showed marvellous moral courage.

To have moral courage is to have the courage to do what is right and to be able to stand by one's opinions in spite of the opposition or disfavour of other people. Moral philosophy is the science of ethics. Anything we think very probable we call a moral certainty, and a moral victory is a defeat of which the moral effect, or influence on the spirits of the parties, is as great as that of an actual victory. Many stories and plays point a moral, that is, they convey a lesson that may help us to form our character or to behave in the right way.

Moral theories and practices considered apart from religion are known as **moralism** (mor′ à lizm, *n.*). A person who thinks that morals are a sufficient guidance in life without the help of religious teaching is called a **moralist** (mor′ àl ist, *n.*). This is also a name

for a teacher or writer on moral subjects. A story-book that is full of moral lessons is said to be **moralistic** (mor à lis′ tik, *adj.*).

Virtuous conduct and character, or **morality** (mȯ răl′ i ti, *n.*), is concerned with what is **morally** (mor′ ål li, *adv.*) correct. The theories dealing with virtue and good living are also known as morality. When we **moralize** (mor′ à līz, *v.i.*) over anything, in the vein of a moralist or **moralizer** (mor′ à līz′ ėr, *n.*), we form moral theories about it and endeavour to present a moral lesson. A writer who **moralizes** (*v.t.*) a story makes its moral features prominent. This is true of the parables of Christ. A religious teacher aims at the **moralization** (mor à lī zā′ shŭn, *n.*) of others, that is, making them more moral.

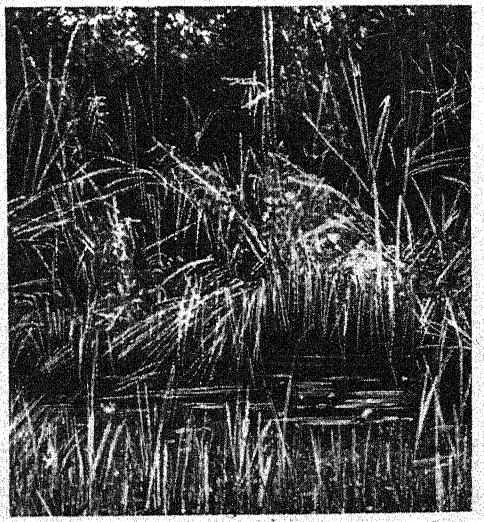
A late mediaeval form of play, in which the characters symbolized Good and Evil, etc., was called a morality. "Everyman" is the best example. Plays of this kind were developed from mystery and miracle plays, and are considered the forerunners of regular drama.

L. *mōrālis* from *mōs* (acc. *mōr-em*) manner, habit. SYN.: *adj.* Ethical, good, right, virtuous, worthy. ANT.: *adj.* Bad, immoral, sinful, wrong, unworthy.

moral [2] (mȯ ral′), *n.* Moral or mental condition; courage and physical condition, especially of troops in war. Another spelling is **morale** (mȯ ral′). (F. *moral.*)

By the moral, or morale, of troops we mean their zeal, discipline, confidence, and powers of endurance under trying conditions. Officers always endeavour to keep up the moral of their men, because troops with a poor moral are likely to become a disorganized rabble.

morass (mȯ răs′), *n.* A tract of soft, marshy ground; a bog or swamp. (F. *marécage, fondrière.*)



Morass.—The soft, wet ground of a morass or bog produces peat.

The soft, wet ground of a morass or bog produces peat, a substance formed of decayed and partly carbonized vegetable matter. **Morass-ore** (*n.*), or bog iron-ore, a loose, earthy variety of haematite, is found in alluvial soils in morasses or peat-bogs. It is produced by the acids of decomposed vegetable matter, which dissolve the salts of iron present in the surrounding soil or rocks. On exposure to the air, iron is precipitated by the solution, and in combination with various impurities forms morass-ore. This ore is found in the peat-bogs of Ireland and at the bottom of lakes in Norway and Sweden.

Dutch *moeras*, O.F. *maresche*, L. *mariscus*; cp. G. *morast* marsh. SYN.: Bog, marsh, quagmire, slough, swamp.

morat (mōr′ at), *n.* A kind of mead flavoured with mulberries.

"Place . . . the richest morat . . . upon the board," says Cedric the Saxon in "Ivanhoe" (iii), when the Templar comes to his house. Morat is a drink made from honey, flavoured with mulberry juice.

L.L. *mōrātum* from L. *mōrus* mulberry.

moratorium (mor à tōr′ i ŭm), *n.* An act which excuses a debtor or bank from payment for a time. (F. *moratorium, sursis.*)

In times of crisis people may become very anxious about their money and endeavour to withdraw all they have placed in banks. Those who owe them money are also pressed for immediate payment. If everybody does this, all credit is abolished, and serious trouble arises. The Government is then compelled to declare a moratorium, which authorizes the postponement of payments for a certain time, giving investors, etc., an opportunity to regain their confidence. At the outbreak of the World War in 1914, a moratorium for a month was declared in connexion with bills of exchange.

L.L., from L. *morārī* (p.p. *morātus*) delay, from *mora* delay, postponement, pause.

Moravian (mȯ rā′ vi ăn), *adj.* Belonging to Moravia; belonging to the Moravian Brethren. *n.* A native of Moravia; a member of a Protestant sect adhering to the doctrines taught by John Huss (1373-1415). (F. *morave, hussite, ultraquiste.*)



Moravian. — John Huss, to whose doctrines the Moravians adhere.

As a race, the Moravians are Slavs, allied to the Czechs, and their country now forms the central part of the republic of Czecho-Slovakia. It was from Moravia in 1722 that the original members of the Protestant community known as the Moravians or Moravian Brethren migrated to Saxony. The sect spread to England and America, and has since been very active in missionary work in spite of its small size.

morbid (mör' bid), *adj.* Of the nature of disease; sickly; unwholesome. (F. *morbide, maladif, malsain.*)

The study of the changes in the structure of a human body that are caused by or give rise to disease is called morbid anatomy. The amount or rate of disease in any district is known as the **morbidity** (mör bid' i ti, *n.*), or sick-rate, just as mortality means the death-rate. Some people have morbid or unhealthy minds; they suffer from melancholy and depression of spirits. People in this state dwell **morbidly** (mör' bid li, *adv.*) on the gloomy and unpleasant side of things, and their **morbidness** (mör' bid nės, *n.*) or morbidity may take the form of morbid suspicions, morbid jealousy, or morbid pessimism.

L. *morbidus*, diseased, from *morbus* illness. SYN.: Diseased, sickly, unhealthy, unsound, unwholesome. ANT.: Healthful, healthy, robust, sound, wholesome.

morbidezza (mör bi det' sà), *n.* A life-like quality of flesh-painting in art. (F. *morbidesse.*)



Morbidezza.—A group by Titian, who excelled in morbidezza, or life-like quality of flesh-painting.

To reproduce the softness and delicacy of flesh-tints is one of the portrait-painter's chief difficulties. Titian, the great sixteenth-century Italian painter, excelled in producing morbidezza. His "Venus and Adonis" in the National Gallery, London, is one of the world's great pictures.

Ital., from *morbido*, tender, delicate. *See* morbid.

morbific (mör bif' ik), *adj.* In medicine, causing or producing disease. (F. *morbifique.*)

From L. *morbus* (gen. *morbi*) and *-ficus* suffix from *-ficāre*, combining form of *facere* to make, do, achieve.

morceau (mör sō'), *n.* A short piece of writing or music; a morsel. *pl.* **morceaux** (mör sō'). (F. *morceau.*)

A short and simple composition in music is sometimes styled a morceau by the composer, and the term is also used contemptuously of a trifling, unimportant work—a mere morceau. We can speak of morceaux of wit or literature.

F., from O.F. *morsel*; cp. Ital. *morsello* dim. from L. *morsum* bit, bite, mouthful, neuter p.p. of *mordēre* to bite. *See* morsel.

morcellement (mör sel man), *n.* Division of property, especially land, into small portions. (F. *morcellement.*)

It is a rule of law in France that when a man dies his property shall not go to one child only, but shall be divided up among all his children. The result is that the amount of land held by each man tends to grow less and less. This dividing up of property is called morcellement, and some people think that it is responsible for the bad state of agriculture in many parts of France.

See morceau, morsel.

mordant (mör' dànt), *adj.* Biting; pungent; acute (of pain); sarcastic or incisive; serving to fix a dye or gold-leaf. *n.* A substance for fixing a dye; a corrosive fluid used in etching; an adhesive substance used to secure gold-leaf. (F. *mordant, caustique; mordant.*)

Many orators and writers have distinguished themselves by their mordant style. The **mordacity** (mör dăs' i ti, *n.*) or **mordancy** (mör' dàn si, *n.*) with which they have lashed their opponents is sometimes the only quality for which they are remembered in history or literature.

In dyeing, two things are necessary—the colouring matter and the mordant which serves to fix the colour in the fibre of the material. Gilders use gold-size as a mordant. A mustard plaster causes a mordant or smarting pain.

It is disheartening to be criticized **mordantly** (mör' dànt li, *adv.*), or, to use a rare word, in a **mordacious** (mör dā' shŭs, *adj.*) manner, and it used to be thought that the early death of Keats was hastened by **mordaciously** (mör dā' shŭs li, *adv.*) expressed reviews of his work.

F., pres. p. of *mordre*, L. *mordēre* bit. SYN.: *adj.* Acid, biting, corrosive, cutting, pungent. ANT.: *adj.* Gentle, mild, placid, soft, soothing.

mordent (mör' dènt), *n.* In music, a short trill. (F. *mordant.*)

The mordent consists of a rapid alternation of the written note and the note below. It is one of the most important ornaments used to enrich a melody, and is commonly found in Bach's keyboard works.

From Ital. *mordente* = mordant.

more (mōr), *adj.* Greater in amount, extent, or degree; higher in rank, dignity, number; extra; additional. *adv.* To a greater extent or degree; in addition; further; again. *n.* A greater amount, quantity, or number. (F. *plus, plus grand, plus élevé, en plus; davantage, encore; majorité, plus grande partie.*)

As an adverb the word more is used to form the comparative degree of the greater number of adjectives and adverbs containing more than one syllable. For

instance, skipping is more complicated, or harder, than walking. The word is also used to form the comparative of a few monosyllables, as "right" and "just." We do not say nowadays that a person is juster than someone else, but more just.

When the number of people who do a certain thing is continually increasing we say that more and more people are doing it. When we cannot be absolutely sure of a statement or a number we say that it is more or less true, or that it amounts to, say, five hundred, more or less. Another way of giving an approximate number that is probably larger than our estimate is to say five hundred or more.

The Roman Empire, which has ceased to exist, is now no more. To decide to eat no more cake is the same as deciding not to eat any cake in the future or for the present. To say no more about a subject is to say nothing in addition to the statement that one has already made.

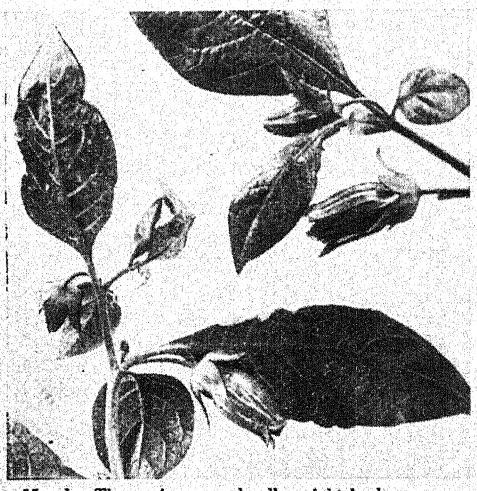
Common Teut. word. M.E. *maru*, A.-S. *māra*; cp. G. *mehr*. SYN.: *adj.* Additional, extra, further, greater. ANT.: *adj.* Fewer, less.

moreen (mȯ rēn'), *n.* A heavy woollen or cotton fabric used for curtains, etc. (F. *damas de laine.*)

morel [1] (mȯ rel'), *n.* An edible fungus, the *Morchella esculenta.* (F. *morille.*)

The morel is found in England and elsewhere, some kinds being delicious as a food when properly prepared.

F., *morille*; cp. O.H.G. *morhila*, dim. of *morha* root (G. *möhre* carrot).



Morel.—The poisonous deadly nightshade, sometimes called the great morel.

morel [2] (mȯ rel'), *n.* A species of nightshade, especially the black nightshade, or *Solanum nigrum*, and the deadly nightshade, or *Atropa belladonna.* (F. *morelle.*)

The black nightshade, called also the garden nightshade because it is frequently found in gardens, is a relative of the potato and the tomato. It has a bushy growth, and bears black berries in contrast with the climbing habit of the woody nightshade or bittersweet, with bright red berries, common in hedgerows. The black nightshade was formerly called the petty, or small morel; the great morel is an old name for the deadly nightshade, also called belladonna, with shiny, black berries. It is the most poisonous of our native plants. Atropine, which is extensively used as a drug, is the highly poisonous substance obtained from the nightshade.

O.F. *morelle*; perhaps from Ital. *morello*, dim. from L. *mōrum* mulberry.

morello (mȯ rel' ō), *n.* A dark-red cherry, having a bitter taste. Another form is **morella** (mȯ rel' à). (F. *griotte.*)

The pulp and the juice of this fruit are a beautiful rich red. It makes delicious pies and jams.

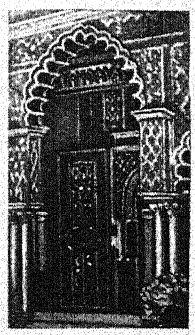
Probably Ital. *amarella*, dim. from L. *amārus* bitter.

moreover (mōr ō' vẽr), *adv.* Further; besides; likewise; in addition; beyond what has been said. (F. *encore, d'ailleurs, en outre, qui plus est.*)

When a speaker is trying to persuade his audience he first adduces the various arguments which he thinks will most strongly influence his hearers. Then he usually adds a final and incontrovertible statement which will ensure conviction. "Moreover," he will say, "the following facts are indisputable."

SYN.: Also, besides, further, likewise.

Moresque (mōr esk'), *adj.* Pertaining to a decorative style of architecture, and other arts introduced by the Moors. *n.* Ornamentation in this style. (F. *moresque, mauresque.*)



Moresque.—A Moresque arch in the Palace of Seville.

The Moresque style of decoration employs glazed and beautifully-coloured tiles, and also moulded stucco. Geometrical patterns are common, and so are the elaborate designs of conventional foliage and old Arabic lettering known as arabesques. The Alhambra, a citadel and palace at Granada, built in the fourteenth century, and other old Moorish palaces in Spain, contain many fine specimens of Moresque ornamentation. A large amount of this decoration was in high relief, highly coloured and enriched with gold.

F., from Span. *moro* from L. *Maurus* Moorish. SYN.: Arabesque, Moorish.

Morgana (mȯr gà' nà), *n.* The supposed sister of King Arthur. *See under* Fata Morgana.

morganatic (mȯr gà năt' ik), *adj.* Of or relating to a marriage between persons of very different rank, involving no change in either's rank. (F. *morganatique.*)

At one time morganatic marriages were very common among the princely families of Germany, and it was made a rule that although the marriage itself was legal, the wife should not take her husband's rank, and the children should not succeed either to his title or his possessions. To marry in this way is to marry **morganatically** (mör gà năt' ik àl li, *adv.*).

L.L. *morganāticus*, coined from G. *morgengabe* husband's morning-gift to bride.

morgue (mörg), *n.* A place for the reception of the dead; in France and the U.S.A., a room or building where the bodies of persons found dead, and who are unknown, are exposed for identification. (F. *morgue.*)

In France and the U.S.A. dead bodies which cannot be identified are conveyed to a place where they can be inspected by persons who may have lost friends or relatives. The famous morgue in Paris, at the back of the Notre Dame Cathedral, used to be open to the general public, but now only those who can give substantial reasons are admitted to view the bodies, many of which have come from the River Seine.

SYN: Mortuary.

moribund (mor' i bŭnd), *adj.* In a dying condition; in a worn-out condition. (F. *moribond, mourant.*)

A person or an animal is said to be moribund when at the point of death, and so is a plant or a vegetable when its roots are dying. When a business firm is failing and likely to come to an end, its condition may be described as moribund.

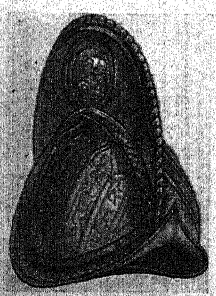
L. *moribandus* at point of death. SYN.: Deathlike, declining, dying, lifeless, perishing. ANT.: Active, healthy, improving, reviving, vigorous.

moricaud (mor i kō'), *adj.* Having a very dark brown complexion. (F. *moricaud.*)

The term moricaud is given to the brown colour of the skin of the Senegalese and other dark-skinned soldiers in the French army.

F. *moricaud*, from *More, Maure* a Moor.

morion (mor' i ŏn), *n.* A hat-shaped military helmet of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries. (F. *morion.*)



Morion.

The morion was a light infantry helmet which protected the head, but not the face; although the projecting brim or rim often warded off the downstroke of a sword. When decorated and strengthened by a ridge or comb it was called a comb morion, when with a sharp peak, a Spanish morion.

Origin disputed; some deriving it from Span. *Moro* a Moor, others from Span. *morro* round object.

morlop (mör' lop), *n.* A jasper pebble found in Australia.

In a report on New South Wales we read that among the jasper pebbles found by the miners are some of pale mottled tints of yellow, pink, drab, brown, bluish-grey, and other colours. These are termed morlops by the miners, who say they always find diamonds with them.

Origin obscure.

Mormon (mör' mŏn), *n.* A member of a religious body whose belief is based on alleged revelations said to have been made to the American founder, Joseph Smith. (F. *Mormon.*)

The revelations on which **Mormonism** (mör' mŏn izm, *n.*), or the teaching of the Mormons, is based are contained in the Book of Mormon, Mormon being an imaginary personage who is supposed to have written that book. Joseph Smith declared that under divine guidance he discovered the book and was enabled to translate it. The Mormons, who call themselves the Latter-Day Saints, established their church in New York State in 1830, but afterwards moved to Salt Lake City in Utah.

See above.

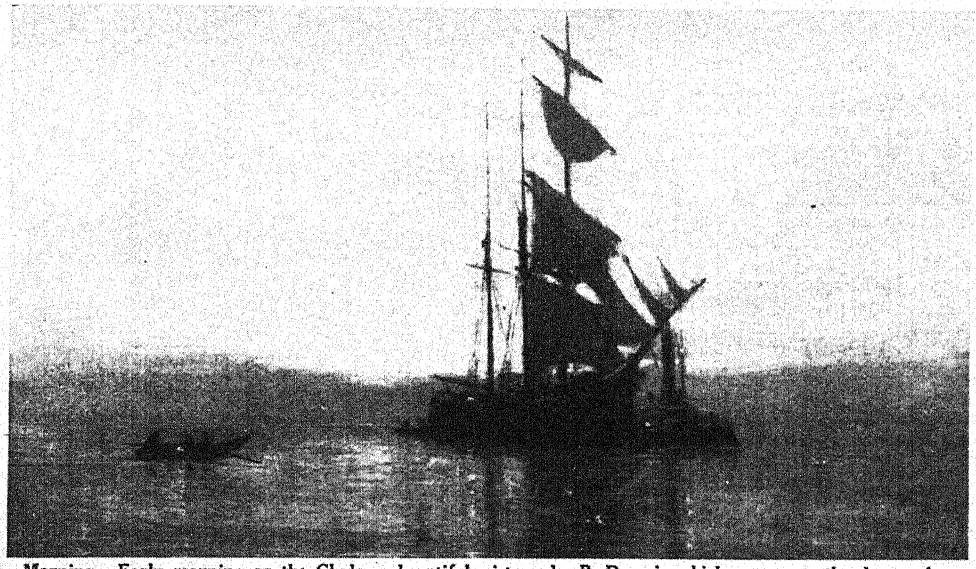
morn (mörn), *n.* Morning; to-morrow.

This is a poetical word for morning. Thus Thomas Gray (1716-71), in his poem, "The Bard," says: "Fair laughs the morn and soft the zephyr blows." However, if a Scotsman said, "I'll see ye the morn," he would mean to-morrow, or the next day.

M.E. *morwen*, A.-S. *morgen*. *See* morning.

morning (mör' ning), *n.* The early part of the day from midnight to noon, or more usually, from dawn to noon; dawn or early period of life; the part of the day before the midday meal. *adj.* Pertaining to or occurring in the morning. (F. *matin, matinée; matinal.*)

In the Book of Genesis (i, 5), we read: "And the evening and the morning were the first day." We greet each other with the words good morning in the earlier part of the day, and a visit at that time is a **morning call** (*n.*), when we are supposed to wear **morning dress** (*n.*), that is, not evening dress. Both a dressing-gown, and a dress worn by a woman when paying early calls, are **morning gowns** (*n.pl.*). Matins in the Anglican Church are **morning prayer** (*n.*); a **morning room** (*n.*) is one used mostly during the earlier hours of a day. The **morning star** (*n.*) is one which rises shortly before the sun; this may be Jupiter, Mars, Saturn, or Venus. The watch between four and eight o'clock in the morning on board ship is the **morning watch** (*n.*). The **morning-glory** (*n.*) is an American twining plant, the major convolvulus (*Ipomaea*), which may be as much as ten feet long in its wild state, with bell-shaped flowers of a white colour, or of pink striped with white, but if cultivated in a garden it may grow about twelve feet long,



Morning.—Early morning on the Clyde, a beautiful picture by P. Downie which represents the dawn of a new day with its myriad activities.

having violet, white, or red flowers. These flowers open at sunrise and close at sunset.

Youth, or the early years of one's life, is sometimes spoken of as the morning of life, and the creation of the world as the morning of time.

M.E. *morwening*, from A.-S. *morgen*, and suffix *ing*; cp. Dutch, G. *morgen*.

Moro (mōr′ ō), *n.* A Mohammedan Malay, living in the southern Philippines.

The Moros are supposed to be descended from the Dyaks of Borneo, who settled in Mindanao, Palawan, and the Sulu Islands. They are for the most part fishermen, agriculturists, skilled weavers, wood-carvers, and metal-workers, but at one time they were pirates.

Span. = a *Moor*, probably from their faith.

morocco (mȯ rok′ ō), *n.* A fine kind of leather made from goat or sheep skins, and tanned with sumac. (F. *maroquin.*)

This very pliant, highly decorative kind of leather was named after the city of Morocco, where it was first made, but it is now manufactured in other places. The best morocco is made of goatskin, but there are imitations of it made from the skins of sheep and lambs. It is used for book-covers, purses, and a large class of fancy goods. **Levant morocco** (*n.*) is of a high grade with a large grain; that of a low grade with a small grain is called **French morocco** (*n.*); a third kind, **Persian morocco** (*n.*), is usually finished on the grain side only.

Ital. *Marocco*, Arabic *Marrakesh*.

morose (mō rōs′), *adj.* Sour-tempered; churlish; surly; bitter; severe; ill-natured. (F. *morose, bourru, maussade.*)

People who are disagreeable, or who are disappointed and dissatisfied, are likely to become morose or sour-tempered, and to act ill-naturedly, surlily, or **morosely** (mȯ rōs′ li, *adv.*). Gloomy, sullen, moody persons, with a gruff, ill-humoured way of speaking, have the quality of **moroseness** (mȯ rōs′ nės, *n.*).

L. *mōrōsus* fretful, moody, from *mōs* (acc. *mōr-em*) manner. SYN.: Acrimonious, bitter, churlish, sullen, surly. ANT.: Affable, bright, cheery, friendly, genial.

Morpheus (mör′ fûs), *n.* In Roman mythology, the god of dreams, the son of Somnus, the god of sleep. (F. *Morphée.*)

The poet Ovid probably invented this mythical god. The word Morpheus sounds very much like a Greek word which means fashioner, moulder, or shaper, and because of the shapes or forms we see in our dreams, this name was given to the god of sleep and dreams. When people are asleep they are often spoken of as being in the arms of Morpheus.

L., from Gr. *morphē* shape, form.

morphia (mör′ fi à), *n.* The most important alkaloid in opium. Another form is **morphine** (mör′ fin, *n.*). (F. *morphine.*)

From the poppy is prepared a narcotic drug called opium, and the most important constituent of opium is a crystallized alkaloid called morphia or morphine. It is a very poisonous substance, but it can be very useful in medicine, in small quantities, because in severe cases of sickness it soothes pain and helps the patient to sleep. It is therefore called an anodyne.

Sometimes an injection of morphia is given to a patient, that is, it is forced under the skin by means of a hypodermic syringe, or it may be administered in the liquid form as laudanum, that is, tincture of opium.

To treat patients with morphia is to **morphinize** (mör′ fin īz, *v.t.*) them. Anyone who gets into the habit of taking morphine is known as a **morphinist** (mör′ fin ist, *n.*), and the bad result of this habit is known as **morphinism** (mör′ fin izm, *n.*). A person who cannot control his craving for morphia has **morphinomania** (mör fin ȯ mā′ ni ȧ, *n.*), or **morphiomania** (mör fi ȯ mā′ ni ȧ, *n.*), and is a **morphinomaniac** (mör fin ȯ mā′ ni ăk, *n.*), or **morphiomaniac** (mör fi ȯ mā′ ni ăk, *n.*).

From L. *Morpheus* with chemical suffixes *-ia* and *-ine*.

morphology (mör fol′ ȯ ji), *n.* The science which treats of the forms of animals and plants, and their structural development; the study of the structure and formation of words. (F. *morphologie.*)

The science of biology treats generally of plant and animal life. So it is divided into various branches, such as botany and zoology. Again morphology is the branch which treats particularly of the form and development of living organisms, while physiology deals with the functions and phenomena of these organisms. Comparative morphology deals with the development of similar parts in different organisms.

In this way we discover the **morphological** (mör fȯ loj′ i kȧl, *adj.*) or **morphologic** (mör fȯ loj′ ik, *adj.*) facts about various living things.

When a scientist examines the anatomy or structure of animals he examines them **morphologically** (mör fȯ loj′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*), and those who pursue this study are **morphologists** (mör fol′ ȯ jists, *n.pl.*). By examining a number of animals at different ages it is possible to discover how their organs originate or begin to form and how they developed; this is to study their **morphosis** (mör fō′ sis, *n.*), or original development, and the ways and means by which these occur are called **morphotic** (mör fot′ ik, *adj.*).

The study of the forms, structure, and development of words and language is also called morphology. It includes the study of the formation of the words in a language, as well as their inflexion.

From Gr. *morphē* shape and *-logy* (G. *-logia*) lore from *logos* speech.

morris (mor′ is), *n.* A rustic dance, or its accompanying music; a dance of a grotesque character. (F. *danse moresque.*)

The morris is thought to have been a dance of the Moors, or Moriscoes. This dance is held by some authorities to have been introduced into England from Spain during the reign of Edward III (1327-77), and morris dances (*n.pl.*) took place at festivals, such as May-day. The usual characters figuring in these dances included Maid Marian, Friar Tuck, and the other personages in the Robin Hood story. The performers wore gilt leather and silver paper, and bells jingled from their dresses.

M.E. *moreys* properly *Moorish.*



Morris.—The morris dance was perhaps introduced into England from Spain when Edward III was king.

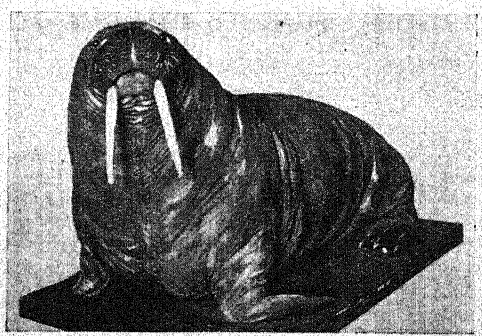
Morris tube (mor′ is tūb), *n.* A small-bore tube fixed in a large-bore rifle, or gun, for use at short ranges, with small targets.

The Morris tube, called after the inventor, Lieutenant Richard Morris, is very useful when a long-range weapon is to be used for short-range firing. The appliance consists of a rifled steel tube which is fitted temporarily inside the barrel of an ordinary service rifle. This enables a smaller bullet to be used on short indoor ranges, and the cost of ammunition is much reduced.

morrow (mor′ ō), *n.* The next day; a following period; morning. (F. *lendemain, demain.*)

Sunday is usually a day of rest, but the morrow or day after is a working-day for most people. Sometimes we speak of what we will do to-morrow or on the morrow, meaning on the following day. Disappointment may come on the morrow of success, that is, immediately after it. If a poet should speak of the morrow of happiness he would mean the morning or dawn of happiness after a time of unhappiness.

M.E. *morwe* from *morwen* morning. *See* morning.



British Museum (Natural History).

Morse.—The morse is another name, derived from the Finnish, for the walrus.

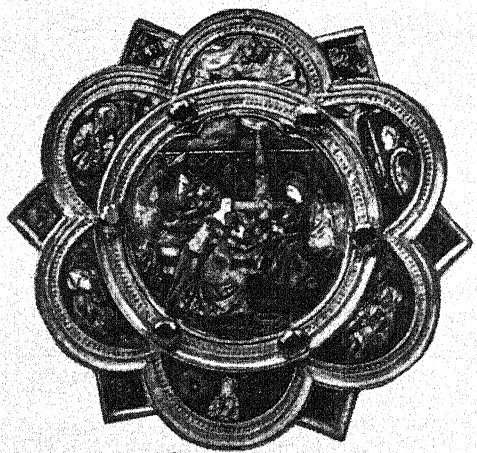
morse [1] (mörs), *n.* The walrus, *Trichechus rosmarus.* (F. *morse, vache marine, cheval de mer.*)

F., from Finnish *mursu* walrus.

morse [2] (mörs), *n.* The clasp or brooch by which an ecclesiastical cope is fastened at the top. (F. *agrafe, fermail.*)

A morse is often of silver or gold, and in some cases richly set with precious stones. It is used to fasten the priestly vestment called a cope.

O.F. *mors* from L. *morsus* a bite, p.p. of *mordēre* to bite.



Morse.—A richly ornamented morse of translucent enamel on silver, dating from about 1420.

Morse [3] (mörs), *n.* The Morse telegraphic system; a message sent by this system; a Morse apparatus. *v.i.* To signal by this system. (F. *système Morse.*)

In 1836 Samuel Finley Breese Morse, an American artist who studied electricity, produced his first successful recording telegraph, an electrical instrument which recorded words by making marks on a paper ribbon. Later on, he and his partner, Alfred Vail, invented the system of using dots and dashes, or short and long signals, called the Morse alphabet or Morse code, which is still much used for signalling messages on land or at sea. Such a message is sometimes called a Morse. Of course, wireless telegraphy has largely displaced all other methods of military signalling, whether by flags, lamps, or heliograph.

morsel (mör′ sĕl), *n.* A fragment; a piece; a small mouthful; a small quantity; a small piece or portion. (F. *morceau, bouchée, fragment.*)

We like titbits or dainty morsels to eat, and we may give a small piece or morsel of food to a dog or a cat. A tiny child is sometimes spoken of as a morsel of humanity.

O.F. (F. *morceau*) from L. *morsus*, p.p. of *mordēre* bite. SYN.: Bit, fragment, piece, scrap. ANT.: Hunk, lot, lump.

mort [1] (mört), *n.* A note sounded on the horn at the death of the deer. (F. *mort.*)

The Norman conquerors of England were great hunters, and many of their customs and the names they gave them, have come down to us and are copied by huntsmen at the present day. Among the numerous examples of this is the sounding of the mort, or death-note, when the hunted deer was killed.

F. = n. death, adj. dead.

mort [2] (mört), *n.* The salmon-trout; a salmon between two and three years of age. (F. *truite saumonée.*)

A young salmon (*Salmon salar*) over two years old has sometimes been called a mort, but this word usually means a sea-trout (*Salmo trutta*).

mortal (mör′ tăl), *adj.* Subject or liable to death; causing death; resulting in death; relentless. *n.* One who is subject to death; a human being. (F. *mortel, fatal; mortel, être humain.*)

When a blow has been delivered which results in the death of the recipient, it is said to have been a mortal blow and he is said to have been **mortally** (mör′ tăl li, *adv.*) or fatally wounded. We sometimes hear people say that they are mortally afraid, implying that their fear is of an extreme character.

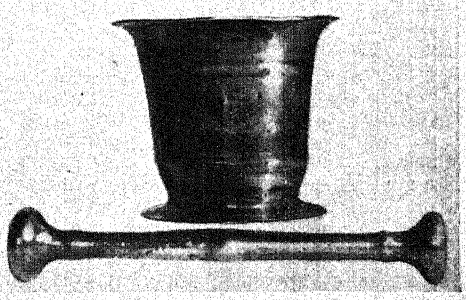
Mortality (mör tăl′ i ti, *n.*) is the quality of being a mortal, but the word is also used to mean a great loss of life, the number of deaths from a disease, and the death-rate.

A wound is a mortal one if it results in death, and a sin is a mortal one if it incurs the penalty of spiritual death.

L. *mortālis* from *mors* (acc. *mortem*). SYN.: *adj.* Deadly, fatal, implacable. ANT.: *adj.* Immortal, venial.

mortar (mör′ tăr), *n.* A bowl-shaped vessel in which substances are pounded and crushed; a short cannon for firing shells or a life-line at a high angle; a mixture of lime or Portland cement with sand and water for joining bricks and stones in building. *v.t.* To plaster, or join, with mortar. (F. *mortier; lier avec du mortier.*)

Mortars, used chiefly by chemists and cooks for pounding and grinding, are made of

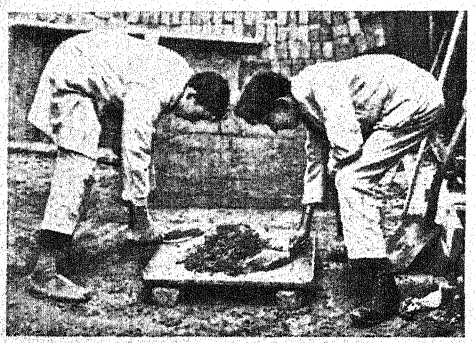


Mortar.—A mortar, with the pestle which is used for pounding and crushing.

Wedgwood ware, glass, iron, steel, or agate, to suit different materials. The implement used to effect the crushing is a pestle, a pear-shaped piece of the same material as the mortar fixed to a wooden handle. A portion

of the material to be treated is placed in the mortar and slowly crushed by the rotation of the pestle.

Military mortars are short cannon of large bore used for firing shells at a very high angle. Howitzers have now replaced the old-fashioned mortars. From the shore, life-lines are sometimes fired from a mortar



Mortar.—Boys at a technical school learning to mix mortar for bricklaying purposes.

to a ship in distress, and at a display of fireworks the bursting shells are discharged from a similar kind of small cannon or mortar.

In building the stones or bricks are bound together with a mortar made of lime, sand, and water, and there is a special form of this which will harden under water known as **hydraulic mortar** (*n.*).

For the purpose of mortaring bricks, mortar is carried about on a **mortar-board** (*n.*), that is, a square board with a handle underneath. The name mortar-board is given also to the square-topped college cap worn at universities, at some schools, and by some of the clergy. Many ancient buildings were **mortarless** (mör′ tär lĕs, *adj.*), that is, the stones were put together without the use of mortar. **Mortary** (mör′ tą ri, *adj.*) substances are of the nature of mortar.

F., L. *mortāriuma* mortar, mixing trough, cement; origin obscure.

mortgage (mör′ gąj), *n.* The conveyance of land or other immovable property as security for the repayment of a loan of money. *v.t.* To convey in this way; to pledge. (F. *hypothèque; hypothéquer.*)

When a man wishes to borrow money it is nearly always necessary for him to give some security to the person making the loan, as a guarantee either that the money will be returned or that interest will be paid on it. The best security is immovable property, such as land and houses. A man who wishes to borrow money often mortgages his property, that is, conveys or pledges it to the person making the loan, and on the understanding that a reconveyance of the land shall be made when the debt is paid.

The **mortgagor** (mör gą jör′, *n.*), the one who borrows the money, keeps possession of his property, and has an equity of redemption, that is, on making payment he can demand this reconveyance. But the **mortgagee** (mör gą jē′, *n.*), the one who lends the money, can, when necessary, get possession of the property by a legal process known as foreclosure. We sometimes say that a man has mortgaged his honour for wealth, and we then mean he has given up his honour in exchange for riches.

O.F. from *mort* dead and *gage* pledge. SYN.: *n.* Pledge, security. *v.* Pledge.

mortice (mör′ tis). This is another spelling of mortise. *See* mortise.

mortify (mör′ ti fī), *v.t.* To cause a feeling of humiliation in; to affect with vexation; to discipline (the body and its desires). *v.i.* To decay; to gangrene. (F. *mortifier, humilier, réprimer; se mortifier, se gangrener.*)

A person who causes anyone to feel humiliated or mortified is a **mortifier** (mör′ ti fī ėr, *n.*), and death and disease are mortifiers, because they bring about decay or a condition of gangrene in our bodies, that is, they mortify them, and cause them to become mortified.

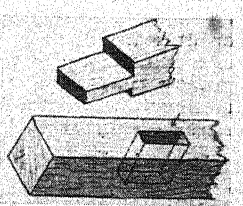
Any mortifier acts **mortifyingly** (mör′ ti fī ing li, *adv.*) or in a **mortifying** (mör′ ti fī ing, *adj.*) way, and the result of such action is **mortification** (mör ti fi kā′ shŭn, *n.*), either in the sense of humiliation or of decay.

A person is said to have mortified his body when he has subdued or disciplined his passions by fasting or some bodily form of self-denial.

F. *mortifier* from L. *mortificāre* from *mors* (acc. *mortem*) death and *-ficāre* (= *facere*) bring about, make. SYN.: Decay, discipline, gangrene, humiliate, vex. ANT.: Gratify, please, vitalize.

mortise (mör′ tis), *n.* A hole or socket cut in timber or in other material to fit and hold the end of another piece. *v.t.* To cut a mortise in; to fasten by mortise and tenon. Another spelling is **mortice** (mör′ tis). (F. *mortaise; mortaiser, assembler à mortaise.*)

A **mortise-joint** (*n.*) or mortise and tenon is one of the most important joints used in carpentry and joinery. The part which fits into a mortise is a tenon or holding part. What is called a through mortise goes right through the holding part, but a stub mortise goes only partly through. Mortises are cut with a **mortise-chisel** (*n.*), a thick and very strong chisel with a narrow strong blade. Though mortises are sometimes cut by hand, the operation is usually effected by a power-driven mortising machine.



Mortise marked by arrow.

F. *mortaise*; origin doubtful.

mortmain (mört′ mān), *n.* Possession or holding of immovable property by a corporation who cannot alienate. (F. *main-morte.*)



Mosaic.—This mosaic above the doorway of St. Mark's, Venice, shows the translation of the body of the great evangelist after whom the famous church is named.

In olden times certain payments had to be made to the lord of a manor or of a piece of land when the man to whom it was granted died and a new tenant entered into possession. But such bodies as the Church, colleges, and other corporations never die, and so the lord of the land in question never received any payments from them on account of any change of occupants.

Property held by such bodies or corporations was accordingly said to be held in mortmain, or in a dead hand, and in 1279 the Statute of Mortmain forbade land to be granted to them. At the present time they cannot hold land, or other immovable property, unless they are allowed to do so by their charter or by Act of Parliament.

From original L. title of the statute: *de mortuā manū* about the dead hand, because such property was inalienable.

mortuary (mör′ tū ȧ ri), *adj.* Pertaining to or connected with death or the burying of the dead. *n.* A building for the temporary reception of the dead; a morgue. (F. *mortuaire, funéraire; morgue.*)

A wreath may be described as a mortuary emblem or gift to the dead, and at cemeteries there is provided a mortuary chapel where the burial service is partly held. If a person died suddenly or was killed in the street, and no one knew to whom the body belonged, the body would be conveyed to a mortuary or morgue. Such mortuaries are provided by the local authorities, and in the larger cities usually have a coroner's court attached to them, where inquests are held.

SYN.: Morgue.

Morus (mör′ ŭs), *n.* The genus of trees to which the mulberry belongs; the botanical name for mulberry. (F. *mûrier.*)

These trees or shrubs grow in the temperate regions of the northern hemisphere. The black mulberry (*Morus nigra*) was brought from western Asia by the Greeks and Romans. This is now mostly cultivated for its fruit. The white mulberry (*Morus alba*) is the one now mostly used for the production of silk. It is a native of China and has been cultivated in Asia from the earliest times. The red mulberry (*Morus rubra*) grows in North America and often attains a height of seventy feet. Its red berries are inferior in flavour to those of the black variety.

L. = mulberry tree.

mosaic [1] (mō zā′ ik), *adj.* Of that style of design in which a pattern is produced by small cubes or pieces of hard material, such as stone, marble, glass, or enamel, being placed side by side and embedded in a cement; inlaid; tesselated. *n.* A picture, pattern, or decoration in this style. *v.t.* To decorate with mosaics; to form as if into a mosaic; to produce thus. (F. *mosaïque; ouvrage en mosaïque.*)

The earliest form of this art is found in Nineveh and Egypt. There it was applied on a small scale chiefly to the decoration of jewellery and furniture. Later came its application to the decoration of buildings and pavements, by the Romans and, particularly, in Byzantine art. Its use at the present day is largely confined to the provision of pavements, though there is some fine decorative work in the dome of St. Paul's Cathedral and in Westminster Cathedral. A large collection of ancient mosaic work may be seen at the British Museum.

A **mosaicist** (mō za′ i sist, *n.*) or **mosaist** (mō′ zā ist; mō zā′ ist, *n.*) is a dealer in mosaics, or one who works at making mosaics. Any pattern produced or designed in mosaic fashion may be said to have been made **mosaically** (mō zā′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*).

F. *mosaïque*, Ital. *mosaico*, L.L. *mūsaicus* from L. *mūsaeum*, Gr. *mouseion* mosaic, properly something belonging to the Muses, work of art. SYN.: *adj.* Inlaid, tesselated.

Mosaic [2] (mō zā′ ik), *adj.* Relating to Moses and his teachings. (F. *mosaïque.*)

The Mosaic Law is the old Jewish law contained in the Pentateuch, the first five books of the Bible, which are supposed to

have been compiled by Moses. Devotion to the teachings of Moses and the teachings themselves may be spoken of as **Mosaism** (mō′ zā izm, *n.*), and one who accepts the story of the Creation as related in the Pentateuch is a **Mosaist** (mō′ zā ist, *n.*).

mosasaurus (mō sa saw′ rus), *n.* A genus of extinct reptiles.

The name mosasaurus means Meuse lizard, and the term is due to the fact that the first fossil remains of these animals were found on the banks of the Meuse, in Holland. Further discoveries have shown that a distinct race of these saurians lived in far-off times. Their fossil remains prove that they were sometimes forty feet long, and that they had four paddle-like limbs.

L. *Mosa* river Meuse, Gr. *sauros* lizard.

moschate (mos′ kāt), *adj.* Having the smell of musk. (F. *musqué.*)

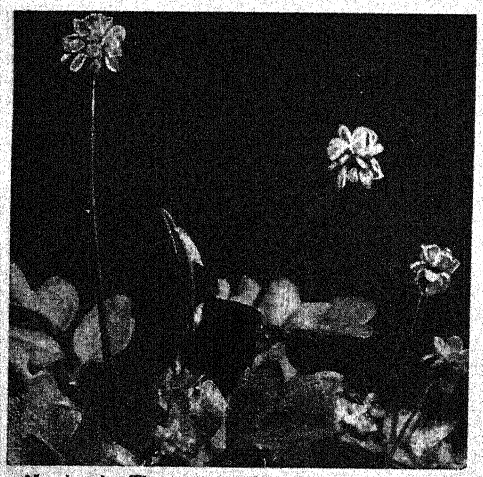
The plant musk was introduced into Britain from North America, and its scientific name is *Mimulus moschatus.* It is a popular pot plant, having small yellow flowers and a well-known perfume. The substance known as musk is obtained from certain animals, such as the musk-rat and musk-deer, which secrete the perfume in **moschiferous** (mos kif′ ėr us, *adj.*) or musk-bearing glands.

L.L. *moschus* musk and suffix *-ate.*

moschatel (mos kȧ tel′), *n.* A small perennial herb with a musky scent. (F. *moscatelle.*)

This plant is common in Europe and is also found in North America and in parts of Asia. It has a scaly root and close clusters of yellowish-green flowers. Its scientific name is *Adoxa moschatellina.*

F. *moscatelle* from Ital. *moscatello* dim. of *móscato* musk.



Moschatel.—The moschatel has close clusters of yellowish-green flowers. It has a musky scent.

moselle (mȯ zel′), *n.* A light wine made in the neighbourhood of the Moselle river. (F. *moselle.*)

The wine called moselle may be either still or non-effervescing, or else effervescing or sparkling. Most wines improve by being kept bottled for a considerable time, but this is not true of moselle.

Moslem (moz′ lėm), *n.* A Mohammedan. *adj.* Pertaining to the Mohammedans. (F. *Musulman; musulman, islamique.*)

A Moslem is a Mohammedan or follower of the Mohammedan religion or Moslem faith, which is also called **Moslemism** (moz′ lėm izm, *n.*). To convert people to Mohammedanism or Moslemism is to **Moslemize** (moz′ lėm īz, *v.t.*) them.

Arabic *musallim* one who submits (to Moslem doctrine).



Mosque.—The mosque, or Mohammedan house of prayer, of Sultan Ahmed, at Constantinople.

mosque (mosk), *n.* A Mohammedan house of prayer. (F. *mosquée.*)

A mosque is usually an ornate place of worship; it has no seats, but many carpets; no altars, paintings, or images, but a great variety of lamps. The decorations are arabesques and texts from the Koran. It is usually a rectangular building, and has an interior court and fountain for the Mohammedan rite of ceremonial washing before prayer. Its domes and minarets give it a very picturesque appearance, and from a minaret the call to prayer is chanted by an official called a muezzin at certain hours.

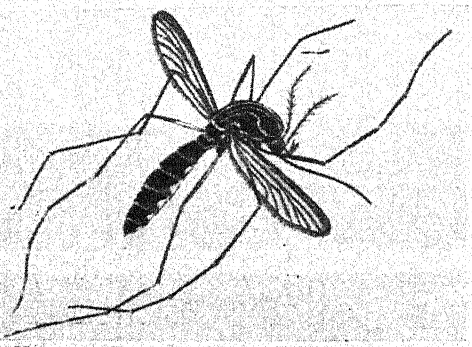
F. *mosquée* from Ital. *moschea,* Arabic *masgid* place of worship. *See* masjid.

mosquito (mos kē′ tō), *n.* An insect of the genus *Culex,* famed for its blood-sucking habits. (F. *moustique.*)

This gnat-like insect, the mosquito, is seldom an acute nuisance in England, but many of us have been bitten by one. The proboscis, or long lower lip, of the insect enables it to pierce the skin and suck the blood of its victim. Water in swamps, pools,

ditches, hollow trees, and in old bottles and tins, forms breeding-places for these insects. In tropical countries the insects sometimes make life unbearable, and it has been found that they carry diseases, such as malaria and fever. It was only by a costly system of extermination that the making of the Panama Canal was rendered possible. In places where mosquitoes are very troublesome, particularly in hot countries, a **mosquito-curtain** (*n.*) or **mosquito-net** (*n.*) is hung over doors and windows, and round beds, to keep out these insects.

Span. and Port. *mosquito*, dim. of *mosca*, L. *musca* a fly.



Mosquito.—The mosquito, which is a cause of such diseases as malaria and yellow fever.

moss (mos), *n.* A low tufted plant, or plants, of the class *Musci*, growing on the ground, rocks, trees, and stones; a bog; a peat-bog; a marsh. *v.t.* To cover with a growth of moss. (F. *mousse*, *marécage*; *couvrir de mousse.*)

There is an order of plants, known as cryptogams, which includes ferns, lichens, and fungi. In this order the mosses are included.



Moss.—The pretty little flowers of the moss known to botanists as *Mnium hosnum*.

We may see them growing in marshes, underground holes and passages, upon cobblestone paths, covering the trunks of trees or the surface of rocks, and existing in the crevices of old stone buildings, such as castles and some churches. A stretch of moorland or marshy land is called a moss. The trunks of old trees are often covered with moss and can then be described as **mossed** (*adj.*).

The growth of mosses on rocks and other objects gives them a **mossy** (mos′ i, *adj.*) appearance, and they can then be said to be **moss-clad** (*adj.*) or **moss-grown** (*adj.*). A plant potted in, or surrounded with, damp moss is in a state of **mossiness** (mos′ i nės, *n.*).

A **moss-hag** (*n.*) is the place in a peat-bog or moss from which peat has been removed. The name **mossbunker** (mos′ bunk ėr, *n.*) is given to a large and old fish, having seaweed and other mossy substances clinging to its back. This name is given to the menhaden, an American fish which is valuable for its oil and for the making of fertilizers.

A **moss-rose** (*n.*) is a cultivated variety of the cabbage rose, with a mossy growth on its calyx and stem. In the seventeenth century a marauder or border thief on the mosses or marshy borders of Scotland and England was known as a **moss-trooper** (*n.*).

M.E. and A.-S. *mos* moss, swamp; cp. Dutch *mos*, G. *moos*, also E. *mire*.

most (mōst), *adj.* Greatest, in regard to degree, amount, number, quality, quantity, size, etc. *adv.* In the largest or the highest degree. *n.* The largest part, amount, or value; utmost degree, extent, or effect; the extreme limit. (F. *la plupart* (*de*); *majeure partie*, *le plus grand nombre*; *la plupart*, *le plus haut degré.*)

When we speak of the most we can do we mean the utmost limit or the final extent of our powers to do or to express something. The most enjoyable things are those which give the greatest amount of pleasure, or enjoyment in the highest degree. Most of us, that is, the greatest number of us, could not live **mostly** (mōst′ li, *adv.*), that is, chiefly or for the most part, at the North Pole.

We say that at most we can only do our best, meaning we cannot do more than our best. There are people who prefer to be alone much of their time, but most people prefer companionship most of the time.

The word most is used to form the superlative degree of a great number of adjectives and adverbs of more than one syllable.

Teut. origin. A.-S. *māst*; cp. Dutch *meest*, G. *meist*. *See* more. SYN.: *adj.* Greatest, largest. ANT.: *adj.* Fewest, least, smallest.

mot (mō), *n.* A witty saying; a wise maxim. (F. *mot.*)

Many men have become famous for their quick, witty retorts and wise sayings, that is, for their mots. One of the most notable of these was Charles Maurice de Talleyrand-Périgord, a diplomatist and statesman of the time of Napoleon. His most famous mot is: "Speech was given to man to conceal his thoughts."

F., a word, saying, from Ital. *motto*, L. *muttum* a mumbling, murmur. *See* motto.

mote [1] (mōt), *n.* A tiny particle of dust. (F. *atome*, *grain de poussière.*)

We may speak of the motes or specks we see dancing in sunbeams, or of a tiny particle

or mote of dust which gets into our eye and irritates it.

M.E. and A.-S. *mot*, akin to Dutch *mot* dust. SYN.: Speck.

mote [2] (mōt), *n.* An old word for a mound, especially a castle mound. (F. *butte.*)

There is Mote Hill, near Stirling Castle, where many Scottish patriots were beheaded. Ancient burial-mounds are also known as motes.

F. *motte* clod; origin doubtful. *See* moat.

motet (mō tet'), *n.* A choral composition, usually of a sacred character. Other forms are **motette** and **mottetto** (mo tet' ō) —*pl.* **mottetti** (mo tet' ē). (F. *motet.*)



Motet.—J. S. Bach, whose motets are famous.

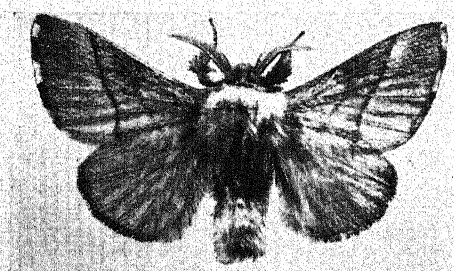
This word is usually applied to a work of moderate length dealing with a sacred theme, and set usually to Latin words. Motets are used a good deal in the music accompanying the service of High Mass. The word **motettist** (mō tet' ist, *n.*), denotes a singer or composer of motets.

F., dim. of *mot* word, saying; cp. Ital. *mottetto*. *See* also mot.

moth (moth), *n.* A winged insect, generally night-flying, resembling the butterfly. (F. *papillon de nuit, phalène.*)

Moths belong to the Heterocera, the second division of Lepidoptera, of which butterflies form the first. In the changes or metamorphoses from egg, through larva and pupa, to perfect insect the moth resembles the butterfly.

There are countless kinds of moths, although formerly the word was confined



Moth.—The gold-tail moth, an insect whose caterpillar does harm to trees.

to the clothes-moths, small insects of a greyish-buff colour that lay their eggs in furs and woollen articles, which are later attacked by the grubs. Camphor, naphthaline, and turpentine are used to check the inroads of these pests. The silkworm moth (*Bombyx mori*) spins a cocoon with the fine filament which is the raw material of the silk industry.

The eggar, goat-moth, hawk-moth, and many other species are described in this dictionary under their respective headings. Most moths fly at night, but certain species come out in the twilight and others in the daytime. Anything **mothy** (moth' i, *adj.*), or **moth-eaten** (moth' ēt ėn, *adj.*), is infested with moths or damaged by them.

M.E. *mothe*, A.-S. *moththe*: cp. Dutch, G. *motte* maggot.

mother [1] (mŭth' ėr), *n.* A female parent; the head of a religious house for women; a motherly person; the source of origin of anything; a device for rearing chickens hatched in an incubator. *v.t.* To act as mother to. *adj.* Natural; native; giving rise to others; acting the part of mother. (F. *mère, sœur supèrieure; traîter en mère; inné, naturel.*)

Many beautiful and noble poems have been written round incidents or histories typifying a mother's love for her children and the natural instinct and tendency of woman to mother and protect a helpless being. Christ throughout His life showed tenderness and care for His mother, and in John (xix, 26, 27), we read how He commended her to the care of the beloved disciple when His last hour was approaching.

The state of being a mother is **motherhood** (mŭth' ėr hud, *n.*). A **motherless** (mŭth' ėr lės, *adj.*) child is one that has lost its mother, and is usually in need of some **motherlike** (mŭth' ėr līk, *adj.*) or **motherly** (mŭth' ėr li, *adj.*) person to care for it. Even a tiny girl will act **motherlike** (*adv.*), or **motherly** (*adv.*), towards her dolls or pets, and fortunately for the orphaned and afflicted, **motherliness** (mŭth' ėr li nės, *n.*) is often shown to such by women who are not their mothers.

The British Parliament is called the "Mother of Parliaments" because it is an institution on which other nations have modelled their own parliaments. Sailors call the stormy petrel **Mother Cary's chicken** (*n.*). It is a small bird about six inches long, found in the North Atlantic. It runs along the top of the water, aided by its wings, and its presence is supposed to foretell a storm.

When one of the tiny cells which make up living animal or vegetable matter has reached its full size, it divides to form two or more cells, and is thus called a **mother-cell** (*n.*).

The Church is spoken of as **Mother Church** (*n.*), which means that her authority in religious matters is compared to that of the mother who presides over the affairs of a family. The mother church of a diocese or parish is the original or first church to which others have been added as the need arose.

A man's **mother country** (*n.*) or **motherland** (mŭth' ėr lănd, *n.*) is his native country, to which he belongs by birth or descent. England is the mother country of the British Empire, since from her the other parts were colonized. A New Zealander, for example, regards New Zealand as his own motherland, but he may also look upon England as the mother country.

Nowadays there are institutions for teaching **mothercraft** (*n.*), by which is meant the knowledge required by a woman to carry out the duties of a mother properly.

Human beings, animals, and plants all depend for their sustenance upon what is in, or comes from, the ground, so that it is natural to speak of the earth as **mother earth** (*n.*). In the United States a day in May is set apart in honour of mothers, and called **Mothers' Day** (*n.*). A similar custom is gaining favour in Great Britain.

The terms **mother language** (*n.*) and **mother tongue** (*n.*) mean either a person's native tongue or a language from which other languages have sprung. In the first sense an Englishman's mother language is English, and in the second sense Latin is the mother tongue of Italian, French, Spanish, and Portuguese.

When a man marries, his wife's mother becomes his **mother-in-law** (*n.*), and his own mother becomes his wife's mother-in-law. Thus between them they have two mothers-in-law.

When a chemical solution has yielded up, as crystals or a precipitate, all its more soluble salts, the remaining liquid is called the **mother-liquor** (*n.*) or **mother-water** (*n.*).

The shells of many shell-fish are lined with a substance called **mother-of-pearl** (*n.*). This is built up of many very thin, transparent layers which make it iridescent or rainbow-like in its many hues. **Mother-of-pearl** (*adj.*) knife-handles, buttons, and other articles are made chiefly from the lining of the pearl-mussel found in tropical seas.

The ivy-leaved toad-flax, *Linaria Cymbalaria*, is sometimes called **mother-of-millions** (*n.*). It is a favourite plant for rock-gardens.

A **mother-ship** (*n.*) is a warship which acts as a base for stores and repairs to a number of destroyers or submarines, and generally looks after them and their crews.

A **mothers' meeting** (*n.*) is a social or religious meeting attended only by mothers.

By a mother's son is meant a man, but the phrase is generally found in the form of "every mother's son," which is an expressive way of denoting every man without exception. **Mother wit** (*n.*) is common sense, ordinary intelligence, or one's native intuition.

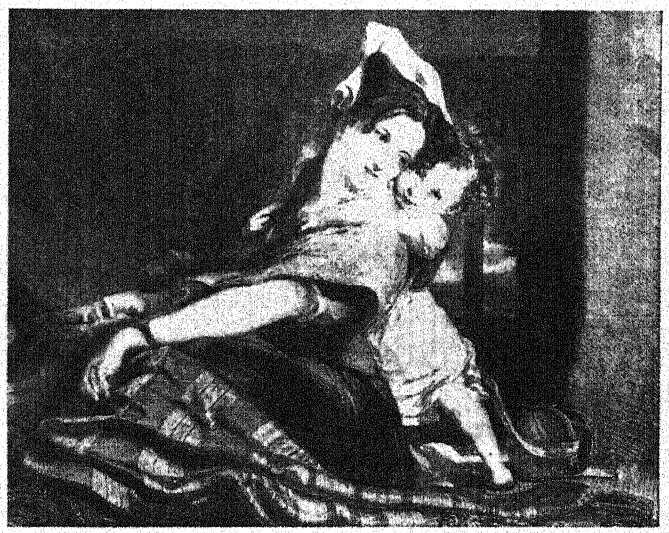
Teut. word. M.E. *moder*, A.-S. *mōdor*; cp. Dutch *moeder*, G. *mutter*; akin to L. *māter*, Gr. *mātēr*, *mētēr*, O. Irish *māthir*, Sansk. *mātr*.

mother [2] (mŭth′ ẽr), *n.* A slimy, gelatinous substance that forms in vinegar during fermentation. *v.i.* To form mother. (F. *moisissure; moisir.*)

The substance called mother, or mother of vinegar, is due to the action of a mould or fungus called the vinegar plant (*Mycoderma aceti*), which seems to help the liquid to take in oxygen, thus changing dilute alcohol into the acid liquid called vinegar. The microscopic fungi are added to the beer or wine from which vinegar is made, and the liquor is fermented. A **mothery** (mŭth′ ẽr i, *adj.*) liquor is one containing mother or of the nature of mother.

Origin doubtful, but supposed = *mother* [1].

mothy (moth′ i). This is an adjective formed from moth. *See* moth.



Mother.—"The Spanish mother and her child," a painting by Sir David Wilkie (1785-1841), the famous Scottish artist.

motif (mō tēf′), *n.* A dominant motive or theme in an artistic production. (F. *motif, détail saillant.*)

Many pictures by painters of differing race or period may have the same central subject or motif, such as an event in history or mythology. Thus incidents in the life of Christ have furnished motifs to artists, sculptors, poets, and dramatists of all the centuries of the Christian era. Pride and its consequences form the main theme or motif in Dickens's "Dombey and Son," as in many another story. In dressmaking the term motif is also used for an ornamental piece of lace or trimming sewn on to a dress.

F., *See* motive. SYN.: Subject, theme, topic.

motile (mō′ til), *adj.* Capable of motion, especially spontaneous or voluntary; causing or producing motion. (F. *mobile.*)

This word is used in zoology and botany. Certain vegetable and animal cells are motile, or able to move through a fluid. This property is called **motility** (mō til′ i ti, *n.*). The stems of the runner-bean or the

tendrils of a vine are motile, and able to twine themselves round other objects with which they come in contact. The cells on the inner or concave side of the bend shorten, and those on the outer or convex side lengthen, to effect this motile action.

L. *mōtus* p.p. of *movēre* move and suffix *-ile*.

motion (mō′ shŭn), *n.* The act or process of moving; the state of being moved; a gesture, or change of posture; a passage of matter from one place to another; the moving parts of a clock or other machine; a proposal put forward at a meeting. *v.t.* To direct (a person) by a movement or gesture. *v.i.* To make a gesture. (F. *mouvement, motion; faire signe.*)

As the hand of a clock in motion moves round the dial there is angular motion, since the angle between it and any fixed line drawn from the dial's centre changes as long as the motion of the hand continues.

By a motion or gesture we can convey a great deal of meaning. A mother will motion children to remain quiet because baby is going to sleep, and an official at a public meeting may motion us towards a vacant seat.

A traffic policeman controls the movements of vehicles by means of dumb motions.

A **motion-picture** (*n.*), or living picture, is a series of scenes of moving objects projected through a kinematograph film on to a screen, and giving the effect of motion.

In 1687 Sir Isaac Newton published his "Principia," in which he co-ordinated the prevailing ideas on motion, and for the first time laid down a consistent system. This contained three very important truths about motion, which were afterwards known as the laws of motion. They were:—

(1) Every body continues in a state of rest or of steady motion in a straight line, unless it be compelled by force to change that state. A conflicting force can make it move from the state of rest, or, if in motion, can make it move at a different speed or in another direction.

(2) Change of motion is proportional to the force applied, and takes place in the direction of the straight line in which the force acts.

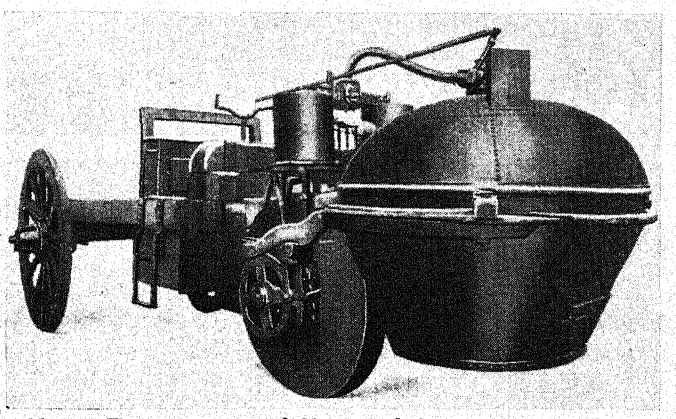
(3) To every action there is always a contrary reaction.

To take an example of the last, the **motional** (mō′ shŭn ăl, *adj.*) force with which a ball is rolled along the ground is opposed by friction, which in the end brings the ball to rest, making it **motionless** (mō′ shŭn lĕs, *adj.*).

L. *mōtiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *movēre* move. SYN.: *n.* Move, movement, proposition, transit. ANT.: *n.* Immobility, quiescence, rest, repose.

motive (mō′ tiv), *adj.* Causing or tending to cause motion; having power to impel; pertaining to motion or movement. *n.* That which influences, incites, or urges to action; a reason or cause; an inducement or incentive; in art, etc., the chief or predominant idea in a design or conception. *v.t.* To prompt, or supply with a motive. (F. *moteur, qui actionne; motif, cause, dessein; motiver, porter à.*)

The motive power in a grandfather clock is gravity, or the falling weight; in a watch it is the elasticity of the tightly-coiled steel spring, which imparts motion to the wheels. Hence a dominant motive which determines our will to take a certain course is sometimes likened to a mainspring. Of a miser it may be said that greed is the mainspring of his life, meaning that he is motived by the lust for gold.



Motive.—The motive power of this quaint-looking motor-car, made as long ago as 1770 by Nicolas Cugnot, was steam.

The motive which prompts us to fly from danger is the natural one of self-preservation; it may be submerged and conquered by a stronger motive, that of patriotism or love, so that we face peril for the good of our country, or for love of another who is in danger.

The word **motivity** (mō tiv′ i ti, *n.*) means motive energy, and to **motivate** (mō′ tiv āt, *v.t.*) is to induce, to instigate, or to set in motion. **Motivation** (mō ti vā′ shŭn, *n.*) is the act of inducement. Anything done haphazard or inconsequently is generally **motiveless** (mō′ tiv lĕs, *adj.*), and the practice of doing things aimlessly, or without motive or purpose is **motivelessness** (mō′ tiv lĕs nĕs, *n.*).

From L. *mōtivus* moving, L. *mōtus*, p.p. of *movēre* to move, with agent suffix *-īvus*. SYN.: *adj.* Impelling, moving, urging. *n.* Idea, incentive, inducement, reason.

motley (mot′ li), *adj.* Varied in colour; clad in variously coloured clothes; composed of different colours, kinds, parts, characters, or qualities; mixed. *n.* A dress of various colours, as worn by the harlequin in pantomime, and formerly by a court jester. (F. *bigarré, multicolore; habit bigarré.*)

The court fool or jester, whose task it formerly was to amuse and divert his royal master and the company of courtiers who surrounded him, was dressed usually in parti-coloured garments, a motley sort of costume composed of differently coloured patches. He was a man of motley. So to don or wear the motley has come to mean, figuratively, to jest or play the fool.

The mixed population that throngs the docks of a seaport is a motley throng.

Origin doubtful. *See* mottle. SYN.: *adj.* Diverse, heterogeneous, parti-coloured, variegated. ANT.: *adj.* Plain, simple, homogeneous.

motmot (mot′ mot), *n.* A bird related to the kingfishers, found in Central and South America. (F. *momot.*)

There are many species of motmots, which belong to the Momotidae family. The bird is distinguished by its brilliant colouring and peculiar tail. It feeds on fruits, insects, and small reptiles, and nests in tunnels. The tail is long, the middle pair of feathers projecting beyond the others, and near the end of the former is a length of bare quill from which the bird has nibbled the web, and then a short tip of feathering not unlike that on the shaft of an arrow. The bird is also called the saw-bill, and its cry is a croak.

Local imitative word from bird's cry.

motograph (mō′ tō grăf), *n.* A form of telephone receiver invented in 1878 by Thomas A. Edison.

This device was a rival to the magnetic receiver patented by Alexander Graham in 1876 and still used. It had a chalk cylinder turned by hand and kept moist by a chemical liquid. A small spring projecting from a thin sheet of mica pressed on to the cylinder, and both spring and cylinder were parts of the telephone circuit. Currents of electricity passing through them varied the drag of the cylinder on the spring, and the mica diaphragm was thus vibrated, reproducing the sounds entering in the telephone at the other end of the line. Though this **motographic** (mō tō grăf′ ik, *adj.*) receiver was very powerful it did not come into general use.

Edison invented also the **motophone** (mō′ tō fōn, *n.*). It is, in a way, the reverse of the motograph, and may be called a sound-engine. A metal sheet, vibrated by sound-waves, worked a ratchet and caused a wheel to turn.

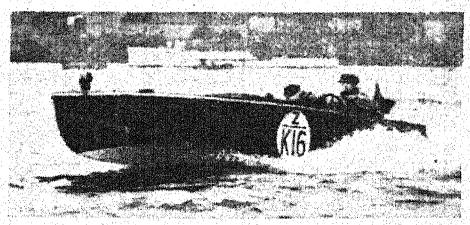
Moto-, from L. *mōt-us* moved, and *-graph*.

motor (mō′ tor), *n.* That which imparts motion or motive power; an engine, especially an internal-combustion engine; a motor-car. *adj.* Imparting or causing motion. *v.t.* To ride or drive in a motor-car. *v.i.* To ride or drive in a motor-car. (F. *moteur, actionner automobile; moteur, faire une course en automobile.*)

A motor may be actuated by a spring, by electricity, hot air, or water-power. A petrol-driven engine is usually called a motor, but those driven by oil, gas, or steam we generally describe as engines, although it is quite correct to term them motors.

A **motor muscle** (*n.*) is one that moves some part of the body in obedience to a message sent through a **motor nerve** (*n.*).

An open boat or small decked vessel propelled by a petrol-motor, oil-engine, or, in a few cases, an electric motor, is called a **motor-boat** (*n.*). Many fishing-boats, lifeboats, and ship's launches are motor-boats,

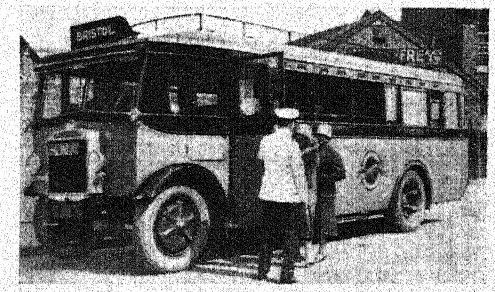


Motor-boat.—A motor-boat, with its bow well out of the water, racing at full speed.

and many sailing-boats carry an auxiliary motor for use when the wind fails, or when manoeuvring has to be done under difficult conditions. A large ship driven by oil is a **motor-vessel** (*n*).

As an internal-combustion engine is not easily made reversible, a motor-boat has either a reversing-gear, which changes the direction of the propeller, or a propeller with blades that can be set by a lever to propel the boat either forwards or backwards.

A vehicle driven by a petrol-motor, oil-engine, electric motor, or a small steam-engine is known as a **motor-car** (*n.*). The word is used most commonly of a rubber-tired road-vehicle for carrying a few passengers only. Commercial motor-vehicles are known as **motor-vans** (*n.pl.*) and **motor-lorries** (*n.pl.*). **Motor-buses** (*n.pl.*) and **motor-chars-à-bancs** (*n.pl.*) or **motor-coaches** (*n.pl.*), although engaged in passenger work, do not



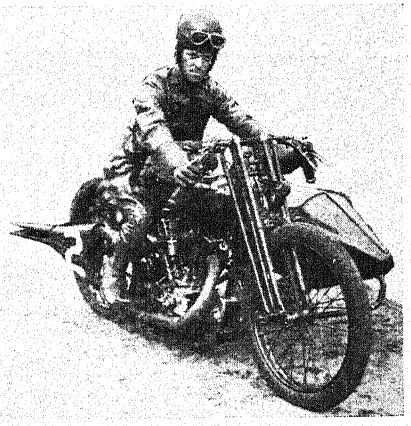
Motor-coach.—This luxurious motor-coach for long-distance traffic is fitted with a kitchen.

come under the heading of motor-cars, and the word is seldom used of the **motor-cab** (*n.*), or taxi-cab, which plies for hire.

The majority of motor-cars have petrol engines with four, six, eight, or even twelve cylinders. There are now millions of motor-cars in use; and it may be claimed that, since 1900, the motor-car has revolutionized transport and greatly influenced our everyday life. Specially built motor-cars have travelled

at a speed of well over two hundred miles an hour.

A bicycle propelled by a petrol-motor is a **motor-cycle** (*n.*). Its engine has one, two, or four cylinders, and transmits power to the rear wheel through a change-speed gear and a belt or chain. It is capable of great speed, and affords the cheapest and simplest means of getting from one place to another by mechanical power, because it uses very little fuel and is light compared with the weight it carries.



Motor-cycle.—A motor-cycle, with side-car for carrying an additional passenger.

A **motor-launch** (*n.*) is a large boat for passengers, driven by oil, petrol, or electric motor.

Every motor-vehicle in Britain has to carry plates displaying its **motor-mark** (*n.*), or registration number. This consists of one or two letters standing for the county in which the vehicle is registered, followed by the individual number of the car.

A **motor-sign** (*n.*) is one of a series of signs set up at the roadside to warn motorists of cross-roads, dangerous corners, twists and hills, and so on. These signs have proved very helpful in preventing accidents.

The transport and haulage of goods in and by motor-vehicles is **motor-traction** (*n.*). A **motor-tractor** (*n.*) is a motor-locomotive for hauling laden vehicles or agricultural implements.

The driver of an electric train or a tram-car is described as a **motor-man** (*n.*). The words **motorial** (mō tōr′ i ăl, *adj.*) and **motory** (mō′ tō ri, *adj.*) mean imparting or having to do with motion. One who drives a motor-car is called a **motorist** (mō′ tŏr ist, *n.*).

L., agent-n. from *mōtus* pres. p. of *movēre* move.

mottle (mot′ l), *v.t.* To mark with spots; to dapple or blotch. *n.* A spotted, dappled, or variegated appearance. (F. *bigarrer, moucheter, madrer; tache, mouchetture.*)

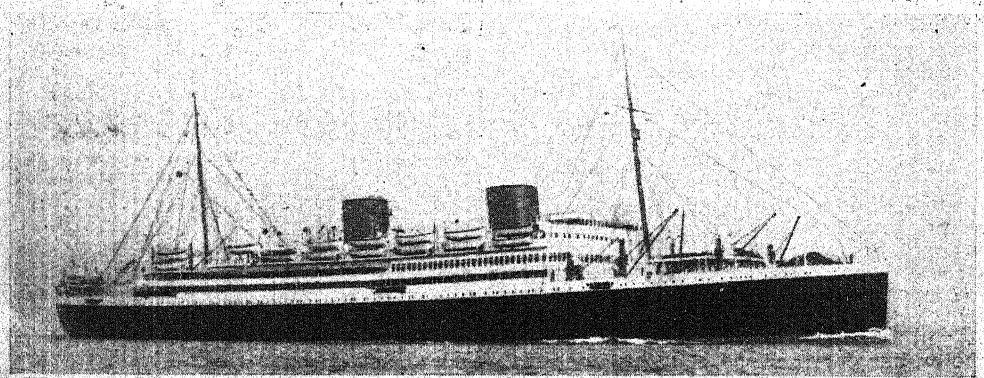
The skin of healthy children has a faintly mottled appearance. When sun shines through a network of interlacing branches and leaves, a mottled shadow is cast on the roadway beneath. The coat of some horses is mottled or dappled with colour—greys, for example—and in health a well-groomed animal shows also a shaded mottling of the surface. The edges of books are sometimes mottled or sprinkled with colour by the binder to add to the appearance of the volume, and some of the less elaborate marbled patterns used for the same purpose may be described as mottled.

Origin doubtful; perhaps related to *mote* [1] or a back-formation from *motley*. SYN.: *v.* and *n.* Blotch, dapple, fleck, spot.

motto (mot′ ō), *n.* A short phrase expressing some moral maxim or sentiment; such phrase adopted as a rule of life; in heraldry, a word or sentence used with a coat of arms. *pl.* **mottoes** (mot′ ōz). (F. *maxime, aphorisme, devise.*)

The heraldic motto often expressed some guiding maxim of the family bearing the arms, or related to some doughty deed of one member who had won honour in battle. Frequently, too, there was a punning allusion to the family name of the bearer.

The ancient motto, "*Ich dien*," of the Black Prince, is familiar to us as the present one borne on the arms of the Prince of Wales; it means "I serve." It is thought that



Motor-vessel.—The Royal Mail motor-vessel "Asturias," which has a displacement of over twenty-two thousand tons, and makes voyages between England and South America.

some such mottoes are derived from the former war-cries of the clans or families. Many people to-day keep in their mind some motto which expresses their innermost ideals of conduct, and serves as a guiding star to them.

Ital. *See mot.* SYN.: Maxim, principle, rule, sentiment.



Mouflon.—The mouflon is a wild sheep found in Sardinia and Corsica.

mouflon (moo′ flon), *n.* A species of wild sheep (*Ovis musimon*) found in Sardinia and Corsica. Another form is **moufflon** (moo′ flon). (F. *mouflon.*)

The mouflon was formerly common over a great part of Europe and is thought to represent the primitive type from which our domesticated sheep have developed. The animal is very different in appearance from its domesticated relative, having a short hairy coat of a ruddy colour above and long legs like those of a deer. The ram has massive curved horns, and stands about twenty-eight inches high at the shoulder. The animal inhabits high and inaccessible peaks of mountainous districts.

F., from L.L. *mufron.*

moujik (moo′ zhik). This is another form of muzhik. *See* muzhik.

mould [1] (mōld), *n.* Soft, fine earth, fit for tillage, especially the top soil of tilled land. (F. *terreau.*)

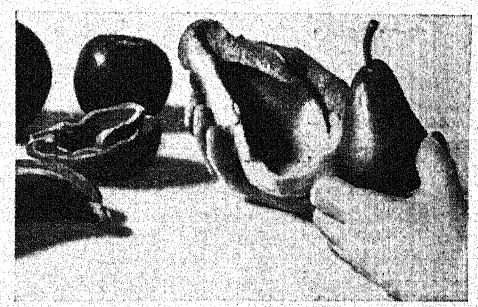
Vegetable or leaf mould contains much organic matter which provides food for the growing plants. The fine mould which we can gather beneath trees and hedges is excellent for pot plants. A moving plough turns over the furrow-slice with its **mould-board** (*n.*), a curved plate of steel. In some districts the mole is called **mould-warp** (*n.*).

Common Teut. A.-S. *molde*; cp. O.H.G. *molta*, O. Norse *mold*, Goth. *mulda.* Originally "crumbled." *See* meal [2], mill.

mould [2] (mōld), *n.* A matrix or hollow shape in which anything is cast; the cast so made; that which serves as a matrix, model, template, or pattern for the shaping or forming of an object; in architecture, one or a group of mouldings; shape, form, or character. *v.t.* To shape; to model. (F. *moule, moulage; mouler.*)

A mould or template is used by a plasterer to form and shape a cornice or ceiling rose. In the casting of metals a mould is made by means of a wooden or other pattern, shaped like the object to be cast or moulded, which prepares the shaped hollow in damp sand. Into this matrix so formed the molten metal is poured and allowed to cool, thus receiving the shape and form of the mould itself. The cast, or object moulded, is also called a mould. The cook uses moulds of wood, metal, or earthenware for her puddings and jellies, and the candle-maker makes a **mould-candle** (*n.*), by pouring melted wax into a metal mould. A mould may also mean a shaped template or pattern by which another object is cut, shaped, or moulded. The **mould-loft** (*n.*) of a shipyard is a great chamber on the floor of which full-sized moulds, patterns, or drawings of ship's frames and members are laid out.

Of two people it is sometimes said that they are cast in different moulds, or are of opposite character. A substance is **mouldable** (mōld′ ăbl, *adj.*) if it is plastic and can be pressed into any shape desired, like clay or putty, and the word is used of a person who is docile or susceptible to advice or influence. Moulds for castings are made by a **moulder** (mōld′ ẽr, *n.*). The moulder employed in the foundry of an engineering works has an arduous occupation. He stands or kneels in cold wet sand nearly all day, and then towards evening toils perspiringly in a hot and



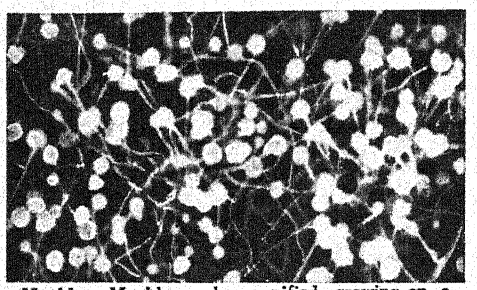
Mould.—A composition mould made from a pear for moulding reproductions of the fruit.

intense hour's work as the molten metal is poured from the furnace into the waiting moulds he has prepared.

M.E. *molde*, O.F. *mole, molle*, earlier *modle* (F. *moule*), from L. *modulus*, dim. of *modus* manner, measure. SYN.: *n.* Cast, matrix, pattern, shape. *v.* Cast, form, knead, model, shape.

mould [3] (mōld), *n.* A fur-like coating of fungus that grows on damp animal or vegetable substances. (F. *moisissure.*)

If boots, paper, jam, cheese, etc., be left in a damp place for a length of time they become covered with mould. **Mouldy** (mōld′ i, *adj.*) cheese under the microscope is seen to be coated with a dense miniature forest-like growth of fungoid plants, with erect branches, on the tips of which are borne the



Mould. — Mould, much magnified, growing on a cooked parsnip which has become mouldy.

spores by means of which the moulds propagate and grow. The state of being mouldy, **mouldiness** (mōld′ i nės, *n.*), is the forerunner, of decay. Many diseases of plants and crops are due to forms of mould.

M.E. *mowle*, n., or *mouled* mouldy, p.p. of *moulen* to grow mouldy ; cp. Norw. *mugla.*

moulder [1] (mōl′ dėr), *v.i.* To turn to dust ; to decay ; to waste away gradually. (F. *se réduire en poussière, dépérir, fondre.*)

Leaves that fall from the trees in autumn, gradually moulder away. Many of the great abbeys and castles of Norman times are now **mouldering** (mōl′ dėr ing, *adj.*) ruins.

Origin doubtful ; probably connected with *mould* [1]. Syn. : Crumble, decay, perish, rot.

moulder [2] (mōl′ dėr), *n.* One who makes moulds. *See under* mould [2].

moulding (mōl′ ding), *n.* The process of shaping, as in a mould ; in architecture or woodwork, an ornamental strip outlining a cornice, arch, capital, frame, etc. (F. *moulure.*)

The cornices of buildings and rooms are decorated with mouldings in stone or plaster, having a pattern of grooves and projections, etc. Wooden mouldings are used for picture rails, doors, windows and furniture, and lengths of moulding are cut up into strips for making picture frames.

Mould [2] and *-ing.*

mouldy (mōl′ di). This is an adjective formed from mould. *See under* mould [3].

moulin (moo lăn), *n.* A pit in a glacier down which surface water flows. (F. *moulin.*)

Except during frost, a glacier is continually thawing at the surface. Water collects and runs down the ice till it meets a large crack. This is gradually worn by the water into a deep pit called a moulin.

F = mill (L. *molina*), from the swirling action of the falling water.

moulinage (moo li nazh), *n.* The operation or process of twisting and doubling raw silk. (F. *moulinage.*)

F = act of milling.

moulinet (moo li net′), *n.* An apparatus for winding up a cross-bow ; in fencing, a circular swing of a sword. (F. *moulinet, tour.*)

The cross-bow used in the Middle Ages shot a heavy bolt instead of an arrow, and was so powerful that it had to be bent by a portable machine, called a moulinet.

F., dim. of *moulin* mill.

moult (mōlt), *v.i.* To shed feathers, hair, etc. *v.t.* To shed or cast off. *n.* The act of moulting. (F. *muer ; jeter ; mue.*)

Birds usually moult their plumage after the nesting season. During moulting they do not sing much, and are less active than usual. Animals that grow a thicker fur as a protection during the winter months, usually moult early in the spring.

Caterpillars are said to moult when they shed their skins, but snakes are generally said to slough their skins. We speak of the first moult of a canary.

M.E. *mouten*, A.-S. *mūtian*, L. *mutāre* change. The *l* is due to anology of words like *fault.*

moulvee (mool′ vi), *n.* A Mohammedan doctor of the law.

In India this word has a wider meaning, being used among Mohammedans for teachers of Arabic and learned people generally.

Urdu *mulvī* from Arabic *moulawiyy* (adj.) judicial ; but used as n. = *mullah. See* mullah.

mound [1] (mound), *n.* A raised mass of earth, stones, etc. ; a hillock. *v.t.* To heap in a mound. (F. *rempart, digue, tertre ; amonceler.*)

Mounds, heaped up artificially over a burial-place, are the only traces that remain of some civilizations. An aboriginal race of North America, called the mound-builders, has left great earth-works in many parts of the country. The largest of these mounds, in Illinois, is about a fifth of a mile long and a hundred feet high, and is surrounded by many smaller mounds. A descriptive writer might describe storm



Mound.—The Lion Mound at Waterloo on the site of the centre of the British position.

clouds as being mounded up in the sky, and we say that snow is mounded up by the wind.

Some of the large game birds of the family of Megapodes are popularly called **mound birds** (*n.pl.*), because of their habit of making huge nesting mounds of decaying vegetable matter in which their eggs are buried to be

hatched by the heat of fermentation, and of the sun. The mallee-fowl and the brush turkey are typical mound birds.

Originally a hedge or fence (A.-S. *mund* protection), but influenced by *mount*. SYN.: Heap, hillock, pile, tumulus.



Mound.—A statue of a Roman emperor holding a mound in his left hand.

mound [2] (mound), *n.* A ball of gold or other material, usually with a cross on the top, forming part of a sovereign's regalia; in heraldry, a representation of this. (F. *globe*.)

The ball represents the earth, and the cross Christianity. The mound may be part of a crown or sceptre, or it may be separate. The regalia of England include the orbs or mounds of the king and queen.

F. *monde* from L. *mundus* world, earthly globe.

mount (mount), *n.* A mountain or high hill; one of the fleshy prominences on the palm of the hand; a figure of a green hill at the base of a heraldic shield; the margin round a picture; a card on which a drawing is placed; a fitting with which various objects are ornamented, prepared for use, or strengthened; a horse prepared for riding; a step to help a horseman to mount. *v.i.* To rise; to get on horseback. *v.t.* To climb up; to get upon; to prepare for use or show; to put (a picture) on a mount; to stage (a play); to provide with or put on (a horse). (F. *mont, montagne, carton, monture; s'élever, monter à cheval; monter.*)

In poetry the word mount is often used to mean a hill or mountain. It is also in common use as part of the name of mountains, as, for example, Mount (abbreviated Mt.) Everest and Mt. Etna. The verb has many different meanings. We mount a ladder; a king mounts the throne; a person's blood mounts when he becomes angry and his face reddens; a debt mounts up as its total grows. A gem is mounted or held in a metal setting or mount; fragile furniture or china may have mounts at exposed parts, and as microscopic specimen is mounted on a glass slip or mount.

A person mounts when he gets on horseback, and he is mounted by being placed on or provided with a horse, which may then be called his mount. Guns are mounted when placed in position for firing; a play is mounted, or produced, on the stage; a loom is mounted or made ready for weaving.

Infantrymen mounted on horseback so as to be able to move about quickly are **mounted infantry** (*n.*). The Boer forces during the South African War (1899-1902) were almost entirely mounted infantry. The chief duties of mounted infantry are to escort artillery, seize positions, and reconnoitre.

When a soldier goes on sentry duty he is said to mount guard. Anything capable of being mounted is **mountable** (mount′ ăbl, *adj.*). A person who mounts in any sense of the term is called a **mounter** (mount′ ẽr, *n.*), and his action is described as **mounting** (mount′ ing, *n.*).

F. *monter* from L.L. *montāre* from L. *mons* (acc. *mont-em*) mountain, hill. SYN.: *n.* Hill, mountain. *v.* Ascend, climb, display, rise, soar. ANT.: *n.* Depression, vale, valley. *v.* Decline, descend, dismount, sink.



Mount.—The Duke of Wellington with his mount looking at the battle-field of Waterloo.

mountain (moun′ tĕn), *n.* A mass of earth and rock rising far above the general level of the earth; a great heap; a very bulky object. (F. *montagne, monceau, tas.*)

For three years (1792-95) during the first French Revolution, France was governed by the National Convention. The extreme democratic party in the Convention, as in the National Assembly before it, was nicknamed the "Mountain," because its members sat in the highest seats. This party, headed by Danton and Robespierre, brought in the Reign of Terror. In Shakespeare's "Merry Wives of Windsor," Falstaff, a



Mountain.—A glorious vista of snow-clad mountains above Chamonix, in Switzerland. The lake, surrounded by cotton-grass, is formed by melting snow.

very fat character, is very nearly drowned. When picturing such a death, he declares that he would have made "a mountain of mummy."

During the autumn the **mountain ash** (*n.*), or rowan tree (*Pyrus aucuparia*), is made brilliant by its clusters of bright scarlet berries. It grows chiefly in woods on mountains, and its leaves are formed of twelve or sixteen slender leaflets arranged in pairs. In old days boughs of mountain ash were used as charms against witchcraft. A **mountain-battery** (*n.*) is a battery of guns specially designed for use in mountainous country. Each gun can be taken to pieces easily and its parts loaded on to the backs of horses and mules. Asbestos in some of its lighter forms is called **mountain cork** (*n.*), **mountain leather** (*n.*), **mountain paper** (*n.*), or **mountain flax** (*n.*), according to which of these materials it resembles in texture.



Mountain ash.—In old days boughs of mountain ash were used as a charm against witchcraft.

A series of mountains connected together forms a **mountain-chain** (*n.*). The Rockies in North America and the Andes in South America are good examples. Scotch whisky goes by the name of **mountain dew** (*n.*), because it was once made in secret stills hidden away in the mountains. In some parts of the world, as Lapland and China, people eat **mountain meal** (*n.*) or **mountain flour** (*n.*). This is a substance composed of the flinty shells of diatoms, deposited by fresh water.

To a person in a small boat a large ocean wave appears **mountain-high** (*adj.*), that is, as big as a mountain. It seems to run **mountain-high** (*adv.*), or **mountains-high** (*adv.*), during a great storm. Actually, the greatest height reached by waves is about fifty feet. The **mountain-laurel** (*n.*) is an American shrub with glossy leaves and clusters of red or white flowers. Its botanical name is *Kalmia latifolia*. It is also called calico bush. In the south-west of England a massive carboniferous limestone, called **mountain limestone** (*n.*), is found lying immediately between the coal measures and the old red sandstone.

Speaking generally, a **mountain railway** (*n.*) is one in which the gradients are steeper than one in thirty-three, but the term is used specially of a railway with inclines so steep that a rack has to be used on it. Some peaks in the Alps can be ascended by means of mountain railways.

The illness called **mountain sickness** (*n.*) attacks people at great heights. It is caused by low air pressure, which leads to difficulty in breathing, and for a time disables the heart and other organs. A brown earthy material used in crayon painting is called **mountain soap** (*n.*). A **mountaineer** (moun tē nēr′, *n.*) is a dweller among mountains, or a person who goes in for **mountaineering** (moun tē nēr′ ing, *n.*), the climbing of mountains for pleasure or scientific purposes.

Switzerland and Norway are very **mountainous** (moun′ tėn ŭs, *adj.*), that is, they have many mountains. People living in Ireland sometimes use the word **mountainy** (moun′ tė ni, *adj.*) in much the same sense, and speak of mountainy people, that is, people living on mountains.

The "Majestic" might be described as a mountainous ship. It towers **mountainously** (moun′ tėn ŭs li, *adv.*) above ordinary merchant vessels and harbour craft. The passengers are untroubled by the **mountainousness** (moun′ tėn ŭs nės, *n.*), or immensity, of the worst Atlantic rollers.

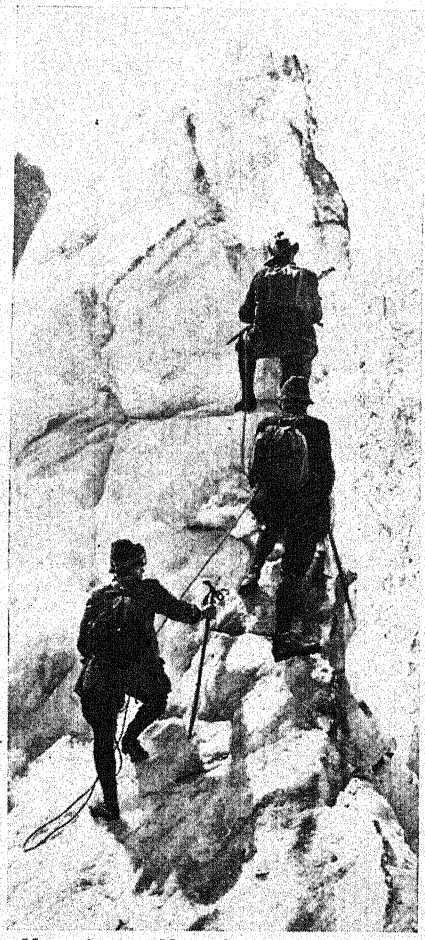
O.F. *montaine* from L.L. *montānea* mountain, from L. *montānus* pertaining to a mountain (*mons*).

mountant (mount′ ănt), *n.* A paste for sticking photographs on cards, scraps in albums, etc. (F. *colle fixative.*)

Mount and adj. suffix *-ant.*

mountebank (moun′ tė băngk), *n.* A quack doctor; an impostor. *v.i.* To behave as a mountebank. (F. *charlatan, saltimbanque; charlataner.*)

The word originally meant a wandering juggler, story-teller, or seller of quack medicines, who mounted a bench in a market-place in order to perform his entertainment or boast of the wonderful qualities of his medicines. Now we use it of any empty pretender who mountebanks it, and call his pretension **mountebankery** (moun′ tė băngk ė ri, *n.*) or **mountebankism** (moun′ tė băngk izm, *n.*).



Mountaineers.—Mountaineers cutting a way in the ice-fall of a glacier near Mont Blanc.

From Ital. *montambanco* (*montare* mount, *in* on, *banco* bench, rostrum). SYN.: *n.* Charlatan, impostor, quack.

mourn (mōrn), *v.i.* To grieve; to express grief or sorrow; to wear mourning clothes. *v.t.* To grieve for, to deplore or bewail. (F. *pleurer, se lamenter; pleurer, lamenter.*)

We mourn the death of a dearly-loved relation, and probably wear **mourning** (mōrn′ ing, *n.*), that is, the black clothing usually adopted in England by **mourners** (mōrn′ ėrz, *n.pl.*), who are then said to be in mourning. During the period of mourning many people use **mourning-paper** (*n.*) for their correspondence, that is, note-paper with a **mourning-border** (*n.*) or black edge.

A jet brooch, from its colour and use as a **mourning** (*adj.*) symbol, is called a **mourning-brooch** (*n.*). Some people wear a ring in memory of someone they mourn. This is called a **mourning-ring** (*n.*). Mourners also wear a band of black cloth round the arm, known as a **mourning-band** (*n.*).

The closed black carriage or car in which mourners are conveyed to a funeral is a **mourning-coach** (*n.*). Great people formerly used a black mourning coach during the whole period for which they were in mourning. In America a turtle-dove (*Columba carolinensis*) is known as the **mourning-dove** (*n.*) because of its plaintive note.

Sadness is inseparable from mourning, and so a person with a **mournful** (mōrn′ fŭl, *adj.*) face has a sad expression. A mourner naturally thinks **mournfully** (mōrn′ fŭl li, *adv.*), or—to use a less common word—**mourningly** (mōrn′ ing li, *adv.*), of the one he has lost, and shows his feelings by the **mournfulness** (mōrn′ fŭl nės, *n.*) of his attitude.

Teut. word. M.E. *murnan*; cp. O.H.G. *mornēn* be anxious. SYN.: Bewail, grieve, lament, regret, sorrow. ANT.: Exult, joy, rejoice, triumph.

mouse (mous, *n.*; mouz, *v.*), *n.* A small rodent belonging to the genus *Mus*, to which rats also belong; a kind of nautical knot, a mousing. *pl.* **mice** (mīs). *v.i.* To hunt for mice; to hunt patiently; to prowl (about). *v.t.* To hunt for persistently. (F. *souris; chasser les souris, rôder; chercher avec persistance.*)

In Britain there are three species of mouse, the common or house-mouse (*Mus musculus*), the long-tailed field-mouse (*M. sylvaticus*), and the harvest-mouse (*M. minutus*), which has a prehensile tail. The shrew (*Sorex vulgaris*) is also called the shrew-mouse, although it is not properly a mouse. The short-tailed field-mice are voles. The chevrotain (*Tragulus*) is also called the mouse-deer.

The house-mouse is found all over the civilized world, and its presence in a house can often be detected by a **mousy** (mous' i, *adj.*) smell, which can be strong and disagreeable. A mousy house, containing many mice, has the quality of **mousiness** (mous' i nés, *n.*). Cats that are good **mousers** (mou' zèrz, *n.pl.*) are employed to catch mice, and **mouse-traps** (*n.pl.*) are also used. Owls and



Mouse.—The long-tailed field-mouse, one of Britain's three species of mouse.

kestrels go mousing as well as cats, and, figuratively, we speak of persons mousing when they hunt about quietly and industriously. **Mouse-colour** (*n.*), the colour of the common mouse, is brownish grey.

Certain plants are called **mouse-ears** (*n.pl.*) because the leaves are coated with soft hairs. Examples are the mouse-ear chickweed (*Cerastium vulgatum*), the mouse-ear scorpion-grass (*Myosotis arvensis*) and the mouse-ear hawkweed (*Hieracium Pilosella*). **The mousetail** (*n.*) is the name given to a plant (*Myosurus minimus*) belonging to the buttercup family, and distinguished by its long fruit-spike, which is like a mouse's tail.

A.-S. *mūs*: cp. G. *maus*, Icel. *mūs*, L. *mūs*, Gr. *mys*, Sansk. *mūsha*- mouse, *mush* to steal.



Mousing.

mousing (mous' ing), *n.* Small yarn fastened across the opening of a hook to prevent a chain or rope attached to it from slipping off. This is a device more often used at sea than on land. It is also called a mouse.

E. *mouse* and suffix *-ing*.

mousquetaire (moos kē tăr), *n.* A musketeer; a member of one of two bodies of mounted troops, armed with musketoons or carbines, which formed part of the bodyguard of the kings of France. (F. *mousquetaire*.)

The mousquetaires date from 1622, and were called Black Mousquetaires and Grey or White Mousquetaires from the colour of their horses. They were all men of high birth and were great dandies. They present, in their distinctive cassock, an early suggestion of military uniform. The term mousquetaire has been applied to various articles of women's attire that were supposed to resemble those worn by the mousquetaires. Thus we read of mousquetaire hats, gloves, cuffs, etc.

F. = musketeer, from *mousquet* musket, Ital. *moschetto* sparrowhawk; *-aire* from L. *-ārius*, denoting agent. *See* musket.

mousseline (moos lēn), *n.* Muslin; a similar fabric of silk or wool and cotton. (F. *mousseline*.)

Woollen mousseline is sometimes called in full **mousseline-de-laine** (moos lēn dė lān, *n.*). Silk mousseline or **mousseline-de-soie** (moos lēn dė swa, *n.*) is a thin fabric resembling muslin in texture.

F. = muslin. *See* muslin.

moustache (mus tash'), *n.* The hair on a person's upper lip, or that on one side of it. (F. *moustache*.)

To prevent the moustache from getting wet it was once usual to drink from a **moustache-cup** (*n.*), that is, a cup on which there is a guard. **Moustached** (mus tasht', *adj.*) means having a moustache.

F. *moustache*, Ital. *mostaccio*, Gr. *mystax* (acc. *mystaka*) also *mastax* jaws, mouth. *See* masticate.

Mousterian (moo stēr' i ăn), *adj.* Belonging to the last part of the early palaeolithic age. (F. *moustérien*.)

Mousterian flint implements, which are left flat on one side, were made by the Neanderthal men, a race that no longer exists, but which roamed England, Germany, and France during the last glacial age.

F., from *le Moustier* in south France, where important finds have been made.

moutan (moo' tăn), *n.* The tree peony (*Paeonia moutan*). (F. *moutan, pivoine en arbre*.)

This large and beautiful shrub has long been cultivated in China and Japan. It flourishes in the south of Europe, but is generally too tender for the British climate.

Chinese *meu-tang* king of flowers.

mouth (mouth, *n*; mouth, *v*.) *n.* The opening which, in all animal bodies, serves for the intake of food; the cavity behind this opening, containing the apparatus of chewing and salivation, and in man and the lung-breathing animals the organs of articulation; figuratively, anything having a similar shape or function. *v.t.* To utter pompously or affectedly; to utter rhetorically; to take into or put in the mouth; to chew; to train (a horse) to the use of the bit and bridle. *v.i.* To speak pompously or affectedly; to make grimaces or noises with the mouth. (F. *bouche, gueule, ouverture; déclamer, mâcher; gueuler, grimacer*.)

Food is received into the mouth and prepared there by mastication and mixture with the saliva for the early stages of digestion. The contents of the mouth are the upper edges of the jaw-bones, in which the teeth are set, and the tongue. The cavity is bounded above by the bony and soft

palates. Under the tongue are layers of soft muscle known as the floor of the mouth.

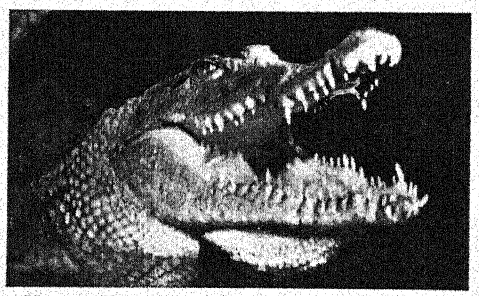
The word mouth may also be used to describe anything similar in shape to this organ, which is an opening or an entrance to something that has a containing or enclosing capacity. Thus we speak of the mouth of a harbour or a river, and the mouth of a bottle or a jug. The mouth of a pipe in a musical instrument is the opening by which the sound is produced. The mouth of a coal-mine is the surface opening of the shaft.

Actors of the old melodramatic school loved to mouth their speeches—that is, to declaim them in a pompous and affected manner. Shakespeare used the word in this sense when he wrote in "Hamlet" (iii, 2): "If you mouth it, as many of your players do." To mouth at anybody is to make derisive grimaces at him.

A child given a dose of medicine may make a mouth or make a wry mouth at the nasty taste. If one man knows something to another man's discredit, this second man may pay a large sum of money to stop the mouth of the first.

When a dog hears someone approaching the house it may give mouth, or bark loudly, to let its owner know that a stranger is coming. If a neighbour is down in the mouth—that is, much worried about anything, this barking may get on his nerves. If we are very pleased about anything and then suffer a disappointment we are said to laugh on the wrong side of our mouths.

A small musical instrument which is played by blowing on metallic reeds is known as a **mouth-organ** (*n.*), and the person who plays it is a **mouth-organist** (*n.*). The **mouthpiece** (*n.*) of a bugle, cornet, or other wind instrument is the adjustable pipe which is

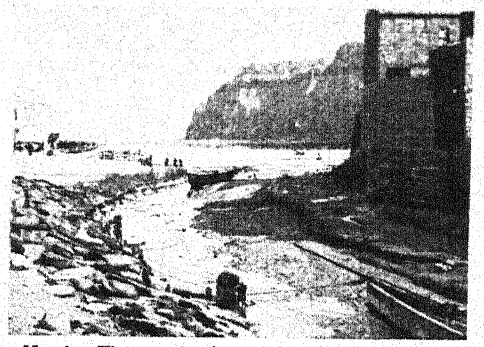


Mouth.—The cruel mouth of a crocodile open to receive its prey.

placed in the mouth. A tube, in which a cigarette or cigar is held between the lips, is also called a mouthpiece. The spokesman of a delegation, or anyone who voices the opinions of others, is known by the same name.

A large piece of cake may be described as **mouth-filling** (*adj.*), and so can a long sentence full of many-syllabled words. Each of these can be called a **mouthful** (mouth′ fůl, *n.*). Sometimes a mouthful means only a very small quantity of anything. If we ask a friend to wait while we have a mouthful of food we mean we are going to snatch a hasty meal.

A pompous speaker is **mouthy** (mou′ *th*i, *adj.*), talks **mouthily** (mou′ *th*i li, *adv.*), and offends by his **mouthiness** (mou′ *th*i nés, *n.*).



Mouth.—The mouth of a small stream at low tide, near Whitby, in Yorkshire.

Mouthless (mouth′ lés, *adj.*) means without a mouth. We might speak of lines that seem suitable for public declamation as **mouthable** (mou′ *th*ábl, *adj.*), but this is a word not often used. Anything that has a mouth is **mouthed** (mou′ *th*ed, *adj.*). Ordinarily this word is used in combination with another adjective. A many-mouthed chorus is one in which a number of people are singing.

Common Teut. A.-S. *mũth* (for *munth*); cp. G. *mund*, Icel. *munn-r*, Goth. *munth-s*, also L. *mentum* chin.

move (moov′), *v.t.* To make an alteration in the place or position of; to transfer from one place to another; to set in motion; to disturb; to alter the position of (a piece in a game); to arouse feeling in; to excite (to); to arouse to action; to suggest for discussion; to propose (a course of action). *v.i.* To change place or position; to progress; to take action; to change the position of a piece in a game; to make progress; to exercise one's activities. *n.* The act of moving; the changing of the position of a piece in a game; an action intended to secure some end; change of residence or business. (F. *transporter, mouvoir, remuer, jouer, émotionner, avancer, proposer; se mouvoir, s'avancer, agir, jouer, marcher, déménager: mouvement, coup, déménagement.*)

We move a book if we take it from a shelf to read it. A business man may move from London to Liverpool if trade is livelier in the north than the south. The hands of a watch are moved by springs and wheels. The sight of suffering moves us to pity.

In a debate the first speaker moves or proposes a resolution. In a game of chess the players move alternately. In some stories the action moves so slowly that we

lose interest. If we are fond of games and outdoor exercise we probably move among people who share our tastes. When we take some action that turns out fortunately we probably tell ourselves that we have made a good move.

One of a policeman's duties is to order people to move on if they are loitering or standing in one place and so hindering the progress of others. Some folk seem to be always on the move, that is, they do not settle down, but keep travelling about.

When we rise from the table after a meal we can be said to make a move. At chess and other games each player in turn makes a move, in the sense of moving a piece. To move heaven and earth to secure some end means to do everything possible.



Movie-tone.—A movie-tone (left) recording the speech of actors, while a kinematograph camera (right) photographs their actions.

A chair is a **movable** (moov′ ăbl, *n.*), since it is not a fixture and can be carried from place to place. If we speak of movables we mean all the household goods and chattels with which the furniture remover fills his vans, as opposed to those which are attached to the structure of a building. In Scots law, movables are personal possessions as distinguished from real or fixed property, such as land and houses.

In our Church calendar some festivals are **movable** (*adj.*)—that is, they do not fall on the same date each year. Easter and Whitsun are **movable feasts** (*n.pl.*). If we have the habit of dining at irregular times we may laughingly say that our dinner is a movable feast.

Anything that can be moved has the quality of **movableness** (moov′ ăbl nĕs, *n.*) or **movability** (moov ă bil′ i ti, *n.*). These words are seldom used, mobility being more usual now, both in conversation and writing. To say a person is **moveless** (moov′ lĕs, *adj.*) is a poetical way of saying he is motionless.

Anyone who moves, or one who originates a plan or course of action, is a **mover** (moov′ ẽr, *n.*). So also is anyone or anything that is a cause of motion. The mover of a proposal or resolution at a meeting or in Parliament is the person who brings it forward to be voted on. A thing is **moving** (moov′ ing, *adj.*) if it is in motion or if it is the cause of motion. A speech is moving if it stirs the feelings of those who hear it. A speaker may speak so **movingly** (moov′ ing li, *adv.*) as to bring tears to the eyes of his listeners.

What we call motion-pictures—that is, the pictures we see at a kinema—are known in the U.S.A. as **movies** (moo′ viz, *n.pl.*), and the term **movie-tone** (*n.*) is applied to a kind of talking film, or phonofilm, in which sounds as well as movements are reproduced.

O.F. *movoir, mouvoir*, L. *movêre* to move. SYN.: *v.* Agitate, impel, instigate, persuade, progress. *n.* Device, proceeding, step. ANT.: *v.* Arrest, calm, remain, stay. *n.* Pause, stoppage.

movement (moov′ mĕnt), *n.* The act or process of moving; change of position or place; a connected series of efforts directed towards a special end; a method of moving; the moving as distinct from the stationary part of a mechanism; progress of events; a division of a musical composition. (F. *mouvement progrès.*)

If a person or thing changes place or position in any way there is movement. On the parade ground troops carry out movements or tactical evolutions. A course of action on the part of a body of persons with the hope of bringing about a desired end is spoken of as a movement—for instance, the temperance movement.

The movements of a dancer are usually graceful. In the novels of Sir Walter Scott, the movement—that is, the development of the plot—is slow and interwoven with long descriptions of scenery. The works of a mechanical object, such as a watch, are its movement. In the money-market, movement means a change in the value of stocks and shares, or the existence of activity in the market.

In music, a movement is a division of a longer composition having a distinct structure and rhythm of its own. The movement of a passage is the manner in which

it moves, or its time and melodic progression. In painting and architecture, movement usually means freedom from monotony in style.

Scientists speak of the continual movements of tiny particles suspended in liquids, which can only be seen through a microscope, as **Brownian movements** (*n.*), because the phenomenon was first observed by the botanist, Robert Brown, in 1827.

SYN.: Activity, animation, energy, flux, motion. ANT.: Fixity, immobility, quiet, rest, stillness.

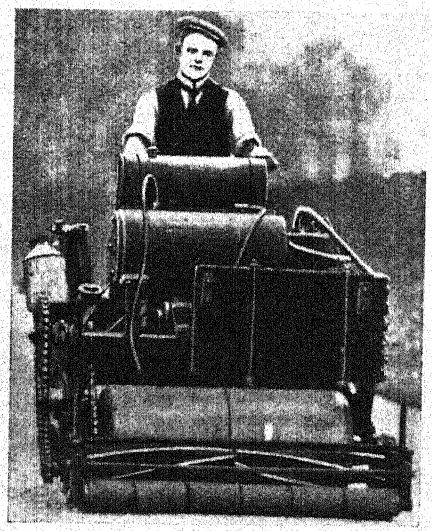
movies (moo′ viz). For this word, and **movie-tone**, *see under* move.

mow [1] (mou), *n.* A stack of hay, beans, or other field produce; a mass of hay or other grain in a barn; the part of a barn where corn or hay is piled up. (F. *tas de foin, tas en grenier.*)

This is an old word which is now only used locally in England, stack and heap being more usual for the first two senses.

A.-S. *mūga, mūwa*; cp. O. Norse *mūge* swath.

mow [2] (mō), *v.t.* To cut down (grass or grain) with a scythe or machine; to cut the grass from (a field, etc.). *v.i.* To cut grass by mowing. *p.p.* **mowed** or **mown**. (F. *faucher.*)



Mowing-machine.—A modern mowing-machine driven by a petrol engine.

A scythe or machine mows the ripe corn or grass swiftly, leaving few heads still erect when the work is done. Figuratively, we may speak of a regiment of soldiers being mown down by the fire of the enemy.

A man who cuts grass or grain with a scythe is a **mower** (mō′ ėr, *n.*). A machine which does the same work may be called shortly by the same name. The action of cutting grass or grain is **mowing** (mō′ ing, *n.*), and a machine which does this work should properly be called a **mowing-machine** (*n.*). In some parts of the country a mowing is all the grass or grain cut at one time. In America, a mowing is land on which grass is grown for hay.

A.-S. *māwan*; cp. G. *mähen* to mow, Gr. *a-maein* to reap.

moxa (mok′ sà), *n.* A soft downy material obtained from the dried leaves of a Chinese wormwood (*Artemisia*, especially *A. chinensis*); any material used, like this, for burning on the skin. (F. *moxa.*)

Moxa is prepared in the form of small cones or cylinders, and is used as a counter-irritant to relieve gout, etc.

Phonetic pronunciation of the Japanese name.

moya (moi′ à), *n.* A word used in Spanish South America for mud ejected from a volcano.

Origin obscure.

Mozarab (mō zăr′ ăb), *n.* One of the Spanish Christians who were allowed by their Moorish conquerors to practise their own religion; a general term for persons who, though not Arabs by race, conform to Arab customs. (F. *Mozarabe.*)

In the eighth century A.D. Spain was overrun by the Moors, and their rule lasted until 1492. The Moorish conquerors tolerated the Christian religion on the understanding that the Mozarabs, as they called the Spanish Christians, were loyal and conformed to certain Moorish customs.

A ritual or form of church service more primitive than the Roman ritual was retained. A **Mozarabic** (mō zăr′ ăb ik, *adj.*) form of the Mass is still said daily in a few churches in Spain.

Span. from Arabic *musta-rib* "would-be Arab."

mozetta (mō zet′ à; mot set′ à), *n.* A short cape with a small hood worn by the Pope and other dignitaries of the Roman Catholic Church. (F. *mosette.*)

This short vestment is open in front, but can be buttoned. It covers the shoulders and has a little hood behind. The Pope is usually dressed in white, but sometimes wears a red mozetta a little different from the one worn by cardinals.

Ital. *mozzetta*, dim. of *mozza* amice, hood.

mpret (mpret), *n.* The title given to Prince William of Wied when he accepted the crown of Albania in 1914. It is a corruption of the Latin *imperator* ruler.

mucedinous (mū sē′ di nŭs), *adj.* Mouldy; mildewed; like mould or mildew. (F. *moisi.*)

L. *mūcēdō* (acc. *-in-em*) mucus, in Modern L. mouldiness, mildew, from *mūcus* slime.

much (mŭch), *adj.* Great in amount or quantity. *adv.* In a great or greater degree; to a great or greater extent; greatly; almost. *n.* A great amount or quantity; an indefinite amount or quantity. (F. *beaucoup, grand, abondant; beaucoup, grandement; grande quantité.*)

If we say that there has been much rain during the night we may mean that a considerable amount of rain has fallen or that the storm lasted a long time. If, in

describing an acquaintance, we say there is much nobility in his character, we mean that the quality of nobility is noticeably present in him.

A boy who is much taller than his father has the quality of tallness in a greater degree. A sagacious dog may seem to reason much, or almost, as his master reasons. If we like a book very much we may say we are much, or greatly, impressed by it. A man who gives large sums to charity may be said to give much, that is, a great deal, to the poor.

If we borrow money we have to pay back as much, that is, an equal amount. Colloquially we say a person is not much of a swimmer if he does not swim well. We make much of our pets if we are fond of them, that is, we can hardly do too much to give them a happy life.

Formerly the word **muchness** (mŭch′ nės, *n.*) was commonly used to express greatness in quantity or number. Now we only use it in the colloquial phrase, much of a muchness, meaning practically or almost the same.

M.E. *muche*, later form of *muchel*, Modern E. *mickle*.

mucilage (mū′ si lăj), *n.* A gummy matter obtained from the root, bark, and seeds of some plants and trees; a gummy mass; a gummy secretion in animal bodies; gum made up for use. (F. *mucilage, gomme.*)

The backs of postage stamps and the flaps of envelopes have a **mucilaginous** (mū si lăj′ i nŭs, *adj.*) coating on them which makes them stick to another surface when damped.

The parts of plants yielding mucilage are steeped in water, and the sticky liquid thus obtained has many medicinal and commercial uses. In America the useful bottle of gum, which can be bought at any stationer's, is commonly known as a bottle of mucilage. Doctors speak of certain fluids in our bodies which lubricate our joints and glands as mucilages.

L.L. *mūcilāgō* (acc. *-gin-em*), from L. *mūcus*.

muciparous (mū sip′ ăr ŭs). For this word and **mucivorous** *see under* mucus.

muck (mŭk), *n.* Dirt; filth; manure; anything disgusting or vile. *v.t.* To make dirty; to foul; to make a mess of. (F. *ordure; salir, souiller.*)

When a farmer speaks of muck he usually means the mixture of dung and vegetable refuse that he uses as manure. Any unclean matter or substance is colloquially referred to as muck. For example, we may talk of the muck in the streets after a heavy fall of snow.

Farmers say thay have mucked a field when they have spread muck or manure on it. A groom, however, will say he has mucked his stable when he has cleaned out the dung and dirt.

In winter, city streets are often **mucky** (mŭk′ i, *adj.*), that is, they are sticky and greasy from the mixture of snow and rain with dirt and dust. This **muckiness** (mŭk′ i nės, *n.*) is greatly increased if a thaw follows a heavy fall of snow.

Colloquially, a hard fall in the mud is a **mucker** (mŭk′ėr, *n.*). A man is said to come a mucker if he has a bad fall from a horse or if he makes a bad mistake in his business. To go a mucker is to plunge heavily in a bog or swamp when riding, or to be very extravagant.

A farmer's collection of manure becomes a **muck-heap** (*n.*) or **muck-hill** (*n.*) if he allows it to stand in his yard until ready to be put on the land. A **muckworm** (*n.*) is a grub that is found on a muck-heap. Figuratively, we use the word to describe a miserly fellow or a money-grubber.



Muck-rake.—John Bunyan, who first used the term muck-rake of a worldly person.

We sometimes speak of a person who cares for unworthy objects or of one whose tastes are depraved as a **muck-rake** (*n.*). This nickname came to us from John Bunyan (1628-88), who introduced a man with a muck-rake into "Pilgrim's Progress," as a type of those who care only for worldly gain.

Probably Scand., M.E. *muk*, O. Norse *myki*.
SYN.: *n.* Dirt, filth, mess.

muckle (mŭk′ l). This is another form of mickle. *See* mickle.

muco-. For this prefix, and **mucoso-**, and the words **mucor, mucous,** etc., *see under* mucus.

mucro (mū′ krō), *n.* A sharp-pointed part or organ. The plural is **mucrones** (mū krō′ nēz). (F. *mucron.*)

Many examples of mucrones can be found on shells, on the wings of insects and on the leaves of plants. A leaf ending in a sharp point is said to be **mucronate** (mū′ krō nāt, *adj.*). Certain precious stones—diamonds, for instance—are described as **mucronated** (mū′ krō nāt ėd, *adj.*), because they have a similar appearance when cut. The tail feathers of a swift end **mucronately** (mū′ krō nāt li, *adv.*), that is, in a long point.

L. = point of weapon or tool (acc. *-ōn-em*).

mucus (mū′ kŭs), *n.* The slimy secretion produced by the mucous membrane; a term used for other similar secretions in animals and fishes; gummy matter, like gelatine, found in all plants. (F. *mucus.*)

When we have a cold in the head we notice that we have an increased flow of mucus from the nose. Snails and slugs, when they move along, leave behind them a distinct trail of mucus or slime. The mucus found in the stems and leaves of plants and seaweeds is soluble in water but not in alcohol.

Any cavity in the body in which mucus is present, or a leaf that is covered with a

slimy substance, is **mucous** (mū′ kŭs, *adj.*). Those parts of the body which secrete mucus are lined with a soft membrane known as the **mucous membrane** (*n.*). On the **mucosity** (mū kos′ i ti, *n.*) of their parts depends our bodily health. If they lose this **muculent** (mū′ kū lĕnt, *adj.*) or mucous condition we need medical advice and attention.

A snail can be called **muciparous** (mū sip′ ăr ŭs, *adj.*) because it secretes mucus. It is also **mucivorous** (mū siv′ ŏr ŭs, *adj.*), because it feeds on the juices and sap of plants. Secretions in animals and plants which resemble mucous are described as **mucoid** (mū′ koid, *adj.*). A genus of plants which grow on decaying substances are referred to as **mucor** (mū′ kôr, *n.*) by botanists; popularly, we speak of these plants as moulds.

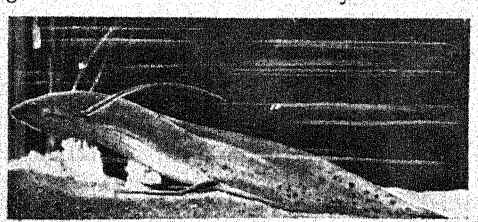
The prefixes **muco-**, meaning resembling or containing mucus or mucoid matter, and **mucoso-**, meaning partly mucous and partly some other substance, help to make a number of words used in science. **Mucosaccharine** (mū kō săk′ ă rin, *adj.*) matter is like sugar, but cannot be formed into crystals. A **mucososaccharine** (mū kō sō săk′ ă rin, *adj.*) substance is one that has the chemical qualities both of sugar and mucus.

L = *mūcus* mucus from nose.

mud (mŭd), *n.* A soft mixture of earth and water; mire; anything worthless or polluting. (F. *boue, fange, vase.*)

At some seasons of the year the delta of the River Ganges consists of many square miles of mud brought down from the plains of northern India. Geologists speak of the semi-fluid mixture of rock and sand ejected from a volcano as mud. Colloquially we may speak of anything debased or defiled as mud. To throw mud at a person is to abuse him or bring disgraceful charges against him.

A sufferer from gout or rheumatism may be relieved by a **mud-bath** (*n.*), which is a medicinal bath of hot mud mixed with sulphur and other mineral substances. Mud swept from the roads is collected in a **mud-cart** (*n.*). **Mud-fish** (*n.*) is the popular name given to various fishes that bury themselves



Mud-fish.—The West African mud-fish. The four fins look like whips.

in mud. It is applied especially to a large fish, found in still water in the U.S.A., which is described under its other name of bowfin. The wheels of bicycles, motor-cars, and carriages have metal, leather, or celluloid **mudguards** (*n.pl.*) attached to collect the mud thrown up.

Buffaloes like to wallow in **mud-holes** (*n.pl.*) —that is, ponds filled with mud instead of water. A steam boiler has an opening near the bottom for the removal of sediment. This is called the mud-hole of the boiler. The valve through which the mud is ejected is the **mud-valve** (*n.*).

A stretch of ground covered with mud at low tide is called a **mud-flat** (*n.*). A man who haunts mud-flats for pieces of coal and for odds and ends thrown from ships is sometimes called a **mudlark** (*n.*). This name is also given to a street urchin who turns somersaults in the mud to amuse spectators.



Mudlark.—Mudlarks hunting for pennies, which have been thrown to them by amused spectators.

A **mud-pie** (*n.*) is made by shaping a soft lump of mud to look like a pie.

The flat-bottomed boat, with an opening in the keel, that carries mud out to sea after it has been collected by a dredger, is called in America a **mud-scow** (*n.*). A foot-soldier is sometimes jokingly spoken of as a **mud-crusher** (*n.*). A **mud-slinger** (*n.*) may mean a naughty child who throws mud, or else some older person who throws mud in the sense of making shameful imputations on his fellows.

A **mud volcano** (*n.*) is caused by bubbles of subterranean gas forcing their way up through masses of liquid mud. Volcanoes of this kind are found in many parts of the world.

Roads covered with mud are **muddy** (mŭd′ i, *adj.*). A liquid which is cloudy can be called muddy. So also can anything which is the colour of mud or resembles mud. If our brains are muddled or confused we may be said to be muddy. To **muddy** (*v.t.*) is to make muddy. It is possible to say that anything done in a confused way is done **muddily** (mŭd′ i li, *adv.*), but this word is seldom used. The quality of being muddy,

or thick like mud, is **muddiness** (mŭd′ i nĕs, *n.*).

M.E. *mode*; cp. Dutch *modden* to dabble in mud, G. dialect *mott* peat-bog (akin to E. *moat*), Low G. *mudde* mud.

mudar (mū dar′), *n.* A genus of Asiatic plants belonging to the same order as the milkwort, cow-tree, and pitcher-plant.

The mudar yields a useful fibre and a milky juice which is of value in medicine.

Hindi *madār*.

muddle (mud′ l), *v.t.* To mix up or confuse together; to jumble; to mismanage; to confuse or bewilder. *v.i.* To become confused; to behave in an aimless or ineffective manner. *n.* A state of confusion, disorder, or bewilderment; a mess or bungle. (F. *confondre, brouiller, gérer mal, embrouiller; désordre, égarement, gâchis.*)

We may muddle or jumble the contents of our drawers when searching through them hurriedly. We have then reduced the contents to a muddle. We may muddle or mismanage our business if we do not give it sufficient thought and attention. Our brain may be in a muddle, or a state of bewilderment, at the end of the day if we have studied for a long time without a rest.

Many people are content to muddle on, or muddle along, in their business, that is, they have no policy, but rely on chance. A man faced by a task for which he has no special fitness may manage to muddle through, or carry it out without quite knowing how he did it.

A person who cannot think clearly may be said to be **muddle-headed** (*adj.*). He is likely to act **muddle-headedly** (*adv.*) and to show **muddle-headedness** (*n.*) in everything he does. Such a person will get into trouble through his want of method and care, and will be called a **muddler** (mud′ lėr, *n.*) by those who have to work with him.

From *mud* with frequentative suffix *-le*. *See* mud. SYN.: *v.* Confuse, derange, mystify, perplex. *n.* Derangement, disorder, irregularity, untidiness. ANT.: *v.* Arrange, dispose, organize, regulate, tidy. *n.* Arrangement, order, regularity, tidiness.



Muezzin.—A muezzin calling Mohammedans to prayer.

mudir (moo dēr′), *n.* The governor of a district in Egypt; the head of a village or canton in Turkey. (F. *moudir.*)

The district under the rule of a mudir is a **mudirate** (moo dēr′ ăt, *n.*), or **mudirieh** (moo dēr′ i ā, *n.*).

Arabic, from *adāra* govern.

muezzin (moo ez′ in), *n.* One who cries the regular hours of prayer from the minaret or roof of a Mohammedan mosque. (F. *muézin.*)

Bells are not allowed by the Mohammedan religion, so each mosque has its muezzin or public crier. Five times every day—at dawn, noon, four p.m., sunset, and midnight—he calls the faithful to prayer from the lofty minaret.

Arabic *muazzin* crier, from *azana* to call.

muff [1] (mŭf), *n.* A covering of fur or thick material shaped like a tube, into which the hands are thrust from opposite ends to keep them warm. (F. *manchon.*)

Muffs were first used in France during the reign of Louis XIV (1643-1715) and were introduced into England by the gallants at the court of Charles II (1660-1685). Now the custom of carrying muffs is confined to women. As they are not practicable when umbrellas and parcels have to be carried, their place has been taken by thick cuffs of fur or other material attached to the sleeves of coats or to gloves. An old-fashioned word for a thick worsted cuff worn at the wrist in this way is **muffetee** (mŭf ė tē′, *n.*).

Perhaps Walloon *mouffe*, F. *moufle*. *See* muffle.

muff [2] (mŭf), *n.* A clumsy or stupid person; a clumsy action. *v.t.* To bungle or make a mess of; to fail to catch (a ball). *v.i.* To fail badly. (F. *benêt, nigaud, gaucherie; gâcher, rater; échouer.*)



Muff.—A girl with a muff, painted by Sir Joshua Reynolds.

A shy or silent person, or one who is not good at games, is sometimes said to be a muff. If, in fielding at cricket, we let the ball slip through our hands we have made a muff or muffed it. We muff in an examination or test if we fail to pass. The word **muffish** (mŭf′ ish, *adj.*) means characteristic of, or of the nature of, a muff, and **muffishness** (mŭf′ ish nĕs, *n.*) is the quality of being muffish.

Origin doubtful.

muffin (mŭf′ in), *n.* A spongy round tea-cake, usually eaten toasted and buttered. (F. *muffin.*)

The sound of the **muffin-bell** (*n.*) tells us that the **muffin-man** (*n.*) is going his rounds with his tray of muffins and crumpets on his head. A **muffineer** (mŭf i nēr′, *n.*) may be a castor with a perforated top for sprinkling muffins or other tea-cakes with salt or sugar, or it may be a covered dish on which muffins and crumpets are served.

Origin unknown. Cp. O.F. *moufflet* soft bread.

muffle [1] (mŭf′ l), *v.t.* To wrap up or cover in order to keep warm, deaden sound, or conceal. *n.* Anything that deadens sound; a deadened sound; an oven for baking pottery or metals without exposing them

to the furnace gases. (F. *emmitoufler, assourdir; sourdine, four à moufle.*)

We muffle ourselves in warm clothes in winter. Smugglers used to muffle their oars when coming to shore at night so as not to arouse the coastguard. A muffled peal is rung on church bells when anyone of importance is dead. Muffled drums are played by the band that escorts a dead soldier to his grave. In exciting stories we may read that conspirators muffled themselves in long cloaks in order to avoid recognition.

A silk or woollen scarf worn for warmth by both men and women to-day is called a **muffler** (mŭf′ lẽr, *n.*). Some years ago thick woollen gloves or mittens were commonly known as mufflers. Boxing-gloves are sometimes called mufflers because they deaden the force of a blow. In a pianoforte the pad placed between the hammers and strings is called a muffler, and in a steam-engine a device for rendering the escape of steam noiseless is also so called.

Dim. of *muff* [1].

muffle [2] (mŭf′ l), *n.* The bare part of the thick upper lip and nose in rodents and ruminants. (F. *museau, mufle.*)



Muffle.—The bare part of the upper lip and nose is the muffle.

Animals, such as oxen and deer, that chew the cud, and others, like beavers and squirrels, that gnaw their food, have the end of their noses covered by a mucous membrane which is perpetually damp. This is the muffle.

F. *mufle*; origin obscure.

mufti (mŭf′ ti), *n.* An expounder of Mohammedan law; civilian dress worn by officers, police, and officials when off duty. (F. *muphti, habit civil, péquin.*)

A mufti expounds the law and delivers judgment according to the Koran, or Mohammedan bible. His decisions are preserved in the form of memoranda, much like the decisions of our English judges, and used as precedents by his successors. In Turkey the title is restricted to the official head of the religion in the country and to the deputies appointed by him.

The plain clothes worn by officers, officials, and others, who usually appear in uniform, probably got the name mufti because they seemed loose and comfortable like the robes of Mohammedan lawyers.

Arabic = magistrate, who gives *fetwas.*

mug (mŭg), *n.* A drinking-cup without a lip but usually with a handle; the liquid contained in this. (F. *gobelet, tasse.*)

Cp. Norw. *mugge*, Low G. *mukke.*

mugger (mŭg′ ẽr), *n.* The flat-nosed Indian crocodile, *Crocodilus palustris.* (F. *crocodile de l'Inde.*)

This is the name given by natives to a man-eating crocodile found in the marshes of India, Ceylon, and the Malay Islands. It has a broad flat snout and is about twelve feet long.

Native word.

muggins (mŭg′ inz), *n.* A children's card game; a game played with dominoes.

Each player turns up a card in succession. When the top cards in front of two players match, the one who calls "muggins" first gives his pile of cards to the other. The player who in the end gets all the cards is the loser, or muggins.

A game of dominoes in which the players score by fives or multiples of five is also called muggins.

Muggletonian (mŭgl tō′ ni ăn), *adj.* Relating to a religious sect that was active in the late seventeenth century and survived until the middle of the nineteenth century. *n.* A member of this sect.

This sect took its name from its founder, a tailor, Lodowicke Muggleton (1609-98). Muggleton was joined by his cousin and employer, John Reeve, and together they claimed to be the two witnesses foretold in Revelation (xi, 3-6). They taught, among other things, that when God came down to earth as Jesus Christ, Elijah ruled in heaven as His deputy.

muggy (mŭg′ i), *adj.* Damp and close; sultry; stifling. (F. *lourd, étouffant.*)

A muggy day, when the atmosphere is close and oppressive, robs us of our energy both for work and play. A room is often muggy when it has been shut up for a long time. The state or condition of being muggy is **mugginess** (mŭg′ i nĕs, *n.*).

A connexion with dialect *mug* (O. Norse *mugga*) drizzle has been suggested. SYN.: Close, stifling, sultry.

mugwort (mŭg′ wẽrt), *n.* Any one of several species of the genus *Artemisia*, especially *Artemisia vulgaris*, the motherwort. (F. *armoise.*)

The mugworts are perennial herbs that grow in waste places in Europe and Asia. The stems are branched, from two to four feet high, and thickly clothed with leaves. The flowers grow in sprays and are usually red in colour. All these plants have a strong, pungent smell.

M.E. *mogwort*, A.-S. *mucgwort*, that is midge plant.

mugwump (mŭg′ wŭmp), *n.* One who remains detached from party politics; one who professes to hold superior views; a name given in jest to a great man or leader. *v.i.* To act like a mugwump; to declare one's independence.

The word mugwump is a corruption of an American Indian word meaning great chief. It was first used in its political sense by an American journalist in 1884. He described as mugwumps certain members of the Republican party who, in the interests of Civil Service reform, threw over their party

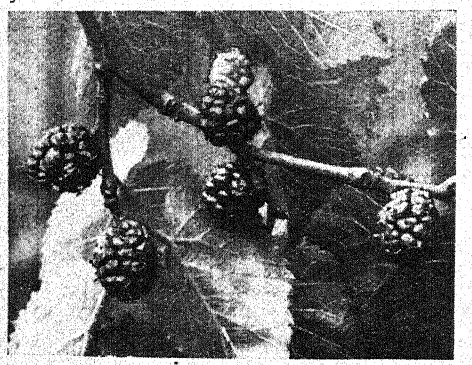
candidate, James G. Blaine, and voted for Stephen G. Cleveland, the Democratic candidate.

Nowadays, anyone who remains aloof from party politics and one who criticizes both sides impartially may be called a mugwump or be said to mugwump. The leader of a party or sect is sometimes contemptuously spoken of as the mugwump.

Muhammádan (moo hăm' à dàn). This is another form of Mohammedan. *See* Mohammedan.

mulatto (mū lăt' ō), *n.* The offspring of a white and a negro; any half-breed resembling a mulatto. *adj.* Belonging to the mulattos; dusky or tawny in colour. (F. *mulâtre.*)

Span. *mulato,* from *mulo* mule (implying hybrid).



Mulberry.—Fruit and leaves of the common mulberry, a native of Persia. The tree has been cultivated in Europe for many centuries.

mulberry (mŭl' bẽr i), *n.* Any tree of the genus *Morus*; the fruit of these trees; the colour of mulberries. (F. *mûre, mûrier, rouge-brun.*)

The black mulberry, or common mulberry (*Morus nigra*), is a native of Persia, but has been cultivated in Europe from a remote period. It is a small tree with a rough bark. The fruit resembles a blackberry, and is called by botanists a collective fruit, being the product of a whole spike of flowers. It is used for making preserves and light wines, or eaten as dessert.

The leaves can be used to feed silkworms, but for this purpose the leaves of the white mulberry of China (*Morus alba*) are preferred. The white mulberry sometimes grows to a height of fifty feet. It was introduced into England in the sixteenth century, when England hoped to rival France in the silk industry.

The red mulberry (*Morus rubra*) of North America is a tree varying from forty to seventy feet in height. Its fruit is not so pleasant as that of the black mulberry, but it provides useful timber.

Possibly from O.H.G. *mūlberi, mūrberi,* from L. *mōrus,* Gr. *mōron* mulberry.

mulch (mŭlch), *n.* A surface layer of moist dead leaves, straw, or other vegetable matter used to protect the roots of young plants. *v.t.* To cover with mulch. (F. *paillage; pailler.*)

In hot weather, a mulch is spread over soil that has just been watered to prevent the evaporation which would otherwise take place. In winter roots may be mulched as a protection from the frost.

Probably from M.E. *molsh* soft.

mulct (mŭlkt), *n.* A fine. *v.t.* To punish by fining. (F. *amende; mettre à l'amende.*)

A mulct is an old word for a fine imposed for an offence against the law. In a wider sense it was used for any compulsory payment of money, as, for instance, for the benevolences and forced loans imposed by the Tudor and Stuart kings.

The noun is only used now with a historical significance, but the verb remains in common use. A man may be mulcted for letting his chimney catch fire and so creating a nuisance. He may also be mulcted for not having a licence for his dog, or for driving too fast in his car. If we say a person was mulcted in five pounds we mean he was fined the amount of five pounds.

L. *mulcta* a fine, from *mulcāre* to injure.

mule (mūl), *n.* The offspring of a male ass and a mare; a cross between two different animals or plants; a person who is stubborn or stupid; a spinning machine invented in 1779. (F. *mulet, hybride, balourd, mule-jenny.*)

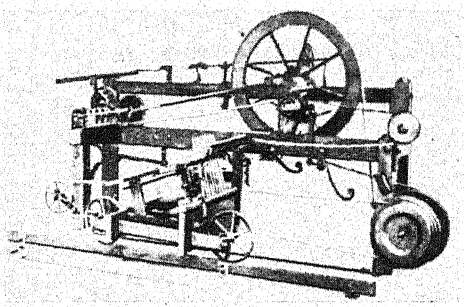
The offspring of a female ass and a horse is also popularly called a mule, though properly it should be spoken of as a hinny. Mules combine the strength of the horse with the hardiness and surefootedness of the ass. The mule proper is a larger, stronger animal than the hinny, and so is more valuable as a beast of burden. It is used largely for haulage in the East, in Mediterranean countries, and among the mountains of South America. In Britain it is seldom used except by the army.



Mule.—The mule is used largely for haulage.

A stupid, obstinate person or one who will never admit he is wrong is called a mule; but the belief that a mule is stubborn and unteachable has been proved to be wrong. The spinning machine invented by Samuel Crompton in 1779 was called a mule because it was a combination

of two other machines already in use. The yarn spun on this machine was known as **mule-twist** (*n.*). The operator who worked the machine was called a **mule-spinner** (*n.*).



Mule.—The mule for spinning mule-twist invented by Samuel Crompton in 1779.

The black-tailed deer of North America is called the **mule-deer** (*n.*) because of its long ears. A cross between a canary and a goldfinch or a canary and a linnet is called a **mule-bird** (*n.*), or a **mule-canary** (*n.*). The fern *Asplenium hemionitis* is called the **mulewort** (mūl′ wĕrt, *n.*) because mules are supposed to like its flavour.

Men who drive mules are called **muleteers** (mū lē tērz′, *n.pl.*). To say that a person is **mulish** (mūl′ ish, *adj.*) is to accuse him of being obstinate or sullen, qualities which were once supposed to distinguish a mule. To behave **mulishly** (mūl′ ish li, *adv.*) is to behave stubbornly and sullenly. **Mulishness** (mul′ ish nĕs, *n.*) is the quality of being stubborn and sullen.

From O.F. *mul(e)*, from L. *mūlus* mule.

mull [1] (mŭl), *v.t.* To warm (wine, ale, etc.) and flavour with sugar and spice. (F. *chauffer et épicer.*)

Claret mulled with cinnamon and cider mulled with ginger have been popular in their time. The vessel in which the liquid to be mulled is heated is called a **muller** (mŭl′ ėr, *n.*).

Of doubtful origin.

mull [2] (mŭl), *v.t.* To miss ; to muddle. *n.* A bungle ; a failure. (F. *rater, gâcher ; gâchis.*)

In cricket and some other games, to mull a catch is to fail to hold the ball, or to muff the catch. To make a mull of things is to bungle or mismanage them.

Origin doubtful. Perhaps akin to *muddle*.

mull [3] (mŭl), *n.* A thin, plain muslin ; butter-muslin. (F. *mousseline, toile de coton grossière.*)

Dim. of *mulmul*, Hindi *malmal*.

mull [4] (mŭl), *n.* A Scottish name for a snuff-box. (F. *tabatière.*)

A variant of *mill* [1], which had this meaning.

mull [5] (mŭl), *n.* A headland or promontory. (F. *cap, pointe, promontoire.*)

This name is given to a long headland on the west coast of Scotland. Examples are the Mull of Kintyre and the Mull of Galloway.

From Gaelic *maol*, Icel. *mūli* headland ; perhaps akin to *mūli* snout.

mullah (mūl′ à), *n.* A Mohammedan scholar or teacher learned in sacred law ; an officer in a mosque. Other spellings are **mollah** (mol′ à) and **moolah** (moo′ là). (F. *mollah.*)

Since Mohammedan law is based on the Koran, the mullah combines the duties of a judge, a clergyman, and a lawyer. In India a Mohammedan schoolmaster is usually called a mullah. Leaders of Mohammedan religious movements have been called "mad mullahs," chiefly the Mullah Abdulla, who held part of the Somali Coast Protectorate during the World War.

Arabic *maulā* judge. *See* moulvee.

mullein (mŭl′ in), *n.* Any plant of the genus *Verbascum*, with woolly leaves. (F. *molène.*)

The common mullein (*Verbascum thapsus*) is also known as Aaron's Rod. It is a biennial herb found in Great Britain, often by the roadsides, and also grows in other parts of Europe and northern Asia. In its first year it has a cluster of oval, downy leaves, and in the second year it forms a stout, woolly stem from five to six feet high, with a dense, downy spike of yellow flowers. The wool from this plant was formerly used for lamp wicks. Other mulleins have red, purple, and sometimes white flowers. **Mullein tea** (*n.*) is an infusion made from mullein leaves.

M.E. *molayn*, A.-F. *moleine* ; perhaps from F. *mol* (L. *mollis*) soft.

muller [1] (mŭl′ ėr), *n.* A vessel in which liquor is mulled. *See under* mull [1].

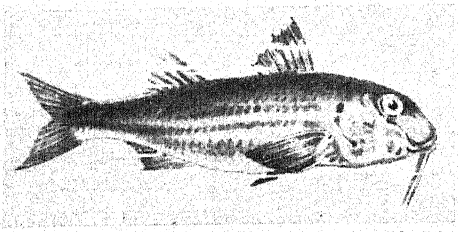
muller [2] (mŭl′ ėr), *n.* A flat-bottomed piece of glass or stone used for grinding and mixing powders and pigments on a slab. (F. *mollette à broyer.*)

Perhaps from O.F. *moldre* (F. *moudre*), L. *molere* to grind.

mullet (mŭl′ ėt), *n.* A name given generally to fish of the genera *Mullus* and *Mugil*. (F. *muge.*)

There are many species of red mullet (*Mullus*) of the family Mullidae, which is related to the sea-bream. It may be distinguished by its two long barbels, which it can depress into grooves at each side of the mouth. The bright red colour of this fish has always been admired, and the Romans used to bring one variety, the surmullet (*Mullus surmuletus*), alive to the table, so that the guests might behold the beautiful colourings exhibited by this fish, particularly as it dies. The under part is of a silvery colour, which serves to throw up the vivid colouring of the back and sides.

Like the red mullet, the grey mullet (*Mugil*) is esteemed as a food fish, but it belongs to an entirely different family, the Mugilidae. It is a bony fish, generally inhabiting coastal waters, and is provided with



Mullet.—The red mullet, a close relation of the sea-bream and valuable as food.

a filtering apparatus that prevents its gills from being clogged by the mud in which it hunts for food.

M.E. and O.F. *mulet*, dim. of L. *mullus*, Gr. *myllos*.

mulligatawny (mŭl i gà taw′ ni), *n.* An East Indian soup flavoured with curry-powder. This soup is usually made from boiled fowl and rice. Owing to its seasoning it has an extremely hot taste.

From Tamil *milagu tannīr* pepper-water.

mullion (mŭl′ i ŏn), *n.* An upright bar dividing two panes of a window. *v.t.* To divide by mullions. (F. *meneau; garnir de meneaux.*)

The windows of many churches, especially those in the Gothic style of architecture, are mullioned, or divided into two or more lights or parts by mullions. *See* monial.

Corruption of *munnion*, F. *moignon* stump: cp. Span. *muñon*, Ital. *mugnone* stump.

mullock (mŭl′ ŏk), *n.* Rock containing no gold; the refuse of rock from which gold has been extracted. (F. *stériles, rebut.*)

This word is used by gold miners in Australia. The unsightly heaps of earth and mullock left round abandoned workings in Australia, are now being treated by a special process which extracts further gold.

Originally from obsolete *mull* dust. An Australian term

mult-. A prefix meaning many, much, several. Another form is **multi-**. (F. *multi-, poly-, à plusieurs.*)

A geometrical figure, such as a polygon, which has many angles, is said to be **multangular** (mŭl tăng′ gū lăr, *adj.*). A honeycomb is **multicellular** (mŭl ti sel′ ū lăr, *adj.*), or many-celled. The printing of pictures in many different colours is known as **multicolour** (mŭl′ ti kŭl ŏr, *adj.*) printing. We speak of the **multicoloured** (mŭl′ ti kŭl ŏrd, *adj.*) wings of butterflies, because their colours are so varied.

A bicycle built to carry several riders, one behind the other, is a **multicycle** (mŭl′ ti sī kl, *n.*). Before motor-bicycles came into use, multicycles were employed for making the pace for racing cyclists. A crystal is **multifaced** (mŭl′ ti fāst, *adj.*) if it has a large number of faces or facets.

L. *multus* much, numerous, large.

multeity (mŭl tē′ i ti), *n.* The state or quality of being many; a manifold thing. (F. *multiplicité.*)

This word is used chiefly in scientific and philosophical literature to express manifoldness or an abstract quantity. Matter is composed of a multeity of atoms, and life finds expression in multeities of organisms.

L. *multus* many and suffix *-ity*, perhaps influenced by L.L. *haecceitās* individuality, from L. *haec(ce)* fem. of *hic(ce)* this.

multifarious (mŭl ti făr′ i ŭs), *adj.* Having great variety; diverse. (F. *diversifié, varié.*)

Any vast gathering or collection of objects that are different or diverse—the contents of a museum, for example—is a multifarious collection. A person whose reading is multifarious, and who chooses books of high standard, is said to be well-read. He reads **multifariously** (mŭl ti făr′ i ŭs li, *adv.*), and if he has a good memory, his well-stocked mind will show the **multifariousness** (mŭl ti făr′ i ŭs nĕs, *n.*) of his studies.

L. *multifārius* (*multus* much, *-fārius* perhaps connected with *fārī* speak) manifold. SYN.: Different, diverse, manifold, varied. ANT.: Homogeneous, similar.

multifid (mŭl′ ti fid), *adj.* Cleft into or consisting of many divisions or parts. Another form is **multifidous** (mŭl tif′ i dŭs). (F. *multifide.*)

An example of a multifid leaf is that of the palm tree. The term multifidous is used chiefly in zoology, to describe animals whose feet are divided into many sections. The geranium is one of a large class of **multiflorous** (mŭl ti flōr′ ŭs, *adj.*) plants, bearing a number of flowers on one stalk. The word **multifold** (mŭl′ ti fōld, *adj.*) means the same as manifold or numerous.

Disease which takes many forms or shapes is described as **multiform** (mŭl′ ti förm, *adj.*). Proteus, the herdsman of Neptune, was multiform, for he could change his shape at will. A **multimillionaire** (mŭl ti mil yō nār′, *n.*) is a man who has several millions of pounds, dollars, or the like—an immensely wealthy man. A **multiplate** (mŭl′ ti plāt, *n.*) is a machine used for making quickly duplicates of the stereotype plates used on rotary presses. It is also called autoplate.

E. *multi-* and L. *fid-*, stem of *findere* split.

multiple (mŭl′ tipl), *adj.* Containing more than one; having many parts. *n.* A quantity containing another quantity a number of times exactly. (F. *multiple.*)

Electric trains in and around London are worked on the multiple unit system, being made up of a number of parts or units. Each unit consists of a motor-car and trailer-coach, and can be used by itself or joined to other units. When a number of shops in different districts are owned by a single company they are known as multiple shops.

In arithmetic a **common multiple** (*n.*) of any two or more numbers is a number into which they can be divided without leaving a remainder. For instance, 96 is a common

multiple of 12, 8, 6, since all these numbers go into it exactly, but 24 is their **least common multiple** (*n.*), because it is the lowest number that will contain them all. A multiple or manifold thing is sometimes said to be **multiplex** (mŭl′ ti pleks, *adj.*). The multiplex or multiple system of telegraphy enables many messages to be sent along the same wire at the same time in either direction. The quality of being many or multiplex is called **multiplicity** (mŭl ti plis′ i ti, *n.*). A person who has a multiplicity of duties to perform has many duties of various kinds. A multiplicity of crimes may mean either many crimes of the same kind or of different kinds.

L.L. *multiplus*, L. *multiplex*, from *multus* much, numerous, and *plexus*, p.p. of *plectere* to twist, braid, pleat. SYN.: *adj.* Many, multifarious, multiplex, numerous.

multiply (mŭl′ ti plī), *v.t.* To add (any number) to itself a given number of times; to make more numerous. *v.i.* To increase in number. (F. *multiplier, augmenter; se multiplier, augmenter.*)

When we multiply 231 by 6, we really add 231 to itself six times. The process of addition would require a long column of figures, but, by means of the rule or process of **multiplication** (mŭl ti pli kā′ shŭn, *n.*) we work out our sum as follows:—

231
6
———
1,386
———

The number to be multiplied—in this instance 231—is called the **multiplicand** (mŭl ti pli kănd′, *n.*), and the number by which it is multiplied, 6, is the **multiplier** (mŭl′ ti plī ėr, *n.*). The number 1,386 is called the product of the multiplication. The sign of multiplication "×" is employed to indicate this process, and by its means the above sum can be expressed as follows: 231×6=1,386.

A table showing the product of pairs of numbers, usually from 1 to 12, is called a **multiplication table** (*n.*). We memorize these tables in order to avoid the lengthy process of addition.

A plant that spreads rapidly over a garden is said to multiply. In electricity, an instrument for intensifying an electric current so that it can be measured is called a multiplier.

Any thing or quantity able to be multiplied is **multiplicable** (mŭl′ ti plik ăbl, *adj.*) or **multipliable** (mŭl′ ti plī ăbl, *adj.*), and whatever has the effect of multiplying is said to be **multiplicative** (mŭl′ ti pli kā tiv, *adj.*).

F. *multiplier*, L. *multiplicāre* multiply. *See* multiple. SYN.: Accumulate, increase. ANT.: Decrease, diminish, divide, dwindle.

multipolar (mŭl ti pō′ lăr), *adj.* In electricity, having more than two poles; in physiology, having more than two outgrowths. *n.* An electrical machine with several magnetic poles. (F. *multipolaire; dynamo multipolaire.*)

An important part of an electric generator, dynamo, or motor is that called the field-magnet. In a multipolar machine, or multipolar, the field-magnet is composed of a number of magnets, arranged in a circle with their north and south poles alternating. A big dynamo may have twelve, eighteen, or more poles, and some special generators used for wireless telegraphy have hundreds of poles or magnets. A nerve cell that has more than two projecting parts or processes extending from it is called a multipolar cell.

From E. *multi-* and *polar*



Multitude.—A multitude of onlookers cheering the players at an important football match.

multitude (mŭl′ ti tūd), *n.* A great number; a very large crowd; greatness of number; the common people. (F. *multitude, foule.*)

Important football matches are attended by a multitude of onlookers. A stage play is heard only by the audience in the theatre, but broadcasting reaches the multitude, or the masses. Multitudes, that is, vast crowds of people, gather near the Cenotaph in Whitehall on Armistice Day. The matters to which a prime minister has to give his attention may be said to be **multitudinous** (mŭl ti tūd′ i nŭs, *adj.*). They press upon him **multitudinously** (mŭl ti tūd′ in ŭs li, *adv.*), that is, in great numbers.

After committing murder, Macbeth, in Shakespeare's play of that name (ii, 2), says that, instead of the sea being able to wash his hand clean, it is more likely that his hand will "the multitudinous seas incarnadine," that is, turn them red with blood. This is one of Shakespeare's finest lines, and its

effect is due to the contrast between the two long, rolling words of Latin origin, and the two short and simple Anglo-Saxon words. As examples of **multitudinousness** (mŭl ti tūd′ in ŭs nĕs, *n.*), or vastness of number, we may take the stars of heaven or the grains of sand on the seashore. The religious doctrine called **multitudinism** (mŭl ti tū′ di nizm, *n.*) places what is good for the many before what is good for the few, or for any one person, and is upheld by the **multitudinist** (mŭl ti tūd′ in ist, *n.*).

F., from L. *multitūdō* (acc. *-in-em*) multitude, great number, from *multus* much. Syn.: Crowd, legion, populace, swarm, throng.

multivalve (mŭl′ ti vălv), *adj.* Having many valves. *n.* An animal with a shell consisting of many pieces or valves; the shell of such animal. (F. *multivalve.*)

This name is applied to the chiton, a marine shell-fish having a "coat of mail," or segmented shell, which allows the animal to roll up when danger threatens. Some other molluscs have multivalve or **multivalvular** (mŭl ti văl′ vū lăr, *adj.*) shells.

From E. *multi-* and *valve.*

multure (mŭl′ chûr), *n.* The toll paid for grinding grain at a mill; a percentage of ore paid to the owner of a crushing-mill for grinding. (F. *mouture.*)

In olden times peasants were generally compelled to take their corn to the mill of their lord to be ground, and they were sometimes obliged to pay heavily for the grinding.

In Scotland it often happens at the present day that a man who rents land is bound by his lease to take his corn to a certain mill to be ground, just as in feudal days the peasants were so compelled. The payment he makes to the mill-owner is called multure, and the tenant is termed a **multurer** (mŭl′ chûr ĕr, *n.*).

O.F. *molture* from L.L. *molitūra,* verbal n. from L. *molitum,* p.p. of *molere* to grind down, with suffix *-ūra.*

mum [1] (mŭm), *inter.* Silence! *adj.* Silent. *v.i.* To act in dumb show; to play as a mummer. (F. *silence, bouche close! silence; mimer.*)

"Mum's the word!" we sometimes say to a person to whom we have told a secret, meaning "Keep it to yourself." As an interjection the word mum is used by Shakespeare ("Tempest," iii, 2), where Stephano says to Trinculo, "Mum, then, and no more."

Imitative of sound through closed lips; cp. Gr. *my-,* L. *mū.*

mum [2] (mŭm), *n.* A strong kind of beer, formerly imported into England from Germany. (F. *bière de froment.*)

In the eighteenth century mum was a popular beverage, and Pope speaks of a clamorous crowd being hushed with mugs of mum.

Said to be from the Brunswick brewer, Christopher *Mumme*; cp. Dutch *mom,* G. *mumm.*

mumble (mŭm′ bl), *v.i.* To speak indistinctly, or with the lips almost closed; to mutter. *v.t.* To utter in an indistinct or disjointed way; to chew with toothless gums. *n.* A mutter. (F. *marmotter, murmurer entre les dents; marmotter, mâchonner; murmure.*)

Uncertain about the answer to a question, a boy will mumble the reply; told to speak up, he may still mumble, but less indistinctly. His words are just a mumble. A **mumbler** (mŭm′ blĕr, *n.*) is one who speaks **mumblingly** (mŭm′ bling li, *adv.*). Sometimes mumble is used of the manner in which an aged person eats his food.

M.E. *momelen. See* mum [1].

Mumbo-Jumbo (mŭm′ bō jŭm′ bō), *n.* An idol or god of certain West African tribes; a malignant bogy; any object of superstitious veneration. (F. *fétiche.*)

We use the word of any object of silly superstition, or of the idols worshipped by uncivilized peoples.

Origin obscure; perhaps a parody of some native word.



Mummer.—A party of mummers, decorated with ribbons and coloured papers, starting on a visit.

mummer (mŭm′ ĕr), *n.* One who acts in dumb show; a masked actor; a mime; a buffoon. (F. *masque, jongleur, baladin, paillasse, comédien ambulant.*)

In old days people called mummers went from house to house at Christmas acting plays usually in dumb-show. The word **mummery** (mŭm′ ĕr i, *n.*) is applied now to any exaggerated display or ritual, and mummer is now used as a playful term for an actor; it is also a contemptuous term for one who acts a part. To be a mere mummer means to be a ridiculous, would-be actor.

O.F. *momeur* from *momer* to mum.

mummy (mŭm′ i), *n.* A human being or animal preserved by embalming, etc.; a dark brown pigment; a withered-up person. *v.t.* To make a mummy of. (F. *momie, brun de momie; momifier, embaumer.*)

The ancient Egyptians believed that between death and the beginning of everlasting life there was a long period during which the soul and personality were separated from the body, and that at the end of that time they came together again.

In order to preserve the body for this reunion they were careful to **mummify** (mŭm′ i fī, *v.t.*) or make a mummy of the corpse. The process of mummifying, called **mummification** (mŭm i fi kā′ shŭn, *n.*), began with embalming, and the body was then wrapped in bandages of enormous length wound in many layers, and placed in a **mummy-case** (*n.*), a wooden or plaster coffin shaped roughly like a body, sometimes painted outside to represent features and dress. There were often as many as four mummy-cases, one within the other. **Mummiform** (mŭm′ i fôrm, *adj.*) means having the shape or nature of a mummy.

F. *momie*, Ital. *mummia*, Arabic *mūmiyā* from Pers. *mūm* wax (an important ingredient).



British Museum.

Mummy.—Mummies of Egyptian children, that on the right having a gilded cartonnage head-case.

mump [1] (mŭmp), *v.i.* To beg. *v.t.* To obtain by begging. (F. *mendier, gueuser.*)

An old name for a beggar or impostor was **mumper** (mŭmp′ėr, *n.*). Boxing Day and also St. Thomas's Day (December 21st) are called Mumping Day in some parts of England from the former custom of poor people going begging alms on that day.

Doubtful; perhaps akin to Dutch *mompen* to cheat, or a special sense of E. *mump* [2].

mump [2] (mŭmp), *v.i.* To mope or sulk; to mumble. *v.t.* To munch; to mutter unintelligibly. *n.pl.* **Mumps.** An infectious inflammation of the glands about the neck; a fit of moping. (F. *s'ennuyer, bouder, marmonner; mâcher, marmotter.*)

A person who is moody and mopish is said to mump. R. L. Stevenson writes ("Letters" i, vi): "It is better to enjoy a novel than to mump." In country parts the word sometimes means to munch, or to move the lips with the mouth closed, as though mumbling, and a sullen person is often called **mumpish** (mŭm′ pish, *n.*), or is said to have the mumps or the sulks.

In speaking of this sulky condition, or of the ailment known as mumps, we usually treat the word as a singular. Though this affection of the glands is not dangerous, the swelling in the neck and the difficulty experienced in swallowing cause a great deal of discomfort.

Imitative. *See* mump [1].

munch (mŭnch), *v.t.* To chew noisily; to masticate with much movement of the jaws. *v.i.* To eat with much movement of the jaws; to move the jaws up and down in the manner of aged people with toothless gums. (F. *mâchonner; mâcher.*)

Horses munch their fodder, and we all like to munch an apple, and then may be described as **munchers** (mŭnch′ ėrz, *n.pl.*). The exaggerated movement of the jaws sometimes noticeable when aged persons talk is also described as munching, and a person who eats noisily, or makes a great business of his mastication might be called a muncher.

Origin obscure; probably imitative and akin to *mump.*

mundane (mŭn′ dān), *adj.* Of this world; earthly; worldly; relating to the universe. (F. *mondaine, terrestre.*)

Mundane affairs are those everyday matters with which we are all obliged to concern ourselves. Some people like to withdraw their minds from the things of this world for a short time each day, while they ponder on the spiritual or religious aspect of life. To neglect the spiritual is to conduct one's life **mundanely** (mŭn′ dān li, *adv.*), putting worldly affairs before the higher things of the mind and soul. The quality of being mundane is **mundaneness** (mŭn′ dān ės, *n.*), or worldliness.

L. *mundānus* worldly, from *mundus* world. SYN.: Earthly, terrestrial, worldly. ANT.: Celestial, heavenly, spiritual.

mungo (mŭng′ gō), *n.* Woollen cloth made from inferior material, much of which has been used before.

Mungo is made from second-hand material, obtained by shredding old rags; this is mixed with pure wool and re-spun. The result is a fabric rather like shoddy, but of a better quality.

There is a story to the effect that the name mungo became adopted in the following way. A Yorkshire foreman who was engaged in making an experiment with this new fabric came to the mill owner and said: "It won't go!" "But it mun go!" (*must* go)

exclaimed the owner, in Yorkshire dialect; and mungo it has been called ever since.

Origin doubtful.

mungoose (mŭng′ goos). This is another form of mongoose. *See* mongoose.

municipal (mū nis′ i pål), *adj.* Belonging to the government of a city or town; pertaining to local self-government in general. (F. *municipal.*)

A municipal undertaking is one, like the supply of gas or electricity, conducted by and on behalf of a town or city. To **municipalize** (mū nis′ i på liz, *v.t.*) an industry or public utility service, such as a tramway service or water supply, is to bring it under municipal control. A **municipality** (mū nis i păl′ i ti, *n.*) is a town which enjoys self-government in matters that concern itself. The inhabitants of such a town are governed, as regards internal affairs, **municipally** (mū nis′ i pål li, *adv.*) by councillors or aldermen, also called the municipality, elected by the burgesses themselves.

The system or state of local self-government in our towns is **municipalism** (mū nis′ i pål izm, *n.*), and one with expert knowledge of it a **municipalist** (mū nis′ i pål ist, *n.*).

A **municipal kitchen** (*n.*) is a public kitchen at which a municipality supplies cooked food cheaply to poor people. What is called **municipal trading** (*n.*) is the engagement of municipalities in businesses of a kind also carried out by private enterprise, such as providing water, gas, electricity, tramways, houses, harbours, piers, etc. Any profits made are used for the reduction of rates or for other public purposes.

L. *mūnicipālis*, from *mūniceps* (acc. *-cip-em*) burgher, from *mūnus* obligation, *capere* to take.

munificent (mū nif′ i sènt), *adj.* Very generous; extremely liberal; bountiful. (F. *généreux, libéral.*)

A munificent individual is one who recognizes the claims that others have upon him, and his duty of using some of his wealth for the advantage of others less fortunate. We owe many of our hospitals, schools, museums, and public spaces to the munificence of wealthy people, who have used their riches **munificently** (mū nif′ i sènt li, *adv.*).

From L. *mūnificus* bountiful, from *mūnus* (gen. *mūneris*) gift, duty, and *-fic-us*, from *facere*, do, carry out. SYN.: Bounteous, bountiful, lavish, liberal. ANT.: Mean, miserly, parsimonious, sparing.

muniment (mū′ ni mènt), *n.* A title-deed; a charter; a record or other document preserved as evidence of a title. (F. *archives, charte, titre.*)

Any document which serves to defend or uphold a claim to property, rights, or privileges may be called a muniment. In some public buildings, such as colleges, cathedrals, or the halls of learned societies, there is a **muniment-room** (*n.*), in which important papers of this kind are kept. The Record Office in Chancery Lane, London, is a **muniment-house** (*n.*), containing documents of value to the nation as a whole, amongst others the venerable Domesday Book.

L. *mūnīmentum* defence, protection (hence safeguard, guarantee), from *mūnīre* fortify, safeguard.



Crown copyright.

Munitions.—Munition workers in a storage shed in a shell factory during the World War.

munition (mū nish′ŭn), *n.* (Generally used in *pl.*). Military stores, everything required for an expedition. *v.t.* To supply with such stores. (F. *munition; munitionner.*)

This word originally meant fortification, and later denoted much the same as ammunition or the materials used to charge fire-arms. Now every possible article that an army on land or a fleet at sea requires comes under the head of munitions. They include not merely arms, ammunition, guns, tanks, aeroplanes, and other things used in actual fighting, but engines, railway material, road-making plant, timber, huts, tents, telegraphs and telephones, coal, and thousands of other items.

During the World War (1914-18) Britain became a vast workshop pouring out munitions ordered by a special government department, the Ministry of Munitions. Hundreds of thousands of persons—men, women, and young people—became **munition workers** (*n.pl.*) to help supply the huge demands of the fighting forces.

L. *mūnītiō*, verbal n. from *mūnīre, moenire* to fortify, from *moenia* walls.

munnion (mŭn′ yŏn). This is another form of mullion. *See* mullion.

muntjak (mŭnt′ jăk), *n.* A small Asiatic deer of the genus *Cervulus*. Another

spelling is **muntjac** (mŭnt′ jăk). (F. *cervule muntjac.*)

The muntjak, of which there are several species, is found in India and south-eastern Asia. It is seldom more than two feet in height at the shoulder, with a long body and rather short neck. The antlers of the males are short and simple, curving backwards and slightly inwards at the tips. It is also called the barking deer by Indian sportsmen, from its peculiar shrill cry. Specimens can usually be seen at the London Zoo, where they have been known to breed.

Malay *mincheh.*

Muntz metal (munts met′ ăl), *n.* An alloy of sixty parts copper with forty parts of zinc, used for sheathing ships and for ships' fittings.

This alloy is also called yellow metal.

Named after G. F. *Muntz* who brought it into use.

muraena (mū rē′ nă), *n.* A genus of large marine eels. (F. *murène.*)



Mural.—A portion of a mural painting representing "The Last Judgment." It is twelve feet high.

There are over eighty species of muraena, which inhabit the warm seas of tropical and sub-tropical regions. They vary in length from five to ten feet, and have a scaleless skin, mottled with brilliant yellow or other colouring. There are two pairs of nostrils, and the mouth is furnished with strong teeth serving to crush the crustaceans upon which the animal largely feeds.

The Mediterranean muraena (*M. helena*) was greatly esteemed as a table fish by the ancient Romans, who preserved it in ponds.

L. *mūraena*, Gr. *myraina*, fem. of (*s*)*myros* sea eel.

murage (mūr′ ăj), *n.* A toll formerly levied for the repair of town walls.

The walls of fortified towns were anciently of great importance for their defence, and it is not difficult to realize the necessity of a toll being levied for their upkeep. Murage was charged on goods brought into the town for sale, or upon carts and wagons passing through from one gate to another.

L.L. *mūrāgium*, from L. *mūrus* wall, and *-ālicum* neuter adj. suffix.

mural (mūr′ ăl), *adj.* Relating to a wall; like a wall. (F. *mural.*)

Men who built walls for enclosure and protection quite early sought some method of embellishment or of mural decoration. Sculpture was employed, and mural painting of different kinds, of which fresco is one. Hangings and tapestries succeeded these, and in the eighteenth century wall-papers became general.

Until about 1850 astronomers regularly employed the **mural arc** (*n.*), **mural circle** (*n.*), and **mural quadrant** (*n.*) for measuring the heights of stars above the horizon. The place of these old-fashioned instruments was subsequently taken by the instrument known as the transit-circle.

It was a custom of the ancient Romans to present to the first Roman soldier to scale the walls of a besieged city the **mural crown** (*n.*) as a reward and honour. The crown was a band of gold, indented at the top like the battlements of a wall.

L. *mūrālis* from *mūrus* wall, and adj. suffix *-ālis.*

Murano glass (moor a′ nō glas), *n.* Glass made at Murano, a suburb of Venice.

Murano stands on an island in the Venice lagoon, and for centuries it has been famous for the glass produced in its factories, which is generally called Venetian glass. The manufacture of glass beads is a main branch of the trade.

The word **Muranese** (mūr a nēz′, *adj.*) means belonging to Murano.

Muratorian (mūr ă tōr′ i ăn), *adj.* Pertaining to Ludovico Antonio Muratori (1672-1750), a learned Italian scholar and historian.

Muratori collected together and edited many hitherto unpublished chronicles and historical works dealing with his native country. He was the discover of what is called the Muratorian fragment, which is considered to be generally the oldest known Western canon or list of the books of the New Testament. It was compiled about A.D. 190, and is written in Latin.

murder (mĕr′ dĕr), *n.* The unlawful and wilful killing of a human being. *v.t.* To put to death thus; to kill cruelly; to spoil, mar, or destroy by bad use; to mangle or ruin. (F. *assassinat, meurtre; assassiner, massacrer, estropier.*)

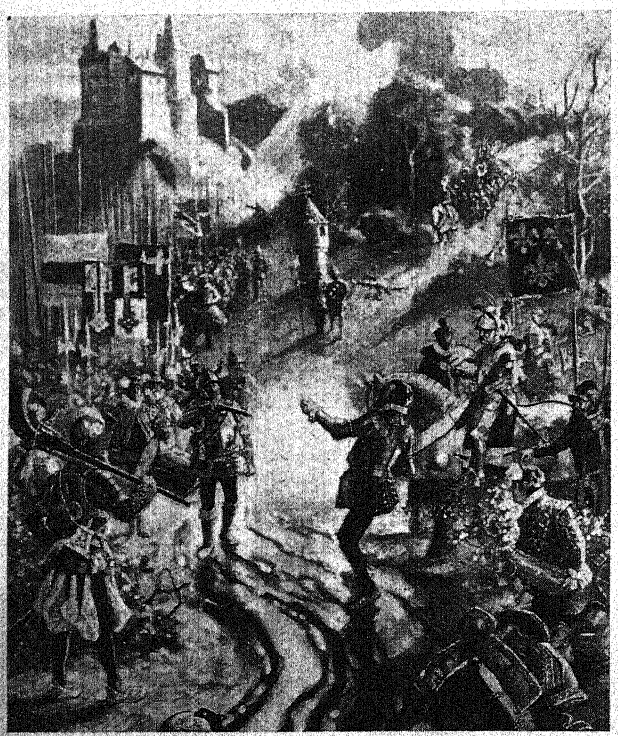
As defined in legal words murder is unlawful homicide with malice aforethought. It is the intention that makes killing murder,

and that distinguishes it from manslaughter. A soldier who kills a foe in battle does not commit murder, since the act under those conditions is lawful.

A person who commits murder is a **murderer** (mĕr′ dėr ėr, *n.*), if a man, and a **murderess** (mĕr′ dėr ės, *n.*) if a woman. A **murderous** (mĕr′ dėr ŭs, *adj.*) attack is, literally, one made with the intent to kill, or, in a figurative sense, one in which great violence and cruelty are displayed. A machine-gun is murderous in the sense of being deadly, and to be **murderously** (mĕr′ dėr ŭs li, *adv.*) cruel is to be cruel in a savage or bloodthirsty manner.

We sometimes say " the murder is out," meaning that a secret has become known. Another phrase, " Murder will out," means that the crime is sure to become known. We employ a related phrase when we say a man murders a song or a piece of music, meaning that he spoils it.

M.E. *mordre, morthre,* A.-S. *morthor* (Goth. *maurthr*), influenced by related O.F. *murdre*; cp. D. *moord,* G. *mord*; akin to L. *mors* (acc. *mort-em*).



Murder.—The murder of Louis de Bourbon, Prince of Condé, by the Baron de Montesquiou after the battle of Jarnac, 1569.

mure (mūr), *v.t.* To enclose with or as with a wall; to immure. *n.* A wall. (F. *murer, emmurer, enceindre; mur.*)

This verb is seldom used now, except in poetical language, but we might describe a boy kept in from play as being mured up within the walls of his college. Shakespeare used the noun in the second part of " Henry IV " (iv, 4), where the Duke of Clarence says of the king :—

> The incessant care and labour of his mind
> Hath wrought the mure, that should confine it in,
> So thin that life looks through and will break out.

M.E., from F. *mur,* L. *mūrus* wall, rampart.

murex (mūr′ eks), *n.* A genus of carnivorous sea snails, of which one species produces a purple dye. *pl.* **murices** (mūr′ i sēz). (F. *murex.*)

The sea snail called murex belongs to a widely spread family of which at least one hundred and eighty species are known. The sting-winkle is a British species of this family, some of which bore holes in the shells of barnacles and other molluscs. The species which yields the famous Tyrian purple dye is known as purple shell. This dye was very highly esteemed by the ancients, and was used for royal robes. There may still be seen on the coast of Tyre heaps of broken shells and places in the rocks where they were pounded as in a mortar. It is exposure to the atmosphere which makes the colour, for when the liquid leaves the murex it is quite colourless.

L. *mūrex,* origin doubtful.

muriate (mūr′ i āt), *n.* A name for chloride, now only used commercially. (F. *muriate, chlorure.*)

This word comes from the Latin word *muria,* brine, because brine is a solution of salt, sodium chloride, or muriate of soda. The word **muriatic** (mūr i ăt′ ik, *adj.*) means derived from sea-water or brine, hence used for muriatic acid, the old name for hydrochloric acid, which can be got by the action of sulphuric acid on salt. **Muriated** (mūr′ i āt ėd, *adj.*) means impregnated with chloride and is generally used of mineral waters, and **muriatiferous** (mūr i ā tif′ ėr ŭs, *adj.*) means producing muriatic substances.

muricate (mūr′ i kāt), *adj.* Full of sharp points or prickles; in botany, armed with sharp points. (F. *muriqué.*)

L. *mūricātus* prickly, from *mūrex* (acc. *-ic-em*). *See* murex.

muriform (mūr′ i förm), *adj.* Arranged regularly like the courses and bricks in a wall. Botanists use this word of the cells in the tissues of some plants. Some lichens have muriform spores.

L. *mūrus* wall, and E. suffix *-form* shaped like.

murk (mĕrk), *n.* Darkness; gloom. Another form is **mirk** (mĕrk). (F. *tenèbres, obscurité.*)

We may speak of the murk and gloom of a November afternoon, and city dwellers know how fog sometimes makes the air **murky** (mĕrk′ i, *adj.*) or **murksome** (mĕrk′ sŭm, *adj.*), so that objects loom **murkily** (mĕrk′ i li, *adv.*) or obscurely through it. A black thunder cloud may hang murkily over the landscape, darkening it by its **murkiness** (mĕrk′ i nĕs, *n.*).

M.E. and A.-S. *mirce*; cp. O. Norse *myrk-r*, Dan., Swed. *mörk* dark. SYN.: Darkness, gloom, obscurity.

murmur (mĕr′ mûr), *n.* A low, indistinct repeated sound; a hum; an objection, half-suppressed; a muttered complaint. *v.i.* To make or give out a murmur; to grumble or mutter in discontent; to complain. *v.t.* To utter in a low voice. (F. *murmure, plainte; murmurer, se plaindre; dire à mi voix, murmurer.*)

Poets often speak of the murmur of a brook, or of the waves plashing on a shore, or of the droning murmur of bees on a summer day. A murmur may also be a suppressed grumbling by some discontented person, and when a crowd assembles the sound rises from them very like the distant murmur of a storm.

Shallow streams flow **murmuringly** (mĕr′ mûr ing li, *adv.*) or **murmurously** (mĕr′ mûr ŭs li, *adv.*) over their beds. Angry or discontented spectators at a football match may mutter murmuringly or protestingly at some decision of the referee which they do not approve. On a summer morning one hears the **murmurous** (mĕr′ mûr ŭs, *adj.*) hum of bees as they hover round the flowers.

L. *murmur*, imitative and reduplicated.

murrain (mŭr′ ĕn), *n.* An infectious disease of cattle and other domestic animals. *adj.* Suffering with murrain. (F. *épizootie; atteint de l'épizootie.*)

An epidemic of murrain is dreaded by the farmer, for one form is the foot-and-mouth disease, which causes such loss of cattle and other livestock. In Shakespeare's "Midsummer Night's Dream" (ii, 1), Titania says to Oberon:—

> The fold stands empty in the drowned field,
> And crows are fatted with the murrain flock.

The word has also been used in the sense of a plague or pestilence, both literally and figuratively.

M.E. *moreine*, O.F. *morine*; cp. Span. *morriña* murrain, from L. *morī* die, perish.

murrey (mŭr′ i), *adj.* Of a dark red colour, like the mulberry. (F. *rouge brun.*)

M.F. *morée*, from L. *mōrum* mulberry.

murrhine (mŭr′ in; mŭr′ īn), *adj.* Made from murra, a material used by the ancients for vases and wine cups. (F. *murrhin.*)

The word is now generally used of a kind of delicate ware imported from the East, made from fluor-spar. The material called murra by the Romans has been variously supposed to be onyx, jade, porcelain, or fluor-spar.

L. *murrhinus*, from *murra* the material employed, which has never been identified.

Musca (mŭs′ kà), *n.* The genus of insects containing the house-flies. *pl.* **muscae** (mŭs′ kē).

The little specks that sometimes seem to move before our eyes are called muscae or, in full, *muscae volitantes* (L. "hovering flies").

muscadel (mŭs kà del′), *n.* A sweet wine produced in Italy, Spain, and France; the variety of grape from which this is made; (*pl.*) raisins prepared from the muscadel grapes. Other forms are **muscatel** (mŭs kà tel′) and **muscat** (mŭs′ kăt). (F. *muscat.*)

The muscadel of Languedoc, in the south of France, is a sweet white wine, but in other places both red and white wine are given this name.

There are several kinds of **muscadine** (mŭs′ kà dīn; mŭs′ kà din, *n.*), a grape which yields both red and white muscadel or **muscadine** (*adj.*) wines. Muscadel raisins, or muscatels, eaten with almonds, are delicious, and fitly grace our tables at Christmas and other festive times.

O.F. from O. Ital *moscatello* dim. *musco* musk, from rich flavour.

muscardine (mŭs′ kàr din; mûs kar′ din), *n.* A silkworm disease caused by a fungus; the fungus (*Botrytis bassiana*) causing this. (F. *muscardine.*)

F., Ital. *moscardino* nutmeg.



Muscari.—The grape-hyacinth, a member of the genus of bulbous plants called Muscari. It is found in southern Europe and western Asia.

Muscari (mŭs kär′ ī), *n.* A genus of bulbous plants including the grape-hyacinth. (F. *muscari.*)

Two well-known members of the genus are the grape-hyacinth and the starch grape-hyacinth, the one having a scent resembling musk and the other smelling like starch. The grape-hyacinth (*M. moschatum*) is widely distributed over southern Europe and western Asia; the other (*M. racemosum*), while having approximately the same distribution, is also found as a denizen in the

sandy pastures of Cambridge, Norfolk, and Suffolk.

muscat (mŭs′ kăt). This word, and muscatel, are equivalent to muscadel. *See* muscadel.

musci (mŭs′ kī), *n.pl.* The true mosses. (F. *muscinées.*)

The musci form one of the two great divisions of the Bryophyta, the other being the Liverworts or Hepaticae. They are found everywhere, and are very small leafy plants with delicate, slender stems. Usually they grow in tufts, but sometimes are spread into carpet-like masses. These plants have no true roots, and the leaves are very simple in structure, consisting usually of a single layer of cells. Mosses have no true vessels in their structure; they are able to absorb and store up water, which is given up again in dry weather.

Pl. of L. *muscus* moss.

muscle (mŭs′ l), *n.* A band or bundle of fibres which by contracting moves some part of the body; tissue composed of such fibres; bodily strength. (F. *muscle, vigueur.*)

What is commonly called the "lean" in a joint of meat is almost all muscle. At each end a muscle is attached to some part. When its fibres shorten and thicken the muscle draws the two parts nearer together. The voluntary muscles, such as those of the limbs, act in obedience to the will and can be seen at work, but many of the muscles of the inner parts of the body, such as the heart and intestines, are unseen and are beyond our control, though vastly important.

A boy is usually very proud of his muscle, however little he may have. As he grows up and his strength increases he can run or endure strain because his muscles have developed.

The arms of a blacksmith need to be well **muscled** (mŭs′ ld, *adj.*) owing to his heavy work, and the effect of his constant use of the muscles is to develop them and make them strong. Even the weakest person is not **muscleless** (mŭs′ l ės, *adj.*), since without muscle one could not live. In a figurative sense the word muscleless means weak.

F., from L. *musculus* dim. of *mūs* mouse. *Mussel* is a doublet.

muscoid (mŭs′ koid), *adj.* In botany, resembling moss. *n.* A moss-like plant. (F. *tenant des muscinées.*)

This is a term applied to plants resembling the *musci*, or true mosses, and also used generally to mean moss-like. The bog club-moss is a low, moss-like plant, and therefore a muscoid plant. **Muscology** (mŭs kol′ ŏ ji, *n.*), or bryology, is the science of mosses, and the person who studies mosses may be called a **muscologist** (mŭs kol′ ŏ jist, *n.*).

L. *muscus* with E. suffix *-oid.*

muscovado (mŭs kŏ va′ dō), *n.* Unrefined cane sugar. (F. *mosconade, sucre brut.*)

The word muscovado was given by the Spanish planters in the West Indies to the unrefined sugar left when the cane-juice is boiled and evaporated, and the molasses drained off. Sugar in this raw stage is dark-coloured and moist. It is refined by being dissolved, strained, clarified, and boiled till it forms crystals.

From Span. *mascabado* unrefined.

Muscovite (mŭs′ kŏ vīt), *n.* A native of Muscovy, an old name for Russia; mica. *adj.* Relating to Muscovy; Russian. (F. *moscovite, mica.*)

This word was formerly used for the inhabitants of Russia, so named from Moscow, which was its capital. Under the name of Muscovy glass, mica was once used for glazing windows. The **Muscovy duck** (*n.*), or musk-duck (*Cairina moschata*), is a handsome bird, native to Central and South America, and often kept for ornament in parks and like places. Its plumage above is a glossy green, and it has a crested head.

From Rus. *Moskova* Moscow.



Muscular.—The superb muscular development of an athlete portrayed in bronze by Lord Leighton (1830-96), President of the Royal Academy of Arts.

muscular (mŭs′ kū lăr), *adj.* Consisting of muscle; relating to or done by the muscles; having large muscles; strong. (F. *musculaire, musclé, nerveux.*)

The muscles are made up of muscular tissue. Muscular rheumatism affects them painfully, sometimes causing agony as well as inconvenience. Exhibitions by professional strong men are occasions for them to display their muscular prowess, such persons having well-developed muscles, or being **muscularly** (mŭs′ kū lăr li, *adv.*) strong.

Muscular Christianity was preached by Kingsley, author of "Westward Ho!" in the latter part of last century. He advocated culture of the body by vigorous exercise and

athletics in order to maintain that state of health and fitness which should help a man to be truly religious. His idea that a religious man need not be weak or namby-pamby, and that true Christianity was no bar to the full and reasonable enjoyment of sports and games was a novel idea to some.

The **muscularity** (mŭs kū lăr′ i ti, *n.*), or muscular development, of a person depends largely on how much he exercises himself muscularly. The way in which muscles are arranged in a limb or body is its **musculature** (mŭs′ kū là chŭr, *n.*).

Modern L. *musculāris*. *See* muscle. SYN.: Brawny, powerful, vigorous. ANT.: Puny, weakly.

Muse [1] (mūz), *n.* In Greek mythology, one of the nine goddesses who presided over the different branches of literature; poetical inspiration or genius. (F. *muse*.)

The Greek Muses were the fabled daughters of Zeus and Mnemosyne. The following is a list of their names with the subject sacred to each: Clio (history), Euterpe (lyric poetry), Thalia (comedy), Melpomene (tragedy), Terpsichore (dancing and song), Erato (love poetry), Polyhymnia (sacred poetry), Urania (astronomy), and Calliope (epic poetry).

The Muses were believed to haunt Mount Helicon, in Boeotia, under Apollo, the god of poetry, their patron and leader. No offerings were made to them, but a poet in ancient times often dedicated to them his verses, and asked for their aid. In the wider sense the muse typifies the source of poetic inspiration and represents the goddess of song.

Gr. *mousa*.

muse [2] (mūz), *v.i.* To meditate or ponder; to indulge in reverie; to gaze dreamily. *v.t.* To think over reflectively. *n.* Reflective thought; a fit of abstraction; a reverie. (F. *méditer, réfléchir; rêverie*.)

An illustration of the verb in its intransitive sense is given in Shakespeare's "Two Gentlemen of Verona" (ii, 1), where he writes: "Why muse you, sir? 'Tis dinner time." In "The Tempest" (iii, 3), Alonso says: "I cannot too much muse such shapes." A person in a brown study is a **muser** (mūz′ ẽr, *n.*). At the close of a busy or eventful day we like to meditate **musingly** (mūz′ ing li, *adv.*), or reflectively, on its happenings.

O.F. *muser* to muse, behave dreamily, originally of a dog, to sniff the air, from *muse* muzzle; perhaps influenced by *muse* [1]. *See* muzzle. SYN.: Cogitate, consider, meditate, ponder, ruminate.

musette (mū zet′), *n.* A reed instrument resembling the oboe; a small bagpipe formerly used in France. (F. *musette*.)

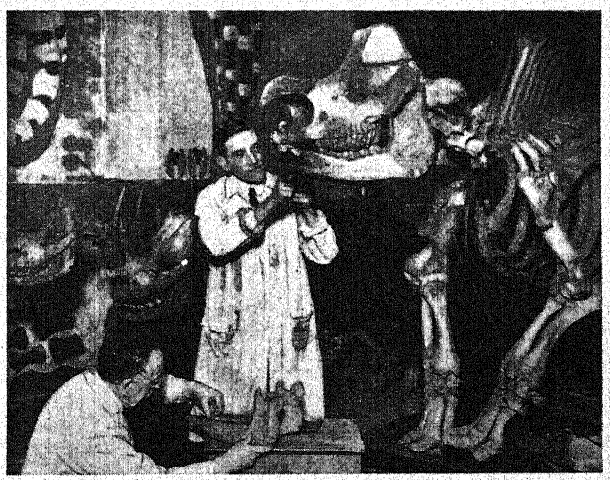
The musette had a shorter drone than the Scottish bagpipe, and had a more limited compass; its name is borne by an organ stop, sounding like the oboe, and is also applied to a piece of dance-music, written with a drone-like bass, imitating the musette.

F. dim. of O.F. *muse* bagpipe.

museum (mū zē′ ŭm), *n.* A collection of objects connected with art, antiquities, science, or literature; the apartment or building in which these are preserved and shown. (F. *musée*.)

A museum is designed for education and research. England is rich in her museums, the oldest of which is the Ashmolean at Oxford, founded in 1679. The British Museum contains a priceless collection of rare and interesting objects, which it has taken many years, infinite patience, and vast sums of money to bring together. It is no wonder that people from all parts of the earth visit it constantly.

Besides the British Museum, London is well provided with other museums, devoted to special subjects or groups of subjects. The chief of them are the South Kensington (natural history) Museum, the Victoria and Albert Museum (science and art), the Royal United Services Museum (weapons and armour), the Wallace Collection (art), and the London Museum. The term museum is sometimes applied on the Continent, though not in England, to a picture gallery.



Museum.—Fitting teeth to the skeleton of an African rhinoceros in the Natural History Museum at South Kensington, London.

A **museographer** (mū zė og′ rà fẽr, *n.*) is a person engaged in **museography** (mū zė og′ rà fi, *n.*), or the making of catalogues of objects in a museum; while a **museologist** (mū zė ol′ ò jist, *n.*) is an expert in **museology** (mū zė ol′ ò ji, *n.*), the science of arranging and managing museums.

L., from Gr. *mouseion* a seat of the Muses, a university.

mush (mŭsh), *n.* A soft, pulpy mass. (F. *pâte, purée*.)

In America a kind of porridge made with maize meal is called mush. Thawing snow

is **mushy** (mŭsh′ i, *adj.*), and its **mushiness** (mŭsh′ i nĕs, *n.*) is very unpleasant.

Perhaps a form of *mash*.

mushroom (mŭsh′ rum), *n.* An umbrella-shaped edible fungus, especially the meadow mushroom (*Agaricus campestris*); any fungus resembling this; anything which springs up suddenly; an upstart. *adj.* Made from or relating to mushrooms; ephemeral. *v.i.* To gather mushrooms. (F. *champignon.*)

Mushrooms have no green colouring matter called chlorophyll. They have no true roots and are without leaves. Like other fungi they are unable to convert the gases of the atmosphere into the food substance they need, and so they obtain the nutriment ready made from decaying organic matter.

Mushrooms grow from tiny particles called spores and may spring up in a single night. Some fungi resembling mushrooms are very poisonous, and care must be taken when one goes mushrooming that only those species known to be good for food are gathered. When a bullet expands on striking an object it is said to mushroom. A conceited person who has suddenly become rich or important is sometimes called a mushroom. Mushroom ketchup is a condiment made from mushrooms.

M.E. *muscheron*, O.F. *mousseron*; apparently from *mousse* moss.



Mushroom.—Mushrooms, or edible fungi. Many of the fungi are not good for eating.

music (mū′ zik), *n.* The art of producing, arranging, or combining sounds to form melody or harmony; any such combination of sounds; melody; sweet sounds; the printed or written score of a piece of music. (F. *musique.*)

Music includes the melodious sequence of sounds produced by the voice in singing, and those given out by a **musical** (mū′ zik ăl, *adj.*) instrument. In its simplest form instrumental music may consist of a few sounds repeated rhythmically to accompany the movements of a dancer. To our ears such sounds may not seem like music at all. At the other end of the scale is the orchestra of half a hundred or more performers which reproduces the composition of a master of music, such as Wagner, and is able to give endless variations of form and "colour" to the same melody or succession of sounds.

As the art of music has progressed, a highly complicated technique has been developed, and rules have been established to which the musician works. These rules deal both with what sounds may be made at the same time and the relationship that one sound or group of sounds should have to those that have gone before.

The sound of plates rattling as dinner is being laid is music to the ears of a hungry man, and tea-cups jingle **musically** (mū′ zik ăl li, *adv.*) enough on a hot summer afternoon, when we are tired and thirsty. A brook may murmur musically and there is a **musicalness** (mū′ zik ăl nĕs, *n.*) in the sound given out by the blacksmith's anvil at the forge. Anything related to music is musical. A sound is musical if melodious; a person is musical if he has a gift for, or is fond of, music.

A song or dance is said to be set to music when music is specially written to accompany it. A **music book** (*n.*) is a book containing printed music, or one in which music is written or copied. Loose music is kept in a **music-case** (*n.*), **music-folio** (*n.*), or **music-holder** (*n.*). To face the music means to face hostile criticism, or other consequences of some act.

At a **music hall** (*n.*) or variety theatre, the visitor is entertained with a varied programme of music, dancing, dramatic sketches, acrobatic feats, and similar performances.

The art of music is taught by a **music-master** (*n.*), or **music-mistress** (*n.*). If the player is a pianist he will sit on a **music-stool** (*n.*), and if other than a pianist he will most probably use a **music-stand** (*n.*), which is a light metal frame on legs used to support a piece of music.

In a **musical-box** (*n.*) there is a cylinder studded with short pins, which, as the cylinder turns, strike metal reeds of different lengths and thus produce tunes. In a **musical clock** (*n.*) is a similar cylinder with pins, which actuates a set of reeds, or perhaps bells tuned to different notes. At certain intervals tunes are played.

A **musical comedy** (*n.*), or **musical farce** (*n.*), is a play in which the spoken parts are sandwiched in between songs, dances, or other musical interludes. Wagner gave the name of **music drama** (*n.*) to a form of opera in which a story is told in poetical language accompanied by expressive music and set in appropriate scenery.

A **musical festival** (*n.*) is an occasion on which choirs and orchestras meet to perform oratorios or other musical works. Among the best known festivals of the kind are the Handel Festival at the Crystal Palace, and the Three Choirs Festival, in which the choirs of Gloucester, Worcester, and Hereford Cathedrals combine.

A number of glass bowls tuned to different notes make up a set of **musical-glasses** (*n.pl.*), which are played by having their edges rubbed with a moistened finger. The sounds they give out have **musicality** (mū zi kăl′ i ti, *n.*) or the quality of being musical.

The word **musician** (mū zish′ăn, *n.*) means both a composer of music and one who interprets or plays it. Wagner was a great musician of the first kind; Liszt was both a great composer and a famous pianist. Handel was great both as composer and organist. A **musicianly** (mū zish′ ăn li, *adj.*) rendering of a piece of music is one worthy of or characteristic of a skilled musician.

F. *musique*, L. *mūsica* from Gr. *mousikē* (*tekhnē* art, craft understood) connected with the *Muses*.

musjid (mŭs′ jid). This is another form of masjid. *See* masjid.

musk (mŭsk), *n.* A strong-smelling, resinous substance, got from the musk-deer; its perfume; the musk-plant, *Mimulus moschatus*. (F. *musc*.)

Musk is the most powerful and enduring of all perfumes. A single grain of it will scent millions of cubic feet of air without any apparent loss of weight. It is used chiefly for mixing with other perfumes.

The **musk-deer** (*n.*), *Moschus moschiferus*, is a small, hornless deer found in the Himalayas. A musk-like or **musky** (mŭsk′ i, *adj.*) substance is present in several kinds of animal. One of these is the **musk-beaver** (*n.*), or **musk-rat** (*n.*), also named musquash, a North American rodent. The desman and the Indian shrew are also called musk-rat.

Though it once inhabited North Europe and Siberia, the **musk-ox** (*n.*), *Ovibos moschatus*, is now found only in the Arctic parts of North America. Its flesh tastes strongly of musk.

The **musk-duck** (*n.*) is the Muscovy duck (*Cairina moschata*). **Musk melon** (*n.*) is a name for the melon (*Cucumis melo*) commonly grown in frames and hot-houses in this country.

The white flowers of the rambling **musk-rose** (*n.*) give out a faint, musk-like scent. The name of **musk-tree** (*n.*), or **musk-wood** (*n.*), is given to several Eastern and Australian trees and shrubs, including the *Moschoxylum Swartzii* of Jamaica, and the *Olearia argophylla* of Tasmania, which are characterized by **muskiness** (mŭsk′ i nės, *n.*) of odour.

F. *musc*, L.L. *muscus*, G. *moskhos*, *moskos*, probably from Pers. *musk*.



Musk-ox.—The musk-ox, whose haunts are the Arctic regions of North America.



Musketeer.—Meissonier's fine study of a musketeer. The picture is in the Wallace Collection, London.

musket (mŭs′ kėt), *n.* The smooth-bore fire-arm formerly used by foot-soldiers; any old-fashioned hand-gun. (F. *mousquet*.)

The earliest musket was a successor to the harquebus and was a match-lock, fired by a lighted match; it was a heavy weapon and needed to be supported on a staff or rest carried by the user. Later came the fire-lock, or flint-lock, a lighter form, and so the weapon developed.

The army musket used in the early eighteenth century was a heavy arm weighing about twenty pounds. About 1750 there was introduced a much lighter musket, weighing eleven pounds, and the "Brown Bess" used in the Peninsular War and the campaign of Waterloo weighed about the same.

Although rifled small arms were in use midway in the sixteenth century this form of weapon as a military arm did not supplant the musket till the middle of the nineteenth century, when the use of rifled small arms became general and the smooth-bore muskets ceased to be made to any great extent, although used in the Indian army for some years later.

Defences were called **musket-proof** (*adj.*) if they could not be pierced by small-arm fire. The distance that a musket would throw a bullet, or the bullet itself, is a **musket-shot** (*n.*). The effective range of the later musket was only two hundred yards. A soldier armed with an early form of musket was called a **musketeer** (mŭs kė tēr′, *n.*).

Though muskets have gone out of use, we still call the art of using a military fire-arm **musketry** (mŭs′ kėt ri, *n.*), and speak of rifle fire as musketry fire. Musketry was also the term used for muskets collectively. Most officers and non-commissioned officers in the infantry and cavalry have to take a course of instruction at the School of Musketry, and there is a yearly course in musketry for recruits.

F. *mousquet* from Ital. *moschetto* (Span. *mosquete*) a sparrowhawk, dim. from *mosca*, L. *musca* a fly. Many early fire-arms and pieces of ordnance were named after birds of prey, serpents, etc.; cp. *falconet, salker, dragon, culverin.*

Muslim (mŭz′ lim). This is another form of Moslem. *See* Moslem.

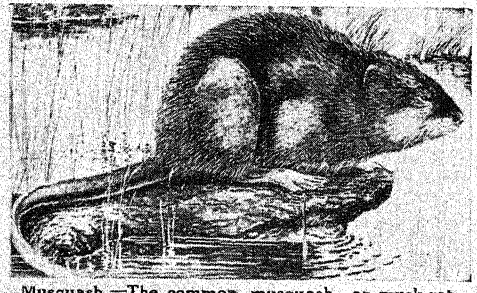
muslin (mŭz′ lin), *n.* A fine, soft cotton fabric used for dresses and curtains. *adj.* Made of muslin. (F. *mousseline; de mousseline.*)

It is said that muslin gets its name from Mosul, in Mesopotamia, and it has been woven in India from very early times. It is one of the most delicate of cotton fabrics, made from specially fine yarn. The material was made in Glasgow from Indian yarn in 1780. Many fine muslins are still woven in India, and the fabric is manufactured also in Europe and America. British weavers make large quantities of muslin for curtains and other purposes.

French muslins, generally called mousseline, are made also of silk. Dresses are **muslined** (mŭz′ lind, *adj.*) if covered with muslin. **Muslinet** (mŭz li net′, *n.*) is a coarse kind of muslin.

F. *mousseline*, Ital. *mussolina* from Mosul (Ital. *Mussolo*) in Mesopotamia.

musmon (mŭs′ mon). This is another name for mouflon. *See* mouflon.



Musquash.—The common musquash, or musk-rat, of North America. Its fur is in great demand.

musquash (mŭs′ kwosh), *n.* A North American aquatic rodent (*Fiber zibethicus*), allied to the vole and beaver; the musk-rat. (F. *rat musqué.*)

This is a rat-like animal which inhabits the margins of streams and lakes, constructing in the water a large hut-shaped heap of edible rushes and roots, connected by tunnels with burrows on the bank, and plastered together with mud. In the winter the musquash gradually consumes this "hut," eating it away from the interior.

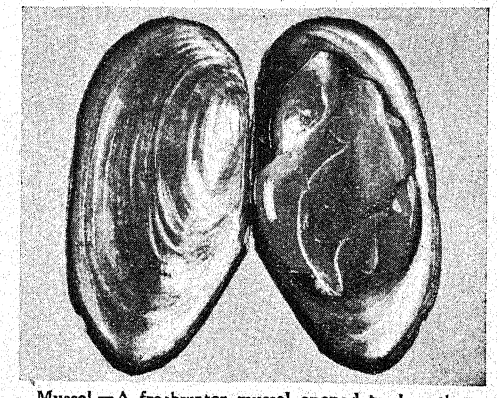
The musquash is about a foot long, with partially webbed hind feet and a long, hairless tail. From its musky odour and rat-like appearance it has been called the musk-rat. Its fur is greatly in demand, and the animal is trapped in large quantities in Alaska and Northern Canada for this reason.

American Indian (Algonquin) word *muskwessu.*

mussal (mŭ sal′), *n.* The name given by English people in India to a torch. (F. *torche.*)

The mussal is made of rags soaked in oil. The **mussalchee** (mŭ sal′ chē, *n.*), or torch-bearer, looks after lamps and torches, and has other miscellaneous duties during the day.

Arabic *mash'al.*



Mussel.—A freshwater mussel opened to show the creature within the shell.

mussel (mŭs′ ėl), *n.* A bivalve mollusc belonging to the family Mytilidae. (F. *moule.*)

Every visitor to the seaside is familiar with the clusters of black mussels found on piles and rocks. The commonest kind is the edible mussel (*Mytilus edulis*), used largely for food and bait. Young mussels attach themselves to rocks by the byssus, or tuft of fine threads, and, unless forcibly removed, remain in one place throughout life.

There are also freshwater mussels, found in canals, streams, and large ponds, seldom observed because almost entirely buried in the mud. One kind is the swan-mussel (*Anodonta cygnea*).

M.E. *muscle*, from L. *musculus*; a doublet of *muscle.*

mussitation (mŭs i tā′ shŭn), *n.* A muttering; the movement of the lips as in speaking, but without uttering a sound. (F. *mussitation.*)

L. *mussitātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) from *mussitāre*, frequentative of *mussāre* to mutter.

Mussulman (mŭs′ŭl mán), *n.* A Mohammedan; a Moslem. *pl.* **Mussulmans** (mŭs′ŭl mánz). (F. *musulman.*)

The last syllable of this word has no connexion with the English "man," as used in the words Welshman and Irishman.

Pers. = orthodox; *adj.* from Arabic *muslim* a Moslem. SYN.: Mohammedan, Moslem.



Mussulman.—A group of Indian Mussulmans, or Moslems, followers of Mohammed.

must [1] (mŭst), *n.* The fresh juice of the grape before it has fermented; new wine. (F. *moût.*)

Grape must is a very sweet yellow liquid. If filtered it remains unchanged for a long time; but if not, it begins to ferment at once.

L. *mustum* (*vīnum* understood) new wine.

must [2] (mŭst), *n.* Mould; mustiness. *v.i.* To become mouldy. *v.t.* To make mouldy. (F. *moisissure; se moisir; moisir.*)

In "Bleak House," Dickens describes "a smell of must and dust," and we have all noticed the peculiar odour when a long closed cellar is opened. Anything which musts corn makes it mouldy; and the grain is said to must when it becomes mouldy.

Back-formation from *musty.*

must [3] (mŭst), *v. auxiliary.* To be obliged; to be compelled; to be essential, requisite, or necessary; to be certain. (F. *falloir, devoir, être obligé.*)

The word generally implies necessity. We must go back the way we came (because there is no other); to make an omelette one must have eggs; we must take to the boats; men must work, or starve. In such a sentence as "The sun must come out sooner or later," the word means "is certain to." It is used in a figurative sense to express a wish, as "You must come to our picnic to-morrow"; "You must taste this pudding."

Sometimes must is used as a kind of historic present, as in "He no sooner finishes the essay than he must go and make a blot on it."

A.-S. *mōste* new p.t. of old p.t. *mōt* which was used as present; cp. Dutch *moet,* G. *muss.*

must [4] (mŭst), *adj.* Of elephants and camels, in a state of frenzy. *n.* This state. (F. *atteint de frénésie; frénésie.*)

Hindustani from Pers. *mast* drunk.

mustache (mus tash′). This, and **mustachio** (mus ta′ shi ō) are other forms of moustache. *See* moustache.

mustang (mŭs′ tăng), *n.* The wild horse of the American prairies.

The mustang is a descendant of those horses which were taken to America by the Spaniards in the sixteenth century. It is a small and hardy animal, which roams the plains of California and Mexico. The animals are lassoed and caught by the **mustanger** (mŭs′ tăng ėr, *n.*), who breaks them in for sale.

The **mustang grape** (*n.*), *Vitis candicans,* grows in Texas and Arkansas. It bears a small sweet berry.

Span. *mestengo*; origin doubtful, possibly from *mesta* company of graziers, L. *mixta* mixed.

mustard (mŭs′ tărd), *n.* One or two species of a plant (*Brassica alba* or *nigra*), the seeds of which are used as a condiment; the seed of these plants. (F. *moutarde.*)

Two kinds of mustard are cultivated —white mustard (*B. alba*) and black mustard (*B. nigra*). The seeds, especially those of black mustard, are ground up to make table mustard. Wild mustard, or charlock (*B. arvensis*), is a common weed in cornfields, conspicuous by reason of its vivid yellow flowers.

White mustard is grown for use with garden cress in a salad called mustard and cress, in which its young leaves are eaten. By distilling black mustard seed with water **mustard-oil** (*n.*) is obtained.

To make what is called French mustard, vinegar and sometimes sugar are mixed with the mustard. For table use mustard is put into a **mustard-pot** (*n.*), which has usually a lid to preserve the contents from evaporation. The **mustard-tree** (*n.*) of the Bible was probably a shrub or small tree, the seeds of which were used as a condiment.

A suffocating and lachrymatory gas (dichlorethyl-sulphide) used in warfare is called **mustard-gas** (*n.*), because it smells like mustard; it is discharged in explosive shells, and attacks the skin and internal organs.

O F. *mostarde,* from *moust* must [1].

Mustela (mŭs tē′ là), *n.* A genus of carnivorous animals, including the weasels. (F. *belette.*)

The marten, polecat, mink, and stoat, as well as the weasels, belong to the genus *Mustela,* and so are **musteline** (mŭs′ tė lin, *adj.*) animals. They are all flesh-feeders, and most of them are valued for their furs.

L. *mustēla* weasel.

muster (mŭs′ tėr), *n.* An assembling of troops for review or parade; a gathering. *v.t.* To summon or assemble for inspection, roll-call, etc.; to array; to rally. *v.i.* To

come together ; to be assembled. (F. *appel, assemblée, rassemblement; assembler, convoquer, faire appel à ; s'assembler.*)

We sometimes say of a meeting that there was a good muster present, or that a political candidate was able to muster a good many supporters. When we have an unpleasant task before us we shall have to muster or summon up courage to tackle it.

A soldier's dress and equipment is said to pass muster if it satisfies the inspecting officer, and when we say of anything that it will pass muster, we mean that it is good enough to be accepted as satisfactory. Details of the numbers of military forces, or of the members of a warship's crew are kept in a **muster-book** (*n.*).

A **muster-party** (*n.*) is a body of men who muster or collect cattle on an Australian run for counting, selecting, or other purposes. The **muster-roll** (*n.*) of a regiment or company is a complete official list of the officers and men in it ; while that of a ship is a list of every member of the crew.

M.E. and O.F. *mo(u)stre* a showing, from L. *monstrāre* to show. SYN. : *n.* Assembly, gathering, meeting. *v.* Assemble, collect, gather, meet, summon. ANT. *v.* Dismiss, disperse.

musty (mŭs′ ti), *adj.* Having a damp smell ; mouldy ; stale ; out-of-date. (F. *moisi, sentant le relent.*)

A book may become musty and damp, so repelling us by its unpleasant smell of mould, and old-fashioned, uninteresting volumes are sometimes said to be musty or stale. **Mustiness** (mŭs′ ti nĕs, *n.*) is the state of being musty or mouldy.

Perhaps obsolete E. *moisty* moist. SYN. : Damp, fusty, mouldy, stale. ANT. : Fresh, new, sweet.

mutable (mū′ tăbl), *adj.* Liable to change ; inconstant ; unstable. (F. *variable, inconstant.*)

All perishable or transitory things are mutable. A wind that frequently shifts from one quarter to another may be described as mutable. A person whose moods are constantly changing, or who does not know his own mind from one day to another has a mutable or inconstant disposition. History is full of examples of the **mutability** (mū tă bil′ i ti, *n.*) of human institutions. A changeable climate, like that of England, has the quality of mutability, or fickleness.

In some early Germanic languages an *i, a,* or *o* **mutates** (mū tāts, *v.t.*), or changes, the vowel sound in the preceding syllable, thus causing it to **mutate** (*v.i.*), that is, undergo change, and form a **mutate** (mū′ tāt, *n.*), or word with an altered vowel. For example, the Anglo-Saxon word *mūs* (mouse) has the plural *mys* (mice), which is a mutated form of *mūsiz.* This **mutation** (mū tā′ shŭn, *n.*) or alteration of a vowel sound is also known as umlaut.

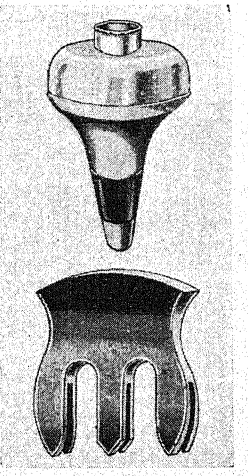
The terms **mutate** (*v.*) and mutation are also used in connexion with the change of an initial consonant of a word owing to the grammatical nature of the word before it. This peculiarity is found in Welsh and other Celtic languages. In music, a **mutation stop** (*n.*) is one that causes a note to sound three or five notes higher than the actual key pressed down.

In botany, mutation is the name given to the sudden change of a plant into a new and permanent species, forming a distinct variation from the parent plant from which the seeds are obtained. These new plant forms which seem to arise suddenly are called **mutants** (mū′ tănts, *n.pl.*), and are known to gardeners as " sports."

The changes brought about in nature by the passage of the seasons may be called mutations.

L. *mūtābilis* from *mūtāre* alter. SYN. : Alterable, fickle, unsettled, variable, wavering. ANT. : Immutable, reliable, settled, steady, unchangeable.

mute (mūt), *adj.* Making no sound ; unable to speak ; not spoken ; not sounded (of letters) ; produced by interrupting the passage of breath or completely closing the organs of the mouth (of a consonant). *n.* A dumb person ; an actor who does not have to speak ; a funeral attendant ; a mute letter ; a device for deadening the sound of a musical instrument. *v.t.* To muffle the sound of (a violin, etc.). (F. *muet ; muet, sourdine ; assourdir.*)



Mute.—Trombone mute (top) and violin mute.

Some people are mute from birth, and are never able to speak. Sometimes a person who can speak refuses to do so, or is prevented from speaking by fear or bewilderment. He is then said to stand mute. In law, a person who deliberately refuses to plead is said to stand mute of malice.

In music, a mute is employed to damp, or check, the vibrations of an instrument, and so diminish its tone. A small clamp of wood, brass, or other material is placed on the bridge of a stringed instrument in order to mute it. The sound of a **muted** (mūt′ ĕd, *adj.*) violin is veiled and mysterious, differing greatly from its normal tone. The mutes used for trumpets and other wind instruments are pear-shaped pads that fit into the bell of the instrument. The musical direction for using a mute is *con sordino,* or *sord,* and for removing it, *senza sordino.*

In heir, honour, and many other words the *h* is mute, that is, not sounded. The *e* in rate and the *b* in dumb are mutes. In a



Mutiny.—The mutineers of the "Bounty" turning adrift Lieutenant William Bligh and a number of the crew. After sailing for nearly three months the frail craft reached Timor.

different sense the letters *b, p, d, t, g, k,* and *q* are known as mutes, because the breath is abruptly checked when they are uttered. The letters *b, d, g,* are voiced mutes, and *p, t, k, q* are unvoiced. They have no sound, unless spoken together with a vowel.

At one time hired mourners called mutes were employed to stand mutely (mūt′ li, *adv.*) outside a house in which a death had occurred. This was a survival of a Roman custom. In Eastern courts, dumb servants or mutes are employed for some services on account of their **muteness** (mūt′ nės, *n.*) or **mutism** (mūt′ izm, *n.*), that is, dumbness, which prevents them from repeating things they may hear.

L. *mūtus* dumb; cp. Sansk. *mūka-* dumb. *See* mum [1]. SYN.: *adj.* Dumb, silent, speechless, voiceless. ANT.: *adj.* Loquacious, loud, talkative, vocal, vociferous.

mutilate (mū′ ti lāt), *v.t.* To cut off part of the body; to mangle; to spoil or disfigure. (F. *mutiler, tronquer.*)

It was the custom of the Polynesians and other races to mutilate the dead bodies of their enemies after a battle. A book that has its illustrations removed is said to be mutilated, and, if it has been lent by a public library, the **mutilator** (mū′ ti lā tòr, *n.*) is required to pay for the replacement of the book.

Many uncivilized peoples practise **mutilation** (mū ti lā′ shùn, *n.*), that is, the disfigurement or maiming of the body. Black races frequently mutilate their teeth, or pierce the nose, lips, or cheeks, in order to insert a plug or other ornament.

L. *mutilātus*, p.p. of *mutilāre* lop off, maim, from *mutilus* maimed. SYN.: Disfigure, injure, maim, mangle, spoil.

mutiny (mū′ ti ni), *n.* Revolt against authority, especially in an armed force; an instance of this. *adj.* Pertaining to mutiny or a mutiny. *v.i.* To commit mutiny. (F. *mutinerie, révolte; se mutiner, se révolter.*)

One of the most famous mutinies is that of the crew of the "Bounty." In 1789 this ship was carrying bread-fruit from Tahiti to be planted in the West Indies, when, as the result of continued harsh treatment, her crew became **mutinous** (mū′ ti nùs, *adj.*), or rebellious, and **mutinously** (mū′ tin ùs li, *adv.*) seized the ship.

The leader of the **mutineers** (mū ti nērz′, *n.*), or rebels against authority, was the mate, Fletcher Christian. He obtained the key of the arms chest and so made it safe for the crew to **mutineer** (*v.i.*). Lieutenant Bligh, the captain, was placed in a small boat, together with those of the crew who had not mutinied, and set adrift. He safely reached Timor, in the Dutch Indies, a voyage of three thousand six hundred miles, which took six weeks and remains one of the most remarkable feats of navigation on record.

On the "Bounty," Christian kept the mutineers under strict discipline. He found a book describing the uninhabited island of Pitcairn in the Pacific, and sailed for the island. The crew landed, burnt their ship, and took to farming. The island is now a recognized and loyal unit of the British Empire, with a capital of thirty-three houses and a population of under two hundred, whose surnames are largely those of the original mutineers.

From F. *mutin* mutinous, *mutiner* to mutiny, or ultimately from L. *mōtus* p.p. of *movēre* to move, stir. SYN.: *n.* Rebellion, revolt. *v.* Mutineer, rebel, revolt.

mutism (mūt izm), *n.* Dumbness. *See under* mute.

mutograph (mū′ tō grăf), *n.* An early form of apparatus used for taking motion pictures. *v.t.* To photograph with this.

The much smaller kinematographic camera has now replaced the mutograph. Pictures taken with the mutograph were shown in a device called the **mutoscope** (mū′ tō skōp, *n.*). This was a box with lenses in front, and a handle at the side. On turning the handle, **mutoscopic** (mū tō skop′ ik, *adj.*) views passed quickly before the eyes, giving the effect of living pictures.

L. *mut-āre* to change, and E. suffix *-graph.*

mutter (mŭt′ ėr), *v.i.* To speak in a low voice; to murmur; to grumble (at, against); to rumble (as thunder). *v.t.* To utter in a low tone and indistinctly. *n.* Low, indistinct speech; a grumble. (F. *murmurer, parler à mi-voix, dire entre les dents, gronder; prononcer à voix basse; murmure, grondement.*)

When people are discontented they are apt to mutter complaints or threats. They mutter against those who treat them unjustly and their **muttering** (mŭt′ ėr ing, *n.*), or muttered words, may be a prelude to a violent assertion of their rights. Thunder is said to mutter in the distance when it is very faint. The **mutterer** (mŭt′ ėr ėr, *n.*) is one who utters words **mutteringly** (mŭt′ ėr ing li, *adv.*), or in an undertone, so as to be scarcely audible.

Probably imitative; cp. L. *mut(t)īre,* provincial G. *muttern,* with kindred meanings. SYN.: *v.* Grumble, mumble, murmur, rumble.

mutton (mŭt′ ŏn), *n.* Meat consisting of the flesh of sheep. (F. *mouton.*)

Mutton, beef, and pork are the three important flesh foods of Europeans. A large part of the mutton eaten in this country comes from New Zealand and Australia. It is transported in the form of frozen or chilled carcasses carried in ships specially built for the purpose. A large ship holds from one hundred thousand to one hundred and fifty thousand carcasses, amounting to from two thousand five hundred to three thousand seven hundred and fifty tons of mutton.

A rib of mutton dressed for cooking is a **mutton-chop** (*n.*). Side-whiskers shaped something like a chop, that is, with a narrow top and a broad, rounded lower part, are called **mutton-chops** (*n.pl.*). It is not often one sees a **mutton-ham** (*n.*), which is a leg of mutton salted and cured in the same way as ham.

Since sheep are regarded as stupid animals, **mutton-head** (*n.*) was a contemptuous name for a person who was unusually stupid, or **mutton-headed** (*adj.*). Meat has a **muttony** (mŭt′ ŏn i, *adj.*) flavour if it tastes like mutton.

F. *mouton,* O.F. *molton,* L.L. *multō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) sheep, probably Celtic; cp. O. Irish *molt* ram.

mutual (mū′ tū ăl), *adj.* Given and taken; done or felt by each of two parties, etc., to or towards the other; exchanged; shared alike. (F. *mutuel, réciproque.*)

This word is frequently used in such phrases as mutual friends, mutual effort, mutual happiness, where it is intended to mean that the thing named is common to, or shared by, two or more persons. Although this use of the word is now accepted as good English, a mutual thing is strictly something that is exchanged in some way between two or more people.



Photo: Frederick Hollyer.

Mutual.—Ruskin and Holman Hunt having a talk. Their interest in each other's art was mutual.

Of two persons doing business together, each may prepare accounts showing what he owes to, or is owed by, the other. When exchanged, these are mutual accounts. In the same way mutual insurance is the insurance of one another by a number of people, each giving away his guarantee and receiving that of the rest. A mutual insurance company works on much the same lines, each policy-holder sharing the profits and losses according to the size of his holding.

A gathering of people who over-estimate each other's merits is called a **mutual admiration society** (*n.*). Some people think that each person must rely as far as possible on his own efforts; others believe in **mutualism** (mū′ tū ă lizm, *n.*), the principle that one person's welfare is bound up with the welfare of another. A **mutualist** (mū′ tū ă list, *n.*), or upholder of mutualism, would say that men are social animals and can be truly happy only when working with and for each other.

In biology, mutualism means the living together of organisms or creatures of different kinds in such a way that each helps the other. For example, it is an advantage for a crab to be covered with sponges or polyps, because they act as a disguise and enable the crab to approach its victims without alarming them. It is also an advantage for the

sponges or polyps to be carried through ever changing feeding-grounds, which they could never reach if they were attached to a rock.

This exchange of benefits between the crab and its cargo is called **mutuality** (mū tū ăl′ i ti, *n.*), which also means the quality or condition of being mutual. The interchange of kindnesses between the various members of a family is an example of domestic mutuality, because they **mutually** (mū′ tū ăl li, *adv.*) help each other.

To **mutualize** (mū′ tū ą̆ līz, *v.t.*) a business is to organize it on the mutual system. To **mutualize** (*v.i.*) is to become mutual.

F. *mutuel* from L. *mūtuus* borrowed, reciprocal, from *mūtāre* to alter, to exchange. SYN.: Correlative, interchanged, interdependent, reciprocal. ANT.: Independent, individual, separate, unreciprocated, unrequited.

mutule (mū′ tūl), *n.* A projecting block on the under side of a Doric cornice. (F. *mutule.*)

The mutules in an ancient Greek building were ornamented underneath with a large number of small hanging pieces called drops, because their shape suggested drops of water.

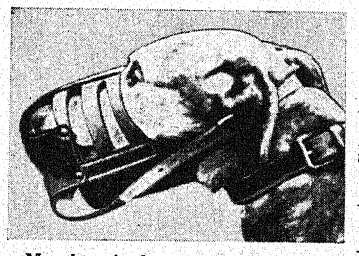
F., from L. *mūtulus* modillion.

muzhik (moo′ zhik), *n.* A Russian peasant; a woman's loose fur cape. Another form is **moujik** (moo′ zhik). (F. *moujik.*)

Muzhiks form the large part of the population of Russia, where the peasantry far outnumber the townspeople. The little open fur coat called a muzhik was fashionable towards the end of Queen Victoria's reign.

Rus. *muzhiku* peasant.

muzzle (mŭz′ l), *n.* An animal's snout; the mouth of a gun or cannon; a mouth-guard to prevent biting, eating, etc. *v.t.* To put a muzzle on (an animal); to silence; to take in (sail). (F. *museau, muselière; museler, imposer silence.*)



Muzzle.—A dog wearing a comfortable but effective muzzle.

The muzzle of an animal is the projecting part of its head, including the jaws and the nose. If an outbreak of rabies, or hydrophobia, occurs among dogs, the Government issues a muzzling order, requiring the owners of dogs within a certain area to muzzle their pets. A dog muzzle is generally made of wire, to fit over the animal's muzzle, and is strapped to its head. A **muzzle-loader** (*n.*) is a pistol, gun, rifle, or cannon loaded through the muzzle. It has now been replaced entirely by the breech-loader.

O.F. *musel* from L.L. *mūsellum* dim. of *mūsus* snout, origin obscure. SYN.: *n.* Nose, snout. *v.* Restrain, silence, subdue.

muzzy (mŭz′ i), *adj.* Dazed; muddled; stupid; blurred. (F. *hébété, abruti, confus.*)

A person with a muzzy mind is dull and spiritless. When we speak to him he can only stare **muzzily** (mŭz′ i li, *adj.*) at us, and his lack of understanding shows the **muzziness** (mŭz′ i nės, *n.*) of his brain.

Origin obscure. SYN.: Dazed, dizzy, muddled, stupid. ANT.: Bright, clear-headed, fresh, wakeful.

my (mī; mi), *possessive adj.* Of or belonging to me. *inter.* An exclamation of surprise. (F. *mon, ma; oh la! la!*)

When used as a predicate separated from its noun, "my" has the form **mine** (mīn), as in the Biblical phrase, "Vengeance is mine; I will repay" (Romans xii, 19). "My" also becomes "mine" when used absolutely, the noun to which it refers being understood. For example: "Your bicycle is brand new; mine is very old."

In "my lad," "my boy," "my goodness," etc., "my" does not always mean possession, but is used interjectionally. In the vulgar interjectory phrase: "Oh, my!" some additional word is understood, such as "goodness" or "gracious."

M.E. *mi, my,* shortened from *mīn* mine.

mya (mī′ ią), *n.* The sand-gaper or a mollusc related to it. *pl.* **myae** (mī′ ē), or **myas** (mī′ ąz). (F. *mye.*)

The shell of the mya is specially lengthened to enable it to bore into sand or mud. As it burrows very deeply, it has a long siphon or breathing-tube. The sand-gaper (*Mya arenaria*), the best known of the **myarian** (mī är′ i ąn, *adj.*) bivalves or **myarians** (*n.pl.*), is called the soft-shell clam in America. Early in its life the mya fastens itself to some object by a byssus thread, but later detaches itself.

L., Gr. *mya* a mussel.

myalism (mī′ ą lizm), *n.* A kind of witchcraft practised in the West Indies and elsewhere.

Supposed to be from a West African word, with suffix *-ism.*

myall (mī′ ąl), *n.* Any Australian acacia, especially a variety with drooping branches.

One variety of myall, or **myall-tree** (*n.*), resembles the weeping willow, and is sometimes called the weeping myall (*Acacia pendula*). It has ash-coloured leaves. The name is also specially applied to a tree whose scientific name is *Acacia homalophylla.* This myall yields a remarkable perfumed wood, called **myall-wood** (*n.*), whose scent is said to resemble violets and raspberry jam. The wood is hard in texture and is used for making tobacco-pipes and whip-stocks.

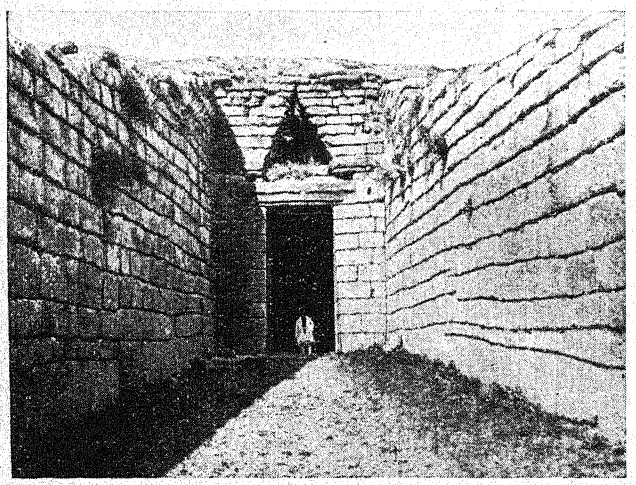
Native word *maiāl.*

mycelium (mī sē′ li ŭm), *n.* The underground vegetative part of fungi. *pl.* **mycelia** (mī sē′ li ą). (F. *mycélium.*)

Mushroom spawn consists of a mass of well-manured soil containing a number of white threads called mycelium. It is from these mycelial (mī sē′ lĭ ăl, *adj.*) threads or mycelia that mushrooms spring.

Gr. *mykēs* mushroom and suffix *-(l)ium*. Gr. *-ion*).

Mycenaean (mī sē nē′ ăn), *adj.* Pertaining to Mycenae, an ancient Greek city in Argolis. (F. *mycénéen.*)



Mycenae.—The alleged tomb of Agamemnon, King of Mycenae, who led the Greeks when they besieged the city of Troy.

The ruins of Mycenae stand about twenty miles south of Corinth. It was Agamemnon, the king of Mycenae, who led the Greek forces against Troy. Homer (about 900 B.C.) describes Mycenae as being "rich in gold," showing that it was then an important city. What is called Mycenaean civilization goes much farther back than the siege of Troy, for excavators have found sites of a Neolithic settlement on the site of the Greek town. Mycenae was therefore one of the oldest seats of civilization in Greece.

Mycenae is linked with the romantic story of Henry Schliemann (1822-90), a poor German boy, who began life as a grocer's apprentice. He determined to be a great linguist, and learnt seven or eight languages. He was also enthralled by the heroic tale of Troy, and when, by good fortune, he became a rich man, he devoted his life to researches among ancient Greek remains.

One of his most important discoveries was the burnt ruins of an earlier Troy, beneath the ruins already discovered, and later, in Mycenae, he unearthed an immense treasure. It was the most valuable find of this nature ever made, and consisted of objects of gold, silver and bronze, ivory carvings, and sculptures. Schliemann was thus able to give mankind a wealth of detail about the life of the people of ancient Mycenae.

myco-. A prefix meaning fungus or fungi.

This word is combined with others to form several scientific terms, especially in connexion with botany. **Mycology** (mī kol′ ŏ ji, *n.*) deals with fungi, including the **mycodermata** (mī kō dĕr′ mà tà, *n.pl.*)—*sing.* **mycoderma** (mī kō dĕr′ mà)—or **mycoderms** (mī′ kō dĕrmz′, *n.pl.*) developed in yeast, etc., which cause the fermentation of sugary liquids. **Mycologists** (mī kol′ ŏ jists, *n.pl.*) also study the **mycological** (mī kŏ loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*) features of a country as a whole.

A diseased state of the body, which in its early stages is characterized by growths of a fungoid nature, is known to doctors as **mycosis** (mī kō′ sis, *n.*), a term applied also to such a growth.

Combining form contracted from *myceto-*, from Gr. *mykēs* (gen. *ētos*) mushroom.

myelitis (mī ĕ lī′ tis), *n.* Inflammation of the spinal cord. (F. *myélite.*)

Inflammation of the spinal cord may be due to a variety of causes. The **myelitic** (mī ĕ lit′ ik, *adj.*) condition may be brought on by injury, or it may follow an attack of fever, measles, or some other illness.

Gr. *myelos* marrow, and E. suffix *-itis* denoting morbid inflammation.

mygale (mig′ à lē), *n.* A genus of South American bird-catching spiders. (F. *mygale.*)

South American travellers have described species of these big, hairy spiders that spin their webs in trees, and others that live in pits they make in the ground. Insects are their principal food, but they are strong enough to kill small birds and young mice. Grazing animals are often severely bitten by these spiders.

Gr. *mygalē* shrew mouse.

mylodon (mī′ lŏ don), *n.* A species of extinct ground sloth. Another form is **mylodont** (mī′ lŏ dont). (F. *mylodonte.*)

Charles Darwin, who found many bones of this animal in South America, said that it must have been almost as large as a rhinoceros, and its habit was to reach up and feed on the leaves of trees. He found one **mylodont** (*adj.*) skull still containing fat, which led him to believe that the mylodon had become extinct comparatively recently.

Gr. *mylē* mill and *odous* (acc. *odonta*) tooth.

mynheer (mīn hēr′; mīn hār′), *n.* A Dutch style of address; a Dutchman. (F. *hollandais.*)

To address a Dutchman as mynheer is the same as addressing an Englishman as Mr. So-and-so, or Sir.

myo-. A prefix meaning pertaining to muscles. (F. *myo-.*)

This prefix is used in words which describe muscular tissues or conditions. For example,

the muscular tissue of the heart is known as the **myocardium** (mī ō kar′ di ŭm, *n.*), and the science which deals with muscles as **myology** (mī ol′ ō ji, *n.*). A book which scientifically describes the muscles is a myology, and the actual description itself is **myography** (mī og′ rà fi, *n.*).

Gr. *mys* (gen. *myos*) mouse, muscle. *See* muscle.

myope (mī′ ōp), *n.* A short-sighted person. (F. *myope.*)

Oculists would say that a myope suffered from **myopia** (mī ō′ pi à, *n.*), or **myopy** (mī′ ō pi, *n.*). This is due to the lens of the eye becoming too rounded, and so rays of light on entering the eye are refracted in such a way that they come to a point or focus some distance in front of the eye's retina, which receives the image, instead of upon it.

This **myopic** (mī op′ ik, *adj.*) vision is corrected by spectacles with concave lenses. Thereby the light-rays are bent outwards, before they enter the eye, so as to bring them to the correct point on the retina.

F., from L. *myōps* (acc. *-ōp-em*), Gr. *myōps* (acc. *-ōp-a*) from *myein* shut, *ōps* eye.

myosotis (mī ō sō′ tis), *n.* A genus of perennial plants of the borage family. (F. *myosotis.*)

These plants have blue, pink, or white flowers. One of the best known is the **myosote** (mī′ ō sōt, *n.*), the blue forget-me-not.

Gr. *mys* (gen. *myos*) a mouse and *ous* (gen. *ōtos*) ear.

myotomy (mī ot′ ō mi), *n.* The dissection of muscles. (F. *myotomie.*)

E. *myo-* and suffix *-tomy* cutting.

myriad (mir′ i ad), *adj.* Countless; innumerable. *n.* Ten thousand; a very great number. (F. *myriade.*)

Nowadays, the word myriad is not used to mean exactly ten thousand, but merely a very large number. There are myriad, or countless, things in the universe we do not understand properly, and a myriad or a very great number for us to see and study. Centipedes and millepedes are called **myriapods** (mir′ i à podz, *n.pl.*), because they are **myriapod** (*adj.*), that is, myriad-footed, or many-footed. They form the class of insects known as **Myriapoda** (mir i ăp′ ō dà, *n.pl.*).

L.L. *myriăs* (acc. *-ad-em*) Gr. *myrias* (acc. *-ad-a*) = *myrioi* ten thousand, innumerable.



Myriad.—In America, at certain seasons, myriads of ducks darken the sky in their flight.

Myrica (mi rī′ kà), *n.* A genus of plants which includes the bog-myrtle or sweet-gale. (F. *myrica.*)

Plants of the genus Myrica usually have a spicy and fragrant perfume, and sometimes there is a waxy substance contained in the down of their leaves. **Myricin** (mi rī′ sin; mīr′ i sin, *n.*) is that part of beeswax which cannot be dissolved in boiling alcohol.

L., from Gr. *myrīkē.*

myriophyllous (mir i ō fil′ ŭs), *adj.* Having many leaves. (F. *myriophylle.*)

The milfoil, or yarrow, whose name signifies a thousand leaves, is an example of a genus of myriophyllous plants. In the old story of the siege of Troy, Achilles was supposed to have healed the wounds of his followers by the use of Achillea, which is another name for this myriophyllous plant.

Gr. *myrios* countless and *phyllon* leaf.

myriorama (mir i ō răm′ à; mir i ō ra′ mà), *n.* A picture painted on small pieces of card, which may be differently combined to form other pictures; the showing of such a series of pictures.

A myriorama is a picture, such as a landscape, formed of many small pieces, which can be fitted together in a number of different ways to represent different scenes or subjects; and an entertainment of this nature is also called a myriorama. The **myrioscope** (mir′ i ō skōp, *n.*) is a kind of kaleidoscope, and also a device used for showing a small part of a patterned fabric, such as a carpet, in such a way as to give one an idea how the whole carpet will look when laid.

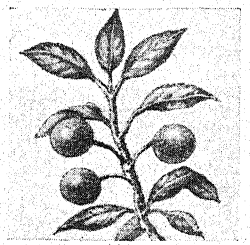
From Gr. *myrios* countless and *horāma* view, show.

Myrmidon (mĕr′ mi dŏn), *n.* A member of a war-like tribe of Thessaly, which, according to Greek legend, followed its king, Achilles, to the Trojan War; a blindly devoted follower. (F. *Myrmidon.*)

The Myrmidons were very devoted to their leader and would follow him anywhere or do anything he ordered. Because of their absolute and unswerving obedience, the word myrmidon is now used to mean a person who carries out the orders of anyone who hires him, no matter how cruelly or how unjustly he may have to act.

myrobalan (mīr ob′ ȧ lȧn), *n.* A dried astringent prune-like fruit of various East Indian trees; the weeping plum-tree (*Prunus cerasifera*). (F. *myrobalan.*)

The myrobalan contains tannic acid, which is used in dyeing and tanning. The myrobalan plum is a shrub closely related to the cherry-plum. Its stem is used as a stock on which to graft plums of other kinds.



Myrobalan.—The Myrobalan is closely related to the cherry-plum.

Gr. *myrobalanos* (*myron* unguent and *balanos* acorn.

myrrh [1] (měr), *n.* A gum resin obtained from the *Balsamodendron myrrhar* and other trees growing in Arabia and Abyssinia. (F. *myrrhe.*)

Myrrh is used in making incense and perfumes. **Myrrhy** (měr′ i, *adj.*) means smelling of or like myrrh, and **myrrhic** (měr′ ik; mir′ ik, *adj.*) means of, relating to, or derived from myrrh. It will be remembered that myrrh was one of the gifts offered by the Magi to the child Jesus, and from early times, on the festival of the Epiphany, that is, the manifestation of Christ to the Magi, an offering of gold, frankincense, and myrrh has been made by the British sovereign at the altar of the Chapel Royal, London.

Gr. *myrrha,* Arabic *murr.*

myrrh [2] (měr), *n.* A plant of the parsley family (*Myrrhis odorata*). (F. *myrrhis.*)

This sweet-scented plant, commonly known as sweet cicely, though not a native of Britain, is often found there. It has some medicinal value and is used as a cooking herb in some parts of Europe.

L.L. and Gr. *myrrhis.*

myrrhine (mir′ in; mir′ īn). This is another form of murrhine. *See* murrhine.

myrtle (měr′ tl), *n.* A shrub or tree of the genus *Myrtus,* especially *Myrtus communis.* (F. *myrte.*)

The common myrtle, which originally came from Asia, is a tall shrub with evergreen leaves, sweetly perfumed flowers of white or of rose colour, and purple berries. From its hard wood, as well as from the leaves, is got oil from which perfumes are made. The **myrtle-berry** (*n.*) is sometimes eaten, and candles are made from **myrtle-wax** (*n.*), or bay-berry tallow, obtained from the berries of the candle-berry myrtle. Among the ancients the myrtle was sacred to Venus, and wreaths of myrtle leaves were worn by victors in athletic games, etc.



Myrtle.—The myrtle originally came from Asia.

O.F. *myrtille,* dim. from L. *myrtus,* Gr. *myrtos.*

myself (mī self′; mi self′), *pron.* Used for emphasis after the pronoun "I." (F. *moi-même.*)

The pronoun is used in the nominative to give emphasis, as in the sentences: "I myself saw him," or "I did it myself." It is also used reflexively, as in the sentence: "I hurt myself."

Altered from A.-S. *me self.*

mystagogue (mis′ tȧ gog), *n.* One who explains or introduces novices to religious mysteries. (F. *mystagogue.*)

In ancient Greece there existed at Eleusis, in Attica, a band of priests who practised **mystagogy** (mis′ tȧ goj i, *n.*), that is, they prepared candidates for admission to the sacred mysteries or secret religious ceremonies, held annually in honour of the nature goddess, Demeter. One who performed this **mystagogic** (mis tȧ goj′ ik, *adj.*) or **mystagogical** (mis tȧ goj′ ik ȧl, *adj.*) duty was called a mystagogue.

L. *mystagōgus,* Gr. *mystagōgos,* from *myein* shut eyes or lips and *agōgos* guide. *See* mystic.

mystery [1] (mis′ tē ri), *n.* A thing not understood or explained; something beyond human understanding; a miracle play; something secret or obscure; a religious rite, especially a sacramental one; (*pl.*) secret religious rites (F. *mystère.*)

A crime or other event which puzzles people is a mystery until it is explained and cleared up. One of the greatest mysteries is the origin or beginning of life. A conjuring trick is a mystery to those who cannot understand how it is done. Some people like to make a mystery of themselves by acting **mysteriously** (mis tēr′ i ŭs li, *adv.*), that is, in a **mysterious** (mis tēr′ i ŭs, *adj.*) or secret and puzzling manner. Some illnesses are of a mysterious or hidden nature. They act mysteriously or in an unknown way upon people. All these things, being in some sense or other mysterious, have the quality of **mysteriousness** (mis tēr′ i ŭs nės, *n.*).

During the World War, when the German submarines were attacking British merchant vessels, as a means of defence a number of ships were disguised and heavily armed to meet the submarines. The guns were concealed in temporary deckhouses, which could fall away when required and the ship herself was given a general appearance of being in a broken-down or derelict condition. When an enemy submarine ranged alongside, the coverings of the guns were thrown down and fire was opened, usually with fatal results to the submarine. These ships were known as **mystery ships** (*n.pl.*), or hush ships.

Every year the ancient Greeks held a festival at Eleusis, near Athens, in honour of Demeter, the goddess of agriculture. It was called the Eleusinia, or Eleusinian mysteries, and at this festival there was acted a religious play about Demeter. This was

something like the miracle play or mystery of the Middle Ages.

L. *mystērium*, Gr. *mystērion* from *mystēs* one initiated. *See* mystic. Syn.: Enigma, miracle, problem, riddle.

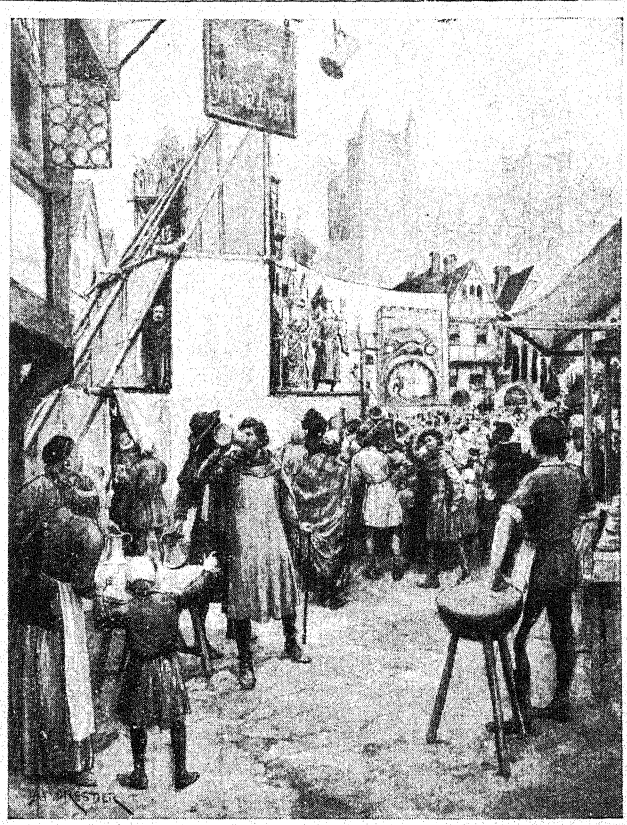
mystery [2] (*n.*). A handicraft or trade. (F. *métier.*)

There was an old custom in Britain that no person should exercise any trade or craft unless he had served an apprenticeship with a member of that trade. Accordingly he was bound or apprenticed by a document called an indenture to serve for a certain number of years. And in return by this agreement the master undertook to teach the apprentice the mystery or secret and art of the particular trade or craft.

From L. *ministerium* office, duty.

mystic (mis′ tik), *adj.* Mysterious; having some secret meaning. *n.* One gifted with spiritual illumination. (F. *mystérieux, mystique. emblématique; mystique.*)

Through all the ages there have been men who treated life and religion in an introspective manner. They viewed the world and life as a whole **mystically** (mis′ tik ăl li, *adv.*), or in a **mystical** (mis′ tik ăl, *adj.*) manner, and their philosophy and theories were known as **mysticism** (mis′ ti sizm, *n.*).



Mystery play.—A mystery play as it was staged in the fourteenth century. The scene represents in a crude way the kiss of Judas.

To **mysticize** (mis′ ti sīz, *v.t.*) a subject is to make it mystical, to give it a mystic meaning, and to **mystify** (mis′ ti fī, *v.t.*) a subject is to wrap it in mystery. To mystify a person is to bewilder or puzzle him. A clever conjurer mystifies his audience—he reduces them to a state of **mystification** (mis ti fi kā′ shŭn, *n.*).

Gr. *mystikos* pertaining to a *mystēs* one initiated into the mysteries, from *mycin* to keep silence.

myth (mith), *n.* A traditional story about gods, spirits, heroes, or the origin of the world or of a race; an imaginary person, object, or idea. Other forms, used chiefly by learned men, are **mythus** (mī′ thŭs) and **mythos** (mī′ thos). (F. *mythe, lègende.*)

Myths are largely the result of man's delight in story-telling and of his wish to have things explained which he does not understand. If we compare the myths of many races we find that in each case a large number centre round the forces of nature, such as the heat of the sun, winds, thunder, storms, and the mysteries of life, growth, and death. The story of the Creation, Adam and Eve, and the Flood, appear in many **mythic** (mith′ ik, *adj.*) forms.

For lack of scientific knowledge men could not explain the forces they felt and saw around them, so they gave each force a **mythical** (mith′ ik ăl, *adj.*) form, that of a superhuman shape. The sun became one god, the moon another, the sea a third, and so on. As time went on, more and more things were treated **mythically** (mith′ ik ăl li, *adv.*), or in the manner of a myth. The Greeks, with their great powers of imagination, were very clever in their **mythicism** (mith′ i sizm, *n.*), or weaving of myths. We can imagine one creating Hermes, the messenger-god, and another imagining Artemis, the goddess of hunting, and Hephaestus, the god of fire.

So it became customary to **mythicize** (mith′ i sīz, *v.t.*), or make myths of, all kinds of events and objects. There were created gods of youth, old age, death, harvest, the four chief winds, and night and day. Each wood and stream was given its tutelary god, and a deity was supposed to rule the different phases of human nature.

A **mythicist** (mith′ i sist, *n.*) is one who attempts to explain mythical theories, and a **mythicizer** (mith′ i sīz ẽr, *n.*) is one who sets out to mythicize stories, etc., that is, to turn them into myths or interpret them in a mythical way.

There is another side of **mythogenesis** (mith′ ȯ jen′ ė sis, *n.*), that is, the origin of myths, which is bound up with hero-worship. Through **mythogony** (mi thog′ ȯ ni, *n.*), or the study of the origin of myths, we realize how an account of any wonderful event is likely to be added to or exaggerated as it is repeated by different people. So the stories told about a great national hero after his death become more and more wonderful from generation to generation, till at last he is ranked among the gods themselves.

The Arthur of whom the poet, Tennyson, wrote in his "Idylls of the King," was a chief who made a great name for himself in Welsh history, and many mythical stories have been written about him.

Christianity, as well as heathendom, has had its myths, many of them concerning great saints and great knights. We have read about St. George, the patron saint of England, slaying the dragon, and of his followers routing whole hosts of the heathen. The stories of holy men are full of the most wonderful miracles, and we must not forget that what may now be looked upon as myth was once believed to be true. Myths had a great deal to do with keeping alive old religious notions, and also in making people proud of their native country.

A **mythographer** (mi thog′ rȧ fėr, *n.*), is a writer or teller of myths. The representation of myths in art is **mythography** (mi thog′ rȧ fi, *n.*), and one who thus represents myths is a **mythographist** (mi thog′ rȧ fist, *n.*).

In one sense **mythology** (mi thol′ ȯ ji, *n.*) is a collection of all the myths of a people or of all those about one person or subject. It means also the science of myths, or a book about myths, such as a **mythologist** (mi thol′ ȯ jist, *n.*) or **mythologer** (mi thol′ ȯ jėr, *n.*), that is, a person expert in the study of myths, would write. He is able to understand the **mythologic** (mith ȯ loj′ ik, *adj.*), **mythological** (mith ȯ loj′ ik ȧl, *adj.*), or legendary meaning of a myth, and to explain it **mythologically** (mith ȯ log′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*). To **mythologize** (mi thol′ ȯ jīz, *v.t.*) a subject, is the same as to mythicize or make a myth of it, and to write about, or try to explain, myths is also to **mythologize** (*v.i.*).

The words **mythopoeism** (mith ȯ pē′ izm, *n.*) and **mythopoesis** (mith ȯ pō ē′ sis, *n.*) mean the making of myths, a **mythopoeist** (mith ȯ pē′ ist, *n.*) is a myth-maker, and **mythopoeic** (mith ȯ pē′ ik, *adj.*) or **mythopoetic** (mith ȯ pō et′ ik, *adj.*) means myth-making. **Mythopoetry** (mith ȯ pō′ ė tri, *n.*) is mythical poetry, a **mythopoem** (mith ȯ pō′ ėm, *n.*) a mythical poem, and a **mythopoet** (mith ȯ pō′ ėt, *n.*) a poetical writer of myths. The words relating to myths in this paragraph are not in ordinary use.

From Gr. *mythos* saying, tale, fable.



Myth.—St. George slaying the dragon, thereby saving Princess Sabra, who, according to the ancient myth, was about to be sacrificed to the fabulous monster. From the picture by J. D. Penrose.

N

N, n (en). The fourteenth letter of the English, and the thirteenth of the Latin alphabet.

The usual pronunciation of this letter is shown in this book by the phonetic sign " n." It is a sonant or voiced consonant, the vocal chords vibrating while it is pronounced. It is a dental, pronounced like *d* by pressing the fore part of the tongue against the upper front gums or teeth, but it differs from *d* (as *m* from *b*) in being a nasal as well, for it is sounded by stopping the mouth passage and letting the voice pass through the nose. Hence, when the nose is stopped by a cold, " man " sounds almost like " bad."

The letter *n* is one of the liquids, or consonants which can be sounded alone, like vowels, hence, in English, it can form a syllable by itself, as in fasten (fas′ n), often (of′ n; awf′ n), fastening (fas′ n ing).

There is a simple and very common sound, the nasal guttural, for which English and most other languages have no special letter. It is produced like the hard or guttural *g*, except that the voice passes through the nose instead of the mouth. It is represented by the digraph " ng " as in hanging, but before gutturals by "n," as in anger (ăng′ gẽr), finger (fing′ gẽr), uncle (ung′ kl), anchor (ăng′ kôr), sink (singk).

Another simple sound, the nasal palatal, phonetically represented in this book by " ny " is not found in English, except in some borrowed words. It is a nasalized *y*, intermediate as regards the position of the tongue between *n* and *ng*. In French and Italian it is spelt *gn*, as in French *seigneur* (sā nyĕr), Italian *signor* (sē nyôr′), in Spanish *ñ*, as in *señor* (sā nyôr′), and Portuguese *nh*, as in *senhor* (sā nyôr′).

In French and in certain French words used in English, *n* final or before any consonant except *n* is not sounded as a consonant but nasalizes the preceding vowel, as *m* does in such cases, that is, gives it an altered sound by letting the voice pass through the nose. This is represented in this book by a vowel followed by italic " *n*." Examples are *bon* (bon), *grand* (gran), *prince* (prăns). N final is silent after *m*, as in autumn, column, condemn, hymn, limn. In the words nap (sleep), neck, neigh, nut, *n* stands for Anglo Saxon *hn*.

In mathematics n is a symbol for (any) number. Written above the line it is read " to the nth " (enth), and means raised to an indefinite power, thus 5^n means five multiplied by itself an indefinite number of times. In printing n or en is a measure for the width of type. The N-rays are a form of invisible rays discovered by Professor Blondlot of the University of Nancy in 1903. They are named after the initial letter of that university.



Nabob.—Suraj-ud-Dowlah, Nabob of Bengal, executed in 1757.

As an abbreviation *n* stands for national; natural, as in N.O. natural order (of plants); new, as in N.S. new style (in chronology), N.T. New Testament, N.Z. New Zealand; non-, as in N.C.O., non-commissioned officer; north, as in N.B., North Britain, N.W. north-west; not, as in N.S. not sufficient, a banking term written on cheques; no, as in *n.d.* no date; Latin *nova* (new), as in N.S., Nova Scotia; Latin *nota* (note) as in N.B., *nota bene* (note well). The letter *n* also stands for neuter, noon, note (on a page), and noun. As a motor-car index letter N stands for Manchester. The interesting story of how the letter came into our alphabet will be found on page xiv.

nab (năb), *n*. A rocky projection; an outstanding hill or part of a hill; a projecting part of a lock or bolt. (F. *roche, pêne.*)

A rocky projection into the sea is called a nab; examples are Saltwick Nab and Old Nab on the Yorkshire coast. In Scotland and the North of England, a hill that stands out from surrounding hills is also called a nab, as well as the summit or any jutting out part of a hill. The little piece that sticks out on the bolt of a lock and on which the key catches when turned is a nab. The name is also applied to the slot into which the bolt catches.

Scand. word. O. Norse *nabbi, nabb-r* a peak or knoll; cp. Swed. *nabb* a promontory. SYN.: Peak, promontory, tor.

nabob (nā′ bob), *n*. A deputy governor under the old Mogul Empire in India; a person of great wealth, especially an Anglo-Indian. (F. *nabab.*)

The Mohammedan nabobs were rich and powerful officials who lived in a luxurious way. They held provinces in the name of the Mogul emperors who ruled India till the eighteenth century. Another form of the title, nawab (*see* nawab), is still used as a name for a native governor. Any wealthy and important person may be called a nabob, especially one who has made his fortune in India.

Hindustani *nawwāb*.

nacarat (năk′ ȧ răt), *n.* A pale-red colour with an orange tinge; fine linen or crêpe dyed this colour. (F. *nacarat*.)

F., from Span. *nacarado* of the colour of a red kind of sea-pen (pinna), in Span. *nacar*. *See* nacre. Some connect with Arabic *naḳa'at* a red flower used in dyeing.

nacelle (na sel′), *n.* The frame-work below an airship which carries the motors and crew; the cockpit of an aeroplane; the basket of a balloon. (F. *nacelle*.)

F., from L. *navicella* small ship, skiff, dim. of *navis* ship.

nacre (nā′ kẽr), *n.* The sea-pen, or other shell-fish forming mother-of-pearl; the pearly lining of many sea shells; mother-of-pearl. (F. *nacre*.)

The nacre, or sea-pen, belonging to the family Pennatulidae, is a feather-shaped polyp, also called a pinna. Some varieties are vivid red, except for the white crowns of their tentacles.

Molluscs, or shell-fish, have such soft bodies that any grit or other rough substance would damage them.

Nature, however, provides the mollusc with a shell and the power of producing and giving out through the surface of the body a wonderfully smooth and polished material with which to line the shell. When this secretion forms a grooved surface it often produces a pearly or iridescent lustre, owing to the reflection of light from different planes. The **nacreous** (nā′ krẽ ŭs, *adj.*) or **nacrous** (nā′ krŭs, *adj.*) substance, better known as mother-of-pearl, is used for making pearl buttons, knife handles, and other ornaments.

The name of **nacrite** (nā′ krīt, *n.*) is given to a kind of mica having a pearly lustre.

F.; cp. Span. *nacar(a)*, Ital. *nacchera*, L.L. *nacara*, *nacer*, *nacrum*, from Pers. *nakar* an ornament of varied colours, or from Arabic *naqara* to dig out.

nadir (nā′ dir), *n.* The point of the heavens directly beneath an observer's feet. (F. *nadir*.)

The nadir is the point opposite to the zenith, these two points being at the ends of an imaginary line which passes through the centre of the earth. It may seem strange to think of the heavens as being beneath our feet, but when we remember that the earth is a globe surrounded everywhere by the immensity of space, which we commonly call the heavens, we readily understand that the heavens are not merely above or over the earth but all round about it. Thus it is that to people in New Zealand our zenith is their nadir.

To say that anything has reached its nadir means that it is at the lowest point of decline or degradation.

F., Span. from Arabic *nādr* (*es-semt*) opposite to (the zenith).

naevus (nē′ vŭs), *n.* A mole; a birth-mark. *pl.* **naevi** (nē′ vī). (F. *naevus*.)

This word is used by doctors.

L. = a mole on the body, spot, mark (= *gnaevus*), a mark born with a person, from root *gen-* to produce; cp. (*g*)*nātus* born.

nag [1] (năg), *n.* A small horse, or pony. (F. *bidet*, *poney*.)

A horse of any kind is popularly called a nag, although the word really means a small horse, especially one for riding.

Of Dutch origin. M.E. *nagge*, M. Dutch *negghe* (Dutch *negge*).

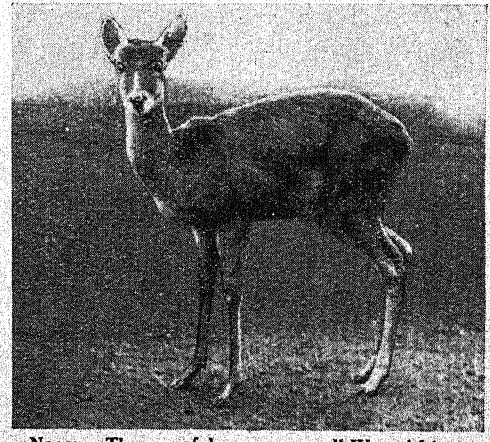
nag [2] (năg), *v.t.* To irritate or worry with persistent fault-finding, provocation, or urging. *v.i.* To be worrying or irritating in this way; to ache dully and continuously. (F. *agacer*, *quereller*, *gourmander* · *être grondeur*, *ronger*.)

A person may be nagged to desperation by the spiteful, persistent complaints of some relation whose nature is to nag. Toothache nags, and is trying to the temper, but a **naggish** (năg′ ish, *adj.*), or **naggy** (năg′ i, *adj.*) person who is peevish, querulous, and given to scolding causes greater unhappiness. The **nagger** (năg′ ẽr, *n.*). or scold, has always been unpopular, and in earlier times was often punished for her **nagging** (năg′ ing, *n.*) by being tied in a ducking stool, and ducked in the nearest pond.

Of Scand. origin; cp. O. Norse *gnaga* to gnaw, Norw. and Swed. *nagga* to gnaw, vex, irritate. In E. dialects the word means to gnaw. *See* gnaw. SYN.: Bicker, complain, fret, grumble, pester, scold, worry.

nagor (nā′ gȯr), *n.* A small antelope of West Africa.

The nagor (*Cervicapra redunca*) is closely related to the reedbuck of South Africa.



Nagor.—The graceful nagor, a small West African antelope related to the reedbuck of South Africa.

it is only about twenty-eight inches high at the shoulder, and has reddish-brown hair, with white on its under parts.

Name invented by Buffon from F. *nanguer*, another West African antelope.

naiad (nī′ ăd ; nā′ ăd), *n.* A water nymph. *pl.* **naiads** (nī′ ădz ; nā′ ădz), or **naiades** (nī′ á dēz ; nā′ á dēz). (F. *naïde.*)

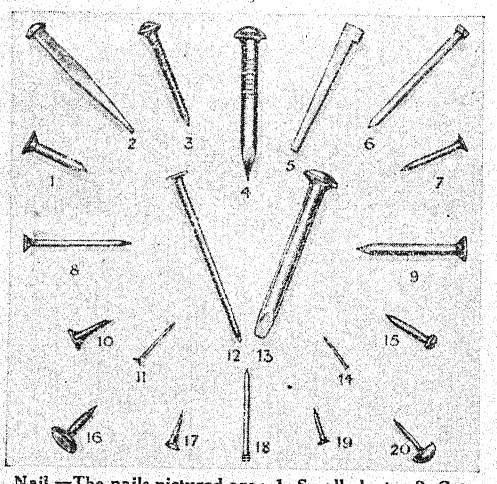
In classical mythology we find many references to the Naiads, or Naiades, who were nymphs imagined as living in rivers, streams, lakes, and springs. Nymphs of the sea were called Nereids. A pond-weed of grass-like form, belonging to the family Naiadaceae, is called a naiad, and in zoology, the name is given to a kind of freshwater mussel.

From L., Gr. *Naias* (acc. *Naiad-a*) the flowing, from *naein* to flow.

naif (na ēf). This is another form of naïve. *See* naïve.

naik (na′ ik ; nā′ ik), *n.* A corporal in a native infantry regiment or battery of the Indian army ; an Indian title of nobility ; an Indian ruler or governor. (F. *naïk.*)

Urdu *nā'ik*, Hindi. *nāyak* leader.



Nail.—The nails pictured are : 1. Small clout. 2. Cut. 3. Brass-headed. 4. Bright roofing. 5. Cut brad. 6. Oval wire. 7. Lath. 8. Round wire. 9. Wall. 10. Small stout tack. 11. Cigar box pin. 12. Round wire. 13. Galvanized chisel-pointed roof. 14. Small pin. 15. Screw. 16. Drugget pin. 17. Tinned tack. 18. Panel pin. 19. Wire gimp pin. 20. Chair.

nail (nāl), *n.* A thin horny growth on the upper side of the end of a finger or toe ; a claw or talon ; the horny plate on the bill of a duck, etc. ; an old cloth measure of two and a quarter inches ; a pointed spike of metal, driven into wood, etc., for fastening or for use as a peg. *v.t.* To secure with nails ; to fix (to, on), as with nails. (F. *ongle, clou ; clouer.*)

Our finger-nails are hardened, modified epidermis. Most birds have claws or nails, but in the outer toe of the ostrich the nail is missing. The measure called a nail is one-sixteenth of a yard, and it is thought that the yard-stick used for measuring cloth was formerly marked with a nail at this distance from its end.

The nails used for nailing pieces of wood together are usually made with a broadened head, so that they may hold the pieces more firmly. Since to nail a thing is to fix it securely, we speak of nailing our eyes on some very interesting sight, and when we make a person give his attention solely to some fact, we are said to nail him down to that fact. A nail in the coffin of anything is something that hastens its end.

Business done on the nail is done with the least delay. This expression is used chiefly in connexion with money payments that are made promptly. To be hard as nails is to be physically fit, not easily moved to pity, or slow to part with money. An exhausted athlete may say that he will be as right as nails, that is, perfectly fit or right, as soon as he has had a good rest.

When a person says or does the right thing or arrives at some fact which is the main point of an argument he is said to hit the nail on the head ; and if he then pushes the matter to a conclusion he is said to drive the nail home or up to the head. To nail anything to the counter is to expose it as a fraud. This is an allusion to the shopkeepers' practice of nailing a spurious coin to the shop counter. The phrase to nail to the barn door has a similar meaning and refers to dead vermin exhibited in this way. A person who adopts an uncompromising or unyielding attitude is said to nail his colours to the mast. A flag so fastened could not be hauled down as sign of surrender.

To nail up a box is to fasten it by nailing. A **nailer** (nāl′ ėr, *n.*) is an old name for a **nail-maker** (*n.*) or manufacturer of nails, and the uncommon word, **nailery** (nāl′ ė ri, *n.*), was formerly used to mean a place where nails are made. A **nail-brush** (*n.*) is one for cleaning the finger-nails. An ornament shaped like the head of a nail is called a **nail-head** (*n.*). This term is used chiefly in architecture, and mouldings with such a pattern, known as **nail-headed** (*adj.*) mouldings, were used to embellish Late Norman and Early English Gothic buildings. The term **nailed** (nāld, *adj.*) is found chiefly in combination with other words as long-nailed, hob-nailed, nailed-up, etc. At one time experiments were made with **nailless** (nāl′ lès, *adj.*) horse-shoes which were attached to the hoof without nails.

M.E. *naile*, A.-S. *naegl* ; cp. Dutch *nagel*, O.H.G. *nagal*, G. *nagel* finger-nail, spike, O. Norse *nagl* finger-nail, *nagli* spike ; L. *unguis*, Gr. *onyx*, Sansk. *nakha*. SYN. : *n.* Claw. talon. *v.* Fasten, fix, secure.

nainsook (nān′ suk), *n.* A light, cotton fabric. (F. *nansouk, nanzouk.*)

Nainsook was originally made in India, and is used for making underclothing, garments for babies, etc. It is a somewhat heavier fabric than muslin.

Hindustani *nainsukh*, from *nain* eye, *sukh* pleasure, delight.

naïve (na ēv′; na′ ēv; nā ēv′), *adj.* Artless; simple; unaffected. Another form is **naif** (na ēf′). (F. *naïf, simple.*)

A naïve statement is one made quite frankly and with an air of innocence. It is spoken **naively** (na ēv′ li, *adv.*). Artlessness, naturalness, and lack of pretence or conventionality, combine to form **naïveté** (na ēv′ tā, *n.*), or **naivety** (na ēv′ ti, *n.*), the quality that is characteristic of a naïve person or a naïve action.

F. *naïf*, fem. *naïve* natural, simple, from L. *nātīvus* native, by birth, natural. SYN.: Artless, ingenuous, natural, simple, unaffected, unsophisticated. ANT.: Affected, artful, crafty, disingenuous, sophisticated, unnatural.

naja (nā′ jȧ; nā′ yȧ), *n.* The Indian or African cobra. Another form is **naia** (nā′ ya). (F. *naja, serpent à lunettes.*)

In Kipling's "Jungle Book," naj, a form of the word from which naja is derived, is used as a name for the cobra. The true cobra of India is known to scientists as *Naja tripudians*, and the African cobra as *Naja haje.*

Hindi *nāg* snake, Sansk. *naga.*

naked (nā′ kĕd), *adj.* Without clothes; unclothed; having no covering; bare; unsheathed; exposed; with no protection; destitute; plain; simple; evident; unsupported; unconfirmed. (F. *nu, sans défense, dénué, clair, simple.*)

It is extremely dangerous to carry a naked light in a coal-mine. A large star very distant from the earth, and a tiny germ, are both invisible to the naked eye, that is, the eye itself, unassisted by a telescope or a microscope or other aid to sight.

In botany, seeds that are not enclosed in a case or ovary are said to be naked. A naked stalk is one without leaves, and a naked leaf is smooth or free from hairs, in scientific language being called a glabrous leaf.

Rock that is uncovered by earth and ground that is bare of plants are also said to be naked. In a figurative sense we speak of a plain truth to which nothing is added as being the naked truth.

In hospitals and clinics children receiving artificial sunlight treatment sit **nakedly** (nā′ kĕd li, *adv.*) under the health-giving apparatus. The truth is seen nakedly when all the fictitious embellishments round a story are torn away. The state of being bare, undressed, unadorned, destitute, plain, simple, or just as seen by the eye, in any of these senses is called **nakedness** (nā′ kĕd nĕs, *n.*).

Common Teut.; a participial adj. from stem *nag-*. A.-S. *nacod*; cp. Dutch *naakt*, G. *nackt*, O. Norse *nökkvith-r*, Goth. *nagath-s*, L. *nūdus.* SYN.: Bare, exposed, nude, plain, unadorned. ANT.: Adorned, clad, clothed, covered, ornamented.

naker (nā′ kĕr), *n.* A mediaeval kettle-drum. (F. *timbale.*)

This word is now only used in historical writings. In "Ivanhoe," Scott mentions "the deep and hollow clang of the nakers."

O.F. *nakaire* Arabic and Pers. *nagāra.*

namable (nām′ ȧbl). This is another form of nameable. *See under* name.

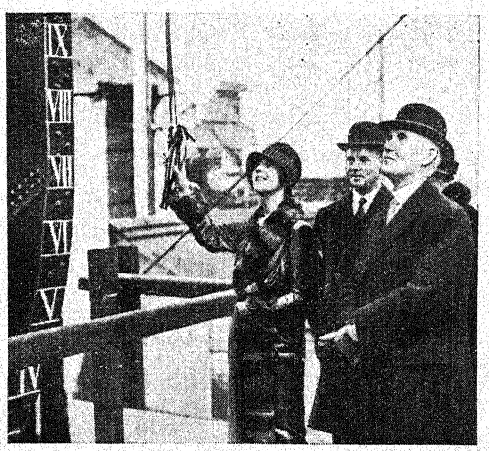
namby-pamby (năm′ bi păm′ bi), *adj.* Affecting daintiness or a babyish simplicity; insipidly pretty; weakly sentimental. *n.* Writing or talk of a pretty-pretty, or too sentimental, nature. (F. *précieux, affété; préciosité.*)

We owe this word to a nickname given to Ambrose Philips (1671-1749), a now-forgotten poet. He wrote pastoral poems, which Carey described as Namby Pamby's little rhymes. Nowadays we may speak of a namby-pamby traveller, sentimentalizing over foreign customs, and writing namby-pamby descriptions to his friends at home.

A sensible child has better things to do than read namby-pamby, and he would scorn to talk it, or be guilty of any other form of **namby-pambyism** (năm′ bi păm′ bi izm, *n.*).

Derisive word coined from *Ambrose.* Cp. *Nanny* for *(mi)ne Anny, Ned* for *(mi)ne Ed(ward).* SYN.: *adj.* Affected, insipid, sentimental, weak. ANT.: *adj.* Masculine, robust, strong, unaffected, unsentimental.

name (nām), *n.* The word by which a person, animal, place, or thing is known or called; a mere term for anything; fame; reputation. *v.t.* To signify by a name; to call or style; to single out; to appoint; to mention. (F. *nom; nommer, citer.*)



Name.—A young lady performing the ceremony of naming a ship about to be launched.

In grammar, a word that is used as a name or designation of a person or thing is called a noun. The term "letter" is a name for each of the symbols that we use to build up a word. A famous person is one who has made a great name for himself and a person of good repute is said to have a good name.

Whatever comes within the range of our knowledge or experience and can therefore be named, is said to be **nameable** (nām′ ȧbl, *adj.*). A memorable event is nameable or worthy of being named. To be without a

name is to be **nameless** (nām′ lės, *adj.*). Sometimes a person may be referred to **namelessly** (nām′ lès li, *adv.*), when it is desired to conceal his name from those present.

To call names means to apply nicknames or abusive epithets to somebody, and to take a name in vain is to use it profanely or irreverently. A **name-child** (*n.*) is a child named after oneself, and a **name-day** (*n.*) the festival of a saint after whom a person is named. Another kind of name-day is the second day of a fortnightly settlement of accounts on the Stock Exchange, called also ticket-day. On that day tickets begin to be circulated among members of the Stock Exchange to bring together the actual sellers and actual buyers of securities dealt in during the previous fortnight. A **namesake** (nām′ sāk, *n.*) is a person or thing having the same name as another. William Shakespear, a distinguished tenor singer of Queen Victoria's reign, was a namesake of our greatest dramatist.

When we perform an act in the name of someone else, we mean that we do it with the authority of that person. To ask a person to name the day is the same as asking him to fix the date for some event. This phrase is chiefly used with reference to a wedding day. There is one good reason why we should read "Tom Sawyer," by Mark Twain—**namely** (nām′ li, *adv.*), or that is to say—it will amuse us. The **namer** (nām′ ėr, *n.*) of the lyre-bird gave it that name on account of the appearance of its outspread tail.

Common Teut. word. M.E. *name* (two syllables), A.-S. *nama, noma*; cp. Dutch *naam*, O.H.G. *namo*, G. *name*, O. Norse *nafn* for *namn*, Goth. *namō*, L. *nōmen*, Gr. *onoma*, Pers. *nām*, Sansk. *nāman*. SYN.: *n.* Appellation, cognomen, designation, term, title.

nandina (năn′ dī nȧ), *n.* A genus of Chinese and Japanese erect, flowering shrubs.

This handsome shrub (*Nandina domestica*), with its white flowers followed by red berries, is used by the Chinese to decorate their temples. It is also known as the sacred bamboo.

Modern L.

nankeen (năn kēn′), *n.* A Chinese fabric of yellow cotton; a dyed imitation of this; (*pl.*) clothes made of this fabric. (F. *nankin.*)

The true nankeen is a buff or yellow cloth, retaining the natural colour of a variety of cotton grown in the Nanking district, after which it is named.

Chinese *Nan-king* = south capital.

nanny-goat (năn′ i gōt), *n.* A she-goat. (F. *chèvre.*)

A she-goat is called a nanny-goat, or a **nanny** (năn′ i, *n.*), just as a he-goat is called a billy-goat.

From *Nanny* dim. of *Nan*, a variant of *Anne*.

nap [1] (năp), *v.i.* To take a short sleep; to become drowsy. *n.* A brief sleep, especially in the day-time. (F. *faire un somme, s'assoupir, s'endormir; somme, sieste.*)

Elderly people like to nap or to take a nap for a short while during the afternoon, and are generally upset if their nap is disturbed. To be caught napping is to be discovered dozing or to be found in an unprepared or unexpected state.

M.E. *(h)nappen*, A.-S. *hnappian*, akin to O.H.G. *hnaffezan*, M.H.G. *nafzen* to slumber. SYN.: *n.* Doze, drowse, siesta.



Nap.—An old woman enjoying a nap, her newspaper and work-basket alike forgotten.

nap [2] (năp), *n.* The woolly or downy surface of a fabric or cloth with raised fibres; any surface resembling this; a pile. *v.t.* To raise or put a nap on. (F. *poil.*)

A nap was formerly the rough surface, consisting of projecting threads or fibres, found on cloth after weaving. The nap is now artificially raised, cut, and smoothed by a workman who naps the surface.

Any surface, like that of flannel, velvet, etc., that is woolly or covered with short hair is said to be **nappy** (năp′ i, *n.*). A threadbare carpet is **napless** (năp′ lės, *adj.*) because the nap has been worn off.

Probably of Dutch origin. M.E. *noppe*, M. Dutch *noppe*, Dutch *nop*, G. *noppe*.

nap [3] (năp), *n.* A card game, a form of euchre. (F. *napoléon.*)

Each player receives five cards, and calls by turn, declaring how many tricks he expects to make. Whoever makes the highest call has to play against the remaining players. A player is said to go nap when he declares that he will take all five tricks. He makes his nap if he succeeds in winning all the tricks.

Short for *Napoleon*.

nape (nāp), *n.* The upper part of the back of the neck. (F. *nuques.*)

We usually speak of the nape of a person's, or animal's, neck. A more colloquial word with the same meaning is scruff.

Possibly akin to *knob, knop* (protuberance at the back of the head). Cp. O. Frisian (*hals-*) *knap* nape of the neck.

napery (nā′ pėr i), *n.* Household linen, especially table-linen. (F. *linge de table.*)

Tablecloths, tea-cloths, serviettes, are known as napery. The term is more common in Scotland than England.

O.F. *naperie,* from L.L. *nāpāria* the duty of providing table-linen and towels, from L.L. *nāpa* = *mappa* table-napkin. *See* map, napkin.

naphtha (năf′ thà), *n.* A light, colourless, inflammable liquid obtained by the dry distillation of petroleum shale, coal, etc. (F. *naphte.*)

A naphtha obtained from asphalt and bitumen was used in ancient Egypt for the perpetual lamps in temples. The liquid commonly called naphtha is obtained from the lighter parts of a coal tar. It is used for cleaning, for dissolving substances such as rubber, gutta-percha, and wax; and in the manufacture of paint and varnish. It has also been used as a motor fuel, and for lighting purposes.

A solid, white, crystalline substance known as **naphthaline** (năf′ thà lin, *n.*) is also obtained from coal tar, is an antiseptic, and is used widely in making "moth-balls." An acid derived from naphthaline is called **naphthalic** (năf thăl′ ik, *adj.*) acid. It is employed in the manufacture of dyes and explosives. To mix a substance such as coal gas with naphtha is to **naphthalize** (năf′ thà līz, *v.t.*) it. **Naphthene** (năf′ thēn, *n.*) is a liquid hydrocarbon found in petroleum, especially in that from the Caucasus. **Naphthol** (năf′ thōl, *n.*) is a disinfecting substance made from naphthaline, and a **naphthylamine** (năf′ thil ăm′ in, *n.*) is a compound made from naphthol and ammonia.

L., Gr. *naphtha,* perhaps from Pers. *naft.*



Napoleon.—Napoleon I, Emperor of the French. From the picture by Horace Vernet.

Napier's bones (nā′ pērz bōnz), *n.pl.* A device for helping in the multiplication or division of large numbers.

John Napier of Merchiston was a famous Scottish mathematician who lived from 1550 to 1617. He invented logarithms, and although the **Napierian** (nā pēr′ i ăn, *adj.*) logarithms were found defective, they were improved upon by later mathematicians. Napier's bones are slips of bone or other material with numbers arranged on them. In these days of calculating machines they are not used except as a matter of curiosity. Other Napierian inventions were a number of engines of war, which were intended to defend England against Philip of Spain. A list of them survives in the library of Lambeth Palace.

napiform (nā′ pi förm), *adj.* Turnip-shaped. (F. *napiforme.*)

This term is used in botany to describe roots which are rounded and large above and more slender below, like the turnip.

L. *nāpus* turnip and E. suffix *-form.*

napkin (năp′ kin, *n.*) A square cloth used for wiping the lips and hands, or to protect the clothes at meal-times, a serviette; a similar cloth for other purposes. (F. *serviette, rond de serviette.*)

Certain foods, as fish and bread, are sometimes served on a small napkin, or **table-napkin** (*n.*); hence the word serviette, which is often used for table-napkin. A **napkin-ring** (*n.*), is a ring of metal, ivory, celluloid, etc., to hold a folded and rolled up napkin.

M.E. *napekin,* dim. of O.F. *nape* (F. *nappe*) tablecloth, from L.L. *nāpa* = *mappa,* L. *mappa* table-napkin. *See* map, napery. SYN.: Serviette.

Naples yellow (nā′ plz yel′ ō), *n.* A yellow pigment; the colour of this. (F. *jaune de Naples.*)

Naples yellow is used in painting pictures, for staining glass, and decorating china. It is made by fusing together nitrate of lead, tartar emetic, and common salt, and was originally manufactured at Naples, a city in southern Italy.

From F. *Naples,* through L. from Gr. *Neāpolis* new city, an E. *yellow. See* Neapolitan.

napless (năp′ lès), *adj.* Having no nap. *See under* nap [2].

napoleon (nà pō′ lė on), *n.* A French gold coin of twenty francs, issued by Napoleon I; a variety of top-boot; a card game. (F. *napoléon.*)

The napoleon, which bore the head of the French emperor, is now no longer coined. It was equivalent to nearly sixteen shillings in English money. The card game called napoleon is a modified form of euchre, and is popularly known as nap. *See* nap [3].

Napoleonic (nà pō lė on′ ik), *adj.* Having to do with or resembling Napoleon. (F. *napoléonien.*)

Napoleon was the great French general, who, having brought much of Europe under his sway, declared himself Emperor of the French in 1804. Those who supported **Napoleonism**

(nā pō′ lē ŏn izm, *n.*), or the system of government which he set up, were called **Napoleonists** (nā pō′ lē ŏn ists, *n.pl.*), and most of them were anxious to **Napoleonize** (nā pō′ lē ŏn īz, *v.t.*) the rest of Europe by setting up Napoleonic government wherever they could. Anybody who rules as Napoleon did is said to rule **Napoleonically** (nā pō lē on′ ik ăl li, *adv.*).

From *Napoleon* and *-ic.*

nappy [1] (năp′ i), *adj.* Heady or strong (of ale); foaming. (F. *capiteux, fort, mousseux.*)

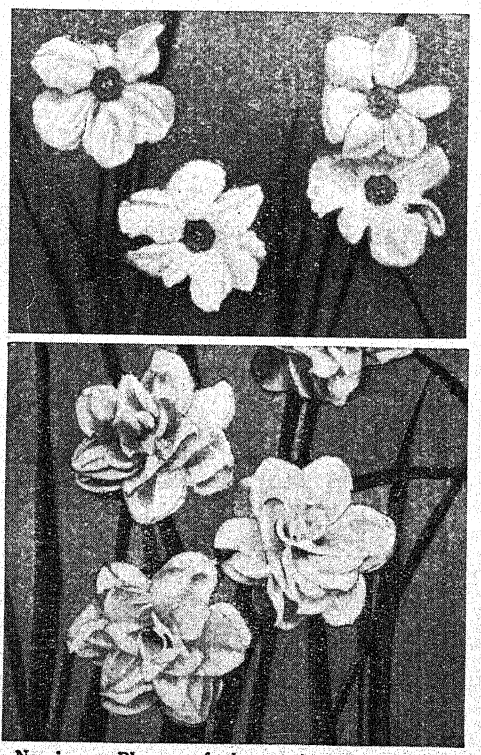
Possibly from *nap* [1], beer that makes one drowsy. Others prefer *nap* [2], apparently with reference to the "head" on the beer.

nappy [2] (năp′ i), *adj.* Having a nap. *See under* nap [2].

narceine (nar′ sē in), *n.* A bitter alkaloid found in opium. Another spelling is **narcein** (nar′ se in); **narceia** (nar sē′ ă) has the same meaning. (F. *narcéine.*)

This crystalline alkaloid is a silky substance obtained from the opium after the morphine has been separated. Taken in small quantities, narceine causes sleep, and is prescribed by doctors.

L. *narcē* (Gr. *narkē*) numbness, torpor, and chemical suffix *-ine. See* narcotic.



Narcissus.—Blooms of the narcissus, a beautiful bulbous plant flowering in the spring.

narcissus (nar sis′ ŭs), *n.* A genus of bulbous plants containing the daffodils and jonquils; a plant of this genus, especially the white *Narcissus poeticus. pl.* **narcissi** (nar sis′ ī) and **narcissuses** (nar sis′ ŭs ĕz). (F. *narcisse.*)

The poet's narcissus has graceful, single white flowers, with a cup-shaped corona edged with yellow and crimson. It flowers in spring.

L. *narcissus*, Gr. *narkissos*, from Gr. *narkē* numbness, with reference to its narcotic properties.

narcolepsy (nar kō lep′ si), *n.* A nervous disease characterized by attacks of sleepiness.

From Gr. *narkē* numbness or *narkaein* to grow numb, and *-lepsy*, from Gr. *-lēpsia*; cp. *epilēpsia* epilepsy, from *epi* upon, *lambanein* (future *lēpsomai*) to seize.

narcotic (nar kot′ ik), *adj.* Producing deep sleep or stupor. *n.* A drug which has this effect. (F. *narcotique.*)

Narcotic drugs are used to lessen the suffering of a patient having some painful disease. They act **narcotically** (nar kot′ ik ăl li, *adv.*) on the system, producing drowsiness, deadening the pain, and enabling the patient to sleep. Many narcotics are derived from the dried juice of opium-poppy seeds. Laudanum is opium prepared in alcohol. From opium other and safer drugs are prepared, such as morphine and **narcotine** (nar′ kō tin; nar′ kō tīn, *n.*).

Rightly used, narcotics are of value in medicine, but the stupefied state produced by them and called **narcotism** (nar′ kot izm, *n.*), is attractive to drug victims, people who ruin their health for what is to them the pleasure of oblivion. They acquire a craving for drugs, which grows steadily until the person becomes a **narcotist** (nar′ kŏt ist, *n.*).

Only a doctor has the right to **narcotize** (nar′ kŏt īz, *v.t.*) a person, that is, put him to sleep by drugs, an act called **narcotization** (nar kŏ tī zā′ shŭn, *n.*). **Narcosis** (nar kō′ sis, *n.*) means narcotic poisoning, the effect produced by the continuous use of narcotics.

F. *narcotique*, from Gr. *narkōtikos*, from *narkaein* to benumb, from *narkē* numbness, torpor. The Gr. word is said to be for *snarkē* from a root meaning to draw together, make stiff or torpid. SYN.: *n.* Drug, hypnotic, opiate, soporific.

nard (nard), *n.* Spikenard (*Nardostachys Jatamansi*), a small aromatic plant of the valerian family; an ointment made from this. (F. *nard.*)

F., from L. *nardus*, Gr. *nardos*, of Eastern origin; cp. Heb. *nērd*, Pers. *nard.*

nardoo (nar doo′; nar′ doo), *n.* A creeping fern-like Australian plant, which grows in swampy regions.

The Australian aborigines use the withered seed-spores of the nardoo for bread-making.

Australian native; also rendered *ngardū, ardoo.*

narghile (nar′ gi lā), *n.* An oriental tobacco pipe. (F. *narguilé.*)

The Persian and Turkish name for a smoking pipe commonly called the hookah is the narghile. It is a tobacco pipe of large size. The bowl is set upon an air-tight vessel

partially filled with water, which is sometimes scented. Attached to the bowl is a flexible smoking tube which is inserted in the side of the water vessel. The smoke is drawn through the water and emerges cool and comparatively purified of the deleterious qualities that the tobacco contains.

Pers. *nargîleh*, from *nargîl* coco-nut, of which the bowl was formerly made.

narrate (nȧ rāt′), *v.t.* To describe in detail, by word of mouth, or in writing, as in an account of a journey or adventure. (F. *raconter*.)

The act of telling a story is **narration** (nȧ rā′ shŭn, *n.*), a word also used in a concrete sense of a story itself, as an account of some adventure or event; recited in this way it is a **narrative** (năr′ ȧ tiv, *n.*). Anyone who can do this well may be said to have a good **narrative** (*adj.*) style. Travellers can generally relate their experiences **narratively** (năr′ ȧ tiv li, *adv.*), that is, as a connected story, but sometimes a traveller is accused of being a **narrator** (nȧ rā′ tŏr, *n.*) of events that never happened to him. The term **narratress** (nȧ rā′ trĕs, *n.*) is seldom used, but would apply to a woman who described her experiences in print or in speech.

L. *narrātus*, p.p. of *narrāre* (= *gnārvāre*) to relate, make known, from *nārus* = *gnārus* knowing. *See* know. SYN.: Describe, detail, recite, relate, tell.

narrow (năr′ ō), *adj.* Having little width compared with length; of limited scope; small or scanty; not broad-minded or liberal; bigoted; small-minded. *v.t.* To limit, contract, or restrict; to make narrow; to confine. *v.i.* To grow narrower; to become more restricted; of a horse, to take too little ground. *n.* (usually *pl.*). A narrow passage; a mountain pass; a strait. (F. *étroit, borné, mesquin; limiter, borner, restreindre, rendre étroit; se rétrécir; détroit, défilé.*)

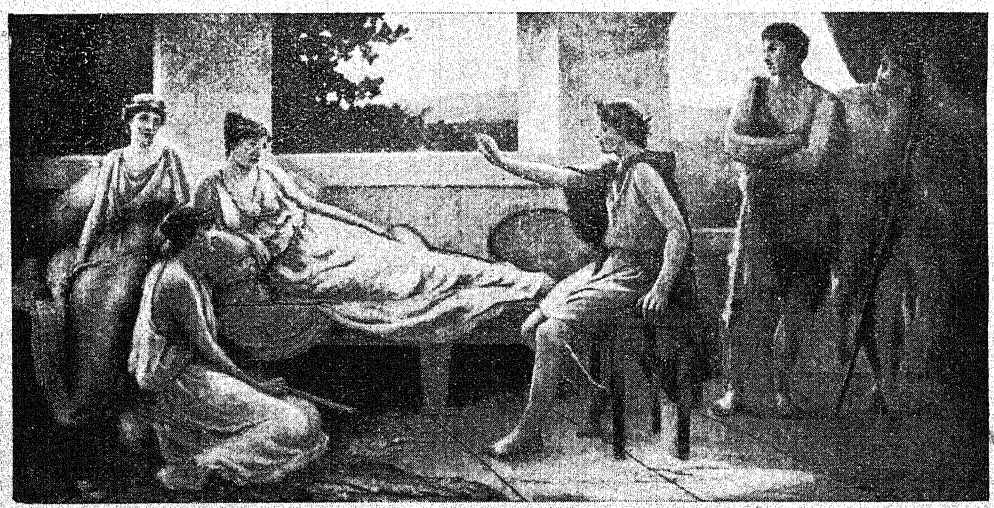
An escape from death in a traffic-crowded street is often narrow, that is, leaves little margin. A man who behaves shabbily or meanly is narrow. His **narrowness** (năr′ ō nĕs, *n.*) is a grave fault. **Narrowish** (năr′ ō ish, *adj.*) means rather narrow. One who has bigoted opinions and is never able to see anything that will modify his views is **narrow-minded** (*adj.*). **Narrow-mindedness** (*n.*) is a fault strongly to be avoided, for to view life **narrow-mindedly** (*adv.*) is a stumbling-block to progress of all kinds.

On the railways **narrow gauge** (*n.*) is a track of less than fifty-seven inches across, and in commerce **narrow cloth** (*n.*) is a piece of material, generally woollen, not more than fifty-two inches in width. **Narrow goods** (*n.*) is the name given to braids and ribbons. One who is poverty-stricken is said to be in narrow circumstances. In 1928, when a huge crane fell into a London Street and missed falling on a man by only a few feet, that person **narrowly** (năr′ ō li, *adv.*) escaped death. A passage of the sea is sometimes known as the Narrows, as in the Dardanelles between Kilid Bahr and Chanak, where the distance is less than a mile. In discussing any subject we may reject a number of arguments, and in this way we may narrow the matter down to the essential points.

O.E. *narwe, narowe, naru*, A.-S. *nearu*; cp. O. Saxon *naru*, Dutch *naar* sorrowful, dismal, Frisian *nār* narrow. SYN.: *adj.* Close, constricted, limited, mean, small. ANT.: *adj.* Broad, extensive, full, generous, wide.

narthex (nar′ theks), *n.* In early Christian churches, a vestibule at the west end of the nave, and often reserved for catechumens, penitents, women, or monks. (F. *narthex.*)

The narthex is found in many early churches, especially in the East. In England, the beautiful Galilee at the west end of Durham Cathedral may be called a narthex, and

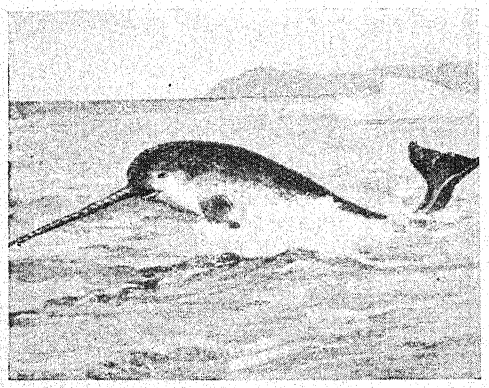


Narrate.—Women of ancient Greece listening intently while a youth narrates to them an interesting story of some exciting incident of the chase. The attitude of the attendants also shows that they are fascinated by the narrative.

another fine example is in the cathedral at Ely.

L., Gr. *narthēx* a kind of hollow reed, a casket.

narwhal (nar′ wăl), *n.* An Arctic sea-mammal usually with one long spirally-grooved tusk; the sea-unicorn. (*Monodon monoceros*). (F. *narval.*)



Narwhal.—The narwhal is an Arctic sea-mammal related to the whale and the porpoise.

The narwhal is related to the whale and the porpoise. It frequents the icy circumpolar seas, and is rarely seen south of 65° north latitude. It is called the unicorn whale and the sea-unicorn because the male is armed usually with one long spirally-grooved tusk from six to eight feet in length. Specimens, however, have been found with two tusks. This tusk consists of valuable ivory. Like most cetaceans it is met with in "schools," or herds of fifteen or twenty. Its food appears to be cuttle-fish, small fishes, and crustaceans; but little is known of its habits. Oil of a high grade is obtained from the narwhal.

Of Scand. origin. Swed. or Dan. *narhval*, O. Norse *nahval-r*, from *nā-r* corpse, *hval-r* whale, perhaps from its whitish colour.

nasal (nā′ zăl), *adj.* Belonging to the nose; sounded through the nose (of the voice). *n.* A sound pronounced through or as if through the nose. (F. *nasal.*)

There is a loose fold of flesh at the back of the mouth which usually shuts off the nasal air passage during speech. If this is relaxed the air can pass by both nose and lips and the sound is affected.

The nasal consonants, *n*, *m*, and *ng*, are the forms got when we **nasalize** (nā′ zăl īz, *v.t.*) *d*, *b*, and *g*. **Nasalization** (nā zăl i zā′ shŭn, *n.*) is the act of thus pronouncing sounds. It is a practice commoner with some races than others, and is particularly noticeable in the speech of Americans; they **nasalize** (*v.t.*), that is, speak **nasally** (nā′ zăl li, *adv.*). **Nasality** (nā zăl′ i ti, *n.*) is the quality of being nasal or an instance of nasal utterance.

What is called the **nasal index** (*n.*) of a skull is the proportion which the extreme width of the nostrils bears to the distance from the bottom of the opening to the top of the nose.

F., from L.L. *nāsālis* connected with the nose (L. *nāsus*). *See* nose.

nascent (năs′ ĕnt), *adj.* Beginning to exist or develop. (F. *naissant.*)

Anything that has just come into being is nascent. Thus we may refer to a nascent city or to a nascent scheme for improvement or development. We could refer to any of these things as being in a state of **nascency** (năs′ ĕn si, *n.*).

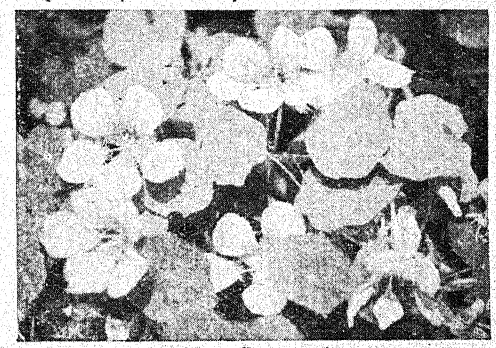
When an element is first freed from a compound by chemical action, it passes through what is called a nascent state. While in this state it has unusual chemical activity, that is, it is able to combine with substances which it would not affect ordinarily, or to combine with them to a greater extent.

L. *nascens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *nascī* to be born. SYN.: Budding, inchoate, incipient, rudimentary. ANT.: Aged, grown, matured.

naseberry (nāz′ bĕr i), *n.* A tree growing in the West Indies and Central America. (F. *sapotier.*)

Another name for this tree is the sapodilla (*Achras sapota*). It bears a large apple-shaped fruit, for which it is extensively cultivated. The wood of the tree is of a highly durable nature.

Span. *nispero*, L. *mespilus* medlar.



Nasturtium.—The gay flowers of the nasturtium make the plant a very popular one.

nasturtium (nă stĕr′ shŭm), *n.* The Indian cress, or large tropaeolum; the watercress. (F. *capucine.*)

The Indian cress is a plant familiar in gardens. It belongs to the genus *Tropaeolum*. It is either dwarf or climbing, and the flowers are either orange, yellow, scarlet, or crimson. The seeds are used as a pickle similarly to capers.

The watercress belongs to a genus (*Nasturtium*) of the cruciferous order. It is aquatic and has a pungent taste, being commonly used as a salad.

From L. *nasturtium* (= *nāsitortium*) literally nose-twisting, from *nāsus* nose, *torquēre* (p.p. *tortus* to twist, referring to the plant's pungent nature, which makes one screw up the nose; cp. F. *nasitort.*

nasty (nas′ ti), *adj.* Unpleasant; nauseous to the taste; foul-smelling; repulsive; dirty, objectionable, odious; ill-natured; annoying; of weather, foul or wet. (F. *vilain, sale, mauvais, dégoutant, gros.*)

Young people used to object to taking medicine because of its nasty taste, but the chemist nowadays disguises the flavour and removes the **nastiness** (nas′ ti nės, *n.*). The word, however, is applied to many other things; we call a bad fall a nasty fall, a wet day a nasty day, and a dilemma, a nasty fix. Anyone who behaves in an ill-natured manner towards us may be said to behave **nastily** (nas′ ti li, *adv.*).

Perhaps for *nasky*, an earlier form. Probably of Scand. origin; cp. Swed. (dialect) *naskug* nasty, dirty, *snaska* to eat like a pig. SYN.: Dirty, foul, nauseous, odious, repulsive. ANT.: Agreeable, good, nice, pleasing, tasty.

natal (nā′ tăl), *adj.* Of, from, or relating to, birth. (F. *natal.*)

We celebrate the birth of Christ on December 25th—His natal day. When we refer to the **natality** (nȧ tăl′ i ti, *n.*) of a city or country we mean the proportion of births to the population each year.

F., from L. *nātālis* pertaining to birth, from *nātus*, p.p. of *nascī* to be born.

natant (nā′ tȧnt), *adj.* Floating or swimming on or in the water. (F. *nageur, qui nage, flottant.*)

The floating leaves of the water-lily and other plants are said to be natant. The art of **natation** (nȧ tā′ shŭn, *n.*), or of swimming, should be acquired by everyone. Fishes, marine mammals, and certain birds are provided with **natatory** (nā′ tȧ tȯ ri, *adj.*) organs, such as fins and webbed feet. Among **natatorial** (nā tȧ tōr′ i ȧl, *adj.*) birds are ducks and gulls, which were formerly included in a now obsolete order **Natatores** (nā tȧ tōr′ ēz, *n.pl.*). In heraldry, when a fish is shown in a horizontal position, it is said to be natant.

L. *natans* (acc. *-ant-em*), pres. p. of *natāre*, frequentative of *nāre* to swim. SYN.: Floating, swimming.

nation (nā′ shŭn), *n.* A large group of people united by common traditions, and usually by a common language, country, and political institutions. (F. *nation, peuple.*)

In this sense the English, French, and Italians each form a nation. In a wider sense, the Swiss, with four languages, form a nation, and Poland, when divided between Russia, Austria, and Prussia, remained a nation.

A **national** (năsh′ ȯ nȧl, *adj.*) characteristic is something typical of a nation or peculiar to it. A love of music is a national characteristic of the German people, and a love of sports a national characteristic of the British. The word is also a noun; a Cretan, for instance, is a **national** (*n.*) of Greece, and a Bostonian is a national of the United States of America. To **nationalize** (năsh′ ȯ nȧ līz, *v.t.*) anything is to place it under the control of the nation or convert it into national property. In Britain the Post Office and the telephones are nationalized, and are managed by the nation.

The **nationalization** (năsh ȯ nȧ lī zā′ shŭn, *n.*) of the land, the railways, coal-mines, and various services and trades is advocated by many politicians.

The name of **nationalism** (năsh′ ȯ nȧ lizm, *n.*) is given to exaggerated devotion to one's native country, and also to the beliefs and activities of parties in certain nations desiring national independence. So we have sections of the Irish and Indian peoples agitating for independence. Such persons are **nationalists** (năsh′ ŭn ȧl ists, *n.pl.*) and hold **nationalist** (*adj.*) or **nationalistic** (năsh ŭn ȧl is′ tik, *adj.*) views.

The word **nationality** (năsh ȯ năl′ i ti, *n.*) has a number of meanings. When we speak of a man's nationality, we mean the fact of his being a member of some particular nation, such as France. A down-trodden nationality is a people which is not fully a nation, but feels that it ought to be. Should it assert its nationality, that is, its national character, in a successful manner, it will be able to insist on the recognition of its **nationhood** (nā′ shŭn hud, *n.*), that is, the fact of its being a nation. Henceforward it can assert itself **nationally** (năsh′ ȯ nȧl li, *adv.*), that is, in a national way as a nation.



National.—A scene in one of the great national parks in the U.S.A., Yosemite Valley, California.

As well as their national flag, nearly all civilized nations have their own **National Anthem** (*n.*), or patriotic hymn. Of these the most celebrated are the British, "God Save the King," dating from about 1745, and Rouget de l'Isle's *Marseillaise*, the French national anthem.

At the outbreak of the French Revolution political power passed into the hands of a body called the **National Assembly** (*n.*), which sat until September 30th, 1791. On the following day there came into being the Legislative Assembly, which lasted till September 20th, 1792, and was replaced on September 21st by the **National Convention** (*n.*). The Convention abolished the monarchy, made a new calendar, in which the names of the months were changed, brought about the Reign of Terror, and substituted the worship of Reason for Christianity. It ended in 1795 and was succeeded by the Directory.

The **national debt** (*n.*) of a country is the money borrowed by it for national uses and remaining unpaid. Before the World War (1914-18) the British national debt was some £700,000,000. By 1920 it had increased to nearly £8,000,000,000.

A **national gallery** (*n.*) is a building housing a collection of pictures owned by the state. The chief national gallery in Britain is the London National Gallery, Trafalgar Square, built in 1832-38, of which the Tate Gallery, opened in 1897, is a branch.

A **national guard** (*n.*) is a force of citizens armed for home defence. The French Revolution Guard was formed in 1791 by the National Assembly and was not abolished till 1872.

A **national kitchen** (*n.*) is a kitchen organized by government for the sale of cooked food. In 1918 the Food Controller arranged for the opening of hundreds of such kitchens in all parts of Great Britain.

During the World War a fund, called the **National Relief Fund** (*n.*), was opened to help disabled sailors and soldiers and to relieve distress caused by the war among civilians. The public subscribed several million pounds to the fund.

The **National Reserve** (*n.*) was an organization, formed in Britain before the World War, of men who undertook to fight for their country if called upon to do so. Within a few weeks of the outbreak of war tens of thousands of its members had enlisted.

An elementary school, supported by voluntary contributions of members of the Church of England, is called a **national school** (*n.*). In it the doctrines of the Church may be taught at stated times, but otherwise the education given is the same as that in other elementary schools. It receives a grant from the government according to numbers and efficiency, and is under government inspection.

The Ministry of **National Service** (*n.*) was organized in 1917 to enlist people for munition-making, agriculture, and other work of great importance at home. Among other things, it created the Women's Land Army. It ceased to exist in 1920.

F., from L. *nātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) nation, race, from *nātus*, p.p. of *nascī* to be born, come into being. SYN.: People, race, realm.



Native.—A Dutch boy and girl dressed in the quaint costumes of Holland, their native country.

native (nā′ tiv), *adj.* Born in a place or country; belonging by birth; natural. *n.* One born in a country; a plant or animal belonging naturally to a country. (F. *indigène, natif, inné; indigène.*)

It is usual to speak of those born in a country as its natives, and of others as aliens. One speaks too of a man being a native of York, Leeds, Bath, and so on. The town in which a man is born is his native town. Several kinds of Australian bushes and shrubs are called **native currant** (*n.*). As applied to metals, native means pure, uncombined. Gold is found native; aluminium and zinc never, always being combined with other metals. Oysters raised in British waters are called natives.

In America there is a strong party which supports the rights of American born citizens as against naturalized immigrants. Their views are known as **nativism** (nā′ tiv izm, *n.*), and an upholder of such views is a **nativist** (nā′ tiv ist, *n.*), or a holder of **nativist** (*adj.*) or **nativistic** (nā tiv is′ tik, *adj.*) opinions.

In India, on the other hand, native is regarded as a term of contempt. Not that the Indian is by any means ashamed of his **nativeness** (nā′ tiv nés, *n.*), but he has come

to look upon the expression native as one employed contemptuously by Europeans. **Natively** (nā′ tiv li, *adv.*) means naturally, originally.

The word **nativity** (nȧ tiv′ i ti, *n.*) means birth and is used chiefly of the birth of Jesus, the Virgin Mary, and John the Baptist, and also of a picture of Christ in the early hours of His infancy.

F. *natif*, from L. *nātīvus* native, natural; from *nātus*, p.p. of *nascī* to be born. L.L. *nātīvus* is a n. SYN.: Indigenous, innate. ANT.: Alien, foreign.



Nativity.—The Nativity of Christ, showing the three Wise Men from the East, as pictured by Sir Edward Burne-Jones.

natron (nā′ trȯn; năt′ rȯn), *n.* An alkaline deposit found chiefly around desert lakes. (F. *natron.*)

Natron is principally composed of carbonate of soda. What is called "nitre" in the Bible is believed to have been this substance. **Natrolite** (nā′ trȯ līt; năt′ rȯ līt, *n.*) is a mineral containing aluminium silicate combined with a quantity of silicate of soda.

F., from Span. *natron*, Arabic *natrūn*, Gr. *nitron*. *See* nitre.

natterjack (năt′ ėr jăk), *n.* A species of European toad (*Bufo calamita*). (F. *crapaud des roseaux.*)

The two species of toad occurring in the British Isles are the common toad (*Bufo vulgaris*) and the natterjack. The latter is easily recognized by the yellow stripe down its back. Its limbs are shorter than those of the common toad, and it never hops but proceeds by short runs. It is much more active than the common toad, and is further remarkable for the loud croak of the males, produced by a large vocal bladder in the throat. This bladder can be inflated to a size larger than the head itself. Unlike other toads, it is fond of hot, dry places, and visits water only at the breeding season.

Origin obscure; perhaps from local dialect.

natty (năt′ i), *adj.* Neat; smart. (F. *pimpant.*)

One who is neat in his habits and dress is a natty person, and dresses **nattily** (năt′ i li, *adv.*). Men of fashion are distinguished by the **nattiness** (năt′ i nės, *n.*) of their dress.

Probably dim. of *neat*. SYN.: Immaculate, neat, spruce, tidy. ANT.: Disorderly, slovenly, unkempt, untidy.

natural (năch′ ur ȧl; năt′ yur ȧl), *adj.* Belonging to, produced by, or constituted according to nature; uncultivated; inherent; inborn, not acquired or assumed; not artificial; regular; normal; not exceptional; simple; unaffected; undisguised; not forced; belonging to this world and not to the supernatural; concerned with animal or plant life; true to physical life; related by nature; in music, referring to the scale of C. *n.* An idiot; in music, a sign (♮) which cancels a preceding sharp or flat. (F. *naturel, inné, naïf, réel, bécarre; idiot, imbécile, bécarre.*)

Woollen underwear is generally manufactured in the natural, or undyed, fibre. Sometimes we see a natural arch of rock spanning a chasm. Water-power is obtained both from natural sources, such as a torrent or waterfall, and from artificial ones, as by damming a stream and so causing a head of water to accumulate.

Some boys have a natural talent for music, others for languages or mathematics. Artless and unaffected behaviour is called natural. Politeness and gentleness seem natural to some people, dignity and grace to others.

The study of Nature and natural objects is called **natural science** (*n.*), which includes all sciences except those concerned with mind, or moral and spiritual ideas. **Natural history** (*n.*) means the study of animals and plants, and especially of animals, and one who studies it is called a **naturalist** (năch′ ur ȧl ist; năt′ yur ȧ list, *n.*). A naturalist may also mean a believer in naturalism, which is explained below.

Scientists try to explain the workings of natural processes by the application of general rules or laws called **natural laws** (*n.pl.*). Plants are arranged by botanists into groups according to their affinity and relationship, and such a group is called a **natural order** (*n.*).

Natural selection (*n.*) is the method, according to Darwin and Wallace, by which new species of plants and animals arise. It is also known as the theory of the survival of the fittest. **Natural philosophy** (*n.*) is sometimes used as another name for the science of physics. The **natural scale** (*n.*) in music is that of C major in which there are no sharps or flats.

What is called **natural theology** (*n.*) is the attempt to explain religion by natural means only, apart from any revealed truths. When

such a theory attempts to do away with the spiritual it is known as **naturalism** (năch′ ŭr ăl izm; năt′ yŭr ăl izm, *n.*), and is opposed to idealism. The word naturalism is also applied to realism in art or literature, that is, a strict adherence to the natural in treating subjects. Naturalism may also mean a primitive state of life, akin to the natural one of the savage, in which actions are guided by natural instincts and desires. **Naturalistic** (năch ŭr ă lis′ tik; năt yŭr ă lis′ tik, *adj.*) means realistic, or in accordance with nature. Artists or sculptors who depict life with a strict realism, may be said to represent it **naturalistically** (năch ŭr ă lis′ tik ăl li; năt yŭr ă lis′ tik ăl li, *adv.*).

In many parts of the United States houses are lighted and heated and engines run by **natural gas** (*n.*), which is gas imprisoned in strata containing petroleum. Many wells have been sunk to tap deposits of the gas, which is usually under great pressure, and forces itself through pipes to places where it is used.

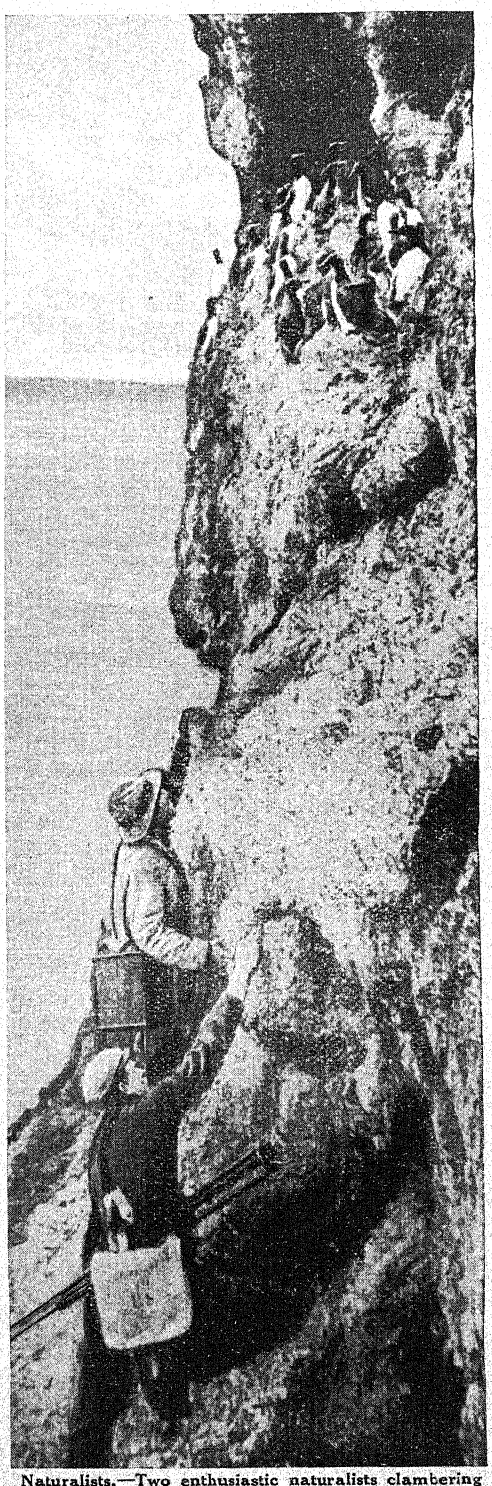
To accustom an animal to live in a country or surroundings different from its birthplace is to **naturalize** (năch′ ŭr ăl īz; năt′ yŭr ăl īz, *v.t.*) it. Some animals, including most of our domesticated ones, bear **naturalization** (năch ŭr ăl ī zā′ shŭn; năt yŭr ăl ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*) more easily than others. When a person of alien birth has resided in this country for not less than one year, and for five years in any part of the British Empire, he may apply for a certificate of naturalization in order to become a British subject.

The term **naturally** (năch′ ŭr ăl li; năt′ yŭr ăl li, *adv.*) means according to nature, but has also the more general sense of ordinarily, normally, or spontaneously. As a colloquial expression it means "of course," or "as one might expect." **Naturalness** (năch′ ŭr ăl nĕs; năt′ yŭr ăl nĕs, *n.*) is regarded as a virtue, for it implies the absence of all art or pretence.

M.E. and F. *naturel*, from L. *nātūrālis* belonging to or related to nature (*nātūra*). SYN.: Artless, native, spontaneous, unaffected. ANT.: Affected, artificial, unnatural.

nature (nā′ chŭr), *n.* The characteristics or qualities of anything; the bodily or mental constitution of a person or animal; sort, class, or kind; the inborn quality or stimulus that determines those things; the sum of the activities and laws which go to make up the universe; the forces that produce physical phenomena; physical forces personified; material things and phenomena regarded as distinct from man and the Creator; the state of man before civilization; the natural condition of animals and plants before domestication; in theology, man's unregenerate condition, as opposed to a state of grace; fidelity to nature in literature or the arts. (F. *nature, naturel, sensibilité, propriété inhérent.*)

Contact with human nature has made wild birds shy creatures. Nature has endowed

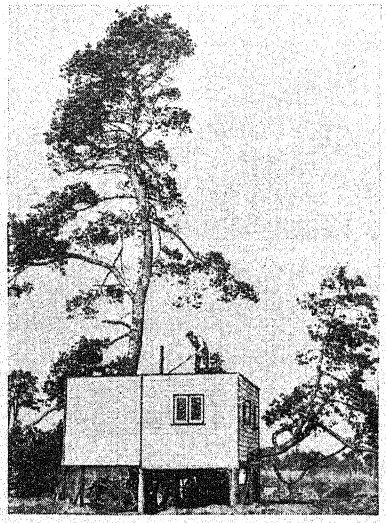


Naturalists.—Two enthusiastic naturalists clambering up a steep cliff in order to study sea birds in their native haunts.

them with this instinct as a defence and protection. Once within reach of the claw of a beast or the hand of man they are helpless, and so, having this natural inborn knowledge or fear of the predatory nature of their natural enemies, birds instinctively fly away at the first unusual noise or gesture.

We recognize the voice of Nature (the personification of the forces which rule our universe) in the roll of the thunder and the howl of the gale, and man seems a puny creature when he pits his strength against the wind or tries to stem a flood.

Man in a state of nature clothed himself with skins and ate much of his food in a raw state. To-day it is urged by some people that we should get back to nature in our dress, food, and customs, so as to live more simply and healthfully. A picture painted from nature is one copied from the living subject or from an actual scene on land or sea; one true to nature is one realistic and free from artificiality, representing things as seen in nature.



Nature study.—A house in a tree that enables a naturalist to indulge in nature study without disturbing the birds.

The word **natured** (nā′ chûrd, *adv.*) is used generally in combination with an adjective, as in good-natured and ill-natured. **Nature myths** (*n.pl.*) or legends arose through people's attempts to explain natural wonders or the facts of nature, and **nature worship** (*n.*) because men believed that the wonderful objects of nature, such as the sun and moon, were deities, and that thunder, lightning, rain or wind were sent by angry gods to punish evildoers. In this way **naturistic** (nā chûr is′ tik, *adj.*) religion, or **naturism** (nā′ chûr izm, *n.*), came into being, and **naturists** (nā′ chûr ists, *n.pl.*) are found among primitive peoples in many parts of the world.

Nature-printing (*n.*) may be the taking of a sun-print of leaves, etc., on sensitized photographic paper, or a method of pressing such objects as leaves and feathers on a soft metal plate beneath a hard steel one, thus forming an exact copy of the original which may be used as a printing plate.

Many children now are taught to take an interest in **nature study** (*n.*), which is the observation of animals, birds, and plants in their natural surroundings, the collection and growing of flowers and plants, and the study of weather, geology, and other things relating to nature. Such study is usually included in the school curriculum.

F. from L. *nātūra*, from *nātus* born, p.p. of *nascī*. SYN.: Character, essence, sort, universe.

naught (nawt), *n.* Nothing; the figure o; a cipher. *adj.* Of no value; useless. (F. *rien, zéro; sans valeur, inutile.*)

Plans are said to come to naught when they are frustrated; to set at naught advice or counsel means to take no notice of it, or to disregard it. Apart from such uses, the word is rarely met with to-day. It is used in the Bible where we find (Proverbs xx, 14): "It is naught, it is naught, saith the buyer; but when he is gone his way then he boasteth."

A.-S. *nāwiht, nāht*, from *nā* not, *wiht* thing, whit. *See* whit, wight.

naughty (naw′ ti), *adj.* Bad; ill-behaved; fractious; mischievous; disagreeable. (F. *méchant, mauvais.*)

A naughty child is generally one who wilfully disobeys by breaking rules, or who does mischievous things. Very often such **naughtiness** (naw′ ti nės, *n.*) is nothing but the result of perversity. Sometimes it comes from sheer healthy vigour needing some outlet. A child who is kept well occupied seldom behaves very **naughtily** (naw′ ti li, *adv.*).

E. *naught* and *-y* adj. suffix (= like naught, worthless). SYN.: Disobedient, mischievous, perverse, vexatious, wilful. ANT.: Docile, good, obedient.

nausea (naw′ shi ȧ; naw′ si ȧ), *n.* A sick feeling in the stomach, with a desire to vomit; sea-sickness; a feeling of loathing. (F. *nausée, mal de cœur, mal de mer, dégoût.*)

Some useful but unpleasant medicines **nauseate** (naw′ shi āt; naw′ si āt, *v.t.*) us, that is, produce nausea, or make us **nauseate** (*v.i.*), or feel nausea. Since over-indulgence of the appetite produces this **nauseating** (naw′ shi āt ing; naw′ si āt ing, *adj.*) feeling, the word nausea is used for a sense of surfeit or disgust. Sweets are nice, but undue sweetness is **nauseous** (naw′ shi ûs; naw′ si ûs, *adj.*), and ends in nauseating us.

The word **nauseation** (naw shi ā′ shûn; naw si ā′ shûn, *n.*) means the state of nausea, or a feeling of loathing and disgust, produced by substances which affect us **nauseously** (naw′ shi ûs li; naw′ si ûs li, *adv.*). The **nauseousness** (naw′ shi ûs nės; naw′ si ûs nės, *n.*) of ipecacuanha, for instance, may cause us to nauseate, or turn from it with nausea.

L. *nausea*, from Gr. *nausia* sea-sickness, from *naus* ship. SYN.: Disgust, loathing, repulsion, sickness. ANT.: Enjoyment, relish.

nautch (nawch), *n.* A performance by native girl dancers in India. (F. *danse de bayadère.*)

A nautch is an exhibition of dancing, frequently organized in India for the entertainment of guests. Women known as **nautch-girls** (*n.pl.*) take part in the nautch, which is mainly a matter of swaying the body and posturing, the feet being moved very little.

Hindi *nāch* a dance.



Nautch-girls.—Dusky nautch-girls, or native dancers, of Kashmir, northern India.

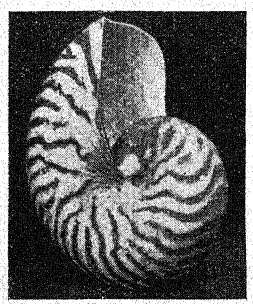
nautical (naw′ ti kăl), *adj.* Concerning ships, sailors, navigation, or seamanship; marine. (F. *maritime, nautique, de marine.*)

The term nautical is a very wide one; it applies to the personnel and material of the mercantile marine and the Royal Navy, and matters relating to them. The **Nautical Almanac** (*n.*) is published under the care of the Admiralty, and contains astronomical and other calculations and tables for several years ahead, for the guidance of navigators.

The distance of a ship from port is expressed **nautically** (naw′ tik ăl li, *adv.*), that is, in terms of nautical measures. The nautical mile measures six thousand and eighty feet.

L. *nauticus*, Gr. *nautikos* connected with ships or sailors. SYN.: Marine, maritime.

nautilus (naw′ ti lŭs), *n.* A genus of cephalopods, allied to the cuttles, with an external chambered shell; the paper nautilus; a diving-bell requiring no suspension. *pl.* **nautili** (naw′ ti lī). (F. *nautile.*)



Nautilus.—The shell of the pearly nautilus.

The pearly nautilus (*Nautilus pompilius*) is one of three species which now exist. They are found in the Indian and Pacific oceans, and other tropical seas. It has a spiral shell consisting of many chambers, in the outermost and largest of which the creature lives. The inside of the shell is coated with mother-of-pearl. Unlike the cuttle-fish, it has no long arms furnished with suckers, and the ink bag found in cuttles is absent in the nautilus. The young animal at first has a simple horn-shaped shell. It moves forward as this becomes too small for its increased size, a larger portion forming at the opening and a partition shaping behind. So the many-chambered cell is formed by the successive moves of the growing nautilus, which lives in the largest and latest formed compartment.

Long ago there were other species, and the fossil remains of nautili generally are called **nautilites** (naw′ ti līts, *n.pl.*).

The nautilus of the poets is the argonaut or paper nautilus (*Argonauta argo*), only the female of which has a delicate outer shell, in which it floats on the surface of the water, holding up two sail-shaped arms, which the ancients mistakenly took for sails. Any creature resembling the nautilus in form, as do some of the tiny Foraminifera, is said to be **nautiloid** (naw′ ti loid, *adj.*) or described as a **nautiloid** (*n.*).

A form of diving-bell which sinks or rises by the use of compressed air is called a nautilus.

L. *nautilus*, Gr. *nautilos* sailor, from *nautēs* sailor.

naval (nā′ văl), *adj.* Of or relating to to a navy; relating to the movements, disposition, or strength of warships. (F. *naval, de la marine.*)

This word in its older application, still found in poetry, may be used of ships generally, but is properly applied to the marine fighting force of a state and its affairs. The Royal Navy is under the Board of Admiralty, who, subject to the control of Parliament, order the ships, which are designed by naval architects, arm them, provision them, and furnish them with ammunition and crews.

Once a year, usually, our ships go through naval manoeuvres, designed to test our naval strength by warlike evolutions and sham naval engagements, which are made as like the real thing as possible. These, and all other matters affecting the security of the country **navally** (nā′ văl li, *adj.*), are considered at Whitehall by the Admiralty, to the end that the efficiency of our senior fighting force may be maintained.

A **naval base** (*n.*) is a fortified harbour equipped with docks, repair shops, fuelling stations, stores for naval supplies, and other things needed to maintain a fleet, which uses it as its base of operations. A **naval brigade** (*n.*) is a body of naval men landed from a fleet to fight ashore.

A boy undergoing training to qualify him to serve as a commissioned officer in the Navy is a **naval cadet** (*n.*). After passing his examinations and serving several months afloat he is promoted to the rank of midshipman.

The force called the **Royal Naval Division** (*n.*) was organized during the World War as a branch of the navy to fight ashore.

The **Royal Naval Reserve** (*n.*) is a voluntary auxiliary naval force consisting of all ranks in the merchant service, who, in case of emergency, may be called up either for home or foreign service, so supplementing the Royal Navy.

F., from L. *nāvālis* pertaining to ships or shipping, from *nāvis* ship, akin to Gr. *naus*, O. Irish *nau*, Sansk *nau-* ship.

nave [1] (nāv), *n.* The central part of a wheel through which the axle passes; the hub. (F. *moyeu.*)

M.E. *nafe, nave*, A.-S. *nafu*; cp. Dutch *naaf*, O.H.G. *naba*, G. *nabe*, O. Norse *nöf*. SYN.: Hub.

nave [2] (nāv), *n.* The body of a church, extending usually from main front to chancel. (F. *nef.*)

The vaulted roof of a church is not unlike a ship, and the central part or main body of the building in which the laity sat was called the nave, from a Latin word, meaning ship. By the nave is denoted that portion of the building which extends from the main doorway, which is generally on the west, to the choir or chancel, often separated lengthwise from the aisles by two rows of pillars.



Nave.—The nave of Holy Trinity Church, Stratford-on-Avon, in the chancel of which Shakespeare was buried.

O.F. *nave* (F. *nef*), L.L. *nāvis* nave, L. *nāvis* ship.

navew (nā′ vū), *n.* The wild turnip or rape (*Brassica campestris*). (F. *navette.*)

F. dialect *naveau*, O.F. *navel*, dim. from L. *napus* a kind of turnip.

navicular (ná vik′ ū lár), *adj.* In anatomy and botany, shaped like a boat; relating to a boat-shaped bone in the foot or hand. *n.* The navicular bone; inflammation of this in a horse. (F. *naviculaire.*)

The ankle and wrist joints of man and other mammals is composed of a complex group of bones, one of which, the navicular, or the scaphoid, provides a joint for the long bones of the leg and arm on the inner side.

Boat-shaped shrines are described as navicular, and the word is also applied to parts of plants, for instance, the navicular glumes of canary grass. A genus of diatoms (*Navicula*) are described as navicular.

F. *naviculaire*, L.L. *nāviculāris*, from *nāvicula* dim. of *nāvis* ship.

navigate (năv′ i gāt), *v.i.* To journey by ship or aircraft; to direct or manage a ship or aircraft. *v.t.* To traverse by ship or aircraft; to steer or conduct; to direct the movements of. (F. *naviguer.*)

The Phoenicians and other early **navigators** (năv′ i gā tórz, *n.pl.*) steered or navigated by the stars and in daytime followed the coastline. The Portuguese prince known to history as Henry the Navigator (1394-1460), did everything in his power to improve the practical and theoretical knowledge of **navigation** (năv i gā′ shŭn, *n.*). He set up a kind of school of navigation, and our modern science of navigating may be said to have been founded on the work done by this fifteenth century pioneer. Navigation is the act of traversing any sea or waterway, and is also applied to passing through the air in an aeroplane or airship.

A **Navigation Act** (*n.*) is an Act of Parliament passed to encourage British shipping. Of the many Navigation Acts that were passed from the fifteenth century onwards, the most important was that of 1660, which forbade the importation of goods into England and the colonies in any but British ships, manned by crews mainly British. Since the middle of the nineteenth century all such restrictions have been removed.

A serviceable vessel is **navigable** (năv′ i gàbl, *adj.*), so also is a sea or river that is clear of ice and other obstacles. This may be **navigably** (năv′ i gàb li, *adv.*) sailed, and so possesses the quality of **navigability** (năv i gà bil′ i ti, *n.*) or **navigableness** (năv′ i gàbl nès, *n.*).

L. *nāvigātus*, p.p. of *nāvigāre* (tr. and i.) to navigate, from *nāvis* ship, *agere* to drive, direct.

navvy (năv′ i), *n.* A labouring man employed chiefly on excavating work. (F. *terrassier.*)

The name navvy (short for navigator) was given originally to this kind of labourer because he was employed on digging canals. Navvies dig out our railway cuttings and roadways, and excavate for drains or the foundations of modern city buildings.

The **Navvies' Corps** (*n.*) was a non-fighting corps recruited during the World War (1914-18) to do railway-making, road-making, and excavation work in France and elsewhere.

Shortened from earlier *navigator.*

NAVY: ITS MEN AND METHODS

The Gradual Growth of the British Marine Fighting Force from the Time of Alfred the Great

navy (nā′ vi), *n.* The marine fighting force of a country, with its personnel and material; in poetry, the shipping of a country engaged in trade and commerce; a fleet of ships. (F. *marine; marin.*)

In old writers, and sometimes in modern poetry, the word navy includes merchant ships as well as warships, and we find the merchant service described as the mercantile navy.

The British Navy dates back to the time of Alfred the Great (849-901), who saw that, if England was to have freedom from the repeated invasions of the Danes, the proper course was to meet the enemy on their own element—the sea. In the last years of the ninth century he fitted out a fleet of ships with which he gave the Danes a good beating and won the first English sea victory of which there is any record.

It was not until the time of Henry VII that an organized navy was regarded as vital to our country's defence and prosperity. Henry VII is commonly called the founder of the modern navy, which grew in power under Henry VIII, and in the reign of Elizabeth proved more than a match for the great Spanish Armada. Under the Stuarts the navy went ahead quickly, and the three-decker appeared—a ship carrying guns on three decks. The tonnage of British wooden walls reached eight hundred thousand during the Napoleonic wars, by the end of which Britain was undisputed mistress of the seas.

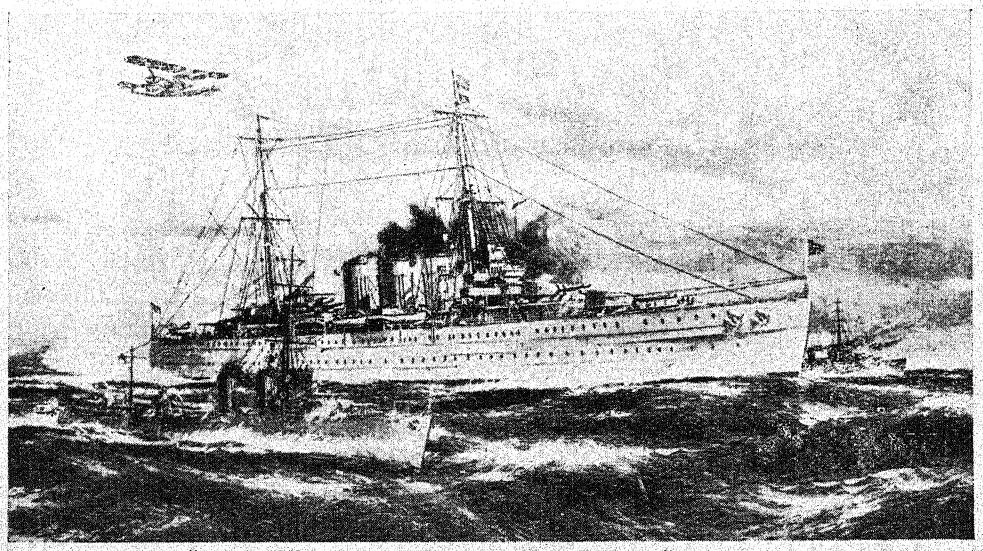
A new era of naval history opened in 1823, when the "Monkey," the first English steam-propelled warship, was purchased. She and some sister ships had boilers able to stand only six lb. pressure to the square inch, and if they leaked they were plugged with red-lead and canvas, kept in position by wooden struts. In 1843 iron began to replace wood for the hulls of warships, and armour gradually came into use. The first screw-warship in Britain's senior service was the "Rattler," built of wood and launched in 1841. The pioneer sea-going ironclad, of 1,850 tons, was commissioned twenty years later.

At the close of the World War in 1918 the British Navy was manned by over four hundred thousand men.

The navy comprises and includes ships, officers and men, dockyards, and all the auxiliaries of this great service. **Navy blue** (*n.*) is the dark-blue colour used for naval uniforms, and may be used as an adjective, so that we speak of navy-blue material, and sometimes shorten this to "navy" when describing the colour. The **Navy List** (*n.*) is an official record of officers employed in the British Navy; **navy-yard** (*n.*) is an American phrase meaning dockyard.

The civil and administrative work of the Royal Navy was for some centuries carried out by a body of commissioners called the **Navy Board** (*n.*), while the actual direction of the Fleet was in the hands of the Admiralty Board. In 1832 an Act was passed which did away with the Navy Board and handed over its duties to the Admiralty, putting all naval affairs under a single control.

O.F. *navie* a single ship, L.L. *nāvia* a ship, from L. *nāvis* ship.



Navy.—The cruiser "Sussex" of the British Navy. The old expression, "the wooden walls of England," used figuratively of the navy when it consisted of sailing ships, is no longer applicable.

nawab (nȧ wawb′), *n.* A Mohammedan title given to a native ruler in India; a courtesy title given to a Mohammedan of rank or distinction; a nabob. (F. *nabab*).

The word nawab is equivalent to the Hindu title rajah. It has the additional meaning of a merely honorary title which is conferred on a person for his distinguished service.

See nabob.

nay (nā), *adv.* A word expressing refusal or denial; not this only, but; more than that; not only so. *n.* A refusal; a negation. (F. *non, plutôt, qui plus est, bien plus; non.*)

This word formerly stood for "no," as yea did for "yes," and we still come across it in poetical writings. To-day it often has the sense of "more than that," as in the phrase: "Grave, nay, terrible, accusations were made against him." "Do not say me nay" means do not refuse or deny me what I ask.

Of Scand. origin. M.E. *nai, nay,* borrowed from O. Norse *nei* = not ever. *See* aye.

Nazarene (năz ȧ rēn′), *n.* A native of Nazareth; a term of reproach applied to Christ and the Early Christians; a Judaizing sect of Early Christians. *adj.* Pertaining to Nazareth; belonging to this sect. (F. *nazaréen.*)

Nazareth, where Jesus spent His childhood and youth, was a hillside village in northern Palestine, which seems to have had a poor reputation. We find Nathanael inquiring, "Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth?" (John i, 46). So Nazarene was a name of reproach applied to Jesus and to his followers.

L. *Nazarēnus,* Gr. *Nazarēnos,* from Nazareth.

Nazarite (năz′ ȧ rīt), *n.* A Hebrew who had taken certain vows of abstinence. Another form is **Nazirite** (năz′ i rīt). (F. *nazaréen.*)

Nazarites took a vow to abstain from wine, to let their hair remain uncut, and not to touch a corpse, and any violation of these regulations was to be followed by particular kinds of offerings of flesh, unleavened bread, and oil. This was the law of **Nazaritism** (năz′ ȧ rīt izm, *n.*), and it was strictly observed. Samson, Samuel, and John the Baptist were Nazarites.

Heb. *nāzar* to separate, dedicate oneself.

naze (nāz), *n.* A cape, headland, or promontory. (F. *cap, promontoire.*)

On the east coast of Essex, a few miles south of Harwich, is a headland called the Naze.

See ness.

nazir (na′ zir), *n.* A native official in Anglo-Indian courts; a title given to various Mohammedan officials.

Arabic *nāzir* inspector, steward, from *nazara* to see.

Neanderthaloid (nē ăn dĕr tal′ oid), *adj.* Resembling in characteristics or type prehistoric human remains found at Neanderthal. (F. *de Néanderthal.*)

The first of these remains were found in 1856 at Neanderthal, a valley near Düsseldorf on the Rhine. In a cave were discovered certain bones and parts of a skull. At first it was thought that they were deformed with disease, but at Spy, in Belgium, two other skulls were later discovered with the same peculiarities, and it is now generally believed that these Neanderthaloid skulls represent the oldest known European race.

Neanderthal man was probably shorter but stronger than modern man, with rounded shoulders and very long arms and bent legs. His jaws were prominent and his forehead had great eyebrow ridges, and he seems to have left no descendants.

From *Neanderthal* and suffix *-oid* resembling, like, from Gr. *eidos* form, shape.



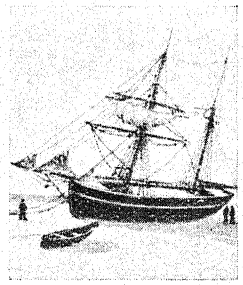
Neanderthaloid.—Neanderthal men fighting a huge mammoth in the remote past.

neap (nēp), *adj.* Low or lowest, applied to the tides which occur in the middle of the moon's second and fourth quarters, as opposed to the spring tides at new and full moon. *n.* Such a tide. *v.i.* Of tides, to tend towards the neap; of a neap tide, to reach the flood. *v.i.* Of ships, to run aground or be left aground by a neap tide. (F. *morte-eau.*)

Neap tides occur when the sun and moon are attracting the earth's waters in directions at right angles to one another. The result is that neap tides are less powerful, rising to a lesser height and falling to a lesser depth, than spring tides, the range of movement

being only about a third of the latter. In spring tides the attraction of both sun and moon is applied in the same direction.

Should a vessel go aground at the height of a spring tide, she may have to wait till the following spring tide before she refloats, and during that fortnight she is said to be neaped. Tides are said to neap as they diminish towards the time of neap tide; but a neap tide itself is said to neap when it reaches its flood, or fullest point.



Neaped.—A two-masted vessel that has been neaped.

M.E. *neep*, A.-S. *nēp* lacking, scanty, *nēpflōd* neap-flood; perhaps akin to Dan. *knap*, O. Norse *nepp-r* scanty and E. *nip* [1].

Neapolitan (nē à pol′ i tàn), *adj.* Of, belonging to, or characteristic of Naples, a city in southern Italy. *n.* An inhabitant of Naples. (F. *Napolitain.*)

Naples is the capital city of the province bearing the same name, and is an important seaport situated in the Bay of Naples. **Neapolitan ices** (*n.pl.*) are made in layers or blocks of different colour and flavour. The **Neapolitan violet** (*n.*) is a large, sweet-scented double viola of a paler hue than our native wood violets.

The musical chord called a **Neapolitan sixth** (*n.*) is composed of the subdominant note of a scale and its minor third and minor sixth.

From L. *Neāpolītānus* (adj.) from L. and Gr. *Neāpolis* "new city," Naples.

near (nēr), *adv.* Close at hand; at or to a short distance; not remote in time, place, or degree; within a little; almost; intimately; in a close position or relation to. *prep.* Not far from; close by. *adj.* Close at hand; closely related; closely resembling; intimate; familiar; short; direct; literal; adhering closely to; narrow; on the left or the near side (of vehicles, etc.); mean; sparing. *v.t.* To come closer to. *v.i.* To approach; to draw nigh. (F. *près, intimement, de près, avec parcimonie; proche, rapproché, court, serré; approcher, s'approcher.*)

Little chicks instinctively cluster near the hen on the near approach of a dog, but all the while they are feeding the mother keeps a sharp eye on them, and shows alarm unless they are quite near, or close at hand. As night draws near she calls the little ones near to her and gathers them beneath her wings in the coop near by, so that they may all sleep safely.

Sisters and brothers are near relations, or we may describe them as **nearly** (nēr′ li, *adv.*) related. A task that is nearly finished is almost completed. We sometimes say that a narrow escape from danger is a near thing. By the rule of the road vehicles keep to the near, or left, side of the road. Careful drivers slow down when they near a corner or hidden bend, and the traffic policeman signals as they near, to indicate whether they may safely proceed or not. A miserly person is called near, or mean, and said to be near in his money dealings with his fellow man. The **Near East** (*n.*), the countries round the eastern Mediterranean, includes the Balkans, Greece, Asia Minor, Palestine, Syria, Egypt, Arabia, and Irak.

Nearish (nēr′ ish, *adj.*) means fairly close. Anyone who has the reputation of being stingy or ungenerous is sometimes said to be nearish. **Nearness** (nēr′ nès, *n.*) may mean stinginess, or may describe a situation of closeness to some object. To have short sight is to be **near-sighted** (*adj.*), and **near-sightedness** (*n.*) is the state of being so.

Originally a comparative adv., A.-S. *nēar* comparative of *nēah* nigh, or O. Norse *nāēr* both positive and comparative adv.; cp. O.H.G. *nāhor*, G. *näher*. SYN.: *adv.* Almost, closely, intimately, nigh. *adj.*: Adjoining, close, immediate, intimate, parsimonious. ANT.: *adv.* Distant, far, generous, remote.



Near East.—A scene in the Near East, the mosque of El Aksa, and well at Jerusalem.

Nearctic (nē ark′ tik), *adj.* Relating to a region which includes the northern part of North America from Mexico, and also Greenland (of animals, plants, etc., as regards their distribution over the world).

The term Nearctic was first used to describe one of the six regions into which the earth's surface was divided by Dr. P. L. Sclater, and his divisions were afterwards adopted in the main by Dr. A. R. Wallace. These regions include the Palaearctic, the Ethiopian, the Oriental, the Australian, the Nearctic, and

the Neotropical. The Nearctic region comprises temperate and Arctic North America, and includes also Greenland.

From E. *neo-* (=new) and *Arctic*.

neat [1] (nēt), *n.* An old word for bovine cattle; a single animal of this sort. *adj.* Relating to cattle. (F. *gros bétail, bœuf, vache; bovine.*)

This word, which meant an ox or cow, is now seldom used, although we often meet with it in poetry and in old books. Thus a cowherd might be called a **neat-herd** (*n.*), and a cow-house used to be termed a **neat-house** (*n.*). **Neat's-foot-oil** (*n.*) is obtained from the feet of cattle, and is used as a lubricant for fine machinery and also as a leather dressing.

M.E. *neet*, A.-S. *nēat* ox, cow; cp. M. Dutch *noot*, M.H.G. *nōz* cattle, O. Norse *naut*, Sc. *nout*. The original meaning seems to have been a useful possession; cp. A.-S. *nēotan* to use, enjoy, G. *geniessen*, *nützen*, Goth. *niutan*.

neat [2] (nēt), *adj.* Trim; tidy; appropriate; becoming; characterized by simplicity; precise; shapely; well-proportioned; adroit; clever; capable; dexterous; deft; expressed briefly and agreeably; pure; undiluted. (F. *net, convenable, méthodique, de belle forme, adroit, habile, concis, pur.*)

Some people write a neat hand; the letters are **neatly** (nēt' li, *adv.*) formed, the words carefully spaced, and the whole impression is one of **neatness** (nēt' nės, *n.*) and order. If such a letter is one applying for a situation, expressed with brevity and neatness, containing a neat phrase or two, it will be all the more likely to make a favourable impression upon the recipient.

Neatness in an apartment implies tidiness, or simplicity, or elegance, in its furnishings. A neat dress is one simply made or trimmed, becoming to its wearer, perhaps, by its very neatness and simplicity, all the more appropriate, it may be, if she has a neat, trim figure. Deftness and neatness with the needle may go a long way towards success in fashioning such apparel. Books carefully and neatly arranged in their shelves betoken a methodical and tidy habit in their possessor, whom we should expect to be deft, or **neat-handed** (*adj.*).

A mouthful of neat brandy means a mouthful of brandy without any water.

A.-F. *neit*, F. *net*, L. *nitidus* bright, neat, from *nitēre* to shine. SYN.: Dapper, orderly, pure, simple, tidy. ANT.: Disordered, slovenly, unbecoming, unkempt, untidy.

'neath (nēth), *prep.* Under; beneath. Another form is **neath.** (F. *sous.*)

This word is a contraction of beneath, and is used chiefly in poetical language.

neb (neb), *n.* A bill or beak; a snout or nose; the tip or point of anything. (F. *bec, pif, bout.*)

M.E. *neb*, A.-S. *nebb* nose, face, beak; cp. Dutch *neb* bill, beak, Sc. *neb* nose, O. Norse *nef* nose, beak, possibly also Dutch *snavel* beak, mouth, snout, G. *schnabel*, M.H.G. *snabe* to snap, and E. *snap*,

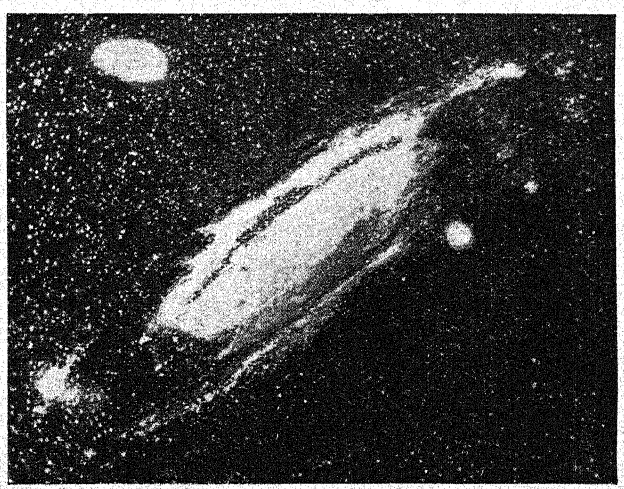
nebbuk (neb' ŭk), *n.* A thorny Eastern shrub belonging to the same family as the buckthorn. Other forms include **nebek** (neb' ek) and **nebeck** (neb' ek).

This shrub has alternate leaves and small flowers. Its scientific name is *Zizyphus spina-Christi*, and it was so called from a belief that Christ's crown of thorns was made from a shrub of this species.

Arabic *nebq* the fruit of the lotus-tree called *sidr*.

nebula (neb' ū lă), *n.* A luminous cloudy patch of gaseous matter or stars in the heavens; an opaque spot on the cornea of the eye, causing defective vision; mist. *pl.* **nebulae** (neb' ū lē). (F. *nébuleuse, cataracte.*)

A nebula consists of stellar or star-like matter which cannot be resolved or separated by the telescope into separate stars. Some very remote star clusters are also often so called. Nebulae are described as annular, cometary, stellar, etc., according to their shape. Most nebulae cannot be seen without the aid of a telescope, but the nebula of Orion, which is the largest one known, can be picked out by the naked eye.



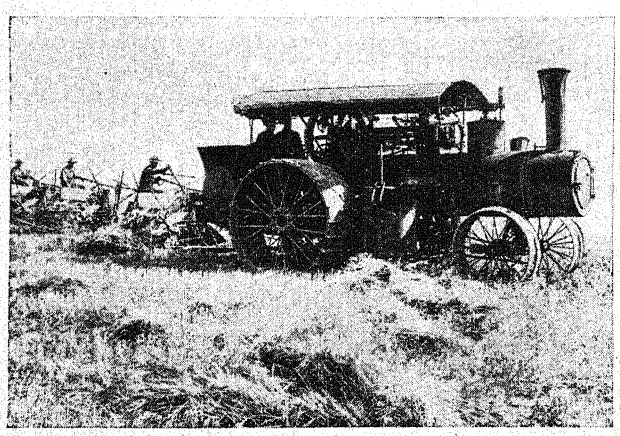
Nebula.—A nebula, or patch of gaseous star-like matter, voyaging through the immensity of space we call the sky.

True **nebular** (neb' ū lăr, *adj.*) matter is gaseous, but many groups of stars are so distant that they appear **nebulous** (neb' ū lŭs, *adj.*), even when seen through a good telescope. According to the **nebular hypothesis** (*n.*), as suggested by Kant in 1755, all the planets and stars composing the solar and stellar systems at one time existed in the form of nebulae, which became detached from a central revolving nebulous

mass extending outwards from the sun. If this theory is true nebulae may be regarded as the birthplaces of worlds and as one of the first stages in the age-long drama of the evolution of life. The nebulae, it is contended, would gradually lose their **nebulosity** (neb ū los′ i ti, *n.*), or **nebulousness** (neb′ ū lús nės, *n.*), and contract to form solar systems.

The earth, Saturn and the other planets, on this view, were thrown off during the contraction of a sun immensely larger than it now is, and many of these planets themselves threw off satellites, such as our moon, as they cooled still further. The spectra of gaseous nebulae show a characteristic green line, which cannot be traced to any known element. It is therefore assumed that such nebulae contain an unknown element, **nebulium** (nė bū′ li ům, *n.*). Any project, idea, or scheme which is in a hazy or unformed state may be described as nebulous.

L. = mist, cloud; cp. Gr. *nephelē*, Dutch *nevel*, G. *nebel*, O. Norse *nifl* (in compounds) mist, fog.



Necessary.—On the great farms in Canada multiple reaping machines drawn by a traction-engine are necessary.

necessary (nes′ė sâr i), *adj.* Such in nature, state, or relations that it must exist, happen, or follow logically; that must be true or accepted as true; requisite; indispensably needful; inevitable; resulting from physical or external causes; not free or voluntary; resulting from the constitution of mind; intuitive; determined by natural laws. *n.* That which is indispensably needful; that which must be (opposed to contingent); (*pl.*) things that are indispensable, especially for life; prime requisites; essentials. (F. *nécessaire, inévitable; nécessités.*)

A necessary consequence of fire is heat. Although primitive man existed without cooked food, fire is necessary to our present-day habits, and in our temperate climate clothing is another necessary of life. We may hear the distant roll of thunder without observing the lightning flash, but we know that the first is the necessary accompaniment of the second, which must precede it.

Since we can demonstrate that $2+2=4$, it follows logically and **necessarily** (nes′ ė sâ ri li, *adv.*) that $4+4=8$; this is a necessary idea, as we cannot entertain its negation.

O.F. *necessaire*, from L. *necessārius* needful, necessary, from *necesse* (neuter adj.), O.L. *necessum*, perhaps from *ne* not, and *cessus*, p.p. of *cēdere* to yield. SYN.: *adj.* Compulsory, essential, inevitable, requisite, unavoidable. ANT.: *adj.* Avoidable, contingent, free, unnecessary, voluntary.

Necessitarian (nė ses i târ′ i ân), *n.* One who believes that man has no free will but that his volitions and actions are determined by foregoing causes or motives. *adj.* Relating to this belief. **Necessarian** (nės ė sâr′ i ân), has the same meaning. (F. *fataliste.*)

A necessitarian, or philosopher who upheld this theory, which is called **necessitarianism** (nė ses i târ′ i ân izm, *n.*), would argue that each action we perform is decided, not by our choice, but by what we have done before. What we call choice, he would say, depends on motives, formed and shaped by our previous actions, and therefore cannot be called free.

Necessitarianism is more or less the same as what philosophers call determinism.

E. *necessity* and suffix *-arian*, forming adj. relating to occupation, sect (L. *-ārius* and *-ānus* combined).

necessity (nė ses′ i ti), *n.* The quality of being necessary; that which is indispensable, inevitable, unavoidable, or necessary; a need; an essential requirement; a condition of want or indigence; destitution; poverty; irresistible compulsion; constraint; the compelling force of circumstances, or that brought about by external conditions, by which any but a certain action is impossible. (F. *nécessité, besoin.*)

An old proverb says that necessity knows no law. Should the safety of a vessel be imperilled by the action of a madman who gained access to the controls, the ship's officers must of necessity restrain him by force, or even take his life if necessity impels, for the security of the ship and her passengers. "Necessity is the mother of invention," runs another adage, and man, under the stern compulsion of want, privation and danger, has invented all sorts of contrivances and expedients, born of his necessity or need.

A loyal and patriotic man will sooner die than betray his country; the moral necessity of being true to his mother-land is stronger than the love of life. Even in dire want and necessity another would rather starve than commit an act of dishonesty. Food, air, warmth, and clothing are necessities of life or necessaries. Man would inevitably, or of necessity, die if deprived of them.

To be **necessitous** (nė ses′ i tŭs, *adj.*) is to lack the things essential to one's health or well-being—to be oppressed with poverty. A case of serious illness may **necessitate** (nė ses′ i tāt, *v.t.*) an operation, that is, may render such a course necessary.

O.F. *necessite*, F. *nécessité*, L. *necessitās* (acc. *-tāt-em*). *See* necessary. SYN.: Destitution, emergency, essential, extremity, requisite, want.

neck (nek), *n.* That part of the body that connects the head with the trunk; the flesh of this part of an animal used for food; anything having a similar shape or function; the part of a garment that encircles the neck; the part of a golf-club head which joins the shaft; an isthmus; a strait, or narrow channel; in architecture, the upper part of the shaft of a column below the capital. (F. *cou, col, manche.*)

A boy risks his neck, as the saying goes, when he climbs a cliff. Boiled neck of mutton is a well-known dish. An isthmus is a narrow neck of land joining two larger portions. Since the neck of a bottle is its narrowest portion a narrow twisting part of a road is sometimes called a neck, or bottle-neck.

The collar of a garment is called a **neck-band** (*n.*); another name for a cravat or muffler is **neck-cloth** (*n.*), or **neckerchief** (nek′ ėr chif, *n.*). To-day we use the word **neck-tie** (*n.*) to describe such a wrap, or a strip of material worn round the neck over a collar.



Necklace.—This exquisite necklace of pearls was sold in London for twenty thousand pounds.

A **necklace** (nek′ lās, *n.*) is a string of beads, gems, or ornaments, worn around the neck, and poetically a person wearing such an ornament could be described as **necklaced** (nek′ lāsd, *adj.*). An ornament such as a chain, to be worn at the neck, or a garment of fur for the neck, is called a **necklet** (nek′ lėt, *n.*).

The expression, "a stiff neck," is a figure of speech for a state of obstinacy, and here the word **necked** (nekt, *adj.*) is used in the combination stiff-necked. We also speak of a high-necked or low-necked garment. The portion of a column between the shaft and the capital is called the **necking** (nek′ ing, *n.*), and a moulding in this position is called a **neck-moulding** (*n.*). A person thrown out neck and crop is violently, quickly, and effectively expelled; to run neck and neck is to run abreast or very close together in a race; to go into a venture neck or nothing means to enter it taking all risks.

M.E. *nekke*, A.-S. *hnecca*; cp. Dutch *nek*, G. *genick, nacken*, O. Norse *hnakki*. The original meaning was perhaps projection.

necro-. A prefix meaning connected with the dead or a dead body. (F. *nécro-.*)

The pretended art of revealing the future by conversing with the souls of the dead is called **necromancy** (nek′ rō măn si, *n.*); the word also means magic or enchantment. **Necromantic** (nek′ rō măn tik, *adj.*) dealings were strictly forbidden by the law of Moses, which punished the **necromancer** (nek′ rō măn sėr, *n.*) with death. Worship of the dead, especially of one's ancestors, is meant by the word **necrolatry** (nė krol′ ă tri, *n.*)—a practice which is much followed by the Chinese. A **necrology** (nė krol′ ō ji, *n.*) is a record of the deaths of persons, especially those connected with an ecclesiastical institution, and one who keeps such a record is a **necrologist** (nė krol′ ō jist, *n.*).

Combining form of Gr. *nekro(s)* dead person.

necropolis (nė krop′ ō lis), *n.* Any cemetery, particularly an extensive one; a city of the dead. *pl.* **necropolises** (nė krop′ ō lis ėz) and **necropoleis** (nė krop′ ō līs). (F. *nécropole.*)

The word necropolis is generally applied to large city cemeteries, and it is used besides of burial-grounds near the sites of ancient towns.

Gr. *nekropolis*, from *nekro(s)* dead person, *polis* city.

necropsy (nė krop′ si), *n.* An examination of a dead body; a post-mortem examination; an autopsy. (F. *autopsie.*)

E. *necro-* and Gr. *opsis* view.

necrosis (nė krō′ sis), *n.* The mortification or death of a part of the body, especially of bone. (F. *nécrose.*)

If part of a bone is damaged it may die or **necrotize** (nek′ rō tīz, *v.i.*). The **necrotic** (nė krot′ ik, *adj.*) portion may be loosened and discharged naturally, but more often it has to be removed by operation.

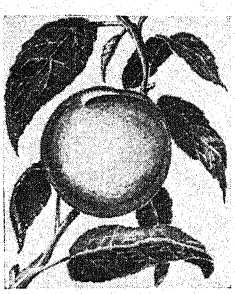
Gr. *nekrōsis*, from *nekroun* to make dead.

nectar (nek′ tär), *n.* In Greek mythology, the drink of the gods; any delicious drink; the sweet fluid secretion of some flowers, especially that collected by bees. (F. *nectar.*)

Ambrosia is coupled with nectar in the poems of Homer and in Greek mythological literature generally as being the nourishment of the gods, nectar being the drink and ambrosia the food. A **nectarean** (nek tär′ ė ăn, *adj.*), **nectareous** (nek tär′ ė ŭs, *adj.*),

or **nectarous** (nek′ tà rŭs, *adj.*) fluid is one that is as delicious as nectar. Anything that is impregnated or filled with such a liquid, or that is deliciously sweet is said to be **nectared** (nek′ tàrd, *adj.*).

The word **nectarine** (nek′ tà rin, *adj.*) has the same meaning as nectarean, and a **nectarine** (*n.*) is a firm, smooth-skinned kind of peach. The part of a plant in which honey is found is called a **nectary** (nek′ tà ri, *n.*). The tubes of honeysuckle blossom, for instance, are nectaries, and consequently the honeysuckle is an example of a **nectariferous** (nek tà rif′ ér ŭs, *adj.*), or nectar-producing plant.



Nectarine.

L., from Gr. *nektar* drink of gods.

nectocalyx (nek tŏ kā′ liks), *n.* The swimming-bell of a hydrozoan, such as a medusa or jelly-fish. *pl.* **nectocalyces** (nek tŏ kā′ li sēz).

Gr. *nēktos* swimming (from *nēkhein*), *kalyx* cup.

Neddy (ned′ i), *n.* A child's name for a donkey. (F. *bourriquet.*)

For *(mi)ne Eddy* (Edward).

née (nā), *adj.* Born, a word employed with the maiden name of a married woman to denote her parentage.

Sometimes in printed or written reference to a married woman her maiden name is appended, prefixed with the word née, which is the French for "born." For instance, we may see in a newspaper "Mrs. John Smith, née Brown." This indicates that her maiden name was Brown, and would give useful information to someone who did not know or recollect the name the lady had acquired by marriage, and so would be unlikely to identify her but for this addition.

F. fem. p.p. of *naître* to be born, from L. *nāta* born, fem. p.p. of L. *nascī.*

need (nēd), *n.* A state requiring relief or supply; a lack; a necessity; an urgent want; indigence; destitution; a critical or perilous occasion. *v.i.* To be wanting or necessary; to be obliged (to); to be in want. *v.t.* To require; to be in want of. (F. *besoin, nécessité, disette; falloir, être dans le besoin; nécessiter, avoir besoin de, manquer de.*)

In our hour of need we need a true friend perhaps most of all, and the proverb says that a friend in need is a friend indeed. Not seldom has it occurred that a wounded soldier, although in sore need himself, has passed his water bottle to one more helpless, and, as he judged, needing the precious fluid more than he himself did.

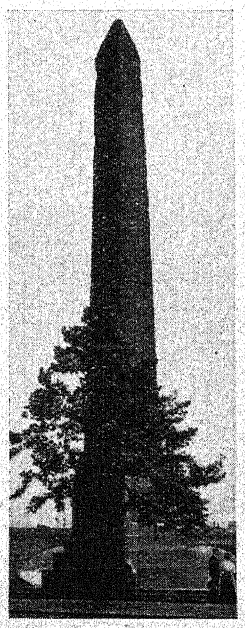
The third person singular of the intransitive verb has two forms: it is **need**, in some cases, as in "he need not come," and **needs**, in a sentence such as "that needs to be done."

A **needfire** (nēd′ fīr, *n.*) was one made by rubbing one piece of wood with another; the making of such a fire was an old superstitious practice believed to avert murrain, or cattle disease. Another kind of needfire is a signal fire lit when help is **needful** (nēd′ fůl, *adj.*), or urgently required. When we speak of the **needfulness** (nēd′ fůl nès, *n.*) of a thing we mean its state or quality of being needed.

Most of us have some **needless** (nēd′ lès, *adj.*) or unnecessary possessions, which, for some sentimental reason, we should nevertheless be sorry to part with **needlessly** (nēd′ lès li, *adv.*), or without good cause, in spite of their **needlessness** (nēd′ lès nès, *n.*). An idle person, unless he is fortunate, **needs** (nēds, *adv.*) must alter his ways and become industrious, or he will become **needy** (nēd′ i, *adv.*) or poor, and have to live **needily** (nēd′ i li, *adv.*) or in the manner of a destitute person. **Neediness** (nēd′ i nès, *n.*) is the state of being needy. The word **needments** (nēd′ mènts, *n.pl.*), meaning necessaries, things that are needed, especially personal luggage, is not often used.

A.-S. *nēad, nīed*; cp. Dutch *nood*, G. *not(h)*, Icel. *nauth-r*, Goth. *nauth-s*; A.-S. *nīedan* to force, compel, Goth. *nauthjan*. SYN.: *n.* Destitution, emergency, lack, peril, want. ANT.: *n.* Affluence, luxury, prosperity, wealth.

needle (nē′ dl), *n.* An instrument used in sewing, with a sharp point at one end and at the other a hole through which thread is passed; a similar instrument, less pointed and without a hole, used in knitting and netting; a piece of magnetized steel in the mariner's compass and other magnetic or electric apparatus; a pointed instrument used in engraving, surgery, and assaying; in breech-loading firearms, the pin which by impact ignites the cartridge; a wooden post or beam, used to prop up timber or masonry; a pointed mass of rock; the sharp, slender leaf of firs and pines; a crystal shaped like a needle; a pillar or obelisk. *v.t.* To sew or work upon with a needle; to pierce (a way); to underpin with beams. *v.i.* To do work with a

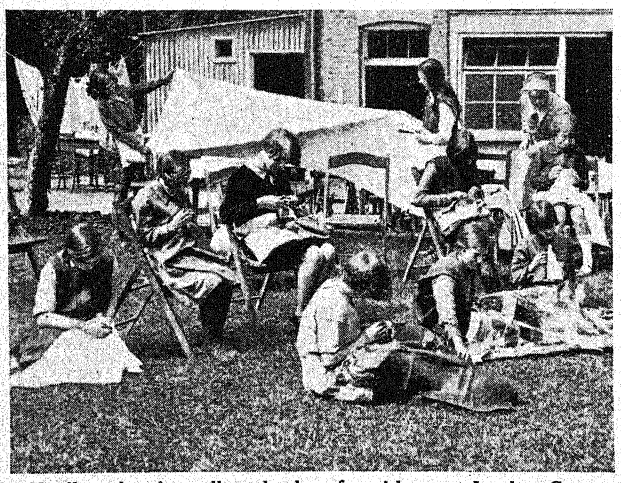


Needle.—Cleopatra's Needle, on the Thames Embankment, London.

needle; to crystallize into the form of needles; to pass through like a needle. (F. *aiguille; travailler à l'aiguille, étayer; coudre, se cristalliser.*)

Ordinary sewing needles vary in size to admit various thicknesses of thread. Carpet needles are stiff and strong, with large eyes. Embroidery needles are very thin and pliant. The needles used in sewing up sacks of gunpowder are made of an alloy of tin and copper, and are double-pointed. Knitting needles resemble pins; so do other needles used in making certain kinds of coarse net and lace. The needles of knitting machines are hooked like crochet hooks. Surgeons use curved needles to sew up wounds. The pointed end of a syringe is its needle.

The ground under pine trees is strewn with the needles that form part of their foliage. On the Victoria Embankment, London, is an obelisk called Cleopatra's Needle, brought from Egypt in 1878. Off the west coast of the Isle of Wight is a group of sharp-pointed rocks of hard chalk called the Needles.



Needlework.—A needlework class for girls at a London County Council open-air school.

The shower-bath named a **needle-bath** (*n.*) is fitted with upright tubes, from which water spurts in fine and strong needle-like jets. What engineers call a **needle-beam** (*n.*) is a cross-beam supporting the floor of a bridge. Sewing needles may be kept in a **needle-book** (*n.*) or **needle-case** (*n.*). These are made with flannel leaves to prevent the needles from becoming rusty.

A variety of garfish is called the **needle-fish** (*n.*), in allusion to its long, pointed snout. The breech-loading rifle adopted for the Prussian army in 1841 was known as a **needle-gun** (*n.*) because the charge was fired by a steel needle striking a cap. Lace made with a needle is **needle-lace** (*n.*), as opposed to lace made with bobbins.

A very fine sharp point on anything can be called a **needle-point** (*n.*). When we speak of needle-point we also mean lace made with the point of a very fine needle; this may also be called point-lace.

A woman who does **needlework** (nē′ dl wĕrk, *n.*) is a **needle-woman** (*n.*), whether she sews for herself, or to earn a living. While at her work she will periodically take a fresh **needleful** (nē′ dl fůl, *n.*) or length of cotton. The thorns of many plants and trees can be called **needly** (nēd′ li, *adj.*) because they are sharp like needles.

A.-S. *nāēdl*; cp. Dutch *naald*, G. *nadel*, O. Norse *nāl*. From root *nē* to sew, with instrumental suffix.

needless (nēd′ lės). For this word, **needlessly**, etc., *see under* need.

ne'er (när), *adv.* A contracted form of never used in poetry. (F. *jamais.*)

A lazy, untrustworthy person is never likely to succeed. Such a one can be called a **ne'er-do-well** (*n.*) or **ne'er-do-weel** (*n.*). During the World War many **ne'er-do-well** (*adj.*) or good-for-nothing fellows changed their character and fought loyally and bravely for the safety of their country.

See never.

nef (nef; nāf), *n.* An ornamental piece of plate shaped like a boat; an incense-boat. (F. *nef, navette.*)

In the Middle Ages it was the custom for the steward of the household to keep the table-plate, table-napkins, etc., of distinguished persons in a nef. It is related that officers of the Royal household were in the habit of bowing respectfully as they passed the nef, in which the king's utensils were kept. The nef was placed in the middle of the table, and was often very elaborately finished.

F., from L. *nāvis* ship, boat. *See* nave.

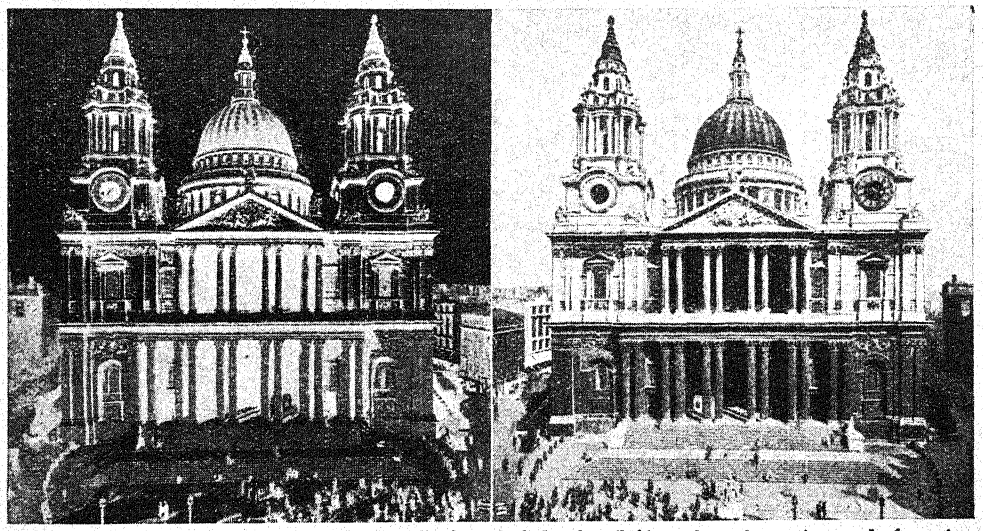
nefarious (nė fär′ i ůs), *adj.* Of a sinful nature; infamous; wicked; criminal. (F. *coupable, scélérat, infame.*)

An Act for the abolition of the slave trade was passed in 1807 because the people of England believed it to be a nefarious practice. Thieves and robbers can be said to engage in nefarious pursuits. They act **nefariously** (nė fär′ i ůs li, *adj.*) or criminally. **Nefariousness** (nė fär′ i ůs nės, *n.*), a word not very often met with, means the quality of being nefarious.

L. *nefārius*, from *nefas* an unlawful, sinful act, from *ne* not, *fas* divine law, divinely declared or spoken (*fārī* to speak). SYN.: Abominable, criminal, iniquitous, vicious, vile. ANT.: Exemplary, meritorious, moral, virtuous, worthy.

negate (nė gāt′), *v.t.* To deny the existence of; to contradict; to make of no avail. (F. *nier, démentir, annuler.*)

If a person makes a statement that common sense tells us is false, we can say



Negative.—A photographic negative of St. Paul's Cathedral, London (left), and a photo-print made from it. Whatever is black or dark in a negative is white or grey in the print.

that his statement negates reason. Total darkness may be said to negate sight because it renders it useless.

The act of denying, or declaring a statement to be false, is **negation** (nė gā′ shŭn, *n.*). If we shake our head instead of putting our denial or refusal into words, we make a gesture of negation. Negation is also the absence or opposite of something that is actual or affirmative. In this sense, death may be said to be the negation of life, and peace the negation of war. In logic, negation is the act of defining something by declaring, not what it is, but what it is not.

A person who, without offering any other view, denies the beliefs that most people accept is called a **negationist** (nė gā′ shŭn ist, *n.*). His views are said to be **negatory** (neg′ ą tō ri, *adj.*).

L. *negātus*, p.p. of *negāre* to deny, probably formed from the particle *neg-* = *nec* not, no. SYN.: Contradict, deny, disavow, nullify, refute. ANT.: Accept, affirm, avow.

negative (neg′ ą tiv), *adj.* Expressing or implying negation; expressing denial, refusal, or prohibition; devoid of positive qualities; in mathematics, the minus sign, denoting what is to be subtracted; in photography, having lights and shadows reversed; in electricity, produced by friction on resin, wax, or similar substances. *n.* A term, statement, or proposition expressing negation; the aspect of an argument or question which denies; in photography, a film or plate on which lights and shadows are reversed; in electricity, the negative as opposed to the positive pole or plate; in mathematics, a minus quantity. *v.t.* To reject; to contradict; to refuse to believe, agree to, or carry out; to counteract or render ineffective. (F. *négatif; négation, refus, négative; rejeter, démentir, contrecarrer.*)

If we say we are not cold, we are making what is called a negative statement If we are asked to do something and we refuse, our answer may be said to be in the negative. In the House of Commons, instead of answering No to a question, it is the custom for Ministers to use the somewhat roundabout formula: "The answer is in the negative."

A person who appears to possess no qualities that distinguish him from his fellows, or one who never has a definite point of view about anything, can be said to have a negative personality.

We may be said to negative a statement if we deny its truth. We negative a scheme if we prevent its accomplishment or make its results of no avail.

In mathematics, a **negative quantity** (*n.*) is one that is less than nothing. The **negative sign** (*n.*), which is written —, indicates that the number or term that follows is to be subtracted from another of the same denomination.

What is known by the name of **negative electricity** (*n.*) is now believed to be an excess of the tiny bodies of electricity known as electrons. The **negative pole** (*n.*) of a magnetic needle is the pole or end of it which turns to the south when the needle is balanced so as to swing freely. According to the electron theory of electricity, the negative pole of an electric cell or accumulator is that by which the current leaves it when the circuit between the poles is completed.

A body is charged **negatively** (neg′ ą tiv li, *adv.*) if it is charged with negative electricity. A statement is made negatively if it is made by way of a denial or refusal, or if it supports the negative side of an argument. Anything

that is negative has the quality of **negativeness** (neg′ ȧ tiv nės, *n.*) or **negativity** (neg ȧ tiv′ i ti, *n.*).

The doctrine of **negativism** (neg′ ȧ tiv izm, *n.*) is that held by a **negativist** (neg′ ȧ tiv ist, *n.*) or negationist, that is, one who denies all accepted beliefs and ideas, but has nothing that he can put forward in their place.

F. *négatif*, L.L. *negātīvus*, from L. *negāre* to deny. SYN.: *adj.* Antithetical, contradictory, contrary, opposite, reverse. *n.* Antithesis, contradiction, counteraction, opposite. *v.* Annul, deny, reject, veto. ANT.: *adj.* and *n.* Affirmative, positive. *v.* Affirm, agree, confirm, permit, sanction.

neglect (nė glekt′), *v.t.* To pay no attention or respect to; to fail to bestow care or attention on; to slight; to leave undone. *n.* Failure to give proper attention, heed, or care; omission or oversight; the state of being disregarded or slighted. (F. *négliger, mépriser; négligence; oubli.*)



Neglect.—Two children, unhappy victims of neglect. From T. B. Kennington's picture entitled "Orphans."

A lazy person neglects his work. He may even neglect his person, that is, fail to keep himself clean and tidy. Anyone who keeps animals and neglects to see that they are properly housed and fed may be punished for his neglect by the law.

It is the public duty of every citizen to pay the rates and taxes demanded by the state. Neglect to perform this duty may mean a fine or imprisonment. If we are ill and our friends do not visit us, we may feel we are suffering from neglect or a slight. We should therefore be careful never to neglect or disregard the feelings of others.

Anyone who neglects a duty or a task is a **neglecter** (nė glekt′ėr, *n.*), but this is a word seldom used in ordinary conversation. We are **neglectful** (nė glekt′ fůl, *adj.*) if we hurry through our work in order to do something we like better. A boy or girl who behaves **neglectfully** (nė glekt′ fůl li, *adv.*) in class may find it difficult to pass examinations, and will repent of this **neglectfulness** (nė glekt′ fůl nės, *n.*) too late.

A person who is habitually careless and heedless in carrying out his duties may be said to be **negligent** (neg′ li jėnt, *adj.*). Such carelessness is **negligence** (neg′ li jėns, *n.*) or—to use a less common word—**negligency** (neg′ lė jėn si, *n.*). Negligence in dress is usually untidiness, and negligence in manners often amounts to rudeness.

In law, negligence means failure to use proper care. A man would be held to have acted **negligently** (neg′ li jėnt li, *adv.*) if he left a restive horse standing by itself and it dashed into a shop-window. A thing is **negligible** (neg′ li jibl, *adj.*), or—to use rare words—**negligeable** (neg′ li jȧbl, *adj.*) or **neglectable** (nė glekt′ ȧbl, *adj.*), if it is so small as not to be worth taking into account.

Easy, comfortable attire, such as we wear in the privacy of our bedrooms, is sometimes called **négligé** (neg li zhā, *n.*)—a word that came to us from France. By **negligee** (neg li jē′, *n.*) was meant a long sack-like gown worn by women in the eighteenth century. The same name is sometimes given to a long chain of beads of various shapes and sizes.

L. *neglectus*, p.p. of *negligere* to disregard, literally not to pick up, from *neg-* = *nec* not, *legere* to gather, pick up. SYN.: *v.* Disregard, omit, overlook, slight. *n.* Carelessness, inattention, indifference, remissness, slackness. ANT.: *v.* Heed, regard. *n.* Assiduity, attention, care, heedfulness, respect.

negotiate (nė gō′ shi āt), *v.i.* To deal or bargain with a person or persons in order to agree about some matter. *v.t.* To secure or arrange by bargaining; to transfer (property, bills, notes, etc.) to another in return for an equivalent; to exchange to the mutual satisfaction of both parties; to parley, bargain, or trade with success; to get over (an obstacle or difficulty) successfully. (F. *négocier, traiter; traiter, marchander, arranger.*)

When two nations disagree on some matter of vital importance to both, they usually negotiate with a view to settling the dispute without resort to war. A treaty between two states is negotiated by their representatives, that is, terms agreeable to both parties are arranged.

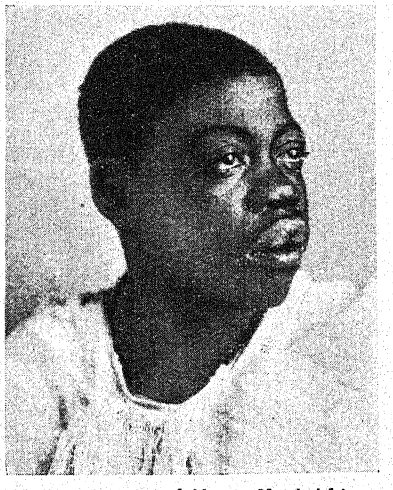
A person who is buying a piece of land negotiates the sale with the seller, that is, they agree on a price. A business man, borrowing money from his bank, lodges some securities, such as share certificates or a mortgage on his house; these the bank can negotiate or turn into cash if the loan is not repaid at the appointed time. A boy running in a hurdle race may be said to

have negotiated the obstacles if he manages to clear them.

In 1928 a movement was begun by influential employers and certain trade union officials to do away with strikes and settle all industrial disputes by **negotiation** (nė gō shi ā′ shŭn, *n.*). The leaders of this movement were the **negotiators** (nė gō′ shi ā tȯrz, *n.pl.*). Any party to an agreement or bargain can be called a negotiator or —to use a rare word—a **negotiant** (nė gō′ shi ānt, *n.*). A woman who negotiates is a **negotiatress** (nė gō′ shi ā trės, *n.*) or **negotiatrix** (nė gō′ shi ā triks, *n.*). Any matter that has to do with negotiation, or the discussion of terms, may be said to be **negotiatory** (nė gō′ shi ā tȯ ri, *adj.*), though this word is now rarely used.

A **negotiable** (nė gō′ shi ābl, *adj.*) instrument is a paper or document which can be passed from hand to hand and which stands on the same footing as actual coined money. A person who receives it in return for value is its absolute owner and can enforce payment of the value it represents. Promissory notes, bills of exchange, and properly drawn cheques, are examples of negotiable instruments. Not every cheque or bill of exchange is negotiable. Before we accept a cheque from a stranger, we should be wise to make sure of its **negotiability** (nė gō shi ā bil′ i ti, *n.*).

L. *negōtiātus*, p.p. of *negōtiārī*, from *negōtium* business, from *neg-* not *ōtium* leisure. SYN.: *v.* Arrange, bargain, confer, deal, secure, transfer.



Negro.—A native of Algeria, North Africa, a typical African negro.

negress (nē′ grės). The feminine of negro. *See* negro.

Negrillo (nė gril′ ō), *n.* A member of one of the pygmy races of the interior of Africa. *pl.* **Negrillos** (nė gril′ ōz). (F. *négrito.*)

These little people are dark-coloured and about four feet six inches high. They are very hairy, with large, broad heads covered with frizzy hair. They swing from the branches of trees like monkeys. Their food is mainly fish and such game as they can shoot with bows and arrows. Their houses are rough mud huts, roofed with the leaves and branches of trees. They have very crude religious beliefs.

Similar peoples found in the Philippine and Andaman Islands, and in the Malay Archipelago, are known as **Negritos** (nė grē′ tōz, *n.pl.*), a term that is also applied, in a wider sense, to any dwarfish negroid race. These two **negrilloid** (nė gril′ oid, *adj.*) races are thought to be related, and some regard them as the nearest approach to primitive man of any existing people.

Span. dim. of *negro* black.

negro (nē′ grō), *n.* A person belonging to the black African race. *adj.* Of or relating to this race; dark-skinned. *pl.* **negroes** (nē′ grōz). (F. *nègre.*)

The negroes belong to the African continent, but they have now settled in many other countries, especially the hotter parts of North and South America. Here and in Africa they have been much influenced by neighbouring races, Hamites, Arabs and Europeans, but have never attained a high state of civilization.

The negro is usually of middle height, long-headed, long-legged, and long-armed. His skin is dark, his hair black and woolly, his eyes prominent and dark, and his lips thick and curved over strong teeth. In his African home he usually lives on the produce of the land. His religion is ancestor worship often tinged with magic.

The district stretching from the Sahara to the Congo is recognized as **Negroland** (nē′ grō lănd, *n.*). A woman of the race is a **negress** (nē′ grės, *n.*). There are a number of other races whose characteristics resemble those of the negroes. These peoples are spoken of as **negroid** (nē′ groid, *adj.*) or **negroidal** (nė groi′ dăl, *adj.*) types, or as **negroids** (*n.pl.*). Indian millet is also called **negro-corn** (*n.*), as it is grown by many negro tribes.

When a negro speaks a European language he uses many quaint idioms and phrases. These are **negroisms** (nē′ grō izms, *n.pl.*). A person who favours negroism, or the advancement of negro rights is called a **negrophil** (nē′ grō fil, *n.*), or a friend of the negroes. His **negrophilism** (nė grof′ il izm, *n.*) sometimes takes the form of advocating self-government for the negroes. On the other hand, many people have **negrophobia** (nē grō fō′ bi ā, *n.*), or a hatred and dread of the negro races.

Span., from L. *niger* (acc. *nigrum*) black.

negus [1] (nē′ gŭs), *n.* A drink made of wine, water, lemon, and spices, which was invented by Colonel Francis Negus, who died in 1732. (F. *vin épicé.*)

negus [2] (nē′ gŭs), *n.* A native title given to the rulers of Abyssinia. (F. *négus.*) Native word.

neigh (nā), *v.i.* To utter the characteristic cry of a horse; to whinny. *n.* The cry of a horse. (F. *hennir; hennissement.*)

A horse recognizes his human friends and will often greet them with a neigh.

Imitative. M.E. *neien*, A.-S. *hnāegan*; cp. Dutch *neien*, M.H.G. *neigen*, O. Norse *gneggja.*

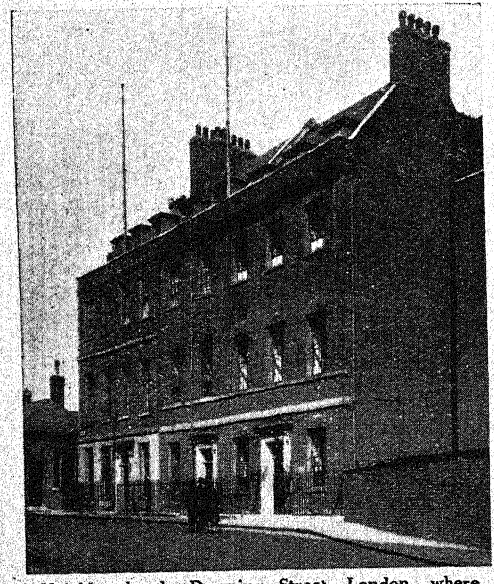
neighbour (nā′ bȯr), *n.* One who lives next or near to another; one living in the same street, in the same community, or in the immediate vicinity; a person or thing in close proximity to another at a certain time; one who lives in an adjoining district or town; a fellow-man. *adj.* Close by; adjacent; within hail. *v.t.* To be near to; to adjoin. *v.i.* To live near or close by; to be in the vicinity. (F. *voisin, prochain; avoisinant, prochain, à portée de voix: avoisiner; être tout près.*)

In a small town or village almost everyone knows his neighbours. But a person may live in a big city for years without knowing the name of his next-door neighbour.

The person by whom we sit at dinner, or the one who works by our side, is, for the time, our neighbour.

A **neighbouring** (nā′ bȯr ing, *adj.*) town or house is one near to our own. **Neighbourliness** (nā′ bȯr li nės, *n.*) is friendly, sociable conduct on the part of a neighbour.

If we have a pleasant, kindly feeling for our neighbours, we can be said to be **neighbourly** (nā′ bȯr li, *adj.*), or to behave in a neighbourly way. The worst enemies of good **neighbourship** (nā′ bȯr ship, *n.*), that is, neighbourly intercourse, are people who gossip with malicious tongues.



Neighbourhood.—Downing Street, London, where the Prime Minister and the Chancellor of the Exchequer are neighbours. In the neighbourhood are many Government offices.

The locality where we live, its houses, streets, shops, parks, residents, and associations, make up the **neighbourhood** (nā′ bȯr hud, *n.*). Neighbourhood may also mean the friendly feeling that should prevail among neighbours. To be **neighbourless** (nā′ bȯr lės, *adj.*) is to be a recluse or to live alone in some remote and isolated spot.

M.E. *neighebour*, A.-S. *nēahbūr, nēahgebūr*, from A.-S. *nēah* nigh, *(ge)būr* peasant, farmer; cp. M. Dutch *nageboer*, O.H.G. *nahgibur*, G. *nachbar*. *See* nigh, boor.

neither (nī′ *thėr*; nē′ *thėr*), *adj.* Not either (of two things). *pron.* Not the one or the other person or thing. *conj.* and *adv.* Not (followed by nor in the sense of and not); nor yet; nor. (F. *ni l'un ni l'autre; non plus.*)

If we play a drawn game we can say that neither side won. If we are asked to choose between two equally unpleasant alternatives we may say we approve of neither. Sometimes neither is used to refer to more than two alternatives; as in such a sentence as "we have had lessons in French, German, and Spanish, and can speak neither," but this is not considered correct English.

A man may tell us that he has neither wit nor wealth, meaning he has not been gifted with either wit or wealth. Wordsworth writes of a dead girl:—

> No motion has she now, no force;
> She neither hears nor sees;
> Roll'd round in earth's diurnal course
> With rocks, and stones, and trees.

M.E. *naither, neyther*, altered from *nouther*, from *ne* not, and *either*. *See* either.

nelly (nel′ i), *n.* A sailors' name for the giant petrel.

This bird, known to scientists as *Ossifraga gigantea*, belongs to the Southern Hemisphere. Though not as large as some of the albatrosses, it measures thirty-two inches in length and has a wing-span of sixty-six inches. It is a slaty-brown in colour, and lives chiefly on the blubber and flesh of dead whales and seals.

Probably the name *Nelly*.

Nelumbium (nė lŭm′ bi ŭm), *n.* A genus of water-beans belonging to the family *Nymphaeaceae*. Another form is **Nelumbo** (nė lŭm′ bō). (F. *nelombo.*)

A carved picture of a flower is often seen on old monuments of ancient Egypt and Nineveh and on sculptures in India. This is the sacred lotus, the water-bean, known to scientists to-day as *Nelumbium speciosum*.

Its flower is pale pink in colour, large and fleshy; its leaves resemble those of the water-lily. The seeds are said to grow after being kept a hundred years. The water-bean is still cultivated in the East for its roots, stems and seeds, all of which are eaten. In India the natives pickle the seeds with salt and vinegar. Soup is made from the starchy substance contained in the roots.

The only other species known to-day is the *Nelumbium luteum*, which has pale yellow flowers, and is a native of North America. A kind of arrowroot is obtained from the roots.

Sinhalese (Ceylon) *nelumbu*.

nemathelminth (nem ȧ thel′ minth), *n.* A thread-worm. An alternative form is **nematode** (nem′ ȧ tōd). (F. *némathelminthe, nématode.*)

Nemathelminth is a general name given to the nematodes, a genus of thread-worms, sometimes found in the food canals of man and the higher animals. Few domestic animals are quite free from **nematode** (*adj.*) worms, but often their presence is not a sign of disease.

A condition in which these worms are found can be called **nemathelminthic** (nem à thel min′ thik, *adj.*). A worm of this kind may be said to be **nematoid** (nem′ à toid, *adj.*) or a **nematoid** (*n.*).

From *nemato-* combining form of Gr. *nēma* (gen. *nēmatos*) thread, and *helmins* (gen. *helminth-os*) maw-worm.

nemato-. A prefix meaning thread-like or filamentous. (F. *némat-*.)

Gnats, mosquitoes, and other insects that have thread-like antennae are described as **nematocerous** (nem à tos′ ėr ŭs, *adj.*) or **nematoceratous** (nem à tŏ ser′ à tŭs, *adj.*). The cell from which a jelly-fish sends forth its stinging thread is known as a **nematocyst** (nem′ à tŏ′ sist, *n.*), or thread-cell. Any preparation, such as thymol, used by veterinary surgeons to kill nematodes or thread-worms in animals is a **nematocide** (nem′ à tŏ sīd, *n.*).

Combining form of Gr. *nēma* (gen. *nēmatos*) thread.

nematode (nem′ à tōd). For this word *see under* nemathelminth.

Nemean (nė mē′ ăn; nē′ mė ăn), *adj.* Of or relating to Nemea. (F. *neméen.*)

Nemea was a wooded valley of ancient Greece, lying between Arcadia and the Aegean Sea. Here Hercules is supposed to have killed the famous Nemean lion by strangling it when he found his club made no impression on its skull.

The valley contained a temple and grove sacred to the god Zeus. Every alternate year the **Nemean games** (*n.pl.*), one of the four national festivals of Greece, was celebrated there. The victor's prize was at first a crown of olive leaves but later a garland of ivy was substituted. The poet Pindar (522-443, B.C.) wrote eleven odes in honour of the victors at these games.

nemertean (nė mĕr′ tė ăn), *adj.* Belonging to the class of ribbon-worms known as Nemertea. *n.* A worm of this class. Another form is **nemertine** (nė mĕr′ tĭn).

The nemerteans are mostly marine. Many can swim, but usually they are found burrowing in the sand and mud. They vary in size; some are minute, but others attain a length of about fifteen feet. Most of them break easily, the parts in some species being able to grow a fresh head.

An interesting characteristic of the structure of the nemerteans is a long proboscis, or sucking organ, which they can shoot out of their mouths to catch their food. In some species the proboscis is poisoned.

A name given by Cuvier, from Gr. *Nēmertēs* (literally unerring), the name of a sea-nymph.

Nemesis (nem′ ė sis), *n.* In Greek mythology, the goddess of vengeance or retribution; (**nemesis**) retributive justice; calamity that justifies this. (F. *némésis, vengeance.*)



Nemesis.—Nemesis, the Greek goddess of retribution, slaying a tiger, the symbol of that which is evil.

Nemesis was said to be the daughter of Night. She was represented as a crowned virgin of great beauty and grace, carrying a scourge in one hand and a measuring rod in the other. Her mission was to deal out justice and to distribute fortune, whether good or bad, to every man according to his deserts.

To-day, when we say a wrong-doer has been overtaken by nemesis, we mean that he has not been able to escape the just punishment for his offence.

Gr. *nemesis* retribution, allotment, from *nemein* to distribute. SYN.: Fate, justice, retribution, vengeance.

nemocerous (nė mos′ ėr ŭs), *adj.* Belonging to the *Nemocera*, a group of two-winged insects with thread-like antennae.

The flies, the midges, the mosquitoes, and the gnats belong to this group of insects, which is sometimes called the **nemoceran** (nė mos′ ėr ăn, *adj.*) group. The **nemocerans** (*n.pl.*) have two wings only, instead of the four usual to insects; their long thread-like antennae are sometimes plumed. Their wings have few nervures and their legs are usually long. The daddy long-legs,

or crane-fly, is a well-known member of this family.

Gr. *nēma* thread, *keras* horn.

nenuphar (nen′ ū far), *n.* An old name for the water-lily, especially the common English white species, *Nymphaea alba*. (F. *nénuphar*.)

The beautiful white water-lily found in quiet English ponds and rivers has long, thick stems extending to roots embedded in the mud. The flowers grow singly on the stems, and are usually open only for a few hours at a time. Some close soon after noon, when the sun is high; others open in the evening. A few remain open from dawn till sunset. The roots of some kinds of water-lily are used in tanning and for making a kind of beer.

Pers. *nīnūfar*, *nīlūfar*, Sansk. *nīlōtpala*, from *nīl* blue, *utpala* lotus.

neo-. A prefix derived from the Greek, meaning new, and used in words denoting a modern form of some doctrine, practice, language, etc.; in scientific terms, denoting recently discovered methods and forms; in archaeological and geological terms, denoting more recent as opposed to older periods or formations; and in many miscellaneous words, in the sense of new, fresh, or recent. (F. *néo-*.)

About the middle of the nineteenth century a tendency arose among a number of members of the Church of England to revive Catholic doctrines and ritual within that Church. This movement, led by Doctor Pusey (1800-82), a famous Oxford divine, is sometimes called the **neo-Catholic** (nē ȯ kăth′ ȯ lik, *adj.*) movement.



Neo-Catholic.—Dr. E. B. Pusey, a leader of the neo-Catholic movement.

The neo-Catholic movement in France was a demand for private criticism and judgment in religious matters, inspired by the writings of such men as Lamennais (1782-1854) and Jean Lacordaire (1802-61). **Neo-Christian** (nē ȯ kris′ tyăn, *adj.*) teaching aims at reconciling the religious beliefs and doctrines which we accept by faith with scientific reasoning, which accepts nothing that cannot be proved.

Any attempt to revive Greek ideas and methods in art and literature, such as took place all over western Europe in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, may be called **neo-Hellenism** (nē ȯ hel′ ē nizm, *n.*). The abstract philosophy of Immanuel Kant (1724-1804) has been simplified by his followers, who are known as **neo-Kantians** (nē ȯ kant′ i ănz, *n.pl.*). Their system is called **neo-Kantianism** (nē ȯ kănt′ i ăn izm, *n.*) or **neo-Kantism** (nē ȯ kănt′ izm, *n.*).

A theory of evolution admitting that new species arise by the development of characteristics best suited for the environments in which they are placed, but denying that characteristics acquired in a lifetime can be handed on to the next generation, is **neo-Darwinism** (nē ȯ dar′ win izm, *n.*). Anyone who believes in the theories of Charles Darwin (1809-82) modified in this way, can be said to be a **neo-Darwinian** (nē ȯ dar win′ i ăn, *n.*), or to accept the **neo-Darwinian** (*adj.*) idea. The **neo-Lamarckian** (nē ȯ lȧ mar′ ki ăn, *adj.*) school are followers of Jean Lamarck (1744-1829), who taught that acquired characteristics could be transmitted.

Some people to-day pretend to believe that Christianity has given nothing of value to the world. They wish to see a revival of the old pagan ideals of life. These are the **neo-pagans** (nē ȯ pā′ gănz, *n.pl.*), whose desire is to **neo-paganize** (nē ȯ pā′ găn īz, *v.t.*) life. Their teaching is **neo-paganism** (nē ȯ pā′ găn izm, *n.*).

In the third century A.D., the philosophic ideas of Plato (about 427-347 B.C.) came to be combined at Alexandria with the mystical teaching of the Egyptian sages. The system of philosophy which resulted was called **Neoplatonism** (nē ȯ plā′ tȯ nizm, *n.*), and its expounders were **Neoplatonists** (nē ȯ plā′ tȯ nists, *n.pl.*); they founded a **Neoplatonic** (nē ȯ plȧ ton′ ik, *adj.*) school.

Some recent writers on grammar and philology hold that the changes in sound that words undergo are subject to unalterably fixed phonetic laws. These writers are called **neo-grammarians** (nē ȯ grȧ măr′ i ănz, *n.pl.*), and their method of teaching can be said to be **neo-grammatical** (nē ȯ grȧ măt′ ik ȧl, *adj.*).

A compound of sand and aluminium saturated with water in which magnesium is present, found in some mines, has been named **neolite** (nē′ ȯ līt, *n.*) because its formation is comparatively recent. In medicine an extraordinary formation of new tissue in the body, such as a tumour, is called **neoplasm** (nē′ ȯ plăzm, *n.*).

Anything relating to neoplasm is **neoplastic** (nē ȯ plăs′ tik, *adj.*), a word that is also applied to anything to do with **neoplasty** (nē′ ȯ plăs ti, *n.*), a term used in surgery for the healing of wounds by allowing a natural scab to form.

A type of animal or plant, whose form or structure has been modified by the conditions of recent environment is said to be **neonomous** (nē on′ ȯ mŭs, *adj.*). **Neomorphism** (nē ȯ mör′ fizm, *n.*) is the process of changing to a new form.

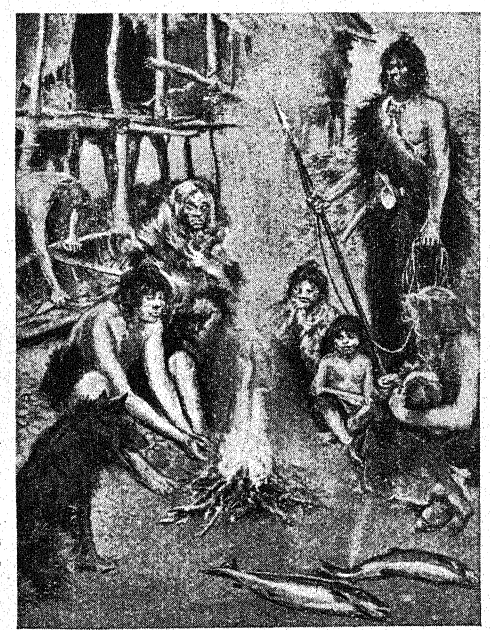
The later phase of the prehistoric Stone

Age is now known as the **Neolithic** (nē ō lith′ ik, *adj.*) or New Stone Age. The stone implements dating from this period are ground and polished and altogether more complicated in design and use than those belonging to the earlier Stone Age.

Geologists sometimes speak of the more recent layers of the earth's crust, that is, those layers above the Triassic system, as **Neozoic** (nē ō zō′ ik, *adj.*), a word which signifies relating to new forms of life. This so-called Neozoic period covers two periods, more usually known as the Mesozoic and Cainozoic.

Anything that relates to the world or to mankind since the beginning of history, as opposed to that which belongs to prehistoric times, is **neocosmic** (nē ō koz′ mik, *adj.*). **Neocracy** (nēok′ rà si, *n.*) is government by a class of people without experience or tradition. One who holds new or advanced theories may be said to be **neodox** (nē′ ō doks, *adj.*). His beliefs are **neodoxy** (nē′ ō dok si, *n.*).

That branch of zoology which deals with the study of living as distinct from extinct species is sometimes referred to as **neontology** (nē ŏn tol′ ō ji, *n.*). A **neontologist** (nē ŏn tol′ ō jist, *n.*) is a student of this. The animals found in tropical or South America are **neotropical** (nē ō trop′ ik àl, *adj.*) types. For other words beginning with the prefix neo- *see below.*



Neolithic.—Primitive people of the Neolithic period, or the New Stone Age, of man's history.

Neocomian (nē ō kō′ mi àn), *adj.* Relating to the lower division of the cretaceous strata of the earth's crust. (F. *néocomien.*)

Neocomian strata occur in England in the Weald of Sussex and Kent, which was once the mouth of a huge river. In them have been found the remains of many extinct marine reptiles.

From *Neocōmium* the L. name of Neuchâtel, where such strata are conspicuous.

neology (nē ol′ ō ji), *n.* The introduction of new words or phrases; a new word or phrase; adoption of new ideas in religion. (F. *néologie.*)

As man's knowledge of himself and the world advances, he has to find new words to name his inventions and discoveries. When in 1898 the Curies discovered an element whose activities upset all forms of ideas of the properties of elements, the name radium was adopted for the new discovery. This word is one instance of neology.

The World War introduced many **neologisms** (nē ol′ ō jizmz, *n.pl.*) or neologies. Some are useful and fill a need; others are merely familiar slang. We should always be on our guard against using words which neither enrich nor beautify the language.

To-day some people are trying to explain away the supernatural element in the Bible. This is also called neologism or neology. A **neologist** (nē ol′ ō jist, *n.*) is anyone who invents new words, or who uses old words with a new meaning, or anyone who introduces new ideas into religious teaching. The ideas of a neologist can be called **neologistic** (nē ol ō jist′ ik, *adj.*).

A person who is inclined to introduce modern ideas into religious beliefs is said to be a **neologian** (nē ō lō′ ji àn, *n.*) or to hold **neologian** (*adj.*) views. A **neological** (nē o loj′ ik àl, *adj.*) book is one dealing with theology and religious beliefs from the standpoint of rationalism. Such a book will be written **neologically** (nē o loj′ ik àl li, *adv.*). To **neologize** (nē ol′ ō jīz, *v.i.*) is to invent new words or expressions or to introduce or accept novel religious beliefs.

From *neo-* and *logy* (Gr. *logia* combining form *logos*, discourse, science.

neon (nē′ ŏn), *n.* A rare gas of which small quantities are found in the air. (F. *néon.*)

In 1898 Sir William Ramsay was experimenting with the gases known to be in the air. In heating a large quantity of argon he discovered a minute quantity of a lighter gas. To this he gave the name neon, meaning new.

At normal temperatures neon is invariably mixed with argon. It has been established that in about 80,000 parts of air there is only one part of neon. The chemical symbol of neon is Ne.

Gr. neuter sing. of *neos* new.

neophyte (nē′ ō fīt), *n.* A person newly converted or newly admitted to a Church or religious body; a novice or beginner. *adj.* Newly entered or enrolled. (F. *néophyte, novice, commençant; novice.*)

This word is employed principally with reference to converts to the early Christian Church. In addition it is used of a person newly baptized into the Church of Rome, a newly-ordained priest, or a novice of a religious order.

To-day a novice in any occupation or game may be called a neophyte. We sometimes speak of the enthusiasm with which people start a new task as **neophytish** (nē′ ȯ fīt ish, *adj.*) or **neophytic** (nē ȯ fit′ ik, *adj.*) ardour. **Neophytism** (nē′ ȯ fīt izm, *n.*) is the condition of being a neophyte.

From E. *neo-* and Gr. *phyein* to beget. SYN.: *n.* Convert, novice, proselyte, tyro.

neoteric (nē ȯ ter′ ik), *adj.* New; modern; recent. (F. *nouveau, moderne, récent.*)

If we say a thing is neoteric we mean it is new-fashioned or of recent origin. More often than not the word is used in speaking of ideas or practices which, though modern, are not felt to be worthy of admiration. A number of people to-day deplore the neoteric craving for seeking pleasure outside the home.

Anything that is new, especially a new word, a new phrase, or a new style in writing, is a **neoterism** (nė ot′ ėr izm, *n.*). A **neoterist** (nė ot′ ėr ist, *n.*) is anyone who makes innovations either in speech or writing. To **neoterize** (nē ot′ ėr īz, *v.i.*) is to introduce changes in this way.

From Gr. *neōteros*, compar. of *neos* new, and *-ic*.

nepenthe (nė pen′ thi), *n.* A fabled potion that was supposed to bring forgetfulness; a sedative drug; a genus of plants, also known as the pitcher-plants. Another form is **nepenthes** (nė pen′ thēz, *n.*). (F. *népenthès.*)

When Edgar Allan Poe (1809-49), in the poem, "The Raven," wrote "quaff this kind nepenthe and forget the lost Lenore," he was referring to the magic Egyptian drink which made people forget their sorrows and misfortunes. Alexander Pope (1688-1744) uses the word figuratively in the line "lulled with the sweet nepenthe of a court" (Epistles and Satires i, 98), meaning that the pleasures of court life dulled the memory to what was going on in humbler spheres.

An old-fashioned name for a drug used by doctors to induce sleep was nepenthe. The plant from which such a drug was distilled was also called a nepenthe.

A genus of plants growing chiefly in the swamps of India and China is known to scientists as *Nepenthes*. The common name is the pitcher-plant, and it is so called because the leaf is shaped like a pitcher with a lid attached.

Gr. *nēpenthēs* (adj.) banishing sorrow, from *nē* negative, *penthos* sorrow, pain.

nepheline (nef′ ė lin), *n.* A glassy silicate found in volcanic and crystalline rocks. Another form is **nephelite** (nef′ ė līt) rocks. (F. *néphéline.*)

Nepheline is a compound of aluminium, sodium, and sand, found chiefly in the volcanic districts of Italy. It may be quite colourless, or red, yellow or green. Certain varieties are cut and used as ornaments. The names nepheline and nephelite were given to this substance because it produces a certain cloudiness when immersed in nitric acid.

Gr. *nephelē* cloud.

nephew (nev′ ū), *n.* The son of a brother or sister; the son of a brother-in-law or sister-in-law. (F. *neveu.*)

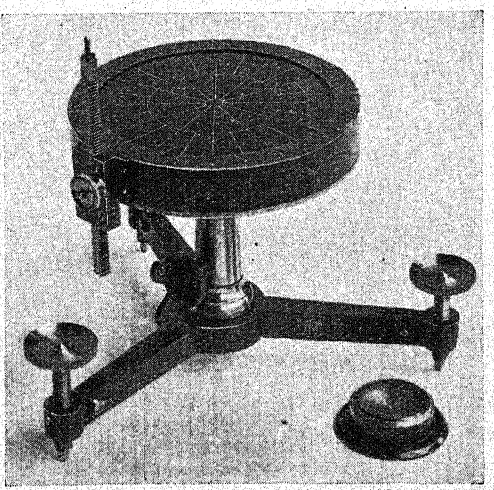
We use this word in speaking of the sons of brothers or sisters, whether by birth or marriage. A niece is the daughter of a brother or sister. The sons of a person's nephews and nieces are his grand-nephews. **Nephewship** (*n.*) is the state or position of a nephew.

Indo-European word. M.E. *nevew*, from O.F. *nevou* (F. *neveu*), from L. *nepōs* (acc. *nepōt-em*) grandson, nephew; cp. A.-S. *nefa*, Dutch *neef*, G. *neffe*, O. Norse *nefi*, Sansk. *nepāt* son, grandson, descendant. *See* niece.

nephoscope (nef′ ȯ skōp), *n.* An instrument for measuring the speed and height of clouds.

This instrument, which is used by meteorologists, consists of a horizontal mirror in which the image of a cloud is viewed through an eyepiece. The rate at which the image moves from the centre to the edge of the mirror, aided by other calculations, enables the cloud's speed and height to be worked out.

Gr. *nephos* cloud, and E. *-scope* (Gr. *skopein*) to look.



Nephoscope.— ineman's nephoscope, an instrument for measuring the speed and height of clouds.

nephrite (nef′ rīt), *n.* A hard green silicate of iron, calcium, and magnesium, also called jade. *See* jade. (F. *néphrite.*)

From Gr. *nephros* kidney, and E. suffix *-ite*.

nephritis (nė frī′ tis), *n.* Inflammation of the kidney. (F. *néphrite.*)

The function of the kidneys is to assist in the cleansing of the blood, and inflammation, which may result from various causes, such as the presence of irritants, at once interferes with the natural action. The administration of **nephritic** (nė frit′ ik, *adj.*) medicines and the thermal treatment of the patient are among the cures adopted.

Gr. = inflammation of the kidney (*nephros*).

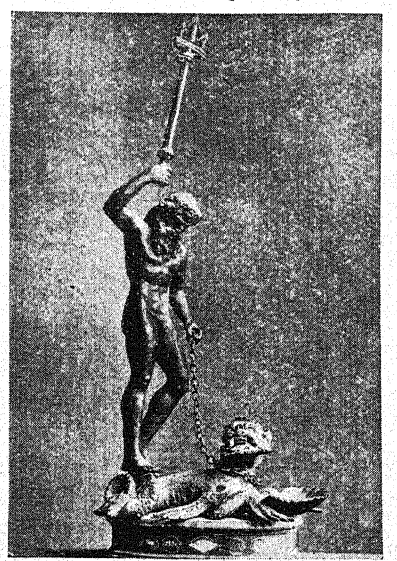
nephro-. A prefix which signifies pertaining to the kidneys. (F. *néphro-*.)

Nephro- is used with a large number of words which denote the functions or diseases of the kidneys, **nephrology** (nė frol′ ò ji, *n.*) being the science which deals with this subject.

Gr. *nephros* kidney.

nepotism (nep ò tizm; nē′ pó tizm), *n.* Favouritism shown towards one's relatives in giving them valuable positions. (F. *népotisme.*)

The word nepotism was first used to describe certain Popes who were famous **nepotists** (nep ò tists; nē′ pó tists, *n.pl.*)—that is, who bestowed honours and office in a **nepotic** (nė pot′ ik, *adj.*) or **nepotal** (nep′ ò tál, *adj.*) way, on relatives, and particularly on nephews. Pope Urban VIII (1623-44) made his brother and two of his nephews cardinals, another nephew a prince, and he enabled his relatives, the Barberini, to take vast sums from the Papal treasury.



Neptune.—A bronze statue of Neptune, the Roman sea-god, in the National Museum, Florence.

F. *népotisme*, from Ital. *nepotismo*, from *nepote* nephew, L. *nepōs* (acc. *nepōtem*) nephew, relative, originally grandson. *See* nephew.

Neptune (nep′ tūn), *n.* The Roman sea-god; the planet which is the farthest from the sun. (F. *Neptune.*)

Neptune corresponds with the Greek sea-god Poseidon, and is usually shown holding a trident as a symbol of his power. The word is often applied to the sea itself, and to say Neptune is angry means that the sea is rough. Rocks produced by, or resulting from, the action of water are described as **Neptunian** (nep tū′ni án, *adj.*), and a person who accepted this theory as to the origin of most rocks was called a **Neptunian** (*n.*), or a **Neptunist** (nep′ tū nist, *n.*). The planet Neptune, discovered in 1846, and, as far as is at present known, the farthest distant from the sun, takes one hundred and sixty-five years to revolve round the sun.

L. *Neptūnus.*

Nereid (nēr′ ė id), *n.* A sea-nymph; (nereid) a sea-worm. (F. *néréide.*)

The sea-god Nereus, according to Greek legend, had fifty daughters who were Nereids, sea-goddesses, or sea-nymphs of the Mediterranean. The name nereid has been given to a common sea-worm, known also as a sea-centipede, because of its numerous leg-like bristles, and of its segmented body. Annelids or worms belonging to this group are **nereidian** (nēr ė id′ i án, *adj.*) or **nereidous** (nė rē′ i dùs, *adj.*).

Gr. *Nērēis* (acc. *Nērēid-a*) daughter of Nereus (Gr. *nēros* wet).

nerite (nēr′ īt), *n.* A shell-fish of the genus *Nerita.* (F. *nérite.*)

The nerite is a gastropod, or one-shelled mollusc, like the winkle and whelk, but this type of shell-fish is mostly found in the tropics.

L. *nērīta*, Gr. *nēr(ē)ītes* name given to various sea-mussels or sea-snails. *See* Nereid.

neroli (nēr′ ò li), *n.* An oily essence distilled from the flowers of the Seville orange tree. (F. *néroli.*)

This oil, neroli, has a delightful odour, and is used in making many perfumes, especially eau-de-Cologne.

Ital., name of inventor.

Neronian (nė rō′ ni án), *adj.* Pertaining to Nero; cruel; wicked; tyrannical. (F. *néronien.*)

Claudius Nero, who was Roman emperor (A.D. 54-68), was one of the greatest tyrants who ever reigned. His wickedness has become proverbial, and so extreme cruelty and vice are now sometimes referred to as Neronian. He was even accused of setting fire to the city of Rome, but he blamed the Early Christians for this disaster, which was perhaps accidental, and in consequence instituted a bitter persecution against them.

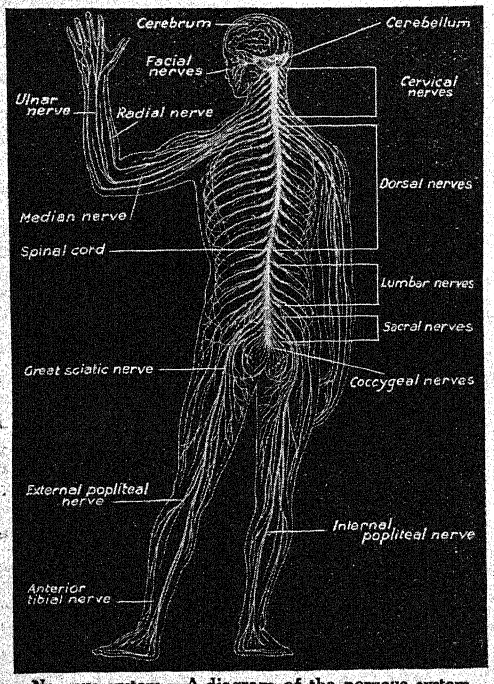
L. *Nērō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) and *-ian.*

nerve (nėrv), *n.* One of the cord-like fibres which convey impulses and sensations to and from the brain and other organs of the body; vitality; boldness; coolness; one of the ribs in a leaf; one of the veins in an insect's wing; (*pl.*) the nervous system; an attack of acute nervousness or a shattered condition of the nerves. *v.t.* To give vigour to; to lend courage to. (F. *nerf, force, intrépidité, sang-froid, nervure, système nerveux, crise de nerfs; donner de la vigueur à.*)

An athlete will nerve himself, or strain every nerve, that is, exert every sinew and muscle (the old meaning of nerve) to win a race. A steeple-jack must be **strong-nerved** (*adj.*) or have a steady nerve, that is, he must not be afraid, if he is to carry out

his dangerous task. A **nervous** (nĕr′ vŭs, *adj.*) man, or one affected by weak nerves, could not do such work. A timid man will suffer from **nervousness** (nĕr′ vŭs nĕs, *n.*), but to speak of the nervousness or spirited movement of a piece of music means that it is forcefully written or that it is played in a spirited manner. Nervous or excitable people suffer from nerves or, as we say, an attack of nerves, but this condition of the nerves or nervous system may be soothed by a **nervine** (nĕr′ vīn, *adj.*) medicine, or a **nervine** (*n.*), that is, by a nerve tonic.

A timid person will enter a room or answer a question **nervously** (nĕr′ vŭs li, *adv.*), and will often move in a **nervy** (nĕr′ vi, *adj.*) or jerky manner, but he may be nerved or encouraged to conquer his weakness. A cool, self-confident person is also popularly described as nervy, or as having a cool nerve, and to be strong and muscular is also to be nervy. Nervous English is written in a vigorous style. From these examples it will be seen that nervy and nervous may mean either abounding in nervous energy or having weak nerves, either strong and muscular or excitable and timid.



Nervous system.—A diagram of the nervous system of the human body.

By the **nervous system** (*n.*) of the body we mean the nerves of the body taken collectively and their distribution. The nervous system falls into two main parts, the cerebro-spinal (brain-spine) system and the sympathetic system. The first has to do with the muscles which we move by using the will, and with the organs of sense. The second serves and penetrates the muscles which act automatically. Without a nervous system we should have no senses and would be unable to move.

The leaves of most plants are **nervate** (nĕr′ vāt, *adj.*), or nerved, that is, veined or ribbed. The principal vein of such a **nervular** (nĕr′ vū lär, *adj.*) or **nervulose** (nĕr′ vū lōs, *adj.*) leaf is called the **nervure** (nĕr′ vūr, *n.*), and this word is also used to describe the horny, tubular thickenings which support the delicate wings of insects. The **nervation** (nĕr vā′ shŭn, *n.*), **nervuration** (nĕr vū rā′ shŭn, *n.*), or arrangement of the nervures can be distinguished quite easily on the wings of a **nervose** (nĕr′ vōs, *adj.*) insect, that is, one having nervures, such as a fly.

A small nerve is a **nervelet** (nĕrv′ lĕt, *n.*), and a small nervure is a **nervule** (nĕr′ vūl, *n.*). A leaf or an insect's wing which has no veins or ribs is **nerveless** (nĕrv′ lĕs, *adj.*), and a person who seems to have no strength or energy is also described as nerveless. Such a person acts **nervelessly** (nĕrv′ lĕs li, *adv.*), or with **nervelessness** (nĕrv′ lĕs nĕs, *n.*). The word **nerved** (nĕrvd, *adj.*), having a nerve or nerves, is used chiefly in combination with other words—for example, strong-nerved, weak-nerved, and, of a leaf, five-nerved.

The prefixes **nervi-** and **nervo-** are used to indicate some connexion with the nerves, such as **nervi-motor** (nĕr vi mō′ tŏr, *adj.*), relating to the action of the motor nerves, and **nervo-muscular** (nĕr vō mŭs′ kū lär, *adj.*), concerned with both nerves and muscles.

M.E. *nerfe*, F. *nerf*, L. *nervus* sinew ; cp. Gr. *neuron* sinew, *neura* string.

nescient (nesh′ i ĕnt), *adj.* Having no knowledge of certain matters. *n.* An agnostic. (F. *ignorant; agnostique.*)

The word nescient means to be ignorant of certain things. Nescients, or agnostics, believe that we can never know anything about God, the soul, and other matters that control our lives, and the lack of knowledge about such things is referred to as **nescience** (nesh′ i ĕns, *n.*).

L. *nesciens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *nescīre* not to know, be ignorant of, from *ne-* negative, *scīre* to know. SYN. : *adj.* Agnostic, ignorant. ANT. : *adj.* Informed.

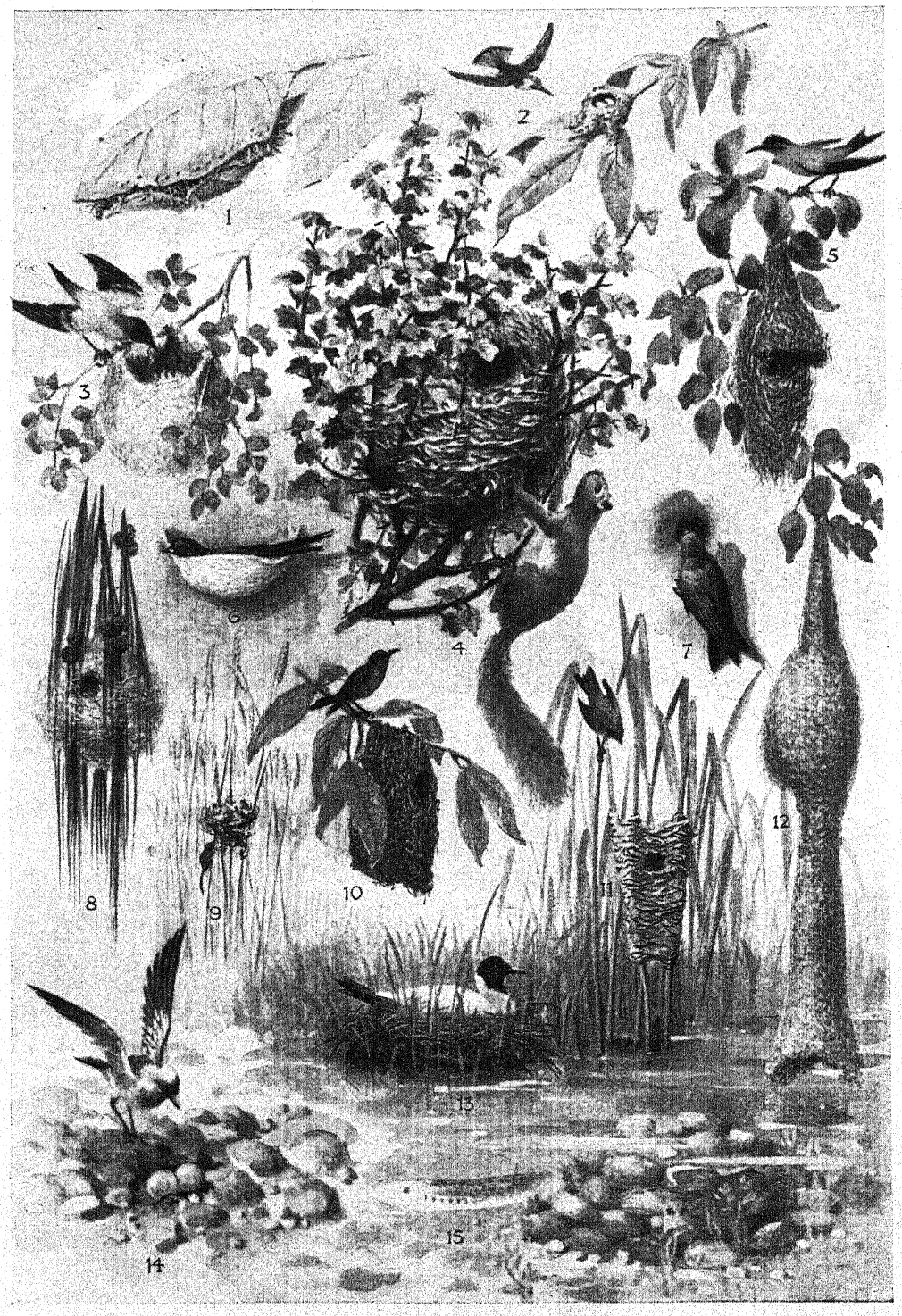
ness (nes), *n.* A cape or promontory. (F. *cap, promontoire.*)

This word is used for a cape, perhaps because it juts out from the land, as the nose does from the face. It often occurs in the names of places, such as Shoeburyness and Dungeness.

A.-S. *naess* cliff, headland, cape ; cp. O. Norse *nes.*

nest (nest), *n.* A bed or shelter arranged by animals in which to rear their young ; a snug shelter, abode, or hiding-place ; a group or collection. *v.t.* To place in or to settle in a nest. *v.i.* To build or to dwell in a nest ; to hunt for nests ; to rob bird's nests. (F. *nid, nichée ; nicher.*)

SOME OF THE MANY KINDS OF NESTS BUILT BY BIRDS AND ANIMALS



Nest.—The nests of the birds and animals shown above are as follows: 1. Tailor bird. 2. Humming bird 3. Baltimore hangnest. 4. Squirrel. 5. Philippine sunbird. 6. Swift. 7. Sand-martin. 8. Weaver bird 9. Dormouse. 10. Flower pecker. 11. Tody-tyrant. 12. Pensile weaver bird. 13. Black-headed gull 14. Ringed plover. 15. Lamprey.

Facing Page 2921.



Many animals and insects, as well as birds, build nests or shelters in which to rear their young, but only young birds in a nest, and sometimes very young children, are called **nestlings** (nes′ lingz, *n.pl.*). We may speak of cottages that **nestle** (nes′ l, *v.i.*) or are hidden and sheltered among the trees, such houses being, in a sense, **nestlike** (nest′ līk, *adj.*). In stories of adventure we may read about a nest of pirates, that is, a stronghold or hiding-place, or more rarely a gang or group.

Birds, or other animals, may nest in trees or on the ground, the kind of nest varying with the **nestlers** (nes′ lèrz, *n.pl.*) or nestlings and their parents. A hen **nestles** (nes′ lz, *v.t.*) her chicks under her wings when danger threatens or evening comes; and a little child nestles down in its cradle or in its mother's arms. To go nesting or bird-nesting in spring may be sport for a boy, but to find their **nestful** (nest′ fůl, *n.*) of young ones gone is a tragedy to the parent birds. A **nest-egg** (*n.*) is a real egg, or an imitation egg, placed in a nest to prevent the hen or other bird from leaving it, because of eggs having been taken from it, and to encourage it to lay other eggs. Money saved and put by, or anything stored for times of need, is called a nest-egg. A set of boxes, tubs, or other hollow objects which fit one within another is called a nest.

A.-S. *nest*; akin to Dutch and G. *nest*, L. *nīdus*, probably originally meaning resting place = *nizdus*; cp. Sansk. *nisad* to sit down, from *ni* down and root *sed* to sit.

nestle (nes′ l), *v.t.* and *i.* To cuddle. *See under* nest.

Nestor (nes′ tôr), *n.* A man of ripe experience; the oldest and wisest leader of a group. (F. *nestor, doyen.*)

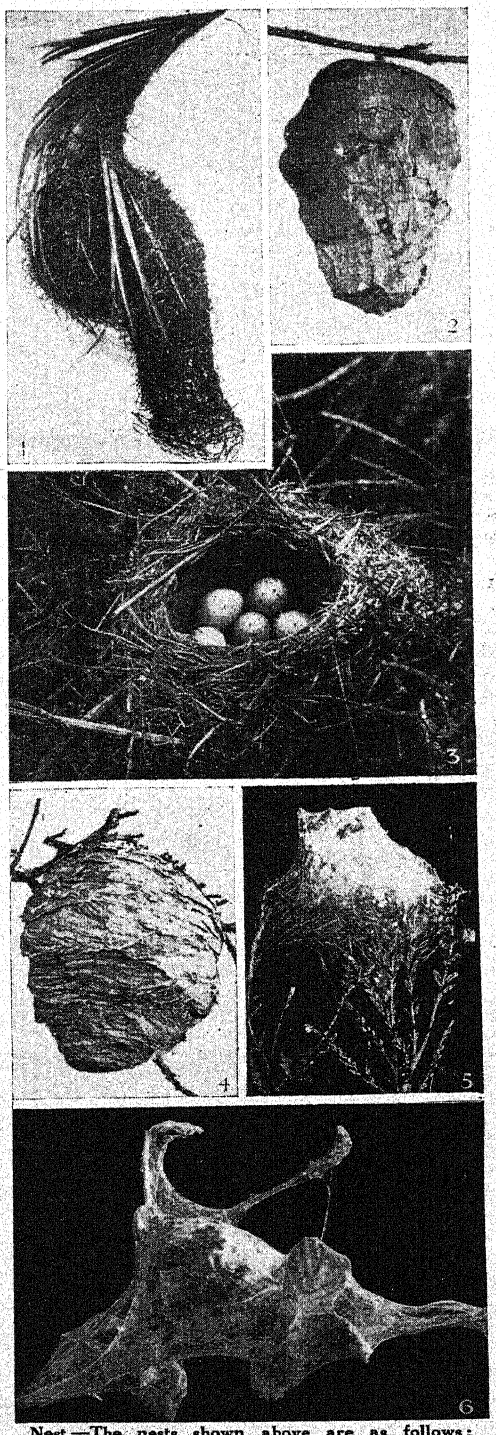
According to the Homeric legend, Nestor was a king who, when very old, took part in the Trojan War, and whose judgment was very ripe and highly valued by others. So the oldest and wisest person in any society or assembly is sometimes spoken of as being a Nestor.

Nestorian (nes tôr′ i ăn), *n.* A follower of Nestorius, patriarch of Constantinople. *adj.* Connected with his teaching. (F. *nestorien.*)

A Nestorian believed in **Nestorianism** (nes tôr′ i ăn izm, *n.*), that is, the teaching of Nestorius, who was patriarch of Constantinople in the fifth century. He taught that in Jesus Christ there were two distinct persons and two distinct natures, one divine and the other human.

net [1] (net), *n.* Such material as thread, twine, cord, rope, or wire, knotted into an open fabric, for catching fish, and for other purposes; a snare or entanglement. *v.t.* To catch or to sweep in with a net; to imprison or cover with a net. *v.i.* To make nets or network; to fish with nets. (F. *filet, réseau; prendre du filet, couvrir d'un filet; tresser, pêcher au filet.*)

In a net the threads, cords, or wires are knotted at equal distances apart, the space between



Nest.—The nests shown above are as follows: 1. Weaver bird. 2. White ant, made of chewed wood and earth. 3. Song thrush. 4. Wasp, hanging from fir tree. 5. Spider, spun among heather twigs. 6. Lackey moth caterpillar, on bramble stem.

the cords or wires being known as the mesh. Nets are used for such purposes as catching butterflies and fish, or for trapping birds and beasts. Others, such as tennis-nets, are placed round a tennis-court, and mosquito-nets are to prevent these insects from attacking human beings. A **netful** (net′ fůl, *n.*) is as much as a net will hold.

Many leaves, and the wings of many insects, are **net-veined** (*adj.*), that is, they have the appearance of a net. An insect with such wings is said to be **net-winged** (*adj.*).

Threads and lines of all kinds which cross each other in all directions form a **network** (*n.*). We speak of a network, that is, crossing lines, of railways, roads, pipes, or telegraph or telephone wires, where these are very numerous, though, of course, they are not actually **netted** (net′ ėd, *adj.*), or knotted.

The act of making nets, or network, is called **netting** (net′ ing, *n.*), and the liberty or right to use nets, as in the sea or a fishing stream, is the right or privilege of netting. Many thousands of miles of netting, made of wire, are used in Australia to prevent rabbits from moving from one district to another. The twine for weaving string netting is carried on a wooden or bone **netting-needle** (*n.*), which is forked and has a slot in it to hold the thread. Now nets are made by machinery.



Net.—When a fishing-net is in use the cork floats keep the top edge up to the surface of the water.

In cricket, a net is used at practice to prevent unnecessary running about. It consists of a back section of network and sides or wings varying in length, sometimes extending the full length of the pitch. Some nets have also an overhead covering. In Association football, a net is fitted to the goal to receive the ball kicked into it.

In lawn-tennis, the network stretched across the centre of the court over which the ball is hit is called the net, and a game played mostly at the net is called a **net game** (*n.*). A stroke that causes the ball to strike the net before falling into the court at which it is directed is called a **net cord stroke** (*n.*). If it is made on the service it is a let, and does not count as a fault, but is played again ; if not made on the service it is a good stroke.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *net(t)* ; cp. Dutch and O. Norse *net*, G. *netz*, Goth. *nati*, also O. Norse *nōt* large net.

net [2] (net), *adj.* Free from all deductions. Another form is **nett** (net). *v.t.* To obtain, or to produce, as clear profit. (F. *net ; gagner net.*)

Since moving-pictures first became popular in this country, they have netted, or produced, large profits, and those who invested money in them have netted, or obtained, large sums of money ; that is, after all expenses and taxes have been paid out or deducted from the total money received, the amount left or the net profits have been very large. The price asked for anything is net if no deduction or discount is allowed.

F. *net* clean, pure, unencumbered. *See* neat. SYN. : *adj.* Clear, irreducible. ANT. : *adj.* Gross.

nether (ne*th* ėr), *adj.* Lower ; belonging to regions below the heavens and the earth. (F. *inférieur, infernal.*)

The ancients believed that the souls of the dead journeyed down to a land of shades, or Hades. This was an underworld or nether region, and to reach it was to go to the **nethermost** (ne*th*′ ėr mōst, *adj.*) or lowest depths. Sometimes, but not often, the earth has been described as the nether regions, as being below or lower than the heavens. Trousers, being lower garments, have been spoken of as nether garments.

A.-S. *neothera*, from *nither* downward, a comparative adv. ; cp. G. *nieder* down, Sansk. *ni* down.

Netherlander (ne*th*′ ėr lăn dėr), *n.* One who lives in the Netherlands ; a Hollander. (F. *Néerlandais.*)

At one time those who lived in Flanders or Belgium were called Netherlanders, but now this name is given to **Netherlandish** (ne*th*′ ėr lăn dish, *adj.*) or Dutch people only, that is, those who live, or are born, in Holland.

From *nether*, *land*(*s*) and *-er.* ; D. *Nederlander.*

netsuke (net′ su kā), *n.* The button or toggle by which the Japanese used to suspend their tobacco-pouches and medicine-boxes from their girdles. (F. *netzké.*)

A netsuke was made of wood or ivory, which was beautifully carved into figures.

Japanese.

nett (net). This is another form of net. *See* net [2].

netting (net′ ing). For this word, **network**, etc., *see under* net [1].

nettle (net′ l), *n.* A plant of the genus *Urtica*, which includes the great and the small nettle, both being European species; a name given to several plants resembling these. *v.t.* To beat or sting with, or as with, nettles; to irritate. (F. *ortie; piquer.*)

The nettle is a herb the leaves of which are covered with tiny sharp hairs, that discharge a stinging juice when the plant is crushed. The sting of the British nettle is merely painful, but in the tropics it is sometimes dangerous. The common and the small nettle both grow in Europe; a foreign species is cultivated for its fibre, which is used in the manufacture of some woven materials and ropes. Some plants belonging to the mint family, and having nettle-like leaves, are called **dead-nettles** (*n.*), because they do not sting. **Nettle-rash** (*n.*) is a rash on the skin that has the appearance of having been caused by the stings of nettles. When people are annoyed or irritated we sometimes speak of them as having been nettled or irritated, and to be stung by a nettle is also to be nettled.



Nettle.—The common nettle is a herb which belongs to the genus *Urtica*.

A.-S. *netele*; cp. Dutch *netel*, O.H.G. *nezzila*, dim. of *nazza* nettle, G. *nessel*.

neume (nūm), *n.* A sign used in the notation of ancient church music. (F. *neume.*)

Neumes were dots and dashes placed above words to show the manner in which they were to be sung. These developed into the notes now used in musical compositions.

L.L. *neuma*, Gr. *pneuma* breath.

neur-, neuro-. A prefix meaning of or relating to the nerves. (F *neur-, neuro-, névr-, névro-.*)

Inflammation of a nerve or nerves is called **neuritis** (nūr ī′ tis, *n.*), and it occurs in many forms. It may result from injury, may follow an illness, such as influenza, or may be caused by lead or other poisoning. The symptoms depend upon the nerve area, or the nerve affected. In one form, complete paralysis of one side of the face occurs.

The study of the nervous system, both in health and disease, is known as **neurology** (nūr ol′ ŏ ji, *n.*), and a physician who specializes in the study of the formation, functions, and diseases of the nervous system is called a **neurologist** (nūr ol′ ŏ jist, *n.*).

A **neuropath** (nūr′ ō păth, *n.*) is either a person who is suffering from some nervous complaint or a person having abnormally sensitive nerves, but who is normal in other respects. A physician who specializes in nervous disorders may also be called a neuropath, or **neuropathist** (nūr op′ ă thist, *n.*).

The study of the functions of the nervous system is known as **neurophysiology** (nūr ō fiz i ol′ ŏ ji, *n.*). When the symptoms of a nervous condition indicate that the mind itself is affected, that condition is described as being **neuropsychic** (nūr ō sī′ kik, *adj.*).

Gr. *neuron* nerve sinew. *See* nerve.

neural (nūr′ ăl), *adj.* Of or pertaining to the nerves or the nervous system. (F. *nerveux.*)

If we exert our minds and bodies too much we may upset our neural condition or nervous system, and **neurasthenic** (nūr ăs then′ ik, *adj.*) signs or symptoms of the nervous disorder named **neurasthenia** (nūr ăs thē′ ni ă, *n.*) may show themselves. Great physical and mental exhaustion is one sign of this condition, and is often followed by insomnia or sleeplessness. A neurasthenic person may also suffer from **neuralgic** (nūr ăl′ jik, *adj.*) or sharp, stabbing, burning pains, such as severe pains in the nerves of the head or face, which often begin suddenly, soon become almost unbearable and pass away slowly.

Gr. *neuron* nerve, and E. suffix *-al.*

neuration (nūr ā′ shŭn), *n.* The arrangement of nervures or veins in the wings of insects, or in the leaves of plants. (F. *nervation.*)

The varied neuration or different arrangements of the nervures is of particular assistance when classifying insects.

From Gr. *neuron* nerve, and E. suffix *-ation.*

neuro-. A prefix meaning of or related to nerves. *See under* neur-.

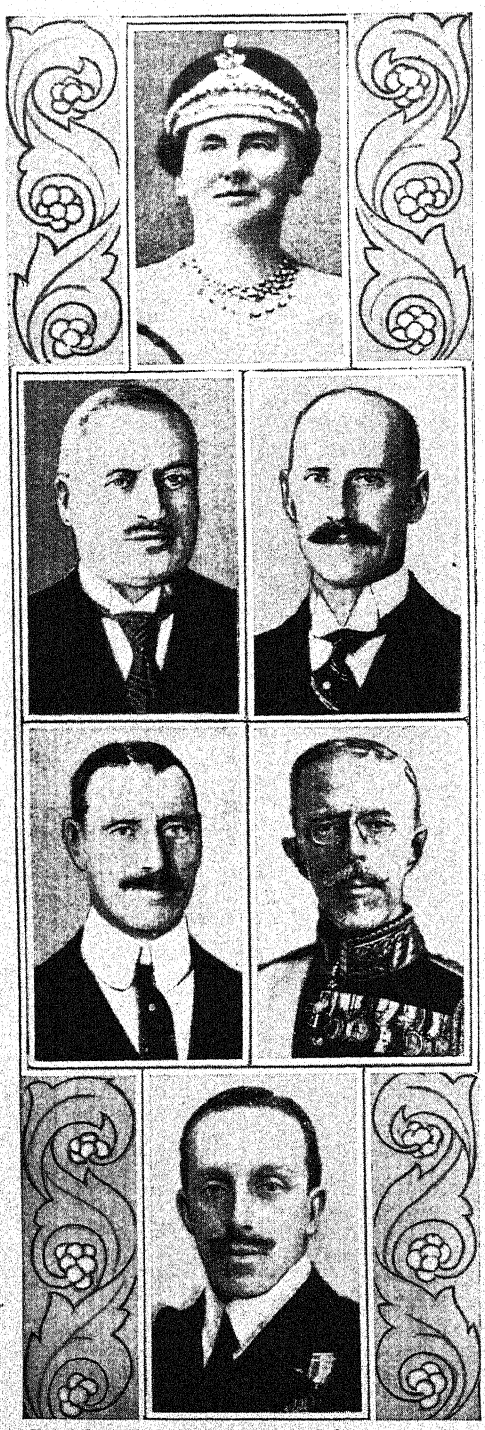
neuron (nūr′ on), *n.* A nerve-cell with its attached fibres considered as a structural unit. (F. *neurone.*)

The fibres of the nervous system, like other bodily tissues, are composed of cells, consisting of a cell-body, a nucleus, and various processes, of which one is usually lengthened and, with similar processes from other cells, goes to make up the nerve fibre.

Gr. *neuron* sinew, tendon; the change of meaning follows that of L. *nervus* nerve.

neuroptera (nūr op′ tĕr ă), *n.pl.* An order of insects with four veined or ribbed wings. (F. *névroptères.*)

The neuroptera are carnivorous insects with biting jaws and long antennae. The wings of these **neuropterous** (nūr op′ tĕr ŭs, *adj.*), **neuropteral** (nūr op′ tĕr ăl, *adj.*) or **neuropteroid** (nūr op′ tĕr oid, *adj.*) insects are nearly transparent. A **neuropteran** (nūr op′ tĕr ăn, *n.*) changes in appearance as it



Neutral.—Reading from the top, left to right, the heads of neutral States during the World War, are the Queen of the Netherlands; President Motta of Switzerland (1915), and the Kings of Norway, Denmark, Sweden, and Spain.

grows up, and, unlike many insects, it has no piercing and sucking under lips such as the mosquito has. Lace-wing flies, mantis-flies, ant-lions, and scorpion flies, are some of the insects included in this order.

Gr. *neuron* nerve, *pteron* wing.

neurosis (nūr ō′ sis), *n.* A functional disorder of the nerves, especially one in which there is no organic change in the structure of the body. *pl.* **neuroses** (nūr ō′ sēz). (F. *névrose.*)

A **neurotic** (nūr ot′ ik, *adj.*) person or **neurotic** (*n.*) is one suffering from neurosis. Such a person may be hysterical and show other signs of nervous instability. Any medicine which affects the nervous system is also called a neurotic.

Neurotomy (nūr ot′ ò mi, *n.*) is the dissection of the nerves, or the operation, as in some cases of neuralgia, of cutting a nerve to relieve pain.

Gr. *neur*(*on*) nerve, and suffix *-ōsis* of diseased condition.

neuter (nū′ tėr), *adj.* Of gender, neither masculine nor feminine; of verbs, intransitive; impartial; neutral. *n.* A neuter noun, etc.; one who stands aside from a dispute, or who does not express any opinion; a worker-bee, ant, or similarly undeveloped organism. (F. *neutre.*)

Flowers with neither pistil nor stamen, such as the small outer flowers of the guelder rose, are neuters. In English grammar we speak of the neuter gender of nouns which are the names of things without life or sex, as when we speak of the true and the beautiful, or truth and beauty; and of neuter or intransitive verbs.

Holland was neuter among the nations taking part in the World War, that is, she took no part in it and sided with no nation. A man who takes no part in political controversies might be called a neuter.

L. *neuter*, from *ne* negative, *uter* which of the two, either. SYN.: *adj.* Impartial, neutral, unpartisan, sexless.

neutral (nū′ trăl), *adj.* Supporting neither of two or more opposed parties; indefinite; of chemicals, neither acid nor alkaline; in electricity, neither positive nor negative. *n.* A person or state that does not take part in a dispute. (F. *neutre.*)

In the World War Denmark, Holland, Norway, Sweden, Spain, and Switzerland were the only European neutrals. They kept their **neutrality** (nū trăl′ i ti, *n.*), that is, they did not side with any of the belligerents. What is called **neutralization** (nū trà lī zā′ shŭn, *n.*) is the action of making neutral.

Uniforms worn by soldiers are now, usually of some **neutral-tinted** (*adj.*) or indefinite colour, such as khaki or blue-grey, which does not make their wearers

too easily seen by the enemy, as on the battlefield. A pale complexion or a pale sky is one of neutral, that is, of no definite colour.

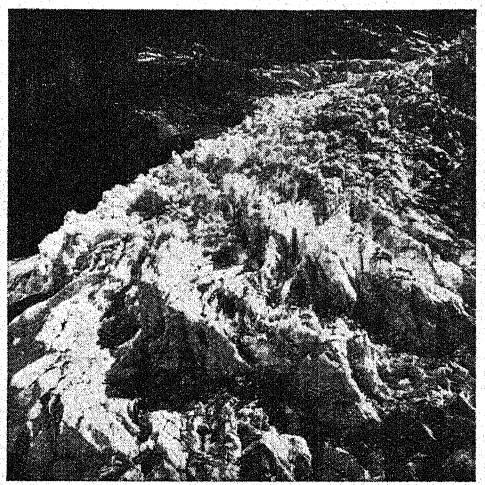
If we happen to spill some acid juice on our clothes we can **neutralize** (nū′ trȧ līz, *v.t.*) its effects, that is, counteract its action, by applying some such substance as liquid ammonia, to remove the stains. That which neutralizes is a **neutralizer** (nū′ trȧ līz ėr, *n.*), and peppermint, and other strong flavours, are used as neutralizers of the unpleasant tastes of medicines. During a trial a judge treats an accused person **neutrally** (nū′ trȧl li, *adv.*), or impartially, that is, he does not side either with him or against him, but holds the scales of justice even.

L. *neutrālis* literally of neuter gender, from *neuter*. SYN.: *adj.* Impartial, indefinite, indifferent. ANT.: *adj.* Partial, prejudiced, pronounced.

nėvé (nā vā), *n.* Frozen snow partly compacted into ice; a mass of this. (F. *névé.*)

This is a term used in connexion with glaciers, which are huge river-like masses of ice, formed from the snow that falls on lofty mountains. The pressure from the top on the lower layers changes the snow into ice.

F., from L.L. *nivātum*, neuter, p.p. of *nivāre* to snow, from L. *nix* (acc. *niv-em*) snow



Névé.—The upper glacier, Grindelwald, showing névés, or masses of snow being changed into ice.

never (nev′ėr), *adv.* Not ever; not at any time. (F. *jamais.*)

That it is never or not ever too late to mend is a well-known saying. "Never mind" we say to a child who has lost something, meaning that it must not worry. If we hear of something happening which seems incredible we may exclaim "Surely never!" meaning that we think it never could have taken place. To say never a one escaped would mean not a single one, that is, none. Everyone hopes that war will happen **nevermore** (nev′ėr mōr, *adv.*) or that never again will nations go to war. A man may say he had a bad cold, but **nevertheless** (nev ėr thė les′, *adv.*), that is, notwithstanding, or all the same, he went out. Part of the Australian desert country in Queensland is called the **Never Never Land** (*n.*). This may mean the sort of place never to return to, or from which one never returned. The word never is often joined to others. For example, if a story seems very long, we may say it is a **never-ending** (*adj.*) story, and if we like to read it again and again it forms a **never-failing** (*adj.*) or constant source of pleasure for us. The meaning of such words as **never-ceasing** (*adj.*), **never-dying** (*adj.*), and **never-fading** (*adj.*) is obvious. A **never-to-be-forgotten** (*adj.*) occasion is one which we shall always remember.

A.-S. *nāēfre*, from *ne* not, *āēfre* ever

new (nū), *adj.* Just come into existence; seen, known, produced, heard of, used, for the first time; fresh; just begun; unused; not showing wear; in unworn condition. *adv.* Recently (in combination). (F. *neuf, nouveau, frais, récent; nouvellement, récemment.*)

New or **new-made** (*adj.*) bread is freshly-baked bread, but a new bread would be a kind that had not been made before. A family of **new-comers** (*n.pl.*) to a town may be called **new-come** (*adj.*), that is, lately, recently, or **newly** (nū′ li, *adv.*) arrived there. Things are new to us if we have not seen, heard, or read of them before, although they may have existed for a long time before. From time to time very interesting new facts are found out about people who lived thousands of years ago, that is, they are newly discovered, or new discoveries.

A rose is **new-blown** (*adj.*) when it has just come into bloom, and a baby one hour old is **new-born** (*adj.*) or just born. A criminal may be said to be **new-born** (*adj.*) if he gives up crime and starts afresh as an honest man, and those who care for him may have a new-born hope that he will live honestly.

A woman may **new-create** (*v.t.*), or remake, an old dress, and if she is clever she may **new-model** (*v.t.*) or make it up into a fashionable style. We can new-create, that is, create, or change, our ideas anew. A **new-fashioned** (*adj.*) thing is one made in a new fashion. A **new-fangled** (nū făng′ gld, *adj.*) person is one eager for anything new or novel, no matter how useless or how foolish it may be. This word is not often used of persons. As applied to things it means new-fashioned, usually in a bad sense.

A young bird that has just got its first growth of feathers is **new-fledged** (*adj.*).

The building known as **New Scotland Yard** (*n.*) has been the headquarters of the London Metropolitan Police since 1891. It stands on the Victoria Embankment.



New-fledged.—Young barn owls, new-fledged but already very alert.

The **New Testament** (*n.*) is the second group of the canonical books of the Bible. It is concerned with the new covenant made by God with man through Christ, Whose life and teachings form the subjects of the first four books, the Gospels. Acts describes the travels of apostles and disciples while founding churches, and the Epistles are letters of instruction or reproof from founders to converts whom they could not visit personally.

We used to hear a great deal about the **new woman** (*n.*), which meant a woman who wished to be as free and independent as a man in all things, and to have the same legal and political rights. North and South America and the West Indies form what is called the **New World** (*n.*), as opposed to the Old World, the countries of the Eastern Hemisphere, which were known long before.

The first day of the calendar year is New Year's Day. In our own country, and in many others, it is January 1st, but in those countries which use the Julian calendar the first day of their year would be our January 13th. Until the year 1751 the legal New Year's Day in England was March 25th.

If anything we have is almost new, but not quite new, it is **newish** (nū′ ish, *adj.*). The adverb newly is often joined to other words—for example, newly-married. The state or quality of being new is **newness** (nū′ nĕs, *adj.*).

Common Indo-European. M.E. *newe*, A.-S. *neowe*, *nēwe*; cp. Dutch *nieuw*, O.H.G. *niuur*, G. *neu*, O. Norse *nyr*, L. *novus*, Gr. *neos*, Sansk. *nava*, Pers. *nu*, Irish *nua*, *nuadh*, Rus. *novy*, *See* now. SYN.: *adj.* Fresh, modern, novel, recent, unworn. ANT.: *adj.* Ancient, antiquated, old, stale, withered.

newel (nū′ ĕl), *n.* The central pillar supporting the steps of a winding staircase; the top or bottom post of a stair hand-rail. (F. *noyau.*)

In the staircases of houses erected in the Jacobean style the newels were very massive and usually decorated with a finial or an heraldic emblem. When spiral stairs are fixed to the walls, instead of to a column, the central space is sometimes called a hollow or open newel.

O.F. *nuel*, *noiel*, (F. *noyau* kernel, newel), from L. *nucālis* belonging to a nut (*nux*, acc. *nucem*), so called from its central position. Others, derive the F. word from L.L. *nōdellus* knob, from *nōdus* knot.

newfangled (nū făng′ gld), *adj.* Novel; fond of novelty. *See under* new.

Newfoundland (nū′ found′ lând; nū′ fŭnd lănd), *n.* A large breed of dog with a long, wiry coat, famous for its swimming powers. (F. *chien de Terre Neuve.*)

These dogs came originally from the island of Newfoundland, where they were used as draught animals. The coat of the true Newfoundland is almost completely black. A black and white breed, called the Landseer Newfoundland, was popularized by that artist's picture, "A Distinguished Member of the Humane Society." The Newfoundland has a long, powerful tail, which it uses in swimming; it readily risks its life to save human beings from drowning.

Named from the island of the same name (Gulf of St. Lawrence, Canada).

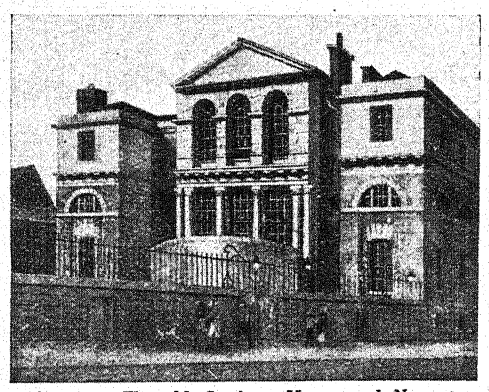


Newfoundland.—Newfoundland dogs came originally from the island after which they are named.

Newgate (nū′ gât), *n.* An old London prison famous in history.

After the first cathedral of St. Paul's, London, was burnt in 1086, the precincts were enlarged, and Ludgate was closed. To remedy this loss a new gate was built on the site of a disused Roman gate in the western wall of the city of London, and during King John's reign the cells in its interior became the first Newgate Prison. This was used for prisoners of rank before the Tower of London was employed for that purpose.

The most celebrated of the Newgates was that erected in 1780. This was damaged during the Gordon Riots in the same year,



Newgate.—The old Sessions House and Newgate Jail, Old Bailey, London, pulled down in 1902-3.

and the release of hundreds of its prisoners is described in Dickens's "Barnaby Rudge."

Newgate became disused during Queen Victoria's reign, was demolished in 1902-3, and the Central Criminal Court erected on its site. The publication called the **Newgate Calendar** (*n.*) was first issued in 1773. It contained the records of the lives and deeds of the most notorious criminals imprisoned in Newgate. A beard under the chin and jaw, because it suggested a hangman's noose, was called a **Newgate frill** (*n.*) or **Newgate fringe** (*n.*). A lock of hair curled over the temple, as worn formerly by costermongers, was known as a **Newgate knocker** (*n.*).

newly (nū′ li), *adv.* Recently; freshly. *See under* new.

Newmarket (nū′ mar kėt), *n.* A long close-fitting overcoat; a round game at cards.

The town of Newmarket, partly in Suffolk and partly in Cambridgeshire, has been noted for its horse races since the time of James I and has been called the racing capital of England. It is now the scene of eight yearly race meetings—the Two Thousand Guineas, the Cambridgeshire, and the Cesarewitch being popular events. The Newmarket coat was originally worn for riding by horsemen who frequented Newmarket.

The game of Newmarket is like Pope Joan, but is played with a lay-out of honours instead of with a board. Any number of people can play; in the United States the same game is called boodle or stops.

From the town.

news (nūz), *n.pl.* New information; tidings; reports of recent events. (F. *nouvelle, nouvelles, avis.*)

Although news is plural, we always treat it as singular and say "What is the news?" Formerly people treated it as plural, and Queen Victoria wrote to her uncle, the King of the Belgians, "I am happy to give you these quieting news." A letter that is **newsy** (nū′ zi, *adj.*) contains plenty of news, and if it is from a well-loved friend, or gives pleasant news, we are delighted by its **newsiness** (nū′ zi nės, *n.*).

Nowadays the world's news is presented to us in a **newspaper** (*n.*). This may be a daily or a weekly publication, and contains the important news of the moment, together with expressions of opinion in the form of leading articles. Newspapers also contain articles on matters of general interest, readers' correspondence, pictures, and a large quantity of advertisements.

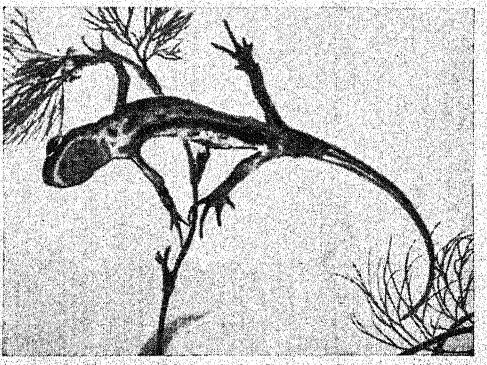
Before the introduction of newspapers, a big commercial house, like the house of Fugger in Austria, employed agents to supply news from other countries by means of letters known as **news-letters** (*n.pl.*). Governments and private people all depended upon the news-letter, and when printed accounts of news were published they also were called news-letters. Another name for a simple form of newspaper is **news-sheet** (*n.*).

A person who makes a practice of collecting and passing on news is called a **newsmonger** (*n.*), but a **news-vendor** (*n.*) is one who sells newspapers retail. A **newsboy** (*n.*) or **news-man** (*n.*) is a boy or man who delivers or sells periodicals. A collector of news, or one who arranges news for publication, is also called a news-man or **news-writer** (*n.*), which sometimes means a writer of news-letters.

A shopkeeper who deals regularly in copies of newspapers and periodicals is called a **news-agent** (*n.*), but a **news-agency** (*n.*) is a commercial organization which supplies newspapers and other publications with current information, or illustrations either of a general or a special nature. A famous example is the firm of Reuter. On Christmas Day and Good Friday, when no newspapers are published, we are **newsless** (nūz′ lės, *adj.*), that is, without news.

Plural of new, after L.L. *nova* neuter pl. of L. *novus* new; cp. F. *nouvelles*, pl. of *nouvelle*, fem. of *nouveau* new, taken as a noun. SYN.: Information, reports, tidings.

newt (nūt), *n.* A small tailed amphibian of the salamander family. (F. *triton.*)



Newt.—Newts, which abound in and near ponds, are quite harmless little creatures.

The newt is related to the frogs and toads. It is hatched from spawn as a tadpole, but, unlike the frog, it never loses its tail, and so resembles a small lizard. Newts breathe air when fully grown, but they usually remain in or very close to the water. One remarkable characteristic is their power of growing new fingers and toes to replace any that have been bitten off. They are quite harmless little animals.

Three species of newts are found in Britain. The common newt, scientifically, *Molge vulgaris*, is about three inches in length, and is olive-green or brown above, and yellow beneath, marked with black spots.

M.E. *ewt(e)*, *evete*, A.-S. *efete*. The *n* is due to its transference from the indefinite article, an ewt being taken for a newt; cp. nickname.

Newtonian (nū tō′ ni ăn), *adj.* Pertaining to Sir Isaac Newton (1642-1727), one of England's greatest men of science. (F. *de Newton, newtonien.*)



Newtonian. — Sir Isaac Newton. The reflecting telescope was a Newtonian invention.

Among the Newtonian discoveries were the nature of gravitation, and the fact that white light is made up of seven colours. The reflecting telescope and the binomial theorem in mathematics are Newtonian inventions.

Newton and *-ian.*

Newton's rings (nū tónz ringz′), *n.pl.* Rings of different colours seen when a slightly convex lens is pressed against a flat glass surface. (F. *anneaux de Newton.*)

The rings were first noticed by Sir Isaac Newton in 1675, and named after him. They centre round the point where the two glasses touch.

next (nekst), *adj.* Immediately following in time; nearest in place, order, or degree. *adv.* Immediately after; in the next place. *prep.* Nearest to. *n.* The next person or thing. (F. *prochain, le plus près, suivant, voisin; immédiatement après, ensuite.*)

We go to sleep at night and awaken the next morning. We inquire the way to the next town, and ask what is the next thing to do. An earl is next below a marquess in rank. A chair is placed next, or next to, the wall. One away from the next is the next but one. Many boys like football best and cricket next best, that is, second best. A remark made by the man next door, or in the adjoining house, may be next door, or very near, to rudeness.

Next to nothing means scarcely anything. When a barber says "Next, please!" he is asking the customer, whose turn is next, to step forward for attention. A person's **next of kin** (*n.*) is his nearest relation. When anything extraordinary occurs we may exclaim "What next!" This is a phrase expressing surprise.

The legal term, **next friend** (*n.*), means a person who brings a civil action into court on behalf of someone disqualified from acting himself. A boy of sixteen injured by a motor-car could not, being a minor, proceed against the owner of the car. But his father, as next friend, could take proceedings.

M.E. *nehest*, A.-S. *nehst, niehst*, superlatives of *neh* and *neah*; cp. Dutch *naast*, G. *nächst*, O. Norse *naest* (adv.), *naestr* (adj.). *See* nigh.

nexus (nek′ sŭs), *n.* A connexion; a tie or link. *pl.* **nexus** (nek′ sus). (F. *lien.*)

The nexus between a buyer and a seller is the cash payment, which is called the cash nexus. The causal nexus means the necessary connexion between a cause and its effect. Heat causes ice to melt, pressure causes a shell to break, etc. In each case the causal nexus may be explained by a scientist.

L. = connexion, bond, from *nectere* to bind (p.p. *nexus*). SYN.: Bond, connexion, link, tie.

nib (nib), *n.* The split point of a pen; a separate pen-point; the point of anything; one of the handles fixed to the shaft of a scythe; (*pl.*) crushed pieces of cocoa-bean. *v.t.* To cut (a quill) into a nib. (F. *bec, pointe, grain de cacao; tailler une plume.*)

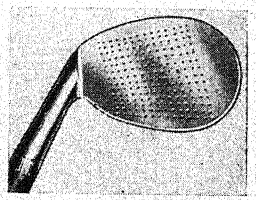
Pens were formerly made from goose-quills which were slightly split. A person was then said to nib his pen when he adapted the point for writing by means of a penknife. Steel nibs came into general use in schools after 1840, and about this date the gold nib, now widely used in fountain pens, was produced.

A variant of *neb.*

nibble (nib′ l), *v.t.* To take little bites of; to bite little pieces away; to bite at cautiously. *v.i.* To take small bites (at). *n.* The act of nibbling; a small bite or piece. (F. *mordiller, grignoter; coup de bec.*)

Rabbits nibble lettuce; fish nibble at bait. The mouse is a confirmed **nibbler** (nib′ lĕr, *n.*) of cheese. Figuratively, critics are said to nibble at things when their objections or criticisms are of a trifling nature. Such criticisms can be described as nibbling (nib′ ling, *adj.*).

Frequentative of *nib* to nibble, obsolete variant of *nip*. Cp. Low G. (*k*)*nibbeln*, Dutch *knabbelen.*



Niblick.—A niblick is a club used in golf.

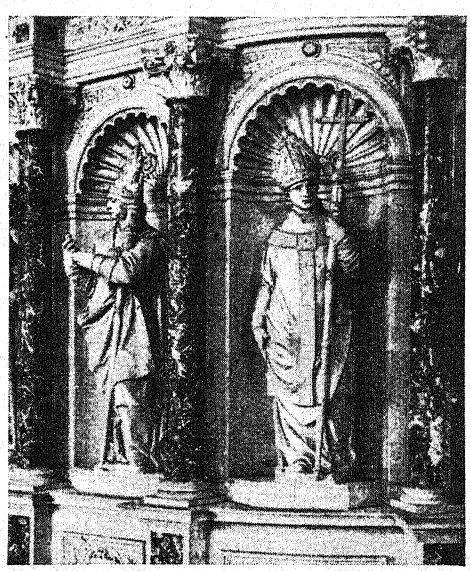
niblick (nib′ lik) *n.* A golf club with a small cup-like head, used for smashing the ball out of a difficult lie.

niccolite (nik′ ō līt), *n.* Native arsenide of nickel. *See under* nickel.

nice (nīs), *adj.* Agreeable; friendly; exact; precise. (F. *agréable, gentil, exacte, subtil, méticuleux, minutieux.*)

In the course of time the word nice has had its meaning changed frequently, but to-day it has two principal uses. One is to express approval or commendation generally. We speak of a nice gift, nice behaviour, a nice face. The second meaning is that of exact, precise, particular, fastidious, or scrupulous. We can speak, for instance, of a strict regard for detail or accuracy. A nice distinction is one that is minute, precise, or subtle, and a nice problem is delicate and intricate, its solution depending upon some small but difficult point.

A subtle point or minute distinction is called a **nicety** (nī′sė ti, *n.*). This word also means precision, accuracy, or minuteness. When something is done quite correctly we say that it is done to a nicety. Whoever or whatever is nice in any of these senses has the quality of **niceness** (nīs′ nės, *n.*).



Niche.—The tomb of Saint Remi, in the church of that name at Reims, showing statues of two great churchmen in niches.

We speak of the nicety or scrupulosity of an extremely conscientious person. The utmost nicety or precision of steering is required to navigate a ship in some parts of the Coral Sea. Elegant ties and dainty frocks are among the niceties of dress. Things that are somewhat nice are said to be **niceish** (nīs′ ish, *adj.*). This word is also spelt **nicish** (nīs′ ish). To do something carefully and precisely is to do it **nicely** (nīs′ li, *adv.*), and to behave pleasantly is to behave nicely.

M.E. *nice* foolish, O.F. *nice* slothful, ignorant, dull, from L. *nescius* ignorant. The development of the various meanings from what was probably the original sense—ignorant—is difficult to trace. SYN.: Agreeable, delicate, exact, fastidious, punctilious, satisfactory. ANT.: Coarse, nasty, slovenly.

Nicene (nī′ sēn; nī sēn′), *adj.* Of or belonging to Nicaea. (F. *de Nicée.*)

Nicaea is an ancient city on the shore of Lake Ascania in Asia Minor. It was of considerable importance in the days of the Roman Empire. Two great councils, the so-called **Nicene Councils** (*n.pl.*), were held at Nicaea by the early Christian Church, to settle questions of religious belief. The first council was held in the year 325, and drew up the **Nicene Creed** (*n.*), which remains one of the three creeds of the Christian Church, the others being the Apostles' and the Athanasian. The second council was held in 787, to decide questions relating to images.

niceness (nīs′ nės). For this word, **nicety**, etc., *see under* nice.

niche (nich), *n.* A recess, such as that in a wall, for a statue, vase, etc.; the position suited to a person or thing according to merit. *v.t.* To put in a niche; to settle (oneself) comfortably. (F. *niche, coin; nicher, se nicher.*)

In Gothic cathedrals there are often rows of statues standing in little recesses, or niches, in the walls. Such statues are niched. A famous man is said to have a niche in the temple of fame. We should all try to fill one niche adequately, but we shall not succeed if we merely niche ourselves in a quiet nook and dream about it.

F., from Ital. *nicchia* niche, a shell-like recess, *nicchio* shell, perhaps from L. *mytilus* sea-mussel; according to others, from F. *nicher* to nest, from assumed L.L. *nīdicāre* from L. *nīdus* nest.

nick (nik), *n.* A small notch, especially one acting as a mark or catch; a winning throw in hazard; the critical moment. *v.t.* To snip; to make nicks in; to catch, or hit (off) neatly, luckily, or at the exact moment. *v.i.* In racing, to cut in. (F. *encoche, coche, entaille, point gagnant, à propos.*)

One primitive method of measuring time was to rely upon the time a candle took to burn between the nicks marked upon it. Tea-cups that have been treated carelessly may have nicks round the edges. A thing that is done at the last possible moment is said to be done in the nick of time.

The cruel practice of nicking a horse's tail by cutting a nick in the root in order to make it hold its tail higher is now punishable by law. A man who nicked tails in this way was called a **nicker** (nik′ ėr, *n.*). This is also a name for the cutting lip on the outer part of a centre-bit.

It is pleasant to nick off one's work punctually, and also to nick a train, or catch it just as it is leaving.

A horse that succeeds in gaining a favourable position in a race by making a short cut across the path of the others is said to nick in, and if it gets ahead it is said to nick or slip past.

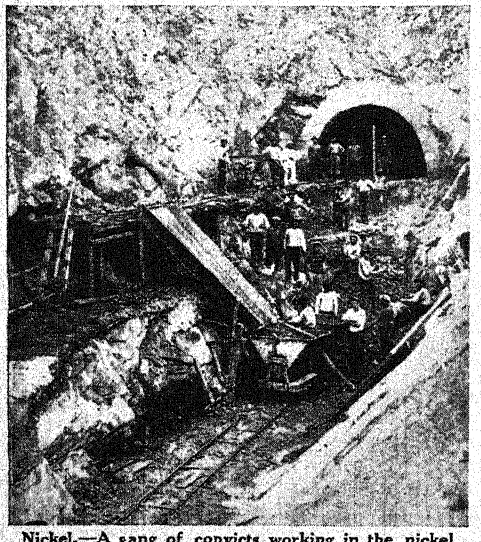
Perhaps a variant of *nock*, the older form of *notch*.

nickel (nik′ l), *n.* A yellowish-white metallic element, having the symbol Ni; an American five-cent piece. *v.t.* To coat with nickel. (F. *nickel; nickeler.*)

Nickel is harder than copper but has about the same strength. Much of the world's supply of nickel now comes from Ontario, Canada, where **nickeliferous** (nik ė lif′ ėr ŭs, *adj.*), or nickel-bearing, ore is mined in large quantities.

This metal is little affected by the air, which is the reason why manufacturers **nickel-plate** (*v.t.*) or **nickelize** (nik′ ė līz, *v.t.*), that is, coat with nickel, many parts made of steel or iron—the handlebars, cranks, and pedals of bicycles, for example—to protect them from rust. The coating of nickel, or **nickel-plating** (*n.*), takes a high polish, and wears better than silver-plating, as it is harder. In **nickelage** (nik′ ė lāj, *n.*), the art of nickel-plating, the nickel is applied electrically. An alloy resembling German silver, but containing more nickel, is called **nickel-silver** (*n.*). It is used by jewellers.

In mineralogy native arsenide of nickel is known as **nickeline** (nik′ ė lēn, *n.*), **nickelite** (nik′ ė līt, *n.*), or, preferably, **niccolite** (nik′ ŏ līt, *n.*). This is the copper-coloured ore from which nickel was first obtained by the Swedish scientist, Axel von Cronstedt, in 1754.



Nickel.—A gang of convicts working in the nickel mines, New Caledonia.

Steel containing about three parts in a hundred of nickel is **nickel-steel** (*n.*). It is much stronger and tougher than ordinary steel. A nickel-steel alloy containing thirty-six per cent of nickel is used for making measuring rods. It is called invar because it does not vary in length in ordinary heat or cold.

Swed. *nickel* shortened from G. *kupfernickel* a copper-coloured ore of nickel, contemptuously so named as being thought to be a base ore of copper. *Nickel* means a rascally, mischievous hobgoblin, the name being given to the ore because it produced no copper in spite of its appearance; cp. *cobalt* (metal) and G. *kobold* goblin.

nicker (nik′ ėr), *v.i.* To whinny; to guffaw. *n.* A neigh; a guffaw (F. *hennir, rire bruyamment; hennissement, gros rire.*)

This word is used chiefly in the north country and Scotland. When horses meet they nicker or give a soft neigh. A coarse, loud laugh, somewhat like a neigh, is called a nicker.

Sc. and Northern; imitative. Cp. *neigh.*

nick-nack (nik′ năk). This is another form of knick-knack. *See* knick-knack.

nickname (nik′ nām), *n.* A name given in place of or in addition to the proper name. *v.t.* To give a nickname to, or call by one. (F. *surnom, sobriquet; surnommer, donner un sobriquet à.*)

A nickname is given either in pleasantry or in ridicule. There are many national nicknames, such as "Paddy" for an Irishman, and "John Bull" for an Englishman. King John of England (1199-1216) was nicknamed "John Lackland," perhaps because his elder brothers were all provided with land, but the nickname has been connected with the English losses of land in France during John's reign.

In the Navy a man with the surname Clarke is usually nicknamed "Nobby"; the reason is not so clear as that for the nickname "Dusty" given to a man named Rhodes. A nickname may also be a familiar form of a Christian name, as Bill for William.

M.E. *nekename, ekename* an additional name, from *eke* (also) and *name*; cp. Icel. *auknefni.* Swed. *öknamn.* For the secondary *n*, a nickname being an ekename, cp. *newt.* SYN.: *n.* Sobriquet.

Nicol prism (nik′ ŏl priz′ m), *n.* A prism of Iceland spar, split down the middle and stuck together again with Canada balsam. Another form is **Nicol.** (F. *prisme de Nicol.*)

This prism was named after the Scottish physicist, William Nicol (died 1851). It is used for polarizing light.

nicotine (nik′ ŏ tēn), *n.* A poisonous alkaloid present in tobacco. (F. *nicotine.*)

Nicotine is obtained from the leaves of the tobacco plant (*Nicotiana tabacum*) in the form of an oily liquid. In its pure state it is one of the deadliest poisons. The tobacco used in smoking contains only a small percentage of the liquid, but excessive smoking may **nicotinize** (nik′ ŏ ti nīz, *v.t.*) the system and give rise to **nicotinism** (nik′ ŏ ti nizm, *n.*), a diseased state due to tobacco poisoning. Anything relating to tobacco is spoken of as **nicotian** (ni kō′ shi ăn, *adj.*). **Nicotianin** (ni kō′ shi ă nin, *n.*) is the chemical name of a substance resembling camphor, obtained by distilling tobacco with water.

F. from Jean *Nicot* (1530-1600), a French diplomat who introduced tobacco into France in 1560.

nictate (nik′ tāt), *v.i.* To wink. **Nictitate** (nik′ ti tāt) has the same meaning. (F. *cligner de l'œil, clignoter.*)

This rare word is now found chiefly in the scientific term **nictating membrane** (*n.*), or **nictitating membrane** (*n.*). This is a third or inner eyelid, working shutter-like across the front of the eye, and is possessed by birds, and reptiles. The act of moving the eyelids, or winking, is described by the rare term **nictation** (nik′ tā shŭn, *n.*) or **nictitation** (nik ti tā′ shŭn, *n.*).

Assumed L.L. *nictitātus*, from *nictitāre*, frequentative of L. *nictāre* to wink.

niddle-noddle (nid′ l nod′ l), *v.i.* To nod the head. *adj.* With a nodding head. (F. *agiter, remuer.*)

There are many amusing toys with pivoted heads, that niddle-noddle for a long time when given a slight push.

Reduplicated from *nod*, with dim. suffix *-le*.

nide (nīd), *n.* A brood or nest, especially of pheasants. *See under* nidificate.

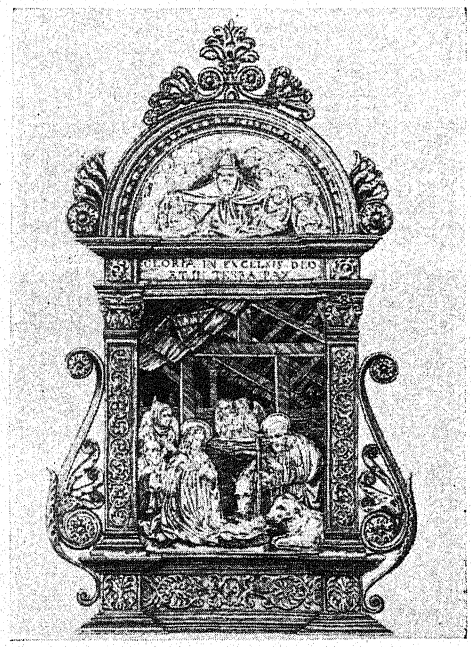
nidificate (nid′ i fi kāt), *v.i.* To build a nest or nests. **Nidify** (nid′ i fī) has the same meaning. (F. *nicher, faire son nid.*)

Birds nidificate or nidify in many different and strange ways, and their methods of **nidification** (nid i fi kā′ shŭn, *n.*), or nest-building, are an absorbing study. Some sea birds shirk the labour of building nests and deposit their eggs upon the bare rock, but most birds show a great deal of instinctive ingenuity in adapting their nests to the surroundings in which they live.

The coot builds an untidy raft, floating on water. The magpie, as if bearing in mind its own thievish ways, builds a nest with a protecting fence of thorns round it, and a protecting roof. Some birds line their nests with a soft bedding of feathers. The swallow, for instance, has a shallow cup-shaped nest of mud, hay, and straw with a feather lining.

The kingfisher forms a couch of tiny fish-bones, and the woodpecker hews a cosy hole, usually in a beech-tree, which has soft wood, and lines the nest with chips. A nest, especially of young pheasants, is sometimes called a **nide** (nīd, *n.*).

L. *nīdificātus*, p.p. of *nīdificāre*, from *nīdus* nest, *-ficāre* (in compounds = *facere*) to make, build. SYN.: Nest.



Niello.—An Italian niello pax, or plaque, of the fifteenth century.

nid-nod (nid nod), *v.i.* To keep nodding, as if sleepy.

A person whose head keeps on drooping or nodding, as if he is finding it hard to remain awake, is said to nid-nod.

Reduplication from *nod*.

nidus (nī′ dŭs), *n.* A small nest; the place where anything grows or develops. *pl.* **nidi** (nī′ dī) and **niduses** (nī′ dŭs ĕz).

A nest where an insect, snail, or other tiny animal deposits its eggs is called a nidus. In botany the term is used of the plant-substance in which spores or seeds develop. In physiology and pathology, a nidus is a centre for the origin or growth of some substance, such as bone, or it is a centre of disease.

L. *See* nest.

niece (nēs), *n.* The daughter of one's brother or sister, or sometimes the daughter of one's brother-in-law or sister-in-law. (F. *niéce.*)

M.E. *nece*, from O.F. *niece*, from L.L. *neptia* niece, from L. *neptis* granddaughter, niece; cp. A.-S. *nift* niece, granddaughter, G. *nichte*. *See* nephew.

niello (ni el′ ō), *n.* A method of producing delicate inlaid decorations on a polished metal surface; the alloy used for this work. *v.t.* To inlay with niello. *pl.* **nielli** (ni el′ lē) or **niellos.** (F. *nielle.*)

The ornamental work called niello is produced by engraving a design upon metal and then pouring a melted alloy or niello on to the pattern and leaving it to cool. The excess is then scraped off, leaving the lines filled with the black alloy. Work treated in this way may be called **nielloed** (ni el′ ōd, *adj.*). A very early example of this work—a Roman statue in bronze, belonging to the first century—is in the British Museum.

Niello is usually executed on silver because of the contrast between the whiteness of the background and the black filling. Owing to the fact that the slightest scratch receives the niello and becomes a thin black line, the most minute and intricate designs can be executed.

Ital. from L.L. *nigellum* black enamel, from L. *nigellus* blackish, dim. of *niger* black.

Niersteiner (nēr′ stī nėr; nēr′ shtī nėr), *n.* A German white wine made from grapes grown around Nierstein, a Hessian village on the Rhine, near Mainz, Germany.

nigella (nī jel′ à), *n.* The annual herb love-in-a-mist, or a related species; the genus to which this plant belongs. (F. *nigelle.*)

The plants belonging to the genus Nigella are related to the crowfoot and have white, blue or yellow flowers almost hidden by their very finely dissected leaves. Love-in-a-mist (*Nigella damascena*) is a popular garden plant.

Fem. of *nigellus* blackish, dim. of *niger* black.

niggard (nig′ ård), *n.* A stingy person. *adj.* Stingy; mean; scanty. (F. *grippe-sou; ladre, chiche.*)

Scrooge, in Dickens's "Christmas Carol," was a niggard, "a squeezing, grasping, covetous old hunks, sharp and hard as a flint." He was too **niggardly** (nig′ ård li, *adj.*) to give his clerk, Bob Cratchit, a proper wage. One Christmas Day after treating Cratchit **niggardly** (*adv.*), that is, in a stingy manner, Scrooge had three visions.

The first vision showed him his young days, when he was happy. The second took him into the home of Bob Cratchit, who had to keep a family of nine people on fifteen shillings a week, yet could somehow make merry at Christmas time. The third was a very terrifying vision, revealing to him the fruits of his **niggardliness** (nig′ ard li nès, *n.*), that is, his sparing, stingy character. After this experience, the nature of Scrooge changed completely. He became generous, benevolent, and cheerful, and in consequence, he was loved by all.

Probably of Scand. origin. (n.) M.E. *nigard, nigun, nig,* O. Norse *hnöggr;* cp. G. *knicker* (n.), Swed. *njugg.* The suffix *-ard* is F. SYN.: *n.* Miser, skinflint. *adj.* Mean, miserly, parsimonious, sparing, stingy. ANT.: *n.* Prodigal, spendthrift. *adj.* Generous, lavish, unselfish.

nigger (nig′ ėr), *n.* A negro; the caterpillar of the turnip saw-fly. (F. *nègre.*)

Negroes are called niggers only in contempt, but both words simply refer to their black colour. **Niggerdom** (nig′ ėr dŏm, *n.*) means niggers collectively, and **niggery** (nig′ ėr i, *adj.*) and **niggerish** (nig′ ėr ish, *adj.*) mean like or characteristic of niggers. The turnip saw-fly (*Athalia spinarum*) is a most destructive species. It lays its eggs upon rape and turnip leaves and in the autumn whole crops are ruined by the activities of the niggers, its black and green larvae. After spending the winter in a case of earth, the nigger becomes a saw-fly in the following May.

Earlier *neger,* F. *nègre,* from Span. *negro,* L. *niger* black.

niggle (nig′ l), *v.i.* To busy oneself with matters of no consequence; to trifle. *n.* Cramped handwriting. (F. *s'amuser à des vétilles; pattes de mouche.*)

No person of a worthy or generous character would condescend to niggle, or waste his time over petty details. **Niggling** (nig′ ling, *n.*) is an occupation for pettifogging critics, whose fault-finding is of a **niggling** (*adj.*) character. Any person whose work is over-elaborate, petty or fussy, may be called a **niggler** (nig′ lėr, *n.*). A niggle, or niggling handwriting has a mean, cramped appearance.

Akin to Norw. *nigla* to worry about trifles; cp. E. obsolete slang *nig* to clip money, *nig* a small piece. SYN.: *v.* Quibble, trifle.

nigh (nī), *adv.* Near; almost. *adj.* Near; closely related. *prep.* Close to. (F. *près, presque; proche; près de.*)

We use the word nigh in three different ways. In the sentence, "he was well nigh exhausted," it is used as an adverb. In "the ship came nigh the rocks," it is a preposition. The adjectival use of nigh is now uncommon. For example, instead of saying the nigh wheel, we generally refer to the near wheel of a cart. The comparative and superlative forms of the word were formerly near and next. **Nigher** (nī′ ėr, *adj.*) or nearer, **nighest** (nī′ èst, *adj.*) or nearest have taken their place, though these are now rare.

Common Teut. word. Of the three senses the adverbial is the original. M.E. *ne(i)h, ney, nigh,* A.-S. *nē(a)h* (adv. and prep.); cp. Dutch *na* (adv.), G. *nah* (adj.), *nach* (prep.), O. Norse, *nā* (in compounds), Goth. *nēhwa.* *See* next.



Nightcap.—An elderly person wearing a nightcap. Nowadays nightcaps are seldom worn.

night (nīt), *n.* The dark period between sunset and sunrise during which the sun is concealed; darkness; a state of mental or spiritual darkness. (F. *nuit, obscurité, ténèbres.*)

At the equinoxes (March 21st and September 21st), when the sun crosses the equator, the night has the same length as the day. At other times the day is lengthening in one hemisphere while shortening in the other. The Dark Ages, or early centuries of the Middle Ages, are so called because the people of Europe are supposed to have lived in a night of ignorance during that period. We also speak of savage races living in a night of barbarism.



Night.—In this picture entitled "Night," by W. Brock, the artist has represented an old woman driving sheep into the fold, as the moon peeps up above the horizon.

A servant's night out is a free evening during which she has no duties to perform and can spend her time as she wishes. Most people like an occasional night out, that is, an evening away from home. To spend a night in amusement is colloquially described as making a night of it.

The door of a doctor's house is often fitted with a **night-bell** (*n.*), that is, a bell to be rung when he is wanted at night. A defect of the sight called **night-blindness** (*n.*) is experienced when we leave a brightly illuminated room and are unable to see anything in the dark. In medicine the inability to see by night is called nyctalopia. This word is also used with the opposite meaning of being able to see better in a dim light than in sunlight.

Few people now have any use for a **night-cap** (*n.*), that is, a cap to be worn in bed, and only a small proportion nowadays indulge in a nightcap, or glass of some alcoholic drink, taken before going to bed.

Clothes intended to be worn in bed are **night-clothes** (*n.pl.*). A woman or child usually puts on a **night-dress** (*n.*) or **night-gown** (*n.*), called in familiar speech a **nighty** (nīt′ i, *n.*). A similar garment worn by a man is styled a **night-shirt** (*n.*); but, nowadays, men generally wear pyjamas which are also being adopted by women and children.

A club that opens late in the evening and closes in the early hours of the morning is called a **night-club** (*n.*). Such clubs supply late suppers and light meals, and are usually dance clubs.

A person who travels after **nightfall** (*n.*), the beginning of night, or dusk, is a **night-faring** (*adj.*) traveller, since he fares or journeys by night.

Any fly or similar insect that flies by night may be called a **night-fly** (*n.*), but this word generally means an artificial fly used by anglers as bait when fishing at night. A **night-line** (*n.*), with baited hooks attached to it, is set at night to catch eels and other fish. The evening primrose (*Oenothera*) is an example of a **night-flower** (*n.*), that is, a plant which opens its blossoms at night and closes them during the day.

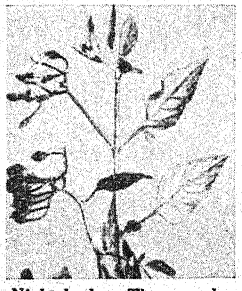
For observation during the night at sea a short telescope called a **night-glass** (*n.*) is used. The **night-heron** (*n.*) is a small species of heron found in many parts of the world. It seldom flies by day, but is active and noisy at night. The scientific name of the genus is *Nycticorax*.

The bird known as the **nightjar** (*n.*) has several other names that refer to its monotonous jarring cry, for example, the big razor-grinder and eve-churr. It sleeps by day and comes out at night, when it is very skilful at catching the **night-flying** (*adj.*) insects, on which it feeds. This bird is sometimes called the **night-hawk** (*n.*) on account of its hawk-like appearance. Like the swift, it is a late visitor to England, nesting at the end of May and during June. The eggs are laid on the bare ground, and the parents have been known to carry their young away when disturbed. The scientific name of the night-jar is *Caprimulgus europaeus*.

The short, thick candle named a **night-light** (*n.*), which burns very slowly and gives a dim light, is used in nurseries and sick-rooms. The diffused light in the night is another kind of night-light. A **night-long** (*adj.*) spell of work lasts all night, like a journey made **night-long** (*adv.*), or all through the night. The name of **night-mare** (*n.*) is given to a frightening dream, often due to indigestion. Any trouble which haunts one is said to be **nightmarish** (nīt′ mar ish, *adj.*), or like a nightmare.

A painting of a night-scene is known as

a **night-piece** (*n.*) or nocturne. In poetry, various nocturnal birds have been called **night-ravens** (*n.pl.*). For the education and training of people who have to work in the day-time, what is called a **night-school** (*n.*), or evening school, is provided. This is open during the evening, and is generally confined to the teaching of commercial subjects and physical culture. The less common word, **night-season** (*n.*) is used to mean **night-time** (*n.*), that is, the time of darkness or night.



Nightshade.—The woody nightshade, or bittersweet. It grows in hedges.

Several plants bear the name of **night-shade** (*n.*). The best-known are the deadly nightshade (*Atropa belladonna*), from which the drugs called belladonna and atropine are obtained; the woody nightshade (*Solanum dulcamara*), or bittersweet, which grows in hedges; and the black nightshade (*Solanum nigrum*).

The Jews and Romans divided the night between sunset and sunrise into three or four periods, each called a **night-watch** (*n.*). A guard set at night over premises is also a night-watch and is undertaken by a **night-watcher** (*n.*) or **night-watchman** (*n.*), whose employment is one form of **night-work** (*n.*), that is, work done at night. In mines and other places where work is carried on by night as well as day, a relay of workmen employed at night is called a **night-shift** (*n.*).

At midsummer the Arctic regions are **nightless** (nīt′ lĕs, *adj.*), because the sun does not then dip below the horizon. In large cities the lighting of street lamps is a **nightly** (nīt′ li, *adj.*) occurrence. They are lighted **nightly** (*adv.*) or each night. As night approaches we may say that the day draws **nightwards** (nīt′ wârds, *adv.*), that is, towards night. The adjectival form **night-ward** (nīt′ wârd, *adj.*), meaning taking place or leading towards nightfall is seldom used.

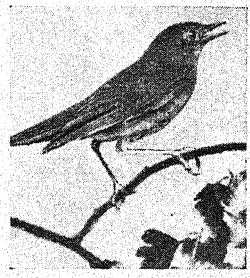


Night-watchman.—Charles Rouse, the last of the old night-watchmen, outside his watch-box.

Common Indo-European. M.E. *n(g)ht*, A.-S. *neaht, niht*; cp. Dutch and G. *nacht*, O. Norse *nātt, nōtt*, Rus. *noche*, Welsh *nos*, L. *nox*, Gr. *nyx*, Sansk. *nakta*. ANT.: Day.

nightingale [1] (nī′ ting gāl), *n.* A small bird of the thrush family, famous for its song by night as well as day. (F. *rossignol.*)

The nightingale (*Daulias luscinia*), a native of Europe and parts of Asia and Africa, is a slim, inconspicuous bird, about which we should not think twice if it were not for its magical song, heard in early summer. When the hen is sitting, the cock often perches on a branch near her and carols for long periods. After mid-June the nightingales have a monotonous croaking call that is very out of keeping with their musical reputation. The birds migrate in August or September.



Nightingale.—A nightingale photographed while singing.

The only other name of the nightingale is Philomel. This was originally the name of a Greek princess, who, according to the legend, was changed into a nightingale.

A.-S. *nihtegala*, from *niht* night, *galan* to sing; cp. Dutch *nachtegaal*, G. *nachtigall*, Dan. *nattergall*. *N* is a later insertion. *See* yell.

nightingale [2] (nī′ ting gāl), *n.* A bed-jacket or wrap for invalids.

Florence Nightingale (1820-1910) was the leader of the band of volunteer nurses who, in the Crimean War, were pioneers of the modern military hospital system. Her success was due to her strength of character and powers of organization. She was a woman of great determination and business ability. From her habit of going round the wards with a lamp she was called "the lady with the lamp."

The nightingale, a flannel jacket or wrap worn by invalids when sitting up in bed, was named after her.

nightly (nīt′ li). For this word, **nighty**, etc., *see under* night.

nigrescent (nī gres′ ĕnt; ni gres′ ĕnt), *adj.* Growing black; blackish. (F. *noirâtre, qui se noircit.*)

When a storm is approaching the clouds grow very black and threatening. They

are nigrescent, and their **nigrescence** (nī gres′ ėns ; ni gres′ ėns, *n.*), **nigritude** (nī′ gri tūd ; nig′ ri tūd, *n.*), or blackness warns the traveller to seek shelter. Darkness of hair or complexion is termed nigrescence by scientists.

L. *nigrescens* (acc. *-entem*), pres. p. of *nigrescere*, inceptive of *nigrāre* to grow black. SYN. : Dull, dun, leaden, sombre.

nihil (nī′ hil), *n.* Nothing ; a thing of no value. (F. *rien.*)

This word is now very rare, but a contracted form of it, **nil** (nil, *n.*), is used. A bankrupt may declare that his liabilities are one thousand pounds and his assets nil, or nothing. The score in a game of football, when three goals are scored by one side, and none by the other, is stated as three goals to nil.

Certain doctrines which entirely reject or deny current political, religious, or philosophical doctrines are called **nihilism** (nī′ hil izm, *n.*). A believer in nihilism is a **nihilist** (nī′ hi list, *n.*). This name, however, is usually reserved to describe a member of a Russian anarchist society that, during the last half of the nineteenth century, tried to gain its ends by violent methods, such as the assassination of the Tsar Alexander II in 1881.

Later the **nihilistic** (nī hi lis′ tik, *adj.*) Russians abandoned terrorism and determined to free Russia of the injustice of which they complained by using less extreme measures. Nothingness, non-existence, or a non-existent thing may be termed **nihility** (nī hil′ i ti, *n.*).

L. = nothing.

nil (nil). This is a shortened form of nihil. *See* nihil.

nilghau (nil′ gaw). This word, and **nilgai** (nil′ gī) are other forms of nylghau. *See* nylghau.

nill (nil), *v.t.* To be unwilling. (F. *ne pas vouloir.*)

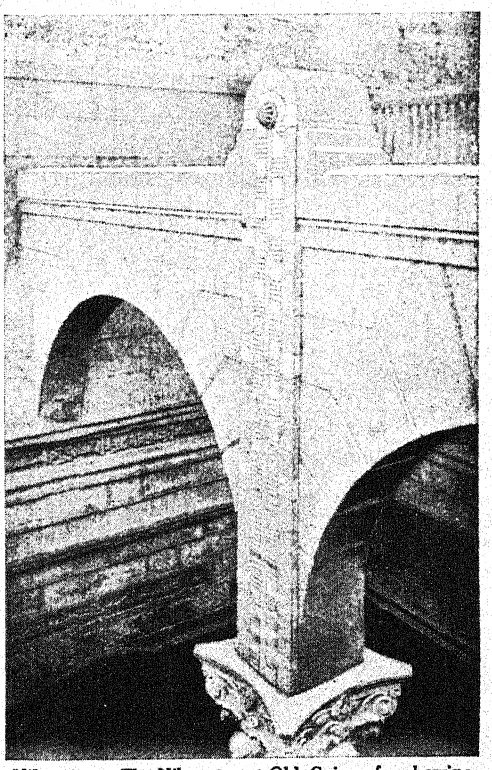
This word is now only used in the phrases " will he, nill he," usually in the form willy nilly and less often nilly willy, that is, " will he or will he not," and " willing, nilling," that is, willing or unwilling.

A.-S. *nillan*, from *ne* not, *willan* to be willing.

Nilometer (nī lom′ ė tėr), *n.* A gauge for measuring the rise of the Nile during the flood season. (F. *nilomètre.*)

Nilometers were built at many points on the Nile. They usually took the form of stone pillars marked with lines by which the varying levels of the water could be measured, and some are of great antiquity. Since the Nile floods were the great source of irrigation in **Nilotic** (nī lot′ ik, *adj.*) districts—those bordering the Nile—the readings given by the Nilometers were anxiously watched by the inhabitants, whose lives depended upon the great river. A low reading, or " low Nile," meant poor harvests, and even famine, such as overtook Egypt in the time of Joseph.

The Nilotic crocodile (*Crocodilus niloticus*) is a huge reptile, sometimes growing to a length of fifteen feet. It has been driven from the lower Nile by the introduction of river steamers and the use of the modern rifle, but is common in the upper reaches of the river. The Egyptians who live in the Nile valley have sometimes been called the Nilotic race.



Nilometer.—The Nilometer at Old Cairo—for showing the rise and fall of the River Nile.

From Gr. *Neilos* Nile, *metron* measure.

nimble (nim′ bl), *adj.* Quick in action ; moving lightly and easily ; dexterous ; versatile. (F. *agile, leste, vif.*)

A good boxer is necessarily nimble, because so much depends upon quick, well-controlled movements round the ring. He also requires a nimble mind, always alert and keen, so that he can divine his opponent's intentions. A ready-witted person who has the power of making smart retorts is said to have a nimble wit or to be **nimble-witted** (*adj.*).

A juggler is **nimble-fingered** (*adj.*), and the chamois of the Alps is naturally **nimble-footed** (*adj.*), because it is able to leap **nimbly** (nim′ bli, *adv.*) from crag to crag without losing its footing. The **nimbleness** (nim′ bl nės, *n.*), or dexterity, of a great pianist's fingers enables him to play hundreds of notes in a minute. We also speak of the nimbleness or quickness of a person's brain.

M.E. *nimel* quick at taking, from A.-S. *niman* to take, catch ; cp. Dutch *nemen*, G. *nehmen*,

O. Norse *nema*, and perhaps Gr. *nemein* to distribute, *nemesthai* to have allotted to oneself. SYN.: Active, agile, dexterous, quick, rapid, swift. ANT.: Dull, inactive, inert, slow, sluggish.

nimbus (nim′ bŭs), *n.* A bright cloud-like splendour supposed to surround deities when they appeared on earth; in art, the bright or golden disk surrounding the head of a saint or other figure; a rain-cloud. *pl.* nimbuses (nim′ bŭs ēz). (F. *nimbe, auréole, nimbus.*)

In paintings and stained glass windows angels and saints are represented with a nimbus or halo round their heads. Such figures are said to be **nimbused** (nim′ bŭst, *adj.*). In a figurative sense, we may say that an old castle is surrounded by a nimbus, or bright cloud, of romance. Any cloud from which rain falls is a nimbus. It may be recognized by its heaviness and darkness.

L. *nimbus.* SYN.: Aureole, halo, rain-cloud.



Nimbus.—St. Mary Magdalene with a nimbus or golden disk surrounding her head, as painted by Carlo Dolci.

niminy-piminy (nim′ i ni pim′ i ni), *adj.* Mincing; affected. (F. *affété, précieux.*)

A niminy-piminy person is one who affects niceness or delicacy in manner and speech.

Imitative. *See* miminy-piminy. SYN.: Affected, finicky. ANT.: Bluff, hearty.

Nimrod (nim′ rod), *n.* A great hunter. (F. *Nemrod.*)

Nimrod, son of Cush, was "a mighty hunter before the Lord" (Genesis x, 8, 9).

nincompoop (nin′ kŏm poop), *n.* A noodle; a fool. (F. *nigaud, serin.*)

This word has been in use for nearly three centuries to describe a blockhead or a ninny.

Very doubtfully derived from L. *non compos (mentis)* not sound (in mind). SYN.: Noodle, simpleton.

nine (nīn), *adj.* Containing one more than eight. *n.* The number made up of eight and one, written 9 or IX; a playing card marked with nine pips. (F. *neuf.*)

A person who is nearly always wrong we say is wrong nine times out of ten. An event, etc., that attracts great attention for the moment, but is soon forgotten, is sometimes described as a nine days' wonder. A person smartly or showily clad is said to be dressed up to the nines.

The Muses are sometimes spoken of as the Nine (that is, the nine goddesses). **Nine-tenths** (*n.*) is strictly the whole less one-tenth, but it is freely used to mean nearly all. **Nineteen** (nīn′ tēn, *adj.* and *n.*) is made up of nine and ten. **Ninety** (nīn′ ti, *n.*) is the number produced when nine is multiplied by ten—in Roman numerals, written XC; as an adjective it means containing nine times ten; the years of a century, or in a person's life, and the degrees on a thermometer, etc., between 90 and 100, are referred to as the nineties. We may speak of someone's **nineteenth** (nīn′ tēnth, *adj.*) or **ninetieth** (nīn′ ti ĕth, *adj.*) birthday when he attains nineteen or ninety years respectively. A **nineteenth** (*n.*) is a nineteenth part, and a **ninetieth** (*n.*) a ninetieth part. A number multiplied by itself nine times is multiplied **ninefold** (nīn′ fōld, *adv.*) and the sum $9 \times 9 = 81$ implies a **ninefold** (*adj.*) multiplication. The game of **ninepins** (nīn′ pinz, *n.pl.*) or skittles is played with nine flat-bottomed wooden pins which are set up on end and bowled at with a ball.

Common Indo-European. M.E. *nine, nihen,* A.-S. *nigon*; cp. Dutch *negen,* G. *neun,* O. Norse *nīu,* Welsh *naw,* L. *novem,* Gr. *ennea,* Pers. *nuh,* Sansk. *nava.*

ninny (nin′ i), *n.* A foolish person; a simpleton. (F. *niais.*)

"You are a ninny" a mother might say to her child who cries because she thinks the gipsies will carry her away.

Probably a corruption of *an innocent.* Some, however, connect with Ital. *ninno,* Span. *niño* child, baby, Ital. *ninna* lullaby, from *ni, na,* of singing a child to sleep. SYN.: Simpleton.

ninth (nīnth), *adj.* Next in order after the eighth. *n.* One of nine equal parts; an interval of an octave and a second in music. (F. *neuvième.*)

If a cake were to be divided equally amongst nine young people each would receive a ninth of the whole, and the last child to obtain a portion would be the ninth. In bringing forward a number of arguments or points a speaker may number them for the sake of greater clearness, saying, as he comes to the several points, firstly, secondly, thirdly, and so on. When he reaches his ninth point he begins by saying **ninthly** (nīnth′ li, *adv.*).

From *nine* and *-th* suffix forming ordinal numbers.

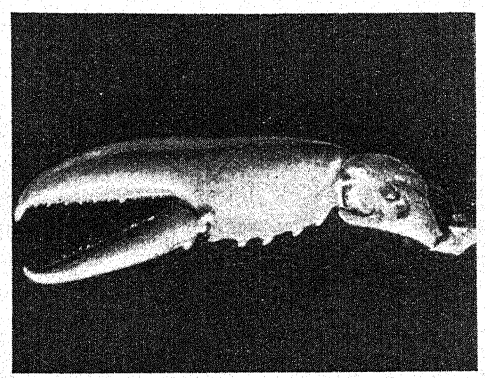
niobium (nī ō′ bi ŭm), *n.* A rare metallic element, also called columbium. (F. *niobium.*)

Niobe, in the ancient Greek legend, was the daughter of Tantalus, and as niobium was discovered in a mineral called tantalite, we see how it got its name. The metal is steel-grey in colour and is resistant to hydrochloric or nitric acid. A substance containing niobium is **niobic** (nī ō′ bik, *adj.*), for example, niobic acid. **Niobous** (nī ō′ bŭs, *adj.*) means derived from niobium. A **niobite** (nī′ ō bīt, *n.*) is a mineral containing niobium, or a niobic salt.

nip [1] (nip), *v.t.* To pinch; to squeeze sharply; to cut or pinch off the end of; to blast; to wither; to bite or sting; to check the growth of. *v.i.* To cause pain; to benumb. *n.* A pinch; a bite; a check to the growth of plants by frost; a taunt, or sharp saying. (F. *pincer, retrancher, flétrir; pince, morsure, flétrissure, injure.*)

Crabs are able to nip, or give a sharp pinch to, our fingers. To stop the upward growth of a plant a gardener nips the main stem or nips off the point of the shoot. Frost nips or blasts dahlias, so that they turn black, wither, and die.

When the east wind blows in autumn we feel nipped or chilled, unless we are warmly clad. Such a wind can be described as **nipping** (nip′ ing, *adj.*) or **nippy** (nip′ i, *adj.*).



Nipper.—One of the powerful nippers, or claws, of the lobster.

A horse has four incisors or cutting teeth, each of which is commonly called a **nipper** (nip′ ėr, *n.*). The word also means one of the great claws of a crab or lobster. We use a pair of **nippers** (nip′ ėrz, *n.pl.*), a tool also called pincers and pliers, for pulling out nails and cutting wire.

Because the north and east winds blow **nippingly** (nip′ ing li, *adv.*) or keenly, they are disliked by farmers and gardeners.

M.E. *nippen* = *knippen*; cp. Dutch *knijpen* to pinch, *knippen* to nip, clip, G. *kneifen, kneipen* to pinch, nip. SYN.: *v.* Compress, numb, pinch, squeeze, wither.

nip [2] (nip), *n.* A sip or small draught. *v.i.* To take nips. *v.t.* To drink (liquor) in nips. (F. *gorgée; siroter.*)

Unlike the pint, etc., a nip is not a legal measure, but just the smallest quantity of spirits served for immediate consumption.

By **nipperkin** (nip′ ėr kin, *n.*) a Scot means a small cup or a small cupful.

Shortened from *nipperkin*, perhaps Dutch.

nipa (nē′ pà; nī′ pà), *n.* A genus of palm-like trees, consisting of a single species, *Nipa fruticans.*

The nipa grows in swamps near the coasts of tropical south-eastern Asia, Australia, and the Philippines. Its large feathery leaves are put to many uses, including thatching and mat- and basket-making; the fruit contains an edible kernel, and from the sap is made a kind of intoxicating drink, also called nipa.

Malay *nīpah.*

nipper (nip′ ėr). For this word, and **nippy**, *see under* nip [1].

Nirvana (nir va′ nà), *n.* That calm or sinless condition of mind which, according to Buddhists, is reached by one successful in extinguishing, or blowing out, the fire caused within him by sensuality, ill-will, and stupidity; a peaceful state of blessedness.

Sansk. from *nirvā* to blow out.

Nisan (nī′ săn; nī san′), *n.* The name of the first month of the old Hebrew year, partly corresponding to our April.

Before the Babylonian captivity the month was named Abib. On their return from Babylonia, the Jews brought back Babylonian names, as in this instance, for the months. The Passover was celebrated in Nisan.

nisi (nī′ sī), *adj.* In law, conditional.

This is a term used by lawyers. A decree, order, or rule nisi made by a judge, is one that takes effect after a certain time, unless in the meantime reason is shown why it should not take effect. **Nisi prius** (nī′ sī prī′ ŭs, *n.*) was the name given to an old writ or order which summoned a jury to try a case. It is now used of an authority which is given to judges of assize to try causes, and is sometimes applied to those sittings of the court at which judges of the King's Bench Division hear trials before a jury.

L. = if not, unless.

nit (nit), *n.* The egg of a louse or other similar insect. (F. *lente.*)

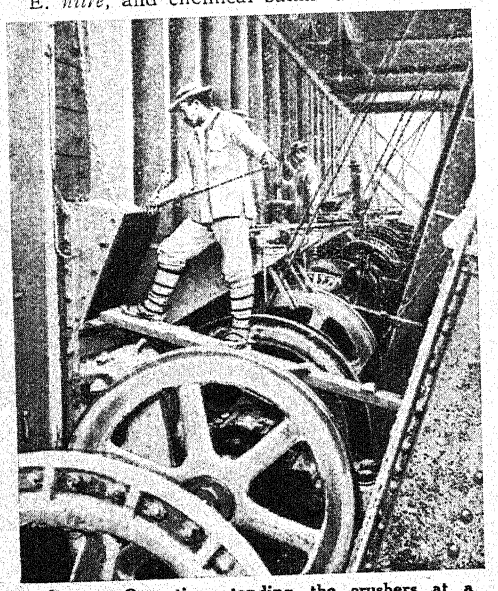
M.E. *nite*, A.-S. *hnitu*; cp. Dutch *neet*, G. *niss*, O. Norse *nit-r*, Welsh *nedd*, Gr. *konis.*

nitrate (nī′ trāt, *n.*; nī′ trāt, *v.*), *n.* A salt of nitric acid. *v.t.* To treat or combine with nitric acid or a compound of it. (F. *azotate, nitrate.*)

Both sodium nitrate and potassium nitrate are loosely referred to as nitrate. Nitrates, extremely important salts, have many uses. One of the commonest of them is sodium nitrate, the main ingredient of Chile saltpetre. This substance, collected on the dry western coasts of South America, is used as a manure, and in explosives.

Other common nitrates are potassium nitrate (nitre); ammonium nitrate, which is a powerful manure; and calcium nitrate. This last is made commercially by first procuring nitric acid through the action of electric sparks on the nitrogen of the atmosphere, and then combining the acid with chalk. Any substance that is nitrated, or acted on by nitric acid, undergoes **nitration** (nī trā′ shŭn, *n.*).

E. *nitre*, and chemical suffix *-ate*.



Nitrate.—Operatives tending the crushers at a nitrate works in Chile.

nitre (nī′ tẽr), *n.* Saltpetre; potassium nitrate. (F. *salpêtre*, *nitre*.)

As its name implies, saltpetre—salt of the rocks—is a product of nature, being found as a salty crust of the soil in hot and dry lands, but it can be formed artificially. Nitre, or saltpetre, is used in a variety of chemical processes and in the manufacture of gunpowder. A **nitric** (nī′ trik, *adj.*) substance is one derived from nitre, for example nitric acid, prepared by heating nitre with concentrated sulphuric acid. When sodium nitrate is decomposed by sulphuric acid in the manufacture of nitric acid, the chemical action also produces **nitre-cake** (*n.*), which is a form of sodium sulphate.

When nitrogen combines with elements such as boron and phosphorus, or with a metal, we get a **nitride** (nī′ trīd, *n.*). A **nitriferous** (nī trif′ ẽr ŭs, *adj.*) substance is one that has nitrogen in its composition.

Certain micro-organisms are able to **nitrify** (nī′ tri fī, *v.t.*), or form nitrates in, soil; ammonia is produced by the decaying of organic substances, and is then acted upon by the bacteria, and so is said to **nitrify** (*v.i.*) or undergo **nitrification** (nī tri fi kā′ shŭn, *n.*). A **nitrite** (nī′ trīt, *n.*) is a salt of nitrous acid. *See under* nitrogen.

There is a large class of compounds to which the name of **nitro-compound** (*n.*) is applied, which are obtained by the treatment of various substances with nitric acid. **Nitrobenzene** (*n.*), or **nitrobenzol** (*n.*), for example is a liquid prepared from benzene; it has a smell of almonds, and is used for flavouring confectionery, and in the manufacture of perfumes. **Nitrocalcite** (*n.*) is a mineral substance consisting of calcium nitrate.

Many explosives are nitro-compounds, and an example of such a **nitro-explosive** (*n.*) is **nitrocellulose** (*n.*), a substance formed by the action of nitric acid on the cellulose in cotton and other vegetable materials. Nitric acid, with a little sulphuric acid added to it, acts upon cotton to produce gun-cotton. A nitro-cellulose of a non-explosive kind, dissolved in camphor, makes celluloid, or, if dissolved in ether-alcohol, yields collodion. Another such explosive is the powdery substance known as **nitro-powder** (*n.*), prepared by treating an organic compound with nitric acid. These explosive compounds are generally made by the action of a mixture of nitric and sulphuric acids; for instance, from sugar we get **nitroglucose** (*n.*), and by combining these acids with glycerine is prepared **nitroglycerine** (*n.*), which was once called **nitroleum** (nī trō′ lē ŭm, *n.*).

Similarly, **nitronaphthaline** (*n.*) is prepared from naphthaline. **Nitromagnesite** (*n.*) is a mineral form of magnesium nitrate, found in limestone caves. An instrument for estimating the percentage of nitrogen in some of its combinations is called a **nitrometer** (nī trom′ ẽ tẽr, *n.*). **Nitroxyl** (nī trok′ sil, *n.*) is a radical in which one atom of nitrogen is combined with two of oxygen.

F., from L. *nitrum*, Gr. *nitron*, Heb. *nether*. The doublet *natron* is from F., Span. *natron*, Arabic *natrūm*, *nitrūn*.

nitrogen (nī′ trŏ jẽn), *n.* A colourless, tasteless, odourless, gaseous element, forming four-fifths of the atmosphere. (F. *nitrogène*, *azote*.)

In a combined form nitrogen occurs naturally as the base of saltpetre or nitre, and is found in its free gaseous state in the air. It is not a very active element—not nearly so active as oxygen—yet by means of electricity, nitrogen can be made to combine with oxygen so as to give oxides, which form nitric acid, and the nitrates, so important for our soils. When we combine anything with nitrogen we **nitrogenize** (nī troj′ ẽn īz, *v.t.*) it.

Anything containing nitrogen is **nitrogenous** (nī troj′ ẽ nŭs, *adj.*), or **nitrogenic** (nī trŏ jen′ ik, *adj.*). A **nitrous** (nī′ trŭs, *adj.*) substance is one derived from nitre, which contains less oxygen than the nitric compounds. **Nitrous anhydride** (*n.*), or nitrogen trioxide, is a gas formed from the union of nitric oxide and nitrogen tetroxide; the anhydride unites with ice-cold water to form **nitrous acid** (*n.*). **Nitrous ether** (*n.*) is a very

volatile liquid produced by heating alcohol with nitric acid and copper. The liquid is very inflammable and smells like apples. It is also named ethyl nitrite.

Laughing gas, or **nitrous oxide** (*n.*), used as an anaesthetic in dental and other surgery, is made by heating ammonium nitrate. Its chemical formula is N_2O.

In this gas, nitrogen has smaller combining power than in nitric compounds. Another example of a nitrous compound is nitrous acid HNO_2.

L. *nitro(n)* and *-gen* producing, root seen in Gr. *gignesthai* to be born, *gennān* to produce.

Nivôse (nē vōz), *n.* The name of the fourth month of the French Revolutionary calendar.

Nivôse began on December 21st or 22nd. The word means " month of snow."

F., from L. *nix* (acc. *niv-em* snow) and *-ôse* (L. *-ōsus*) full of, abounding in.

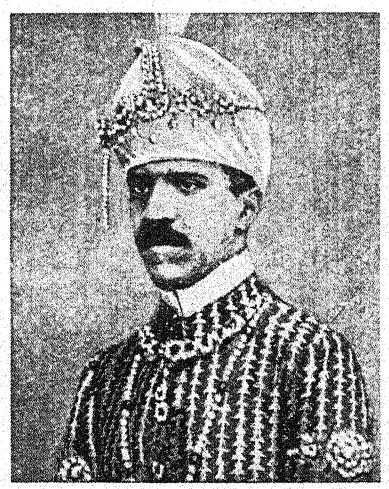
nix (niks), *n.* A water-sprite. (F. *ondin*).

In fairy tales one reads of elves of both sexes that live in the waters of rivers and lakes. Generally it is a male water-sprite that is called a nix, and the female a **nixie** (nik′ si).

A word of Teut. mythology, borrowed from G. *nix* (O.H.G. *nichus*), fem. *nixe* (O.H.G. *nicchessa*); cp. A.-S. *nicor*, O. Norse *nikkr*, Dan. *nipker*, perhaps akin to Gr. *niptein* to wash.

Nizam (ni zam′), *n.* The hereditary title, since 1713, of the reigning prince of Hyderabad, British India. (F. *nizam.*)

The Nizam is the principal Mohammedan ruler in India, and is one of the five native princes entitled to the highest honours and a salute of twenty-one guns.



Nizam. — The Nizam of Hyderabad, the chief Mohammedan ruler in India.

In the Turkish army the main line of defence is called the nizam, and the name—the same in the plural form as in the singular—is also used of the men composing it, or of one of them.

Hindustani and Turkish from Arabic *nidham* (*nizam*) order, rule, ruler, from *nadhama* (*nazama*) to arrange, rule.

no [1] (nō), *adv.* Not so; not; not at all. *n.* The word " no "; a negative reply; a refusal; (*pl.*) those who vote against a motion, **noes** (nōz). (F. *non, nullement, point; non, refus.*)

No! is the categorical negative, that is, the word for denying or refusing without reserve. It is the opposite of affirmation. When we say that someone gives or answers a decided no to a petition or question we mean that he firmly refuses to grant the first, or gives an unmistakably negative reply to the second.

This word is used in the sense of " not " in such sentences as " he is no worse for his adventure," or " he is no more." If we say of a man, " he is brave no less than clever," we mean that he is just as brave as he is clever. We may say that we will go out whether it rains or no, or we are uncertain whether to go or no.

In Parliament members vote " Aye " if they agree with a motion, and " No " if they disagree. The Ayes and the Noes, as they are called, record their votes by going into different lobbies.

M.E. *no*, A.-S. *nā*, from *ne* not, *ā* ever (= *aye*); cp. O.H.G., Irish, Gaelic, and Welsh *ní*, O.H.G. *ni*, L. *ne*, Gr. *nē* (in compounds), Sans. *na.*

no [2] (nō), *adj.* Not any; not one; hardly any; quite the reverse of; opposing. (F. *nul, aucun.*)

It is disheartening to receive no praise after taking no little, that is, a great deal of, trouble over our school-work. When we say that it is no distance to the station and we shall get there in no time, we mean that the distance is so small and the time so negligible that they approximate to nothing. We speak of a person's no-surrender attitude when we mean that he is opposed to surrender. To say that he accepted defeat with no pleased air, is to imply that his air or manner was the reverse of pleased.

The gate of a factory often displays a notice " No admittance except on business." A private road or path, or a street that is being repaired often has the notice " No thoroughfare " erected at its entrance, to divert traffic along another road, or to show that people are not entitled to pass that way.

In cricket a ball which is not sent down according to the rules is known as a **no-ball** (*n.*), and counts as a run to the other team. The umpire will **no-ball** (*v.t.*) the bowler, that is, declare him to have delivered a no-ball.

In Rugby football, **no charge** (*n.*) is a penalty awarded for an infringement of the right to charge down a free kick awarded to the opponents, and **no side** (*n.*) is the end of a match, or full time.

We should **noway** (nō′ wā, *adv.*), or **nowise** (nō′ wīz, *adv.*), doubt the word of an honourable man, that is, we should not doubt it at all. Some abstruse ideas are **nohow** (nō′ hou, *adv.*) conveyable in words. A person who looks or feels all **nohow** (*adj.*) is out of sorts. The word nohow is rare, and often considered a vulgarism. To say that we are **no whit**

(nō hwit, *adv.*) offended by a criticism means that we are not in the least offended. These four words give writing and speech a slightly archaic flavour, but they are still in use.

A butterfly seems to come **nowhence** (nō′ hwens, *adv.*) and fly **nowhither** (nō′ hwith ėr, *adv.*), that is, neither from nor towards any definite place. These two words, especially the first, are not common nowadays.

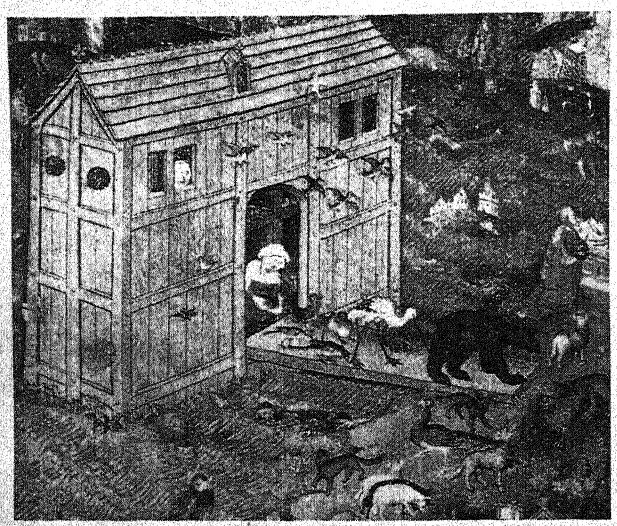
Land to which no one, or no particular person, has the exclusive right of possession is known as **no-man's-land** (*n.*). The phrase became common during the World War, and was used of ground between the trenches of the opposing troops, to which neither side could lay claim.

Abbreviation of *none* = *no one*. M.E. *no, nōn*, A.-S. *nān* from *ne* not, and *ān* one.

No [3] (nō), *n.* A short, serious play of Japan, incorporating quotations from poetry and the Buddhist scriptures.

The action in the No, or No plays, is highly concentrated. They contain the equivalent to a long, five-act Elizabethan play, compacted into a fifth of that length. Usually the No is based upon an historical theme, and one characteristic is the inclusion of verses and other material from existing works—an artistic form of plagiarism. The actors wear masks characteristic of the parts they take, and are sumptuously dressed. There is a chorus, and, as in the Greek drama, a certain amount of dancing, and also an accompaniment upon musical instruments.

The No originated in mediaeval Japan and for hundreds of years was the favourite amusement of the Court. It is as highly esteemed by the modern Japanese.



Noachian.—A quaint representation of the animals coming out of Noah's Ark after the Noachian Flood had subsided.

Noachian (nō ā′ ki ăn), *adj.* Of or relating to Noah or his time. Another form is **Noachic** (nō ā′ kik). (F. *de Noé.*)

For a long time learned men tried without result to find out from a study of rocks and seabeds what actually happened when the great Flood, of which we read in the Bible (Genesis vii, 11-24), covered the earth. Some people suppose that the Noachian or Noachic Flood records the memory of an inundation in prehistoric times of the vast low-lying plain of Mesopotamia, between the Euphrates and the Tigris.

In other parts of the world there are similar ancient legends about a great inundation resembling the flood that compelled Noah and his family to take refuge in the wooden ark, or vessel that we know as **Noah's Ark** (*n.*). The child's toy called by this name is a fanciful model of the Biblical ship, with Noah and his family, and the animals they took with them, represented in carved wood. Anything large or cumbersome, such as a roomy old house or an old-fashioned coach, may be called a Noah's Ark.

From *Noach* (= Noah) and *-ian* or *-ic*.

nob (nob), *n.* A score in the card game of cribbage, when a player who holds the knave of the suit turned up scores one. *v.t.* In boxing, to hit on the head.

Probably a variant of *knob*.

nobility (nō bil′ i ti), *n.* The state or quality of being noble; greatness of rank, birth, or character; magnanimity or elevation of mind; the class of nobles. (F. *noblesse.*)

Abraham Lincoln did not come of noble birth, but there was nobility in his character, ideals, and speeches. Men and women with titles make up the nobility of this country, and may be said to be of **nobiliary** (nō bil′ i ā ri, *adj.*) rank. A preposition forming part of a nobleman's title, as *de* in French, and *von* in German, is called a nobiliary particle.

O.F. *nobilite*, L. *nōbilitās* (acc. *-tātem*) from L. *nōbilis* well-known, noble. Syn.: Dignity, greatness, magnanimity, nobleness, peerage. Ant.: Commonalty, meanness, obscurity, plebeianism.

noble (nō′ bl), *adj.* Lofty in character; proceeding from or marked by greatness of mind; of illustrious birth or rank; belonging to such a class; magnificent; stately; having admirable qualities; precious or pure (of metals). *n.* A man of noble rank; an Old English gold coin, value six shillings and eightpence. (F. *excellent, noble, imposant; noble, gentilhomme.*)

The seventh Earl of Shaftesbury (1801-85) was truly noble because he devoted his life to furthering the welfare of the working class. He willingly gave his energies to stopping the employment of boy chimney-sweeps, and worked energetically for fourteen years in an attempt to secure the passage through Parliament of a Bill to limit the

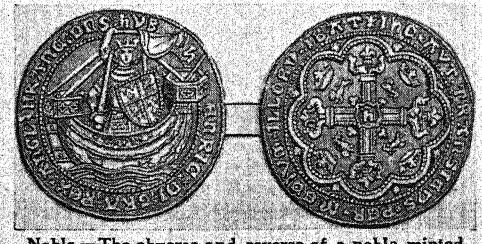
working hours of women and young persons to ten hours a day. A Bill to this effect was finally passed in 1847, when Shaftesbury was out of office. He is famous for his connexion with the Mines and Collieries Act (1842), which prevented women and children under thirteen from working below the ground. Among other noble works there is his association with the Ragged School movement.



Noble.—Elizabeth Fry entering the cells at Old Newgate. Her visit to the unhappy and dangerous prisoners was a noble act.

We speak of a noble, or stately bridge, crossing a noble or broad and impressive river. A mansion may have noble proportions and a fine, high-spirited horse is a noble animal. A noble, or **nobleman** (*n.*), is one who by birth, or the act of the sovereign, belongs to the highest social class. A woman of noble birth, or one married to a nobleman, is called a **noblewoman** (*n.*). People of noble families constitute the nobility, which in some foreign countries is called the **noblesse** (nō bles′, *n.*).

A magnanimous person is said to be **noble-minded** (*adj.*), and is characterized by **noble-mindedness** (*n.*). The noble metals—gold, silver, platinum, etc.—are distinguished from base metals, such as lead. The coin called a noble was first minted by Edward III, and received this name because it was made of noble metal. On one side it bore the design of a ship. This was to commemorate the great naval victory of the English over the French near the old port of Sluys, Holland, in 1340.



Noble.—The obverse and reverse of a noble minted in the reign of Henry V of England.

Boxing is sometimes called the **noble science** (*n.*), a distinction formerly given to fencing. To act **nobly** (nō′ bli, *adv.*) or with **nobleness** (nō′ bl nės, *n.*) is to behave in a lofty, brave, or magnificent way. A person who is nobly born, or comes of a noble family has nobleness of birth.

F., from L. *nōbilis* (= *gnōbilis*) well known, famous, high born, noble, from *noscere* (= *gnoscere*) to know. SYN.: *adj.* Aristocratic, eminent, great, illustrious, sublime. ANT.: *adj.* Base, contemptible, ignoble, plebeian, unworthy.

nobody (nō′ bò di), *n.* No one at all; a person of no importance or rank. (F. *personne, homme de rien.*)

An effort to please everybody sometimes results in pleasing nobody. There is nobody in an empty and untenanted room. To regard as nobodies people of a lower social standing than ourselves is to take a snobbish and unworthy point of view, and nobody but an ill-bred person would do so.

From E. *no* and *body.* SYN.: Cipher, nonentity. ANT.: Celebrity, everybody, notability, somebody.

nock (nok), *n.* A notch in the butt-end of an arrow to fit the bowstring; a notch to hold the string at the end of a bow; the horn tip in which this is cut; the foremost upper corner of a fore-and-aft sail. *v.t.* To fit (an arrow) against the bowstring ready for shooting. (F. *encoche; encocher.*)

Probably of Dutch origin. M.E. *nokke,* M. Dutch *nokke* the notch in an arrow-head, Dutch *nok* the upper fore corner of a sail. Not connected with E. *notch.*

noct-. A prefix meaning nocturnal, or by night. Another form is **nocti-.** (F. *noct-.*)

A sleep-walker is said to be **noctambulant** (nok tăm′ bū lànt, *adj.*) because he walks by night. Those flowers which bloom by night are **noctiflorous** (nok ti flōr′ ùs, *adj.*) or night-flowers. Phosphorescence at sea is commonly caused by the presence in millions of a tiny creature called a **noctiluca** (nok ti loo′ kà, *n.*), which becomes luminous when excited by any kind of disturbance. This animalcule is nearly spherical in shape, and propels itself by means of a strong flagellum nearly as long as its body. Another flagellum in the mouth groove serves to waft food towards its opening. Its name means "giving light by night."

The fox is a **noctivagant** (nok tiv′ à gànt, *adj.*) or **noctivagous** (nok tiv′ à gùs, *adj.*) animal, that is, one that roams about at night. An apparatus invented for the purpose of helping blind people to write

has been called a **noctograph** (nok′ tō grăf, *n.*). It consists of a frame-work of wires resting upon a sheet of paper. This is also a name for the nocturnograph (which *see*).

Combining form of L. *nox* (acc. *noct-em*) night.

noctuid (nok′ tū id), *n.* Any member of the night-flying family of owl-moths (*Noctuidae*).

The noctuids or owl-moths, which form the largest group of moths, have hairy, stout bodies. One of the commonest noctuids is the Flame-shoulder (*Agrotis plecta*), which is abroad in July. Its caterpillars feed at night on such plants as woodruff and lady's bedstraw.

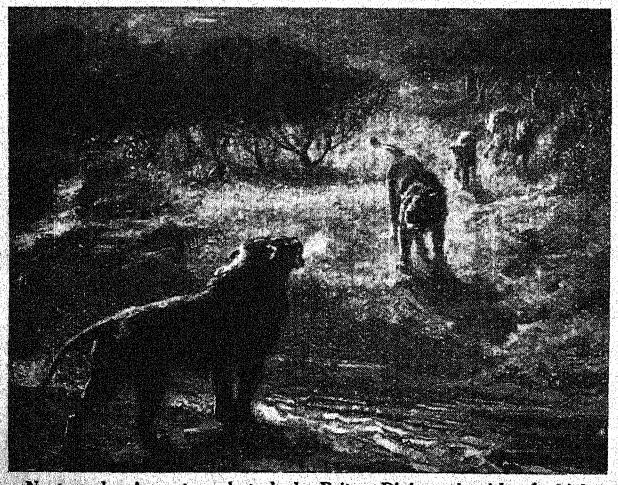
L. *noctua* night-owl, from *nox* (acc. *noctem*) night, L. suffix *-idae* descendants of.

noctule (nok′ tūl), *n.* The great bat (*Vesperugo noctula*). (F. *noctule.*)

The noctule is the largest of British bats. It is a tree-loving animal with a louder cry than other British bats. On summer evenings the noctule is out before dusk in search of night-flying insects, such as cockchafers. Its habits in the air somewhat resemble those of the kestrel, as the noctule hovers over its prey, and when it has seized it, falls several inches. This is because it requires the use of its " thumb " to adjust the catch.

F., from Ital. *nottola* bat, dim. from L. *noctua* night-owl, from *nox* (acc. *noct-em*) night.

nocturn (nok′ tĕrn). For this word *see under* nocturnal.



Nocturnal.—A nocturnal study by Briton Riviere, the title of which is "Voices of the Night."

nocturnal (nok tĕr′ năl), *adj.* Of or belonging to the night; happening in the night. (F. *nocturne.*)

The owl and nightjar are called nocturnal birds because they fly and hunt mostly at night. Parliament sometimes has nocturnal sittings that last into or through the night. A doctor has sometimes to visit a patient **nocturnally** (nok tĕr′ năl li, *adv.*) or during the night.

A painting representing a moonlight or other night scene, and a soft dreamy piece of music, are each called a **nocturne** (nok′ tĕrn, *n.*). Whistler (1834-1903), the famous American artist, astonished the public of his day by a remarkable series of nocturnes. These paintings contained original and beautiful combinations of subdued colour. His " Nocturne in Blue and Silver " is in the National Gallery, London. In music, an Irishman, John Field (1782-1837), who lived much in Russia, was the originator of the gentle poetical type of nocturne. His style was copied and enriched by Chopin (1810-1849), the Polish composer, whose nocturnes are constantly played.

In the Roman Catholic Church a division in the service of matins recited during the night is called a **nocturn** (nok′ tĕrn, *n.*). It consists of the recitation of twelve psalms. On Sunday there are three nocturns.

By means of an instrument called the **nocturnograph** (nok tĕr′ nō grăf, *n.*) a record is kept of work done at night in mines and factories, such as cleaning furnace fires and pumping.

L.L. *nocturnālis* pertaining to night, from L. *nocturnus*, from *nox* night. SYN.: Nightly. ANT.: Daily, diurnal.

nocturne (nok′ tĕrn). For this word *see under* nocturnal.

nocuous (nok′ ū ŭs), *adj.* Hurtful; injurious; poisonous. (F. *nuisible.*)

The viper with its poisonous bite is a nocuous snake, whereas the grass snake is innocuous or harmless. Droughts affect crops **nocuously** (nok′ ū ŭs li, *adj.*), in a hurtful way.

L. *nocuus* hurtful, from *nocēre* to hurt. SYN.: Harmful, hurtful, injurious, noxious, venomous. ANT.: Harmless, innocent, innocuous, salutary.

nod (nod), *v.i.* To bend the head slightly and quickly; to let the head fall forward in drowsiness; to be drowsy or careless; to sway. *v.t.* To bend (the head) forward; to express with a nod. *n.* A quick bend of the head, expressing agreement, etc.; a drowsy forward movement of the head. (F. *incliner la tête, s'assoupir; exprimer par un signe de tête; inclinaison de tête.*)

A nod may be a sign of agreement, command or salutation, as when one's father nods his permission to some request, nods to direct attention to something, or nods a neighbour good-day. To have a nodding acquaintance with a person is to know him slightly, and a person who has only a smattering of information on some subject is said to have a nodding acquaintance with it.

When we speak of nodding trees or plumes we mean that they are waving or

bending. The head of a drowsy person nods, and when people are in this state they are liable to make mistakes or overlook things. Hence the saying, Homer sometimes nods, which means that even the cleverest mind may make a mistake. Sleep is sometimes called the land of Nod. This is a punning reference to a place mentioned in the Bible (Genesis iv, 16), where Cain went to live after slaying Abel. A **nodder** (nod′ ėr, *n.*) is one who nods in any of the senses of the verb.

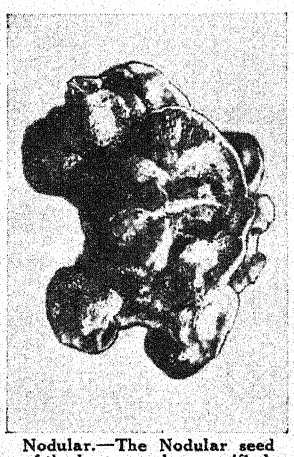
M.E. *nodden*; cp. O.H.G. *hnōtōn* to shake, vibrate, M.H.G. *notten* to shake, Icel. *hnjotha* to hammer, rivet, the original meaning being probably to beat.

nodal (nō′ dål), *adj.* Relating to a node. *See under* node.

noddle (nod′ l), *n.* The head. *v.t.* To nod (the head) frequently. (F. *tête; branler la tête.*)

The head is called the noddle in a playful or contemptuous sense. Two people are said to lay their noddles together when they think out some plan. People at concerts sometimes noddle their heads unconsciously in time with the music.

Perhaps a frequentative of *nod* (v.), or from M.E. *nodle, nodil* the back of the head, possibly related to M. Dutch *knodde* knob, G. *knoten* knot, knob. SYN.: *v.* Bob, shake, wag.



Nodular.—The Nodular seed of the beet greatly magnified.

noddy (nod′ i), *n.* A simpleton; a small tropical tern; an inverted pendulum. (F. *sot, bête, noddi, sterne.*)

The sea bird called a noddy (*Anous stolidus*) is common on the coasts of tropical and sub-tropical seas. Like the booby, it received its name from sailors on account of its stupidity in allowing itself to be caught easily. The noddy has blackish plumage with a white patch on the forehead. Its wings are shorter and its tail less forked than those of the common tern. The noddies save themselves the trouble of nest-building by using the same nest for generation after generation—it is said, for hundreds of years.

The watchmakers' apparatus called a noddy is used to show the oscillation of the support of a pendulum, and is itself an inverted pendulum held in place by a reed or spring.

Perhaps from *nod* (v.) to nod the head drowsily. It is suggested that it is a pet form of *Nicodemus, Nicodème* in F. having the sense of noodle.

node (nōd), *n.* A knot; the joint of a stem; a complication; a lump or knotty formation; a point where a curve crosses itself; a point where a planet's orbit intersects that of the sun; in physics, a point of rest in a vibrating body. (F. *nœud, nodule.*)

This word has many uses in science. In botany, a knot on a root or branch, or a point from which leaves spring, is called a node or a **nodule** (nod′ ūl, *n.*), that is, a small node. The bare stretch of stem between the nodes is an internode. The root of the common dropwort is **nodulous** (nod′ ū lùs, *adj.*) or **nodulose** (nod′ ū lōs, *adj.*), that is, it has numbers of little knobs or knots. A plant characterized by nodes is said to be **nodose** (nō dōs′; nō′ dōs, *adj.*). Certain of the plant-like sea animals called zoophytes have **nodular** (nod′ ū lår, *adj.*) stems, stems that are **noduled** (nod′ ūld, *adj.*) or formed into nodules.

A hard growth on a bone, especially one due to gout or rheumatism, is known to doctors as a node or **nodosity** (nō dos′ i ti, *n.*); this may also mean any knotty protuberance, or the state of being nodose. In medicine, a growth resembling the surface of a raspberry, which is composed of nodules, is said to be **nodulated** (nod′ ū lāt ėd, *adj.*), and the process of becoming nodulated or the result of this process is called **nodulation** (nod ū lā′ shùn, *n.*). In a figurative sense we may speak of the plot or intrigue of a story or play as a node. The term **nodus** (nō dùs, *n.*) is used in various connexions to denote a knot, especially a knotty point or difficulty.

Eclipses of the sun can happen only when the moon is in or near one of its nodes. It then appears in the same plane as the sun, and so can pass before the sun's disk. The points at which two great circles of the celestial sphere intersect each other are also called nodes, and the straight line of intersection of the circles is the **nodal** (nō′ dål, *adj.*) or **nodical** (nō′ di kål, *adj.*) line.

When sand is sprinkled on a tray and the tray is subjected to gentle vibration the sand will form into a pattern. What happens is that vibrations which are passed on from particle to particle counterbalance each other in certain parts of the tray. When this happens the forces acting on certain particles of sand are in equilibrium, and there are nodes or points of rest at the particles. The vibrating sand moves towards the nodes, and so forms a pattern indicating the nodal lines, which in some cases form an intricate or even a highly decorative design.

L. *nōdus* knot.

noël (nō el′), *n.* A Christmas carol. (F. *noël.*)

In the country churches of France songs of joy used to be sung at Christmas which

were called noëls. We now use the word in England, and another form of it, "nowel," or "nowell," a shout of joy at Christmas, has long been a part of our language in such carols as "The First Nowell," which tells of the shepherds of Bethlehem.

F., from L. *nātālis* pertaining to birth, birth day (*adj.*), from *nātus*, pp. of *nascī* to be born.

Noetian (nō ē′ shăn), *n.* A follower of Noetus of Smyrna, who lived early in the third century. *adj.* Pertaining to his teaching. (F. *noétien.*)

Noetus was a presbyter or elder of the early Christian Church in Asia Minor. The Noetian doctrine or **Noetianism** (nō ē′ shăn izm; *n.*) was that God is only one person, and that Jesus Christ was only a manifestation of God the Father. The Orthodox Church taught the doctrine of the Trinity, that is, of three persons in one God. Noetus was excommunicated about A.D. 230 for holding heretical views, and came to Rome where he gathered round him a large number of Noetians, or believers in his doctrine.

noetic (nō et′ ik; nō ē′ tik), *adj.* Belonging to the intellect or reason; abstract or purely intellectual; given to intellectual speculation. *n.* (*pl.*) The science of the intellect. (F. *noétique.*)

The intellect may be termed the noetic faculty; pure, or abstract thought is concerned with noetic truths; a body of philosophers given to noetic speculation is said to belong to a noetic school of philosophy. The training of the mind has been called noetics, in other words, mental gymnastics. Pure thinking, or intellectual activity, as opposed to feeling or emotion, is called **noesis** (nō ē′ sis, *n.*).

Gr. *noētikos* pertaining to the mind, from *noētos*, from *noein* to perceive, comprehend; cp. *nous* mind, reason.

nog [1] (nog), *n.* A strong beer brewed in the counties of East Anglia. (F. *ale, bière.*)

Abbreviation of *noggin.*

nog [2] (nog), *n.* A pin peg or wooden block used for various purposes. *v.t.* To secure with a nog; to build by means of bricks set in a timber frame.

The pins, often of wood, which keep in place the strong sloping shores propping up a ship on the slips, or a building in danger of falling, are called nogs. The shores have to be nogged securely to prevent them from slipping. A nog may also be a wooden block shaped like a brick, and built into a wall to take nails; one of the blocks used to support the roof of a mine; or the pin projecting from a sliding piece of machinery to engage a fork or pawl at some point. A house is said to be nogged together when it is built of bricks enclosed in wooden frames.

Possibly a variant of *knag* (knot in wood); cp. Swed. *knagg* knot, peg, handle, Dan. *knag* wooden peg, cog.

noggin (nog′ in), *n.* A measure, usually consisting of a gill or quarter-pint; a small mug. (F. *quart, petit pot.*)

Probably akin to *nog* [2].

nogging (nog′ ing), *n.* Solid material used for filling spaces in and strengthening framework supports.

Nogging, usually made of brick, is used to strengthen the wooden framing of the sides of ships. Similar brick nogging is used by builders to stay inside walls and partitions. In certain parts of the country a mixture of wood and timber is used as nogging, to support and strengthen rough masonry.

Both in the building of ships and in framework construction of various kinds nogging may be used; such material may be timber for the support of stonework, or brick for the support of timber.

Verbal n. of *nog* [2].

nohow (nō′ hou). This is an adjective and adverb formed from no. *See under* no [2].

noil (noil), *n.* The knots and short fibres removed from wool by the combing machine; combings.

Possibly through some O.F. form from L. *nōdulus* little knot. *See* nodule.



Noise.—A road drill, which makes a great noise as it digs into hard material.

noise (noiz), *n.* Any kind of sound, but especially a loud or disagreeable one; clamour; din; loud talk. *v.t.* To report; to make public. (F. *bruit, rumeur, vacarme, brouhaha; répandre, ébruiter.*)

The noise of the traffic in the streets of London continues day and night. In church or at a concert the noise made by a person who coughs continually is not loud but very irritating. Some people always make a noise or talk loudly about anything that is engaging their attention; any information given them is noised abroad at once.

Trams and buses run noisily (noiz' i li, *adv.*) or with **noisiness** (noiz' i nės, *n.*). Each adds to the noises or din in the streets. The shouts of a **noisy** (noiz' i, *adj.*) crowd attending an important football match can be heard for miles. Their noisy enjoyment of the game encourages the players. Violent colours and glaring dresses and advertisements are sometimes described as noisy because they irritate or jar our nerves like a loud noise.

If all traffic were **noiseless** (noiz' lės, *adj.*), that is, if vehicles travelled **noiselessly** (noiz' lės li, *adv.*) or with **noiselessness** (noiz' lės nės, *n.*), a large city would seem a very silent place.

M.E. *noise* from F. *noise* brawl, noisy quarrel, generally derived from L. *nausea* seasickness, disgust, but the sense is not clear; possibly connected with L. *noxia* injury. SYN.: *n.* Clamour, din, row, uproar. ANT.: *n.* Hush, quiet, silence, stillness.

noisette (nwa zet'), *n.* A variety of rose which is a cross between the musk-rose and the common China rose.

The flowers of the noisette may be white, red, or a golden-yellow colour. A Frenchman named Philippe Noisette first grew this rose in South Carolina in 1817, and sent cuttings to his brother in France.

noisettes (nwa zets'), *n.pl.* Pieces of beef, mutton, veal, or other meat cut into small cubes and cooked with vegetables in a thick sauce. (F. *noisettes.*)

F. dim. of *noix* nut, L. *nux* (acc. *nucem*).

noisome (noi' sŭm), *adj.* Harmful; unhealthy; ill-smelling; objectionable. (F. *dégoutant, malsain, nauséabond.*)

In 1665 a noisome plague swept over England. There was little drainage in those days, and the streets of London and other large cities were filled with noisome or disgusting smells which fostered disease of every kind. Not all unpleasant odours are harmful; some drugs that have a beneficial effect on health have noisome or offensive smells. Anything that is unwholesome, disgusting, or unpleasant, may be said to have the quality of **noisomeness** (noi' sŭm nės, *n.*).

Adj. from M.E. *noy, nuy* annoyance, injury, short for earlier *anoy, anoi*, from O.F. *anui* (F. *ennui*). *See* annoy. SYN.: Disgusting, harmful, noxious, offensive, unwholesome. ANT.: Beneficial, salubrious, salutary, wholesome.

noisy (noi' zi). This is an adjective formed from noise. *See under* noise.

nolens volens (nō' lenz vō' lenz), *adv.* Whether willing or not; of necessity; willy-nilly. (F. *bon gré mal gré.*)

One of the finest feats ever performed by the British army was the retreat from Mons in 1914. For a long time the small British force held the Germans at bay, but at last the superior numbers of the enemy told, and nolens volens the British army had to retreat to the line between Le Cateau and Cambrai.

Pres. p. of *velle, nolle* to be willing, unwilling; cp. *willy-nilly.* SYN.: Necessarily, perforce. ANT.: Freely, willingly.

noli-me-tangere (nō' lī mē tăn' jĕr ē), *n.* A species of balsam; a person or thing that must not be touched or disturbed; a warning against interference; a painting representing the appearance of the risen Saviour to St. Mary Magdalene (John xx, 17). (F. *noli me tangere.*)

The yellow balsam was given the name noli-me-tangere, or touch-me-not, because its seeds burst out and hit in the face any one who touches or shakes it.

We sometimes speak of a person who is very pleased with his own opinions, and one who will not brook advice or interference from anyone, as a noli-me-tangere.

L. *nōlī mē tangere* do not touch me.



Nomad.—A Bedouin nomad of Egypt, whose habit is to wander from place to place.

nomad (nom' ăd; nō' măd), *n.* A member of a roving race or tribe; a wanderer; one who leads an unsettled life. *adj.* Wandering; moving from place to place. (F. *nomade.*)

The name nomad is usually given to a member of a tribe that lives in tents or caravans, and roams from place to place seeking new grazing grounds for its flocks and herds. We sometimes meet English people who live like nomads. They have no settled home, but wander from place to place, living in hotels, never stopping anywhere long enough to form associations.

When we first read of the Jews in the Bible they were living a **nomadic** (nō măd′ ik, *adj.*) life. They continued to live **nomadically** (nō măd′ ik ăl li, *adv.*) until Joshua led them into the Promised Land. People who lead a sort of roaming gipsy life may be said to **nomadize** (nom′ ăd īz, *v.i.*) or to live in a state of **nomadism** (nom′ ăd izm, *n.*).

Gr. *nomas* (acc. *nomad-a*) pasturing, wandering, from *nomos* pasture, from *nemein* to distribute, drive to pasture. SYN.: *n.* Gipsy, rover, wanderer. *adj.* Restless, roving, unsettled, wandering.



Nomad.—A gipsy camp at night, when the nomads are resting after pitching their tent.

no-man's-land (nō′ mănz lănd), *n.* Waste land. *See under* no [2].

nomarch (nom′ ark), *n.* The ruler of a nome. *See under* nome.

nom de guerre (*non* dė gār′), *n.* An assumed name. *pl.* **noms de guerre** (*non* dė gār′).

Nom de guerre is the French for a war name. It was customary, at one time, for young men entering the French army to take an assumed name. This practice dated from the time of chivalry, when knights were known only by the devices on their shields. In "The Three Musketeers," by Alexandre Dumas (1802-70), the noms de guerre of Athos, Porthos, and Aramis concealed for a long time the real identity of the heroes.

To-day, in England, we usually speak of a name assumed by an author who does not wish to give his real name to the public, as a **nom de plume** (*non* dė plum, *n.*). Currer Bell was the nom de plume of Charlotte Brontë (1816-55). The Rev. Charles Lutwidge Dodgson (1832-98) wrote "Alice in Wonderland" under the nom de plume of Lewis Carroll.

SYN.: Pen-name, pseudonym, sobriquet.

nome (nōm), *n.* One of the thirty-six provincial districts of ancient Egypt. (F. *nome, nomarchie.*)

The governor of a nome was a **nomarch** (nom′ ark, *n.*), who ruled much in the same way as did one of our English feudal barons. To-day, the governor of a Greek province has the official title nomarch. The district which he governs is a **nomarchy** (nom′ ark i, *n.*).

Gr. *nomos*, from *nemein* to allot.

nomenclator (nō′ mėn klā tor), *n.* One who invents or gives names to persons or things. (F. *nomenclateur.*)

In ancient Rome a nomenclator was a slave who attended a candidate for office, and told him the names of the people he met. This enabled the candidate to address, as if he knew them, persons whose votes he wanted.

To-day a nomenclator is usually a person who names or classifies natural objects in a methodical or scientific way. In some of our older novels, we may find the word, used in the Latin sense, to mean someone who imparts to others the names of unknown persons.

A list or complete set of terms used in any science is its **nomenclature** (nō′ mėn klā chůr; nō men′ klā chůr, *n.*). Nomenclature is any collection of names forming a definite system. The great botanist, Carl von Linné or Linnaeus (1707-78), produced a **nomenclative** (nō′ mėn klā tiv, *adj.*) or **nomenclatural** (nō men klā′ chůr ăl, *adj.*) system of naming plants. Each plant was named first by its genus or main group and then by its species. This is called binominal, or double nomenclature, and is now universally adopted.

L. = name-caller, from *nōmen* name, *calāre* to call, proclaim.

nominal (nom′ i năl), *adj.* Existing in name only; having no connexion with fact or reality; trivial; having to do with names as distinct from things; relating to a noun. (F. *nominal, insignifiant.*)

If a man is fined the sum of one farthing for some breach of the law, we may say a nominal punishment has been inflicted for what must have been a nominal offence. Sometimes people undertake to do work they enjoy for a nominal or inconsiderable wage. The call-over at a school is made from a nominal roll or list of names. In grammar, nominal inflexion is the change which takes place in the form of nouns to show number, gender, and case.

In Britain, laws are **nominally** (nom′ i năl li, *adv.*) made by the king and both Houses of Parliament. In reality the king does not take any active part in law-making, but affixes his signature to Bills approved by Parliament.

In the eleventh century a group of schoolmen or philosophers arose, who taught that universal or general notions are mere names without real existence. These opponents of realism were called **nominalists** (nom′ i năl ists, *n.pl.*). A school of philosophy called **nominalism** (nom′ i năl izm, *n.*) arose out of their ideas. A nominalist to-day believes that

abstract qualities, such as beauty, truth, or holiness, have no existence apart from beautiful, true, or holy things. The teaching of the nominalists may be spoken of as **nominalistic** (nom i nà lis′ tik, *adj.*).

L. *nōminālis*, from *nōmen* (gen. *nōminis*) name. SYN.: Immaterial, inconsiderable, ostensible, titular, verbal.

nominate (nom′ i nāt), *v.t.* To propose for or appoint to an office; to mention by name. (F. *proposer.*)



Nominate.—The Lord Mayor of a city receiving nomination papers, the documents in which candidates for Parliament are nominated.

In many clubs, candidates for the office of secretary or treasurer, are first nominated or proposed. After **nomination** (nom i nā′ shŭn, *n.*) the members consider the qualifications of the candidates and vote for the one they think most suitable. A person who puts forward the name of a candidate for an office is a **nominator** (nom′ i nā tŏr, *n.*). The person proposed is the **nominee** (nom i nē′, *n.*). A system of nominating persons to posts or offices without the formality of election is called **nomineeism** (nom i nē′ izm, *n.*).

L. *nōmināt*us, p.p. of *nōmināre* to name, nominate, from *nōmen* (gen. *nōminis*) name.

nominative (nom′ i nà tiv), *adj.* Relating to the case of the subject of a sentence; appointed by nomination. *n.* The case of the subject; a word in that case. (F. *nominatif.*)

A nominative assembly is one in which the members are appointed by name only, and not formally elected. In grammar, a noun in the nominative case names the person, place, or thing about whom or which something is stated by the verb. An adverbial phrase, consisting of a noun combined with a participle or adjective is called the **nominative absolute** (*n.*). For example, "*Business permitting*, Tom will come."

In inflected languages, nouns in the nominative case have a distinctive ending. In English, only the personal and relative pronouns have a nominative inflexion. For example, the pronouns "he" and "who" are nominative forms, but the noun John is only **nominatival** (nom i nà tī vàl, *adj.*), or in the nominative, if it is the subject of the sentence.

L. *nōmināt*īvus belonging to or giving a name, from *nōmen* (gen. *nōminis*) name.

nomistic (nō mis′ tik), *adj.* Relating to or based on law.

The religion of the Jews is nomistic, for it is based upon laws contained in the Hebrew Scriptures. The Jews accept the authority of the law of Moses, both as regards religious ceremonial and moral conduct.

The art of drafting laws according to proper forms is called **nomography** (nō mog′ rà f i, *n.*). A treatise dealing with this subject is also a nomography. The Emperor Justinian (A.D. 483-565), who collected the best of the old Roman laws and arranged them in an orderly way with explanations and comments, was a **nomographer** (nō mog′ rà f ẽr, *n.*).

Both Justinian and his advisers were skilled in **nomology** (nō mol′ ō ji, *n.*), or the science of law. The treatises they compiled are still studied by **nomologists** (nō mol′ ō jists, *n.pl.*), or students of legal science, all over the world. The word **nomothetical** (nom ō thet′ ik àl, *adj.*) is seldom used. It has the same meaning as nomistic.

non- (non). This is a prefix meaning not, and giving a negative meaning to the word to which it is joined. (F. *non-.*)

We may speak of the **non-ability** (*n.*) of a person to perform a task, if he or she lacks the ability to accomplish it. A person who does not abstain from drinking intoxicants is called a **non-abstainer** (*n.*). The **non-acceptance** (*n.*) of a thing is the rejection of it. Want of knowledge of a subject or the state of being unacquainted with a person is **non-acquaintance** (*n.*).

By refusing to agree, one shows **non-acquiescence** (*n.*) in an opinion. Failure to appear, especially the failure of a litigant or witness to appear in a court of law is termed **non-appearance** (*n.*). A witness is guilty of **non-attendance** (*n.*) if he fails to attend a court after being ordered to do so.

A claimant may lose his case by **non-claim** (*n.*), that is, failure to make a claim to his rights within the time allowed by law. A **non-collegiate** (*adj.*) student at a university is one not attached to any particular college. He is called a **non-collegiate** (*n.*). A non-collegiate university is one that provides for instruction and examination, but has no collegiate system. The **non-combatant** (*adj.*) troops of any army are those who do not actually take part in fighting. A **non-combatant** (*n.*) may be either a surgeon, chaplain, purser, or other person attached to an

army or navy who does no fighting. Civilians in time of war are also non-combatants.

All military officers below the rank of lieutenant are **non-commissioned** (*adj.*) officers, as they do not hold a commission or formal appointment. A **non-committal** (*adj.*) reply is one that does not convey a definite opinion or compromise the speaker.

A person who attends the Holy Communion service, but does not communicate, or one who never takes the sacrament, is a **non-communicant** (*n.*). **Non-compliance** (*n.*) with an order or request is a failure or refusal to comply with it. A **non-compliant** (*adj.*) person is one who acts in this way, perhaps through his **non-concurrence** (*n.*) or refusal to concur with the person making the request.

A **non-conducting** (*adj.*) substance is one that does not allow heat, or other form of energy, to pass through it readily. Vulcanite is a **non-conductor** (*n.*) of electricity, and used as a wireless insulator on account of its **non-conductibility** (*n.*).

Diseases are **non-contagious** (*adj.*) if they cannot be passed from one person to another by contact or touching. In the House of Lords a member who votes against a proposal or motion is a **non-content** (*n.*).

In case of **non-delivery** (*n.*), that is, if they cannot be delivered, letters are usually returned to their senders. Failure to develop is **non-development** (*n.*). Failure to discover something for which we are seeking can be spoken of as **non-discovery** (*n.*). A **non-effective** (*n.*) in the army or navy is a soldier or sailor who is not fit or qualified for active service. Anyone who is useless or anything that produces no effect by its action can be described as **non-effective** (*adj.*).



Non-combatant.—A regimental aid-post on the British western front during the World War. The Red-cross flag shows that the men are non-combatants.

In philosophy, the **non-ego** (*n.*) is everything that cannot be identified as one's personality or conscious self. A substance having no elasticity is **non-elastic** (*adj.*). Cast-iron is brittle because of its **non-elasticity** (*n.*).

According to some theologians a **non-elect** (*n.*) or **non-elect** (*adj.*) person, is one not elected or chosen for salvation. **Non-election** (*n.*) means the state of not being elect or chosen for salvation, or failure to elect or to be elected. A **non-emphatic** (*adj.*) protest is one that is made without emphasis, perhaps through lack of courage or confidence on the part of the speaker.

Churches that do not belong to the Episcopalian Church are **non-episcopal** (*adj.*). A **non-episcopalian** (*n.*) is a member of such a church. In England, this word usually denotes a person who is not a member of the Church of England.

A thing that is unnecessary or not of first importance is **non-essential** (*adj.*) and is, therefore, a **non-essential** (*n.*). The failure or omission to carry out an action or an idea is the **non-execution** (*n.*) of the idea or the action. The opposite of existence or of being is **non-existence** (*n.*). Many things that men fear are **non-existent** (*adj.*), that is, they are only imaginary.

During the years immediately preceding the American War of Independence (1774-83), the American colonists showed their resentment of the taxes imposed by Great Britain by adopting a policy of **non-exportation** (*n.*), that is, they refused to export any goods to Britain or her other colonies. They agreed to prevent British merchandise from entering American ports. This was called the policy of **non-importation** (*n.*). It would be impossible for a modern civilized state to be entirely **non-importing** (*adj.*), as no nation can supply all its own needs without recourse to foreign markets.

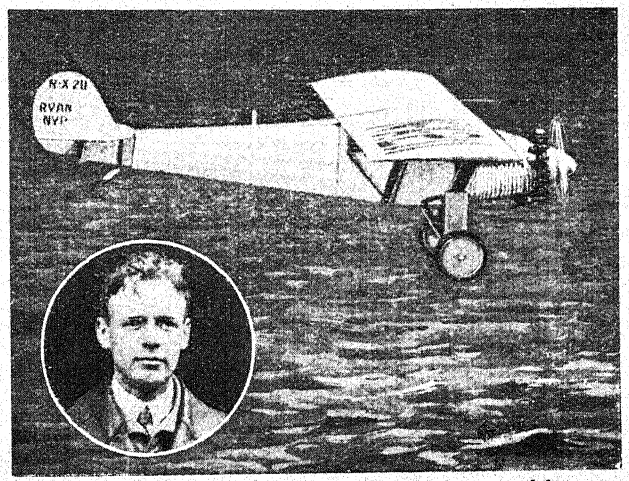
The legal term **non-feasance** (*n.*) means the omission of some act demanded by law. A **non-forfeiting** (*adj.*) insurance policy is not forfeited if the premium on it is not paid when due. The **non-fulfilment** (*n.*) of a duty or promise is the failure to carry it out. Man is human, but other animals are **non-human** (*adj.*) because they do not belong to the human race. Any quality or state which seems unnatural to a human being may also be described as non-human, whether it is above or beneath the nature of humanity.

Refusal to interfere in the disputes or quarrels of others is **non-interference** (*n.*). This word is used in speaking both of private and political disagreements. A nation that abstains from interference in the affairs of other nations is said to follow a policy of **non-intervention** (*n.*). In the Scottish Church **non-intrusion** (*n.*) means the principle that a congregation should not have to accept a minister not pleasing to it. A **non-intrusionist** (*n.*) is one who supports this principle.

The omission of one party to join with another in a lawsuit is called **non-joinder** (*n.*). In 1689, any clergyman of the Church of England who refused to take the oath of allegiance to William and Mary was called a **non-juror** (*n.*). A **non-juring** (*adj.*) congregation was one that preferred to attend a church where the clergyman was a non-juror. A **non-jury** (*adj.*) trial is one in which the judge sits without a jury.

A town in which no manufacturing is carried on can be called a **non-manufacturing** (*adj.*) town. A person who visits but does not belong to some institution, such as a club or a society, is a **non-member** (*n.*) of it, and his state is one of **non-membership** (*n.*). Any one of the elements which is not a metal, as, for instance, air or water, is a **non-metal** (*n.*), and is, therefore, **non-metallic** (*adj.*).

One who seems to be without any sense of right and wrong is described as **non-moral** (*adj.*), in contrast to the immoral person, who knows what is wrong and yet behaves evilly or wrongly. If water were to flow uphill it would be a **non-natural** (*adj.*) occurrence, which means unnatural, or contrary to nature.



Non-stop.—Colonel Lindbergh (inset), the famous airman, and the aeroplane in which he performed his non-stop flight across the Atlantic.

Disobedience and **non-obedience** (*n.*) are the same thing, but non-obedience is used more often to describe neglect in carrying out legal orders. **Non-observance** (*n.*) of a law or promise is failure to observe or keep it. A **non-party** (*adj.*) question is one not connected with the policy of any particular party.

Failure to pay a bill is **non-payment** (*n.*). Failure to carry out a duty or to perform some particular act is **non-performance** (*n.*). Non-performance is also the state or condition of not being performed.

Anything, such as electricity, which possesses no weight is **non-ponderous** (*adj.*). Failure to produce or show anything at an appointed time is **non-production** (*n.*). A **non-porous** (*adj.*) substance is one with no openings or passages in it through or into which liquids and gases can find their way. Earthenware is made non-porous by glazing its surface. A **non-professional** (*adj.*) cricketer is an amateur. Unlike a professional cricketer, he does not take money for playing the game. Non-professional conduct is conduct contrary to the rules or customs of a profession. The more usual word, in this sense, is unprofessional.

A person who is without skill at some work or in a game can be called **non-proficient** (*adj.*) or a **non-proficient** (*n.*). The old word **non-regardance** (*n.*) means lack of proper regard or respect for someone or something. The term **non-provided** (*adj.*) is applied to schools, especially those giving doctrinal religious instruction, which are not provided by the local education authority.

The owner of an estate is **non-resident** (*adj.*) if he does not reside or live on it. A person holds a non-resident post if he does not live where he works, and is then said to be non-resident or a **non-resident** (*n.*). Such a state is one of **non-residence** (*n.*). In the seventeenth century Parliament passed a number of laws interfering with the religious liberty of Roman Catholics and dissenters. Those who obeyed these laws, though they felt them to be unjust and tyrannical, were said to be **non-resisting** (*adj.*) or to follow the policy of **non-resistance** (*n.*).

A **non-rigid** (*n.*) is an airship with a collapsible envelope, which depends entirely on the pressure of the gas inside it for keeping its shape.

A workman who does not belong to a trade-union can be called a **non-union** (*adj.*) or **non-society** (*adj.*) workman, or a **non-unionist** (*n.*).

The term **non-skid** (*adj.*), meaning not liable to slip, is used especially of motor-car tires which are grooved outside and frequently fitted with metal studs in such a way as to get a good grip on the ground. This tends to prevent the wheels from slipping transversely when the car is rounding a curve or when the road is wet or greasy.

A run on the road or railway, or an aeroplane flight, between two points is **non-stop** (*adj.*) if made without any intermediate halts or landings.

To refuse to submit to authority is to be **non-submissive** (*adj.*) or rebellious. In law, **non-user** (*n.*) is the neglect to use a right or privilege. In ordinary speech, **non-use** (*n.*) is failure or neglect to use.

L. *non* not.

nonage (nō′ nâj ; non′ âj), *n.* The period of immaturity ; the time before we come of age. (F. *minorité.*)

In England a person is legally an infant, and, therefore, in his or her nonage, until reaching the age of twenty-one.

Prefix *non-* and *age.*

nonagenarian (non â jė nār′ i ân ; nō nâ jė nār′ i ân), *n.* A person ninety years of age or between ninety and a hundred. *adj.* Ninety years old or between ninety and a hundred. (F. *nonagénaire.*)

L. *nōnāgēnārius* containing ninety, from *nōnāgēni* ninety each.

non-appearance (non â pēr′ ânș). For this word *see under* non-.

nonary (nō′ nâ ri), *adj.* Based on the number nine. *n.* A group of nine. (F. *ennéade.*)

A nonary scale of notation is based on nine, but the scale used in our arithmetic is a denary one, that is, it is based on ten.

From L. *nōnārius* literally pertaining to the ninth hour, from *nōnus* ninth.

non-attendance (non â ten′ dâns). For this word *see under* non-.

nonce (nons), *n.* The present time, occasion, or purpose. (F. *occasion.*)

This word is used now only in the expression, for the nonce, meaning temporarily, for the time being, for the occasion. Public speakers frequently invent words for the nonce, or for a special purpose or temporary occasion, and this is how **nonce-words** (*n.pl.*), such as die-hard, to describe an obstinate and prejudiced person, comes to be used.

M.E. *the nones,* corrupted from *then ones* (= the once, formerly a n.), *n* being substituted for the *m* in A.-S. *tham* dative of the definite article for the transference of *n.* Cp. *newt* (= an ewt).

nonchalant (non′ shâ lânt), *adj.* Cool, careless or uncaring ; not excited ; indifferent. (F. *nonchalant, indifférent.*)

Admiral Lord Nelson was nonchalant when under the enemy's fire, and he walked **nonchalantly** (non′ shâl ânt li, *adv.*) or coolly about his ship. His **nonchalance** (non′ shâ lâns, *n.*) or indifference to personal danger was an inspiration to his men and the admiration of the enemy.

F. pres. p. of O.F. *nonchaloir* not to concern, from L. *non* not, *calēre* to be hot, excited. SYN. : Indifferent, unexcited, unmoved. ANT. : Excited, fussy, keen.



Nonchalant.—General Gordon, who remained calm and nonchalant while he sketched the defences of the Taiping rebels under fire.

non-claim (non′ klām). For this word, **non-collegiate,** etc., *see under* non-.

Nonconformist (non kŏn fôr′ mist), *n.* A person who does not conform to or agree with the doctrine or discipline of an established Church. **Nonconforming** (non kŏn fôrm′ ing) has the same meaning. (F. *non-conformiste.*)

The term Nonconformist is applied especially to a Protestant who dissents or disagrees with the forms or teaching of the Church of England, and who does not belong to or who refuses to belong to that Church. In its strict meaning **Nonconformity** (non kŏn fôrm′ i ti, *n.*) started when the Act of Uniformity was passed in 1662, though the Nonconformist spirit had been common in England since before the days of Henry VIII. In a general sense the word nonconformity is used for refusal to conform to any rules or requirements, and also for want of correspondence between persons and things.

Some very great Englishmen have been Nonconformists, such as John Bunyan, John Milton, and John Wesley, although it was his brother Charles Wesley who actually left the Church of England and started the Wesleyan movement.

Prefix *non-* not, and *conformist.*

non-contagious (non kŏn tā′ jus). For this word, **non-content,** etc., *see under* non-.

nondescript (non′ dė skript), *adj.* Not easily described ; not definite in character. *n.* A person or thing not easily described or classified. (F. *indéfinissable, indéfini, hétéroclite.*)

Anything for which a name cannot easily be found may be described as being of a nondescript character. For example, some people's ideas on politics, religion, or other subjects are nondescript or not clear and definite. The articles sold at a rummage sale are a mixed or nondescript lot of things, not being made up of any definite class of goods. A tramp, as regards both occupation and appearance, may also be described as a nondescript, and so may a building whose architecture is a mere hotchpotch of different styles all mixed together higgledy-piggledy.

Prefix *non-* not, and *descriptus* describe, p.p. of *dēscrībere.* SYN. : *adj.* Indefinite, indescribable, unclassifiable, undefinable. ANT. : *adj.* Classifiable, definable, describable.

non-discovery (non dis kŭv′ ėr i). For this word *see under* non-.

none (nŭn), *pron.* No one; not any (of); no part or amount. *adj.* No or not any. *adv.* In no respect; not by any means. (F. *personne; aucun, pas un; pas, point; aucunement.*)

Of human beings none, that is, no one, could do his work properly if he slept through none or not any part of the twenty-four hours of the day. None the less, that is, not any less on that account, we can sleep either too much or none too much, and it is none, or not by any means, too certain that we do not do one or the other. The plant London pride, whose scientific name is *Saxifraga umbrosa,* is sometimes called **none-so-pretty** (*n.*), or in some parts of England nancy-pretty.

M.E. *no(o)n,* A.-S. *nān,* from *nē* not, *ān* one.

non-effective (non ė fek′ tiv). For this word, **non-ego,** etc., *see under* non-.

nonentity (non en′ ti ti), *n.* A thing that has no existence or that exists only in the imagination; something or someone of no importance whatever; non-existence. (F. *néant, nullité, non-existence.*)

We can speak of the nonentity or non-existence of such things as mermaids, or the jabberwock mentioned in "Through the Looking-glass," by Lewis Carroll, for they have no existence except in the imagination. Abraham Lincoln was a nonentity or person of no importance, and unknown to his fellow-countrymen, until his character and ability made him famous.

Prefix *non-* not, and *entity.*

non-episcopal (non ė pis′ kō pāl). For this word *see under* non-.

nones (nōnz), *n.pl.* In the calendar of ancient Rome, the ninth day before the Ides, that is, the seventh of March, May, July, and October, and the fifth of the other months; a canonical office originally said at the ninth hour. (F. *nones.*)

Nones is one of the shorter or "little hours" of the Divine Office of the Church. It was formerly recited at the ninth hour after sunrise, or three o'clock in the afternoon, but is now usually said earlier.

L. *nōnae,* from L. *nōna* (fem. of *nōnus* ninth), *dies* day or *hōra* hour being understood.

non-essential (non ė sen′ shāl). For this word *see under* non-.

nonesuch (nŭn′ sŭch). This is an earlier form of nonsuch. *See* nonsuch.

nonet (nō net′), *n.* A musical composition for nine instruments or nine voices. (F. *nonet.*)

F., from Ital, *nonetto,* from *nono* (L. *nōnus*) ninth, of nine.

non-execution (non eks ė kū′ shŭn). For this word, **non-existence,** etc., *see under* non-.

nonillion (nō nil′ yŏn), *n.* In England, a million multiplied by itself eight times; in America and France, a thousand multiplied by itself nine times.

To write an English nonillion one has to put down the figure one and then fifty-four naughts, but a French or an American nonillion is the figure one followed by thirty naughts. The **nonillionth** (nō nil′ yŏnth, *adj.*) unit is the last unit in a series of a nonillion, and a **nonillionth** (*n.*) is one part of a quantity divided into a nonillion parts.

L. *nōnus* ninth, and E. *(m)illion.*

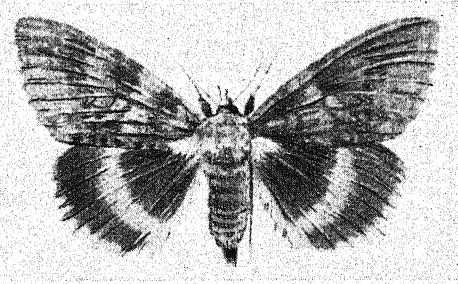
non-interference (non in tėr fēr′ ėns). For this word, **non-intervention,** etc., *see under* non-.

nonius (nō′ ni ŭs), *n.* A device formerly used for the graduation of mathematical instruments. (F. *nonius.*)

The nonius was said to have been invented by Pedro Nuñez (1492-1577), a Portuguese mathematician, and was used on nautical instruments and barometers until it was replaced by the much simpler device known as the vernier.

Latinized form of the inventor's name.

non-joinder (non join′ dėr). For this word, **non-jury,** etc., *see under* non-.



Nonpareil. — The Clifden Nonpareil, a beautiful moth which is very rarely found in England.

nonpareil (non pą rel′; non′ pą rėl), *adj.* Without an equal; unique; unrivalled. *n.* A person or thing without equal; a size of printing type. (F. *sans pareil, hors de pair, hors concours; parangon.*)

In Shakespeare's "Twelfth Night" (i, 5) Viola speaks of Olivia as the "nonpareil of beauty," meaning that her beauty is beyond compare. Certain birds are called nonpareils, such as the painted finch of the southern U.S.A., and the rose parakeet.

The name nonpareil is also given to a species of apple, and to certain very beautiful moths. There is a printer's type, which makes up into twelve lines to the inch, which is known as six-point or nonpareil.

F., from *non* not, *pareil* equal, from L.L. *pariculus,* dim. of *par* equal.

non-party (non par′ ti). For this word, **non-payment,** etc., *see under* non-.

nonplus (non′ plŭs), *n.* A condition of perplexity; a standstill. *v.t.* To bewilder; to bring to a standstill; to render ineffective. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **nonplussed** (non′ plŭst). (F. *embarras; dérouter, mettre à quia.*)

When one wants to make one's way through a crowd one often comes to a nonplus or is nonplussed as to how it can be managed.

L. = not more.

non-ponderous (non pon′ dėr ŭs). For this word, **non-porous, non-production,** etc., *see under* non-.

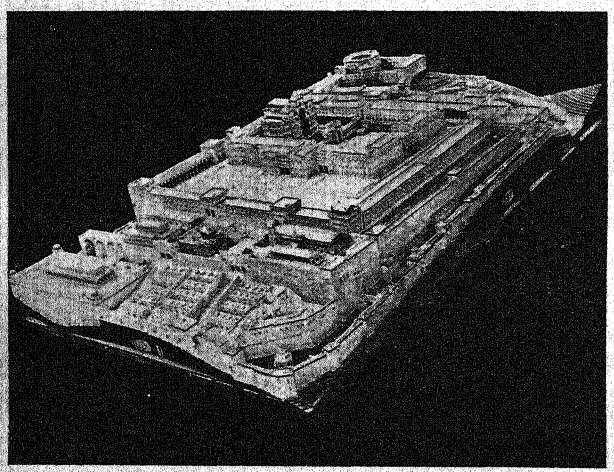
nonsense (non′ sėns), *n.* That which is not, or does not make, sense; ridiculous, unmeaning or extravagant words, ideas, or acts; foolery. (F. *sottise, absurdité, contresens, galimatias.*)

Things which are nonsense have the nature of **nonsensicalness** (non sen′ sik ăl nės, *n.*) or **nonsensicality** (non sen si kăl′ i ti, *n.*), and we describe them as being of a **nonsensical** (non sen′ sik ăl, *adj.*) nature. One who plays the fool, as we say, or acts in an idiotic way, acts **nonsensically** (non sen′ sik ăl li, *adv.*).

Nonsense verses are either absurdities in rhyme whose only purpose is to amuse us, such as those found in nonsense books like "Alice in Wonderland," or verses which have no meaning but are intended to assist the memory. Words with no derivation or no understandable meaning are sometimes called **nonsense names** (*n.pl.*).

Prefix *non-* and *sense*; cp. F. *non-sens.* SYN.: Absurdity, balderdash, inanity, silliness. ANT.: Sense, wisdom.

non-skid (non′ skid). For this word, **non-society,** etc., *see under* non-.



Nonsuch.—Among temples the Temple of Solomon may be called a nonsuch, a paragon without equal. This is a model of what it is believed to have been like. The building was of stone and cedar of Lebanon, magnificently carved and overlaid with pure gold.

nonsuch (nŭn′ sŭch), *n.* One without an equal; a paragon. (F. *nonpareil, parangon.*)

Amongst sacred buildings, Solomon's Temple could have been described as a nonsuch. St. George, the patron saint of England is a nonsuch of chivalry. Several plants are called nonsuch, including a variety of apple and the black or hop medick.

From *none* and *such.*

nonsuit (non′ sūt), *n.* A legal judgment given against the plaintiff under certain circumstances. *v.t.* To subject to a nonsuit. (F. *désistement; mettre hors de cour.*)

It sometimes happens that a plaintiff, as the person who sues another in a court of law is called, either fails to appear to plead his case, or is unable to bring forward sufficient evidence to show that he has a case. Under such circumstances the trial is stopped and the plaintiff is said to be nonsuited or to have a nonsuit entered against him. The plaintiff could, however, on payment of costs, bring another action for the same cause. Since the passing of the Judicature Acts (1873-76) the giving of such a judgment has the same effect as a judgment on the merits of the case, unless the court directs otherwise.

O.F. *non suit* he does not follow (= L. *non sequitur*). *See* suit.

non-use (non ūs′). For this word *see under* non-.

noodle [1] (noo′ dl), *n.* A simpleton; a foolish, stupid person. (F. *nigaud, sot.*)

All of us who have read Lewis Carroll's "Alice in Wonderland" will remember Father William, who was perhaps the greatest noodle of all the **noodledom** (noo′ dl dŏm, *n.*), or collection of foolish people, in that book. His **noodleism** (noo′ dl izm, *n.*), or noodledom, that is, his foolishness is well illustrated by the following verse:—

"You are old, Father William," the young man said,
"And your hair has become very white,
And yet you incessantly stand on your head—
Do you think at your age it is right?"
"In my youth," Father William replied to his son,
"I feared it might injure the brain;
But now that I'm perfectly sure I have none,
Why, I do it again and again."

Perhaps connected with *noddle,* or a variant of *noddy.* SYN.: Booby, dolt, fool, idiot, ninny, simpleton, zany.

noodle [2] (noo′ dl), *n.* A strip or small ball of a dough-like substance made of wheat-flour and eggs, and usually served in soup. (F. *nouilles.*)

Noodles, served as dumplings with meat and in **noodle-soup** (*n.*), are very popular in the U.S.A.

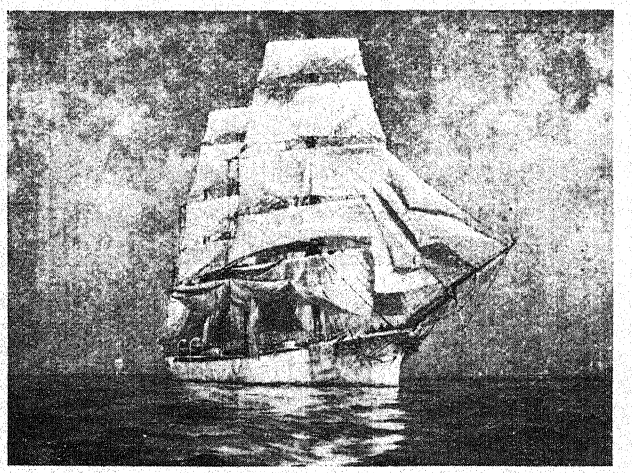
G. *nudel* a kind of dough-ball.

nook (nuk), *n.* A corner; a secluded retreat. (F. *coin, recoin.*)

In winter it is pleasant to settle down with a book in a warm nook or cosy angle by the fire. A **nooky** (nuk′ i, *adj.*) garden, that is, a garden which is full of quiet, sheltered corners in which one may rest, is a delight.

M.E. *nok* corner; cp. Sc. *neuk.* SYN.: Angle, corner.

noon (noon), *n.* The middle of the day or twelve o'clock; the height. *adj.* Relating to midday. (F. *midi; de midi.*)



Noon.—This picture, by Maurice Randall, is entitled "June Noon." It is a fine representation of a midday scene.

At noon, **noontide** (*n.*) or **noonday** (*n.*) the sun reaches its highest point in the heavens, and so we have come to speak of the period of greatest success or greatest happiness in a person's life as its noon. By taking noon, midday or **noonday** (*adj.*) observations of the sun the longitude of any place, that is its position east or west of Greenwich, can be found. Although not eaten at twelve o'clock or midday precisely, our lunch or early dinner may be called our noonday meal.

A.-S. *nōn,* from L. *nōna* (fem. of *nōnus* ninth) *hōra* hour being understood. *See* nones.

noose (noos; nooz), *n.* A loop with a running knot, becoming tighter the more it is pulled. *v.t.* To entrap; to catch or tie in or as in a noose. (F. *noeud coulant; prendre à la corde.*)

Cowboys noose or lasso cattle by means of a stout rope with a noose at the end. Snares for catching animals often consist of a looped cord for noosing or entrapping them. We say a person is running his head into a noose when he is doing something which seems likely to get him into trouble.

O.F. or Provençal *nous* (F. *nœud*), L. *nōdus* knot.

nopal (nō′ pal), *n.* A cactus used for rearing the cochineal insect; the prickly pear plant (*Opuntia vulgaris*). (F. *nopal.*)

The term nopal is applied especially to cacti of the genus *Nopalea,* upon which the cochineal insects are reared, and particularly to the plant whose scientific name is *Nopalea coccinellifera.* A nopal plantation, which is called a **nopalry** (nō′ pal ri, *n.*), or **nopalery** (nō′ pal er i, *n.pl.*), may contain as many as fifty thousand plants.

Span. *nopal,* Mexican *nopalli* cactus.

nor (nör), *conj.* And not. (F. *ni.*)

This word is used to give a negative meaning to a sentence. Sometimes it is used without a correlative, but far oftener it is the correlative to the word neither or some other negative, as in the sentence, "neither he nor she could see it," or in the sentence, "not imprisonment, nor any other means, would have prevented him from planning revenge."

M.E. *nor* contracted from *nother,* from A.-S. *nāwther* contraction of *nāhwaether* neither, from *nā* no, *hwaether* whether.

nor' (nör). This is an abbreviated form of north. *See* north.

noraghe (nó ra′ gā), *n.* A prehistoric round stone building found in Sardinia. *pl.* **noraghi** (nó ra′ gē). **nuragh** (noor′ ag) is another of the many forms of this word.

The noraghi are supposed to belong to the Bronze Age. Some are mere conical towers, thirty feet across at the bottom; others are surrounded with walls like those of a fort. No mortar was used in building them. Their purpose has been much discussed, but there is little doubt that they were employed as residences for refuge and defence.

Sardinian dialect, said by some to be a corruption of Ital. *muraglie.*

Nordenfelt (nör′ dĕn felt), *n.* A hand-operated machine-gun invented by T. V. Nordenfelt, a Swede.

This gun, which was once used by the British army, had a number of barrels placed side by side. The three-barrelled gun could fire about three hundred and fifty rounds per minute.

Nordic (nör′ dik), *adj.* Belonging to the race of men to which Scandinavians and other fair northern peoples belong. (F. *nordique.*)

The Nordic race is tall, fair, and long-headed, with blue, grey, or greenish eyes. They spread as a race of conquerors over much of Europe, and thence to various parts of the world.

Modern L. *nordicus* belonging to the north.

Norfolk (nör′ fŏk), *n.* An English county; a loosely fitting jacket.

Norfolk dumpling is the name given to a special kind of dumpling made in Norfolk,

and the description is sometimes applied to a native of that county. A Norfolk jacket is made loose with a waist-band and has vertical pleats in the back and front of it.

A.-S. *North-folc* = North folk.

norland (nör′ land). This is another form of northland. *See* northland.

norm (nörm), *n.* A standard or pattern; a type; a typical form or structure. (F. *norme, règle, modèle, type.*)

If a thing has nothing unusual about it it is described as being according to the norm, or **normal** (nörm′ al, *adj.*). A normal person is one who acts like ordinary folk, that is, like others of his age, type, class, or state. In geometry, a line perpendicular to a curve is said to be normal to the latter, and is called a **normal** (*n.*). The same term is also applied to a line perpendicular to a tangent at the point of contact or tangency. In physics a normal means an average of observed quantities. The normal of heat during a year is the mean temperature.

At a **normal school** (*n.*) teachers are trained in the art of teaching according to a standard or model system. The state of being normal, ordinary, or average is **normality** (nör măl′ i ti, *n.*). To bring things into a normal state is to **normalize** (nörm′ a līz, *v.t.*) them, and the process of doing this is **normalization** (nörm a lī zā′ shŭn, *n.*). A summer **normally** (nörm′ al li, *adv.*) hot is one of an average temperature as compared with other years; in an abnormally hot season the temperature rises above the normal average to a remarkable extent.

L. *norma* carpenter's square, rule. SYN.: Model, pattern, rule, standard, type.

normal (nörm′ al). For this word *see under* norm.

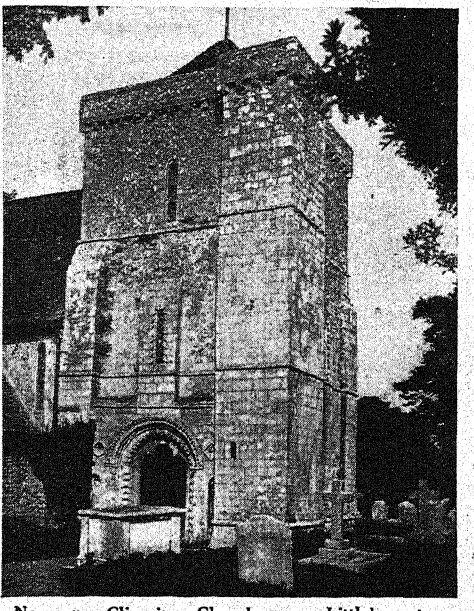
Norman [1] (nör′ măn), *n.* A native of Normandy. *adj.* Of or belonging to Normandy or its people. (F. *Normand; normand.*)

France, together with Flanders and the English coasts, was often visited and pillaged by the Vikings or Northmen from the eighth to the eleventh century. Our King Alfred was able to organize a bold resistance and drive away the invaders, but in France it was otherwise, and in the beginning of the tenth century the Northmen under Rollo forced the king to grant to their chief the duchy of Normandy. Rollo, for his part, agreed to become a Christian.

The Northmen intermarried with the Franks, and from this mixture of races developed the Normans, who, a century and a half later, conquered England under William. The Conqueror at once started to **Normanize** (nör′ măn īz, *v.t.*) British customs and institutions, and his two sons, Rufus and Henry I, between them completed the **Normanization** (nör măn i zā′ shŭn, *n.*) of our language and laws, bringing to our culture an invigorating influence which left a mark that is seen even to-day.

The language spoken by the Normans, **Norman-French** (*n.*), was a French dialect with marked peculiarities. The form of it that developed in England is called Anglo-Norman. The Plantagenets brought in Parisian French, which was used in the law-courts and further affected English, as the older Norman-French had done. English, as affected by Norman-French is sometimes known as **Norman-English** (*n.*). **Normanesque** (nör măn esk′, *adj.*) is the name given to a style of architecture that imitates or suggests the Norman. **Normanism** (nör′ măn izm, *n.*) is a form of speech or other peculiarity typical of the Normans or a tendency to favour the Normans.

O.F. *Normand,* from Dan. *Normand,* from *Nord,* north, *mand* man; cp. O. Norse *North-math-r* Northman, Norwegian.



Norman.—Climping Church, near Littlehampton, Sussex, the tower of which is a specimen of Norman architecture.

norman [2] (nör′ măn), *n.* A bar inserted in a windlass or capstan on which to fasten a cable or rope. (F. *barre.*)

Norn (nörn), *n.* One of the three goddesses of fate in the old Norse mythology. Another form is **Norna** (nör′ ná). (F. *Nornes.*)

According to legend the Norns presided over the destinies of men. Their names were Urd (the Present), Verdandi (the Past), and Skuld (the Future), and they dwelt beside the "spring of fate" beneath the "world-tree," Yggdrasil's ash, which they watered with draughts from the spring.

O. Norse *norn,* Swed. *norna,* Dan. *norne,* perhaps connected with Swed. dialectic *norna* to warn secretly.

Norroy (nor′ oi), *n.* One of the English Kings-of-Arms, who has jurisdiction north of the Trent.

In this country there are three great heraldic officers known as Kings-of-Arms,

who regulate coats of arms, make royal proclamations, and take part in state ceremonies, such as a coronation. Garter King-of-Arms deals with the arms of peers and Knights of the Garter, whilst Clarenceux and Norroy operate south and north of the Trent respectively. Norroy means north roy or north king.

F. *nord* north, *roi* king.



Norse. — A Viking, or Norse rover, of the olden days. The Norsemen sailed as far as America.

Norse (nörs), *adj.* Pertaining to Norway or its people. *n.* The language spoken by these people. (F. *norvégien.*)

Old Norse (*n.*), or **Norsk** (nörsk), was the tongue spoken in Norway, Iceland, and the Hebrides down to the fourteenth century, but formerly the word was often applied loosely to describe the Scandinavian languages, including Swedish and Danish. Until about 1780 traces of Norse were still heard in the Orkney and Shetland Islands. A man of Norway is a **Norseman** (nörs′ măn, *n.*).

Since the Norse land-holding system did not provide adequate occupation for the younger men of a noble family, many Norsemen or Vikings, as they were called, sought adventure on the seas, as did also the lesser chieftains. Parts of France, Flanders, Italy, and Sicily were visited and conquered, England and Scotland also suffering terribly from the ravages of the Norse invaders. For hundreds of years there were Norse kings of Dublin. The Norsemen, or Norwegians, who must be distinguished from the Danes, held parts of Scotland until their defeat at Largs in 1263.

Dan. *Norsk*, O. Norse *Norsk-r* shortened from *Nordisk* = E. *north-ish*; or from Dutch *noorsch* from *noord* north, and suffix *-isch*.

north (nörth), *n.* One of the four cardinal points of the compass, opposite to the sun at midday in the Northern Hemisphere; a northern part or region; the north wind. *adj.* Of or relating to the north; situate in or towards the north; coming from the north. *adv.* In or towards the north. *v.i.* To change or tend to move towards the north. *v.t.* To steer to the north of (a point). An abbreviated form is **nor'** (nör). (F. *nord*; *septentrional, du nord; au nord; virer vers le nord.*)

A person on the equator facing the setting sun at the time of the equinox would have the north directly on his right hand. At midday an upright stick casts a shadow pointing due north, or in an exactly **northern** (nörth′ èrn, *adj.*) direction, in the Northern Hemisphere, and due south in the Southern.

In the U.S.A. the North means that part of the country north of a line laid out in 1767 by the English surveyors, Mason and Dixon, as a boundary between Pennsylvania and Maryland, loosely serving later to denote the division, prior to the Civil War, between the Southern or "slave" states and the non-slave-holding Northern states.

Were it not for variation, or magnetic declination, a compass needle would point due north and south, that is, along a line running from the north to the south geographical pole. By **North Britain** (*n.*) is meant Scotland, and a **North Briton** (*n.*) is a Scot.

A compass card is divided into thirty-two parts, called points. North by east is the first point east of north. One place is north of another if it is situated farther north **North-cock** (*n.*) is a Scottish name for the snow bunting (*Plectrophanes nivalis*), a migrant bird with black and white plumage inhabiting the northern latitudes.

The north part of a country is north country. We mean by a **north-countryman** (*n.*), or **northerner** (nörth′ èrn èr, *n.*), one who lives in northern England or in Scotland. The **Northern League** (*n.*) is the governing body of professional Rugby football; it was founded late in the nineteenth century as the **Northern Union** (*n.*).

Midway between north and east is the compass point called **north-east** (*n.*). A region situate in this quarter may be called the north-east relatively as compared with other parts of a given territory. A **north-east** (*adj.*) or **north-easterly** (*adj.*) wind, called a **north easter** (*n.*), blows from the north-east, but a north-easterly, **north-eastern** (*adj.*), **north-eastward** (*adj.*), or **north-eastwardly** (*adj.*) voyage would be one made by a ship sailing north-east, that is, **north-eastwardly** (*adv.*), or towards the north-east.

The word **northland** (nörth′ länd, *n.*), or, poetically, **norland** (nör′ länd, *n.*), may mean either northern countries generally, or the northern part of a particular country.

Latitude north of the equator is **north latitude** (*n.*), and **north-light** (*n.*) is the same as the **northern-lights** (*n.pl.*), or aurora borealis.

An inhabitant of Scandinavia is a **Northman** (nörth′ mân, *n.*). The Norsemen, or Vikings, are specially called Northmen.

The earth turns on an imaginary axis, at the north end of which is the **North Pole** (*n.*). This Pole was first reached on April 6th, 1909, by Commander R. E. Peary, the American explorer, who made a journey by sledge from the northern coast of Grant Land. The **north star** (*n.*) is the pole-star, *Polaris*, one of the group of stars called the Little Bear.

The **north-west** (*n.*) is the compass point midway between north and west. The words **north-wester** (*n.*), **north-westerly** (*adj.*), **north-western** (*adj.*), **north-westward** (*n.* and *adj.*), and **north-westwardly** (*adj.* and *adv.*), have the same relation to it as the corresponding words already defined have to north-east.

A **northerly** (nörth′ èr li, *adj.*) wind is one blowing from the north; a northerly country one lying relatively to the north; a vessel proceeding **northerly** (*adv.*) is one going towards the north. The state of being northerly is **northerliness** (nörth′ èr li nès, *n.*). The North Pole is the most northern, or **northernmost** (nörth′ èrn mōst, *adj.*), point of the globe.

A ship makes **northing** (nörth′ ing, *n.*) or progress towards the north, when she sails **northward** (nörth′ wârd, *adv.*), **northwardly** (nörth′ wârd li, *adv.*), or **northwards** (nörth′ wârdz, *adv.*), that is, in a northerly direction. **Northward** (*n.*) and **northwards** (*n.*) mean the northerly direction; and a **northward** (*adj.*) flight or voyage is one towards the north. A **north-wester** (*n.*) is a strong wind or gale blowing from the north-west.

A.-S. *north*; cp. Dutch *noord*, G. *nord*, O. Norse *north-r*. ANT.: *n.* and *adj.* South.

Northumbrian (nör thŭm′ bri ân), *n.* One who lives in Northumberland; a native of ancient Northumbria; the Old English dialect of Northumbria. *adj.* Pertaining to one of these districts. (F. *northumbrien.*)

The ancient kingdom of Northumbria extended from the Humber to the Forth, and was formed by the merging of Bernicia and Deira, each of which had its own royal dynasty. Ethelfrith was the first (about 605) to rule the united Northumbrian kingdom, which remained supreme among the Anglo-Saxon states till the death of Ecgfrith in 685. The Venerable Bede (672-735), was a famous Northumbrian.

Norwegian (nör wē′ jân), *adj.* Relating to Norway and the people of Norway. *n.* A native of Norway; the language of the Norwegians. (F. *norvégien.*)

The Norwegian coastline is indented with many winding fiords, or inlets, of great beauty. The Norwegians are great sailors and fishermen, and in spite of their small numbers have the sixth largest mercantile fleet in the world. The chief Norwegian exports are timber, paper, and fish. The modern Norwegian language, unlike Old Norse, is nearly the same as Danish, closely related to Swedish and less closely to English, German, and Dutch.

From L.L. *Norvegia*, O. Norse *Norveg-r*, from *nor-* north (or, according to some, originally rock) *veg-r* way, and E. adj. suffix *-an*. The coast was named from the route followed by coasting vessels.



Norwegian. — Women of Hardanger wearing the costume peculiar to that beautiful Norwegian district.

nose (nōz), *n.* The outstanding part of the face between forehead and mouth, containing the organ of smell; the sense or the faculty of smell; anything resembling a nose in shape; the pointed part of a golf-club farthest from the player, also called the toe; a nozzle. *v.t.* To smell at; to track by scent; to touch with the nose; to push with or as with the nose. *v.i.* To perceive by smell; to pry; to push or feel one's way. (F. *nez, odorat, parfum, bec; sentir, renifler, humer, flairer, avoir du nez, moucharder, tâtonner.*)

In health, the nose is the principal channel by which air is breathed into the lungs, it being filtered from dust and thus warmed and moistened on its way to the larynx. Air improperly breathed through the mouth reaches the lungs without undergoing some of these important changes. Without the sense of smell, which is in the nose, we should find it difficult to appreciate the taste of many substances.

The prow of a boat is its nose, and may be protected by an iron strap also called a nose. The bridge of a pair of spectacles is its nose.

A ship noses its way up an unknown channel or among ice floes, going slowly and carefully. A person of weak character used to be described as a nose of wax, easily moulded or influenced; the phrase was common well into the nineteenth century; it was used by Disraeli, but is seldom met with to-day. At a meeting someone may count noses, that is, count the number of people present.

To follow one's nose is to go straight ahead. One who is easily led by the nose, or influenced, may be easily duped by a swindler, and have to pay through the nose, or pay dearly, for his simpleness and credulity. The phrase, to put someone's nose out of joint, means to disconcert, upset, or supplant someone.

To thrust one's nose into something means to meddle where interference is uncalled for. To turn up the nose is to be disdainful or show contempt. One sometimes fails to see something even when it is, as we say, under one's nose, that is, close by and in full view.



Nose.—A bloodhound possesses a keen sense of smell, and is therefore said to have a good nose.

When on the road a horse eats its fodder from a **nose-bag** (*n.*) hung beneath its nose. The **nose-band** (*n.*) of a bridle passes round a horse's nose, and is fastened to the cheek-straps of the bit to prevent this getting out of place.

What airmen call a **nose-dive** (*n.*) is a sudden vertical earthward plunge of an aeroplane. In the manoeuvre called looping the loop the first thing the pilot does is to **nose-dive** (*v.t.*) his machine. Here the aeroplane is made to **nose-dive** (*v.i.*) by design. But a nose-dive may be accidental, owing to the aeroplane losing flying speed, and may change into a spin, which, if the pilot cannot check it, may end in a crash.

A bunch of flowers, especially of sweet-smelling ones, is a **nosegay** (nōz′ gā, *n.*). Some bats have a curious process on the nose, called a **nose-leaf** (*n.*). It can be used as a feeler. A **nose-ornament** (*n.*) is an ornament worn in the nose by the women, and in some cases the men, of some races. It usually takes the form of a metal ring, but bone is sometimes used.

The end of a microscope nearest the object carries a **nose-piece** (*n.*), to which the object-glass is attached. The word also means a nozzle. A **nose-pipe** (*n.*) is a piece of piping forming the end of another pipe or vessel.

A **nose-ring** (*n.*) is an ornament worn by some African and Asiatic peoples. A pig's nose-ring prevents it turning up the soil. To a bull's nose-ring a stick is attached to enable the animal to be led easily; the stick prevents the animal from coming too close to its leader. Anything with a nose is **nosed** (nōzd, *adj.*); this word is used generally in compound words, such as long-nosed or short-nosed.

Anything without a nose is **noseless** (nōz′ lĕs, *adj.*). A head-wind, which blows in one's face, is colloquially called a **noser** (nōz′ ẽr, *n.*). The rounded, overhanging edge of a stair-tread or step is called **nosing** (nōz′ ing, *n.*), and the projecting edge of a moulding the nose. A large and prominent nose is said to give a person a **nosey** (nōz′ i, *adj.*) appearance, and an inquisitive nature may cause him to be termed nosey in another sense. Anything which affects the nose by a strong or pronounced smell is nosey, and so is a person who is very sensitive to bad smells.

A dog will sometimes nose a bone about for a long time before he buries it, and a strange dog may come nosing in the garden and nose out the hidden treasure. Some people seem to have a nose for a mystery or secret, and do not rest until they have unearthed it, or nosed it out, as we sometimes say.

M.E. *nose*, A.-S. *nosu*, *nasu*; cp. Dutch *neus*, O.H.G. *nasa*, G. *nase*, Rus. *nos'*, L. *nāsus*, Sansk. *nāsā*. SYN.: *n.* Muzzle, nozzle, proboscis, snout.

noso-. A prefix meaning relating to diseases. (F. *noso-*.)

Diseases are grouped mainly according to their symptoms. The term **nosography** (nŏ sog′ rā fi, *n.*) means the scientific description, and **nosology** (nŏ sol′ ŏ ji, *n.*) the classification of, diseases. This branch of the study of medicine may be called **nosological** (nŏs ŏ loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*)

Combining form of Gr. *nosos* disease.

nostalgia (nos tăl′ ji ă), *n.* An intense and morbid homesickness; a longing for home or country. (F. *nostalgie, mal du pays.*)

Many young people, when they first leave home for any time, suffer from home-sickness or nostalgia. Among doctors this name is given to a form of melancholia which is brought about by absence from home or from one's native land.

A **nostalgic** (nos tăl′ jik, *adj.*) patient allows his thoughts to dwell so much on home that he becomes severely melancholic.

Gr. *nostos* return, *algos* sorrow, painful longing. SYN.: Homesickness.

nostoc (nos′ tok), *n.* A lowly form of water-weed belonging to the freshwater algae. (F. *nostoc, nostoch.*)

Nostoc forms a greenish jelly-like scum in damp places such as garden paths in winter or brook stones in summer. The common species of this weed (*Nostoc commune*), known as star-jelly, was formerly supposed to drop from the stars. It is also called witches' butter.

A word arbitrarily coined by Paracelsus.

Nostradamus (nos trā dā′ mŭs), *n.* One who professes to foretell the future. (F. *Nostradamus.*)

In 1503 there was born in the south of France an astrologer named Michel de Nostredame, who is usually called Nostradamus. He claimed to be able to read the future by means of the stars, and attracted the notice of many famous people. He died in 1566, and his name has been applied to one who claims to be able to read the future.

Latinized form of F. *No(s)tre Dame* Our Lady.

nostril (nos′ tril), *n.* One of the two external openings of the nose. (F. *narine.*)

The nostrils are the gateways by which air enters, or should enter, the lungs.

A.-S. *nosthyrl* from *nosu* nose and *thyrel* hole.

nostrum (nos′ trŭm), *n.* A quack medicine; a medicine the formula of which is kept secret by the inventor or manufacturer; a sham remedy; a pet scheme for accomplishing some social or political reform. (F. *orviétan, panacée.*)

At fairs and markets a quaintly-garbed medicine vendor is sometimes to be seen proclaiming the merits of his nostrums, designed to cure most of the ills that plague humanity. Credulous people may purchase such remedies, when a little consideration would show the wisdom of consulting a properly qualified medical man. But such is human nature, that the quack, especially if he has a clever tongue or a venerable appearance, will sell many bottles of medicine or boxes of pills, and find plenty of people who are foolish enough to believe in his claims.

Neuter sing. of L. *noster* our, my, specially our own.

not (not), *adv.* A particle expressing negation. (F. *ne pas, ne point, non.*)

This word denotes prohibition, as in "do not touch"; refusal, as in "I shall not", denial, as in "he is not clever." Sometimes we drop the vowel, inserting instead an apostrophe in written words, "he isn't clever."

The phrase not a few means many, not a little means a good deal, and not once or twice means often. If we say a person is not in it we mean that he is altogether inferior in some respect. The phrase "not that," signifies "it is not meant, however, that . . .," as in the sentence "he is a good cricketer, not that he has never been bowled first ball." On the other hand, "not but what" or "not but that" means nevertheless or all the same, as "I can't do it, not but what I should like to." **Not-self** (*n.*) is a word used by theological and philosophical writers for the non-ego, something other than the conscious self.

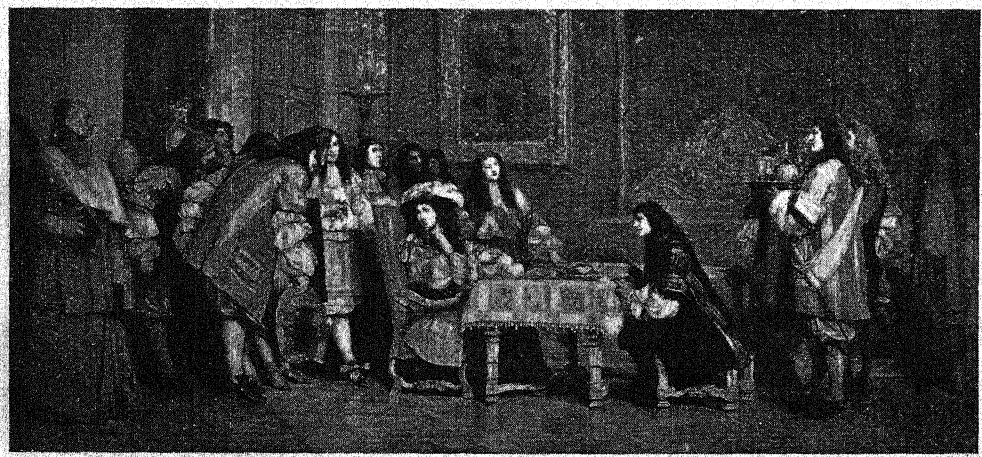
In lawn-tennis, the striker-out, if unprepared to receive the service, calls "Not ready."

M.E. *not* (short for naught), A.-S. *nauht, nāwiht*; cp. O.H.G. *niewiht*, Dutch *niet*, G. *nicht.*

notable (nō′ tăbl), *adj.* Worthy to be noticed; memorable; notorious; conspicuous; eminent; capable. *n.* Someone of distinction, or worthy of note. (F. *notable, remarquable, mémorable, éminent; notable.*)

Alfred was a notable king and scholar, and Canute is notable to young people because of his pretended attempt to command the waves, which was, of course, a notable failure. Nevertheless, Canute impressed his little lesson **notably** (nō′ tăb li, *adv.*) upon the notables of his court, and the fawning courtiers who wished to flatter him.

All birthdays are notable, but the **notableness** (nō′ tăbl nĕs, *n.*) of our twenty-first is of a quite unique character, marking as it does the entry into the full life of a man. Any great or notable man may be called a notable or a **notability** (nō tă bil′ i ti, *n.*)



Notable.—Louis XIV of France and Molière, whose real name was Jean Baptiste Poquelin. Declining to follow his father's business, Molière became one of the most notable of French playwrights and actors.

and the latter word also means the quality of being notable.

The **Assembly of Notables** (*n.*) that we read of in French history was a council of nobles and persons prominent in the state who, prior to the outbreak of the French Revolution, were wont to be summoned by the king to give him advice in times of special difficulty. Louis XVI summoned the Notables in 1787 and in 1788. The Latin word **notabilia** (nō tà bil′ i à, *n.pl.*) is sometimes used to describe notable things.

F., from L. *notābilis* worthy of note, from *notāre* to mark, note, from *nota* a mark. SYN.: *adj.* Distinguished, eminent, memorable, noticeable, striking. ANT.: *adj.* Commonplace, insignificant, mediocre, ordinary.

notary (nō′ tà ri), *n.* An official appointed by law who certifies deeds, attests legal instruments, or administers oaths. (F. *notaire.*)

His chief functions are to verify and attest documents. A notary, or **notary public** (*n.*), as this official is called in full, has important **notarial** (nō tär′ i àl, *adj.*) duties to perform in the witnessing of many solemn acts required by law, especially those required in shipping and commercial transactions abroad. The important office of notary in England is a very ancient one, and such officials, who are said to act **notarially** (nō tär′ i àl li, *adv.*), are also frequently met with in Scotland and abroad. The notary in this country is generally a solicitor.

O.F. *notaire,* from L. *notārius* short-hand writer, secretary, from *notāre* to note.

notation (nō tā′ shŭn), *n.* The act or process of taking note of, or representing, by figures or signs; a system of signs or figures used in a science or art. (F. *notation.*)

Notation in arithmetic, quantities and algebra is the use of signs to represent numbers or operations, signs such as +, for instance, and —, square and cube root marks, the symbols of multiplication and division, and so on. The system of naming numbers we use is called decimal notation, because we reckon by tens. In music we have staff notation, written on five horizontal lines, denoting pitch and duration of sound by the position and shape of the signs; and the Tonic Sol-fa notation, which does this by the use of letters and other symbols.

A botanist calls the leaves of a plant **notate** (nō′ tāt, *adj.*) if they are marked with spots or lines of a different colour.

F., from L. *notātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) marking, noticing, from *notātus,* p.p. of *notāre* to mark.

notch (noch), *n.* A small cut; a V-shaped nick or indentation; a narrow gorge between mountains. *v.t.* To cut notches in; to fix by means of notches. (F. *coche, entaille, défilé, pas; entailler.*)

For many centuries wooden tallies or sticks cut with notches were used to record numbers and accounts. The tally was differently notched to distinguish pounds, shillings and pence, and after the stick had been split lengthwise down through the notches both parties to a transaction kept one half for comparison. When the halves were placed side by side it could be seen that the notches corresponded on both.

In the very early days of cricket the score was kept by cutting notches in a piece of wood. We still speak of the runs made by a batsman as notches, or say that he has notched such-and-such a number. The name **notchwing** (noch′ wing, *n.*) is given to some kinds of moths with indented wings. An arrow has a **notched** (nocht, *adj.*) end, to fit the bowstring. The edge of an axe or knife becomes **notchy** (noch′ i, *adj.*), or nicked, with use.

Apparently for an assumed *otch,* from O.F. *oche* (F. *hoche*) cut of a tally, the aspirate being due to a confusion with *hocher* to jerk. *N* in *notch* may perhaps be accounted for by a connexion with *nock,* or may be the second letter of *an* transferred, *an otch* becoming *a notch* (cp. *newt* = *an ewt*). SYN.: *n.* Indentation, nick.



Note.—Enthusiastic young scholars making drawings and notes at the Victoria and Albert Museum, London.

note (nōt), *n.* A mark or sign of identity; a characteristic or distinguishing feature; a token; a short or informal letter; a brief explanation or comment; a memorandum; a diplomatic communication; a written acknowledgment of debt, or promise to pay a sum of money; repute; importance; distinction; notice; attention; the sign that represents a musical sound, or the sound itself; a piano-key; the characteristic sound produced by a bird; a mode of expression. *v.t.* To take notice of; to pay attention to; to set down or record; to annotate. (F. *signe, trait, note, commentaire, mot, mémoire, renom, ton, touche; noter, remarquer, écouter, constater, consigner, commenter.*)

We take written notes of a lecture, and make mental notes of sights and sounds which strike us, or of any incident of note, when on a nature-study ramble through the lanes or meadows. To a friend we may just scribble a brief note, or **notelet** (nōt′ lĕt, *n.*), but to a person we know less well we would write a more formal letter. A merchant sends a delivery note with goods, and the recipient usually signs a receiving note: each of these is a short and concise memorandum or brief record which shows the essential particulars of the transaction.

The signs which indicate musical notes are the semibreve, minim, crotchet, quaver, semiquaver, demisemiquaver, and hemidemisemiquaver, the first being the longest, and each succeeding one being half the length of the preceding. According to their position on the stave they denote sounds of different musical pitch.

The notes or keys of a piano actuate the hammers, which, by striking wires, cause the instrument to give out notes. A bird may be recognized by its note or call. A quarrelsome speaker may introduce a note of discord into what was previously a peaceful discussion; he may be said to strike a discordant note by his utterance.

A man or deed of note, or one **noted** (nōt′ ĕd, *adj.*), is distinguished or remarkable in some way; **noteworthy** (nōt′ wĕr *thi*, *adj.*) means the same, and **noteless** (nōt′ lĕs, *adj.*) the reverse, though this latter word has been used to mean voiceless, unmusical, or discordant.

A **notebook** (*n.*) is a book in which one enters notes or memoranda, and a **note-case** (*n.*) a pocket book or case to hold currency notes or bank-notes. A reporter or a stenographer may be called a **noter** (nōt′ ĕr, *n.*) or note-taker. A **note of hand** (*n.*) is another name for a promissory note. **Notepaper** (*n.*), means the small sized letter paper used for private correspondence.

M.E. *note*, from F. *note*, from L. *nota* mark, sign, note. SYN.: *n.* Annotation, bill, mark, memorandum, sign.

nothing (nŭth′ ing), *n.* Naught; not anything; non-existence; something entirely unimportant; a cipher. *adv.* In no way; in no degree; not at all. (F. *rien, néant; du tout, aucunement, nullement.*)

A mere nothing is a trifle, something that need not be noticed. Next to nothing means almost nothing, and if a project comes to nothing it has turned out a failure or resulted in naught. To make nothing of a thing means either to be unable to understand it or else to make light of it. When we use the expression, there is nothing for it but surrender, we mean that there is no alternative left us.

The chemical symbol H_2O denotes nothing else than water; a remarkable statement may be merely, or nothing else but, the truth.

The word **nothingness** (nŭth′ ing nĕs, *n.*) means utter insignificance or the condition of being non-existent. The term **nothingism** (nŭth′ ing izm, *n.*) denotes the same as nihilism. A **nothingarian** (nŭth ing ār′ i ăn, *n.*) is a person who has no religious or political beliefs, and this state of mind is **nothingarianism** (nŭth ing ār′ i ăn izm, *n.*). **Nothingarian** (*adj.*) means either without beliefs or without definite aims.

From E. *no* (adj.) and *thing*. SYN.: *n.* Cipher, naught. ANT.: *n.* Anything, something.



Notice.—A warning notice at the top of an escalator at a London railway station and an official directing passengers with the aid of a megaphone.

notice (nō′ tis), *n.* Information; warning; intimation; a paper, etc., giving information or directions; formal announcement; an account in a newspaper or periodical of a book, play, etc.; observation; heed; regard; attention. *v.t.* To observe; to take heed of; to remark upon. (F. *avis, avertissement, annonce, notice, observation, attention; prendre connaissance, remarquer.*)

At railway stations are displayed notices regarding the train services, and a traveller who does not pay heed to, or take notice of, these intimations will have only himself to blame if he takes a wrong train. We may be called upon at short notice, that is, with very little warning, to make a speech.

An employer gives a workman notice to leave his employment; a landlord gives a tenant notice to quit premises, either by sending him a formal written notice, or by word of mouth. A warning notice posted up on private land tells us that "trespassers will be prosecuted." A new book or play may receive favourable notice in a newspaper, and a play which the reviewer or critic thought unworthy of notice might be the subject of an unfavourable notice.

We are glad, perhaps, if a mistake we have made is brought to our notice, and if we busy ourselves in making house or garden tidy, we feel disappointed if our elders do not notice it and commend us. A sudden change in the temperature attracts our

notice, or is **noticeable** (nō′ tis ȧbl, *adj.*), and we say it has grown **noticeably** (nō′ tis ȧb li, *adv.*) colder, or warmer, as the case may be.

F. *notice*, from L. *nōtitia* knowledge, being known, from *nōtus* known, p.p. of *noscere* to know. Syn.: *n.* Announcement, attention, intelligence, regard, warning. *v.* Heed, note, observe, perceive, remark. Ant.: *v.* Disregard, ignore, neglect, overlook.

notify (nō′ ti fī), *v.t.* To make known; to give notice to; to declare or publish. (F. *faire part de, annoncer.*)

Railway and steamship companies notify, or publish, coming changes in their timetables. In times of national emergency the government issues proclamations to notify everybody of certain things that have to be done or that may not be done, as the case may be.

Certain infectious diseases are **notifiable** (nō′ ti fī ȧbl, *adj.*), cases must be notified or declared as soon as suspected; a **notification** (nō ti fi kā′ shŭn, *n.*) being sent to the local authorities.

F. *notifier*, from L. *nōtificāre*, from *nōtus* known, and *-ficāre* (= *facere*) to make (E. *-fy* through F. *-fier*). Syn.: Announce, declare, inform, intimate, publish. Ant.: Conceal, suppress, withhold.

notion (nō′ shŭn), *n.* An idea; an opinion; a scheme or device; in philosophy, a general concept; a whim or inclination. (F. *idée, expédient, invention, concept, lubie.*)

We call that which is known about something or which is thought about it a notion. Thought in the mind takes the form of notions, that is, concepts or ideas. The word is very often used colloquially to mean a whim, fanciful idea, or fantastic theory. In America any little knick-knack, useful article, or ingenious little invention is described as a notion.

A man given to notions, who is always propounding fanciful and imaginary schemes, may be described as a **notional** (nō′ shŭn ȧl, *adj.*) man. Notional also means abstract, speculative, or relating to notions. Grammatically, notional is used to distinguish verbs which express a complete idea from verbs which are only auxiliary. "Wept" in "he wept" is a notional verb, but "is" in "he is weeping" is only an auxiliary. **Notionally** (nō′ shŭn ȧl li, *adv.*)—like notional, a word little used—means in a notional way, speculatively.



Notorious.—King John of England, whose mismanagement of national affairs is notorious. He ruled from 1199 till 1216.

F., from L. *nōtiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *nōtus*, p.p. of *noscere* to know, for *gno-scere*, cp. Gr. *gi-gnō-skein* and E. *know*. Syn.: Conception, fancy, idea, opinion, whim.

noto-. A prefix meaning on, in, or relating to the back or dorsal region.

Some primitive fishes, such as the amphioxus, have a **notochord** (nō′ tō körd, *n.*), that is, a spine-like band of cartilage which takes the place of the vertebral column characteristic of higher animals.

Combining form of Gr. *nōton* back.

Notogaea (nō tō jē′ ȧ), *n.* A geographical division used by zoologists in describing the distribution of animals.

This term includes Australia, New Zealand, and America south of Mexico. The region corresponds roughly to the Neotropical and Australian divisions of Sclater, and contains some of the strangest animals known to men.

Gr. *notos* south, *gaia* earth, land.

Notonecta (nō tō nek′ tȧ), *n.* A genus of aquatic insects, including the water-boatman (*Notonecta glauca*). (F. *notonecte.*)

The Notonecta, or back-swimmers, are bugs some of which are so shaped that they can swim back downwards on or under the water, the ridged back acting as a kind of keeled boat. The water-boatman is a lively insect common on ponds, where it propels itself along by means of two long, flattened bristly legs, which act as oars.

Gr. *noto-* back, *nēktēs* swimmer (*nēkhein* swim).

notorious (nō tōr′ i ŭs), *adj.* Widely known or talked about; evident. (F. *infâme, insigne, notoire, manifeste.*)

This word is now generally used in a bad sense. Good deeds make a man famous; evil deeds make him notorious. The stir such as is caused by a crime brings **notoriety** (nō tō rī′ ė ti, *n.*), not fame, to the criminal. The state of being notorious is **notoriousness** (nō tōr′ i ŭs nės, *n.*). King John was a **notoriously** (nō tōr′ i ŭs li, *adv.*) bad ruler.

Fr. *notoire*, L. *nōtōrius* manifest, literally making known, from *nōtus* known, p.p. of *noscere* to know. Syn.: Egregious, undeniable, unquestionable.

notornis (nō tör′ nis), *n.* A genus of birds allied to the rails and coots, recently living in New Zealand, but now rare and probably extinct.

One species bears the name of Mantell's gallinule, or *Notornis Mantelli*, after the naturalist who first described it. The

notornis was like the coot, but much larger; it had short wings, useless for flight, and its legs were adapted for running swiftly.

Gr. *notos* south, and *ornis* bird.

nototherium (not ō thēr′ i ŭm), *n.* An extinct group of giant marsupials, or pouched animals, formerly living in Australia.

Gr. *notos* south, and *-therium* (= Gr. *thērion* beast.

Notus (nō′ tŭs), *n.* The south wind. (F. *Notus.*)

By the ancients the winds were associated with special tutelary deities, and Notus, son of Astraeus, was the god of the south wind.

Gr. *notos* south wind.

notwithstanding (not *with* stănd′ ing), *prep.* In spite of. *adv.* Nevertheless. *conj.* Although. (F. *malgré, nonobstant; néanmoins toutefois.*)

Whether in the extreme cold of the latitudes near the poles, or in the overpowering heat of the tropics, exploration is attended by great discomfort and very real danger; but, notwithstanding privations and extremity of peril, brave and adventurous men are ever ready to probe the mysteries of unknown regions. Many such expeditions take their toll in human lives, but the task of exploration goes on notwithstanding.

Originally pres. p. of *withstand* (v.) and prefix *not.* SYN.: *prep.* Despite. *adv.* However, nevertheless, still, yet.

nougat (noo′ ga), *n.* A variety of sweetmeat made with nuts and sugar. (F. *nougat.*)

This is a soft, creamy sweet, in making which almonds or other nuts are boiled with sugar.

F., Provençal from assumed L.L. *nucātum*, from L. *nux* (acc. *nucem*) nut.

nought (nawt). This is another spelling of naught. *See* naught.

noumenon (nou′ mė non), *n.* The underlying reality which gives rise to a phenomenon; a reality as perceived by the mind. *pl.* **noumena** (nou′ mė nȧ). (F. *noumène.*)

Whatever appears to our senses, whether real, or—like the mirage—unreal, is a phenomenon. The reality, which gives rise to it, is called by philosophers a noumenon. Thus, while the idea of the earth's movements is **noumenal** (nou′ mė nȧl, *adj.*), the sun's apparent movement is a phenomenon. We are convinced **noumenally** (nou′ mė nȧl li, *adv.*) that the apparent movement of the sun is really due to the daily rotation of the earth.

Gr. *noumenon* something perceived, neuter pres. p.p. of *noein* to perceive, apprehend.

noun (noun), *n.* A word used as the name of any person or thing; a substantive. (F. *nom, substantif.*)

In grammar, the part of speech that names anything—living or not living—or any person or place, is the noun. There are many different kinds of nouns—common, proper, collective, concrete, abstract, verbal, etc. An account of them is given in volume I, pages xxix to xxxii.

O.F. *non, noun, num* (F. *nom*), from L. *nōmen* name, noun.

nourish (nŭr′ ish), *v.t.* To feed; to furnish with the means of life and health; to sustain; to maintain; to strengthen; to foster; to cherish. (F. *nourrir, maintenir, aider, chérir; soutenir.*)

It is the instinct of a mother to nourish her child. Milk is an excellent form of **nourishment** (nŭr′ ish mėnt, *n.*) for children, and may therefore be described as a very good **nourisher** (nŭr′ ish ėr, *n.*).

Food nourishes and sustains the body, giving it nourishment. In a figurative sense, a person is said to nourish a grievance when he makes the most of some such trouble, and to nourish ill-feelings about another if he fosters or harbours uncharitable thoughts about the latter.

M.E. *norisen, nurisshe*, from O.F. *norrissant*, pres. p. of *norrir* to nourish, F. *nourrir*, L. *nutrīre* to nourish, feed. SYN.: Cherish, feed, foster, maintain, support. ANT.: Destroy, neglect, starve.

nous (nous), *n.* Mind, intellect; wit, common sense. (F. *esprit, intelligence.*)

Originally this Greek word was used by philosophers for the highest forms of thought, especially of inventive or creative ability. Now, however, it is often used in a facetious or humorous way to denote cleverness or smartness.

Gr. *nous* mind, intellect, reason. SYN.: Common sense, gumption.



Novel.—Charlotte Brontë writing "Jane Eyre," the novel which brought her fame.

novel (nov′ ėl), *adj.* New; recent; strange. *n.* A long story written in prose, depicting imaginary characters and their actions; an addition to a code of laws, especially one made by the Emperor Justinian (A.D. 483-565.). (F. *nouveau, récent; roman, novelles.*)

New, fresh, or novel things excite our curiosity and generally appeal to us. The

charm of many things lies in their **novelty** (nov′ ėl ti, *n.*), and freshness. A novelty in toys means a new kind of toy.

The "Cyropaedia," written more than two thousand years ago by the Greek historian Xenophon, in which was embodied the author's idea of education, is sometimes regarded as a novel. It was, however, very unlike the modern novel, which must have a plot of some kind, and usually follows the fortunes of its chief characters through a series of adventures and happenings.

Daniel Defoe (1659-1731), author of "Robinson Crusoe," was almost the earliest English **novelist** (nov′ ėl ist, *n.*), or writer of novels. Other famous novelists are Fielding, Samuel Richardson, Scott, Jane Austen, Thackeray, Dickens, George Eliot, Meredith, R. L. Stevenson, and Hardy. The **novelette** (nov ėl et′, *n.*) is a short novel, longer than the "short story" of a magazine. Another kind of novelette is a short, musical piece dealing with a romantic theme.

Anything like a novel is **novelish** (nov′ ėl ish, *adj.*). Among the **novelistic** (nov ėl is′ tik, *adj.*) work that an author may do is to **novelize** (nov′ ėl īz, *v.t.*), or make a novel out of, a play or incident. The process of doing this is **novelization** (nov ėl ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*).

The Novels, or New Constitutions, of Justinian were supplementary laws promulgated by the Emperor after his great Code had been completed, and that is why they were so named.

O.F. *novel*, from L. *novellus*, dim. of *novus* new. SYN.: *adj.* Fresh, modern, new, recent, unusual. *n.* Romance, story. ANT.: Common, hackneyed, old, stale.

November (nō vem′ bėr), *n.* The eleventh month of the year. (F. *novembre.*)

The name is derived from the Latin *novem*, meaning nine, November being the ninth month of the Roman year.

novercal (nō vĕr′ kăl), *adj.* Like, relating to, or befitting a stepmother. (F. *de marâtre.*)

L. *novercālis* or of like a stepmother (*noverca*, probably from *novus* new).

novice (nov′ is), *n.* A beginner; one new in any business or undertaking; an inexperienced person; one entering a religious house on probation. (F. *novice.*)

A boy who has just begun to learn cricket, or a girl who has just taken up hockey is a novice. When a boy begins office work he feels very much of a novice for the first week or so, until the strangeness wears off and he begins to know his duties. The name is specially applied to a man or woman who enters a religious house intending to become a monk or nun. During the period of probation, before the final vows are taken, such persons are known as novices, and their **noviceship** (nov′ is ship, *n.*) or **novitiate** (nō vish′ i ăt, *n.*) may last some years. The quarters which the novices inhabit are also called a novitiate or noviceship.

F., from L. *novīcius*, *novītius* new, in L.L. a novice, from *novus* new. SYN.: Beginner, postulant, probationer, tyro. ANT.: Adept, expert, master.



Novice.—Michael Faraday, to whose genius we owe the secret of magneto-electric induction, working as a novice at bookbinding.

novocaine (nō′ vō kān), *n.* A drug derived from cocaine and used to produce insensibility to pain in a part of the body.

Novocaine is what doctors call a local anaesthetic, that is, it is a drug which, when injected into the body, renders the adjoining nerves incapable of feeling pain.

Modern chemical term compounded of *novo-* (combining form of L. *novus* new), and *cocaine*. *See* cocaine.

now (nou), *adv.* At the present time; in the present circumstances; at once. *conj.* Since; seeing that. *n.* The present time. (F. *maintenant, tout de suite; or donc; présent.*)

In the gardening column of our daily newspaper we read that now is the time to sow certain seeds, or that certain flowers should now be planted out. "Bring me the watering-can now" means "bring it at once." R. W. Emerson, in his "Society and Solitude," writes: "An everlasting Now reigns in nature."

We use the word with other shades of meaning. Referring to a change of plans, ensuing on some happening or other, we sometimes say: "now (in these circumstances) I shall not take my holidays until September."

In "he had now come to the end of his journey," it refers to a particular time in the

past. Again, it may begin an explanation: "Now Barabbas was a robber," or it may be used as a caution, or remonstrance, as in "Come now!" or, "Now behave yourself." Using the word as a conjunction we may say "now that you have arrived we will begin dinner," or "now July is here we may expect hot weather."

"He has gone out now, or just now" means he went out but a few moments ago. Great snowstorms occur in this country now and then, or now and again, that is, from time to time.

We sometimes find ourselves faced with circumstances in which something must be done now or never; we must act at the moment or the chance will be gone for ever.

The word **nowaday** (nou' ȧ dā, *adj.*), meaning of the present time, is seldom used. People use motor-cars a great deal **nowadays** (nou' ȧ dāz, *adv.*).

Indo-European word. A.-S. *nū* and in many other languages; cp. L. *nunc*, Gr. *nūn*, Sansk. *nu*.

nowel (nō el'), *inter.* A word that comes in Christmas carols as a shout of joy. (F. *noël.*)

The word came to us from France and, by its derivation, reminds us of the birth of the Saviour.

O.F. *no(u)el.* *See* noël.

nowhere (nō' hwār), *adv.* Not anywhere; in, at, or to no place. (F. *nulle part.*)

In a well-known romance, Samuel Butler (1835-1902) described an ideal country or state, and since nowhere did such a state exist, he called it Erehwon, which is "nowhere" written backwards. A blind alley leads nowhere. When we are far from a place, or from success, we say we are nowhere near it, and a horse that is badly beaten in a race comes in nowhere.

In the Second Book of Kings (v, 25), we read that Gehazi declared that he had gone **no whither** (nō' hwi*th* ėr, *adv.*), or nowhere, but Elisha knew that he was **nowise** (nō' wīz, *adv.*), or in no way, speaking the truth. No whither and nowise are seldom used.

A.-S. *nāhwāēr*, from *nā* not, and *hwāēr* where. ANT.: Anywhere, everywhere, somewhere.

noxious (nok' shŭs), *adj.* Hurtful; harmful; pernicious; destructive; mischievous. (F. *nuisible, pernicieux.*)



Noxious.—A rat-catcher at work ridding a ship of rats, with which noxious vermin it was infested.

Noxious gases are not necessarily unpleasant to the smell—a characteristic which adds to the **noxiousness** (nok' shŭs nes, *n.*), or harmfulness, of some of them. An evil-smelling gas is very easily detected, but many poisonous gasses are totally imperceptible to the smell or taste, so that they may act **noxiously** (nok' shŭs li, *adv.*) on a person without his being aware of it at first.

L. *noxius* harmful, from *noxa* harm, hurt, from *nocēre* to hurt; cp. *necāre* to kill. SYN.: Harmful, noisome, pernicious, unpleasant.

noyade (nwa yad'), *n.* A wholesale drowning of prisoners, as during the Reign of Terror in France. (F. *noyade.*)

At the height of the French Revolution there was an orgy of slaughter. Thousands of people who were suspected of not being in favour of the Republic were condemned to the guillotine. But that process was too slow for some of the extremists, and at Nantes, where many prisoners were awaiting execution in 1793, the noyades took place. Their originator was J. B. Carrier, a member of the National Convention. His method was to place a number of prisoners in a ship, ostensibly for deportation, and then to have the vessel scuttled.

Twenty-five of these "vertical deportations" took place, and no less than sixteen thousand people were put to death by the noyades and other types of wholesale execution countenanced by Carrier. Later in the same year the originator of the noyades himself met his death at the guillotine.

F. from *noyer* to drown, L. *necāre* to kill, with suffix *-ade.*

noyau (nwa yō'), *n.* A cordial made with brandy flavoured with orange peel, bitter almonds, etc. (F. *noyau.*)

O.F. *no(i)el* (F. *noyau*), properly a fruit stone or kernel, from L. *nucālis* like a nut, from *nux* (acc. *nuc-em*) nut.

nozzle (noz' l), *n.* The end-piece of a pipe, hose, etc.; a spout; the muzzle-end of a gun. (F. *rose, bec.*)

The hole in the nozzle of a hose-pipe is smaller than the inside of the pipe, and so increases the force of the water directed through it. The term nozzle is applied by mechanics to various projecting ends or parts.

M.E. *nosel, nozle.* A dim. of *nose.*

nuance (nu ans'), *n.* A delicate gradation in colour, tone, or musical expression; a slight or very delicate degree of difference in opinion, feeling, etc. (F. *nuance.*)

Nuances in colour are delicate shadings or gradations in tone from the lightest to the darkest, while, in music, nuances are fine

shades of expression more delicate than those indicated by the various marks on the printed music. When we speak of social and political nuances we mean subtle or fine distinctions in the way in which things are done or expressed.

F. from *nuer* to shade (colours, etc.), from *nue* cloud, L. *nūbēs*.

nub (nŭb), *n.* A small lump; a knob; the point or gist.

This is chiefly used in dialect, for instance, a nub of coal, or a nub, that is, a knob, on a tree. In America the point or gist of a matter is sometimes called the nub of it. A **nubble** (nŭb′ l, *n.*) means a small lump or knob. We feel uncomfortable if we sit on a **nubbly** (nŭb′ li, *adj.*) chair, that is, one with many nubbles.

Variant of *knob*.

nubile (nū′ bil), *adj.* Of a woman, old enough to be married; marriageable. (F. *nubile*.)

L. *nūbilis* fit to marry, from *nūbere* to marry (of the woman).

nucellus (nū sel′ ŭs), *n.* The vital part of the cellular tissue forming the ovule of a plant. (F. *nucelle*.)

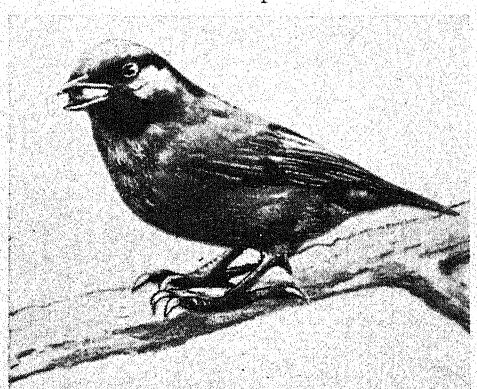
That part of a seed which forms a new plant is cradled and nourished within the nucellus.

Modern L. dim. of L. *nux* (acc. *nuc-em*) nut.

nuchal (nū′ kăl), *adj.* Relating to the nape of the neck. (F. *de la nuque*.)

This anatomical term is used chiefly in connexion with the tendons and muscles of the neck. In man the nuchal tendons appear as two ridges running from skull to backbone.

From L.L. *nucha* nape of the neck, spinal cord, from Arabic *nukhā′* spinal marrow.



Nucivorous.—The nut-hatch may be described as a nucivorous bird because it feeds on nuts.

nuciferous (nū sif′ ĕr ŭs), *adj.* Bearing nuts. (F. *nucifère*.)

The beech is a nuciferous or nut-bearing tree. In botany, a nut-shaped part is said to be **nuciform** (nū′ si fôrm, *adj.*). The squirrel and the nut-hatch are **nucivorous** (nū siv′ ŏ rŭs, *adj.*)—in other words they are given to eating nuts. Another example is the bird of the crow family called the nut-cracker or **nucifrage** (nū′ si frāj, *n.*), which feeds on nuts, and also on the seeds of cone-bearing trees. This bird occurs in Europe and Asia, and occasionally visits England. The scientific name of the genus is *Nucifraga*.

L. *nuci-* (from *nux* nut), and E. *-ferous* from L. *ferre* to bear, produce.



Nucivorous.—The squirrel is a nucivorous animal: it is a great eater of nuts.

nucleus (nū′ klė ŭs), *n.* In a cell, the main body, usually situated centrally, which controls growth and action; a central part round which other parts gather or grow; a kernel; a centre or starting-point of growth or activity; the bright condensed part in the head of a comet. *pl.* **nuclei** (nū′ klė ī). (F. *noyau, nucléus*.)

The microscope shows us that the cells of plants and animals contain a nucleus, or **nuc'ear** (nū′ klė ăr, *adj.*) body, of denser and more active material. These cells are therefore described by scientists as being **nucleated** (nū′ klė āt ėd, *adj.*), that is, provided with a nucleus. In the nucleus may be a smaller nucleus, known as the **nucleolus** (nū klė ŏ lŭs, *n.*)—*pl.* **nucleoli** (nū klē′ ŏ lī). Nuclei so furnished are said to be **nucleolated** (nū′ klė ŏ lā tėd, *adj.*) or provided with a **nucleolar** (nū klē′ ŏ lăr, *adj.*) body.

A piece of wire dipped into a saturated solution of alum becomes a **nucleal** (nū′ klė ăl, *adj.*) or **nucleary** (nū′ klė ă ri, *adj.*) centre, around which crystals of alum collect. The wire serves to **nucleate** (nū′ klė āt, *v.t.*) the alum, that is, to form it into a nucleus, and the alum itself is said to **nucleate** (*v.i.*).

A monastery or a castle in the Middle Ages was a nucleus around which people built their houses and formed a village. An original idea may be the nucleus of an epoch-making book. The head or bright part of a nucleated comet contains a still brighter portion—the nucleus.

The shell-fish called a **nucleobranch** (nū′ klė ō brăngk, *n.*) has its gills in a tuft at the lower part of the back instead of in a long row as in most molluscs. It has a thin vertical foot and swims in the open sea. The **nucleobranch** (*adj.*) molluscs belong to the order having the scientific name, Nucleobranchiata.

L. *nucleus* (= *nuculeus*) small nut, kernel, from *nux* (acc. *nucem*) nut.

nucule (nū′ kūl), *n.* A small, hard, nut-like seed or fruit; a nutlet.

L. *nucula* small nut.

nude (nūd), *adj.* Naked; bare; uncovered; of a contract, made without consideration, and consequently void. *n.* An undraped figure in painting or sculpture. (F. *nu, nul; le nu, académie.*)

The ancient Greeks knew that the human body was one of the most beautiful of all created things. They loved to have their athletes sculptured **nudely** (nūd′ li, *adv.*), that is, in the state of **nudeness** (nūd′ nės, *n.*) or **nudity** (nū′ di ti, *n.*) in which they performed their feats. One of the best known of such nudes is the statue called the Discobolus (discus-thrower), by Myron, a famous Athenian sculptor. This represents an athlete in the nude, that is, in an undraped state, poised to hurl the discus (*see* illustration on page 1198).

When a lawyer speaks of a nude contract he means an agreement which is void because there is no consideration—that is, the person to whom the promise is made does not do or refrain from doing anything in return for the promise.

L. *nūdus*, naked for *nogwed-* akin to E. *naked*. SYN.: *adj.* Exposed, naked, uncovered, undraped, undressed. ANT.: *adj.* Covered, draped, dressed, unexposed.

nudge (nŭj), *v.t.* To poke or push gently with the elbow. *v.i.* To give such a push. *n.* A gentle push with the elbow. (F. *pousser du coude; coup de coude.*)

When people relish the humour of a situation and do not wish to call attention to their amusement, they sometimes nudge each other slyly, instead of speaking. On the other hand, we may nudge an unobservant friend, or give him a nudge, to draw his attention to something.

Perhaps connected with Norw. dialect *nugga* to push, Swed. dialect *nogga*, cp. Sc. *nodge* push.

nugatory (nū′ gą tō ri), *adj.* Of no importance; trifling; worthless; useless; of no avail (F. *sans importance, frivole, sans valeur, futile.*)

A treatise on any subject by an unqualified writer is nugatory or worthless. During the eighteenth century the activities of smugglers made the British excise laws almost nugatory, or useless.

From L. *nūgātōrius*, from *nūgātus* p.p. of *nūgārī* to play the fool, trifle, from *nūgae* (pl.) trifles, nonsense. SYN.: Futile, ineffectual, insignificant, invalid, valueless. ANT.: Effectual, efficacious, important, operative, valid.

nugger (nŭg′ ėr), *n.* A heavily built boat used on the Upper Nile. Other forms are **nuggar** (nŭg′ ar), **noggur** (nog′ ur).

These broad-beamed boats are used for carrying cargo or for transporting troops.

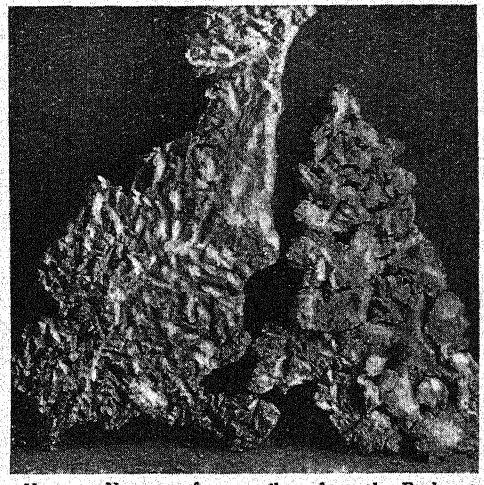
Native name.

nugget (nŭg′ ėt), *n.* A lump of native metal, especially of gold; a lump of any substance. (F. *pépite.*)

Only a small part of the world's gold is found in the form of nuggets or natural masses of metal. The origin of nuggets is puzzling. No lumps of metal of any size are ever found in auriferous veins, and it is supposed that nodes of gold in alluvial deposits gradually increase in size owing to particles of gold adhering to them, until they take the form of nuggets.

The largest gold nugget yet found was the Welcome Nugget, obtained at Bakery Hill, Ballarat, Australia, in 1858. It weighed about two thousand two hundred ounces and was worth over ten thousand pounds.

Perhaps from provincial *nug* lump, and akin to *knag*.



Nugget.—Nuggets of pure silver from the Broken Hill Mine, New South Wales, Australia.

nuisance (nū′ sans), *n.* That which annoys or irritates; an offensive or troublesome person, action, or thing; anything causing annoyance, inconvenience or injury to another. (F. *peste, fléau, dommage, dégat, ordures.*)

A smoky fire continually burning in a neighbouring garden would be a nuisance, and the person who kept it burning might also be called a nuisance. If he could not be persuaded to abate or stop the nuisance, or to allow us to do so, then the fire would be a nuisance in a legal sense, and we could go into a court of law and ask to have the nuisance stopped.

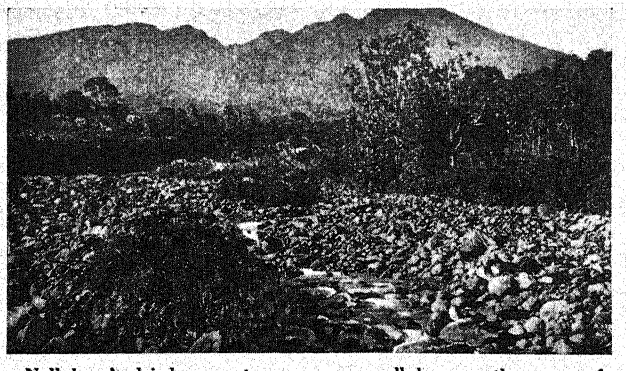
When we are in a hurry it is a nuisance to be delayed by slow-moving traffic, and on a holiday wet weather is a nuisance. Some people delight in making nuisances of themselves by spoiling other people's enjoyment.

M.E. *nusance*, O.F. *nuisance* a hurt, from *nuisant*, pres. p. of *nuire* to hurt, L. *nocēre* to hurt, injure. SYN.: Affliction, annoyance, bane, pest, plague. ANT.: Benefit, blessing, delight, gratification, pleasure.

null (nŭl), *adj.* Of no legal force; invalid; of no value; having no character or expression; amounting to nothing; non-existent. (F. *nul, invalide.*)

A will made by anyone before marriage is rendered null and void by his marriage. The words null and void are synonyms, and, as employed in this phrase, they give emphasis to the fact that whatever they describe is absolutely without legal or binding force. A null countenance is one without expressiveness or individuality. The doldrums, or calm zone where the trade winds meet and neutralize each other, has been described by geographers as the **null-belt** (*n.*).

F. *nul*, from L. *nullus*, not any (= *ne* not, *ullus* any).



Nullah.—A dried up water-course, or nullah, near the town of Buitenzorg, in Java.

nullah (nŭl′ à), *n.* A term used in India for a watercourse, a ravine, or a stream.

In India there are many nullahs that have been dried up by the great heat of the sun. During the rainy season they are filled with escaping torrents of water.

Hindi *nālā* watercourse.

nulla-nulla (nŭl′ à nŭl′ à), *n.* A heavy, hard-wood club used by the Australian aborigines.

The aborigines are able to knock down birds by hurling their nulla-nullas at them.

nullify (nŭl′ i fī), *v.t.* To make void or of no effect; to cancel; to efface. (F. *annuler, révoquer.*)

The House of Lords and the Court of Chancery, which are the highest courts in the British Empire, sometimes nullify the judgments of ordinary courts. If the British navy were not well supplied with bases and coaling-stations in all parts of the world, its power of policing the ocean highways and protecting shipping would be nullified or rendered useless.

In the history of the United States, certain people have held the view that a state has the right to nullify general laws or refuse, if necessary, to allow them to be enforced within the state. A person who holds this belief is specially known as a **nullifier** (nŭl′ i fī ėr, *n.*), a term ordinarily meaning one who nullifies. The act of making null or of no effect is termed **nullification** (nŭl i fi kā′ shŭn, *n.*). It produces a state of invalidity called **nullity** (nŭl′ i ti, *n.*). This word is used chiefly in a legal sense. A thing or person of no account may be called a nullity, which also means a state of nothingness.

There is a variety of seaweed called the **nullipore** (nŭl′ i pōr, *n.*), which has the power of secreting lime. It is a useful plant because it covers rocks along the shore with a hard incrustation, preserving them as natural breakwaters, which protect the shore in some measure from erosion.

F. *nullifier*, from L.L. *nullificāre* literally to esteem lightly, from *nullus* none, *-ficāre* (= *facere*) to make (E. *-fy* through F. *-fier*). SYN.: Annul, cancel, invalidate. ANT.: Authenticate, confirm, validate.

numb (nŭm), *adj.* Robbed of feeling or power to move; stupefied. *v.t.* To make numb; to deaden. (F. *engourdi; engourdir.*)

Cold sometimes makes the fingers numb, and great terror or distress may numb the mind, producing a state of **numbness** (nŭm′ nės, *n.*). In such a state, a person acts **numbly** (nŭm′ li, *adj.*), that is, in a slow, stupefied manner, if his mind is numbed; or handles things numbly, if his fingers are numbed with cold.

The electric ray or torpedo fish, which is able to give paralysing electric shocks, is sometimes called the **numb-fish** (*n.*). An electric shock administered by a large specimen in good condition is capable of paralysing for the time being the arms of a powerful man.

M.E. *nome* for *nomen* seized, p.p. of *nimen* to take, deprive of feeling, A.-S. *niman*, p.p. *numen*; cp. G. *benommen* numb, giddy, p.p. adj., O. Norse *numinn* deprived of life or speech. E. *benumbed.* SYN.: *adj.* Benumbed, deadened, insensible, paralysed, torpid. ANT.: *adj.* Alert, alive, animated, keen, sensitive.

number (nŭm′ bėr), *n.* A measure of abstract quantity; the sum or total of a collection of things, persons, etc.; a sign or numeral denoting this; one of a series; a single issue of a periodical; one of the parts of an opera, oratorio, or similar composition; a multitude; numerical superiority; in grammar, the form of a word according

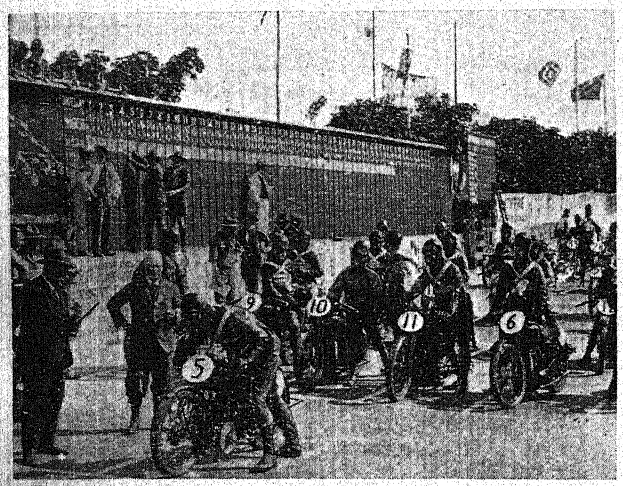
as it denotes one or more persons or things; (*pl.*); verses. *v.t.* To count; to fix the number of; to amount to; to give a number to; to class (with). (F. *nombre, somme, numéro, vers, mètre, livraison, foule, nombre; compter, numéroter.*)

In grammar, the singular number and plural number are forms of a word which show whether it denotes one or more than one object. The publishers of many magazines bring out a special Christmas number. This is sometimes a double number, that is, an issue containing about twice as much material as an ordinary number, and generally costing twice as much.

Verses have a regular or rhythmical beat or measure, and are sometimes called numbers. For instance, Alexander Pope (1688-1744), who began writing poetry when he was very young, uses the word in this sense :—

> As yet a child, nor yet a fool for fame,
> I lisped in numbers, for the numbers came.

In a hotel the bedrooms are usually numbered, and when a room is hired the visitor is given a key bearing a corresponding number. This enables him to find the door of his room, which otherwise would be indistinguishable from numbers or crowds of similar doors in the passages of the hotel.



Number.—The start of a motor-cycle race. Each competitor is given a number, which is displayed prominently on his machine.

The items in a programme are sometimes called numbers, because they are indicated by means of a number showing their place in the performance. The fourth book of the Old Testament is entitled Numbers (*n.*) because it contains an account of the two censuses of the Israelites. Moses, according to God's command, numbered the people twice. On the first occasion (Numbers i, 46) he found that the number of men over twenty years of age was 603,550; on the second occasion (Numbers, xxvi, 51) they numbered 601,730.

When there is a likelihood of something coming to an end we say that its days are numbered.

It is selfish to think always of number one (*n.*), that is, oneself. It is better to be numbered or included with people who are considerate and unselfish. At certain periods numberless (nŭm′ bĕr lĕs, *adj.*) birds, that is, so many as to be uncountable, migrate in flocks from country to country. We say that days without number have passed since the world first bore life, because the time is so great and indefinite that the exact number of days cannot be computed. One whose duty or task it is to count things or people is called a numberer (nŭm′ bĕr ĕr, *n.*). In arithmetic this also means a numerator.

O.F. *nombre*, L. *numerus*, akin to Gr. *nemein* to allot, distribute; (v.) O.F. *nombrer*, L. *numerāre*. Syn. : *n.* Collection, sum, total. *v.* Count, enumerate, reckon.

numeral (nū′ mĕr ăl), *adj.* Belonging to, consisting of, or denoting number; relating to number. *n.* A word, sign or group of signs meaning a number. (F. *numéral; numéro.*)

The Arabic numeral 8 can be expressed in Roman numerals as VIII. The Chinese, Indians, and Arabs used distinct numeral characters early in their history. The Greek system of numerals was to use the first nine letters of the original alphabet for the corresponding numbers. Tens were indicated by the next nine, and then hundreds. In ordinary writing the numerals that we now use are Arabic numerals.

The word "five" is a cardinal numeral or simple number: "fifth" is an ordinal numeral or number denoting order or position in a series: the word "several" is an indefinite numeral. Things that can be numbered or counted are numerable (nū′ mĕr ăbl, *adj.*) and have the quality of numerableness (nū′ mĕr ăbl nĕs, *n.*).

The Spanish Armada possessed greater numerical (nū mĕr′ i kăl, *adj.*) strength, or strength as regards numbers of ships, but the English fleet was more skilfully navigated, and more mobile, so that, with the aid of bad weather, it gained the victory, even though it was numerically (nū mer′ ik ăl li, *adv.*) weaker. To place things in numerical order, or order of number, is to arrange them numerically. Any statement which is expressed by the use of numbers is a numerical statement. In mathematics any whole number, fraction, or ratio is termed a numeric (nū mer′ ik, *n.*). In a vulgar fraction the number above the line is called the numerator (nū′ mĕr ā tŏr, *n.*). Seven, the numerator of $\frac{7}{8}$, denotes that

seven parts out of eight are taken—eight being the denominator which tells into how many parts the unit is divided.

The assigning of numbers, as when the houses in a street are numbered, is termed **numeration** (nū mėr ā′ shŭn, *n.*). This also means the method of numbering or computing, and, in arithmetic, it denotes the expression in words of a number written in figures.

The stars, which are many in number, are said to be **numerous** (nū′ mėr ŭs, *adj.*). A numerous library is one containing many books. In a large advertising campaign, pamphlets are circulated **numerously** (nū′ mėr ŭs li, *adv.*), or in great numbers, and the success or failure of the campaign is judged by the **numerousness** (nū′ mėr ŭs nės, *n.*) of the sales of the article advertised. In quite a different sense old writers speak of numerous prose, meaning that it has a regular rhythmic quality or numerousness.

L.L. *numerālis* connected with number (*numerus*). SYN.: Figure, number, sign, symbol.

numismatic (nū miz măt′ ik), *adj.* Pertaining to coins or coinage. *n.pl.* The study of coins and medals. (F. *numismatique.*)

What is called numismatics (a pl. treated as sing.) or **numismatology** (nū miz mȧ tol′ ŏ ji, *n.*) is concerned chiefly with the history of coins. A **numismatist** (nū miz′ mȧ tist, *n.*) or **numismatologist** (nū miz mȧ tol′ ŏ jist, *n.*) is a person engaged in or learned in numismatic studies. The collection and classification of coins as a hobby is also known as numismatics.

Much light is thrown upon the history of ancient peoples by the interpretation of the inscriptions and designs on their coinage. Numismatics is therefore a valuable aid to the archaeologist in connexion with the civilizations that followed the invention of proper coinage by the Greeks in the seventh century B.C. A coin that is unworn and otherwise in a good condition is said to be **numismatically** (nū miz măt′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*) perfect, that is, from the point of view of the numismatist it is in a perfect state.

F. *numismatique,* from L. *numisma, nomisma,* Gr. *nomisma* current coin, sanctioned by use, from *nomīzein* to introduce a custom or usage (*nomos*).

nummary (nŭm′ ȧ ri), *adj.* Concerned with money or coins. (F. *numéraire.*)

The nummary or **nummulary** (nŭm′ ū lȧ ri, *adj.*) pound is indicated by the sign "£," and must be distinguished from the weight pound denoted by "lb."

The limestones of the Middle and Upper Eocene Age in geology are composed chiefly of millions of fossil organisms, called **nummulites** (nŭm′ ū līts, *n.pl.*) because their shells are flat and circular, like coins. Some are minute, others are as large as a two-shilling piece. The shells contain a large number of chambers arranged spirally. These fossil animals belong to the group of Protozoa called foraminifers. The **nummulitic** (nŭm ū lit′ ik, *adj.*) limestone in which they are found is sometimes hundreds of feet thick. It occurs in the Alps and many other parts of the world. The Egyptian pyramids are constructed largely of nummulitic stone.

L. *nummārius,* from *nummus,* Sicilian Gr. *noummos* a coin, Gr. *nomos* custom.

numskull (nŭm′ skŭl), *n.* A dunce; a dolt; the head of such a person. (F. *bête, âne bâté, ignorantin.*)

A boy who is not at all quick at his lessons may be called a numskull. Because no light of intelligence seems able to penetrate his numskull, he may be given up as **numskulled** (nŭm′ skŭld, *adj.*). In after life, though, he may prove as brilliant as his fellows.

From E. *numb* and skull. SYN.: Blockhead, dolt, dunce, ignoramus.



Nun.—A nun, a woman who has dedicated herself to religious life in a convent or nunnery.

nun (nŭn), *n.* A woman who has vowed to live a religious life in a convent; a kind of pigeon; the smew, a small diving duck; the blue titmouse. (F. *religieuse, nonne, plongeon, mésange bleu.*)

Although the word "nun" now has a general application, it strictly means a woman member of a certain religious order. With the exception of these orders, the women members of religious communities are known as sisters.

Just as some men feel called upon to become

monks and give up their lives to religious devotion in a monastery, so may women become nuns, and devote their lives to religion in a **nunnery** (nŭn′ ĕr i, *n.*) or convent. Nuns in the wider sense do not always allow their **nunhood** (nŭn′ hud, *n.*) or **nunship** (nŭn′ ship, *n.*) to cut them off entirely from the world. They often devote themselves to pious services among the poor and sick.

The variety of domestic pigeon called a nun takes its name from the veil of white feathers which almost covers its head. The blue titmouse (*Parus caeruleus*) also has **nunlike** (*adj.*) head feathers, and the smew (*Mergus albellus*) has delicate white and black plumage, and is called a nun because of its **nunnish** (nŭn′ ish, *adj.*) colouring. A light kind of woollen stuff has been given the name **nun's cloth** (*n.*). **Nun's thread** (*n.*) is a fine white cotton, and **nun's veiling** (*n.*) is a variety of thin dress material.

M.E. *nonne, nunne*, A.-S. *nunne*, L.L. *nunna, nonna* nun, originally meaning mother. The word is a formation like *mama, dada*, used as a term of affection by children. Cp. Sansk. *nanā* child's word for mother.

nun-buoy (nŭn′ boi), *n.* A form of buoy shaped like two cones joined at their bases. (F. *bouée en baril.*)

When a ship's anchor is put out a nun-buoy attached to it by a rope serves to indicate its position.

From obsolete E. *nun* spinning top, and *buoy*, from resemblance in shape.

nunc dimittis (nŭngk′ di mit′ is), *n.* The canticle beginning, "Lord, now lettest Thou Thy servant depart in peace." (F. *nunc dimittis.*)

This canticle, from St. Luke's gospel (ii, 29-32), is sung or spoken in English during the Evening Prayer of the Church of England, and in Latin at Compline, one of the evening services of the Roman Catholic Church. It is sometimes referred to as the Song of Simeon, because it was uttered by the aged Simeon in the temple of Jerusalem when he took the child Jesus in his arms. It is with reference to this that a person is said to sing his nunc dimittis when some great or long-awaited joy has come to him late in life. We mean that the person is willing to die, now that his wishes are fulfilled.

L. now thou dismissest, the opening words of the canticle.

nuncio (nŭn′ shi ō), *n.* The permanent representative of the Pope at a foreign court. *pl.* **nuncios** (nŭn′ shi ōz). (F. *nonce.*)

Just as the government of a country sends its ambassadors to represent its interests at foreign courts, so the Popes send nuncios to those foreign governments which are willing to receive them. A **nunciature** (nŭn′ shi à chûr, *n.*), that is, the position of a nuncio, is held only by a high official in the Roman Catholic Church.

Ital. *nuncio*, (now *nunzio*), L. *nuntius* messenger (probably = *noventius* meaning one who brings news).

nuncupate (nŭng′ kū pāt), *v.t.* To declare by word of mouth only. (F. *déclarer de vive voix.*)

This word is now used almost entirely in connexion with wills and testaments. A soldier, dying on the battlefield, with no facilities for making a formal will, may nuncupate his will. An oral declaration of this kind is known as a **nuncupation** (nŭng kū pā′ shŭn, *n.*). All soldiers and members of the Air Force who are on active service, and sailors at sea, are entitled to make **nuncupative** (nŭng′ kū pā tiv, *adj.*) wills.

L. *nuncupātus*, p.p. of *nuncupāre* to call by name, from *nōmen* name, and *capere* to take.

nunhood (nŭn′ hud). For this word, **nunnery**, etc., *see under* nun.

nunnation (nŭ nā′ shŭn), *n.* In philology, the addition of the letter *n*, especially as a termination in Arabic. (F. *nunnation.*)

From *nūn*, the Arabic name for the letter *n*.

nuphar (nū′ fâr), *n.* A name for the yellow water-lily. (F. *nénufar jaune.*)

Pers. *nūfar*. *See* nenuphar.

nuptial (nŭp′ shâl), *adj.* Having to do with a wedding or marriage. (F. *nuptial.*)

A somewhat more formal term for a wedding is **nuptials** (*n.pl.*). After the nuptials have taken place a nuptial feast or wedding-breakfast is usually provided for guests who attended the nuptials.

F., from L. *nuptiālis*, from *nuptiae* marriage, from *nūbere* to marry (of the woman), properly to veil; cp. *nūbēs* cloud. SYN.: *adj.* Bridal, connubial, hymeneal, matrimonial.

nurse (nĕrs), *n.* A person having charge of, or trained to care for, young children or the infirm, sick, or wounded: one who or



Nurse.—Nurses and children in the delightful roof-garden of a day nursery.

something that fosters, nourishes, protects, assists, or causes to grow; a tree planted to give protection to another during growth; a worker ant or bee which tends the young brood. *v.t.* To feed and tend, as in childhood; to rear, or bring up; to promote growth in; to care for tenderly; to look after during sickness; to cherish; to manage with care; to economize; in billiards, to keep (the balls) in a favourite position for cannons. *v.i.* To act as nurse; to be reared, brought up, or taken care of. (F. *bonne d'enfant, nourrice, garde-malade, infirmière, ouvrière; allaiter, nourrir, élever, garder, chérir, soigner, ménager.*)

A Member of Parliament usually nurses his constituency, that is, he keeps in touch with it and endeavours to keep his supporters satisfied so as to ensure his return as its member at the next election. A good jockey nurses, that is, saves or economizes, the horse's energy during the early stages of a race, so that, by being thus nursed or attended to, it may have a reserve of energy for an extra effort as it draws nearer the winning post. A wise man nurses, or carefully attends to, a cut finger to avoid blood-poisoning, and a billiard-player nurses the balls or keeps them in a good position for scoring.

A mother will cherish and foster, that is, nurse her children's health, as well as act as a nurse to them when they are sick. In hospitals, trained nurses take care of and attend to or nurse feeble, sick, injured, and wounded people. Young banana plants and cocoa trees are very delicate and are sometimes provided with nurses, or other sturdier plants, that shelter them during growth. A free country is sometimes described as a nurse of liberty. A vindictive person nurses his hatred, or nurses an idea of revenge. A child who is brought up extravagantly is said to be nursed in luxury

Any room or place which is set apart for the cultivation of anything is called a **nursery** (nĕrs′ ĕr i, *n.*). A living-room for infants, a glass-house or a garden for rearing young trees or plants, and a pond or aquarium for breeding fish, are all nurseries. Young cricketers are trained in a special club called a nursery, from which a more important club draws its recruits. A handicap for two-year-old colts and fillies is known as a nursery or **nursery-race** (*n.*), and the grouped balls in billiards are called a nursery, especially in connexion with a **nursery-cannon** (*n.*), or score that is made from them.

An infant that is being nursed is described as a **nursling** (nĕrs′ ling, *n.*). A girl or woman placed in charge of young children is a **nurse-maid** (*n.*) or **nursery-maid** (*n.*), and one who looks after their education is called a **nursery-governess** (*n.*). A **nurseryman** (*n.*) is one who works in or owns a **nursery-garden** (*n.*), a piece of ground where plants are reared for sale.

There must be very few children who do not know some **nursery-rhymes** (*n.pl.*), those sets of jingling verses made up specially to amuse children and for children to learn and repeat. Most of them tell a little story, such as "Jack and Jill," or "Sing a Song of Sixpence," and some also teach a little lesson in an amusing way. There are nursery-rhymes which have been in use for centuries.

M.E. *nurice, nurse,* O.F. *nurice,* L. *nūtrīcia* a nurse, fem. adj. from *nūtrix* agent-n. from *nūtrīre* to nourish.

nurture (nĕr′ chûr), *v.t.* To rear or bring up; to train or educate; to nourish. *n.* The act of nursing or nourishing; breeding or bringing up. (F. *nourrir, élever; allaite, nourriture, soins, éducation.*)

Parents are responsible for the nurture of their children. People who are nurtured in a hard school are usually self-reliant and sympathize with the misfortunes of others. Many delicate plants require to be carefully nurtured if they are to flower in cold climates or alien soils.

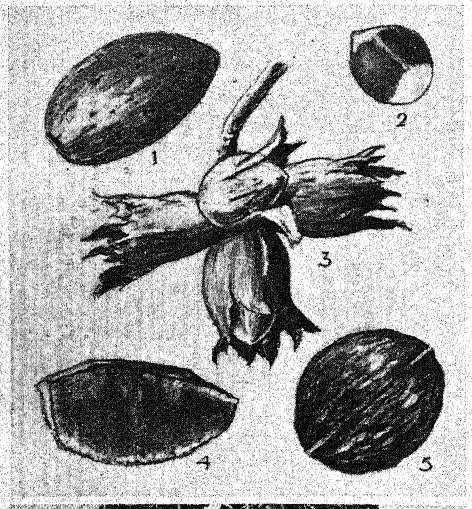
V. from n. M.E. *norture, noriture,* O.F. *noriture, nourture,* L.L. *nūtrītūra* aliment, education, from *nūtrītus,* p.p. of *nūtrīre* to nourish. SYN.: *v.* Educate, nourish, rear, train. *n.* Nourishment, tutelage.

nut (nŭt), *n.* A fruit with a hard shell and usually edible kernel; a difficult problem or task; a block of metal, etc., having a threaded hole for fastening a bolt; a small-toothed projecting part of machinery; any similar projection; the ridge forming a fixed bridge upon which the strings rest at the upper end of the finger-board of the violin, guitar, etc.; a holder for tightening or loosening the horse-hair of a violin-bow, etc.; (*pl.*) small-sized lumps of coal. *v.i.* To look for or gather nuts. (F. *noix, noisette, problème, écrou, petite gailleterie.*)



Nutting.—Motorists nutting in a Berkshire lane. While one of them bends the bough the others gather the fruit.







Nut.—A coco-nut palm (top), and (bottom) a double cluster of pea-nuts. In the centre picture are an almond (1), a hazel-nut (2), filberts (3), a brazil-nut (4), and a walnut (5).

Metal nuts, used for screwing on to and securing bolts, are tightened or removed by means of a **nut-wrench** (*n.*), or spanner. A cog-wheel in a clock is engaged by the teeth on a small metal projection known as a nut, which is attached to a spindle. The square part of the shank of a ship's anchor may have two projections welded on to it. These are also called nuts. When people go nutting or gathering nuts, they may find a **nut-hook** (*n.*), or hooked stick, useful for pulling down the branches of **nut-trees** (*n.pl.*), that is, trees bearing nuts, especially hazels. The sweet chestnut, the hazel-nut, the acorn, and beech mast are true nuts, but the name is loosely given to the stone of the walnut fruit, which is formed like a cherry; to a pod, such as the ground-nut; and to a tuber, such as the pig-nut. In botany, a small nut is called a **nutlet** (nŭt′ lĕt, *n.*).

To obtain the edible kernels of many nuts it is necessary to break the **nutshell** (*n.*) with a pair of metal levers hinged at one end. We call this instrument the **nutcrackers** (*n.pl.*), or a pair of nutcrackers. In a figurative sense, a person's nose and chin are described as nutcrackers if they are curved towards each other and tend to meet.

Birds of the genus *Nucifraga*, belonging to the crow family, are known as nut-crackers, because they feed on the seeds of conifers. They have brown plumage spotted with white, and black wings and tail-feathers. The nutcrackers, which are occasional visitors to England, are found in Europe and Asia.

Another nut-eating bird, the **nuthatch** (*n.*), is fairly common in England. It is a small bluish grey and buff bird, with the peculiar habit of running up and down trees like a mouse.

The nuthatches are allied to the titmice, and the European species bears the scientific name *Sitta caesia*. They nest in holes in trees, and their method of breaking nuts is interesting. The bird wedges the nut into a crevice in the trunk of a tree, and then, with a forward swing of its body, brings its long beak sharply in contact with the shell. The accuracy with which it hits the right part of the nut and breaks it open is remarkable. Other species of the bird are found in America, Asia, and Africa.

Because of the toughness and hardness of nutshells, we speak of a problem or of a person difficult to deal with, as a hard nut to crack. Anything that can be put in a nutshell must be of small size, and so, to give an account of anything in a nutshell is to give it very concisely.

From the **nut-pine** (*n.*) of California (*Pinus sabiniana*) and similar conifers having this name, and from the **nut-palm** (*n.*) of Australia (*Cycas media*), **nutlike** (*adj.*) seeds are obtained. Those of the latter tree are used by the aborigines as food.

A small, long-beaked beetle infesting nuts,

especially one laying its eggs in green hazel-nuts, is called a **nut-weevil** (*n.*). **Nut-galls** (*n.pl.*) are rounded growths seen on oak trees, especially the dyer's oak (*Quercus infectoria*). They are caused by the gall-fly, an insect chiefly of the genus *Cynips*, which pierces the tissue of the plant and deposits its eggs therein. The resulting swelling on the oak is also called an oak-gall, gall-apple, or gall-nut.

An oil used in the manufacture of paints and varnishes is obtained from nut kernels, especially those of the walnut and hazel. It is called **nut-oil** (*n.*). **Nut-butter** (*n.*) is a form of margarine made from nuts, and **nut-cake** (*n.*) is an American name for the dough-nut. Anything made of or flavoured with nuts generally has a **nutty** (nŭt′ i, *adj.*) or nut-like taste, and is nutty if it abounds in nuts.

The rich brown colour of a ripe hazel-nut is described as **nut-brown** (*n.*). During the summer, many people who lead an open-air life acquire a more or less **nut-brown** (*adj.*) complexion.

M.E. *note, nute*, A.-S. *hnutu*; cp. Dutch *noot*, G. *nuss*, O. Norse *knot*, Irish *cnu*, Gaelic *cnō*.

nutate (nū′ tāt), *v.i.* To droop or bend in a forward direction.

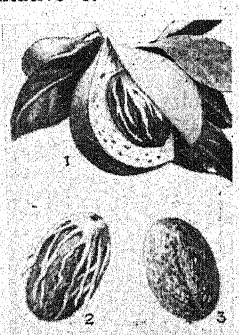
This word is chiefly used by botanists in connexion with the bending of the stems of plants. The tips of growing plants nutate in search of light and, in the case of climbing plants, of support. This curvature of their stems is termed **nutation** (nū tā′ shŭn, *n.*).

The earth's nutation is a slight wavering movement of its axis, similar to that of a pegtop when losing its speed. It is caused by the greater or by the lesser influences of the sun and moon upon the earth at certain periods, and is one of the causes of the apparent movements of the stars. A doctor may describe the nodding of the head, especially through illness, as nutation. Plants, with naturally drooping, or pendent, flowers are said to be **nutant** (nū′ tănt, *adj.*).

L. *nūtātus*, p.p. of *nūtāre*, frequentative of *nuere* to nod; cp. Gr. *neuein* to nod.

nutmeg (nŭt′ meg), *n.* The hard aromatic seed of a Malayan tree of the genus *Myristica*, especially of *M. fragrans*. (F. *muscade*.)

Nutmeg trees have large, leathery leaves and small yellowish flowers. The fruit, called the **nutmeg-apple** (*n.*), is pear-shaped and contains a single spheroidal seed, which we know as the nutmeg. This is used to give a **nutmeggy** (nŭt′ meg i, *adj.*) flavour to various articles of food, such as custards. It is also used in medicine. A **nutmeg-grater** (*n.*) is a metal instrument for pulverising nutmegs. The outside of the nutmeg is a network of furrows, and a diseased human liver often resembles this in appearance and is then called a **nutmeg-liver** (*n.*).



Nutmeg.—1. Fruit opening. 2. Nutmeg in its sheath. 3. Nutmeg freed from its sheath.

M.E. *notemuge*, from *note* nut, and O.F. *muge*, from L. *muscus* musk. Cp. O.F. *muguette*, F. *muguet* nutmeg, Ital. *noce moscada*, G. *muskatnuss*, L.L. *muscata*.

nutria (nū′ tri ȧ), *n.* An aquatic South American rodent with long, harsh fur and large incisor teeth, resembling the beaver; its fur.

The nutria (*Myopotamus coypus*) frequents lakes and rivers, and makes its burrows in their banks. Its hind limbs have webbed toes and it is a clever swimmer. Beneath its long outer fur there is a much softer and denser fur, which was formerly much used for making tall hats. This under fur is still an important article of commerce, and is exported from Argentina and neighbouring countries.

Span. *nutria* otter, L. *lutra*.

nutrient (nū′ tri ent), *adj.* Nourishing; promoting health and growth. *n.* A nourishing substance. (F. *nourrissant, nutritif; aliment.*)

Milk, cheese, and meat are well-known nutrients, or nutrient foods. They may also be called **nutritives** (nū′ tri tivz, *n.pl.*). No living creature can grow unless it is supplied with suitable **nutriment** (nū′ tri ment, *n.*), or nourishing food. The science of **nutrition** (nū trish′ ŭn, *n.*), that is, of the ways and means of selecting, preparing, eating and digesting food with the best results, has made great strides in recent years. Because of this, the **nutritious** (nū trish′ ŭs, *adj.*), **nutrimental** (nū tri men′ tăl, *adj.*), or **nutritive** (*adj.*), that is, nourishing and body-building, properties of food are more widely understood than formerly.

Books may be said to supply us with mental nutrition, or nourishment. Children fed **nutritiously** (nū trish′ ŭs li, *adv.*) or **nutritively** (nū′ tri tiv li, *adv.*), that is, with food having the quality of **nutritiousness** (nū trish′ ŭs nĕs, *n.*), will grow into strong and healthy men and women. The **nutritiveness** (nū′ tri tiv nĕs, *n.*), or nourishing quality, of a food depends upon its chemical composition and the methods by which it is prepared for eating. Excessive cooking robs much good food of its nutriment. Good books are nutriment to the mind.

L. *nūtriens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *nutrīre* to nourish. SYN.: *adj.* Nourishing, nutrimental, nutritious, nutritive, sustaining. ANT.: *adj.* Deleterious, depleting, innutritious.

nutshell (nŭt′ shel). For this word, **nutty**, etc., *see under* nut.

nux vomica (nŭks vom′ i kȧ), *n.* The poisonous seed of an East Indian tree (*Strychnos nux-vomica*). (F. *noix vomique*.)

The drug called nux vomica is prepared from these seeds. It contains a number of

alkaloids, chiefly strychnine and brucine, and is used in the preparation of many medicines.

L. *nux* a nut, L.L. *vomica*, fem. of *vomicus* emetic, from *vomere* to vomit. L. *vomicus* means ulcerous, foul, not causing vomiting.

nuzzle (nŭz′ l), *v.t.* To rub with the nose; to push (the nose) into; to root up with the nose. *v.i.* To nestle; to dig or poke with the nose or snout; to hide the head. (F. *caresser, fouiller; nicher, fouiller avec le groin, se cacher.*)

Animals greet one another by nosing or nuzzling, and Eskimos salute each other by rubbing noses together. A dog uses his nose to nuzzle, or root up, a bone which he has buried.

A shy child sometimes nuzzles or nestles against its mother, hiding its face in the folds of her dress.

Frequentative formed from *nose*. *See* nozzle.



Nuzzle.—A nuzzling group: the brown mare, nuzzled by her foal, nuzzles the white mare, which, in turn, nuzzles her own foal.

nyctalopia (nik tă lō′ pi ă), *n.* Night-blindness, or dimness of vision after sunset; an affection of the eyes, in which a person sees worse in broad daylight than at dusk. Another spelling is **nyctalopy** (nik′ tă lō pi). (F. *nyctalopie.*)

The first definition given, that of blindness by night, or in an obscure light, is the one now usually attached to this word. The opposite meaning of day-blindness was given to the word later.

From Gr. *nyktalōps*, from *nyx* (gen. *nykt-os*) night, *alaos* blind, *ōps* eye. Properly the word should denote blindness after nightfall; and the second sense is due to a misunderstanding.

nyctitropic (nik ti trop′ ik), *adj.* Of plants shewing sleep-movement; changing position at night. (F. *nyctitrope.*)

Botanists thus describe leaves which droop or fold up at night. Plants, like wood sorrel, which do this show **nyctitropism** (nik tit′ rō pizm, *n.*). As the light fades and the temperature drops, the leaves take on the night-position, or "go to sleep." The drooping edgewise position brings the leaves nearer one to another, thus preventing radiation of heat and excessive cooling.

Gr. *nyx* (acc. *nykt-a*) night, *tropikos* turning, from *trepein* to turn.

nylghau (nil′ gaw), *n.* A large antelope found in India. Other forms are **nilghaw** (nil′ gaw) and **nilgai** (nil′ gī). (F. *nilgaut.*)

The male nylghau stands about four feet at the shoulders, and has short, straight horns, which point slightly forward. Both sexes have a mane of short hair, and the bull has also a throat-tuft. The male animal is bluish grey in colour, and the female brown.

Pers. *nīl* blue, *gāw* ox, cow. *See* lilac, cow.

nymph (nimf), *n.* In classical mythology, a half-divine maiden; a beautiful maiden; another name for chrysalis or pupa. (F. *nymphe.*)

The ancient Greeks believed that the outer ocean, the Mediterranean, rivers, mountains, groves, glens and trees, were inhabited by beautiful young divinities, known as nymphs. These were called Oceanides, Nereides, Naiades, Oreades, Alseides, Napaeae, and Dryades, respectively. **Nymphean** (nimf′ ē ăn, *adj.*) means relating to or characteristic of nymphs. Enthusiasm for an unattainable ideal is **nympholepsy** (nim′ fō lep si, *n.*) and a person inspired with such **nympholeptic** (nim fō lep′ tik, *adj.*) rapture is a **nympholept** (nim′ fō lept, *n.*).

To-day, we sometimes speak of a young and beautiful girl as a nymph, and say that she is **nymphlike** (nimf′ līk, *adj.*).

F. *nymphe*, from L. *nympha*, from Gr. *nymphē* bride, nymph. The word is perhaps connected with Gr. *nephos*, L. *nūbēs* cloud.

nympha (nim′ fă), *n.* Another name for a pupa or chrysalis. *pl.* **nymphae** (nim′ fē). (F. *nymphe.*) The same as *nymph*.

Nymphaea (nim fē′ ă), *n.* A genus of water plants containing the yellow water-lily. (F. *nymphéa.*)

These plants have large, floating leaves and beautiful, many-petalled flowers. The chief British species is *Nymphaea lutea* the yellow water-lily.

L. *nymphaea*, Gr. *nymphaia*.

nystagmus (nis tăg′ mŭs), *n.* A disease causing a twitching of the eyeball, suffered by coal-miners. (F. *nystagmus.*)

Miners' nystagmus is caused by continued work in the dim light of mine galleries. The involuntary movements of the eyes are generally from side to side, and are known to doctors as **nystagmic** (nis tăg′ mik, *adj.*) or **nystagmoid** (nis tăg′ moid, *adj.*) movements.

From Gr. *nystagmus*, from *nystāzein* to nod, to drowse.

O, o [1] (ō). The fifteenth letter in the English alphabet, and the fourteenth in the Latin. It is the fourth vowel, and the lowest in pitch except *u* (oo), being intermediate between that vowel and the *a* in father. The vowel is produced by rounding the lips, and at the same time drawing back and lowering the tongue.

If the tongue is not lowered, thus leaving a narrow passage between it and the back of the palate, we have what is called a close *o*, as in French, and in Scottish English. In standard English the tongue is always lowered, producing an open *o*, as in dog, note. In many words the tongue is lowered still farther, producing a very open or broad *o*, as in cord, broad, and with many speakers in such words as off (awf), loss (laws), lost (lawst). When this vowel is long it is often written *aw* as in law, or *a* as in salt.



Oak.—An old oak, partly supported by a prop, at Hampton Court.

The digraph *oa*, pronounced ō, except before *r*, where it is aw, usually represents A.-S. *ā*. In many words, however, the sound ō is shown by *o* with a silent *e* after the consonant, as in bone, poke. The double vowel *oo* is pronounced as a long *u* (oo), although it represents A.-S. *ō*. In some of these words, as good, book, hood (gud, buk, hud) the vowel has been shortened. *Oi, oy* is the diphthong oi, and *ou, ow* usually the diphthong composed of a (as in father) and u (as in pull), for example about, brow, but *ow* is often ō and the consonant w, as in blow, the w being very faint.

The digraph *oe* (or *œ*) is only found in words of foreign, chiefly Greek, origin, as amoeba, Boeotian, and is pronounced ē.

O is the symbol for oxygen and pint (Latin *octavus* eighth part). As a motor-car index-mark it denotes Birmingham.

As an abbreviation, *o* stands for Old, as in O. S. Old Style; O. T. Old Testament; O. E. Old English (Anglo-Saxon); on, as in O.H.M.S. On His (or Her) Majesty's Service; o/a on account; opposite, in O.P. opposite prompter (on the stage); Order, as in O.M. Order of Merit; ordinary, in O.S. ordinary seaman; over, in o.p. over proof (of spirits); also for Ohio, overcast (nautical), overseer, and owner.

The story of how this letter came into our language will be found on page xv.

O [2] (ō), *inter.* An exclamation used in solemn address, appeal, invocation, surprise, etc.; the sign of the vocative. Another form is **oh** (ō). (F. *O, oh.*)

The two forms are used rather differently. Thus, Oh is correct when the cry is separated from what follows, in exclamations of pain, fear, amusement, etc., such as "Oh, dear me!" and "Oh! my finger does hurt!" When it is a call of attention, or part of a solemn address, we use O, as in "Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth." In Shelley's "Lament" both forms are seen:—

> O world! O life! O time . . .
> When will return the glory of your prime?
> No more—oh, never more!

O' [1]. A prefix meaning a descendant of.

Many Irish surnames have this prefix, which is derived from Irish *ó, ua*, descendant. Shaun O'Nial, for instance means John, descendant of Nial or Neil.

o' [2] (ȯ). This is an abbreviated form of "of" used colloquially and occurring in the traditional phrases o'clock, will o' the wisp, etc. *See* of.

oaf (ōf), *n.* A stupid person; a lout; a changeling. (F. *lourdaud, benêt, enfant de fée.*)

The word meant formerly a silly or deformed child such as fairies were supposed to leave instead of one they took. **Oafish** (ōf′ ish, *adj.*) means stupid or dull-witted.

Earlier *aulf*, Icel. *alf-r* elf.

oak (ōk), *n.* A tree belonging to the genus *Quercus*, especially *Q. robur*, the British oak; the wood of this; any tree of the Australian genus *Casuarina*, resembling the oak in characteristics. (F. *chêne.*)

The common British oak (*Q. robur*) has long been valued for its tough durable timber.

Oaken (ōk′ ĕn, *adj.*) piles taken from old London Bridge were found to be in a sound condition after six hundred years' exposure to the waters of the river. On oak mast or acorns herds of pigs were formerly fed in the forests. The bark of oak is used for tanning and dyeing.

On the leaves of the oak feed the caterpillars of various moths, including the oak beauty and the oak eggar. Various species of gall-fly lay their eggs in punctures made in the buds, leaves, and elsewhere. Thereafter strange growths called galls develop, on which the grubs feed when the eggs hatch out; among them are the hard round gall-nut or **oak-marble** (*n.*), the softer **oak-apple** (*n.*), the scale-like **oak-spangle** (*n.*), and the round **oak-currant** (*n.*).

Other names given to the galls are **oak-ball** (*n.*), **oak-berry** (*n.*), **oak-button** (*n.*), **oak-fig** (*n.*), **oak-plum** (*n.*), and **oak-potato** (*n.*). These galls are quite distinct from the **oak-leather** (*n.*), which is a tough fungus, somewhat like white kid leather, found on old oaks, whereas the galls may be found on an **oakling** (ōk′ ling, *n.*) or **oaklet** (ōk′ lĕt, *n.*), as a young oak is called. On the trunk of the tree is sometimes found the **oak-fern** (*n.*), a species of polybody.

The anniversary of the day (May 29th, 1651) on which Charles II escaped his pursuers at Boscobel is called **Oak-apple Day** (*n.*), the actual tree in which he hid being called the royal oak. The annual race on Epsom Downs for three-year-old fillies, founded in 1779, was called the Oaks, after the neighbouring estate of that name, then in the possession of the Earl of Derby.

In university parlance, to sport one's oak is to keep out unwelcome visitors by shutting the outer door of one's rooms in college.

M.E. *ooc, ook*, A.-S. *āc*; cp. Dutch and O. Norse *eik*, G. *eiche*. Dan. *eeg*, Swed. *ek*.

oakum (ō′ kŭm), *n.* Old rope, untwisted and teased into loose fibres. (F. *étoupe.*)

Sailors use oakum for caulking seams between boards. Prisoners in our jails used to be made to pick oakum as part of their punishment, and inmates of our workhouses were once so employed, but this practice is now given up.

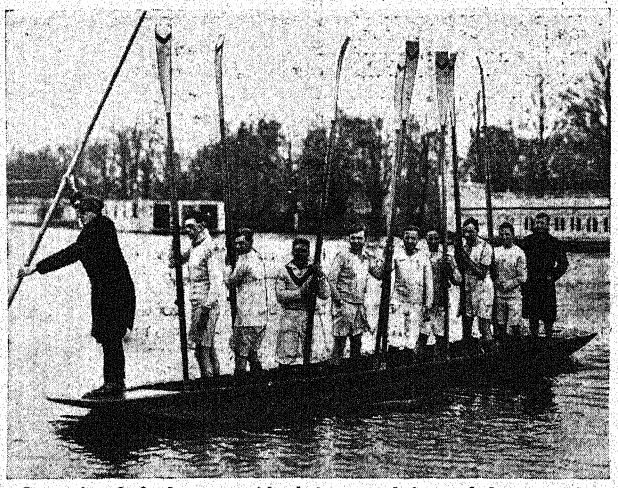
A.-S. *ācumba āēcumbe* tow, combings, from *āē-* off and *cemban* to comb.

oar (ōr), *n.* A pole with a flattened blade at one end, used for propelling or steering a boat; anything resembling an oar in shape or function; one who uses an oar. *v.i.* To row. *v.t.* To propel with or as with oars. (F. *rame, aviron, rameur; ramer; faire avancer à force de rames.*)

The oars used in a light boat are called sculls, the sculler using a pair of them. The single oar used by an **oarsman** (ōrz′ măn, *n.*) or **oarswoman** (ōrz′ wum ăn, *n.*) in a larger rowing boat is longer, and the rower is balanced by another oarsman on the opposite side. The long oars used to propel a barge are called sweeps.

To pull a good oar is to be skilled in rowing. To lie or rest on one's oars is to cease rowing, leaving the oars still on the water; it also has the figurative meaning of taking things easy. To ship or unship oars is to put them in or remove them from the rowlocks. To put in one's oar means to interfere unasked, as happens when we join in a conversation or discussion without invitation.

Skill in rowing is **oarsmanship** (ōrz′ măn ship, *n.*), and **oarage** (ōr′ āj, *n.*) refers to oars collectively, and also means the action of rowing or a movement of the limbs resembling this. **Oared** (ōrd, *adj.*) is mostly used in combination, as pair-oared, or six-oared; **oarless** (ōr′ lĕs, *adj.*) means without oars. **Oary** (ōr′ i, *adj.*), found chiefly in poetry, means **oar-like** (*adj.*) or furnished with oars.



Oar.—An Oxford crew, with their oars, being poled across the river in a punt.

The **oar-fish** (*n.*) is a deep-sea fish, allied to the ribbon-fish, and occurring in the Atlantic, and the Mediterranean and North Seas. It has a very long, narrow, soft-boned body, which is able to withstand the water pressure of the ocean depths in which it lives. Its name refers to the long oar-shaped filaments projecting from the ventral fin behind the head. North Sea fishermen call it the king of the herrings, but the fish seldom comes to the surface. Its wavy motion when swimming possibly gave rise to some stories of the "sea serpent." The scientific name of the oar-fish is *Regalecus.*

A variety of seaweed with long, leathery fronds of an olive colour, divided into a number of segments, is known as **oarweed** (*n.*). It has a thick round stem, and is fastened to rocks by means of clawlike attachments. Its scientific name is *Laminaria digitata.*

Teut. word. M.E. *ore.* A.-S. *ār*; cp. O. Norse *ār*, Dan. *aare*; perhaps akin to *er-* in Gr. *eretēs* rower.

oasis (ō ā′ sis), *n.* A fertile tract in a desert. *pl.* **oases** (ō ā′ sēz). (F. *oasis.*)

Only those who have travelled through a desert can imagine the intolerable heat and thirst that must be endured. All the traveller's longing is for the oasis, that refreshing stopping-place for caravans, where water and some fruit may be enjoyed.



Oasis.—An oasis in the desert, a fertile tract such as travellers long for.

Some oases contain villages, but these are dependent upon the water-supply. Such oases are situated either in a river valley, with an underground water-supply, or in a hollow among ranges of hills, where brooks descend, and palm-trees grow. When one considers that the Sahara desert in Northern Africa covers an area of nearly two million square miles, it can be imagined how great is the relief these oases offer to the traveller on the long caravan routes.

Gr., probably from Egyptian.

oast (ōst), *n.* A kiln for drying hops. (F. *four à houblon.*)

When picked, hops are dried in a square or circular kiln, where they are laid upon floors covered with horse-hair, beneath which are furnaces, the heat being distributed among the hops by draughts. A building containing a kiln or kilns for hop-drying is called an **oast-house** (*n.*).

Hops are used chiefly in the manufacture of beer, to which they give a bitter taste.

A.-S. *āst*; cp. Dutch *eest*, akin to L. *aedēs* hearth, house, *aestus* heat, etc. *See* aether, ether.

oat (ōt), *n.* A cereal plant of the genus *Avena*; a musical instrument made from an oat-straw; (*pl.*) the grain of the plant prepared as food. (F. *avoine.*)

The common cultivated oat (*Avena sativa*), which with others of this genus belongs to the Gramineae or grass family, produces long, pointed grains, the flowers, usually two or more to a spikelet, being borne in a panicle. Both the plant and the grain are generally referred to in the plural, as oats. The plant will flourish on poor soil, and, like barley, in more northerly latitudes than many other grains. Oats are used very largely as food for horses, and are prepared and milled in various ways to form a staple breakfast food, as porridge.



Oat.—Heads of oats. From the grain (seeds) porridge and oatcakes are made.

Several species of wild oat are common in our meadows, the havers (*Avena fatua*) being a troublesome weed of the cornfield. Its long awn twists and untwists according to the degree of moisture in the air, and so is used as a hygrometer. Figuratively, youthful follies or excesses are termed wild oats, and a young man living a dissipated life is said to be sowing wild oats.

One use of **oatmeal** (*n.*) is for making the thin, brittle **oatcakes** (*n.pl.*) of Scotland. According to the poets, shepherds used to pipe on an oat-straw, or **oaten** (ōt′ ĕn, *adj.*) flute, this being made from a length of oat-straw closed at one end by a knot, near which a part was cut to serve as a vibrating reed. This was also called more briefly an oat.

A.-S. *āte*; origin obscure. Cp. Gr. *oidos* a swelling.

oath (ōth), *n.* A solemn appeal to God to witness the truth of a statement, or the binding nature of a promise; a curse; an imprecation. *pl.* **oaths** (ōthz). (F. *serment, juron.*)

Before a witness can give evidence in a court of law he must take an oath that he will tell the truth. He does this either by calling on God or some other Power,

whom he believes will punish falsehood, to witness the truth of what he says, or by performing some ceremony which he believes will bind him to tell the truth.

Christians take the oath by holding the New Testament in their hand and declaring, "I swear by Almighty God that the evidence I shall give to the court and jury shall be the truth, the whole truth, and nothing but the truth." **Oath-breaking** (*n.*) in a court of law is called perjury, and is severely punished.

Magistrates and others appointed to an official position take an oath of allegiance to the Crown on assuming office.

The careless and profane use of the name of God or of any sacred thing as an expletive or imprecation is an oath of an undesirable sort. People speak colloquially of taking their oath when they want to give the utmost emphasis to something they say, but a person who is known as truthful has no need thus to emphasize his statements.

Common Teut. A.-S. *āth*; cp. G. *eid*, Swed. *ed*. SYN.: Affirmation, declaration, imprecation.



Oath.—Queen Victoria taking the oath at her coronation in Westminster Abbey, in 1838.

ob-. A prefix meaning against, as in *obtrude, object, oppose*; before, hindering, as in *obstacle*; meeting, as in *obviate, obvious*; reversely, contrary to usual, as in *obovate, oblanceolate*; to, as in *oblige*. Before *c, f*, and *p ob-* becomes *oc-, of-*, and *op* respectively, as in *occupy, offer*, and *opposite*.

L. *ob* towards, at, upon, over, etc., akin to Oscan *op* near, Gr. *epi* upon

obbligato (ob li ga′ tō), *adj.* In music, necessary; indispensable. *n.* A part or accompaniment forming an essential part of the composition. Another form is **obligato** (ob li ga′ tō). (F. *obbligato.*)

An obbligato is usually a separate instrumental part written as a kind of countermelody to a song, the voice taking the principal melody. Some famous obbligatos were written by Bach to accompany the solo parts in his Mass in B minor. Latterly the word has come to mean an accompanying part that may be played or omitted at will.

Ital., from L. *obligātus*, p.p. of *obligāre* bind, constrain.

obdurate (ob′ dū rât; ób dūr′ ât), *adj.* Hardened in heart; obstinate in sin; impenitent. (F. *endurci, impénitent.*)

Pharaoh was obdurate, and hardened his heart against the petitions of Moses, refusing **obdurately** (ob′ dū rât li, *adv.*) to let the Israelites depart. The state or quality of being obdurate, or stubbornly resisting moral influence, or refusing to be moved by appeals to pity, is called **obduracy** (ob′ dū rà si, *n.*).

From L. *obdūrātus*, p.p. of *obdūrāre* to be hard. SYN: Impassive, obstinate, stubborn, unmoved. ANT.: Amenable, docile, yielding.

obeah (ō′ bė à), *n.* A pretended witchcraft of a terrible character practised by negroes in the West Indies and in Africa. Another form is **obi** (ō′ bi).

This is a system of sorcery carried on by the witch-doctors, and was introduced into the West Indies by slaves. Both there and in Africa it still works havoc, in spite of the efforts of missionaries and government officials to suppress it.

West African.

obedience (ó bē′ di ėns), *n.* The act or practice of obeying; submission to authority; compliance with a law, prohibition, or command; the quality of being obedient; the act or fact of being obeyed; a body of persons subject to obedience; a sphere of authority. (F. *obéissance.*)

Britain is a peaceable and law-abiding country because her citizens are obedient to the laws, and yield a ready obedience to the commands or direction of those in lawful authority. An **obedient** (ó bē′ di ėnt, *adj.*) boy shows his obedience by acting **obediently** (ó bē′ di ėnt li, *adv.*) and doing what he is told by his parents or teachers.

In the days of the Stuart kings some people thought that the royal commands, just or unjust, should be obeyed without the slightest hesitation or question; this is the doctrine of passive obedience.

One who enters a religious house as monk or nun takes a vow of obedience, and is hence known as an **obedientiary** (ó bē di en′ shà ri, *n.*); this word also means the holder

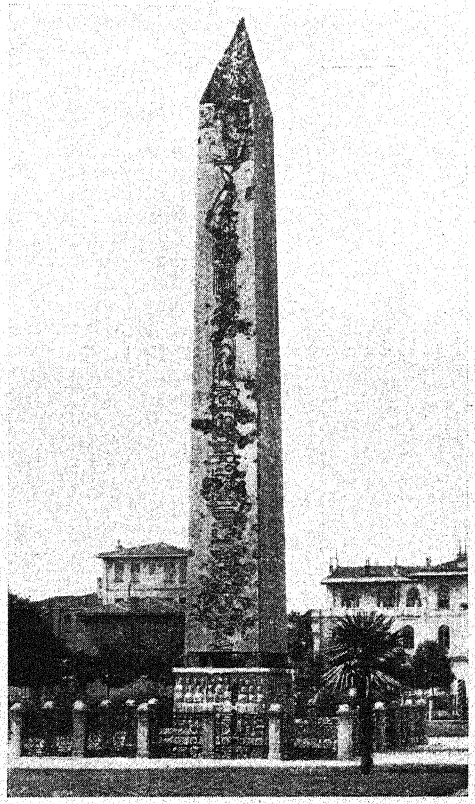
of an office in such an establishment. The word also means a sphere or dominion of authority. The Roman obedience comprises those who acknowledge the headship and supremacy of the Pope. Stubbs, the historian, speaks of the Armenian Church as not being integrally a portion of either Roman or Byzantine obedience. The people under a particular church authority are sometimes called an obedience.

L. *obēdientia* from *obēdīre* hearken, obey. *See* obey. SYN.: Compliance, dominion, submission. ANT.: Disobedience, refusal, revolt.

obeisance (ō bā′ sȧns), *n.* A bow, curtsy, inclination of the body, or bending of the knee as an act of courtesy or reverence; a gesture of salutation, respect, or deference; homage. (F. *révérence, salut.*)

Homage is usually paid to a sovereign or ruler at official functions in Europe by bowing or bending one knee. A more slavish form of obeisance is common in the East, especially in religious ceremonies; in India it is customary to prostrate the body at full length, with the two knees, two hands, forehead, nose and cheek all touching the earth at the same time. An obsequious or servile person, or one who pays homage in any form is **obeisant** (ō bā′ sȧnt, *adj.*).

F. *obéissance* obedience, hence deference, respect. SYN.: Bow, curtsy, homage.



Obelisk.—One of the two obelisks in the Hippodrome in Constantinople. It was first erected by Thothmes III in Egypt.

obelisk (ob′ ė lisk), *n.* A square stone shaft, tapering from the base, and of a pyramid form at the apex; the dagger mark (†), used in printing as a reference sign. (F. *obélisque.*)

Cleopatra's Needle, on the Thames Embankment, is an example of an obelisk. It is a monolith, hewn from the rock in one piece. Such monuments were very common in Egypt in past years and some have been removed and re-erected elsewhere. The dagger mark or obelisk used in printing is the second in a series of reference signs, such as are employed to direct the reader of a book to a footnote; the third is the double obelisk (‡).

An obelisk is sometimes placed before or after a person's name, as in a reference book, to show that he is dead; with a date († 1896) it means that he died at that date. An **obelus** (ob′ ė lus, *n.*) is a critical mark, such as the dash (—), or the dagger (†) used against doubtful passages in ancient manuscripts, or ÷, to mark a superfluous passage. To **obelize** (ob′ ė līz, *v.t.*) is to mark with **obeli** (ob′ ė li, *n.pl.*).

Late G. *obeliskos* dim. of Gr. *obelos* a pointed spit; cp. *belos* a dart.

obese (ō bēs′), *adj.* Excessively fat; corpulent; fleshy. (F. *gros, obèse, corpulent.*)

An obese person is one who is abnormally fat. Such a state of **obeseness** (ō bēs′ nės, *n.*) or **obesity** (ō bes′ i ti, *n.*) need not be due to over-eating, and may be caused by certain diseases.

L. *obēsus* fat. SYN.: Corpulent, fat. ANT.: Lean, thin.

obey (ō bā′), *v.t.* To yield to or carry out (an order, command, or direction); to be obedient to; to comply with; to do the bidding of; to answer (an operation or impulse). *v.i.* To do as commanded or directed; to respond obediently. (F. *obeïr, se soumettre.*)

Soldiers must obey without question the lawful commands of their officers, and, should one fail to obey, he may be tried by court-martial, since in an emergency the lives of his comrades might be imperilled by his disobedience. We obey or submit to the laws of the land, and, as Christians, obey and try to carry out the precepts of Christ.

An aeroplane normally obeys the movements of the control levers; a ship which loses way may not obey, or answer, her helm.

One who faithfully carries out orders is an **obeyer** (ō bā′ ėr, *n.*), and in doing so acts **obeyingly** (ō bā′ ing li, *adv.*).

F. *obeir*, L. *obēdire.* SYN.: Comply, submit, yield. ANT.: Disobey, rebel, refuse, resist.

obfuscate (ȯb fŭs′ kāt; ob′ fŭs kāt), *v.t.* To darken; to obscure; to confuse; to bewilder. (F. *offusquer, obscurcir, troubler.*)

This word is now used only in a figurative sense, and we might describe a drowsy person as being obfuscated, that is, confused with sleep, or another as being in a state of

obfuscation (ob fŭs kā′ shŭn, *n.*) through drink or drugs.

L. *obfuscātus*, p.p. *obfuscāre*, from *fuscus* dark.



Obi.—Geishas or dancing girls of Japan, each of whom is wearing an obi.

obi [1] (ō′ bi), *n.* A broad, coloured sash worn round the waist by Japanese women and children. (F. *obi*.)

From native word.

obi [2] (ō′ bi). This is another form of obeah. *See* obeah.

obiter (ob′ i tėr), *adv.* Incidentally; by the way.

Lawyers speak of expressing opinions obiter, but the word is generally used in the phrase **obiter dictum** (ob′ i tėr dik′ tŭm, *n.*)—*pl.* **obiter dicta** (dik′ tă)—an incidental remark made by a judge or an opinion given by him in the course of his judgment, but not essential to the decision of the case and having no legal force. Mr. Augustine Birrell, a well-known lawyer, published two volumes of essays entitled "Obiter Dicta" in 1884 and 1887.

L. from *ob* about and *iter* road, journey.

obituary (ȯ bit′ ū ȧ ri), *adj.* Relating to or recording the death of a person. *n.* A biographical account of a deceased person. (F. *obituaire, nécrologique; nécrologie*.)

All great newspapers have ready prepared accounts of the lives of men of note, to be published when they die. Such accounts are called obituary notices, or obituaries, and a man who writes them is an **obituarist** (ȯ bit′ ū ȧ rist, *n.*).

The story goes that Mark Twain, the American humorist, hearing that he had been announced as dead, and so mentioned **obituarily** (ȯ bit′ ū ȧ ri li, *adv.*) in a certain newspaper, telephoned to the editor to say that this was a gross exaggeration.

From L. *obitus*, p.p. of *obire* to meet, especially to meet one's death.

object (ȯb jekt′, *v.*; ob′ jėkt, *n.*), *v.t.* To oppose; to present in opposition; to allege as an objection or in criticism; to state disapprovingly. *v.i.* To make objections; to disapprove; to express dislike. *n.* Anything presented to the mind through the senses; a concrete or material reality; anything visible or tangible; that towards which action is directed or on which feeling is expended; that towards the attainment or carrying out of which the mind is directed; aim; end; ultimate purpose; a pitiable or ridiculous person; a noun or noun-equivalent governed by a transitive verb, or affected by the action of the verb. (F. *opposer, objecter; s'opposer, faire objection; objet, but, individu, complément*.)

A man who opposes an idea or scheme is said to object, or raise **objections** (ȯb jek′ shŭnz, *n.pl.*) to it. To a certain proposal he may object that it is too costly to carry out, or that it will not serve the objects or ends for which it is devised. Another clause may not please him because it is, he objects, worded improperly or **objectionably** (ȯb jek′ shŭn ȧb li, *adv.*). He may be an **objector** (ȯb jek′ tȯr, *n.*) merely because he has a plan of his own to further, and so considers his own object or purpose will best be served by calling attention to what is **objectionable** (ȯb jek′ shŭn ȧbl, *adj.*) in the rival scheme.

Anything material, concrete, tangible, or, in other words, that we can see or feel, is an object. We examine minute objects through a microscope; we look at distant objects through a telescope. A doll is the object of a little girl's attention; a kitten of her affection. An idol is an object of veneration to pagan peoples; an impostor is the object of scorn and derision; we sometimes refer to something or someone deserving of pity or calling for ridicule as an object.

In philosophy, any idea presented to the mind is an object, and is opposed to a subject; anything external, as opposed to the ego, or conscious self, is an object.

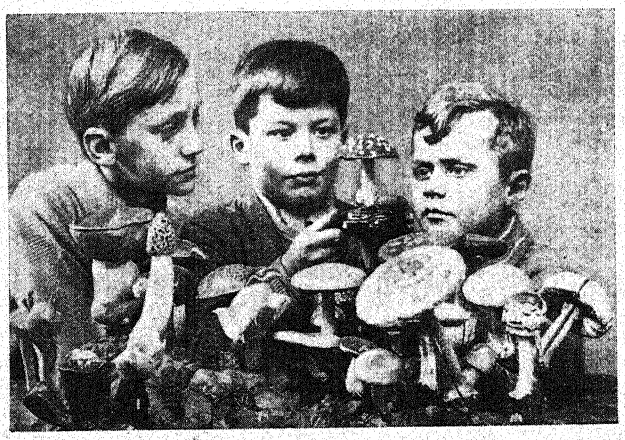
Things which exist outside the mind are **objective** (ȯb jek′ tiv, *adj.*), as contrasted with the subjective, not depending upon thoughts or feelings. They exist **objectively** (ȯb jek′ tiv li, *adv.*) and their characteristic is **objectiveness** (ȯb jek′ tiv nės, *n.*), or **objectivity** (ȯb jek tiv′ i ti, *n.*). **Objectivism** (ȯb jek′ tiv izm, *n.*), a term used especially in literature or the arts, is the practice of treating subjects objectively, or apart from one's own personal feelings. To present anything to the mind as a material reality is to **objectify** (ȯb jek′ ti fī, *v.t.*) it, or give it the character of an object by the process of **objectification** (ȯb jek ti fi kā′ shŭn, *n.*).

The object in a sentence is that part of the sentence which is governed by a transitive verb, or which is affected by the action of the verb, and is said to be in the objective case. In the sentence, "he reads the book," book is the object. In "he repeated the gruesome story," the last three words form

the object. These are both examples of a direct object. In the sentence, " he gave me the book " me is the indirect object, and book the direct one. We say that anything that has no object in any sense is **objectless** (ob' jèkt lès, *adj.*).

An **object-lesson** (*n.*) is a lesson used in **object-teaching** (*n.*), where the object described is used and exhibited as a practical illustration. The **object-ball** (*n.*) in billiards is the ball at which the player aims. A microscope or telescope is provided with an **objective** (ȯb jek' tiv, *n.*), **object-glass** (*n.*), or **object-lens** (*n.*) at the opposite end from the eye-piece, and both a microscope and telescope have also an **object-finder** (*n.*) to enable the position of the object to be found easily. When troops attack in time of war, a point called an objective is chosen and indicated, towards which they advance. The aim in life towards which we are impelled by choice is our objective. An **object-staff** (*n.*) is the levelling-staff used by a surveyor or engineer.

L. *objectus*, p.p. of *objicere* (*ob* in the way, *jacere* cast) throw in the way. SYN. : *v.* Adduce, allege, demur, oppose, resist. *n.* Aim, article, purpose, reality, thing. ANT. : *v.* Approve, assent, support. *n.* Subject.



Object-lesson.—Boys engaged in an object-lesson. They are studying mushrooms and poisonous fungi from models.

objure (ȯb joor'), *v.i.* To swear an oath. (F. *jurer.*)

In Anglo-Saxon times people who were suspected of having committed a crime were tried in a way which seems very strange to us to-day. No witnesses were called to give the facts of the case, but, instead, the accused man had to take a solemn oath that he was not guilty of the crime.

His **objuration** (ȯb ju rā' shùn, *n.*), however, was not enough by itself, and he had to get twelve neighbours, called compurgators, or oath-helpers, to objure as well, and to swear that his own oath was true.

L. from *ob* (*see* ob-) and *jūrāre* to swear.

objurgate (ȯb' jûr gāt), *v.t.* To chide or scold. (F. *censurer, gronder, blâmer, injurier.*)

Bumble, the beadle in Dickens's " Oliver Twist," was continually objurgating the hapless children in his charge. Oliver received a terrible **objurgation** (ȯb jûr gā' shùn, *n.*) because he dared to ask for more gruel. **Objurgatory** (ȯb jĕr' gȧ tȯ ri, *adj.*) remarks are chiding or reproving ones.

L. *ob* against, and *jurgāre* (p.p. *jurgātus*) quarrel, from *jūs* (gen. *jūr*-is) law and *agere* to drive. SYN. : Chide, rate, rebuke, reprove, upbraid. ANT. : Commend, compliment, laud, praise.

oblate [1] (ȯb lāt'), *adj.* Flattened at the poles. (F. *aplati vers les pôles.*)

This word means the opposite of prolate. An orange is roughly oblate, and the earth is perhaps an oblate spheroid, that is, a spherical body with slightly flattened poles. This quality is called **oblateness** (ȯb lāt' nès, *n.*). A lemon is not shaped **oblately** (ȯb lāt' li, *adv.*), but is roughly prolate, its ends being pointed and drawn out.

L. *ob* (sense here doubtful) and *lātus* borne, used as p.p. of *ferre* to carry.

oblate [2] (ȯb' lāt), *n.* A person who dedicates himself to the monastic or religious life, but without taking vows. (F. *oblat.*)

In the Roman Catholic Church there are different congregations of oblates, who, under a simple promise of obedience, band themselves together for some particular work, such as preaching, teaching, or conducting missions. The members are not bound by solemn vows like monks, or nuns, although living in community.

L. *oblātus* used as p.p. of *offerre* to offer. *See* oblate [1].

oblation (ȯb lā' shùn), *n.* The act of offering in religious worship; the thing thus offered; anything offered to God as a sacrifice; a donation or gift for religious purposes; an offering. (F. *oblation, offrande.*)

Oblation is the word often used to describe Christ's action in offering Himself on the cross for the sins of man. This **oblational** (ȯb lā' shùn ȧl, *adj.*) or **oblatory** (ȯb' lȧ tȯ ri, *adj.*) act is commemorated in the Communion Service of the Church of England, where it is said that He made " by His oblation of Himself once offered, a full, perfect and sufficient oblation and satisfaction for the sins of the whole world."

The act of offering up to God the elements in the Eucharist is an oblation; so also is the offering of the alms made usually at the end of matins or evensong.

L. *oblātiō* (acc.-*ōn-em*). *See* oblate [2]. SYN. : Offering, sacrifice.

obligation (ȯb li gā' shùn), *n.* The binding power of a promise, vow, contract, or law; that which morally binds; that which constitutes a law or duty; indebtedness; in law, a bond or binding agreement. (F. *obligation, engagement.*)

There are certain obligations which are binding on everybody—legal, religious, and social duties or claims, which we feel bound or obliged to perform or satisfy. We are all under an obligation to keep our promises, to pay our debts, to do our duty, and to obey the law. Humanity and compassion impose upon us obligations not less compelling. We take upon ourselves obligations when we vouch for or guarantee the performance of some act by another.

A minor in law is unable himself to enter into contracts, so that someone else (as his parent or guardian) must assume the responsibility or obligation for him.

The word **obligate** (ob′ li gāt, *v.t.*), to bind legally or morally, is seldom used now, being replaced by oblige. Any duty or service that must be performed is **obligatory** (ob′ li gȧ tȯ ri ; ȯb lig′ ȧ tȯ ri, *adj.*). When a lawyer speaks of an obligation he means an agreement which is binding in law. Such an agreement often places the person bound—the **obligant** (ob′ li gȧnt, *n.*), as he is called in Scots law—under a penalty if he refuses to fulfil its conditions.

L. *obligātiō* from *obligātus*, p.p. of *obligāre* to bind, constrain. SYN. : Bond, contract. duty, engagement.

obligato (ob li ga′ tō). This is another spelling of obbligato. *See* obbligato.

oblige (ȯ blīj′), *v.t.* To compel ; to constrain ; to bind ; to place under an obligation or necessity ; to render service to. *v.i.* Colloquially, to do a favour. (F. *obliger, contraindre, forcer, rendre service ; être serviable.*)

The law obliges or compels us to keep its provisions ; gratitude should oblige us to repay some kindness by another, should we find occasion. To oblige a friend abroad, we may procure books and other articles which he has some difficulty in obtaining, and if we require products of the country where he resides, he may oblige us in turn in like manner.

An **obliging** (ȯ blīj′ ing, *adj.*) person is generally popular, and deserves to be ; we so often need a little service done, and the real **obliger** (ȯ blīj′ ėr, *n.*) does not wait to be asked, but sees our need and **obligingly** (ȯ blīj′ ing li, *adv.*) proffers his help. **Obligingness** (ȯ blīj′ ing nės, *n.*) is one of the everyday virtues that make life move more smoothly.

In law, an **obligor** (ob′ li gȯr, *n.*) is one bound by a bond ; an obligee (ob li jē′, *n.*) one to whom a bond is given.

See obligation. SYN. : Accommodate, compel, force. ANT. : Disoblige.

oblique (ȯb lēk′), *adj.* Slanting ; aslant ; neither perpendicular nor parallel to a given line or surface ; roundabout ; indirect ; evasive ; in geometry, inclined at an angle other than a right angle ; of angles, acute or obtuse. *v.i.* To advance obliquely. (F. *oblique, de biais, détourné ; obliquer.*)

The word oblique has several special meanings. In geometry it signifies not being at right angles to another line or a flat surface. An oblique angle is therefore any angle not a right angle, and so oblique means either acute or obtuse.

The gnomon of a sundial is oblique ; the tunnels of a steamship are set in an oblique line, slanting backwards. At twelve o'clock the hands of a watch are upright, but at eleven twenty-five they are placed **obliquely** (ȯb lēk′ li, *adv.*) across the dial. In describing the movements of armies we can say that two forces oblique towards each other when they approach one another obliquely.



Oblique.—Pillars of the leaning tower of Pisa, so called because it is oblique or slanting.

A botanist calls a leaf oblique if its two halves are unequal, that is, of different shape or size. In anatomy, an oblique muscle is one not parallel or vertical to others near it, or to the long direction of a limb or of the body.

Words or statements are said to be put in oblique narration if they are stated in the reported form, and not in the words uttered by the original speaker. "Mr. Brown said : 'I am glad to see you,'" becomes in oblique narration : "Mr. Brown said that he was glad to see them," the tense and person being changed. In music, a tune is said to be written in oblique motion, when it rises and falls against a sustained or reiterated accompanying note which remains at the same pitch.

A hint made obliquely is an indirect hint ; an oblique answer is a roundabout or evasive one. Both **obliqueness** (ȯb lēk′ nės, *n.*) and **obliquity** (ȯb lik′ wi ti, *n.*) mean the state or quality of being oblique ; but obliquity

signifies also deviation from moral uprightness or lack of straightforwardness in conduct.

F., from L. *oblīquus, oblīcus* aslant, indirect, covert, from *ob* and assumed *liquus* awry. SYN.: *adj.* Disingenuous, evasive, inclined, indirect, slanting, underhand. ANT.: *adj.* Direct, level, straight, upright.

obliterate (ȯb lit′ ėr āt), *v.t.* To delete; to erase; to destroy all traces of. (F. *effacer, biffer.*)

Snow soon obliterates tracks and paths, and footprints made in it disappear under the swiftly falling flakes.

Age has not obliterated the inscriptions on some Egyptian monuments, carved in the hard granite, but in the course of years all memory and knowledge of the ancient language became obliterated, and this had to be laboriously rediscovered in the nineteenth century.



Oblong.—A foreign stamp, oblong in shape: its breadth is greater than its height.

The **obliteration** (ȯb lit ėr ā′ shȯn, *n.*) of a passage in a letter is the action of erasing or crossing out the words; the obliteration of a town is its utter destruction.

L. *oblitterātus*, p.p. *oblitterāre* to erase, from *ob* away and *litera* letter, script. SYN.: Cancel, delete, destroy, erase.

oblivion (ȯb liv′ i ȯn), *n.* Forgetfulness; the state of being forgotten; heedlessness; disregard. (F. *oubli.*)

The ancient Greeks and Romans believed that there ran through the underworld a river known as Lethe, whose waters when drunk could bestow oblivion or forgetfulness of all one's past life. Some people heedlessly or **obliviously** (ȯb liv′ i ȯs li, *adv.*) cross a busy street, **oblivious** (ȯb liv′ i ȯs, *adj.*) or regardless of danger from approaching vehicles.

A man in a state of **obliviousness** (ȯb liv′ i ȯs nės, *n.*) pays little attention to what is going on around him. Things which are long forgotten are sometimes said to be lost in oblivion.

An act of oblivion is an act of Parliament declaring an amnesty and bestowing general pardon on those who have offended. Such an act was passed in 1660, when Charles II returned to the throne, pardoning most of those who had fought against the king in the Civil War.

From L. *oblīviō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) forgetfulness. SYN.: Forgetfulness, heedlessness. ANT.: Memory, remembrance.



Oboe.

oblong (ȯb′ long), *adj.* Longer than broad; elongated in one direction. *n.* An oblong figure or thing. (F. *oblong; figure oblongue.*)

A railway ticket and a visiting card are oblong. The word is usually applied to rectangles—four-sided figures with four right angles—but ellipses or ovals may also be said to have **oblongness** (ȯb′ long nės, *n.*) since they measure more one way than the other. An oblong book or postage-stamp is one that measures more in breadth than in height. The prefix **oblongo-**, meaning oblong, is found in such scientific terms as **oblongo-ovate** (ȯb long′ gō ō′ vāt, *adj.*).

From L. *oblongus* literally = long crosswise.

obloquy (ȯb′ lȯ kwi), *n.* Evil speaking against a person or thing; calumny; abuse; disgrace; infamy. (F. *calomnie, injure, déshonneur.*)

L.L. *obloquium*, from L. *obloquī* to speak (*loquī*) against (*ob*).

obmutescence (ȯb mū tes′ ėns), *n.* A wilful refusal to speak; taciturnity. (F. *mutisme, silence opiniâtre.*)

A prisoner of war who refused to divulge information to his captors would have good reason for his obmutescence. One behaving thus would be **obmutescent** (ȯb mū tes′ ėnt, *adj.*). These words are little used to-day.

L. *obmūtescens*, pres. p. of *obmūtescere* to hold one's peace.

obnoxious (ȯb nok′ shȯs), *adj.* Objectionable; very disagreeable. (F. *offensant, répugnant, odieux.*)

Anything offensive or odious is obnoxious; people who are spiteful, quarrelsome, and disagreeable may be said to behave **obnoxiously** (ȯb nok′ shȯs li, *adv.*), and we may speak of the **obnoxiousness** (ȯb nok′ shȯs nės, *n.*) of a cantankerous person. An obnoxious law is one which arouses resentment or criticism. The word still sometimes means liable or exposed to any bad influence.

L. *obnoxius* exposed to harm or punishment, from *ob* against, *noxius* harmful. SYN.: Distasteful, objectionable, odious.

oboe (ō′ boi), *n.* A treble woodwind instrument, having a double reed. Another name is **hautboy** (hō′ boi). (F. *hautbois.*)

The oboe has a very reedy, plaintive tone, of a rich and distinctive character. A double reed is used in the mouth-piece, as in the bassoon, and the pitch of the instrument is treble. Its lowest note is B flat below the stave, and it has a compass of two octaves. There is an organ stop of this name, very similar in tonal quality. The oboe is not popular as a solo instrument, owing to its lack of variety in tone colour. It is, however, a very important instrument in the orchestra. A player of the oboe is an **oboist** (ō′ bō ist, *n.*).

Ital. from F. *hautbois* (*haut* loud, shrill, *bois* wood).

obolus (ob′ ō lŭs), *n.* A small coin of ancient Greece, equal to one-sixth of a drachma, and worth between 1½d. and 1⅞d. of English money; the name of various old European coins of low value. *pl.* **oboli** (ob′ ō lī). Another form is **obol** (ob′ ŏl). (F. *obole.*)

The obolus was made of an alloy containing silver and copper. In Greek mythology, Charon was the ferryman of Hades, who conveyed the souls of the departed across the river Styx, and it was customary among the ancient Greeks to put an obolus in the mouth of a dead person, as passage money for him.

Gr. *obolos.*

obscene (ŏb sēn′), *adj.* Offensive to chastity; indecent; filthy; disgusting. (F. *obscène, indécent, malséant, impur.*)

That which is obscene in nature or is done **obscenely** (ŏb sēn′ li, *adv.*) offends decency or delicacy, and **obscenity** (ŏb sen′ i ti, *n.*) means foulness or a foul act or matter.

F. *obscēnus* foul, ill-omened; origin obscure. SYN.: Disgusting, impure, offensive, repulsive, vile. ANT.: Agreeable, moral, pleasing, pure.

obscurant (ob skūr′ ănt), *n.* One who opposes intellectual progress. *adj.* Of or relating to an obscurant. (F. *obscurantiste.*)

Before the coming of printed books, and for long after, education and knowledge were accessible only to the wealthy and privileged, who were not always eager to share their benefits, and sometimes opposed the idea of the education of the many. Such a person could be called an obscurant, or **obscurantist** (ob skūr′ ănt ist, *n.*) and his **obscurantist** (*adj.*) policy could be called **obscurantism** (ob skūr′ ănt izm, *n.*).

L. *obscūrans* (acc. *-ant-em*), p.p. *obscūrāre* to darken, blur, hide, with agent suffix *-ist.*

obscure (ŏb skūr′), *adj.* Dark; dim; indistinct; dingy; dull; difficult to understand; doubtful; hidden away; unknown; humble; lowly. *v.t.* To darken; to make less clear; to dim; to outshine; to conceal. (F. *obscur, vague, douteux, caché, de bas étage; brouiller, éclipser, cacher, obscurcir.*)

An obscure passage in a book is one of doubtful meaning or difficult to understand; in it perhaps the author has obscured his meaning by using many long words. An author may live an obscure life, almost unknown to the general public who read his books, because he dislikes publicity. Another person may remain obscure because he lives in an obscure or remote spot. Many people of genius have lived in obscure and humble surroundings for years before fame has come to them.

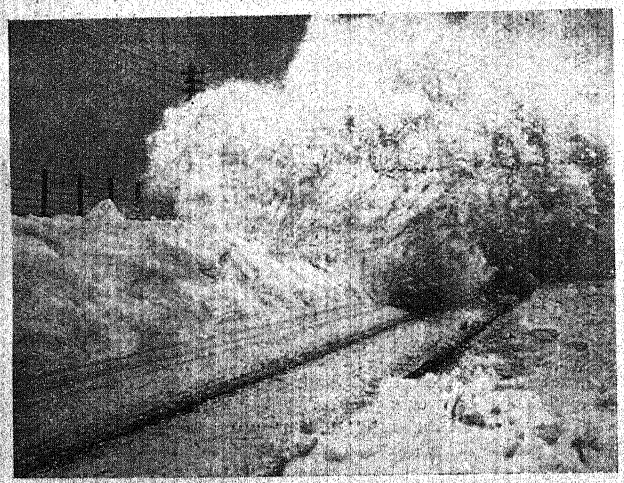
During the total eclipse of 1927 the sun became obscure, for it was obscured or darkened by the moon's disk. When its **obscuration** (ob skū rā′ shŭn, *n.*) was complete the wonderful corona blazed forth, a splendid sight amidst the general darkness which plunged the earth into **obscurity** (ŏb skūr′ i ti, *n.*) for the twenty-three seconds during which the eclipse lasted. Unfortunately the corona could only be seen dimly or **obscurely** (ŏb skūr′ li, *adv.*) in many places owing to the thick clouds.

F., from L. *obscūrus* covered over; from root *scū-*, cp. *scūtum* shield, to cover, Gr. *skytos* a hide, Sansk. *sku* to cover. SYN.: *adj.* Dark, hidden, humble, indistinct, intricate. *v.* Confuse, darken, dim. ANT.: *adj.* Clear, distinct, straightforward. *v.* Clarify, clear, lighten.

obsecration (ob sė krā′ shŭn), *n.* The act of imploring, or asking very solemnly; entreaty. (F. *supplication.*)

The two clauses of the litany of the Church of England beginning, "By the mystery of Thy holy Incarnation" and "By Thy Cross and Passion" are obsecrations.

L. *obsecrātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) from *obsecrātus*, p.p. of *obsecrāre* to implore.



Obscure.—A snow-plough at work. The plough and four engines behind it are obscured by a huge cloud of snow.

obsequies (ob′ sė kwiz), *n.pl.* Funeral rites or ceremonies. (F. *obsèques, cortège funèbre.*)

One of the most impressive sights seen in the streets of London was the funeral procession of King Edward VII, who died on May 6th, 1910. The obsequies were attended by many foreign rulers, or their representatives, and the streets were densely crowded with hundreds of thousands of the King's own subjects, who manifested a grief that was at once deep and sincere.

Following the coffin came the dead monarch's charger, and then Caesar, the little fox terrier which had long been the King's favourite. The last and the saddest part of the

funeral ceremony took place at the royal castle of Windsor, where the body was laid to rest.

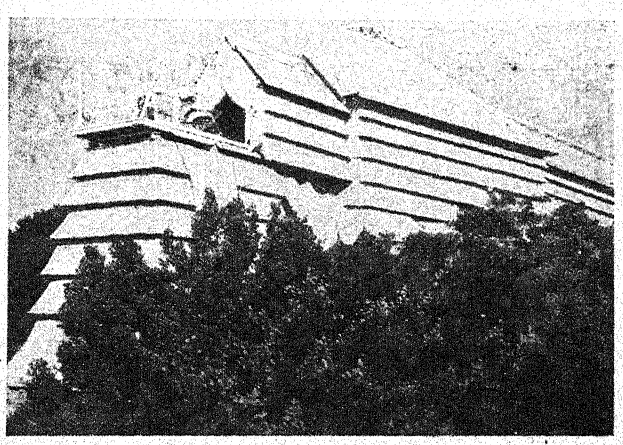
F., pl. of O.F. *obseque*, from L.L. *obsequiae*, apparently confused with L. *exsequiae* last rites, funeral procession. SYN.: Funeral.

obsequious (ŏb sē′ kwi ŭs), *adj.* Cringing; fawning; servile. (F. *obséquieux, rampant, servile.*)

Uriah Heep, in Dickens's "David Copperfield," was a cringing and obsequious clerk, and, withal, a criminal schemer. Not by accident did the author combine these two traits in the character he created, for **obsequiousness** (ŏb sē′ kwi ŭs nĕs, *n.*) or servile complaisance may mask a sinister character. One should treat superiors with proper respect without behaving **obsequiously** (ŏb sē′ kwi ŭs li, *adv.*).

L. *obsequiōsus* complaisant, from *obsequī* to comply, give way (*sequī* to follow). SYN.: Cringing, servile.

observe (ŏb zĕrv′), *v.t.* To watch carefully; to perceive; to regard; to note; to examine; to regard or follow attentively; to perform duly; to attend to; to comply with; to celebrate or commemorate. *v.i.* To express or state as an opinion; to say by way of a remark. (F. *considérer, observer, accomplir, célébrer, constater, remarquer; faire une observation, dire.*)



Observatory.—Part of the famous Mount Wilson Observatory, which is situated about sixteen miles from Pasadena, California, U.S.A.

A naturalist observes, or watches, the ways of wild creatures, and observes, or perceives, many points which an untrained **observer** (ŏb zĕrv′ ẽr, *n.*) would not heed, or observe. Even the most shy and timid creatures are **observable** (ŏb zĕrv′ ăbl, *adj.*), and may be watched and photographed from close quarters by one who remains quiet.

The act or habit of observing is **observation** (ob zẽr vā′ shŭn, *n.*). The term also denotes that experience and knowledge gained by methodical study and the noting of facts. A scientific observation is a fact carefully noted by a trained observer; the word is also used for an expression of opinion, or even a remark.

The work that is performed by a scientist is largely **observational** (ob zẽr vā′ shŭn ăl, *adj.*), since he studies phenomena **observationally** (ob zẽr vā′ shŭn ăl li, *adv.*), comparing the results of his observations with those recorded by other observers.

A specially trained member of the crew of an aeroplane or airship, whose duties are to make aerial observations, surveys, etc., is officially termed an observer. His duties are quite distinct from those of the pilot.

An **official observer** (*n.*) is a person who is appointed to observe a test of a motor-car, and to see that the conditions of the test are adhered to.

A person who strolls **observingly** (ŏb zĕrv′ ing li, *adv.*) or **observantly** (ŏb zĕr′ vănt li, *adv.*) through meadow or lane in spring will find a wealth of material to study with profit. Trees are **observably** (ŏb zĕrv′ ăb li, *adv.*) changing in aspect day by day, as they put on foliage. Pond and stream yield up their secrets to one who is **observant** (ŏb zer′ vănt, *adj.*).

An **observation-balloon** (*n.*) is a captive balloon used in war for watching the enemy's movements (*see* pages 2406 and 2407). Soldiers are stationed in a position overlooking the enemy's lines described as an **observation-post** (*n.*) to watch the enemy's movements or to direct gun-fire. The post is usually connected by telephone with the headquarters of the officer in command.

Charles Darwin observed and noted the facts of Nature for many years before he published his epoch-marking theories of evolution and the origin of species. In 1909 was observed or commemorated the centenary of his birth.

The **observance** (ŏb zĕr′ vans, *n.*) of a law is the act of complying with it. A religious observance is a rite, ceremony, custom, or rule of conduct. An **Observant** (*n.*) or an **Observantine** (ŏb zĕr′ văn tin, *n.*), also called an Observant Friar, is a friar of that branch of the Franciscan Order which keeps most strictly to the rules laid down by its founder, St. Francis of Assisi.

The **observatory** (ŏb zĕr′ vă tŏ ri, *n.*) from which an astronomer views the stars is a building specially built and fitted up with powerful telescopes and other apparatus, like Greenwich Observatory, or with instruments for recording weather, temperature, winds, etc., such as Kew Observatory.

F. and O.F., from L. *observāre* to watch, guard (*ob* near, *servāre* keep, watch, heed). SYN.: Discover, heed, obey, perceive, remark.

obsess (ŏb ses′), *v.t.* To beset; to preoccupy the mind of; to haunt. (F. *obséder; hanter.*)

A person with something on his mind is obsessed by the idea; in mental disorder the unfortunate sufferer is sometimes haunted or obsessed by some fixed delusion, which occupies his mind to the exclusion of most other matters. An inventor may be so intent on the pursuit of some solution to a problem that he neglects food and sleep; his task is an **obsession** (ŏb sesh′ ŭn, *n.*).

From L. *obsessus*, p.p. of *obsidēre* to haunt, to blockade, occupy, from *ob* against, *sedēre* to sit. SYN.: Beset, haunt, preoccupy, trouble.

obsidian (ŏb sid′ i ăn), *n.* A brown or black glass-like lava. (F. *obsidienne.*)

This substance is molten rock that has cooled too quickly to crystallize. It is wonderfully hard and tough, and has been much used by primitive races for making knives, spear-heads, and arrow-heads, in the same way as flint has been employed in other lands. Obsidian is common near many volcanoes, and is found in Iceland, Mexico, and New Zealand.

L. *obsidiānus*, from misreading *Obsidius* (for *Obsius*), name of the discoverer of a similar stone.

obsolescent (ob sŏ les′ ĕnt), *adj.* Becoming obsolete; falling into disuse; gradually disappearing. (F. *démodé, suranné, qui tombe en désuétude.*)

Customs, such as the sending of valentines, which are little observed to-day, are said to be obsolescent. Whatever is discarded, superseded, out-of-date, or no longer used is said to be **obsolete** (ob′ sŏ lēt, *adj.*). Many words that have been little used for a century or so, and are seldom quoted or referred to, are in a state of **obsolescence** (ob sŏ les′ ĕns, *n.*), tending towards total disuse. In biology, parts or organs imperfectly developed, suppressed, or atrophied are called obsolete. **Obsoleteness** (ob′ sŏ lēt nĕs, *n.*) or **obsoletism** (ob′ sŏ lēt izm, *n.*) is the state of having fallen into disuse.

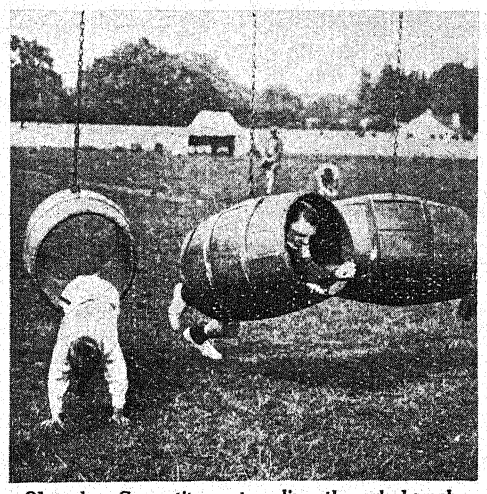
L. *obsolescens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres.p. of *obsolescere* (inceptive) to grow out of use (*ob* and *solēre* to be used, wont). SYN.: Disappearing, fading.

obstacle (ob′ stă kl), *n.* Anything that impedes; a barrier, obstruction or hindrance. (F. *obstacle, difficulté, empêchement.*)

Even blindness, which would appear an insurmountable obstacle, has not prevented some people from attaining eminence in various pursuits. Ignorance and superstition are obstacles to the spread of Christianity in some pagan lands.

In an **obstacle-race** (*n.*) barriers of various kinds are placed on the track, and the competitors have to get past them before reaching the winning post; there may be hurdles to jump, hoops to get through, ground nets to crawl under, and other hindrances.

F., from L. *obstāculum*, dim. from *obstāre* to stand (*stāre*) in the way (*ob*). SYN.: Barrier, difficulty, hindrance, impediment, obstruction.



Obstacle.—Competitors struggling through barrels hung up as obstacles in an obstacle-race.

obstinate (ob′ sti nât), *adj.* Holding firmly to one's opinion or purpose; stubborn, obdurate; in medicine, difficult to relieve or cure. (F. *obstiné, entêté, opiniâtre, tenace.*)

An obstinate and stubborn person often exasperates others by his **obstinacy** (ob′ sti nă si, *n.*) or **obstinateness** (ob′ sti nât nĕs, *n.*). He will hold to his own opinion, or have his own way, sometimes without apparent reason. A child who **obstinately** (ob′ sti nât li, *adv.*) neglects the advice and counsel of its elders will sooner or later have cause to regret such obstinacy. But a person who knows himself to be in the right may be pardoned for his obstinacy, and there are occasions when a firm persistence in a task and an obstinate refusal to accept defeat are justified by final success.

L. *obstinātus*, p.p. of *obstināre* to persist, to be resolved; *-stināre* is apparently a derivative of *stāre* to stand. SYN.: Dogged, firm, obdurate, perverse, stubborn. ANT.: Docile, pliable, tractable, willing, yielding.



Obstinate.—The calf does not like sea-bathing, and obstinately refuses to enter the water.

obstreperous (ȯb strep′ ėr ŭs), *adj.* Noisy; turbulent, unruly. (F. *turbulent, tapageur, tumultueux.*)

Few political meetings take place without some obstreperous person making a din, or raising clamorous and unruly objections to the speaker. People who behave too noisily or **obstreperously** (ȯb strep′ ėr ŭs li, *adv.*) are ejected with little ceremony, and such **obstreperousness** (ȯb strep′ ėr ŭs nės, *n.*) is an abuse of the privilege of free speech which Britons prize so greatly.

From L. *obstrepere* to make a din, to clamour, from *ob* and *strepere* to rattle, clatter, jangle, etc., of any harsh continuous noise.

obstruct (ȯb strŭkt,), *v.t.* To block up; to hinder; to shut out; to stop. *v.i.* To hinder purposely (especially in Parliament). (F. *obstruer, obturer, empêcher, encombrer; empêcher, s'opposer, faire obstacle.*)

A heavy fall of snow may obstruct country roads. In summer, the dense foliage of trees near a house may obstruct the sunlight, and also the view from windows facing it. A large lorry drawn up in a narrow street obstructs the traffic. The driver is guilty of **obstruction** (ȯb strŭk′ shŭn, *n.*), that is, the action of impeding, and the lorry itself is an obstruction.



Obstruction.—During the winter of 1927-28 England was visited by heavy snow-storms, when huge snow-drifts caused considerable obstruction to traffic.

In Parliament the passing of a bill is sometimes delayed by obstruction, that is, persistent interference with the progress of business. When the opponents of a bill are not sufficiently numerous to outvote its supporters, they obstruct by making long speeches, by interrupting the members in favour of the bill, and by putting forward all sorts of new proposals.

Those who obstruct the proceedings of Parliament or of committees in this way are called **obstructionists** (ȯb strŭk′ shŭn ists, *n.pl.*), **obstructives** (ȯb strŭk′ tivz, *n.pl.*) or **obstructors** (ȯb strŭk′ tȯrz, *n.pl.*), and their **obstructive** (ȯb strŭk′ tiv, *adj.*) tactics are an example of the practice of **obstructionism** (ȯb strŭk′ shŭn izm, *n.*), —a word seldom used—**obstructivism** (ȯb strŭk′ tiv izm, *n.*) or **obstructiveness** (ȯb strŭk′ tiv nės, *n.*). To act in this way is to act **obstructively** (ȯb strŭk′ tiv li, *adv.*).

An obstinate mule may act as an obstructive when it stops in a narrow pathway. A doctor uses an **obstruent** (ob′ stru ėnt, *adj.*) medicine or an **obstruent** (*n.*) for the purpose of closing the openings of ducts or the natural passages of the body.

L. *obstructus*, p.p. of *obstruere* to build or erect in the way of someone, literally build (*struere*) against (*ob*). SYN.: Bar, block, check, impede, retard, stop. ANT.: Aid, expedite, free, help, open.

obtain (ȯb tān′), *v.t.* To gain or demand by effort; to get; to procure. *v.i.* To be in common use; to prevail. (F. *gagner, obtenir, acquérir; être d'usage, exister.*)

When we wish to read a certain book we try to obtain it from the library. If it is not **obtainable** (ȯb tān′ ȧbl, *adj.*), or procurable, there, we have to obtain or acquire it by some other means. The practice of driving vehicles on the left hand side of the road obtains or prevails in England, except in the case of one-way roads. At Helston, an old market town in Cornwall, the ancient custom of holding the Furry or Flora Dance still obtains on May 8th.

A person who does the family shopping is the **obtainer** (ȯb tān′ ėr, *n.*) of provisions and other necessities. The **obtainment** (ȯb tān′ mėnt, *n.*), that is, the getting or winning, of a prize at school delights the obtainer.

F. *obtenir*, L. *obtinēre*, from *ob* near, *tenēre* to hold. SYN.: Acquire, gain, get, procure, reach. ANT.: Avoid, fail, lose, miss.

obtected (ȯb tek′ tėd), *adj.* Protected; enclosed in a tough cover or skin. (F. *couvert.*)

The pupa of most flies, butterflies, and moths is enclosed in a tough, horny case or covering. This kind of pupa is said to be obtected. In a special sense the chrysalises of the Lepidoptera, in which the limbs are partly visible through the outer case, are known as obtected pupae.

From L. *obtectus*, p.p. of *obtegere* to cover over.

obtest (ȯb test′), *v.t.* To beg earnestly or solemnly; to beseech. *v.i.* To protest. (F. *supplier, conjurer, implorer; protester.*)

We may obtest, or adjure, a person to secrecy and obtest against an unjust suspicion. An **obtestation** (ȯb tes tā′ shŭn, *n.*) is either a supplication to be saved from evil, or a protestation of good faith.

From L. *obtestārī*, to cite as a witness, to invoke, to entreat. SYN.: Beseech, entreat, implore, protest, supplicate.

obtrude (ŏb trood′), *v.t.* To thrust forward, especially unduly; to thrust (upon); *v.i.* To intrude; to force oneself (on). (F. *introduire de force, imposer; s'imposer.*)

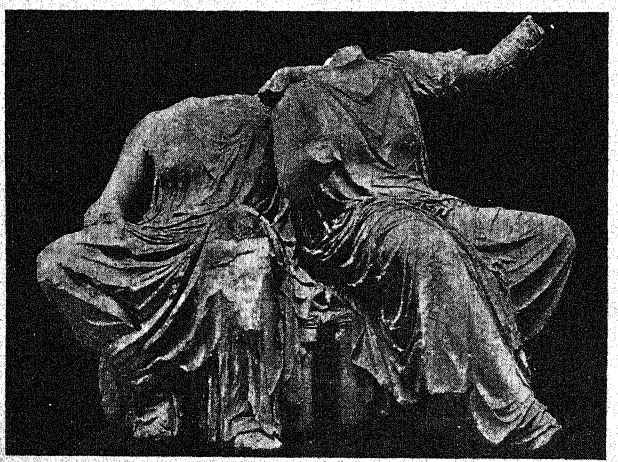
The word generally implies undue and noticeable forwardness. For example, it would be a presumption to obtrude a trivial matter upon a busy public man. Any person who obtrudes on a private gathering and tries to establish himself there is an **obtruder** (ŏb trood′ ẽr, *n.*). Readers of Dickens will remember that Mr. Alfred Jingle, a strolling actor, obtruded himself upon the Pickwick party, seizing the excuse of an altercation between Mr. Pickwick and a cabman.

The water-side natives of Port Said are notoriously **obtrusive** (ŏb troo′ siv, *adj.*). They clamour **obtrusively** (ŏb troo′ siv li, *adv.*) for baksheesh, to the annoyance of travellers, who know that alms-giving will only increase the **obtrusiveness** (ŏb troo′ siv nĕs, *n.*) of the natives.

In another sense the brambles that get in our way when we go blackberrying are obtrusive. A very impudent and forceful intrusion by a stranger upon a private party may be described by the much stronger word **obtrusion** (ŏb troo′ zhŭn, *n.*).

We may also speak of the obtrusion of irrelevant remarks into a conversation.

From L. *obtrūdere* to push against, to press upon. *See* intrude. SYN.: Intrude, push, thrust. ANT.: Retire, withdraw.



Obtruncate.—Obtruncated figures of the Greek goddess Demeter, the earth-mother, and her daughter Persephone, the goddess of the lower world.

obtruncate (ŏb trŭng′ kāt), *v.t.* To cut off the head or top of. (F. *décapiter.*)

This "learned" word is seldom used except to give a sentence a humorously ponderous effect. With a slash of our walking-stick we obtruncate a stinging-nettle. The obtruncated statue of the Victory of Samothrace stands in the Louvre, Paris. It is treasured in spite of the fact that it has no head.

L. *obtruncātus*, p.p. of *obtruncāre* lop off, cut down. *See* trunk.

obtund (ŏb tŭnd′), *v.t.* To deaden; to dull. (F. *anesthésier, rendre insensible.*)

This word is now chiefly used in a medical sense. For example, a dentist obtunds the sensitiveness of a nerve with an anaesthetic, before pulling out a tooth.

L. *obtundere* strike at, to blunt, to weaken.

obturate (ŏb′ tū rāt), *v.t.* To stop, or close up. (F. *boucher, obturer.*)

To prevent the escape of explosive gases from the breech when a gun is fired, it is necessary to obturate the breech or stop it with a ring of canvas or copper gauze, called an **obturator** (ŏb′ tū rā tŏr, *n.*). This process of stopping up, or closing, is an example of **obturation** (ŏb tū rā′ shŭn, *n.*). In surgery a plate, used to close an aperture or opening in the body, such as a cloven palate, is called an obturator. In anatomy, this word is specially used to mean a muscle that closes an opening.

L. *obtūrātus*, p.p. of *obtūrāre* stop up.

obtuse (ŏb tūs′), *adj.* Blunt; rounded; not pointed or acute; of an angle, greater than a right angle; dull in mind or feeling; slow of understanding; stupid. (F. *obtus, émoussé, bête.*)

An obtuse person is slow to understand matters with which he is not familiar. Because he is not acutely perceptive he behaves **obtusely** (ŏb tūs′ li, *adv.*), that is, in a manner that shows stupidity. He may, however, be a generous and faithful friend in spite of the **obtuseness** (ŏb tūs′ nĕs, *n.*), or dullness of his mind.

In geometry, a plane angle that exceeds ninety degrees is called an obtuse angle. A triangle is **obtuse-angular** (*adj.*) or **obtuse-angled** (*adj.*) if one of its angles is an obtuse angle.

In natural history, the organs of animals and plants are said to be obtuse when they have a blunt or rounded form. This characteristic is occasionally indicated by means of the combining form **obtusi-** joined to the appropriate adjective. For example, some varieties of the sandwort have obtuse leaves or are **obtusifoliate** (ŏb tū si fō′ li āt, *adj.*).

L. *obtūsus*, p.p. of *obtundere*. *See* obtund. SYN.: Blunt, dull, rounded, stupid. ANT.: Acute, perceptive, quick, sensitive, sharp.

obverse (ob′ vĕrs), *adj.* Facing, or turned towards the observer; broadening from base to apex or summit; serving as the counterpart of something else; of coins, bearing the head or chief design. *n.* The side of a coin or medal bearing the principal design, or inscription; the front; a counterpart of anything. (F. *de front, de devant, recto; face, obvers, avers, pendant.*)

The obverse side, or the obverse, of a penny bears the king's head; the other side, called the reverse, shows Britannia with her trident. An obverse leaf, or other organ of a plant or animal, is shaped **obversely** (ŏb vĕrs′ li, *adv.*), that is, the widest part is near the tip or summit. A tool with the small end towards the haft or stock is said to be obverse. There are said to be "two sides to every question," and Emerson in his essay on Montaigne in "Representative Men," says, that the game of thought is to try to discover, when the visible side appears, what the other is like. For, as Emerson says, in connexion with a material thing, "when the observer has seen the obverse, he turns it over to see the reverse."

From L. *obversus*, p.p. of *obvertere* to turn towards.

obvert (ŏb vĕrt′), *v.t.* In logic, to change the quality of (a proposition) so as to infer another with a contradictory predicate. (F. *tourner.*)

The method of inference called **obversion** (ŏb vĕr′ shŭn, *n.*) in logic is best explained by an example. We take a proposition, such as "All bullies are cowards," which is called the **obvertend** (ob′ vẽr tend, *n.*), or statement to be obverted. By obverting this we obtain the proposition, "No bullies are not cowards." This is a common form of inference in logic.

See obverse.

obviate (ob′ vi āt), *v.t.* To prevent by taking steps beforehand; to avoid. (F. *prévenir, éviter, obvier.*)

The risk of losing one's watch at a football match, for instance, is obviated by leaving the watch at home. If everyone put into practice the maxim, "Safety first," the **obviation** (ob vi ā′ shŭn, *n.*), or prevention, of street accidents would be much simpler than it is.

L. *obviātus*, p.p. *obviāre* to oppose, meet, confront, from *obvius* in one's path (*via*). SYN.: Avoid, prevent, remove. ANT.: Court, incur, meet, suffer, undergo.

obvious (ob′ vi ŭs), *adj.* Clearly seen; easily understood; evident. (F. *évident, clair, sensible.*)

The poppies in a ripened cornfield are obvious to everyone who knows that poppies are red and corn yellow. It is obvious, or clear to the mind, that we cannot both have our cake and eat it. Obedience to his officers is the obvious, or perfectly evident, duty of a soldier, because an army would **obviously** (ob′ vi ŭs li, *adv.*) be useless if it could not be controlled. The quality of being easily seen or understood is called **obviousness** (ob′ vi ŭs nĕs, *n.*).

From L. *obvius*. *See* obviate. SYN.: Clear, evident, manifest, palpable, plain. ANT.: Abstruse, doubtful, hidden, obscure.

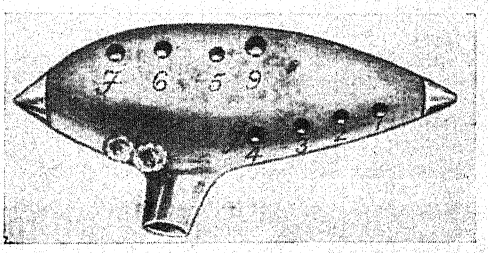
obvolute (ob′ vŏ lūt), *adj.* In botany, having the half of one leaf overlapping that of the opposite leaf, and vice-versa; wrapped or folded in.

The arrangement of young leaves in the bud is called vernation. Obvolute vernation occurs when a leaf that is folded in half along its midrib encloses one half of an opposite leaf similarly folded.

Bandages that afford support to a limb by wrapping round it were formerly said to be **obvolvent** (ŏb vol′ vĕnt, *adj.*), and the employment of bandages in this way was called **obvolution** (ob vŏ lū′ shŭn, *n.*). The elytra, or thickened fore-wings of beetles and certain other insects have been called **obvolving** (ŏb volv′ ing, *adj.*), when they curve downward and inward.

L. *obvolūtus*, p.p. of *obvolvere* to wrap about.

oc-. This is the form of the prefix ob- used before *c*. *See* ob- [1].



Ocarina.—The ocarina is a toy instrument not used in serious music.

ocarina (ok ă rē′ nă), *n.* A small egg-shaped musical instrument, blown through a mouthpiece. (F. *ocarina.*)

The ocarina has a soft, fluty tone, and its body, which is generally made of terra-cotta, is pierced with finger-holes. It is a toy instrument beloved of most boys, but is not used in serious music.

Ital., from *oca* goose from its shape (like a dished goose), with suffix *-rina*.

Occamism (ok′ ă mizm), *n.* The teaching of William of Occam. (F. *occamisme.*)

One of the most learned men in the Middle Ages was William of Occam, or Ockham, who was born in the Surrey village of Ockham late in the thirteenth century. He became a Franciscan friar, and studied at Oxford and Paris under the famous Duns Scotus. It was not long before he took an important part in the philosophical discussions of the day. He upheld the system of thought called nominalism, which taught that there was no such thing as beauty or goodness apart from beautiful and good things. This was an essential part of the **Occamistic** (ok ă mis′ tik, *adj.*) philosophy, and those who believed in Occamism were known as **Occamists** (ok′ ă mists, *n.pl.*) or **Occamites** (ok′ ă mīts, *n.pl.*).

occasion (ŏ kā′ zhŭn), *n.* A particular time or event; opportunity; a juncture or position of affairs; an incidental cause; a reason or motive; a necessity or need brought about by circumstances; (*pl.*) affairs. *v.t.* To cause, or give rise to, especially incidentally. (F. *occasion, motif, cause; causer, motiver, donner lieu à.*)

A great occasion means an event or affair of importance or magnificence. We should take every occasion, that is, take advantage of every favourable opportunity, to correct defects in our knowledge. A birthday gives us occasion, or good reason, to indulge in merry-making. There is no occasion, or necessity, for people to be frightened by a thunderstorm; their alarm is occasioned by imaginary terrors. At the worst, a storm occasions us to take shelter from the rain, and so prevents us from going about our lawful occasions, or affairs about which we are rightly busy.

A thing done only on occasions, that is, now and then, is done **occasionally** (ȯ kā′ zhŭn ăl li, *adv.*), and an **occasional** (ȯ kā′ zhŭn ăl, *adj.*) event is one that happens thus or as opportunity allows. A speech or piece of music that is prepared for some special occasion is called an occasional speech or composition.

Handel's "Occasional Oratorio" (1746) was written to celebrate the escape of London from the Jacobite invasion under Prince Charlie. The overture in particular is a splendid and enlivening piece of music, that does not suffer in the least from its **occasionality** (ȯ kā zhŭn ăl′ i ti, *n.*), that is, the fact of being prepared for an occasion. A small table, such as a card-table, used for some special purpose, is an occasional table.

The rare word **occasioner** (ȯ kā′ zhŭn ẽr, *n.*), means a person or thing that occasions some occurrence. **Occasionalism** (ȯ kā′ zhŭn ăl izm, *n.*) is the theory in metaphysics that mind and matter (or soul and body) do not act upon each other, but have related action only through the mediation of God. A person holding this theory is an **occasionalist** (ȯ kā′ zhŭn ăl ist, *n.*).

F., through L. *occāsiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *occidere* (p.p. *occāsus*) to fall down. SYN.: *n.* Cause, ground, instance, opportunity, reason. *v.* Cause, generate, induce.

Occident (ok′ si dĕnt), *n.* The west; Europe and America; the countries collectively western. (F. *occident, ouest.*)

The Occident, or civilization of Europe and America, is distinguished by its energy and enterprise from the passive, philosophical Orient. In a general sense **occidental** (ok si dĕn′ tăl, *adj.*) means western, as opposed to oriental, eastern. When used of gems it means inferior, since the best gems are supposed to come from the East. A native or inhabitant of the West is an **Occidental** (*n.*).

Occidental customs, institutions, ways of thinking, etc., that is, those characteristic of western nations generally, are comprised in the word **Occidentalism** (ok si dĕn′ tăl izm, *n.*). One who is in favour of these and other aspects of the life of western nations is called an **Occidentalist** (ok si dĕn′ tă list, *n.*). This also means a student of Occidentalism, including western languages.



Occidentalized.—A Chinese superintendent of police in occidentalized dress.

The influence of England and the need for commercial development have done much to **occidentalize** (ok si dĕn′ tă līz, *v.t.*) Japan, that is, to give her western ideas, aims and characteristics. Many Chinese who come in contact with Europeans have occidentalized their clothes, and now dress **occidentally** (ok si dent′ tăl li, *adv.*), that is, in the western fashion.

F., from L. *occidens* (acc. *-entem*), pres. p. of *occidere*, the occident or west being where the sun sets or sinks. *See* occasion. SYN.: West. ANT.: East, Orient.

occiput (ok′ si pŭt), *n.* The back part of the head. (F. *occiput.*)

The occiput varies very much in form. In the narrow-headed races it projects considerably. Damage to the **occipital** (ȯk sip′ i tăl, *adj.*) region of the brain affects the eyesight and may cause blindness. The prefixes **occipito-** and **occipit-** are used in anatomy to express a connexion between the occiput and some other part. Thus the **occipito-frontal** (ok sip′ i tō frŭnt′ ăl, *adj.*) muscle is the muscle that stretches from the back of the head to the forehead and serves to move the scalp.

L. from *ob* opposite and *caput* head.

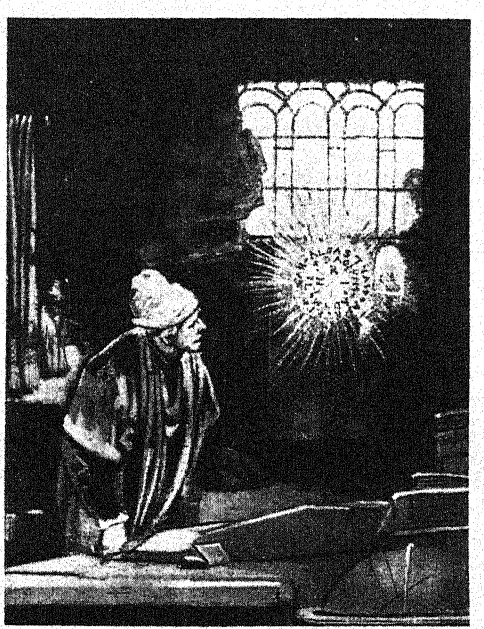
occlude (ȯ klood′), *v.t.* To absorb and retain (a gas); to close or shut up, as pores or openings. (F. *occlure, fermer.*)

This word is now used chiefly by scientists. Platinum and iron at a red heat have the power to occlude or absorb hydrogen. Certain diseases of the throat occlude or close the larynx and cause suffocation. The process of occluding is termed **occlusion** (ȯ kloo′ zhŭn, *n.*), and an **occlusor** (ȯ kloo′ zŏr, *n.*) is a part closing an opening in the body.

From L. *occlūdere* to shut in, to lock up.

occult [1] (ȯ kŭlt′), *adj.* Secret; mysterious; known only to the initiated; beyond the grasp of ordinary knowledge or perception; connected with the knowledge or use of supernatural agencies. *n.* Such practices or beliefs. (F. *occulte, mystérieux; occultisme.*)

In the Middle Ages alchemy, astrology, and certain forms of magic, such as necromancy, were held in great awe; these were the occult sciences, and only certain people were allowed to know their secrets. The doctrines or principles of these reputed sciences and their modern representatives are known as **occultism** (ȯ kŭlt′ izm, *n.*), and a person who practises or is learned in them is called an **occultist** (ȯ kŭlt′ ist, *n.*).



Occult.—Dr. Faust, a notorious magician and student of the occult, or supernatural.

Many people now use these words in connexion with spiritualism. For example, a person who studies spiritualism is said to be interested in the occult. Spiritualists themselves use the word occult to mean that which involves supernatural agency, or can be perceived only through clairvoyance, etc. Knowledge said to be obtained by this means is received **occultly** (ȯ kŭlt′ li, *adv.*), a word that also means secretly or mystically. Something that has these qualities is said to possess **occultness** (ȯ kŭlt′ nės, *n.*), the state or quality of being occult.

L. *occultus*, p.p. of *occulere* to cover up, hide, secrete. *See* conceal. SYN.: *adj.* Magic, mysterious, mystical, recondite, secret.

occult [2] (ȯ kŭlt′), *v.t.* To conceal; to eclipse. (F. *occulter, cacher, éclipser.*)

This word is used chiefly in astronomy. When the moon or a planet passes in front of and hides an apparently smaller heavenly body, such as a star, it is said to occult the star. This process is known as the **occultation** (ok ŭl tā′ shŭn, *n.*) of the star.

An **occulting light** (*n.*) is the light of a lighthouse or buoy that is automatically cut off from view every few moments. By estimating the intervals between the flashes a sailor can tell the position of his ship at night, because the intervals of the different lights are given on charts. The flashing is controlled by a contrivance called an **occulting apparatus** (*n.*).

See occult [1].

occupy (ok′ ū pī), *v.t.* To take or hold possession of; to reside in and use; to be at or in; to take up, or fill; to employ or engage. (F. *occuper, habiter, remplir, employer.*)

At the close of the World War the Allies occupied the Rhine districts of Germany. Their **occupation** (ok ū pā′ shŭn, *n.*) was intended to keep in check any tendency on the part of Germany to renew hostilities or disregard the terms that were imposed upon her. The Army of Occupation, as the forces so employed were called, established peaceful relations with the Germans, but the actual occupation was deeply resented.

A tenant or person who occupies a house is the **occupant** (ok′ ū pant, *n.*) or **occupier** (ok′ ū pī ėr, *n.*). During his **occupancy** (ok′ ū pan si, *n.*), of, or residence in, the house he is usually held responsible for rates, but not taxes. The act of taking possession, especially of land, is also termed occupancy.

A student's time is occupied with studies which prepare him for some chosen occupation, that is, a profession or business. An employer is able to occupy others as well as himself with the work they are engaged in.

F. *occuper* from L. *occupāre* capture, seize, from *oc-* for *ob* near, *capere* to take, seize. SYN.: Fill, hold, inhabit, possess, secure. ANT.: Abandon, depart, forsake, leave, surrender.

occur (ȯ kėr′), *v.i.* To appear; to befall, to take place; to be found; to present itself (to the mind). (F. *arriver, se passer, venir à l'esprit.*)

Ideas occur to us, that is, they suggest themselves to the mind. Many street accidents occur through carelessness. Instead of saying that marble is found in Greece, and that wild daffodils are discovered in Sussex, we say that they occur in those places. An event or incident is called an **occurrence** (ȯ kŭr′ ėns, *n.*). Fogs are of frequent occurrence during November.

L. *occurrere* from *ob* against, *currere* to run. SYN.: Appear, arise, befall, happen.

ocean (ō′ shân), *n.* The great body of salt water which covers five-sevenths of the earth's surface; one of its chief parts; the sea; a vast expanse; (*pl.*) a huge quantity. *adj.* Pertaining to the ocean. (F. *océan, mer; maritime, marin.*)

The three main divisions of the water surface of the world are the Atlantic, Pacific, and Indian Oceans, each occupying a great hollow in the earth's surface styled an **ocean-basin** (*n.*). All three extend southwards towards the Antarctic Circle and merge into the smaller Antarctic Ocean. The Pacific and the Atlantic also extend northwards towards the Arctic Circle, where they run into the so-called Arctic Ocean, which is really a sea.

In a figurative sense we may describe the Sahara as an ocean of sand, and the earth as a speck in the ocean of space. In an extravagant mood we may even say that there were oceans of tea provided at a garden party.

We call a very fast passenger ship an **ocean-greyhound** (*n.*) on account of the speed at which it steams along an **ocean-lane** (*n.*), one of the routes fixed for ships crossing the ocean. Some of the large passenger ships are so luxuriously equipped that they are called **ocean-palaces** (*n.pl.*). All **ocean-going** (*adj.*) cargo-boats which are not regular liners, that is, confined to a particular trade and route, may be described as **ocean-tramps** (*n.pl.*). Such boats are available for cargo-carrying to any part of the world.

The islands of the Pacific Ocean bear the general name of **Oceania** (ō shė ā′ ni ȧ; ō sė ā′ ni ȧ, *n.*). Among the **Oceanian** (ō shė ā′ ni ȧn; ō sė ā′ ni ȧn, *adj.*) islands are the Sandwich and the Fiji Islands. An **Oceanian** (*n.*) is a person belonging to or a native of Oceania. The name Oceania is sometimes restricted to Polynesia, Melanesia and other small groups, but some writers include Australasia and Malaysia.

Anything that pertains to, or lives in, the ocean is said to be **oceanic** (ō shė ăn′ ik; ō sė ăn′ ik, *adj.*). This word may also denote some connexion with Oceania, as, for example, the Oceanic branch of mankind. We may speak of the Gulf Stream as an oceanic river. Our knowledge of oceanic depths has been obtained from oceanic surveys. The greatest known depth, more than six miles, occurs off Mindanao, one of the Philippine Islands in the North Pacific.

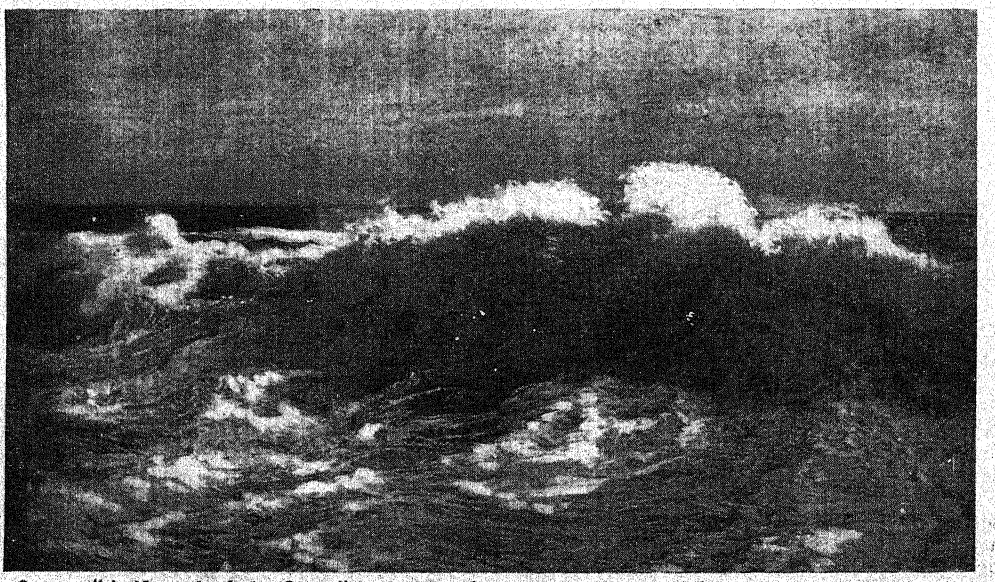
Oceanic birds and fishes are specially those found in mid-ocean, such as the oceanic snail and other floating molluscs, whose lives are passed on the surface of the open sea. In a figurative sense, a great thinker may be said to have an oceanic mind, that is, his mind is vast and deep.

The ancients believed that a great river encircled the globe. Oceanus, the god of this river, had a number of daughters, each called an **Oceanid** (ȯ sē′ ȧ nid, *n.*). The Oceanids or **Oceanides** (ō sė ăn′ i dēz, *n.pl.*) were the nymphs of the outer ocean.

In combination with other words ocean is written **oceano-**. Thus we have **oceanography** (ō shȧ nog′ rȧ fi, *n.*) or **oceanology** (ō shȧ nol′ ȯ ji, *n.*), the science which relates to the ocean, and is pursued by the **oceanographer** (ō shȧ nog′ rȧ fėr, *n.*). Among the subjects of **oceanographic** (ō shȧ nō grăf′ ik, *adj.*) or **oceanographical** (ō shȧ nō grăf′ ik ȧl, *adj.*) study are the saltness of the ocean, its currents, temperatures, form, and physical features.

The waters of rivers opening on to the main oceans of the world flow **oceanward** (ō′ shȧn wȧrd, *adv.*) or **oceanwards** (ō′ shȧn wardz, *adv.*), that is, towards the ocean.

From L. *ōceanus*, Gr. *ōkeanos* the source of all rivers, a river girdling the earth.



Ocean.—"A Monarch of the Ocean" is the title of this painting by C. J. King. Both picture and title suggest the power and majesty of the huge white-topped breaker.

ocellus (ō sel′ ŭs), *n.* A little eye; a marking on feathers, etc., resembling an eye. *pl.* **ocelli** (ō sel′ ī). (F. *ocelle.*)

An ocellus generally means one of the simple eyes of insects as contrasted with their wonderful compound eyes. Many ants, for instance, have three ocelli arranged in the form of a triangle on the upper part of their heads. In addition they have a large compound eye on each side of the head. One part or facet of the compound eye is also called an ocellus, which is also a name for the rudimentary eye or visual spot of molluscs, etc.

Eyelike markings such as those of the peacock's tail are called ocelli. The feathers of birds and the wings of butterflies, etc., with this kind of marking are **ocellate** (os′ ė lāt; ōs e′ lāt, *adj.*) or **ocellated** (os′ ė lāt ėd, *adj.*).

L. dim. of *oculus* eye.

ocelot (ō′ sė lot), *n.* A leopard-like feline animal of Central and South America. (F. *ocelot.*)



Ocelot.—The ocelot is a large cat-like animal found in Central and South America.

The ocelot (*Felis pardalis*) is also known as the leopard-cat and tiger-cat. It is related to the jaguar, but is a smaller animal. Ocelots are found in wooded regions between Arkansas and Paraguay, and climb trees in pursuit of birds and small mammals. They are beautifully marked and coloured—the grey or red-tawny coat being spotted and blotched with fawn and black. In its wild state it is a fierce and savage creature, but in captivity, when properly trained, it makes a playful and gentle pet.

F., abbreviated by Buffon from Mexican *tlalocelotl* (*tlalli* field, *ocelotl* jaguar), and wrongly applied to this species.

och (okh), *inter.* A Scottish or Irish exclamation of surprise, corresponding to the English "Oh!"

ochlocracy (ok lok′ rà si), *n.* Government by the mob. (F. *ochlocratie.*)

When the French Revolution broke out in 1789, the old order gradually broke down under the fierce attacks of the populace. The Bastille was stormed and the prisoners released, and throughout the country the houses of the nobility were burnt and sacked. Louis XVI, after making many concessions, attempted flight, and an **ochlocratic** (ok lō krăt′ ik, *adj.*) or **ochlocratical** (ok lō krăt′ ik ăl, *adj.*) rule, that is, an ochlocracy, was set up. The **ochlocrats** (ok′ lō krăts, *n.pl.*), as the members of the mob who seized the power were called, were not allowed to rule **ochlocratically** (ok lō krăt′ ik ăl li, *adv.*) for long, however, for their leaders took the power into their own hands and set up a Republic.

From Gr. *okhlos* mob, *-kratia* rule, authority. SYN.: Mobocracy, mob-rule.

ochre (ō′ kėr), *n.* An earthy substance coloured chiefly by iron oxide; the pale brownish-yellow colour of this substance used as a pigment. Another form is **ocher** (ō′ kėr). (F. *ocre.*)

Ochre in its native state is of various colours—light yellow, red, deep orange, and brown. As a pigment its colour is usually stated as brown, yellow, or red ochre, except when the pale brownish-yellow shade is meant. Earths coloured by other oxides are sometimes called ochres. An **ochrous** (ō′ krŭs, *adj.*), **ochreish** (ō′ kėr ish, *adj.*), **ochraceous** (ō krā′ shŭs, *adj.*), or **ochreous** (ō′ krė ŭs, *adj.*) substance is one having the yellow colour of ochre. Ochres are largely used in paints, and we may speak of an ochreish shade, or of the **ochry** (ō′ kri, *adj.*) sails of a barge. Any of the preceding adjectival forms of this word may be used in the same sense. In medicine, a substance having the colour of ochre is sometimes said to be **ochroid** (ō′ kroid, *adj.*). The prefixes **ochro-** and **ochreo-** are used in various technical terms in the sense of ochreous. Thus **ochrocarpous** (ō krò kar′ pŭs, *adj.*) means having yellow fruit.

L. *ōchra*, Gr. *ōkhra* yellow ochre.

o'clock (ō klok′; ò klok′). A contraction for "of the clock." (F. *heure, heures.*)

We speak of five o'clock tea, which is a short way of saying "tea at five hours of the clock," and we ask "What o'clock is it?" when we want to know the time recorded by the clock.

oct-. A prefix meaning eight, consisting of eight, or having eight. Other forms are **octa-, octo-.** (F. *oct-, octa-, octi-, octo-.*)

This prefix occurs in such words as **octachord** (ok′ tà körd, *n.*), which means both a musical instrument with eight strings, like the lyre of Pythagoras, or a system of eight sounds or notes, like the diatonic scale. Similarly, an **octad** (ok′ tăd, *n.*) is a group or series of eight. Chemists speak of an element with a combining power of eight, that is eight atoms of hydrogen, as an octad. The rare metals rubidium and osmium are octads.

Combining forms of L. *octō*, Gr. *oktō*, whence Ital. *otto*, Span. *ocho*, F. *huit.*

octagon (ok′ tȧ gŏn), *n.* A plane figure with eight angles and eight sides; any object or building of this shape. (F. *octogone.*)

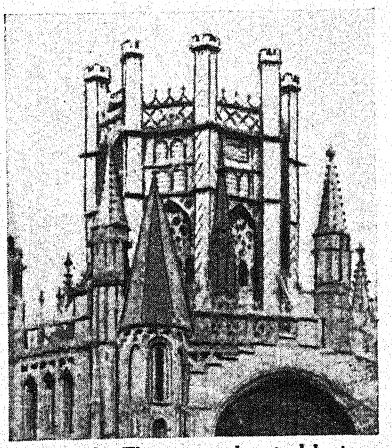
A gold coin, having the shape of an octagon, was issued in San Francisco in 1851. An **octagonal** (ok tăg′ ō nȧl, *adj.*) postage stamp was once used in the Greek district of Thessaly. Many forts were formally built **octagonally** (ok tăg ō nȧ li, *adv.*), that is, in an octagonal form.

Gr. *oktō* eight, *gōnia* angle.

octahedron (ok tȧ hed′ rŏn; ok tȧ hē′ drŏn), *n.* A solid figure contained by eight plane faces. *pl.* **octahedra** (ok tȧ hed′ rȧ; ok tȧ hē′ drȧ). (F. *octaèdre.*)

Each of the eight faces of a regular octahedron is an equilateral triangle, of the same size as the rest. Some crystals are called octahedra because they have an **octahedral** (ok tȧ hed′ rȧl; ok tȧ hē′ drȧl, *adj.*) form. Nitrate of lead crystallizes in this manner.

Gr. *okta-* (= *oktō*), *hedra* base.



Octagonal.—The octagonal central lantern of Ely Cathedral. The western tower is also surmounted by an octagon.

octamerous (ok tăm′ ėr ŭs), *adj.* In botany, having parts in sets of eight; in zoology, having eight radiating parts or organs. **Octameral** (ok tăm′ ėr ȧl, *adj.*) has the same meaning.

In botany this word is frequently written as 8-merous. A flower is octamerous or octameral if it has eight stamens, eight petals, eight sepals, and a pistil divided into eight chambers. A zoologist would speak of a zoophyte passing through an octamerous stage if, for a time, it had eight "arms."

Plants which are **octandrian** (ok tăn′ dri ȧn, *adj.*) or **octandrous** (ok tăn′ drŭs, *adj.*) have eight separate stamens in each flower.

From *octa-* combining form (*see* oct-) meaning eight, Gr. *meros* part and E. suffix *-ous.*

octameter (ok tăm′ ė tėr), *n.* A line of poetry containing eight metrical feet. Another form is **octometer** (ok tom′ ė tėr, *n.*).

Swinburne's "March: an Ode" is written in octameters. The metre is very uncommon in English poetry, but it is found in classical poetry.

From *octa-* meaning combining form eight, and *meter.*

octangular (ok tăng′ gū lȧr), *adj.* Having eight angles. (F. *en octogone, octogonal.*)

An eight-sided table is octangular because it must necessarily have eight angles. The word octagonal, which has the same meaning, is more common.

L. *octangulus,* from *octō* eight, and *angulus* angle. *See* angular.

octant (ok′ tȧnt), *n.* The eighth part of the circumference or area of a circle; an angle of 45 degrees; an old form of instrument used by astronomers and navigators, now replaced by the sextant. (F. *octant.*)

If a telescope has to swing through an arc of 45 degrees in passing from one star to another, those stars are said to be an octant apart. An octant of a round cheese would be removed by two cuts from the centre, 45 degrees apart.

L.L. *octans* (acc. *ant-em*) from L. *octō*; cp. *quadrant.*

octarchy (ok′ tȧr ki), *n.* A group of eight little kingdoms; a country under eight rulers or kings. (F. *octarchie.*)

Some writers, counting Deira and Bernicia as separate kingdoms, which when united formed Northumbria, reckon eight Anglo-Saxon kingdoms, that is an octarchy, instead of the seven which make the so-called heptarchy. In reality the number varied from time to time.

From Gr. *oktō* eight, *arkhē* realm, government.

octastyle (ok′ tȧ stīl), *n.* A building having eight columns in front. (F. *octostyle.*)

The Parthenon of ancient Athens is a famous example of an octastyle. This term is confined to ancient Greek and Roman architecture.

Gr. *oktastylos* from *oktō* eight, *stylos* column.

Octateuch (ok′ tȧ tūk), *n.* The first eight books of the Old Testament. (F. *octateuque.*)

The Octateuch consists of the Pentateuch, or first five books of the Bible, called the books of Moses, and in addition the books of Joshua, Judges, and Ruth, which continue the history until the time of Samuel. Cp. Heptateuch, Hexateuch.

Gr. *okta-* and *teukhos* implement, vessel, book.

octave (ok′ tȧv), *n.* The eighth day after a Church festival; a period of eight days beginning with a feast day; an interval of an eighth in music containing twelve semitones; a series of notes filling this interval; two sounds an octave apart, sung or played together; a measure of eight; a low fencing thrust to the opponents' right; 13½ gallons, the eighth part of a pipe of wine; a cask of this size. (F. *octave, huitaine, quartant.*)

An ascending diatonic scale consists of seven different notes, and a final note, which is an octave above the first note. This final note is also the commencement of the next octave or series of notes rising to another octave. The octave above any

sound is produced by twice as many vibrations per second as the original sound. The octave below is produced by half as many. That is why our ears tell us that octaves are similar notes but of different pitch.

Organs are fitted with a device called an **octave-coupler** (*n.*). This causes pipes to sound which are an octave higher or lower than the note pressed down. Some pianofortes are fitted with an **octave pedal** (*n.*) which causes the octave to sound together with the note played.

The piccolo (*see* piccolo) is also called the **octave flute** (*n.*) because its pitch is an octave higher than that of the ordinary flute.

Any group of eight, such as the first eight lines of a sonnet, or a stanza of poetry consisting of eight verses, is called an octave. The regular Petrarchan sonnet opens with eight lines rhyming abbaabba, followed by a pause. In the case of a Church festival the octave always falls upon the same day of the week as the festival, because the festival is counted as one of the eight days.

F., from L. *octāvus* eighth (*octāva diēs* eighth day).

octavo (ok tā′ vō), *n.* A book in which the sheets are folded so as to make 8 leaves, or 16 pages. *pl.* **octavos** (ok tā′ vōz); the size of such a book. *adj.* Having this size. (F. *in-octavo.*)

An octavo is half the size of a quarto, and a quarter of a folio (*see* folio). Works of fiction, manuals, and other small books, are commonly printed in octavo size. The term is frequently abbreviated to 8vo.

L. *in octāvō*. *See* octave.

octennial (ok ten′ i ăl), *adj.* Recurring every eighth year; lasting eight years. (F. *de huit ans.*)

In 1768, an act was passed limiting the Irish Parliament to an octennial term, or to a duration of eight years. A function held **octennially** (ok ten′ i ăl li, *adv.*) is held in every eighth year. An **octet** (ok tet′, *n.*) or **octette**, as the word is sometimes spelt, is a musical piece, generally in sonata form, for eight instruments or voices. A body of eight singers, or instrumentalists, who perform together is also called an octet, which may mean any group of eight, such as the first eight lines or octave of a sonnet.

An English **octillion** (ok til′ yŏn, *n.*) is a million multiplied by itself seven times. It is expressed by 1 followed by forty-eight o's. In France and the United States an octillion is a thousand multiplied by itself eight times, and is denoted by 1 followed by twenty-seven o's. The **octillionth** (ok til′ yŏnth, *adj.*) part of 1 is an **octillionth** (*n.*), that is, 1 divided by an octillion.

The eight-hundredth anniversary of an event is its **octingentenary** (ok tin jen tē′ nă ri, *n.*). *See also* octocentenary.

L. *octenniālis*, from *octō* eight, *annus* year; cp. *biennial*, etc.

octo-. A prefix meaning consisting of eight or having eight. *See* oct-.

October (ok tō′ bĕr), *n.* The tenth month of the year. (F. *octobre.*)

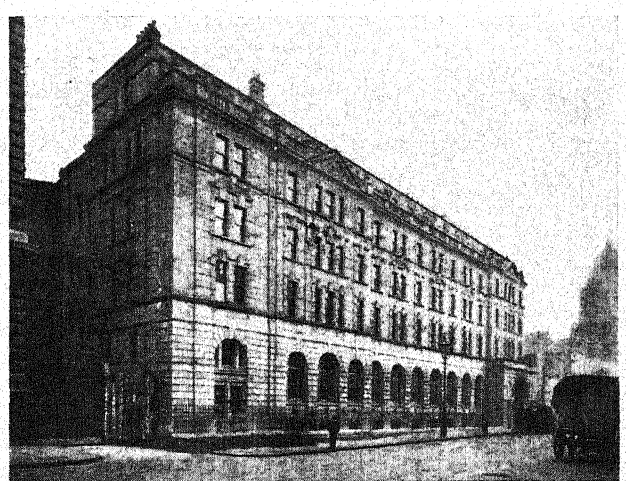
It was the eighth month of the old Roman year, but retained its name after the beginning of the year had been changed from March to January. It was called Winterfylleth, because winter was supposed to begin at the October full moon.

L. from *octō* eight, from its position in the old Roman calendar.

octobrachiate (ok tō brăk′ i ăt), *adj.* Having eight arms, limbs or rays; octopod. (F. *à huit branches.*)

Among the cephalopods some, such as the octopus, have eight arms or tentacles, and are, therefore, said to be octobrachiate.

L. *octō* eight, *brāchium* arm, with suffix *-ate*.



Octocentenary.—St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London, which celebrated its octocentenary in 1923.

octocentenary (ok tō sen tē′ nă ri; ok tō sen′ tē nă ri), *n.* An eight-hundredth anniversary.

In 1923 St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London, the oldest in England, held **octocentennial** (ok tō sĕn ten′ i ăl, *adj.*) celebrations, having been founded in 1123; and in 1935 there will be the octocentenary of the death of King Henry I, the founder.

From E. *octo-* and *centenary*.

octodecimo (ok tō des′ i mō), *n.* A book made of sheets folded into 18 leaves. *adj.* Having 18 leaves to the sheet. *pl.* **octodecimos** (ok tō des′ i mōz). (F. *en 18mo.*)

The word octodecimo, usually written 18mo, denotes also the size of a book folded in this way. Each of the sheets of an octodecimo volume contains 36 pages.

L. *in octōdecimō* in an eighteenth.

octodon (ok′ tō dŏn), *n.* A genus of small rat-like animals found in Chile and Peru. (F. *octodonte.*)

From Gr. *oktō* eight, *odōn* (= *odous*, acc. *odont-a*) tooth.

octogenarian (ok tō jė när′ i ăn), *n.* One who is eighty years old, or between eighty and ninety. *adj.* Eighty years old, or relating to this age. (F. *octogénaire.*)

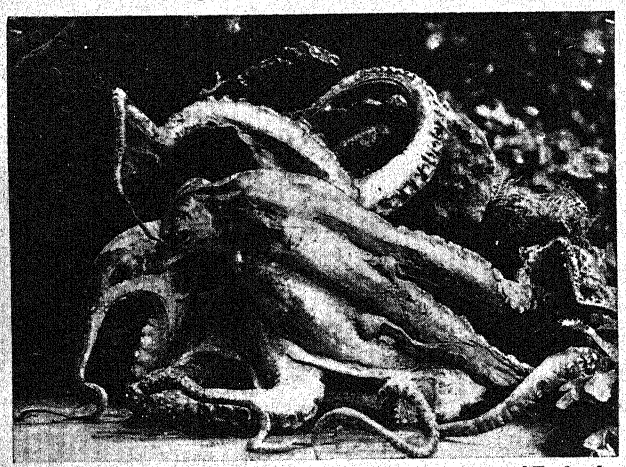
A famous octogenarian of last century was the Right Hon. W. E. Gladstone, who was born in 1809 and died in 1898, being then eighty-nine years old. He was four times Premier, and when, in 1892, the Liberal Party returned to power after some years in opposition, he could truly be called its octogenarian Prime Minister.

L. *octōgēnārius* of eighty, from *octōgēnī* eighty apiece.

octonal (ok′ tō năl), *adj.* Computing or proceeding by eights. *n.* A group of eight; in prosody, a stanza of eight lines.

A pint is an octonal part of a gallon. An **octonarian** (ok tō när′ i ăn, *adj.*) or **octonary** (ok′ tō nă ri, *adj.*) verse contains eight metrical feet, and a verse in this form is called an **octonarian** (*n.*). Psalm cxix is divided into **octonaries** (*n.pl.*), or groups of eight lines.

From L. *octōnī* eight apiece, from *octō* eight.



Octopus.—The common octopus, found on the south coast of England. Its arms, or tentacles, are in some cases eight feet long.

octopus (ok′ tō pŭs; ok tō′ pŭs), *n.* Any one of a genus of cephalopods with eight arms or tentacles. *pl.* **octopodes** (ok tō′ pŏd ēz); **octopuses** (ok′ tō pŭs ėz). (F. *pieuvre, poulpe.*)

The octopus is an **octopod** (ok′ tō pod, *adj.*), or eight-armed cuttle-fish. The devil-fish, as it is popularly named, is called octopus to distinguish it from another kind, the ten-armed cuttle. The **octopod** (*n.*) or octopus has a rounded body, and each of its eight tentacles is provided with two rows of suckers with which it can seize its prey, chiefly molluscs and crustaceans. It lurks among the rocks near the sea-shore, and is naturally timid, but it may fight fiercely if molested.

The common octopus (*Octopus vulgaris*) is found on the south coast of England, but is more common in the Mediterranean sea. The tentacles may be eight feet in length, while those of *O. punctatus*, found in the Pacific, attain twice that length, and even longer specimens have been found.

Figuratively, we speak of any person, organization, or society exerting a wide-spread influence for harm as an octopus.

Gr. *oktō* eight, *pous* foot.

octoroon (ok tō roon′), *n.* A white person with one negro great-grandparent.

Formed from E. *octo-* on analogy of *quadroon.*

octosyllable (ok tō sil′ ăbl), *n.* A verse or word of eight-syllables. (F. *octosyllabe.*)

There are a number of words of eight syllables, such as onomatopoeically, which refers to words whose sound imitates the meaning; and a great deal of poetry is written in lines composed of eight syllables each. An example of this is Sir Walter Scott's poem, "The Lady of the Lake." Such words and poetic lines are **octosyllabic** (ok tō si lăb′ ik, *adj.*).

From *octo-* and *syllable.*

octroi (ok′ trwa), *n.* A tax levied at the gate of certain towns on the Continent; the barrier where the tax is collected; the officials who collect the tax. (F. *octroi.*)

The idea of taxing goods which are brought into a town is of Roman origin and seems very strange in this country, where, although a similar practice formerly existed, such taxes are now unknown. It is, however, common in many Continental countries, such as Italy, Spain, Portugal, and especially in France. When the French Revolution broke out in 1789, the octroi was abolished, but a few years later it was reimposed, and now when travellers enter a town they are stopped at the octroi, or barrier, and the octroi, or body of officials appointed for the purpose, are entitled to search them and collect the tax.

F., originally a grant, from *octroyer*, L. *auctōrizāre* to concede. SYN.: Custom, duty, impost, levy, tithe.

octuple (ok′ tūpl), *adj.* Eightfold; consisting of eight parts. *n.* The product of multiplying by eight. *v.t.* To increase eightfold. (F. *octuple; octupler.*)

The number 64 is an octuple of 8. Compared with the pint, the gallon stands to it in an octuple relation. Astronomers have found that some of the multiple stars are octuples. Music is sometimes written in octuple time, each bar then having eight beats.

From L. *octuplus.*

ocular (ok′ ū lâr), *adj.* Of or connected with the eye or eyes; visual; perceived or known by sight. *n.* The eye-piece of an optical instrument. (F. *oculaire.*)

Sceptical people would not believe that man could fly in a heavier-than-air machine until they were convinced by ocular demonstration, and saw an aeroplane in flight. The eye-piece of a telescope, or like instrument, is an ocular glass, and is sometimes called simply an ocular. A great many of our sensory impressions are received **ocularly** (ok′ ū lâr li, *adv.*), or through the eyes. An **oculist** (ok′ ū list, *n.*) is a surgeon skilled in treating defective eyesight. His work is **oculistic** (ok ū lis′ tik, *adj.*). A maker of artificial eyes is an **ocularist** (ok′ ū lâr ist, *n.*). The prefix **oculo-**, meaning relating to the eyes, occurs in many scientific terms. The **oculomotor** (ok ū lō mō′ tôr, *adj.*) nerve is the nerve that supplies most of the muscles that serve to move the eyeball.

Oculāris from *oculus* eye.

od (od), *n.* A natural force supposed by Baron von Reichenbach (1788-1869) to be the cause of magnetism, mesmerism, etc.; **odyl** (ō′ dil; od′ il) has the same meaning.

Reichenbach was a German physicist, and was no mere dreamer, for he discovered paraffin-wax and creosote. He assumed the existence of an **odic** (od′ ik, *adj.*) force diffused throughout the natural world, and sought to explain many mysteries of science by what he called **odism** (od′ izm, *n.*).

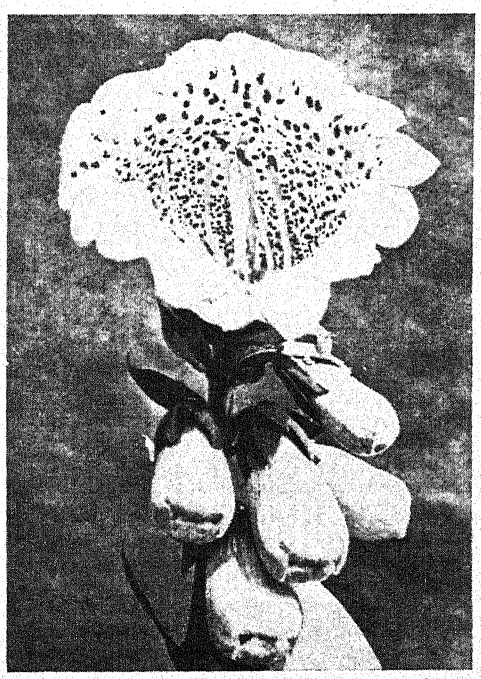
Of arbitrary coinage.

odd (od), *adj.* Not able to be divided by 2 without a remainder; not even; not one of a pair; strange; queer; casual; occasional; additional; and more, with others thrown in. *n.* A handicap in the game of golf by which the weaker player is allowed to deduct one stroke from his total for each hole; (*pl.*) inequality; difference; advantage; an allowance made to the weaker player or competitor in a game or contest; the ratio of the two amounts in a wager. (F. *impair, dépareillé, étrange, curieux, cocasse; disparité, avantage.*)

Seven is an odd number, and after dividing it into pairs an odd number is left (3, 3, 1); the number 23 divided by 2 leaves an odd number (23 ÷ 2 = 11 + 1). A single shoe is an odd shoe, and two which do not match or pair are both odd. A queer happening or story is said to be odd, and an odd job is a casual or occasional job which stands by itself.

It is common to distinguish the houses on one side of a street by even numbers, and those on the opposite side by odd numbers. Thus, on one side the numbers will run 2, 4, 6, 8; on the other side they start at 1, and continue 3, 5, 7, etc.

When we say that there were three hundred odd people present on a certain occasion, we mean there were about three hundred or rather more than three hundred. A queer-looking or **oddly** (od′ li, *adv.*) dressed person



Oddity.—A foxglove oddity. It has a gloxinia-like bloom at the top.

or thing is **odd-looking** (*adj.*) or **oddish** (od′ ish, *adj.*), and such **oddity** (od′ i ti, *n.*) often attracts much attention. Anyone who dresses oddly or otherwise displays **oddness** (od′ nès, *n.*) will probably be called an oddity.

An **odd-come-short** (*n.*) is an odd bit of anything, and odds and ends, or **oddments** (od′ mènts, *n.pl.*) are various scraps and trifles. An **Oddfellow** (*n.*) is a member of a friendly society called the Order of Oddfellows.

If two people disagree they are said to be at odds, or to have a difference, and if they come to blows the odds would be in favour of the more powerful of the two. Here the word odds means balance of superiority, advantage, or chances in favour of an event. Bookmakers at a race-meeting shout the odds, or the prices which they are willing to lay against the horses in a race. Although the word has the plural form it is usually treated as a singular.

From O. Norse *odda-* odd (as in *oddamaðr* odd man who gives the casting vote). SYN.: *adj.* Extra, quaint, singular, uncommon, unequal. ANT.: *adj.* Equal, even, normal, ordinary, usual.

ode (ōd), *n.* An ancient form of lyric poetry intended to be sung to a musical accompaniment; a modern lyric poem of lofty tone. (F. *ode.*)

The modern ode is intended to be read only, and not sung or chanted, as was its classical forerunner. It may be unrhymed, and of irregular metre, and is often written in the form of an address or invocation. Such poems have been written by Milton, Dryden,

and Tennyson, and their style is said to be **odic** (ō′ dik, *adj.*).

L. *ōda*, Gr. *ōdē* song, contracted from *aoidē* song.

odeum (ȯ dē′ ụm), *n.* A theatre in ancient Greece or Rome used for musical contests; a concert hall. *pl.* **odea** (ȯ dē′ ȧ) or **odeums** (ȯ dē′ ụmz). (F. *odéon.*)

The ancient Greeks and Romans were very fond of contests in which musicians and poets tried their skill one against another. These performances were held usually in a roofed theatre, much smaller than the huge open air theatres in which plays were performed. The theatre was called an odeum, a name which is sometimes applied to-day to a concert hall.

The finest odeum was that built on the south-west cliff of the Acropolis at Athens about A.D. 160 by Herodes Atticus, the remains of which are still to be seen. It had accommodation for eight thousand persons and a beautiful carved cedar-wood roof.

L.L. from Gr. *ōdeion* concert hall. *See* ode.

odious (ō′ di ụs), *adj.* Hateful; most objectionable; causing repugnance. (F. *odieux, détestable, dégoutant.*)

Deceit and treachery are rightly regarded as odious and hateful, and the **odiousness** (ō′ di ụs nės, *n.*) of the betrayal of Christ by Judas has caused the name of the latter to be applied to anyone who behaves treacherously. Because of his cruelty and oppression, Pharaoh was **odiously** (ō′ di ụs li, *adv.*) regarded by the Israelites, and the Egyptian taskmasters were similarly odious to the captives.

The word **odium** (ō′ di ụm, *n.*) means hatred, dislike, or a very strong aversion; also the expression of disfavour or reproach provoked by this feeling. Mean actions cause the perpetrator to incur the odium of all right-thinking people.

L. *odiōsus* from *odium* hatred, aversion. SYN.: Detestable, hateful, repugnant, repulsive, unpopular. ANT.: Pleasing, popular, unobjectionable.

odometer (ȯ dom′ ė tėr). This is another form of hodometer. *See* hodometer.

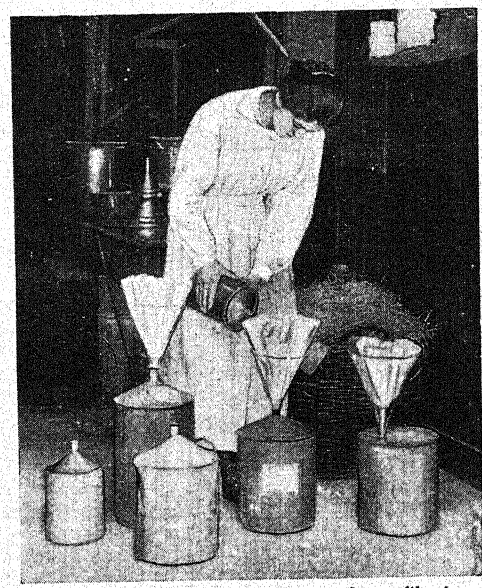
odont-, odonto-. Prefixes meaning relating to or possessing teeth or tooth-like processes. (F. *odont-, odonto-.*)

The science which deals with the structure and development of teeth is called **odontology** (od ȯn tol′ ȯ ji, *n.*). **Odontoid** (ȯ don′ toid, *adj.*) means tooth-like; the odontoid process is a peg-like bone projecting from the second vertebra of the neck in birds and mammals. A genus of orchids found growing on trees in the tropical forests of America bears the name **Odontoglossum** (ȯ dȯn tȯ glos′ ụm, *n.*); the lip or labellum of the flower is long and tongue-shaped, and other parts resemble teeth. Many of the species are grown in greenhouses for their beautiful colouring and delicious perfume.

From Gr. *odous* (acc. *odont-a*) tooth.

odour (ō′ dȯr), *n.* Scent, fragrance a smell, either agreeable or unpleasant; savour; repute, or regard. (F. *odeur, parfum, réputation, renom.*)

A rose-garden makes a twofold appeal to the senses. Its riot of colour delights our eyes, and its heavy odours please our sense of smell. In June and July gardens are **odorous** (ō′ dȯr ụs, *adj.*) with the rich scents of summer flowers, which differ remarkably from the delicate odours of the flowers that bloom early in the year. Some exotic plants, such as the *Buddleia magnifica*, smell so **odorously** (ō′ dȯr ụs li, *adv.*), as to be almost intoxicating, others, with magnificent blooms, are **odourless** (ō′ dȯr lės, *adj.*), and disappoint those who expect to be pleased by their **odorousness** (ō′ dȯr ụs nės, *n.*).



Odour.—A worker in the perfume industry filtering essences fragrant with the odours of flowers.

A person of saintly or devout character is said to die in an odour of sanctity. This is a reference to the belief that the body of a saint gave out a sweet odour after death. The phrase is now often used ironically. A boy who is in bad odour with his teachers is not regarded favourably by them. A book that is written in an illiberal manner is said to have an odour of intolerance.

There are also unpleasant odours which may cause ill-health, and require to be remedied by disinfectants and deodorizers.

Usually, this word and its derivatives denote a pleasant perfume, unless the contrary is stated. The scents used by women are mostly made from the essential oils of flowers and are naturally **odorant** (ō dȯr ȧnt, *adj.*), or **odoriferous** (ō dȯr if′ ėr ụs, *adj.*), and exhale their sweetness **odoriferously** (ō dȯr if′ ėr ụs li, *adj.*), with a delightful **odoriferousness** (ō dȯr if′ ėr ụs nės, *n.*), that is, fragrance,

the attractiveness of which depends upon the quality of the perfume used. To **odorize** (ō′ dȯr īz, *v.t.*) a room is to fill it with perfume. In theatres, an **odorizer** (ō′ dȯr īz ėr, *n.*) or instrument for distributing scent or perfume, is sometimes used for this purpose.

L. *odor* scent. SYN.: Fragrance, perfume, scent, smell.

odyl (ō′ dil; od′ il). This word has the same meaning as od. *See* od.



Odyssey.—Circe, the golden-haired enchantress, one of the chief figures in Homer's epic poem, the "Odyssey," which deals with the ten years' wanderings of Odysseus, after the fall of Troy.

Odyssey (od′ i si), *n.* A famous Greek epic poem; any long, adventurous or perilous journey. (F. *Odyssée.*)

Odysseus or Ulysses, King of Ithaca, played a leading part in the siege of Troy, and devised the wooden horse that enabled the Greeks to enter the town. After the fall of Troy he sailed homeward, but ten years elapsed before he reached Ithaca, and many remarkable adventures befell him on his way.

Charles Lamb retells the story of the **Odyssean** (od i sē′ ăn, *adj.*) wanderings in a book called "The Adventures of Ulysses" which is based on Homer's "Odyssey." The tale of "Sindbad the Sailor," in its English form, has an Odyssean quality, that is, it has some of the characteristics of the Odyssey. We may speak of any long series of wanderings to and fro as an Odyssey.

Gr. *Odysseia*, from *Odysseus* (L. *Ulysses*, *Ulixes*) the hero's name.

oecology (ē kol′ ȯ jĭ), *n.* The branch of science that deals with the relation of living organisms to their surroundings. Another form is **ecology** (ē kol′ ȯ jĭ). (F. *œcogénie.*)

Oecology is a new branch of science but an important one. It is related to botany, zoology, biology, and geography. One of the chief purposes of **oecological** (ē kȯ loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*) research is to discover how plants or animals affect and are affected by their surroundings, and also how they influence each other.

The oecologist or ecologist (ē kol′ ȯ jist, *n.*), studies the habits and haunts of each species of plant or animal, and tries to discover the reasons underlying their distribution and grouping.

Gr. *oikos* house and *-logy*.

oecumenical (ē kū men′ ik ăl), *adj.* Representing, or connected with, the whole Christian world; universal; general. (F. *oecuménique.*)

The Council of Nicaea (325) was the first of the **Oecumenical Councils** (*n.pl.*) held by the early Christian Church. At this, and the councils that followed, representatives from every part of Christendom were present, and their decisions were considered binding on the whole Christian world. The **oecumenicity** (ē kū mė nis′ i ti, *n.*), or universal character of the council of Pisa (1409), is denied because it was unlawfully convoked, but its reforms were of great importance.

In the modern Roman Church a council is regarded as being oecumenical when it includes representatives from the whole Church and is under the presidency of the Pope or his legate. Other religious bodies have held similar councils. Thus in 1881 there was held the Oecumenical Methodist Conference.

The Patriarch of Constantinople, who is the chief bishop of the Eastern Orthodox Church, bears the title of Oecumenical Patriarch.

In a general sense, the word is sometimes used to mean world-wide, or universal. Thus, we may speak of the oecumenical commerce of Britain, because British goods are distributed over all the world.

L.L. *oecūmenicus*, Gr. *oikoumenikos*, from *oikoumenē* (*gē* earth understood) the inhabited world (*oikein* inhabit). SYN.: Catholic, general, universal, world-wide.

oedema (ē dē′ mȧ), *n.* Swelling produced by the abnormal accumulation of serous fluid in the tissues of the body; local, as distinct from general dropsy. (F. *œdème.*)

Oedema is characterized by **oedematic** (ē dē măt′ ik, *adj.*), **oedematose** (ē dē′ mȧ tōs, *adj.*), or **oedematous** (ē dē′ mȧ tŭs, *adj.*) swellings. Usually the lower limbs are affected **oedematously** (ē dē′ mȧ tŭs li, *adv.*).

Gr. *oidēma*, from *oidein* to swell.

oenomel (ē′ nȯ mel), *n.* Wine mingled with honey.

This beverage was used by the ancient Greeks, who valued it because it combined strength with sweetness. Thought or language with such qualities may be called an oenomel.

Gr. *oinomeli*, from *oinos* wine, *meli* honey.

Oenothera (ē nȯ thēr′ ȧ), *n.* A genus of plants containing the evening primrose. (F. *œnothère.*)

The evening primrose (*Oenothera biennis*) has large yellow flowers which open and are

fragrant in the evening. This plant was introduced into England from Virginia, in the reign of James I. Its carrot-like root is eaten as a vegetable, and is said to induce people to drink wine. This may explain the literal meaning of Oenothera, which is "wine-trap." Other species with white or purple flowers are common in English gardens.

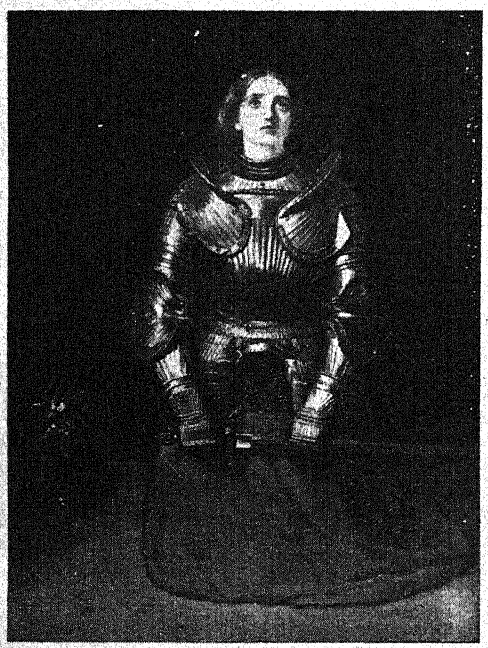
L., from Gr. *oinothēras* (from *oinos* wine, *-thēras* catcher) wine-trap.

o'er (ōr). This is a poetical form of over. *See* over.

oesophagus (ē sof' à gŭs), *n.* The gullet. *pl.* **oesophagi** (ē sof' à jī). (F. *œsophage.*)

The gullet is the tube which conveys food and drink from the throat to the stomach. It is situated behind the windpipe, and continues down through the chest, piercing the diaphragm and opening into the stomach.

Gr. *oisophagos*, origin doubtful.



Of.—Joan of Arc (Jeanne d'Arc), the Maid of Orleans, France's great warrior saint.

of (ov; òv), *prep.* From; proceeding from; belonging to; about; denoting material, cause, agency, means, nearness, connexion, quality, direction. (F. *de.*)

In general, "of" is a connecting word between a noun and a preceding noun, verb, or adjective, as in "a pack of cards," "to think of him," and "fond of sugar."

The original meaning of the preposition is that of "from." We use it thus when we describe a person as being of good family, or a man of Cornwall; or when we say that we have received goods of a person, or that no good can come of such and such a thing.

The word has acquired so many shades of meaning that it is necessary to illustrate them. For instance "of" signifies substance or material, in such expressions as built of marble, a mass of iron, a pile of stones. "A cup of gold" means a cup made of gold, but "a cup of water" means a cup filled with water, and refers to contents, not material.

To do a thing "of necessity" is to do it through necessity. Here "of" signifies cause. In many cases "of" implies possession, as when we speak about a man of great ability, that is, one having great ability. The power of the law is the power possessed by the law. In such phrases as "the beginning of a concert," the preposition merely signifies connexion, not possession.

Another important use of the word is to denote agency or authorship. Christ was tempted of the devil, that is, by the devil. We are sick of idleness when wearied by idleness. The poems of Tennyson are the poems written by that poet. Our thoughts are the work of our minds.

We find "of" used to convey the idea of separation in "bereft of all hope," "free of care." When we speak of "some of our friends," or refer to a large part of a man's money, the same idea is implied in the rather different sense of division.

The use of the preposition to denote quality or condition is seen in such phrases as, "he wears clothes of the best cut" and "his perception is of the quickest."

On returning from a holiday we tell of, or about, our doings, and what we think of, that is, concerning, the place we have visited. We might say, for instance, that we were within easy reach of the sea, that is near to it.

In "men of Kent," "Tower of London," and "John of Gaunt," "of" indicates "belonging to" or "connected with"; in "the city of Rome," "the continent of Australia," "the sea of Azov," the word has a connective or identifying value, and could be omitted without making much difference.

In conclusion, it should be noted that "of" may sometimes be used in either a subjective or an objective sense. For example, in the words "love of children," "of" may be meant objectively, to signify love that we feel for children; or it may be meant subjectively, to indicate the love that the children feel for us.

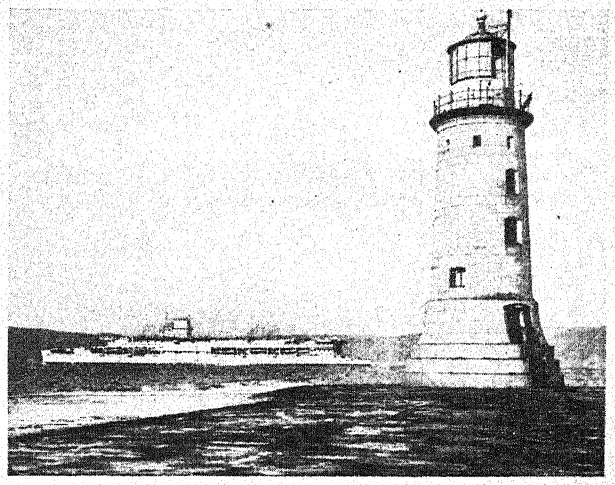
A.-S.; cp. Dutch, O. Norse, Swed., Dan., Goth. *af*, G. *ab*; akin to Gr. *apo.*

of-. This is a form of the prefix ob-. *See* ob-.

off (awf; of), *adv.* Away; to a distance; away from land; not attached or dependent; separate; discontinued; terminated; gone; completely; away from the wind. *prep.* From; away from; turning out of. *adj.* More distant;

right-hand, pertaining to the side of a horse at which it is usually mounted; lying off the main part possible; disengaged; connected with that part of a cricket field to the left of the bowler. *n.* The off-side in cricket. *v.i.* To go or put off; to go away from the land. *inter.* Away, begone. (F. *loin; plus éloigné, droit; s'eloigner au large.*)

As an adverb, "off" may express removal, separation, discontinuance, or termination, as when we say that a motor-car drives off, rain holds off, a plumber leaves off work, and an engagement is off, that is, cancelled, or broken, owing to a disagreement. Bad weather may cause us to put off, or postpone, a picnic. In a restaurant we may be told that soup is off, or no longer to be obtained. A person who is well off, or well supplied with money, is able to pay off his debts, or pay them entirely.



Off.—H.M.S. "Courageous," an air-craft carrier, off the Breakwater Lighthouse, near Plymouth.

The preposition "off" expresses removal, separation, deviation, as in the following examples. A scouting plane rises off the deck of a battle-ship. In windy weather loose slates fall off the roofs of houses. Side turnings lead off a main road. Only very rich people can afford to eat off gold plates. Although Admiral Blake fought several actions with the Dutch fleet in 1652-53, ill-health prevented his presence at the great victory on July 29th, 1653, when Van Tromp was killed and the Dutch driven off the seas.

We employ "off" as an adjective when speaking of the off, or farther side of a wall. An off day is one on which a person is not obliged to work, or is feeling off colour, that is, not fit either physically or mentally. An off street is one that diverges from a more important street.

The word is also found in combination with other words, as in the following examples, in which uses of "off" as a noun and verb are also shown. A fishing smack which offs from the land puts off to sea, and in an **off-shore** (*adj.*) breeze or one blowing **off-shore** (*adv.*), the boat is soon a long way off. When a sailing boat heels away from the shore she is said to heel **offward** (awf' wård; of' wård, *adv.*) or to the **offward** (*n.*).

In Association and Rugby football, a position on the field of play in which a player is not allowed to play the ball is called **off-side** (*n.*). The penalty in Association is a free-kick to the opponents, and in Rugby a free-kick or a scrummage. The part of a cricket field to the left of the bowler is called the off-side. A ball in cricket which turns from the off to leg on striking the ground is called an **off-break** (*n.*); and a batsman is said to **off-drive** (*v.t.*) the ball when he hits it into the part of the field on his right and the bowler's left.

A skilful batsman sometimes appears to make **off-hand** (*adj.*) or **off-handed** (*adj.*), that is, careless strokes, without deliberation or preparation, but the batsman's **off-handedness** (*n.*) is only apparent, for a good player never plays **off-handedly** (*adv.*). The same words are applied to a person or behaviour that is curt, brusque, or unceremonious.

The object of many cartoons is to take off prominent people, that is to ridicule them. A schoolboy takes off a friend when he mimics him, and he also takes off, or removes his hat when he goes into school. An **off-chance** (*n.*) is a bare possibility. We sometimes call on a friend on the off-chance, that is we take the risk that he will have gone out. An **off-licence** (*n.*) is a licence which allows a shopkeeper to sell intoxicating liquor only if it is taken away and drunk off the premises.

A separate reprint of an article that has already appeared as part of a journal is called an **off-print** (*n.*). **Off-reckonings** (*n.pl.*) were deductions formerly made from soldiers' pay to meet various expenses. We sometimes say an event comes off or happens, or that a party goes off well when it is successful. There are showers off and on, that is now and again, in springtime.

Strong form of *of*. *See* of.

offal (of' ål), *n.* Waste stuff, especially meat waste; refuse, rubbish; low-priced fish. (F. *dechets, rebut.*)

The chips and shavings that fall off when wood is being worked are offal or "off-fall," and are sometimes described as offal wood. Butchers' offal consists of the entrails, head, tail, and other waste parts of a carcase. Food that is considered unfit to eat is called offal, in contempt. Small or low-priced fish, such as plaice, are also

called offal as distinguished from prime fish such as soles.

= off fall, that is, waste droppings; cp. Dutch *afval*. G. *abfall* strictly similar in composition SYN.: Dregs, garbage, refuse, scraps, waste

offence (ȯ fens′), *n.* An aggressive or hurtful act; an insult; a misdemeanour or crime; a stumbling-block a breach of good manners; a fault; the state of being offended; attack. (F. *offense, injure, affront contravention, fâcherie, offensive.*)

Insulting words or slighting behaviour give offence to, or offend, others. A person who is hurt by such words or acts and feels resentment, is said to take offence. Bad grammar is an offence against the laws of our language, but is not punishable by imprisonment like a legal offence. Military aeroplanes may be used more effectively or offence than for defence. An **offenceless** (ȯ fens′ lès, *adj.*) person is one who is incapable of giving offence wilfully; an offenceless remark neither causes nor is meant to cause offence.

F., from L. *offensus*, p.p. of *offendere* to strike against, meet with, hence to offend. SYN.: Affront, assault, crime, fault, insult, sin stumbling-block, trespass.

offend (ȯ fend′), *v.t.* To hurt the feelings of; to cause annoyance or disgust in. *v.i.* To transgress; to give offence. (F. *offenser, blesser, vexer; transgresser, choquer contrarier.*)

A harsh unpleasing noise is said to offend our ears. Rude or inconsiderate behaviour is liable to offend others, and if we are guilty of such conduct we offend against the laws of politeness. An aggressive, blustering person is said to have an **offensive** (ȯ fen′ siv, *adj.*) manner, and to behave **offensively** (ȯ fen′ siv li, *adv.*). An offensive or disgusting odour has the quality of **offensiveness** (ȯ fen′ siv nès, *n.*) or unpleasantness.

When people are offended they act **offendedly** (ȯ fend′ èd li, *adv.*), that is, in a manner which shows that they have taken offence. It is the duty of the **offender** (ȯ fend′ èr, *n.*) to apologize sincerely and undo the harm resulting from his speech or conduct. In a different sense, offensive methods are aggressive, attacking methods, as opposed to defensive ones. A great German **offensive** (*n.*) or attack, took place in March, 1918, during the World War, when Ludendorff attempted to crumple up the allied lines before America could throw her full power into the field. The Germans were then acting on the offensive, or attacking, and the Allies were on the defensive.

See offence. SYN.: Anger, annoy, disgust, displease, transgress, vex. ANT.: Apologize, conciliate, gratify, placate, please.

offer (of′ èr), *v.t.* To present as an act of devotion or as a compliment; to tender for refusal or acceptance; to bid (a price); to present; to propound; to attempt to inflict (violence); to make (resistance, or attack); to propose to give to (a person); to show for sale. *v.i.* To propose; to make an offer or attempt (to do something); to show intention or willingness; to present itself. *n.* The expression of willingness to give or do or sell something; a proposal; the act of offering; a bid for sale; a knob on the antler of a stag. (F. *offrir, présenter, tendre, s'offrir en mariage, étaler; proposer, s'offrir; faire geste de, se présenter; offrande, proposition, offre.*)



Offensive.—British troops engaged in an offensive during the World War (1914-18). They are attacking a German battery at the bayonet's point.

The children of Israel were commanded (Numbers xxviii, 3-4) to offer two lambs daily as a sacrifice to God. In church we now offer alms, or give money as an act of worship. An employer who offers someone a position in his firm, holds it out for the person to take if he wishes. Articles are offered for sale in shops, and in most cases the prices are plainly indicated, so that it is no use offering a lower price.

The garrison of Gibraltar, under General Elliot, offered a desperate and successful resistance to the Spaniards and French in 1779-83. A quarrelsome, unrestrained person may offer violence to those who do not fall in with his wishes. The ascent of Mount Everest offers many difficulties to the climber, the chief being its distance from sources of supply and the rarefied air into which the summit extends, which renders physical exertion dangerous.

People who work in towns should obtain exercise in the country whenever occasion offers or occurs. When asked to direct a stranger to his destination we may offer to show him the way. An article that is on offer is for sale, and the person who wishes to dispose of it invites offers—the highest offer being ordinarily accepted.



Offering.—An imaginary winged being making an offering to a deity.

One who offers a reward is the **offerer** (of′ ėr ėr, *n.*) of the reward. A thing that is offered, especially a gift, donation, or sacrifice, is an **offering** (of′ ėr ing, *n.*). The offering up of a sacrifice is the act of presenting it. The nature of the sacrifice or oblation is sometimes indicated by a prefixed word, as burnt-offering, a sacrifice consumed by fire; free-will-offering, a spontaneous donation; thank-offering, a gift symbolizing gratitude for a benefit.

That part of the church service of Holy Communion at which offerings are made is called the **offertory** (of′ ėr tō ri, *n.*), a name also given to the collection of money made during a religious service. The scriptural sentences read or sung when the offerings of the congregation are made, are called the offertory or offertory sentences. An **offertory-box** (*n.*) in which offerings may be placed is usually found near the door of a church.

A.-S. *offrian* (cp. F. *offrir*), from L. *offerre* to bring before, to present. Syn.: *v.* Bid, proffer, propose, suggest, tender.

office (of′ is), *n.* Duty or function; a position or post, especially one of a public nature; the services connected with this; an authorized form of worship; a ceremonial duty; a service; a kindness or attention; a place where business is carried on; a counting-house; a work-room for clerks, secretaries, or directors; a department; the staff of an official or commercial organization; the staff or building of a government department; (*pl.*) the kitchens, outhouses, etc., of a house. (F. *devoir, charge, office, service, bureau, communs.*)

It is the office of a chauffeur to drive and look after his employer's car, and it is the office or function of the eyelids to protect and wash the eyes. Through the kind offices, or efforts, of a friend we may receive free tickets to a theatre. A disservice, on the other hand, is an ill office. The Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs holds office from the Crown, and his office is one of great responsibility. The civil servants, employed in the government department that he controls, work in the great Foreign Office, a building in Whitehall, London.

We speak of the Prayer Book services as offices, and the rites due to the dead are called the last offices. The full title of the Roman Catholic department of the Inquisition was the Congregation of the Holy Office of the Inquisition. The nature of the work carried on in a business office is sometimes described as insurance office or shipping office. Such combinations as box-office, a place where seats may be booked at a theatre, and post office, are defined under the first word. In Scotland a police station is called a police office. **Office hours** (*n.pl.*) are the hours of business in offices.

An **office-bearer** (*n.*) is one who holds an office of any kind, especially in the Church or government, and an **officer** (of′ is ėr, *n.*) is one holding an office of a more or less public character, such as the officers appointed by royal commission or warrant to posts of authority in the armed forces of the Crown, and to similar persons wielding authority in the mercantile marine. An officer in the British army who is being tried at a court-martial may be represented by a fellow-officer, called an **officer's friend** (*n.*), who puts forward his case and acts as defending counsel.

A member of the Legion of Honour, ranking above a chevalier, is called an officer, which is also a title for the clerks in a bank.

A Medical Officer of Health is a doctor appointed by a County or District Council to supervise the purity of food and the health of the district; and the Returning Officer is a functionary, generally the sheriff or the mayor, responsible for the fairness and legality of the election of Members of Parliament or of the local council.

Persons elected to perform duties in societies, clubs, and similar institutions are also sometimes called officers, and, ordinarily, the title is given to police sergeants and constables, and to bailiffs. To **officer** (*v.t.*) a ship is to furnish it with officers. During the World War many mine-sweepers and other auxiliary craft were officered by officers of the Mercantile Marine.

Things which relate to an office or its tenure are **official** (ȯ fish′ ȧl, *adj.*). Official medicines are those found in or recognized by the pharmacopoeia; such medicines were formerly said to be officinal.

When a person or company goes bankrupt an official called the **official receiver** (*n.*) is appointed by the Board of Trade to take over the bankrupt's property, realize the assets, and distribute the money to the creditors. An **official referee** (*n.*) is one of three subordinate judges, whose duty is to try cases concerning business accounts, or to make investigations into such matters.

An official publication is one that is properly authorized, and official knowledge is that possessed by an **official** (*n.*) as such, and not derived from private sources of information.

Besides meaning a person who holds a lay office, or has duties connected with such an institution, the word official is also applied to an ecclesiastical officer in the Church of England, who presides over the court of an archbishop, bishop, or archdeacon. To discharge official duties, or to conduct public worship, is to **officiate** (ȯ fish′ i āt, *v.i.*). An official pronouncement is one made **officially** (ȯ fish′ ȧl li, *adv.*) or in an official manner. An **officiant** (ȯ fish′ i ȧnt, *n.*) is a priest who officiates at a religious ceremony, and the performance of a religious or public duty is termed **officiation** (ȯ fish i ā′ shŭn, *n.*).

Official routine and officials collectively are referred to, often in a contemptuous way, as **officialdom** (ȯ fish′ ȧl dŏm, *n.*) and **officialism** (ȯ fish′ ȧl izm, *n.*). To **officialize** (ȯ fish′ ȧl īz, *v.t.*) a public service is to give it an official character.

A meddlesome person, or one who thrusts his services upon others, is said to be **officious** (ȯ fish′ ŭs, *adj.*). In diplomacy, an officious or informal statement, more usually called a semi-official statement is distinguished from an official one which has binding authority. An officious clerk who interferes with matters that do not concern him, and adopts airs that properly belong to a manager, behaves **officiously** (ȯ fish′ ŭs li, *adv.*) in a different sense. His presumption or meddlesomeness is termed **officiousness** (ȯ fish′ ŭs nĕs, *n.*).



Office.—President Coolidge in his office. The presidency is the highest official post, or office, in the United States of America.

F., from L. *officium* duty, service, possibly from *opus* work, *-ficere* (*facere*) to do. SYN.: Business, charge, duty, function, position.

officinal (ȯ fis′ i nȧl), *adj.* Kept in a prepared state in druggists' shops; made in accordance with the recipe in the pharmacopoeia; employed in the arts or in medicine. (F. *officinal.*)

Drugs described in the official list of formulas, doses, etc., called the pharmacopoeia, which is used by doctors and chemists, were formerly known as officinal drugs. They are now described as official drugs. Medicines compounded in accordance with the formulas given in the pharmacopoeia are said to have been **officinally** (ȯ fis′ i nȧl li, *adv.*) prepared. An officinal herb is one used in preparing medicine.

L.L *officīnālis* adj. from L. *officīna* workshop, factory, from *opifex* workman. *See* office.

officious (ȯ fish ŭs). For this word, **officiously**, etc., *see under* office.

offing (of′ ing), *n.* Any part of the sea some distance away from the shore or anchorage ground; a position some distance from the shore. (F. *le large.*)

To a ship in harbour, or at anchor, the sea outside, midway between the ship and the horizon, is the offing. To keep a good offing is to keep well away from a lee shore.

From E. *off* and *-ing.*

offish (of′ ish), *adj.* Inclined to stand aloof from others; unsociable; reserved; self-centred. (F. *insociable, peu accueillant, rebutant.*)

Most of us experience offish moods when we prefer to be alone, but offish people seem too proud to enjoy general company. This aloof manner or attitude is called **offishness** (of′ ish nĕs, *n.*). It is often unintentional, and may be due to natural shyness.

From *off* and *-ish.* SYN.: Aloof, distant, reserved, stand-offish, stiff, unsociable. ANT.: Affable, friendly, jolly, sociable.

offscourings (of′ skour ingz), *n.pl.* Rubbish; refuse; filth that has been cleaned off and thrown away. (F. *rebut, déchet.*)

This word actually means waste matter scoured off in cleaning, but it is generally used in a figurative sense as denoting the dregs of society, who are called the offscourings of humanity.

From *off, scour* and *-ing.*

offset (of′ set, *n.*; of set′, *v.*), *n.* The action of setting off; an offshoot, especially of a bulb; a spur of a mountain range, etc.; something that is derived from another; something that serves as a foil to, or embellishes another object; a compensation; an equivalent; an item that counterbalances another; in surveying, a short perpendicular measurement made from the main line of a boundary, etc.; a slope or ledge where the thickness of a wall is diminished; a bend in a pipe enabling it to pass an obstacle; a method of printing from an elastic substance having an inked impression of the matter; in printing a set-off. *v.t.* To set off as an equivalent; to counterbalance. *v.i.* To branch off. (F. *compensation, rejeton, contrefort, équivalent, retrait; compenser; se ramifier.*)

In botany an offset is a side-shoot which takes root and is able to form a separate plant. When measuring a field of irregular shape, a surveyor first lays out a line from one end to the other. Then on both sides of this, and at right angles to it, he measures lines, called offsets, to the boundaries. An offset in a wall is a slope or ledge formed towards the top owing to a decrease in the thickness of the brickwork. To carry a pipe up such a wall a plumber would use an offset, or bend, in the pipe.

A spur thrown out from a mountain range is another kind of offset. In printing an offset is the transference of ink from one page to another touching it, due to the ink not being dry.

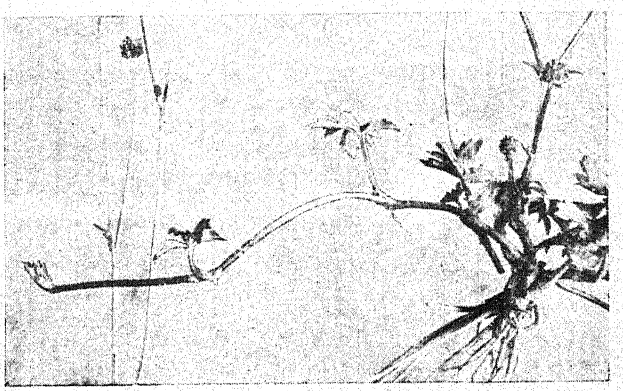
The word is also applied to a process wherein an image or design is transferred from the surface upon which it is impressed to a rubber cylinder, which in turn becomes the printing surface and transfers the image to the paper.

Shakespeare is careful to provide a humorous offset at suitable moments in his tragedies. Many people consider that a fortnight's holiday at the seaside every year offsets the remaining fifty weeks of work. Near Newfoundland, the Gulf Stream offsets across the Atlantic.

From *off* and *set.*

offshoot (of′ shoot), *n.* A branch or shoot from a main stem or root; a branching part; a collateral branch, or a person descended from a certain family or race; a side issue. (F. *rejeton.*)

Anything that branches off, or arises from something else, may be termed an offshoot, whether it is a lateral shoot of a plant, a lesser street leading from a main thoroughfare, or a matter that diverges from a subject being discussed.



Offshoot.—A creeping buttercup plant with an offshoot branching out from the main stem.

From *off* and *shoot.*

off-shore (of shōr′). For this word and **offside** *see under* off.

offspring (of′ spring), *n.* A child or children; a descendant or descendants of any animal or plant; a result or product. (F. *enfant, descendant, œuvre.*)

Children are the offspring or descendants of their parents. We also use this word in a wider sense as meaning the product of someone's ability or ingenuity. Thus the Waverley Novels are the offspring of Sir Walter Scott's genius, and St. Paul's Cathedral is the offspring of Sir Christopher Wren's architectural imagination.

From *off* and *spring.*

oft (oft, awft). This is a poetic form of often. *See under* often.

often (of′ n; aw′ fn), *adv.* Many times; frequently; in a large number of the instances given. (F. *souvent, fréquemment.*)

Events that occur often are distinguished from those that occur seldom. A good child is often commended and seldom in trouble. Antique shops often, or in a considerable number of cases, contain valuable and

interesting articles. In poetry a shortened form, **oft** (oft ; awft, *adv.*), is sometimes used instead of often. Marcellus, in " Julius Caesar " (i, 1), reminds the Roman commoners that they climbed the walls " many a time and oft," to watch Pompey pass through the streets. The poetical word **oft-times** (*adv.*) means often, and **oft-recurring** (*adj.*) is used to mean often repeated.

A lengthened form of the now poetical *oft*. SYN.: Frequently. ANT.: Infrequently, rarely, seldom.

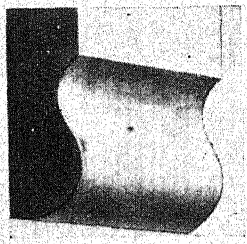
Ogam (og′ ȧm). This is another form of Ogham. *See* Ogham.

ogdoad (og′ dō ȧd), *n.* The number eight ; a group or series of eight, especially of divine beings. Another form is **ogdoas** (og′ dō ȧs). (F. *huitaine.*)

In old philosophy, the ogdoad had a special significance as being the first cube, 2×2×2. The word is chiefly used in connexion with Gnosticism, in which teaching the Ogdoad was a group of eight aeons or divine beings.

Gr. *ogdoas* (acc. *-ad-a*) eight (numeral n.).

ogee (ō jē′), *n.* In architecture, a wave-like moulding formed like an elongated letter S ; a pointed arch, each side of which is a continuous double curve. *adj.* Having a double curve ; consisting of a series of such curves. (F. *doucine renversée.*)



Ogee.—An ogee moulding in a Gothic building.

The type of moulding known as an ogee was used to ornament ogives, or ribs of vaults, in Gothic buildings. An ogee arch or ogee is a bizarre form consisting of two ogees with their convex sides meeting at the top, and forming a sharp point. Anything shaped like or furnished with an ogee is **ogeed** (ō jēd′ *adj.*).

Possibly derived from *ogive.*

Ogham (og′ ȧm), *n.* An alphabet used in ancient Britain and Ireland ; any character in this alphabet ; the system of writing in such characters ; an inscription so written. Another form is **Ogam** (og′ ȧm). (F. *ogam.*)

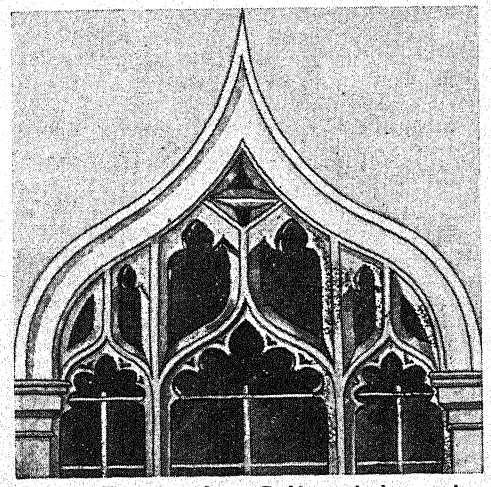
Oghams, or the characters used in Ogham, consist of thin strokes, or groups of from two to five strokes cut on the sides of or across a continuous line, such as the edge of a stone. **Oghamic** (og′ ȧm ik ; ȯ găm′ ik, *adj.*) writing was perhaps invented during the Roman occupation of Britain, and was in use until the tenth century. Inscriptions in Ogham are found chiefly in Ireland, but they also occur in parts of Scotland, Wales, and the west of England.

O. Irish *ogam*, supposed to be from mythical inventor *Ogma* : but cp. Gr. *ogmos* straight line, row.

ogive (ō′ jīv ; ō jīv′), *n.* A diagonal rib of a vault ; a pointed or Gothic arch. (F. *ogive.*)

During the last century this word came to be used as the name of a Gothic arch. Ogives are also the diagonal groins that cross each other at the centre of a vault. Any object having the form of a Gothic arch is said to be **ogival** (ō jī′ vȧl, *adj.*). An ogival bullet offers less resistance to the air than a rounded one.

M.F. *augive* ; perhaps from Span *auge.* Arabic *awf* summit, vertex.



Ogival.—The pointed or Gothic arch known in architecture as an ogiva.

ogle (ō′ gl), *v.t.* To look at fondly or admiringly ; to fix one's eyes upon. *v.i.* To cast familiar glances. *n.* A coquettish or languishing glance. (F. *lancer des œillades ; œillade.*)

In Dickens's " Martin Chuzzlewit " (iv), we read that Mr. Tigg ogled the Misses Chuzzlewit in a bantering and admiring way. A person who stares familiarly at another, or who looks longingly at something may be described as an **ogler** (ō′ glėr, *n.*).

Frequentative of Dutch *oogen* in same sense ; cp. G. *äugeln* (from *auge* eye)

ogre (ō′ gėr), *n.* A fairy-tale monster ; an ugly or cruel man. (F. *ogre, croquemitaine.*)

The ogre or **ogress** (ō′ grės, *n. fem.*) of fairy tales and legends generally eats human flesh, and is of a hideous appearance and gigantic size. Anyone who is cruel, or ugly, in an evil way may be called an ogre, or said to have an **ogreish** (ō′ gėr ish, *adj.*) nature.

F., perhaps Ital. *orco* demon, L. *Orcus* the god Pluto.

Ogygian (oj ij′ i ȧn), *adj.* Pertaining to Ogyges ; very ancient indeed ; obscure through antiquity. (F. *ogygéen.*)

The legendary first king of Thebes, in Greece, was Ogyges, who was thought by some to be the son of Cadmus, the founder of Thebes, and by others of Neptune, god of the sea. His name has been applied to some almost primeval things, such as the *Ogygia*, a genus of early fossil shell-fish, and to the Ogygian rocks, some ancient limestone beds.

oh (ō). This is another form of the interjection O. *See* O [2].

ohm (ōm), *n.* The unit of electrical resistance. (F. *ohm.*)

The resistance offered to an electrical current by a column of mercury 106·3 centimetres (about forty-two and a half inches) long, and one millimetre (one-twenty-fifth of an inch) square in section, at the temperature of melting ice, represents one ohm. When a pressure of one volt is needed to cause a current of one ampère the resistance of the wire along which it passes is said to be one ohm. The **ohmage** (ōm′ åj, *n.*), or **ohmic** (ōm′ ik, *adj.*) resistance, of a circuit is measured by an instrument named an **ohmmeter** (ōm′.mė tėr, *n.*), and is expressed in ohms.

The very important electrical law called **Ohm's law** (*n.*) sets out the relationship between current, voltage, and resistance in a circuit. These three factors are represented by the symbols C (current in ampères), E (electromotive force in volts), and R (resistance in ohms). According to this law

$$C = \frac{E}{R};\quad E = CR;\quad R = \frac{E}{C}.$$

If we take a circuit with an R of five ohms, and an E of one hundred volts, we know that it will give a current of twenty ampères. In a circuit where C is ten ampères, and R is five ohms, the E must be fifty volts.

Named from G. S. Ohm, German physicist (1787-1854).

oho (ȯ hō′), *inter.* Expressing surprise, irony, joy, etc. (F. *oh ! oh ! ; tiens !*)

ohone (ȯ hōn′), *inter.* and *n.* A Scottish and Irish cry of grief. Another form is **ochone** (ȯ khōn′).

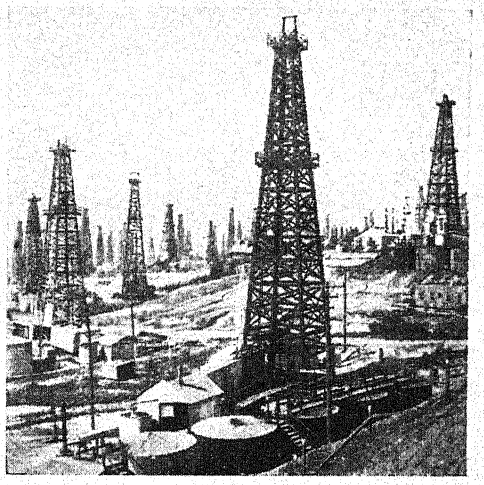
Gaelic and Irish *ochoin* alas.

oh yes (ō yes). This is another form of oyez. *See* oyez.

oil (oil), *n.* A neutral, fatty liquid of animal, vegetable, or mineral origin, lighter than and not soluble in water; (*pl.*) oil colours. *v.t.* To treat with oil in any way; to lubricate with or as with oil. *v.i.* To turn into oil, as fat does when heated. (F. *huile; huiler; se fondre, se convertir en huile.*)

Fats and greases on the one hand, and oils on the other, are different forms of the same kind of substance. Fats oil when heated sufficiently, and oils become solid when cold. Oils may be divided into three classes. The first class is made up of the essential or volatile oils, which give plants their scent. These are used in perfumery and medicine. They are distilled from plants and are not regarded as true oils.

The next class is that of the fatty or fixed oils. These are derived from animal fats or the seeds of plants, by pressure or by heating with steam. All oils of this type can be dissolved in ether and benzene. Olive, linseed, cotton, rape, colza, castor, cod-liver, whale, and coco-nut oils are of this class.



Oil.—The oil-wells of an oil-field at Signal Hill, California, U.S.A.

The third class consists of the mineral oils; these have come into great prominence during the last century. Petroleum or rock-oil is the principal mineral oil, now produced every year in thousands of millions of gallons in the United States, Mexico, Russia, Burma, Persia, and elsewhere. This flows, or is pumped or baled from wells sunk in the earth. The main constituents of mineral oils are hydrogen and carbon.

An internal combustion engine which burns in its cylinder a mixture of air and vaporized oil, is called an **oil-engine** (*n.*). The oil is turned into vapour by the heat of a chamber through which it passes before being mixed with the air; or by being squirted against a very hot part inside the top of the cylinder; or, in the case of the Diesel engine, by the heat of the air which has already been greatly compressed by the piston.



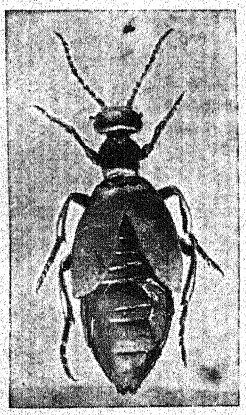
Oil.—The chief engineer and a mechanic in the engine-room of an oil-burning liner.

The expression to burn the midnight oil means to work late into the night. Because oil is used to give light and heat, we sometimes say when a person dies, that the oil of life has run out. To strike oil means to find petroleum when sinking an **oil-well** (*n.*) into an oil-bearing stratum. A district where there are deposits of mineral oil is termed an **oil-field** (*n.*). Figuratively, a person is said to strike oil when he has sudden and great good fortune. One kind of **oil-bag** (*n.*) is an **oil-gland** (*n.*), secreting oil, found in animals. Birds have oil-glands that supply the oil with which they preen their feathers. Another type of oil-bag is a bag filled with oil, and flung over a ship's side to still rough waters. The oil exudes through the fabric of the bag, spreads in a thin coating over the water and prevents the waves from breaking.

The cattle food called **oil-cake** (*n.*) is made from the refuse of cotton-seed and linseed from which the oil has been pressed. When ground into meal it is called **oil-meal** (*n.*).

A ship built specially to carry petrol or petroleum in bulk is called an **oiler** (oil' ẽr, *n.*), or tanker.

Machines are oiled with lubricating oil, which is applied by means of a can having a long spout, and called an **oil-can** (*n.*), or oiler. A man who uses an oil-can, or one who oils, is also called an oiler. The oil from an oil-can finds its way to the part oiled through an **oil-hole** (*n.*), on the top of which there may be an **oil-cap** (*n.*), or small brass cap to catch or hold the oil.



Oil-beetle.—The oil-beetle, a black, wingless beetle.

American cloth and floor cloth, consisting of canvas coated with a composition containing drying oil, are known as **oilcloth** (*n.*). Paint made by grinding a pigment with linseed oil and other substances is called **oil-colour** (*n.*), or **oil-paint** (*n.*). Some oil-paints are used for house decoration, others of a much more expensive kind for **oil painting** (*n.*)—that is, the art of painting pictures in oil-colours, or oils. A picture of this kind is an oil-painting.

The gas called **oil-gas** (*n.*) is made by heating petroleum. It is used for lighting and heating purposes. An **oil-gauge** (*n.*) is used to show the level of the oil in an **oil-tank** (*n.*), or container.

An **oilman** (oil' măn, *n.*) is one who drills for petroleum, trades in oil, or keeps an oilshop.

A thing or substance is **oily** (oil' i, *adj.*) if it is like oil, contains oil, or is covered with oil. An oily person has smooth and fawning manners. The quality of being oily is **oiliness** (oil' i nẽs, *n.*). A river could be said to slip past **oilily** (oil' i li, *adv.*) if it flowed very smoothly, almost like oil, and a man who smiles very blandly might be said to smile oilily.



Oilskins.—Little girls clad in oilskins as a protection against rain, sleet, and snow.

The name of **oil-nut** (*n.*) is given to various nuts that yield oil, and also to plants that bear them. Examples of oil-nuts are the American butter-nut (*Juglans cinerea*), and the **oil-palm** (*n.*), a West Indian palm that yields an oil used in making margarine and lubricants. Its scientific name is *Elaeis guineensis*. The **oil-beetle** (*n.*) is a black, wingless beetle of the genus *Meloe*, which exudes an irritant liquid from its leg-joints when disturbed or frightened. There are several species in Great Britain. The larvae are parasitic in the nests of wild bees. Several oil-producing birds are called **oilbird** (*n.*), especially the South American guacharo.

Sulphuric acid is called **oil of vitriol** (*n.*), because it is of an oily nature. The transparent waterproof paper known as **oil-paper** (*n.*) is strong paper soaked in oil or paraffin-wax. Oil is squeezed from seeds in an **oil-press** (*n.*). Cotton cloth dressed with linseed oil becomes **oilskin** (*n.*). A sailor's **oilskins** (*n.pl.*) are a waterproof suit made of this material.

The variety of slaty rock called **oil-shale** (*n.*) contains petroleum, which is obtained by heating the shale in retorts until the oil is vaporized and passes off to a condenser. Oil-shales occur in the southern parts of Scotland, the United States, and elsewhere. A joiner sharpens his tools on an **oil-stone** (*n.*), a fine-grained, slaty stone, lubricated

with oil. An **oilless** (oil′ lĕs, *adj.*) lamp, one without oil, will give no light.

M.E. and O.F. *oile, olie* from L. *oleum* oil (*olea* olive).

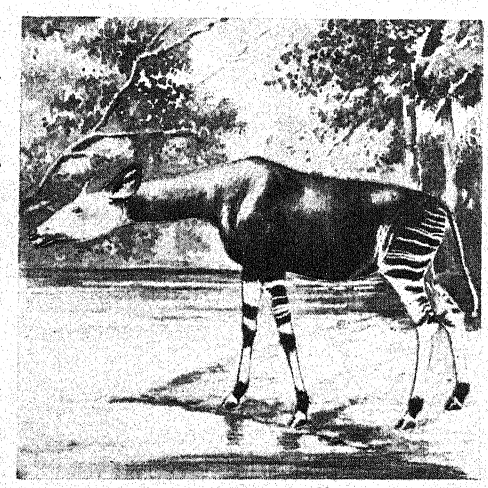
ointment (oint′ mĕnt), *n.* A soft, greasy preparation for external application. (F. *onguent.*)

The antiseptic or healing chemical in ointment is mixed with a base, generally of lard, to form an ointment. The official pharmacopoeia gives recipes for more than forty ointments for applying to diseased parts affected by different skin complaints, and also for dressing wounds and sores. Ointments of various kinds are also used as cosmetics for the purpose of beautifying the skin or complexion.

O.F. *oignement,* from *oigner,* L. *ungere* to anoint *See* unguent. SYN.: Unguent.

okapi (ō ka′ pi), *n.* A deer-like ruminant animal of Central Africa, akin to the giraffe. (F. *okapi.*)

The okapi was discovered in the Semliki forest in Central Africa by Sir Harry Johnston in 1901. Its scientific name, *Ocapia Johnstoni,* commemorates this fact. A mounted skin of an okapi is in the Natural History Museum in London. The body is blackish-brown in colour, with yellowish legs, which are striped at the top with black. This colouring makes it difficult to detect. Male okapis have short horny stumps on their hands like those of the giraffe.



Okapi.—Though akin to the giraffe, the okapi has a much shorter neck.

Native word.

okhrana (o kra′ na), *n.* The Russian secret police under the empire.

The government of Russia from time immemorial has been conducted in a very different way from that of this country. Secret police armed with arbitrary powers always existed in autocratic Russia, and the activities of the okhrana will long be remembered with fear. It was their duty to discover those who were plotting against the government. Such an offence was punished swiftly and cruelly under the rule of the Tsars, and it is still regarded as the most serious crime one can commit.

Rus. = guard, police.

okra (ō′ krà), *n.* An African herbaceous plant (*Hibiscus esculentus*) cultivated in the East and West Indies and the southern United States.

The okra, or gumbo, is grown in warm countries for the sake of its green pods, which, being gummy, are used for thickening soups and in other dishes. The leaves and immature fruit have long been used in the East for the preparation of poultices.

West African native word.

old (ōld), *adj.* Advanced in years; aged; not young; not new, fresh, or recent; of long duration, continuance, or standing; having the characteristics of an old person; of a certain age or duration; ancient; former; belonging to a bygone time; antiquated, stale, obsolete; worn, decayed, dilapidated; experienced; habituated; practised (in or at); expressing endearment or familiarity. (F. *vieux, âgé, passé, usé, ancien, précédent, antique, suranné, expérimenté, mon vieux.*)

We call a person old usually when he is old enough to show signs of advancing years, such as greyness of hair, feebleness or infirmity—perhaps when he is sixty to seventy years old. But one man may be old at fifty, and another comparatively youthful at sixty, and worry or illness may cause one to be, or appear, prematurely old. A precocious person is said to be older in manners than in years, and the oldest boy in a class may not be the cleverest.

An old custom may be one belonging to a past era, or one old-established, known and practised from of old, of long duration, and long continued. An old bicycle is one which has seen a good deal of service, old clothes are worn and shabby, and old boots are of little use to the wearer. An old time-table, relating to train services of a former period, is of little service to the traveller, and may be fitly called old in another sense, since it is obsolete.

A confirmed criminal is said to be old in crime. Unenterprising people do not take kindly to new inventions, and sometimes prefer to do things in the old or accustomed ways; sometimes when men have been trained in the use of new methods they revert to their old, or former, practices.

A pension paid by the State to a person who has reached an advanced age is called an **old-age pension** (*n.*). The system of old-age pensions came into force in Britain under the Old Age Pension Act of 1908, which gave a pension to any British subject seventy years old who did not possess an annual income of over £31 10s. The Act has since been modified. The pension is now larger, and in some cases people only

sixty-five years old may receive it. There is also a contributory system in connexion with the National Health Insurance Act, by which pensions are given irrespective of the recipient's income.

We speak of past ages as the **olden** (ōld′ ėn, *adj.*) times. A person growing old is sometimes said to age or **olden** (*v.i.*), and worry is known to **olden** (*v.t.*) people, that is, to give them the appearance of **oldness** (ōld′ nės, *n.*), or to age them. One who is neither aged nor still young is **oldish** (ōld′ ish, *adj.*) or an **oldster** (ōld′ stėr, *n.*). If unmarried and not likely to marry, such a person, when a man, is an old bachelor, when a woman, an old maid.

There is a card game called old maid, in which the player gets rid of his or her cards by pairing them with like ones drawn blindly from other players. One odd card (a queen) is among those dealt, and since this cannot be paired and discarded, the player left with this card is called "old bachelor" or "old maid," according to his or her sex.



Old.—A very old man in the last of the "seven ages" described by Shakespeare.

The name "old maid" is often given to a fidgety, timid person of either sex, who may be called **old-maidish** (old mād′ ish, *adj.*). A man of this type is also derisively called an **old-womanish** (*adj.*) or **old-womanly** (*adj.*) creature.

The plant called **old-man** (*n.*), southernwood, and lad's love (*Artemesia abrotanum*), is grown in gardens for the sake of its sweet-smelling leaves (*see* southern-wood). The **old-man cactus** (*n.*) is a species of cactus found in Mexico. It grows to a great height and its fleshy stems send out hairy tufts resembling the white hair of an aged man. Its botanical name is *Pilocereus senilis*.

The great painters of former times and their paintings are both known as **old masters** (*n.pl.*). They include the brothers Van Eyck, Botticelli, Titian, Michelangelo, Albert Dürer, Holbein, Rembrandt, Velasquez, Claude, and Turner.

An **old-fashioned** (*adj.*) person prefers old fashions, or is behind the times, and objects such as furniture which are out of date are old-fashioned. **Old-fashionedness** (*n.*), the quality of being old-fashioned, is often very attractive. A crafty person, not easily detected in wickedness, is called an old bird, since an old, or parent bird would be unlikely to enter a trap or be lured into danger like a young fledgling.

An **old hand** (*n.*) is a person skilled or practised at a trade, or, figuratively, anyone experienced and sophisticated. "Old man" and "old fellow" are familiar forms of address among acquaintances. The year ended or about to end is the **old year** (*n.*); the **Old World** (*n.*) is the Eastern Hemisphere. Plants and animals belonging to it, and not found in America, are described as **Old-World** (*adj.*) fauna and flora. The adjective is also used to mean old-fashioned or not modern. **Old Glory** (*n.*) is the popular name for the flag of the U.S.A. **Old Red Sandstone** (*n.*) is described by geologists as strata of the Devonian formation underlying the Carboniferous.

Common Teut. A.-S. *ald, eald*; cp. Dutch *oud*, G. *alt*. SYN.: Aged, decrepit, experienced, obsolete, stale. ANT.: Fresh, inexperienced, modern, new, young.

oleaginous (ō lė ăj′ i nŭs), *adj.* Pertaining to oil; greasy; fawning; unctuous; insinuating. (F. *oléagineux*.)

L. *oleāginus*, from *olea* olive and *-gin-* (*gen*) from *gignere* beget.

oleander (ō lė ăn′ dėr), *n.* A sub-tropical evergreen shrub belonging to the genus *Nerium*. (F. *laurier rose*.)

The oleander, *Nerium oleander*, is a native of Mediterranean regions, where it grows by rivers and streams, and attains a height of about fourteen feet. It bears clustering funnel-shaped pink or white flowers. The leaves and wood are highly poisonous. In the Peninsular War some French soldiers died from eating meat cooked on skewers of oleander. Another species, *N. odorum*, exhales a delightful perfume.

O.F. *oléandre*, L.L. *oleander*; origin doubtful.

oleaster (ō lė ăs′ tėr), *n.* Any shrub or tree of the genus *Elaeagnus*.

These plants are native to Europe, Asia, and North America. One of the oleasters is sometimes called the wild olive (*Elaeagnus hortensis*). It is found in Europe and western Asia, and bears fragrant blossoms and date-like fruit. The name oleaster is also applied to the true wild olive, *Olea europaea*.

L. = wild olive.

oleic (ō lē′ ik ; ō′ lē ik), *adj.* Relating to or obtained from oil. (F. *huileux oléagineux.*)

An acid prepared from olive-oil by saponifying it with caustic potash is called oleic acid ; it is used in the manufacture of soap. Many seeds and nuts are **oleiferous** (ō lē if′ ėr ŭs, *adj.*) or oil-yielding. An **oleate** (ō′ lė āt, *n.*) is a salt of oleic acid, such as sodium oleate, the principal constituent of hard soap. **Olefine** (ō′ lė fin, *n.*) is another name for ethylene, or **olefiant** (ō′ lė fī ant ; ō lē′ fi ant, *adj.*) gas. It may also mean any hydrocarbon of the same class as ethylene.

The substance called commercially **olein** (ō′ lė in, *n.*) is the liquid oil expressed from fats. Triolein is the scientific name for it, and it may be prepared by treating glycerine with oleic acid. Palm olein is made in large quantities for the manufacture of margarine.

oleo-. Prefix, meaning of or relating to oil. (F. *oleo-*.)

An **oleograph** (ō′ lė ō grăf, *n.*) is a lithograph in colours, imitating the effect of an oil painting, mounted on canvas or stout paper, and varnished. The process by which it is made is **oleography** (ō lė og′ rą fi, *n.*). **Oleomargarine** (ō lė ō mar′ gą rēn ; ō lė ō mar′ gą rin, *n.*), more usually called simply margarine, is a butter-substitute made from animal and vegetable fats with the addition of milk and other substances.



Oligarch.—Paul Krüger (1825-1904) who was the chief oligarch of the South African Republic.

An **oleometer** (ō lė om′ ė tėr, *n.*) is an apparatus for testing the density and other properties of oil. The oily liquid called **oleon** (ō′ lė on, *n.*) is obtained by distilling oleic acid with lime.

L. *oleum* oil, and *-ic.*

olfaction (ol făk′ shŭn), *n.* The sense of smell ; the act of smelling. (F. *odorat, olfaction.*)

This word is seldom met with, but we can speak of the act of olfaction, or smelling, and the function of smell may be termed an **olfactive** (ol făk′ tiv, *adj.*) one. The outer nose and the nasal cavities and passages make up what is called the **olfactory** (ol făk′ tọ ri, *adj.*) system.

An **olfactory nerve** (*n.*) is a nerve that runs from the upper part of the nose to the under surface of the brain and transmits the impulses connected with the sense of smell.

The word, either in singular or plural, is used as a noun also, and we can describe the organ of smell as the **olfactory** (*n.*), or speak of a disease of the olfactories.

L. *olfactus*, p.p. of *olfacere* to smell, from *olere* to smell, *facere* to make, with suffix *-ion.*

olibanum (ọ lib′ a nŭm), *n.* A gum-resin used as incense : frankincense. (F. *oliban, encens mâle.*)

This substance is obtained from different trees of the genus *Boswellia*, which grow in India, Arabia, and Africa. The tree is "tapped" by cutting the bark, when the sap exudes as a resinous gum. Indian olibanum, obtained from *Boswellia thurifera*, is said to be identical with the frankincense mentioned in the Bible.

L.L., from Gr. *libanos* frankincense.

olid (ol′ id), *adj.* Having a very strong and disagreeable odour ; fetid ; rank. (F. *fétide, puant.*)

L. *olidus* smelling, scented, stinking.

oligarch (ol′ i gark), *n.* A member of a government in which power is vested in a few persons only. (F. *oligarque.*)

Several forms of government existed at one time and another in the great city-states of ancient Greece. Sometimes the chief power and authority would be in the hands of one man, who was called a tyrant, or autocrat, but more frequently the government of the state was vested in a few persons, hence called oligarchs, who composed an **oligarchy** (ol′ i gar ki, *n.*). Herodotus, in the fifth century B.C., used this term to mean the government of the few.

Aristotle thought that an aristocratic form of government was more likely to be in the public interest, and that in an **oligarchic** (ol i gar′ kik, *adj.*) or **oligarchical** (ol i gar′ kik ăl, *adj.*) state the rulers sought rather their own advantage. Thebes and Corinth were **oligarchically** (ol i gar′ kik ăl li, *adv.*) ruled. One who supports such a government is an **oligarchist** (ol i gar′ kist, *n.*).

Gr. *oligoi* few and *arkhein* to rule.

oligo-. Prefix meaning few or small. (F. *oligo-*.)

In botany the word **oligocarpus** (ol i gọ kar′ pŭs, *adj.*) is used to describe plants having few fruits. The **Oligocene** (ol i gọ sēn, *adj.*) period in geology means the period between the end of the Eocene and the commencement of the Miocene epochs, and is a subdivision of the Tertiary period.

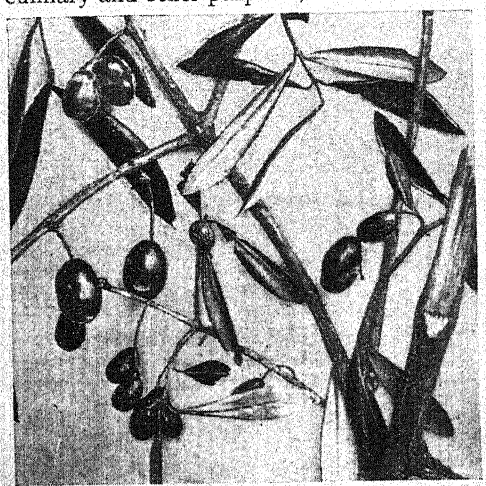
Gr. *oligos* little, in pl. few

olio (ō′ li ō), *n.* A dish of mixed ingredients in the form of a stew ; a miscellaneous collection of musical pieces ; a medley. (F. *olla podrida, ragoût, pot pourri, recueil d'airs, méli-mélo.*)

Corruption of Span. *olla* (pronounced *ol-ya*) a pot, stew, hotchpotch, from L. *olla* pot, jar

olive (ol′ iv), *n.* An evergreen tree, *Olea europaea*, native to the Mediterranean region; the drupe or stone-fruit of a cultivated variety, *O. sativa*, of the tree; the colour of the unripe fruit, a dull yellowish green or brown; an olive-shell. *adj.* Resembling the olive drupe in colour or odour. (F. *olivier*, *olive*; *d'olive*, *olivâtre*.)

The wild olive tree is found in most countries around the Mediterranean, and has become common in many other lands, far away from that region, where the climate is favourable to its growth. From remote antiquity varieties have been cultivated for the plum-like fruit, from which, when ripe, the valuable **olive-oil** (*n.*) used for culinary and other purposes, is obtained.



Olives.—Olive-oil is obtained from olives. They are also eaten, when green, as a relish.

The tree grows to a height of about twenty feet, and bears narrow leathery leaves and small white funnel-shaped blossoms. The unripe fruit is picked and eaten as a relish; sometimes the stone is removed and replaced with a salted almond or other savoury. Hence slices of beef or veal rolled and stuffed with onions are called beef olives.

The Mount of Olives in Palestine was named after its **olive-yards** (*n.pl.*) or enclosures in which olives were cultivated.

The olive-tree was sacred to Minerva; heralds carried an **olive-branch** (*n.*) as a token of peace, and hence the phrase to "bear an olive-branch" used in connexion with any peaceful overture or mission. Children are called olive-branches after Psalm cxxviii, 3. An **olive-crown** (*n.*) or garland made of olive leaves was worn in token of victory.

A small oval button, shaped like an olive, passing through a loop and serving as the fastening of a cloak, is called an **olivet** (ol′ iv et, *n.*) or **olivette** (ol i vèt′, *n.*). Olivet is also the name of an imitation pearl or white bead with which traders bartered with West African natives for produce. Anything having an olive colour is said to be **olivaceous** (ol i vā′ shŭs, *adj.*); in anatomy anything oval or olive-shaped is said to be **olivary** (ol′ i vå ri, *adj.*) such, for instance, as the olivary body at the base of the brain.

F., from L. *olīva* = *olea* olive.

oliver [1] (ol′ i vèr), *n.* A small mechanical hammer, worked by the foot or by steam.

Tinsmiths and coppersmiths use the oliver for punching and shaping metal. It does away with the need for a second person at the anvil.

Perhaps from proper name, but the origin is unknown.

Oliver [2] (ol′ i vèr). This is the name of the favourite paladin of Charlemagne, occurring in the phrase, "a Roland for an Oliver." *See under* Roland.

Oliverian (ol i vēr′ i ån), *adj.* Relating to Oliver Cromwell. *n.* A supporter of Oliver Cromwell.

The Oliverians, as Cromwell's followers were sometimes styled, were for the most part severe, stern Puritans, who hated the slack and evil ways of the Cavaliers.

Their success was due largely to their belief that the Oliverian cause was a righteous and holy cause.

olivine (ol′ i vīn; ol′ i vin), *n.* This is another name for chrysolite. (F. *olivine*.)

F., from L. *olīva* and suffix *-ine*.

olla (ol′ å), *n.* An earthen pot used in Spain for cooking; a mixed dish of food, an olio; an olla podrida. (F. *ragoût*, *salmigondis*, *pot pourri*.)

The Spanish dish known as **olla podrida** (ol å pò drē′ då, *n.*) consists of fish, meat, and vegetables cut up, and stewed together. The term is used also for any mixture of odds and ends, or miscellany.

Span. *olla* from L. *olla* pot, kettle, stewpan the Span. *olla podrida* is the literal equivalent of F. *pot pourri* rotten pot.

ology (ol′ ò ji), *n.* A science; a branch of learning whose name ends thus; (*pl.*) learning. (F. *ologie*.)

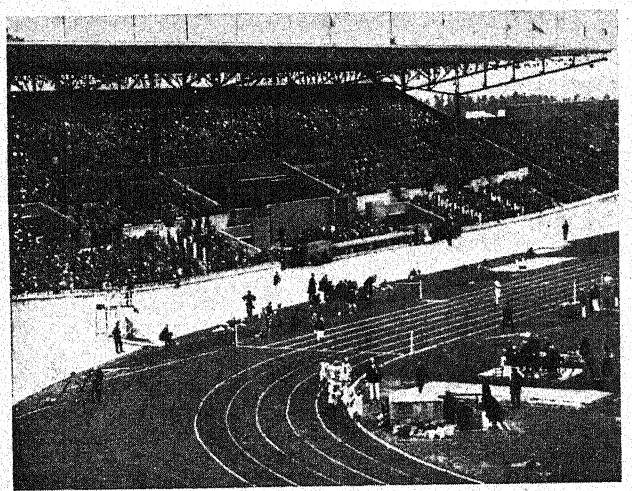
This is derived from the termination of many scientific words, such as zoology and geology. It is popularly used to denote such a science, or learning generally. A brilliant scientist may be said to have a knowledge of a number of the ologies.

Olympiad (ò lim′ pi åd), *n.* The interval of four years which elapsed between each successive celebration of the ancient Olympic games. (F. *olympiade*.)

From the early third century B.C. time was reckoned by Olympiads in ancient Greece, calculated from the traditional date of the first Olympiad, in 776 B.C. The Olympic Games, or athletic contests, took place in midsummer and lasted five days. They consisted of foot races, wrestling, boxing, leaping, throwing the quoit and the javelin, and chariot races. They were abolished in A.D. 394.

The word **Olympic** (ō lim′ pik, *adj.*) may refer to the games, or to the plain of Olympia, in which the contests took place. In recent years the Olympic Games have been revived as an international athletic contest held every four years. The first of these modern Olympiads took place at Athens in 1896, the ancient stadium being rebuilt for the occasion. **Olympian** (ō lim′ pi ăn, *adj.*) means relating to Mount Olympus, in Thessaly, called the home of the gods, or it may be used to describe some majestic person or thing, recalling the gods of Olympus. An **Olympian** (*n.*) may be an inhabitant of Olympia, an athlete who took part in the ancient games, or a mythological being, especially one of the greater gods, dwelling on Mount Olympus. The religion of the ancient Greeks, as portrayed in Homer's poems, is called **Olympianism** (ō lim′ pi ăn izm, *n.*).

F. *olympiade*, from L. *Olympiās* (acc. *-ad-em*), Gr. *Olympiās* from *Olympos* the mountain-seat of the gods.



Olympic.—Spectators and competitors at the Olympic Games held at Amsterdam, Holland, in 1928.

omasum (ō mā′ sŭm), *n.* The third stomach of a ruminant. (F. *feuillet.*)

This is the smallest of the four divisions of the stomach of the cow and other ruminants. Food passes into it after being chewed the second time. This process takes place when the animal is lying down and re-chewing the grass already swallowed.

L. = bullock's tripe, a paunch.

ombre (om′ bĕr), *n.* A gambling game of Spanish origin, played with forty cards, usually by three players. (F. *hombre.*)

Ombre was very popular at the close of the eighteenth century. The player on the dealer's right is also called the ombre, and the other two players are combined against him.

From Span. *hombre*, L. *homo* (acc. *homin-em*) man, possibly through F. *ombre*; apparently because the staker or banker called out *yo soy el hombre*, I am the man.

ombrology (om brol′ ō ji), *n.* The branch of meteorology that deals with rainfall.

In order to study rainfall for the purposes of ombrology, it is necessary to measure very carefully the amount of rain that falls in each one of many places. This is done with the help of an **ombrometer** (om brom′ ė tĕr, *n.*), or rain-gauge.

From Gr. *ombros* rain (L. *imber*) and *-logy*.

omega (ō′ mė gȧ ; ō meg′ ȧ), *n.* The last letter (Ω), *w*, in the Greek alphabet ; the last of a series ; the end or last development. (F. *oméga.*)

In the Bible (Revelation i, 8) occurs the passage : "I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, saith the Lord." Omega is sometimes used as a term for the last of a series. A book that dealt so thoroughly with a subject that all other books on it were superseded, might be described as the omega of that subject. In the south of China **omega-shaped** (*adj.*) tombs are common. The word here refers to the horseshoe form of the capital.

Gr. *ō mega* great o.

omelet (om′ lėt ; om′ ė lėt), *n.* A dish of eggs, stirred or whipped up and fried, sometimes containing other ingredients. Another form is **omelette** (om′ lėt ; om′ ė lėt). (F. *omelette.*)

Through F. from O.F. *amelette* by metathesis from *alemette* apparently = a thin plate.

omen (ō′ mĕn), *n.* An occurrence, or token, supposed to foretell good or evil ; a presage ; foreboding. *v.t.* To forebode ; to presage. (F. *augure, présage ; présager, prédire.*)

The Babylonians, Greeks, Romans, and other ancient peoples practised the art of divining by means of omens. The Romans, for example, regarded lightning as an omen. Certain movements and habits of animals and birds were also watched for and interpreted by the augurs, and were held to omen or foreshow whether some future event would be favourable or not. An occurrence that seems to have some prophetic meaning, or to indicate the nature of what is to come, is said to be of good or ill omen. Superstitious people regard breaking a mirror as an omen.

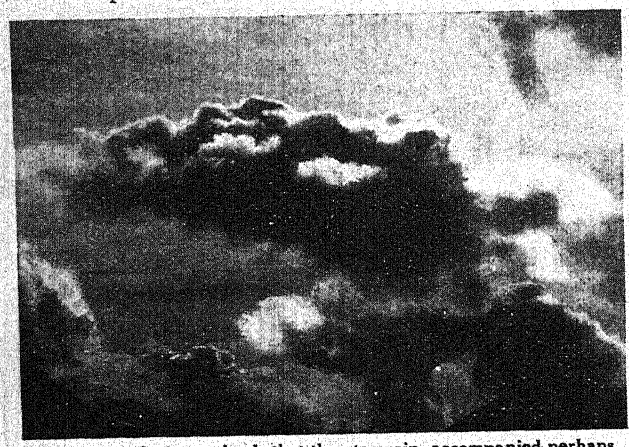
It is said that when Julius Caesar landed in Africa he tripped and fell on his face. The Roman army at once took this to be an ill omen, but with great presence of mind Caesar turned the event into a good omen, by shouting : "Thus I take possession of you, Africa !"

L. possibly = *ausmen* from *audīre* to hear ; some connect it with *avis* bird, others with *ōs* mouth. Syn. : *n.* Augury, foreboding, foreshadowing, foretelling, sign. *v.* Forebode, foreshadow, foretell, predict.

ominous (om′ i nŭs), *adj.* Portentous; foreboding trouble or evil; threatening; of vaguely menacing appearance. (F. *sinistre, de mauvais augure.*)

Strictly an ominous circumstance is one having the nature of an omen, but the word is now associated only with ill omen. The eruption of a volcano may be preceded by the emission of ominous rumbles and clouds of vapour and dust. The day on which we plan to go picnicking may be said to open **ominously** (om′ i nŭs li, *adv.*), that is, inauspiciously, or menacingly, if there are signs in the sky of a coming storm. The manner of a stern, threatening person, who is about to reprimand a child for some misdeed can be said to have the quality of **ominousness** (om′ i nŭs nĕs, *n.*). This quality is also possessed by news in the papers that points to disagreement among the great Powers and denotes a possibility of war.

L. *ōminōsus*, from *ōmen. See* omen. SYN.: Inauspicious, menacing, sinister, threatening. ANT.: Auspicious, fortunate, hopeful, promising.



Ominous.—Ominous clouds that threaten rain, accompanied perhaps by a thunder-storm.

omit (ō mit′), *v.t.* To neglect to mention; to leave out; to leave undone; to fail (to). (F. *omettre, négliger, exclure, laisser de côté.*)

Some writers of school history books omit many exciting and interesting events of the past. These are to be found in old chronicles, contemporary accounts, and works of history written on a large scale. No one would omit to eat his breakfast in ordinary circumstances, although some omit to perform all the duties and courtesies expected of them.

No visitor to Paris should omit visiting the Louvre, where there are many wonderful paintings and sculptures. Two famous examples are the statue called the "Winged Victory of Samothrace," and Leonardo's picture, "The Virgin of the Rocks." If the catalogue of the Louvre failed to mention these, its compilers would have been guilty of a serious **omission** (ō mish′ ŭn, *n.*).

Duties and actions that we forget, or deliberately neglect to perform, are omissions. Sometimes, to avoid the omission of some important duty, it is necessary to sacrifice some lesser duty. The **omitter** (ō mit′ ĕr, *n.*), of course, leaves undone something that is **omissible** (ō mis′ ibl, *n.*) or capable of being omitted. An **omissive** (ō mis′ iv, *adj.*) action is one characterized by omissions.

L. *omittere* let go, pass over, from *ob* by, *mittere* to send. SYN.: Drop, exclude, forget, ignore. ANT.: Admit, include, insert, mention.

omni-. A prefix meaning in, of, or for all, or universally; from Latin *omnis* all.

This prefix occurs in compound words taken from the Latin, and in later words formed on the same pattern. It denotes that the original sense of the word is to be applied to all circumstances, in all ways, or to all people, things, or places. Many of the formations have been used as epithets of the Deity or of supernatural beings, and are applied to human affairs usually in an exaggerated sense.

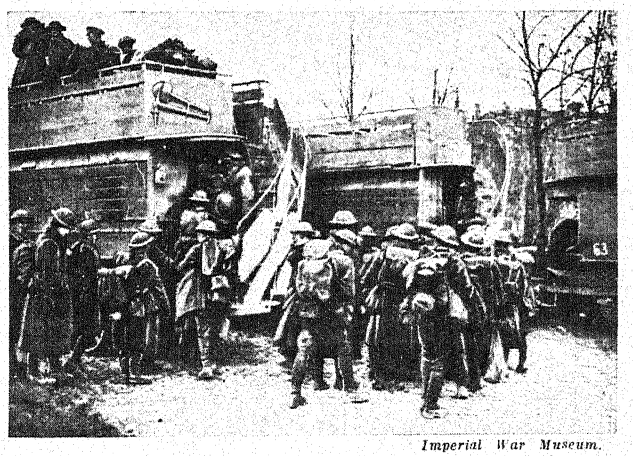
The objects of all kinds and shapes that we find in a large museum may be described as **omnifarious** (om ni fâr′ i ŭs, *adj.*). An extremely versatile and learned man is said to have omnifarious knowledge, that is, knowledge relating to all kinds of subjects, although in this sense the word means little more than the commoner term multifarious. No man, however, can be described as **omnific** (om nif′ ik, *adj.*), or all-creating, although his mechanical inventions are perhaps **omnigenous** (om nij′ ĕn ŭs, *adj.*), or of all kinds.

In a literal sense we speak of God as the **Omnipotent** (om nip′ ō tĕnt, *n.*), or Almighty. Man, of course, does not possess infinite power, but in a figurative sense, a tyrant or a government having great authority or influence is said to be **omnipotent** (*adj.*). The **omnipotence** (om nip′ ō tĕns, *n.*) of Parliament in matters of law is a principle of our legislation, but, strictly, omnipotence describes the unlimited or infinite power of God, who rules the universe **omnipotently** (om nip′ ō tĕnt li, *adv.*), or almightily.

To be **omnipresent** (om ni prez′ ĕnt, *adj.*), or present in every place at the same time, and **omniscient** (om nish′ ĕnt, *adj.*) or all-knowing, are attributes of Deity, or of God, the **Omniscient** (*n.*), but in a weakened sense we may say that some very common and widely distributed plant is omnipresent, because a traveller will find it almost wherever he goes. In this exaggerated sense, we may also speak of the **omnipresence** (om ni prez′ ĕns, *n.*) of advertisements in a large town, because we see them everywhere in the form of posters, window-displays, and so on.

Similarly, a person with very extensive knowledge is said to be omniscient, and the possession of immense knowledge is described as **omniscience** (om nish′ ėns, *n.*), which strictly means infinite knowledge. The judgment of God is given **omnisciently** (om nish′ ėnt li, *adv.*), or in an omniscient manner.

An animal that feeds on all kinds of food is **omnivorous** (om niv′ ȯr ŭs, *adj.*), and is sometimes described as an **omnivore** (om′ ni′ vōr, *n.*), as opposed to carnivorous, herbivorous, insectivorous, animals, etc. Some people read all kinds of books with relish. They are known as omnivorous readers, and are said to have read **omnivorously** (om niv′ ȯr ŭs li, *adv.*).



Imperial War Museum.

Omnibus.—British soldiers boarding omnibuses to go to the base for a rest after hard fighting in the trenches during the World War.

omnibus (om′ ni bŭs), *n.* A large public conveyance, covered or open, often fitted with seats both inside and on the roof, travelling to and fro on a fixed route; a heavy vehicle, belonging to an hotel or railway company, for conveying people with or without their luggage. *adj.* Relating to or comprising a number of different objects or particulars. (F. *omnibus.*)

The omnibus, as its name suggests, can be used by everybody. At the beginning of the nineteenth century, business men living in the suburbs of London, who did not keep their own carriages, travelled to the City by stage coach. The accommodation on the coaches was limited, and therefore costly. In 1829, omnibuses carrying twenty-two persons inside, and drawn by three horses, began to ply between the Bank of England and many London suburbs.

Smaller omnibuses, drawn by one or two horses and having seats both inside and outside, followed. The seats on the roof were reached by a ladder from the conductor's step at the back. Improvements were soon made. The ladder became a stairway; the conductor's step became a covered platform; the seats inside were padded and the lighting was improved.

The motor-omnibus, or motor-bus, as it is generally called, came into use about 1904. Steam buses were tried and found less successful than those driven by petrol. The horse-bus gradually disappeared, and motor-buses have gone on increasing in size and capacity. A late form of motor-bus has six wheels and carries about sixty persons.

The omnibuses that carry travellers from railway-stations to hotels generally belong to the hotel, and in the provinces are often drawn by horses.

If a Bill before Parliament deals with several matters, it is called an **omnibus Bill** (*n.*). The Finance Act, or Budget, is always an omnibus Bill. Bills conferring special powers on local authorities often contain **omnibus clauses** (*n.pl.*). A speech by a member of Parliament suggesting a wide programme of reform would be an **omnibus resolution** (*n.*).

Sometimes the seats in the largest boxes in opera houses and theatres are sold separately instead of the whole box being let to a single party. When this is done the box is known as an **omnibus-box** (*n.*).

Through F. from L., dative pl. of *omnis* every, all, meaning for all and sundry.

omnifarious (om ni fâr′ i us). For this word, **omnipotent,** etc., *see under* omni-.

omnium (om′ ni ŭm), *n.* The aggregate value at market-price of the different stocks and shares in which a loan is funded. (F. *omnium.*)

This is a term used on the Stock Exchange, the place where stocks and shares are bought and sold. When a loan is raised it is usual to set aside a sum of money called a fund, which may be used to pay the interest on the loan, and to repay the people who have lent the money. This fund is generally invested in different stocks and shares, and the total market-price of these stocks is the omnium.

We sometimes speak of an assembly of people, who seem to be of different occupations and tastes as an **omnium gatherum** (*n.*). This hybrid expression means a gathering of all sorts. The contents of a boy's pockets can usually also be described as an omnium gatherum.

L., gen. pl. of *omnis* every, all.

omoplate (ō′ mȯ plāt), *n.* The shoulder-blade or scapula. (F. *omoplate.*)

This is an old-fashioned word revived by Robert Browning.

Gr. from *ōmos* shoulder, *platē* blade.

omphalos (om′ fâ los), *n.* The sacred stone in the Temple of Apollo at Delphi; the boss of a Greek shield; centre or hub. (F. *ombilic.*)

The omphalos was a stone, shaped like a cone, that stood in the temple of Apollo at Delphi. The ancient Greeks believed that it marked the centre of the earth. A stone supposed to be the omphalos was discovered in 1915.

In a figurative sense, any place that is the centre of some movement or activity may be called the omphalos. On the shield of a Greek soldier the omphalos was the ornamental knob in the centre.

Gr. = hub, central boss, etc.; cp. L. *umbilicus*.

on (on), *prep.* Upon; in; at; against; during; precisely at; in (a specified manner, state, or action); concerning. *adv.* So as to be touching, covering, enclosing, supported by, or attached to something; further forward in position, state, or time; in operation, progress or continuance of movement; towards something. *adj.* In or towards that part of a cricket field, or side of a wicket, to the playing batsman's left. *n.* The on-side in fielding. (F. *sur, dessus, en, à; dessus, en avant, avancé.*)



On.—An Aberdeen trawler on the rocks at the North Head, Peterhead.

"On" primarily expresses contact with, or motion to, the upper surface or the front of a thing. As a preposition the word may denote that an object is touching, or moving into contact, with another object without entering it. For example, there is a pretty paper on the wall, a cat sitting on a chair, a fly walking on the ceiling, a lid on the kettle, and a tea-cosy which we place on the teapot. In these examples "on" conveys the ideas of being attached to, supported by, suspended from, or else of covering or enveloping the object named.

When an airman lands, he comes down on to, or onto (*see* onto), the ground. A cow is said to feed on grass; perhaps this use of the word arose from the fact that cows actually stand on grass when feeding. Similarly a patient is kept on a diet, that is, he is confined to a diet. In such phrases as "a tortoise lying on its back," and "a stork standing on one leg," the preposition indicates the part of the body or object that supports the rest. Movement, deliberate or not, towards an object or goal is expressed in "marching on Lucknow," and "to happen on a treasure."

Another important use of "on" is to express nearness to an object or place. Clacton-on-Sea is not literally upon the sea, but on the coast, just as Stratford-on-Avon is upon the banks of the River Avon; but a destroyer on the Belgian coast may be stationed at a distance from the coast, unless we qualify the statement by showing that the ship was driven ashore. Again, a house on the Brighton road is actually placed by the side of that road.

When we say that land was sighted on the starboard bow (of a ship) we use "on" to describe the position of the land in relation to the ship.

We may define the date of an occurrence by the use of "on," as in "a party on New Year's Eve"; but the phrase, "on the instant," means exactly at the instant, or immediately. When we say "on examination the car proved to be damaged," we are using "on" to fix the circumstances in which the damage was discovered. Similarly, we say, "On returning"—that is, when we returned—"we had a meal." The word also indicates an action, state, or condition, as a house on fire, a boy on his best behaviour, a book on loan.

We base our opinions on facts; and a similar figurative use of the word is seen in such phrases as "acting on good authority," "convicted on evidence," where "on" shows the reason of the action or opinion. A man is said to borrow money on his insurance policy, that is, with a guarantee consisting of the policy. A book on earthquakes is one written about earthquakes, and a tax on paper is payable for paper. A person is said to be determined on, or to have made up his mind with regard to, a certain course of action, and a step taken on purpose is one taken deliberately.

As an adverb, the uses of "on" are more simple. We put our boots on, or in the position of covering our feet. As night draws on, we say that it is getting on for, or approaching, bed-time. A policeman tells a loiterer to move on, or forward. When we say that the water is on, we mean either that it is running from the tap, or that it is turned on at the main, and may be procured from a tap. A play may be said to be on when it is being performed, or is on the boards.

A motor-car may be left with the engine on, or in operation. A rowing boat may drift against a wharf broadside on, that is, broadside foremost. To send on a messenger, is to dispatch him in front of oneself.

The uses of "on" as adjective and noun are chiefly confined to cricket. An on-drive is a stroke of the bat that sends the ball to

on, or the part of the field to the bowler's right and the batsman's left. This part of the field is also called the **on-side** (*n.*). A player making such a stroke is said to **on-drive** (*v.t.*) the ball. In Association and Rugby football, when a player can take part in the play without fear of being penalized for being off-side, he is said to be **on-side** (*adj.*).

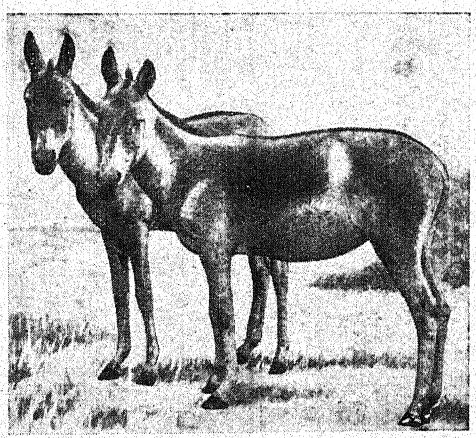
An **on-licence** (*n.*) is a licence to sell intoxicating liquors, upon condition that they are consumed on the premises of the licensed establishment, and not taken away. It is the reverse of an off-licence.

Common Teut. A.-S. *on, an*; cp. Dutch *aan*, G. *an*, Goth. *ana*, also Gr. *ana*.

on-. A prefix having the adverbial meanings of "on," in connexion with the beginning or continuation of some action or movement.

The word **oncome** (on′ kŭm, *n.*) is used chiefly in Scotland for an attack of disease or a fall of rain or snow. The latter may also be called an **onfall** (on′ fawl, *n.*), which, in addition, means a sudden attack or onset. The **on-coming** (on′ kŭm ing, *n.*) of night is its approach. Heavy clouds are sometimes a sign of an **on-coming** (*adj.*) storm.

When a river overflows its banks, sandbags are sometimes used to check the **onflow** (on′ flō, *n.*) or **onrush** (on′ rŭsh, *n.*)—meaning the onward flow or rush—of water. We also speak of the on-rush or attack of a charging Zulu impi. Any notable happenings or proceedings may be described as **ongoings** (on′ gō ingz, *n.pl.*), but **ongoing** (on′ gō ing), in the sense of progress or procedure, is seldom used. A spectator may be described as an **on-looker** (on′ lŭk ẽr, *n.*), that is, one who looks on.



Onager.—Onagers are wild asses of the plains and deserts of Central Asia.

onager (on′ à jẽr), *n.* An Asiatic wild ass (*Equus onager*). (F. *onagre.*)

The onager is found on the plains and deserts of Central Asia in herds of twenty or so. It resembles the kiang of Tibet, but is smaller.

In the Middle Ages a kind of ballista, a war-engine for hurling stones at the enemy, was called an onager, because it was thought to resemble a wild ass kicking stones with its hind legs.

L., from Gr. *onagros* from *onos* ass, *agrios* wild.

once (wŭns), *adv.* One time; one time only; at one time; at any time, ever; formerly. *conj.* As soon as. *n.* One time. (F. *une fois, une seule fois, autrefois, jadis; dés que; une fois.*)

Some plants bloom only once in a season, but there may be several blossoms open at once. Once the flower has been fertilized by insects, it begins to wither. Once in a way, or once in a while, we may see blossoms differing in colour on the same plant. Once, or once upon a time, some of the plants whose flowers we now prize so highly were simple wild flowers, but by the skill of growers they have been developed into ornate ones.

"For this once," pleads a child, "let me stay up later," meaning for once only; but we know that a rule once broken is likely soon to be no rule at all, so in all likelihood the little one is told once for all—that is, definitely and finally—that bed-time is invariable, and that he must go at once, or immediately.

M.E. *ones*, A.-S. *ânes*; originally gen. of *ān* one.

oncost (on′ kost), *n.* Extra or additional expenses; work paid for by time-wages.

Oncost means additional expenses of any kind, but it is most commonly used in the mining industry to mean those expenses, apart from the cost of actually hewing the coal, which accrue in running a mine. Shafts have to be repaired and kept in good condition, huge pumps are continually busy draining water from the mine, and air has to be pumped to ventilate the shafts and galleries. The cost of these operations is called the oncost. The hewers are paid by piece-work rates but oncost work is generally paid by time-wages, and men who are employed on it are known as oncost men.

From E. *on* and *cost*.

on dit (*on* dē), *n.* Tittle-tattle; a bit of gossip.

F. = one says, it is rumoured.

one (wŭn), *adj.* Being a single unit and no more; individual; single in kind; only; some. *pron.* A person or thing; anyone; anything. *n.* A single unit, person, or thing; the numeral 1. (F. *un, unique; l'un; individu.*)

Apart from its use as a numeral having a fixed value, this word is used both very definitely and very vaguely. In the biblical sentence, "He lodgeth with one Simon a tanner" (Acts x, 6), it means one particular person; and in the sentence, "He is the one man for the position," it means the special man. But the word is vague in "I will discuss the matter one day," and in "One does not do that kind of thing."

A number of things taken all in one are taken together or combined, and it may be all one or just the same whether we like the combination or not.

An object is all in one if all its parts are joined together. People are at one if they are in agreement with one another. We do a thing one and all if each does his share and all act together. At a booking-office, the waiting travellers take their tickets one by one, that is, one person at a time, or in succession.

We say colloquially that a task is one too many for us if it is beyond our powers. Taken one with another, that is, generally and on the average, English winters are rather mild and damp. A **one-eyed** (*adj.*) person or thing has but one eye, or has lost one of two eyes. To be **one-handed** (*adj.*) is to have lost a hand, or the use of one. A job is one-handed if it can be done with one hand, and an axe if it only needs one hand. A **one-horse** (*adj.*) vehicle is one drawn by a single horse.

The **one-ideaed** (*adj.*) man is one whose thoughts and actions are centred round a single idea. Narrow-minded people are said to be one-ideaed. A **one-legged** (*adj.*) table may be one that is supported on a single central leg, or it may be a damaged table with only one leg left. A one-legged person has lost a leg. A **one-man** (*adj.*) business is owned by, is run by, or employs but a single man. **One-pair** (*adj.*) rooms are those on the first floor, and reached by mounting a single pair or flight of stairs.

In Association football, **one-all** (*n.*) is a score of one goal to each side, and in lawn-tennis one point or one game each. **One-love** (*n.*), meaning one game to the server and none to the striker out; **one-sixth of fifteen** (*n.*), a handicap of one point in each six games of a set, are terms used in lawn-tennis. In this game **one-two** (*n.*) is the score in a set when the server has won one game and his opponent two; **one-three** (*n.*), **one-four** (*n.*), etc., are similar terms showing the state of the score in a set.

In golf, a player's stroke is **one off two** (*n.*), when his opponent has played two strokes more; and **one off three** (*n.*) when his opponent has played three strokes more.

A **onefold** (wŭn′ fōld, *adj.*) lesson is a single, simple lesson. This is a rare word. Most people have many sides to their characters, but a simple-minded, or single-minded, person might be said to have a onefold character.

The reflexive form of the pronoun one is **oneself** (wŭn self′, *pron.*), as in the sentence, "One can always decide for oneself." Oneself is sometimes spelt **one's self**.

A football match is **one-sided** (*adj.*) if one team is much too strong for the other; a one-sided view of a matter is an unfair view of it; the painting of a fence is one-sided if done on one side only. To act **one-sidedly** (*adv.*) is to act in an unfair or prejudiced manner. The state or quality of being one-sided is **one-sidedness** (*n.*). A modern dance, performed to ragtime and later to jazz music, bears the name of **one-step** (*n.*). It originated in America and is little more than a running walk.

Common Teut. M.E. *on*, A.-S. *ān*; cp. Dutch *een*, G. *ein*, O. Norse, *einn*, akin to L. *ūnus* and Gr. *oinē* ace.

oneiro-. A prefix meaning of or relating to dreams. (F. *oniro-*.)

In bygone times greater importance was attributed to the meaning and interpretation of dreams, and an **oneirocritic** (ō nīr ō krit′ ik, *n.*) was one who professed to be able to interpret and explain them. Such a person was said to practise **oneirocriticism** (ō nīr ō krit′ i sizm, *n.*), **oneirocritics** (*n.pl.*), or the **oneirocritical** (ō nīr ō krit′ ik ăl, *adj.*) art.

An **oneiromancer** (ō nīr′ ō măns ér, *n.*), or **oneiromantist** (ō nīr′ ō măn tist, *n.*) dealt also with dreams, but his aim was divination, or the foretelling of the future. The name given to this pretended art was **oneiromancy** (ō nīr′ ō măn si, *n.*).

Gr. *oneiros* dream.

oneness (wŭn′ nės), *n.* Singleness; unity; uniqueness; agreement; sameness. (F. *unité*.)

Though we have two eyes, our vision normally has the quality of oneness or singleness, that is, we do not see two images, but one. The oneness of the human body is the complete harmony of its different parts and processes, all working together in unison. Two people have oneness or unity of mind if they are in full agreement with each other, and singleness or oneness of purpose if they are bent on the achievement of the same end.

From *one* and *-ness*. SYN.: Harmony, singleness, union, uniqueness, unity. ANT.: Multiplicity, variance.

onerous (on′ ėr ŭs), *adj.* Burdensome; heavy; oppressive. (F. *onéreux, lourd*.)

Taxation is onerous when it imposes a heavy burden on the people of a community, so that they have great difficulty in raising the money to meet it. In some Eastern lands the local governors profit in no small measure by their privilege of levying imports, and thus they do not scruple to rule their subjects **onerously** (on′ ėr ŭs li, *adv.*), exacting the



Onerous.—Marshal Foch, whose responsibilities as generalissimo on the western front during the World War were onerous.

utmost possible amount from them in taxes, levies, fines, etc.

Before the French Revolution the taxes were farmed, the right of collecting them being sold to different individuals. This system did not diminish the **onerousness** (on′ ér ŭs nės, *n.*) or burdensomeness of the taxation for the peasantry, whose plight was made worse by many abuses.

L. *onerōsus* from *onus* (gen. *oner-is*) burden. SYN.: Crushing, oppressive, weighty. ANT.: Light, unoppressive.

oneself (wŭn self′), *pron.* The reflexive form of one. *See under* one.

onfall (on′ fawl). For this word, **onflow**, etc., *see under* on-.

onion (ŭn′ yon), *n.* A plant of the order *Liliaceae*, with a many-coated bulb used as a food. *v.t.* To flavour with onion; to apply a piece of onion to. (F. *oignon.*)

The common onion (*Allium copa*) has been cultivated from very early times for the sake of its bulb, which contains an oil with a pungent smell and flavour. Various kinds of onions, all with the typical **oniony** (ŭn′ yon i, *adj.*) or onion-like flavour, are of value as food. Cooks onion or season various articles of food with onion. For this purpose **onion salt** (*n.*), which is ordinary salt impregnated with an onion flavouring, is sometimes used. To rub the eyelids with a piece of onion is to onion the eyes. It is supposed that hired mourners formerly adopted this method to produce tears artificially. In a figurative sense a demonstrative but insincere mourner might be said to use an onioned handkerchief.



Onion.—An onion seller who hawks onions from house to house.

L. *ūniō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) oneness, a large single pearl, an onion. *Union* is a doublet.

onlooker (on′ luk ėr), *n.* One who looks on. *See under* on-.

only (ōn′ li), *adj.* One alone; single; alone of its or their kind; proper; peerless. *adv.* Solely; merely; singly; with no other; wholly. *conj.* With this exception; on the other hand; except (that); if not (that). (F. *unique, seul; seulement; mais, si-ce n'est que.*)

Parents who have an only, or single, child may be said to have one child only, or only one child. When we are told that to apologize is the only thing to do in the circumstances, we understand that apology is the proper action. Fashion writers sometimes say that red, for instance, is at present the only wear. They mean that red colours only are favoured by fashionable people, or are worth considering by such.

In the sentence "I would gladly come, only I unfortunately have to go abroad to-morrow," the word only is used as a conjunction.

Care is needed when using only as an adverb, as its position in a sentence may make a difference in the meaning, or cause confusion. For example: "I only want a shilling" may mean either "I, and no one else, want a shilling," or "I want a shilling, and not more than a shilling." But if we say "Only I want a shilling," or "I want only a shilling," there can be no doubt.

In the Nicene Creed, Christ is called the **only-begotten** (*adj.*) Son of the Father. The quality of being the only one of a kind is **onliness** (ōn′ li nės, *n.*), that is, singleness, or uniqueness; but this word is seldom used.

SYN.: *adj.* Single, sole, solitary, unique. ANT.: *adj.* Many, multitudinous, various.

onomatopoeia (ȯ nom ȧ tȯ pē′ ȧ; ȯ nom ȧ tȯ pē′ yȧ), *n.* The principle of forming words in imitation of natural sounds; a word formed thus; the use of words which echo the meaning. Other forms are **onomatopoesis** (ȯ nom ȧ tȯ pȯ ē′ sis, *n.*), **onomatopoesy** (ȯ nom′ ȧ tȯ pō ė si, *n.*). (F. *onomatopée.*)

The process of name-making, by calling an animal, for instance, by a verbal imitation of its cry, as in cuckoo, pewit, and bow-wow, is one kind of onomatopoeia. The words hoot, bang, crash, twitter are **onomatopoeic** (ȯ nom ȧ tȯ pē′ ik, *adj.*), or **onomatopoetic** (ȯ nom ȧ tȯ pȯ et′ ik, *adj.*), because they imitate the sounds of the effects they denote. A number of objects, actions, and qualities are **onomatopoetically** (ȯ nom ȧ tȯ pē′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*), or **onomatopoetically** (ȯ nom ȧ tȯ pȯ et′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*) named in the English language by echo-words, which are called onomatopoeias, or **onomatopes** (ȯ nom′ ȧ tōps, *n.pl.*).

Another kind of onomatopoeia is the use of words that suggest by their sounds the idea that one is endeavouring to suggest. In Dryden's "Song for Saint Cecilia's Day, 1687," there are several lines in which the rhythm and sounds of the words emphasize the meaning, such as:—

The trumpet's loud clangor
Excites us to arms,
With shrill notes of anger
And mortal alarms.
The double double double beat
Of the thundering drum
Cries: "Hark! The foes come;
Charge, charge, 'tis too late to retreat!"

Gr. *onomatopoiia*, from *onoma* (gen. *-omat-os*) name and *poiein* to make.

onrush (on′ rŭsh), *n.* An onward rush. *See under* on-.

onset (on′ set), *n.* An attack; an onslaught; an assault. (F. *assaut, attaque.*)

From E. *on* and *set.* SYN.: Assault, onrush, onslaught.

onslaught (on′ slawt), *n.* A furious attack; a deadly assault; a charge. (F. *attaque, assaut, charge.*)

Probably from Dutch *aanslag* or G. *anschlag* attack, offensive, literally = a blow upon. SYN.: Assault, charge, onset.

onto (on′ tu), *prep.* To a position upon or on. (F. *sur.*)

This word is used when "on" alone would not make one's meaning clear. For instance, when we say that we jumped on the beach, someone might think that we merely jumped into the air, but if we say that we jumped onto the beach, it is quite clear that we have jumped down from the sea-wall, or other position. Although some writers endeavour to avoid using this word, or "on to" separately, it is as reasonable a formation as "into." It must, however, be used with care. To say that a car drives onto the next town is incorrect. The meaning here is that the car drives forward to or away to, and the words "on" and "to" should be written separately.

From *on* and *to.*

onto-. A prefix meaning being or essence, derived from Greek *ōn* (acc. *ont-a*), pres. p. of *einai* to be. (F. *onto-.*)

This prefix is used in the formation of philosophical and scientific words. The science of the origin and development of individual beings or organisms is called **ontogeny** (on toj′ ėn i, *n.*). It is distinguished from phylogeny, which is concerned with the origin and evolution of races and species.

ontology (on tol′ ȯ ji), *n.* The branch of metaphysics which deals with the essence or nature of being and reality. (F. *ontologie.*)

Ontology is concerned with the theory of reality and the systematic study of real being. One who especially studies this branch of philosophy is called an **ontologist** (on tol′ ȯ jist, *n.*). Things relating to this branch of metaphysics may be described as **ontological** (on tȯ lȯj′ ik ȧl, *adj.*).

From *ōn* (acc. *ont-a*) pres. p. of Gr. *einai* to be, and *-logy.*

onus (ō′ nŭs), *n.* A burden; a duty; the responsibility for something done. This word has no *pl.* in E. (F. *charge, responsabilité.*)

The onus or responsibility for a ship's course rests upon the officer who gives the orders to the steersman; the former is responsible for the result. If, however, the helmsman goes counter to his orders, the onus rests upon himself. In law the word often stands for the expression "onus probandi," or onus of proof, for which the plaintiff in an action is usually responsible.

L. *onus* burden. SYN.: Burden, duty, responsibility.

onward (on′ wȧrd), *adv.* Toward the front; forward; further on. *adj.* Directed, moving or tending forward; progressive. Another form of the adverb is **onwards** (on′ wȧrdz). (F. *en avant, plus avant, progressivement, plus loin; progressif.*)

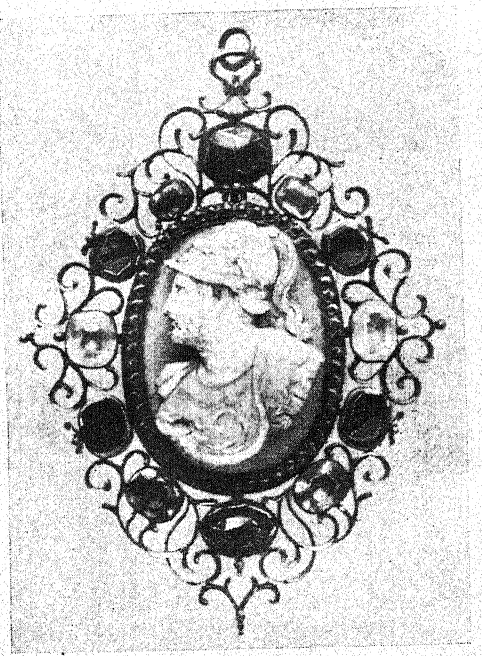
When the gates to a railway platform are opened the waiting passengers move on, or onward, along the platform, and we are sure to see some eager ones pushing onward or toward the front of the crowd. When the train starts its onward progress is at first slow, but its speed increases as it steams onward. The onward course of the sun is marked by the onward moving shadow on the sun-dial.

From E. *on* and *-ward.* SYN.: *adv.* Forward, frontward. *adj.* Advancing, forward, progressive. ANT.: *adv.* Backward, rearward.

onymous (on′ i mŭs), *adj.* Having a name, or bearing a signature. (F. *signé.*)

This word means the opposite of anonymous. A letter, for instance, which is signed is an onymous one. The word is rare.

From Gr. *onoma, onyma* name, and E. *-ous.* ANT.: Anonymous.



Onyx.—A large cameo of onyx, with a gold framework set with precious stones.

onyx (on′ iks; ō′ niks), *n.* A variety of agate, in which are bands or stripes of different colour. (F. *onyx.*)

The bands of differently coloured material occur in nearly parallel layers, more or less straight. Onyx having grey, white, black, green, red, and yellow colours is found, the first two being the most common. The stone has been much used for cameos, the

figure being cut from one layer, and the next acting as a background.

Gr. *onyx* a nail, onyx, from its colour. *See* nail.

oo-. A prefix, derived from Gr. *ōon* egg, meaning egg or egg-like. Another form is **o-**.

This prefix is used in the formation of certain scientific words, especially in connexion with biology. A blue pigment obtained from the shells of birds' eggs is termed **oocyan** (ō ò sī′ ăn, *n.*), and an **ooecium** (ō ēs′ i ŭm, *n.*) is a sac containing ova.

oolite (ō′ ò līt), *n.* A limestone which is made up of rounded grains which resemble the roe of a fish; in geology the upper portion of the Jurassic group of strata, above the lias. (F. *oolithe.*)

The oolite beds are subdivided by geologists into Upper, Middle and Lower, and this group was so named from its typical limestone being of the kind known as oolite. The grains are formed from the skeletons of minute marine organisms, which in life absorbed lime salts from the sea water, the cell-walls so becoming impregnated with the mineral.

Among the **oolitic** (ō ò lit′ ik, *adj.*) limestones of Britain the most valuable is Portland stone, which is found in the Isle of Portland and on the Dorset coast.

From Gr. *ōon* egg and *lithos* stone.

oology (ō ol′ ò ji), *n.* The study of birds' eggs; a scientific description of the same. (F. *oologie.*)

Oology is concerned with the outward appearance of the eggs of birds, the colour, size, shape and texture, number laid in a clutch, and so on. An **oologist** (ō ol′ ò jist, *n.*) tells us that the shape of eggs is adapted to the circumstances and conditions in which the adult bird lives. Thus the common irregular oval, tapering slightly to one end, as in the hen's egg, seems most suited to the close arrangement of a number in the nest; they lie close together, in the smallest space. Sea birds which nest on the flat bare rocks lay eggs of a more pear-like shape, which are unlikely to roll very far.

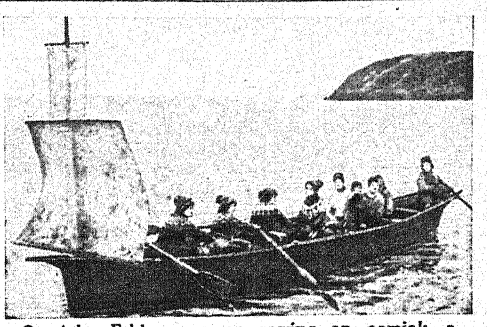
An **oological** (ō ò loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*) classification of birds can be made in which they are grouped **oologically** (ō ò loj′ ik ăl li, *adv.*) or according to the kind of eggs they lay. **Oometry** (ō om′ ė tri, *n.*) or egg-measurement is a branch of oology, the instrument used being called an **oometer** (ō om′ ė tėr, *n.*).

From Gr. *ōon* egg, and E. *-logy*.

oomiak (oo′ mi ăk), *n.* An Eskimo flat-bottomed boat made of skins stretched over a framework of wood.

Although the oomiak is a primitive form of craft it is very seaworthy, and being made of skins carefully stretched over a light framework is easy to force through the water. As a general rule spade-shaped paddles are used, but when opportunity occurs a sail is hoisted, provided there is not too much wind.

Eskimo word.



Oomiak.—Eskimo women rowing an oomiak, a native boat made of sealskin stretched on a wooden framework.

oopak (oo′ păk), *n.* A kind of black tea produced in the province of Hupeh, China.

Chinese *U-pak*, dialect form of *Hu-peh* lake, north.

ooze (ooz), *n.* Slime; a slimy deposit on the ocean bed; the liquor from a tanning vat; a slow escape of liquid. *v.i.* To come or flow out slowly; to pass or penetrate (through). *v.t.* To exude; to emit. (F. *limon, vase, jus de tannée, suintement; suinter, s'écouler; émettre.*)

The ooze of the ocean chiefly consists of the chalky shells of countless tiny marine animals called Foraminifera. For many thousands of miles submarine cables lie on this **oozy** (ooz′ i, *adj.*) bed. On a hot day our pores ooze perspiration. Water oozes, percolates, or makes its way out **oozily** (ooz′ i li, *adv.*) through interstices in the sides of a gravel pit. News or information is said to ooze or leak out when it gradually becomes known.

The ground left bare by the ebbing tide at a river mouth is generally difficult to cross, because of its **ooziness** (ooz′ i nės. *n.*) or muddiness.

A.-S. *wāse* mud, akin to O. Norse *veisa* puddle (cp. F. *vase* mire) blended with A.-S. *wōs* juice. SYN.: *n.* Exudation, mud, slime. *v.* Exude, leak, percolate.

op-. This is a form of the prefix ob-. *See under* ob-.

opacity (ò păs′ i ti), *n.* The state of being opaque. *See under* opaque.

opah (ō′ pà), *n.* The king-fish, belonging to the mackerel family (F. *lampris tacheté, chrysostose lune, poisson lune.*)

The opah or king-fish is a beautiful deep-sea fish, sometimes called the sea-pert, moon-fish, and Jerusalem haddock. It is found, though rarely, in the North Atlantic Ocean, and sometimes in the Mediterranean Sea. Its bluish-grey and violet upper parts and rosy under-side are decorated with silver spots, and it often weighs well over one hundred pounds. Its red flesh is much esteemed as food. Its scientific name is *Lampris luna.*

West African native word.

opal (ō′ pàl), *n.* A variety of silica, having a vitreous lustre and no crystalline structure. (F. *opale.*)

This mineral is found in many parts of the world; but the precious or noble opal, which is most valuable when cut and made into jewellery, comes chiefly from Hungary, Mexico, Honduras, and Australia. The colour of opal is usually pale, but varies from a yellowish-white to shades of red, green, and brown. In some specimens the colour varies according to the angle at which the light strikes the mineral.

Substances that undergo colour changes, like an opal, are said to **opalesce** (ō pà les', *v.i.*) or to be **opalescent** (ō pà les' ĕnt, *adj.*). This change of colour and also the milky iridescence that such substances possess are spoken of as **opalescence** (ō pà les' ĕns, *n.*).

Glass treated in a certain way becomes **opalesque** (ō pà lesk', *adj.*) or **opaline** (ō' pà lin; ō' pà līn, *adj.*), that is like opal in appearance. The substance called **opaline** (ō' pà lin; ō' pà līn, *n.*) is either opalesque glass or an **opaloid** (ō' pà loid, *adj.*) stone, that is one somewhat like opal. To **opalize** (ō' pà līz, *v.t.*) anything is to make it resemble an opal.

L. *opalus* from Sansk. *upala* gem.

opaque (ō pāk'), *adj.* Impenetrable to light; not transparent; dull; not to be seen through; figuratively unintelligent or obscure. *n.* That which is opaque. (F. *opaque, obscur; opacité.*)

A stone wall and a wooden door are opaque; rays of light cannot pierce them, neither can we look through them and see what is happening on the other side. Substances and materials having a dull surface, such as, for example, brick or serge, are more rarely called opaque, because they do not reflect the light. A person who is slow to understand an explanation is sometimes said to be opaque. Some explanations are themselves opaque, that is, they are obscure or hard to understand.

A thick black fog shuts out the light **opaquely** (ō pāk' li, *adv.*). Anything that is not transparent or translucent has the quality of **opacity** (ō păs' i ti, *n.*) or **opaqueness** (ō pāk' nĕs, *n.*). In a figurative sense opacity or opaqueness is sometimes used to mean intellectual dullness, prejudice, or obscurity of meaning.

F., from L. *opācus* shady, darkened, obscure. Earlier *opake* assimilated to F. SYN.: *adj.* Dark, dull, obscure, thick. ANT.: *adj.* Clear, limpid, pellucid, translucent, transparent.

ope (ōp), *adj.* Open. *v.t.* and *i.* To open. (F. *ouvrir.*)

Both uses of this word are now confined to poetry.

A shortened form of *open* adj., mistakenly formed on the analogy of past particles in *-en.* V. from adj.

opeidoscope (ō pī' dō skōp), *n.* An apparatus which shows the effect of sound-waves by means of a spot of light moving on a screen.

An American scientist invented this instrument in 1872, when making experiments in connexion with telephone communication. A ray of light strikes a mirror fastened to a thin plate at one end of a hollow cylinder and is reflected onto a screen. When the plate is vibrated by sound-waves from the open end of the cylinder, the spot dances about on the screen.

Gr. *ōps* (acc. *ōp-a*) voice, *eidos* form, E. *-scope*, suffix meaning viewing or observing (Gr. *skopein*).

open (ō' pĕn), *adj.* Not closed, shut or fastened; allowing entrance or access; exposed to view; not obstructed or shut in; not covered, protected or sheltered; undisguised; unconcealed; unreserved; not limited; available or accessible; free; vacant; frank, sincere, or candid. *n.* Unobstructed space on land or water; the fresh air. *v.t.* To make open; to give free entrance or access to; to uncover; to remove obstructions from; to reveal; to expand; to develop; to begin. *v.i.* To become open, or unclosed; to give access (to or into); to gape; to unfold; to begin operations. (F. *ouvert, à découvert, en vue, non déguisé, non caché, franc, sincère, libre; le large, grand air; ouvrir, découvrir, dilater, inaugurer; s'ouvrir, s'épanouir, commencer.*)

A door is open if we can pass through it. A museum is open to the public at times when anyone may visit it. A common is an open space, that is, it is not fenced or enclosed. An open boat is one that affords no protection from the weather.



Open.—"A shut mouth catches no flies," but an open mouth sometimes catches a titbit.

We do a thing in an open manner if we do it without any attempt at concealment. An open question is one on which something may be said on either side. To keep a day open for an engagement is to keep it free. An open scholarship at a university is one for which anyone may compete. We say we are open to conviction if we are ready to be convinced by a good argument. A person is said to have an open manner if he or she seems frank and candid.

In Rugby football, play that takes place apart from the scrum is called open play.

and the side on which the greater number of outside players stand is called the open side of the scrum.

An open pipe in an organ is one not closed at the top. When the full length of a violin string is used to produce a note, or, in other words, when the string is not stopped, it is termed an open string. Open vowels are pronounced with the mouth open wider than in close vowels; the "o" in "bore" is an open vowel as opposed to that in "bone," which is pronounced with the mouth partly closed. An open syllable ends with a vowel.

A gipsy lives in the open or the fresh air. An army may attack in the open, that is, without the protection of trees or buildings.

A shop is opened when it first starts as a new enterprise and also when the doors are unfastened in the morning to admit customers. A parcel is opened when its contents are exposed. The King opens Parliament when he initiates the business of a new session. A barrister opens his case before a judge when he states his arguments before calling evidence.

To open fire means to begin firing, or, figuratively, to begin a speech or argument. A flower opens out when the bud unfolds; a person opens out when he or she begins to talk freely or without embarrassment. A troop of cavalry, riding in close column, opens out when the distance between the riders is increased, and troops are said to move in **open order** (*n.*) when the ranks, or the soldiers in a rank, are spread out to offer a less easy mark to enemy fire, or for the purpose of covering. Trade between two countries may be said to be opened out when it is developed or expanded. Writers on economics and international politics sometimes describe free trade as the policy of the **open door** (*n.*). The term had a special use in connexion with Chinese treaty ports.

To open a person's eyes is to reveal something he did not know. To open the ball is to lead off in the first dance or to be the first to engage in an enterprise. Railways and roads open up a country, that is, they make it accessible. In mining, to open up a seam or a reef is to explore it.

If we are received with great cordiality when paying a visit, we may say we were received with open arms or that our host received us **open-armed** (*adj.*). We listen **open-eared** (*adj.*) or with great attention to a speaker who interests us. Surprise may make us **open-eyed** (*adj.*) or astonished. A sentry has to be open-eyed, that is, vigilant and watchful. A person with a frank, honest expression is said to be **open-faced** (*adj.*).

A generous man is **open-handed** (*adj.*). He gives **open-handedly** (*adv.*) or liberally to charities, and is known for his **open-handedness** (*n.*), that is, generosity or liberality. A man with a frank, friendly nature may be said to be **open-hearted** (*adj.*). He treats people open-heartedly or in a kindly manner, and shows the quality of **open-heartedness** (*n.*), by which is meant readiness to be friendly and sympathetic.

We say that a person is **open-minded** (*adj.*) if he is unprejudiced and has a mind open to new ideas. Bigoted people cannot view things **open-mindedly** (*adv.*) or impartially, nor display **open-mindedness** (*n.*), which is the quality of being open-minded or ready to listen to new views.



Opening.—The royal procession on Horse Guards Parade, on the occasion of the opening of Parliament by the King.

To be **open-mouthed** (*adj.*) is sometimes to be greedy for money and other things, sometimes talkative, but usually stupidity or surprise makes folk stand open-mouthed or gaping.

In the old story of Ali Baba and the Forty Thieves, the words **open sesame** (*n.*) caused the door of the magic cave to fly open. The phrase is now used of any extraordinary means of obtaining admission either to a place or to the presence of an important person. It may also mean the key to a mystery.

Work in metal, stone, or wood which is constructed to show spaces or openings between the solid substance, is called **open-work** (*n.*). The same name is given to similar ornamental work in net, lace, or fabrics. In mining, open work is a quarry or any excavation open to the sky.

A thing is **openable** (ō′ pĕn ăbl, *adj.*) if it can be opened. A person who or an instrument that opens anything is an **opener** (ō′ pĕn ẽr, *n.*).

We use the word **opening** (ō′ pĕn ing, *n.*) in several senses. It means the act of making or declaring a thing open, as for

example, the opening of a bazaar or exhibition. It also means the process of becoming open, as the opening of a flower. The beginning of a speech or an entertainment is the opening and may consist of **opening** (*adj.*) words or an opening item. In law, the opening of a case is the speech of counsel before he calls witnesses to support his arguments. In both Rugby and Association football, to draw opposing players away from a player of one's own side before passing the ball to him, is to make an opening.

Boys and girls, when they leave school, look for an opening or opportunity in order to make their way in life. An act is performed **openly** (ō′ pėn li, *adv.*) if it is done in public or without any attempt at concealment. It has the quality of **openness** (ō′ pėn nės, *n.*), which in a literal sense is the quality possessed by an open bag.



Opera-house.—The opera-house, Paris, and the Place de l'Opéra, named after it.

A.-S. ; cp. Dutch *open*, G. *offen*, O. Norse *opinn* ; perhaps meaning lifted *up*. SYN. : *adj.* Accessible, candid, exposed, free, obvious. *v.* Begin, expand, manifest, reveal, unclose. ANT. : *adj.* Barred, closed, inaccessible, reserved. *v.* Close, contract, end, hide, shut.

opera (op′ėr â), *n.* A dramatic performance in which music predominated ; this form of dramatic art ; the libretto or score written for this form of entertainment ; an opera house. (F. *opéra.*)

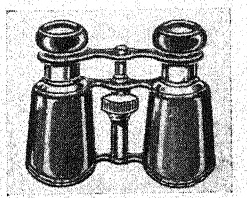
In an opera, the players sing their parts to the accompaniment of an orchestra, instead of speaking them as they do in an ordinary stage play. Formerly operas were made up of recitatives, solos, duets, and other formal pieces for single and combined voices. An overture or descriptive introduction usually preceded each act or scene. Modern composers have greatly varied this form, and have endeavoured to make the opera continuously symphonic.

The first operas were given in Italy in the palaces of noblemen about the beginning of the sixteenth century. In England the opera grew out of the masques, which were a popular form of entertainment in the sixteenth and early seventeenth centuries. Dido and Aeneas, written by Henry Purcell (1658-95), was the first true English opera. A number of plays in which were introduced songs and concerted pieces were produced in London about the same time. These were mistakenly called operas. "The Beggar's Opera," by John Gay (1685-1732) is a musical play of the kind.

An opera which has no spoken dialogue is properly a **grand opera** (*n.*). In grand opera, for a long time the plot and the words were unimportant, the music and especially the singing being the first consideration. However, a number of composers, culminating in Berlioz (1803-69) and Richard Wagner (1813-83) sought to give full expression to the dramatic qualities of the plot, and the latter largely discarded ordinary vocal melodies for speech-song, or melodious declamation.

An opera in which there is spoken dialogue is called an **opéra comique** (*n.*), but it may be of a serious character. Comic opera proper is often spoken of as **opéra bouffe** (*n.*). In this form of **operatic** (op ėr ăt′ ik *adj.*) performance the music is lighter and there are comic scenes. Among English comic operas, those written by Sir William Gilbert (1836-1911), and composed by Sir Arthur Sullivan (1842-1900) are famous.

A theatre built for the production of opera is called an **opera-house** (*n.*). The wraps that women wear over evening dress, as when attending the opera, are sometimes called **opera-cloaks** (*n.pl.*). Formerly these cloaks were made with hoods and were known as **opera-hoods** (*n.pl.*). The collapsible tall hats often worn by men on similar occasions are spoken of as **opera-hats** (*n.pl.*). The small double-telescope which people use to see more clearly what is happening on the stage is called an **opera-glass** (*n.*), or **opera-glasses** (*n.pl.*).



Opera-glasses.

A dancer in the ballet, such as is often introduced into French operas, is called an **opera-dancer** (*n.*). To turn a plot or a story into an opera is to **operatize** (op′ ėr â tīz, *v.t.*) it. A person is said to sing **operatically** (op ėr ăt′ ik ăl li *adv.*) if he or she sings in the dramatic manner of an opera singer. Some

people behave operatically in everyday life, that is, they exaggerate in both words and gestures.

Ital. *opera* work, musical composition, from L. *opera* works.

operate (op′ ėr āt), *v.i.* To perform work; to exercise power or strength; to act; to produce an effect; to perform a surgical operation; to deal in stocks or shares, especially in a speculative manner; to carry out strategic movements against an enemy. *v.t.* To accomplish or effect; to work; to put or keep in operation. (F. *opérer; accomplir, effectuer.*)

We sometimes say a machine is not operating if it is out of working order. An electric power station may operate a whole railway system. A person's education and circumstances operate in the formation of his character. A surgeon operates when he uses an instrument on the body of a patient. It is the business of a stock-broker to operate in stocks and shares. An attacking force operates against the town or district it is attacking.

Any exertion of force or power is an **operation** (op ėr ā′ shŭn, *n.*), so is the method or way of working of either a person or machine. Any single act can be called an operation; the act of a surgeon in removing a diseased part of the body or in curing a deformity in growth is a surgical operation. A naval or military operation is the carrying out of an agreed plan of attack or defence. In mathematics, alteration of a number or quantity by a process, such as multiplication or division, is known as an operation. A practical scientific experiment is sometimes called an operation.

Anything that works or functions in the way it is meant to do is **operative** (op′ ėr ā tiv, *adj.*). In medicine, operative treatment is treatment of disease by a surgical operation. Anything connected with manual labour is described as operative, using the word in the sense of practical as distinguished from theoretical. An artisan or mechanic who does practical work is called an **operative** (*n.*).

The **operating theatre** (*n.*) of a hospital or nursing-home is a chamber in which surgical operations are performed. It is equipped with an operating table and apparatus for sterilizing clothes and instruments, and is kept scrupulously clean.

To work **operatively** (op′ ėr ā tiv li, *adv.*) is to work effectively or practically. To cure a disease operatively is to cure it by a surgical operation. A machine is worked by an **operator** (op′ ėr ā tŏr, *n.*), and may be fitted with an **operameter** (op ėr ăm′ ė tėr, *n.*), that is, a device that registers the number of revolutions made by the wheel and shaft.

L. *operātus*, p.p. of *operārī* to work, from *opus* (gen. *operis*) work, labour. SYN.: Act, effect, function, produce, work. ANT.: Cease, fail, rest.

operatic (op ėr ăt′ ik), For this word, and **operatically**, *see under* opera.



Operator.—The wireless operator of a large sailing ship who behaved heroically during a hurricane.

operculum (ō pĕr′ kū lŭm), *n.* A term used in natural history for a structure resembling a lid or cover. *pl.* **opercula** (ō pĕr′ kū lă). (F. *opercule.*)

The membrane that serves to close the opening in the shell of a periwinkle or a snail is the operculum. In a fish, the opercula are the flat, broad bones that form a cover for the gills. Botanists speak of the lid of the capsule in mosses, and the lid of the pitcher-shaped leaves in plants of the genus *Nepenthes*, as opercula.

Any animal or plant that is provided with an operculum is **operculiferous** (ō pĕr kū lif′ ėr ŭs, *adj.*), **operculate** (ō pĕr′ kū lāt, *adj.*), or **operculated** (ō pĕr′ kū lāt ėd, *adj.*). Any structure or organ of which an operculum forms part is **opercular** (ō pĕr′ kū lăr, *adj.*).

A part which develops an operculum, such as, for example, the hinder part of the fleshy foot of a periwinkle, is **operculigenous** (ō pĕr kū lij′ ėn ŭs, *adj.*). A part which is shaped like an operculum, is said to be **operculiform** (ō pĕr′ kū li förm, *adj.*). The bud of the eucalyptus tree, a gum tree native to Australia, has an operculiform calyx, which falls when the flower opens.

L. covering, lid, dim. from *operīre* to cover.

operetta (op ėr et′ ă), *n.* A short opera or musical drama, usually of a light and humorous character. (F. *opérette.*)

Ital., dim. of *opera.*

operose (op′ ėr ōs), *adj.* Done with or attended by great labour; tedious; laborious or industrious. (F. *onéreux.*)

This word is very seldom employed nowadays. In old-fashioned books we may find it used of laborious and tedious tasks and of industrious or busy persons. To do things **operosely** (op′ ėr ōs li, *adv.*) is to do them laboriously, busily, or elaborately. **Operoseness** (op′ ėr ōs nės, *n.*) is the quality of being operose, that is, laborious, busy, tedious, or elaborate.

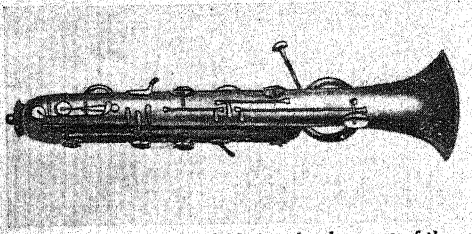
L. *operōsus* painstaking, laborious, from *opus* (gen. *oper-is*) work, toil. SYN.: Busy, elaborate, laborious, toilsome, wearisome. ANT.: Easy, facile, light.

ophicleide (of′ i klīd), *n.* A brass wind-instrument; a reed-stop in a pipe-organ. (F. *ophicléide.*)

The ophicleide was a development of the old musical instrument the serpent, which is mentioned in the Wessex novels of Thomas Hardy (1840-1928). It belongs to the trumpet type of instrument, has a compass of three octaves, and is keyed. Until recently it was used in orchestras and military bands; its place has now been taken by the bombardon or bass tuba.

The powerful stop in a pipe-organ, formerly called the ophicleide, is now more usually called the tuba.

F. *ophicleïde*, from Gr. *ophis* serpent, *kleis* (gen. *kleid-os*) key. So called from its being the old bass instrument called a serpent with the addition of keys.



Ophicleide.—The ophicleide is a development of the old musical instrument called the serpent.

ophidian (ō fid′ i ăn), *adj.* Belonging or relating to the order of the Ophidia or snakes; snake-like. *n.* Any member of the order of Ophidia. (F. *ophidien.*)

The snakes or Ophidia form one branch of the class of reptiles. A marked ophidian feature, that is, one characteristic of snakes, is the elongated, limbless body, although a few of the ophidians, such as the pythons, possess traces of limbs. A snake-house in which snakes in captivity are kept is sometimes called an **ophidiarium** (of i di ār′ i ŭm, *n.*).

From Modern L. *ophidia*, pl., arbitrarily formed from Gr., *ophis* serpent, snake, with E. adj. suffix *-an.*

ophio-. This is a prefix meaning of or relating to snakes. (F. *ophio-.*)

The practice of worshipping snakes, which is called **ophiolatry** (of i ol′ ă tri, *n.*), is common in many parts of India. Traces of these **ophiolatrous** (of i ol′ ă trŭs, *adj.*) customs have been found in many parts of the world, and there were **ophiolaters** (of i ol′ ă tėrz, *n.pl.*), or snake worshippers, in ancient Egypt, Greece, Italy, and Mexico.

The branch of natural history that deals with the classification and description of snakes is **ophiology** (of i ol′ ō ji, *n.*). A book written on this subject by an **ophiologist** (of i ol′ ō jist, *n.*), that is, a person versed in ophiology, is an **ophiologic** (of i ō loj′ ik, *adj.*) or **ophiological** (of i ō loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*) work.

Some Eastern peoples practise **ophiomancy** (of′ i ō măn si, *n.*), that is, they pretend to tell the future from the way in which snakes twist and twine themselves into coils, or from their manner of eating. A group of blind, wormlike amphibians now usually known as Apoda were formerly called Ophiomorpha. The word **ophiomorphic** (of i ō mör′ fik, *adj.*) means possessing the form of a snake.

Tribes that devour snakes by way of food are said to be **ophiophagous** (of i of′ ă gŭs, *adj.*). Certain rocks formed by volcanic action have spots and markings like a snake's; these are called **ophites** (of′ īts, *n.pl.*). Marble which is marked like a serpent is called ophite or serpentine marble. Any rock or limestone marked in this way, or any rock which is formed of layers of feldspar and augite, may be called **ophitic** (ō fit′ ik, *adj.*).

Combining form of Gr. *ophis* serpent.

Ophite (of′ īt), *n.* A member of an heretical sect which revered the serpent as the embodiment of divine wisdom. (F. *Ophite.*)

The Ophites first appeared towards the end of the first century A.D. They are believed to have been a sect of Gnostics (*see* gnostic). In reconciling Christianity with the old pagan philosophy, they came to regard the serpent that tempted Ève as the incarnation of divine wisdom. Their doctrines seem to have been a mixture of the cults of Egypt and Assyria, of Greece and the Orient.

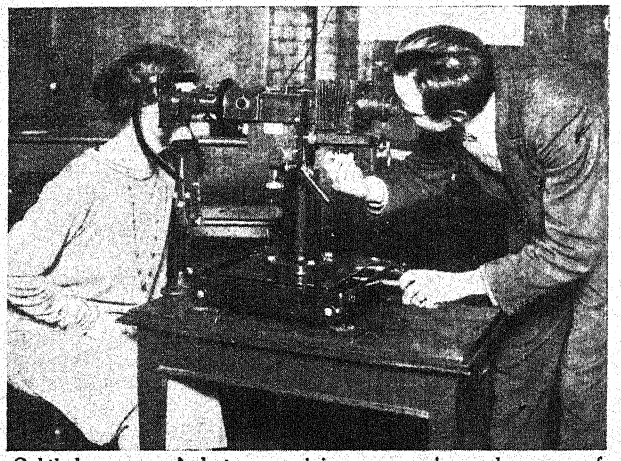
L. *ophīta*, from Gr. *ophītēs* (adj.) of or pertaining to a serpent (*ophis*), also as n. in this connexion.

ophthalmia (of thăl′ mi ă), *n.* Inflammation of the conjunctiva or membrane of the iris of the eye. (F. *ophtalmie.*)

Ophthalmia is sometimes caused by want of cleanliness, sometimes by exposure to the glare of the sun reflected from snow or sandy deserts. It is especially prevalent in Egypt and other parts of North Africa. It may begin from the outside or inside, and, if not properly treated, rapidly destroys the sight.

A doctor who specializes in the treatment of diseases of the eye may be called an **ophthalmist** (of thăl′ mist, *n.*) or an **ophthalmologist** (of thăl mol′ ō jist, *n.*). A surgeon who performs operations on the eye is generally called an **ophthalmic** (of thăl′ mik, *adj.*) surgeon. Anything connected with ophthalmia and its treatment can also be described as ophthalmic.

Ophthalmia is sometimes called **ophthalmitis** (of thăl mī′ tis, *n.*), but this word is used more particularly of inflammation of all parts of the eye. This general inflammation may be said to be **ophthalmitic** (of thăl mit′ ik, *adj.*). In natural history the stalk on which rests the eye of some crustaceans is termed an ophthalmic stalk. A medicine good for ophthalmia is called an **ophthalmic** (*n.*), which is also a name for the orbital or ophthalmic nerve.



Ophthalmoscope.—A doctor examining a woman's eye by means of an ophthalmoscope.

The study of the structure, functions and diseases of the eye is **ophthalmology** (of thăl mol′ ŏ ji, *n.*). In anatomy the dissection of the eye is called **ophthalmotomy** (of thăl mot′ ŏ mi, *n.*). If a doctor wishes to examine the interior of the eye he uses a specially designed instrument which is called an **ophthalmoscope** (of thăl′ mŏ skōp, *n.*). This inspection is called **ophthalmoscopy** (of thăl mos′ kŏ pi, *n.*).

F. *ophtalmie*, L. and Gr. *opthalmia*, from Gr. *ophthalmos* eye.

opiate (ō′ pi ăt, *n.* and *adj.*; ō′ pi āt, *v.*), *n.* A medicine containing opium; any drug that induces sleep or dulls pain; anything that soothes and makes calm. *adj.* Containing opium; producing sleep; narcotic. *v.t.* To mix with opium; to deaden. (F. *médicament opiacé, narcotique; opiacer, narcotiser.*)

A doctor sometimes gives an opiate to a patient for the purpose of relieving pain. John Keats (1795-1821), in his "Ode to a Nightingale," says that on hearing the song of the nightingale:—

> My heart aches, and a drowsy numbness pains
> My sense, as though of hemlock I had drunk,
> Or emptied some dull opiate to the drains
> One minute past, and Lethe-wards had sunk.

In poetry and poetical prose, a writer might call a sleeping draught an opiate draught. The verb is seldom used, except in a past participle. An opiated mixture in a medical sense is one impregnated with opium.

F. *opiat*, from *opiātum*, neuter of L.L. *opiātus* sleep-bringing, opium-provided, p.p. of assumed *opiāre* to furnish with opium, used as n. Syn.: *n.* Anaesthetic, narcotic, sedative, soporific. Ant.: *n.* Stimulant.

opine (ŏ pīn′), *v.i.* To form an opinion without positive proof; to express an opinion. *v.t.* To hold as one's opinion. (F. *supposer, juger; opiner, être d'avis.*)

This word was once a common synonym for "think" and "suppose." It is seldom used now in England though heard frequently in the United States. It was sometimes used in a restricted sense, meaning to express an authoritative opinion. If, for example, a judge, speaking from the bench, said he opined that certain procedure should be adopted, he was giving a formal and considered opinion to serve as a guide for the conduct of others.

F. *opiner*, from L. *opīnārī* to suppose, think, perhaps akin to *optāre* to choose.

opinion (ŏ pin′ yŏn), *n.* Belief or judgment not based on positive proof; an estimation; a definitely held belief; an authoritative statement of an expert on a question submitted to him. (F. *opinion, avis, estime, expertise.*)

No two people have quite the same way of looking at a question, because their opinions are coloured by their own knowledge and experience. Some people dislike what others like; it is all a matter of opinion. Public opinion on any question is what is generally believed about it. A politician has to keep the good opinion of his supporters, or he may lose his office.

If, in the evening, we see a red sky, we may form an opinion or judgment that the next day will be fine. People take their private troubles and business difficulties to a solicitor for an opinion, so that they may be sure their actions are covered by law.

A person who is obstinate in his beliefs or one who is conceited is said to be **opinionated** (ŏ pin′ yŏ nāt ĕd, *adj.*) or **opinionative** (ŏ pin′ yŏ nāt iv, *adj.*). He holds his beliefs **opinionatedly** (ŏ pin′ yŏ nāt ed li, *adv.*), or **opinionatively** (ŏ pin′ yŏ nāt iv li, *adv.*), that is, obstinately, and can be said to have the quality of **opinionatedness** (ŏ pin′ yŏ nāt ĕd nĕs, *n.*), or **opinionativeness** (ŏ pin′ yŏ nāt iv nĕs, *n.*). People who seem to have no views or convictions of their own are said to be **opinionless** (ŏ pin′ yŏn lĕs, *adj.*).

F., from L. *opīniō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *opīnārī* to suppose, think. Syn.: Belief, impression, judgment, surmise, view.

opisometer (op i som′ ē ter), *n.* A device for measuring distance on a map or plan.

This instrument consists of a small wheel mounted on a steel screw fixed in a fork at



Opium.—Top, a Persian poppy-field; middle, a poppy-head, showing juice oozing out (left), and a collector with a bowl of poppy-juice; bottom, Persian natives with poppy-drying boards.

the end of a short handle. The wheel moves sideways along the screw as it turns.

To make a measurement, the wheel is first turned up to one end of the screw. It is then run along a curved line of the road or river on the map, lifted off and run backwards along a straight scale of miles, until it is again at the end of the screw. The distance run over the scale is equal to the distance run on the map.

Gr. *opisō* backwards, and *meter* (Gr. *metron* measure).

opium (ō′ pi ŭm), *n.* A drug obtained from the juice of unripe poppy-capsules, especially the juice of the opium poppy (*Papaver somniferum*). *v.t.* To drug or treat with opium. (F. *opium.*)

The opium poppy, with its large bluish-white flowers, is cultivated in India, Egypt, and other Eastern countries for the sake of the thick juice or sap. When the seed capsules are still green, cuts are made in them, from which the sap oozes, thickens and dries. This is scraped off and kneaded into a sticky, reddish-brown mass, which has a bitter taste and peculiar smell.

Various compounds of opium are valuable in medicine; they are used to deaden pain, to induce sleep or to reduce an unhealthy flow of bodily secretions. Taken in large doses, any preparation of opium is a dangerous poison. The people of some Eastern races use opium both as a stimulant and as a means of producing pleasant imaginative dreams. An **opium-eater** (*n.*) is a person who has formed the habit of eating small pellets of opium.

The use of opium for any purpose other than medicinal is forbidden in most civilized countries. In localities mainly inhabited by Chinese there are houses known as **opium-dens** (*n.pl.*), where men and women go secretly to smoke or eat opium. In the United States these houses are called **opium-joints** (*n.pl.*). The habit of taking opium is called **opiumism** (ō′ pi ŭm izm, *n.*), and the victim could be said to **opiumize** (ō′ pi ŭm īz, *v.t.*) himself.

L., from Gr. *opion* poppy-juice, dim. of *opos* sap, vegetable juice.

opodeldoc (op ŏ del′ dok), *n.* Soap liniment. (F. *opodeldoch.*)

There are various kinds of opodeldoc, of which the commonest is made by dissolving soap and camphor in alcohol. It is used as an ointment on painful joints, and to reduce inflammation.

Perhaps invented by Paracelsus, German physician (about 1490-1541). Cp. Gr. *opos* vegetable juice.

opoponax (ŏ pop′ ŏ năks), *n.* A resinous gum obtained from the root of *Opoponax chironium*, a herb found in south Europe; a gum-resin used in making perfumes. (F. *opopanax.*)

Opoponax proper was once used in medicine; the yellow-flowered plant from which it was obtained was imported into this country

from Turkey. The resin used in perfumery, which has been given the same name, resembles true opoponax, but is obtained from a plant of the balsam family. It has a strong and distinctive odour, and is usually mixed with other sweet-smelling herbs.

Gr., juice of the plant *panax, panakes*, from *opos* vegetable juice, *panakēs* all-healing, from *pān* all, *akos* remedy, cure. *See* panacea.



Opossum.— The opossum, a quaint, rat-like animal, is about the size of the domestic cat.

opossum (ō pos′ ŭm), *n.* An American marsupial, belonging to the family *Didelphyidae*. (F. *opossum, sarigue.*)

The opossums are nearly all tree dwellers, one species, however, being aquatic. The commonest and best known species is the Virginian opossum (*Didelphys Virginiana*). All the opossums are rat-like in form, the largest being about the size of a common cat.

Like monkeys they are four-handed ; their long scaly tail is almost hairless, and the animal is able not only to hang by it, but also to climb and descend trees. They are sly and intelligent, lying up in the daytime, and at night roaming abroad in search of their food, which consists of birds' eggs, small reptiles and poultry.

In most species, the characteristic marsupium, or pouch for carrying the young, is only slightly developed. The mother often carries her babies on her back and they retain their hold by twining their tails round hers. When caught, or if danger threatens, they often feign death, showing no sign of life, however roughly they may be used. Hence the saying, " playing possum," when people pretend to be helpless, or off their guard, while really they are alert and ready for action. The South and Central American water opossum or yapok (*Chironectes minima*) resembles an otter.

Some of the smaller pouched animals of Australia are commonly called opossums, although they do not belong to the family *Didelphyidae*.

Opassom in American Indian (Virginia).

Oppidan (op′ i dăn), *n.* A boy at Eton College who is not a foundation scholar. *adj.* (**oppidan**) of or pertaining to the town ; urban. (F. *externe.*)

The Oppidans at Eton number about three-quarters of the school. Unlike the Collegers or foundation scholars, who live in college buildings, the Oppidans board and lodge with housemasters in private houses. These houses are now all adjacent to the College, but when the school was founded by Henry VI in 1441, the Oppidans, as their name suggests, lived privately in the town and visited the school daily for instruction. An oppidan population is distinguished from a rural population.

L. *oppidānus* belonging to a town (*oppidum*).

oppilate (op′ i lāt), *v.t.* To stop up ; to fill with obstructive matter. (F. *obturer.*)

This is a word only used in medicine. **Oppilation** (op i lā′ shŭn, *n.*) is the name given to an obstruction, such as the blocking of the intestines by hard matter.

L. *oppīlatus*, p.p. of *oppīlare* to stop up, from *op-* = *ob* against, before, *pīlāre* to ram down.

opponent (ō pō′ nĕnt), *adj.* Opposite ; contrary ; antagonistic. *n.* One who takes the opposite side in an argument or debate ; an adversary. (F. *opposé, contraire, antagoniste ; adversaire.*)



Opponent.—The player with the ball is being tackled by an opponent.

Any two persons who have directly opponent or contrary views on a subject may be said to be opponents. In the House of Commons a member of one of the parties in opposition is an opponent of the Government. In war, our enemies are our opponents. The quality of being contrary or antagonistic may be called **opponency** (ō pō′ nĕn si, *n.*).

L. *oppōnens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *oppōnere* to oppose, from *op-* = *ob* against, *pōnere* to place. SYN. : *adj.* Adverse, antagonistic, contrary. *n.* Adversary, antagonist, contestant, rival. ANT. : *adj.* Allied, friendly, harmonious. *n.* Ally, confederate, friend, partisan.

opportune (op′ ȯr tūn ; op ȯr tūn′), *adj.* Happening or done at a favourable moment ; timely ; convenient ; suitable. (F. *opportun, à propos, heureux, propice.*)

A general besieging a town will wait for an opportune or suitable moment before making an attack. A man lost on a moor in a dense fog will consider the arrival of a rescue party to be opportune.

Help that comes in the nick of time is given **opportunely** (op′ ȯr tūn li ; op ȯr tūn′ li, *adv.*). A man may be at the point of failing in his business, when a friend offers to lend him a sum of money. The **opportuneness** (op′ ȯr tūn nės ; op ȯr tūn′ nės, *n.*), or timeliness, of the loan may thus save him from bankruptcy.

People who make use of any chance that serves their ends, even if they have to sacrifice their principles in doing so, are said to practise **opportunism** (op′ ȯr tū nizm ; op ȯr tū′ nizm, *n.*). In politics opportunism is the policy of advocating what seems advantageous at the moment without regard to consequences. An **opportunist** (op′ ȯr tūn ist ; op ȯr tū′ nist, *n.*) may sacrifice his own principles or the ideals of his party in order to retain public favour.



Opportunely.—Grace Darling and her father arriving opportunely to rescue the survivors of the wreck of the "Forfarshire."

We have to wait for an **opportunity** (op ȯr tū′ ni ti, *n.*), that is, a suitable moment before crossing a street in which there is a great deal of traffic. A boy just starting in life will be wise to seize every opportunity or chance of learning more about his work.

F. *opportun*, from L. *opportūnus*, from *op-* = *ob* before, near, *portus* port, harbour. SYN. : Favourable, fortunate, propitious, seasonable, suitable. ANT. : Inconvenient, inopportune, unfavourable, unsuitable, untimely.

oppose (ȯ pōz′), *v.t.* To set (one thing) before or in front of another ; to set or bring forward (one thing) to counterbalance another ; to try to hinder or obstruct ; to range oneself against. *v.i.* To act in opposition ; to raise objections. (F. *opposer, empêcher, s'opposer à ; faire opposition, objecter.*)

We are likely to oppose any scheme that we think foolish. To oppose anger with good humour is an excellent way of ending a quarrel. Before we can be sure we are right in any argument, we must be certain that we understand the point of view of those opposed to us. Duty and inclination are often opposed to each other.

A thing is **opposable** (ȯ pōz′ ȧbl, *adj.*) if it can be set against or made to meet something else. This quality of being opposable is **opposability** (ȯ pōz ȧ bil′ i ti, *n.*). These words are seldom used except in reference to the thumb, which has opposability as regards the fingers, since it can be made to meet any one of them.

A poet might use the word **opposeless** (ȯ pōz′ lės, *adj.*) in the sense of irresistible. One who opposes either in an argument or an action is an **opposer** (ȯ pōz′ ėr, *n.*), that is, an adversary or opponent.

Houses are **opposite** (op′ ȯ zit, *adj.*) when they face one another. Tastes are opposite when entirely different. Leaves are said to be opposite if they grow in pairs on opposite or contrary sides of a stem. One thing is the **opposite** (*n.*) of another having a contrary nature. In this sense, goodness and badness are opposites, and sweetness is the opposite of sourness, and black of white.

The north wind and the south wind blow **opposite** (*adv.*) or **oppositely** (op′ ȯ zit li, *adv.*), that is, in contrary directions. In a church the choir is generally divided and the two parts sit **opposite** (*prep.*), or facing, one another.

The quality of being opposite, opposed, or contrary is **oppositeness** (op′ ȯ zit nės, *n.*). **Oppositi-** is a prefix used chiefly in words having to do with botany. **Oppositipetalous** (ȯ poz′ i ti pet′ ȧ lŭs, *adj.*) means placed opposite to a petal ; **oppositifolious** (ȯ poz′ i ti fō′ li ŭs, *adj.*) means situated opposite to a leaf or having leaves placed opposite to each other.

The act or state of opposing or resisting is **opposition** (op ȯ zish′ ŭn, *n.*). A proposal or scheme that receives hostile criticism is said to meet with opposition. Astronomers speak of a planet being in opposition to the sun, when there is a difference of 180° in their longitudes.

In British parliamentary matters, the Opposition means the party or parties not in power. In the House of Commons the Opposition sits in the benches on the left side of the Speaker's chair. Its chief function is to examine and criticize the proposals and acts of the Government. Such a party or group of parties is said to be in opposition, and is sometimes called His Majesty's Opposition.

A member of it is termed an **oppositionist** (op ȯ zish′ ŭn ist, *n.*), and the political views of the party are expressed in **oppositionist** (*adj.*) newspapers, which are politically opposed to the Government. In logic, two

statements are **oppositional** (op ō zish′ ŭn ăl, *adj.*), or in opposition, when the quality or quantity of the subject differs. "All men are fortunate," and "Some men are fortunate" are two statements in opposition, that is, they differ in quantity.

F. *opposer*, from L. *op-* = *ob* against, F. *poser* to put, L.L. *pausāre* to put (L. to halt, pause), which replaced L. *ponere*. *See* compose, pose. SYN.: Bar, counteract, hinder, prevent, resist. ANT.: Aid, defend, help, support.



Oppression.—Greek fugitives, the victims of oppression, waiting by the shore in the hope of escaping by sea.

oppress (ō pres′), *v.t.* To weigh down; to overburden; to treat unjustly or cruelly. (F. *opprimer, accabler.*)

A man may be oppressed or weighed down by trouble or worry. A conquering army may oppress the inhabitants of the invaded territory by plundering and brutal treatment.

A government is guilty of **oppression** (ō presh′ ŭn, *n.*) if it exercises its authority harshly or tyrannically, or if it imposes unjust burdens on the governed. Sometimes, without any obvious cause, we have a feeling of oppression or mental distress. This may be due to the **oppressiveness** (ō pres′ iv nĕs, *n.*) or heaviness of the atmosphere.

Any tyrannical form of government, such as the Roman Republic exercised over the provinces, is **oppressive** (ō pres′ iv, *adj.*), so, in another sense, is a hot, sultry day—it affects one **oppressively** (ō pres′ iv li, *adv.*), in an oppressive way.

F. *oppresser*, from L.L. *oppressāre*, frequentative of L. *opprimere*, from *op-* = *ob* against, *premere* to press. SYN.: Crush, harass, persecute, victimize, wrong. ANT.: Benefit, help, relieve, succour.

opprobrious (ō prō′ bri ŭs), *adj.* Abusive; shameful. (F. *injurieux, méprisant, honteux.*)

Sometimes, during a general election, violent supporters of one party speak of their opponents in opprobrious language. A person may be fined for speaking of another **opprobriously** (ō prō′ bri ŭs li, *adv.*). **Opprobriousness** (ō prō′ bri ŭs nĕs, *n.*) is the quality possessed by those who use opprobrious language. **Opprobrium** (ō prō′ bri ŭm, *n.*) is the disgrace or evil reputation which comes to a person who commits evil or shameful acts.

O.F. *opprobrieux*, from L. *opprobriōsus*, from *opprobrium* reproach, taunt, disgrace, from *op-* = *ob* upon, *probrum* disgrace. SYN.: Contumelious, disgraceful, scurrilous, vituperative. ANT.: Adulatory, courteous, polite.

oppugn (ō pūn′), *v.t.* To assail or oppose; to call in question. (F. *attaquer, combattre, s'opposer à, revoquer en doute.*)

The genuineness of an apparently old picture may be oppugned by an expert, who is then an **oppugner** (ō pūn′ ĕr, *n.*) of its genuineness. What one person states as actual fact may be oppugned or disputed by another person's opinion. His opposition, or antagonism, may be termed **oppugnance** (ō pŭg′ nans, *n.*), or **oppugnancy** (ō pŭg′ nan si, *n.*). Ideas or actions that are repugnant to a person, or contrary to his principles, can be described as **oppugnant** (ō pŭg′ nant, *adj.*).

F. *oppugner*, from L. *oppugnāre*, from *op-* = *ob* against, *pugnāre* to fight.

opsimath (op′ si măth), *n.* One who gets his learning late in life.

An opsimath is one who begins to learn or study at a fairly advanced age. Such learning or study is called **opsimathy** (op sim′ ă thi, *n.*).

Gr. *opsimathēs* from *opse* late, *manthanein* (aorist *mathein*) to learn.

opt (opt), *v.i.* To choose (between); to decide (for). (F. *opter, choisir.*)

This word is seldom used. A boy who decides to enter the navy instead of the army may be said to opt for the navy.

From L. *optāre* to desire, choose.

optative (op′ tă tiv; op tā′ tiv), *adj.* Expressing wish or desire. *n.* In Greek grammar, the mood of the verb expressing wish or desire. (F. *optatif.*)

This word is chiefly used in the grammatical sense. To say a thing **optatively** (op′ tă tiv li; op tā′ tiv li, *adv.*) usually means to express it in the Greek optative mood. Very rarely these words refer generally to a desire or wish.

F. *optatif*, from L. *optātīvus* expressing a wish from *optātus*, p.p. of *optāre* to wish.

optic (op′ tik), *adj.* Relating to the eye or to the sense of sight. *n.pl.* The science of light and vision. (F. *oculaire; ophtalmique, optique.*)

Doctors use this word of structures connected with the eyes, as the optic nerve; the optic angle is that between the two extremities of an object and the eye. Colloquially, we sometimes speak of the eyes as the optics. The branch of physics which deals with the phenomena of light and vision is called optics.

If our eyes hurt us or if our sight is not correct, a doctor will send us to an **optician** (op tish' ăn, *n.*) or spectacle-maker, with a prescription for glasses that will correct the error. An optician may also make and sell telescopes, microscopes, field-glasses and opera-glasses, all of which are **optical** (op' tik ăl, *adj.*) instruments, that is, instruments connected with sight. **Optically** (op' tik ăl li, *adv.*) means by optical means or methods. We realize a fact optically if we see it with our eyes.

F. *optique*, Gr. *optikos* connected with sight, from root *op-* = *ok-* found in *opsis* seeing, L. *oculus*.



Optimates.—A Roman woman of noble birth and therefore one of the optimates.

optimates (op ti mā' tēz), *n.pl.* Men and women of noble birth in ancient Rome: any aristocracy. (F. *optimates, noblesse.*)

In the early days of Rome, the senate or law-making body was composed entirely of patricians, or men of noble birth. From this privileged class were also drawn the priests and the magistrates. As time went on the senate and most of the public offices were thrown open to plebeians, the lower of the two ancient orders. Thus the old distinction between patricians and plebeians was practically obliterated, and gradually a new hereditary aristocracy arose, consisting of those families which filled the senate and the higher magistracies. The members of this exclusive governing class in the late republican period were called optimates.

L. *optimās*, pl. *optimātēs* (adj.) belonging to the best, hence (n.) supporters of the best men, from *optimus* best. SYN.: Aristocracy, magnates.

optime (op' ti mi), *n.* One who obtains second or third class honours in the Mathematical Tripos.

In the Mathematical Tripos, or honours degree in mathematics at Cambridge, the list of successful candidates is divided into three parts. In the first division are the wranglers; next, in the second class, are the senior **optimes** (*n.pl.*), and lastly the junior optimes (*n.pl.*).

Until 1910, graduates in the Mathematical Tripos were placed on the list in order of merit. The most junior of the optimes, that is, the candidate who obtained the lowest marks of all, was awarded a wooden spoon in commemoration of the event.

L. *optimē*, adv. from *optimus* best.

optimism (op' ti mizm), *n.* A philosophic doctrine that this world is the best possible world, otherwise God would not have created it: the view that good will ultimately triumph over evil; the view that everything happens for the best. (F. *optimisme.*)

Gottfried Leibnitz (1646-1716) taught that if God could have imagined a world in which good could have obtained a greater power over evil, He would have created it instead of the world we live in. Optimism in this sense belongs to the realm of speculative philosophy; in a more practical sense it means a belief that everything will come right in the end. Anyone who looks on the bright side may be said to practise optimism.

A cheery, hopeful person is an **optimist** (op' ti mist, *n.*). Such a one faces life **optimistically** (op ti mis' tik ăl li, *adv.*), and tries to see things in an **optimistic** (op ti mis' tik, *adj.*) or hopeful way. In doing so he may be said to **optimize** (op' ti mīz, *v.i.*), or **optimize** (*v.t.*) life.

L. *optimus* best with suffix *-ism*. SYN.: Hopefulness. ANT.: Despair, hopelessness, pessimism.

option (op' shŭn), *n.* Freedom and power to choose; the action of choosing; the thing chosen; the right to acquire or to refuse to acquire land, goods, or securities at an agreed rate within an agreed time. (F. *choix, option.*)

If we are forced to do a certain thing, we may be said to have no option. Sometimes a man may pay down a sum of money, so that later on he may have the right to purchase stocks, land or goods at an agreed price. This is called a buying option. If at the specified time the purchase is not completed, the money already paid is forfeited.

Anything that is a matter of choice is **optional** (op' shŭn ăl, *adj.*). In a number of schools it is optional whether boys study classical or modern subjects. To act **optionally** (op' shŭn ăl li, *adv.*) is to act according to one's free choice.

F., from L. *optiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *optāre* to wish, choose. SYN.: Alternative, choice, dilemma.

optometer (op tom′ ė tėr), *n.* An instrument for testing eyesight. (F. *optomètre.*)

By means of lenses of different kinds and strength an optometer shows whether and in what manner a person's eyesight is faulty. The art or process of testing eyesight is called **optometry** (op tom′ ė tri, *n.*).

From *opto-*, combining form of Gr. *optos* seen (*see* optic) and *meter* (Gr. *metron*, measure).

optophone (op′ tō fōn), *n.* An instrument which enables the blind to read printed matter.

The general principle of the optophone is that light is reflected from printed type on to a sensitive selenium cell. As the type moves, it causes changes in the amount of light reflected. The electric conductivity of selenium varies with the light to which it is subject, and a distinctive sound, according to the pattern of the letter, is heard in a telephone worn by the reader.

From *opto-*, combining form of Gr. *optos* seen (*see* optic), and *-phone.*



Optophone.—The optophone, an ingenious instrument, which enables the blind to read by sound.

opulent (op′ ū lėnt), *adj.* Rich; yielding an abundance of wealth; profuse. (F. *riche, fécond, abondant, plantureux.*)

A millionaire is an opulent person; an opulent country has abundance in natural resources, or in the accumulated wealth of its people. Wealth or abundance may be called **opulence** (op′ ū lėns, *n.*). That which is done lavishly or richly, is done **opulently** (op′ ū lėnt li, *adv.*).

F., from L. *opulentus* rich, from *ops* (pl. *opēs* wealth). SYN.: Abundant, affluent, copious, splendid, wealthy. ANT.: Impecunious, impoverished, indigent, meagre, poor.

opuntia (o pŭn′ shi ȧ), *n.* A genus of cactaceous plants which includes the prickly pear or Indian fig. (F. *oponce.*)

This flat-stemmed cactus of tropical America is grown round the Mediterranean. It has delicious fruit and thick spines.

So called from *Opous* (gen. *Opount-os*) a town of Locris in Greece, where a certain plant grew.

opus (op′ ŭs; ō′ pŭs), *n.* A work; a composition. This word has no plural form in English. (F. *œuvre.*)

This word is most often used of a musical composition or an arrangement of compositions, numbered in order of their publication. The word is often abbreviated to **op.** Beethoven was the first composer to make regular use of opus numbers. His opus i, or op. i, consists of three pianoforte trios.

The Latin expression **magnum opus** (*n.*) is often used in reference to an important or lengthy piece of literary work, or to the work which is considered to be the masterpiece of an author. James Boswell (1740-1795) spoke of his "Life of Doctor Johnson" as his magnum opus. A literary or musical work of small size or importance may be spoken of as an **opuscule** (ō pŭs′ kūl, *n.*) or an **opusculum** (ō pŭs′ kū lŭm, *n.*)—*pl.* **opuscula** (ō pŭs′ kū lȧ).

L. = work.

or [1] (ör), *conj.* Otherwise; if not; else; alternatively; that is; otherwise called; in poetry, either. (F. *ou.*)

The alternatives separated by this particle may be a word, a phrase, or a clause. After a preliminary statement it may introduce an alternative which has the effect of setting aside the first statement. In the sentence, "I will come or you will know I am ill," the alternative quashes the original promise.

In connecting words of similar meaning, explanations and corrections, the particle has the meaning "otherwise called." The phrase, "valour or bravery," tells us the two qualities are synonyms. Poets use or for either, as when Pope writes, "Or on the Rubicon or on the Rhine."

M.E. *or*, from *o(u)ther*, *auther* either, or, A.-S. *awther* from *ā* ever, aye, and *hwaether* whether; or M.E. may come from A.-S. *oththe*, akin to O.H.G. *odar*, *odo*, G. *oder.*

or [2] (ör), *adv.* Before. (F. *avant.*)

This word is now seldom used in this sense, but we find it in poetry and in some passages in the Bible, as for example, "Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken" (Ecclesiastes xii, 6).

Of Scand. origin. O. Norse *ār* formerly, early; cp. A.-S. *āēr* before that, ere. *See* ere.

or [3] (ör), *n.* The name given to gold or yellow in heraldry. (F. *or.*)

In a painted representation of armorial bearings, or is represented by gilt or by yellow paint. In black and white illustrations it is shown by small black dots on a white ground.

F. from L. *aurum* gold.

orache (or′ ȧch), *n.* The mountain spinach. (F. *arroche, belle dame.*)

Arache is a popular name given to plants of the genus *Atriplex.* The most familiar is

the garden orache which was formerly cultivated in England for its leaves, which were considered a good substitute for spinach. The plants of this genus are found in waste places and on shores.

Anglo-F. *arasche*, F. *arroche*, from L. *atriplex* (acc. *atriplic-em*), from Gr. *atraphaxys*.

oracle (or' ăkl), *n.* The medium by which a pagan deity was supposed to give advice or make known his will; the command, prophecy, or advice spoken by the deity; the temple or shrine where such divine utterances were made; that part of the Jewish temple where God revealed His presence; an inspired teacher; a divine revelation; a person of great wisdom and knowledge; an authoritative or infallible utterance. *v.i.* To speak as an oracle. (F. *oracle; prononcer des oracles.*)

In ancient times it was customary, in Greece and Rome, as in other countries, to seek the advice of the gods when some special difficulty arose. The most famous of all the pagan oracles was that of Apollo at Delphi. Sacrifice was offered and the god replied through the lips of a priestess or Sibyl.

In order to maintain the reputation of the oracle, many answers were made purposely misleading. A story is told that Croesus, King of Lydia, consulted the Delphi oracle with regard to a projected war. He received for answer: "When Croesus crosses the river Halys, he overthrows the strength of an empire." Croesus supposed the answer meant he would destroy the enemy's empire, but it was his own kingdom that was destroyed.

The name oracle is sometimes given, in sacred history, to the Holy of Holies in the Jewish temple, and also to the mercy-seat within it. A prophet or anyone who expounds the will of God may be spoken of as an oracle. St. Paul speaks of the Law and Prophets as "the oracles of God" (Romans iii, 2).

Figuratively we may speak of a person as an oracle if we think his opinions and decisions are to be accepted as final. Shakespeare in "The Merchant of Venice" (i, 1), describes a dogmatic fellow, who will not be contradicted, as saying:

I am Sir Oracle,
And when I ope my lips let no dog bark!

A person may be said to work the oracle if he obtains a desired utterance or privilege by influence or craft. Anything relating to an oracle or to a pronouncement resembling an oracle, or anything having the nature of an oracle, is **oracular** (ŏ răk' ū lăr, *adj.*). An answer is given **oracularly** (ŏ răk' ū lăr li, *adv.*), if it is uttered solemnly or given ambiguously in the manner of the ancient oracles. **Oracularity** (ŏ răk ū lăr' i ti, *n.*) is the quality of speaking like an oracle, or of speaking with an obscure or hidden meaning.

O.F. from L. *ōrāculum* divine announcement, dim. from *ōrāre* to utter, pray.

oral (ōr' ăl), *adj.* Spoken, as opposed to written; by word of mouth; relating to the mouth. (F. *oral, verbal, parlé.*)

An oral examination is one in which candidates answer questions by word of mouth instead of in writing. A great deal of our knowledge of the early Christian Church depends on oral traditions; that is, information that was handed on from generation to generation, but not recorded in writing until many years later. In anatomy, the oral cavity is the hollow between the upper and lower jaw, which forms the mouth.

A message is given **orally** (ōr' ăl li, *adv.*) if it is given in spoken words. The oral method of teaching the deaf and dumb is that of lip-reading, as distinguished from the use of the deaf and dumb alphabet.

Formed from *ōs* (gen. *ōr-is*) mouth, on the analogy of a L. adj. in *-ālis*.

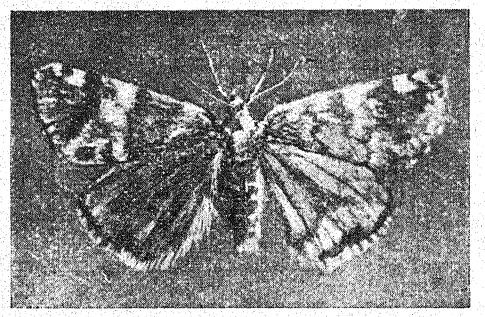


Orange.—A cluster of luscious fruit on a young Californian orange tree.

orange [1] (or' ănj), *n.* An evergreen fruit-tree; the roundish, many-celled pulpy fruit of this tree, enclosed in a tough skin; the reddish-yellow colour of this fruit; any pigment of the same colour. *adj.* Of the colour of an orange. (F. *orange; orangé.*)

There are said to be about eighty kinds of orange, all belonging to the genus *Citrus* of the order Aurantiaceae. The common or sweet orange is famous for its juicy acid fruit. There are numerous varieties of the common orange, the most important of which are the China or mandarin orange, the St. Michael's orange, and the blood orange, the last of which is remarkable for its red pulp.

The bitter or Seville orange is another species; it has bitter fruit of an oval shape. Its flowers yield a distilled water, called orange flower water, which is used in medicine, and also a volatile oil used in the preparation of eau de Cologne. The skin is used for making marmalade, and is one of the principal flavouring ingredients of the liqueur curaçao.



Orange-underwing.—The orange-underwing moth. There is also an orange-upperwing moth.

Orange trees are extremely fruitful; a single tree sometimes produces as many as one thousand oranges in one season. The fruit is picked while still unripe, packed for export and left to ripen on its journey.

A drink made of a mixture of orange and lemon juices, diluted with water or soda-water and sweetened with sugar is called **orangeade** (or ånj ād′, *n.*). The same name is given to a mineral water, which has an orange tint. **Orange marmalade** (*n.*) is marmalade made from oranges as distinct from that made from lemons, peaches, or other fruits.

The rind or skin of the orange separated from the pulp is **orange peel** (*n.*). Usually when we speak of orange peel we mean the candied dry rind used for flavouring in cakes and puddings. The nickname Orange Peel was given to Sir Robert Peel (1788-1850), when Secretary of State for Ireland, because of his strong sympathy with the Orange or Protestant party. A variety of the lily, called the **orange-lily** (*n.*), is worn as a badge by members of this party.

The flower of the orange-tree is known as **orange blossom** (*n.*). It is often worn by brides on their wedding-day. This custom, copied from the Saracens, was introduced into Europe at the time of the Crusaders. The shrub syringa, which has white flowers like orange blossom, is sometimes called **mock-orange** (*n.*).

A variety of dessert apple is called a **Blenheim orange** (*n.*), because it was first grown in the orchards of Blenheim Palace, the country home of the Dukes of Marlborough. **Orange-tip** (*n.*) is the name of a bright-hued butterfly (*see* colour plate facing p. 565), and **orange-underwing** (*n.*) and **orange-upperwing** (*n.*) are the names of two species of moths.

A woman who sold oranges was formerly called an **orange-wife** (*n.*). A green-house or hot-house, where oranges are grown, is an **orangery** (or′ ån jė ri, *n.*). **Orange-tawny** (*adj.*) colour is a browny orange tint, once worn by clerks and persons of low rank.

M.E. and O.F. *orenge*, for *narenge*; cp. Span. *naranja*, Ital. *arancia*, L.L. *arangia*, all from Arabic *nāranj*. Popular etymology connected the word with *aurum* gold, the original *n* being in some cases dropped.

Orange [2] (or′ ånj), *adj.* Relating to the extreme Protestant party in Ulster.

The members of the Protestant party in North Ireland first received the name Orange party at the time of the Battle of the Boyne (1689), because of their adherence to William III (1650-1702), who, by birth, was a prince of the house of Orange.

In 1795 Orange Lodges or clubs were formed in Belfast, etc., to uphold the principles of Protestantism. These societies sprang from an older Orange Lodge of Freemasons. Their members were known as the Orange boys or **Orangemen** (or′ ånj mėn, *n.pl.*).

On July 12th, kept as the anniversary of the Battle of the Boyne, members of the Orange associations, whose principles are known as **Orangeism** (or′ ånj izm, *n.*) or **Orangism** (or′ ånj izm, *n.*), march in procession, wearing regalia and led by drums and banners.

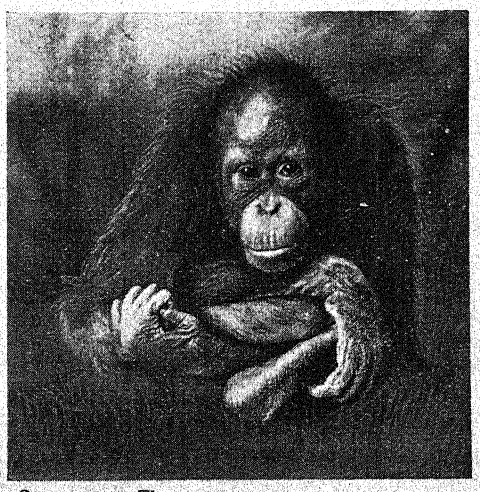
From the city of *Orange*, L. *Arausiō* in France.

orang-utan (ō răng′ ù tăn′), *n.* A large anthropoid ape, native of Borneo and Sumatra. Another spelling is **orang-outang** (o răng′ oo tăng′). A short form is **orang.** (F. *orang-outan.*)

The scientific name of the orang-utan is *Simia satyrus*. It has long reddish-brown hair, and the male is heavily bearded. The eyes and nose are small and the jaws are huge and projecting. It stands four or five feet in height when fully grown. The hind legs are very short, but the arms are so long that they reach the ground when the creature stands erect.

The orang haunts the lowland forests, spending most of its time in the trees, in which it builds a shelter or nest. Its food consists chiefly of fruit, buds and shoots, but it also eats eggs, insects, and reptiles.

It is when young that the bone structure of the orang most resembles that of a man



Orang-utan.—The orang-utan, or orang-outang, a large ape found in Borneo and Sumatra.

The baby orang is strangely human in appearance, the muzzle not being well marked until the animal is full-grown.

Malay *ōrang ūtan* man of the woods, wild man.

Oraon (ō rā′ ŏn), *n.* A member of a people of British India; their language.

An Oraon is one of the Dravidian stock, that is, one of the older races of India who speak Tamil, Telugu, and other non-Aryan languages and dialects. They are mostly found to-day in the hill district of Chota Nagpur.

oration (ō rā′ shŭn) ,*n.* A formal speech or discourse delivered in stately and dignified language; speech. (F. *discours, oraison.*)

A speech made on any ceremonial occasion is called an oration. In ancient times, when a great man died, it was the custom for his best friend to deliver a funeral oration over his body. In grammar, **oblique oration** (*n.*) is indirect or reported speech. *See under* oblique.

Anyone who makes an eloquent public speech may be called an **orator** (or′ ā tŏr, *n.*). At the universities of Oxford and Cambridge there is an official known as the **Public Orator** (*n.*) whose function it is to speak on behalf of the university on public occasions or before distinguished visitors. A woman who speaks eloquently in public might be called an **oratress** (or′ ā trĕs, *n.*), but it is more usual to use the masculine form.

A person who delivers a speech on any public occasion, is said to **orate** (ō′ rāt; ō rāt′, *v.t.*). One who habitually uses formal and pompous phrases may be said to orate, **oratorize** (or′ ā tŏr īz, *v.i.*), or play the orator. The art of public speaking, the delivery of a formal speech as well as the eloquent language employed in such a speech, are spoken of as **oratory** (or′ ā tŏ rĭ, *n.*). For oratory in the religious sense, *see* oratory [2].

An eloquent speech may be said to be delivered in an **oratorical** (or ā tor′ ik ăl, *adj.*) manner. A person given to making speeches on every possible occasion may also be humorously described as oratorical. To speak **oratorically** (or ā tor′ ik ăl li, *adv.*) is to speak like an orator.

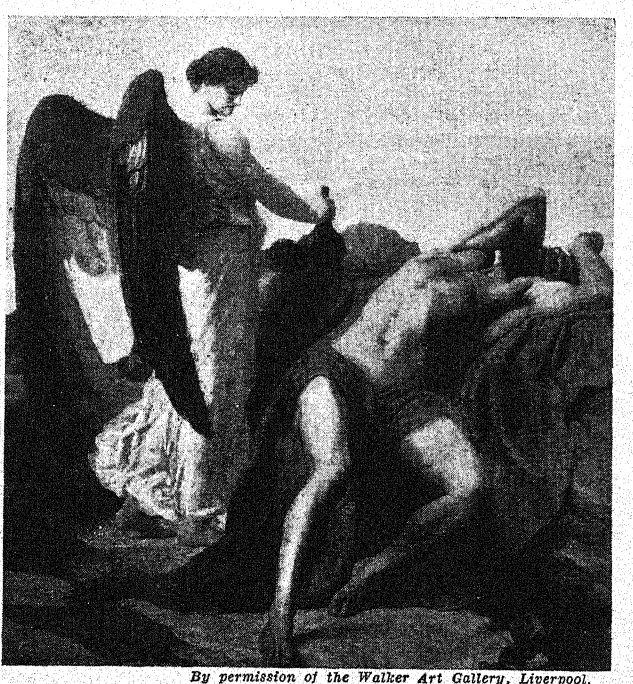
L. *ōrātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), L.L. prayers from *ōrātus* p.p. of *ōrāre* to speak, pray.

oratorio (or ā tōr′ i ō), *n.* A musical composition for voices and instruments, semi-dramatic in character and usually dealing with a Biblical subject. (F. *oratorio.*)

The oratorio is always performed without scenery, costumes, or action. At first it was simple in form, but later it developed into the complicated composition we know to-day sung by solo voices and a chorus, to the accompaniment of an orchestra.

In England, "Messiah," by Handel (1685-1759), and "Elijah," by Mendelssohn (1809-47) have proved to be the most popular oratorios. Handel, however, wrote other fine works of this kind, which are undeservedly neglected. "The Dream of Gerontius," by Sir Edward Elgar, is the best-known of modern oratorios.

Ital. *oratorio,* Church. L. *ōrātōrium* place of prayer, the oratory of St. Philip Neri at Rome, the musical services at which, semi-dramatic and dealing with sacred subjects, developed into the oratorio. *See* oratory [2].



By permission of the Walker Art Gallery, Liverpool.

Oratorio.—"Elijah in the Wilderness," Lord Leighton's pictorial representation of an incident in the prophet's life which is vividly treated by Mendelssohn in his oratorio called "Elijah."

oratory [1] (or′ ā tŏ rĭ), *n.* The art of public speaking. *See under* oration.

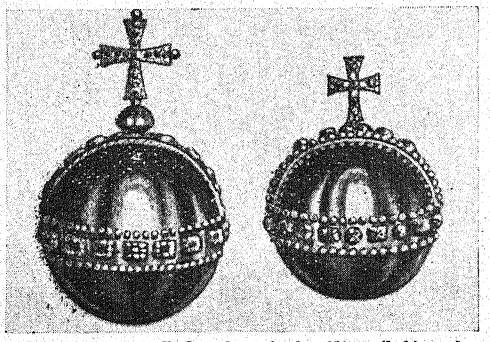
oratory [2] (or′ ā tŏ rĭ), *n.* A small chapel, usually one used for private prayers; a society of Roman Catholic priests not bound by vows. (F. *oratoire.*)

In the houses of many Roman Catholic families there is an oratory or chapel, which is used for private devotions, or for the celebration of the Mass by a private chaplain.

In the sixteenth century a congregation of priests was founded in Rome by St. Philip Neri. These priests were not monks, but remained in touch with the difficulties of everyday life. Their chief function was to preach to the people. They received their name, the Oratory, from a small chapel built over one of the aisles in the church of St. Jerome at Rome, where they preached.

There are branches of the Oratory now in London and Birmingham. A church of the society, however large, is called an Oratory, or an **Oratorian** (or å tōr′ i ån, *adj.*) church. A priest belonging to the society is an **Oratorian** (*n.*).

F *oratoire*, Church L. *ōrātōrium* place of prayer, neuter of *ōrātōrius* dealing with prayer, from *ōrāre* to pray.



Orb.—The jewelled orbs of the King (left) and Queen of England.

orb (örb), *n.* A sphere or globe; anything spherical or globular in shape; a globe with a cross on it, forming part of the royal regalia; a heavenly body; figuratively, anything whole or complete in itself; the eye or eyeball. *v.t.* To form into a circle; to encircle or enclose. *v.i.* To become round or spherical. (F. *orbe, sphère: façonner en rond, cerner; s'arrondir.*)

The jewelled orb that the British sovereign carries at his coronation is the emblem of his dominion; the cross that surmounts it signifies his faith. Poets frequently speak of the sun, the moon, or any of the planets as an orb. Milton (1608-74), alluding to his blindness, in one of his sonnets, speaks of his eye-balls as "idle orbs."

In a figurative sense, any group of persons or things which form a whole or a system may be said to be an orb or in an orb. In Tennyson's "Princess" (vi, 153), the heroine is thus advised by the Prince: "Remain orb'd in your isolation."

Any object is **orbicular** (ör bik′ ū lår, *adj.*) if it has the form of a circle, ring, or sphere. Such an object may be said to be shaped **orbicularly** (ör bik′ ū lår li, *adv.*). The quality or state of being orbicular is **orbicularity** (ör bik ū lăr′ i ti, *n.*). An **orbiculate** (ör bik′ ū lāt, *adj.*) leaf is one that has a round or circular outline.

The sky may be said to be **orbless** (örb′ lės, *adj.*), when no heavenly body appears in it. We speak of a little orb, either in a literal or figurative sense, as an **orblet** (örb′ lėt, *n.*).

F. *orbe*, L. *orbis*, ring, sphere, circle. SYN.: *n.* Ball, globe, sphere.

orbit (or′ bit), *n.* The bony eye-socket; the skin or border round the eye of a bird, insect, or reptile; the path described by a heavenly body; figuratively, a regular course of action. (F. *orbite.*)

The orbit of a planet is always in the form of an ellipse or oval. The earth takes a little more than three hundred and sixty-five days to complete its **orbital** (or′ bit ål, *adj.*) journey round the sun. In anatomy, the muscles and glands connected with the eye socket are called **orbitar** (or′ bit år, *adj.*), or orbital.

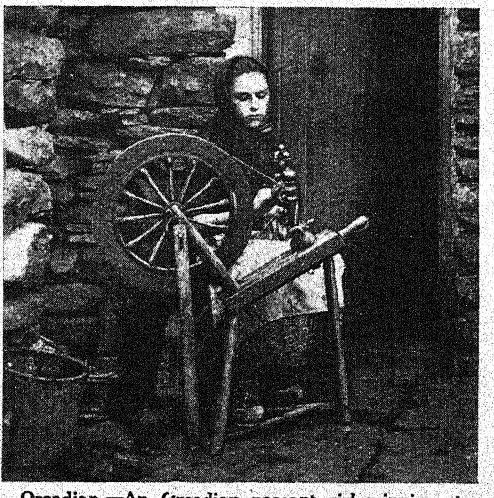
F. *orbite*, L. *orbita* track made by a wheel, course, circuit, from *orbis* circle.

orc (örk), *n.* A marine mammal of the genus *Orca*, especially the grampus; in older and poetic use, a sea-monster or an ogre. (F. *orque, épaulard.*)

In "Paradise Lost" (xi, 835), Milton speaks of "an island salt and bare, the haunt of seals and orcs." He uses the name orcs vaguely for a sea-beast, but the "snorting orc" referred to by Browning in "The Ring and the Book," is probably the grampus (*Orca gladiator*), which blows out water from its nostrils like a whale.

In "Orlando Furioso," a famous epic poem by the Italian poet, Ariosto (1474-1533), the orc was a sea-monster that haunted the sea near Ireland and devoured men and women.

F. *orque*, L. *orca* a kind of whale, in the Middle Ages probably associated with *Orcus* a demon. *See* ogre. Cp. Gr. *oryx* perhaps the narwhal.



Orcadian.—An Orcadian peasant girl spinning at the door of her cottage.

Orcadian (ör kā′ di ån), *adj.* Relating to the Orkney Islands. *n.* An Orkney Islander. (F. *des Orcades.*)

L. *Orcades* the Orkney Islands.

orchard (ör′ chård), *n.* An enclosure given up to the growing of fruit trees, especially apple-trees; a plantation of such trees. (F. *verger, pommeraie.*)

In spring the orchards of Kent, Worcestershire, and Gloucestershire are a beautiful sight with their bounteous covering of apple-, pear-, or plum-blossom.

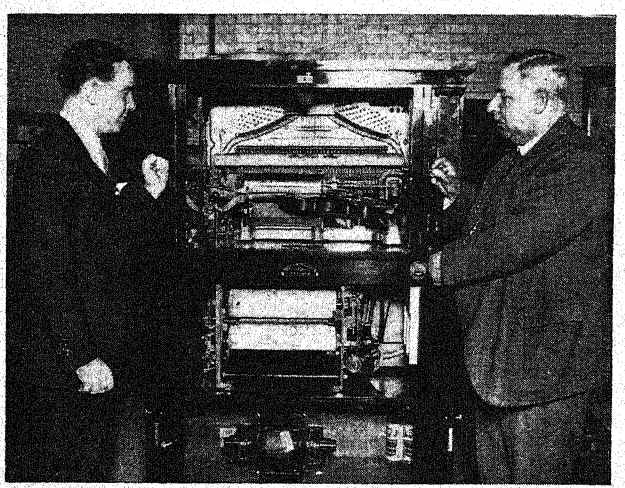
An **orchard-house** (*n.*) is a glass-house in which fruit trees are grown in large pots or in borders. The business of growing fruit in orchards, called **orcharding** (ör′ chârd ing, *n.*), is followed by an **orchardman** (ör′ chârd mân, *n.*), or **orchardist** (ör′ chârd ist, *n.*).

A.-S. *ortgeard*; apparently from L. *hortus* garden and E. *yard*.

orchesis (ör kē′ sis), *n.* The art of dancing. **Orchestic** (ör kes′ tik; ör kēs′ tik, *n.*), generally used in the plural form, has the same meaning. (F. *orchestique*.)

In ancient Greece orchesis, like gymnastics, was a serious study. Dancing was part of the religious rites, out of which tragedy developed. Anything connected with dancing, more especially anything relating to the dancing that accompanied the singing of hymns to deities, is **orchestic**, *adj.*).

Gr. *orkhēsis* dancing, from *orkheisthai* to dance.



Orchestrion.—The orchestrion or orchestrina, a wonderful automatic machine which produces the effects of the piano, violin, 'cello, and other instruments of an orchestra.

orchestra (ör′ kès trà), *n.* A semicircular space in front of the stage in an ancient Greek theatre, where the chorus danced and sang; the part of a concert hall or theatre that accommodates a band of musicians; a large body of instrumentalists performing concert, operatic, or incidental music; their instruments collectively. (F. *orchestre*.)

An orchestra was originally a place for the chorus in ancient Greek theatres. The corresponding space in a Roman theatre was used for seating the senators and other distinguished people. A modern orchestra, or place for the making of music, is usually a raised platform in concert halls, or else a space in front of, or sometimes underneath, the stage, in the case of theatres and opera-houses.

By an orchestra we generally mean a company of trained musicians capable of performing **orchestral** (ör kes′ trâl, *adj.*) music of the highest class, written for a combination of instruments. In an orchestra stringed instruments usually predominate, whereas in a band there is generally a predominance of wind instruments. A band that plays for dancing is sometimes loosely called an orchestra.

Ordinarily, a concert orchestra, or full orchestra, consists of four groups of instruments: wood-wind, including flutes, oboes, clarinets, and bassoons; brass instruments, including horns, trumpets, trombones, and tubas; percussion instruments, including kettle-drums; and strings, consisting of violins, violas, violoncellos, and double-basses. For some orchestral music additional players are required for piccolo, cor anglais, bass clarinet, ophicleide, harp, organ, bells, bass-drum, etc. On the other hand, a **string orchestra** (*n.*) is limited to instruments of the violin family, and a **chamber orchestra** (*n.*) to a small combination of orchestral instruments.

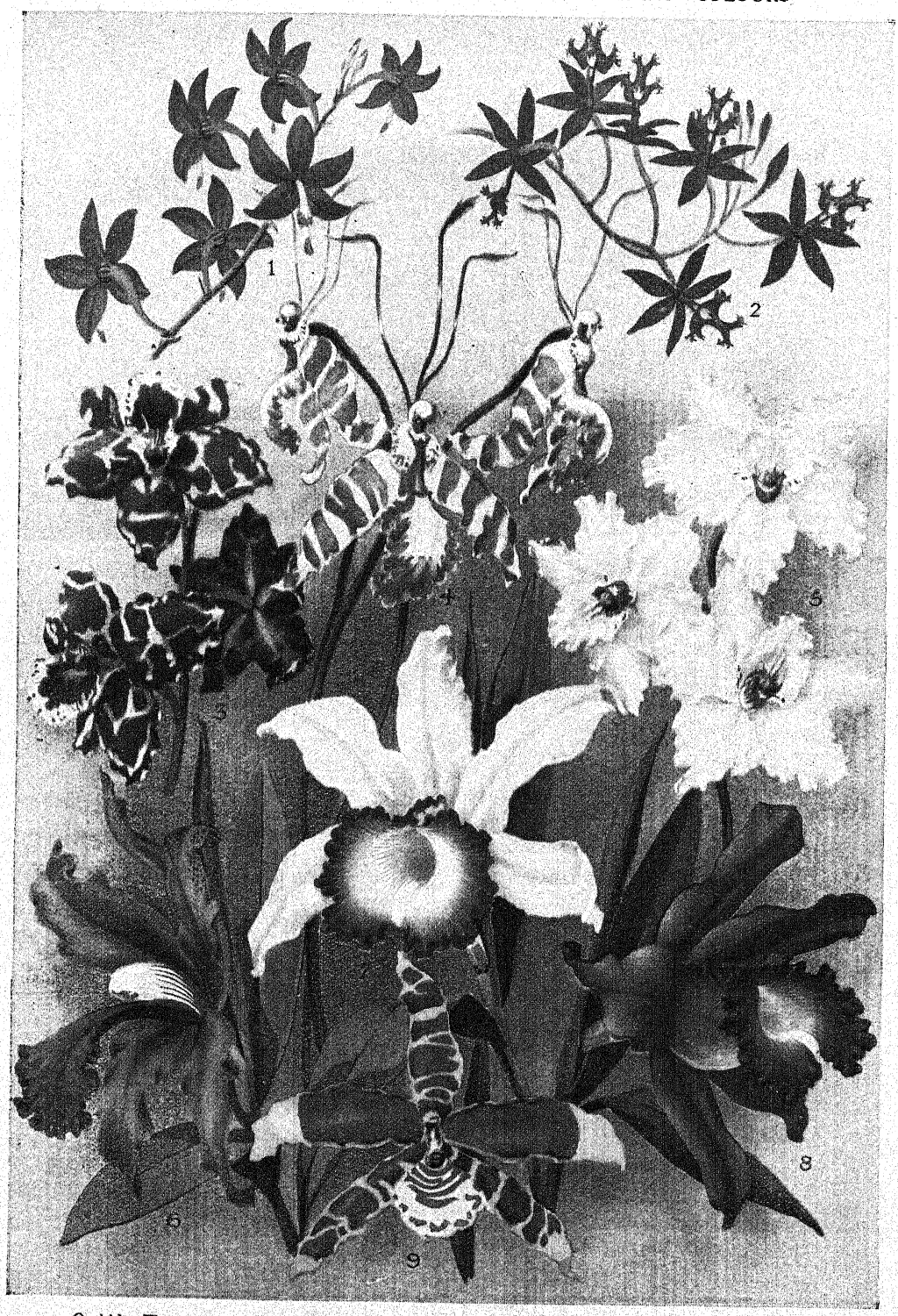
An immense variety of tonal effects is obtained from such an array of instruments, and is described as **orchestral colour** (*n.*). The art or act of writing or arranging music so that it will sound effective when played by an orchestra is called **orchestration** (ör kès trā′ shŭn, *n.*). Some composers **orchestrate** (ör′ kès trāt, *v.t.*), or arrange their music for orchestral instruments, during the actual composition of the music. Pianoforte music may be orchestrated, or adapted for orchestral performance, and it is sometimes said of chamber works, such as the trios of Tchaikovsky, and pianoforte compositions, such as those of Liszt, that they are really orchestral in character.

A large automatic instrument, resembling an elaborately constructed barrel-organ, and designed to imitate the sound of an orchestra is called an **orchestrion** (ör kes′ tri ŏn, *n.*), or **orchestrina** ör kes trē′ nà, *n.*). An **orchestrionette** (ör kes tri ŏ net′, *n.*) is a smaller instrument of this type. The name orchestrion was also applied to a very ingenious chamber organ, containing nine hundred pipes, completed by Abt Vogler in 1793.

F. *orchestre*, from L. *orchēstra*, Gr. *orkhēstra* the place where the Greek chorus danced, from *orkheisthai* to dance.

orchid (ör′ kid), *n.* One of a large order of plants with irregular flowers formed of three coloured sepals and three petals—two alike, and one usually larger with a spur at its base. (F. *orchidée*.)

Orchids belong to the order of Orchidaceae and are natives of all parts of the world except the cold regions. They grow in greatest profusion in hot, damp places.



Orchid.—There are some six thousand species of orchids. Those shown above are as follows: 1. Epidendrum vitellinum. 2. Epidendrum obrienianum. 3. Odontioda zenobia. 4. Oncidium papilio. 5. Odontoglossum crispum. 6. Cattleya grosii. 7. Sobralia lucasiana. 8. Sobralia holfordii. 9. Odontoglossum grande.

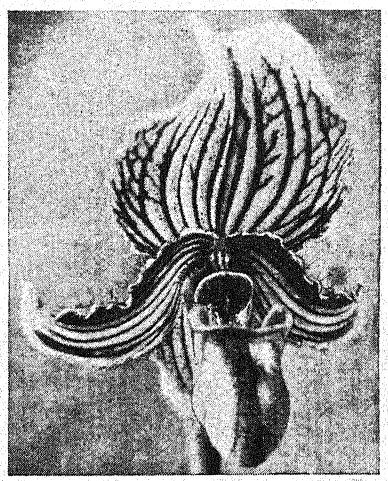
Facing Page 3039.



Botanists divide them into two main groups, the terrestrial orchids, which have bunched fleshy roots, and orchids that grow on trees. The latter are scientifically described as epiphytal orchids, and usually have a bulb-like swelling at the lower part of the stem.

English wild orchids grow on the ground, and so belong to the first group. The **orchis** (ör′ kis, *n.*) is strictly an orchid of the genus *Orchis*, some species of which are common in England. The name is sometimes applied loosely to English wild orchids of other genera. The true orchis usually has red or lilac flowers, sometimes beautifully mottled.

Perhaps the quaintest of English **orchidaceous** (ör ki dā′ shŭs, *adj.*), or **orchidean** (ör kid′ ē ăn, *adj.*) plants is the bee ophrys, **or** bee orchis (*Ophrys apifera*), the flower of which resembles a bumble bee. Other varieties of orchis are similarly named from a fancied resemblance to the fly, the spider, the frog, the lizard, etc.



Orchid.—Laeliocattleya Sunbelle, an orchid of great beauty and value.

Exotic orchids have strange and brilliant colourings. In addition, they are often of fantastic shape, owing to a curious development of the lip, which is a part of the perianth. Men risk their lives in tropical regions to obtain rare varieties and new species of these much-prized plants, for which the **orchidist** (ör′ kid ist, *n.*), that is, the cultivator or fancier of orchids, is prepared to pay high prices.

Vanilla is obtained from the fruit of an **orchideous** (ör kid′ ē ŭs, *adj.*) plant of the genus *Vanilla*. Like other epiphytes, this clings to the stems of trees by means of its aerial roots and draws its chief nourishment from the moist tropical atmosphere.

L., from Gr. *orkhis*. The stem was wrongly assumed to be *orchid-*, hence the *d*.

orchil (ör′ chil), *n.* Any of the lichens belonging to the genus *Roccella;* a red or violet dye obtained from these. Other forms are **orchilla** (ör chil′ ă) and **archil** (ar′ chil; ar′ kil). (F. *orseille*.)

The lichen orchil is sometimes called **orchilla-weed** (*n.*). It grows in warm regions, and is chopped finely and treated with ammonia to produce the dye called orchil. This dye, which was of great importance before the discovery of aniline dyes, is really a compound of the colourless chemical **orcin** (ör′ sin, *n.*), or **orcinol** (ör′ sin ol, *n.*), which is present in the plant. This substance is also used in the manufacture of litmus paper.

M.E. *orchell*, from O.F. *orche(i)l, orsel* (F. *orseille*). Ital. *orcello, oricello*. *See* archil.

orchis (ör′ kis), *n.* A genus of orchid. *See under* orchid.

ordain (ör dān′), *v.t.* To consecrate as a deacon or priest, etc.; to appoint as a Christian minister; to decree or enact. (F. *ordonner, décréter*.)

In a general sense this word implies appointing, decreeing, or enacting authoratively, as part of the scheme of things or as a thing that must be observed. The special meaning of the word is in connexion with the ceremonial admission of a man to a Christian ministry. In the Church of England clergy are ordained by a bishop, who is thus an **ordainer** (ör dān′ ẽr, *n.*). In the Presbyterian Church, laymen are said to be ordained as lay elders.

A committee of earls, bishops, and barons, the **Lords Ordainers** (*n.pl.*) was set up in the reign of Edward II in 1310 to draw up decrees or ordinances for the better government of England. The rare word **ordainment** (ör dān′ mẽnt, *n.*) means the action of ordaining, sometimes in the sense of Divine appointment.

M.E. *ordeinen*, from O.F. *ordener*, from L. *ordināre* to set in order (*ordō*, acc. *ordin-em*).

ordeal (ör′ dēl; ör′ dē ăl), *n.* An ancient method of determining an accused person's guilt or innocence by severe physical tests; trial (by fire, water, etc.); any severe trial or test of patience, endurance, or bravery. (F. *ordalie, épreuve*.)

Trial by ordeal was based on the idea that, if the accused were innocent, Divine power would interfere to prevent him from being harmed by the test. Ordeals of various kinds were important instruments of justice among the Israelites and the ancient Greeks. During Anglo-Saxon times, and for some centuries afterwards, ordeal by fire and by water was an accepted form of judgment.

In the ordeal by fire, undergone only by persons of high rank, the accused had to carry a red-hot iron for a certain distance, or walk blindfold between red-hot ploughshares laid unequal distances apart. In the ordeal by hot water the accused plunged his arm up to the wrist or elbow in boiling water. The hand or foot was then bound up and examined after three days. If it was uninjured the person was considered innocent; otherwise he was guilty. This was a common form of trial for rustics and servants.

The ordeal by cold water was throwing the accused into a river or pond. Floating showed guilt, since the water refused to accept the body thrown into it; whereas sinking proved

innocence—and sometimes meant drowning as well. Witches were forced to undergo this ordeal.

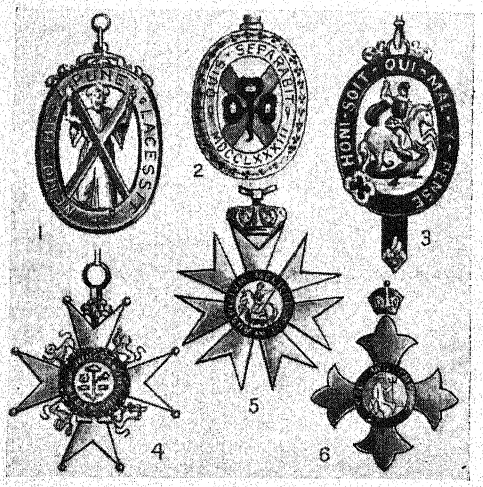
Many other kinds of ordeal are recorded. Among them was the eating of consecrated bread, which was believed to choke a guilty person.

In the Middle Ages the chief form of ordeal was trial by combat, or wager of battle. The accused and accuser fought in person or through a champion.

Nowadays we describe any trying experience as an ordeal. A difficult examination at school is an ordeal for some boys. A nervous singer finds the first public performance an ordeal.

A West African climbing plant, related to the bean, bears the name of **ordeal bean** (*n.*), on account of its use in an ordeal practised by the natives of Old Calabar. Persons suspected of witchcraft are forced to eat its poisonous seeds until they die, which proves their guilt, or until they vomit the poison, and so prove their innocence. The plant has purple flowers, and is known to scientists as *Physostigma venenosum*.

M.E. *ordal*, A.-S. *ordāl*, *ordēl*, literally what is dealt out, from *or-* out, and *dāēl* portion, lot; cp. Dutch *oordeel*, G. *urtheil*. SYN.: Test, trial.



Order.—Badges of the Orders of the Thistle (1), St. Patrick (2), the Garter (3), the Bath (4), St. Michael and St. George (5), and the British Empire (6).

order (ör′ dĕr), *n.* Method; system; tidiness; right arrangement; a healthy, normal, or efficient state; freedom from disturbance or crime; a rule or regulation; a command; a direction to supply goods, pay money, or admit to a place; the rank or social class of a body of people; a style in classical architecture; in mathematics, a degree of complexity; in natural science, a group in which allied genera or families are classified; an honourable institution, the membership of which is conferred by a sovereign as a reward for merit; the badge or insignia of such an institution; a religious brotherhood or grade; (*pl.*) the office or standing of a clergyman. *v.t.* To put in order; to command; to give an order for (goods, etc.). *v.i.* To issue commands or instructions. (F. *ordre, règle, commande, mandat, classe, ordres sacrés; ranger, ordonner, commander; ordonner, prescrire.*)

For good service in peace or war a citizen may be invested by the sovereign with a distinction called an order, such as the Order of the Bath, the Order of St. Michael and St. George, which were instituted partly in imitation of the crusading orders of knights. Other examples of different character are the Order of Merit, and the Distinguished Service Order (D.S.O.), a decoration given to officers of the British navy, army, and merchant service for meritorious service in action.

The five classical orders of architecture are the Tuscan, Doric, Ionic, Corinthian, and Composite. In this sense, order means the distinctive proportions of the columns, the nature of their capitals, and the decoration of the entablature. In architecture, an order sometimes means a series of mouldings.

In natural science, an order comes below a class or subclass, and includes a number of families (groups) of animals or plants very closely related.

Several great religious brotherhoods, or orders, were founded by holy men, such as St. Francis and St. Dominic, who gave their names to the Franciscan and Dominican orders. In ecclesiastical matters, **Holy orders** (*n.pl.*) mean the rank or status of a clergyman. In the Church of England, the grades are bishop, priest, and deacon. When a man takes orders, or is ordained by a bishop and becomes a clergyman, he is thus formally described as a "clerk in holy orders."

Things are said to be in order when everything is in its proper place, or each thing has its correct position in regard to other things. A number of people may be arranged in order of height, age, or other quality in order to, that is, so as to, meet some special purpose.

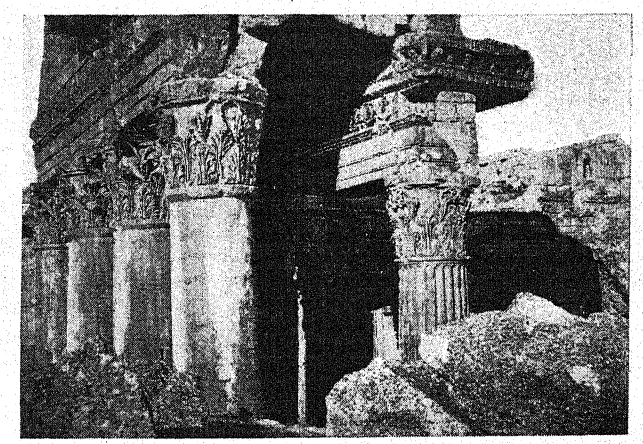
Troops drawn up in **order of battle** (*n.*) are suitably arranged for attack or defence. The matters that the House of Commons will attend to on any day are called the orders of the day. These are entered in a book known as the **order-book** (*n.*), and are printed on **order-papers** (*n.pl.*), a copy of which is supplied to each member. In another sense the order of the day means the general state of things now prevailing, or what is now usual. An order-book may also be a book in which orders for goods are entered by an **order-clerk** (*n.*) in a shop or other place of business.

A room is out of order if untidy; a series of things is out of order if the things are not in their correct places in the series; and a machine is out of order if something has gone wrong with it, so that it will not work properly.

It is one thing for a superior to order the people under him about, in the sense of sending them from one place to another as occasion demands, and another for him to order them about in the sense of domineering over them. In football and other games, players who are sent from the field for gross misconduct are said to be ordered off.

A soldier when told to order arms, brings his rifle smartly to the ground in an upright position, by his right side.

A legislative order issued by the sovereign on the advice of the Privy Council is called an **Order - in - Council** (*n.*). This method of legislation is adopted in emergencies, such as occurred during the World War, and is also employed when an Act of Parliament is expressed in general terms. In this case, the Ministry afterwards works out the details and issues them in the form of **Orders-in-Council** (*n.pl.*).



Order.—Corinthian capitals of the Temple of Bacchus, at Baalbek in Syria. The Corinthian order of architecture was the most elaborate of the three Grecian orders.

A printed paper called an **order-form** (*n.*) is often used when goods are ordered, and is filled in by, or on behalf of, the **orderer** (ör′ dėr ėr, *n.*) of the goods. The **ordering** (ör′ dėr ing, *n.*) of the different groups of people taking part in a procession is their arrangement or disposition in the procession.

Things are **orderly** (ör′ dėr li, *adj.*) if arranged in a tidy or neat way, or carried out in a regular or quiet manner. An orderly crowd is one that is well-behaved or obedient to discipline. The books in a library are arranged **orderly** (*adv.*), or methodically, for the purpose of easy reference. This adverb is now seldom used.

An army **orderly** (*n.*) is a private soldier who attends an officer, and carries messages, etc., or who acts as messenger at a headquarters. In military hospitals a hospital attendant is called an orderly. General and regimental orders are entered in the **orderly-book** (*n.*) of a company. In barracks or camp a subaltern, called the **orderly-officer** (*n.*), is appointed each day to carry out certain duties, such as the inspection of food and quarters. The **orderly-room** (*n.*) in a barracks is the office in which regimental business is carried on, and where the commanding officer hears any charges of misconduct against the men.

Street refuse is dumped into an **orderly-bin** (*n.*) at the roadside. The state or quality of being orderly, or in order, is **orderliness** (ör′ dėr li nės, *n.*). The habit of orderliness prevents much waste of time.

M.E. and O.F. *ordre*, L. *ordō* (acc. *ordin-em*). SYN.: *n.* Arrangement, class, grade, sequence. *v.* Arrange, bid, command, prescribe, regulate. ANT.: *n.* Confusion, disorder, medley. *v.* Confuse, disarrange, disorder, disturb.

ordinaire (ör di nãr′), *n.* A light wine commonly taken with meals, especially in France. (F. *vin ordinaire.*)

F., from L. *ordinārius* usual, common.

ordinal (ör′ di nal), *adj.* Denoting order or position in a series. *n.* A number denoting this; a book containing the order of church services as observed before the Reformation; a book giving the rules, and form of service connected with an ordination. (F. *ordinal; nombre ordinal, rubrique.*)

The numbers, first, second, third, are ordinals or ordinal numbers, and are distinguished from the cardinals, one, two, three. The book containing the rules for ordaining a priest or deacon and for consecrating a bishop is called an ordinal.

L.L. *ordinālis* denoting an order of succession, from *ordō* (acc. *ordin-em*) order.

ordinance (ör′ di nans), *n.* An order or decree laid down by authority; an authoritative practice or usage; a religious ceremony. (F. *ordonnance.*)

In connexion with the government of Great Britain, an ordinance is strictly an Act of Parliament that is not supported by all the three estates of the realm. A famous example is the self-denying Ordinance, an Act of the Long Parliament, passed in 1645, decreeing that no Member of Parliament could hold a civil or military position. In the Presbyterian Church, in particular, the sacrament of baptism is called an ordinance. An **ordinant** (ör′ di nant, *adj.*) clause is one which regulates or directs, and an **ordinant** (*n.*) is a bishop who confers holy orders. A man about to receive holy orders is called an **ordinand** (ör′ di nand, *n.*).

M.E. and O.F. *ordenance*, from L.L. *ordinantia*, from L. *ordinans* (acc. *-ant-em*), pres. p. of *ordināre* to order, ordain.

ordinary (ör′ di nȧ ri), *adj.* Usual; commonplace; not distinguished in any way. *n.* A meal provided at a fixed charge; the room of an inn, etc., in which it is supplied;

any of the simple heraldic charges; one of the five judges of the Scottish Court of Session; a judge acting by his own right, especially a bishop or his chancellor sitting as an ecclesiastical judge; the ordinary run or procedure; the fixed part of the Roman Mass used on all occasions. (F. *ordinaire, terre à terre, table d'hôte, ordinaire.*)

When matters proceed smoothly and without interruption they are said to be going in an ordinary manner. An ordinary person is either one who has no very striking qualities, or a person of no rank or position. On market days farmers take their meals at the farmers' ordinary at an inn or hotel. The so-called ordinaries in heraldry are the simplest, earliest, and most primitive of all, and include the bend, chevron, chief, cross, fesse, pale, and saltire. A judge ordinary is distinguished from a judge who acts as a deputy and not ex-officio.

Until a sailor is able to carry out all his duties and tasks he ranks as an ordinary seaman, as opposed to a fully qualified, or able-bodied seaman.

An ambassador or physician in ordinary is one who is in the regular service of his country or sovereign. We say that a remarkable event or achievement is out of the ordinary, that is, unusual, because it does not happen **ordinarily** (ör′ di nå ri li, *adv.*), or in the ordinary course of events. The British Museum is ordinarily open, but some extraordinary occurrence may cause it to be closed on weekdays. An extremely capable person is said to be more than ordinarily capable. The **ordinariness** (ör′ di nå ri nės, *n.*) or ordinary quality of a commonplace book, dissatisfies a critical reader, and a person with a romantic or adventurous mind is liable to complain of the ordinariness or ordinary character of town life. The uncommon word **ordinaryship** (ör′ di nå ri ship, *n.*) means the office or dignity of an ordinary, especially when a bishop or judge.

O.F. *ordinarie* (F. *ordinaire* adj. and n.), from L. *ordinārius* usual, overseer, from *ordō* (acc. *ordin-em*) order. SYN.: *adj.* Common, customary, normal, regular, usual. ANT.: *adj.* Abnormal, exceptional, extraordinary, strange, unusual.

ordinate (ör′ di nåt), *n.* In geometry, a line that helps to determine the position of a point, drawn from a point in the abscissa. *v.t.* To co-ordinate. (F. *ordonnée; co-ordonner.*)

L. *ordinātus*, p.p. of *ordināre* to arrange.

ordination (ör di nā′ shůn), *n.* The action of ordaining; the rite of conferring holy orders; the condition or fact of being ordained; arrangement in order, or in classes; appointment. (F. *ordination, ordonnance.*)

The classification of plants in botanical orders and classes is an example of ordination, but this use of the word is less common than its religious use. A layman receives ordination from a bishop, and becomes a deacon—a newly-ordained deacon being called an **ordinee** (ör di nē′, *n.*). The deacon, if of canonical age, may afterwards be ordained priest.

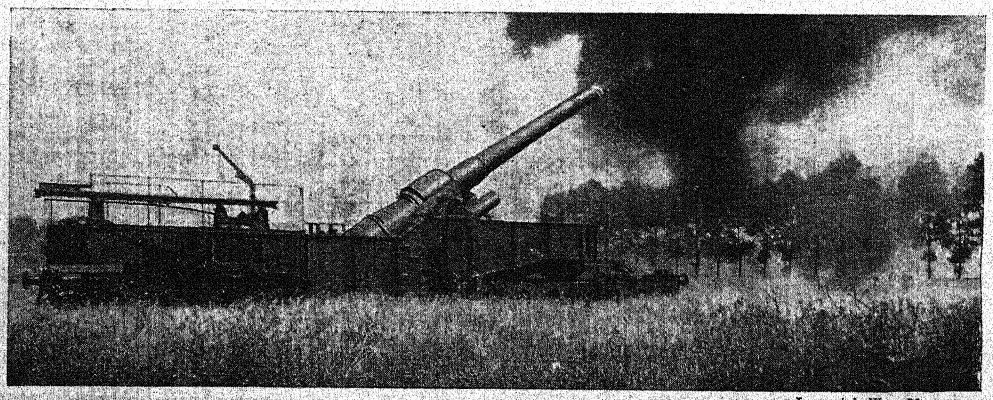
L. *ordinātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) setting in order from *ordinātus*, p.p. of *ordināre.*

ordnance (örd′ nåns), *n.* Mounted guns, especially heavy artillery; the branch of the public service which provides the army with arms, ammunition, and equipment other than quartermaster's stores. (F. *artillerie, munitions.*)

Ordnance comprises guns and howitzers. The former are long, high-velocity weapons; the latter are shorter and lighter, firing a projectile with a low velocity and a high trajectory. An **ordnance artificer** (*n.*) is a non-commissioned officer in the British navy, who is concerned with the maintenance and care of naval guns.

A committee of experts in gunnery, etc., drawn from the navy, army, and air force, and including civilian scientists, exists to advise the three services as to new inventions in artillery, etc. It is called the **ordnance committee** (*n.*).

Formerly the term ordnance included the engineers, as well as the artillery and their equipment. In the eighteenth century the



Imperial War Museum.

Ordnance.—A 12-inch gun, a very heavy piece of ordnance, in action on the western front during the World War. It was mounted on a special truck for use on the railway.

British government realized the need for accurate maps of Great Britain for military purposes. The work of surveying was originally given to officers in the engineers, and was under the direction of the master-general of ordnance. Hence, the various operations undertaken by the government for preparing maps of the country are still known as the **ordnance survey** (*n.*). This work is now under the control of the Board of Agriculture and Fisheries.

The level from which all heights are reckoned in the ordnance survey is the **ordnance datum** (*n.*), which equals the mean half tide at Liverpool.

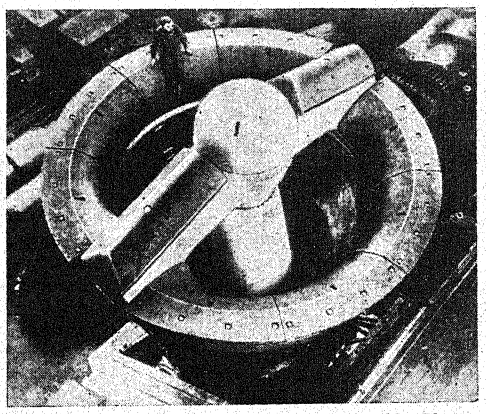
Contraction of *ordinance*, and originally referring to the size of the gun.

Ordovician (ör dō vish′ ăn), *adj.* Describing a series of rocks coming after the Cambrian and before the Silurian; applied to the period in which these rocks were deposited. (F. *ordovicien.*)

Ordovician formations are found in Europe, America, India and Australia, but not in Africa. They yield slates, marbles, lead, silver, graphite, and other minerals, and contain many fossil remains of the early forms of animal life. The rugged scenery of Wales is due partly to the Ordovician rocks which are typical of the country.

Named from the *Ordovices*, an ancient British tribe inhabiting north Wales.

ore (ōr), *n.* A mineral or rock substance from which metal may be extracted in paying quantities. (F. *minerai.*)



Ore.—The largest ore crusher in the world. The man on its edge looks quite small.

Ores generally consist of one or more metals combined with oxygen, carbon, silicon, etc., and in many cases contain some earthy matter. Gold and platinum are, however, also found in their natural state. The metal is separated from the waste matter by heat in the process of smelting, or by treating the ore with chemicals, or by a combination of both processes. Most **ore deposits** (*n.pl.*) occur in the form of lodes or veins, enclosed between strata of valueless rock. Rocks that contain very small quantities of metal are not described as ores, because the extraction of the metal would not be profitable.

M.E. *or(e)*, A.-S. *ōra* unwrought metal, confused in E. with A.-S. *ār* brass, which is not akin to it, but to O. Norse *eir*, O.H.G. *ēr* (G. *ehern*, adj.), L. *aes*, brass, Sansk. *ayas* iron, metal.

öre (ĕr′ è), *n.* A small bronze coin of Denmark, Sweden, and Norway, worth one-hundredth part of a krone. (F. *öre.*)

The krone is the monetary unit of Scandinavian countries, and is nominally worth slightly more than an English shilling. The value of an öre is therefore about an eighth of a penny.

Dan., Swed. *öre*, O. Norse *öyri-r* (pl. *aurar*), of uncertain origin.

Oread (ōr′ ė ăd), *n.* A mountain nymph. *pl.* **Oreads** (ōr′ ė ă dz), **Oreades** (ōr′ ė ă dēz). (F. *oréade.*)

In Greek and Latin mythology the Oreads were imagined as nymphs inhabiting mountains.

Gr. *oreias* (acc. *-ad-a*), from *oros* mountain.

orëide (ōr′ ė id), *n.* An alloy of copper and zinc, having a golden lustre. Another form is **oroide** (ōr′ ō id).

The kind of brass called orëide has been used in France for making imitation jewellery. It closely resembles gold and is easily wrought. When it tarnishes its brilliancy can be restored by washing with diluted acid. The alternative name of oroide is also used of an alloy containing additional metals, but having a similar appearance.

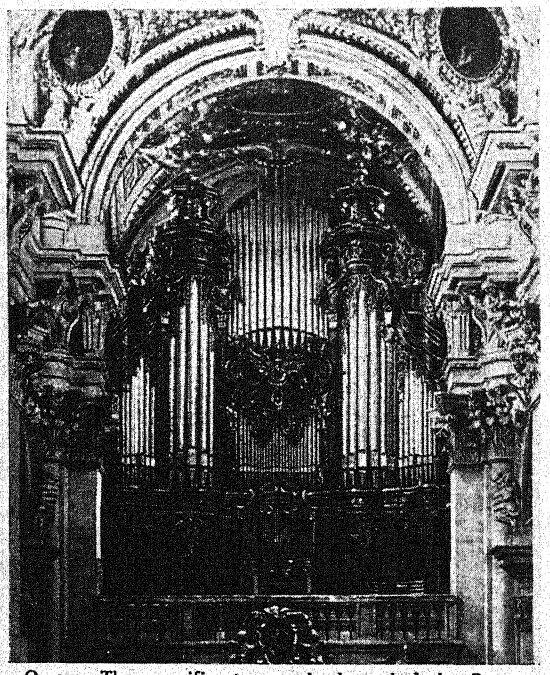
F. *or* gold, Gr. *eidos* form, likeness.

organ (ör′ găn), *n.* A large keyboard instrument producing sounds by the action of compressed air in a number of pipes; an American organ, a form of harmonium; a barrel-organ; in physiology, an essential part or structure having a special function in an animal or plant; a means of communication, especially a journal acting as mouthpiece of a party, sect, association, etc. (F. *orgue, organe, intermédiaire.*)

The eyes and ears are the organs of sight and hearing and are numbered among the organs of sense. The heart and lungs are two vital organs, without which we could not live. Pistils and stamens are important organs of flowering plants. A newspaper which expresses the views of a particular political party is described as a party organ.

When we speak of an organ we generally mean the great musical instrument called the "king of instruments," because it is the largest and most powerful of them all. Early organs were small, crude, and clumsy devices, with large keys that had to be struck by the fists or elbows. Hence the players were called **organ-beaters** (*n.pl.*). The modern instrument is capable of great variety of tone and an impressive volume of sound, but it lacks sensitiveness of touch—a disadvantage that is partly overcome by mechanical control over expression.

The organ has been described as a " box of whistles," for it consists of a large number of metal or wooden tubes, called **organ-pipes** (*n.pl.*), each tuned to give a certain note. There are two kinds of organ-pipes: flue pipes, which produce sound in the same way as an ordinary tin whistle; and reed pipes, which work on the same principle as a clarinet. These pipes are grouped in sets, having the same tonal qualities, and known as a register or **organ-stop** (*n.*). Each set or stop may be brought into action by pulling the particular organ-stop, or draw-knob, which operates it.



Organ.—The magnificent organ in the cathedral at Passau, in Bavaria. It has many thousands of pipes.

In large organs, these sets are grouped together to form several lesser organs, or partial organs, each controlled by a separate row of keys. The most important of these is the **great organ** (*n.*), containing loud stops of all pitches. Next comes the **swell organ** (*n.*), whose pipes are enclosed in a shuttered box, which can be opened and closed by a pedal, thus enabling the sound to be decreased or increased.

A third group of stops, giving sounds of a soft and delicate quality, forms the **choir organ** (*n.*). A fourth keyboard controls a number of stops constructed to imitate the sounds of the string, wood-wind, and brass instruments of an orchestra. This is called the **solo-organ** (*n.*). Very large organs also have a fifth partial organ, called an **echo-organ** (*n.*), whose pipes are at a distance from the main organ, and enable the player to produce echo effects. The arrangement and number of the manuals, or keyboards, and their corresponding groups of stops vary in different countries. All organs of any size have, however, a **pedal organ** (*n.*), played upon by the feet of the **organist** (ör′ gàn ist, *n.*), or player of an organ. This section consists of pipes of deep pitch, and supplies the main bass notes.

The key-boards, draw-knobs (which may number over a hundred), and other controlling appliances are all grouped together in the part of the organ called the console, in front of which the organist sits. The organ itself may be placed in a raised gallery, called an **organ-loft** (*n.*), or, as in some cathedrals, it may be on the top of an arched screen called an **organ-screen** (*n.*).

The compressed air which causes the organ pipes to sound is provided by an **organ-blower** (*n.*), that is, either a person working a lever which controls the bellows, or, in large organs, a machine. A church without an organ is said to be **organless** (ör′ gàn lès, *adj.*).

The type of harmonium called an **American organ** (*n.*) does not have pipes, but produces sounds of an **organ-like** (*adj.*) quality by means of bellows forcing air inwards past sets of reeds, instead of outwards as in the harmonium. A **mouth-organ** (*n.*) is a toy instrument constructed on a similar principle. Its reeds are arranged side by side between metal plates, and the player sounds the desired notes by moving the openings leading to the reeds across the front of his mouth as he blows.

The barrel-organ of the streets is played by an **organ-grinder** (*n.*). The instrument called an **organ-piano** (*n.*) is a variety of piano giving sustained sounds by means of rapidly repeated blows on the strings by small hammers.

In warm parts of the Indian and Pacific Oceans is found the coral, called **organ-pipe coral** (*n.*) on account of the shape in which it grows. It consists of clusters of upright tubes connected at intervals by cross-plates. The scientific name of the coral is *Tubipora*.

One species of the piping-crow, known to scientists as *Gymnorhina hyperleuca*, is called the **organ-bird** (*n.*) on account of the disjointed and unmelodious nature of its song, which is said to resemble the sound of a hand-organ that is out of tune. This bird is found only in Tasmania. For quite another reason the warbling wren (*Cyphorhinus cantans*) of the Amazon region is called the **organ-wren** (*n.*), or organ bird. It is a splendid songster, and its popular name refers to its soft, flute-like song, which one naturalist has compared to the voice of a well-trained choir-boy.

F. *organe*, from L. *organum* instrument, tool, organ, Gr. *organon*, akin to Gr. *ergon* work.

organdie (ör′ gȧn di), *n.* A fine, translucent muslin. (F. *organdi.*)

Origin doubtful.

organic (ör găn′ ik), *adj.* Of or pertaining to the bodily organs; affecting an organ; having an organized physical structure; that has or has had life; structural; fundamental; systematic; in chemistry, forming, or formed from, animal and vegetable organisms; dealing with hydrocarbons and their compounds. (F. *organique.*)

An organic disease is one affecting and altering the structure of a bodily organ. Most animals feed on organic substances, such as vegetation or the flesh of other animals. Plants, on the other hand, usually draw their nutriment from inorganic matter. Fungi, which live upon decaying organic matter, are among the exceptions. Actually the substances forming our bodies, and those composing the tissue of plants, are made up of simple elements which occur also in matter that has no life. The difference is that they are arranged **organically** (ör găn′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*), or in a manner that makes them parts of a living whole.

Scientists distinguish between inorganic and organic chemistry. The former deals with minerals, the latter with compound substances that exist as part of living bodies or have been formed from such bodies. Organic chemistry is strictly the study of compounds of hydrogen and carbon, and their derivatives.

A person suffering from heart disease has something organically wrong with his heart. Limestone that is composed mainly of diatoms is an organically derived rock. In a figurative sense an organic quality is one that is inherent in, or belongs to, some thing considered as a whole. A person may be organically robust, and the stanzas in a poem may be organically related.

F. *organique,* L. *organicus,* Gr. *organikos,* from *organon* an organ. SYN.: Constitutional, co-ordinated, fundamental, structural, systematic. ANT.: Disorganized, inorganic.

organism (ör′ gȧn izm), *n.* A body having mutually dependant organs or parts sharing a common life; an individual animal or plant; its organic structure; a whole whose parts are systematically connected or organized, compared to a living body. (F. *organisme.*)

In an organism every part depends in some way on every other part, and has its own special purpose in the life of the whole. We speak of minute organisms, or the microorganisms, and of fossil organisms, such as may be found in limestone. The total number of living organisms in the world cannot be calculated. In addition to the known number of human beings, there are countless visible plants and animals and an infinitely greater number of microbes.

From *organ* and *-ism.*

organist (ör′ gȧn ist), *n.* One who plays an organ. *See under* organ.

organize (ör′ gȧn īz), *v.t.* To provide with living organs; to form into a living body or tissue; to arrange the parts of, so as to form a definite orderly whole; to put into proper working order; in mediaeval music, to sing the organum or primitive type of accompaniment to (a plain-song). *v.i.* To form into living tissue or organisms; to unite, as in an organism. (F. *organiser, disposer, harmoniser; s'organiser.*)



Organizer.—Henry Ford, the organizer of a motor business known all over the world, conducting his organization.

We cannot organize matter, in the sense of furnishing it with living organs and tissue. This verb is more commonly used in this sense as a past participle. For instance, we may say that man is a highly organized being, that is, he has many elaborate organs, and is organically far more complicated than the amphioxus, a lowly sea animal which has no limbs, nostrils, or ears.

A person may, however, organize a scheme or business, arranging matters so that the whole works smoothly, every part of it fitting in with every other part. One who is able to do this is called an **organizer** (ör′ gȧn īz ėr, *n.*).

In a properly organized house, meals are punctual, the housework is systematically apportioned among the servants, and there is no wastage of time and energy. The person who directs its efficient working would be described as a good organizer.

People are said to organize when they unite together and act methodically to attain an end. An **organizable** (ör′ gȧn īz ȧbl, *adj.*) thing or matter is one which can be organized, especially in the sense of being formed into living tissue.

The act of organizing, or the state of being organized, is termed **organization** (ör gȧn ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*). The success of a fête, or of a

holiday camp depends largely upon good organization, or management of details. Any society or body of people banded together to carry out work of a certain kind is called an organization, and work done for or by it is **organizational** (ör gân ī zā′ shŭn ăl, *adj.*).

From E. *organ* and *-ize*. SYN.: Arrange, coordinate, systematize. ANT.: Disarrange, disband, dismember, disorganize.

organon (ör′ gă non), *n.* A system of rules to enable reasoning or investigation to be carried out in a logical way. (F. *organon.*)

Aristotle called his great system of logic an organon because it was intended to serve as a tool or instrument of thought or knowledge.

Gr. = instrument, engine.

organum (ör′ gă nŭm), *n.* In mediaeval music, a part sung four, five, or eight notes above or below a plain-song melody; the primitive method of accompanying a melody in this way; an organon.

Church tunes were first sung in unison. Then it was found that the addition of an organum, forming a primitive kind of harmony, had a pleasing effect, and an organum of two, three, or more parts was for long the recognized style for church music. The effect would sound very strange and bare to modern ears, but the innovation led to the elaboration of counterpoint and harmony.

Francis Bacon, Lord Verulam, named his treatise on philosophy and logic, "Novum Organum," the new instrument.

L., from Gr. *organon*.

organzine (ör′ găn zēn), *n.* A variety of silk thread; a fabric made of this thread. (F. *organsin.*)

Organzine is made by twisting together several smaller threads in a direction opposite to that of the strands composing them.

F. *organsin*, Ital. *organzino*.

orgeat (ör′ jė ăt; ör zha), *n.* A drink made from barley or almonds, and orange-flower water. (F. *orgeat.*)

Barley-water has taken the place of this cooling beverage.

F. from *orge* barley, L. *hordeum*.

orgy (ör′ ji), *n.* A pagan religious ceremony; a secret rite or observance; a wild revel; a carousal. *pl.* **orgies** (ör′ jiz). (F. *orgie, débauche, ripaille.*)

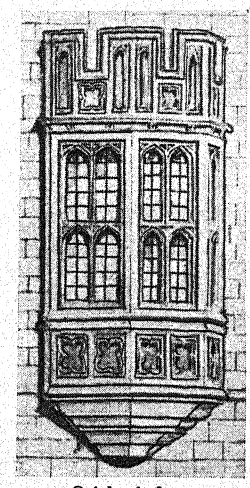
This word originally meant a sacred rite connected with the worship of a god in ancient Greece or Rome.

The orgies or ceremonies belonging to the worship of Dionysus or Bacchus, the god of wine, were of an **orgiastic** (ör ji ăs′ tik, *adj.*) nature, and included wild, enthusiastic singing and dancing, and the drinking of much wine. In this way any festivity, especially a drunken revelry, came to be described as an orgy.

F. *orgie*, L. *orgia* and Gr. *orgia* (pl.), akin to *ergon* work, sacred rite. SYN.: Carousal, ceremony, feasting, festivity, revel.

oriel (ōr′ i ėl), *n.* A projecting structure, containing a recess, built out from an upper story and usually resting on corbels, or brackets; a window in such a structure. (F. *tourelle en encorbellement, fenêtre en saillie.*)

The oriel is a common feature of Tudor architecture. It was built over porches, or projected from the outer wall of a building. Sometimes the oriel formed a small private apartment, otherwise it served as a recess to a room, which it lighted by means of oriels, or **oriel windows** (*n.pl.*). Sometimes this word is loosely used to mean a stained-glass window. Longfellow in "The Evening Star" describes a sunset as "the painted oriel of the west."



Oriel window.

M.E. *oriol* portico, boudoir, O.F. *oriol* recess, gallery, corridor; cp. L.L. *oriolum* portico, gallery. The conjecture that *oriolum* may = *aureolum* (*aureolus* ornamented with gold) is not generally accepted. Another suggestion is that it = *auleolum*, as a dim. of *aula* hall.

orient (ōr′ i ent, *n., adj.*; ōr′ i ent, ōr i ent′, *v.*), *n.* The direction of the rising sun; the East; Asia; the eastern parts of the Mediterranean; a pearl of great lustre. *adj.* Rising, as the sun; eastern; lustrous. *v.t.* To make to face east; to orientate. (F. *orient, levant; levant, d'orient, oriental; orienter.*)

The uses of this word are now mainly poetical and literary. Tennyson, in "The Princess" (iii, 2), describes the morning sun "furrowing all the orient into gold." An old chronicle speaks of two Saxon kings of the Orient of England, but, nowadays, we should speak of the east of England. To the Romans the countries to the east of the Mediterranean were the Orient, and American writers have described Europe and the Eastern Hemisphere as the Orient.

Eastern pearls and other precious stones were supposed to excel others in brightness, and so the word **oriency** (ōr′ i en si, *n.*) was coined to mean a brilliant quality or lustre, but this word is seldom used. China is **Oriental** (ōr i en′ tăl, *adj.*) in the sense of being in the east as regards Europe; Oriental civilization is that of Eastern peoples, and Oriental goods are those coming from the East—tea, rice, and spices for example. Any pearl is said to be oriental if it is of specially fine quality. This is because orient pearls were far finer than those obtained from European mussels. An **Oriental** (*n.*) is a native of an eastern land, especially an

Asiatic. A fancy breed of pigeons is called oriental.

By **Orientalism** (ōr i en′ tăl izm, *n.*) may be meant either the habits, customs, languages, literature, and civilization of the East, or a wide knowledge of one of these, such as an **Orientalist** (ōr i en′ tăl ist, *n.*), or expert on Eastern subjects, possesses.

To give things or people **Orientality** (ōr i en tăl′ i ti, *n.*), the quality of being Oriental, is to **Orientalize** (ōr i en′ tă līz, *v.t.*) them; while to **Orientalize** (*v.i.*) means to become Oriental in character. The act or process of making or becoming Oriental is **Orientalization** (ōr i en tă lī zā′ shŭn, *n.*). A Chinese thinks **Orientally** (ōr i en′ tă li, *adv.*), that is, in the manner of the East.

To orient or **orientate** (ōr′ i ĕn tāt; ōr i en′ tāt, *v.t.*) a building is to lay it out so that one part or side of it—the chancel of a church, for instance—shall face or lie towards the east. At the reciting of the Creed in an Anglican church, the choir usually **orientates** (*v.i.*), or turns to the east.

A building may also be said to orientate to the north, etc., that is, to face this or some other specified point of the compass. The correct way to find one's bearings by means of a map is first to orientate the map, or arrange it so that its sides point to the corresponding four points of the compass. Landmarks can then be readily picked out on the map, and one's position discovered. Figuratively, when a person finds his bearings in matters of mind or conduct, he is said to orient or orientate himself. **Orientation** (or i ĕn tā′ shŭn, *n.*) means the action of orienting or the state of being oriented.

F., from L. *oriens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *orīrī* to rise. ANT.: *n.* Occident, west. *adj.* Occidental, western.

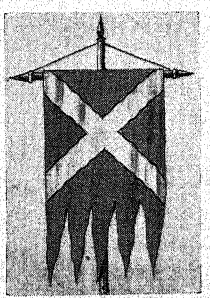
orifice (or′ i fis), *n.* An opening; a mouth; a vent; a perforation. (F *orifice, ouverture, trou.*)

Smoke and steam issue from the orifice of a volcano; blood comes from the orifice of a wound. The vent of a pipe is an orifice.

F., from L. *ōrificium*, from *ōs* (gen. *ōr-is*) mouth, opening, *facere* to make. SYN.: Mouth, opening, vent.

oriflamme (or′ i flăm), *n.* The early royal banner of France; a symbol of high endeavour; a bright or glorious object. (F. *oriflamme.*)

At one time kings of France bore on their banners the blue hood of St. Martin; later the oriflamme, the red banner of the Abbey of St. Denis, became the royal standard. It is said that this banner, fastened to a lance, was handed to the king by the abbot on his setting out to war. Later still — about the fifteenth century — the oriflamme gave place to the white standard powdered with fleurs-de-lis; other changes took place until the blue, white, and red tricolour—which, however, was entirely unconnected with the colours of the earlier flags—was introduced at the time of the French Revolution.



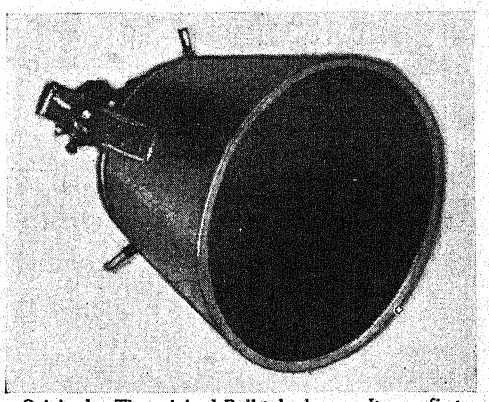
Oriflamme.

O.F. *oriflambe*, F. *oriflamme*, L.L. *auriflamma* flame of gold.

origanum (ȯ rig′ ă nŭm), *n.* A genus of aromatic herbs and shrubs comprising the wild marjoram. (F. *origan, marjolaine.*)

Wild marjoram, or **origan** (or′ i găn, *n.*), bears dense spikes of reddish flowers. It is related to those aromatic plants such as sage, mint, and thyme which contain in their tissues strongly-scented oils, and are therefore used to spice and savour dishes.

F., from L. *orīganum*, Gr. *or(e)iganon*, as if from *oros* mountain, *ganos* brightness, joy, pride.



Original.—The original Bell telephone. It was first used for transmitting in 1876.

origin (or′ i jin), *n.* That from which anything springs or proceeds; source; beginning; ancestry; foundation. (F. *origine, origines, source.*)

History tells us about the origin of our race, and a person who can trace back his ancestry to some man notable in history is proud of his origin. Crime has its origin in some yielding to temptation. Darwin devoted many years of his life to the study of the origin of species, or the manner in which new types **originate** (ȯ rij′ i nāt, *v.i.*) in the animal and vegetable kingdoms.

The **original** (ȯ rij′ i năl, *adj.*) inventor of a device is the person who first thought it out; an original picture is one that is not a copy; an original person is one able to suggest new thoughts or invent new devices, but we sometimes describe an eccentric person as an original. The first article of its kind is an **original** (*n.*). To peruse the work of a French writer in the original, we must be able to read the French language. People who cannot do this must content themselves with a translation from the original. The originals of many famous pictures well known to us by their published reproductions are housed in the National Gallery.

By original sin is meant that tendency to sin held to be inherited from Adam, who committed the original, or first, sin.

The word also means a pattern, or archetype, from which anything is copied.

The quality of being original is **originality** (ȯ rij i năl′ i ti, *n.*). Every one of us was **originally** (ȯ rij′ i năl li, *adv.*), or in the beginning, a very small baby. An author is said to write originally if he does not imitate others, and shows freshness of thought and treatment.

To **originate** (*v.t.*) is to create, or cause to begin. An inventor is the **originator** (ȯ rij′ i nā tȯr, *n.*) of the device or process which he is the first to bring into being. Our laws originate, or have their origin, in the Houses of Parliament. The process of bringing or coming into being is **origination** (ȯ rij i nā′ shŭn, *n.*); that which tends, or has the power, to create is **originative** (ȯ rij′ i nȧ tiv, *adj.*).

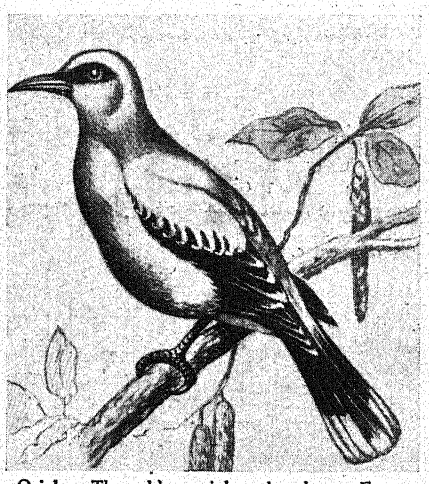
O.F. *origine*, L. *orīgō* (acc. *-gin-em*), from *orīrī* to arise, begin. SYN.: Ancestry, beginning, commencement, foundation, source.

orinasal (ōr i nā′ zăl), *adj.* Of or pertaining to the mouth and nose; sounded by the nose and mouth. *n.* A vowel sounded in this way. (F. *nasale.*)

French nasal vowels are orinasal, or sounded with both the nose and mouth passages open. Many British boys and girls at first find correct pronunciation of these vowels somewhat difficult.

L. *ōs* (gen. *ōris*) mouth, and L.L. *nāsālis* of the nose (L. *nāsus*).

oriole (ōr′ i ōl), *n.* A bird of the Old World, bright yellow with black wings; an American bird of the genus *Icterus.* (F. *loriot.*)



Oriole.—The golden oriole, a handsome European bird which sometimes visits Cornwall and the Scilly Isles.

Although called golden thrush the orioles are related to the crow family. The genus *Oriolus* is European, and the golden oriole (*O. galbula*) sometimes visits Cornwall and the Scilly Isles. It is a handsome bird, rare in England, but common in South Europe. The American orioles, such as the Baltimore oriole, are similarly coloured, and are popularly called hangbirds, because, like the true orioles, they suspend their nests from the branch of a tree.

O.F. *oriol*, from L. *aureolus* golden, dim. of *aureus*, adj. from *aurum* gold.

Orion (ȯ rī′ ȯn), *n.* One of the southern groups of stars, represented by the figure of a hunter with his belt and sword. (F. *Orion.*)

According to the Greek legend, Orion, a giant and a great hunter, was blinded for his sins, but regained his sight by letting the rays of the rising sun fall upon his eyes. After his death he was placed in the heavens as a constellation. Three very bright stars in a row form **Orion's belt** (*n.*), from which a second row hangs, making his sword. His dog was not left behind, for Sirius, the bright dog-star, is **Orion's hound** (*n.*).

An **Orionid** (ȯ rī′ ȯ nid, *n.*) is one of the group of meteors to be seen in October in the constellation of Orion.

orison (or′ i zȯn), *n.* A prayer, or supplication. (F. *oraison.*)

This is an old-fashioned word, seldom used now, and then generally in the plural, as in Shakespeare's "Hamlet" (iii, 1), where Hamlet says:

". . . Nymph, in thy orisons
Be all my sins remember'd."

O.F. *or(e)ison*, from L. *ōrātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) speech, prayer.

Orleans (ör′ lė ȧnz), *n.* A cloth made of cotton and wool; a kind of plum. (F. *orléans.*)

The cloth called orleans has a foundation of cotton and a woollen filling; it is used for women's dresses.

Louis Philippe, who reigned as king of France from 1830 to 1848, belonged to that branch of the French royal family descended from the Duke of Orleans, younger brother of the ill-fated Louis XVI, who, like him, was executed by the revolutionaries. An adherent of this branch was called an **Orleanist** (ör′ lė ȧn ist, *n.*).

Named after *Orléans*, a city of France.

orlop (ör′ lȯp), *n.* The lowest deck in a ship with three or more decks. (F. *faux pont.*)

Beneath the orlop deck on a large ship may be a lower orlop, above the hold of the vessel. Above the orlop are situated the 'tween decks, lower deck, and main deck, with the several upper decks.

Formerly *overlop*, of Dutch origin. Dutch *overloop* deck of a ship, from *over* over, *loopen* to run.

ormer (ör′ mėr), *n.* The sea-ear, especially *Haliotis tuberculata*, an edible univalve mollusc. (F. *haliotide, ormier.*)

This shell-fish has a beautifully coloured ear-shaped shell, with a row of holes. It is used for food in the Channel Islands, and is said to have a very delicate flavour, like that of a veal cutlet.

Channel Islands F. *orm(i)er* = *oreille de mer*, from L. *auris maris* ear of the sea.

ormolu (ör′ mō loo), *n.* Formerly ground gold leaf made into a pigment; now a gold-coloured alloy of copper, zinc, and tin; articles fashioned of, or decorated with, this. (F. *ormoulu, or moulu.*)

French cabinet-makers of the eighteenth century were famous for furniture embellished with mountings of ormolu. The ornaments were cast and then chiselled. Gilded copper, brass, or composition is also called ormolu.

F. *or moulu* ground gold, from *or* gold, *moulu*, p.p. of *moudre* to grind.

Ormuzd (ör′ mŭzd), *n.* The supreme good Spirit in the ancient Persian religion called Zoroastrianism. (F. *Ormazd.*)

Ormuzd was represented by fire and light. He was in perpetual conflict with Ahriman, the spirit of evil, but according to Zoroastrian mythology goodness was to triumph in the end.

Pers. *Ahura-mazda* the wise lord.

ornament (ör′ nȧ mėnt), *n.* That which adorns; a decoration; any possession or attribute which is a source of honour or credit. *v.t.* To add beauty to; to adorn; to embellish. (F. *ornement, embellissement; orner, parer, embellir.*)

A man of whom a nation is justly proud is an ornament, or credit, to that nation. Nelson was an ornament to Britain, Lincoln an ornament to the United States. A boy who wins honour is an ornament to his class. In the Prayer Book, just before the Order for Morning Prayer, is a short instruction, called the Ornaments Rubric. It refers to the use of ornaments or decorations on the altar, and to the vestments worn by the clergy.

Growing flowers may ornament our windows, and cut flowers serve as ornaments to our tables. Rings, bangles, and trinkets are ornaments; so are the pictures, vases, or statuary with which we embellish our rooms.

Every culture has its characteristic type of ornament, or style of decorative embellishment, be it Byzantine, Roman, Greek, Arab, Saxon, or Celtic. Primitive man ornamented his weapons with a crude and simple series of nicks or notches; his womenfolk decorated themselves with ornaments of shells and beads; many races to-day tattoo their skin in **ornamental** (ör nȧ ment′ ȧl, *adj.*) patterns.

Some styles of Gothic architecture are distinguished by **ornamentalism** (ör nȧ ment′ ȧl izm, *n.*), which is the practice of making architectural features highly ornamental or decorative. In French Gothic the **ornamentation** (ör nȧ mėn tā′ shŭn, *n.*) is more elaborate than in the style seen in our own cathedrals and churches. An **ornamentalist** (ör nȧ ment′ ȧl ist, *n.*) is one who studies the art of decorating. In music ornaments or graces are notes or groups of notes added to embellish a melody; examples are the arpeggio, shake, trill, and turn.

Vases and statuettes are used **ornamentally** (ör nȧ ment′ ȧl li, *adv.*), that is, as ornaments. Anything which ornaments may be called an



Ornament.—Both the fichu and the chain that the woman is putting on are ornaments, and they ornament her.

ornamentation. An **ornamenter** (ör′ nȧ ment ör, *n.*) is one who adorns, or decorates anything in any way.

M.E. and O.F. *ornement*, from L. *ornāmentum*, from *ornāre* to adorn. SYN.: *n.* Adornment, embellishment. *v.* Beautify, decorate, embellish. ANT.: *v.* Disfigure, mar, spoil.

ornate (ör nāt′), *adj.* Richly ornamented; highly finished; florid. (F. *paré, élégant, de parement, recherché.*)

The word is used chiefly of decoration, as of rooms, or furniture, but an elaborate literary style is called ornate. Judged by our present standard some of the furniture of the last century was too **ornately** (ör nāt′ li, *adv.*) embellished, and its **ornateness** (ör nāt′ nės, *n.*) does not conform with our simpler tastes of to-day.

L. *ornātus*, p.p. of *ornāre* to adorn. SYN.: Adorned, embellished, florid. ANT.: Plain, unpretentious.

ornith-. Prefix meaning relating to birds. Another form is **ornitho-**. (F. *ornith-, ornitho-.*)

Some fossil lizards have **ornithic** (ör nith′ ik, *adj.*) or birdlike characteristics, in other words, these reptiles are **ornithoid** (ör′ ni thoid, *adj.*), or somewhat like birds in structure. The branch of zoology which deals with birds generally is named **ornithology** (ör ni thol′ ō ji, *n.*). A very fine **ornithological** (ör ni thō loj′ ik ȧl, *adj.*) collection is to be seen in the Natural History Museum, London, where are displayed representative specimens with their eggs, many being exhibited in surroundings which simulate those of nature. Such a collection is of

interest not only to the **ornithologist** (ör ni thol′ ȯ jist, *n.*), or person who studies ornithology, but to every nature lover.

The ancients believed in **ornithomancy** (ör nī′ thȯ măn si, *n.*), the art of foretelling events from the flight of birds; **ornithoscopy** (ör ni thos′ kȯ pi, *n.*) meant the observing of birds for this purpose. Some very old **ornithomantic** (ör ni thȯ măn′ tik, *adj.*) superstitions still survive in places, as those about magpies.

The **ornithorhynchus** (ör ni thȯ ring′ kŭs, *n.*), or duck-billed platypus, is found only in Australia and Tasmania. It is a mammal, with a body somewhat like that of a mole—but much larger—and has a bill like that of a duck, and webbed feet. *See under* duck [1].

Combining form of Gr. *ornis* (acc. *ornīth-a*) bird. *See* erne. *Ornithorhynchus* is so called because its snout or bill (Gr. *rhyngkhos*) is like a duck's; *platypus* (Gr. *platypous*) means flat-footed.

ornithopter (ör ni thop′ tėr), *n.* A flying-machine designed to support and propel itself by movements of wings, like a bird.

A practical man-carrying ornithopter has not yet been constructed, although models have flown successfully.

Modern word coined from Gr. *ornis* (gen. *ornīth-os*) and *pteron* wing.

orography (ȯ rog′ rȧ fi), *n.* The scientific study of mountains and mountain systems. (F. *orographie.*)

Orography is a branch of physical geography which deals with the geological formation and surface structure of the earth, its mountain systems, and their formation and relation to one another.

An **orographic** (or ȯ grăf′ ik, *adj.*) or **orographical** (or ȯ grăf′ ik ȧl, *adj.*) map of any region has the mountains very distinctly marked on it. **Orology** (ȯ rol′ ȯ ji, *n.*) is another term for orography, and **orological** (or ȯ loj′ ik ȧl, *adj.*) means the same as orographical.

An expert in orology is called an **orologist** (ȯ rol′ ȯ jist, *n.*). An **orometer** (ȯ rom′ ė tėr, *n.*) is an instrument for measuring heights, consisting of an aneroid barometer with the dial graduated to show the heights corresponding to different air-pressures.

Gr. *oros* mountain, and *-graphia* suffix denoting science, description, from *graphein* to write.

oroide (ōr′ ȯ id). This is another form of orĕide. *See* orĕide.

orology (ȯ rol′ ȯ ji). For this word and **orometer** *see under* orography.

orotund (ōr′ ō tŭnd), *adj.* Characterized by fullness, resonance, and clearness; rich and musical; pompous; pretentious. (F. *sonore, déclamatoire, ampoulé.*)

When the voice of a public speaker, or a soloist, is full and mellow it may be called orotund; figuratively, the word is used of that which is pompous, over-dignified, and magniloquent.

L. *ōs* (gen. *ōr-is*) mouth, *rotundus* round, smooth, polished (from L. *ore rotundo* literally with round mouth).

orphan (ör′ fȧn), *n.* A child or minor who has lost one or both parents. *adj.* Bereft of a parent, or parents. (F. *orphelin.*)

Although we generally mean by an orphan one who has lost both parents, it is possible to describe a child as **orphaned** (ör′ fȧnd, *adj.*) if either father or mother is dead. This unfortunate condition is called **orphanhood** (ör′ fȧn hud, *n.*) or **orphanage** (ör′ fȧn ȧj, *n.*), but orphanage is usually the name given to a home for orphan children.

To bereave a child of a parent is to **orphanize** (ör′ fȧn īz, *v.t.*) it. The World War (1914-18) orphanized untold numbers, and the care of those unfortunate little ones is regarded by the nations concerned as a sacred duty.

L. *orphanus*, Gr. *orphanos*, akin to L. *orbus* bereft (of parents or children especially).



Orphean.—Orpheus playing his lyre. Melodious or enchanting music may be described as Orphean.

Orphean (ör fē′ ȧn), *adj.* Pertaining to Orpheus, a Greek poet and musician of legend, or his music; melodious. (F. *orphique, harmonieux.*)

According to the ancient Greek legend, the music of Orpheus was so enchanting that animals and even rocks and trees followed the sound of his lyre; hence, very melodious music is described as Orphean. One of the constellations is named after the lyre of Orpheus.

Orpheus was also the legendary founder of a religious sect which came into notice in the sixth century B.C. Its doctrines, called **Orphism** (ör′ fizm, *n.*), were connected with the worship of Bacchus. **Orphic** (ör′ fik, *adj.*) means relating to this cult, and, figuratively, is applied to anything of an oracular or mysterious nature.

L. *Orphēus* adj., from Gr. *Orpheus*, and suffix *-an.*

orphrey (ör′ frā ; ör′ fri), *n.* A band of gold or other rich embroidery on a church vestment. (F. *orfroi.*)

O.F. *orfreis*, from L.L. *auriphrygium*, from *aurum* gold, *Phrygium* Phrygian. The Phrygians were famous for embroidering in gold.

orpiment (ör′ pi mĕnt), *n.* A natural lemon-yellow trisulphide of arsenic. (F. *orpiment.*)

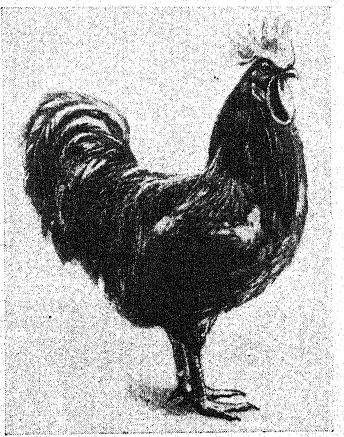
Orpiment is sometimes called "king's yellow," and is found in a natural state in Hungary. Formerly it was much used as a pigment and in calico printing, but is not much used now, except in the East. Tanners sometimes employ it to remove hair from skins.

F., from L. *auripigmentum* pigment of gold.

orpine (ör′ pin), *n.* A plant of the stonecrop family (*Sedum telephium*). Another spelling is **orpin** (ör′ pin). (F. *orpin.*)

This fleshy-leaved plant has a tuberous root, and tufts of white or purplish flowers. The flowers of the American orpine (*Sedum telephioides*), a related species, are pink.

Shortened form of *orpiment.* A species of stonecrop has yellow blossoms. *See* orpiment.



British Museum (Natural History).

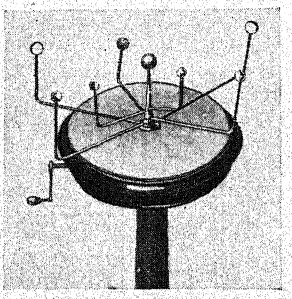
Orpington.—The variety of domestic fowl known as the black Orpington.

Orpington (ör′ ping tŏn), *n.* A variety of domestic fowl.

The Orpington is a good layer, a good sitter and an excellent table-bird. It gets its name from the introduction of the single-combed black fowl by William Cook, of Orpington, Kent, in 1886. Other varieties are the buff, white, spangled, and blue Orpingtons.

orrery (or′ ĕr i), *n.* A machine used to demonstrate the motions of the planets and other bodies of the solar system. (F. *planétaire.*)

A Cumberland man, George Graham, the famous clock-maker (1673-1751), was the inventor of the orrery, and the machine was named out of compliment to Charles Boyle, the fourth Earl of Orrery. In the orrery a number of balls on the ends of rods are driven through gearing, and revolve on their own axes while describing orbits round a central ball representing the "sun." A machine of this kind was also called a planetarium.



Orrery.—The orrery is used to demonstrate the motions of heavenly bodies.

Named after Charles Boyle, fourth Earl of Orrery (in Ireland).

orris (or′ is), *n.* A name given to any one of three species of iris. (F. *iris.*)

There are three kinds of iris—*Iris florentina*, *I. germanica*, and *I. pallida*—called by this name, the underground stems being known as **orris-root** (*n.*). This is sometimes used in medicine, and is ground to make **orris-powder** (*n.*), which has a scent very much like that of violets, and is used in making tooth powder and the cosmetic called violet powder.

A corruption of *iris* rainbow, also a genus of plants.

ort (ört), *n.* A fragment ; a scrap. (F. *rebut, débris.*)

This word is chiefly found in the plural, in the sense of odds and ends, but in Shakespeare's "Timon of Athens" (iv, 3), a thief, coming to rob the ruined Timon, speaks of "some slender ort of his remainder." The thief is referring to the supposed store of gold that Timon is thought to have hidden when he became an outcast.

M.E. *ort* (= *or-aet*), perhaps from A.-S. *or-* out (what is left over) *etan* to eat ; cp. M. Dutch *oor(a)ete*, Low G. *ort*, *ortels* remnants of food. *See* ordeal.

ortho-. A prefix meaning correct, right, regular, straight, or upright. (F. *ortho-.*)

In making comparison between the skull-formation of different races of mankind, the name **orthocephalic** (ör thō sē făl′ ik, *adj.*) is applied to a skull the width of which is from about three-fourths to four-fifths of its length. Such a skull is intermediate between those classed as brachycephalic and dolichocephalic.

One kind of sensitive plate used in photography is called **orthochromatic** (ör thō krō măt′ ik, *adj.*), because it records the relative values of coloured objects with great correctness. The ordinary plate is more sensitive to the blue rays of the spectrum, and less sensitive to the red, yellow and green, but in the orthochromatic plate these defects are corrected to a varying extent.

Potash feldspar, or **orthoclase** (ör′ thō klās, *n.*), is the commoner form of feldspar typical of quartz and granite.

Combining form of Gr. *orthos* straight, correct.

orthodox (ör′ thō doks), *adj.* Holding right or accepted beliefs ; agreeing with accepted teachings ; sound in views ; not heterodox ; approved ; accepted ; conventional. (F. *orthodoxe.*)

This word is used primarily of sound and accepted beliefs on faith and religion. To a

Christian one who denies the divinity of Christ is not orthodox, but heterodox. Views on morals or conduct which agree with the current and approved standards are orthodox. We can speak, too, of the orthodox way of playing cricket or golf.

One who speaks, believes, and acts in an orthodox way or does so **orthodoxly** (ör′ thō doks li, *adv.*). Accepted beliefs, such as those on which the Christian Churches are agreed in general, make up what we call **orthodoxy** (ör′ thō dok si, *n.*), but to each religious sect or creed orthodoxy represents its own special tenets.

The **Orthodox Church** (*n.*) is the short name of the Holy Orthodox Catholic Apostolic Eastern Church. It is often called the Greek Church, although nowadays the Greeks only form a part of it, and they alone use the Greek language in their services. The Orthodox Church is made up of some dozen self-governing Churches, such as those of Greece, Russia, Rumania, Serbia, etc., most of which are led by a patriarch.

In many points the religious teaching of the Orthodox Church resembles that of the Roman Catholic Church, but there was a dispute over the wording of the creed in 1054, and since then the two Churches have been separate.

L. *orthodoxus*, Gr. *orthodoxos*, from *orthos* (*see* ortho-), *doxa* opinion. SYN.: Accepted, conventional, sound. ANT.: Heterodox, unorthodox, unsound.

orthoepy (ör′ thō ē pi; ör thō′ ē pi), *n.* Correct speech or pronunciation; the branch of grammar dealing with this. (F. *orthologie, phonétique.*)

The spelling given in brackets after each entry in this dictionary is a guide to orthoepy—that is, to the correct way of sounding, or pronouncing, the words. These pronunciations have been provided by an **orthoepist** (ör′ thō ē pist; ör thō′ ē pist, *n.*), one versed in phonology and **orthoepic** (ör thō ep′ ik, *adj.*) standards, or those relating to correct pronunciation.

Gr. *orthoepeia* from *orthos* (*see* ortho-), *epos* word.

orthognathous (ör thog′ nà thùs), *adj.* In craniometry, straight-jawed.

When scientists deal with the different types of skull formation, a type in which the jaws are straight, with little forward projection, is described as orthognathous. The quality of being orthognathous is **orthognathism** (ör thog′ nà thizm, *n.*).

Gr. *orthos* (*see* ortho-), and *gnathos* jaw, E. adj. suffix *-ous*. ANT.: Prognathous.

orthography (ör thog′ rà fi), *n.* Correct spelling; that part of grammar which treats of letters and sounds; the art of drawing objects in accurate projection. (F. *orthographe.*)

The symbols called letters were invented to represent sounds (*see* pages vii to xx). The **orthographer** (ör thog′ rà fêr, *n.*) or **orthographist** (ör thog′ rà fist, *n.*), as one who studies orthography is called, will tell us that there are not enough letters to represent all sounds. For example, in English we use forty-two sounds in speaking, and have only twenty-six letters with which to express them.

Then, too, pronunciation has changed with time, while the development of printing has tended to fix the way in which words were spelt, so that some modern spellings do not truly represent the sounds of the words. Thus it comes about that the word "through" is **orthographic** (ör thō grăf′ ik, *adj.*), or **orthographical** (ör thō grăf′ ik àl, *adj.*), that is, spelt correctly, though it might be more convenient were it spelt "thru," as in the U.S.A. **Orthographically** (ör thō grăf′ ik àl li, *adv.*), however, or according to the rules of correct spelling, the latter form would be wrong.

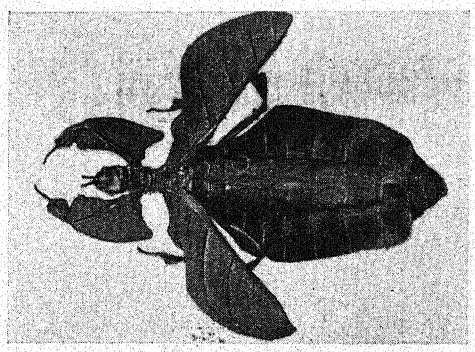
In drawing, an **orthographic projection** (*n.*) is one such as that used in map drawing, the eye being supposed to be at an infinite distance.

O.F. *ortographie*, L. and Gr. *orthographia*, from Gr. *orthos* (*see* ortho-) and *-graphia*, suffix denoting science, description, from *graphein* to write.

orthopaedy (ör′ thō pē di), *n.* The treatment of deformities, especially in children. **Orthopaedics** (ör thō pē′ diks, *n.*) has the same meaning. (F. *orthopédie.*)

The branch of surgery which has to do with the treatment of diseases and deformities of the joints is called orthopaedy. It is concerned mainly with children, since the **orthopaedist** (ör thō pē′ dist, *n.*) must commence the treatment early, before the bones become set and developed, if his **orthopaedic** *adj.*) work is to achieve the fullest success.

From Gr. *orthos* (*see* ortho-) and *paidion* child, or perhaps *paideia* training, rearing.



Orthoptera.—A leaf insect, a member of one of the families comprised in the Orthoptera.

Orthoptera (ör thop′ tèr à), *n.pl.* An order of insects with usually straight and narrow fore-wings. (F. *orthoptères.*)

The Orthoptera comprise seven families of insects, including those of the earwigs, cockroaches, crickets, and grasshoppers. **Orthopterous** (ör thop′ tèr ùs, *adj.*) or **orthopteral** (ör thop′ tèr àl, *adj.*) insects are so called because the tough fore-wings are usually straight, the thin membranous hind-wings

being folded fan-wise beneath them when not in use. Among foreign **orthopterans** (ör thop′ tėr ȧns, *n.pl.*) or **orthopteran** (ör thop′ tėr ȧn, *adj.*) insects are the mantis and locusts.

From Gr. *orthos* (*see* ortho-) and *pteron* wing.

ortolan (ör′ tȯ lȧn), *n.* A bird of the bunting family, *Emberiza hortulana*, famed for its delicate flavour. (F. *ortolan.*)

The ortolan, or ortolan bunting, is a native of Europe and west Asia. Its plumage is reddish-brown, marked with black above, yellow on the throat, and greenish on head and breast. The ortolan is sometimes seen in England in the summer. The so-called English ortolan is the wheatear, and several American birds, including the bobolink, are described as ortolans. The bird is regarded as a delicacy on the Continent.

O.F. *hortolan* (F. *ortolan*), Ital. *ortolano* gardener, also bunting, L. *hortulānus* gardener, from *hortulus* dim. of *hortus* garden. The bird is so called because it is fond of gardens.

oryx (or′ iks), *n.* A genus of African and Arabian antelopes, both sexes of which have long, nearly straight horns.

Of the five species of oryx, all of which have long and bushy tails, the best known is the beisa oryx (*Oryx beisa*), of Abyssinia, eastern Africa, and the Red Sea borders. By some this animal is supposed to have given rise to the fable of the unicorn, the two straight horns appearing as one when viewed in profile. Others hold that it is the leucoryx or white oryx (*O. leucoryx*), which figures as the unicorn on ancient monuments. Two other species are the gemsbok of South Africa and the Arabian oryx.

L., from Gr. *oryx* pickaxe, a kind of gazelle, so called from its straight and pointed horns.

Oryza (ȯ rī′ zȧ), *n.* A tropical genus of grasses comprising the rice-plant. (F. *oryza.*)

Rice (*Oryza sativa*) which is largely a marsh plant, is largely cultivated in China, Japan, India, Egypt, Siam, and the United States, and furnishes the chief foodstuff for one-third of the inhabitants of the world.

L., Gr. *oryza* rice.

os (os), *n.* In anatomy, a bone. *pl.* **ossa** (os′ ȧ). (F. *os.*)

L. *os* bone.

Oscan (os′ kȧn), *adj.* Of or relating to one of the very ancient races of south Italy, or their language. *n.* A member of this race; the Oscan language. (F. *Osque, opique.*)

This is the name which both Greeks and Romans gave to an ancient people formerly living in the southern part of the peninsula. Among other races that dwelt there were the Bruttians, Lucanians, and Samnites. Oscan, the language of the Oscans, was akin to Latin.

L. *Oscus*, for *Op-sc-us*.

oscillate (os′ i lāt), *v.i.* To swing to and fro; to vibrate; to vary; to vacillate; to waver. (F. *osciller, balancer.*)

Every swing of a pendulum as it oscillates occupies the same length of time, while the length of the pendulum remains the same. Each reversal of electric current in a conductor is an **oscillation** (os i lā′ shŭn, *n.*), and this may be demonstrated by passing the current through a galvanometer, the needle of which will oscillate, or swing, in different directions as the current is reversed. A person who cannot make up his mind is sometimes said to oscillate between two opinions. A train running at high speed is in a state of oscillation as it sways from side to side.

Electric current that changes direction very rapidly is **oscillatory** (os′ i lȧ tȯ ri, *adj.*). In wireless telegraphy such a current is produced by a device named an **oscillator** (os′ i lā tȯr, *n.*).

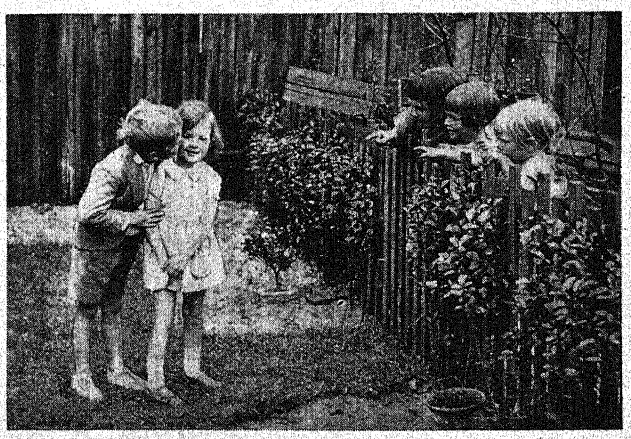
By means of a device called an **oscillograph** (os′ i lȯ grăf, *n.*), the changes of current in a conductor are shown as wavy lines of light on a screen. A record of such lines made by photography is an **oscillogram** (os′ i lȯ grăm, *n.*).

An **oscillometer** (os i lom′ ė tėr, *n.*) is an instrument used for measuring the extent and frequency of the roll of a ship at sea.

Much annoyance is given to listeners of broadcasting by people who operate valve receiving sets unskilfully, and cause the set to oscillate, that is, to emit oscillations, as if it were a transmitting set. An oscillating set produces screeches and howls that interfere greatly with the pleasure of neighbouring listeners.

L. *oscillātus*, p.p. of *oscillāre* to swing, from *oscillum* a swing. SYN.: Fluctuate, sway, swing, vacillate, waver.

osculate (os′ kū lāt), *v.t.* To kiss; in mathematics, to touch at three or more points. *v.i.* To come together; to come into close contact; in mathematics, to touch; in natural history, to come into contact



Osculation.—A little boy caught in the act of osculation, which is another name for kissing.

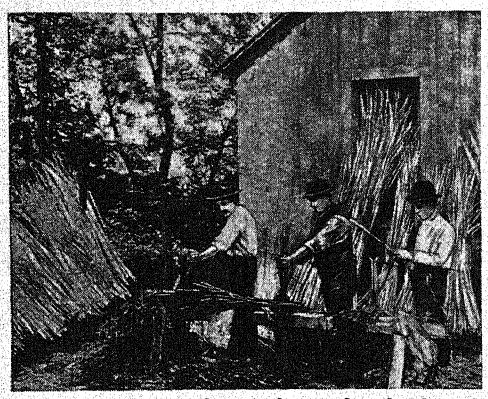
through common characteristics or to be connected through an intermediate genus or species. (F. *baiser, serrer, toucher de prés ; s'entretoucher.*)

This word is seldom used except in a scientific or mathematical sense.

Used jocularly or affectedly, **osculation** (os kū lā′ shŭn, *n.*) may mean the action of kissing. In geometry, it means the contact of a given curve with another having the same curvature, or the fact of two curves touching at three or more points.

In natural history two species or genera that have common characters, or a type intermediate between two others, are said to be **osculant** (os′ kū lănt, *adj.*). Kissing might be described jocularly as an **osculatory** (os′ kū lā tō ri, *adj.*) process. In mathematics, osculatory curves are those which osculate or have points of contact with each other. An **osculatory** (*n.*) is a picture of Christ or the Virgin Mary, which in olden times was kissed by the priest and the congregation during Mass after the consecration of the elements.

L. *osculātus*, p.p. of *osculārī* to kiss, from *osculum* little mouth, kiss.



Osier.—Workers peeling the long and tender shoots of the osier for wicker-work.

osier (ō′ zhi ėr ; ō′ zyėr), *n.* A willow used in wicker-work. (F. *osier.*)

The common osier (*Salix viminalis*) is found in wet, alluvial ground in Britain and in many other parts of Europe and in northern Asia. It may grow as a shrub or a tree. When cultivated for basket making, the trunk is usually kept cut close to the ground, in order to produce each year a crop of long, slender shoots.

The purple osier (*Salix purpurea*) never becomes a tree ; its twigs are more pliant than those of the common osier and are used for the finer kinds of basket work.

Osiers are cultivated in close rows on the banks of rivers. Such a plantation is called an **osier-bed** (*n.*), or **osier-holt** (*n.*). Within two years of planting they come into bearing, and continue productive for nearly twenty years. The shoots are cut in the early spring and, after drying, the bark is removed, leaving the white shoots ready for the market.

F., probably akin to L.L. *ausāria, ōsāria* willow-bed ; cp. Gr. *oisya* a kind of willow.

Osmanli (os măn′ li), *adj.* Of or relating to the family or dynasty founded by Osman I ; Ottoman. *n.* A Turk of the family or tribe of Osman I ; an Ottoman ; any Turkish subject of the Sultan. (F. *ottoman ; Osmanli, Ottoman, Turc.*)

Osman or Othman I (died 1326) is regarded as the founder of the Osmanli or Turkish Empire. He took the title of Sultan in 1299, after a career of conquest in Asia Minor. His descendants, known as the Ottoman Turks, crossed into Europe, conquered Constantinople in 1453, and established the Ottoman power in Europe. Later any subject of the Sultan of Turkey was called an Osmanli or Ottoman.

osmium (os′ mi ŭm ; oz′ mi ŭm), *n.* A metal which occurs usually in association with platinum. (F. *osmium.*)

When osmium is separated from the alloy in which it is found, it appears as either a black powder or in hard blue crystals. It is the hardest substance known and the least fusible of all the metals. It received its name from the disagreeable qualities of one of its oxides, which, when heated, gives off an acrid vapour, that may cause partial or total blindness.

In combination with iridium, osmium is used for coating the tips of fountain-pen nibs. A substance containing osmium is either **osmic** (os′ mik ; oz′ mik, *adj.*), or **osmious** (os′ mi ŭs ; oz′ mi ŭs, *adj.*), according to the amount of osmium present. A salt of osmious acid is an **osmite** (os′ mīt ; oz′ mīt, *n.*).

Gr. *osmē* smell, akin to *ozein*, from root *od-* as in L. *odor*, E. *odour.*

osmose (os′ mōs ; oz′ mōs), *n.* The tendency to mix possessed by different liquids and gases, when separated by a porous membrane. Another form is **osmosis** (os mō′ sis ; oz mō′ sis). (F. *osmose.*)

The occurrence of osmose was first noticed by a scientist who put a vessel, filled with alcohol and closed by a piece of bladder, inside a larger vessel filled with water. The bladder was almost burst by the quick entry of the water. When the position of the two liquids was reversed, the alcohol penetrated the bladder with almost equal force. It was therefore clear that osmose depended on the position and not on the nature of the liquids.

The interfusion of liquids in this way is now said to be due to **osmotic** (os mot′ ik ; oz mot′ ik, *adj.*) pressure. We have learnt from it a great deal of what happens to water and other liquids in animal and plant cells. Observation has shown that these liquids act **osmotically** (os mot′ ik ăl li ; oz mot′ ik ăl li, *adv.*). The osmotic pressure of any liquid can be measured by an **osmometer** (os mom′ ė tėr ; oz mom′ ė tėr, *n.*)

and registered by an **osmograph** (os′ mō grăf ; oz′ mō grăf, *n.*).

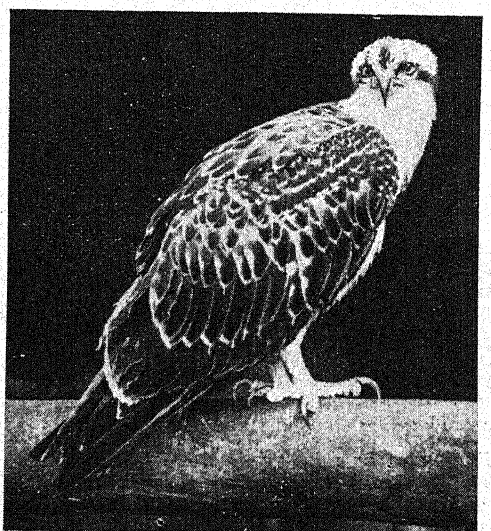
Gr. *osmos* push, impulse, from *ōthein* to push.

osmund (oz′ mŭnd ; os′ mŭnd), *n.* The royal, flowering, or king fern. (F. *osmonde.*)

This large and handsome fern, which belongs to the genus *Osmunda,* is found in most temperate and tropical regions. It is not common in England, although found here in some bogs and marshy woods. It has a large, massive root and smooth, doubly-pinnate fronds, varying in height from two to ten feet. The spore-cases look something like flowers.

osprey (os′ prā), *n.* A fish-loving bird of prey. (*Pandion haliaëtus*). (F. *orfraie.*)

Under such names as sea-eagle, sea-hawk and fishing-eagle, this bird is known nearly all over the world. In the autumn it occasionally visits British shores. A few remain in the north of Scotland throughout the year.



Osprey.—The osprey, under various names, is known nearly all over the world.

It is a conspicuously marked bird, about two feet in length, with a wing-spread of more than four feet. The back and wings are brown, tinged with purple ; the under parts are white with brown spots across the breast.

Unlike most birds of prey, ospreys sometimes live together in colonies. It seldom preys on other birds, but lives mostly on fish. In Scotland, in the days of falconry, it was trained and used to catch river fish.

The plume taken from the breast of the egret in the nesting season and used as an ornament for women's hats and head-dresses, is wrongly called an osprey.

Probably from assumed O.F. *osfraie* (F. *orfraie*), L. *ossifraga* a bird of prey, perhaps the lammergeier, from *os* (gen. *ossis*) bone, and root *frag-* of *frangere* to break. The sense egret plume is due to confusion with *spray.*

osseous (os′ ē ŭs), *adj.* Of or of the nature of bone ; bony ; hardened like bone ; containing fossil bones. (F. *osseux.*)

The osseous tissue of our bodies is built up by the food we eat. Some fishes have no osseous system, cartilage taking the place of bone in their structure.

A great deal of our knowledge of the habits of prehistoric man has been gained from ossiferous (ō sif′ ĕr ŭs, *adj.*), or osseous, caves, that is, caves containing the remains of human skeletons, buried there long ago by a landslide or earthquake. Many primitive peoples buried the bones of their dead in pits and underground vaults. A receptacle for bones or a deposit of fossil bones is called an **ossuary** (os′ ū ă ri, *n.*).

The jelly-like tissue that is present in bone is known to scientists as **ossein** (os′ ē in, *n.*). Any small bone, as, for example, one of the tiny bones of the foot or hand, is called an **osselet** (os′ ē lĕt, *n.*) or an **ossicle** (os′ ikl, *n.*). The internal bone of some molluscs has also been given the name osselet. An animal that feeds on bones is said to be **ossivorous** (ō siv′ ō rŭs, *adj.*).

Certain foods are **ossific** (ō sif′ ik, *adj.*), or bone-forming. Young children need a milk diet because the calcium salts contained in milk are an aid to **ossification** (os i fi kā′ shŭn, *n.*), or bone formation. Old age tends to **ossify** (os′ i fī, *v.t.*) or harden our arteries. In a figurative sense, our feelings also **ossify** (*v.i.*) as we grow older, that is, we become less sensitive to outside impressions.

L. *osseus,* from *os* (gen. *ossis*) bone.

Ossianic (os i ăn′ ik), *adj.* Relating to the Irish hero, Ossian. (F. *ossianique.*)

Ossian is believed to have been a warrior bard, a member of a band of heroes known variously as the Feinne, Fiann or Fenians. The end of his life is supposed to have been spent in the Scottish Highlands, where he fled after a severe defeat in A.D. 283.

He is the hero of a number of legends. Ballads and stories written in the Middle Ages relate how he spent long years in fairyland, returning at last, a mad old man, to be buried by St. Patrick on the top of a mountain in Ulster.

From 1760-65 a Scot, James Macpherson, published volumes of poems professing to be translations of old Gaelic manuscripts discovered in the Highlands. These, he claimed, were the poems of Ossian written while in exile. This Ossianic literature is doubtless based on tradition and is a valuable collection of the old Gaelic legends.

Gaelic *Oisin* latinized.

ossifrage (os′ i frāg), *n.* The fish-hawk or osprey. *See* osprey.

ossify (os′ i fī), *v.t.* and *i.* To turn into bone ; to harden. *See under* osseous.

ostensible (os ten′ sibl), *adj.* Put forward to conceal the reality ; professed ; pretended. (F. *apparent, prétendu.*)

A foreign spy may conceal his real activities under the ostensible occupation

of a commercial traveller. His ostensible or pretended purpose is to sell goods. **Ostensibly** (os ten′ sib li, *adv.*), or seemingly, he is carrying on a legitimate business, but this is only a mask.

In mathematics a demonstration that plainly shows the truth of a proposition is said to be an **ostensive** (os ten′ siv, *adj.*) demonstration. In logic, a general conclusion is ostensive if its acceptance involves the acceptance of the proposition to be proved. The word **ostensively** (os ten′ siv li, *adv.*), meaning in an ostensive manner, is used principally by logicians and mathematicians.

The glass or crystal vessel in which the Host is presented for the veneration of the faithful in the Benediction of the Blessed Sacrament and on other occasions is called the **ostensory** (os ten′ sȯ ri, *n.*) or monstrance. This act of presentation is called **ostension** (os ten′ shŭn).

Showy display of any kind is **ostentation** (os tĕn tā′ shŭn, *n.*). An **ostentatious** (os tĕn tā′ shŭs, *adj.*) person is one fond of showing off or parading his possessions or wealth. He lives **ostentatiously** (os tĕn tā′ shŭs li, *adv.*), that is, in a manner that shows fondness for display. All his doings are marked by **ostentatiousness** (os tĕn tā′ shŭs nĕs, *n.*), which is the quality of being too conspicuous.

L.L. *ostensibilis*, from *ostensus*, p.p. of *ostendere* to show, from *obs-* (old form of *ob*) before, *tendere* to stretch. SYN.: Alleged, avowed, presumable, pretended. ANT.: Actual, genuine, real.

osteo-. A prefix meaning of or relating to bones, derived from Gr. *osteon*, bone and used in forming many scientific words relating to bones and diseases of bones. (F. *ostéo-*.)

The branch of anatomy that deals with the nature, structure, and function of bones in the body of man and the lower animals is **osteology** (os tė ol′ ȯ ji, *n.*). An **osteologist** (os tė ol′ ȯ jist, *n.*) is a person who studies, or one who has a wide knowledge of, osteology. A book may be said to be **osteological** (os tė ȯ lŏj′ ik ăl, *adj.*) or **osteologic** (os tė ȯ loj′ ik, *adj.*) if it is a scientific study of bones. A book that describes the changes that take place in bone tissue both during natural growth and in disease is called an **osteography** (os tė og′ rȧ fi, *n.*).

The cells that are the active agents of growth in bone are called **osteoblasts** (os′ tė ȯ blăsts, *n.pl.*). These are specially active in repairing a broken bone. Other cells that hinder bone growth and are therefore bone destroyers are called **osteoclasts** (os′ tė ȯ klăsts, *n.pl.*).

A disease, due to the absence of lime and other earth salts in the system, which results in soft and misshapen bones, is called **osteomalacia** (os tė ȯ mȧ lā′ shi ȧ, *n.*). Sometimes a bone is fractured intentionally by a surgeon, in order to cure a deformity of growth by resetting it in the right way. Such an operation is called **osteoclasis** (os tė ȯ klā′ sis, *n.*). **Osteoplasty** (os′ tė ȯ plăs ti, *n.*) is an operation in which a piece of bone and its surrounding membranes are transferred to another part of the body. An **osteoplastic** (os tė ȯ plăs′ tik, *adj.*) operation is one in which the loss of or injury to, a bone is thus remedied.

Any disease or deformity of the bones can be spoken of as **osteopathy** (os tė op′ ȧ thi, *n.*). To-day, osteopathy usually means the cure of a bone disease or the correction of a deformity by the manipulation of the adjacent nerves and bloodvessels. An **osteopath** (os′ tė ȯ păth, *n.*) is a person who practises osteopathy or **osteopathic** (os tė ȯ păth′ ik, *adj.*) surgery.

ostler (os′ lėr), *n.* A man who looks after horses at an inn; a stableman. (F. *garçon d'écurie*.)

The same as *hostler*. O.F. *hostelier*, from L.L. *hospitālārius* inn-keeper, the original meaning. *See* hospital, hostel.



Ostler.—An ostler bringing a horse which has cast a shoe to the village farrier. Formerly most large country inns had an ostler to care for horses stabled for the night.

ostracean (os trā′ cė ăn), *n.* Any mollusc belonging to the family *Ostracea*; an oyster. *adj.* Of or belonging to this family. (F. *ostracé.*)

These bivalves have two shells, which are tightly closed at will by a single powerful muscle. The most important member of the family is the oyster, but scallops and mussels are also **ostraceous** (os trā′ shŭs, *adj.*), or of the same nature as the oyster, though less highly prized as food.

The artificial culture of oysters is known as **ostreiculture** (os′ trė i kŭl chŭr, *n.*). It is a task needing considerable patience and skill. The oysters seek to spread as widely as possible, and, to keep them together, the cultivator often collects the spawn on shells or tiles and places these in shallow pits of sea water known as oyster layings. An **ostracite** (os′ trą sīt, *n.*) is a fossil shell of a species related to the ostraceans.

Modern L. *ostracea,* from Gr. *ostrakon* potsherd, oyster-shell. *See* oyster.

ostracize (os′ trą sīz), *v.t.* In ancient Greece, to banish temporarily by a popular vote recorded on a potsherd or tile; to exclude from public or private privileges. (F. *ostraciser.*)

In the year 508 B.C., the Athenians adopted a plan which enabled them to get rid of any person whose power and influence was considered dangerous to the liberty of his fellow citizens. At an annual assembly each citizen was allowed to write upon a tile or potsherd the name of any public official who, in his view, was working against the public good. If six thousand votes in all were recorded the person was banished for a term of years.

To be ostracized in Athens was to be banished by means of votes recorded on an ostrakon (*see* etymology below). To ostracize a person to-day is to cut him off from the privileges of social life or to ignore his existence. In school, a boy or girl who behaves dishonourably is often ostracized or sent to Coventry.

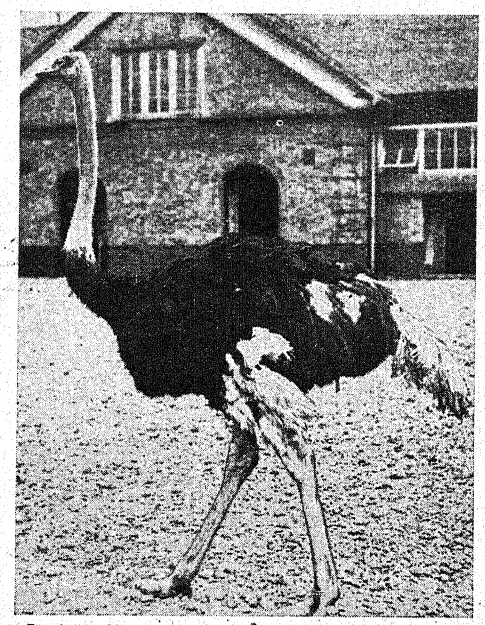
The name given to this Athenian political practice is **ostracism** (os′ trą sizm, *n.*). In ordinary life ostracism is exclusion of some person from society and social intercourse by the common consent of his fellows.

Gr. *ostrakismos,* from *ostrakizein* to ostracize, from *ostrakon* potsherd, voting-tablet. SYN.: Ban, boycott, exclude, expel.

ostreiculture (os′ trė i kŭl chŭr), *n.* Oyster-culture. *See under* ostracean.

ostrich (os′ trich), *n.* A large bird of the genus *Struthio* found in the deserts of Africa, Arabia, and Syria. (F. *autruche.*)

The common or northern ostrich (*Struthio camelus*) is the largest living bird. It stands from about six to eight feet in height and is strong enough to carry two men. Its food consists chiefly of vegetable matter, and it swallows large stones as an aid to digestion.



Ostrich.—The ostrich is found wild in the deserts of Africa, Arabia, and Syria.

The ostrich shuns the presence of man. Its small wings are useless for flight, but are used to assist the bird when running. It runs in a curved course and can attain an average speed of twenty-five miles an hour.

The large eggs are laid in the sand. The male bird assists the hen in hatching. Sometimes the parents bury their eggs in the sand, leaving them to be hatched by the heat of the sun. The practice attributed to the ostrich of hiding its head in the sand to escape pursuit has given rise to many common sayings.

A number of species of ostrich are kept and bred on **ostrich-farms** (*n.pl.*) in South Africa for the sake of the beautiful curly wing feathers. These are valuable commercially for fans, dress trimmings, and ornaments. The curly ends of ostrich feathers, such as those worn by women as a head-dress at Court functions, are called **ostrich-tips** (*n.pl.*).

M.E. *ostric(h)e,* from O.F. *ostruc(h)e,* from L.L. *avis strūthiō* ostrich-bird, Gr. *strouthos* bird, ostrich; hence A.-S. *strūta,* Ital. *struzzo,* G. *strauss.*

Ostrogoth (os′ trŏ goth), *n.* An eastern Goth. (F. *Ostrogoth.*)

A race of barbarians, known to the Romans as the Goths, moved southwards from the shores of the Baltic in the second century A.D. A large number of them settled on the northern shores of the Black Sea, where they were called the Ostrogoths, or eastern Goths, to distinguish them from their kinsmen, the Visigoths of western Europe.

Theodoric, an **Ostrogothic** (os trŏ goth′ ik, *adj.*) hero, invaded Italy in A.D. 489, and established a kingdom there. After his

death Italy was conquered by the East Roman Empire. The Ostrogoths, repeatedly defeated by the Imperial generals Belisarius and Narses, were almost annihilated in 553, and disappear from history.

L. *Ostrogothus*, from O. Saxon *ôstar* east, L.L. *Gothus*.

Oswego tea (os wē′ gō tē′), *n.* A North American herb (*Monarda didyma*) with tubular red flowers and sweet-smelling leaves.

Oswego is in the state of New York.

other (ŭth′ ẽr), *adj.* Different from the one mentioned or implied; the second of two; further; contrary. *pron.* A different person or thing from the one mentioned or implied; the second of two; someone or something additional or opposite. *adv.* In a different way or manner; otherwise. (F. *autre, suivant, opposé : autre; autrement.*)

If a boy dislikes classics he might perhaps be better employed in studying some other subject. If we do not like the alternative, the other alternative may please us. When we stand on the bank of a river, we can speak of the opposite bank as the other bank.

If we dislike one choice offered, the other may be better. A greedy person may choose the thing he likes best and then ask for the other also. We may say we cannot speak of some person, other, or otherwise, than with praise.

We are sometimes very aware of the difference or separation between our own personality and that of people around us. Books on psychology, the science that treats of the working of the mind, might describe this separation as **otherness** (ŭth′ ẽr nẽs, *n.*). **Otherwhence** (*adv.*) is a word rarely used now, meaning from elsewhere. **Otherwhere** (*adv.*) and **otherwheres** (*adv.*) are also rare words meaning elsewhere or in another place. **Otherwise** (*adv.*) means in another way, differently, in a different manner, if not, or in other respects.

We may talk of Heaven as the **other world** (*n.*). Elysium, that state of bliss looked forward to by the ancient Greeks, and the happy hunting-grounds of many savage tribes are also spoken of as the other world.

Some people have an **otherworld** (*adj.*) manner. That is, they seem more concerned with spiritual or idealistic interests than the affairs of ordinary life. Such people may be said to be **otherworldly** (*adj.*). They have the quality of **otherworldliness** (*n.*). This may be a sign of high-mindedness or merely a selfish withdrawal from the unpleasantness of everyday life.

A.-S. *ôther* one of two, second; cp. Dutch and G. *ander*, O.H.G. *andar*, O. Norse *annar*, Sansk. *antara*, perhaps L. *alter*. All are comparative Indo-European forms.

otiose (ō′ shi ōs), *adj.* Inactive; ineffective; superfluous; useless. (F. *inefficace, superflu, inutile.*)

We may believe that it is always right to tell the truth, but if we tell a lie in order to get out of a difficulty our belief in truth is otiose or of no practical effect on our character. Many people argue over unimportant points **otiosely** (ō′ shi ōs li, *adv.*) or to no practical purpose. Anything that is useless or superfluous may be said to have the quality of **otioseness** (ō′ shi ōs nẽs, *n.*).

L. *ôtiôsus* at leisure, useless, inactive, from *ôtium* leisure. SYN.: Idle, futile, supine. ANT.: Active, effective, useful.

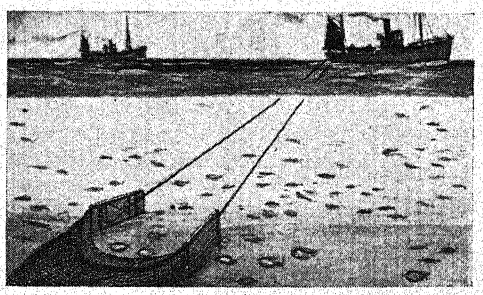
ottava rima (ô ta′ và rē′ mà) *n.* A stanza composed of eight lines, of which the first six rhyme alternately and the last two form a couplet.

This form of versification was invented in Italy in the fourteenth century. It was used by English poets in the sixteenth century, but it was not until the nineteenth that it was adapted to English satire and mock-heroic verse.

In the Italian form each line of the stanza had eleven syllables; in England it was shortened to a ten-syllabled line. The following stanza from the "Don Juan" of Lord Byron (1788-1824) is an example of English ottava rima:—

Her brow was overhung with coins of gold,
That sparkled o'er the auburn of her hair,
Her clustering hair, whose longer locks were roll'd
In braids behind; and though her stature were
Even of the highest for a female mould,
They nearly reach'd her heel; and in her air
There was a something which bespoke command,
As one who was a lady in the land.

Ital. =eighth rhyme.

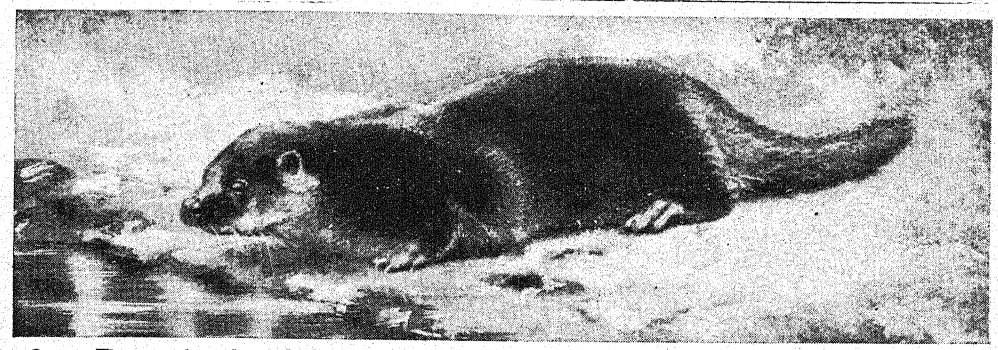


Otter.—The otters or otter-doors of a trawl net open outward as the net is dragged along.

otter (ot′ ẽr), *n.* A fish-eating water mammal; a type of paravane used by merchant ships; a contrivance for keeping open the mouth of a trawl net. (F. *loutre.*)

The otter is at home both on land and in water. Various species are found in most parts of Europe and in many temperate districts in Asia.

In Great Britain, the common otter (*Lutra vulgaris*) belongs particularly to the Lake District and to rocky streams in the



Otter.—The otter is at home both on land and in water. Various species are found in most parts of Europe and in many temperate districts in Asia.

western counties. Its feet are webbed and its tail strong and like a rudder. The fur is fine and soft, usually brown in colour, but lighter on the throat and chest. Its length, including the tail, is about forty inches.

Except at mating time, it lives more or less alone in a hole, or " holt," under a river bank. Its food is fish ; sometimes an otter will walk for miles on land at night to work havoc in a trout or salmon stream. Because it catches freshwater fish, a tackle consisting of a float with a line and a number of hooks, sometimes used at night by poachers, is called an otter.

The otter is kept down in Britain by hunting. The strong, rough-coated hounds bred for **otter-hunting** (*n.*) are called **otter-hounds** (*n.pl.*).

Otters or **otter-doors** (*n.pl.*) are wooden doors for keeping open the mouth of a trawl net. The doors have a tendency always to open outwards, thus dragging the sides of the net apart and so keeping the mouth open.

M.E. *oter*, A.-S. *otor* ; cp. Dutch and G. *otter*, O. Norse *otr*, Dan. *odder*, Sansk, *udrā-s* otter. Properly meaning a water animal, ultimately akin to E. *water* and Gr. *hydōr* water. *See* hydra.

otto (ot′ ō). This is another form of attar. *See* attar.

Ottoman [1] (ot′ ȯ mȧn). This is another form of Osmanli. *See* Osmanli.

ottoman [2] (ot′ ȯ mȧn), *n.* A padded seat without sides or back, introduced from Turkey. (F. *ottomane, divan.*)

F. *ottomane*, fem. of *ottoman* Turkish.

ouananiche (wa na nēsh′), *n.* A local name for a small freshwater salmon, found in the lakes of Labrador.

Canadian F. of North American Indian origin, properly *wananish*, said to be derived from *wanan* salmon.

oubliette (oo bli et′), *n.* A secret underground dungeon. (F. *oubliette.*)

Many mediaeval castles had an oubliette ; it was used for the confinement of prisoners condemned to imprisonment for life, or for those doomed to a secret death. It generally had a dome-shaped top, with an opening in the centre, through which the prisoner was lowered by ropes. Escape was impossible and prisoners were often left to starve.

F. from *oublier* to forget, from assumed L.L. *oblītāre*, from L. *oblīviscī* (p.p. *oblītus*) ; the place where one is forgotten.

ought [1] (awt), *auxiliary v.* To be bound by duty or moral obligation ; to be fitting, necessary, or proper ; to be naturally expected or required. (F. *devoir, convenir.*)

This verb is not conjugated, ought being the form for both the present and past tense. That which it is our duty to do, that which it is right or advisable to do, we ought to do. We may make a mistake in our work through ignorance of some fact we ought to have known, that is, through ignorance of something we were expected or required to know.

Sometimes, though very rarely, the fitness of an action is called its **oughtness** (awt′ nės, *n.*).

M.E. *āhte, aughte, oughte*, A.-S. *āhte*, double preterite of *āgan* to own, possess. *See* owe.

ought [2] (awt), *n.* This is another form of aught.

ounce [1] (ouns), *n.* The sixteenth part of a pound avoirdupois ; the twelfth part of a pound troy ; figuratively, a very small amount. (F. *once.*)

An ounce avoirdupois is the equivalent of 437·5 grains. An ounce troy equals four hundred and eighty grains. A fluid ounce is a measure of capacity used by chemists, containing one ounce avoirdupois of distilled water at 62° Fahrenheit. The word is often abbreviated to oz., which also stands for the plural form. In many proverbial expressions ounce is used to mean a very small quantity. Most people know how true is the homely remark that an ounce of help is worth a ton of pity.

M.E. and O.F. *unce*, L. *uncia* ounce. *See* inch.

ounce [2] (ouns), *n.* A name given to the common lynx and other small feline animals ; the snow-leopard (*Felis uncia*). (F. *once, léopard des neiges.*)

Formerly, any small wild cat was known to hunters as an ounce. In a number of modern American menageries the building in which the small felines are exhibited is known as the ounce house.

The snow leopard ranges the mountainous regions of central Asia, and is sometimes called the mountain leopard. It is never

found on the plains. It is rather smaller than the ordinary leopard, with long, thick, pale grey fur, indistinctly marked with large spots.

F. *once*, O.F. *lonce* (as if *l'once*), Ital. *lonza* (also *onza*), from assumed fem. adj. *lyncea*, from L., Gr. *lynx* lynx. Others refer the word ultimately to Pers. *yuz* panther, lynx.

our (our), *adj.* Relating to or belonging to us. (F. *notre.*)

This word denotes collective possession; when we speak of Our Father in Heaven, we mean that God is the Father of all of us. A reigning king or emperor substitutes the plural " our " for the singular " my " in all public speeches and documents. Editors and reviewers follow the same custom, but they adopt it in order to avoid the appearance of obtruding their own personality which they wish to be replaced by the impersonal spirit of the journal.

The pronoun that denotes collective possession is **ours** (ourz, *pron.*). A soldier may speak of others of the same regiment as being " of ours." To him ours means the body to which they all belong.

M.E. *oure*, A.-S. *ūre*, for *us(e)re* of us, gen. pl. of *wē*; cp. G. *unser*, Goth. *unsara.*

ourie (our' i ; oor' i), *adj.* A rare word meaning shabby, dreary, or melancholy. (F. *lugubre.*)

Probably from O. Norse *ūrig-r* wet, from *ūr* drizzling rain.

ours (ourz). For this word *see under* our.

ourself (our self'), *pron.* A reflexive and emphatic form of we. (F. *nous mêmes.*)

This form is used by a king when speaking as a sovereign, for example, in proclamations, and not as a private person.

In common speech, **ourselves** (our selvz', *pron. pl.*) is used as the reflexive or emphatic form, meaning we alone, or we, not anyone else. If we say, " We flatter ourselves," we are using the word reflexively, the object and subject of the sentence being the same person. If we say, " We ourselves did it," we use the word to give additional emphasis to the statement.

From E. *our* and *self.*

ousel (oo' zĕl). This is another spelling of ouzel. *See* ouzel.

oust (oust), *v.t.* To expel; to drive out (from); to dispossess. (F. *expulser, chasser, exproprier, evincer.*)

A boy or girl who is ousted from the top of the class is deprived of that position, and a man who does not pay his rent is ousted from his house. Anybody who has a better claim to a piece of land than the present holder is entitled to oust or eject him. Such ejectment is called **ouster** (oust' ĕr, *n.*) by lawyers. Anyone who ousts or ejects another may also be called an ouster. In many districts in the south of England local dialects are being gradually ousted by Cockney speech.

O.F. *oster* (F. *ôter*) to take away, remove; origin obscure. SYN.: Deprive, displace, eject, remove. ANT.: Admit, receive.

out (out), *adv.* From or not in the inside; from within; not in or within; not indoors; away from home; in or into the open; not in office or employment; thoroughly; to the end; in error; at a loss; not in agreement; published; open; introduced to society; in games, dismissed; not concealed; exhausted; lacking; extinguished. *n.* In printing, something left out; (*pl.*) a party out of office; the Opposition. *adj.* Outlying; external; played away from home; extra large. *inter.* Begone! expressing abhorrence, contempt, or anger. *v.t.* To disable; to expel. *v.i.* To come out, or be disclosed.

(F. *dehors, sorti, au large, non au pouvoir, jusq'au bout, découvert, dans l'erreur, épuisé; bourdon, opposition; extérieur; au large! hors d'ici! mettre hors de combat, chasser; sortir.*)



Out.—The batsman is out, the bowler having broken the wicket with the ball.

In poetical language the word is used as a preposition, to mean out of, as in, " From out his mouth came a loud cry." When we say " murder will out " we mean the fact of a crime having been committed will come out, or become known; or, figuratively, that a secret will leak out, or be revealed. An invalid looks forward to the time when he will be out and about, that is, able to get up and go out of doors as usual. The population of London is out and away, or by far, greater than that of any other European capital. Anyone will agree with this statement out and out, which means completely, or without reservation.

Since one does not care to be seen in a coat worn through at the elbows, which, as a rule, only poverty would justify, to be out at elbows signifies to be poor or poverty-stricken. A shopkeeper is out of a thing asked for if he has not the article in stock. An aeroplane soon goes out of sight, beyond the reach of one's eyes. So great is the loss and destruction of the eggs of fish, that less than one out of—that is, from among—a thousand ever becomes a fish. Yet, so lavish is Nature in her endowment of these creatures

that out of those which survive are produced the great shoals which fill the nets of fishermen.

A patient out of danger has passed beyond the crisis of his illness, and is on the mend; soon, all being well, he will be out of hospital, or out of the doctor's hands. Ladies' hats soon get out of date, and are then unfashionable, or **out-of-date** (*adj.*), garments. The minuet is now an out-of-date, or antiquated, dance. Cricket, football, lawn-tennis, and hockey are the chief of our **out-of-door** (*adj.*), or outdoor, games. They are played outdoors (*see* page 3062).



Outdoor.—A little group of American Indians, who live an outdoor life, looking across one of the great western prairies.

In cricket, when a batsman is bowled, caught, stumped, or dismissed in any other way, he is said to be out, a term which is applied in lawn-tennis to a ball not played into the proper court. Any place outside the limits of a golf course is called out of bounds, and in football and lawn-tennis, a ball that cannot be legally played, for example, when it is off the playing pitch or court, is said to be out of play.

A spirited horse may easily get out of hand, or out of control, if not well driven. At a gathering where one knows nobody one may feel out of it, in the sense of neglected or lonely. A guess or speculation is said to be out of it when wide of the truth. Fever makes one out of one's head, or delirious. An apprentice is said to be out of his time when he has finished serving his apprenticeship.

A book is out of print when all the printed copies have been sold. Indigestion or some other bodily trouble makes a person feel out of sorts or unwell, and his indisposition may render him out of temper, or irritable, also. We speak of an **out-of-the-way** (*adj.*) or remote, place, such as a village that is several miles from the nearest railway station. Unusual or extraordinary knowledge may be said to be out-of-the-way.

A ship is out of trim if lying over to one side or not on a level keel. Things are out of trim when not in good order. The **outness** (out′ nĕs, *n.*) of things is their separateness from the mind that perceives them. The word also means objectivity, or externality.

M.E. *oute*, A.-S. *ūt*; cp. Dutch *uit*, O.H.G. *uz*, G. *aus*, O. Norse *ūt*. SYN.: *adv.* Outside. ANT.: *adv.* In, inside.

out-. Prefix meaning out, towards the outside, forth, detached, distant, through, beyond; denoting result, surplus, excess, superiority.

Some people **outact** (out ăkt′, *v.t.*) their fellows, that is, outdo them in acting or other respects. The word **outask** (out ask′, *v.t.*), used in some parts of the country, means to publish the banns of marriage of (two persons), for the last of the three times required by law.

On account of its good wearing qualities, an expensive cloth may **outbalance** (out băl′ ăns, *v.t.*), that is to say, outweigh in value, its relatively heavy cost. To **outbargain** (out bar′ găn, *v.t.*) a person is to get the better of him in a bargain.

At an auction the auctioneer tries to persuade one person to **outbid** (out bid′, *v.t.*), or make a higher bid than, another; the article is knocked down to the one who **outbid** (out bid′, *p.t.*) his predecessor, and the bidder who has been **outbidden** (out bid′ n, *adj.*) loses his chance of securing it.

To **outbluster** (out blŭs′ tĕr, *v.t.*) an opponent is to silence or get the better of him by bluster. The bowsprit of a ship projects **outboard** (out′ bōrd, *adv.*) for a great part of its length, and extends beyond the bow of a vessel. Small boats are often furnished with an **outboard** (*adj.*) motor to propel them; it is so called because it is attached to the craft at the stern, outboard, or outside the fabric of the boat. A kangaroo is able to **outbound** (out bound′, *v.t.*), or leap farther than, most other animals. A ship is **out-bound** (out′ bound, *adj.*) when outward bound.

To **outbrag** (out brăg′, *v.t.*) means to outdo in bragging or boasting; to **outbrave** (out brāv′, *v.t.*) a person means to excel him in bravery, or meet him defiantly, or, in another sense, it means to excel him in finery or splendour. An **outbreak** (out′ brāk, *n.*) means an eruption or bursting forth, and is a term applied to a riot or insurrection; we also speak of an outbreak of fire. The outbreak of an epidemic is its beginning. A wave which breaks far from shore is an **outbreaker** (out′ brāk ĕr, *n.*).

In the spring there is a general **outbudding** (out′ bŭd ing, *n.*), that is, a bursting out into buds, of trees. An **outbuilding** (out′ bil ding, *n.*) is a building separated from, but belonging to, a larger building. An oil-lamp must **outburn** (out bĕrn′, *v.i.*), that is, burn out, sooner or later; but one with a large



Outcaste.—An Eastern outcaste, with his goat and pet monkeys, begging alms of passers-by.

reservoir will **outburn** (*v.t.*), or burn longer than, one with a smaller reservoir. An **outburst** (out′ bĕrst, *n.*) of anger is an explosion or outbreak of anger.

A person who is **outcast** (out′ kast, *adj.*), or expelled from the society of his fellows, becomes an **outcast** (*n.*), or exile. In India an **outcaste** (*n.*) is one who has been **outcasted** (*v.t.*) or has lost caste, or is a pariah without caste. To **outclass** (out klas′, *v.t.*) another means to exceed him in ability, or cause him to take an inferior place. A racehorse is outclassed by one more speedy; the aeroplanes of a few years ago are quite outclassed by more modern machines, which surpass their forerunners in very many ways. The banking term **out-clearing** (out′ klēr ing, *n.*) means both the cheques or bills of exchange drawn on other banks which a bank receives and sends to the Bankers' Clearing House, and the total value of such cheques or bills (*see* in-clearing). The **outcome** (out′ kŭm, *n.*) of a deed is its result.

The **outcrop** (out′ krop, *n.*) of a vein or stratum of rock is the portion exposed to the surface. On the Rand, in the Transvaal, many reefs of rich gold-ore **outcrop** (out krop′; out′ krop, *v.i.*), or appear on the surface. New taxes generally provoke an **outcry** (out′ krī, *n.*), or clamour, against them. To **outcry** (out krī′, *v.t.*) people is to shout louder than they.

To **outdare** (out dăr′, *v.t.*) is to exceed in daring, or to defy. To **outdistance** (out dis′ tăns, *v.t.*) another is to outstrip or surpass him. Some people like to **outdo** (out doo′, *v.t.*), or exceed, their neighbours in the display of wealth. The *p.t.* is **outdid** (out did′) and the *p.p.* **outdone** (out dŭn′). An **outdoor** (out′ dōr, *adj.*) life is one lived **outdoors** (out dōrz′, *adv.*), that is, in the open air. An **outdweller** (out′ dwel ėr, *n.*) of a parish is one owning property in it, but living in another parish. The term also means one who resides outside a specified zone or limit.

outed (out′ ėd), *adj.* Thrown out; expelled. (F. *chassé, expulsé, évincé.*) This adjective is not often used to-day. It was applied to the clergy who would not conform to the restored church in 1662, and either left, or were ejected from, their parishes. Two centuries later, after the disruption in the Church of Scotland (1843), many of its clergy likewise became "outed ministers."

P.p. of *out* to expel.

outer (out′ ėr), *adj.* Being on the outside; external; farther from the inside; material; objective. *n.* The part of a target lying outside the rings round the bull's-eye. (F. *extérieur.*)

All that the eye can see of an opaque body is its outer part. We speak sometimes of clothes and outward appearance as constituting the outer man, and of people and places beyond our own familiar sphere of knowledge and experience as belonging to the outer world. When cyclists race on a circular track those riders on the outer side must necessarily cover a greater distance than those on the inner, nearer the centre.

The **outermost** (out′ ėr mōst, *adj.*) skin of an onion is that farthest from its centre, in other words, the one on the very outside. In a target the outer is the outermost region surrounding the rings of the bull's-eye.

Comparative of *out*; A.-S. *ūtor* comparative of *ūte* outside. SYN.: *adj.* Exterior, external. ANT.: *adj.* Inner, internal.

outface (out fās′), *v.t.* To confront; to outbrave; to stare down. (F. *affronter, défier, braver, faire baisser les yeux à.*)

It is well for an innocent person to outface boldly one who accuses him falsely; a slanderer, confronted by the one he has maligned, will generally retract, or modify, his statements.

The **outfall** (out′ fawl, *n.*) of a drain, stream, or river is the outlet at which it discharges itself. An **outfield** (out′ fēld, *n.*) is an outlying field on the boundaries of a farm. In Scotland the term was applied to such lands which were cropped from time to time but which were not manured. The outfield of a baseball ground is the part outside the diamond; in cricket, it means any position far away from the batsman. An **outfielder** (out′ fēld ėr, *n.*) is a player stationed in the outfield.

An **outfit** (out′ fit, *n.*) means all the equipment, clothes, tools, etc., needed for a particular purpose; in order to **outfit** (out′ fit, *v.t.*) a schoolboy with clothes, one takes him to an **outfitter** (out′ fit ėr, *n.*). An army commander tries to **outflank** (out flăngk′, *v.t.*) the enemy, that is, to work round and turn his flank—one end of his line; to outflank a person means to get the better of him. The **outflow** (out′ flō, *n.*)

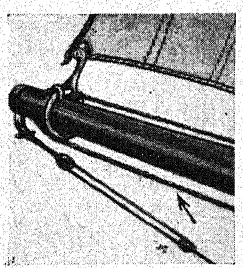
of a stream may mean the water discharged by it, the flowing out of this, or the point where it discharges. An aeroplane can **outfly** (out flī′, *v.t.*), or fly faster than, any bird; to **outfoot** (out fut′, *v.t.*) means to excel in speed, especially in sailing.

Napoleon owed his military success to his ability to **outgeneral** (out jen′ ėr ăl, *v.t.*), or overcome by good generalship, commanders opposing him; the word also means to secure the advantage of by manoeuvring. The **outgo** (out′ gō, *n.*) of a business is its expenditure, as opposed to its income; **outgoings** (out′ gō ingz, *n.pl.*) is the more usual term. An **outgoer** (out′ gō ėr, *n.*) is one who goes out, such as, for instance, an **outgoing** (out′ gō ing, *adj.*) tenant, who gives up the tenancy of a property.

Children quickly **outgrow** (out grō′, *v.t.*), or become too big for, their clothes, and, as they grow older, most outgrow certain ailments peculiar to the young. A plant which surpasses or outstrips another in growth may also be said to outgrow the latter. The **outgrowth** (out′ grōth, *n.*) of a shrub comprises its new shoots. An **outguard** (out′ gard, *n.*) of an army is an outpost.

outhaul (out′ hawl), *n.* A light rope for hauling.

When a sail has to be pulled out to the end of a boom or spar it is fastened by a hook to a ring, known as a traveller, and to this is attached a light rope, called an outhaul, which is rove through a hole in the end of the spar and comes back into the ship or boat. The crew pull on this rope, and so haul the corner of the sail taut.



Outhaul.—An outhaul is a light rope for hauling (arrow).

To **out-Herod** (out her′ od, *v.t.*) Herod is to outdo in wickedness or other respect. The Herod referred to is Herod the Great who caused the Innocents to be killed (Matthew ii, 16). An **outhouse** (out′ hous, *n.*) is an outbuilding or one detached from a main building.

outing (out′ ing), *n.* A pleasure-trip. (F. *promenade.*)

A picnic, an airing, a short excursion on foot or otherwise, a ramble, are all forms of an outing. It is a custom of many firms to appoint one day each year for an outing, when the whole of the staff take a pleasure-trip together.

Verbal n. from *out* (v.i.) to go out, with suffix *-ing.* SYN.: Excursion, jaunt.

outland (out′ land), *adj.* Outlying; situate beyond the borders. (F. *éloigné, extra muros.*)

An **outlander** (out′ land ėr, *n.*) is a foreigner or stranger. The South African War of 1899-1902 came about mainly through friction between the Boers and the outlanders or **uitlanders** (oit′ land ėrz; ēt′ land ėrz, *n.pl.*), who were aliens settled or staying in the country. Things or people are said to be **outlandish** (out land′ ish, *adj.*) if of strange or foreign appearance. A good oak post will **outlast** (out last′, *v.t.*) or last longer than one of deal. An **outlaw** (out′ law, *n.*) was a person who, owing to his misdeeds, had been proscribed, and so was not protected by the law, and to **outlaw** (*v.t.*) anyone meant to deprive him of the protection of the law. **Outlawry** (out′ law ri, *n.*), or the process of outlawing a person, has been abolished in England, and the word is only used figuratively, so that a lawless person or one fleeing from justice is sometimes called an outlaw. An **outlay** (out′ lā, *n.*) is an expense or spending. To **outlay** (out lā′, *v.t.*) money is to lay out or spend it. To **outleap** (out lēp′, *v.t.*) is to surpass in leaping, to jump farther. **Outleap** (out′ lēp, *n.*) is an act of leaping out. Sports and games provide an **outlet** (out′ let, *n.*), or a vent, for the high spirits and natural energy which attend a state of good health. A drain discharges at its outlet. An **outlier** (out′ lī ėr, *n.*) is a detached part of a stratum of rock; the word is also used of a rock or boulder lying out in a field and not taken from a quarry. The **outline** (out′ līn, *n.*) of a figure is the line marking its outer edges, and defining its shape; it also means a drawing in line, without any shading. The outline of a scheme or plan is a summary or rough draft detailing only the main headings; the **outlines** (*n.pl.*) of a speech are its main features or general principles. To **outline** (*v.t.*) a figure is to draw it in outline, or to sketch it, and to outline a scheme is to describe its main features.



Outlaw.—Rob Roy (1671-1734), a celebrated Highland outlaw.

On the average, women **outlive** (out liv′, *v.t.*), that is, live longer than men, and a wife is the **outliver** (out liv′ ėr, *n.*) of her husband if she survives him. The **outlook** (out′ luk, *n.*) from a house is the view it commands; we speak of a sunny outlook, or a dismal outlook. Figuratively, the word means a prospect for the future, as the weather outlook or the outlook from a business or political view-point. An **outlying** (out′ lī ing, *adj.*) field is one distant from the centre of a farm.

For a general to **outmanoeuvre** (out mà noo′ vèr, *v.t.*) his opponent, that is, to get the better of him by manoeuvring his troops,

he may have to **outmarch** (out march′, *v.t.*), or march faster or farther than, those of the enemy, and **outmatch** (out măch′, *v.t.*), that is, surpass, them in endurance.

outmost (out′ mōst). This has the same meaning as outermost. *See under* outer.

outness (out′ nės), *n.* The quality of being external; objectivity; separateness. *See under* out.

outnumber (out nŭm′ bėr), *v.t.* To exceed in number. (F. *dépasser en nombre.*) A candidate is successful at the polls if the votes that are given in his favour outnumber those cast for his rival or rivals.

The winner in a walking match is the man who can **outpace** (out pās′, *v.t.*), or walk faster than, his competitors. An **out-part** (out′ part, *n.*) is an old word for an outlying part or building. The out-parts of a city are its suburbs.

An **out-patient** (out′ pā shėnt, *n.*) attends a hospital from day to day, as is necessary, but does not stay there as an inmate.

One receiving a pension, but not board and lodging, from an institution is called an **out-pensioner** (out′ pen shŭn ėr, *n.*). Chelsea Hospital for old soldiers has room for only about five hundred and sixty veterans as in-pensioners, but maintains a much larger body of out-pensioners.

The term **outport** (out′ pōrt, *n.*) means a port at some distance from the chief town or chief centre of commerce. Some archaeologists think that in Roman times London was but the outport of Verulamium, or St. Albans, as it is now named, but now all the English seaports, except London, are outports, for instance, Liverpool, Southampton, Newcastle, Hull, and Plymouth.

An **outpost** (out′ pōst, *n.*) is a position in advance of the main body of an army, or the men holding such a post; the term is also applied figuratively to any advanced station resembling a military outpost. Thus, we speak of a distant part of the King's oversea dominions as an outpost of the Empire.

To **outpour** (out pōr′, *v.t.*) is to pour out. The contents of a barrel will **outpour** (*v.i.*) or flow forth in a stream if the bung be removed. The resulting gush of liquid could be called an **outpour** (out′ pōr, *n.*), and this word means also an overflow, or the act of pouring out. The verb is used chiefly in poetry, but the noun is more common, as is another form, **outpouring** (out′ pōr ing, *n.*). We may say of some melancholy people that their whole conversation consists of an outpour, or an outpouring, of troubles.

The term **output** (out′ put, *n.*), means that which is produced, especially by labour. The annual output of a mine or factory is the amount of coal, minerals, goods, etc., produced by it during a year, and the novels written by a novelist form his output. The energy given out by a dynamo is its output, as opposed to the input, or the energy taken into such a generator. Doctors give the name to the waste products of the body.

outrage (out′ rāj, *n.*; out′ rāj, *v.*), *n.* Extreme injury; abuse or violation of rights; a gross offence; an insult. *v.t.* To commit an outrage on. (F. *outrage, atteinte; outrager, violer.*)

The treacherous use of the white flag by troops who had no intention to parley or



Outrage.—Although the Red Cross flew above British hospitals during the World War, the enemy often committed the outrage of shelling them, and the patients had to help each other to escape.

surrender, but designed to entrap their opponents by its display, would be an outrage against the customs of warfare. The wilful killing of prisoners who surrendered unarmed would be an **outrageous** (out rā′ jŭs, *adj.*) crime, and would outrage the feelings of all decent and humane people who came to know of it. The Tsar of Russia and his family were treated **outrageously** (out rā′ jŭs li, *adv.*) for many months, and finally done to death by the revolutionaries. The **outrageousness** (out rā′ jŭs nĕs, *n.*) of this murder appalled the civilized world when the terrible news was made public.

Original meaning is going too far, beyond bounds. F., from O.F. *oltrage, ultrage* (Ital. *oltraggio*), from O.F. *oltre*, L. *ultrā* beyond; suffix *-age* (L. *-āticum*). Not to be taken as compounded of *out* and *rage*. SYN.: *n.* Affront, injury, violation, wrong. *v.* Abuse, affront, insult.

outrance (oo trans), *n.* The bitter end; the utmost. (F. *outrance.*)

In the days of trial by combat the fight was often a combat to the outrance, and lasted till one or other of the combatants was killed.

O.F. *outrance, oultrance* going too far, excess, extremity, from *outrer* to go beyond, drive to extremities. Corrupted to *utterance* in Early Modern E. *See* outrage, utter.

outrange (out rānj′), *v.t.* To reach farther than. (F. *porter plus loin que.*)

In warfare a gun or any other weapon is rendered useless or employed at a disadvantage, if opposed by an arm that is able to outrange it, just as a boxer is at a disadvantage if his opponent has a longer reach. Napoleon was a mere lieutenant at the beginning of 1792, but his superior qualities soon enabled him to **outrank** (out rank′, *v.t.*) his fellows, and before the close of 1793 he was a general of brigade.

From E. *out* beyond, and *range.*

outré (oo trā), *adj.* Going beyond the limit; extravagant; eccentric. *fem.* **outrée** (oo trā). (F. *outré, exagéré, extravagant.*)

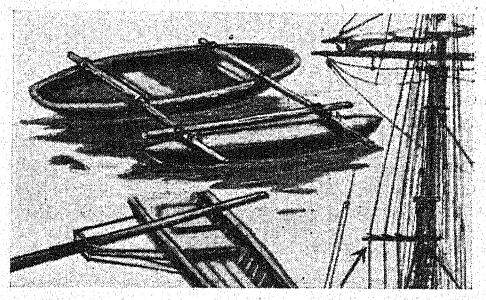
Indecorous conduct may be described as outré, and a woman may be thought outrée if she dresses in a style which is eccentric, or offends good taste.

F. p.p. of *outrer* to exaggerate, go beyond bounds, from L. *ultrā* beyond. *See* outrage.

outreach (out rēch′), *v.t.* To reach farther than; to reach out; to overreach. *v.i.* To extend. (F. *dépasser, outrepasser; s'étendre, se prolonger.*)

A boxer with a longer reach than his opponent may derive advantage from his ability to outreach, or reach farther than the latter. A poet might describe the father in the parable of the Prodigal Son as standing with arms outreached to embrace and welcome the wanderer. To **outredden** (out red′n, *v.t.*) means to surpass in redness, and a poet might speak of the sunset glow as outreddening a crimson banner. The last Emperor of Austria, Francis Joseph, lived long enough to **outreign** (out rān′ *v.t.*)—reign longer than—many another sovereign in history, his reign lasting from 1848 to 1916. Money or other aid given out of the rates to help people not inmates of a workhouse is called **out-relief** (out′ rē lēf, *n.*)

A cyclist is able to **outride** (out rīd′, *v.t.*) a horseman, that is, he can ride faster and farther. An **outrider** (out′ rīd ẽr, *n.*) is a mounted servant riding ahead of or beside a carriage; when the King opens Parliament outriders usually attend the state carriages.



Outrigger.—The outriggers of a Fijian canoe, of a rowing-boat, and of a sailing ship.

The canoes made by some South Sea Island races are furnished with an **outrigger** (out′ rig ẽr, *n.*) which is a float, or sometimes a smaller canoe attached parallel to the craft by spars; its purpose is to steady the boat and prevent it being overturned. A rowing-boat is called an outrigger, or described as **outrigged** (out′ rigd, *adj.*) if its rowlocks are on projecting arms, giving increased leverage to the oars. The battens extending from the topmasts of sailing ships to give greater tension to stays leading from aloft are also called outriggers.

A house may be leased for a long term of years, or, on the other hand, it may be purchased **outright** (out rīt′, *adv.*), that is, completely or entirely. A person killed on the spot by some accident is said to be killed outright. Ruin is **outright** (out′ rīt, *adj.*) if complete or thorough. An outright or downright denial may put an end to some calumny or rumour. The quality of being outright is **outrightness** (out rīt′ nĕs, *n.*) or downrightness.

To **outrival** (out rī′ văl, *v.t.*) is to surpass, or eclipse, as a rival. Zeal is said to **outrun** (out rŭn′, *v.t.*) discretion when it outstrips it, so that a person does things which on further reflection he regrets. In an expression in common use some years ago, a person who spent more money than he could afford was said to outrun the constable. An **outrunner** (out′ rŭn ẽr, *n.*) is a servant who runs with or before a carriage; a horse in traces outside the shafts; a dog that leads a sledge-team; figuratively, a forerunner.

The **outscourings** (out skour′ ingz, *n.pl.*) of a pot are the refuse scoured or washed

from it. Diamonds **outsell** (out sel′, *v.t.*) amethysts, that is, fetch more money. One person outsells another by selling things faster, or in greater quantity. The **outset** (out′ set, *n.*) of a journey is its beginning. An outbreak of fire which might easily be quelled at the outset may be impossible to confine at a later stage. To **outshine** (out shīn′, *v.i.*) means to shine out. The moon is said to **outshine** (*v.t.*) the stars, or exceed them in brightness.

outside (out sīd′; out′ sīd), *n.* The outer part; the outward surface or aspect; superficial or external appearance; the part or space lying immediately beyond an enclosure; that which lies without; the utmost limit; (*pl.*) the outer sheets of paper in a ream or package; in Rugby football, players not forming part of the scrum. *adj.* Relating to, or being on or near the outside; exterior; superficial; extreme; highest; reaching the limit. *adv.* On or to the outside; without. *prep.* Out of or from; without; beyond. (F. *dehors, extérieur, externe, extrême; extérieur, superficiel, extrême; en dehors, à l'extérieur; hors de, au delà de.*)

The rind of an orange is the outside, or external part, situated outside the pulp; when the seeds germinate, the shoots push outside, or to the outside of the rind. Within the outside or outer skin is another skin which further protects the fleshy seed vessels.

Turning a thing outside in is the same as turning it inside out; an **outside porter** (*n.*) is a railway porter whose work it is to take luggage from the station to private houses or to another adjacent station. An **outside broker** (*n.*) is a stockbroker who is not a member of a recognized stock exchange. We term the seat at the end of a row the outside seat and those on top of a bus are called by the same name. The expression "outside of" is sometimes used instead of the preposition outside; and, in skating, the term outside edge is applied to a stroke or series made with the outer edge of the skate.

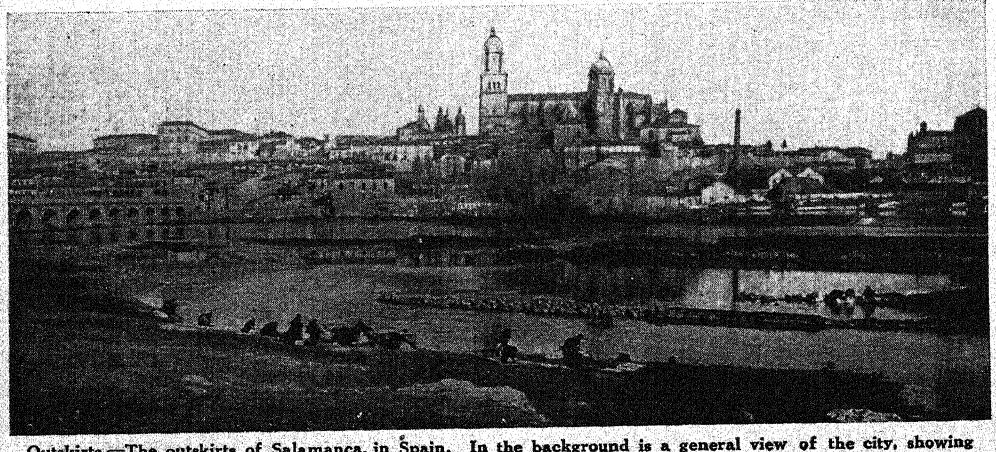
In Association football, the player on the extreme right of the forward line is called the **outside-right** (*n.*) and the one on the extreme left, the **outside-left** (*n.*). The fly-half or stand-off half in Rugby football, that is, the half-back standing well away from the scrum, is called the **outside half** (*n.*), and all the players who do not form part of the scrum are known as the **outsides** (*n.pl.*).

An **outsider** (out sīd′ėr, *n.*) is one excluded from, or not a member of, some particular group, class, or profession; in another sense, a person not interested in the subject under discussion is an outsider. An old adage says that an outsider often sees most of the game. A man who was discovered cheating at cards or at some other game would be treated as an outsider by his former acquaintances, that is, as one whom honourable people would not want to know. Among racing men a horse or other competitor that has apparently very little chance of winning is called an outsider.

From *out* (adj.) external, and *side* (n.). SYN.: *n.* Exterior, periphery, surface. *adj.* External, extraneous, superficial. *adv.* Beyond, without. ANT.: *n.* Inside, interior. *adj.* Internal, interior. *adv.* Inside, within.

outsight (out′ sīt), *n.* Observation or perception of external things.

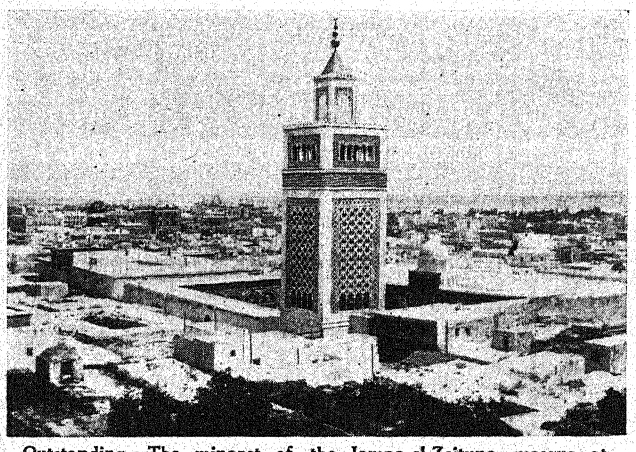
This term means the opposite of insight. In Scotland outsights or **outsight plenishings** (*n.pl.*) mean movable goods. To **outsit** (out sit′, *v.t.*) one's welcome is to make an over-long stay at a house. The word **outskirt** (out′ skėrt, *n.*), generally used in the plural form, means the outer margin; the outlying suburbs of London are those on its outskirts. When overtired we are likely to **outsleep** (out slēp′, *v.t.*) our usual time of waking. The vulture can **outsoar** (out sōr′, *v.t.*) that is, soar higher than, many other



Outskirts.—The outskirts of Salamanca, in Spain. In the background is a general view of the city, showing the cathedral and (left) the old Roman bridge.

birds, mounting upward until it appears only a tiny speck in the sky. The outer sole of a boot is its **out-sole** (out′ sōl, *n.*). To **outspan** (out′ spăn, *v.t.*) oxen is to unyoke them. This is a term used chiefly in South Africa. A traveller has to **outspan** (*v.i.*) at nightfall on reaching the **outspan** (out′ spăn, *n.*) or camping-place, and the act of unyoking the team is called an outspan.

An **outspoken** (out spōk′ ĕn, *adj.*) or candid person says **outspokenly** (out spōk′ ĕn li, *adv.*), that is, frankly, just what he thinks, and his utterances have the quality of **outspokenness** (out spōk′ ĕn nĕs, *n.*). Oak-trees **outspread** (out spred′, *v.t.*), that is, extend, their branches widely. The leaves of some plants **outspread** (out′ spred, *adj.*), or opened wide, during the day, close



Outstanding.—The minaret of the Jamaa-el-Zeituna mosque at Tunis, the outstanding feature of the building.

together at nightfall. To **outstand** (out stănd′, *v.t.*) is a rare poetical term for to stand out. A debt is **outstanding** (out stănd′ ing, *adj.*) while it remains unpaid. The outstanding features of a landscape are its conspicuous ones.

To **outstay** (out stā′, *v.t.*) another person is to stay longer than he does. A person who exaggerates may be said to **outstep** (out step′, *v.t.*), or overstep, the truth in his statements. To **outstretch** (out strech′, *v.t.*) means to expand or stretch out. To **outstrike** (out strik′, *v.t.*) someone else is to strike more rapid or heavier blows; to **outstrip** (out strip′, *v.t.*) him is to run faster or make better progress than he does.

The **out-thrust** (out′ thrŭst, *n.*) of an arch is its outward thrust, or the pressure exerted at its ends. To **out-thrust** (out thrŭst′, *v.t.*) a hand is to hold it forth in welcome or anger. The **out-thrust** (out′ thrŭst, *adj.*) arm is used by the driver of a vehicle to signal his intentions to others when he is about to stop or turn.

At an election it is the candidate or party which manages to **outvote** (out vōt′, *v.t.*) the others, that is, poll more votes than they do, that wins. An **outvoter** (out′ vōt ẽr, *n.*) is a person having a vote in a constituency in which he does not live.

To **outwalk** (out wawk′, *v.t.*) a competitor in a race is to walk faster or farther than he does.

outward (out′ wărd), *adj.* External; of or relating to the outside; outer; superficial; visible. *adv.* Toward the exterior; superficially. *n.* Outward, appearance; the outside. Another form of the adverb is **outwards** (out′ wardz). (F. *extérieur, apparent, superficiel, en dehors : dehors.*)

The branches of a tree project outward from the centre; the outward signs of the rise of the sap are the tiny outward protruding points of the leaf-buds which we note in early spring. When in autumn sap ceases to flow upwards and outwards, the leaves turn yellow and fall.

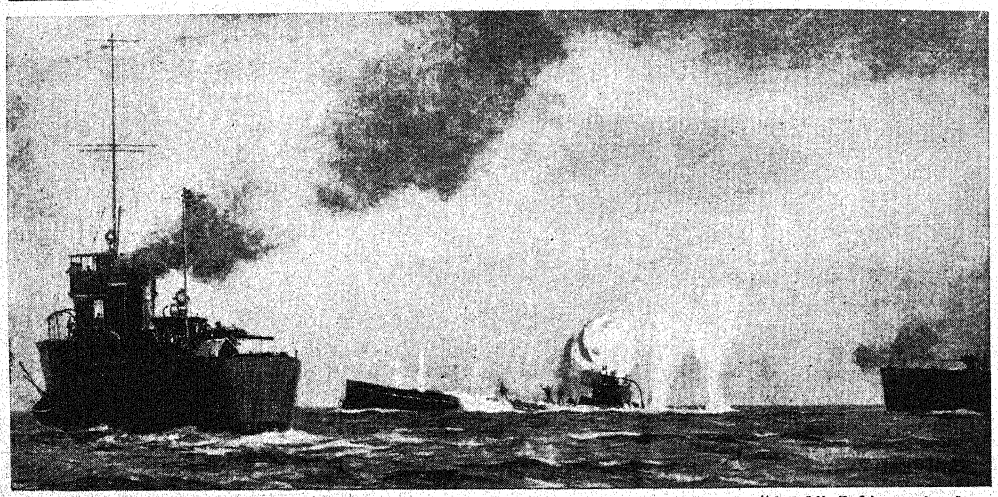
A fruit may to outward seeming — that is, apparently — be sound, though decayed inside. As judged purely by its outward form, which is its shape or appearance, a realistic wax model statue might be a human being, which **outwardly** (out′ wărd li, *adv.*) it resembles. **Outwardness** (out′ wărd nĕs, *n.*) is the state or quality of being apparent or evident.

In theology the outward man means the body, or bodily nature of a man, as distinguished from his soul or inward man; outward things are material matters as opposed to inward or spiritual things. A ship is said to be outward bound when sailing away from home, as opposed to one inward bound, making for its home port.

A.-S. *ūt(e)weard.* From *out* (adv.) and *-ward*, suffix of direction. SYN.: *adj.* External, outside. *adv.* Exteriorly, superficially. ANT.: *adj.* Internal, inward. *adv.* Inwardly, internally.

outwatch (out woch′), *v.t.* To keep watch for a longer time than; to remain awake longer than the end of. (F. *veiller plus que.*)

One who watches beside a sick-bed through the night may be said to outwatch the night. To outwatch another person is to keep awake for a longer time. Good clothes will **outwear** (out wār′, *v.t.*), that is, last longer than, shoddy ones. The verb outwear also sometimes means to wear out, exhaust, spend, outlive, or outgrow. Gold and silver **outweigh** (out wā′, *v.t.*), or are heavier than, aluminium. Gains are said to outweigh losses when greater in amount or importance. Springs **outwell** (out wel′, *v.i.*), or pour forth, from the ground. In curling, an **outwick** (out′ wik, *n.*) is a stone which strikes another and so drives it nearer



Outwit.—In 1915, during the World War, the commander of the British destroyer "Ariel" (left) outwitted a German submarine by suddenly turning on it and smashing the periscope.

the tee. To **outwit** (out wit′, *v.t.*), means to defeat by superior cleverness or cunning, and so to overreach or cheat. An **outwork** (out′ wĕrk, *n.*) is a part of a fortification situated beyond the main line of the defences. Such a post is generally connected by a tunnel with the main fortifications. Strong people are able to **outwork** (out wĕrk′, *v.t.*), or do more work than, weaker persons. An **outworker** (out′ wĕr kėr, *n.*) does work at home for a shop or factory; in the glove-making industry, for instance, much of the work is done by outworkers, who collect materials from the factory and sew them at home. Boots are **outworn** (out wōrn′, *adj.*) when worn-out; outworn (out′ wōrn) customs are those which are obsolete and therefore no longer observed.



Ouzel.—The ring-ouzel is also called the mountain blackbird.

ouzel (oo′ zėl), *n.* A name of some birds resembling the blackbird. Another form is **ousel** (oo′ zėl). (F. *merle.*)

The ring-ouzel (*Turdus torquatus*), a migrant visiting this country in spring, is sometimes called the mountain blackbird, from its custom of frequenting hilly regions. Its plumage is black, edged with greyish white, and it has a conspicuous crescent-shaped white patch on its throat.

The water-ouzel or dipper (*Cinclus aquaticus*), haunts especially the hilly streams of North Wales. It is a wading bird, and feeds principally on shell-fish and insects. Its plumage above is dark brown, with a white throat and breast. The name of dipper refers to the curious jerking movements of head and tail made when the bird is perched on a stone or rock near the water. The water-rail (*Rallus aquaticus*) is sometimes called the brook-ouzel.

Shakespeare's "**ouzel-cock** (*n.*) so black of hue, with orange tawny bill," is the blackbird, as is also Tennyson's " mellow ouzel."

M.E. *osel*, A-S. *ōsle*, for *omsal-* or *amsal-*; cp. G. *amsel* blackbird, O.H.G. *amsala*, and perhaps L. *merula*.

ova (ō′ vȧ). This is the plural of ovum. *See* ovum.

oval (ō′ vȧl), *adj.* Egg-shaped; roughly elliptical. *n.* An egg-shaped figure or body. (F. *ovale; ove, ovale.*)

An egg has usually one end larger than the other, and a lengthwise section through the egg would give us a figure of the shape commonly called oval. Although an **ovally** (ō′ vȧl li, *adv.*) shaped figure means one having the ends unlike in curvature, the name is popularly given to an ellipse, which is thus said to possess **ovalness** (ō′ vȧl nės, *n.*). In geometry, however, the term is applied to any closed convex curve, other than an ellipse, in which one axis is larger than the other.

F. *ovale*, from Modern L. *ōvālis* pertaining to or resembling an egg (L. *ōvum*).

ovary (ō′ vȧ ri), *n.* The organ in which the ova or eggs are produced; the chamber at the base of the pistil of a flower, containing the ovules which develop into seeds. (F. *ovaire.*)

Anything egg-shaped is **ovate** (ō′ vȧt, *adj.*). From L. *ōvum* egg, and *-ary*.

ovation (ō vā′ shŭn), *n.* Among the ancient Romans, a lesser triumph; in modern usage, a display of public favour or respect. (F. *ovation, acclamations.*)

The greatest public honour which the Romans accorded to their victorious generals was called a triumph, an honour of less importance being termed an ovation.

Now the word means an enthusiastic display of popular favour, and may be used of the welcome given to a royal personage, or of that accorded a great athlete who returns victorious from some important contest in which he has represented his country. Similarly, the round of applause or hand-clapping which greets the appearance on a platform of some popular performer may be called an ovation.

L. *ovātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *ovātus*, p.p. of *ovāre* to exult, triumph in an ovation; cp. Gr. *auein* to shout.

oven (ŭv′ n), *n.* A closed chamber in which substances are baked, heated, or dried; a kiln or furnace. (F. *four, fourneau.*)

Besides the familiar iron or brick oven of the kitchen or the bakery, there are many other kinds used in manufacturing processes. Such are the coke oven, in which coal is made into coke for iron-smelting furnaces, or the annealing oven for cooling glass or metals, to render them less brittle. The **Dutch oven** (*n.*) is a small roasting oven hung in front of a fire, in which small joints may be cooked.

A South American tree-creeper (*Furnarius rufa*), which builds an oven-shaped nest of mud or clay, is called the **oven-bird** (*n.*) or **oven-builder** (*n.*). In the British Isles the chiff-chaff, willow-warbler, wood-warbler, long-tailed titmouse, etc., are known as oven-birds locally, because of the shape of their nests.



Oven.—An open-air oven for baking bread in Brittany. It is of stone banked up with turf.

A.-S. *of (e) n*; cp. Dutch *oven*, G. *ofen*, O. Norse *ofn*, Gr. *ipnos*. The word originally meant a cooking-pot; cp. A.-S. *ofnet* a closed vessel, receptacle, Sansk. *ukhā* pot.

over (ō′ vĕr), *prep.* Above, in place or position; superior to; more than; across; throughout; in charge of; through the whole extent or duration of. *adv.* So as to pass from one side or place to another; from side to side; across; in width; on the opposite side; above the edge or the top; from end to end; at an end; so as to bring the underside upward, or to turn or be turned down from an upright position; so as to cover or traverse an area; for another time; with repetition; again; excessively. *adj.* Superior; covering; excessive. An abbreviated form, used in poetry, is **o'er** (ōr). *n.* The interval, in cricket, between the times when the umpire calls, "Over"; the number of balls delivered by one bowler during this period. (F. *au-dessus de, au delà de, plus de, à travers, d'un bout à l'autre, sur; sur toute sa largeur, de large, par dessus, en plus, fini, passé; supérieur, trop.*)

When something—a party or a performance, for instance—is at an end, we say it is all over; and perhaps we add that we should like it to begin afresh, or over again. The houses on one side of a street are over against, or opposite, those on the other; a vehicle standing in front of a building is said to be over against it. A person's virtues or good points are sometimes set over against, or in contrast to, his weaknesses by those who wish to think charitably of him.

Over and over means repeatedly or again and again. Literally, the expression may refer to a turning movement in which one side after the other comes uppermost, as when a barrel or like object rolls down an incline, or when an object turns while it falls through the air. Over and above means extra, or in excess of what was to be expected. A person who is very much in love is sometimes said to be over head and ears in love, and something too difficult to be understood is said to be over one's head. A friend overseas is abroad, in foreign parts. To give over is to abandon, yield up, or pass on to another, as the retiring chairman of an institution or society gives over office to his successor. To turn over means to reverse, invert, or change the position of, and is also used figuratively in many senses. For instance we turn over our plans in our minds.

Common Teut. word. A.-S. *ofer*; cp. Dutch *over*, G. *über*, O.H.G. *ubir, ubar*, O. Norse, *yfir*, also L. *super*, Gr. *hyper*, Sansk. *upari*. Comparative form akin to E. *up*. SYN.: *prep.* Above, across, through. *adj.* Covering, superior, upper. ANT.: *prep.* Below, beneath, under.

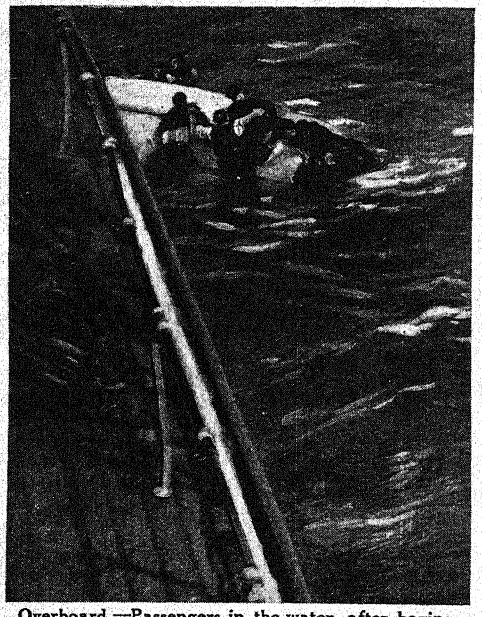
over-. Prefix meaning upper, of higher kind, superior, outer, extra, upside down, completely, beyond, too great, exaggerated, excessively. (F. *sur-, super-.*)

A book may **overabound** (ō vĕr ă bound′, *v.i.*)—there may be more quotations than original matter. To **overact** (ō vĕr ăkt′, *v.t.*) a part is to spoil it by exaggeration; to **overact** (*v.i.*) is to act too long or too much. Mechanics and others who have dirty or dusty work to do, wear **overalls**

(ō′ vėr awlz, *n.pl.*), or outer garments of various kinds, to protect their clothes from dirt or grease.

Trees which grow together or mingle branches above a road are said to **overarch** (ō vėr arch′, *v.i.*). Rose trees are very often trained to **overarch** (*v.t.*) a trellis or pergola. The usual style of bowling the ball in cricket, that is, with the arm above the shoulder, is called **overarm** (ō′ vėr arm, *adj.*) bowling. In riots troops may be needed to **overawe** (ō vėr aw′, *v.t.*) the insurgents, or control them by fear.

Even a gentle push will sometimes **overbalance** (ō vėr băl′ ans, *v.t.*) a person who is standing insecurely, and cause him to **overbalance** (*v.i.*), or lose his balance. An **overbalance** (ō′ vėr băl ans, *n.*) is an excess of value or weight, a preponderance. To **overbear** (ō vėr bār′, *v.t.*) is to overcome by weight or power. An **overbearing** (ō vėr bār′ ing, *adj.*) person is one haughty, arrogant, and domineering, who treats other people **overbearingly** (ō vėr bār′ ing li, *adv.*).



Overboard.—Passengers in the water, after having jumped overboard.

A bid of ten pounds at an auction will **overbid** (ō vėr bid′, *v.t.*), or outbid, one of nine pounds. To **overblow** (ō vėr blō′, *v.t.*) a wind instrument is to blow it with such force that an overtone or harmonic is produced, and a wind instrument that is subject to this fault is said to **overblow** (*v.i.*). This word was formerly used in various connexions, but it is now employed chiefly in the musical sense. An **overblown** (*adj.*) rose is one more than full-blown, which has begun to shed its petals. To jump **overboard** (ō′ vėr bōrd, *adv.*) is to jump into the water from a ship. An **over-bold** (ō vėr bōld′, *adj.*) man is one who acts **overboldly** (ō vėr bōld′ li, *adv.*), or rashly, displaying **overboldness** (ō vėr bōld′ nės, *n.*) or lack of caution.

To **overbuild** (ō vėr bild′, *v.t.*) an open space is to cover it with buildings; to overbuild an estate is to build more houses on it than are desirable. Through the overbuilding of a past generation have come about the slums which mar so many of our great cities. To **overburden** (ō vėr bėr′ dėn, *v.t.*), a horse, or load it unduly, is cruel. We **overbuy** (ō vėr bī′, *v.i.*) when we buy more of a commodity than we need. To **overbuy** (*v.t.*) an article or a thing is to purchase too much of it, or to pay too high a price for it.

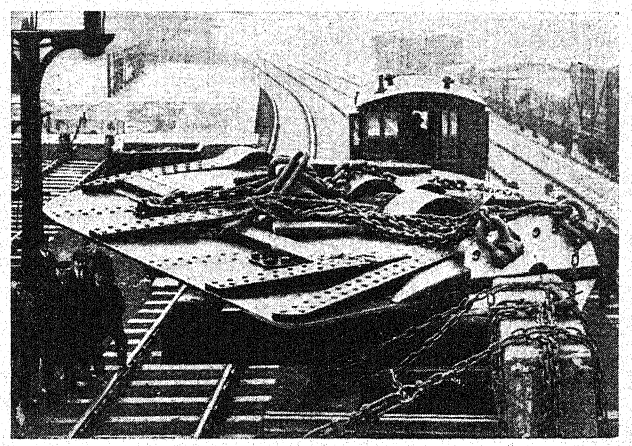
Clouds **overcanopy** (ō vėr kăn′ ō pi, *v.t.*) the earth, that is, cover it as with a canopy. To **over-capitalize** (ō vėr kăp′ i tal īz, *v.t.*) a company is to make the amount of its nominal capital too large, so that the concern cannot earn or pay a sufficient profit on this. The **over-careful** (ō vėr kār′ fůl, *adj.*) or **over-cautious** (ō vėr kaw′ shůs, *adj.*) person exercises too much care, acting **over-cautiously** (ō vėr′ kaw′ shůs li, *adv.*) and exhibiting **over-caution** (ō vėr kaw′ shůn, *n.*), or excess of caution. Thunder-clouds **overcast** (ō vėr kast′, *v.t.*), or darken, the sky, so that its aspect is **overcast** (ō′ vėr kast, *adj.*), or gloomy and threatening. We overcast the edges of blankets with long stitches to prevent the material unravelling. Overcast embroidery, which is sometimes called **overcast** (ō′ vėr kast, *n.*), is worked in **overcasting** (ō′ vėr kast ing, *n.*), that is, overcast stitches. The noun may also mean an error in adding up figures, by which the sum is made too great, or else the amount of the excess.

To **overcharge** (ō vėr charj′, *v.t.*) a customer is to charge him too much; to overcharge a fire-arm or an electric accumulator is to give it too heavy a charge. In either case the excess is an **overcharge** (ō′ vėr charj, *n.*). The heavens **overcloud** (ō vėr kloud′, *v.i.*) when they become overcast and dark with clouds, and troubles are said to **overcloud** (*v.t.*) the mind. Too many dainties **overcloy** (ō vėr kloi′, *v.t.*), or surfeit, the appetite. When wearing his thick outdoor **overcoat** (ō′ vėr kōt, *n.*), or top-coat, a man is **overcoated** (ō′ vėr kōt ėd, *adj.*). Cloth called **overcoating** (ō′ vėr kōt ing, *n.*) is of a texture and quality suitable for overcoats.

We can **overcome** (ō vėr kŭm′, *v.t.*), that is, conquer, many difficulties by courage and perseverance. The poet Milton was the **overcomer** (ō vėr kŭm′ ėr, *n.*) of his great physical handicap of blindness. Excessive trust either in one's own powers or in other persons is **over-confidence** (ō vėr kon′ fi dėns, *n.*). Sometimes ignorance of danger or difficulty makes people **over-confident** (ō vėr kon′ fi dėnt, *adj.*) and leads to their acting **over-confidently** (ō vėr kon′ fi dėnt li, *adv.*). The **over-credulous** (ō vėr kred′ ū lůs, *adj.*) person is too ready to believe what he hears.

In behaving **over-credulously** (ō vėr kred′ ū lùs li, *adv.*) he may fall a victim to his **over-credulity** (ō vėr kre dū′ li ti, *n.*), and become the prey of swindlers.

Good farmers do not **overcrop** (ō vėr krop′, *v.t.*) their land; that is, they do not exhaust its fertility by growing crops of the same nature on it year after year continuously. A proper balance is secured by a rotation or alternation of crops, and by leaving the land fallow for a season. To **overcrow** (ō vėr krō′, *v.t.*) is to crow or triumph over. In London passengers often **overcrowd** (ō vėr kroud′, *v.t.*) railway carriages when leaving work for the day, filling them too full. In the busy hours the train accommodation is insufficient, and it is this lack of room, and the workers' haste to get home, which compel them to **overcrowd** (*v.i.*). Mud will soon **overcrust** (ō vėr krŭst′, *v.t.*), that is, form a crust over, the lower parts of a bicycle unless it is regularly cleaned. An **overcunning** (ō vėr kŭn′ ing, *adj.*) person is sometimes the victim of his own craft and guile; an **over-curious** (ō vėr kū′ ri ùs, *adj.*) one is too inquisitive.



Overhang.—The rudder of a liner mounted on a truck and overhanging it by about ten feet.

To **over-develop** (ō vėr dė vel′ ŏp, *v.t.*) a photographic plate is to carry development too far, and make the image too dense.

To **overdo** (ō vėr doo′, *v.t.*) anything is to do it too much. We say that an actor **overdid** (ō vėr did′, *p.t.*) a part if he exaggerated it, and that a craze is **overdone** (ō vėr dŭn′, *p.p.*) if carried to excess. An **overdose** (ō′ vėr dōs, *n.*) of medicine, means too large a dose, and it may be dangerous to **overdose** (ō vėr dōs′, *v.t.*), or to give such a dose to, anyone.

An **overdraft** (ō′ vėr draft, *n.*) is a draft on a bank of larger amount than the money standing to a customer's credit. When a security is lodged with a banker, he may permit a customer to **overdraw** (ō vėr draw′, *v.t.*) his bank account to a certain agreed amount. Failing some such arrangement, the customer who **overdrew** (*p.t.*), might receive a notice from the banker that the account was **overdrawn** (*p.p.*), and his cheque might be returned to him.

To overdraw an account of some happening is to exaggerate it. To **overdrive** (ō vėr driv′, *v.t.*) a horse is to drive it too fast or too far. A bill becomes **overdue** (ō vėr dū′, *adj.*) if not paid up to time; a ship is overdue if she is behind time in reaching port. An overdue debt is sometimes called an **overdue** (*n.*).

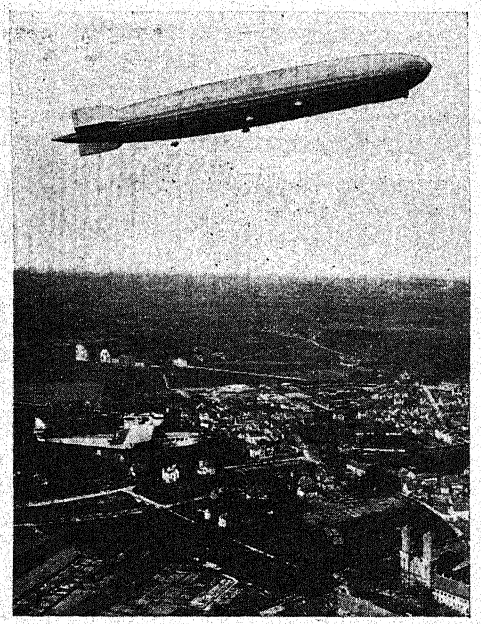
One can be **over-earnest** (ō vėr ėr′ nėst, *adj.*) that is, too much in earnest. Many people **overeat** (ō vėr ēt′, *v.i.*), or eat more than is good for them. To **over-estimate** (ō vėr es′ ti māt, *v.t.*) a profit is to reckon it at too high a figure; to **over-expose** (ō vėr eks pōz′, *v.t.*) a photographic plate is to give it an **over-exposure** (ō vėr eks pō′ zhùr, *n.*) in the camera, that is, to expose it too long to the rays of light projected by the lens.

The sailor's word **overfall** (ō′ vėr fawl, *n.*) means either a sudden drop in the sea-bottom, or a choppy sea due to currents meeting in shallow water. The name is also applied to a structure by which water overflows from a canal. To **overfeed** (ō vėr fēd′, *v.t.*) an animal is to give it too much food; if unrestrained it may **overfeed** (*v.t.*), or eat to excess. Rivers **overflow** (ō vėr flō′, *v.t.*) fields, that is, cover them with water, when they **overflow** (*v.i.*) —which means spread beyond their banks— and so cause an **overflow** (ō′ vėr flō, *n.*), or inundation. An **overflowing** (ō vėr flō′ ing, *adj.*) heart is, figuratively, one filled or **overfull** (ō vėr ful′, *adj.*) with happiness or other emotion. Land yields crops **overflowingly** (ō vėr flō′ ing li, *adv.*), when harvests are very abundant.

In geology an **overfold** (ō′ vėr fōld, *n.*) means a fold where the lower part of a stratum of rock has been pushed over an upper part. To **overfold** (ō vėr fōld′, *v.t.*) is to overlap in this manner, and such strata are said to be overfolded. An overfold means also an inverted fold. Some people are **over-fond** (ō vėr fond′, *adj.*), that is, too fond, of money; others treat their children **overfondly** (ō vėr fond′ li, *adv.*), which means dotingly or too indulgently.

The **overgreedy** (ō vėr grē′ di, *adj.*) child is very greedy. An **overground** (ō′ vėr ground, *adj.*) railway is one that runs along the surface, as opposed to an underground one. Weeds **overgrow** (ō vėr grō′, *v.t.*), that is, grow all over, a garden if not checked. To **overgrow** (*v.i.*) is to grow too fast, or too large, the result being **overgrowth** (ō vėr grōth′, *n.*). Some of us, when children, **overgrew** (ō vėr groo′, *p.t.*) our strength; ruins are often **overgrown** (ō vėr grōn′, *p.p.*) with ivy.

In lawn-tennis, a stroke made with the racket in a position above the wrist is an **overhand** (ō′ vėr hănd, *adj.*) stroke. A grasp is **overhanded** (ō′ vėr hănd ėd, *adj.*) when an object is gripped from above; an overhanded factory has more workers than it needs. The eaves of a roof **overhang** (ō vėr hăng′, *v.t.*) the walls of a house, projecting beyond them; in mediaeval times the upper stories of most city houses overhung the streets, and narrow alleys were often **overhung** (ō vėr hŭng′, *p.p.*) to such an extent that the thoroughfares were darkened. Troubles overhang us when they threaten us. Cliffs **overhang** (*v.i.*) when their tops project further than their bases. The amount of projection is the **overhang** (*n.*).



Overhead.—To the spectators below, the aeroplane and the airship, the "Graf Zeppelin," are overhead.

It is difficult to be **over-happy** (ō vėr hăp′ i, *adj.*), that is, too happy. One should **overhaul** (ō vėr hawl′, *v.t.*) one's clothes, or give them a thorough examination now and then. One ship overhauls another as it catches up and overtakes the second. An **overhaul** (ō′ vėr hawl, *n.*) of kit is a thorough inspection of it. The sun shines **overhead** (ō vėr hed′, *adv.*) when high in the sky. An **overhead** (ō′ vėr hed, *adj.*) travelling crane runs along above a dock or workshop, and is used to transport heavy articles from one part to another. An **overhead conductor** (*n.*) is an electrical apparatus raised on posts or standards above the ground, which conveys the current from a power-station, and in the case of tram-cars supplies the motive power by way of an **overhead feeder** (*n.*). In lawn-tennis, a stroke made with the racket raised above the head is called an overhead stroke. **Overhead charges** (*n.pl.*) are the expenses of a business not attributable to any department or product.

It is said that listeners who **overhear** (ō vėr hēr′, *v.t.*) conversations not meant for them learn no good about themselves.

To **over-indulge** (ō vėr in dŭlj′, *v.t.*) oneself is to gratify one's appetite or wishes to excess. Some people are guilty of **over-indulgence** (ō vėr in dŭl′ jėns, *n.*) in food; others are **over-indulgent** (ō vėr in dŭl′ jėnt, *adj.*) in other ways. Parents are sometimes too indulgent with their children, gratifying their whims **over-indulgently** (ō vėr in dŭl′ jėnt li, *adv.*). The Bank of England may not **over-issue** (ō vėr ish′ oo; ō vėr is′ ū, *v.t.*), or issue too many of, its banknotes. In war-time governments sometimes permit and authorise an **over-issue** (ō′ vėr ish ū; ō′ vėr is ū, *n.*) of paper money, to be redeemed when hostilities have ceased.

Christmas presents **overjoy** (ō vėr joi′, *v.t.*) those young people who receive them, and poor children in orphanages or hospitals are overjoyed when they receive the gifts sent by thoughtful benefactors at Christmas-tide. To **overjump** (ō vėr jŭmp′, *v.t.*) a mark is to jump beyond it; to overjump oneself is to strain oneself by excessive jumping.

Water is **over-knee** (ō′ vėr nē, *adj.*) when more than knee-deep.

To **over-labour** (ō vėr lā′ bor, *v.t.*) a joke is to make it too elaborate. An **overladen** (ō vėr lā′ dėn, *adj.*) horse is one too heavily burdened. An **overland** (ō′ vėr lănd, *adj.*) journey is one made by land, as opposed to a sea journey. Goods are transported **overland** (ō vėr lănd′, *adv.*) when sent by road or rail. The finest grades of China tea reach Europe overland via Siberia, as it is said that the sea journey adversely affects the flavour and aroma.

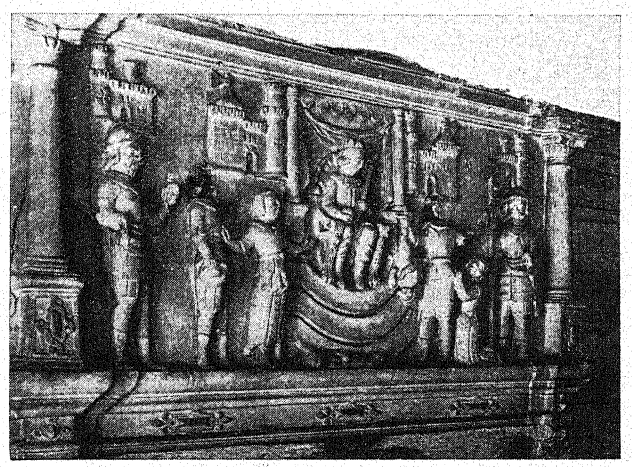
In ancient times travellers proceeded from Antioch to the Persian Gulf by land on their way from Mediterranean countries to India. In history, this is known as the **overland route** (*n.*). In the 1840's English travellers by the overland route to India went by ship to Alexandria. From this port they voyaged by boat up the Nile to Cairo and then crossed the desert to Suez, where they again embarked. Later a railway was opened between Alexandria and Suez, and this quickened the journey greatly.

The actual distance travelled by land was very small compared with the sea voyage that followed. With the opening of the Suez Canal in 1869, this route was abandoned. Nowadays, people who cross Europe by train to Brindisi and then embark are said to travel by the overland route to India. It is, of course, quicker than the sea route, via Gibraltar, and occupies only twenty days.

The plates of a steam boiler **overlap** (ō vėr lăp′, *v.t.*) one another; that is, each extends in part over its neighbour. The amount by which one overlaps another, or the overlapping part itself, is the **overlap** (ō′ vėr lăp, *n.*).

Decoration is **over-lavish** (ō vėr lăv′ ish, *adj.*) when excessive.

Silversmiths **overlay** (ō vėr lā′, *v.t.*) one metal, that is cover it, with another. Sheffield plate is copper **overlaid** (ō vėr lād′, *p.p.*) with silver. In printing an **overlay** (ō′ vėr lā, *n.*) is composed of several thicknesses of paper overlaid and pasted to the plate or cylinder which presses the paper against the type. Its purpose is to level the printing surface and give extra pressure, and thus emphasis, to those features in an illustration which need it. An **overlaying** (ō′ vėr lā ing, *n.*) is a coating. A reference made **overleaf** (ō vėr lēf′, *adv.*) is one made to the other side of the page of a book. To **overleap** (ō vėr lēp′, *v.t.*) a ditch is to jump it, or leap beyond it; to overleap oneself means to leap too far or too high, and so miss one's aim. Strata of the earth's crust **overlie** (ō vėr lī′, *v.t.*), that is, lie on top of, one another; in the glacial epochs a vast ice-cap overlay the northern regions of Europe. A room is **overlighted** (ō vėr līt′ ėd, *adj.*) if the lamps in it are too brilliant. To **overload** (ō vėr lōd′, *v.t.*) a horse is to give it too heavy a load to pull, and an excessive load is called an **overload** (ō′ vėr lōd, *n.*).



Overmantel.—An overmantel of the seventeenth century. The carving represents the Judgment of Solomon.

Bridges and like structures are built to sustain a certain amount of overload, beyond the normal load, but if overloaded beyond this factor of safety, they would be likely to collapse.

Hill-tops **overlook** (ō vėr luk′, *v.t.*), that is, command a view of, the country all round. To overlook a fault is to pass it over. A person who overlooks work in the sense of seeing that it is done properly is an **overlooker** (ō vėr luk′ėr, *n.*). In feudal times a sovereign was **overlord** (ō′ vėr lörd, *n.*), that is, lord over the other lords of his realm. To **overlord** (ō vėr lörd′, *v.t.*) other people is to rule or domineer over them. An overlord's office is his **overlordship** (ō vėr lörd′ ship, *n.*).

An **overman** (ō′ vėr măn, *n.*) is an overseer or foreman. To **over-man** (ō vėr măn′, *v.t.*) a ship is to provide too large a crew for it. An **overmantel** (ō′ vėr măn tl, *n.*) is a structure of ornamental woodwork, often enclosing a mirror, placed over a mantelpiece. Cooks when **over-many** (ō vėr men′ i, *adj.*), that is, too many in number, are said in the proverb to "spoil the broth." Some flavouring substances are **overmasteringly** (ō vėr mas′ tėr ing li, *adv.*) strong and pungent. An **overmasterful** (ō vėr mas′ tėr fůl, *adj.*) person is one too fond of having his own way. His conduct is characterized by **overmasterfulness** (ō vėr mas′ tėr fůl nės, *n.*).

A weasel can **overmatch** (ō vėr măch′, *v.t.*), that is, prove itself an **overmatch** (ō′ vėr măch, *n.*)—more than a match for—a rat.

To give a person **overmuch** (ō′ vėr mŭch; ō vėr mŭch′, *adj.*), which means too much, praise is as unwise as to praise him too little, and it is stupid to feed animals **overmuch** (*adv.*), that is, to feed them to an excessive degree. A quantity in excess is **overmuch** (*n.*).

Some young people are **over-nice** (ō vėr nīs′, *adj.*), or too fastidious about their food. Others are **over-nicely** (ō vėr nīs′ li, *adv.*) reluctant to soil their hands in doing some of the little necessary tasks about the home. **Over-niceness** (ō vėr nīs′ nės, *n.*) or **over-nicety** (ō vėr nīs′ i ti, *n.*) of this kind is not a desirable trait. Anything that happened yesterday evening, or during the night, may be said to have taken place **overnight** (ō vėr nīt′, *adv.*). A fire may not last overnight, in the sense of all through the night. An **overnight** (*adj.*) journey is one made the previous night. An American means by **overnight** (*n.*) last evening.

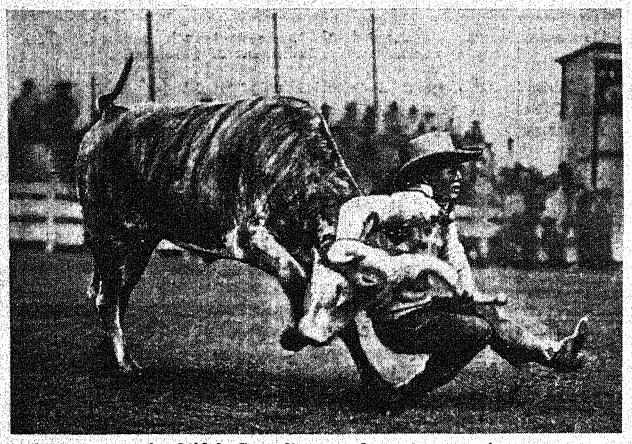
The **over-officious** (ō vėr ȯ fish′ ůs, *adj.*) person is too officious, or fussy, and, by acting **over-officiously** (ō vėr ȯ fish′ ůs li, *adv.*) in some way, may offend people by his **over-officiousness** (ō vėr ȯ fish′ ůs nės, *n.*).

To **overpass** (ō vėr pas′, *v.t.*) a river is to cross it. The Israelites overpassed the Red Sea when pursued by Pharaoh's troops, and later, before they entered the promised land after the years of wanderings, the Jordan was also overpassed by them. A fault which has been forgiven or overlooked may be said to be **overpast** (ō vėr past, *adj.*). To **overpay** (ō vėr pā′, *v.t.*) carriage on goods is to pay more than the proper amount. People **overpay** (*v.i.*) for service when they pay more than is necessary. The act of overpaying, or the excess amount paid, is **overpayment** (ō vėr pā′ mėnt, *n.*). To **overpeer** (ō vėr pēr′, *v.t.*) a fence is to peer over the top of it; to overpeer people means to excel, or rise above, them.

As a result of the rise of the factory system in the last century, the inhabitants of the

countryside have tended to **overpeople** (ō vėr pē′ pl, *v.t.*), or people too thickly, the towns, migrating thither year by year, and leaving the agricultural districts less populous.

One having a persuasive tongue can sometimes **over-persuade** (ō vėr pėr swād′, *v.t.*) a man, which means persuade him against his own will or judgment. Newspapers sometimes **overpicture** (ō vėr pik′ chŭr, *v.t.*) happenings, describing them in exaggerated language. An **overplus** (ō′ vėr plŭs, *n.*) is an excess amount, or a surplus, which is left over. We **overply** (ō vėr plī′, *v.t.*) our muscles if we exert them too much. A practised wrestler is able to **overpower** (ō vėr pou′ ėr, *v.t.*), or overcome, the resistance of an unskilled opponent much stronger than himself. Some people find the scents of flowers **overpoweringly** (ō vėr pou′ ėr ing li, *adv.*), that is,



Overpower.—A skilful Canadian cowboy overpowering a steer at Calgary, Alberta.

unbearably, strong. If we **overpraise** (ō vėr prāz′, *v.t.*) a brave person, giving him too much praise, our **overpraising** (ō vėr prāz′ ing, *n.*) may be taken for flattery, and so offend him.

To **overpress** (ō vėr pres′, *v.t.*) a point in an argument is to urge it with undue emphasis. Many people **overprize** (ō vėr prīz′, *v.t.*) wealth, setting too high a value on it. If more than is wanted of a commodity is produced, there is **over-production** (ō vėr prō dŭk′ shŭn, *n.*) of it. If planters **overproduce** (ō vėr prō dūs′, *v.t.*) tea or coffee, the price falls. Fruit trees **over-produce** (*v.i.*) when their crops are too heavy and exhaust them. Spirits are **over-proof** (ō′ vėr proof, *adj.*) if they contain more than the standard amount of alcohol; proof-spirit contains 49·3 per cent by weight of absolute alcohol. The **overproud** (ō vėr proud′, *adj.*) man is unduly or excessively proud.

We **overrate** (ō vėr rāt′, *v.t.*) a thing if we rate or value it too highly. Swindlers try to **overreach** (ō vėr rēch′, *v.t.*) or outwit, their intended victims. If we overreach or reach too far we may overbalance and fall. Horses **overreach** (*v.i.*) when they strike their fore feet with their hind feet while trotting. A person who through greediness or cunning fails to secure something he covets may be said to overreach himself. It is easy, but foolish, to **over-read** (ō vėr rēd′, *v.t.*) oneself—that is, to injure one's health by too much reading—when preparing for an examination. To **over-refine** (ō vėr rė fīn′, *v.t.*) a sentiment is to express it too subtly, giving it the state called **over-refinement** (ō vėr rė fīn′ mėnt, *n.*).

To **override** (ō vėr rīd′, *v.t.*)—**overrode** (ō vėr rōd′, *p.t.*), **overridden** (ō vėr rid′ n, *p.p.*)—an objection is to disregard it; to override a horse is to exhaust it by riding it too far; and to override hounds is to ride among and trample them. Wat Tyler, the rebel, was a hothead who overrode the scruples of the more temperate among the peasant leaders, and the protests of the latter were overridden or disregarded by Tyler and John Ball. An **over-ripe** (ō vėr rīp′, *adj.*), that is, too-ripe, pear becomes "sleepy" and tasteless. Hot days **over-ripen** (ō vėr rīp′ ėn, *v.t.*) crops left standing too long. Bananas quickly **over-ripen** (*v.i.*) or become too ripe.

It spoils a joint of meat to **over-roast** (ō vėr rōst′, *v.t.*) it, that is, roast it too long. The higher courts of law can **overrule** (ō vėr rool′, *v.t.*), disallow, or set aside, decisions of lower courts. Weeds quickly **overrun** (ō vėr rŭn′, *v.t.*), or spread over, an untended garden. Printers overrun type when they carry it back or forward to another line or page, as is done when several words or a whole passage must be deleted or inserted. Oil will **overrun** (*v.i.*) when a lamp is filled too full. Napoleon was an **overrunner** (ō vėr rŭn′ ėr, *n.*) of Europe when he overran it with his invading armies.

Our **oversea** (ō′ vėr sē, *adj.*) trade is that done with countries to which we send goods **oversea** (*adv.*), or from which we import them **overseas** (ō vėr sēz′, *adv.*), that is, from across the seas. The duty of a foreman is to **oversee** (ō vėr sē′, *v.t.*)—which means keep a watch over—the work of others. An **overseer** (ō vėr sē ėr′, *n.*) is a superintendent, inspector, or man in charge of workmen. The post which he holds is an **overseership** (ō vėr sē′ ėr ship, *n.*). To **oversell** (ō vėr sel′, *v.t.*) stocks or commodities is to sell more of them than one owns or can deliver. To **overset** (ō vėr set′, *v.t.*) a chair is to upset it; to overset type is to set up more than will fill the space allowed. The printed matter **overset** (*p.p.*) is the **overset** (ō′ vėr set, *n.*). Skittles **overset** (*v.i.*) when they topple over.

To **oversew** (ō vėr sō′, *v.t.*) the edges of two pieces of cloth, these are laid on one another,

and the needle passed through them again and again from the same side, the thread being brought round over the edges. Tall trees **overshade** (ō vėr shād′, *v.t.*) a garden, and clouds **overshadow** (ō vėr shăd′ ō, *v.t.*) the landscape by casting their shadows on it. Some men's deeds overshadow those of others, in the sense of surpassing them greatly, or, figuratively, casting them in the shade. To **overshine** (ō vėr shīn′, *v.t.*) is to shine upon, as the beams from a lighthouse overshine the sea. An **overshoe** (ō′ vėr shoo, *n.*) is a galosh, or shoe worn over a shoe or boot to keep it dry and clean.

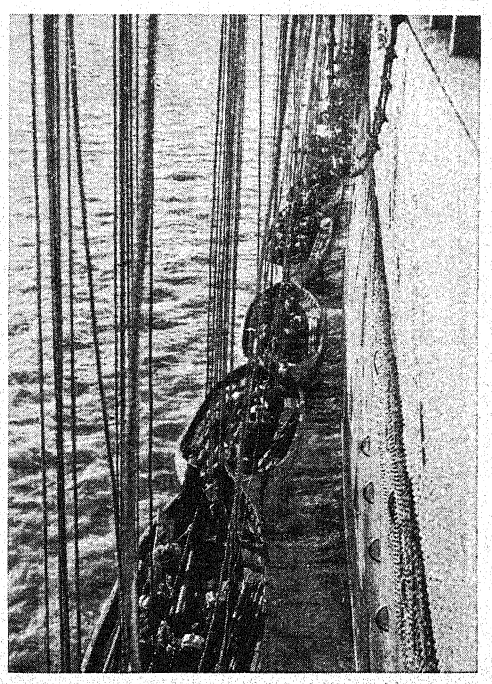
To **overshoot** (ō vėr shoot′, *v.t.*) a target is to shoot beyond it; but to overshoot a grouse moor is to kill off too many of the birds on it. Arrows **overshoot** (*v.i.*) if they drop beyond the target. The expression to overshoot oneself means to overreach oneself, or defeat one's end by going too far, as when a person makes assertions which he cannot prove. An **overshot** (ō′ vėr shot, *adj.*) water-wheel is one turned by water running onto it from above, as contrasted with an undershot wheel, in which the water flows under, and against the lower edge of, the wheel. A ship's lifeboats are lowered **overside** (ō vėr sīd′, *adv.*), that is, over its sides, and the handling of goods which are discharged into barges or lighters overside from a vessel is described as **overside** (ō′ vėr sīd, *adj.*) traffic.

The **oversight** (ō′ vėr sīt, *n.*) of workmen means the superintending of them. In another sense an oversight is a mistake, or something overlooked. Oversight also sometimes means the quality of inadvertence or negligence. To **oversize** (ō vėr sīz′, *v.t.*) a plaster wall or ceiling is to coat it with too much glue size, or size it too much. A very large man needs an **oversize** (ō′ vėr sīz, *n.*), that is, an extra large size, in clothes. We **oversleep** (ō vėr slēp′, *v.t.*) ourselves, or **oversleep** (*v.i.*) when we sleep too long or too much. God has been called the **Oversoul** (ō′ vėr sōl, *n.*) of the universe, animating all humanity.

People who **overspend** (ō vėr spend′, *v.t.*) their income, that is, spend more than they receive, will come to poverty if they continue to **overspend** (*v.i.*), which means to spend beyond one's means. An athlete who **overspent** (ō vėr spent′, *p.t.*) his strength in too prolonged or too great exertion would soon find that he was **overspent** (*p.p.*), worn out, or exhausted. In lawn-tennis, **overspin** (ō′ vėr spin, *n.*) is the act of making the ball spin sharply forward on striking the ground.

Stars **overspread** (ō vėr spred′, *v.t.*) the sky, covering it like a canopy with their twinkling points of light. To **overspring** (ō vėr spring′, *v.t.*) difficulties is to leap over or surmount them. To **overstate** (ō vėr stāt′, *v.t.*) or exaggerate a grievance is unwise, as such **overstatement** (ō vėr stāt′ mėnt, *n.*) may lose one sympathy.

One should not **overstay** (ō vėr stāy′, *v.t.*), or outstay, an invitation, which means



Overside.—Lowering the fully equipped lifeboats of a liner overside during lifeboat drill.

to stay a longer time than one was invited for, since to do so is to **overstep** (ō vėr step′, *v.t.*), or trangress, good manners. An **overstock** (ō′ vėr stok, *n.*) of goods is too large a stock. To **overstock** (ō vėr stok′, *v.t.*) a garden is to fill it too full with plants. Lifting heavy weights may **overstrain** (ō vėr strān′, *v.t.*) the muscles, that is, do them damage by overstretching them. **Overstrain** (ō′ vėr strān, *n.*) means excessive strain or exertion. In Autumn, leaves **overstrew** (ō vėr stroo′, *v.t.*), or litter, the ground. People's nerves are said to be **overstrung** (ō vėr strŭng′, *adj.*) when they are very highly strung or subjected to excessive strain. In an overstrung piano greater resonance is secured by crossing the longer, bass wires diagonally over the strings of the higher notes. To construct a piano thus is to **overstring** (ō vėr string′, *v.t.*) it.

An **over-subtle** (ō vėr sŭt′ l, *adj.*), or too subtle, joke may fail to amuse. The condition of being over-subtle is **over-subtlety** (ō vėr sŭt′ l ti, *n.*). People who are **oversure** (ō vėr shoor′, *adj.*), that is, too confident, may make serious mistakes, but they often manage to **oversway** (ō vėr swā′, *v.t.*), which means overrule, less confident folk. When rivers **overswell** (ō vėr swel′, *v.i.*), or brim over, they **overswell** (*v.t.*) their banks. An **overswift** (ō vėr swift′, *adj.*), or too rapid, movement of the object spoils the photograph.

overt (ō′ vėrt), *adj.* Open; public. (F. *manifeste, patent.*)

Market overt means a place where

goods are publicly exposed for sale (*see* market). In law an overt act is an outward act which can be proved to have been done with criminal intention. An act done **overtly** (ō′ vėrt li, *adv.*) is one committed in an open and unconcealed manner. In heraldry overt means open or spread open, as applied to the wings of birds.

O.F. *overt,* perhaps p.p. of *ovrir* to open L. *aperīre* to open. SYN.: Apparent, patent. ANT.: Concealed, covert, hidden.

overtake (ō vėr tāk′), *v.t.* To catch up with; to come upon suddenly. *p.t.* **overtook** (ō vėr tuk′); *p.p.* **overtaken** (ō vėr tāk′ ėn). (F. *rattraper, surprendre.*)

An aeroplane is able to overtake the swiftest railway train. During the eruption of Vesuvius in A.D. 79, destruction overtook the cities of Herculaneum and Pompeii.

We speak of overtaking our work when we have a great many tasks on hand, and manage to get through them within the appointed time.

To **overtask** (ō vėr task′, *v.t.*) a horse is to give it work too great for its strength or endurance. It is a bad policy to **overtax** (ō vėr tăks′, *v.t.*), or lay too heavy taxes on, a community; to undertake a task beyond our physical capacity is to overtax our strength. A book is **over-tedious** (ō vėr tē′ di ŭs, *adj.*) if too dull to be readable; a task is over-tedious if excessively wearisome.

The aim of a wrestler is to **overthrow** (ō vėr thrō′, *v.t.*) his opponent. Fences, trees, and chimney-stacks are overthrown, or thrown down, by the force of a powerful gale. Goliath was overthrown, or overcome, by David. Napoleon's **overthrow** (ō′ vėr thrō, *n.*), or defeat, and exile were the consequences of Wellington's victory at Waterloo. In cricket an overthrow occurs when a fielder returns the ball to the wicket-keeper or bowler, who misses it, and so allows a run to be made.

In geology, an **overthrust** (ō′ vėr thrŭst, *n.*) means the thrust or protrusion of the strata on one side of a fault over those on the opposite side; the word also denotes the amount of the protrusion. **Overthrust** (*adj.*) parts are those showing this formation. Workmen are usually paid at a higher rate for **overtime** (ō′ vėr tīm, *n.*), which is time worked in excess of regular hours.

overtly (ō′ vėrt li). This is an adverb formed from overt. *See under* overt.

overtone (ō′ vėr tōn, *n.*; ō vėr tōn′, *v.*), *n.* An harmonic. *v.t.* To tone (a photographic print) too deeply. (F. *son harmonique; retoucher trop.*)

When a church bell is tolled we hear a confusion of higher notes accompanying the main note. These are known as overtones, or harmonics (*see* harmonic). A print left too long in the toning bath becomes overtoned, or too deeply coloured.

A building which rises above another is said to **overtop** (ō vėr top′, *v.t.*) it. The Woolworth Building (seven hundred and ninety-two feet) in New York overtops the Metropolitan Life Building (seven hundred and seventy feet), the next highest sky-scraper. Shakespeare may be said to overtop or surpass all other English dramatists.

To **overtrade** (ō vėr trād′, *v.i.*) is to trade beyond one's capital or means, or beyond the needs of the market. A merchant who overtrades is in danger of becoming bankrupt, or of losing money by glutting the market.

overture (ō′ vėr chůr; ō′ vėr tůr), *n.* A proposal; an offer to make terms or negotiate; the beginning of a poem, etc.; in music, an instrumental piece introducing an opera, etc.; an orchestral piece intended for concert use; in the Presbyterian Church, the process of starting legislation by the sending of a formal proposal from the General

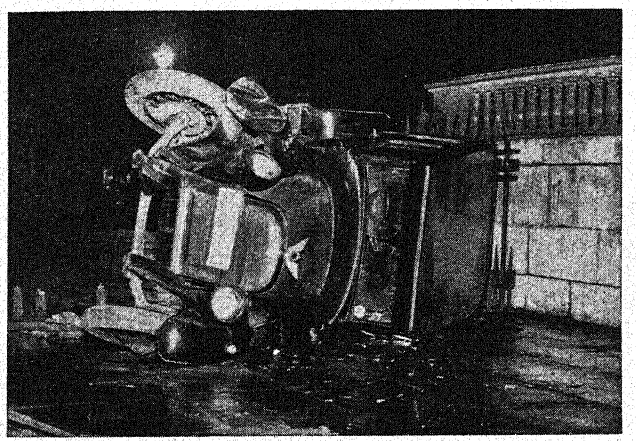


Overthrown.—Joan of Arc, overthrown at Compiègne after a series of brilliant victories, being taken to Rouen, where she was convicted and burned in 1431.

Assembly to the presbyteries or vice versa. *v.t.* To address an overture to; to introduce or bring forward as an overture; to approach with an overture. (F. *ouverture; faire des ouvertures.*)

A country at war is said to make overtures of peace when its rulers express willingness to come to terms with the enemy. In music, the overture prepares the audience for the opera or play that follows, and may indicate or summarize the action of the work. Mendelssohn's "Hebrides Overture" is a typical example of the concert overture, an independent musical work. It expresses the composer's musical impressions of a visit to Fingal's Cave.

O.F. *overture* opening, from *overt.* *See* overt. SYN.: *n.* Introduction, negotiation, offer, prelude, proposal. ANT.: *n.* Finale.



Overturn.—A motor-car which was badly damaged and overturned as the result of a collision.

overturn (ō vėr tėrn′), *v.t.* To turn or throw over; to upset; to overthrow. *v.i.* To turn over or capsize. *n.* The act of overturning; the fact of being overturned or overthrown; in trade, a turn-over. (F. *renverser, bouleverser; chavirer; renversement.*)

A comparatively slight impact may serve to overturn, or upset, a motor-car travelling at a high speed, and such a vehicle may overturn when it skids on a greasy road. In business the expression turn-over is more usual than overturn. To **overvalue** (ō vėr văl′ ū, *v.t.*) a thing is to attribute too high a value to it. The act or process of doing so is **overvaluation** (ō vėr văl ū ā′ shŭn, *n.*); the amount of the excess value itself is the overvaluation.

An **overweening** (ō vėr wēn′ ing, *adj.*) person is one who is conceited, arrogant, or too confident, and such a one is said to **overween** (ō vėr wēn′, *v.i.*), or behave **overweeningly** (ō vėr wēn′ ing li, *adv.*). We may speak of a supercilious person's airs of superiority and of his overweening pretensions. Gold coins **overweigh** (ō vėr wā′, *v.t.*), or exceed in weight, silver coins of equal size. If seventeen ounces of sugar are sold as a pound, there is an **overweight** (ō′ vėr wāt, *n.*), or excess weight, of one ounce. Floods sometimes **overwhelm** (ō vėr hwelm′, *v.t.*), that is, engulf or utterly destroy whole cities. Earthquakes also are **overwhelmingly** (ō vėr hwelm′ ing li, *adv.*), or irresistibly, destructive.

To **overwind** (ō vėr wīnd′, *v.t.*) a clock is to wind it too far; one which has been overwound will need repair or adjustment. If a weight-driven clock is overwound the gut cords are likely to snap, letting the weight down with a bang. The **over-wise** (ō vėr wīz′, *adj.*) man is too wise or affectedly wise. To **overwork** (ō vėr wėrk′, *v.t.*) a person or thing is to work it too hard. The *p.t.* and *p.p.* are **overworked** (ō vėr wėrkt′) and **overwrought** (ō vėr rawt′). We generally use the form **overwrought** in speaking of a person overstrained or over-excited, or of a piece of work too elaborately carried out. To **overwork** (*v.i.*) is to do too much work. The word **overwork** (*n.*), means excess of work. The old word **overworn** (ō vėr wōrn, *adj.*), that is, worn out or exhausted by age, time, toil, etc., is used now only in poetry.

ovi- [I]. A prefix meaning egg, or of eggs, derived from L. *ōvum* egg. Another form is **ovo-**. (F. *ovi-.*)

Some of the lower animals, such as the Copepods, tiny crustaceans, carry their eggs in little receptacles, or sacs, to which the term **oviferous** (ō vif′ ėr ŭs, *adj.*), egg-bearing, is applied. One such crustacean, common in the water of ponds and ditches, is the cyclops; it may be distinguished with a pocket lens, and the egg-sacs are conspicuous bag-like structures situate one on either side. Egg-shaped objects are said to be **oviform** (ō′ vi förm, *adj.*). For instance, we may speak of oviform vases.

All birds, and most reptiles, amphibians, and fishes are **oviparous** (o vip′ a rŭs, *adj.*), that is, they produce their young by means of eggs. So, too, are the majority of insects. Many of the latter are furnished with a tubular organ to deposit their eggs, known as an **ovipositor** (ō vi poz′ i tor, *n.*). The sting of bees and wasps is a modified form of ovipositor.

A solid body having the shape of an egg is said to be **ovoid** (ō′ void, *adj.*), and is described by scientists as an **ovoid** (*n.*). An **ovorhomboidal** (ō vo rom boi′ dăl, *adj.*) shape is one resembling that of a rhomboid, but having its corners rounded; that is, a figure between an oval and a rhomboid in shape, or in other words, both oval and rhomboidal.

ovi- [2]. A prefix meaning relating to or resembling the sheep, derived from L. *ovis*.

This prefix is used in the formation of few English words of general importance, except in connexion with the musk-ox (*Ovibos moschatus*) of Arctic America.

This animal resembles a small ox or a large and hairy ram, but its teeth, hair, and horns indicate that the musk-ox is closely related to the sheep. Scientists classify it in the subfamily Ovibovinae of the ox family, and describe it as an **ovibovine** (ō vi bō′ vīn, *adj.*) animal, or an **ovibovine** (*n.*). The ovibovines once inhabited all northern regions, including England and Europe. The Eskimos hunt them for their fur and their numbers are rapidly diminishing.

Ovidian (ȯ vid′ i ăn), *adj.* Of, relating to, or in the manner of the ancient Roman poet Ovid. (F. *ovidien, d'Ovide.*)

The Latin poet Ovid (43 B.C. to A.D. 17) lived at the same time as Horace and Virgil. Ovidian poetry is that written by Ovid himself, or that composed after the manner of Ovid.

L. *Ovidius*, and E. suffix *-an* (L. *ānus*).

oviferous (ȯ vif′ ėr ŭs). For this word, and **oviparous, ovipositor,** etc., *see under* ovi- [1].

ovolo (ō′ vȯ lō), *n.* A rounded convex moulding used in Greek and Roman architecture. *pl.* **ovoli** (ō′ vȯ lē). (F. *ove.*)

The Roman ovolo was an exact quarter of a circle; in the Grecian moulding the shape is flattened, with a quirk at the top. A plane used by a carpenter to form a moulding of this kind is called an **ovolo-plane** (*n.*).

Ital. *ovalo, uovolo,* dim. of *uovo* egg, from L.L. *ōvulum* little egg, dim. of L. *ōvum* egg.

ovorhomboidal (ō vȯ rom boi′ dăl). For this word, *see under* ovi- [1].

ovule (ō′ vūl), *n.* A seed-bud in the ovary of a plant, developing into a seed after fertilization. (F. *ovule.*)

F., from Modern L. *ōvulum,* dim. of L. *ōvum* egg.

ovum (ō′ vŭm), *n.* A large nucleated cell which is capable of development into an organism; an egg, especially one of small size, as of insects and fishes; an egg-shaped ornament. *pl.* **ova** (ō′ vă). (F. *œuf.*)



Ovum.—The inside of a hen's egg, showing the ovum that would have developed into a chicken.

L. *ōvum* egg. *See* egg.

owe (ō), *v.t.* To be indebted to the extent of; to be bound or obliged to pay (a stated sum); to be indebted to for a specified sum; to be obliged for; to have to thank for. *v.i.* To be indebted or in debt. (F. *devoir, être redevable à; être endette.*)

Every year millions of pounds are sent across the Atlantic to help to pay the huge debt which we owe to the U.S.A. This money is **owing** (ō′ ing, *adj.*), that is to say, it has yet to be paid, because during the World War (1914-18) that country supplied us with enormous quantities of ammunition and food, at the same time lending the money with which to pay for these. A successful pupil may be said to owe a great deal to his teachers. The expression, owing to, is a prepositional phrase meaning inconsequence of, on account of, and should be carefully distinguished from the phrase, due to.

In lawn-tennis, **owe-fifteen** (*n.*), **owe-thirty** (*n.*), etc., are handicap terms denoting respectively that a player cannot count to his credit the first, second, etc., points he scores.

M.E. *awen, owen* to have, own, have to do, owe, A.-S. *āgan* to have; cp. G. *eigen* own (*adj.*), O. Norse *eiga* to have, be obliged to, Sansk. *īs* to possess; E. *ought* is from the past tense. A.-S. *āh* used as present, whence the later p.t. *āhte. Owe* in its original sense of possess has been replaced by *own* and confined to that of being under an obligation.

Owenism (ō′ ėn izm), *n.* The principles of co-operation taught by Robert Owen. (F. *Owenisme.*)

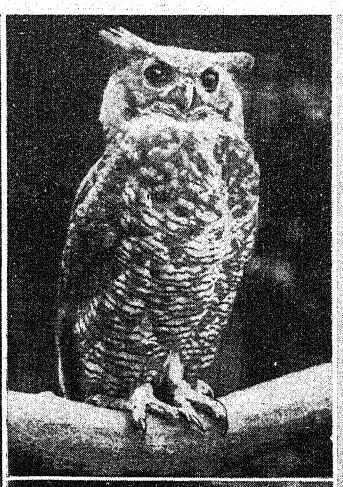
Owen (1771-1858) was a pioneer of socialism and the co-operative movement, and advocated many reforms, novel at that time, which have later been adopted, such as the shortening of hours of labour in factories and the introduction of infant schools in England, etc. He was born at Newtown, Montgomeryshire, and was the son of a saddler. One who agrees with the opinions of Owen is an **Owenist** (ō′ ėn ist, *n.*) or **Owenite** (ō′ ėn īt, *n.*).

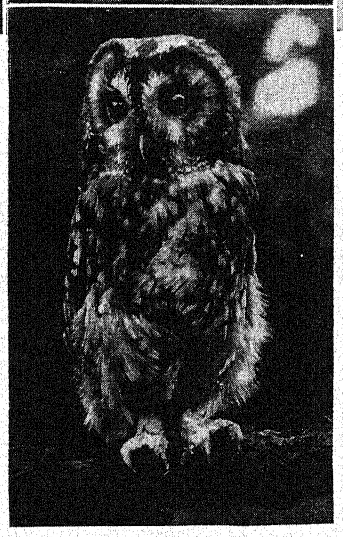
owing (ō′ ing). This is an adjective formed from owe. *See under* owe.

owl (oul), *n.* A bird of prey of the suborder Striges, mostly nocturnal in habits. (F. *hibou, chouette, chat-huant, effraie.*)

Generally speaking, owls are abroad after sunset, hunting the insects and small animals which constitute their prey; hence the term **owl-light** (*n.*) has been used for dusk or twilight. The plumage is soft and fluffy, so that the flight is practically noiseless; the beak is small, sharp and hooked; the eyes are large, and surrounded by a curious disk of feathers. The haunts of owls are hollow trees, and other dark, out-of-the-way places, where the **owlets** (oul′ ėts, *n.pl.*), or young









Owl.—In order from left to right, the long-eared owl, Virginian eagle-owl, winking owl, and tawny owl.

owls can be safely reared. An **owlery** (oul′ ėr i, *n.*) is a place frequented by owls, or one in which such birds are kept.

The large eyes and the eye-disks give a very solemn, wise look to the owl, but if disturbed in the daytime it presents a dazed, foolish appearance. Hence we sometimes describe people with solemn faces, and especially if they are really stupid, as **owlish** (oul′ ish, *adj.*), and foolish people as behaving **owlishly** (oul′ ish li, *adv.*) or with **owlishness** (oul′ ish nės, *n.*). Several strains of fancy pigeon bear the name owl, because of their somewhat **owl-like** (*adj.*) appearance, the head being round and the beak very short.

Probably imitative, meaning howler. A.-S. *ūle* ; cp. Dutch *uil*, G. *eule*, O.H.G. *ūwela*, L. *ulula* owl ; akin to O.F. *huller*, G. *heulen*, L. *ululāre* to howl.

own [1] (ōn), *adj.* Belonging to oneself or itself ; individual ; not the property of another. (F. *propre*, *particulier*.)

We use this word sometimes to emphasize the closeness of possession, as when we say, " this book is my own." A man's own name is the one belonging to him ; his own title is that proper to his rank or degree. A stubborn person goes his own way and follows his own inclinations. A boy holds his own in class when he does not let others get ahead of him.

M.E. *awen*, *owen*, A.-S. *āgen* (p.p. of *āgan* to have) belonging to ; cp. Dutch and G. *eigen* (adj.), O. Norse *eiginn*.

own [2] (ōn), *v.t.* To possess ; to hold by right ; to acknowledge as one's own ; to recognize ; to admit. *v.i.* To confess (to). (F. *avoir*, *posséder*, *admettre*, *avouer ; faire l'aveu.*)

It is a proud moment when a boy first bestrides a bicycle which he owns himself. A borrowed mount is not regarded with quite the same proud feeling as one we can claim as our own, of which we are the veritable **owner** (ōn′ ėr, *n.*). But if we wish our possession to be a credit to us, we must keep it clean and in good order, or else we might not care to own, or acknowledge, it as our property ; in other words, we might be ashamed of the **ownership** (ōn′ ėr ship, *n.*) of a dusty and rusty bicycle. An article which nobody claims is **ownerless** (ōn′ ėr lės, *adj.*).

When we are in error in some matter we may own, without disgrace, that another person is right. This is to own up.

M.E. *ahnien*, *ohnien*, A.-S. *āgnian* to claim as one's own, from *āgen* own (*adj.*). The sense of admit, grant is said to come from M.E. *unnen*, A.-S. *unnan* to grant, but is more probably from the first meaning, to acknowledge as one's own, hence admit. SYN. : Admit, avow, confess, hold, possess.

ox (oks), *n.* An adult bovine animal, especially the male of domesticated species. *pl.* **oxen** (oks′ėn). (F. *boeuf*.)

Oxen are perhaps the most useful of all domestic animals, and are found in almost every part of the world. The flesh—beef—is a staple article of food in many European countries, and the hair, skin, and other products are used in different manufacturing industries. **Ox-hide** (*n.*) is tanned to make one of the most useful and durable leathers.

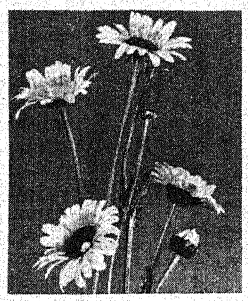
In many countries oxen are used as draught animals, being yoked to plough or cart by



Ox.—A wagon-load of wheat in Hungary being carted by two patient oxen.

harness attached to a curved arch of wood known as an **ox-bow** (*n.*). This forms part of the **ox-yoke** (*n.*). The curve of a river is sometimes called an ox-bow in the U.S.A., from its resemblance in shape to this arch.

The dunlin and other small shore-birds are sometimes also called **ox-bird** (*n.*). An **ox-fly** (*n.*) or **ox-bot** (*n.*) is a kind of bot-fly, or its larva. Oxen have large placid eyes, and people with eyes like this are sometimes called **ox-eyed** (*adj.*); the moon-daisy and certain other daisies with large disks are commonly called the **ox-eye** (*n.*). The great titmouse is also called the ox-eye. The **oxlip** (*n.*), a kind of cowslip called *Primula elatior*, is also a natural hybrid between the primrose and cowslip. *Picris echioides*, a plant with tongue-like leaves, is named the **ox-tongue** (*n.*). A long rod or stick with a sharp point, used for driving cattle, is known as an **ox-goad** (*n.*).



Ox-eye.—Certain daisies with large disks are commonly called the ox-eye.

Ox-gall (*n.*) is employed as a cleansing agent, and by water-colour artists is mixed with pigments to cause them to adhere to the paper. **Ox-tail** (*n.*) is used especially in making soups. The **ox-peckers** (*n.pl.*) (*Buphaga africana* and *B. erythrorhyncha*) are birds related to the starling, which they somewhat resemble. They are so named from their habit of alighting on the back of cattle and other animals and searching for parasites. Rhinoceroses, elephants, and antelopes are among the animals frequented by ox-peckers.

A.-S. *oxa*, pl. *oxan*; cp. Dutch *os*, G. *ochs(e)*, O. Norse *oxi* (pl. *oxn*), Sansk. *ukshan* ox, bull.

oxacid (oks ăs′ id). This is another form of oxyacid. *See under* oxy-.

oxalis (oks′ à lis), *n.* A genus of herbaceous plants belonging to the order Geraniaceae, and containing the wood-sorrel. (F. *oxalide.*)

Most of these plants belong to South Africa and South America. The very acid leaves of a British species, the common wood-sorrel (*Oxalis acetosella*), were formerly used in medicine. It is a summer-flowering plant, found in moist, shady places, bearing handsome white blossoms veined with purple.

The word **oxalic** (oks ăl′ ik, *adj.*) means derived from Oxalis. **Oxalic acid** (*n.*) is a poisonous crystalline acid obtainable from the wood-sorrel and other plants. It is prepared commercially from sawdust, and is used chiefly for cleaning metals and in calico-printing. A salt of oxalic acid is called an **oxalate** (oks′ à lât, *n.*).

F. *oxalique*, from L., Gr. *oxalis* a kind of sorrel, from Gr. *oxys* sharp, acid, pungent.

ox-eye (oks′ ī), *n.* The moon-daisy; the great titmouse. *See under* ox.

Oxford (oks′ fôrd), *adj.* Of, relating to, or derived from Oxford. (F. *d'Oxford, oxonien.*)

Oxford, on the Thames, sixty-three miles by rail from London, is the county town of Oxfordshire, and is famous as the seat of the oldest English university. The stiff blue or brown clay, called **Oxford clay** (*n.*), which covers a large part of Oxfordshire, forms one of the strata of the Jurassic period, being one of the subdivisions of the Middle Oolite.

In 1833 began at Oxford the religious revival named the **Oxford Movement** (*n.*), or Tractarian Movement. Among the great men who took part in it were John Keble, author of the "Christian Year," Edward B. Pusey, and John Henry Newman. The last joined the Roman Catholic Church in 1845.

A once-popular dark grey cloth called **Oxford mixture** (*n.*) went also by the name of "pepper-and-salt," and "Oxford grey." **Oxford shoe** (*n.*) is the name given to a low shoe laced over the instep.

M.E. *Oxenford*, A.-S. *Ox(e)naford* = oxen's ford; cp. the *Bosphorus* (more correctly *Bosporus*) ox's ford, from Gr. *boos* (gen. of *bous*) of an ox, *poros* ford.

oxide (oks′ īd), *n.* A binary compound of oxygen with another element, or with an organic radical. (F. *oxyde.*)

Rust is an oxide of iron, formed by the action of air and moisture. Nearly all elements unite easily with oxygen. Most oxides are solids, like the metallic oxides (iron oxide, lead oxide, etc.), but some are gases, like carbon dioxide, oxides of nitrogen, etc., and one, namely, hydrogen oxide (water), is liquid. When we combine an element with oxygen we **oxidize** (oks′ i dīz, *v.t.*) it, and the element is said to **oxidize** (*v.i.*).

Iron bridges and other like structures are regularly scaled and painted to prevent them being damaged by rusting—that is, by **oxidation** (oks i dā′ shŭn, *n.*) or **oxidization** (oks′ i dī zā′ shŭn). These words may

be used of any chemical action in which oxygen is added to a substance. In one process of jointing large iron pipes the ends are made to fit closely within one another, and the workmen rust or **oxidize** (*v.t.*) them, so that the joint is cemented and sealed with a film of oxide.

Any element capable of combining with oxygen is **oxidizable** (oks′ i dīz ȧbl, *adj.*), and a substance that will yield its oxygen to oxidize another substance is an **oxidizer** (oks′ i dīz ėr, *n.*). Oxidized silver is the name mistakenly given to silver darkened by a coating of sulphide of silver.

In commerce, the most important ores, from which the chief part of the world's metal is obtained, are the **oxide ores** (*n.pl.*), in which a metal is combined with oxygen. Among them are cuprite (copper oxide), magnetite and haematite (oxides of iron), and tinstone (oxide of tin).

F., from *oxygène* and *-ide*; the F. later less correct spelling *oxyde* is due to its being directly derived from Gr. *oxys* sharp.

oxlip (oks′ lip), *n.* A meadow plant, *Primula elatior*. *See under* ox.

Oxonian (oks ō′ ni ȧn), *n.* A student or graduate of Oxford University. *adj.* Belonging to Oxford. (F. *Oxonien; oxonien.*)

This word is derived from *Oxōnia*, the Latin name for Ox(en)ford. Any undergraduate studying at Oxford University is an Oxonian, and the name is applied also to one who has graduated there. The "Oxon.," which sometimes is placed after the initials of a degree, as in "M.A. Oxon.," is a shortened form of *Oxōniensis*, the Latin adjective meaning belonging to Oxford. The county of Oxford is called Oxon. in addresses, this again being an abbreviation, but in this case it is customary to omit the point, unless the word comes at the end of a sentence.

oxy-. Prefix meaning sharp, keen; in chemistry used to indicate the presence of oxygen in a chemical compound. (F. *oxy-.*)

An **oxyacid** (oks i ȧs′ id, *n.*) is an acid which contains oxygen, as opposed to a hydracid. A word used to describe plants which bear pointed fruit is **oxycarpous** (oks i kar′ pŭs, *adj.*). An **oxychloride** (oks i klōr′ īd, *n.*) is a compound composed of oxygen, chlorine, and other elements. An example of an oxychloride is phosgene, which is an oxychloride of carbon and was used as a poison gas during the World War (1914-18).

Combining form of Gr. *oxys* sharp.

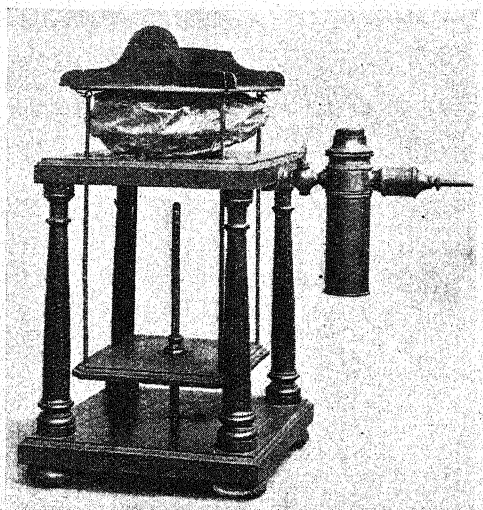
oxygen (oks′ i jėn), *n.* A colourless, tasteless, odourless gas, occurring in the atmosphere. (F. *oxygène.*)

Oxygen has been called the most important chemical element; in a free state it is present in the atmosphere, of which it forms about one-fifth. In breathing this atmospheric oxygen is brought into contact with the blood by means of the lungs, and so the blood is purified. A person in a closed room sooner or later exhausts the oxygen, and unless fresh air is admitted he will be suffocated. Without oxygen a flame would not ignite.

Oxygen combines with most elements to form oxides. In the proportion of one part to two of hydrogen it is a constituent of water. To **oxygenate** (oks′ i jėn āt; oks ij′ ėn āt, *v.t.*) or **oxygenize** (oks′ i jėn īz, *v.t.*) anything is to treat it or impregnate it with this gas. In some forms of respiratory apparatus as used in mines, the impure air breathed out by the user undergoes **oxygenation** (oks i jė nā′ shŭn, *n.*), and may be re-breathed, the deleterious carbon dioxide being removed in the apparatus.

Anything containing oxygen is **oxygenous** (oks ij′ ėn ŭs, *adj.*); a subject to which oxygen may be added is **oxygenizable** (oks′ i jėn īz ȧbl, *adj.*).

F. *oxygène*, from Gr. *oxys* sharp, acid, and root *gen-* to produce, the name meaning acid-producer. The gas was so called from having been once supposed to form an essential part of every acid.



Oxyhydrogen.—The oxyhydrogen blow-pipe invented by Sir Goldsworthy Gurney (1793-1875).

oxyhydrogen (oks i hī′ drō jėn), *adj.* Consisting of, or burning, a mixture of oxygen and hydrogen.

An oxyhydrogen flame is used in limelight apparatus. The hydrogen is burned from a jet, and a small blast of oxygen is sent through the flame, so that it plays on a cylinder of hard lime, which becomes white hot and gives a light of dazzling brightness. In another form the two gases mix in a chamber before burning. The oxyhydrogen flame is used also for welding metals.

From E. *oxy-* denoting a compound containing oxygen, and *hydrogen*.

oxymoron (oks i mōr′ ŏn), *n.* A figure of speech giving emphasis by the combination of opposing ideas. (F. *oxymoron.*)

In oxymoron an epithet of quite opposite meaning is added to give special point as in Tennyson's expression, " faultily faultless." Sometimes we talk of a wise fool, or a brilliant duffer, the words here expressing the union of apparently contrary qualities.

Gr. from *oxymōros* pointedly foolish, from *oxys* sharp, *mōros* foolish.

oxytone (oks' i tōn), *adj.* In Greek grammar, denoting a word that has an acute accent on the final syllable. *n.* A word so accented. (F. *oxyton.*)

Gr. *oxytonos,* from *oxys* sharp, acute, *tonos* tone.

oyer (oi' ėr), *n.* The hearing or trial of a case in open court. (F. *audition.*)

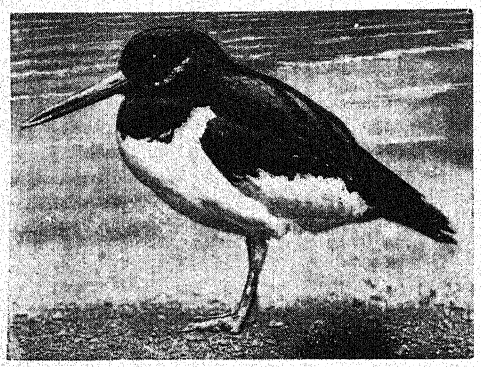
In former times many law cases were tried, not by the judges, but by great noblemen and landowners. Such persons used to receive from the king commissions of oyer and terminer which empowered them to hear and determine certain offences. These commissioners, as they were called, were gradually replaced by the judges of the king's courts, who were sent down into every county several times each year to try cases which arose. Judges still go on circuit in this way, and they are still authorized by commissions of oyer and terminer to try cases, the hearing of which is called an oyer.

Norman F. to hear, O.F. *oir,* L. *audīre.*

oyez (ō' yès), *inter.* Hear!

This cry is thrice repeated before a proclamation made by an officer in a court of law or by a public crier.

Norman F. second pl. imperative of *oyer.*



Oyster-catcher.—The oyster-catcher lives on mussels and limpets and other small shell-fish.

oyster (oi' stėr), *n.* An edible bivalve mollusc belonging to the genus *Ostrea*; an oyster-shaped morsel of flesh on either side of a fowl's back. (F. *huître.*)

The British oyster bears the scientific name of *Ostrea edulis.* It is said of the oyster that it is " out of season," or unfit to eat, in the months with no " r " in their names. During the months in question—that is, from May to August—oysters are producing myriads of eggs, and setting free the " spat," as the tiny young ones are called. After forty-eight hours spent in swimming about in the water, the young ones settle down and fix themselves to the sea-bed where they spend five years in growing up.

A place where oysters are bred or fattened is called an **oyster-farm** (*n.*), **oyster-park** (*n.*), or **oyster-field** (*n.*), while a natural breeding place is called an **oyster-bed** (*n.*), or **oyster-bank** (*n.*). Oysters are eaten raw, or cooked in various ways, and **oyster-patties** (*n.pl.*), or pasties are made of them.

The shore-bird, one of whose local names is the sea-magpie, from its black and white plumage, is more generally known as the **oyster-catcher** (*n.*), although it really lives on mussels and limpets and other small shell-fish it finds on the rocks at low water. Its scientific name is *Haematopus ostralegus.*

M.E. and O.F. *oistre,* from L. *ostreum,* Gr. *ostreon,* probably from *osteon* bone, so called from its hard shell.

ozobrome (ō' zo brōm), *n.* A photographic process in which a carbon print is made by contact with a bromide print.

From prefix *ozo-* (Gr. *ozein* to smell) and E. *bromide.*

ozocerite (ō zos' ė rīt), *n.* A waxy compound of carbon and hydrogen occurring in thin seams or pockets in petroleum-bearing wells. Another spelling is **ozokerite** (ō zōk' ėr īt). (F. *ozocérite, ozokérite.*)

The combustible mineral wax called ozocerite is melted out from the earthy matter with which it is mixed, and after being purified is used for candle-making and other purposes. The residue, mixed with india-rubber, is used as an insulator, and is also manufactured into a form of heel-ball used by bootmakers for giving a polish to the sides of heels and soles.

G. *ozokerit,* from Gr. *ozein* to smell and *kēros* wax.

ozone (ō zōn'), *n.* An allotropic form of oxygen, found in the atmosphere. (F. *ozone.*)

When an electrical machine is working a curious, slightly pungent smell is noticeable, due to the formation of ozone by alterations of the oxygen molecules. The atom of ozone contains three molecules as against two in ordinary oxygen. The ozone thus formed is a still more active gas than the oxygen before it undergoes this change, and the exhilarating and health-giving properties of sea air are attributed to the presence of ozone therein.

Air containing ozone is **ozonic** (ō zon' ik, *adj.*), or **ozoniferous** (ō zo nif' ėr ŭs, *adj.*). To **ozonize** (ō' zo nīz, *v.t.*) is to charge with ozone, and a device used to effect this is called an **ozonizer** (ō' zo nīz ėr, *n.*). An **ozonometer** (ō zo nom' ė tėr, *n.*) is an instrument for finding the amount of ozone in the atmosphere.

Gr. *ozein* to smell, and E. chemical suffix *-one.*

ozotype (ō' zo tīp), *n.* A photographic printing process in which sensitized paper after printing by light is placed in contact with a wet pigment plaster.

This method resembles the carbon process, but gives a reversed image.

From Gr. *ozein* to smell and E. *type.*

P

P, p (pē). The sixteenth letter in the English alphabet, and the fifteenth in the Latin. Its usual pronunciation is shown in this book by the phonetic sign p. It is one of the class of consonants called explosives, that is, sounds produced by stopping the breath and suddenly releasing it, the consonant, even when final, as in tap, being followed by an audible breath. It is a labial, the breath being stopped and released by closing and opening the lips, as with *b*, the difference being that *p* is voiceless or surd, the vocal chords not being vibrated.

The digraph *ph*, which ordinarily has the sound *f*, is nearly always used in words of Greek origin, as physic, hyphen, graph. It was at first used in Latin to represent the Greek letter *φ*, which had the sound of *p* followed by a rough breathing. Later this sound changed to *f*. In nephew *ph* has the sound of *v*, and in phthisis it is usually silent. The single letter *p* is rarely silent, examples being comptroller and Deptford.

In chemistry, *P* is the symbol for phosphorus, in mechanics for pressure, and in chess for pawn. It is the motor-car index mark for Surrey. As an abbreviation it stands for page (*pl.* pp.), passing showers (nautical), perch or pole (measure), pharmacopoeia, piano (soft, in music); also for parish, as in P.C. Parish Council(lor); parliament, in M.P. member of Parliament; past and participle, as in p.p.; Peninsular, as in P. & O. Peninsular and Oriental (Steam Navigation Co.); petty, in P.O. petty officer; please, in P.T.O. please turn over; poet, in P.L. Poet Laureate; police, in P.C. police constable; post, as in P.O. post office; postal, in P.O. postal order; president, as in P.R.A. President of the Royal Academy; privy, in P.C. Privy Councillor; prompt, as in p.s. prompt side (of stage). In Latin *p* stands for *per* through or by, as in p.p. *per procurationem* by proxy (before a signature); *post* after, as in p.s. *post scriptum* postscript; *pro* for; in French, for *pour* for or to, as in p.p.c. *pour prendre congé* to take leave.

The reversed or blind p (¶) indicates the beginning of a paragraph. To mind one's p's and q's means to take care to behave properly.

The origin of this letter is explained on p. xvi.

pa (pa), *n.* A childish word for father. (F. *papa.*)

Dim. of *papa*. *See* papa.

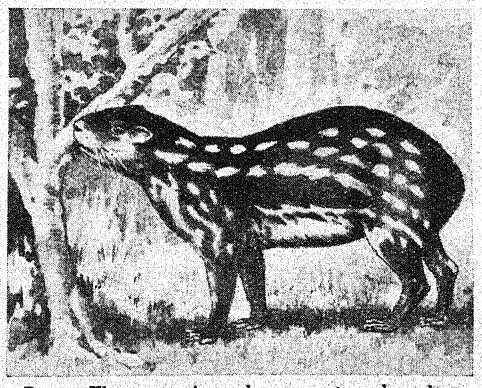
pabulum (păb′ ū lŭm), *n.* Food; nourishment. (F. *aliment, nourriture, pâture.*)

A substance serving as nutriment to one of the lower animals or organisms, or to plants, is described as its pabulum. The word is also used in a figurative sense. We speak of mental pabulum, that is, food for the mind.

L. from *pascere* to feed.

paca (păk′ à), *n.* A large nocturnal rodent allied to the agouti, and found in Central and South America. (F. *paca.*)

The paca (*Coelogenys*) is about two feet in length, and its fur is distinctively marked with rows of light coloured spots running lengthwise. Its tail is short and undeveloped, but the animal is chiefly remarkable for the curious construction of its skull. This produces large cheek pouches, which, however, are not used for holding food.



Paca.—The paca is a large nocturnal rodent found in Central and South America.

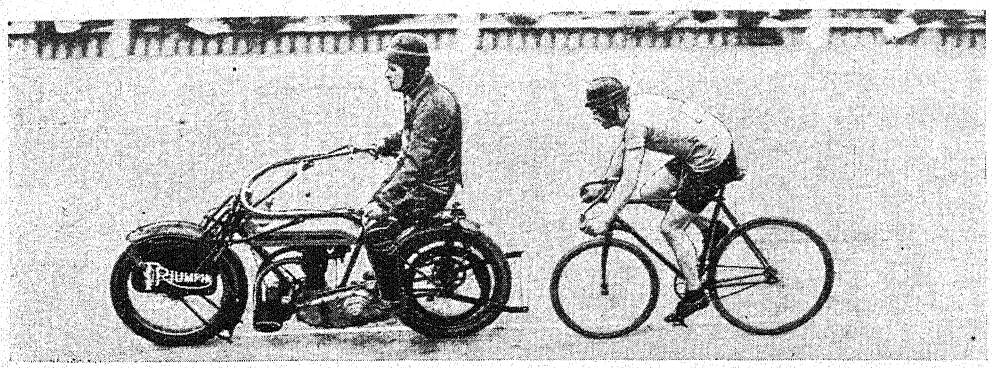
Port. from native Brazilian.

pacable (pāk′ åbl), *adj.* Capable of being pacified; placable. (F. *placable.*)

This word is not often used, but we might speak of finding a person in a pacable, or easily-satisfied, frame of mind.

L. *păcāre* to appease, pacify (from *pax*, acc. *păc-em*) peace and suffix *-ābilis*. SYN.: Appeasable, placable. ANT.: Implacable, unappeasable.

pace [1] (pās), *n.* A step; the space covered by one stride; a measure of length corresponding to one or two steps; an amble; the manner or action of walking or running; rate of movement. *v.i.* To walk with even steps, or slowly and deliberately. *v.t.* To measure (a distance) by regulated steps; to move slowly over; in racing, etc., to set the pace for. (F. *pas, vitesse; marcher, aller au pas; arpenter.*)



Pace.—The winner of a motor-paced cycling championship riding at a great pace behind his pace-maker or pacer. Pacing enables very fast times to be recorded.

An average pace, in the sense of the distance covered at one step, is thirty inches. The Roman pace was measured between two successive heel-marks of the same foot, that is, two ordinary paces, and represented a lineal measure of about five feet. From the Roman *mille passuum*, or one thousand paces, representing one thousand, six hundred and eighteen yards, is derived the word mile.

When we accompany a slow walker we have to accommodate our pace, or gait, to his. If we quickened our pace, or rate of progression, we should leave our slower friend behind, because he would not be able to keep pace with us, or walk at a similar speed. We sometimes say that we cannot keep pace with a person, when we mean that his mind works too quickly for us to follow the connexion of his thoughts. A pensive person sometimes paces reflectively up and down a room. Boys measure out the length of a makeshift cricket pitch by pacing it.

To go the pace is to travel very fast, or in a figurative sense, to spend money recklessly, or to lead an extravagant life.

In cricket the speed at which a bowler delivers the ball—slow, medium, fast-medium, fast, etc.—is called pace, a term which is also used in lawn-tennis for the speed at which the ball is hit.

During training and sometimes in an actual race an accompanying runner or rider sometimes paces an athlete, that is, he makes or sets the pace, or keeps ahead and fixes the rate at which the other should progress. He is then said to act as **pace-maker** (*n.*), or **pacer** (pās′ ėr, *n.*). A runner is said to be **paced** (pāst, *adj.*) when his speed is set by a pacer. This word is also used in combination with a qualifying word to describe gait or speed of movement. Thus, a slow-paced march is one taken at a slow speed. A paced distance is one measured out by a pacer, or one who paces. A horse that is trained to amble is also called a pacer.

M.E. and F. *pas*, from L. *passus* step, pace, p.p. of *pandere* to stretch (the feet in walking). SYN.: *n.* Gait, speed, step, stride, velocity.

pace [2] (pā′ si), *prep.* With the permission of; notwithstanding. (F. *sauf respect, ne déplaise à.*)

This word, followed by a person's name, is sometimes used after a statement politely contradicting that person's opinion. Occasionally it is used ironically. For instance, when we have reason to know that rain is coming, in spite of reports promising fine weather, we might say: "Don't forget your mackintosh to-day, pace the weather prophets."

L. by permission of, ablative sing. of *pax* (acc. *pāc-em*) peace, leave.

pacha (pa′ sha). This is another spelling of pasha. *See* pasha.

pachisi (pȧ chē′ si), *n.* An Indian game, played on a cross-shaped board, or cloth, with cowrie shells for dice.

The game of ludo is a simplified form of pachisi. Akbar the Great (1542-1605) had a courtyard in his palace made to represent a pachisi-board and used slaves as playing-pieces.

Hindustani *pachīsī* of twenty-five, the highest throw.

pachyderm (păk′ i dĕrm), *n.* A name formerly given to any thick-skinned animal, especially a hoofed mammal; a thick-skinned or insensitive person. (F. *pachyderme.*)

Cuvier (1769-1832) classified the elephant, hippopotamus, rhinoceros, horse, and other thick-skinned mammals that do not chew the cud, in an order of pachyderms, which he called **pachydermata** (păk i dĕr′ mȧ tȧ, *n.pl.*). This classification is now abandoned, although, in a general sense, we might speak of the seal as a **pachydermatous** (păk i dĕr′ mȧ tŭs, *adj.*), or thick-skinned animal. The word is also retained as a more or less humorous epithet for a human pachyderm, that is, a person who is unmoved by hints or is not affected by ridicule or abuse, because he lacks perceptiveness or sensitiveness. A dogged, determined man, unaffected by outside influences, is also said to be pachydermatous.

F. *pachyderme*, Gr. *pakhydermos*, from *pakhys* thick, *derma* (gen. *dermat-os*) skin, hide.

pacific (pȧ sif′ ik), *adj.* Disposed to peace and quiet; peaceable; peace-making; conciliatory. (F. *pacifique, paisible conciliant.*)

People of a pacific or peaceable disposition avoid all disputes and quarrels. Such people may also have a pacific or conciliatory influence, and so help to settle quarrels. The **Pacific Ocean** (*n.*) or **Pacific** (*n.*) was given its name by Magellan, the Portuguese navigator, because his voyage through it in 1520 was troubled by no violent storms.

It is generally possible to settle a private dispute or a national crisis **pacifically** (pȧ sif′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*). A **pacifist** (păs′ i fist, *n.*) is a man or woman opposed to the maintenance of large armies, who thinks all differences between states should be settled by an international court of appeal. Some pacifists think a nation should never go to war, even if its territory or population is attacked by an enemy. The belief and teaching of a pacifist is **pacifism** (păs′ i fizm, *n.*), or **pacificism** (pȧ sif′ i sizm, *n.*).

L. *pācificus,* from *pax* (acc. *pāc-em*) peace, *-ficāre* combining form of *facere* to make. SYN.: Conciliatory, peaceable. ANT.: Bellicose, warlike.

pacify (păs′ i fī), *v.t.* To appease; to calm; to restore to peace; to tranquillize. (F. *apaiser, pacifier, calmer.*)

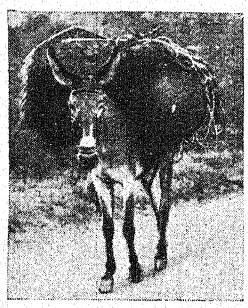
A mother pacifies or calms a frightened child. Its fear is pacified or appeased by her presence. A country in a state of rebellion or unrest is pacified or reduced to order by the presence of an armed force.

One who pacifies is a **pacifier** (păs′ i fī ėr, *n.*). **Pacification** (păs i fi kā′ shŭn, *n.*) is the act of pacifying or the state of being pacified. This word has been used to mean a treaty or any act of conciliation. The Pacification of Berwick was a treaty between Charles I and the Scots in 1639, and the Edict of Nantes (1598), which gave religious toleration to French Protestants in the sixteenth century, is called in French history an edict of pacification. A **pacificator** (pȧ sif′ i kā tȯr, *n.*) is one who makes a pacification or **pacificatory** (pȧ sif′ i kȧ tȯ ri, *adj.*) settlement.

F. *pacifier,* L. *pācificāre,* from *pax* (acc. *pāc-em*) peace, and *-ficāre* = *facere* to make (E. *-fy* through F. *-fier*). SYN.: Appease, calm, soothe. ANT.: Annoy, irritate, vex.

pack [1] (păk), *n.* A compact bundle of articles for carrying; a burden; a quantity of goods forming a standard parcel or bale in various trades; a set of playing cards; a company of animals of one species keeping together for hunting or defence; a company of hounds used in hunting; a crew or gang; an extensive floating mass of broken ice; the quantity of fish, fruit, etc., tinned in a season; in Rugby football, the forwards. *v.t.* To fill (a trunk) compactly with articles; to stow; to compress or cram together; to wrap tightly to make water-tight, etc.; to load with a pack; to carry in packs; to arrange cards in a pack; to arrange (a jury, or cards) dishonestly; to dismiss summarily. *v.i.* To put things into a pack, trunk, etc., ready for carrying or dispatching; to form a pack; to become compressed and compact; in Rugby football, to go down into the scrum. (F. *charge, bât, fardeau, jeu, meute, bande, glace flottante; emballer, empaqueter, bourrer, préparer, trier; faire sa valise, se rassembler.*)

In days when English roads were few and in bad condition, goods were often packed, that is, transported over land in packs, attached to a **packsaddle** (*n.*) on the back of a **pack-horse** (*n.*). This method of transportation is still used in mountainous countries or where vehicles are not available. The packing, in the sense of carrying goods in packs, may also be done by dog-sleighs and canoe. Pedlars carry their packs round the countryside, and were formerly called **packmen** (*n.pl.*). Sometimes the pack was slung on a stout stick resting on the shoulder and called a **packstaff** (*n.*). The old proverbial phrase, "as plain as a packstaff," that is, very plain, is now written "as plain as a pikestaff."



Pack.—A mule carrying a heavy pack on an Italian road.

In Polar seas large broken cakes of ice covering a wide area are spoken of as an ice-pack. When the floes are driven or packed together into an almost coherent mass, they form a close pack, as opposed to an open pack, in which the pieces of ice are slightly separated.



Pack.—Disabled ex-Service men packing wreaths and other decorations made of poppies to be sold in aid of Earl Haig's British Legion Appeal Fund.

A traveller packs his trunk when he fills it with clothes and other necessities. Some articles, such as bowler hats, do not pack well, that is, they do not admit of being stowed compactly away. Grouse are said to pack when the coveys join together until they

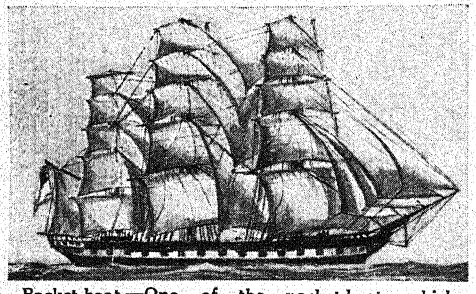
form a pack containing a large number of birds. Wolves and other gregarious animals hunt in packs, and packs of hounds are kept for hunting.

An untruthful person is sometimes said to utter a pack, or collection, of lies, and a body of people associated together for dishonest purposes may be described as a pack of rogues. To send a person packing is to dismiss him on the spot. The phrase, to pack on all sail, means to hoist all possible sails in order to make the best of the wind, and obtain extra speed.

A bundle of articles, tied together compactly, or wrapped up in paper, is described as a **package** (păk′ ăj, *n.*). A **packer** (păk′ ẽr, *n.*) is especially a workman who is expert in the package, or **packing** (păk′ ing, *n.*), of goods. A machine used for this purpose is also called a packer, which in another sense means a pack-horse, or a person who transports goods by means of **pack-animals** (*n.pl.*).

The packing put round a joint in a pipe is a wrapping of some material serving to make the joint watertight. A piston is similarly packed to prevent the escape of steam, etc., between it and the cylinder.

The strong thread called **pack-thread** (*n.*) is used for tying up goods, or for sewing up the cloth coverings of packages with the aid of a large curved needle known as a **packing-needle** (*n.*). A **packing-sheet** (*n.*) is either a large sheet of stout cloth used in packing goods, or, in hydropathic treatment, a wet sheet in which a patient is wrapped.



Packet-boat.—One of the packet-boats which formerly traded regularly between two ports.

A small parcel or package is called a **packet** (păk′ ẽt, *n.*), and the expression, to **packet** (*v.t.*) goods, means to wrap the articles up in packets. Proprietary brands of tea are usually packeted for sale in shops. Formerly a packet meant a parcel of letters or dispatches, especially government mails passing between different countries, and a **packet-boat** (*n.*), also called a packet, was a vessel carrying such packets at regular intervals between two ports, in addition to goods and passengers.

M.E. *pakke*, perhaps from Dutch *pak*; cp. G. *pack*, possibly from *pag-* the root of L. *pangere* (p.p. *pactus*) to bind, fasten; for the v. cp. Dutch *pakken*, G. *packen*, O. Norse *pakka*. SYN.: *n.* Bale, bundle, company, package, parcel. *v.* Compress, crowd.

pack [2] (păk), *adj.* Closely acquainted; familiar. (F. *intime.*)

This is a Scottish word occurring in Burns, Stevenson, and elsewhere. An old ballad, "The Gypsie Laddie," contains the lines:—

Sir, I saw this day a fairy queen
Fu pack wi a gypsie laddie.

See pack [1] in the sense of cram, put closely together.

paco (pa′ kō), *n.* The alpaca; an earthy iron ore containing small particles of silver.

Span., from Peruvian *paco*. In the sense of ore, perhaps a different word. *See* alpaca, where *al* is the Arabic definite article.

pact (păkt), *n.* An agreement; a covenant; a treaty. (F. *pacte, traîté, contrat.*)

Two schoolboys make a pact or agreement to be friends. Countries may sign a pact or treaty not to war against each other. In the Middle Ages magicians were supposed to make pacts, that is, covenants or bargains, with the Evil One, by which they agreed to do certain things in exchange for his assistance. A general pact for the renunciation of war, usually referred to as the Kellogg Pact, was signed by the representatives of fifteen states in August, 1928.

L. *pactum*, from *pactus*, p.p. of *paciscī* to make an agreement, from O.L. *pacere* to agree, stipulate; cp. L. *pangere*, Gr. *pēgnynai*, Sansk. *pas* to bind, fasten. SYN.: Agreement, compact, treaty.

pad [1] (păd), *n.* A path or road; an easy-paced horse; the sound of footfalls. *v.i.* To trudge. *v.t.* To tramp or travel along. (F. *route, cheval dressé au pas; marcher au pas; arpenter.*)

Formerly this word was a slang term for a path. It later became established in this sense as a dialect word, and acquired the additional meanings of highwayman or footpad, and a quietly ambling horse. The latter meaning has survived, and occurs, for instance, in Tennyson's "The Lady of Shalott" (ii, 3): "An abbot on an ambling pad." The verb is also used to give vividness in writing and speech. A tramp is said to pad along the road, or pad the road, rather than to walk along it. This sense is associated with the actual sound of footfalls, in such an expression as "the dull pad of naked feet."

Dutch *pad* a path, akin to E. *path*.

pad [2] (păd), *n.* A soft cushion or bundle of yielding stuff; a cushion-like object, serving as a protection, filling, or stuffing, etc.; a leg-guard; a soft saddle, without a tree; a number of sheets of paper fastened together; the fleshy cushion forming part of the sole of an animal's foot; the paw of various animals of the chase; the imprint of a paw; a socket or tool-handle into which tools are inserted. *v.t.* To stuff, fill out, or protect with a pad; to fill out with unnecessary words. (F. *tampon, bourrelet, cahier, sous main; rembourrer, farcir.*)

A pad often serves to protect an object from pressure, jarring, or friction. Pads are sometimes placed between a stair carpet and the treads, to lessen wear. A surgeon may

use a pad of lint for stopping a flow of blood, or to relieve pressure upon a wound. The material used to make a pad, as in the seats and arms of some chairs, is called **padding** (păd′ ing, *n.*). The padding of chairs, that is, the work of stuffing them is done by an upholsterer.

A writer who uses unnecessary words, or fills out his work with superfluous matter, is said to pad it, such words or matter in his writing being described as padding. This term is also used of the minor articles and short matter for filling up odd spaces in a magazine or newspaper.

A block of writing paper from which sheets may be detached is called a writing-pad, and several layers of blotting paper, forming a soft surface for writing upon, is a blotting pad.

In cricket, the leg-guards used by batsmen and wicket-keepers are also known as pads, and the act of a batsman in playing with the pads a ball not bowled in a line with the wicket is called **pad-play** (*n.*). Cats and camels and other beasts have **padded** (păd′ ĕd, *adj.*) feet, that is, feet provided with pads, or fleshy elastic cushions. A **padded cell** (*n.*) or a **padded room** (*n.*) is a room with padded walls in which violent lunatics are placed.

Origin obscure. Cp. *paddle* [2], *pod*, *poodle*, *pudding*. SYN.: *n.* Cushion, guard, paw, stuffing.

paddle [1] (păd′ l), *n.* A short, broad-bladed oar used without a rowlock; a flipper or other limb of an animal employed for swimming; a board of a paddle-wheel; paddle-shaped instrument; a small, long-handled spade for digging up weeds, or scraping a ploughshare. *v.t.* To propel with a paddle. *v.i.* To use a paddle; to move by means of a paddle; to row at an easy pace. (F. *pagaie, aube; pagayer.*)



Paddle-boat.—A paddle-boat, showing the paddle-boxes above the paddle-wheels.

A person using a paddle faces the bows of the canoe, or punt, that he is paddling. Single-bladed paddles are generally used for open canoes, but the decked-in Rob Roy canoe and the eskimo kayak are propelled or paddled by a double-bladed paddle. The feet of ducks, the wings of the penguin, the flippers of the turtle, and corresponding limbs used for swimming by other animals, are sometimes called paddles.

Early steam vessels were **paddle-boats** (*n.pl.*), propelled by means of rotating **paddle-wheels** (*n.pl.*), consisting of a series of paddles or boards fixed to an axle or drum. This device is now largely abandoned in favour of the propeller, but pleasure-steamers are still in use with a pair of paddle-wheels, one on either side amidships, or a single one in the stern. The latter arrangement is found on river-boats called stern-wheelers, plying in narrow or shallow channels. The casing over the top part of a ship's paddle-wheel is called a **paddle-box** (*n.*).

Perhaps from obsolete E. *spaddle* a little spade, from the shape, but *see* paddle [2].

paddle [2] (păd′ l), *v.i.* To wade or dabble the feet or hands in shallow water; to play with the fingers (on, in, etc.); to toddle. (F. *patauger, tapoter.*)

Most children like to take off their shoes and stockings and paddle in the sea. A baby may be said to paddle along the floor.

Cp. Low G., *paddeln*, from *pad* sole of the foot.

paddock [1] (păd′ ŏk), *n.* A small field or enclosure of pasture-land; a turf enclosure near stables or a racecourse. (F. *enclos, paddock.*)

Before a horse-race, the jockeys and their mounts are assembled in a paddock, which is always near the course.

A corruption of M.E. *parro(c)k*; *see* park, which is a doublet. SYN.: Enclosure, field, meadow.

paddock [2] (păd′ ok), *n.* A frog or toad. (F *grenouille, crapaud.*)

Now Sc. or archaic, dim. of A.-S. *pade* toad.

Paddy (păd′ i), *n.* A nickname for an Irishman. (F. *Irlandais.*)

The name is an affectionate, shortened form of Padraig, Patricius or Patrick, the patron saint of Ireland.

paddy (păd′ i), *n.* Growing rice; rice in the straw; threshed but unhusked rice. (F. *riz.*)

A paddy field is a field of growing rice. Paddy is collected and threshed to separate the grains of rice from the straw. The resulting unhusked grains are also termed paddy.

Malay *pādi.*

paddymelon (păd′ i mel ŏn), *n.* A species of small wallaby (*Macropus thetidis*), common in New South Wales and Victoria. Another form is **padamelon** (păd′ ă mel ŏn).

Said to be a corruption of the native Australian name, the first part being from *pata* (*gorang*) kangaroo.

padella (pă del′ ă), *n.* A shallow dish containing oil or fat in which a wick is burnt.

The padella is a very simple form of lamp; it is sometimes used in Italy to light up dark corners in public walks and gardens.

Ital. pan, frying pan, from L. *patella* pan.

Padishah (pa′ di sha), *n.* A title of the Shah of Persia, of the former Sultans of Turkey, and of the Mogul Emperors of Delhi. (F. *padischa.*)

The British sovereign, as Emperor of India, is given the same name by his Indian subjects. *See* pasha, bashaw.

padlock (păd′ lok), *n.* A hinged, detachable lock, usually attached in a hanging position, with a loop that can be opened to pass through a staple and then locked, so as to secure a clamp or two links of a chain. *v.t.* To fasten with a padlock. (F. *cadenas cadenasser.*)

Possibly a *lock* to close a *pad* (that is, a path), or for a *pad* (pannier, basket).

padre (pa′ drā), *n.* A title used in addressing priests in various Roman Catholic countries

The Portuguese settlers in India taught this word to the natives, and British soldiers in India adopted it as a name for their chaplains. Since the World War it has become a common way of addressing any minister of religion.

Ital., Span. father, priest, from L. *pater* (acc. *patrem*) father.

padrone (pa drō′ nā), *n.* An Italian house-owner or employer of labour; an Italian who contracts to supply labourers; a person, usually Italian, who hires out piano-organs, or one who employs street musicians, performers, or beggars; an Italian inn-proprietor; the master of a small trading-vessel in the Mediterranean. (F. *patron.*)

Ital.; *see* patron.

paduasoy (păd′ ū á soi), *n.* A heavy corded silk material used for women's dresses and men's suits in the eighteenth century; a garment made of this material. (F. *pout-de-soie.*)

Of obscure origin, perhaps a corruption of F. *pout-de-soie*, as if from *Padua* in Italy and *soie* silk.

paean (pē′ án), *n.* A hymn sung by the ancient Greeks on various occasions; a song of triumph or praise; a shout of exultation. (F. *péan.*)

A paean, or war-song, was addressed to Ares, the god of war, before battle, and a paean or hymn of triumph was sung to Apollo after a victory. To-day, any enthusiastic expression of joy or thanksgiving may be called a paean.

L. *Paean*, Gr. *Paiōn*, *Paiān*, originally a name of the physician of the gods, hence a song of thanksgiving in honour of Apollo as such.



Page.—A page in livery at a modern hotel.

paedo-. This is a prefix meaning of or relating to children.

The baptism of infants as practised by the Roman and English Churches is called **paedobaptism** (pē dŏ băp′ tizm, *n.*). A person who believes in infant as opposed to adult baptism is a **paedobaptist** (pē dŏ băp′ tist, *n.*).

Combining form of Gr. *pais* (acc. *paid-a*) child.

paeon (pē′ ŏn), *n.* A metrical foot consisting of one long and three short syllables. (F. *péan.*)

This measure is found in both Greek and Latin verse. The foot is called a first, second, third, or fourth paeon, according to the position of the long syllable.

Gr. *paiōn* Attic form of *paiān*, a solemn hymn. *See* paean.

paeony (pē′ ŏ ni). This is another spelling of peony. *See* peony.

pagan (pā′ gán), *n.* One who worships false gods; a heathen; a heathenish person. *adj.* Heathen; idolatrous; heathenish. (F. *païen.*)

By the early Christians the name was given to idol-worshippers in out-of-the-way parts. Later it was used of any non-Christian religion, or of any religion except Christianity, Judaism, or Islam. Now it is applied chiefly to people who worship many gods. Many of the Crusaders adopted pagan ideas. They **paganized** (pā′ gán īzd, *v.i.*), that is, they were influenced by **paganism** (pā′ gán izm, *n.*), or the religious beliefs of the pagans, and imitated the manners of **pagandom** (pā′ gán dŏm, *n.*). When they returned to Europe, they **paganized** (*v.t.*), or gave a pagan character to, many western institutions. To-day, we may say that a person who, or a thing that, possesses pagan qualities or characteristics is **paganish** (pā′ gán ish, *adj.*).

M.E. *paien*, from L. *pāgānus* belonging to a village, a villager, a rustic, from *pāgus* village, district, perhaps from root *pag-* to fix, a district with fixed boundaries. *See* pact. SYN.: *n.* Gentile, heathen, idolater, infidel. *adj.* Heathen, heathenish, idolatrous.

page [1] (pāj), *n.* A youth or young man attached to a royal household; a boy usually in livery employed on various light duties in a private house, club, hotel, or large ship; a little boy who holds up the bride's train at a wedding; the title of various officials in a royal or princely household. (F. *chasseur, page d'honneur, page.*)

In the days of chivalry boys of gentle birth began their training for knighthood by entering the service of a knight as a page. They followed their lord on foot, and waited on him at table.

The pages of large hotels and clubs are usually called **page-boys** (*n.pl.*). Their chief duties are to open doors, answer bells, and run messages. **Pagehood** (pāj′ hud, *n.*) is the state or condition of being a page, and **pageship** (pāj′ ship, *n.*) is the office or position he holds.

M.E. and O.F. *page*. Perhaps = Ital. *paggio*, L.L. *pāgius*, Gr. *paidion* little boy, dim. of *pais* (acc. *paid-a*); or from L.L. *pāgensis* villager, from L. *pāgus* village.

page [2] (pāj), *n.* One side of the leaf of a book or written document; the type set up for printing one side of a leaf; figuratively, the record of an event or events; an episode or event. *v.t.* To number the pages of (a book or document). (F. *page; paginer.*)

The exploits of the British seamen of the sixteenth century form a bright page in our history. We may read of their adventure and daring in the pages of many histories and novels.

Printers call an impression of a page for correction a **page-proof** (*n*). To **paginate** (păj′ i nāt, *v.t.*) is to page or to mark the numbers on pages in their proper order. The act of doing this is **pagination** (păj i nā′ shŭn, *n.*), or **paging** (pāj′ ing, *n.*). If the pages of a book are incorrectly numbered we may say that the pagination, or the **paginal** (păj′ i năl, *adj.*) arrangement is wrong.

F., from L. *pāgina* something fastened together (as strips of papyrus) to make a leaf from *pag-* root of *pangere* to fasten.

pageant (păj′ ėnt; pā′ jėnt), *n.* A brilliant and stately spectacle or show; figuratively, a theatrical display; an exhibition or parade, usually in the open air and illustrating events in history, etc. (F. *cortège, parade.*)

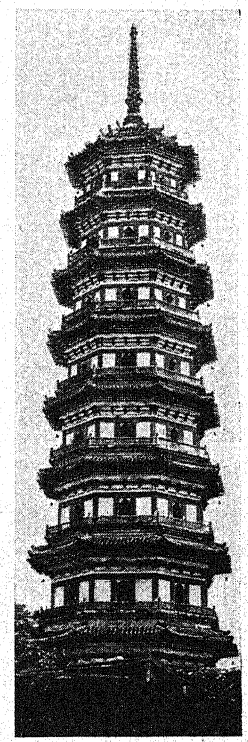
In the Middle Ages a pageant was the rough stage mounted on a cart on which the Mysteries and Miracles were played. To-day we have similar exhibitions in the tableaux arranged for the Lord Mayor's Show, and it is easy to see how the word was transferred from the moving stage to the whole procession. **Pageantry** (păj′ ėnt ri; pā′ jėnt ri, *n.*) means pomp and splendour or a gorgeous spectacle; it may also mean ostentatious or worthless display.

M.E. *pagen(t)* movable scaffold, performance on it, L.L. *pāgina* plank, scaffold, stage, from root *pag-* to fasten. For the final *t* cp. *pheasant.* SYN.: Parade, show, spectacle.



Pageant. — A scene from a pageant. It shows King John about to seal Magna Charta.

pagoda (pà gō′ dà), *n.* An Eastern sacred tower, in India often pyramidal, in Burma and Siam bell-shaped, China octagonal and tapering; any building in imitation of this; an East Indian gold coin of the sixteenth century. (F. *pagode.*)



Pagoda.—The great pagoda at Canton, China.

The old pagodas of India and China were often built as shrines for the bones or relics of some Buddhist saint. In China they have an odd number of stories. The Porcelain Tower at Nanking, which was built in the early fifteenth century and was destroyed by the Chinese rebels in 1854, had only nine stories, though it was two hundred and sixty feet high. The pagoda at Kew Gardens, near London, is one hundred and sixty-three feet high and has ten stories. It was built in 1761 for the Dowager Princess of Wales.

A small, decorative tree, shaped like a pyramid, that is common in Indian villages is called the **pagoda-tree** (*n.*). The phrase to shake the pagoda tree, means to become rich quickly on money made in India. **Pagodite** (păg′ ō dīt, *n.*) is a soft stone, something like French chalk, used by the Chinese for carving little images and model pagodas.

Port., perhaps Pers. *butkadah* idol-temple, from *but* idol, *kadah* habitation, temple.

pagri (pag′ rē). This is another form of puggree. *See* puggree.

pagurian (pà gūr′ i ăn) *n.* A crustacean belonging to the genus *Pagurus. adj.* Of or belonging to this genus. Another form is **paguroid** (pà gūr′ oid). (F. *pagure, bernard-l'ermite.*)

Hermit crabs are pagurians found off the coasts of Britain. They attach themselves to the cast-off shells of certain shell-fish, which they carry about with them. The hinder part of the body is soft and twisted, and the tail end is used for clinging to the borrowed shell. Another pagurian characteristic is the large size of one of the claws, which serves to block up the opening when the crab retires into a crevice in a rock.

L. *pagūrus*, Gr. *pagouros* a kind of crab, from *pag-* root of *pēgnynai* to fix, *oura* tail.

pah [1] (pa), *inter.* An exclamation of disgust. (F. *pouah!*)

pah [2] (pa), *n.* A Maori fortress. Native word.

paid (pād). This is the past tense and past participle of pay. *See* pay [1].

paigle (pā′ gl), *n.* A local name given in some English counties to the cowslip, the oxlip, and the buttercup. (F. *primevère, bouton d'or.*)

That the name is a corruption of F. *paille* straw, spangle, and means straw-coloured, may be mentioned among numerous suggested derivations. *See* paillette.

paik (pāk), *v.t.* To beat or thrash. *n.* A hard blow, a pommelling. (F. *rosser; rossée, pile.*)

The Sc. word is perhaps akin to G. *pauken* to beat, O. Norse *pak* club, cudgel.

pail (pāl), *n.* A deep wooden or metal vessel, usually with a handle, used for carrying milk, water, and other liquids. (F. *seau.*)

The quantity of liquid that a pail will hold is a **pailful** (pāl′ fůl, *n.*).

Perhaps O.F. *paele* pan, liquid measure, L. *patella* small pan, dim. of *patina* dish. SYN.: Bucket.

paillasse (păl′ i ăs), *n.* An under-bed or mattress, usually filled with straw. Another spelling is **palliasse** (păl′ i ăs). (F. *paillasse.*)

F., from *paille*, L. *palea* straw. *See* pallet [2].

paillette (păl yet′), *n.* A small piece of coloured foil, or metal, used in enamel painting; a spangle. Another form is **paillet** (păl yet′). (F. *paillette.*)

In old enamel paintings the lights were sometimes picked out in paillettes of gold, and the effect of gems on dresses was obtained by paillettes of foil. The **paillon** (pa yon; păl′ yŏn, *n.*), a backing of bright metal, was sometimes used in this art, and also for painting in translucent colours.

F. dim. of *paille* straw, from L. *palea* straw, also a grain of gold.

pain (pān), *n.* Bodily or mental suffering; penalty or punishment; (*pl.*) labour, effort, care. *v.t.* To inflict pain or suffering upon; to cause to suffer or sorrow; to distress. (F. *douleur, peine; faire peine à, tourmenter, blesser.*)

Toothache is a bodily pain; a bereavement gives rise to mental pain, or sorrow. As a sensation, pain is the opposite to pleasure. The unkindness of another person pains us. Causing damage to private property is forbidden under pain of a fine or other penalty.

It is sometimes necessary to tell an inattentive scholar to take pains, or to be very careful with his work. A scholar who shows great application and thoroughness is said to be **painstaking** (pānz′ tāk ing, *adj.*), and success is bound to result from his painstaking (*n.*), or careful and attentive effort.

A sprained ankle is **painful** (pān′ fůl, *adj.*) or causes physical pain, and we limp **painfully** (pān′ fůl li, *adv.*) to the doctor's to have it treated. We speak of the **painfulness** (pān′ fůl nĕs, *n.*), of a painful duty, that is, one that hurts us to perform.

A **painless** (pān′ lĕs, *adj.*) operation is one unaccompanied by pain. Teeth are said to be **painlessly** (pān′ lĕs li, *adv.*) extracted when a local anaesthetic is given and they are removed without causing pain. We can ensure **painlessness** (pān′ lĕs nĕs, *n.*) or freedom from pain by visiting a properly qualified dentist.

M.E. and F. *peine*, from L. *poena* punishment, penalty, Gr. *poinē*. SYN.: *n.* Agony, suffering, torture. *v.* Distress, hurt, torment. ANT.: *n.* Pleasure. *v.* Delight, please, soothe.

paint (pānt), *v.t.* To cover with paint; to adorn or beautify with a painting or colours; to picture or represent in colours; to describe vividly; to apply a liquid with a brush to; to rouge. *v.i.* To practise the art of painting; to rouge. *n.* A solid colouring substance applied in a liquid vehicle to surfaces; a coating of this; rouge; a medicament applied externally with a brush. (F. *peindre, dépeindre; faire de la peinture, se farder couleur, fard.*)

Paints differ from dyes, because they do not penetrate and colour the fibres of the substance to which they are applied. Artists use oil-colours and water-colours—so named from the liquids with which they are mixed for use. A **paint-box** (*n.*) is a box with colouring matter in solid cakes, etc., or in tubes.



Painter.—Rosa Bonheur (1822-99), a famous French painter of animal life, with one of her pets.

The paints used for decorating woodwork in houses or coating and protecting objects from damp, etc., are composed of a base such as white lead or zinc white, coloured with the required pigment and mixed with a vegetable drying oil, such as linseed oil.

The artist who paints pictures, as well as the workman who paints for domestic or industrial purposes, is called a **painter** (pānt′ ĕr, *n.*). A woman similarly engaged is sometimes termed a **paintress** (pānt′ rĕs, *n.*), a word that has been used specially to mean a woman employed in painting pottery.

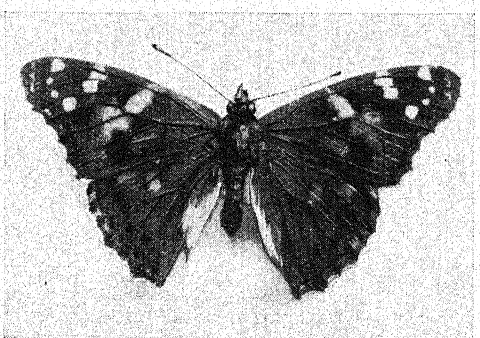
Both kinds of painters make use of a **paint-brush** (*n.*). Artists' brushes are of fine quality and may be made of sable, cow's, or other soft hair; decorators' brushes are adapted for work on a larger scale and are made of pig's bristles, etc.

The act of applying paint for any purpose is called **painting** (pānt′ ing, *n.*), and a picture executed in paint is known as a painting. The modern art of painting or representation in colour took its rise with the early Italian artists, who tried to illustrate sacred subjects for the benefit of people who could not read.

There were, however, in addition, prehistoric artists, whose work was done upon the walls of caves, etc., in coloured earths, and many ancient races practised painting. The Greeks, for instance, must have possessed great masterpieces, which are lost to the world.

A writer who gives a colourful or vivid description of some place or event is said to paint a word-picture of it. An artist paints out or effaces a part of a picture by covering it with another layer of paint. To paint the town red is to behave in a noisy or riotous manner.

The white lead used in some paints is held responsible for the severe form of lead-poisoning named **painter's colic** (*n.*). People such as plumbers, who have to handle lead or material containing lead, are very liable to this complaint.



Painted lady.—The wings of the painted lady are orange-red, marked with black and white.

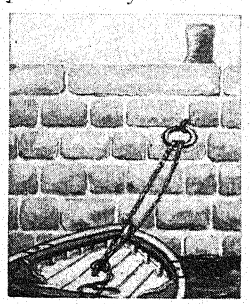
The beautiful butterfly called the **painted lady** (*n.*)—*Pyrameis cardui*—belongs to the same group as the tortoiseshell, peacock, and red admiral butterflies. Its wings are of a rich orange-red, marked with black and white.

When rooms have been newly decorated we often notice a **painty** (pānt′ i, *adj.*) smell, that is, a smell of paint, and if we touch the painted woodwork while it is still wet, our fingers will become painty or soiled with paint. An artist who overloads his pictures with paint is said to produce painty pictures.

M.E. *peinten*, from O.F. *peint*, *paint*, p.p. of *peindre*, *paindre*, from L. *pingere* to paint. SYN.: *v.* Depict, picture, portray.

painter (pānt′ ėr), *n.* A rope used to fasten a boat to a cleat, stake, or other object. (F. *cableau.*)

A dinghy is towed behind a yacht by means of its painter, one end of which is permanently attached to the bows of the dinghy, and the other made fast to a cleat on the yacht. A person is said to cut or slip the painter when he separates himself from some tie, etc. The American colonies cut the painter when they severed their connexion with Britain in 1776. When a sailor tells anyone to cut his painter, it is his way of saying "Be off!"



Painter.—The rope fastening the boat to the quay is a painter.

Cp. O.F. *pentoir*, perch or rope to hang things on, from L. *pendere*, to hang. Origin obscure.

pair (pär), *n.* Two things of like kind, character, or form; a brace or couple; a set of two things that match and belong to each other or are used together; a tool or implement having two corresponding parts; an engaged or married couple; two partners in a game; a flight or portable set (of steps); in Parliament, two members on opposite sides who abstain from voting. *v.t.* To arrange in couples or pairs; to cause to mate. *v.i.* To match: to mate; to agree with one of an opposite party not to vote. (F. *paire, couple, escalier; accoupler, unir; s'assortir, s'accoupler, s'apparier.*)

A pair of pictures, ornaments, or vases may be dissimilar in detail, but yet like enough to be symmetrical, and pair with one another. Two socks of the same size, colour, and texture make a pair, but in the case of gloves or shoes each half of the pair must be made somewhat differently from the other, to fit the right or left hand or foot, as the case may be. A pair of carvers includes a knife and fork, and the matching planes of a carpenter which make up a pair are devised the one to form a groove, and the corresponding one to shape a tongue.

We often speak of a pair of scissors, or spectacles, or compasses, as the article is made up of two parts attached, and not used separately. In lawn-tennis, pair is a term used of players who play or are drawn to play in partnership, as in doubles. The term is also used in other games.

In Parliament, a member who is unable to be present sometimes finds it convenient to pair, or to make a pair, with one of opposite views for a particular occasion or period. As neither will vote, the effect in a division is the same as if both were

present and voted in a contrary way. At a dance people pair off into couples, each man taking a lady as his partner. Birds pair or mate in the spring, and this season is called **pairing-time** (*n.*).

A **pair-horse** (*adj.*) carriage is one drawn by two horses abreast; and a **pair-oar** (*adj.*) boat is one rowed by two persons, each using one oar.

M.E. *peir(e)*, O.F. *paire* pair or couple, *pair* equal, matching, from L. *paria*, neuter pl. of *pār* (acc. *par-em*) like, equal. Originally used of a set of like or equal things, not merely two. SYN.: *n.* Brace, couple, two. *v.* Match, mate.

pajamas (pà ja′ màz). This is another spelling of pyjamas. *See* pyjamas.

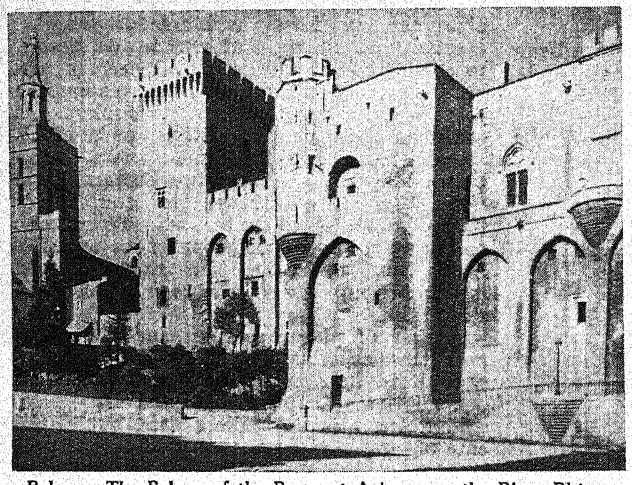
paktong (păk′ tong), *n.* A Chinese alloy of zinc, nickel, and copper resembling nickel silver in composition. (F. *packfond, packfong.*)

Chinese *peh* white *tung* copper.

pala (pà lā′). This is another form of palay. *See* palay.

palabra (pà la′ brà), *n.* A word; speech; palaver. (F. *conférence, palabre.*)

Span. *palabra* word, talk. *See* palaver.



Palace.—The Palace of the Popes at Avignon, on the River Rhône, France. It was built in the fourteenth century.

palace (păl′ às), *n.* A royal dwelling; the official residence of a bishop or other distinguished person; a stately mansion; a large building for entertainments. (F. *palais, évêché, hôtel, demeure princière.*)

In Britain royal residences belonging to the Crown are palaces, but not the King's private houses; thus the former include Buckingham Palace, St. James's Palace, Kensington Palace, and Holyrood, but not Sandringham House and Balmoral Castle, which are the personal property of the King.

Westminster Hall includes considerable remains of William Rufus's addition to Edward the Confessor's Palace of Westminster, and the Banqueting Hall, where now is the Royal United Services Museum, is all that was built of James I's projected Palace of Whitehall. The glass building put up in Hyde Park, London, for the Exhibition of 1851 and afterwards removed to Sydenham, is called the Crystal Palace, and from this use the word has been applied to other places of entertainment, such as music-halls and kinema theatres, and to social centres like the People's Palace in the East End of London.

In 1903 Andrew Carnegie made an endowment of £300,000 for the erection of a Palace of Peace at the Hague, Holland. In this building is housed the Court of Arbitration set up by the Peace Conference of 1899. The building was formally opened in 1913.

In Paris and Brussels the term is applied to the Law Courts, which are known as the Palace of Justice, and in the United States a specially luxurious railway-carriage is known as a **palace-car** (*n.*).

M.E. and F. *palais*, L. *palātium* a dwelling on the Palatine hill at Rome, the house of Augustus, imperial residence, originally the hill itself.

paladin (păl′ à din), *n.* One of Charlemagne's twelve peers; a knightly hero. (F. *paladin; chevalier errant.*)

During the Middle Ages many songs and poems were composed relating to the mighty deeds of the great Emperor Charlemagne and his twelve peers. These warriors were called paladins because they were officers of the emperor's palace or royal household, and the legends of their amazing bravery were so well known that in after times any gallant knight, especially if he wandered about seeking brave deeds to perform, was called a paladin.

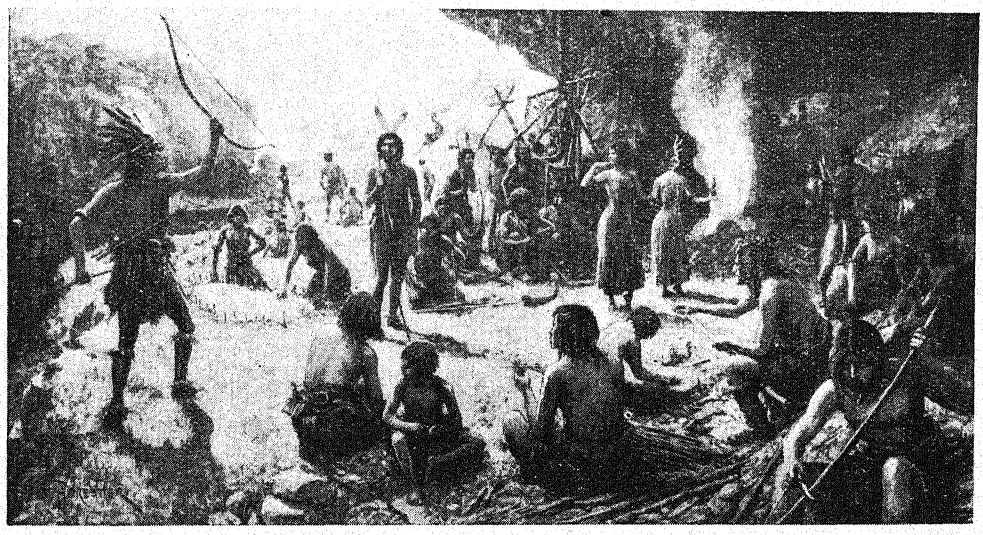
F., from Ital. *paladino*, L. *palātīnus* belonging to the palace, an officer of the palace. *See* palace.

palae-. A prefix meaning ancient, or of or belonging to ancient times. Another form is **palaeo-**. (F. *paléo-.*)

The **Palaearctic** (păl è ark′ tik, *adj.*) region, one of the zoogeographical divisions used by scientists in comparing the flora and fauna of the world, includes the northern parts of the Old World, namely Europe, Africa north of the Sahara, and Asia north of the Himalayas.

The early arrangement of lands and seas on the earth's surface as revealed by geology is called its **palaeogean** (păl è ō jē′ àn, *adj.*) state.

The branch of science dealing with the study of fossil plants and animals is called **palaeontology** (păl è on tol′ ō ji, *n.*). The study of extinct and fossil plants is termed **palaeobotany** (păl è ō bot′ à ni, *n.*). A student of these sciences is called a **palaeontologist** (păl è on tol′ ō jist, *n.*), or



Palaeolithic.—A scene in one of the rock-dwellings of Spain in the Palaeolithic or Old Stone Age. The weapons and tools of stone which were used are called palaeoliths.

palaeobotanist (păl ė ō bot′ ȧ nist, *n.*) respectively. Our chalk hills, our coal-fields, and our limestone mountains are formed from the remains of extinct creatures, from whose fossils we may build up a picture of their original forms, a study which is known as **palaeontography** (păl ė on tog′ rȧ fi, *n.*), or descriptive palaeontology.

The **Palaeozoic** (păl ė ō zō′ ik, *adj.*) Age is that in which are found the earliest traces of living organisms. This was the period during which the first fossil-bearing layers of rock were laid down. The branch of palaeontology dealing with the study of extinct fishes is known as **palaeichthyology** (păl ė ik thi ol′ ō ji, *n.*). The **palaeothere** (păl ė ō thēr′, *n.*) or **palaeotherium** (păl ė ō thēr′ i ŭm, *n.*) was an animal resembling a tapir. Its fossil remains were first found near Paris.

In the study of prehistoric man one of the periods or ages is named the **Palaeolithic** (păl ė ō lith′ ik, *adj.*) or Old Stone Age, so called to distinguish it from the Neolithic Age. This was the time when men first shaped stones as tools and weapons. These are known as **palaeoliths** (păl′ ė ō liths, *n.pl.*) and are much rougher than the neoliths, which were the weapons of the men of the Later Stone Age.

A study of great difficulty is **palaeography** (păl ė og′ rȧ fi, *n.*), the reading of ancient writings, which were sometimes called **palaeographs** (păl′ ė ō grȧfs, *n.pl.*). The study of inscriptions on hard material, such as stone monuments, metal, or wood, is more usually called epigraphy. The work of the **palaeographer** (păl ė og′ rȧ fėr, *n.*) is not only to read ancient and mediaeval manuscripts, which are often much defaced, and written in a crabbed hand, but also to date them approximately by studying the style of the handwriting. There is still much to be done in **palaeographic** (păl ė ō grăf′ ik, *adj.*) study, for ancient writings are still being discovered in Cen ral Asia, Egypt, and other countries.

The varied studies dealing with antiquities, or things of old, may be grouped as **palaeology** (păl ė ol′ ō ji, *n.*) or archaeology—the pursuit followed by the **palaeologist** (păl ė ol′ ō jist, *n.*).

Combining form of Gr. *palaios* old, ancient.

palaestra (pȧ lē′ strȧ), *n.* A public place in ancient Greece where wrestling and other exercises were taught and carried on; a gymnasium. *pl.* **palaestrae** (pȧ lē′ strē). (F. *palestre.*)

Wrestling and gymnastics entered very largely into the life of ancient Greece. The palaestra was a portion of a gymnasium given over to these exercises, or a separate building for the purpose. Among the Romans palaestrae were sometimes attached to the dwellings of the wealthy and used for private exercises.

L. *palaestra,* from Gr. *palaistra* from *palaiein* to wrestle.

palafitte (păl′ ȧ fit), *n.* A prehistoric lake-dwelling built on piles. (F. *palafitte, édifice lacustre.*)

F., from Ital. *palafitta,* from *palo* stake, *fitto,* p.p. of *figgere* to fix.

palampore (păl′ ȧm pōr), *n.* A patterned chintz bed-cover formerly made in India.

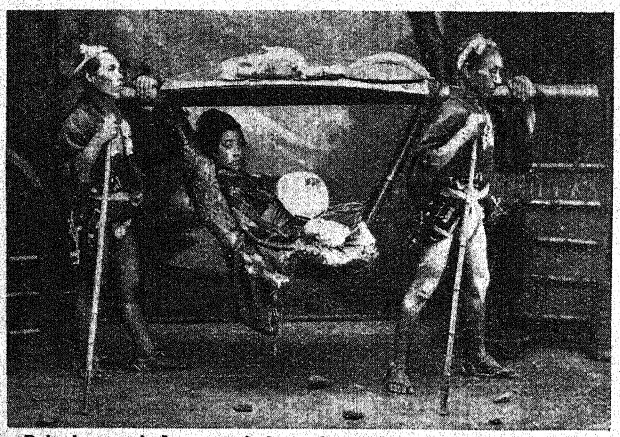
Palampores are no longer made, and besides being very beautiful are very valuable. There are some fine seventeenth century examples from Masulipatam in the India Museum at South Kensington, London.

Perhaps a corruption of Hindustani, Pers. *palang-posh* bed-cover.

palankeen (păl ăn kēn′), *n.* A covered litter used in the East to carry people. Another spelling is **palanquin** (păl ăn kēn′). (F. *palanquin.*)

A palankeen is slung on poles and usually carried by four men. These conveyances are used in India, China, Japan, and elsewhere in the Orient, some resembling the sedan chair formerly used in Europe, and others being more like a hammock in construction. In the Revised Version of the Bible (Song of Solomon, iii, 9) this word is used instead of "chariot," as it reads in the Authorized Version.

Port. *palanquim,* Javanese *palanki,* ultimately from Sansk. *paryanka, palyanka* bed, couch. Probably associated with Ital., Port., Span. *palanca* stake, pole, L. *phalangae* poles, pl. Gr. *phalanges* logs; cp. *phalangārius* one who carries with the aid of a pole.



Palankeen.—A Japanese lady in her palankeen, a covered litter slung on poles and carried by bearers.

palas (pă las′), *n.* A small bushy Indian tree (*Butea frondosa*) or a large creeper of the same genus (*B. superba*), both of which produce the gum kino; the kino yielded by these plants. (F. *butée, kino.*)

A dark, reddish-brown gum, called Bengal kino is prepared from the sap of both plants, and is used for tanning, dyeing, and in medicine.

Hindi *palās.*

palatable (păl′ ă tăbl), *adj.* Pleasing to the taste; agreeable to the palate; generally agreeable. (F. *savoureux, agréable.*)

This word is often used figuratively, as when we say that certain advice was by no means palatable to the person to whom it was given. A dish which we can eat with relish has the quality of **palatableness** (păl′ ă tăbl nĕs, *n.*). Foods are seasoned and flavoured **palatably** (păl′ ă tăb li, *adv.*) to make them appetizing and agreeable to the taste.

From E. *palate* and suffix *-able* (L. *-ābilis*). Syn.: Agreeable, pleasing, savoury, tasty. Ant.: Disagreeable, insipid, nauseous, tasteless, unpleasant.

palate (păl′ ăt), *n.* The roof of the mouth; the sense of relish; taste; intellectual taste. (F. *palais, goût.*)

The palate is the partition between the cavity of the mouth below and that of the nose above. Its front portion, the hard palate, has a bony framework and serves the purpose of controlling the food in the process of chewing. The hinder part, the soft palate, contains no bone, and is drawn up during the act of swallowing, so as to shut off the mouth cavity from the pharynx. Its hindermost portion hangs down to form the conical projection called the uvula.

It is wrong to regard the palate as the organ of taste, since the tongue performs that function, but from the former mistaken idea the expression has become general. People speak of nicely flavoured things as being palatable, and a savoury dish is said to tickle the palate.

Sounds formed by pressing the tongue against the hard palate are called **palatal** (păl′ ă tăl, *adj.*), including the sounds *j, ch, y,* and *n, sh, g,* which are called **palatals** (*n.pl.*). In the history of phonetics we find a tendency for people to shift guttural sounds more forward on the palate, and speakers who do this are said to **palatize** (păl′ ă tīz, *v.t.*) or **palatalize** (păl′ ăt ă līz, *v.t.*) the sounds. The change of "*kyriakon*" into "church" illustrates this tendency.

An organ connected with the roof of the mouth is called **palatine** (păl′ ă tīn, ; păl′ ă tin, *adj.*), such, for instance, as the two palatine bones, or palatal bones as they are also termed, which form the hard palate. Sometimes these are called the **palatines** (*n.pl.*).

O.F. *palat,* L. *palātum* perhaps from root *pa-* in *pascere* to feed.

palatial (pă lā′ shăl), *adj.* Of, relating to, or suitable for a palace; magnificent; stately. (F. *palatial, princier.*)

This adjective is generally applied to very fine buildings.

From E. *palace* and *-al* (L. *-ālis*). Syn.: Magnificent, splendid, stately, sumptuous.

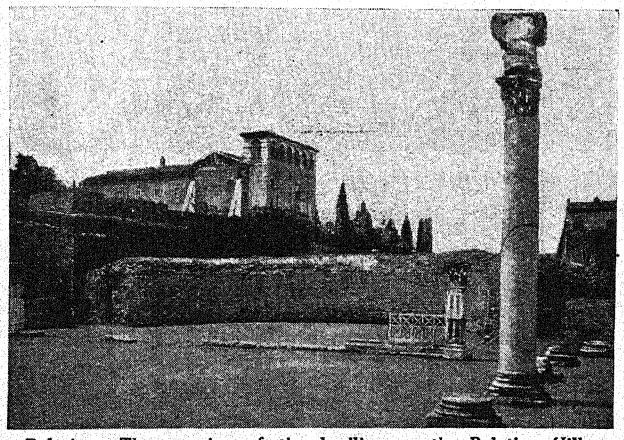
palatine [1] (păl′ ă tīn; păl′ ă tin), *adj.* Of the palate. *n.* One of the bones forming the palate. *See under* palate.

palatine [2] (păl′ ă tīn; păl′ ă tin), *adj.* Of or relating to a palace; palatial; possessing royal privileges; of or belonging to a count palatine. *n.* A lord possessing royal privileges; a woman's fur tippet worn on the shoulders. (F. *palatin; palatin, palatine.*)

On the hill in Rome called Palatium, now the Palatine (Hill), Augustus built a palace. In the Roman Empire certain officials were sent to the provinces to perform special

duties. These were closely connected with the palace and so became known as palatines.

As early as the eighth century there were counts of the palace, or counts palatine in France and Germany, who represented the sovereign directly and held sway over territories called **palatinates** (pă lăt′ i năts, *n.pl.*). The Palatinate was the country ruled over by the Count Palatine of the Rhine, one of those who in former times was an Elector of the Holy Roman Empire. It lay on both banks of the river, and when its ruler in the fourteenth century obtained certain lands in north Bavaria, these became known as the Upper Palatinate, and the older territory on the Rhine was called the Lower or Rhenish Palatinate. The name is retained by two Bavarian districts.



Palatine.—The remains of the basilica on the Palatine Hill, or Palatium, in Rome.

When William I came to the English throne he gave to two very powerful nobles the control of the counties of Durham and Chester, so that they might protect England from the raids of the Scots and Welsh. Later, Edward III created the county palatine of Lancaster, Henry Plantagenet being the first earl. These nobles exercised special powers and were called palatines, because each within the limits of his county palatine or palatinate enjoyed powers and privileges almost as great as those of the king. They had their own courts, and minted their own money.

F. *palatin*, from L. *palātīnus* belonging to the palace. *See* palace, paladin.

palaver (pă la′ vėr), *n.* A conference or discussion; a long-winded talk; chatter; flattery. *v.t.* To wheedle; to flatter. *v.i.* To parley; to talk idly and at length, to talk plausibly. (F. *palabre.*)

Originally a palaver was a bargaining between European traders and natives of the African coast. The trader would try to flatter or palaver the local chief, so that the latter would use his influence for the trader's benefit, and both parties would palaver at great length over the amount of the bribe or reward for these services.

As these parleys were always conducted in a very roundabout way, with lots of flattery and unnecessary chatter on both sides, a somewhat contemptuous meaning became attached to the word, and it was used for any wheedling talk, or a long parley over the preliminaries of some arrangement. A person who tries to wheedle or palaver another into doing something or other may be called a **palaverer** (pă la′ vėr ėr, *n.*)

Port. *palavra*, from L. *parabola* comparison, parable, L.L. word, speech. *See* parable, palabra.

palay (pă lā′), *n.* A small Indian hardwood tree, *Wrightia tinctoria*; an Indian climbing plant, *Cryptostegia grandiflora*. Another form is **pala** (pă lā′).

The palay tree is a small tree common in southern India. It is also called the ivory tree because of its hard, close-grained wood, which is used for turnery. From its leaves an inferior kind of indigo, called pala indigo, is obtained. The climbing palay belongs to the milkweed or spurge family. Its fibre can be used as a substitute for flax, and its milky sap solidifies into a gum like india-rubber.

Tamil word.

pale [1] (pāl), *n.* A pointed stake or narrow board used for fencing; a limit or boundary; a fenced or other enclosure; a delimited district under special jurisdiction; in heraldry, a vertical band in the centre of a shield. *v.t.* To enclose with or as with pales. (F. *pieu, palissade, enceinte, pal; palissader.*)

A stake which is sunk into the ground to form part of a fence is known as a pale, and a simple fence may be made entirely of such stakes; the same name is given to the narrow boards which form the uprights in the more usual sort of wooden fence. A limit, boundary, or enclosure is also called a pale, and the word is used figuratively of a society or of the region within which certain laws or customs are recognized. Pagans are outside the pale of Christianity; a heretic is one without the pale of the Church. A man who commits some despicable act places himself outside the pale, or cuts himself off from the society of his fellows.

The English Pale was that part of Ireland in which the authority of England was recognized. This Pale dated from the time of Henry II and lasted until Ireland was completely conquered under Queen Elizabeth. There was also an English Pale in France, which included Calais, and for a few years, 1545-49, there was an English Pale in Scotland. The term is now only historical. In

heraldry a broad, vertical band one-third of the width of a shield is called a pale.

M.E. and O.F. *pal*, from L. *pālus* stake, perhaps for *paglus*, from *pag-*, root of *pangere* to fix. SYN.: *n.* Boundary, enclosure, fence, palisade, stake.

pale [2] (pāl), *adj.* Of a whitish appearance; ashen; lacking in colour; feeble; dim; lacking in intensity. *v.t.* To make pale. *v.i.* To turn pale. (F. *pâle, blême, terne; faire pâlir; pâlir.*)

A person whose complexion is not muddy or fresh is said to be pale. The **paleness** (pāl′ nės, *n.*) of a boy's face need not, however, mean that he is in poor health, since many healthy children naturally have a **palish** (pāl′ ish, *adj.*) complexion. People pale, or turn pale, with emotion, and an invalid or convalescent is usually **pale-faced** (*adj.*) or **pale-visaged** (*adj.*) as a poet might phrase it.

The rising sun often shows **palely** (pāl′ li, *adv.*) behind a morning mist, and the palish or **paly** (pāl′ i, *adj.*) gleams of the moon pale and dim at the break of day. We make water-colours pale by mixing water or some white pigment with them. Of two tints one is pale if it has less depth or intensity of colour than the other.

According to the writers of Red Indian stories, a white person was called a **pale-face** (*n.*) by the North American Indians.

O.F. *pale*, L. *pallidus*, from *pallēre* to look pale. *See* fallow [1]. *Pallid* is a doublet. SYN.: *adj.* Ashen, colourless, dim, pallid, wan. ANT.: *adj.* Brilliant, fresh, rosy, ruddy.

palea (pā′ lė ȧ), *n.* A bract or chaffy scale at the base of the florets in composite flowers; the inner bract of a grass-flower; the dry scale on the stem of certain ferns. *pl.* **paleae** (pā′ lė ē).

Paleae are to be seen at the base of the tiny florets which compose the flowers of the daisy or marigold. Similar **paleaceous** (pā lė ā′ shŭs, *adj.*) leaves or scales on the stems of ferns, are also called paleae.

L. *palea* chaff.

paleo–. This is another form of the prefix palaeo. *See under* palae-.

Palestinian (păl ės tin′ i ăn), *adj.* Of or relating to Palestine, or the Holy Land. (F. *de Palestine.*)

Adj. from Gr. *Palaistinē* land of the *Philistines.*

paletot (păl′ ė tō), *n.* A loose-fitting cloak or overcoat formerly worn by men and women. (F. *paletot, pardessus.*)

O.F. *pal(l)etoc* (various spellings); origin doubtful, perhaps from *palle* cloak, *toque* hood. *See* pall [1], toque.

palette (păl′ ėt), *n.* A tablet of wood or porcelain on which an artist sets out and mixes his colours. (F. *palette.*)

When an artist uses oil-colours, he arranges and mixes them on a palette, which consists usually of a thin oval piece of wood. But when the medium he is using is water-colour, then the palette is made of porcelain, and may have a number of little wells to hold the pigments. In a portable water-colour set the enamelled lid of the box may serve as a palette.

The word is also applied to the arrangement of colours that an artist prepares for a particular picture. He is said to set his palette when he lays the paints on it in a certain order to suit his purpose. The long, thin-bladed knife employed for mixing colours on a palette is called a **palette-knife** (*n.*).

F., from Ital. *paletta* small shovel, dim. of *pala* spade, L. *pāla* spade, shovel. *See* peel [2].



Palette.—A painter in oil-colours squeezing paint on to his palette.

palfrey (pawl′ fri; păl′ fri), *n.* A small saddle-horse. (F. *palefroi.*)

In the Middle Ages knights took with them on their expeditions at least two horses for personal use; the great horse or *destrier* was used only in battle, or in the lists, and the other, the palfrey, was used on the march and not when the knight was in armour. Such a horse was also used by ladies, and the name palfrey is still sometimes given in poetical language to a horse for a lady.

M.E. *pal(e)frei, palefrai*, O.F. *palefrei*, from L.L. *paraverēdus* (later *palafrēdus*) extra post-horse, from Gr. *para* besides, and L. *verēdus* light horse for posting, a word of Celtic origin; cp. Dutch *paard*, G. *pferd* horse, from *paraverēdus.*

Pali (pa li), *n.* The language in which the sacred books of the Buddhists of India are written. (F. *Pali.*)

This ancient language is called by the Buddhists Magadhi, from Magadha (now Behar), where Buddha preached in it. It is allied to Sanskrit, and was spoken in the north of India for five hundred years, from 650 to 150 B.C.

The canonical books of the early Buddhists are written in Pali (450-250 B.C.), and also the commentaries on these scriptures,

written in the fifth century A.D. In the latter the language is called Pali, the same name being used for the text of the canon itself. Pali is not now used, except as a literary language, in Burma, Siam, and Ceylon.

Sansk. = row, line, series of texts: in full, *pālibhāsā* canonical language.

Palikar (păl′ i kar), *n.* A member of a band of Greek or Albanian mercenaries at one time in the service of the Turks; one of a band of Greek guerrillas during the War of Independence. Another form is **Pallekar** (păl′ ė kar). (F. *Palicare, Armatole.*)

The Palikars have lived in northern Greece and the neighbouring districts, since they fled from the Turks in the fifteenth century. In the mountain fastnesses they kept up a desultory warfare with the conquering Turks, until the latter made terms with some of them, and retained them as mercenaries, to guard the roads and for other military duties.

To weaken their power—since the Turks feared they were becoming too strong—the Turkish government towards the latter part of the eighteenth century sent among them Mohammedan Albanians, bitter enemies of the Greeks, and reduced the numbers of the latter. Disaffection broke out and the Palikars turned against their foreign masters. When, in 1820, the Greeks rose against their Turkish oppressors many of the Palikars fought bravely on the side of Greece.

Modern Gr. *pallēkari(on)* dim. of lad, brave man, Gr. *pallax* (gen. *pallak-os*) young man.

palimpsest (păl′ imp sest), *n.* A manuscript from which one writing has been erased to give place to another. *adj.* Treated in this manner. *v.t.* To make a palimpsest of. (F. *palimpseste.*)

Many valuable literary works have been preserved to us because the manuscript on which they were inscribed was over-written a second time as a palimpsest with some other treatise. Some trace of the first writing remaining, scholars were led to apply chemicals, and so revive this and decipher it. More than one ancient Biblical text has come down to us in this way, as a palimpsest document. In ancient times, of course, books were laboriously copied by hand on parchment or vellum.

Gr. *palimpsēstos*, from *palin* again, *psēstos* scraped, from *psān* to scrape, rub smooth.

palin-. This is a prefix meaning backward. (F. *palin-.*)

The word **palinal** (păl′ i năl, *adj.*) is used to describe the movement of the lower jaw in masticating food, by which the teeth in their bony framework are caused to move backward and forward in relation to the upper jaw. A **palindrome** (păl′ in drōm, *n.*) is a word or sentence that reads the same backwards as forwards. Thus Napoleon is made to say "Able was I ere I saw Elba." "Refer" and "deified" are **palindromic** (păl in drom′ ik, *adj.*) words. One who makes palindromes may be called a **palindromist** (pă lin′ drō mist, *n.*).

Gr. *palin* back, again.

paling (păl′ ing), *n.* A fence made of stakes or pales. (F. *palissade.*)

From E. *pale* (v.) and suffix *-ing* (of collective material).

palingenesis (păl in jen′ ė sis), *n.* Regeneration; the reproduction in an individual of ancestral characteristics. (F. *palingénésie.*)

Gr. from *palin* again and *genesis* birth.

palinode (păl′ i nōd), *n.* A poem taking back something in a previous one; a recantation or retractation. (F. *palinodie.*)

Isaac Watts, the hymn-writer, composed a palinode in which he retracted some laudatory remarks made in an earlier poem about Queen Anne, who, Watts thought, did not fulfil the hopes he had cherished.

Another kind of palinode is a poem in which the writer withdraws unkind or satirical references made in an earlier composition. A **palinodist** (păl′ in ō dist, *n.*) is one who writes a palinode, or composes **palinodial** (păl i nō′ di ăl, *adj.*) verse, couched in the form of a recantation. In Scots law a solemn retractation demanded in addition to damages in an action for defamation is termed a palinode. In prosody, **palinodic** (păl i nō′ dik, *adj.*) verse is that form in which a strophe and its antistrophe are separated by another pair, of different metrical construction.

F. *palinodie*, from L., Gr. *palinōdia*, from Gr. *palin* back, *ōdē* song. *See* ode.



Palisade.—Russian soldiers erecting a palisade in the rear of the Redan during the siege of Sevastopol, 1854-55.

palisade (păl i sād′), *n.* A fence of strong stakes, pales, or timbers set firmly in the ground, used in fortification to form an obstacle to an assaulting party; one of the stakes in such a fence; a fence of wood or

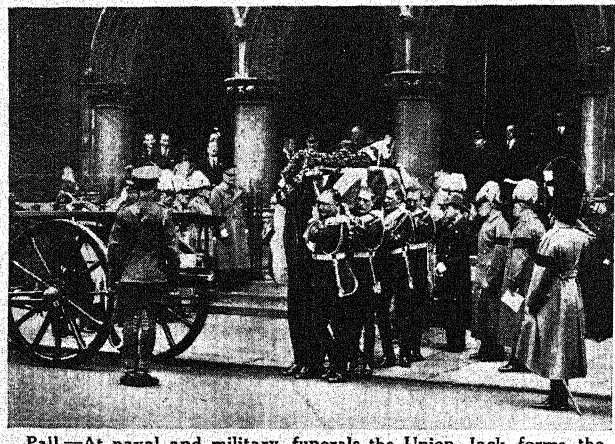
iron used to form an enclosure. *v.t.* To enclose or fortify with a palisade. (F. *palissade; palissader.*)

The palisade was one of the earliest forms of defence devised by man against roving wild animals or human enemies, and has continued a feature of military warfare to the present day. To render the stakes more formidable they were usually sharpened at their tops. When this kind of defence was used in fortresses the parapets and counterscarps were palisaded in such a way that the sharpened points of the stakes were presented to the attackers. Modern methods of warfare, however, have rendered the palisade practically useless as a means of defence except, possibly, against an enemy not armed with modern weapons.

In the capture of wild elephants the method still employed is that of manoeuvring them into a position in which they are surrounded by a palisade or stockade formed of heavy timbers.

F. *palissade*, from *palisser* to enclose with stakes, from *palis* fence of stakes, from L. *pālus* stake, pale.

palish (pāl′ ish). This is an adjective formed from pale. *See under* pale [2].



Pall.—At naval and military funerals the Union Jack forms the pall. Its corners are held by pall-bearers.

pall [1] (pawl), *n.* The cloth draped over a coffin at a funeral, or over a tomb; a pallium; a cloak; something which covers or conceals as a pall. (F. *poêle, drap mortuaire, pallium.*)

At naval and military funerals the Union Jack forms the pall, being draped over the coffin on the gun-carriage which bears it. At funerals of eminent persons the pall is a black, purple, or white cloth, often richly embroidered; the corners of the pall are held by **pall-bearers** (*n.pl.*), who walk beside the coffin as it is carried from the hearse to the church, and later from the church to the graveside.

An altar-cloth is also called a pall, as also, though seldom, is the pallium of an archbishop. In heraldry a charge on an heraldic bearing shaped like a broad letter Y is called a pall. This is seen in the arms of archbishops. The word is used figuratively of many things that cover, or shed gloom, such as the pall of clouds which herald a storm, or a pall of fog over a city.

M.E. *pal*, A.-S. *pael* covering, from L. *pallium* cover, cloak. *See* pallium.

pall [2] (pawl), *v.i.* To become tasteless or insipid; to cease to interest or amuse. *v.t.* To cloy or surfeit. (F. *devenir insipide, devenir ennuyeux; affadir.*)

Some pleasures pall, and cease to amuse or divert us, when the novelty has worn off. Most people like strawberries, but hardly any fruit will pall or cloy the appetite sooner, if too many are eaten.

Shortened from *appal*, in the sense of losing colour and flavour. *See* appal.

Palladian (pà lā′ di àn), *adj.* Of or in the style of the Italian architect Palladio, or his school; belonging to the highly ornamented revived classical style of building. (F. *palladien.*)

Palladio (1518-80) was born at Vicenza. He modelled his style on that of ancient Rome, as exemplified by the teaching of Vitruvius, and although his buildings were beautiful in many ways, they did not conform to classical principles and standards, and were sometimes spoilt by an excess of decoration. **Palladianism** (pà lā′ di àn izm, *n.*) became very popular in Italy, and may be called the forerunner of the modern Italian school of architecture; in England Palladio's style had a great influence upon the work of Inigo Jones. To **Palladianize** (pà lā′ di àn īz, *v.t.*) means to decorate or rebuild in the Palladian style.

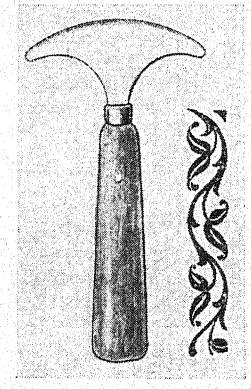
Palladium [1] (pà lā′ di ùm), *n.* A statue of Pallas Athene, the Greek goddess of wisdom, kept in the citadel of Troy because of the protective power attributed to it; hence, any protection or safeguard of public welfare. *pl.* **palladia** (pà lā′ di à). (F. *palladium; sauvegarde.*)

According to the ancient legend, Troy fell because Odysseus and Diomedes entered in disguise and stole the Palladium, leaving the city bereft of the protection of the goddess. Rome, too, had its Palladium, kept in the temple of Vesta. Nowadays, the word is used figuratively, and in this sense we might say that trial by jury is the palladium or safeguard of the British citizen, or that the Habeas Corpus Act forms the palladium of British liberty. Anything connected with Pallas is termed **Palladian** (pà lā′ di àn, *adj.*).

L. *palladium*, Gr. *palladion*, from *Pallas* (acc. *Pallad-a*) the Greek goddess Athene.

palladium [2] (pȧ lā′ di ŭm), *n.* A rare, whitish metallic element, resembling platinum. (F. *palladium.*)

This element was found in 1803 and named after the minor planet Pallas, which was discovered the year before. Palladium is malleable and ductile, is unaffected by air at ordinary temperatures, and does not tarnish; it has therefore been used to coat, or **palladiumize** (pȧ lā′ di ŭm īz, *v.t.*), parts of watch movements, such as the hair-spring. Palladium is found associated with both platinum and gold, and occurs in the sands of rivers in the Ural Mountains, and in North and South America, especially Brazil.



Pallet.—A bookbinder's pallet and an ornament made with it.

pallet [1] (păl′ ĕt), *n.* A flat tool used for shaping pottery; a flat blade used to apply gold leaf in gilding; in machinery, a pawl for converting reciprocating motion into rotary, and vice versa; in the escapement of a watch or clock, one of the members which receive the impulse from the escape-wheel; a valve which admits air into an organ-pipe. (F. *palette.*)

A bookbinder when lettering the back of a book lays on the gold leaf with a steel pallet. The heated brass tool with which he presses in the leaf to form lines and patterns is also called a pallet.

The action of clock pallets can best be observed in a pendulum clock. Many such clocks are furnished with what is called an anchor escapement, a curved bar having a hook-like pallet on each end, and mounted at the middle on a spindle. As the teeth of the escape wheel, driven by the main spring or weight, pass under the pallets, an impulse is given to the anchor, which moves one side, and causes the attached pendulum to swing; on its return oscillation the pendulum presents the opposite pallet to the wheel, and so receives another impulse. A tooth escapes or passes the pallets at each swing of the pendulum, and thus the clock is regulated. There are different types of escapement, the pallets varying in shape, but the essential principle of their action is similar in all.

See palette.

pallet [2] (păl′ ĕt), *n.* A small mean bed; a straw mattress. (F. *grabat.*)

M.E. and F. *paillet* heap of straw, dim. of *paille,* from L. *palea* straw.

pallial (păl′ i ȧl), *adj.* Relating to the pallium or mantle of shell-fish.

L.L. *pallialis*; (assumed) L.L. *palliāmentum,* from L.L. *palliāre* to clothe. Both ultimately from L. *pallium* cloak, mantle.

palliasse (păl′ i ăs). This is another spelling of paillasse. *See* paillasse.

palliate (păl′ i āt), *v.t.* To cover or conceal the fault of by excuses or apologies; to mitigate; to extenuate; to alleviate (a disease, or pain) without curing. (F. *pallier, atténuer, soulager, adoucir.*)

A **palliative** (păl′ i ȧ tiv, *adj.*) medicine or **palliative** (*n.*) is one given to relieve pain or some other symptom, and is only designed to act **palliatively** (păl′ i ȧ tiv li, *adv.*) or to mitigate the ailment, the cure of which may require other treatment of a different nature.

A kindly disposed person may seek to cloak or palliate the offence of another, making excuses for him; the culprit may try to palliate his own misdeed by profuse apologies, or by pleading some circumstance or other in **palliation** (păl i ā′ shŭn, *n.*) or mitigation of his guilt.

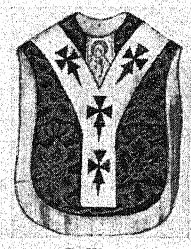
L. *palliātus,* covered with a cloak, p.p. of *palliāre* to cloak, cover up, from *pallium* cloak. SYN.: Cloak, conceal, cover, hide, screen. ANT.: Aggravate, increase, intensify.

pallid (păl′ id), *adj.* Lacking in colour; wan. (F. *pâle, blafard, hâve.*)

This word is not often used except of the human face or hands; a person who is ailing has usually a pallid complexion, and worry or lack of sleep sometimes gives one a **pallidness** (păl′ id nĕs, *n.*) of appearance. In poetical language the moon may be called pallid when its disk is seen palely through a mist, as it sometimes gleams **pallidly** (păl′ id li, *adv.*) on an autumn evening.

L. *pallidus* pale. Pale is a doublet. SYN.: Colourless, pale, wan. ANT.: Brilliant, coloured, ruddy.

pallium (păl′ i ŭm), *n.* A square woollen cloak in the Greek fashion, worn by some Romans instead of a toga; in the Roman Catholic Church, a narrow band of white cloth embroidered with crosses, worn by the Pope and, on special occasions, by archbishops, and some bishops; the mantle or fold of skin enclosing the gills of bivalve shell-fish. *pl.* **pallia** (păl′ i ȧ). (F. *pallium.*)



Pallium.

Roman philosophers admired the wisdom of Greece, and some wore the pallium because it resembled a Greek mantle, such as Diogenes and his followers the Cynics wore. Later, in a more ornate form, it became part of the dress of the Roman emperors.

The ecclesiastical vestment called the pallium is worn always by the Pope, and, on special occasions, by archbishops, and also by certain bishops. The pallium is bestowed upon an archbishop after he is appointed,

and the vestment is buried with him when he dies. The material is a white woollen cloth fashioned in the shape of two letters " Y," connected at the top to form a yoke, black or purple crosses being worked on the narrow bands of the vestment. It is worn so that a tail of the " Y " hangs down both back and front.

L. = cloak.

pall-mall (pel mel), *n.* An obsolete game, somewhat resembling croquet, introduced into England from France early in the seventeenth century. (F. *mail.*)

Pall-mall was very popular among the upper classes till about the middle of the eighteenth century. At the British Museum and London Museum one can see the long mallets and boxwood ball—about four inches in diameter—which were used for the game. It was played in an alley sometimes eight hundred yards long, with an iron arch or other goal at each end, and the winner was he who got his ball from one goal to (or through) the other in the least, or in an agreed, number of strokes. The London street known as Pall Mall, and the Mall in St. James's Park were both used for the game.

O.F. *pale-maille,* Ital. *pallamaglio,* from *palla* ball, and *maglio* hammer, L. *malleus. See* mall.

pallone (pal lō′ nā), *n.* A ball game resembling tennis, played in Italy.

Pallone is played in a long, narrow court having a wall on one side. The ball, of inflated leather and about four inches and a half in diameter, is struck with the forearm, this being protected by a heavy wooden gauntlet called a *bracciale,* the batter's object being to send the ball over the centre line to his opponents, who must return it properly, or forfeit a point. The ball itself is called the pallone.

Ital. *pallone* large ball, from *palla* ball.

pallor (păl′ ŏr), *n.* Paleness; lack of healthy colour. (F. *pâleur.*)

This word is used to describe that paleness of the face which generally accompanies ill-health. Fear also may impart pallor to the visage.

L. from *pallere* to be pale.

palm [1] (pam), *n.* A tree or shrub belonging to the order Palmaceae, usually tall with a head of fan-shaped leaves; a leaf or branch of this or of other plants used as a symbol of victory; a victory, triumph, prize, etc. (F. *palmier, palme.*)

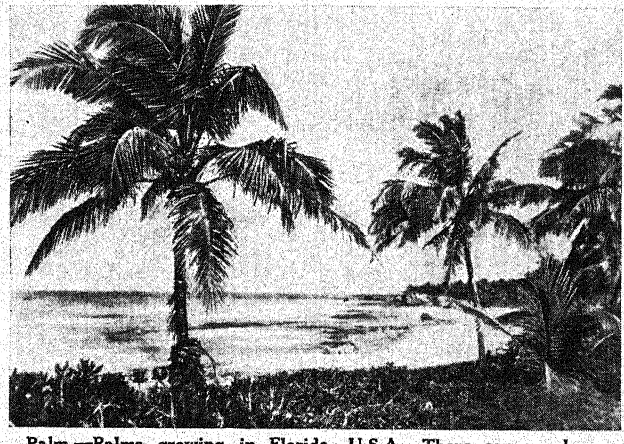
There are nearly a hundred and fifty genera of palms which are native to tropical and sub-tropical regions; in the warm, humid climate of some parts of the south-west of England certain species have been successfully grown in the open, their characteristic heads of fan-shaped leaves lending an exotic aspect to the gardens. The young leaf-buds of some palms are eaten; hence the names **palm-cabbage** (*n.*) and **cabbage-palm** (*n.*).

Coco-nuts and dates are the fruits of certain species; and from the fruit of others is obtained **palm-oil** (*n.*) or **palm-butter** (*n.*), which is used in making soap and candles, and the grease for railway-carriage wheels. **Palm-nut cake** (*n.*) which is used as a cattle food, is manufactured from the refuse of palm nuts from which the oil has been extracted. Several species of palm yield a sap, which, when fermented, is named **palm-wine** (*n.*)

A palm branch or leaf has long been used as a symbol of victory and rejoicing, and to bear the palm means to achieve success, or gain the chief place. An achievement which gains or deserves such distinction is called **palmary** (păl′ mà ri, *adj.*), but a **palmery** (pam′ è ri, *adj.*), or **palm-house** (*n.*), is a glass-house in which palms are grown in countries like our own, where outdoor conditions are generally unfavourable.

When Christ made His triumphant entry into Jerusalem the people strewed in His path palm-branches, and Palm Sunday, which immediately precedes Easter Sunday, is kept in commemoration of that event. In northern lands, where palms are not found, many plants not **palmaceous** (păl mā′ shŭs, *adj.*) are used in the place of actual palms, and so have come to bear the popular name of palm. This is especially the case with the branches of various sallows or willows—Tennyson's " satin shiny palm "—which are in flower usually at or about the date of Palm Sunday.

The **palm-civet** (*n.*) is a civet-like animal found chiefly in Asia. It is about the size of a cat, with short legs, and a very long tail.



Palm.—Palms growing in Florida, U.S.A. There are nearly a hundred and fifty genera of palms.

There are several genera, the true palm-civet (*Paradoxurus*) being known as the paradoxure.

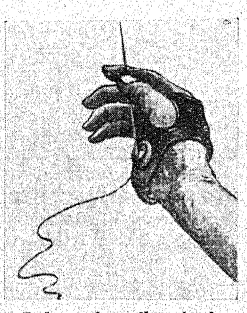
L. *palma* palm of the hand, from the resemblance of the leaves.



Palm-civet.—The long-tailed palm-civet is found chiefly in Asia. It is about the size of the domestic cat.

palm [2] (pam), *n.* The inner side of the hand, between fingers and wrist; the part of a glove which covers this; the underside of the foot; the blade of an oar; the flat part of an antler; the fluke of an anchor; a natural measure of length. *v.t.* To conceal (cards, dice, etc.) in the palm; to pass (off) fraudulently; to handle. (F. *paume, empaumure, pelle, palme; escamoter, duper.*)

A conjurer deceives the eye by sleight of hand, and is able to hide small articles cleverly in the palm of his hand—to palm them, as the expression goes. From the use of such tricks by card-sharpers and others who deceive the unwary by substituting false cards for the genuine ones, the expression to palm off has come to be used of any swindling or fraudulent transaction in which things are misrepresented. A forger or counterfeiter endeavours to palm off false documents or coin on unsuspecting people as the real articles.



Palm.—A sail-maker's palm acts as a thimble.

The palm of a glove or mitten is the part covering the palm. A sail-maker's palm is a metal plate strapped in the palm of the hand to act as a thimble. The indefinite measure of length called a palm is the approximate width of the hand (three to four inches) or its length from finger tips (eight to eight and a half inches). The ancient Roman measure was about three inches.

A **palmar** (păl′ mär, *adj.*) nerve or muscle is one belonging to the palm, and may be called a **palmar** (*n.*). A leaf is **palmate** (păl′ māt, *adj.*) or **palmated** (păl′ māt ĕd, *adj.*) if shaped like a hand with the fingers outspread. The webbed feet of ducks and other swimming birds are also described as palmate. Some corals are shaped **palmately** (pal′ māt li, *adv.*) into broad, flat lobes.

In combination palmate becomes **palmati-**, as in **palmatifid** (păl māt′ i fid, *adj.*), which means cleft or divided in a palmate manner. The term **palmatiform** (păl māt′ i förm, *adj.*) is applied to leaves of a palmate shape.

Men and apes are **palmed** (pamd, *adj.*), having palms. The word is usually joined to another, as in broad-palmed, or horny-palmed.

M.E. and F. *paume*, from L. *palma*, akin to Gr. *palamē*, A.-S. *folm*.

palmer (pa′ mèr), *n.* A pilgrim; a wandering monk. (F. *pèlerin.*)

In olden times it was the ambition of a pious man to make a journey to Palestine and pray at the Holy Sepulchre. It was the custom for the returning pilgrim to carry a palm branch, or wear a cross made of palm leaf, as a token that he had been to the Holy Land, whence arose the name of palmer given to such persons. Monks and others who made a practice of visiting holy shrines in different lands, living on alms obtained on the journey, were also styled palmers.

A **palmer-worm** (*n.*) is a hairy caterpillar which is sometimes called a palmer. An artificial bait made by an angler in imitation of this worm is also called a palmer.

From *palm* [1]. The caterpillar is probably so called because it wanders about.

palmette (păl met′), *n.* In archaeology, a painted or carved ornament in the form of a palm-leaf. (F. *palmette.*)

F. dim. of *palme* a palm.

palmetto (păl met′ ō), *n.* A small kind of palm found in the southern United States, especially *Sabal Palmetto.* (F. *palmiste.*)

The leaves of the cabbage palmetto (*Sabal Palmetto*) are from five to eight feet long. Its timber, being little affected by water or boring crustaceans, is used for the piles of wharves. The dwarf palmetto, found in the same regions, has a prostrate stem, and grows in damp sandy places, with its trunk buried.

Formed, as if an Ital. word, from Span. *palmito*, dim. of *palma* palm-tree, L. *palma.*

palmiped (păl′ mi ped), *adj.* Web-footed. *n.* A web-footed bird. (F. *palmipède.*)

L. *palmipēs* (acc. *-ped-em*) broad-footed, from *palma* palm (of hand), *pēs* (acc. *-ped-em*) foot.

palmistry (pa′ mis tri), *n.* The pretended art of telling fortunes by the lines and other marks on the palm of the hand. (F. *chiromancie.*)

Palmistry is one of the oldest methods of so-called fortune-telling, and the **palmist** (pa′ mist, *n.*), as one who claims to be able to read the lines on the palms of the hand

is known, still thrives in the East, especially in China, where this practice is said to have been known several thousand years ago.

In England palmistry for money is illegal; together with all other methods of pretended fortune-telling. At bazaars and fairs it is sometimes practised for fun, and not taken seriously. People to-day are generally too enlightened to believe that anyone can know the future; the apparent success of some palmists is due to a shrewdness in piecing together little clues let drop by those who are foolish enough to consult them—plus a proportion of lucky guesses.

M.E. *palmestrie*, from *palm* [2].

palmite (păl′ mīt), *n.* A South African plant belonging to the rush family. The palmite, or palmite rush (*Prionium Palmita*) has long, sword-shaped leaves, with rough edges, and a tough stem which yields fibre.

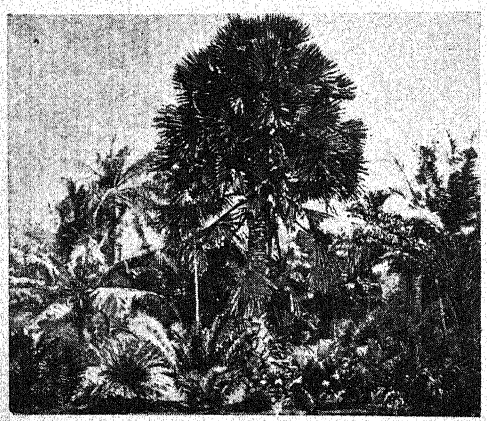
South African Dutch *palmiet*, Span. *palmito*. *See* palmetto.

palmitic (păl mit′ ik), *adj.* Of or derived from palm-oil. (F *palmitique.*)

Palmitic acid is present in palm-oil, and, as **palmitin** (păl′ mi tin, *n.*), a glycerol ester, is found in other vegetable and animal oils and fats, from which it is separated by hydrolysis. Palmitic acid is also obtained from oleic acid.

Made up of *palm*, chemical suffix *-ite* and *-ic* connected with.

palmy (pa′ mi), *adj.* Abounding in palm-trees; flourishing; prosperous. (F. *semé de palmiers, florissant, prospère.*)



Palmyra.—Palmyra growing in the Botanical Gardens at Batavia, on the north coast of Java.

palmyra (păl mī′ rȧ), *n.* An East Indian palm, *Borassus flabelliformis.*

The palmyra grows wild in many parts of India, and is largely cultivated also. It yields an edible fruit, and from the juice which exudes when the flowering stem is punctured vinegar and wine are made. Medicine is made from its roots, sugar from its juice, mats and writing material from the fan-shaped leaves, and umbrella handles from the wood.

Port. *palmeira* palm-tree. Not connected with Palmyra in Syria.

palp (pălp), *n.* One of the jointed sense organs attached to the mouth parts in insects and crustaceans. Another form is **palpus** (păl′ pŭs). *pl.* **palps** (pălps) and **palpi** (păl′ pī). (F. *palpe.*)

Sometimes more than one pair of palps or palpi is present. These organs are named according to the parts of the jaw (maxillae, mandibles, or labia) from which they arise.

Thus in the mosquito the maxillary palps are long, but in the bee they are only rudimentary, and the latter insect has large labial palps. In the cockroach both maxillary and labial palps are well developed. **Palpal** (păl′ pȧl, *adj.*) organs are those having the nature of palps. If the palps are on the maxillae, the outer lobe which bears them is termed a **palpifer** (păl′ pi fẽr, *n.*) and the insect's mouth parts are said to be **palpiferous** (păl pif′ ẽr ŭs, *adj.*); but if the palps are attached to the labium, or lower lip, then the part bearing them is called a **palpiger** (păl′ pi jẽr, *n.*), and the mouth-parts are **palpigerous** (păl pij′ ẽr ŭs, *adj.*).

From L. *palpāre* to touch softly, feel. L. *palpus* means the soft palm of the hand; in the above sense it is Modern L.

palpable (păl′ pȧbl), *adj.* Perceptible by touch; easy to be perceived or detected; obvious. (F. *palpable, évident, manifeste.*)

A difference in the fineness of two kinds of powder may be palpable or detectable by touch, and a miller with his finger and thumb can judge when grain has been sufficiently milled. This word is generally used figuratively however, a "palpable excuse" being one that is quite evidently fiction. In the sum $100 + 64 + 2$, any answer but 166 would be a palpable error, **palpably** (păl′ pȧb li, *adv.*)—or manifestly—wrong. **Palpability** (păl pȧ bil′ i ti, *n.*) is the quality of being palpable. The word **palpation** (păl pā′ shŭn, *n.*) means the act of touching or the process of examination by touch; doctors **palpate** (păl′ pāt, *v.t.*) an injured or diseased part to find out the seat or cause of the ailment.

F., from L.L. *palpābilis* that can be touched or felt, from L. *palpāre* to touch softly, feel. SYN.: Apparent, manifest, obvious, patent, perceptible. ANT.: Impalpable, intangible.

palpebral (păl′ pẽ brȧl), *adj.* Relating to the eyelids. (F. *palpébral.*)

This word is used in anatomy to describe the muscles, nerves, arteries, and veins that control the eyelids. These are some of the most delicate mechanisms of the body. Any sudden action causes the eyelids to close even against our wish.

L.L. *palpebrālis*, from *palpebra* eyelid.

palpi (păl′ pī). This is a plural of palp. *See* palp.

palpitate (păl′ pi tāt), *v.i.* To beat rapidly or with great force; to throb; to quiver. (F. *palpiter.*)

A person's heart may palpitate because it is affected by illness, or because he is under the influence of some emotion such as fear or excitement. The nostrils of a horse palpitate or quiver before it starts to race. Boughs or leaves may be said to palpitate in a gentle wind.

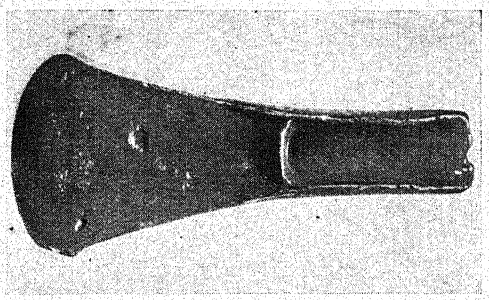
Exercise, such as sculling or a fast game of tennis, may bring on **palpitation** (păl pi tā′ shŭn, *n.*) or an abnormal beating of the heart. We sometimes say we feel palpitations, meaning nervousness, before we take part in any event of importance.

L. *palpitātus*, p.p. of *palpitāre* to beat rapidly, throb, frequentative of *palpāre*. SYN.: Throb.

palsgrave (pawlz′ grāv), *n.* A count palatine of the Holy Roman Empire. (F. *comte palatin.*)

A palsgrave was originally an official who had charge of the domestic affairs of the court or the household of the Frankish king, and afterwards of the emperor. The palsgrave or count palatine exercised special judicial powers in the name of the emperor, and held his court in a royal palace. The Palsgrave of the Rhine is the best known. The wife or widow of a palsgrave was a **palsgravine** (pawlz′ grȧ vēn, *n.*).

From Dutch *paltsgraaf*, formerly *paltsgrave*, = G. *pfalzgraf*, M.H.G. *pfalenzgrâvo*, from *pfalenza* palace, *grâvo* count = L. *comes palātīnus*.



Palstave.—A bronze celt or palstave as used in England and Ireland in the Bronze Age.

palstave (pawl′ stāv), *n.* A prehistoric bronze implement.

This is the general name for implements consisting of bronze, axe-shaped wedges, made so as to fit into a split wooden handle. In the Bronze Age, a palstave was used both as a weapon to batter the shields of the enemy and as a tool in the more peaceful pursuit of carpentry.

O. Norse *pālstaf-r*, from *pāl-l* hoe, *staf-r* staff.

palsy (pawl′ zi), *n.* Paralysis; partial paralysis due to old age or disease; helplessness or inefficiency. (F. *paralysie, perclusion.*)

When we speak of palsy we usually mean a form of partial paralysis, characterized by continual shaking, or by weakness of one or several parts of the body. Though more usually associated with old age, palsy of this kind is also produced by mercury, lead, or arsenic poisoning.

A person suffering from palsy may be said to be **palsied** (pawl′ zid, *adj.*). Figuratively, we can describe anyone who seems to lack energy or power as palsied, or we may say that his efforts are palsied or ineffective.

M.E. *palesie, parlesy*, O.F. *paralesie*, L., Gr. *paralysis*. *See* paralysis. SYN.: Inefficiency, ineptitude, powerlessness. ANT.: Ability, efficiency, power.

palter (pawl′ tėr), *v.i.* To prevaricate; to haggle; to deal crookedly or evasively. (F. *biaiser, équivoquer.*)

One who makes statements that cannot be relied upon or one who intends to deceive but does not actually lie is said to palter with the truth. People who haggle or wrangle when driving a bargain, especially those who try to drive a bargain in matters affecting conscience, are sometimes said to palter.

Origin doubtful; possibly akin to *paltry*. *See* paltry. SYN.: Dissemble, equivocate; quibble, shuffle.

paltry (pawl′ tri), *adj.* Mean, worthless, contemptible. (F. *mesquin, méchant.*)

Imitation jewellery or any shoddy finery is paltry or worthless. A person may offer a paltry or mean excuse for a fault instead of admitting his wrongdoing. A contemptible or despicable person is himself paltry. The quality of being paltry is **paltriness** (pawl′ tri nės, *n.*).

Provincial E. *paltry* refuse, rubbish, also *palter* rags, from a Teut. root occurring in Low G. *palterig* ragged, Dan. *pialter* rags; suffix *-ry* (= *-ery*) of the class of goods. SYN.: Base, meagre, pitiful, trashy, trivial, vile.

paludal (pȧ lū′ dȧl; păl′ ū dȧl), *adj.* Marshy; malarial; relating to marshes or fens; **paludic** (pȧ lū′ dik) has the same meaning. (F. *paludéen, des marais.*)

Lakes in marshy districts are called paludal lakes. Certain fevers, such as ague, malaria, or quaking fever, from which people suffer in such districts are sometimes known as paludal or paludic fevers.

Other adjectives which have the same meaning as paludal are **paludine** (păl′ ū din; păl′ ū dīn), **paludinal** (pȧ lū′ di nȧl), **paludinous** (pȧ lū′ di nŭs).

The condition of ill-health suffered by people who continually breathe paludal poisons is known as **paludism** (pal′ ū dizm, *n.*).

L. *palūs* (acc. *palūd-em*) marsh.

paludament (pȧ lū′ dȧ mėnt), *n.* A military cloak, usually of purple, worn by Roman generals and their chief officers. (F. *paludament.*)

O.F., from L. *palūdāmentum*, from L. *palūdātus* wearing a military or general's cloak, akin to L. *palliŭm* cloak, mantle.

palus (pā′ lŭs), *n.* One of the upright partitions of lime in the interior cavity of a coral. *pl.* **pali** (pā′ lī).

These are really parts of the skeleton of the coral polyp. To allow for the expansion of its digestive cavity, a large number of folds are arranged in the manner of a

Japanese lantern. The pali are the supports of these folds.

L. = stake.

paly [1] (pāl′ i), *adj.* In heraldry, divided by perpendicular lines into equal bands. (F. *palé.*)

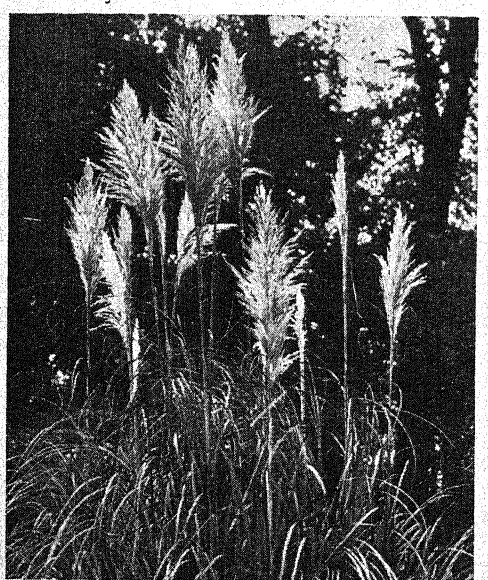
A paly shield has an even number of vertical stripes of two colours coming alternately.

F. *palé,* from *pal* pale, stake, L. *pālus.*

pam (păm), *n.* In the game of five-card loo, the knave of clubs; a card-game resembling nap. (F. *valet de trèfle au jeu de pamphile.*)

Pam is of very great power, as it is a sort of over-trump and will beat even the ace of the trump suit.

Shortened from F. *pamphile* a card game, knave of clubs, from Gr. name *Pamphilos* beloved by all.



Pampas-grass. — Pampas-grass is native to the pampas or great grassy plains of South America.

pampa (păm′ pȧ), *n.* One of the great grassy plains of South America, south of the Amazon. *pl.* **pampas** (păm′ pȧz; păm′ pȧs). (F. *pampas.*)

The pampas are absolutely treeless and may be as level as the sea. They cover a large part of Argentina and support enormous numbers of wild horses and cattle. From the sandy soil spring several kinds of grasses; among them the ornamental **pampas-grass** (*n.*), with its silvery plume of flowers. This grass is scientifically known as *Gynerium argenteum,* and is grown in British gardens.

Span. from Peruvian *bamba, pampa,* field, plain, steppe.

pamper (păm′ pėr), *v.t.* To indulge to excess; to feed (oneself or another person) luxuriously. (F. *dorloter, régaler, assouvir, rassasier.*)

If we pamper a pet, that is, if we bring it up too daintily, we run the risk of ruining both its health and its temper. A pampered child is one that is indulged in all its whims and fancies; the person responsible is a **pamperer** (păm′ pėr ėr, *n.*). The condition of being pampered may be spoken of as **pamperedness** (păm′ pėrd nės, *n.*), but this word is seldom used to-day.

M.E. *pampren*; cp. Low G. *pampen, pappen* to stuff oneself with food, live luxuriously, from *pampe* broth, pap. *Pamper* is a frequentative of obsolete E. *pamp* (to cram, stuff). SYN.: Indulge, spoil. ANT.: Stint.

pampero (pȧm pär′ ō), *n.* A piercing, westerly or south-westerly wind blowing over the pampas of South America. (F. *pampéro.*)

Span. adj. from *pampas,* with *viento* wind, understood.

pamphlet (păm′ flėt), *n.* A small book, consisting of a few sheets stitched together but not bound; a short essay or treatise usually on a subject of current interest. (F. *brochure, pamphlet.*)

The first English pamphlets were religious tracts written and circulated by divines at the end of the fourteenth century. During the Protestant reformation the pamphlet became the means of making ordinary people acquainted with the great reformers.

The Civil War (1642-49) and the Catholic controversy in the reign of James II (1685-88) produced a number of political pamphlets. During the reign of Queen Anne (1702-14) the struggle between the Whigs and Tories was carried on with the aid of the **pamphleteer** (păm flė tēr′, *n.*).

To describe a person as a pamphleteer, or to say that he **pamphleteers** (*v.i.*) is, to-day, usually a contemptuous way of saying that he occupies himself with writing unimportant works on subjects only of temporary interest.

M.E. *pamfilet,* O.F. *pamphilet,* originally name for a popular little L. poem on love called *Pamphilus. See* pam.

pan [1] (păn), *n.* A shallow open dish or vessel; a closed vessel used for boiling; a hollow or pool for evaporating salt water to obtain salt; the part of a flintlock that holds the powder; the hard stratum of earth beneath the loose top-soil. *v.t.* To wash gold-bearing gravel in a pan. (F. *terrine, casserole, poêle, trémie de sel, bassinet; laver à la batée.*)

The frying-pan and milk-pan are examples of shallow pans. The saucepan and the stew-pan represent the deep, closed kind. In manufacturing, any vessel in which substances are treated or evaporated, is called a pan. A salt-pan may be a natural, rocky basin, or be made artificially. Subsoil under a coating of loose gravel or earth is sometimes called the hard pan. A miner working a deposit of alluvial gold separates the metal from the rubbish in an iron pan partly filled with water. By skilful twists he flicks out the water and sand, leaving the heavier gold at the bottom. Land or soil that yields gold is said by miners to pan out. In ordinary talk we may say we are waiting to see how an

enterprise pans out; meaning we are waiting to hear if it has good or bad results. A **panful** (păn′ fůl, *n.*) is as much as a pan will hold.

A.-S. *panne*; cp. Dutch *pan*, G. *pfanne*, Icel. *pánna*, L.L. *panna*, perhaps L. *patina* dish, flat bowl.

Pan [2] (păn), *n.* The Greek god of the shepherds and their flocks. (F. *Pan.*)

Pan was represented as having horns on his head and the hind-quarters of a goat. He is described as wandering among the mountains and valleys, either amusing himself with the chase, or dancing with the nymphs, whom he accompanied with the flute.



Pan.—A bronze statue of Pan playing the Pan-pipe.

By his sudden appearance he frequently startled travellers; hence any sudden fright, without visible cause, was ascribed to Pan and called a panic. According to a legend Pan was the inventor of the **Pan-pipe** (*n.*) or **Pan's pipe** (*n.*), a simple kind of mouth-organ, made by tying reeds of different lengths side by side to form a scale.

Gr. *Pān*, probably pasturer.

pan-. This is a prefix, from Gr. *pās*, neuter *pān*, meaning all, of or including all, together. It is used in combination with names of geographical, racial, or religious divisions to denote a desire for a common policy or a movement towards union or co-operation. (F. *pan-*.)

panacea (păn à sē′ à), *n.* A medicine that was supposed to cure all diseases; a universal remedy. (F. *panacée.*)

In the Middle Ages much time and labour was expended by alchemists in searching for a herb that would prove a panacea for all ills. It is to be feared that no such universal remedy exists, in spite of the claims of some patent medicines.

We sometimes use the word in speaking of remedies that profess to cure social evils. Socialism is regarded by many of its supporters as a panacea for all the world's ills. A **panaceist** (păn à sē′ ist, *n.*) is a person who believes in or tries to find a panacea.

L. *panacēa*, Gr. *panakeia*, from *panakēs* all-healing, from *pān* all, *akos* remedy. *See* opoponax.

panache (pà nash′; pà năsh′), *n.* A plume used as a head-dress or to ornament a helmet or hat. (F. *panache.*)



Panache.—The panache on the cocked hat of a British general.

The panache is a cluster of feathers or other ornamentation fixed to the top of the hat or helmet. A general's cocked hat carries a panache, and so does a life-guardsman's helmet. In a figurative sense, an arrogant style in speech or writing, or any ostentation in manner or behaviour, especially military swagger, may be called panache.

F., from Ital. *pennachio*, from *penna* feather.

panada (pà na′ dà), *n.* A food for invalids made by boiling bread to pulp and sweetening or flavouring to taste. (F. *panade.*)

Span. *panada* (Ital. *panata*), from L. *pānis* bread.

Pan-African (păn ăf′ ri kàn), *adj.* Of or relating to all people of African birth or descent. (F. *panafricain.*)

The native races of Africa are now distributed over many parts of the world, including the United States, Haiti, and other islands of the West Indies. The safeguarding of their interests and the promoting of their welfare are the objects of the Pan-African Association.

From E. *pan-* and *African.*

Pan-Afrikander (păn ăf ri kăn′ dèr), *adj.* Of or pertaining to all South Africans of Dutch descent or sympathies. *n.* A person who advocates a Pan-Afrikander government in South Africa. Another spelling is **Pan-Africander** (păn ăf ri kăn′ dèr). (F. *pan-Africander.*)

If the Boers had won the South African War they would have established a Pan-Afrikander republic embracing all South Africa. The present Pan-Afrikanders are a political party in the Union of South Africa, who desire to rid themselves of the British Government and form a state under the control of people of Dutch descent, who form a large element in the white population.

From E. *pan-* and *Afrikander.*

Panama hat (păn à ma′ hăt), *n.* A light straw hat made from thin strips of the young leaves of the South American screw-pine (*Carludovica palmata*); a hat made in imitation of this. (F. *panama.*)

A real Panama hat is made in Southern or Central America of unstiffened, unjoined straw. The bleaching is a long and difficult process and the hat is therefore very expensive.

The fibres have to be kept thoroughly moist, and the plaiting is only done at dawn and twilight, so that it may take five or six months to complete the making of a hat. The hat is also called a **panama** (*n.*).

When Panama hats were fashionable a large quantity of straw hats imitating the original closely, were made at Luton and St. Albans. A still larger quantity were imported from Germany.

Pan-American (păn à mer′ i kàn), *adj.* Of or relating to all the peoples or states of North and South America. (F. *panaméricain.*)

Affairs concerning the various countries in the two Americas have been discussed at Pan-American congresses, attended by representatives of the various American governments. The advocacy of a political alliance of all countries of the New World is termed **Pan-Americanism** (păn a mer′ i kăn izm, *n.*).

From E. *pan-* and *American.*

Pan-Anglican (păn ăng′ gli kăn), *adj.* Of or embracing all branches or members of the Anglican Church, and related communities. (F. *pananglican.*)

An assembly of representatives of the Church of England, the Protestant Episcopal Churches of Scotland, Ireland, the United States, and the Dominions would have a Pan-Anglican character.

From E. *pan-* and *Anglican.*

Panathenaea (păn ăth ė nē′ ȧ), *n.* A yearly national festival held at ancient Athens to celebrate the union of Attica under Theseus. (F. *panathénées.*)

Every fourth year a greater Panathenaea, on a more splendid scale, was held, each of the intervening festivals being called a lesser Panathenaea. In the time of Pericles it included musical competitions and gymnastic contests. The **Panathenaic** (păn ăth ė nā′ ik, *adj.*) or **Panathenaean** (păn ăth ė nē′ ȧn, *adj.*) celebrations included a procession to the shrine of the goddess Athene. This was sculptured by Pheidias and his disciples upon the frieze of the Parthenon, parts of which are now among the Elgin Marbles at the British Museum.

From Gr. *panathēnaia,* adj. pl. (rites) in honour of Athene, the patron goddess of Athens from *pan-* all, and *Athēnē.*



Pancake.—A juvenile cook tossing a pancake on Shrove Tuesday or Pancake Day.

pancake (păn′ kāk), *n.* A thin cake of batter fried in a pan; an aeroplane landing or descent made with horizontal wings and stopped engine. *v.i.* To land thus. (F. *crêpe.*)

Shrove Tuesday is called **Pancake Day** (*n.*) because of the English custom of eating pancakes on that day. The origin of this is not clear, but the custom is no doubt associated with the widespread festivities connected with Shrove Tuesday as the day before the Lenten fast. Perhaps the object of the housewife was to use up her store of eggs, butter, etc., because the use of these foods was restricted during Lent.

At Westminster School, London, the old ceremony of tossing the pancake is observed on Shrove Tuesday. The boy who secures the largest portion of batter in the ensuing scramble is rewarded with a guinea.

An aeroplane is said to pancake when it alights by dropping vertically after losing way, instead of moving forward on to the ground at an acute angle. A pancake or **pancake landing** (*n.*) is a landing made in this way—usually by accident.

Other thin, flat objects are sometimes described as pancakes, and we might say that a bowler hat on which somebody sat by accident was squashed as flat as a pancake. Thin flat pieces of ice floating on Polar seas are described as **pancake-ice** (*n.*). This ice formation is common at the approach of winter.

From E. *pan* [I] and *cake.*

pancheon (păn′ shŏn), *n.* A large, shallow pan of glazed earthenware.

Pancheon is a dialect name for a bowl that is wider at the top than at the bottom. Such vessels are used in farm dairies for setting the milk to stand in order to separate the cream. An earthenware bread-pan is sometimes called a pancheon.

Perhaps a form of *pannikin,* influenced by *puncheon* (large cask).

panchromatic (păn krŏ măt′ ik), *adj.* In photography, sensitive to light of all colours. (F. *panchromatique.*)

A panchromatic plate is affected by red light as well as by light of other colours, and must therefore be developed in total darkness.

Gr. *pan-* all, *khrōmatikos* relating to colours.

panclastite (păn klăs′ tīt), *n.* An explosive used for blasting. (F. *panclastite.*)

This explosive belongs to the class in which elements, that are not explosives separately, are mixed together just before use.

Gr. *pās* (neuter *pān*) all, *klastos* broken, and chemical suffix *-ite.*

pancratium (păn krā′ shi ŭm), *n.* One of the athletic contests of ancient Greece, which combined both boxing and wrestling. (F. *pancrace.*)

In the pancratium, the opponents were allowed to use various means to obtain victory. The earlier English prizefights were conducted in the same way. It was not until 1867, when the Marquess of Queensberry drew up a code of rules to govern the sport, that wrestling was forbidden in English boxing.

The winning **pancratiast** (păn krā′ shi åst, *n.*), or **pancratist** (păn′ krå tist, *n.*), was always a man of outstanding strength and skill. Nowadays, we might use these words to describe an athlete of exceptional power or strength. Anything relating to the pancratium is **pancratic** (păn krăt′ ik, *adj.*). A person who has all-round knowledge or all-round education is sometimes said to be pancratic. In optics, a pancratic lens is one that can be adjusted to many different degrees of magnifying power.

Gr. *pankration*, from *pan-* all, *kratos* strength.

pancreas (păn′ krė ås), *n.* A gland behind the stomach which produces secretions that aid digestion; the sweetbread. (F. *pancréas.*)

This gland is found in all mammals, birds, and reptiles, and in many fishes. The pancreas of sheep and other ruminants, used for food, is known as the sweetbread. The **pancreatic** (păn krė ăt′ ik, *adj.*) juice produced by this gland is the most important aid to digesting food. It dissolves the proteids of flesh and vegetables, converts insoluble starches into sugars, and makes fats into an emulsion which can be absorbed.

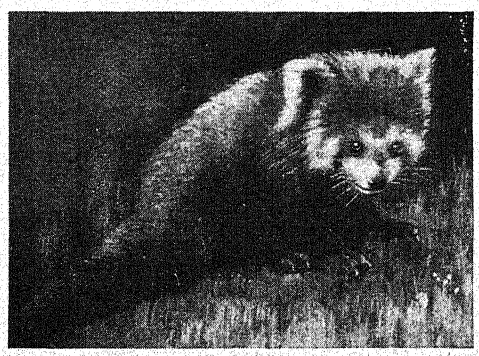
That part of the secretion which accomplishes all these actions was formerly known as **pancreatin** (păn′ krė å tin, *n.*). Modern chemists have succeeded in separating this into three fluids, each of which performs one of these duties. **Pancreatitis** (păn krė å tī′ tis, *n.*) is the medical name for inflammation of the pancreas.

L., Gr. from *pan-* all, *kreas* flesh, meat.

pand (pănd), *n.* A Scottish name for a bed-curtain.

Probably from F. *pente* bed-valance, from *pendre* to hang; cp. O.F. *pan(d)* skirt.

panda (păn′ då), *n.* The red cat-bear (*Aelurus fulgens*) found in the Himalayas and Tibet. (F. *panda.*)



Panda.—The panda is found in the Himalayas and Tibet. It can be easily tamed.

The panda is more closely akin to the cat than the bear. About the size of a large cat, it is a flesh-eater and can spring lightly from tree to tree. It can put out and draw back its claws, though not with such ease as a cat does; but like a bear it walks heavily on the side of its feet.

The fur on the back is long and stiff; underneath it is black and more silky. It has pointed ears and a long bushy tail, beautifully ringed with red and yellow. It chirps rather like a bird, but, if frightened, will give vent to a piercing squeal. The panda is very intelligent and can be easily tamed.

Native name.

Pandanus (păn dā′ nůs), *n.* A genus of plants, popularly known as the screw-pines. (F. *pandanus.*)

The screw-pines are found chiefly in Mauritius and the East Indian Islands. They may be either trees or shrubs. Sometimes from their stems they give off roots that grow downwards to the earth. The long prickly leaves are arranged in a spire of tufts and scales like a pineapple. From the leaves is obtained a fibre used by the natives for thatching and for making mats.

Malay *pandan.*

Pandean (păn dē′ ån), *adj.* Of or relating to the Greek god Pan. (F. *de Pan.*)

The musical instrument the Pan-pipe is sometimes called the **Pandean pipe** (*n.*), or Pandean pipes.

Irregular adj. formation from *Pan.*

pandects (păn′ dekts), *n.* A compendium of Roman civil law; a complete collection of the laws of any country. (F. *pandecte.*)

This word is very rarely used in the singular. When we speak of the pandects we usually mean the great summary of Roman civil law which was drawn up by famous Roman lawyers at the command of the Emperor Justinian in the middle of the sixth century A.D. The pandects were contained in fifty books, and all laws and judicial decisions not included in them were annulled.

O.F. *pandecte*, L. *pandecta*, Gr. *pandektēs*, from *pan-* all, *dekhesthai* to receive. SYN.: Code, compendium, digest, summary.

pandemic (păn dem′ ik), *adj.* General; affecting a wide area. (F. *pandémique, épidémique.*)

The great influenza epidemic of 1918 was pandemic. It raged over the whole of Europe, India, the United States, and Australia, and was more fatal than the Great War.

Gr. *pan-* all, *dēmos* people.

pandemonium (păn dė mō′ ni ům), *n.* The abode of all the evil spirits; a place or state of lawlessness or riot; uproar. (F. *pandémonium.*)

John Milton (1608-74), in his poem "Paradise Lost," gave this name to the palace of Satan, where was held the parliament of Hell. To-day we may use the word to mean any scene of confusion or uproar. For instance, we might say that when the Chinese Communists attacked Canton in 1927, the scene was a pandemonium.

Gr. *pan-* all, *daimōn* demon. SYN.: Chaos, hell, uproar.

pander (păn′ dėr), *n.* One who gratifies the ignoble tastes or ministers to the unworthy designs of others. *v.t.* To minister to the unworthy tastes or designs of. *v.i.* To act as a pander. (F. *complaisant, entremetteur; servir de complaisant; faire le complaisant.*)

The manager of a theatre panders to popular taste when he produces a worthless play simply because the public will not pay to see a good one. Some politicians pander to the lowest passions of the populace.

The practice of pandering may be called **panderism** (păn′ dėr izm, *n.*) but this word is seldom used.

From *Pandarus*, a character in Chaucer's "Troilus and Criseyde."

Pandora [1] (păn dōr′ å), *n.* In Greek mythology, the first woman to appear on earth. (F. *Pandore.*)

According to the Greek poet Hesiod, who lived probably in the eighth century B.C., Pandora, the subject of the well-known story, was the first woman. In revenge for the sacrilege of Prometheus, who stole fire from heaven, Pandora was given to his brother Epimetheus, who made her his wife. Aphrodite gave her beauty; Hephaestus a human voice; Hermes had endowed her with cunning and the art of flattery.

Zeus himself gave her a jar or box with instructions not to open it. Epimetheus later opened the box, and from it flew out all the ills that have since afflicted humanity. Hope, some say, remained in the casket. A present which seems valuable, but is in reality a cause of vexation, is spoken of as a **Pandora's box** (*n.*).

Gr. from *pan-* all, *dōron* gift.

pandora [2] (păn dōr′ å), *n.* This is an earlier form of bandore. *See* bandore.

Other forms are **pandura** (păn door′ å), **pandore** (păn dōr′). (F. *pandore.*)

Ital. *pandora*, L. *pandūra*, Gr. *pandoura*. *See* bandore, banjo, mandolin.

pandour (păn′ door), *n.* One of a body of Austrian foot-soldiers; a brutal soldier. Another spelling is **pandoor** (păn′ door). (F. *pandour.*)

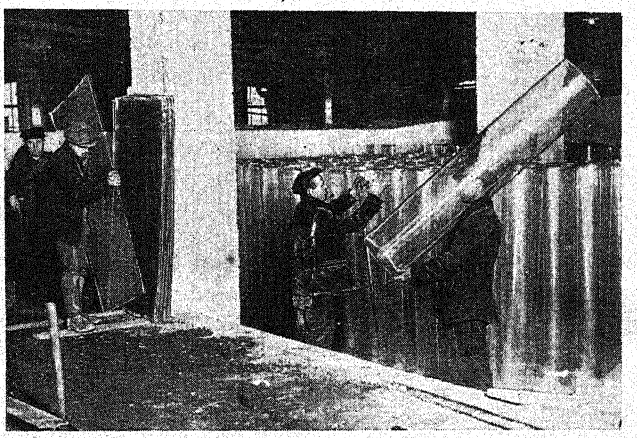
The pandours were Croatian infantry who, in 1741, were enrolled by Baron von der Trenck, to free the country from Turkish bandits. They afterwards fought in the Austrian army against the Turks. They were heavily armed and almost free from discipline. The rapacity and cruelty of the pandours were so terrible that the name has come to be applied to any brutal soldier.

Croatian *pandūr* constable, mounted policeman, L.L. *banderius* one who enlisted under a banner.

pane (pān), *n.* A sheet of glass; glass in a division of a window-frame; a sheet of glass fitted in any framework; a division of a chequered pattern; a flat side or face of an object. *v.t.* To fit with panes of glass. (F. *vitre, carreau; vitrer.*)

A greenhouse may be made entirely of panes of glass, fitted into a wooden or lead frame. We say a window is **paned** (pānd, *adj.*) when it is glazed. Before the glass is fitted, it is **paneless** (pān′ lės, *adj.*).

O.F. *pan* part, piece of anything, from L. *pannus* cloth, rag, patch; cp. panel.



Pane.—Panes of glass (left) which have been made from cylinders similar to those seen on the right.

panegyric (păn ė jir′ ik), *n.* A form of speech or writing in praise of some person, deed, or thing; high commendation. (F. *panégyrique, éloge.*)

Tennyson's ode on the death of the Duke of Wellington (1852) was a panegyric of the famous soldier and statesman. The poet was the **panegyrist** (păn′ ė jir ist, *n.*), composer of the ode, which was a formal expression of the nation's admiration and gratitude.

Anyone who formally composes or utters praise, or one who extols another or the actions of another, may be said to **panegyrize** (păn′ ė ji rīz, *v.t.*) his subject, or to **panegyrize** (*v.i.*). An inscription on a tomb is generally **panegyrical** (păn ė jir′ ik ål, *adj.*). An epitaph may usually be said to be a **panegyrism** (păn′ ė ji rizm, *n.*) or to be written **panegyrically** (păn ė jir′ ik ål li, *adv.*).

Gr. *panēgyrikos*, connected with an assembly of the people or a high festival (*panēgyris*), from *pan-* all, *agyris*, *agora* assembly. SYN.: Commendation, encomium, eulogy, laudation, praise. ANT.: Censure, invective, obloquy, philippic, stricture.

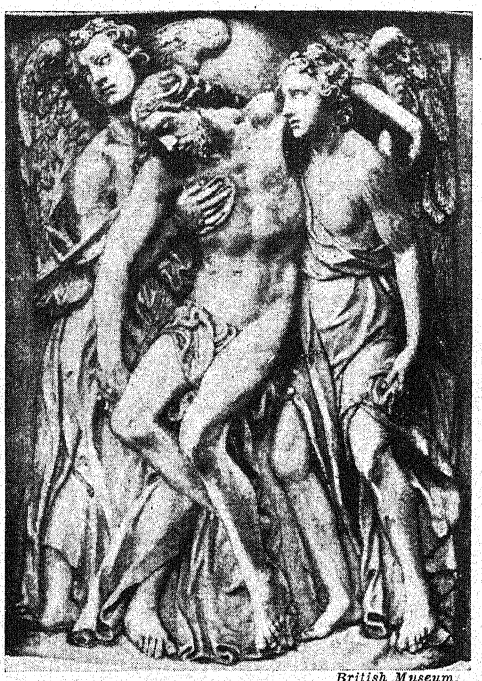
panel (păn′ ėl), *n.* A division or compartment of a surface, often rectangular and greater in height than width; a piece of material set lengthwise in a coat or dress; a thin wooden board on which a picture is painted in oils; a photograph greater in

height than width; the padded lining of a horse's saddle; a rough kind of saddle; a list of persons summoned as jurors; a jury; a list of persons compiled for any special purpose; in Scots law, the accused in a criminal trial. *v.t.* To fit with panels; to decorate with panels; to saddle with a panel. (F. *panneau, selle, tableau, liste; garnir de panneaux.*)

The panels of a door or of a wainscoted wall are usually of much thinner wood than the framework into which they are fitted. Tailors and dressmakers use panels to decorate and relieve the plainness of a skirt or coat.

The rough saddles used for mules and donkeys in mountainous districts are called panels. Unless the saddle of a riding horse is stuffed with a panel, the beast is likely to get a sore back. The list of persons summoned to attend a court as jurymen on a particular day is known as the panel for that day.

After the passing of the National Health Insurance Act in 1911, a panel of doctors willing to provide medical attendance for insured persons at a fixed yearly rate was drawn up in every district. A person insured under the Act was allowed to choose his **panel-doctor** (*n.*).



British Museum.

Panel.—An ivory panel representing the dead Christ supported by angels.

A machine for planing or smoothing down the edges of panels is called a **panel-plane** (*n.*). A **panel-saw** (*n.*) is a hand-saw with fine teeth, used by joiners for cutting thin boards and for other light work. A joint between two panels or between a panel and its frame is usually covered by a strip of wood or metal called a **panel-strip** (*n.*).

Any surface in wood or stone consisting of or containing panels is called **panel-work** (*n.*) or **panelling** (păn′ ĕl ing, *n.*). When we speak of panelling we often mean a wooden wall or partition made of panels.

Originally a piece of anything. M.E. *panel* piece of cloth, from O.F. *panel* (dim. of *pan* lappet, part of a wall), L.L. *pannellus* dim. of *pannus* cloth. *See* pane.

panful (păn′ fûl), *n.* As much as a pan will hold. *See under* pan [1].

pang [1] (păng), *n.* A short sharp spasm of physical or mental pain; a throe. (F. *douleur lancinante, angoisse.*)

Most people, at some time or other, have suffered from the pangs of toothache. A starving person feels the pangs or gnawing pains of hunger. A cruel or selfish action is usually followed by a pang of remorse. In poetry we may find the word **pangless** (păng′ lĕs, *adj.*), meaning without a pang, but not often in ordinary conversation or writing.

Perhaps a form of *prong*, older *prange*. M.E. *proge*; cp. M. Dutch *pranghe*, Low G. *prange*. Syn.: Agony, anguish, distress, paroxysm, throe.

pang [2] (păng), *v.t.* To pack tight; to stuff. (F. *bourrer.*)

This is a Scottish and North Country word. In a spirit of pleasantry, we might say that Burns was panged full of peasant lore.

Origin obscure.

Pan-German (păn jĕr′ măn), *adj.* Of or relating to all Germans; relating to the union of all German people. *n.* A supporter of such a union. (F. *pangermanique, pangermaniste.*)

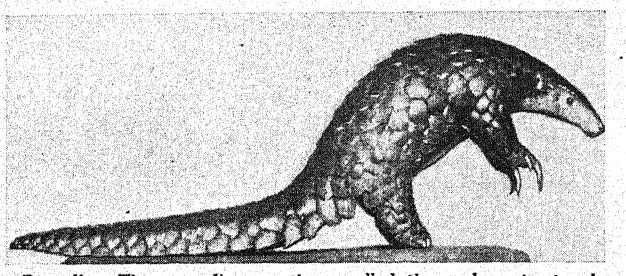
Germany does not include within its borders all the people of German stock. The neighbouring state of Austria is mainly peopled by Germans, and colonists of German birth are spread all over the world. A Pan-German or **Pan-Germanic** (păn jĕr măn′ ik, *adj.*) movement to unite all these in a single state is known as **Pan-Germanism** (păn jĕr′ măn izm, *n.*).

From E. *pan-* and *German.*

pangolin (păng gō′ lin), *n.* A small toothless lizard-like mammal belonging to the genus *Manis.* (F. *pangolin.*)

The pangolins are natives of southern Asia and Africa. They are sometimes called scaly ant-eaters because they are covered with horny scales and live largely on ants, which they seize by means of a long sticky tongue. Their feet are provided with powerful claws, with which they burrow in the ground or into ants' nests for their food.

When frightened or in danger the pangolin rolls itself up like a ball by placing its small head between its legs and tucking its tail underneath. It then erects its scales, offering their sharp edges to the enemy. The scales are therefore protective armour and



Pangolin.—The pangolin, sometimes called the scaly ant-eater, is found in southern Asia and Africa.

fighting appliances, for the animal has no teeth with which to bite an enemy.

Malay *peng-gūling*, from *gūling* to roll up ; so called from rolling itself up into a ball.

panhandle (păn′ hăn dl), *n.* An American name for a strip of land belonging to one political division, which juts out like the handle of a pan between two others.

From E. *pan* and *handle*.

Panhellenic (păn hĕ lĕ′ nik ; păn hĕ len′ ik), *adj.* Of, characteristic of, or including all ancient Greeks and Greek colonists in Italy, Sicily, and Asia, etc. ; of or relating to all modern Greeks, including those in Turkey and the Levant. (F. *panhellénique.*)

At the time of Pericles (fifth century, B.C.) the various Hellenic or Greek states were frequently at war. To remedy this, Pericles advocated a Panhellenic scheme of forming an Hellenic federation, which was ruined by the intrigues and open hostility of the Spartans. A modern Panhellenic project to bring all Greeks in the eastern Mediterranean into one state is called **Panhellenism** (păn hel′ ĕn izm, *n.*).

From E. *pan-* and *Hellenic*.

panic [1] (păn′ ik), *n.* A sudden fright, especially one that is widespread and without substantial cause. *adj.* Displaying intense, sudden, or unreasonable fear. (F. *épouvante ; panique.*)

A groundless alarm of fire in a theatre or kinema has been known to cause a serious panic among the audience. Panic fear of this kind can usually be overcome by the exercise of common-sense and self-control.

A hint of war may cause a financial panic ; unscrupulous **panic-mongers** (*n.pl.*) will then spread rumours to make stockholders **panicky** (păn′ ik i, *adj.*), causing them to sell out so that they and their friends may buy cheaply.

A person who is **panic-stricken** (*adj.*) or **panic-struck** (*adj.*) may behave wildly and foolishly, or his fear may make him incapable of all action.

Gr. *Pānikos* pertaining to the Greek god Pan, who was supposed to cause sudden alarm. SYN. : *n.* Alarm, scare, stampede, terror.

panic [2] (păn′ ik), *n.* A popular name for a number of grasses of the genus *Panicum*. (F. *panic.*)

Panic or **panic-grass** (*n.*) was originally a name given to the millet whose tiny seeds provide food for poultry and cage-birds. A number of ornamental and fodder grasses belonging to the same genus are now commonly called by the same name.

L. *pānicum* millet, from *pānis* bread.

panicky (păn′ ik i). This is an adjective formed from panic. *See under* panic [1].

panicle (păn′ ikl), *n.* A mode of inflorescence in which the flowers are arranged on stalks branching from an axis. (F. *panicule.*)

The flowers of the lilac and of many grasses are **panicled** (păn′ ik ld, *adj.*) or **paniculate** (pă nik′ ū lât, *adj.*). Among the grasses whose flowers grow **paniculately** (pă nik′ ū lât li, *adv.*), the best known in England are corn and oats.

L. *pānicula* a tuft on plants, dim. of *pānus* the thread wound round a bobbin, swelling, ear of millet.

Panicum (păn′ i kŭm), *n.* A genus of grasses, most of which are valuable for their grain. *See under* panic [2].

Panislam (păn iz′ lâm), *n.* A proposed union of all Mohammedan races ; the whole of Islam.

The early Moslem empire under the Caliphs lasted for little more than a century, and since then Islam has been broken up and divided among different rulers in Asia and Africa. The idea of Panislam is, however, embodied in Mohammedan religion and law, and late in the nineteenth century the word **Panislamism** (păn iz′ lâm izm, *n.*) was coined to express the aspirations of certain Mohammedans for a **Panislamic** (păn iz lăm′ ik, *adj.*) league of nations.

From E. *pan-* and *Islam*.

panjandrum (păn jăn′ drŭm), *n.* An arrogant person, or a pompous official or local magnate. (F. *mamamouchi.*)

This is the title of an imaginary potentate, applied in jest to a pretentious person.

Word invented by Samuel Foote, the comedy writer, in 1755.

pannage (păn′ âj), *n.* The feeding of, or right of feeding, swine in woodlands ; the payment made for this ; food picked up by swine in a forest. (F. *glandée, panage.*)

In feudal times pannage was a right possessed by a certain class of men to pasture their swine in forests or woods belonging to the lord of the manor. The nuts, acorns, and beech-mast, picked up by the swine under the trees, was known by the same name. Later, when feudal rights had been abolished, the charge made for the same privilege by the rangers of the royal forests, or the steward of the lord of the manor, was called the pannage.

O.F. *pasnage*, L.L. *pas(tiō)nāticum*, from *pastiōnāre* to feed on mast, L. *pastiō* from *pascere*

(p.p. *pastus*) to feed. For suffix *-age* (L. *-āticum*, through F.) charge for feeding, cp. carriage, postage, porterage.

pannier [1] (păn′ i ėr), *n.* A large basket, especially one of a pair slung across a beast of burden; a basket for surgical instruments, etc., attached to a military ambulance; a framework formerly used for spreading out a skirt at the hips. (F. *panier.*)

Where wheeled traffic is not practicable, provisions and other commodities are sometimes carried in panniers, a pair of large baskets hung on either side of a beast of burden. Panniers are used in this way on donkeys at Clovelly, in North Devon, where the steep main street is unsuitable for transport by other means. Panniers of fish are carried on the shoulders by men and women in some fishing ports.

In the eighteenth century women wore **panniered** (păn′ i ėrd, *adj.*) skirts, which were spread out on either side of the body by means of a light framework of whalebone or other material, called a pannier. From time to time this fashion has been revived in a modified form.

F. *panier*, from L. *pānārium* bread basket, from *pānis* bread.



Pannier.—Placing game in the panniers of a mountain pony at the end of a day's shooting.

pannier [2] (păn′ i ėr), *n.* One of the robed waiters in the dining hall of the Inner Temple, London.

Before anyone can be called to the bar, or admitted as a barrister, it is necessary to "keep terms," by eating dinners at one of the Inns of Court. The black-robed waiters at the dinners in hall of the Inner Temple are known as panniers.

From O.F. *panetier* originally = officer of the king's table in charge of the royal bakery, from L. *pānis* bread. *See* pantler.

pannikin (păn′ i kin), *n.* A metal drinking vessel; its contents; a small pan for cooking, or saucepan. (F. *gobelet, casserole.*)

Pannikins are used by sailors on board ship, by exploring or camping parties, and in similar rough or primitive conditions where earthenware and china would be too fragile.

Dim. of E. *pan.* SYN.: Bowl, cup, mug, pan.

panoply (păn′ ō pli), *n.* A complete suit of armour for a soldier or knight; any complete defence; a splendid array. (F. *panoplie.*)

The full armour of the hoplites of ancient Greece was a panoply, and a knight of mediaeval times was **panoplied** (păn′ ō plid, *adj.*) for war. The word is often used in a figurative sense.

In Tennyson's "Becket" (v, 2), the Archbishop assures the four knights before his murder that he would stand against the world, "mail'd in the perfect panoply of faith." A rose may be said to be protected by a panoply of thorns, and a poet might speak of stars as decked in a golden panoply, like shining armour.

Gr. *panoplia*, from *pan-* all, *hopla* arms, armour (pl. of *hoplon* tool, implement).

panopticon (păn op′ ti kŏn), *n.* A prison so arranged that every cell is under constant observation. (F. *panoptique.*)

The panopticon was a type of prison proposed by Jeremy Bentham (1748-1832), the writer on law and ethics. A modified form of Bentham's design was adopted for the Millbank Penitentiary, which was built in 1813-22, on the site of the present Tate Gallery, London.

From *pan* all, and Gr. *optikos* relating to sight.

panorama (păn ō ra′ mà; păn ō răm′ à), *n.* A continuous picture of a landscape, etc., arranged round the inside of a circular structure and viewed from the centre; a similar view operated on rollers, so that successive parts of the scene pass before the spectator; a series of pictures arranged in a folder; an unbroken view in all directions; a complete mental vision of passing events; a comprehensive survey. (F. *panorama.*)

An Irish painter, Robert Barker, was the first to set up a panorama. He painted a picture of Edinburgh, which was arranged inside a large cylinder, the spectator standing in the middle to view it. This was in 1788. He later showed larger ones in London. This form of entertainment became popular in France and Germany after the Franco-German War (1870-71), when panoramas of the campaign were shown.

Another type of panorama, which was formerly popular, was a long picture being unrolled across one end of a room so as to show the various parts of it in succession. Nowadays, we speak figuratively of the panorama, or passing scene, of the streets of a large city, or say that from an aeroplane we get a marvellous **panoramic** (păn ō răm′ ik, *adj.*) view of the country beneath.

A camera designed to photograph a landscape in successive segments is called a panoramic camera. To describe **panoramically** (păn ō răm′ ik ăl li, *adv.*), is to describe in the manner of a panorama.

Gr. *pan-* all, *horāma* what is seen, view.

Pan-pipe (păn′ pīp), *n.* A simple kind of mouth-organ. *See under* Pan [2].

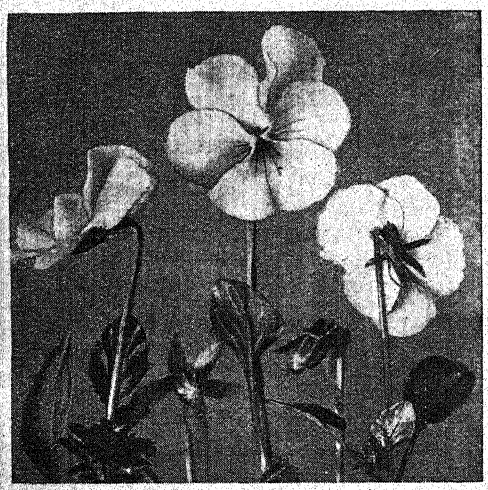
Panslavism (păn slav′ izm), *n.* A movement for uniting all the Slav races. (F. *panslavisme.*)

The Slav races of Europe include Russians, Bulgarians, Serbians, Croats, Slovenes, Czechs, and Poles. Panslavism, or the **Panslavic** (păn slav′ ik, *adj.*) movement, began in the early nineteenth century, one of the great uniting influences being the Russian occupation of Prague in 1813, when the Czechs and Russians were drawn into a friendly relationship.

Panslavic congresses were held at Prague in 1848, and later in Moscow and elsewhere. The Russo-Turkish War of 1877 was due partly to Russia's sympathy with oppressed Slavs living in Turkey. **Panslavistic** (păn slă vis′ tik, *adj.*) ideals were attained in some measure by the short-lived Balkan League of 1912.

The **Panslavist** (păn slav′ ist, *n.*), or supporter of Panslavism, had good cause to rejoice over the union of all the Slav peoples during the World War, and the subsequent liberation of the Yugo-Slavs, Czecho-Slovaks, and Poles.

From E. *pan-*, *Slav* and *-ism.*



Pansy.—There are many cultivated varieties of the pansy, which is a species of viola.

pansy (păn′ zi), *n.* A species of viola. (F. *pensée.*)

The wild pansy (*Viola tricolor*) is sometimes called heartsease. Its flowers are small and coloured purple, yellow, or white. Some are parti-coloured. The curious marking of the flowers, which is even more prominent in the cultivated varieties, accounts for another of the wild pansy's popular names—"Three faces under one hood." The garden varieties are numerous. The flowers are large and velvety, and their colouring is richer. A **pansied** (păn′ zid, *adj.*) garden is one abounding in pansies.

F. *pensée* thought, fem. of *pensé*, p.p. of *penser* to think, from L. *pensāre* to weigh, ponder. The flower is said to make a person think of another.

pant (pănt), *v.i.* To breathe quickly, as a result of exertion or excitement; to gasp for breath; to move with laboured breathing; to throb; to long earnestly (for). *v.t.* To utter convulsively or gaspingly. *n.* A gasp; a short, quick breath; a puff or throb, as of an engine. (F. *haleter, s'essoufler, soupirer, souhaiter ardemment; parler en haletant; halètement.*)

Unless one is in good condition, quite a short run will make one pant or breathe **pantingly** (pănt′ ing li, *adv.*). A person who pants, or moves pantingly, up the stairs, probably pants out a complaint that there is no lift when he reaches the top. One's heart pants or palpitates with alarm at a terrifying experience. An engine pants out of a station, with gradually quickening pants. The forty-second Psalm opens with the words, "As the hart panteth after the water brooks."

M.E. *panten*, O.F. *panteisier, pantoisier* to be out of breath, probably from L.L. *phantasiāre* to have bad dreams or nightmare, which make one gasp for breath. (*See* fancy.) According to others, a nasalized form of *pat* (v.). SYN.: *v.* Gasp, palpitate, puff, pulsate, throb.

pantagraph (păn′ tă grăf). This is another spelling of pantograph. *See* pantograph.

Pantagruelism (păn tă groo′ ĕl izm), *n.* High-spirited and coarse fun-making, especially with the object of showing up human foolishness and vanity; a humorous and tolerant, but satirical, attitude towards life. (F. *pantagruélisme.*)

The qualities that we describe as Pantagruelism are those possessed by Pantagruel, "the last of the giants," and the chief character in a famous book by François Rabelais (d. 1553). An author, especially a satirist, who regards life in this way would write **Pantagruelian** (păn tă gru el′ i ăn, *adj.*) books, and might be described as a **Pantagruelist** (păn tă groo′ ĕl ist, *n.*), that is, an admirer or imitator of Pantagruel or his creator.

pantaloon (păn tă loon′), *n.* A lean, foolish old man who acts as a butt in the modern harlequinade; (*pl.*) tight-fitting trousers with straps passing under the boots worn in the Regency period. (F. *pantalon.*)

Pantaloon was originally a character in the old Italian comedy. In "As You Like It" (ii, 7), Shakespeare describes man in his old age as a "lean and slipper'd pantaloon." The word here simply means a dotard, and is sometimes used in this sense by writers who are referring to Jaques's famous speech, from which the quotation comes. Tight breeches worn at various periods after the Restoration have been called pantaloons, but the term is now restricted to those that became fashionable late in the eighteenth

century. The long frilled garments, the ends of which showed beneath the skirts of young girls, for whom they were fashionable in the early nineteenth century, were called **pantalets** (păn tà lets′, *n.pl.*), or **pantalettes** (păn tà lets′, *n.pl.*).

F. *pantalon*, Ital. *pantalone*, originally a silly old Venetian doctor in the old Italian comedies, from San *Pantaleone* a favourite saint in Venice.



Pantaloon.—Pantaloon in a modern pantomime.

pantechnicon (păn tek′ ni kŏn), *n.* A warehouse for storing furniture; a sale-room for all kinds of articles; a furniture removing van. (F. *entrepôt, tapissière.*)

This word really means "belonging to all arts," and was coined as a name for an artistic bazaar set up in London a century ago. This bazaar failed, and the building was turned into a storehouse for furniture. The original name was retained, however, and so acquired a new meaning. Nowadays, a furniture storehouse is generally referred to as a depository, but the capacious oblong van used for furniture removals is still called a **pantechnicon van** (*n.*) or pantechnicon.

Gr. *pan-* all, *tekhnikos* connected with the arts.

panter (păn′ tėr). This is another form of pantler. *See* pantler.

pantheism (păn′ thė izm), *n.* In philosophy, the view that the universe is God; the heathen worship of all the gods. (F. *panthéisme.*)

Pantheism is loosely a doctrine that identifies the universe with God, or denies that God exists apart from the universe. There are several varying forms of pantheism. The **pantheist** (păn′ thė ist, *n.*) is not necessarily irreligious, and he must not be confused with the atheist, who denies the existence of God. Many great writers, thinkers, and theologians of the present as well as the past have expressed **pantheistic** (păn thė is′ tik, *adj.*) or **pantheistical** (păn thė is′ tik ăl, *adj.*) views, and some learned Christians have shown pantheistic tendencies.

In another sense, pantheism may mean a kind of nature-worship through the medium of gods, or, as in the case of the Roman Empire, it may consist of a comprehensive worship of all heathen gods belonging to different cults, creeds, and races.

From E. *pan-* all, and *theism.*

Pantheon (păn thē′ ŏn; păn′ thė ŏn), *n.* A temple consecrated to all the gods; a building serving as a memorial or a burying-place for the famous dead of a nation; the gods of a race or nation collectively; a dwelling-place of all the gods; a treatise on all the heathen gods. (F. *panthéon.*)

The only great building surviving in a perfect state from the days of ancient Rome is the Pantheon, which was built by Hadrian in A.D. 120-130. It was dedicated to all heathen gods. In 610 it was consecrated as a Christian church, and is known as Santa Maria Rotonda. The building now belongs to the Italian state and contains the tombs and memorials of famous Italians.

The Pantheon in Paris was known before the Revolution as the church of Sainte Geneviève. It was built 1764-89, under Louis XV and Louis XVI, and serves as a mausoleum of the illustrious dead of France. Voltaire, Rousseau, and Victor Hugo are among those buried in its crypt, and others are honoured by memorials. Any building used for a similar purpose may be called a Pantheon.

L. *panthēon*, Gr. *pantheion* temple dedicated to all the gods (*pan-* all, *theos* god).

panther (păn′ thėr), *n.* The leopard; in America, a puma or a jaguar. (F. *panthère.*)

The leopard (*Felis pardus*) is called a panther in India (*see* leopard). A beautiful but cruel or fierce-tempered woman is sometimes described by writers as a **pantheress** (păn′ thėr ės, *n.*), which really means a female panther. A person who leaps swiftly and powerfully, like a panther, may be said to give a **pantherine** (păn′ thėr īn; păn′ thėr in, *adj.*) bound, or to leap with **pantherish** (păn′ thėr ish, *adj.*) grace.

Anything that resembles, is characteristic of, or is connected with panthers is also pantherine.

M.E. *pantere*, O.F. *panthere*, from L. *panthēr(a)*, Gr. *panthēr.*

pantile (păn′ tīl), *n.* A roofing tile curved crosswise like a flat S. (F. *tuile faîtière.*)

One curve of a pantile is larger than the other, and when the tiles are laid on a roof, the hollows form a grooved channel. A pantiled roof somewhat resembles a corrugated iron roof. Other types of tiles have been incorrectly called pantiles, and the famous parade at Tunbridge Wells, called the Pantiles, is so named from the flat tiles with which it was paved.

From E. *pan* (vessel, dish) and *tile.*

pantisocracy (păn ti sok′ rà si), *n.* Equal rank and power for everybody.

Pantisocracy is the name that Coleridge, the poet, gave to his youthful dream of a society of people living in perfect harmony, "all ruled by all." They were to live in a settlement which he planned to found in America, but lack of money prevented this experiment. Anyone advocating such a system is described as a **pantisocrat** (păn tī′ sŏ krăt, *n.*), or as one holding **pantisocratic** (păn ti sŏ krăt ik, *adj.*) theories.

Gr. *pās* (gen. *pant-os*) all, *isos* equal, *kratos* rule.

pantler (pănt′ lẽr), *n.* The officer in a mediaeval household who had charge of the bread and stores; the head of the pantry. Another form is **panter** (păn′ tẽr). (F. *panetier.*)

Altered from M.E. *pan(e)ter*, F. *panetier* keeper of the bread (L. *pānis*).

panto-. A prefix meaning all. Another form is **pant-**. (F. *panto-.*)

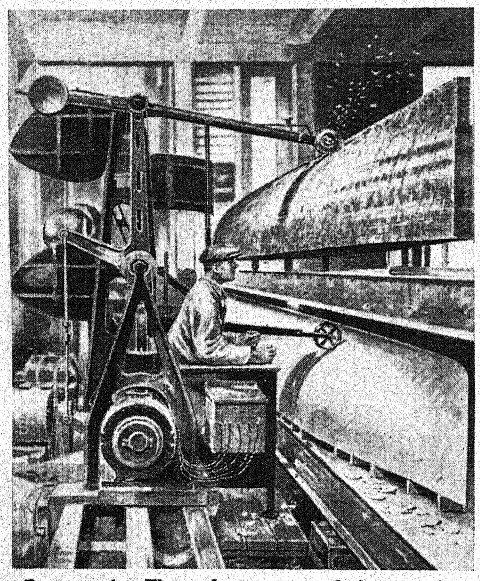
This combining form is found in one well-known word—pantomime. It also occurs in the formation of scientific or rarely used words, such as **pantopelagian** (păn tō pẽ lā′ ji ăn, *adj.*), a term sometimes applied to birds that frequent all seas; and **panto-pragmatic** (păn tō prăg măt′ ik, *adj.*), which means meddling or interfering with everything. A **pantopragmatic** (*n.*) is a universal meddler, a person who interferes with everybody's business.

Gr. *pās* (gen. *pantos*) all.

pantofle (păn′ tōfl; păn tof′ l; păn tuf′ l), *n.* A slipper. (F. *pantoufle.*)

This word has been used at various periods to mean many types of slipper or indoor shoe. It is now uncommon, except in literature dealing with the past.

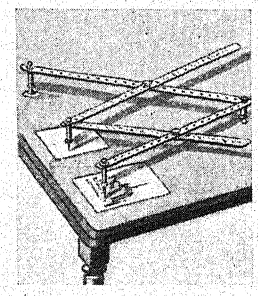
Origin unknown; cp. F. *pantoufle*, Ital. *pantofola*, Span. *pantuflo*, G. *pantoffel.*



Pantograph.—The polar pantograph is a cutting machine which is worked on the pantograph principle and reproduces profiles of curved figures.

pantograph (păn′ tō grăf), *n.* An apparatus consisting of four arms pivoted together, by means of which a design can be copied on a larger or smaller scale. Another spelling is **pantagraph** (păn′ tà grăf). (F. *pantographe.*)

The arms of the pantograph form a parallelogram with two projecting ends. The tip of one of these is fixed to a drawing board. The design to be copied is then traced over by a stylus fixed to the intervening angle of the apparatus, causing a pencil fixed at the other projecting arm to trace an enlarged copy. To produce a reduced copy, the pencil and stylus are interchanged. Small castors are fitted to the under parts of the instrument to make it run smoothly. Photography has now largely superseded the pantograph as a means of obtaining enlargements and reductions.



Pantograph.—By means of a pantograph a design can be copied on a larger or smaller scale.

A polar pantograph is a cutting machine worked on the pantograph principle, and is used to reproduce profiles of curved figures. Two arms are so arranged that the movement of one controls that of the other. For instance, if it is desired to make a copy of a model hull, the wheel of the lower arm passes over a model hull already shaped, and the upper arm, to which a cutting wheel is attached, shapes a replica of the hull.

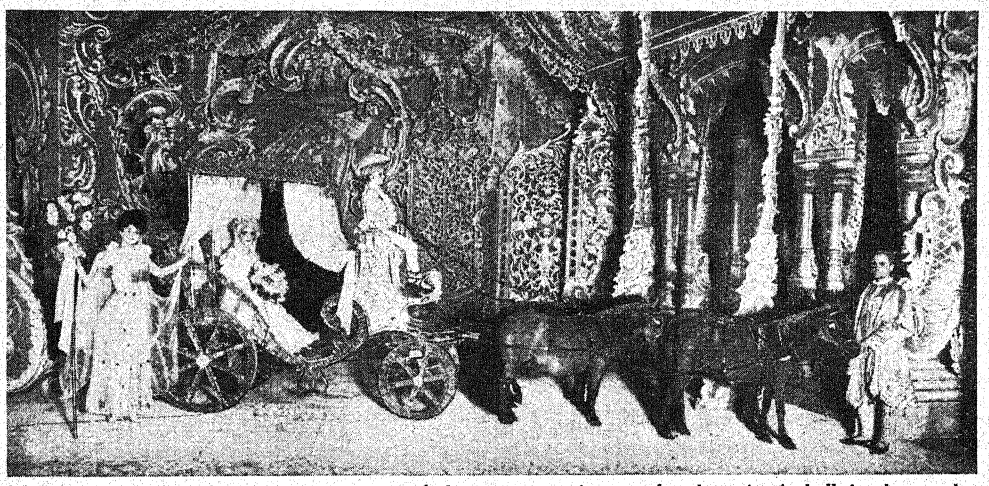
From *pānto-* combining form of Gr. *pān*, neuter of *pās* every (acc. *pant-a*) and *-graph.*

pantomime (păn′ tō mīm), *n.* An actor in the ancient Roman drama who performed in dumb show; acting in dumb show; mimicry; a theatrical entertainment, especially at Christmas-time, usually combining a fairy-tale with singing, topical humour, and burlesque. *v.t.* To represent or act in dumb show. *v.i.* To express oneself in dumb show. (F. *pantomime, mimique; panto-mimer, mimer.*)

Early pantomimes were wordless performances in which the thoughts and emotions of the characters were conveyed by gestures and, when masks were abandoned, by facial expression.

The modern English pantomime was developed from the old Italian comedy, in which the well-known characters, Pantaloon, Harlequin, and Columbine, took part. A powerful influence—that of the nineteenth century music-hall performances—gave the entertainment its "variety" character. A comic version of some well-known fairy-tale or legend was adopted in place of the comedy story of Harlequin and Columbine, and a shortened version of the harlequinade was given at the end of the performance. The harlequinade is now generally omitted.

The success of **pantomimic** (păn tō mim′ ik, *adj.*) or **pantomimical** (păn tō mim′ ik àl, *adj.*) plays now depends on the fun of the **pantomimist** (păn tō mīm′ ist, *n.*), that is, one who writes a pantomime or acts in it, and on elaborate staging.



Pantomime.—Cinderella, in the pantomime of that name, setting out for the prince's ball in the coach created from a pumpkin by her fairy godmother.

Through L. from Gr. *pantomīmos, pās* (acc. *pant-a*) every, all, *mīmeēsthai* to mimic, ape.

pantomorphic (păn tō mör′ fik), *adj.* Assuming all kinds of shapes.

Gr. *pantomorphos*, from *pās* (gen. *pant-os*) all, *morphē* form, shape.

panton (păn′ tŏn), *n.* A slipper.

This Scottish word corresponds to the English word pantofle.

Perhaps akin to *pantofle*. *See* also patten.

pantopelagian (păn tō pē lā′ ji ăn). For this word, **pantopragmatic**, etc., *see under* panto-.

pantoscope (păn′ tō skōp), *n.* A type of photographic lens having a very large field of view; a panoramic camera.

Wide-angle lenses which include a greater amount of the subject photographed, but on a smaller scale than a portrait lens, for instance, are called pantoscopes. The type of camera called a pantoscope, or **pantoscopic** (păn tō skop′ ik, *adj.*) camera, is used for taking panoramic views. Spectacles that are constructed to give long-distance vision through the upper part of the lenses and short-distance vision through the lower part, are called pantoscopic spectacles. This term is also applied to the type of spectacles with lenses, usually shaped concave at the top edge, over which the wearer looks for distant vision.

From Gr. *panto-* all, and *scope*.

pantry (păn′ tri), *n.* A room or cupboard for the storage of provisions and tableware. (F. *office, garde-manger.*)

Originally the pantry was the place in a mediaeval castle where bread was stored. In large houses there is usually a butler's pantry in which plate is kept, and a housemaid's pantry for table linen, etc. A butler or a man under him in the pantry is called a **pantryman** (păn′ tri măn, *n.*).

M.E. *pantrie*, O.F. *paneterie*, L.L. *pānetāria* place where bread (L. *pānis*) is kept.

pants (pănts), *n.pl.* Underclothes for the lower part of the body and legs worn by men and boys; in America, trousers. (F. *caleçon, pantalon.*)

Short for *pantaloons*.

panurgic (păn ĕr′ jik), *adj.* Able to do anything; ready for any task. (F. *panurgique.*)

This word is seldom used, and then only in a more or less favourable sense. It has lost its original suggestion of rascality.

L.Gr. *panourgikos* rascally, from *panourgos* (*pān* all, *ergon* work) ready for anything, a rascal.

pap (păp), *n.* Food softened by soaking in water or milk; pulp. (F. *bouillie.*)

For toothless babies and invalids it is necessary to provide food that can be easily swallowed and digested. This is done by reducing solids to a semi-liquid state by boiling or soaking the solid material in milk or water. From the ease with which such nourishment can be digested comes the use of the word pap to mean thoughts or ideas adapted to a babyish or undeveloped mind. The weak kind of mental nourishment to be derived from a sentimental and childish book is said to be **pappy** (păp′ i, *adj.*).

Probably imitative, from sound made by an infant in feeding; cp. L. *pap(p)a*, Dutch *pap*, G. *pappe*, Ital. *pappa*.

papa (pà pà′), *n.* A childish word for father. (F. *papa.*)

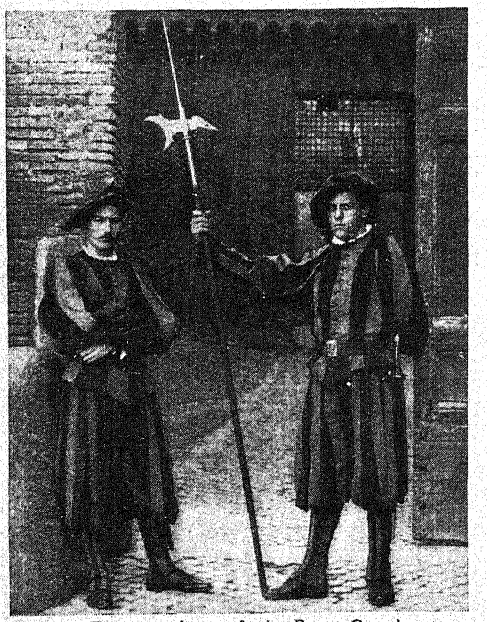
Imitative F. from L. *pāpa* child's word for father, Gr. *pap(p)as*.

papacy (pā′ pà si), *n.* The office and dignity of the Pope; the system of Church government by the Pope; the Popes collectively. (F. *papauté.*)

The papacy is the oldest dynasty of lawgivers in Europe. When the Western Empire was revived in 800 by Charlemagne, Christendom was theoretically under the double sway of the empire and the papacy. The power of the papacy, revived by

Gregory VII (1073-86) attained its greatest height under Innocent III (1198-1216) and his immediate successors.

The Roman Catholic system of Church government is **papal** (pā′ pål, *adj.*), that is, the affairs of that Church are controlled **papally** (pā′ pål li, *adv.*), by the Pope and the College of Cardinals. The parts of Italy formerly under the jurisdiction of the Pope were called the **Papal States** (*n.pl.*) or states of the Church. These owed their origin to a gift of territories by Charlemagne, and the last fragment of them was lost in 1870. The representative or ambassador of the Pope in another country is called a papal legate.



Papal.—Two members of the Papal Guard at the Vatican, the residence of the Pope. They are wearing sixteenth century costume.

The methods and principles of papal government are known as **papalism** (pā′ pål izm, *n.*). One who supports this system is termed a **papalist** (pā′ pål ist, *n.*). There have been occasions in history when the papalists have endeavoured to **papalize** (pā′ pål īz, *v.t.*) or romanize certain countries. A community that adopts the views of the papalists might be said to **papalize** (*v.i.*), or to undergo a process of **papalization** (pā pål ī zā′ shůn, *n.*).

L.L. *pāpātia*, from L. *pāpa* father, bishop.

papain (pà pā′ in), *n.* A ferment present in the milky juice of the stem, leaves, and fruit of the papaw, a South American tree. (F. *papaïne.*)

Papain possesses the power of decomposing proteins, and so has a digestive action. It is sometimes used by doctors. In the West Indies the property possessed by papain of making meat tender has long been known. Sometimes a half-ripe papaw is sliced open and rubbed over the surface of meat, or else tough fowls and joints of meat are hung upon the branches of the papaw tree to be made tender by its exhalations.

From *papaw.*

papal (pā′ pål), *adj.* Relating to the Pope. *See under* papacy.

papaverous (pà pā′ vėr ůs), *adj.* Resembling or allied to the poppy. **Papaveraceous** (pà pā vė rā′ shůs) has the same meaning. (F. *de pavot.*)

The poppy and other papaverous plants belong to the natural order Papaveraceae. In a figurative sense, a book that tends to make the reader sleepy has been called papaverous or soporific.

From L. *papāver* poppy and suffix *-ous.*

papaw (pà paw′), *n.* A small South American palm-like tree, *Carica papaya*, or its fruit. (F. *papaye.*)

The papaw grows so rapidly that it sometimes reaches a height of six feet in as many months. The fruit, which has a fleshy, orange-coloured rind, is about a foot long. It grows beneath the thick tuft of leaves crowning the stem and yields the milky juice containing papain.

Span. *papavo*, from the West Indian native name

paper (pā′ pėr), *n.* A flexible substance manufactured in the form of thin sheets or strips, and used for writing and printing on, wrapping, and other purposes; a sheet, or leaf of this; a document; a newspaper; wall-paper; a series of questions set in an examination; paper money; an essay; a bill of exchange; (*pl.*) documents establishing a person's identity, etc. *adj.* Made of paper; existing only as statements on paper. *v.t.* To cover with paper or wall-paper; to rub with sandpaper; to write down, (F. *papier à écrire, papier à imprimer, papier d'emballage, feuille, document, journal, tenture, texte d'examen, papier-monnaie, article, lettre de change; en papier, par écrit; tapisser, inscrire.*)

Paper gets its name from a reed, the papyrus, or **paper-reed** (*n.*), which grows in Egypt, Abyssinia, and Nubia. The Egyptians used strips of the stem of this plant laid side by side as a writing material. The Chinese are believed to have been the first to make paper from fibrous pulp, deposited in the form of thin sheets. Paper containing flax and hemp was in use in the East in the fourth century, but the use of linen rags for the manufacture of paper was unknown to Europeans until its introduction by the Moors and Crusaders. Ordinary paper was made from rags—which are still employed for the finest qualities of paper, such as Bank of England notes—until the nineteenth century, when, by experimenting, it was found that certain vegetable fibres, especially those of esparto grass and certain kinds of wood, were suitable and less expensive.

A large proportion of the fibrous matter now employed in **paper-making** (*n.*), that is, the manufacture of paper, is obtained by pulping the wood of various species of firs. An enormous amount of this wood-pulp is consumed yearly by the **paper-makers** (*n.pl.*), or manufacturers of paper.

An author has to commit to paper, that is, to write down, the thoughts that he wishes to appear in a book. An officer desiring to leave the navy or army has to return the papers or documents which gave him his commission. Hence, to send in one's papers, in these and other professions, means to resign.

In the open-air game called a **paper-chase** (*n.*) two or more runners, called the "hares," lay a trail with fragments of torn-up paper. This is followed up by the "hounds," who try to catch the hares before they reach home. If a person can show papers which prove that money is due to him, he may be able to get **paper credit** (*n.*), which is credit allowed him on the evidence of these papers. Bank-notes and currency notes are **paper-currency** (*n.*) or **paper-money** (*n.*), as opposed to coin.

Generally, we describe our newspaper as the paper, and at an examination a paper is set containing questions to answer. A man in business may circulate a number of bills of exchange or promissory notes, which are generally referred to as paper. At the meetings of learned and other societies, people read papers, which are afterwards discussed by the other members present.

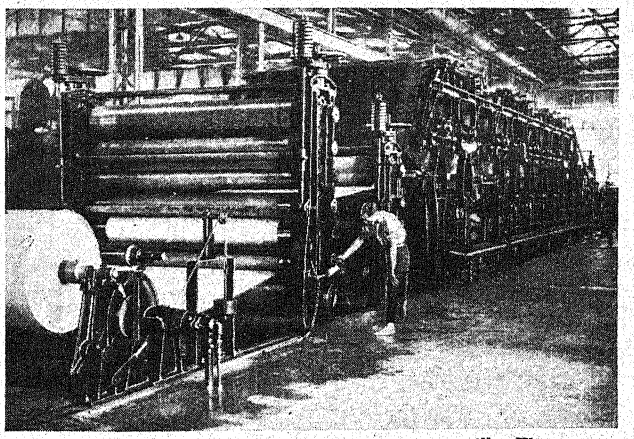
We use a wooden, metal, or bone **paper-cutter** (*n.*) or **paper-knife** (*n.*) for cutting the leaves of books or newspapers. Wall-papers and other paper decorations for walls are called **paper-hangings** (*n.pl.*), and are pasted in place on walls by a **paper-hanger** (*n.*), a workman who papers rooms. A maker of paper-hangings and other decorated paper is sometimes called a **paper-stainer** (*n.*).

Paper is manufactured in a factory called a **paper-mill** (*n.*). Profits expected to be made, but not actually produced, are called **paper profits** (*n.pl.*). An estimate of this nature is often given in the prospectus of a company about to be formed. If a person buys shares for £100 and they become worth £200, he has a paper profit of £100 while he holds the shares, and a real profit of £100 if he sells them.

A heavy weight called a **paper-weight** (*n.*) is used to keep papers in place. Substances are **papery** (pā′ pėr i, *adj.*) which have the appearance and texture or the other qualities which give paper its **paperiness** (pā′ pėr i nės, *n.*) or papery quality.

The **paper mulberry** (*n.*) is a small tree of a genus allied to the mulberry on which silkworms feed. It has a tough inner bark out of which Pacific islanders make tapa cloth and the Chinese and Japanese make paper. Its botanical name is *Broussonetia papyrifera.*

O.F. *papier*, L. *papyrus.* *See* papyrus.



Paper-mill.—A paper-making machine in a paper-mill. There are about five miles of paper on the reel.

papeterie (pa pė tri′), *n.* An ornamental stationery-case. (F. *papeterie.*)

F. = manufacture of paper, stationery, paper-case.

papier mâché (păp yā ma′ shā), *n.* A material made from paper pulp and glue or starch, and used in the manufacture of various articles. (F. *papier mâché.*)

The pulp from which papier mâché articles are made is shaped in a mould, and after treatment is often lacquered. There are several varieties of this substance, adapted to different purposes. It is used in stereotyping, for masks and lay figures, and for decorations, as well as for light trays and boxes.

F. = chewed paper, from *papier* paper, *mâché* chewed, mashed, p.p. of *mâcher*, from L. *masticāre* to chew.

papilionaceous (pà pil i ò nā′ shŭs), *adj.* That resembles a butterfly. (F. *papilionacé.*)

The flower of the sweet-pea with its delicately tinted petals looks rather like a butterfly resting among the green foliage, and so the plant is described as a papilionaceous plant.

From L. *pāpiliō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) butterfly, and E. suffix *-aceous* having the qualities of.

papilla (pà pil′ à), *n.* A small conical protuberance, usually fleshy and soft, on a part of the body or on a plant. *pl.* **papillae** (pà pil′ ē). (F. *papille, téton.*)

The papillae of the skin are tiny conical elevations of the cutis. On our finger-tips they throw the surface into little ridges. They are a part of the apparatus of touch, and are called tactile papillae.

Surfaces which bear papillae are said to be **papillary** (păp′ i lȧ ri ; pȧ pil′ ȧ ri, *adj.*), **papillate** (păp′ i lāt ; pȧ pil′ ȧt, *adj.*), **papillose** (păp′ i lōs, *adj.*), or **papilliferous** (păp i lif′ ėr ŭs, *adj.*). On the lower lid of the eye near the nose is a papilla pierced by the outlet of the tear-duct. Inflammation of this optic papilla is called **papillitis** (păp i lī′ tis, *n.*).

Sometimes the papillae grow too large and press upon the outer skin which hardens over them, as in corns and warts. This formation is known as a **papilloma** (păp i lō′ mȧ, *n.*)—*pl.* **papillomata** (păp i lō′ mȧ tȧ)—or is described as a **papillomatous** (păp i lō′ mȧ tŭs, *adj.*) growth.

L. = small fleshy knob, akin to *pompinus* tendril.

Papist (pā′ pist), *n.* One who advocates the spiritual supremacy of the Pope ; a Roman Catholic. (F. *papiste.*)

During and after the Reformation, members of the Roman Catholic Church were called Papists by their Protestant opponents. Roman Catholicism was described in a hostile sense as **Papism** (pā′ pizm, *n.*) or **Papistry** (pā′ pist ri, *n.*), and those who adhered to, or sympathized with, what were called **Papistic** (pȧ pist′ ik, *adj.*) or **Papistical** (pȧ pist′ ik ȧl, *adj.*) doctrines or ceremonies, were said to be **Papistically** (pȧ pist′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*) inclined.

F. *papiste,* L. *pāpista,* from *pāpa* pope.



Papoose.—An American Indian mother carrying her papoose in a papoose-frame, or cradle made of wood and buckskin.

papoose (pȧ poos′), *n.* An infant or young child of a North American Indian.

The American Indian mother carries her papoose in a **papoose-frame** (*n.*), or cradle made of wood and buckskin, wicker-work, or other materials, with straps supporting it from her shoulders or head. In some tribes the frame has a board attached which presses on the forehead of the papoose to flatten it, this artificial deformity being a tribal custom.

Native word for a child.

pappus (păp′ ŭs), *n.* The hair-like or feathery appendage on the seeds of many composite flowers ; the calyx of a composite flower ; the first downy hair on a youth's chin. *pl.* **pappi** (păp′ ī). (F. *aigrette, duvet.*)

Dandelions and thistles have a downy appendage, called a pappus, on their seeds, which are said to be **pappous** (păp′ ŭs, *adj.*) or **pappose** (pȧ pōs′, *adj.*), that is, furnished with a pappus. These hairy plumes or pappi enable the seeds to be carried and scattered over a wide area by the wind. The reduced calyx of composite flowers, whether hairy, scaly, or membranous, is also termed a pappus. Scientists use the term to describe the first growth of hair on a youth's chin.

Gr. *pappos* old man, down, from the resemblance to an old man's white hairs.

pappy (păp′ i). This is an adjective formed from pap. *See under* pap.

Papuan (pa poo′ ȧn ; păp′ ū ȧn), *adj.* Of or connected with Papua, or New Guinea, or with its people. *n.* One of the dark race living in Papua and its surrounding islands. (F. *papou ; Papoua.*)



Papuan. — A young girl of Papua or New Guinea. True Papuans have dark skins and frizzy hair.

The government of the island of New Guinea is now shared by the Dutch and the Commonwealth of Australia. Papua is the official name of the British part. New Guinea, the world's largest island after Australia and Greenland, is situated in the Pacific Ocean, north of Australia.

The Papuans are dark-skinned people with frizzy hair, and some are still cannibals and head-hunters. Their villages, built on piles over shallow water, sometimes consist of houses hundreds of feet long, in which many families live together.

Malay *papuwah* woolly-haired.

papula (păp′ ū lȧ), *n.* A pimple ; a small fleshy projection on a plant. *pl.* **papulae** (păp′ ū lē). Another form is **papule** (păp′ ūl). (F. *papule.*)

In measles the papulae take the form of a characteristic and unmistakable rash. Scarlet fever and chicken-pox are other **papular** (păp′ ū lȧr, *adj.*) diseases, that is, diseases in which papulae are present.

L. = pustule, pimple.

papyrus (pȧ pīr′ ŭs), *n.* A water rush with triangular flowering stems, from which the ancients made sheets of writing material; a sheet or roll of this material; a manuscript written on it. *pl.* **papyri** (pȧ pīr′ ī). (F. *papyrus.*)



Papyrus.—Egyptian natives freeing the main course of the River Nile from papyrus.

The papyrus (*Cyperus papyrus*), or **papyrus rush** (*n.*), is a native of Egypt, and formerly grew in the Nile delta. It is still found in Upper Egypt, Nubia, and neighbouring countries. The Egyptians, and after them the Greeks and Romans, cut the stem of the reed into thin slices, which were laid side by side and covered by a cross-layer of other slices. The layers were then pressed to form smooth sheets, and stuck end-to-end to form rolls.

Papyrus was also called *biblos* by the Greeks—a word from which "Bible" is derived. There are in existence Egyptian papyri, or manuscripts, nearly four thousand years old. The scribe wrote on these sheets with a reed, using an ink made from animal charcoal or sepia. A **papyraceous** (pȧ pi rā′ shŭs, *adj.*) substance has a nature similar to that of papyrus, that is, it splits easily into thin and flexible sheets, whereas a **papyral** (pȧ pīr ȧl, *adj.*) one is made or consists of paper. Esparto grass and various woods are **papyriferous** (pȧ pi rif′ ĕr ŭs, *adj.*), or paper-yielding, in the sense that paper can be made from them. Most of the paper in use at the present time is made from wood-pulp mechanically or chemically treated.



Papyrus.—Pictures and writing on a sheet of papyrus.

In combination, the prefix **papyro-** means having to do with paper in some way. A **papyrograph** (pȧ pīr′ ō grăf, *n.*) is an apparatus used for making copies of documents—the word being specially applied to devices in which a porous paper-stencil is used. The process of producing such **papyrographic** (pȧ pi rō grăf′ ik, *adj.*) copies is named **papyrography** (pȧ pi rog′ rȧ fi, *n.*). The process of lithographic printing called **papyrotype** (pȧ pīr′ ō tīp, *n.*) is a modification of photo-lithography.

L. *papyrus*, Gr. *papyros*, probably from a native Egyptian word.

par [1] (par), *n.* The state of being equal, especially in value; an average or normal amount or condition; parity. (F. *pair, moyenne.*)

This word has a special application in connexion with stocks and shares, etc. When they can be re-sold for the price at which they were first issued, they are said to be at par, or at face value. When they fetch a higher price, they are above par, or at a premium; and when the price is lower than their face value, they are below par, or at a discount. A Bank of England five-pound note is always at par value, that is, five sovereigns, or their equivalent in currency notes, will always be given for it on presentation at the Bank.

When we feel low-spirited, or unwell, we sometimes say that we are below par. A man's reward may be said to be on a par with, or to match, his deserts.

L. *pār* (*adj.* and *n.*) equal, equality.

par [2] (par). This is another spelling of parr. *See* parr.

para (pa′ rȧ), *n.* The hundredth part of a Yugo-Slavian, formerly Serbian, dinar, corresponding to the French centime; the fortieth part of a Turkish piastre. (F. *para.*)

Turkish *parāh.*

para- [1]. A prefix meaning by the side of, near, beyond, related to, or denoting irregularity. Another form is **par-**. (F. *para-.*)

In ordinary use, this prefix often denotes that the object named is situated or placed at the side of another, as in paravane. In anatomy and natural history it is combined with the name of an organ or part to denote another organ, etc., situated near or beside it. In pathology its use denotes a disorder of a part, organ, or function, as in paralysis; or, in combination with the name of a disease, it may indicate another disease arising from, resembling, or indirectly related to the first, as in paratyphoid. In this sense the prefix is used in chemistry to form the name of a substance that is a modification of another.

The prefix is also used to denote wrongness, as in **parabaptism** (păr ȧ băp′ tizm, *n.*), a

term applied to unauthorized forms of baptism in the early Christian Church.

Gr. = alongside, by, side by side, towards, past, close, in comparison, contrarywise.

para- [2]. A prefix meaning shielding, sheltering from, or warding off.

This prefix enters into the construction of words taken from Italian, etc., as in parachute, parapet, parasol, and is used to form a few modern words, as parakite.

Through F. and Ital., from Ital. *parare* to guard, parry, L. *parāre* to prepare adorn.

parabasis (pȧ răb′ ȧ sis), *n.* In ancient Greek comedy, a choral part expressing the poet's opinions and addressed to the audience. *pl.* **parabases** (pȧ răb′ ȧ sēz). (F. *parabase.*)

The parabasis in a Greek comedy contained allusions to current political events or important persons, and was sung by the chorus, who faced and moved towards the audience. The normal action of the play was suspended during the delivery of the parabasis.

Gr. = digression, from *parabainein* to go aside



Parable.—The sower in the well-known parable as pictured by T. Noyes Lewis.

parable (păr′ ȧbl), *n.* A story of real or fictitious events pointing a moral; a short allegory with a religious application. (F. *parabole.*)

A parable is very like an allegory, except that it is generally religious and short, and it has for its characters actual people doing actual things. Much of the teaching of Christ was conveyed by means of parables, such as those of the sower who went forth to sow, of the tares, of the hidden treasure, and others related in the Gospel according to St. Matthew (xiii).

M.E. and O.F. *parabole,* L. *parabola,* Gr. *parabolē* comparison, parable, from *paraballein* to throw or put beside. *See* parole

parabola (pȧ răb′ ȯ lȧ), *n.* In geometry, a section of a cone formed by a cut made parallel to its slanting edge; the curve made by a missile. (F. *parabole.*)

The study of the properties of the cone is a very important branch of mathematics, and discoveries regarding the parabola in particular are of value in optics, dynamics, and other sciences.

Comets travel round the sun in **parabolic** (pȧ rȧ bol′ ik, *adj.*) orbits.

A cricket ball thrown into the air, or a cannon ball shot from a gun, when not travelling in a vertical straight line, traces out a curve which is nearly parabolic, or **paraboliform** (pȧ rȧ bol′ i förm, *adj.*). Only the air resistance prevents it from tracing the curve perfectly, and in vacuo the missile would describe a true parabola.

When a parabola is moved so that its vertex describes another parabola at right angles to it, with the axes of both parallel, it generates the surface of a solid known as a **paraboloid** (pȧ răb′ ȯ loid, *n.*).

Another form occurring in solid geometry is the **paraboloid of revolution** (*n.*). This is a surface generated by a parabola rotating about its axis.

As the etymologies of the two words show, parable and parabola are of closely related origin. It is in the sense of the first of these that we speak of the parabolic teaching of Christ, that is, teaching having the nature of a parable. Similarly, a parabolic expression is a figurative or metaphorical expression. It has a **parabolical** (pȧr ȧ bol′ ik ȧl, *adj.*) character, or one pertaining to parable, and is uttered **parabolically** (pȧr ȧ bol′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*).

So called because the axis is parallel to the side of the cone. *See* parable.

Paracelsian (păr ȧ sel′ si ȧn), *adj.* Connected with the teaching of Paracelsus. *n.* A follower of Paracelsus. (F. *de Paracelse.*)

Paracelsus (died 1541) was a celebrated Swiss physician, chemist, and philosopher. He laid great stress on experiments and observation and refused to act simply on the authority of earlier doctors, however famous they might be. The Paracelsian teaching marked an advance in the art of medicine. A Paracelsian, or follower of Paracelsus, is distinguished from a Galenist, or follower of Galen, a physician of ancient Greece, whose authority Paracelsus rejected.

His real name was Hohenheim, of which Paracelsus is partly a L. translation (L. *celsus* high).

parachronism (pȧ răk′ rȯ nizm), *n.* A chronological error, especially one in which an event is dated later than it actually occurred. (F. *parachronisme.*)

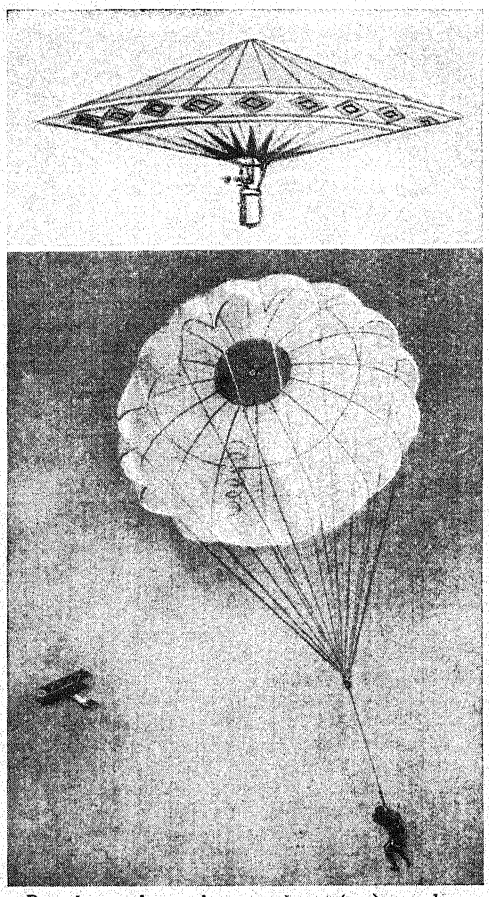
Unless the writer of an historical novel is careful, he may make a parachronism, or error in time, and describe an event as having occurred years after it actually did happen. The term anachronism is more usual.

Gr. *para* wrong and *khronos* time ; cp. *anachronism*.

parachute (păr à shoot'), *n.* An umbrella-like device for checking the descent of a body falling from a height by offering resistance to the air : a natural sideways extension of the skin enabling certain animals to glide through the air ; a downy tuft on the seeds of some plants by which they are carried by the wind. (F. *parachute*.)

A parachute consists of a wide stretch of silk or light canvas, in the form of an umbrella cover. Cords are attached to its edges and collected to a point, from which the **parachutist** (păr à shoot' ist, *n.*) is suspended by means of a belt, etc. As he falls the parachute opens out and checks the speed of the descent.

Many aviators now carry a compactly folded parachute, with the help of which they can make a safe descent in case of an accident. The hairs or down by which the wind carries the seeds of dandelions and thistles long distances are also called parachutes.



Parachute.—An early parachute (top), and a woman descending from an aeroplane by means of a modern parachute.

The flying squirrels or flying lemurs have natural parachutes, or expansible folds of skin by means of which they are able to take long flying leaps from tree to tree.

F. from *para-* warding off (Ital. *parare* to ward off), and *chute* fall. *See* parry.

Paraclete (păr' à klēt), *n.* An advocate or intercessor, used as a title of the Holy Spirit. (F. *Paraclet*.)

In the Authorized Version of John (xiv, 16, 26), this word is rendered Comforter.

Gr. *paraklētos* intercessor, one called in to help, from *para-* beside, and *klētos* called, from *kalein* to call.

parade (pà rād'), *n.* Display ; a pompous show or procession ; a muster of troops for an inspection or some special purpose ; the ground where this is held ; a public promenade. *v.t.* To exhibit showily ; to make a display of ; to assemble in military order. *v.i.* To be assembled for review ; to march in procession ; to walk about, especially with display. (F. *parade, promenade ; étaler, parader*.)

An excessive display of jewellery is sometimes described contemptuously as a parade of finery. It is, of course, a breach of good taste to parade one's wealth before other people. The paved walk along the sea-front of a holiday resort is also a parade, on which people parade in their holiday clothes.

A regular muster of troops, held at fixed hours, is known as a parade in the army, and may take the form of an assembly in full dress for inspection on the **parade ground** (*n.*), or parade of a barracks.

The parade of the Guards on the Horse Guards Parade for the trooping of the colour on the King's birthday is a fine example of military pageantry. But we use the word scornfully when we speak of a man parading, or calling attention to, his virtues.

F., from Span. *parada* stopping, gathering for exercise, *parar* to stop, from L. *parāre* to prepare. The idea of show is from F. *parer* to deck out, also from L. *parāre*. SYN. : *n.* and *v.* Display, promenade, show.

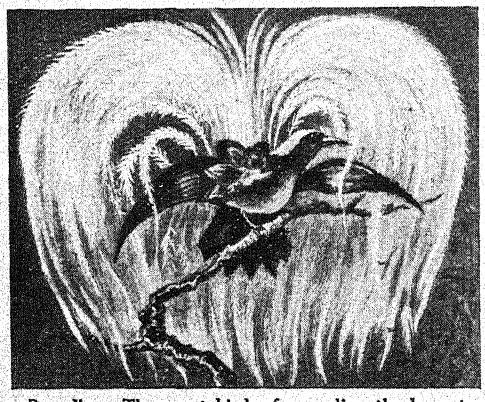
paradigm (păr' à dīm ; păr' à dim), *n.* An example or pattern, especially of the grammatical forms of words. (F. *paradigme*.)

Students of Latin and Greek learn the different conjugations of verbs and declensions of nouns by means of paradigms, or examples of typical words in all their different persons or cases. An idea that serves as a pattern is paradigmatic (păr à dig măt' ik, *adj.*).

F. *paradigme*, L. *paradigma*, Gr. *paradeigma* pattern, example, model, from *para-* by the side, *deiknynai* to show.

paradise (păr' à dīs), *n.* The garden of Eden ; a place of exceptional beauty ; condition of perfect happiness ; heaven ; in theology, an intermediate place of waiting for departed souls. (F. *paradis*.)

Milton's " Paradise Lost " tells how Adam was driven from the garden of Eden. Any state of extreme happiness, due either to beautiful surroundings or to delightful sensations, is said to be **paradisaic** (păr à di sā′ ik, *adj.*), **paradisaical** (păr à di sā′ ik ăl, *adj.*), **paradisial** (păr à dis′ i ăl, *adj.*), **paradisian** (păr à dis′ i ăn, *adj.*), or **paradisical** (păr à dis′ ik ăl, *adj.*), all of which mean like or pertaining to paradise.



Paradise.—The great bird of paradise, the largest member of the family Paradiseidae.

A bird of the family Paradiseidae, which includes the **bird of paradise** (*n.*), is also said to be paradisean. The birds of paradise are closely related to the crows, but are distinguished by their gorgeous plumage. The long-tailed species live in trees. Other kinds, with short tails, are seen on the ground, and the magnificent six-plumed bird of paradise is remarkable for the fact that it clears a dancing-ground for the purpose of displaying its plumage. There are many species, chiefly inhabiting New Guinea and the neighbouring islands, and extending to North Australia.



Paradise-fish.—The paradise-fish of China and Cochin-China. It lives in fresh water.

A freshwater fish of China and Cochin-China is called the **paradise-fish** (*n.*)—*Polyacanthus*—on account of its golden colouring striped with red. In muddy waters, however, it turns a dull brown. The male paradise-fish constructs a wonderful floating nest of air bubbles, cemented together with a sticky substance which exudes from its mouth. This fish is often kept in aquariums, especially in China.

M.E. and F. *paradis*, L. *paradīsus*, Gr. *paradeisos* park, from O. Pers. *pairidaēza*, *pairi* around, *diz* to form, build up a wall.

parados (păr′ à dos), *n.* A rampart which protects a trench or other fortification against fire from the rear. (F. *parados.*)

The " cover " at the back of a trench may consist of a mound of earth or of a wall of sandbags. It is known as the parados of the entrenchment or position. A hill may serve as a natural parados.

F. from *para-* protecting and *dos* back. *See* parachute for prefix.

paradox (păr′ à doks), *n.* A statement that seems absurd but is really true; a statement or view contrary to general belief; an event or thing that seems at variance with normal ideas as to what is possible or natural; a seemingly inconsistent or puzzling person or thing. (F. *paradoxe.*)

This word generally means a seemingly absurd statement that upon examination proves to be true. The well-known saying that the battle of Waterloo was won on the playing fields of Eton is a paradox of this type.

In the famous lyric, " To Althea from Prison," the gallant Cavalier poet, Richard Lovelace (1618 - 58), wrote **paradoxically** (păr à doks′ ik ăl li, *adv.*) that :—

Stone walls do not a prison make,
Nor iron bars a cage.

This **paradoxical** (păr à doks′ ik ăl, *adj.*) statement becomes clear when we remember that he is referring to the freedom of the mind. A writer who makes paradoxes is called a **paradoxer** (păr′ à doks ẽr, *n.*) or **paradoxist** (păr′ à doks ist, *n.*). If he expressed himself chiefly by paradoxes we could refer to the **paradoxicality** (păr à doks i kăl′ i ti, *n.*) or **paradoxicalness** (păr à doks′ ik ăl nẽs, *n.*) of his writing, and say that he obscured his meaning by his **paradoxy** (păr′ à doks i, *n.*).

In a figurative sense, a puzzling or enigmatic person, full of contradictions, is described as a paradox, and is said to have a paradoxical nature.

F. *paradoxe*, L. *paradoxum*, Gr. *paradoxon*, from *para* contrary to, *doxa* opinion.

paradoxure (păr à dok′ sūr), *n.* A small Asiatic mammal with a long curving tail, belonging to the genus *Paradoxurus*, allied to the civets. (F. *paradoxure.*)

The best known paradoxure is the Indian palm-civet (*Paradoxurus niger*), whose tail is as long as its body. This species is sometimes found in the gardens of outlying houses in Calcutta, and it is common in many parts of India. Like other **paradoxurine** (păr à doks′ ūr in, *adj.*) animals it has the power of emitting an unpleasant odour when it is disturbed. The name of toddy-cat has been given to it, because it is about the size of a cat, and is fond of the toddy which Indians collect from the trunks of palm trees. A paradoxure is sometimes called a **paradoxurine** (*n.*).

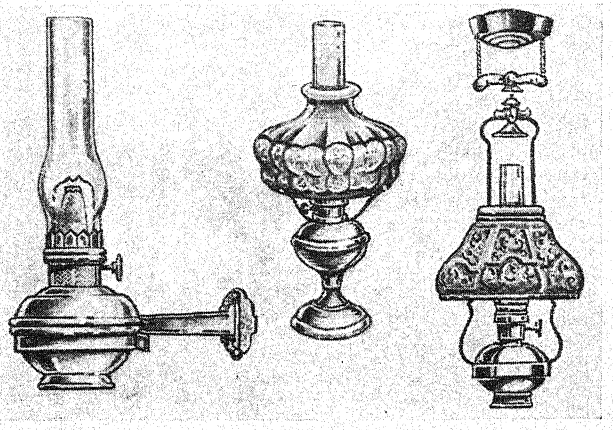
Gr. *paradoxos* strange, paradoxical, *oura* tail.

paraenetic (păr ė net′ ik), *adj.* Earnestly advising; persuasive. Another form is **parenetic** (păr ė net′ ik). **Paraenetical** (păr ė net′ ik ăl) has the same meaning. (F. *persuasif.*)

This word is seldom used. A homily on the advantages of good behaviour may be said to have a paraenetic character, and to be an example of **paraenesis** (pă rē′ nė sis, *n.*) or **parenesis** (pă rē′ nė sis, *n.*).

F. *parénétique*, Gr. *parainetikos*, from *parainein* to advise, exhort.

paraffin (păr′ ă fin), *n.* A white, solid, fatty substance, obtained by distilling shale, coal-tar, petroleum, etc.; paraffin oil. (F. *paraffine.*)



Paraffin-lamp.—Three kinds of paraffin-lamp. 1. Bracket lamp. 2. Cottage lamp. 3. Hanging lamp.

Paraffin, or **paraffin wax** (*n.*), is used for making candles, preserving wood, waterproofing material, and as an electrical insulator. Crude solid paraffin is known to manufacturers as **paraffin scales** (*n.pl.*), because when the volatile elements of shale oil are driven off by distillation, the paraffin settles in the form of brown scales. **Paraffin oil** (*n.*), often called paraffin, is another product of the distillation. It is widely used for burning in lamps called **paraffin-lamps** (*n.pl.*).

L. *parum* little, *affinis* akin, allied to, so called from having little affinity with other bodies and its resistance to chemical action.

paragon (păr′ ă gŏn), *n.* A model of excellence; a person possessing all the virtues; a thing superior to all others of its class; a perfect diamond weighing more than one hundred carats; in printing, a size of type, also called two-line long primer. *v.t.* In poetry, to place side by side; to match. (F. *parfait, modèle, parangon; mettre en parallèle, égaler.*)

A person possessing exceptional merits is sometimes called a paragon of perfection. A motor-car that gives no trouble and runs supremely well might be called by its enthusiastic owner the paragon of cars. Very few diamonds exist that can be called paragons, and they are, of course, extremely valuable. In printing, the type called paragon is twenty-point, and measures three and a half lines to the inch.

The verb is seldom used. A poet might say that two people paragon virtue with virtue.

O.F. (F. *parangon*); cp. Ital. *para(n)gone* (*parangonare* to test) touchstone, perhaps from Gr. *para* beside, *akonē* whetstone. SYN.: *n.* Model, pattern.

paragraph (păr′ ă graf), *n.* A written sentence or group of closely connected sentences dealing with a particular point of the narrative, and made clear to the eye by indenting; a sign (¶) formerly used to mark the beginning of a distinct section of a work of literature, now used as a reference-mark; a short passage or notice in a newspaper; an item of news. *v.t.* To arrange in or divide into paragraphs; to write about in a paragraph. (F. *alinéa, notice; rédiger en paragraphe.*)

For the sake of clearness the reading matter in books is divided into paragraphs, which are indented at the beginning, and end without running on to the next section.

A literary paragraph should be concerned with a single subject or part of the main subject, just as in legal documents the paragraph is often a separately numbered section.

When a writer neglects to define his paragraphs, an editor paragraphs the matter, so that it can be printed clearly. Short items of news treated in distinct sections and called paragraphs (colloquially pars) are common in the daily newspapers. Collectively these have been termed **paragraphy** (păr′ ă graf i, *n.*), which also means the writing of them. One who is employed in or is specially skilled in paragraphing news, is called a **paragrapher** (păr′ ă graf ėr, *n.*), or **paragraphist** (păr′ ă graf ist, *n.*). **Paragraphic** (păr ă grăf′ ik, *adj.*) news is easy to read, and many editors express important opinions **paragraphically** (păr ă grăf′ ik ăl li, *adv.*), or in a **paragraphical** (păr ă grăf′ ik ăl, *adj.*) from, by means of newspaper paragraphs, or short articles.

Gr. *paragraphos* written beside, from *para* beside and *graphein* to write.

paraguay (păr′ ă gwā). This is another name for maté. *See* maté.

paraheliotropic (păr ă hē li ŏ trop′ ik), *adj.* Of leaves, turning their edges, instead of their surfaces, in the direction of sunlight. (F. *parahéliotropique.*)

Many plants have the power of varying the position of their leaves in a remarkable way. Heliotropism, the tendency of plants to move their leaves and other organs so that they receive the greatest amount of sunlight, is an obvious example. When, however, the light is very intense, some

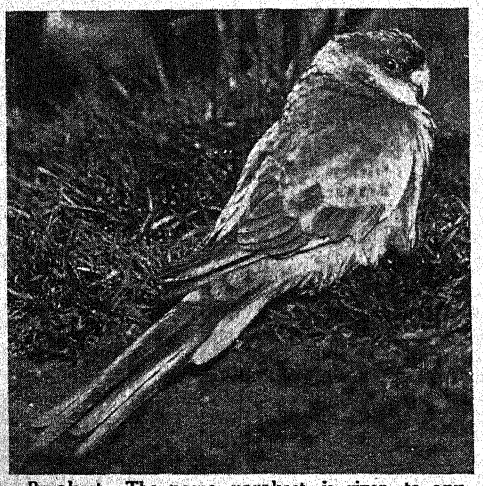
plants are able to diminish the exposed area of their leaves by means of a paraheliotropic movement. This modification of their normal day position is called diurnal sleep, or **paraheliotropism** (păr à hē li ot' rŏ pizm, *n.*), the leaf surface being turned parallel to the rays of sunlight.

From E. *para-* and *heliotropic*.

parakeet (păr' à kēt), *n.* Any one of the smaller, long-tailed parrots. Other spellings are **parrakeet** (păr' à kēt) and **paroquet** (păr' ŏ ket). (F. *perruche*.)

This is a popular name for many small varieties of parrot. One of the best known is the ring-necked parakeet (*Palaeornis torquatus*) of India and China. It has a beautiful plumage of green with a red collar, and is often kept in aviaries.

O.F: *paroquet*, Ital. *parrocchetto*, or Span. *periquito*, dim. of *perico* parrot, probably a nickname, dim. of *Pedro* Peter. Some explain the Ital. form as dim. of *parroco* parson, or *parrucca* peruke.



Parakeet.—The name parakeet is given to any of the smaller, long-tailed parrots.

parakite (păr' à kīt), *n.* A kite having the form of a parachute; a series of kites linked together, used for lifting a man; a tailless kite for scientific use.

This word is used in two senses. It is the name of a parachute-kite suggested for raising a military observer, and it also means a super-kite, having been proposed as a name for kites having a scientific or practical use to distinguish them from the children's toy. The word is, however, seldom used.

From E. *para-* and *kite*; arbitrarily formed on analogy of *parachute*.

paraldehyde (par ăl' dē hīd), *n.* A colourless liquid or crystalline substance produced by treating ethyl aldehyde with sulphuric acid, and is used as a narcotic.

From E. *para-* and *aldehyde*.

paralipsis (păr à lip' sis), *n.* A figure of speech, in which a point is emphasized by being introduced in a seemingly casual way. Another spelling is **paraleipsis** (păr à līp' sis). (F. *paralipse*.)

When a speaker pretends to pass over a matter to which he really calls attention he is making use of paralipsis. For example, a Member of Parliament, addressing his constituents, might say: "I will not speak of the numerous occasions on which I have sacrificed my personal interests and comfort in order to fulfil my obligations to you," or, "I will say nothing of the hatred and malice displayed by our opponents."

Gr. *paraleipsis*, from *paraleipeīn* to leave on one side, from *para-* on one side, *leipein* (future *leipsō*) to leave.

parallax (păr' à lăks), *n.* The apparent change in the position of an object when viewed from two different points of observation; the angle between two straight lines drawn from such points and meeting at the object. (F. *parallaxe*.)

When we walk northwards, for example, along a country road, a distant church tower that we first notice in the north-west gradually changes its relative position to us. After a time it will be due west, and then south-west. This is a simple example of parallax. If we know the distance we have walked, and can measure the angle between a line drawn to the tower from our starting point, and another line joining it to our finishing point, we can calculate the distance of the tower.

This is the method by which astronomers measure the distance of the heavenly bodies from the earth. A **diurnal parallax** (*n.*) is one for which observations are made from opposite points of the earth's surface. In the case of the stars the distance is so vast that the angle between two lines running from any one of them to any two observation points on the earth is inappreciable. Observations are then made on a large scale, such as from opposite points of the earth's orbit, which produce an **annual parallax** (*n.*).

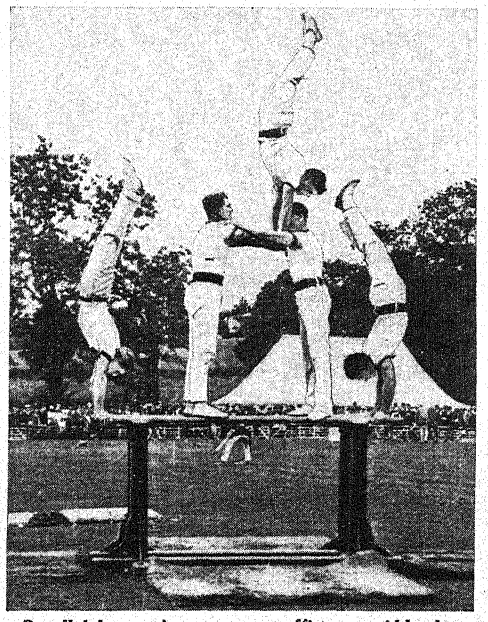
In order to ensure accuracy **parallactic** (păr à lăk' tik, *adj.*) angles for calculating a base line are sometimes obtained by twenty or more observatories working in collaboration. By this means the distances of certain fixed stars which are incredibly remote have been approximately measured.

F. *parallaxe*, from Gr. *parallaxis* alternation, from *parallassein* to change somewhat, deviate, from *para-* beside, beyond, *allassein* (future *allaxō*) to change.

parallel (păr' à lel), *adj.* Of lines or surfaces, lying or extending alongside another or each other, but not meeting, however far produced; having the same course or tendency; corresponding; alike. *n.* A line that is at all points the same distance from another; one of the imaginary parallel circles marking the degrees of latitude on the earth's surface; a trench dug parallel to a fortification that is being

attacked; a person or thing resembling another in essentials; a counterpart; a comparison; in printing, a sign of reference, consisting of two upright, parallel lines, calling attention to a note. *v.t.* To be parallel or equivalent to; to match. (F. *parallèle, pareil, semblable; ligne parallèle, parallèle, égal, comparaison; être parallèle à, mettre en comparaison, appareiller.*)

The horizontal lines on a map called parallels of latitude represent a series of imaginary lines drawn parallel to the equator, for the purpose of showing distance north or south of it, in degrees of latitude. The lines of a railway track are parallel to each other, or in gauge, otherwise the wheels of the train would run off them. Captain Matthew Webb's feat of swimming the Channel (in 1875) has been paralleled by several swimmers in recent years.



Parallel bars.—Army warrant-officers at Aldershot forming a pyramid on the parallel bars.

In gymnastics, an apparatus consisting of a pair of horizontal bars supported by a framework is called the **parallel bars** (*n.pl.*). They are used for a variety of balancing and somersaulting exercises.

The instrument called a **parallel ruler** (*n.*) used by a draughtsman consists of two rulers joined in such a way that they can be separated without losing their **parallelism** (păr′ à lel izm, *n.*), or condition of being parallel.

In another connexion, a critic speaks of the parallelism of successive verses in Hebrew poetry when they correspond in sense. The literary convention of making the second verse repeat the meaning of the first in different words is abundantly illustrated in the Bible. For example, the psalmist sings (Psalm xxxiii, 8): "Let all the earth fear the Lord: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him."

When our bodies are in a vigorous condition our minds are also active; the theory known as **phenomenal parallelism** (*n.*) denies that the state of the mind depends on the state of the body, maintaining that the two change together under the influence of something which affects them both equally.

A four-sided figure of which the opposite sides are equal and parallel to one another, is called a **parallelogram** (păr à lel′ ò grăm, *n.*). It may have all or none of its angles right angles, an example of the latter form being seen in the diamond on a pack of cards, which has a **parallelogrammatic** (păr à lel ò grà măt′ ik, *adj.*), **parallelogrammatical** (păr à lel ò grà măt′ ik ăl, *adj.*), **parallelogrammic** (păr à lel ò grăm′ ik, *adj.*) or **parallelogrammical** (păr à lel ò grăm′ ik ăl, *adj.*) form.

A brick or a cube is an example of a **parallelepiped** (păr à lel ep′ i pid; păr à lel è pīp′ ĕd, *n.*) or **parallelepipedon** (păr à lel è pip′ è dŏn, *n.*), that is, a solid figure bounded by six parallelograms, the opposite pairs of which are equal and parallel.

The figure called the **parallelogram of forces** (*n.*) is used to find the magnitude and direction of a single force, called the resultant, which will have the same effect as two forces acting at an angle to one another. The sides of the parallelogram are proportionate in length to the power exerted, and are drawn at the same angle as the two forces. The diagonal is then measured, and represents the relative force required to replace the other two, and also the direction in which it must be applied.

F. *parallèle*, from Gr. *parallēlos* beside one another, from *para* beside, *allēlos* (only used in pl.) one another. Syn.: *adj.* Analogous, corresponding, equidistant. *n.* Analogy, counterpart, equal, match. Ant.: *adj.* Convergent, different, divergent.

paralogism (pà răl′ ò jizm), *n.* A piece of false reasoning; an illogical argument. (F. *paralogisme.*)

In logic, a conclusion unwarranted by the premises constitutes a paralogism. For example, some cats are black, and some cats are white, but to argue from these two statements that all cats are either black or white would be to utter a paralogism. The term applies especially to an argument of the falsity of which the reasoner is unconscious.

Gr. *paralogismos*, from *para-* wrongly, *logizesthai* to reason. Ant.: Sophism.

paralyse (păr′ à līz), *v.t.* To affect or strike with paralysis; to render ineffective; to make powerless. (F. *paralyser, immobiliser, réduire à l'inaction, rendre impuissant.*)

A railway strike may temporarily paralyse the trade of a country, but the **paralysation**

(păr à li zā′ shŭn, *n.*), or condition of being paralysed, may be removed by the organization of other means of transport. Great terror may paralyse or deaden the mind.

See paralysis. SYN.: Cripple, deaden, destroy, impair. ANT.: Invigorate, restore, strengthen.

paralysis (pà răl′ i sis), *n.* Loss of sensation or of power in any part of the body, due to fracture or injury of the nerve system; palsy; powerlessness; incapacity to act. (F. *paralysie, perclusion.*)

Paralysis may be general and affect the whole body, or else local, in which case only parts are affected.

We speak of a **paralytic** (păr à lit′ ik, *adj.*) seizure, meaning an attack of paralysis or a temporary loss of the power of muscular action, which resembles paralysis. A person is said to have a paralytic hand if his hand shakes in the manner of one affected by paralysis. If a man's legs are affected **paralytically** (păr à lit′ ik ăl li, *adv.*) he will probably be unable to walk. People suffering from this and other forms of paralysis are described as **paralytics** (*n.pl.*).

L., from Gr. *paralysis* loosening at the side, from *para* beside, *lyein* (future *lysō*) to loosen. Doublet of *palsy*.

paramagnetic (păr à măg net′ ik), *adj.* Attracted by the poles of a magnet; magnetic. (F. *paramagnétique.*)

Iron, steel, nickel, cobalt, platinum, manganese, and chromium are paramagnetic substances, the first two showing **paramagnetism** (păr à măg′ nė tizm, *n.*), the quality of being magnetic, much more strongly than the others. Most substances are, however, feebly repelled by a magnet, and are said to be diamagnetic.

From E. *para-* and *magnetic.* ANT.: Diamagnetic.

paramatta (păr à măt′ à), *n.* A light twilled dress fabric made of silk or cotton and wool. Another spelling is **parramatta** (păr à măt′ à).

Parramatta, township in New South Wales.

paramo (păr′ à mō), *n.* A lofty, treeless plain in tropical South America. *pl.* **paramos** (păr′ à mōz). (F. *paramo.*)

The cold, windy, treeless upland plains or plateaux of the Andes are called paramos. Some are exposed to thick fogs, against which the straw huts of the Indians of those regions are a poor protection.

Span. from the native word.

paramount (păr′ à mount), *adj.* Supreme, especially above others in power; of the highest order; pre-eminent. (F. *souverain, suprême ; chef, souverain.*)

In feudal times the **lord paramount** (*n.*) was an overlord or supreme ruler, from whom other lords held lands. A feudal king was a lord paramount. His position was one of **paramountcy** (păr′ à mount si, *n.*). We speak of matters of paramount or pre-eminent importance and say, for instance, that, before the victories of Clive, the French, as compared with other European powers, were paramount in India. **Paramountly** (păr′ à mount li, *adv.*) is sometimes used to mean chiefly or pre-eminently, as when we speak of a revolution being due paramountly to misgovernment.

O.F. *par amont*, from *par* by, through, and *amont* (= L. *ad montem* to the hill) upwards. SYN.: Chief, pre-eminent, principal, superior, supreme. ANT.: Inferior, secondary, subordinate, subsidiary.

parang (pà răng′) *n.* A large, heavy sheath-knife used by Malays for cutting a path through the jungle, or as a weapon.

Malay word.

paranoia (păr à noi′ à), *n.* A mental disease, especially one characterized by delusions of grandeur, etc. Another spelling in **paranoea** (păr à nē′ à, *n.*). (F. *folie, démence.*)

By some this word has been used in the sense of a mental disorder accompanied by delusion, but the word is usually applied to a chronic form of insanity in which the mind gradually weakens and the person suffers hallucinations and delusions of a coherent nature. He may imagine that he is great, rich, or powerful, and behave proudly and defiantly, or, as in acute paranoia, he may think that he is persecuted without being conscious of the imaginary persecutors.

Gr. from *para* beside, beyond, *nous* mind.



Parapet.—The parapet of Morro Castle, Havana. The Cuban flag is flying from the flagstaff.

parapet (păr′ à pėt), *n.* A low wall on the edge of a roof, tower, bridge, etc; a breastwork protecting a trench or other fortification. (F. *parapet, garde-fou.*)

The parapet of a bridge or pier serves the obvious purpose of preventing people from falling off, but that on a roof or tower is frequently ornamental.

Soldiers fortify an open position by throwing up a parapet of earth from the trench they are excavating, to shelter them from the enemy. A trench of this nature is said to be **parapeted** (păr′ à pĕt ĕd, *adj.*) or provided with a parapet. Parapets built of sandbags were widely used during the World War.

F., from Ital. *parapetto*, from *parare* to ward off, *petto* breast (L. *pectus*). *See* parry.

paraph (păr′ åf), *n.* The flourish after a signature. *v.t.* To sign; to initial. (F. *parafe, paraphe ; parafer, paropher.*)

The paraph was originally intended as a protection against forgery and was much used by diplomatists.

The kings of France adopted the symbol of a grate as an official paraph, and this was appended to letters by the secretaries who paraphed them. Charles Dickens signed his name with a fine ornamental paraph.

F. *parafe, paraphe*, from L.L. *paraphus*, contraction of *paragraphus*. *See* paragraph.

paraphernalia (păr à fĕr nā′ li à), *n.pl.* The personal property of a married woman apart from her dower, and including clothes and jewels; ornaments; accessories; trappings. (F. *biens paraphernaux, attirail, équipement.*)

In law, a woman's paraphernalia, or clothes and articles of adornment given to her by her husband could formerly be sold by the husband, but at his death they were not regarded as part of his succession. In popular use the word is often singular. A cautious motorist who carries an elaborately furnished toolbag in case of accidents, is said to have a paraphernalia of tools. The judge, jury, lawyers, and court officials may be called the paraphernalia of justice.

L.L. *paraphernālia* (adj.), from L., Gr. *paraphĕrna*, from Gr. *para* beside, beyond, *phernē* dowry.

paraphrase (păr′ à frāz), *n.* A rendering of a passage, or text, usually more fully, in different words; one of a collection of Biblical paraphrases used in the Church of Scotland. *v.t.* To express in other words. *v.i.* To make a paraphrase. (F. *paraphrase; paraphraser.*)

The rewriting of passages from great literature, generally with the object of making them clearer, is termed paraphrase. The metrical version of the Psalms as sung in Scottish churches is a famous paraphrase of a great original. School-children are taught to paraphrase passages of poetry or prose. This is a valuable exercise, because it makes them familiar with the use of words and the construction of sentences.

A literal translation is one that gives the nearest equivalents to the words of a foreign language; a **paraphrastic** (păr à frăs′ tik, *adj.*) translation gives the author's general meaning. A person who is given to expounding literature **paraphrastically** (păr à frăs′ tik àl li, *adv.*) is termed a **paraphrast** (păr′ à frăst, *n.*) or **paraphraser** (păr′ à frāz ẽr, *n.*).

F., from L., Gr. *paraphrasis*, from *paraphrazein* to say the same thing in a different form, from *para* beside, *phrazein* to speak.

parasang (păr′ à săng), *n.* An ancient Persian measure of length, approximately three miles and a quarter. (F. *parasange.*)

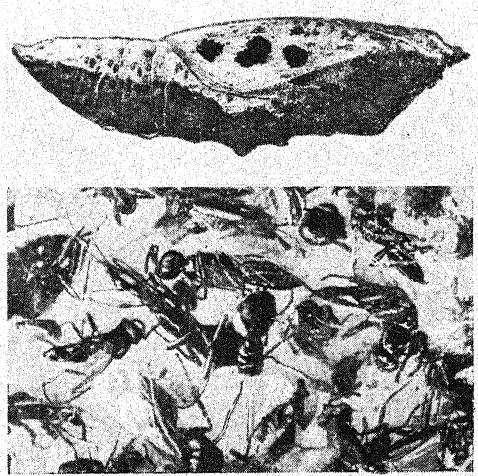
The parasang is often mentioned by Herodotus and Xenophon. Its name survives in the Modern Persian *farsang*.

Gr. *parasanggēs*, from O. Pers.

paraselene (păr à sẽ lē′ nē), *n.* A mock moon; a bright spot in a lunar halo. *pl.* **paraselenae** (păr à sẽ lē′ nē). (F. *parasélène.*)

Haloes around the moon are caused by the action on the light from the moon of ice-crystals floating in the higher regions of the earth's atmosphere. When these crystals are numerous and reflect the light at a certain angle, they cause bright spots to appear in the halo, called mock moons or paraselenae. Such **paraselenic** (păr à sẽ len′ ik, *adj.*) images appear mostly in the Polar regions.

Gr. *para* beside, wrongly, *selēnē* moon.



Parasite.—Pupa of the large white butterfly (top). It served as food for the grubs of a parasite wasp shown in the lower photograph.

parasite (păr′ à sīt), *n.* One who lives on the bounty of others; an animal or plant living on or in another organism and drawing its food directly from it; a commensal; a plant that grows on another. (F. *parasite.*)

In ancient Greece parasites (literally messmates) were persons who received invitations to dine in a town-hall with the councillors. The comic poets, however, often described as parasites hangers-on or spongers on the wealthy, people who used flattery and other base arts to procure invitations to dinner. Many of them cultivated the art of amusing the other guests by jests and buffoonery. We now describe as parasite anyone who obtains the favour or hospitality of another person, by being persistently cringing or flattering.

Many insects and plants are **parasitic** (păr à sit′ ik, *adj.*) or **parasitical** (păr a sit′ ik àl, *adj.*), that is, they subsist at the expense of another living organism which is technically called the host. The dodder, for instance, lives **parasitically** (păr à sit′ ik àl li, *adv.*) on the gorse and clover; and the bacteria which cause many diseases, are vegetable parasites that invade the human body. In a loose sense, an animal that lives in close association with another, such as the barnacle on a hermit-crab, is said to be parasitic, but it is properly called a commensal. Epiphytes or plants, such as tree orchids, that merely grow on others and do not feed on them, are also popularly known as parasites. It is correct, however, to describe the skua-gull, which lives by robbing other birds of their food, and the cuckoo, which lays its eggs in the nests of other birds, as parasites, or parasitic animals.

A chemical preparation that destroys parasites is called **parasiticide** (păr à sit′ i sīd, *n.*). One who studies **parasitism** (păr′ à sī tizm, *n.*) in connexion with biology and medical science, is called a **parasitologist** (păr à sī tol′ ò jist, *n.*), and his branch of study is known as **parasitology** (păr à sī tol′ ò ji, *n.*). We also speak of the parasitism of a person who lives at the expense of another. To **parasitize** (păr′ à sī tīz, *v.t.*) is to infest (some organism) as a parasite. This word is used chiefly as a past participle. For example, the apple tree is parasitized by the leaf-curling aphis.

F., from L. *parasītus*, Gr. *parasītos* eating beside another, from *para* beside, *sītos* food. Syn.: Hanger-on, toady.

parasol (păr à sol′; păr′ à sol), *n.* A small light-framed umbrella, used by women as a protection from the sun; a monoplane with wings placed high to give the pilot a clear view downwards. (F. *ombrelle*, *parasol*.)



Parasol.—A parasol decorated with butterflies and quaint Egyptian figures.

A very small sunshade or parasol is called a **parasolette** (păr à sò let′, *n.*). In the ordinary type of monoplane the wings are below and in front of the pilot's head and so obstruct his view. This disadvantage is overcome in the parasol, or **parasol monoplane** (*n.*), by building the wings higher so that the airman can look under them.

F. (rare), from Ital. *parasole*, from *parare* to keep off, *sole* sun. *See* parry.

parasynthesis (păr à sin′ thè sis), *n.* In philology, the process of deriving words from compounds by adding a particle.

Parasynthesis has a special use in describing the derivation of verbs in the Romance languages, by adding a verbal ending to a combination of preposition and object. For example, the French verb *endosser* to put on the back, is an example of **parasynthetic** (păr à sin thet′ ik, *adj.*) word-making. It is formed from *en* on, *dos* back by means of the verbal ending *-er*. Incidentally, it has given us the English word endorse.

English **parasynthetics** (*n.pl.*), or parasynthetic derivatives, are mostly adjectives and nouns. For instance, from "dry dock" we obtain the adjective "dry-docked," by adding the formative suffix *-ed*; and from "free trade" we obtain the noun "free-trader" by adding the suffix *-er*.

From *para-* and *synthesis*.

parataxis (păr à tăks′ is), *n.* In grammar, the stringing of clauses together without showing the relation between them by means of connecting words.

Parataxis is a common device in literature. The expression "The king is dead; long live the king," is an example of **paratactic** (păr à tăk′ tik, *adj.*), or **paratactical** (păr à tăk′ tik àl, *adj.*), construction. The clauses are arranged **paratactically** (păr à tăk′ tik àl li, *adv.*), and the reader is left to decide their relation and meaning.

From *para-* and Gr. *taxis* arrangement.

paratyphoid (păr à tī′ foid), *n.* A disease resembling typhoid fever.

From *para-* and *typhoid*.

paravane (păr′ à vān), *n.* An apparatus towed by a ship to cut the moorings of an explosive mine or to sink a submarine.

Of the many devices which the World War brought into being none was more remarkable or useful than the paravane. Invented by Commander C. D. Burney, C.M.G., R.N., it saved the Allies from losing shipping worth many millions of pounds.

In form a paravane is somewhat like an aeroplane. It has a torpedo-shaped body, and is made of steel throughout. One wing is loaded at the tip, while the other carries a float, so that in the water a paravane turns on its side with its wings pointing up and down. The wings act like a kite, and when a paravane is towed it pulls hard on the wire tow-rope and takes a course parallel to that of the ship.

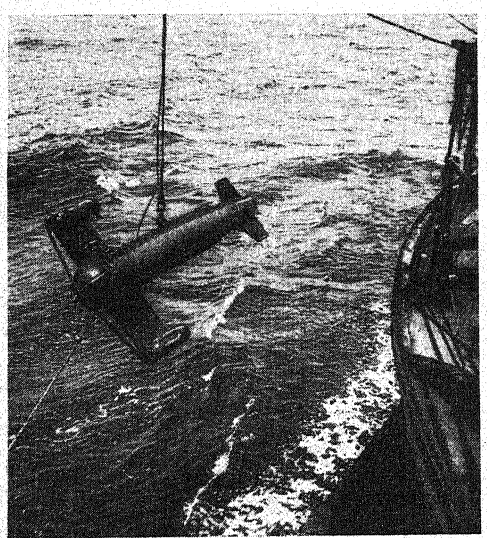
A ship protected by paravanes tows one on either side, the tow ropes being made fast to a block at the foot of her bows. The ropes

and paravanes thus form, as it were, an arrow head, two hundred to three hundred feet wide, of which the ship is the shaft. If either rope meets with a mine mooring, this slides along the rope to the paravane where it is caught in a pair of fixed jaws which cut it. A mine thus released comes to the surface, where it is destroyed.

Another form of paravane, used for attacking submarines, carried in its nose an explosive charge, the explosion of which was brought about by its striking anything, or was controlled by an electric current from the ship.

A paravane is set to run at a certain depth, and is kept at that depth by an automatic rudder. The type of paravane used on merchant ships was called an otter.

From *para-* by the side, and *vane*.



Imperial War Museum.

Paravane.—A paravane for cutting the moorings of explosive mines being lowered over the side of a vessel during the World War.

parboil (par′ boil), *v.t.* To boil partially or slightly. (F. *faire bouillir à demi.*)

Cooks often parboil foods, or partly cook them by boiling, before roasting them. This process takes away the toughness of an old fowl. In a figurative sense, a person may say that he is parboiled by the sun, when he means that he is over-heated. The juices of fruits and herbs are extracted by **parboiling** (*n.*).

M.E. *parboilen*, O.F. *parboillir* to cook through, thoroughly, from L.L. *parbullīre*, L. *perbullīre* to boil thoroughly, but the prefix in Modern E. has been confused with *part* (part-boil).

parbuckle (par′ bŭkl), *n.* A purchase for raising or lowering a round object. *v.t.* To raise or lower with a parbuckle. (F. *trévire; trévirer.*)

A heavy object, such as a cask, is sometimes lowered into or hoisted up from a hold or cellar by means of a double sling made of a single rope. This forms a parbuckle, and the **parbuckled** (par′ bŭkld, *adj.*) cask or other object lies in the double loop. A cask in this purchase rolls within the loops as the rope around it winds or unwinds.



Parbuckle.

Origin unknown.

Parcae (par′ sē), *n.pl.* The three Roman goddesses who controlled the destinies of men; the Fates. (F. *les Parques.*)

In Roman mythology the Parcae, or Fates, were the sister goddesses Clotho, Lachesis, and Atropos, to whom, respectively, was attributed the spinning, the allotting, and the cutting of the thread of life. The Norns of the Norsemen were imagined as controlling the destinies of man in a similar way.

parcel (par′ sėl), *n.* A portion; a number of things taken together as a lot; a consignment; a plot (of land); a package. *v.t.* To divide into lots; to make into a package; to wrap (a ship's rope) in canvas; to cover (a seam) with canvas and pitch. (F. *parcelle, lot, envoi, terrain, paquet; parceller, partager, morceler, paqueter, fourrer, limander.*)

We speak of a field being parcelled out into allotments, and of a large house being parcelled off into apartments. In a colloquial way a woman may declare that she will not be lectured by a parcel of girls, meaning a small group of girls younger than herself. An inseparable thing is sometimes said to be part and parcel of something else, and an absurd statement is described as a parcel of rubbish.

The **parcel-office** (*n.*) of a railway station receives parcels to be forwarded and delivers parcels coming in by train. In 1883 a branch of the postal service, called the **parcel-post** (*n.*), was established for carrying and delivering parcels.



Parcelling.

The sailor's word, **parcelling** (par′ sėl ing, *n.*), means a wrapping of tarred strips of canvas round a rope which is then bound over with hemp yarn to make it weather-proof and prevent chafing. The caulked seams on wooden decks are also parcelled, or covered with strips of canvas daubed with pitch, to make them keep out water. **Parcel-deaf** (*adj.*), **parcel-poet** (*n.*) mean partly deaf, partly a poet.

F. *parcelle*, from assumed L.L. *particella*, double dim. of L. *particula*, dim. of *pars* (acc. *part-em*) part, portion.

parcenary (par′ sė nȧ ri), *n.* Joint heirship. (F. *succession indivise.*)

People to whom an estate was left in parcenary were called **parceners** (par′ sė nėrz, *n.pl.*), or coheirs. The Law of Property Act, 1922, has changed the old rules relating to parceners.

Anglo-F. *parcenarie*, O.F. *parçonerie*, from L.L. *partī(ti)ōnārius*, from L. *partītiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *partīrī* distribute, divide, share.

parch (parch), *v.t.* To burn the surface of; to dry up; to scorch; to roast slightly. *v.t.* To become very dry or hot. (F. *griller, dessécher, roussir; griller, se dessécher.*)

During a hot, dry summer the sun parches or dries up the surface of lawns and flowerbeds, but well-watered vegetation seldom parches. When we are very thirsty we sometimes say that we are parched. Some people are fond of slightly toasted corn, called parched corn.

Origin unknown. Skeat compared O.F. *parche* parchment.

parchment (parch′ mėnt), *n.* The skin of sheep, goats, or calves, dried and prepared as writing material, etc.; a document on such a prepared skin; the husk of the coffee-berry, or similar tough outer skin. *adj.* Made of or resembling parchment. (F. *parchemin, vélin; en parchemin, parcheminé.*)

The fine, thin parchment made from the skin of very young animals, originally calves only, is called vellum; the stronger, coarse parchment for drumheads and other purposes is made from the skin of older animals. Between the tenth and the fourteenth centuries, parchment was the chief writing material. It was superseded by paper.

Parchment paper or vegetable parchment is not real parchment, but paper so treated as to acquire something of the texture and strength of parchment. It is used for many purposes—as tracing material, book covers, a covering for jam-pots, etc.

The wings of such insects as grasshoppers and dragon-flies are sometimes said to be **parchmenty** (parch′ mėnt i, *adj.*), because they are dry and tough like parchment.

F. *parchemin*, from L. *pergamēna* (*charta* paper, understood), from *Pergamum*, Gr. *Pergamos, Pergamon*, a city of Mysia.

parclose (par′ klōz), *n.* A screen or railing in a church that encloses an altar, tomb, etc., or separates a chapel from the main building. (F. *grille d'enclos.*)

The side chapels in cathedrals are often separated by parcloses from the main body of the building.

M.E. and O.F. *parclos(e)*, originally p.p. of *parclore* to close or shut in.

pardon (par′ dȯn), *v.t.* To forgive; to make allowance for; to excuse. *n.* The act of forgiving; forgiveness; an ecclesiastical indulgence; a church festival at which this is granted; the excusing of the legal penalties inflicted on a wrongdoer. (F. *pardonner; pardon, rémission, grâce.*)

In olden times a very common figure was that of the travelling **pardoner** (par′ dȯn ėr, *n.*), who sold pardons granted by the Pope, the object of which was to remit part of the temporal penalty for the sins of those who bought them. When we pardon an intrusion, or pardon the person who intrudes, we are pardoners of that social offence. The religious festivals known as pardons are still held in the villages of Brittany.

At the present time a man who has been sentenced to punishment for a crime can be pardoned only by the King. The Home Secretary considers the **pardonableness** (par′ dȯn ȧbl nės, *n.*) of the offence, and if he thinks it is **pardonable** (par′ dȯn ȧbl, *adj.*) he advises the King to grant a pardon.

We say a man is **pardonably** (par′ dȯn ȧb li, *adv.*) curious if he has some grounds for his curiosity. The phrase, "I beg your pardon," or "Pardon me," means "I beg your courteous indulgence," or "Excuse me," and is sometimes used when we do not hear or understand what is said.

F. *pardonner*, from L.L. *perdōnāre* (*per-* fully *dōnāre* bestow, confer, remit) to forgive. SYN.: *v.* Excuse, forgive, remit. *n.* Forgiveness, indulgence, toleration. ANT.: *v.* Condemn, punish, revenge. *n.* Condemnation, implacability, intolerance.



Pardon.—The wife of a pardoned prisoner showing a jailer the official order of release.

pare (pär), *v.t.* To cut or shave off an outside part of; to cut thin slices of or from; to trim the edges of; to reduce little by little. (F. *peler, rogner.*)

We pare an apple by slicing off its skin. A cutting instrument designed for this

purpose is sometimes called a **parer** (pär′ ėr, *n.*), as well as the person who uses it. The shoemaker pares away the rough edges of leather round the sole of a boot. To make a model boat we pare down a soft piece of pine to the required shape, and then scoop out the interior. In a figurative sense a person is said to pare down expenses when he reduces his expenditure little by little.

F. *parer*, L. *parāre* to prepare, to trim.

paregoric (păr ė gor′ ik), *adj.* In medicine, serving to soothe pain. *n.* An anodyne, especially a compound tincture of opium used as a sedative for irritating coughs. (F. *calmant; parégorique.*)

L.L. *parēgoricus*, assuaging, from Gr. *parēgorikos* calming, persuasive, from *parēgorein* to harangue, exhort, comfort (*para* and *agora* public meeting, debate, speech).

parella (pà rel′ à), *n.* A lichen, *Lecanora parella*, used for making litmus. (F. *parelle.*)

The colouring matter called litmus is prepared from various species of lichens, but when obtained from parella is said to be **parellic** (pà rel′ ik, *adj.*).

Parella is one of the crustaceous lichens, and forms a thin layer on rocks and tree trunks.

Modern L., from F. *parelle*, from L.L. *paratella* name of plant.

parenchyma (pà reng′ ki mà), *n.* The soft cellular tissue of glandular and other organs in animals; the tissue composing the softer parts of plants. (F. *parenchyme.*)

Parenchyma in anatomy means the characteristic tissue of an organ, as contrasted with connective tissue, nerves or muscles, and the vessels which belong to the organ.

In parts of plants exposed to the light, parenchyma contains the green colouring matter, chlorophyll, which enables them to assimilate the carbon needed for plant life.

In botany, the word is used to describe thin-walled cellular tissue, such as that forming the pulp of fruit, roots, and pith. The tissue between the veins of a leaf is an example of **parenchymal** (păr ėng kī′ màl, *adj.*) or **parenchymatous** (păr ėng kī′ mà tùs, *adj.*) tissue.

Parenchymatous or **parenchymous** (pà reng′ ki mùs, *adj.*) cells contain protoplasm, and in them the chemical processes of nutrition are carried on. The movement of plants is effected by a variation of the size of these cells, which, when the contents become turgid, are able to impart rigidity or stiffness to the limb or part.

Gr. *parengkhyma* something poured in beside (*para* alongside, *en* in, *khyma* something poured, from *kheein* to pour).

parent (pär′ ėnt), *n.* A father or mother; an organism which produces or gives rise to another; the source, origin, or cause of anything. (F. *parent.*)

A relative or guardian who undertakes to look after a **parentless** (pär′ ėnt lės, *adj.*) child, is sometimes called a foster-parent. Such a guardian takes over the responsibilities of **parenthood** (pär′ ėnt hud, *n.*), and acts **parentally** (pà ren′ tàl li, *adv.*) or in a **parental** (pà ren′ tàl, *adj.*) manner, carrying out the duties usually performed by a father or mother.

Seedling oaks may be found beneath the parent tree from which the acorn fell. Adam and Eve are sometimes called our first parents. Intemperance may be said to be the parent of many evils, since those who give way to the vice lose self-control and may commit crimes, or neglect their duties to others.

The **parentage** (pär′ ėnt àj, *n.*) of a person is his birth or lineage.

L. *parens* (acc. *-ent-em*), from *parere* to bear, give birth.



Parent.—George Washington, the first president of the United States, having his last interview with his aged maternal parent.

parenthesis (pà ren′ thė sis), *n.* A qualifying or explanatory clause or sentence inserted in another sentence which is complete grammatically without it; an incident; an interval; a hiatus; (*pl.*) the round brackets which are used to mark a parenthesis in written or printed matter. *pl.* **parentheses** (pà ren′ thė sēz). (F. *parenthèse.*)

In "The Children's Dictionary" many explanatory words and clauses are placed within the upright curves called parentheses because they do not "read on" with the words on either side. The pronunciation —which follows the word defined—is an example. The sentence would be complete without such portion as is printed **parenthetically** (păr ėn thet′ ik àl li, *adv.*). The square brackets, [ ], or the dash, —, or even a comma, may also be used to mark a **parenthetical** (păr ėn thet′ ik àl, *adj.*) clause, one being placed on either side. Several examples of **parenthetic** (păr ėn thet′ ik, *adj.*) clauses are given in this paragraph.

To **parenthesize** (pȧ ren thē sīz, *v.t.*) a statement is to insert it as a parenthesis or to place it between parentheses.

L.L. and Gr., from Gr. *parentithenai* (*para* along, *en* in, *tithenai* to place, set) to insert.

paresis (păr′ ē sis), *n.* Partial paralysis, in which the power of muscular motion is lost, but sensation is retained. (F. *parésie.*)

An organ affected with paresis is said to be in a **paretic** (pȧ ret′ ik, *adj.*) state.

Gr. from *parienai* let drop.

parfleche (par flesh′), *n.* A buffalo or cow hide stripped of hair and dried while stretched tightly on a frame.

The North American Indians make garments, tents, bags, and other articles out of parfleche, which is also called rawhide. The name is also applied to a tent, case, or wallet made from the hide.

Apparently Canadian-French.

pargana (par ga′ nȧ). This is another form of pergunnah. *See* pergunnah.

parget (par′ jĕt), *v.t.* To cover with plaster; to decorate with plasterwork. *n.* Plaster, especially that used to line flues. (F. *crépir ; crêpi.*)

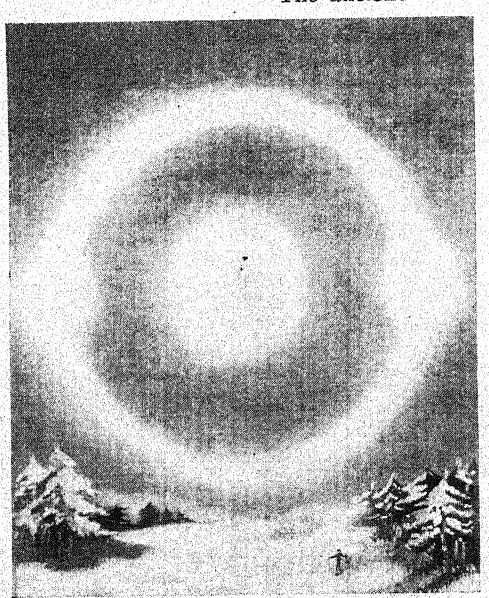
There are still plenty of old half-timber cottages to be seen in our towns and villages which were pargeted when built, the space of wall enclosed by the framing being decorated with a **pargeting** (par′ jĕt ing, *n.*) of ornamental plasterwork in relief, produced by pressing patterned moulds against the plaster while wet. Sometimes a whole wall was so decorated, and ceilings also were treated in a similar way. Nowadays, it is more usual to fill in such spaces with rough-cast plaster, sprinkled while wet with small pebbles.

The pargeting of a chimney is a smooth lining of cement which protects the brickwork from the heat and gases of the fire; the flues are pargeted by the bricklayer during the erection of the wall in which they are constructed, after every few successive courses have been laid.

Probably from O.F. *parjeter* from L.L. *perjactāre* cast about repeatedly, or O.F. *porjeter* L.L. *prōjectāre* cast forth.

parhelion (par hē′ li ŏn), *n.* A mock sun; a bright spot in a solar halo. *pl.* **parhelia** (par hē′ li ȧ). (F. *parélie, parhélie.*)

The optical illusion called a parhelion, sometimes seen in conjunction with the sun's halo, is caused by the prismatic reflections of the sun's rays through ice crystals in the upper air. A parhelion is always situated at the circumference of a halo. Such **parhelic** (par hē′ lik ; par hel′ ik, *adj.*) or **parheliacal** (par hē lī′ ȧ kȧl, *adj.*) phenomena are seen more often in the Polar regions.



Parhelion.—Two parhelia, or mock suns, on a circle of light around the sun.

Gr. *parhēlion* (*para* by, along and *hēlios* sun).

pariah (păr′ i ȧ ; pa′ ri ȧ), *n.* A member of certain aboriginal tribes in southern India and Burma who do not belong to the four Brahmin castes ; a Hindu of low caste ; one without caste ; a social outcast. (F. *paria.*)

The Pariahs or Paharis were aborigines who would not embrace Brahminism, and so were regarded by the Hindus as outcastes, or people without caste. Many are employed as servants by Europeans. The name pariah has been applied by Anglo-Indians to outcaste or low caste Hindus, and so has come to be used figuratively for any social outcast, or one of a low or degraded class.

A **pariah-dog** (*n.*) is a vagrant domesticated dog, or the descendant of such an animal, that has gone back to a half-wild state. Such dogs infest the towns and villages of eastern Europe, Africa, and Asia, acting as scavengers.

Tamil *paraiyan,* pl. *paraiyar,* literally = drummer, of very low or no caste.

Parian (păr′ i ȧn), *adj.* Of or pertaining to Paros, an island in the Greek Archipelago, renowned for its fine marble. *n.* A native of Paros ; a white porcelain resembling Parian marble. (F. *de Paros.*)

The ancient wealth of Paros was derived from its marble, which was exported from as early as the sixth century B.C. It was used by Praxiteles, and by other great Greek sculptors. Parian marble is white, and partly translucent. It is still quarried in the island, which is one of the largest of the cyclades.

The Arundel Marbles at Oxford are of Parian marble and include fragments of an inscribed marble tablet, found in 1627, relating to Grecian history. It is known as the "Parian Chronicle" and is believed to have been executed in Paros about 263 B.C.

L. *Parius* Parian.

parietal (pȧ rī′ ė tȧl), *adj.* Of or relating to the walls of any cavity in the body; in botany, belonging or attached to a hollow organ or part. *n.pl.* The parietal bones. (F. *pariétal.*)

This word is chiefly used by anatomists, who describe the two large bones which form the sides of the skull as the parietal bones, or parietals. In botany the word is used of ovules or seed embryos borne on the walls of seed pods, as in leguminous plants—the pea, for example.

The word has a special use in the U.S.A., where the officers resident within a college form a standing committee to look after discipline, which is called the Parietal Committee.

F., from L. *parīēs* (acc. *-et-em*) house-wall, and suffix *-al.*

pari-mutuel (pa rē′ mu tu ĕl′), *n.* A system of betting by which the backers of the first, or first three horses in a race receive as winnings a proportion of the total stakes, determined by the respective amounts staked on their horses. (F. *pari-mutuel.*)

F., literally = mutual wager.

paring (păr′ ing), *n.* The act or process of trimming or shaving; that which is pared off; a rind, or shaving. (F. *rognure, pelure, copeau.*)

A special thin chisel used by a carpenter to pare and shape wood is known as a paring chisel. The peel of apples is removed in parings.

Verbal n. from *pare.*

paripinnate (păr i pin′ ȧt), *adj.* In botany, equally pinnate. (F. *paripenné.*)

Pinnate leaves are composed of leaflets arranged along each side of the mid-rib. When there is an equal number of leaflets on each side, and no terminal leaflet, as in the bitter vetch, the leaf is described as paripinnate.

From L. *pari-* (from *par* equal, even) and *pinnātus* (from *pinna* feather, wing).

Paris [1] (păr′ is), *adj.* Used attributively of anything derived or coming from Paris. (F. *de Paris, parisien.*)

Europe looks to Paris for the latest fashions, so that Paris modes are copied by all dressmakers and milliners who wish to be considered up to date. A **paris doll** (*n.*) is a lay figure dressed in the latest fashions used by modistes as a model.

The colour called **paris blue** (*n.*) is obtained from aniline, it is a bright shade of Prussian blue. The pigment called **paris green** (*n.*) is a light green arsenite of copper; as an insecticide it is sprinkled on stagnant pools where mosquitos breed. A fine kind of whiting used for polishing is known as **paris white** (*n.*). Calcined gypsum, called **plaster of Paris** (*n.*), is used for making moulds and casts, and is applied to bandages as a stiffening.

Paris [2] (păr′ is), *n.* A genus of herbaceous plants allied to the lilies. (F. *parisette.*)

Herb-Paris or true-love (*Paris quadrifolia*) is a well-known plant found in English woods. It has four-petalled, yellowish flowers, followed by a black berry.

Origin obscure; some take the *paris* (L.L. *herba paris*) for gen. of *pār* equal, even, referring to its symmetrical growth, others as connected with *Paris*, son of Priam.



Parish.—A parish beadle of earlier days arresting a juvenile offender.

parish (păr′ ish), *n.* An ecclesiastical district committed to the care of one clergyman and having its own church; a civil division of a county. *adj.* Belonging to or kept by the parish. (F. *paroisse, commune; paroissial, communal.*)

England was finally divided into ecclesiastical parishes in the thirteenth century. The term, nowadays, means a district committed to the care of a rector or vicar, who is called the incumbent. The organization of a civil parish for local government purposes differs according as it is a rural or urban parish.

A **parish beadle** (*n.*) was a minor parish official. He kept order in church and in the churchyard. Until 1834 he was agent for the overseers. Dickens's Bumble is a famous example. A **parish clerk** (*n.*) is an official appointed to assist in duties connected with the church, and formerly led the congregation in the responses. A **parish register** (*n.*) is a record kept at a parish church in which are entered particulars of christenings, marriages, and burials. A **parish council** (*n.*) is a local governing body in rural areas in England and Wales for places having more than three hundred inhabitants. Parish councils were first set up in 1895. It is chosen by the **parishioners** (pȧ rish′ ȯn ėrz, *n.pl.*) or members of the parish. To go on the parish is to be dependent on or chargeable to the parish rates for support.

O.F. *paroche*, L.L. *parōchia* from L. *paroecia*, Gr. *paroikia* neighbourhood, district around (a church).

Parisian (pà riz′ i àn), *adj.* Of or relating to Paris. *n.* A native or regular resident of Paris. (*F. parisien.*)

The French feminine form **Parisienne** (pà riz′ i en, *n.*) is sometimes used.

parisyllabic (păr i si lăb′ ik), *adj.* Having the same number of syllables. (F. *parisyllabique.*)

In the Greek and Latin languages different cases are formed by altering the endings of nouns and adjectives. Any word which contains the same number of syllables in all the cases of the singular is parisyllabic.

L. *pari-* (from *par* equal, even, alike) and E. *syllabic.* ANT.: Imparisyllabic.

parity (păr′ i ti), *n.* Equality of value, rank, or condition; analogy. (F. *égalité, parité.*)

A stock or share is at parity (for which "par" is more common) when its value in the market is equal to its nominal value. Parity of reasoning means similarity, analogy, or parallelism.

In non-episcopal Churches a state of parity exists between the ministers; they are equal in rank. When, as in Switzerland, different religious denominations are allowed similar rights and privileges, there is parity or equality among them in this respect.

L. *paritas* from *par* equal, similar. SYN.: Equality. ANT.: Disparity, inequality.



Canadian Pacific Railway.

Park.—Japanese women admiring the blossom of an almond tree in a public park.

park (park), *n.* An enclosed piece of ground with trees and pasture attached to or surrounding a mansion; a piece of ground preserved for the recreation of the general public; a plot or space used for the temporary ranking of carriages or motor-cars; in a military encampment, a space for guns, wagons, stores and equipment; the guns, vehicles, and stores so assembled; a train of artillery, with ammunition and equipment, for an army in the field. *v.t.* To enclose in or as in a park; to mass or rank together. (F. *parc; enfermer dans un parc, parquer.*)

Originally a park was an enclosed tract of land held by royal grant for keeping beasts of the chase. The word later came to mean the ornamental piece of ground, often large in extent, that stretched around the stately homes of well-to-do people, and so was applied to any similar enclosed expanse preserved or set aside for recreation, including the public gardens laid out more or less formally which are found in many towns.

In the U.S.A. a tract of land sixty-five miles by fifty-five miles forms the Yellowstone Park, set aside as a national playground and kept as far as possible in its natural state.

A **park-keeper** (*n.*) is a man appointed to act as watchman of a park; **parkish** (park′ ish, *adj.*) means resembling a park.

The word park in military use means the collected guns and material complete for a field army; to park such vehicles is to concentrate them in a mass, as in readiness for a halt. The enclosed space in which military stores and equipment, or the guns, are parked or assembled is also known as a park. Vehicles such as the carriages used in or at a public function are parked or ranked in some convenient place till the close of the ceremony, and a park or ranking-place for motor-cars is found in large towns.

O.F. *parc,* probably Teut. Cp. A.-S. *pear-ruc,* Dutch *perk,* Swed., Dan. *park,* G. *pferch.*

parkin (par′ kin), *n.* A cake made of gingerbread or oatmeal and treacle, popular in Scotland and the northern counties. (F. *pain d'épice.*)

A northern word.

parlance (par′ làns), *n.* A mode of speech; idiom. (F. *idiome, conversation, langage ordinaire.*)

Common parlance is the ordinary way of speech. When lawyers talk together about professional matters they use legal parlance.

O.F. *See* parley.

parley (par′ li), *v.i.* To discuss terms; to confer with an enemy with the object of arranging peace terms; to discourse or confer. *n.* An oral conference or consultation, especially with an enemy. (F. *parlementer, discuter; pourparler, conférence.*)

On November 8th, 1918, Marshal Foch met the German delegates to present the Allies' Armistice terms. The parley did not last long and the terms were signed three days later in a railway carriage near Compiègne.

Passengers in a railway carriage sometimes parley as to whether the window should be kept open or shut. It is fatal to parley with temptation; unless we resist it stoutly we are likely to give way. When a person becomes known as a persistent gossip, or a bore, he finds few of his acquaintances who care to hold parley with him, and is avoided by them.

F. *parler* from L.L. *parabolāre* talk. *See* parable. SYN.: *v.* Confer, discuss, dispute, temporize. *n.* Conference, discussion, talk.

PARLIAMENT AND ITS WORK

How new Measures for the Government of our Country become Law

parliament (par′ lå mėnt), *n.* A national legislative, and in some cases, judicial, assembly, especially that of England, later of the United Kingdom; the particular body of persons for the time being constituting this; in France, before the Revolution, a supreme court of justice. (F. *parlement.*)

After Simon de Montfort had defeated Henry III at the Battle of Lewes (1264) this powerful earl summoned an assembly which formed the first English Parliament. Although the king had formerly summoned a council of nobles, prelates and knights, in times of great moment, de Montfort went further, and, besides the nobles, called for two knights from each shire, and two burgesses from every city, cinque port, and large town.

Parliament consists of the Sovereign, whose assent is necessary before a measure may become law, the House of Lords, and the House of Commons, bodies which discuss and examine in detail proposed new laws, and finally, by their voting, decide whether the bills brought before them shall become Acts and go to the King for his assent, which in practice is never withheld.

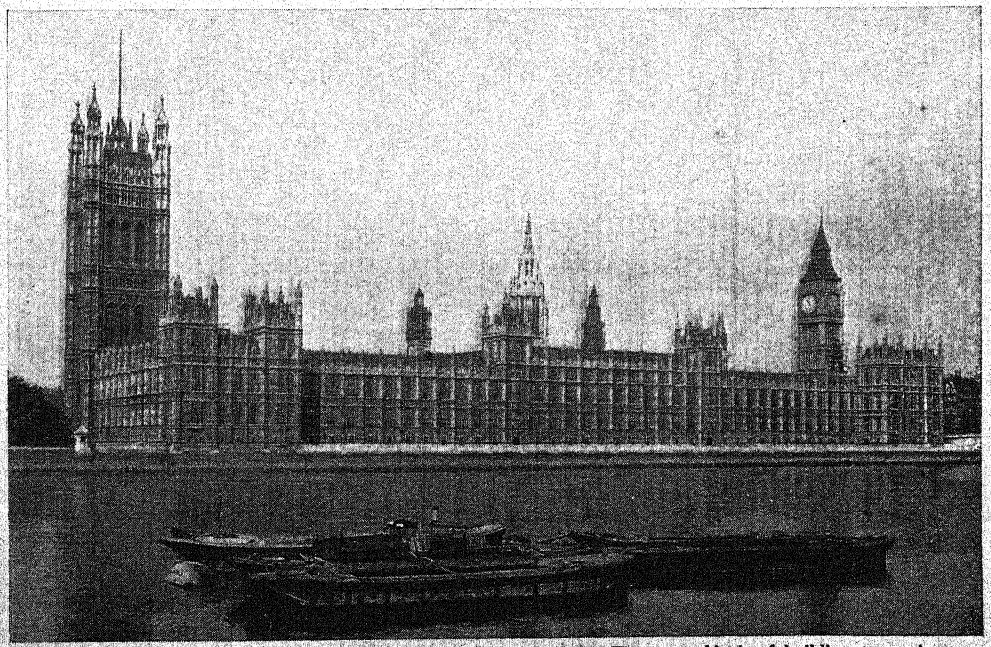
Certain Bills are known as private Bills. For instance, measures introduced on behalf of municipal corporations, to enable them to undertake a local enterprise of a special character. Such Bills are drafted and looked after by persons who have a wide knowledge of **parliamentary** (par lå men′ tå ri, *adj.*) rules and procedure, and are called **parliamentary agents** (*n.pl.*). **Parliamentarian** (par lå men tär′ i ån, *n.*) is the name sometimes given to an experienced debater, or a member thoroughly versed in parliamentary or **parliamentarian** (*adj.*) tactics.

In an historical sense, a Parliamentarian was a supporter of Parliament against Charles I in the great Civil War.

Parliamentary language denotes the kind which alone would be tolerated or permitted in the assembly, and, colloquially, has come to mean civil or polite speech, its opposite, abusive language, being described as unparliamentary.

By Act of Parliament British railway companies were obliged to run in each direction at least one train daily in which passengers were carried at a fare of not more than one penny per mile. Such a train was hence called a **parliamentary train** (*n.*). A thin, crisp, rectangular cake made of gingerbread is called a **parliament-cake** (*n.*).

The **Parliament Act** (*n.*) of 1911 laid it down that any Bill which has passed through the House of Commons in three successive sessions becomes law even if the House of Lords rejects it. The old right of vetoing Bills, held by the Lords, was restricted to



Parliament.—The Houses of Parliament at Westminster, London. The great block of buildings, covering an area of some eight acres, was begun in 1840 and finished in 1867.

two occasions for each Bill, and altogether withheld in the case of Finance Bills.

M.E. and F. *parlement* a speaking, L.L. *parliāmentum*. *See* parlance, parley. SYN.: Assembly, government, legislature.

parlour (par′ lòr), *n.* The room in a house generally used by the family; a sitting-room; a public room in an inn. (F. *parloir, salon.*)

The parlour in a small dwelling house is a sitting-room used by the family for meals and the entertainment of friends. The mayor's parlour in a town hall is a small room set apart for private conversation, and the banker's parlour serves a similar purpose. Many inns are provided with a parlour away from the bar, where people may consume their refreshment at ease.

A **parlour-boarder** (*n.*) is a pupil at a boarding school, who lives with the family of the principal and has special privileges. In America, a **parlour-car** (*n.*) is a luxuriously appointed railway carriage. The **parlour-maid** (*n.*) in an English family waits at table, keeps plate and linen in order, and admits visitors.

F. and O.F. *parloir* from L.L. *par(abo)lātōrium* a conversation-room (L.L. *parabolāre* to talk).

parlous (par′ lùs), *adj.* Perilous; awkward. (F. *périlleux, critique.*)

The word parlous is seldom used, though we sometimes hear it said that a person or a building is in a parlous state, meaning a desperate or dangerous condition.

Short for *perilous.*

Parmesan (par mė zăn′), *n.* A cheese of delicate flavour made at Parma and elsewhere in north Italy. (F. *parmesan.*)

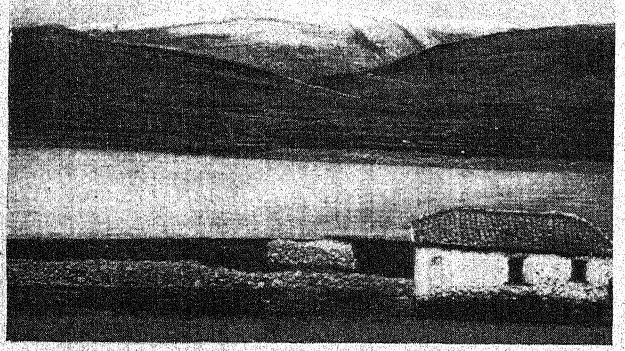
F., from Ital. *parmigiano.*

Parnassus (par năs′ ùs), *n.* A mountain in Phocis, Greece, reputed in ancient times to have been the resort of Apollo and the Muses. (F. *Parnasse.*)

In addition to its connexion with Apollo and the Muses, Parnassus was sacred to Dionysius, or Bacchus, and revels were held each year on the mountain in his honour.

From its legendary connexion with the Muses, the mountain has been associated with poetic inspiration, and so Parnassus stands for the realm of poetry.

An ambitious young poet is sometimes said to have his feet on the lower slopes of Parnassus, or to aspire to **Parnassian** (par năs′ i ăn, *adj.*) laurels. From 1850-90 there was a Parnassian school of French poetry—its members were called the **Parnassians** (*n.pl.*). Parnassus grass (*Parnassia palustris*) is a white flowered marsh plant, related to the saxifrage.



Parnassus.—Mount Parnassus, in Phocis, Greece, reputed in ancient times to be the resort of the Muses.

Parnellism (par′ nel izm), *n.* The political policy and tactics of Charles Stewart Parnell (1846-91). (F. *le Parnellisme.*)

Parnell was a famous Irish politician who led the Irish party in the House of Commons from 1880-91. He fought hard to force Parliament to grant Home Rule to Ireland, and he and his party offered a fierce opposition to certain measures which Parliament sought to enforce regarding his native country. On one occasion Parnell and thirty-four of his followers were removed from the House of Commons for obstructing the business of Parliament. His policy and methods were known as Parnellism, and his followers were called **Parnellites** (par′ nel īts, *n.pl.*).

parochial (pà rō′ ki àl), *adj.* Relating to a parish; petty; narrow. (F. *communal, paroissial; borné, mesquin.*)

In every parish local Church affairs are discussed by the Parochial Church Council. In close proximity to many parish churches will be found a parochial hall, where local meetings, concerts, etc., are held. Secular business of a purely parochial character is conducted by an elected Parish Council.

In a depreciatory way the word is used of anyone who, on a question affecting wide issues, takes a petty, narrow, or selfish view, considering only his own immediate interests. Sometimes when there is a project mooted which affects several communities—such as a new sewer serving more than one district—the local bodies will bicker and wrangle, looking too **parochially** (pà rō′ ki àl li, *adv.*) at the matter.

To treat affairs in such a narrow or parochial way is to **parochialize** (pà rō′ ki àl īz, *v.t.*) them; literally the word means to treat, to deal with, as a parish. Narrowness of outlook — the opposite of broad-mindedness, may be described as **parochialism** (pà rō′ ki àl izm, *n.*) or **parochiality** (pà rō ki ăl′ i ti, *n.*). The

latter word also means the state of a person who is absorbed in parochialities, or parish affairs.

O.F., from L.L. *parōchiālis*. *See* parish.

parody (păr′ ȯ di), *n.* An imitation of literary work, ridiculing its manner; a burlesque; a feeble imitation; a travesty. *v.t.* To burlesque; to make into a parody. (F. *parodie, burlesque, charge; parodier, charger.*)

Parody as a particular kind of composition has existed since ancient times; the tragic poetry of ancient Greece particularly provoked the **parodist** (păr′ ȯ dist, *n.*). Cervantes (1547-1616) parodied the grand style of mediaeval romance in "Don Quixote." In modern times C. S. Calverley achieved distinction as a parodist in "Verses and Translations" (1862).



Parody.—Cervantes, who parodied the romances of chivalry.

When we see a poor copy of a well-known picture we call it a parody, and a poor rendering of a song is described as a mere travesty or parody of the original. On the stage we often see one actor parody another, and in Christmas pantomimes popular songs are parodied.

Gr. *parōdia, parōdē*, from *para* beside, *ōdē* song. SYN.: Caricature, copy, imitation, travesty.

parole (pȧ rōl′), *n.* A promise; a word of honour; a military password. *v.t.* To place or release (a person) on parole. (F. *parole; relâcher sur parole.*)

An officer taken prisoner of war may be allowed certain liberties and privileges if he gives his parole that he will not attempt to escape; he may be paroled or allowed to leave his place of captivity on parole if he gives his word to return by a certain time.

These pledges depend on the word of honour of the prisoner, and an officer who broke his parole would lose his right to be regarded as a gentleman. So the word is often used for a like promise or pledge. Parole also signifies a military password used by the officers of the guard as distinct from the countersign, which is a general password.

F., from L.L. *parabola* talk, tale; a doublet of *parable*. *See* parable, palaver.

paronomasia (păr ȯ nȯ mā′ zi ȧ; păr ȯ nȯ mā′ si ȧ), *n.* A play upon words; a pun. (F. *paronomase, calembour.*)

The use of the same word in different senses, or of words of similar sound in connexion, is a well-worn literary device. We find several examples of paronomasia in Shakespeare's plays. For instance, in "Julius Caesar" (i, 2), Cassius says to Brutus:—

Now it is Rome indeed and room enough,
When there is in it but one only man.

Punning—that is, the **paronomasial** (păr ȯ nȯ mā′ zi ȧl; păr ȯ nȯ mā′ si ȧl, *adj.*) or **paronomastic** (păr ȯ nȯ măs′ tik, *adj.*) play on words—is a characteristic of many Elizabethan comedies. The words **paronomastical** (păr ȯ nȯ măs′ tik ȧl, *adj.*) and **paronomasian** (păr ȯ nȯ mā′ zi ȧn; păr ȯ nȯ mā′ si ȧn, *adj.*) express the same meaning, but are seldom used.

L. and Gr., from Gr. *para* alongside, *onomazein* to name (*onoma* name).

paronym (păr′ ȯ nim), *n.* A word derived from another, or from the same root as another; a word resembling another in sound, but differing in origin, spelling, and meaning. (F. *paronyme.*)

The words friend, friendly, and friendship are paronyms, in the first and usual sense. Examples of **paronymous** (pȧ ron′ i mŭs, *adj.*) words of the second sort are "air" and "heir," alike in sound, but very different in meaning. **Paronymy** (pȧ ron′ i mi, *n.*) is the name given to the formation of a word from one in another language with but little change. An example is the Latin word *dens*, tooth, which in French has become changed into *dent*.

Gr. *para* beside, *onyma* (*onoma*) name.

paroquet (păr′ ȯ ket). This is an old form of parakeet. *See* parakeet.

parotid (pȧ rot′ id), *adj.* Situated near the ear. *n.* A gland thus situated. (F. *parotide.*)

There is a **parotid gland** (*n.*)—the largest of the salivary glands—situated in each cheek near the joint of the jaws, connected with a duct, for the flow of the saliva, called the **parotoid duct** (*n.*). Inflammation of this gland is a characteristic of mumps, an infectious disease known to scientists as **parotitis** (pȧ rȯ tī′ tis, *n.*).

Gr. *parōtis* (acc. *-ōtid-a*) from *para* beside and *ous* (acc. *ōt-a*) ear.

paroxysm (păr′ ȯks izm), *n.* An increase in severity of some disease; the point in its course at which this happens; any sudden and violent attack or seizure; a sudden outburst of emotion. (F. *paroxysme, crise, accès.*)

We sometimes speak of a paroxysm of toothache, when the pain, hitherto perhaps a dull aching, becomes more acute. When a particle of food passes into the windpipe a paroxysm or fit of coughing ensues, by which the substance is removed.

The word is often used in a figurative way; thus the antics of a comedian may be said to convulse his audience with paroxysms of

laughter. An outburst of rage or grief may also be **paroxysmal** (păr ŏks iz′ măl, *adj.*), or **paroxysmic** (păr ŏks iz′ mik, *adj.*) in its severity or suddenness.

Some diseases run their course **paroxysmally** (păr ŏk siz′ măl li, *adv.*), the symptoms recurring in more or less periodic paroxysms.

F. *paroxysme*. Gr. *paroxysmos*, from *para* along *oxynein* sharpen (*oxys* keen). SYN.: Attack, fit, seizure.

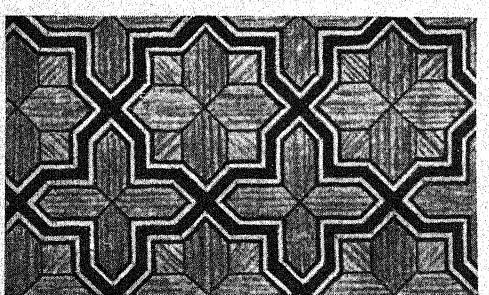
paroxytone (pă roks′ i tōn), *adj.* In Greek grammar, applied to a word which has an acute accent on the last syllable but one. *n.* A word having such an accent. (F. *paroxyton.*)

Paroxytone or **paroxytonic** (pă roks i ton′ ik, *adj.*) words are very common in Greek. They are called paroxytones.

Gr. *paroxytonos* from *para* by, along, *oxys* acute, *tonos* tone.

parpen (par′ pĕn), *n.* A bonding-stone; a stone which passes right through a wall. (F. *parpaing.*)

O.F. *parpaing*, perhaps from L. *per* through and *pangere* drive in, fix.



Parquet.—Parquet flooring. The pattern is based on a mediaeval Italian design.

parquet (par ket′; par′ ki), *n.* A flooring of inlaid wood blocks. *v.t.* To decorate or cover a floor with parquetry. (F. *parquet; parqueter.*)

In a flooring of parquet or **parquetry** (par′ kĕ tri, *n.*) wood blocks are arranged in geometrical patterns, use being made of different grains and colours to give a pleasingly varied effect. In the U.S.A. that part of a theatre which we call the stalls, or the area comprising the stalls and pit is called the parquet.

F. dim. of *parc* = park. *See* park.

parr (par), *n.* A young salmon. Another spelling is **par** (par). (F. *saumoneau.*)

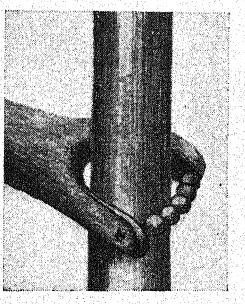
A young salmon in its first year, not yet ready to descend the river to the sea, is called a parr. In Scotland this gradual descent occurs somewhat later, or towards the end of the salmon's second year. At the parr stage (*n.*) the salmon has dark cross-bars and spots, called **parr-marks** (*n.pl.*). The name parr is also used of the young of cod and a number of other fish when at about the same age or stage of growth as the salmon parr.

Apparently Sc.; origin obscure.

parrakeet (păr′ ă kēt). This is another spelling of parakeet. *See* parakeet.

parramatta (păr ă măt′ ă). This is another spelling of paramatta. *See* paramatta.

parrel (par′ ĕl), *n.* A chimney-piece; ornaments of a chimney-piece; a sliding rope, hoop, or chain holding the end of a boom or gaff to a mast. Another spelling is **parral** (păr′ ăl). (F. *cheminée, chambranle de cheminée, racage.*)



Parrel.—A parrel at the end of a gaff

On small boats the parrel is often nothing more than rope, but usually it has balls of hard wood rove on a length of stout twine to allow it to slide easily up or down the mast.

A variant of obsolete *parel*, M.E. *aparail* apparel, preparation, from O.F. *parail* ship's tackle. *See* apparel.

parricide (păr′ i sīd), *n.* One who murders his father or mother; the act of such murder. (F. *parricide.*)

Although parricide is used literally of the murder of a father, it is extended to cover such an act against either parent. An act of betrayal or treason to one's fatherland is also sometimes figuratively described as **parricidal** (păr i sīd′ ăl, *adj.*), and its perpetrator regarded as a parricide.

L. *parricīda* from *pater* (gen. *patr-is*) father and *-cīda* slayer.

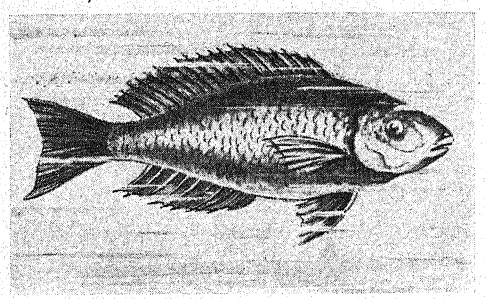
parrot (păr′ ŏt), *n.* One of a family of climbing, fruit-eating birds with hooked beaks and usually gay plumage; one who mechanically repeats words and phrases; an incessant talker. *v.t.* To repeat by rote, or mechanically. (F. *perroquet.*)



Parrot.—The Amazon blue-fronted parrot.

Parrots, which are natives of the warmer regions of the earth, are remarkable for their brilliant plumage, and the faculty possessed by some species of being able to imitate the human voice. Other distinctive features are the hooked beak, with the naked cere, or wax-like skin at its base, and the toes, adapted for clinging and climbing. Strictly speaking, parrots are Old World birds, belonging to the genus *Psittacus*, this being one of the genera comprised in the family Psittacidae. This family also includes many other birds popularly called parrots, such as the cockatoos, macaws, love-birds, lories and parakeets.

The African grey parrot (*Psittacus erythacus*) is commonly kept as a cage-bird, and is generally an apt mimic, repeating words and even whole sentences, and imitating the cry of any bird or animal it hears. Hence we speak of a person who unintelligently repeats another's words and actions as a parrot, or **parroter** (păr′ ȯt ėr, *n.*), and mimicry of this sort is called **parrotry** (păr′ ȯt ri, *n.*).



Parrot-fish.—The parrot-fish has teeth united to form a beak-like process.

The name of **parrot-fish** (*n.*) or **parrot-wrasse** (*n.*) is applied to several genera of the wrasse family which have a brilliant colouring and the teeth united to form a beak-like process.

Etymology doubtful.

parry (păr′ i), *v.t.* To ward off or turn aside; to evade. *n.* The act of warding off. (F. *parer, détourner, esquiver; parade.*)

The fencer tries to parry his assailant's thrusts and lunges, which he counters by the use of certain recognized parries. A skilful debater who turns or wards off his opponent's arguments is said to parry them. To parry a question is to evade or elude it.

F. *parer* prepare, ward off, from L. *parāre* make ready. SYN.: *v.* Avert, elude, guard, turn.

parse (parz; pars), *v.t.* To describe a word grammatically; to separate the words of a sentence, so as to show their grammatical relationship with each other. *v.i.* To be in conformity with the rules of grammar. (F. *analyser.*)

We use parse usually of words, analyse of sentences. Parsing and analysis are simply explained on pages lv and lvi, and on xxix to liv it is made clear how important it is to know how to parse words and analyse sentences. Indeed, without this knowledge we cannot make our meaning clear, and should be writing sentences which would not analyse at all, and so would probably be unmeaning as well as ungrammatical.

Perhaps from L. *pars* part (of speech).

Parsee (par sē′), *n.* A descendant of the Persians who fled to India in the eighth century from the Arabs. Another spelling is **Parsi** (par sē′). (F. *Parsi, Guèbre.*)

The Parsees take their name from Pars, the native name of Persia. When, in the seventh century, the Mohammedans invaded the country, many Parsees were forced to adopt Islam, but the remnant fled to India, where at Bombay and elsewhere their descendants still remain, forming a community of intelligent, peaceful and prosperous citizens.



Parsee. — A typical Parsee of Bombay.

The Parsees have preserved their old-time faith, Zoroastrianism, or **Parseeism** (par sē′ izm, *n.*), with its hereditary priesthood, and the practice of venerating as an emblem of purity and goodness, the sacred fire. The bodies of the dead are exposed in high "towers of silence." Some Parsees still remain in Persia, where, however, they occupy an insignificant position, and are few in number.

Pers. *Pārsī* Persian.

Parseval (par′ sė vål), *n.* A German type of non-rigid military airship, invented by Major von Parseval, used early in the World War, and later abandoned in favour of the rigid type constructed by Count Zeppelin.

parsimonious (par si mō′ ni·ŭs), *adj.* Sparing in the use of money; niggardly; close-fisted; penurious. (F. *parcimonieux, ladre, chiche.*)

People with small or insufficient incomes must be parsimonious from necessity, since if they did not lay out their money frugally, or **parsimoniously** (par si mō′ ni ŭs li, *adv.*), they could not manage to exist. For the **parsimony** (par′ si mȯ ni, *n.*) of others better endowed with this world's goods there is not the same excuse, and such **parsimoniousness** (par si mō′ ni ŭs nės, *n.*) often proceeds from a miserly greed, or love of money.

From L. *parcimōnia, parsimōnia* thrift, from *parcere* (p.p. *parcitus* and *parsus*) to spare, let alone. SYN.: Frugal, mean, miserly, stingy. ANT.: Extravagant, prodigal, wasteful.

parsley (pars′ li), *n.* An aromatic plant (*Petroselinum sativum*) cultivated for garnishing and flavouring. (F. *persil.*)

Parsley, which belongs to the order Umbelliferae, is grown for the sake of its curly, aromatic leaves, which are used for seasoning, and to garnish various dishes. It is very easily cultivated, annual sowing being all that is needed to keep up a constant supply.

A wild plant called **fool's parsley** (*n.*)—*Aethusa cynapium*—is a common garden weed, bearing minute white flowers on stems about two feet in height. It is bitter and poisonous, and has an unpleasant odour.

M.E. *percil*, O.F. *peresil*, from L.L. *petrosillum* (cp. G. *pertersilie*), Gr. *petroselinon*, from *petros* rock and *selinon* parsley.

parsnip (par′ snip), *n.* A biennial herbaceous plant (*Pastinaca sativa* or *Peucedanum sativum*) cultivated for its edible root. (F. *panais.*)

The parsnip belongs to the order Umbelliferae. There are four cultivated varieties, all with pinnate leaves, yellow flowers, and the fleshy tap-root for which the plant is grown. This root is eaten as a vegetable—frost improves it—and forms excellent fattening fodder for sheep and cattle owing to the amount of sugar it contains. Hence its use for making a kind of wine.

M.E. *pasnep*, O.F. *pastenaque*, L. *pastināca* from *pastinum* garden fork.

parson (par′ sŏn), *n.* The rector of a parish; any person in holy orders holding a benefice; a clergyman or minister. (F. *curé, pasteur.*)

The name parson is popularly used to designate any clergyman, but belongs strictly to a rector. It is also applied to any person in holy orders, licensed to preach, who has been properly presented and inducted into his living or benefice. His dwelling-house with the land belonging thereto is called the **parsonage** (par′ sŏn āj, *n.*), a word which also means the benefice he holds.

The word parson, in addition to its more customary uses mentioned above, is sometimes applied to a clergyman in a depreciatory or contemptuous sense. **Parsonic** (par son′ ik, *adj.*) or **parsonish** (par′ sŏn ish, *adj.*) means having the characteristics of a parson.

The rump of a fowl is popularly called the **parson's nose** (*n.*). The **parson-bird** (*n.*) is a native of New Zealand, so called from its dark plumage and the two white tufts at its throat, considered to bear some resemblance to a clergyman's bands.

M.E. and O.F. *persone* from L. *persōna*, a person, notability, parson.

part (part), *n.* A portion or piece of a whole; a portion separate or regarded as separate from the remainder; an organ; a certain quantity or amount; a section of a book or periodical; a share; interest; party; the character or rôle played by an actor; a paper containing the words spoken in such part; one of several melodies which together form a harmony; region; district; a portion of a musical work allotted to a particular voice or instrument; (*pl.*) qualities; talents. *v.t.* To divide into shares or portions; to separate; to sever; to separate (from). *v.i.* To become separated or parted; to separate (from); to give way or break (of a cable); to take leave; to bid farewell. (F. *portion, part, livraison, rôle, partie, talent, région, endroit; partager, séparer, se séparer, se casser, rompre.*)

This word is used in many different ways. We speak of the parts of a bicycle, motor-car or wireless set, and the parts, members, or organs of the body. We say that this part of the garden is preferable to that because it is shady, or that roses flourish in these parts, or this region. A quarter and an eighth of an inch are proportional parts, and an inch is the twelfth part of a foot. Publications issued serially may appear in weekly or fortnightly sections or parts, and many people take a part or share in producing such works.

An actor learns the words which form his part by rote so that he may be able to play his part or rôle in the play. A person who is deceitful is said to play a part. Oft-times he is only believed in part. A man parts his property when he divides it into shares, and he parts from his companions when he says farewell or takes leave of them. A misunderstanding may part or separate acquaintances, so that they part or separate in sorrow or in anger. To part with a friend is to leave him, and in another sense to give him up as a friend. We part with a coin when we spend it or give it away. A damp garment parts with, yields up, or loses, its moisture in the form of vapour when placed before a fire, or in a warm room to dry.



Part.—Matheson Lang dressed to play the title part in "The Wandering Jew."

A sailor says a rope or cable parts when it breaks. A clever man is sometimes called one of many parts. The northern parts of a country mean the northern district. Harmony must consist of notes in combination, as in a **part-song** (*n.*), which is one sung by at least three voices forming a succession of harmonies. A musical work written for an orchestra contains separate parts for the many different instruments composing the band. Madrigals and other early musical works were not always published or copied out with the parts for the different singers arranged one under the other, as in modern **part-music** (*n.*), that is, music especially for voices, in two or more parts. Instead the parts for each voice were often issued in separate books, called **part-books** (*n.pl.*). Sometimes in the case of a

four-part work, the music for two of the voices was written upside down, on adjacent pages, above that for the other voices, so that if the first two singers faced them across a table, all four could sing from the same book.

In music, the writing of interesting and melodious parts for different voices or instruments heard in combination, is termed **part-writing** (*n.*), when the style is a fusion of harmony and counterpoint. Modern part-writing became prominent in the works of Bach and Handel.

We take part in a game when we share in it, and we take the part of a friend when we support him in a quarrel. We part him from his opponent if we separate the pair, an action which the antagonists may take in good part, or in ill part, according as they receive our intervention with pleasure or the reverse.



Part.—The sons of Edward IV being parted from their mother by Richard, Duke of Gloucester, in 1483.

A **part of speech** (*n.*) is one of the eight classes into which words are divided (*see* p.p. xxix-liv). An understanding of these is part and parcel, or a necessary part, of a proper knowledge of the English language. For the most part means in the main; an action on the part of some person means one done by or proceeding from him. A **part-owner** (*n.*) is one who shares property with others, and owns it only partly or in part himself.

A.-S., from L. *pars* (acc. *-tem*). SYN.: *n.* Fragment, morsel, particle, portion, rôle. *v.* Disperse, leave, separate, share, sunder. ANT.: *n.* Entirety, whole. *v.t.* Join, unite.

partake (par tāk'), *v.t.* To have a part of in common with others; to share. *v.i.* To take a part or share; to have a share or portion; to have qualities or features in common (with). (F. *partager, prendre part à, participer à; participer, partager, sentir, tenir de.*)

The transitive use of this verb has almost disappeared, and the word itself often has an old-fashioned ring. To partake of a meal does not necessarily mean to eat it in company with others, but we cannot partake in a festivity or a piece of good fortune by ourselves. If we say that a person's manner partook of insolence, we imply that his manner closely resembled insolence.

Anyone who partakes is a **partaker** (par tāk' ėr, *n.*). This word is rarely used either in conversation or writing.

Part and *take*, apparently a back-formation from *partaker* (*part* and *taker*); possibly influenced by *partage* share. SYN.: Participate, share.

parterre (par tär'), *n.* A level piece of ground occupied by an ornamental arrangement of flower-beds, separated by grass plots and paths; a level piece of ground on which a house stands; that part of the ground-floor of a theatre behind the orchestra; in America, that part of a theatre under the galleries. (F. *parterre, parquet.*)

F. = on the ground.

Parthenon (par' thė nŏn), *n.* The temple of the goddess Athena on the Acropolis at Athens. (F. *Parthénon.*)

The Parthenon was the most complete of all Greek temples. Purely Doric in style, it was begun in the year 447 B.C., during the administration of Pericles. It stood on the Acropolis, the steep rock overlooking Athens, and remained practically intact until the year 1687, when, during the Venetian bombardment, it suffered very severe damage through the explosion of a powder-magazine. In early Christian times it was turned into a church. In 1456, when the Turks became masters of Athens, they used it as a mosque.

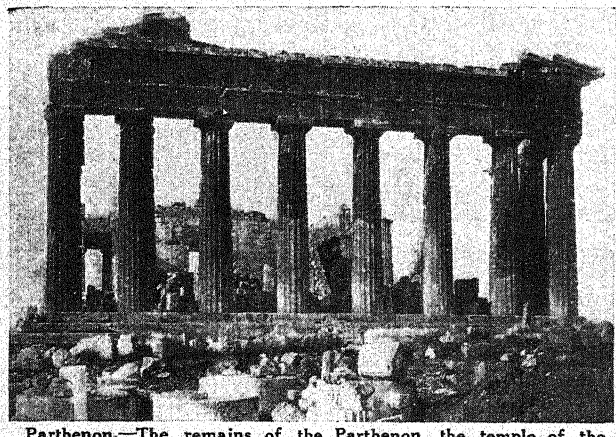
The temple was built entirely of marble from native Attic quarries, and contained two rooms, between which there was no communication. The eastern room was the temple proper and contained the colossal chryselephantine statue of Athena by Phiedias. The western room was much smaller and could only be entered by a door at the west side. This chamber, which was designed for the habitation of the invisible priestess who attended the goddess, was the real Parthenon and later gave its name to the temple.

Columns surrounded the entire building. At each end was a portico eight columns wide and two deep. The roof was made entirely of marble tiles. Like most Greek temples, the Parthenon was decorated with sculpture. Nearly all the statues were embellished with jewellery and with gold and bronze accessories, such as spears and harness.

The frieze that ran round the wall, within the colonnade, was designed and probably carried out by Pheidias. It depicts those episodes in the life of the goddess that associated her with Athens.

Much of the statuary and large portions of the frieze were brought to England by Lord Elgin (1766-1841), and are now in the British Museum. A reproduction of the frieze of the eastern room decorates the outside of the Athenaeum Club in Pall Mall. The western part of this frieze still remains in its place in the ruined temple.

From *Athēnē* or *Athēnā parthenos* (Athena the maiden) to whom it was dedicated.



Parthenon.—The remains of the Parthenon, the temple of the goddess Athena, on the Acropolis at Athens.

Parthian (par′ thi ăn), *adj.* Of or relating to Parthia, an ancient kingdom corresponding to the modern Persian province of Khorassan. *n.* A native of that country. (F. *parthique; Parthe.*)

The Parthians were a race of mounted bowmen. Originally a wandering tribe, they settled on the borders of the Median Empire about 250 B.C. Here they formed a kingdom under a chieftain named Arsaces, whose successors conquered and held a great part of Persia till A.D. 226, when the kingdom was annexed to the new kingdom of Persia, then founded by Artaxerxes.

A trick practised by the Parthians in battle was to pretend to retreat, and then, when the enemy followed, to shoot their arrows backwards as fiercely as if they were making an attack. To-day, when we speak of a **Parthian arrow** (*n.*), a **Parthian glance** (*n.*), a **Parthian shaft** (*n.*), or a **Parthian shot** (*n.*) we mean a look or a remark delivered with telling effect at the end of a conversation or argument.

partial (par′ shăl), *adj.* Relating to a part only; limited to a part; unduly biased in favour of one party or side in a cause or controversy; prejudiced; favourably disposed. *n.* In music, a partial tone, or harmonic. (F. *partiel, incomplet, partial, ayant un faible pour.*)

Sometimes one wing of an advancing army is able to make progress while the other is driven back. Such a result can be called either a partial victory or a partial defeat. It is often difficult to form a fair opinion on a question because our own interests make us partial or prejudiced. If a person says he is partial to something, he is expressing his liking for it in a colloquial way.

Anything done **partially** (par′ shăl li, *adv.*) is done incompletely. If the burning of a house is checked by the fire brigade, the house is only partially destroyed. A story that contains some truth and some error is only partially true.

Partiality (par shi ăl′ i ti, *n.*) is the quality of being partial in any sense, especially bias, prejudice, or preference. To have a partiality for a person is to favour him or his interests. To have a partiality for a certain food is to have a preference for it.

From O.F. *parcial*, L.L. *partiālis*, from L. *pars* (acc. *part-em*) part, and *-ālis*. SYN.: *adj.* Biased, incomplete, limited, prejudiced, unfair. ANT.: *adj.* Complete, impartial, unbiased, unlimited, unprejudiced.

participate (par tis′ i pāt), *v.t.* To take a share or part in; to enjoy in common with others. *v.i.* To take part; to share; to partake of the nature or qualities (of). (F. *partager, participer à, prendre part à; participer, partager.*)

We may find this verb used transitively in old books. In ordinary writing and conversation to-day we only use it intransitively. We can participate in a quarrel or in an entertainment; we may also participate in a friend's good fortune. A bat seems to participate in or share the characteristics of both a bird and a mouse, although in reality it is not related to either of these animals.

Anyone who participates is a **participant** (par tis′ i pănt, *n.*) or **participator** (par tis′ i pā tŏr, *n.*). **Participation** (par tis i pā′ shŭn, *n.*) is association or sharing with others in some action or affair. Some employers allow their workpeople a participation in the profits of the business. A profit-sharing business may be called a **participatory** (par tis′ i pă tŏ ri, *adj.*) concern. Anything that can be participated in is **participable** (par tis′ i păbl, *adj.*). Anyone or anything capable of participation is **participative** (par tis′ i pā tiv, *adj.*). Neither participable nor participative is a word in ordinary use.

L. *participātus*, p.p. of *participāre*, from *pars* (acc. *part-em*) part, and *capere* to take. SYN.: Partake, share.

participle (par′ ti sipl), *n.* A word that partakes of the qualities of a verb and an adjective; a verbal adjective. (F. *participe.*)

There are two participles in English, the present participle, ending in -ing, and the past or perfect participle which ends in -ed, -d, -t, -en, -n(e) or is uninflected.

Participles are used in three ways. They may be used simply as adjectives, as in the example, "The tired boy." They may act as the equivalent of a relative pronoun and a finite verb, as in the example, "The puppy, tired of his play, fell asleep." They may also be used with an auxiliary verb to form a perfect or continuous tense, as in the example, "He was tired."

A sentence or phrase that contains a participle is **participial** (par ti sip′ i ăl, *adj.*) and the word serving as a participle is said to be used **participially** (par ti sip′ i ăl li, *adv.*).

L. *participium*, so called because partly v. partly adj. *See* participate.

particle (par′ tikl), *n.* A minute quantity or amount of something material; a very small or the smallest amount of something immaterial; a part of speech not varied by inflexion; a prefix or suffix having a definite meaning. (F. *particule.*)

Dust is made up of tiny particles of earth and sand. Some people seem so stupid that we say they have not a particle of sense. In grammar, the particles are words, like prepositions, conjunctions, and interjections, which cannot be conjugated or declined, and also such prefixes and suffixes as un-, -ess, and -ward which never change their meaning.

Scientists may speak of any substance that exists in minute particles as **particulate** (par tik′ ū lăt, *adj.*).

L. *particula* dim. *of pars* (acc. *part-em*) part. SYN.: Atom, jot, scrap, shred.

parti-coloured (par′ ti kŭl ėrd), *adj.* Partly of one colour and partly of another; variegated; diversified. Another spelling is **party-coloured** (par′ ti kŭl ėrd). (F. *mi-parti, bi-colore, bigarré.*)

A striped or plaid dress is parti-coloured, so is a piebald horse. The leaves and flowers of a number of plants are parti-coloured or variegated. In a figurative sense life may be said to be parti-coloured, made up of work and play, pleasure and pain.

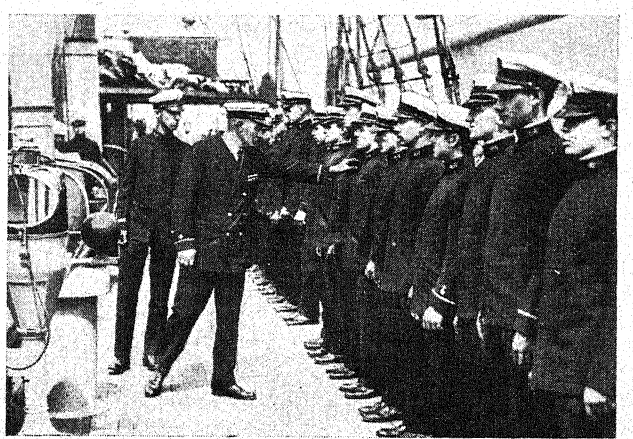
From *party* [2] and *coloured.* SYN.: Dappled, marbled, mottled, pied, skewbald.

particular (par tik′ ū lăr), *adj.* Of or relating to a single person or thing; not general or universal; individual; noteworthy; fastidious. *n.* A detail; an item; (*pl.*) a detailed account. (F. *particulier, personel, spécial, digne d'attention, difficile; détail, récit détaillé.*)

A man's particular opinions are those held by him personally. Some words have a particular meaning when used by scientists quite distinct from their general meaning. We may find a book dull until a particular sentence appeals to our imagination. A person who is very particular or exact about his clothes, sees that they are right in every particular.

A telegram, in which as few words as possible are used, is often followed by a letter containing full particulars. When applying for a post by letter, we should give particulars of our education and previous experience.

At an early stage of their history, that



Particular.—An inspection on a U.S. training-ship. Naval officers are very particular, and this officer is pointing to a defect in a cadet's uniform.

body of English Nonconformists known as the Baptists, divided into two parties, one of which, the **Particular Baptists** (*n.pl.*) adopted Calvin's teaching that only particular persons are chosen for salvation. This teaching is one kind of **particularism** (par tik′ ū lăr izm, *n.*). Exclusive devotion to a particular nation, party, or sect is also called particularism.

In politics, particularism is the principle that each state or nationality in an empire or confederation shall have its own government and to direct its own policy.

Anyone who advocates or believes in particularism in any meaning of the word is a **particularist** (par tik′ ū lăr ist, *n.*). About the middle of the nineteenth century, when Prussia was threatening to dominate the smaller German states, a body of German statesmen, unfriendly to Prussia, were known as particularists. Their **particularistic** (par tik ū lăr is′ tik, *adj.*) policy failed, and, in 1871, Prussia became the head of a united Germany.

Out of a number of things such as pictures, or other works of art, we are certain to like one or two in particular or **particularly** (par tik′ ū lăr li, *adv.*), that is, we like them more than the others. We consider a question particularly, if we consider it in great detail for any particular purpose.

A matter is described with great **particularity** (par tik ū lăr′ i ti, *n.*) if very exact

details of it are given. Particularity also means carefulness or fastidiousness.

We may **particularize** (par tik′ ū lăr īz, *v.t.*) what we want by either pointing it out or describing it. To **particularize** (*v.i.*) is to go into minute details, or to give particulars. Both the process and the result of doing this are called **particularization** (par tik ū lăr ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*).

The quality of being particular in any sense of the word is **particularness** (par tik′ ū lăr nĕs, *n.*). Usually particularness means carefulness or fastidiousness.

L. *particulāris*, adj. from *particula*. *See* particle. SYN.: *adj.* Careful, distinctive, exact, individual, precise. *n.* Detail, item, point. ANT.: *adj.* Careless, general, inexact.

parting (part′ ing), *adj.* Forming a division or separation between two things; departing; given or done at departure. *n.* The action of dividing or separating; the state of being separated or divided; the act of leaving or departure from others; a dividing-line. (F. *de séparation, de départ, d'adieu; séparation, division, départ, adieu, ligne de démarcation, rare.*)



Parting.—Hector, the Trojan hero of Greek legend, parting from his wife and baby son.

A hedge or fence separating two estates is the parting line between them. We may give a parting guest a parting instruction with regard to the time of his train. We may be able to walk a certain distance with a friend whose destination is different from our own, but some time we come to a parting of our ways.

Partings between friends cannot be avoided, but in Shakespeare's "Romeo and Juliet" (ii, 2) Juliet says:—

Parting is such sweet sorrow,
That I shall say good-night till it be morrow.

From E. *part* and *-ing*. SYN.: *n.* Cleavage, departure, rift, rupture, severance. ANT.: *n.* Attachment, connexion, junction, meeting, union.

partisan [1] (par ti zăn′; par′ ti zăn), *n.* A supporter of a person, party, or cause; one strongly or fanatically attached to a person, party, or cause. *adj.* Relating to or having the qualities of a partisan. (F. *partisan, adhérent; de partisan.*)

When James II was driven from the throne in 1688, he left behind a number of partisans or adherents who hoped to bring about his restoration. Some of the supporters of the Stuart cause were so intensely partisan that they followed James into exile. Their **partisanship** (par′ ti zăn ship, *n.*), a strong attachment to the deposed king, made it impossible for them to live in England under his successor.

F., from Ital. *partigiano*, assumed L.L. *partītiānus*, from L. *partīt-us* p.p. of *partīre* to divide SYN.: *n.* Adherent, backer, devotee, supporter, zealot. ANT.: *n.* Adversary, antagonist, enemy, opponent.

partisan [2] (par′ ti zăn), *n.* A long-hafted infantry weapon with a trowel-shaped blade having short cutting projections at the base on each side. (F. *pertuisane.*)

In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, the partisan was carried by the captain and lieutenants of infantry, the sergeants and certain of the ordinary troops bearing halberds. When the partisan ceased to be a fighting weapon it was retained as part of the equipment of the royal guards on ceremonial occasions.

Derivation very puzzling; some derive it from F. *partisan* as if = a partisan's weapon; the form *pertuisane*, as if from *pertuiser* to perforate would make good sense, but is late.

partition (par tish′ ŭn), *n.* The act of dividing or separating into parts or portions; division or distribution; something that separates or divides one part of a space from another; one of the parts or divisions into which a space is divided; division of real property between joint owners. *v.t.* To divide into parts; to divide off; to divide an estate between joint owners. (F. *séparation, division, cloison, partage; séparer, partager.*)

In 1772, Frederick the Great of Prussia formed an alliance with the Emperors of Austria and Russia in order to bring about the partition of Poland. Polish territory was to be portioned between the three powers.

The interior walls of a house are the partitions between the various rooms. Usually, when we speak of partitions in this sense we mean thin walls of matchwood such as are found in bungalows. A jewel-case or a pencil-case is usually divided into

partitions in order to prevent the contents rattling when it is carried. The membrane that divides a seed-vessel into two or more cells is called a partition by botanists.

In schools, class-rooms are often partitioned or separated off by sliding doors or panels. These can be opened and the two rooms used as one if necessary. Rooms only separated in this way are said to be **partitioned** (par tish′ ŭnd, *adj.*).

In grammar, a word denoting that only a part or division of a whole is being spoken of or considered is said to be a **partitive** (par′ ti tiv, *n.*) or a **partitive** (*adj.*) word. "Some" and "any" are words that are used **partitively** (par′ ti tiv li, *adv.*) in English.

Leaves that are cleft nearly to their base, as, for example, the leaves of the crane's-bill, are said to be **partite** (par′ tīt, *adj.*); the wings of some insects are also partite.

L. *partītiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *partīre* to divide. SYN.: *n.* Allotment, apportionment, diaphragm.

partly (part′ li), *adv.* In some part, measure, or degree; not entirely; to some extent. (F. *en partie, en quelque sorte.*)

This word is often, though not always, repeated in a sentence before each of the parts considered. For example, we may say that a story is partly true and partly false, or we can say that the story is only partly true. The repetition serves to emphasize the idea of contrast.

From E. *part* and *-ly*.

partner (part′ nĕr), *n.* One who has a share or part in anything with another or others; an associate with another or others in a business or undertaking; one who dances with another; one of two on the same side in a game; a husband or, more often, a wife; (*pl.*) a strong wooden framework, fitted in the deck of a ship, round a hole, for the mast, capstan, etc. *v.t.* To be the partner of; to join as a partner. (F. *associé, partenaire, mari, femme, étambrai; associer à, se joindre à.*)

In very early times, ancient Sparta was ruled by two kings who were partners in the throne. The partners in a business share not only the expenses of running the undertaking, but also the profits and losses. In lawn-tennis, either of a pair of players playing together in doubles is called a partner.

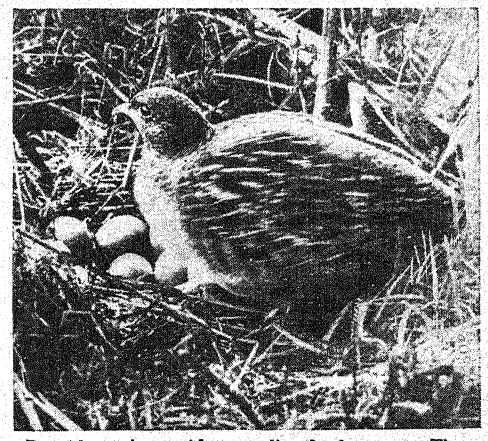
If three people wanted to play tennis together, but could not find a fourth to join them, one of them must play against the other two and so be **partnerless** (part′ nĕr lĕs, *adj.*).

An association of two or more persons to carry on a business is a **partnership** (part′ nĕr ship, *n.*). Their agreement to work together and share profits and losses is generally expressed in a deed of partnership.

Apparently a corruption of *parcener*. *See* parcener. The F. *partenaire* is from E.

partridge (par′ trij), *n.* A game-bird of the order *Gallinae*, especially the common grey partridge, *Perdix cinerea*. (F. *perdrix.*)

In these birds the head is small, the bill short, and the plumage full; wings and tail also are short, the last having usually sixteen feathers. Many allied species, which are found in Europe, Asia, and north Africa are called partridge.



Partridge.—A partridge standing by her nest. The eggs are of a stone colour.

Two species are natives of Great Britain. The common grey partridge is generally found in lowlands, and though not peculiar to cultivated country thrives there best. It runs fast and feeds on grain, grass seeds, and insects. It nests on the ground, laying from ten to fifteen eggs of a stone colour. After the breeding season, partridges are found in coveys, or parties, but they generally separate and pair very early in the year.

The other British species, the red-legged partridge (*Caccabis rufa*), is not popular with sportsmen, as it has a habit of running in front of the dogs instead of rising. It is a handsome bird, with sides striped with white, black, and red.

The **partridge-berry** (*n.*) is a small, trailing evergreen herb, with white, fragrant flowers growing in pairs, followed by red berries. Its scientific name is *Mitchella repens*. The handsome wood, called **partridge wood** (*n.*), because its markings suggest those of a partridge's feathers, is obtained from a leguminous tree (*Andira inermis*) of the West Indies and Brazil. The tree itself is also called the partridge-wood, and is valued for cabinet work.

M.E. *pertrich*, through L., from G. *perdix* (acc. *-īka*).

party [1] (par′ ti), *n.* A body of persons holding similar opinions, or united for a common purpose; the system of taking sides in questions of public interest; a number of people invited or gathered together for a particular purpose; an entertainment or

social gathering; a section of a larger company or body; each of the persons, or bodies of persons, named in a law suit, or a contract; an individual or person concerned in any matter. (F. *parti, réunion, partie de plaisir, groupe, partie, individu.*)

There is a large party of people in England in favour of keeping all boys and girls at school until they are sixteen. They hold this belief irrespective of party, that is, regardless of whether they are supporters of the Conservative, Liberal, or Labour party in politics.

A detachment of soldiers, detailed for the special duty of firing a salute over a comrade's grave, is a firing party. A boy or girl who invites a number of friends to tea, to celebrate his or her birthday, gives a birthday party. A merchant who contracts to sell goods is a party to a sale. In a law case, the plaintiff and the defendant are the parties to the suit.

If we show great enthusiasm, especially blind, unreasoning zeal for any particular party or cause, we show **party-spirit** (*n.*), and may be said to be **party-spirited** (*n.*). A wall that separates two buildings occupied by different owners is called a **party-wall** (*n.*), because each of the owners enjoys a partial or part use of it.

M.E. and O.F. *partie* from L. *pārtīta*, fem. p.p. of *partīre* to part. SYN.: Assembly, association, body, group, section.

party [2] (par′ ti), *adj.* An heraldic term denoting that a shield is divided into two or more parts of different tinctures or heraldic colours. (F. *parti.*)

F. *parti*, p.p. of *partir*. *See* party [1].

party-coloured (par′ ti kŭl ĕrd). This is another spelling of parti-coloured. *See* parti-coloured.

parure (pa rur′), *n.* A set of jewels or ornaments of the same design, intended to be worn together. (F. *parure.*)

F. from *parer* to adorn.

parvenu (par′ vẽ nu), *n.* One newly-risen to rank or wealth, especially one who, in such circumstances, behaves in a vulgar or pretentious manner. The feminine is parvenue (par′ vẽ nu). (F. *parvenu.*)

A man who has got on in the world by his own efforts is sometimes called a parvenu by people who, in his place, would not have had the ability to succeed. The only kind of parvenu who deserves contempt is one who tries to impress his new associates by vulgar display or an overbearing manner. The Bonapartes and their friends were treated as parvenues by the old aristocracy of Europe.

F., p.p. of *parvenir* to attain, reach, make one's way. SYN.: Adventurer, mushroom, skipjack, upstart.

parvis (par′ vis), *n.* An enclosed space, or a portico, in front of a church. (F. *parvis.*)

In the Middle Ages miracle and mystery plays were performed in the parvis by the religious guilds. In some places children assembled in the parvis to be taught to read and sing by the monks of an adjoining monastery. In the nineteenth century the name was applied generally though wrongly to a room over a church porch, used as a village school.

O.F. in first sense given above, also *parëis, paraïs, parewys* from L. *paradīsus* Paradise, a mediaeval name for the forecourt of St. Peter's at Rome and other churches. *See* paradise.



Parvis.—The parvis in front of St. Peter's, Rome. The Vatican can be seen on the right.

pas (pa), *n.* A step in dancing; the right of precedence. (F. *pas.*)

In dancing schools, a dance by a single performer is given the French name **pas seul** (pa sĕl, *n.*). A dance for two people is called a **pas de deux** (pa dė dĕ, *n.*), and one for four people, a **pas de quatre** (pa dė kătr, *n.*). A person whose rank entitles him to take precedence of another may be said to have the pas. This is a rather old-fashioned phrase not often used to-day.

F., from L. *passus* step, pace.

paschal (pas′ kăl), *adj.* Of or relating to Easter or to the Jewish Passover. (F. *pascal.*)

In the Roman Church a large wax candle, called the **paschal candle** (*n.*), is lit on the Saturday before Easter and placed on the gospel side of the altar, to remain there till Ascension Day. The custom of giving **pasch-eggs** (pask′ egz, *n.pl.*) or Easter eggs, was borrowed from the Persians, to whom the egg was the symbol of spring and new birth. The **paschal lamb** (*n.*), sacrificed and eaten at the Jewish Passover, was adopted by Christians as a symbolic representation of Christ, whose crucifixion coincided with the Feast of the Passover.

F., from L.L. *paschālis* from L. *pascha*, Gr. and Aramaic. *paskha* Heb. *pesakh*, Passover.

pasha (pa′ shà; păsh′ à; pà sha′), *n.* A Turkish title originally given to high army officers, but later bestowed on naval and

civil officials also of high rank. Another spelling is **pacha** (pa′ shâ). (F. *pacha.*)

Formerly the three grades of pashas were distinguished by the number of horses' tails they were entitled to bear on a lance, as a badge. A pasha of the highest grade carried three tails; a pasha of the second rank carried two, and a pasha of lowest rank one. The province and jurisdiction of a pasha is his **pashalic** (pa′ shâ lik; pâ sha′ lik, *n.*). The title follows the name, the present president of the Turkish Republic being called Mustapha Kemal Pasha, not Pasha Mustapha Kemal.

Probably from Turkish *bash* head; according to some Pers. *pādshāh, bāshā, bādshāh,* governor of province (*pād* protecting, *shāh* king). *See* bashaw, padishah, shah.



Pasque-flower.—The pasque-flower is a kind of anemone. The leaves contain a poisonous juice.

pasque-flower (păsk′ flou ėr), *n.* A kind of anemone. (F. *pulsatille.*)

The scientific name of this plant is *Anemone pulsatilla.* The purple bell-shaped flowers are sometimes used to stain pasch- or Easter eggs. The leaves contain a poisonous juice.

Formerly *passeflower* F. *passefleur,* altered in allusion to *pasque* Easter. *See* paschal.

pasquinade (păs kwi nād′), *n.* A lampoon or satire displayed in a public place; a piece of personal abuse or satire; a lampoon. *v.t.* To lampoon; to satirize. (F. *pasquinade; pasquiner.*)

In the latter half of the eighteenth century it was a common thing for a statesman to find the walls of his house, or the panels of his coach, covered with posters containing abuse of himself and his policy. The name pasquinade was given to these unsigned criticisms in reference to pasquinades common in Rome in the sixteenth century.

The word is still used occasionally of any anonymous publication ridiculing or abusing a public man, but lampoon is the more ordinary word.

F. from *pasquin* (Ital. *Pasquino*). Pasquino, a cobbler in Rome, is said to have been known for his biting comments; the name was then transferred to an antique statue set up near his house about 1501, on which were regularly pasted anonymous lampoons on public men and events.

pass (pas), *v.i.* To move on; to be carried onward or flow; to undergo a change of form or condition; to be transferred from one owner to another; to disappear or die; to elapse; to be enacted; to be accepted (as); to happen; to be tolerated or approved; in fencing, to thrust; in various ball games, to throw, or propel, the ball to another player on the same side; in certain card games, to give up the chance of declaring or playing. *v.t.* To go by or go past; to leave behind; to traverse; to circulate; to approve after consideration, examination, or trial; to move or cause to move; to cause to be enacted or adopted; to give expression to; to overlook. *n.* The act or fact of passing; a way or opening through, especially a narrow or difficult way; a narrow passage over the mountains; a written or printed permission to go or come; a ticket of free admission or transit; a critical condition of affairs; the act of passing an examination, especially of passing a university examination without honours; a manipulation or movement by the hands; the act of throwing on the ball in various ball games; a thrust in fencing. (F. *passer, s'écouler, se transformer, mourir, se passer, être arrêté, passer pour, arriver, avoir lieu, pousser une botte; passer, dépasser, faire l'expérience de, approuver, transmettre, prononcer, décréter, fermer les yeux sur; passage, pas, défilé, passeport, billet gratuit, laissez-passer, extremité, botte.*)



Pass.—The winding Furka Pass in Switzerland, overlooking the Rhone Glacier.

The verb in all its senses implies a movement, either onwards or between two positions. Just as a procession passes or moves on its way so boys pass from boyhood to manhood. Money passes or circulates every time a sale takes place, and words pass or are exchanged between two people in conversation.

Time passes either pleasantly or unpleasantly. When bills are passed they have ceased to be measures under discussion, and have become laws that we must obey. When we pass an examination we have reached a further stage in our education. If we agree to let a certain matter pass it is left behind or done with.

A defile between mountains and a ford over a river are both passes. A soldier's pass allows him to be absent from his unit or from barracks. We can travel on a railway or see a performance at a theatre without payment, if we have a pass from the management of the railway or the theatre. When a conjurer is pretending to make articles disappear, he often makes passes over them with his hands. When a situation has become intolerable we may say that things have come to a pretty pass.

In Rugby football, a pass is the throwing of the ball from one player to another. The ball must not be thrown forward. In Association football, the kicking or heading of the ball by one player to another is called a pass, a term which is applied in lawn-tennis to hitting the ball so that it passes by an opponent at the net before striking the court.



Pass.—A Rugby footballer receiving the ball from a pass by another player.

In Association football, to **pass-back** (*v.t.*) is to transfer the ball backward to a player of one's own side, a method which prevents the breaking of the off-side rule. In Rugby football, a **pass-back** (*n.*) is a return pass to a player from whom the ball has just been received, and a **pass-forward** (*n.*), or throw-forward, is a pass or throw made in the direction of the opponent's in-goal, which is contrary to the laws of the game.

To effect or accomplish anything is to bring it to pass. To come to pass is a Biblical phrase for to happen. To pass away is to disappear in the distance or come to an end. We sometimes say that a person has passed away, meaning that he has died.

To pass by a person is to go beyond him. In a special sense, it signifies to pass by without taking any notice. A public meeting is said to pass off well if it is a success. An unpleasant smell in a building will pass off if all the windows are opened. A dishonest person may pass off a bad shilling for a good one. A tactless remark may sometimes be passed off with a joke or a smile.

A bridge enables us to pass over or cross from one bank of a river to another. To pass over a fault is to disregard it, or to let it go unpunished. In the course of our life we are sure to pass through or undergo difficulties.

A book recording all the sums of money paid into or drawn from a bank by a customer is called a **pass-book** (*n.*). A pass-book may also be the book in which a tradesman enters articles bought on credit by a customer, though we more often call this a tradesman's book.

A master-key that will open any one of a number of different locks is sometimes called a **pass-key** (*n.*). A **passman** (*n.*) is one who is reading for or one who obtains a university degree without honours. A **pass-word** (*n.*) is a secret word, known only to members of one party. It may be used at any time to distinguish friends from strangers, or be the means of gaining admission to a secret place.

We say a river or a mountain range is **passable** (pas′ åbl, *adj.*) if it can be crossed without great difficulty. Any coin in current use is passable. In a figurative sense anything that is tolerably or fairly good can be said to be passable. We do a thing **passably** (pas′ åb li, *adv.*) if we do it sufficiently well to pass muster.

F. *passer*, L.L. *passāre*, from L. *passus* a step. SYN.: *v.* Approve, circulate, elapse, overlook, proceed. *n.* Permit.

passage [1] (păs′ åj), *n.* Movement from one place to another; transition from one state to another; a journey, especially a journey in a ship; opportunity or power of passing; a way by which a person or thing is able to pass; an avenue or corridor allowing entrance to rooms in a building; a separate portion of a book, musical composition, speech, or report; the process of passing a bill through Parliament; an incident; a transaction; an encounter. (F. *passage, trajet, couloir, extrait, événement.*)

We speak of the passage of the sun through the heavens, of the passage or lapse of time, and of the passage or progress of events. We have to book a passage on the liner if we want to go to America. At the beginning of the World War Germany demanded a passage, or right of way, through Belgium for her troops, who were marching to attack France.

We speak of a corridor or a hall in our houses as a passage. In a book or a speech a passage is a short portion relating to one particular subject. In a piece of music it is a short figure or phrase complete in itself.

Originally a **passage of arms** (*n.*), or a **passage at arms** (*n.*), meant a fight with weapons. It now means any kind of a fight or encounter, and especially a verbal dispute between two people.

F. from *passer*. *See* pass. SYN.: Channel, conduct, opening, path, voyage.

passage [2] (păs' ăj), *v.i.* In horse-riding, to move or be borne sideways. *v.t.* To make (a horse) move sideways. (F. *passager*.)

A horse passages when the rider presses with the reins on one side of the animal's neck and with his leg on the other. A skilled rider can passage a well-trained horse at a canter. Cavalry may form double ranks by alternate troopers reining back and passaging.

From F. *passager* corrupted from *passéger*, Ital. *passeggiare* to pace, from L. *passus* step, pace.

passant (păs' ănt), *adj.* Walking; going on; proceeding. (F. *passant*.)

This word is only used in heraldry to describe a beast walking towards the dexter (heraldic right) side of a shield, with three paws on the ground and the dexter paw raised. To do a thing **en passant** (*on* pas *on*, *adv.*) is to do it by the way.

Pres. p. of F. *passer* to pass. *See* pass.

passé (pa sā), *adj.* Past the prime; beginning to age; out of date. The feminine is **passée** (pa sā'). (F. *passé, vieillissant, vieux-jeu, arriéré*.)

Writers whose works are no longer read, and women whose beauty has passed its prime, may be said to be passé.

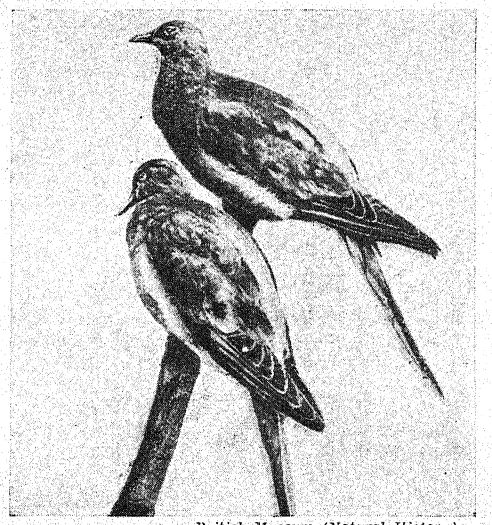
F., p.p. of *passer* to pass away, go by.

passementerie (pas man tri), *n.* A trimming of gold or silver lace generally studded with coloured beads; a similar trimming made of net studded with beads. (F. *passementerie*.)

F., origin not clear.

passenger (păs' ĕn jĕr), *n.* A traveller, especially one travelling in a public conveyance. (F. *voyageur, passager*.)

A passenger is a traveller for whom a fare is paid. A bus-conductor is not a passenger, although he travels by the bus, nor is a restaurant-attendant or guard on a train. A **passenger duty** (*n.*) is a duty levied on first and second class fares paid by people travelling on railways in Great Britain. Originally all fares not exceeding one penny per mile were exempted from the duty, and these remained duty free when railway fares were increased during the World War.



British Museum (Natural History).

Passenger-pigeon.—Passenger-pigeons are often called homing or racing pigeons.

In North America the common wild pigeon (*Ectopistes migratorius*) which can fly for long distances without stopping is called the **passenger-pigeon** (*n.*). In England the same name is sometimes given to the homing or racing pigeon.

M.E. and F. *passager*; the *n* is a late phonetic interpolation.

passepartout (pas par too'), *n.* A key that will open a number of locks; a picture-frame made of a piece of glass and a cardboard support for the picture, fastened together at their edges with strips of adhesive material. *v.t.* To mount or frame (a picture) in this way. (F. *passe-partout*.)

The method of framing in passepartout is popular because of its lightness and inexpensiveness. Some people passepartout photographs and colour prints as a hobby.

In a figurative sense, it is sometimes said that a kindly and tactful manner is a passe-partout or master key to all hearts.

F. = passes (or goes) anywhere.

passer [1] (pas' ĕr), *n.* One who passes; one who passes or goes by; one who passes an examination. (F. *passant*.)

We may suspect a person who gives us a bad half-crown in our change of being a habitual passer of counterfeit money. On a country walk we may say we will ask the first passer the way to the nearest village, but usually, in this case, we should say the first **passer-by** (*n.*).

E. *pass* and *-er*.

Passer [2] (pas' ĕr), *n.* In ornithology, the genus of finches including the house sparrow and the tree sparrow.

L. = sparrow.

passerine (păs' ĕr īn), *adj.* Relating or belonging to the order Passeriformes, or perchers; about the size of a sparrow. *n.* A passerine bird. (F. *de passereau; passereau*.)

The passerines include thrushes, crows, wagtails, finches, swallows, larks, starlings, nightingales, blackbirds, and sparrows. They

are generally identified by the construction of the perching foot. This has well-developed toes and claws; the hind-toe is longer than the others and able to move separately by means of a flex or muscle.

L. *passer* sparrow, and E. suffix *-ine*.

passible (păs′ ibl), *adj.* Having the power to suffer or feel; affected by impressions from outside. (F. *passible, sensible.*)

This word is used in theology; we say that Christ was passible, meaning that he felt and suffered like man. An idol has no **passibility** (păs i bil′ i ti, *n.*), or power of feeling or suffering.

F., from L.L. *passibilis* from L. *passus*, p.p. of *patī* to suffer, endure.

Passiflora (păs i flōr′ à), *n.* A genus of plants commonly known as the passion-flowers. (F. *passiflore.*)

The climbing plants which share the name of passion-flower are so called because of a fancied likeness of the flowers to the symbols of Christ's passion. They are chiefly natives of tropical America. The blue passion flower of temperate regions is cultivated largely for purposes of decoration.

Many species of the passion-flower are grown for their edible fruits, which are known as granadillas.

L. *passiō* passion and suffix *-flōra*, from *flōs* (acc. *flōr-em*) flower.

passim (păs′ im), *adv.* Here and there; repeatedly; in many places. (F. *passim, par ci par là, à diverses reprises.*)

A writer uses this word if he wants to show that a certain opinion, phrase, or word used by him appears in various places in some other book. For example, an author who wanted to show that he borrowed the phrase "Yo-ho-ho!" from Stevenson's "Treasure Island," might show it in this way, as a footnote: "Yo-ho-ho!" from "Treasure Island," *passim.*

L. = dispersedly, from *passus*, p.p. of *pandere* to spread.

passimeter (på sim′ ėtėr), *n.* A movable barrier controlling entrance to a railway platform.

After receiving his ticket a passenger is admitted to the platform by the booking clerk, who releases the passimeter.

E. *pass* and *meter*.

passing (pas′ ing), *adj.* Now happening; done in passing; incidental; temporary or transient. *adv.* Very; exceedingly. *n.* The act of moving on or going by; passage; transference; dying; lapse. (F. *actuel, qui passe, fugitif, temporaire, éphémère; fort; passage, décès, transfèrement, laps.*)

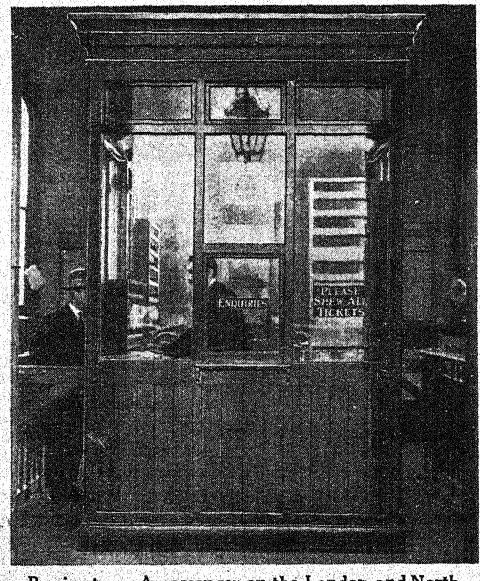
Newspapers keep us informed on passing events. Their headlines enable us to grasp their contents with a passing glance. Very often what we read has only a passing interest for us. The death of a poet or a statesman may be referred to in the newspaper as the passing of a great man. We may also read of the passing of a measure in Parliament that is of great public interest. While we are reading we may have no thought for the passing of time. The adverb is now archaic, but it is still sometimes used by writers in such expressions as passing old, and passing strange, which mean very old and strange.

A bell, sometimes tolled at the time of death, or soon after it, is called a **passing-bell** (*n.*); its original use was to invite the prayers of those who heard it for the passing soul. A **passing-note** (*n.*) in music is one which serves to link other notes, but is not in itself a part of the tune or harmony.

From E. *pass* and *-ing*.

passion (păsh′ ùn), *n.* Any overpowering emotion, especially violent wrath or great enthusiasm; the display of such emotion; the sufferings of Christ in the garden of Gethsemane and on the Cross; a pictorial representation of Christ's Passion; a musical setting of Christ's Passion taken from the Gospels. *v.t.* To affect or fill with passion. *v.i.* To show or be affected with passion. (F. *passion, enthousiasme; passionner.*)

If we are wise, we do not let our passions control our reason. A child should be taught early not to burst into a passion of weeping if he cannot get what he wants. To give way to a passion of grief or anger is to show weakness of character. The verb is used only in poetry or poetical prose. In "Endymion" (i), Keats writes that the turtle-doves "passion their voices cooingly."

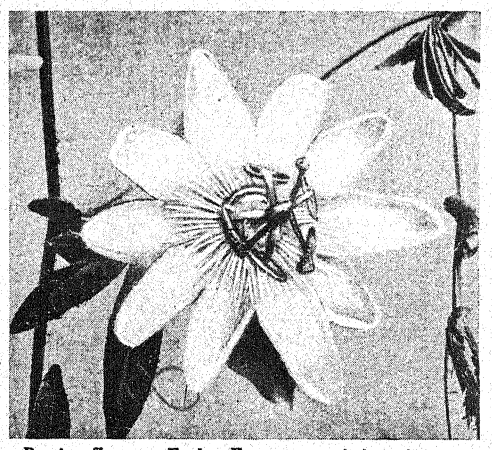


Passimeter.—A passenger on the London and North-Eastern Railway about to pass the passimeter, or barrier, after receiving his ticket.

A person who is easily swayed by his emotions, especially by the emotion of anger, is **passionate** (păsh′ ùn àt, *adj.*). A passionate speech is characterized by great fervour. A passionate argument is usually an angry one. We want a thing **passionately** (păsh′ ùn àt li, *adv.*) if we want it very much indeed; we speak passionately if we speak wrathfully

or with temper. **Passionateness** (păsh′ ŭn ăt nĕs, *n.*) may mean strength of feeling or intense anger. **Passioned** (păsh′ ŭnd, *adj.*) is a rarely used word, meaning marked by passion. We might speak of a passioned appeal for help.

People who do not possess the power to feel deeply about anything may be said to be **passionless** (păsh′ ŭn lĕs, *adj.*). They go through life **passionlessly** (păsh′ ŭn lĕs li, *adv.*). Such **passionlessness** (păsh′ ŭn lĕs nĕs, *n.*) is not to be admired; we should aim at the control, not the destruction, of the passions.



Passion-flower.—Early European missionaries to South America discovered the passion-flower, and gave it its name.

The Sunday before Palm Sunday is **Passion Sunday** (*n.*). **Passion Week** (*n.*), or Holy Week, is the week immediately before Easter, when we remember especially the events that led to the Crucifixion. A **passional** (păsh′ ŭn ăl, *n.*) or **passionary** (pash′ ŭn ă ri, *n.*) is a book describing the sufferings of the saints and martyrs.

A miracle play, representing the scenes of Christ's Passion and Crucifixion, such as is performed at Ober Ammergau in Bavaria, is called a **passion-play** (*n.*). In Bach's "St. Matthew" and "St. John" Passions, the narrative of Christ's Passion is set for choral and solo performance. They are among the most important musical works written for the Lutheran Church.

The **Passionists** (păsh′ ŭn ists, *n.pl.*) are a religious congregation founded in 1720, whose members take a vow to keep the memory of Christ's Passion alive in the hearts of men.

Early missionaries to South America found a flower which they called the **passion-flower** (*n.*), because it seemed to resemble the instruments of Christ's Passion. Its tendrils they compared to the scourge; its fingered leaves to the hands that plied the scourge; its stamens to the nails of the Cross, and the rays of the corona to the crown of thorns.

F., from L. *passiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) from *passus*, p.p. of *patī* to endure, feel. SYN.: Ardour, enthusiasm, fury, rage, zeal.

passive (păs′ iv), *adj.* Acted upon or affected by an external agent or force; in grammar, expressing such a condition; suffering; inactive; unresisting; quiescent; submissive. *n.* The passive voice. (F. *passif, soumis; le passif, voix passive.*)

We say a person has a passive mind if he is ready to accept the ideas and opinions of others without criticism. We are passive in a quarrel if we take no part in it. In grammar, if the subject of the sentence is that which suffers the action expressed by a transitive verb, the verb is in the **passive voice** (*n.*). The passive voice of a verb is formed by use of the past participle, and some part of the verb "to be," as in the sentences, "I am hurt," and "He was killed in battle."

When we speak of **passive obedience** (*n.*) we mean the absolute submission of a citizen to the government or ruling power, whether he approves of its actions or not. **Passive resistance** (*n.*) is the refusal of a citizen to obey a law or order, but without resort to violent methods.

Want of activity, or the quality of being ready to submit to another's will, or to outside influence, is **passivity** (pă siv′ i ti, *n.*), or **passiveness** (păs′ iv nĕs, *n.*). A person behaves **passively** (păs′ iv li, *adv.*) when he submits quietly to authority, or allows himself to be influenced by the opinions or will of another.

L. *passīvus* from *passus*, p.p. of *patī* endure. SYN.: Inactive, submissive. ANT.: Active, energetic.

Passover (pas′ ō vẽr), *n.* A Jewish feast held to commemorate the "passing over" of the houses of the Israelites by the destroying angel, who slew the first-born of the Egyptians; the paschal lamb. (F. *la pâque.*)

We may read this story in Exodus xii. In the night of the Exodus, each Israelite household slew a lamb, and ate it in haste, having marked the door-posts with its blood. At the feast of commemoration, the Passover, or paschal lamb was eaten. To eat the Passover was to eat this lamb. Christ as the Lamb of God was referred to by St. Paul in I Corinthians (v, 7) as the Passover.

E. *pass* and *over*.

passport (pas′ pōrt), *n.* An official document issued to a person, permitting him to travel abroad, and giving him the right of safe-conduct and legal protection while in foreign countries; figuratively, that which gives a certain right of entry or secures the attainment of an end. (F. *passeport.*)

In Great Britain passports are issued by the Foreign Office. The document contains a personal description of the holder and has his photograph affixed to it. The passport may have to be endorsed or countersigned by a consul of the country to be visited, before the holder leaves Great Britain. At the present time most European countries examine the passports of foreign visitors at the port of entry, or whenever required. Before

the World War British subjects could travel to many foreign countries as, for example, France, Belgium, Italy, and Switzerland, without a passport.

In a figurative sense, we may say that good manners are a passport to society, or that work and ability are a passport to success.

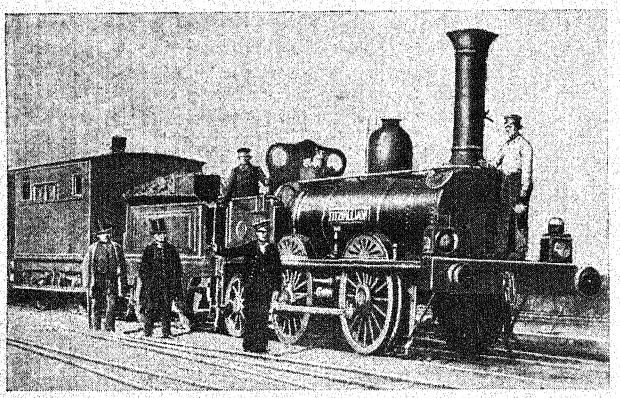
From F. *passe-port*, cp. *pass* and *port*.

past (past), *adj*. Belonging to a time gone by; bygone; elapsed; gone through. *n*. Past times; bygone days; past life. *adv*. By; along; to or at the other side; ago. *prep*. Beyond; after; further than; more than; by the side of and beyond; beyond the reach of. (F. *passé, d'autrefois, ancien; le passé; à côté; outre, au delà.*)

We remember past events, and may say that an event that took place six months ago happened some time past. The past month is always the month that has just elapsed. In grammar, the past tense of the verb denotes that the action took place at some time now gone by.

History explains and records the events of the past. Before engaging a servant we may have to inquire into his past, that is, his past life, and if we find it discreditable we may say that he has a past.

From our window we may watch for the postman to go past. He may only come at past nine instead of half-past eight, and we may say that it is past our endurance to have to wait so long for our letters.



Past.—A railway train of the past. The first passenger train to run on the South Yorkshire Railway, in 1853.

A man who has once been the master of a Freemason's lodge, or any society or guild where the chief officer is a master, is called a **past-master** (*n*.). A person who is thoroughly skilled or competent at some branch of work is sometimes said to be a past-master at that particular work.

P.p. of *pass*. SYN.: *adj*. Elapsed, foregoing, former, spent, undergone. ANT.: *adj*. Current, future, present.

paste (pāst), *n*. Any powdery substance moistened with water, or other liquid, and worked up into a soft mass; an adhesive composition of flour or starch moistened with water; a mixture of flour with milk or water and other ingredients, forming dough for pastry; a savoury relish made of pounded fish, poultry, game, or meat; a sweetmeat of a doughy character; a glass-like substance used for making imitation gems. *v.t*. To fasten or unite with paste; to cover with or as with paste. (F. *pâte, paté, colle, strass; coller*.)

The whitewash used by house-decorators is one kind of paste. A paste made principally of clay and water is used to make some kinds of porcelain and earthenware. Anchovy paste and chicken and ham paste are spread on bread and butter, and almond paste decorates wedding and birthday cakes. The pastes used by cooks for pies and tarts are rich or plain, according to their ingredients. Although we may speak, contemptuously, of imitation gems as paste, some of the paste made for this purpose in the eighteenth century is now very valuable.

A book or newspaper may be described as scissors and paste if it is largely made up of matter taken from other publications. The name is meant to suggest that the editor cut out and pasted together extracts from other books or periodicals.

Real **pasteboard** (pāst′ bōrd, *n*.) is made by pasting sheets of paper together so as to form a board-like substance, but the name pasteboard is often used for a similar material, composed of several layers of paper pulp squeezed together. A cook's pasteboard is the board on which she rolls her pastry.

Any article made of pasteboard is a **pasteboard** (*adj*.) article. In a figurative sense, we may say that anything flimsy, sham, or shoddy is pasteboard. The leather called **paste-grain** (*n*.) is a split sheepskin stiffened with paste on the back. It is used for binding books and in making fancy articles.

O.F. *paste*, probably Gr. *pastē* porridge, literally sprinkled.

pastel (păs′ tĕl), *n*. A coloured paste made from pipe-clay, gum-water, and the required pigments; a crayon made from this; a picture drawn with these crayons; woad. *adj*. Of a soft, pale colour. (F. *pastel*.)

A number of the pictures of J. McNeill Whistler (1834-1903) are pastels. For these he used pastels or crayons instead of paints, and so was a **pastellist** (păs′ tĕl ist, *n*.).

The woad plant (*Isatis tinctoria*) and the blue dye obtained from it are sometimes called pastel because the dye was made into a paste. We say a dress is of a pastel colour if the shade is delicate and cloudy, like the tones of a drawing in pastel, which are not so vivid as those in an oil painting or water-colour.

F., from Ital. *pastello*, dim. of *pasta* paste.



Pastoral.—Both the work of a shepherd and the land devoted to sheep grazing are pastoral. A herdsman or shepherd was called pastor in Latin.

pastern (păs′ tėrn), *n.* The part of a horse's foot between the hoof and the fetlock. (F. *paturon.*)

The pastern of a horse corresponds to the first and second joints of the middle finger or toe in human beings. The **pastern-joint** (*n.*) corresponds to the human knuckle or joint at the base of the middle finger or toe.

M.E. *pastron,* O.F. *pasturon* from *pasture* pasture, also the tether or hobble of a grazing horse, attached to the pastern-joint.

Pasteurism (pas′ tėr izm), *n.* A method of treatment for preventing or curing certain diseases, devised by the French scientist, Professor Louis Pasteur (1822-1895). (F. *pasteurisme.*)

Pasteur's method was to inject into the patient's blood the weakened germs of the disease he was attempting to prevent. Increasingly strong injections were given at intervals of a few days, until the patient's body had developed the power of resisting the disease. By this treatment he was able to prevent, and then to cure, hydrophobia among human beings, and to prevent anthrax among cattle.

Pasteur also made many discoveries with regard to the growth of bacteria or microbes in foodstuffs. In summer many dairies now **pasteurize** (pas′ tėr īz, *v.t.*) their milk, that is, they preserve it in accordance with a method invented by Pasteur. **Pasteurization** (pas tėr ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*) is carried out by heating the milk for some time at a uniform high temperature, so as to kill all the bacteria that cause fermentation and decay.

pastiche (păs tēsh′), *n.* A French word used by musicians and artists for a medley, a mixture, or a copy of the style of other composers, or artists. Another form is **pasticcio** (păs tēt′ chō). (F. *pastiche.*)

"The Beggars' Opera," written by John Gay (1685-1732) and arranged to music by John Christopher Pepusch (1667-1752), is an example of a musical pasticcio. Pepusch took a number of familiar English airs and adapted them to suit the author's lyrics.

Ital. (from *pasta* paste) = farrago, hotchpotch.

pastille (pàs tēl′), *n.* A small cone or pellet of aromatic paste for burning as a fumigator or disinfectant; an aromatic lozenge or sweet. (F. *pastille.*)

Pastilles for burning in sick-rooms are made of charcoal powder and gum, mixed with cinnamon, or some other aromatic substance. Medicated pastilles, or lozenges, made of gelatine are often eaten to prevent or help to cure colds and sore throats.

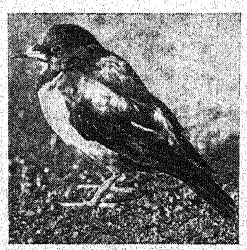
F., from L. *pastillus* little loaf, pill, lozenge.

pastime (pas′ tīm), *n.* Recreation; sport; diversion; a game; a hobby. (F. *passetemps, divertissement.*)

Anything that helps us to pass the time agreeably is a pastime. Football and cricket are the pastimes of very many boys and young men, and hockey and netball of many girls. To some people there is no pastime as enjoyable as reading.

From E. *pass* and *time.* SYN.: Amusement, entertainment, diversion, game, hobby. ANT.: Business, duty, labour, study, work.

pastor (pas′ tor), *n.* One who has the spiritual charge of a body of Christians, especially a minister having charge of a church and congregation; the crested or rosy starling (*Pastor roseus*). *v.t.* To act as pastor or minister to. (F. *pasteur.*)



Pastor.—The rose-coloured pastor of India.

Originally pastor meant a shepherd, and the relation of a spiritual pastor to his congregation is like that of a shepherd to his flock. The crested starling probably got its

popular name of pastor because it is often found in the neighbourhood of sheep.

Both the work of a shepherd and the land devoted to sheep grazing are **pastoral** (pas′ tŏr ăl, *adj.*). A clergyman's duties are his pastoral charge. The **pastoral staff** (*n.*) of a bishop is the emblem of his office and is either carried by him or by his private chaplain. It is shaped like a shepherd's crook and may be adorned with jewels (*see* crosier).

Poems, plays, and pictures portraying the life of shepherds, or of the countryside, are pastoral in character, and are called **pastorals** (*n.pl.*). A circular letter written by a bishop to the clergy and laity of his diocese is also called a pastoral. St. Paul wrote pastoral epistles to Timothy and Titus.

A simple piece of instrumental music, in which pastoral scenes and sounds are represented, is a **pastorale** (pas tŏ ra′ li, *n.*). The same name is given to an opera or cantata founded on the life and incidents of the countryside. A pastoral style in literature, music, or art is called **pastoralism** (pas′ tŏr ăl izm, *n.*).

The dignity and office of a spiritual pastor is **pastorship** (pas′ tŏr ship, *n.*). The parish or district for which he cares is his **pastorate** (pas′ tŏr āt, *n.*). A parish without a pastor is **pastorless** (pas′ tŏr lĕs, *adj.*). A clergyman acts **pastorally** (pas′ tŏr ăl li, *adv.*) when he gives advice on spiritual matters to his people. A person who lives a simple life in rural surroundings lives pastorally. **Pastorality** (pas tŏr ăl′ i ti, *n.*) means pastoral quality or character.

L. from *pastus*, p.p. of *pascere* to pasture.

pastry (pās′ tri), *n.* Certain articles of food of which paste is a necessary part. (F. *pâtisserie.*)

Pies and tarts are the best known kinds of pastry. These are made with a baked crust of flour-paste. Confectioners give the name pastry to various kinds of sweet cakes made with almond and sugar pastes. One whose trade it is to make and sell pies, tarts, or light pastries is a **pastrycook** (*n.*).

Apparently from E. *paste* and *-ry*. SYN.: Cakes, pies, tarts.

pasture (pas′ chŭr), *n.* Grass eaten by sheep or cattle as it grows; land suitable for the grazing of cattle; grass-land. *v.t.* To put to graze; to feed by grazing; to crop close by grazing. *v.i.* To graze. (F. *pâturage*; *faire paître.*)

In tropical countries it is difficult to find good pasture, because the sun soon dries up the green grass and vegetation. Shepherds and herdsmen in these countries may have to walk miles with their flocks in order to pasture them. If sheep are kept too long on one pasture they pasture or nibble down the grass to the roots.

Land on which cattle is grazed may be called **pasturage** (pas′ chŭr āj, *n.*), but this word is used more often to mean the action or occupation of pasturing or grazing. **Pasturable** (pas′ chŭr ăbl, *adj.*) soil is soil fit to be turned into pasture. A pasturable common is one in which people living near by may pasture their beasts. A **pastureless** (pas′ chŭr lĕs, *adj.*) district is one in which there are no pasture lands.

O.F. *pasture*, L.L. *pastūra*, from L. *pastus*, p.p. of *pascere* to drive to pasture. SYN.: *n.* Grazing, grazing-ground. *v.* Crop, graze.

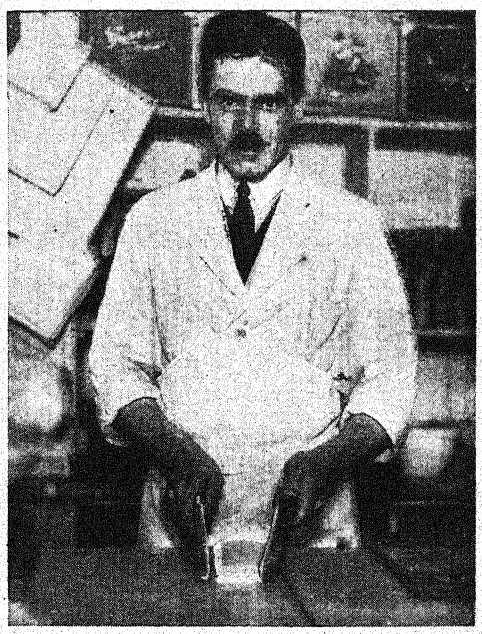
pasty [1] (pāst′ i), *adj.* Of or like paste. (F. *pâteux.*)

Flour mixed with water forms a pasty substance. A person with a pale, livery complexion is said to be **pasty-faced** (*adj.*). Dough that is too moist has the quality of **pastiness** (pāst′ i nĕs, *n.*).

From E. *paste* and *-y*.

pasty [2] (pas′ ti; pāst′ i), *n.* A pie made of meat, enclosed in a crust and baked without a dish; a meat-pie. (F. *pâté.*)

O.F. *pastée* from *paste* (F. *pâte*) paste.



Pat.—A grocer patting butter to make it into a pat.

pat [1] (păt), *v.t.* To tap or to strike lightly with the hand or fingers; to tap or strike lightly with a flat surface. *v.i.* To tap gently; to move with light footsteps. *n.* A light, quick stroke or tap with the hand; a caressing stroke; a sound made by a light blow or tap with something flat; a small moulded mass of something soft. *adj.* Apt; just right; fitting; suitable. *adv.* Aptly; in a convenient manner. (F. *tape, caresse; taper; juste, exact; commodément, convenablement.*)

We may pat a person on the back as an expression of encouragement or approval. In a figurative sense, to pat anyone on the back is to congratulate him on possessing

some special quality, or for acting in a particular way. Children pat or pat-pat along on their light feet. Butter is patted in little pats convenient to send to table.

When a person is reproved for a fault he may give such a pat or ready excuse as to make us doubt its truth. His story may come out so **patly** (păt′ li, *adv.*) or so pat, that we feel he must have prepared it beforehand. The quality of being apt or suitable to the occasion or purpose, is **patness** (păt′ nĕs, *n.*). The aimless hitting of the ball backwards and forwards over the net at lawn-tennis is spoken of contemptuously as **pat ball** (*n.*).

Perhaps imitative. SYN.: *n.* Stroke, tap. *v.* Patter, stroke, tap. *adj.* Apt, correct, fitting, opportune, suitable. *adv.* Aptly, correctly, promptly, readily, suitably.

Pat [2] (păt), *n.* A nickname for an Irishman.

Pat is short for Patrick in allusion to St. Patrick, the patron saint of Irishmen. St. Patrick is said to have been born in Wales about A.D. 387 and sold into slavery in Ireland when he was about sixteen years old, where, after many adventures, he became a Christian missionary and founded the Irish Church.



Patagium.—The patagia of the bat (1), flying-squirrel (2), butterfly (3), and flying-lizard (4).

patagium (păt ā gī′ ŭm; pā tā′ ji ŭm), *n.* The wing-membrane of a flying mammal or of a reptile; a similar process in birds and insects. *pl.* **patagia** (păt ā gī′ ā; pā tā′ ji ā).

It is only in bats that the patagium or fold of skin attached to the legs and body forms an actual wing. In other mammals, such as the so-called flying squirrels, flying lemurs, and flying lizards, these patagia act as parachutes rather than wings, enabling the animals to take long, flying leaps from tree to tree, or from the tree to the ground.

The fold of skin in the angle between the upper arm and forearm of a bird's wing is also called a patagium. In some butterflies and moths the patagia are two horny scales on the body, just behind the head.

L., from Gr. *patageion* gold edging on gown; origin obscure.

patch (păch), *n.* A piece of material put or fastened onto something similar to mend or strengthen it; a part of any surface of different appearance from the rest; something worn as a protection for an injured eye; a piece of court-plaster used to protect a wound; a small piece of black velvet or court-plaster worn on the face by fashionable ladies of the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries as an aid to attractiveness; a scrap or small piece of anything; a small plot of ground. *v.t.* To mend with a patch; to mend clumsily; to put a patch on; to make up of scraps or bits; to make hurriedly. (F. *pièce rapportée, grain de beauté, lambeau, lopin; rapiécer.*)

A rent in a coat and a hole in a shoe or a saucepan may be mended with a patch. The coat of a fox terrier is white with patches of black. Patches of clover spring up in even the most carefully tended lawns. We may say that we read a certain book in patches if we only read a little at a time.

We may patch a garment quickly, if we have no time to darn it. In a figurative sense, a doctor may be said to patch up the health of a patient if he effects a hurried or partial cure. If we say a quarrel is patched up, we mean the reconciliation is not likely to last. When two people tell us different accounts of the same incident, we may have to patch or piece the two stories together to know what actually happened.

The name **patchwork** (păch′ wĕrk, *n.*) is given to needlework made of fragments of different coloured cloth or silk sewn together. Anything put together in a makeshift way is called patchwork. A book is patchwork if it is a medley or jumble of ideas or extracts from other works.

An article that is covered with patches or anything resembling patchwork is **patchy** (păch′ i, *adj.*). The quality of being patchy is **patchiness** (păch′ i nĕs, *n.*). We do our work **patchily** (păch′ i li, *adv.*) if we do it in a patchy way, that is, with no regularity or application. A **patcher** (păch′ ĕr, *n.*) is one who patches in any sense of the verb, especially one who patches in a clumsy manner.

Origin doubtful. SYN.: *n.* Bit, blemish, blotch, piece, scrap. *v.* Botch, diversify, mend, repair.

patchouli (pā choo′ li; păch′ u li), *n.* A sweet-smelling plant (*Pogostemon patchouli*) native of the East Indies; the perfume made from the oil of this plant. (F. *patchouli.*)

Madras word.

pate (pāt), *n.* The head, especially that part of it which is covered with hair. (F. *caboche.*)

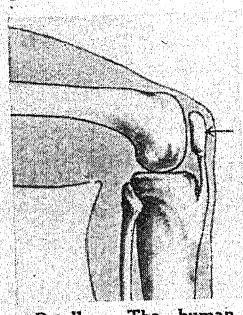
We seldom use this word now, except in joke, but **pated** (pāt′ ėd, *adj.*), which means having a pate, is common in compound words. We may say a person is shallow-pated if he has little sense, and we may describe a friend who is bald as bald-pated.

Origin unknown.

pâté (pa tā), *n.* A pie or patty. (F. *pâté.*) Pâtés may be made of meat, poultry, or fish. **Pâté de foie gras** (pa tā dė fwa gra, *n.*) is a pâté made with the liver of a specially fattened goose. A paste of this liver, often used for sandwiches, has the same name.

See pasty.

patella (pà tel′ à), *n.* The knee-cap; in ancient Rome, a shallow dish or pan; a genus of molluscs. (F. *rotule, patelle.*)



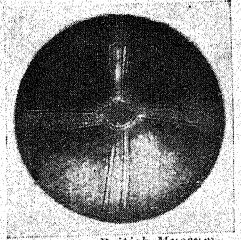
Patella. — The human patella or knee-cap.

If we straighten our leg we can feel at the knee a small oval bone which can be moved about. If we bend the leg this becomes fixed. It is the patella or knee-cap to which certain ligaments of the leg are fastened.

An injury to the knee-cap or any of its ligaments is called by doctors a **patellar** (pà tel′ ar, *adj.*) injury. A part in an animal or insect formed like the human patella is said to be **patellate** (păt′ėl ât, *adj.*). Anything shaped like the knee-cap or like a small, shallow dish may be said to be **patelliform** (pà tel′ i fôrm, *adj.*). Some fossil limpets are called **patellites** (păt′ėl ïts, *n.pl.*), because their shells are patelliform.

L. dim. of *patina* dish. *See* paten.

paten (păt′ėn), *n.* A shallow plate or dish on which the bread is laid at the Eucharist. (F. *patène.*)



British Museum.

Paten.—A paten made of silver.

The paten is used both in the Roman Mass and in the Communion Service of the Church of England. It is usually made of silver.

O.F. *patene,* from L. *patena, patina* flat dish.

patent (păt′ėnt; pā′ tėnt), *adj.* Open to the inspection of all; unconcealed; evident; manifest; conferred or secured by letters patent; protected by letters patent. *n.* An official document conferring a right, a title, or an exclusive privilege; an official permit to make, sell, or use a new invention; an invention protected in this way; figuratively, an indication of merit or quality. *v.t.* To take out a patent for; to protect by a patent. (F. *clair, évident, patent, breveté; brevet, invention brevetée; breveter.*)

When a man is made a peer he is granted a patent of nobility by letters patent, which are documents open to the inspection and perusal of everybody. A shopkeeper who displays the arms of royalty above his door has been granted a royal patent to inform the public that he has supplied goods to the royal family. Aristocratic manners or features are sometimes called a patent of gentility.

An inventor who wishes to protect his inventions from imitators, patents them. A department of the Board of Trade, named the **Patent Office** (*n.*), receives applications from inventors for letters patent, and grants patents to those whose claims are approved by it. The buildings of the British Patent Office are in Southampton Buildings, Chancery Lane, London.

A trade patent gives the **patentee** (păt′ ėn tē; pā′ tėn tē, *n.*), or person to whom it is issued, the sole right to make and sell his invention for a period of years, for which privilege patent fees have to be paid. An invention that has never been described or made before is **patentable** (păt′ ėnt àbl; pā′ tėnt àbl, *adj.*), or capable of being patented. A register of patents issued in Great Britain since the reign of King John (1199-1216) is called the **patent rolls** (*n.pl.*).

A medicine is called a **patent medicine** (*n.*) if it is patented, or loosely, if it is a proprietary medicine. If its composition is kept secret, a duty has to be paid on every packet or bottle of such medicine. **Patent-leather** (*n.*) is a varnished or lacquered leather used for boots and shoes and in coach-work.

A still used for distilling spirit from grain is a **patent-still** (*n.*). It is heated by steam and quickly produces an almost pure whisky, which, however, even when matured, has very little taste. This refined spirit is used for mixing with spirit produced by pot-stills, which has much more flavour.

The state or condition of being patent or evident is **patency** (păt′ėn si; pā′ tėn si, *n.*). A fact is **patently** (păt′ ėnt li; pā′ tėnt li, *adv.*) wrong if it is obviously wrong. An action performed patently is done openly without attempt at concealment.

From L. *pātens* (acc. *-ent-em*) pres. p. of *patēre* to lie open, to be manifest. SYN.: *adj.* Clear, evident, manifest, obvious, plain. ANT.: *adj.* Hidden, obscure, secret.

pater (păt′ ėr), *n.* A paternoster; (pā′ tėr) father. (F. *Pater, patenôtre, père.*)

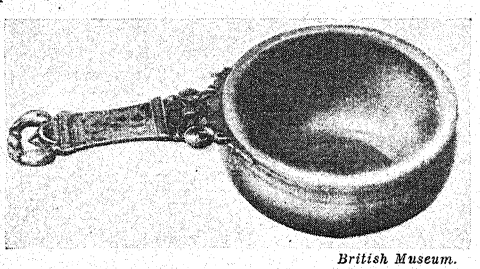
Pater is the first word of the Lord's Prayer in Latin, which begins *Pater noster* (Our Father). In Roman law, the **paterfamilias** (pā′ tėr fà mil′ i às; păt′ ėr fà mil′ i às, *n.*) was the proprietor of an estate, the master of a house, or the head of a family, having authority over the persons composing it. Children to-day sometimes speak of their father as the pater. The name paterfamilias is sometimes given humorously to the head of the household.

L. = father.

patera (păt′ ėr à), *n.* A shallow, round drinking vessel, used especially by the Romans for pouring libations to their gods; a flat round ornament in bas-relief. *pl.* **paterae** (păt′ ėr ē). (F. *patere.*)

In architecture paterae are properly ornaments on a frieze, resembling a shallow dish, but the name is now given to any flat ornament in bas-relief, as on a ceiling.

L. from *patēre* to lie open. SYN.: Bowl, plate, salver.



British Museum.

Patera.—A patera found in the Isle of Ely. It bears the maker's name, Boduogenus.

paternal (pà tĕr′ nàl), *adj.* Of or relating to a father; fatherly; related or connected through a father. (F. *paternel.*)

Paternal affection is the affection that a father has for his children. A child's paternal uncle is his father's brother. A government that passes laws to safeguard the welfare of its subjects is sometimes said to be a paternal government, or to pass paternal legislation.

A man who acts in a fatherly manner to children who are not his own acts **paternally** (pà tĕr′ nàl li, *adv.*) towards them. The responsibilities of **paternity** (pà tĕr′ ni ti, *n.*) are the responsibilities of being a father.

A child who has an English father and a French mother is of English paternity. In a figurative sense we may speak of the paternity of a book, meaning its authorship.

An employer may bring a spirit of **paternalism** (pà tĕr′ nàl izm, *n.*), that is, of paternal government, into his relations with his workpeople by making rules to safeguard their health and well-being. Such an employer acts in a **paternalistic** (pà tĕr nà lis′ tik, *adj.*) way.

L. *paternus* fatherly, from *pater* father. SYN.: Fatherly,

paternoster (păt ėr nos′ tėr), *n.* The Lord's Prayer, especially when in Latin; the name for each of the five large beads of a rosary; the whole rosary. (F. *Pater, paternôtre, oraison dominicale, rosaire.*)

There are fifty-five beads in a rosary. The first, and then every eleventh bead, is a large one. When a Roman Catholic passes the beads through his fingers in the act of prayer, he recites the paternoster at every paternoster, or large bead.

Fishermen give the name paternoster to a weighted line, to which shorter lines with hooks are fastened at intervals.

L. = Our Father.

path (path), *n.* A beaten or trodden way; narrow unimportant road; a track; a course; a foot-way; a sidewalk; a course of action or conduct. (F. *sentier, chemin.*)

When we speak of a path we usually mean a foot-way, as opposed to a road used for vehicles. A great number of the paths over mountains and through forests, which we still use, were made by the feet of men and animals in prehistoric days.

The path of a planet or meteor is its course through the heavens. We may say that a man or woman follows the path of honour and virtue if his or her way of life is consistently honorable and virtuous.

We may speak of an explorer or a pioneer as a **pathfinder** (path′ find ėr, *n.*), because such men open up new paths for others to follow. In a figurative sense an inventor is a pathfinder, as he is on the track of new ideas and new ways of doing things.

A wilderness through which there are no paths is **pathless** (path′ lės, *adj.*). The gravel paths in gardens and parks, the walks by the side of country roads, and the cement and asphalt pavements on which we walk in towns are frequently called **pathways** (path′ wāz, *n.pl.*). This name may be used for any path specially made for the use of foot traffic.

Common Teut., A.-S. *paeth*; cp. Dutch *pad*, G. *pfad.* SYN.: Course, foot-way, route, track, way.



Path.—"The Haunted Path," a delightful picture by G. D. Leslie.

Pathan (pà tan′), *n.* A member of an Afghan people living on the north-west frontier of India; an Afghan.

The first is the narrow meaning that is now given to this name, but all true Afghans claim to be Pathans, and to trace their descent from King Saul.

Apparently from the Afghans' name for their own (*Pushtu*) language, and traceable to Herodotus's *Paktues*.

pathetic (pȧ thet′ ik), *adj.* Affecting the gentler feelings; causing pity, grief, or sorrow; sad; pitiable; moving. *n.* That which arouses the emotions; (*pl.*) the exhibition of pathos or sentiment; the study of the pathetic emotions. (F. *pathétique, touchant; le pathétique.*)

In his novel, "Oliver Twist," Charles Dickens tells the pathetic story of a little London boy, who has fallen into the hands of a gang of thieves. When we pass through the slums of a great city and see the suffering caused by poverty, crime, and hunger, we are reminded of the pathetic side of life.

Anyone who used exaggerated language intended to move us to pity and sympathy might be said in scorn to indulge in pathetics. Playwrights and actors study pathetics, that is, the way in which the pathetic emotions are aroused and expressed. An actor who plays a part **pathetically** (pȧ thet′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*) may draw sympathetic tears from his audience.

From Gr. *pathētikos* from *pathein* aorist infinitive of *paskhein* to suffer. SYN.: *adj.* Affecting, pitiful, sad, sorrowful, tearful. ANT.: *adj.* Cheery, enlivening, happy, hopeful, merry.



Pathetic.—A pathetic picture of a widow and her family. It is the work of W. Bouguereau.

pathfinder (path′ fīnd ėr), *n.* An explorer. *See under* path.

patho-. A prefix meaning disease, suffering, or emotion, used in the formation of scientific words, and derived from Gr. *pathos*, suffering. (F. *patho-*).

The manner in which a disease or bodily affection originates, or develops, is termed its **pathogenesis** (păth ȯ jen′ ė sis, *n.*), or **pathogeny** (pȧ thoj′ ė ni, *n.*). Bacteria producing disease are said to be **pathogenetic** (păth ȯ jė net′ ik, *adj.*), **pathogenic** (păth ȯ jen′ ik, *adj.*), or **pathogenous** (pȧ thoj′ ė nȯs, *adj.*).

A sign or symptom that is specially characteristic of some particular disease is a **pathognomonic** (pȧ thog nȯ mon′ ik, *adj.*), or **pathognomic** (păth ȯg nom′ ik, *adj.*), sign or symptom, and by it the disease may be recognized. The scientific study of human emotions has been called **pathognomy** (pȧ thog′ nȯ mi, *n.*), and in this connexion, a person may be said to have a pathognomic expression, or one showing his emotions, but the adjective is rarely used.

The usual name for the science of the nature of disease is **pathology** (pȧ thol′ ȯ ji, *n.*). A **pathologist** (pȧ thol′ ȯ jist, *n.*) is one who is skilled in the study of the signs and symptoms of disease, which may be said to indicate **pathologically** (păth ȯ loj′ ik ȧl li, *adj.*) what is wrong with the body. Any unhealthy or abnormal bodily state is described as **pathological** (păth ȯ loj′ ik ȧl, *adj.*), and pathological, or morbid anatomy, is distinguished from general anatomy.

pathos (păth′ os; pā′ thos), *n.* The quality in incidents and expressions that touches the feelings and arouses in us such emotions as pity, sympathy, or sorrow. (F. *pathos, le pathétique.*)

There is pathos in Shakespeare's story of King Lear, who, when old and infirm, is driven from his home by his ungrateful daughters, for whose sake he has disinherited his one unselfish child, Cordelia. In everyday life, we may see pathos in the look of a starving dog, that follows us seeking for food.

Gr. = suffering, misfortune.

pathway (path′ wā), *n.* A foot-way. *See under* path.

patience (pā′ shėns), *n.* The quality of being able to endure; fortitude; calmness under provocation; the ability to await events hopefully; forbearance with others; a card game, usually played by one person only. (F. *patience.*)

A person kept in bed through a long and painful illness must have patience or fortitude. A teacher needs patience or forbearance in dealing with a dull, lazy, or obstinate child.

If we say we are out of patience with a person, we mean that our stock of patience is exhausted, or that we can endure him no longer. To have no patience with a person is to disapprove thoroughly of his actions.

One who exercises patience, endures without complaint, or waits calmly is **patient** (pā′ shėnt, *adj.*). Words are sometimes said to be

patient of a particular interpretation. A person who suffers, or to whom something is done, may be called a **patient** (*n.*), but the only common use of the noun is to denote one who is undergoing medical treatment. When a doctor speaks of a good patient, he means one who bears his sufferings **patiently** (pā′ shent li, *adv.*) and calmly.

F., from L. *patientia*, from *patiens* (acc. *-ent-em*), from *patī* to endure. SYN.: Endurance, forbearance. ANT.: Hastiness, impatience.

patina (păt′ i nȧ), *n.* The green film on the surface of old bronze; the tone given by age or exposure to various substances. (F. *patine.*)

Patina is found upon old coins that have been buried for a long time. The **patinated** (păt′ i nāt ėd, *adj.*) or **patinous** (păt′ i nus, *adj.*) surface of bronze, marble, flint, and other substances is produced by chemical action. **Patination** (păt i nā′ shun, *n.*) is one proof of the age of an article.

Possibly related to L. *patina* flat dish.

patio (pa′ ti ō), *n.* The open, inner court of a Spanish or Spanish-American house; a method of amalgamating silver ores on an open floor. (F. *patio.*)

Span.

patois (păt′ wa), *n.* A dialect spoken in a rural district, or by uneducated persons; a corrupt form of speech in a district where different languages have intermingled. (F. *patois.*)

Origin doubtful. SYN.: Dialect.

patriarch (pā′ tri ark), *n.* The father and ruler of a family; one of the sons of Jacob, fathers of the twelve tribes of Israel; one of their forefathers from Adam to Jacob; one of the chief bishops of the Greek or other Eastern Church; in the Roman Catholic Church, a bishop of the highest rank; the founder of an institution or science; a very old man; an animal that leads a flock, etc.; the most venerable person, or oldest and chief member of a group. (F. *patriarche.*)

The Jewish patriarchs, from Adam to Noah, are called the antediluvian patriarchs. Abraham, Isaac, Jacob, and their forefathers were patriarchs in the sense that they were the fathers of the Children of Israel.

In early times the Israelites were under **patriarchal** (pā tri ar′ kȧl, *adj.*) rule, that is, a system by which the father or most venerable man of the community was its leader and law-maker. Such a community is called a **patriarchy** (pā′ tri ar ki, *n.*), and its government is **patriarchism** (pā′ tri ar kizm, *n.*).

In the early Church the bishops of the great sees of Antioch, Alexandria, Rome, and, later, of Constantinople and Jerusalem, were termed patriarchs. The office of a patriarch, and also his province or see, is termed a **patriarchate** (pā′ tri ar kȧt, *n.*).

In the Roman Catholic Church a patriarch is next to the Pope in episcopal rank. The title is also held by the heads of certain Eastern Churches, as in Jerusalem, where, for example, the Roman Catholics, the Greek



Patience.—A symbolical picture of Patience, by Frederic Shields.

Catholics, and the Armenians, have each their patriarch.

The oldest inhabitant of a village may be called its patriarch, and can be said to have a patriarchal appearance. The oldest and greatest tree in a forest, and an old and wise beast, that is leader of a herd, may each be described as a patriarch.

F. *patriarche*, Gr. *patriarkhēs* tribal ruler (*patria* clan, *arkhein* to govern).

patrician (pȧ trish′ ȧn), *n.* A member of the ancient Roman ruling class; under the later Roman emperors a title of honour; a nobleman; an aristocrat. *adj.* Of noble birth; aristocratic. (F. *patricien, aristocrate; bien né, noble, aristocratique.*)

The freemen of ancient Rome were divided into the privileged and unprivileged, the former being the patricians and the latter the plebeians. The patricians were members of the old citizen families, and in the earlier years of the republic the senators, consuls, and other high officers were chosen only from their ranks. In modern times the upper or ruling classes, or the hereditary nobility, as in Italy, are sometimes called the patrician class, and in the Free Cities of Germany, such as Hamburg, there are still patrician families.

A person of humble birth, with no hereditary claim to **patricianship** (pȧ trish′ ȧn ship, *n.*), that is, the condition or status of a patrician, sometimes gives himself patrician airs. The aristocracy of a country may be termed its **patriciate** (pȧ trish′ i ȧt, *n.*). A Roman noble, appointed by the emperor to administer one of the provinces of the empire, say, in Italy or Africa, could be said to have been appointed to the patriciate of that province. In this sense the word means the position or rank of patrician.

L. *patricius* (from *patrēs* senators, literally fathers) and *-an* SYN.: *n.* Aristocrat, nobleman. *adj.* Aristocratic, noble. ANT.: *n.* Plebeian. *adj.* Plebeian, common.

patrimony (păt′ ri mȯ ni), *n.* Property or a right inherited from one's father or ancestors; the property of a Church, etc., held by bequest or by ancient right; a heritage. (F. *patrimoine, héritage.*)

A patrimony may be an inheritance of any kind, such as money, and in this case a spendthrift may be said to squander his patrimony. Many of the present heads of noble families hold **patrimonial** (păt ri mō′ ni ȧl, *adj.*) estates, or estates inherited from their ancestors. The ancient endowments of the Church are also held **patrimonially** (păt ri mō′ ni ȧl li, *adv.*).

The Papal States, the territories in Italy formerly governed by the Pope, are also called the Patrimony of St. Peter. In a figurative sense, an ancient privilege, or a great inheritance, received from the past, such as the Bible, may be termed a patrimony.

M.E. *patrimonie*, F. *patrimoine*, L. *patrimōnium* inheritance from a father. SYN.: Heritage, inheritance

patriot (păt′ ri ȯt; pā′ tri ȯt), *n.* A lover of his country; one who exerts himself in the best interests of his country; one who maintains or defends his country's liberties. (F. *patriote.*)

History abounds in examples of great patriots, who have served their country self-sacrificingly in times of oppression or danger, or who have worked disinterestedly for its welfare. We need not always think of **patriotism** (păt′ ri ȯt izm; pā′ tri ȯt izm, *n.*), or zealous devotion to the country of one's birth, in terms of warfare and bloodshed.

The Gracchi of ancient Rome were truly **patriotic** (păt ri ot′ ik; pā tri ot′ ik, *adj.*), that is, moved by the spirit of patriotism. They are remembered, not by military conquests, but by their wise and noble efforts to reform the government of Rome.

Tiberius Gracchus (163-133 B.C.) realized that the land was passing out of the hands of the peasant proprietors into the possession of the grasping nobles. This was producing a decay of the free peasant stock—always a source of strength to a nation. To remedy this, Tiberius worked earnestly to pass a land law that would ensure a more just distribution of ownership. At the decisive moment the patrician class engineered a riot, in which Tiberius was killed.



Patriotically.—Called upon to shout "Long live the king!" during the French Revolution, Joseph Bara replied patriotically, "Long live the Republic!"

Ten years later, his brother Gaius (153-121), **patriotically** (păt ri ot′ ik ȧl li; pā tri ot′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*) attempted to continue his brother's policy, which would have ensured the welfare of the Roman people.

He was equally enthusiastic, and possessed greater energy and ability. As tribune, Gaius endeavoured to lessen the abuses of which the privileged classes were guilty, and by means of statesmanlike laws he established a more truly democratic system of government. But, lacking an armed force to support him, he also was overthrown by the reactionary nobles, and fell a victim to their violence. Plutarch says that they offered the weight of Gaius's head in gold as a reward for his death, and adds that his captor filled the skull with lead before it was weighed. The two Gracchi were long revered in the memory of the Roman people for their nobility and patriotism.

In another sense, "Rule Britannia" may be described as a patriotic song, that is, one expressing proud or devoted sentiments about our country and her liberties.

F. *patriote*, L.L. *patriōta*, Gr. *patriōtēs* fellow-countryman. ANT. Traitor.



Patron.—St. Patrick, the patron saint of Ireland.

patristic (pȧ tris′ tik), *adj.* Of or relating to the Fathers, or early authoritative writers, of the Christian Church, or their writings. *n.pl.* The study of these writings. (F. *patristique; patrologie.*)

Modern formation from L. *pater* (acc. *patr-em*) and E. suffix *-istic.*

patrol (pȧ trōl′), *v.i.* To go the rounds of a camp or town for maintaining order, etc. *v.t.* To pass through or go round (a camp, etc.) in this way. *n.* The marching round of a guard, especially at night, to secure the safety of a camp, etc.; one or more soldiers, constables or the like doing this; a reconnoitring party; a constable on a regular beat; a section of eight Boy Scouts. (F. *faire la ronde; patrouiller; patrouille, ronde.*)

The police patrol the streets at night to prevent burglary and wrongdoing. A sentry patrols, or marches up and down, the section of a camp boundary that he is told off to guard. Patrols of river-police are on the look-out for water thieves near docks and river warehouses. Large buildings are generally patrolled by a fireman or caretaker at night. His duty is to give warning of fire, or to prevent burglary. Patrols of Boy Scouts are named after animals and birds, and have a rallying call imitating the cry of their particular animal. Each patrol is under the leadership of a **patrol leader** (*n.*), assisted by a second.

F. *patrouiller*, O.F. *patouiller* to paddle in the mud; perhaps originally camp slang.

patron (pā′ trȯn; păt′ rȯn), *n.* One who lends his influence to foster, support, or protect a person or cause; a guardian saint; a person of rank or standing who aids or assists an inferior; one who holds the gift of an ecclesiastical living; a regular customer at a shop, etc. (F. *patron, protecteur, client, chaland.*)

In ancient Rome patron meant the former owner of a slave whom he had freed or manumitted, and was also used of a patrician, or a citizen of standing, who acted as the guardian and protector of his dependants, or clients. In Elizabethan times and later it was common for a writer to dedicate his work to some noble patron who had been, or whom he hoped to become, his benefactor. The sturdy independence of Dr. Johnson towards his patron Lord Chesterfield dealt a blow at the system.

Churches are often named after a patron saint—St. Luke, St. Matthew, etc. The King is a patron and the Queen is **patroness** (pā′ trȯn ės; păt′ rȯn ės, *n.*) of many societies which aid the cause of charity, and these organizations are said to be under Royal **patronage** (păt′ rȯn ȧj, *n.*).

Patronage also means the privilege of presenting to a benefice or public office. In the former the patron is often a bishop. A society which had no patron would be **patronless** (pā′ trȯn lės; păt′ rȯn lės, *adj.*) We also speak of the patronage of a shop by customers who frequently or regularly spend money there. Anyone acting as a patron acts in a **patronal** (pāt′ rȯn ȧl, păt′ rȯn ȧl; pȧ trōn′ ȧl, *adj.*) capacity.

A person who gives support to some scheme or body is said to **patronize** (păt′ rȯ nīz, *v.t.*) it. We patronize a particular shop by giving it our custom. In another sense, if we adopt a superior or condescending air towards another person we are said to patronize him, or treat him **patronizingly** (păt′ rȯn īz ing li, *adv.*). Such an attitude is patronage, too. One who patronizes in any sense of the term is a **patronizer** (pāt′ rȯn īz ėr, *n.*).

F., from L. *patrōnus* protector, patron. SYN.: Advocate, customer, guardian, protector.

patronymic (păt rȯ nim′ ik), *adj.* Derived from a father or ancestor. *n.* A name thus derived; a family name. (F. *patronymique; nom de famille, surnom.*)

Patronymic names or patronymics are properly those formed by the addition of a prefix or suffix to the name of an ancestor, such as among the ancient Greeks, Tydides,

the son of Tydeus, and Pelides, the son of Peleus. Similarly, a Scotchman may be **patronymically** (păt rō nim′ ik ăl li, *adv.*) called Macdonald, or the son of Donald. Many English surnames were formed by adding " son " to the father's first name, as Johnson, Williamson ; or by adding " kin," as Adkin, Simpkin. Loosely the word patronymic is applied to any family name.

From Gr. *patēr* (acc. *pater-a*) father, *onoma* name, and E. suffix *-ic*.

patroon (pȧ troon′), *n.* A proprietor of land carrying with it manorial privileges granted under the old Dutch governments of New York and New Jersey.

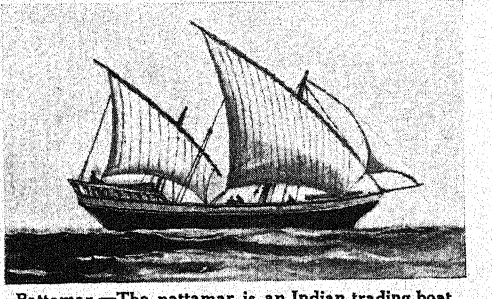
The land owned by a patroon was entailed, and so had to pass from father to eldest son, and could not be sold, or disposed of in any other way. The first grant was made in 1629, and privileges of patroons were abolished in 1850.

Dutch form of *patron*.

pattamar (păt′ ȧ mar), *n.* An Indian trading boat. Another form is **patamar** (păt′ ȧ mar).

The pattamar is very common on the Bombay coast. Resembling an Arab dhow in appearance, it is a more seaworthy vessel in every way.

Through Port. *patamar* (variant forms occur in several Indian dialects), from Marathi *patta* tidings, *māri* bearer.



Pattamar.—The pattamar is an Indian trading boat frequently seen off the Bombay coast.

pattée (pa tā′ ; păt′ i), *adj.* In heraldry, having four triangular arms with the apexes inwards. (F. *pattée.*)

This word is used only of a cross resembling the Victoria Cross, with arms that are narrow at the centre but widen out so that their ends nearly form the sides of a square. A cross of this kind is a cross pattée.

F. *pattée*, fem. adj. from *patte* paw.

patten (păt′ ĕn), *n.* A clog, or overshoe, with a wooden sole mounted on an iron ring, worn for protection against mud and wet. (F. *socque, patin.*)

By the use of pattens the feet were raised an inch or two above the ground, a useful device for walking the dirty streets.

In architecture the term is applied to the base of a pillar or column, or to the foundation of a wall.

From F. *patin*, origin doubtful.

patter [1] (păt′ ėr), *v.i.* To drop or tap with a rapid succession of small sharp sounds ; to walk with short, quick, resounding steps. *v.t.* To cause to move or fall with a pattering sound ; to bespatter. *n.* Any light, continuous succession of soft taps. (F. *fouetter, frapper à petits coups ; tapoter, éclaboussер ; grésillement, bruit de petits coups.*)

We speak of the patter of a little child's feet as it patters around. The patter of summer rain on roof and window is not an unpleasant sound, after hot, dry days and nights. When the rain has ceased to patter, a gust of wind may still patter us with rain-drops from the trees, if we walk near.

Probably imitative, frequentative of *pat* [1].

patter [2] (păt′ ėr), *v.t.* To recite (prayers, etc.) in a sing-song, mechanical fashion. *v.i.* To pray thus ; to talk glibly ; to gabble. *n.* The talk peculiar to a particular class of people ; chatter ; prattle ; rapid talk introduced into a song, play, etc. (F. *marmotter ; marmonner, babiller ; jargon, babil, boniment.*)

Young people sometimes patter prayers because the mind wanders to another subject, but, of course, it is very irreverent to patter in this careless way. The fluent, rapid talk or story of a " cheap Jack," or itinerant pedlar, which he reels off glibly by heart, is also called patter, as is the slang of thieves.

The term is also used for the quick utterance of words set to music, or improvised by the singer of humorous ballads. Often, when we sing over a comic song in our homes, it does not seem half so funny as when we heard it on the stage. This may be because we miss the amusing patter introduced by the practised comedian.

Originally to repeat the *pater* or *paternoster* rapidly or mechanically. SYN. : *v.* Gabble, prattle. *n.* Chatter.

pattern (păt′ ėrn), *n.* An original to be copied ; that which serves as a model or guide in making something ; an example ; a specimen ; a decorative design ; a definite set of markings ; the marks of shot on a target ; in Ireland, a patronal festival. *v.t.* To decorate with a pattern ; to imitate or copy (from a pattern). (F. *modèle, exemplaire, échantillon, dessin, patron ; orner d'un dessin, copier.*)

Paper patterns are largely used in home dressmaking, these consisting of shaped pieces of paper from which the material is marked or cut. Before the dress material is purchased, patterns or specimens of suitable fabric are obtained and compared. Perhaps we take to the shop a pattern of a cloth we desire to match. This may be a patterned material, having a decorative pattern woven or printed on it.

Christians try to pattern their lives on that of the Divine Founder of Christianity. Many people take as a pattern of conduct some great historical figure whose character they admire.

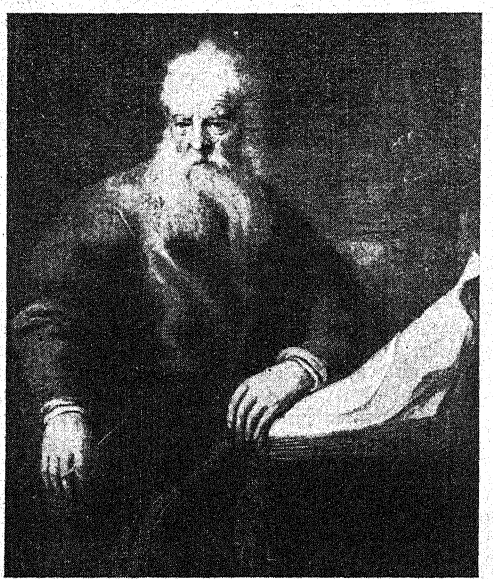
In a loom for weaving coloured designs, one of the most ingenious devices is the **pattern-box** (*n.*) on each side of it. This contains a number of shuttles, each carrying a yarn of a different colour, which are shot across in the order needed to form the pattern.

The work of a **pattern-maker** (*n.*) in a foundry is to make the models or patterns for castings. These are replicas in wood of the parts intended to be cast in metal, and are produced in a special workshop, called the **pattern-shop** (*n.*); such patterns are used to form the moulds of sand in which the metal parts are cast.

Special sense of *patron*. *See* patron. SYN.: *n.* Exemplar, model, original, standard.

patty (păt′ i), *n.* A little pie. (F. *petit pâté.*) *See* pâté.

patulous (păt′ ū lŭs), *adj.* Open; having a wide opening; spreading, or expanding. (F. *grand ouvert, large.*)



Paulinism.—St. Paul, whose doctrine and the interpretation that he gave to the teaching of Christ are known as Paulinism.

The boughs of the chestnut-tree might be said to be patulous, but this word is used chiefly by scientists, who speak, for instance, of the patulous sepals of a flower, and describe them as spreading **patulously** (păt′ ū lŭs li, *adj.*), or as having the quality of **patulousness** (păt′ ū lŭs nĕs, *n.*).

From L. *patulus* spreading, E. suffix *-ous*. *See* patent.

paucity (paw′ si ti), *n.* Fewness; smallness in quantity; scantiness. (F. *disette, rareté, manque.*)

Sometimes at a flower or vegetable show no prize is awarded in a certain class because of the paucity or fewness of exhibitors. An accused person against whom there is a paucity or scantiness of evidence is likely to be discharged.

From L. *paucitās* (acc. *-āt-em*) from *paucus* few, rare. SYN.: Dearth, deficiency, fewness, insufficiency, scarcity. ANT.: Abundance, copiousness, sufficiency.

Pauline (paw′ līn), *adj.* Of or relating to St. Paul the Apostle, or his teachings. *n.* A past or present pupil of St. Paul's School, Hammersmith.

St. Paul, a Jew born at Tarsus, opposed Christianity with the utmost fury until, on the road to Damascus, he saw a vision of Christ (Acts ix, 3), and was converted. His missionary journeys are related in later chapters of the Acts. The doctrine of St. Paul and the interpretation that he gave to the teaching of our Lord are known as **Paulinism** (paw′ lin izm, *n.*), and an adherent or expounder of this is a **Paulinist** (paw′ lin ist, *n.*).

A **Paulist** (paw′ list, *n.*) is a member of the Congregation of the Missionary Priests of St. Paul the Apostle, a Roman Catholic body founded in New York in 1858. They are commonly called **Paulist** (*adj.*) Fathers.

A past or present member of St. Paul's School, London, which was re-founded by Dean Colet about 1509, and till 1883—when it was moved to Hammersmith — was situated in St. Paul's Churchyard, is called a Pauline. This school has long held a high place for scholarship among the public schools.

paulo-post-future (paw′ lō pōst fū′ chŭr), *n.* In Greek grammar, the future perfect tense. (F. *futur antérieur.*)

Examples of this tense are "We shall have gone," and "We shall have seen."

L. = a little after the future.

paunch (pawnch; panch), *n.* The abdomen; the first and largest stomach in ruminant animals; a thick mat or a thin wooden shield on a mast to prevent chafing. (F. *panse, bedaine, baderne.*)

The word is seldom used to-day, except of animals. The paunch in a ruminant is the rumen, or first stomach, into which food passes from the gullet.

The paunch or thin, wooden shield fastened to the rigging of a vessel enables the lower yards of the mast to slide easily over the loops, while the **paunch-mat** (*n.*), which is made of thick strands of rope, and is also called a paunch, guards the rigging against chafing.

A condition in cattle in which the abdomen is distended, as by drinking too much water, is described as **paunchy** (pawnch′ i; panch′ i, *adj.*).

O.F. *pance, panche* from L. *pantex* (acc. *-tic-em*) belly.

pauper (paw′ pĕr), *n.* A person lacking the means of support; one destitute; one entitled to relief under the Poor Law; one allowed by law to sue *in forma pauperis*. (F. *pauvre, miséreux, indigent.*)

The Poor Law, under which poor-relief is administered, is based on the principle that no person should be left destitute. A destitute homeless person may claim admission to a workhouse, the institution

provided under the Poor Law, and by entering such a place becomes in law a pauper, suffering in consequence certain legal disabilities. Other paupers, such as vagrants and tramps, are admitted temporarily to a special part of a workhouse, called a casual ward. The state of being a pauper is **pauperism** (paw′ pėr izm, *n.*). **Pauperdom** (paw′ pėr dŏm, *n.*) means the pauper class.

Trade depression and unemployment tend to **pauperize** (paw′ pėr īz, *v.t.*), or make paupers of many people. The act or process of reducing to pauperism is **pauperization** (paw pėr ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*). In a somewhat different sense a system of administration which is considered to encourage people to claim poor-relief is said to pauperize them.

In courts of law a person who is too poor to pay the costs of prosecution or defence, is permitted to sue *in forma pauperis*—in the manner of a pauper. He is given the services of counsel free.

L. = poor, deficient, perhaps akin to *paucus* few, *parāre* to provide.

pause (pawz), *n.* A rest or stop in reading, speaking, singing, etc.; a temporary break or stoppage; in music, a sign denoting a short stop, placed over or under a note to be prolonged. *v.i.* To make a short stop; to hesitate; to linger. (F. *pause, arrêt, interruption; s'interrompre, hésiter.*)

A pause in speaking occurs naturally at the end of a sentence; a longer one may mark the close of one subject and the approach to another. A pause may often give effect or emphasis to a statement, question, or remark. In writing or printing, a pause is indicated by a punctuation mark, to which the word pause also applies. It is quite a good aid to correct punctuation to read aloud the words we have written; for where we pause naturally when speaking or reading, a mark to denote one of the longer or shorter pauses will be necessary. A pause in music is shown by a special sign thus: 𝄐 or 𝄑.

After ascending an incline we naturally pause to take breath. A lovely sunset tempts us to pause or linger on our homeward way; a nervous person may pause or hesitate, and be at a loss for a word.

L. *pausa*, Gr. *pausis*, from *pauein* to stop. SYN.: *v.* Hesitate, stay, stop, tarry, wait. ANT.: *v.* Advance, continue, persist, proceed, progress.

pavan (păv′ ăn), *n.* A dance of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, performed in a slow and stately fashion; the music for this. (F. *pavane.*)

Dancers of the pavan wore elaborate dresses. The dance itself is thought to have been introduced into England from Spain, and to be of Spanish origin. Henry VIII composed a pavan, and much instrumental music in Elizabethan times was written in this form, usually with a spirited dance, to follow. The earlier pavans were sung as well as played.

F., from Ital., Span *pavāna*, by some connected with L. *pāvō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) a peacock, from its stately movement.

pave (pāv), *v.t.* To furnish with a hard level surface of stone, brick, wood-blocks, etc.; to cover with or as with a paving. (F. *paver.*)

Ancient Roman roads were paved with stone, and until the nineteenth century cobble-stones were the usual form of **pavement** (pāv′ mėnt, *n.*) or **paving** (pāv′ ing, *n.*). It is more usual to refer to the material as "paving," and to the finished surface as "pavement." To-day asphalt, wood blocks, concrete, and even rubber are used, but granite sets still form the pavement in places where unusually heavy traffic must be borne.

In a dispute, for instance a lock-out, private informal discussions by leading men on both sides may pave the way for a conference, and this latter may well lead, or pave the way, to a peaceful settlement.

What Americans name a side-walk and we call a pavement is laid with large flat stones. One of these is a **paving-stone** (*n.*)—now usually made artificially from concrete and stone chippings. On the stones of a pavement the **pavement-artist** (*n.*) draws pictures in chalk which he hopes will win him coppers from passers-by.



Pavement-artist.—A pavement-artist at work before an admiring group of onlookers.

In some sharks and rays the teeth are described as pavement teeth, because they form a hard level surface. In anatomy a tissue composed of flattened plate-like cells is called pavement epithelium.

Paving is laid by a worker called a **paver** (pāv′ ėr, *n.*), **paviour** (pāv′ yėr, *n.*), or **pavior** (pāv′ yėr, *n.*). The first of these words is also used of a paving-stone, and the others of a rammer used in laying a pavement. In France a road surface paved with stone blocks is called **pavé** (păv′ ā, *n.*).

F. *paver*, from L. *pavīre* to ram down.

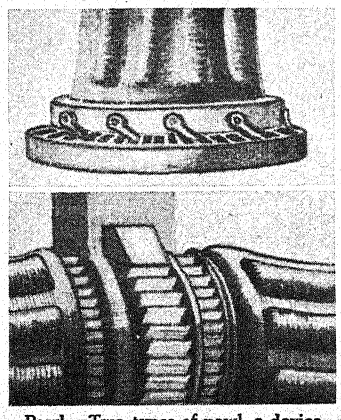
pavilion (pà vil′ yŏn), *n.* A large tent of conical shape; a temporary or portable building; a lightly constructed ornamental building; a belvedere or other portion of a building projecting at an angle, or rising above the main structure. (F. *pavillon.*)

At flower shows, fêtes, and such gatherings one or more large tents, called pavilions, having a cone-shaped roof, are erected. In heraldry, the word means a bearing in the form of a tent. The shelter or ornamental building in a park, and the building containing dressing-rooms, refreshment rooms, etc., at a sports ground, are also termed pavilions.

The name is often applied to any place of amusement, especially if the building is one of a portable or temporary nature, or is ornamental in construction — for instance, the erections on a seaside pier, used for dancing or entertainment.

F., from L. *pāpiliō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) butterfly, also tent. SYN.: Belvedere, marquee.

paving (pāv′ ing). For this word and **paviour,** *see under* pave.



Pawl.—Two types of pawl, a device which prevents recoil or backward movement.

pavonazzo (pa vō nät′ sō), *adj.* Coloured like a peacock. *n.* A variety of marble veined in this manner.

Pavonazzo marble, or pavonazzo, is red or purplish, and is beautifully veined. Phrygian marble, a similar stone, has been called **pavonazzetto** (pa vō nät set′ ō, *n.*).

Ital. (also *pavonaccio*) from L. *pāvōnāceus,* adj. from *pāvō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) peacock.

pavonine (păv′ ō nīn), *adj.* Of or relating to a peacock; resembling the tail of a peacock. (F. *de paon, irisé.*)

From the many colours in a peacock's tail the word bears the special meaning of iridescent. Some kinds of ores and metals show a pavonine, or many-coloured, lustre.

From L. *pāvō* (acc. *pāvōn-em*) peacock, and E. suffix *-ine.*

paw (paw), *n.* The foot of a quadruped bearing claws. *v.i.* To scrape with the fore-foot. *v.t.* To strike with a drawing or scraping action of the foot; to handle roughly or clumsily. (F. *patte; gratter; donner un coup de patte, palper, manier rudement.*)

According to ancient Jewish law (Leviticus xi, 27), "whatsoever goeth upon his paws" is unclean and unfit for food, this restriction thus embracing all four-footed animals with claws as distinct from those having hoofs. The verb is used also of a hoofed animal, however, so that a restless horse is said to paw the ground or paw impatiently. Milton speaks of the "tawny lion pawing to get free." A dog paws its master to attract attention, or paws and scrapes at the door.

O.F. *poe, powe,* probably Frankish; cp. Dutch *poot,* G. *pfote.*

pawky (paw′ ki), *adj.* Sly or tricky, especially in a humorous way: shrewd; artful. (F. *malin.*)

This is a Scottish word; pawky wit, or **pawkiness** (paw′ ki nès, *n.*), is a dry kind of humour often inclined to mischievousness. A remark made **pawkily** (paw′ ki li, *adv.*) is one uttered shrewdly or archly.

Sc. dialect from *pawk* a trick.

pawl (pawl), *n.* A small lever or hinged member which engages with the teeth of a wheel to prevent recoil or backward movement. *v.t.* To stop or check by means of pawls. (F. *cliquet.*)

This mechanical device is seen in its simplest form in the catch on the winding stem of a clock, which allows the mainspring to be wound without the clock wheels turning, but since the pawl permits of movement in only one direction, causes the power of the coiled spring to actuate the train of wheels as it unwinds in the contrary direction.

In a capstan as used on board ship, the pawls are short bars hinged to the capstan head, which engage with the teeth on the pawl rim as the drum revolves, so that the drum cannot run back.

Perhaps O.F. *paul, pal,* L. *pāluō* a stake.

pawn [1] (pawn), *n.* A piece of the lowest rank in chess. (F. *pion.*)

The pawns in chess—there are eight of each colour—are often sacrificed by a player to secure some advantage, or to avoid the loss of some more valuable piece, so the phrase which describes a person as just a pawn in some game, denotes that he is relatively unimportant, or the tool of others.

M.E. *poun,* O.F. *paon, peon* from L. *pēdō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) foot soldier (*pēs*—acc. *ped-em,* foot); cp. Span. *peon.*

pawn [2] (pawn), *n.* Anything given or held as security for money advanced or for debt; a pledge; the state of being pledged. *v.t.* To deposit as a pledge. (F. *gage, nantissement; engager, metive en gage.*)

A person in need of ready money may place some of his possessions in pawn, or at pawn. Houses or furniture may thus be made over as security for a loan or debt, or the person who desires to raise money on jewels and such articles may deposit them as security with a **pawnbroker** (*n.*), a person licensed to carry on the business of **pawnbroking** (*n.*), which is the lending of money on the security of goods left with, or legally made over to, him as pledges.

A pawnbroker's place of business is a **pawnshop** (*n.*). When anything is pawned

the pawnbroker is the **pawnee** (paw nē′, *n.*) and the owner is the **pawner** (pawn′ ėr, *n.*).

O.F. *pan*, probably of Teut. origin: cp. Dutch *pand*, G. *pfand*.

pax (păks), *n.* A tablet carved or painted with the Crucifixion or sacred emblems, formerly used for the kiss of peace at Mass; an osculatory. (F. *paix*.)

The pax was usually a plaque or tablet of ivory or precious metal. In the Middle Ages the "kiss of peace" at Mass was passed from clergy to people by means of the pax, which was first kissed by the celebrant and then passed from hand to hand.

L. = peace.



British Museum.

Pax.—An enamelled pax of the twelfth century showing St. James and St. Jude.

paxwax (păks′ wăks), *n.* The nuchal tendons.

These are strong, stiff tendons which, in many mammals, run from the back of the head along the neck and are attached to the backbone. They support the head in its horizontal position.

Corruption of *faxwax*, from A.-S. *feax* hair, *weaxan* to grow.

pay [1] (pā), *v.t.* To hand over what is due or owed; to discharge or settle; to deliver as due; to meet, or defray, the cost of; to recompense or compensate; to render or bestow. *v.i.* To make payment; to settle a debt; to be profitable. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **paid** (pād). *n.* Wages; salary; recompense; reward. (F. *payer, régler, acquitter, récompenser, rendre; payer, profiter; gages, salaire.*)

In 1875 the British Government purchased nearly half the shares in the Suez Canal, for which it paid a sum amounting to a little over £4,000,000. The investment, which proved a profitable one, has paid handsomely, having shown a good return on the money invested.

To pay or discharge a tradesman's bill is to pay, or hand over to, him the amount owing. Since some people do not pay promptly, the shopkeeper often offers a small discount as an inducement for customers to settle bills regularly when they are due. Wise business men pay or deliver to a bank each day moneys received by them. We pay a call on friends who will probably pay us a return visit. Unless we pay attention to lessons our progress in learning is slow.

A large factory has to pay away, or disburse, a great sum of money in wages every week. To pay away a rope (a nautical phrase) is to let it run out, and in another expression used by sailors, to pay off means to fall to leeward. It is wise to pay off, or discharge in full as soon as possible, any debt we owe. An unsuccessful firm may find it necessary to pay off its employees, that is, to pay them what is owing for wages, and to discharge them.

To pay one's way is to keep out of debt, and not pay away or spend more money than is commensurate with one's income. In connexion with money, to pay out is the same as to pay away. To pay out a person for an injury is to punish him—to give him tit-for-tat; and to pay out a rope is to cause it to run out. In the proverb, "He who pays the piper has the right to call the tune," to pay the piper means to defray or bear the cost, while calling the tune signifies the right of deciding how the money shall be spent.

A list giving the names of workmen or others, and the amounts due to each for pay, is called a **pay-bill** (*n.*), **pay-roll** (*n.*), or **pay-sheet** (*n.*). The day of the week, month, etc., on which wages and salaries are paid is **pay-day** (*n.*). On the Stock Exchange pay-day means the day on which stock purchased must be paid for.

In large concerns wages and salaries are paid from a pay-office as they become **payable** (pā′ åbl, *adj.*) or due. A person paid is a **payee** (pā ē′, *n.*), one who pays is a **payer** (pā′ ėr, *n.*), and a sum paid, or a settlement of what is due, is called a **payment** (pā′ mėnt, *n.*).

A **paymaster** (*n.*) is one who pays out wages. In the army and navy paymasters are commissioned officers, responsible for issuing the pay of officers and men. The **Paymaster-General** (*n.*), an unpaid member of the Government, is responsible for handing over to the various Government departments money placed to his account by the Treasury for the payment of salaries and other expenses. The actual duties are carried out by a permanent staff at the **Pay Office** (*n.*).

A person who is received into a private house and treated as a guest in return for payment for his food and lodging is termed a **paying guest** (*n.*).

F. *payer*, L. *pācāre* to appease, from *pax* (acc. *pāc-em*) peace. Syn.: *n.* Reward, salary.

wages. *n.* Discharge, liquidate, requite reward. ANT.: *v.* Default, owe.

pay [2] (pā), *v.t.* To coat, cover, or fill with a waterproofing composition. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **payed** (pād). (F. *calefeutrer, poisser.*)

The word is used chiefly by sailors. It is usual to pay the bottom and seams of a wooden vessel with pitch, her ropes with tar, her spars with grease.

O.F. *poier* from L. *picāre* to coat with pitch from *pix* (acc. *pic-em*) pitch.

paynim (pā′ nim), *n.* A pagan or heathen; a Saracen or Mohammedan. *adj.* Pagan; Mohammedan; Saracen. (F. *païen, Sarrasin.*)

This word is now used only in poetical or romantic literature. The Crusaders might be said to have fought the paynims in paynim lands.

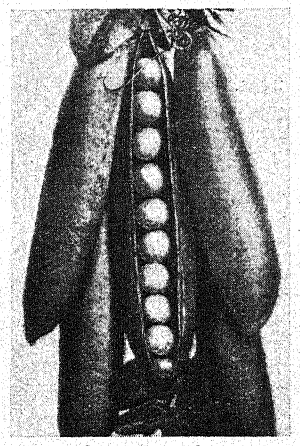
Originally heathendom, O.F. *paienisme,* L.L. *pāgānismus* from *pāgānus. See* pagan.

paysage (pā zazh′), *n.* A rural scene; a country landscape. (F. *paysage.*)

A landscape-painter is sometimes called a **paysagist** (pā′ zàzh ist, *n.*).

F. = landscape, from *pays* country.

pea (pē), *n.* A leguminous plant, several varieties of which are grown for their seeds, eaten as food; a seed of the plant. (F. *pois.*)



Pea.—Pea-pods, and peas in a pod.

The garden pea has been cultivated from ancient times, and seeds have been found in Swiss lake dwellings of the Bronze Age. In English kitchen gardens the green pea (*Pisum sativum*) is cultivated for its seed, while in flower-gardens the sweet-pea and everlasting pea are grown for their flowers. From the field pea (*Pisum arvense*) we get the split peas used to make **pea-soup** (*n.*), and as an ingredient of many other dishes. These are also milled or ground up to make **pea-flour** (*n.*) or **pea-meal** (*n.*).

Peas are attacked in the pod by the **pea-maggot** (*n.*), the caterpillar of a small moth (*Tortrix pisi*). The **pea-cod** (*n.*), or peasecod, consists of a sheath or pericarp, the **pea-pod** (*n.*), and the peas inside it. Young peas are of a **pea-green** (*adj.*) colour, which is called **pea-green** (*n.*).

Either green or dried peas can be made into pea-soup, but only dried peas are suitable for blowing through the long tube called a **pea-shooter** (*n.*), with which boys amuse themselves. We sometimes style a very thick, dark-yellow fog **pea-soupy** (*adj.*), because its colour suggests pea-soup.



Pea. — Sweet-peas, a favourite garden flower, in bloom.

The **pea-nut** (*n.*), *Arachis hypogaea,* is a member of the bean family. It is also called monkey-nut and ground-nut, the latter name being given it because the pods ripen underground.

The very small crab called the **pea-crab** (*n.*) is soft-shelled, and since it is unable to protect itself, it takes up its quarters inside the shell of a live mussel, cockle, or other mollusc.

A variety of oolitic limestone in which the grains are unusually large is named **peastone** (pē′ stōn, *n.*).

A back-formation from *pease* regarded as plural.

peace (pēs), *n.* A state of quiet; freedom from agitation or disturbance; freedom from war or strife; an agreement reconciling two nations who have been at war; quietness of mind; serenity; concord. (F. *paix, tranquillité.*)

Everyone enjoys peace or quietude after much noise. The peace of the country is fortunately seldom disturbed by riots or agitations. The signing of a treaty of peace after the World War brought a deep sense of relief to all the belligerents, and happily, a state of peace, tranquillity, and freedom from hostilities has existed since in most countries.

Peace in industry—concord and good feeling between employers and employed—is essential to the maintainance of production, the public well-being, and the peace of mind of the community.

The majority of people prefer a **peaceable** (pēs′ àbl, *adj.*) life to one of **peaceless** (pēs′ lès, *adj.*) excitement. It is very pleasant to take a country walk on a **peaceful** (pēs′ fůl, *adj.*) summer evening, when all nature seems to be in a state of **peacefulness** (pēs′ fůl nès, *n.*). Happy and contented children usually play together **peaceably** (pēs′ àb li, *adv.*), **peacefully** (pēs′ fůl li, *adv.*), or in **peaceableness** (pēs′ àbl nès, *n.*), and quarrels are few. The exclamation "peace!" meaning be quiet, keep silent, was originally the imperative of a verb.

To hold one's peace is to be silent. A person who is responsible for causing strife is a **peace-breaker** (*n.*), and a person who settles

differences and reconciles quarrelling people or nations is a **peace-maker** (*n.*), to make peace meaning either to reconcile others or to be reconciled oneself. A **peace-offering** (*n.*) is a gift offered to appease or mollify someone, and also means a sacrifice made in thanksgiving by the ancient Israelites. A peace treaty is signed to make peace between two warring nations.

To preserve the king's peace—that state of order and tranquillity for which as sovereign he is responsible—all his subjects are required to obey the laws and to keep the peace. They must not do anything likely to create public disturbance, and it is the duty of a constable, an old name for whom is **peace-officer** (*n.*), to see that there is no breach of the peace. A justice of the peace is a local unpaid magistrate, commissioned to keep the peace and to try certain offences.

In olden days a priest or monk visiting a house might on leaving say "Peace be with you!" and these words are still used as a solemn form of leave-taking.

O.F. *pais*, from L. *pax* (acc. *pāc-em*). SYN.: *n.* Amity, calm, order, repose, tranquillity. ANT.: *n.* Agitation, disorder, disturbance, strife, war.



Peach.—A peach-tree laden with fruit. Inset is a larger view of a peach.

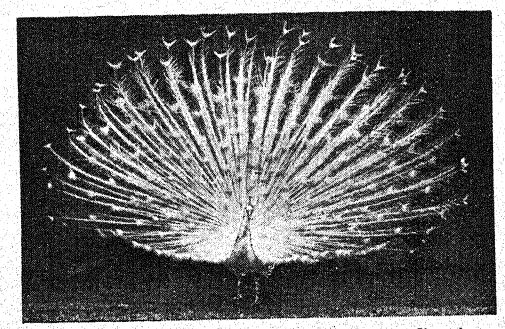
peach (pēch), *n.* The fleshy downy drupe of a tree (*Amygdalus* or *Prunus persica*), belonging to the order Rosaceae; the tree itself. (F. *pêche, pêcher.*)

Peaches are classed as free-stones or clingstones, according as the pulp separates easily from the stone or clings to it. In England the tree, which is a short-lived one, is generally trained as a wall tree.

The skin of the peach is covered with a soft powder, called **peach-bloom** (*n.*), a name also given to the soft pink colour in the cheeks of a girl. The delicate, purplish-pink colour of **peach-blossom** (*n.*) is used to describe other objects having a similar colour, such as peach-blossom marble, or the peach-blossom moth (*Thyatira batis*), which has rosy spots on its wings.

Anything **peach-coloured** (*adj.*) is of a soft pale red colour, like that of the blossom, or the ripe fruit. The purplish-pink glaze of certain Oriental porcelain is called **peach-blow** (*n.*); **peach-yellows** (*n.*) is a very destructive disease which attacks the **peach-tree** (*n.*) in the eastern states of the U.S.A. The **peachwort** (*n.*) or persicaria (*Polygonum Persicaria*) owes its name to its peachlike leaves. The **peach palm** (*n.*)—*Guilielma speciosa*—is a tall and slender South American palm on which grow large bunches of peachlike fruit. The trunk is protected with sharp prickles. From the fermented juice of the peach a spirit called **peach-brandy** (*n.*) is made.

O.F. *pesche*, L.L. *persica*, from *persicum* (*mālum* apple, fruit) Persian.



Peacock.—The Indian white peacock spreading its beautiful tail.

peacock (pē′ kok), *n.* A gallinaceous bird with fanlike tail-coverts, especially the male; a pompous or vainglorious person. *v.t.* To display or parade (oneself). *v.i.* To strut vainly or ostentatiously; to make a parade. (F. *paon; se pavaner, se rengorger, faire la roue.*)

The common peacock or **peafowl** (pē′ foul, *n.*), *Pavo cristatus*, which is to be seen in many of our parks and large gardens, is a native of India. The name peacock is applied particularly to the male bird, with its gorgeous plumage of lustrous blue-green and long train of "eyed" feathers. The far less brilliantly decorated female is called the **peahen** (*n.*) and the young are known as **peachicks** (*n.pl.*).



Peacock moth.—A peacock moth and its eggs.

By the ancient Greeks the peacock was held sacred to the goddess Hera. From of old the bird has been the symbol of vanity, from the proud and stately way in which it

struts about with its spreading tail displayed. It was regarded, too, as a bird of ill-omen.

To say of a gaily dressed person that he peacocks is to imply that he struts and displays himself ostentatiously, in a **peacocklike** (*adj.*) manner, or plumes himself vainglorioously, showing off his finery. To such a person the epithet of "peacock" might be applied. The word **peacockery** (pē′ kok ėr i, *n.*) means vain parade or display, which may be described as **peacock-ish** (pē′ kok ish, *adj.*) behaviour.

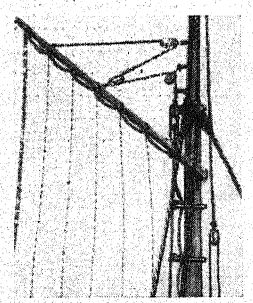
The beautiful butterfly *Vanessa lo* is called the **peacock butterfly** (*n.*), because of the eye-spots on its wings; the **peacock-fish** (*n.*) —*Crenilabrus pavo*—) of the Mediterranean and Indian Seas is so called because of its brilliant colouring. The large eye-like markings on the under wings of the **peacock moth** (*n.*) serve to scare birds.

A.-S. *pēa*, L. *pāvō*, ultimately from old Tamil *tōkei* peacock and E. *cock* [1].

pea-jacket (pē′ jăk ėt), *n.* A short overcoat worn by sailors. (F. *vareuse.*)

Pea from obsolete *pee*, Dutch *pij*, *pije* rough coat.

peak [1] (pēk), *n.* A sharp point or top; the brim in front of a cap; the upper end of the top of a fore-and-aft sail where it is laced to the gaff; the upper outer corner of a sail extended by a gaff. (F. *pointe, pic, cime, visiére, penne.*)



Peak.—The peak is the upper end of the top of a fore-and-aft sail.

The summit of a mountain is its peak; prosperity reaches its peak when it touches its highest point. In some parts of England, especially the Lake District, high hills are called pikes, many of which have **peaked** (pēkt, *adj.*) or **peaky** (pēk′ i, *adj.*) tops.

A peaked cap has a projecting front brim.

Variant of *pike* [1]. SYN.: Crest, summit, top.

peak [2] (pēk), *v.i.* To look thin, or sickly; to grow thin; to pine, or waste away. (F. *languir, dépérir.*)

When through worry or illness we become thin in the face we are said to peak or become **peaky** (pēk′ i, *adj.*). **Peaked** (pēkt, *adj.*) is a word also applied to this condition.

Origin obscure.

peak [3] (pēk), *v.t.* To raise to a more upright position. *v.i.* To raise the tail in the air in making a vertical dive.

Sailors peak the yard or gaff of a ship, and peak their oars by raising them apeak or vertically. A whale raises or peaks its tail when diving.

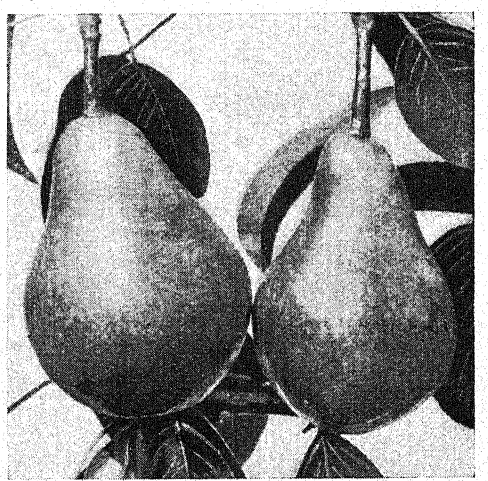
See apeak.

peal (pēl), *n.* A set of bells ringing together; a chime; a loud, continuous sound. *v.i.* To sound a peal; to resound. *v.t.* To cause to resound; to give out loudly or sonorously. (F. *sonnerie, carillon; retentissement; éclater; faire sonner, pousser.*)

Thunder rumbles and peals, and its sound is like a peal in its continued succession of repercussions, echoing and re-echoing. Sometimes a performer is greeted with peals of applause. A set of bells tuned to each other is known as a peal, as is also the chime or series of changes rung on these bells.

An organ is said to peal when it emits loud, deep, or sonorous cadences, and a poet speaks of the air pealing or resounding with the cheers of men.

Perhaps short for *appeal.* *See* appeal.



Pear.—The delicious fruit of the pear-tree, which is a member of the rose family.

pear (păr), *n.* The fleshy fruit of *Pyrus communis*; the pear-tree. (F. *poire, poirier.*)

Many varieties of pear are cultivated in Great Britain, the trees being grown in the form of standards, pyramid bushes, or espaliers. The **pear-tree** (*n.*), which belongs to the rose family, is probably a native of western Asia. It grows wild in many parts of Europe where the climate is temperate, and in this state when young is furnished with sharp spines to protect the fruit.

Pear-culture is a very old art and many kinds were grown by the ancient Romans. The yellowish wood of the pear tree, which takes a beautiful polish, is used for making tool-handles and musical instruments. A drink called perry is prepared from pears by fermentation. Some glass bottles are **pear-shaped** (*adj.*).

A.-S. *pere*, L.L. *pira*, L. *pirum* pear.

pearl [1] (pĕrl), *n.* A small lustrous body found in some shell-fish, and prized as a gem; nacre, or mother-of-pearl; anything like a pearl in shape or appearance; a thing very precious; a small size of printing type (four and three-quarter point). *adj.* Of or relating to pearls; made of or containing

pearls. *v.t.* To decorate with pearls; to rub (barley) into rounded grains. *v.i.* To fish for pearls; to form pearl-like drops. (F. *perle; de perle, garni de perles; orner de perles, pêcher des perles, perler.*)

For thousands of years the pearl has been highly valued. One of the Bible parables refers to a merchant seeking goodly pearls, who, when he found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had and bought it (St. Matthew xiii. 45).

A pearl is nothing more than a small mass of carbonate of lime formed by a shell-fish inside its shell. This substance is deposited around a nucleus in many very thin layers, and its surface is indented with tiny ridges which cause the iridescence, or play of colour, that gives a pearl its characteristic appearance. *See* mother-of-pearl.

Dew, which suggests pearls by its shape, may be called **pearly** (pĕrl′ i, *adj.*), and well-kept teeth, too, possess a certain **pearliness** (pĕrl′ i nĕs, *n.*) of appearance.

Several kinds of shell-fish yield pearls, but the best come from the **pearl-oyster** (*n.*), *Meleagrina margaritifera*, which lives only in warm waters. Next in importance to it is the **pearl-mussel** (*n.*)—*Unio margaritiferus*—found in fresh water, for instance, in Scotland. A pearl of the first water should be perfectly spherical or of a true pear-shape, and almost pure white. Black pearls are also highly valued if of good size and shape.

The existence of pearls is due to something irritating the mollusc—most probably a parasite. As it cannot get rid of the irritant substance, the creature seals it in with nacre.

The greatest and oldest pearl-fisheries are those near Bahrein, in the Persian Gulf, and in the Gulf of Manaar, between Ceylon and India. Other important fisheries have sprung up off the coasts of Western Australia and Queensland, and in the Gulf of California.



Pearl-buttons.—Two happy little children wearing clothes decorated with pearl-buttons.

Though diving dresses are used in some places, the **pearl-diver** (*n.*), who fetches up the oysters from the bottom, usually goes down naked and stays under water for a short while, returning again and again to the depths. He works for a **pearl-fisher** (*n.*), who fits out boats specially for **pearl-fishing** (*n.*). Vast quantities of oysters and mussels are gathered every year for the sake of the **pearl-shell** (*n.*), or mother-of-pearl that they contain.

The size of printing type called pearl, intermediate between ruby and diamond, is the smallest size but one regularly cast, four and three-quarter point, fifteen lines to the inch. It is used for foot-notes and references.

The substance called **pearl-ash** (*n.*) is crude carbonate of potassium, used as a cleansing agent. It is obtained from wood ashes by soaking them in water, straining off the liquid and evaporating it, the resulting crystals being then calcined.

The **pearl-barley** (*n.*) used for puddings and soups consists of barley grains with the husk and coat removed by a process called **pearling** (pĕrl′ ing, *n.*).

The **pearl-fruit** (*n.*) or **pearl-berry** (*n.*) is a small shrub of the Andes, sometimes cultivated in rock-gardens. At the base of the leaves, it bears small whitish berries resembling pearls in colour. Its botanical name is *Margyricarpus setosus*.

Pearl-eye (*n.*) is a name for the disease of the eye usually called cataract. A person suffering from this trouble is said to be **pearl-eyed** (*adj.*).

The cosmetic named **pearl-powder** (*n.*) or **pearl-white** (*n.*) is bismuth oxychloride. It is used to whiten the skin. **Pearl-sinter** (*n.*) is a kind of opal found in volcanic ash, especially at Santa Fiora, in Tuscany, from which place it gets its other name of fiorite.

One form of the rock called dolomite is known as **pearl-spar** (*n.*), because of its pearly sheen. **Pearl-stone** (*n.*) is also called perlite.

A poet might describe a flower as being **pearled** (pĕrld, *adj.*) with dew. Costermongers wear their pearly suits, decorated with **pearl-buttons** (*n.pl.*), on special occasions. The buttons may be of real or imitation mother-of-pearl.

An ornament or dress with many pearls on it is **pearl-studded** (*n.*), or pearled. Imitation pearls are so **pearl-like** (*adj.*) in appearance that they are difficult to detect.

F. *perle*, L.L. *perla*; origin obscure.

pearl [2] (pĕrl), *n.* One of a number of decorative loops, which form a border on lace, ribbon, etc. (F. *feston.*)

Gold lace may be embellished with these pearls or loops, which somewhat resemble pearl drops in shape, and pillow lace is also decorated in a similar way.

A **pearled** (pĕrld, *adj.*) edging on a lace or a ribbon is known as **pearl-edge** (*n.*). A certain kind of silk lace or thread is called **pearling** (pĕrl′ ing, *n.*), the plural form of which, pearlings, refers to edgings made of such material.

A form of *purl*. *See* purl [1].

pearlite (pĕrl′ īt), *n.* A form of cast iron in which pure iron and carbide of iron occur in alternate layers, or in granular formation. (F. *perlite.*)

From E. *pearl* and *-ite.*

pearmain (pär′ mān), *n.* A variety of apple.

Many kinds of apples are popularly classed as pearmains. The Worcester pearmain is a common dessert apple.

From O.F. *permain,* conjectured to be from assumed L. *Pārmānus* belonging to Parma.

peasant (pez′ ânt), *n.* A rustic; one who works on the land, especially on a small plot which he owns or rents. *adj.* Of or pertaining to a peasant; rural. (F. *paysan; de paysan, campagnard, rustique.*)

The Peasants' Revolt (1381), of which Wat Tyler was the chief leader, was a rising of farm-labourers in Kent and Essex, against the heavy taxation imposed upon them, and the attempt of the landlords to throw them back into a state approaching serfdom. The Peasants' War (1522-25) was a rising of German peasants against oppression. It was suppressed with great cruelty.

A farmer of the peasant class who owns the land he tills is called a **peasant proprietor** (*n.*). In some European countries people who work on the land wear peasant dress of a distinctive and picturesque character.

Anything typical of a peasant or his mode of life is said to be **peasant-like** (*adj.*). The **peasantry** (pez′ ânt ri, *n.*) of a country means its peasants, considered as a body.

Anglo-F. *paisant, paisan,* L.L. *pāgensis* villager, from L. *pāgus* village. SYN.: *n.* Countryman, rustic. ANT.: *n.* Citizen, townsman.

pease (pēz), *n.* collectively. Peas. (F. *pois.*)

The common pea-plant (*Pisum sativum*) was formerly called the pease, and with a qualifying word, pease, was also used as a name for other leguminous plants, such as Indian pease, and everlasting pease. We seldom use the word now, in the sense of peas, except in such compounds as **pease-pudding** (*n.*), which is a dish of mashed boiled peas, and **pease-porridge** (*n.*), a kind of porridge made with peas. **Pease-meal** (*n.*) is a flour made of ground peas.

A pea-pod was once called a **peasecod** (pēz′ kod, *n.*) or **peascod** (pēz′ kod, *n.*). This word is now seldom used. In "A Midsummer Night's Dream" (iii, 1), Shakespeare makes Bottom send his respects to Master Peascod, the father of the fairy, Pease-blossom.

In the latter part of the sixteenth century men of fashion wore the **peascod-bellied** (*adj.*) doublet or **peascod-doublet** (*n.*). This was a doublet ending at the bottom in a long, stiffly-quilted peak, shaped like a peasecod.

M.E. *pese,* A.-S. *pisa* (pl. *pisan*) from L. *pisum,* Gr. *pison* pea.

peat (pēt), *n.* Decomposed and partly carbonized vegetable matter, used as fuel. (F. *tourbe.*)

Peat is formed in marshy places by the action of water upon layers of bog-moss and other vegetable substances. When partly decomposed it is brown in colour, but more completely decomposed peat is nearly black. Although peat has long been used as a fuel there are vast stores of it available, and these will probably be exploited commercially in the future.



Peat.—Workers cutting peat in Somerset whence it is sent to all parts of England.

A wide marshy expanse containing or consisting of peat is called a **peat-bog** (*n.*), or, in the North, a **peat-moss** (*n.*), and broken ground from which peat is or has been dug is called a **peat-hag** (*n.*), or, more usually, a **peatery** (pēt′ ėr i, *n.*) The smoke of burning peat is known as **peat-reek** (*n.*); it has a strong but not unpleasant smell.

A **peaty** (pēt′ i, *adj.*) soil, or one abounding in peat, is an advantage in the cultivation of rhododendrons, kalmias, azaleas, and other plants, but peat alone does not make a good soil.

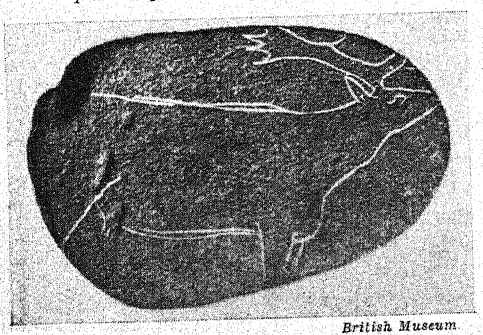
M.E. *pete*; perhaps Welsh *peth* piece. *See* piece.

pebble (peb′ l), *n.* A small stone rounded and worn smooth by the action of water; a transparent rock-crystal used for spectacle lenses; a lens made of this. *v.t.* To cover with pebbles; to produce a roughened or indented surface on (leather). (F. *caillou, crystal de roche; couvrir de cailloux, grener, crépir.*)

Pebbles or **pebble-stones** (*n.pl.*) are found in myriads on the sea-shore, in the beds of streams, and in the deposits called gravel-beds. One of the most remarkable masses of pebbles in this country is Chesil Bank, which connects the Isle of Portland with the Dorset coast. It is over fifteen miles long, up to two hundred yards broad, and is more than forty feet high in some parts. A path paved with pebbles is said to be **pebbled** (peb′ ld, *adj.*) or **pebbly** (peb′ li, *adj.*), and a pebbly beach is one abounding in pebbles. A quartz crystal worn into the form

of a pebble is called a **pebble-crystal** (*n.*). Lenses for spectacles which are ground from pure, colourless rock-crystals are also called pebbles. A variety of pottery made by Josiah Wedgwood (1730-95), and composed of a mixture of different coloured clays is known as **pebble-ware** (*n.*). It somewhat resembles marble.

M.E. *pobble, pibbil*, A.-S. *papot*.



British Museum

Pebble.—Engraved pebble of the late Palaeolithic Cave Period found at Bruniquel, France.

pebrine (pā brēn′; peb′ rin), *n.* A disease fatal to silkworms, also called muscardine. (F. *pébrine.*)

F., from Provençal *pebrino* (*pebre* pepper) pepper-like, alluding to the small black specks on the skin of the larva.

pecan (pē kăn′), *n.* A species of the American hickory-tree; its fruit. (F. *pacanier, pacane.*)

The pecan (*Carya olivæformis*) is allied to the walnut and grows in the valleys of the Ohio and Mississippi. Its fruit, the **pecan-nut** (*n.*), or pecan, is olive-shaped, and has a fine flavour.

F. *pacane* or Span. *pacana*, from native word.

peccable (pek′ ăbl), *adj.* Liable to sin. (F. *peccable.*)

"To err is human" wrote Pope in his poem, "An Essay on Criticism," in other words he said that mankind is peccable. The tendency or liability to sin is termed **peccability** (pek ă bil′ i ti, *n.*).

L.L. *peccābilis*, from L. *peccāre* to err, commit wrong. ANT.: Impeccable, incorruptible, perfect, sinless.

peccadillo (pek ă dil′ ō), *n.* A trifling sin; a slight offence. *pl.* **peccadilloes** (pek ă dil′ ōz). (F. *peccadille.*)

Everyone is guilty of certain small faults that can hardly be called sins. They are mere breaches of the rules or customs of society and are generally known as peccadilloes.

Span. dim. of *peccado*, L. *peccātum* neuter p.p. of *peccāre* to err, sin.

peccant (pek′ ănt), *adj.* Sinful; offending; guilty; unhealthy; morbid. (F. *pécheur, choquant, coupable, morbide.*)

An official guilty of taking bribes may be described as a peccant official. Milton refers to peccant angels, that is, those who have broken the laws of God. Sinfulness is sometimes termed **peccancy** (pek′ ăn si, *n.*), and a transgression or sin is a peccancy. In pathology, a peccant state of any part of the body would indicate the presence of disease. Anyone who has a peccant tooth should have it attended to.

From L. *peccans* (acc. *-ant-em*) pres. p. of *peccāre* to sin, err.

peccary (pek′ ă ri), *n.* A small pig-like animal of Central America, with slender limbs, an elongated snout, and no visible tail. (F. *pécari.*)

Peccaries differ in many respects from the European swine, which they outwardly resemble. For instance, their stomachs are complex, and somewhat like those of cows, whereas the swine has a simple stomach. The peccary also has a gland in the middle of its back which secretes an oily, nauseous fluid.

There are several species. The collared peccary (*Dicotyles tajacu*) occurs between Patagonia and Arkansas, and is distinguished by a collar of yellowish hair crossing the shoulders. The larger, white-lipped peccary (*D. albirostris*) inhabits Central and South America. Peccaries are noted for their pugnacity and destructiveness, and are commonly found in droves. They make long journeys from the forests they frequent, in search of food, and do great damage to crops.

From native Carib *pakira*.



Peccary.—The small pig-like peccary which is found in Central America.

peccavi (pē kā′ vi), *inter.* An exclamation acknowledging guilt or confessing error. *n.* An acknowledgment of error or a confession of guilt. (F. *peccavi.*)

This word is now seldom used seriously. When we admit that we are in the wrong, we are said to cry peccavi. The word enters into a well-known story told of Sir Charles Napier (1782-1853). It is said that after his victory at Hyderabad (1843), which made him master of Sind (an Indian country), he sent the punning dispatch "Peccavi," that is, "I have sinned (Sind)."

L. first person perfect of *peccāre* = I have sinned. *See* peccant.

peck [1] (pek), *n.* A measure of capacity for dry goods, representing one-quarter of a bushel, or two gallons; a measure holding

this quantity ; a large quantity or number. (F. *picotin.*)

Grain is measured by the peck, and the quantity of seed to be sown in a field is stated as so many pecks to the acre. The capacity of the imperial peck is fixed at 554·548 cubic inches. The word is used figuratively in the expression, " a peck of troubles."

M.E. and O.F. *pek* ; origin obscure.

peck [2] (pek), *v.t.* To strike with the beak or a pointed instrument ; to take or pluck with the beak ; to eat, especially in a dainty fashion. *v.i.* To strike with or as with the beak or a pointed tool. *n.* A sharp stroke or a mark made with a beak, or instrument ; a trifling surface injury. (F. *béqueter, picoter ; coup de bec, becquetage.*)

Many birds fight by pecking each other, and the eagle is known to peck out the eyes of young lambs. A peck from a chicken can be quite painful, but a slight surface injury to one's hand is sometimes described as a mere peck. A finicky person is said to peck his food. In engraving many effects are obtained by pecks made with the graver.

By pecking away diligently with its beak, the woodpecker, sometimes merely called the **pecker** (pek′ ėr, *n.*), makes a hole in a tree for its nest. Chickens may be described as peckers, or birds that peck, and a kind of hoe, used for pecking ground, is also called a pecker. Some gas-engines have a moving part, called a pecker, which admits gas to the cylinder at regular intervals so long as the speed does not exceed a certain limit.

Variant of pick [1].

Pecksniff (pek′ snif), *n.* A canting hypocrite. (F. *Tartufe.*)

In Charles Dickens's novel, "Martin Chuzzlewit," the character, Seth Pecksniff, is a "smooth-tongued, servile, crawling knave," who always poses as a man of virtue. He is regarded as the embodiment of mean, canting hypocrisy. Anyone who resembles Mr. Pecksniff by pretending to be pious, although at heart he is a rogue, is described as a Pecksniff or is said to have a **Pecksniffian** (pek snif′ i ăn, *adj.*) character.



Pecksniff.—Anyone who resembles Seth Pecksniff, a character in Dickens's "Martin Chuzzlewit," is described as a Pecksniffian.

pecten (pek′ tėn), *n.* A comb-like structure in the body of an animal ; a scallop. (F. *pétoncle.*)

The bivalve shell-fish, commonly known as the scallop, is called a pecten because of the comb-like ribs on its shell. In the eyes of birds and some reptiles and fishes there is a projecting vascular membrane, known as the pecten. There are two pectens, or comb-like appendages behind the hind legs of scorpions, which are thought to be organs of touch. The small, stiff hairs on the legs of bees and other insects form a **pectinated** (pek′ ti nāt ėd, *adj.*) structure, that is an example of **pectination** (pek′ ti nā′ shŭn, *n.*). Leaves which have segmented edges like the teeth of a comb are said to be pectinated or **pectinate** (pek′ ti nāt, *adj.*).

L. = a comb.

pectin (pek′ tin), *n.* A white soluble substance formed in ripening fruit, which enables vegetable juices to gelatinize. (F. *pectine.*)

Pectin is formed during the process of ripening, from **pectose** (pek′ tōs, *n.*), a white insoluble substance, allied to cellulose, that is present in unripe fruit and fleshy roots. Pectose can also be transformed into pectin by heating it with acids, and a process of fermentation turns the latter substance into **pectic** (pek′ tik, *adj.*) acid, that is, an acid derived from pectin. In over-ripe fruits the pectin is changed by a natural process into a related acid. If it were not for the pectin present in fruit, jam would not jellify without the addition of gelatine.

From Gr. *pēktos* (from *pēgnyein* to fix, congeal) thickened, stiffened, with suffix *-in.*

pectoral (pek′ tō răl), *adj.* Of, pertaining to, or situated on or in the chest or breast ; in medicine, tending to relieve chest complaints, etc. *n.* An ornament worn on the breast, especially the breast-plate of a Jewish High Priest ; the fin attached to the shoulder-girdle of a fish ; a medicine good for chest affections. (F. *pectoral.*)

Armour for the breast was called a pectoral. The pectorals, or pectoral fins of a fish are situated in the fore part of the body, close behind the gills. They correspond to the fore limbs of land vertebrates, or animals with backbones. In anatomy, the muscles of the chest are known as the pectoral muscles.

The human heart and lungs emit certain characteristic sounds, for which the doctor listens with his stethoscope. Certain diseases of the chest give rise to **pectoriloquism** (pek tór il′ ò kwizm, *n.*), or **pectoriloquy** (pek tór il′ ò kwi, *n.*), that is, the voice of the patient seems to come through the wall of the chest, instead of from the larynx. This is sometimes a sign of a cavity in the lungs.

F., from L. *pectorālis*, from *pectus* (gen. *-or-is*) breast.

peculate (pek′ ū lāt), *v.t.* To appropriate fraudulently (money or goods entrusted to one's care). (F. *détourner.*)

An official who embezzles public money is said to peculate that money, and is guilty of **peculation** (pek ū lā′ shŭn, *n.*). The **peculator** (pek′ ū lā tór, *n.*) is rightly punished severely when he is detected.

L. *peculātus* p.p. of *peculārī* to embezzle.

peculiar (pė kū′ li ar), *adj.* Belonging or pertaining only (to); distinguished from others in character or qualities; particular; special; uncommon; strange. *n.* That which is the exclusive property or characteristic (of); a special privilege; in church history, a parish or church not under the control of the bishop of the diocese in which it lies; a member of the Peculiar People, a religious sect. (F. *particulier, personnel, extraordinaire, curieux, bizarre; propriété particulaire, paroisse privilégiée.*)



Peculiar.—"This little pig went to market," but in a peculiar way.

A small head and long neck are peculiar to the polar bear, as compared with other species of bear, and give that animal a **peculiarly** (pė kū′ li ar li, *adv.*), or unusually, lithe appearance. A thing is peculiarly fitted for a purpose, if it is suited to it in a special manner or degree.

Peculiars, or churches exempt from ordinary jurisdiction and subject to the control of a bishop in another diocese, etc., are now abolished. A royal chapel, controlled only by the sovereign, was called a **royal peculiar** (*n.*). In addition to its proper sense of particular or special, the word often means odd or queer. A person in outlandish clothes is said to look peculiar or odd, and undoubtedly shows a peculiar taste in dress.

The name Peculiar People is held by a Protestant sect of southern and eastern England, founded in 1838 by John Banyard. They have no regular ministers and rely on faith and prayer to cure illness. Some special feature or quality peculiar to a person or thing is termed a **peculiarity** (pė kū li ăr′ i ti, *n.*). Among metals quicksilver has the peculiarity of being in a molten state at ordinary temperatures, instead of being solid like other metals.

A person with an unusual way of pronouncing words is said to have a peculiarity of speech. A quality that makes an object stand out from others of its class is said to **peculiarize** (pė kū′ li ar īz, *v.t.*) that object; but this word is not in common use.

From L. *pecūliāris* of private property, one's own, special, *pecūlium* small estate, properly in cattle (*pecu*). SYN.: *adj.* Exclusive, rare, singular, unique, unusual. ANT.: *adj.* Common, ordinary, usual.

pecuniary (pė kū′ ni à ri), *adj.* Consisting of money; relating to money. (F. *pécuniaire.*)

Charity is not confined to the giving of pecuniary aid to necessitous people, although one of its most common forms is to relieve the pecuniary wants of the poor. A man is said to be **pecuniarily** (pė kū′ ni à ri li, *adv.*) embarrassed, when he is in pecuniary difficulties, and is suffering from lack of money.

From L. *pecūniārius* monetary, from *pecūnia* wealth, money. SYN.: Financial, fiscal, monetary.

pedagogue (ped′ à gog), *n.* A schoolmaster, especially one who is pedantic or dogmatic. (F. *pédagogue, pédant, magister.*)

In ancient Greece a *paidogogos* or pedagogue was a slave who took the children of the house to school and had care of them generally. The word came into use in England as a synonym for a teacher or schoolmaster, in addition to its original meaning, but it is now used chiefly in a hostile way.

A teacher who is unnecessarily severe, or who makes a display of his learning, is a pedagogue, and is said to have a **pedagogic** (ped à goj′ ik, *adj.*) manner. This word, however, also retains its earlier meaning, and the pedagogic science is the science of teaching, which is sometimes described as **pedagogics** (ped à goj′ iks, *n.pl.*), or **pedagogy** (ped′ à goj i, *n.*). **Pedagogism** (ped′ à gog izm, *n.*) is the character or office of a pedagogue, or teacher, but this word is now seldom used. Dr. Johnson followed a **pedagogical** (ped à goj′ ik ăl, *adj.*) career, that is, a teaching career, before becoming a writer. His outspoken criticisms in later life were often **pedagogically** (ped à goj′ ik ăl li, *adv.*) severe.

F., through L. from Gr. *paidagōgos; pais* child, *agōgos* a guide.

pedal (ped′ ăl), *n.* A lever worked by the foot; a wooden key on an organ played by the foot, or a foot-lever controlling stops etc.; a foot-lever on a pianoforte for lifting the damper or for decreasing the tone; a note, usually in the bass, sustained through several harmonies. *v.t.* To work or drive by means of pedals. *v.i.* To work the pedals of an organ, bicycle, etc. *adj.* Of or pertaining to the foot or to pedals; having pedals; pertaining to a foot-like limb, as of molluscs. (F. *pédale; pédaler; du pied.*)



Pedal.—Two cyclists on old-fashioned high-wheeled bicycles pedalling hard.

The projecting part on which the cyclist presses with his feet as he pedals along is often regarded as the pedal of a bicycle, but it is actually only part of the pedal, which includes the crank and **pedal-pin** (*n.*).

In music the word pedal is used in many different ways. All except the smallest organs have a set of pedals, which are long, wooden bars played with the organist's feet. They are often arranged in a fan shape, radiating from beneath the organ seat, and control the admission of air to a group of pipes, called **pedal-pipes** (*n.pl.*). Together, these pipes form the **pedal-organ** (*n.*). This contains pipes of deep pitch and heavy tone, and is usually employed for the bass notes in organ music. An organist who is expert in the use of the pedals may be termed a skilled **pedalist** (ped′ ăl ist, *n.*), which also means an experienced cyclist.

Organs are also fitted with pedals controlling a mechanism for working several stops at once, or for opening and shutting the swell-box, etc. In organ and other music, a **pedal-note** (*n.*), or **pedal-point** (*n.*), is a note that is sustained through several bars, during which there may be elaborate changes of harmony above or, sometimes, below it. A **pedal-pianoforte** (*n.*) is a special type of pianoforte built with a pedal keyboard like that of an organ, in addition to the usual manual keyboard.

All pianofortes are now equipped with at least two pedals or foot-levers, whose object is to modify the tone. The pedal on the right hand is correctly known as the **damper pedal** (*n.*), but it is often called the loud pedal. It lifts the dampers from the wires, and causes sounds to be prolonged after the player's fingers have released the keys. Its use is often indicated by the abbreviation Ped. The left-hand pedal is called the soft pedal, and its purpose is to produce a modified or softened tone.

The compressed air operating a player-piano is supplied by means of two pedals, in the form of sloping boards hinged at the lower end, like the pedals working the bellows of a harmonium. A **pedal-harp** (*n.*) is a harp on which the strings are raised a semi-tone or whole tone by means of pedals.

From L. *pedālis*, from *pēs* (acc. *ped-em*) foot.

pedant (ped′ ănt), *n.* A person who makes a parade of book-knowledge, or who lays unnecessary stress upon rules and formulas. (F. *pédant, magister.*)

People who possess a great deal of book-learning, which they display without judgment or discrimination, are called pedants. Some insist upon the strict observance of text-book rules, or frown upon any departure from precedent. A **pedantic** (pė dăn′ tik, *adj.*) writer is one who makes a great show of learning, and adopts a heavy, pedantic attitude towards his subject, characterized by useless detail or overstrained accuracy.

When a highly original painting or musical work appears for the first time, it is often criticized **pedantically** (pė dăn′ tik ăl li, *adv.*), or in a pedantic manner, by those who do not realize that genius is concerned with the expression of emotion or intellectual imagination, and not with the observance of rules.

People who parade or overrate book-learning are guilty of **pedantry** (ped′ ăn tri, *n.*), that is, the qualities characteristic of a pedant. The laying of undue stress upon rules and formulas is also known as pedantry. A government that manages affairs in a pedantic manner, or that consists of pedants, is termed a **pedantocracy** (ped ăn tok′ rà si, *n.*), which is also a political system adhering pedantically to theory and precedent.

F. *pédant*, Ital. *pedante*. The element *ped* as in *pedagogue*, but the termination *-ant* is obscure.

pedate (ped′ ăt), *adj.* In zoology, having feet; of leaves, having lateral ribs which branch and usually form lateral leaflets or lobes.

The plane-tree has pedate leaves, each consisting of a central leaflet through which the midrib passes, and two side lobes, distinctly divided into leaflets by means of branching lateral ribs which serve as their midribs. A leaf of this shape is said to be **pedately** (ped′ ăt li, *adv.*) lobed, and is distinguished from a palmate leaf, in which the lateral ribs all arise from a single point.

Modern from *pedātus*, p.p. of *pedāre* to supply with feet; *pēs* (acc. *ped-em*) foot.

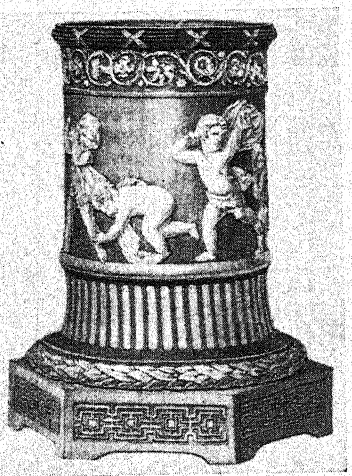
peddle (ped′ l), *v.i.* To travel from place to place, or from door to door, selling goods; to be a pedlar; to fuss about trifles. *v.t.* To carry about for sale; to sell in small quantities. (F. *faire le colportage, s'occuper de bagatelles; colporteur.*)

Dealers in small wares who carry their stock in trade about offering it for sale at house doors are said to peddle. Many earn a living by peddling articles in country places, where, of course, there are fewer shops. In a figurative sense a person peddles his ideas or his troubles when he doles them out in small quantities. To peddle with a subject is to trifle with it or work at it in a paltry way, and trifles that are not worthy of serious attention are described as **peddling** (ped′ ling, *adj.*) details. A peddling salesman is a pedlar (which *see*), of which a less common spelling is **peddler** (ped′ lėr, *n.*).

From *pedlar*, probably for earlier *pedder* agent-n. from *ped* basket, pannier SYN.: Fuss, hawk, retail, trifle.

pedestal (ped′ ės tăl), *n.* A base supporting a statue, column, etc.; a support of a bearing in which a shaft turns; a support of a knee-hole table, etc.; a foundation or support. *v.t.* To set or support on a pedestal; to act as a pedestal for. (F. *piédestal, base, support; ériger, soutenir.*)

Ornamental vases and busts are often supported on pedestals. In architecture a base block serving to raise a column above the ground level of the building is called a pedestal. The pedestals of a writing-table usually contain drawers. A **pedestal-table** (*n.*) is one having a single central support or leg. To put a person on a pedestal means, in a figurative sense, to regard him as worthy of admiration and to pay him great honour. We may say that a soap-box pedestals a stump-orator, or that the orator is pedestaled on the soap-box.



Pedestal.—A pedestal in wedgwood ware, designed and modelled by John Flaxman (1755-1826).

F. *piédestal* from Ital. *piedestallo* (*pie* foot, *di* of, *stallo* a stall; cp. Span. *pedestal*, from Ital.) base of column.

pedestrian (pė des′ tri ăn), *adj.* Going or performed on foot; of or pertaining to walking; prosaic; uninspired; dull. *n.* One who goes on foot; a foot passenger; an expert walker. (F. *pédestre, à pied, plat; piéton, marcheur.*)

A pedestrian tour is simply a walking tour. In large cities there are many accidents to pedestrians due to road vehicles, and at busy crossings subways are often provided for pedestrians. The practice of walking is **pedestrianism** (pė des′ tri ăn izm, *n.*). In England the London to Brighton road is a favourite course for pedestrian competitions. A commonplace or uninspired writer is said to have a pedestrian style, and a book that has dull, commonplace patches lapses into pedestrianism.

A scientist might speak of the **pedestrial** (pė des′ tri ăl, *adj.*) limbs of a crab, that is, limbs fitted for walking, but this word is not often used. Those who go on a walking tour are said to **pedestrianize** (pė des′ tri ăn īz, *v.i.*), that is, to journey as pedestrians but this word, also, is uncommon.

From L. *pedester* (acc. *-tr-em*) afoot—from *pēs* (acc. *ped-em*) foot—with E. suffix *-an*.

pedicel (ped′ i sėl), *n.* One of the small stalks joining a flower cluster, etc., to the main stalk; a short or slender main flower-stalk; in zoology, a stalk-like part. Another spelling is **pedicle** (ped′ ikl). (F. *pédicelle.*)

The flowers of the candytuft and wallflower, for example, are supported on pedicels, which join them to the main stalk. Such flowers are said to be **pedicellate** (ped′ i sėl āt, *adj.*). In zoology and anatomy various small stalk-like structures are called pedicels or pedicles. Examples are the eye-stalks of crabs, the third joint of an insect's antenna, and the "feet" of a sea-urchin. In pathology, certain morbid growths which are attached to a part of the body by means of a pedicle are said to be **pediculate** (pė dik′ ū lăt, *adj.*).

Modern L. *pedicellus*, dim. of L. *pediculus*, dim. of *pēs* (acc. *ped-em*) foot.

pedicure (ped′ i kūr), *n.* The surgical treatment of the feet; a chiropodist. (F. *pédicure.*)

F., from L. *pēs* (acc. *ped-em*) foot, *curāre* to tend.

pedigree (ped′ i grē), *n.* A genealogical table; descent; ancestral line. *adj.* Having a known descent; pure-bred. (F. *généalogie, lignage; pur-sang.*)

A person with distinguished ancestors is naturally proud of his pedigree. Animals of pure breed are described as pedigree animals. Britain exports many **pedigreed** (ped′ i grēd, *adj.*) or pedigree cattle. Such animals have a recorded pedigree, and are known to be of good stock. Enormous prices are sometimes given for pedigree cattle, and the same may be said of sheep and other farm stock, and also of dogs.

Older forms *pedegree, pedigrew, petygrewe*, Anglo-French *pee de grue* (L. *pēs*—acc. *ped-em*—foot, *grus*—acc. *gruem*—crane) crane's foot from a mark like a broad arrow, denoting lawful succession. SYN.: *n.* Ancestry, descent, genealogy, lineage.

pediment (ped′ i mėnt), *n.* The triangular facing which surmounts the portico of Grecian buildings; a semicircular or other formation in a similar position occurring in Roman or Renaissance architecture; a similar ornament over doors and windows. (F. *fronton.*)

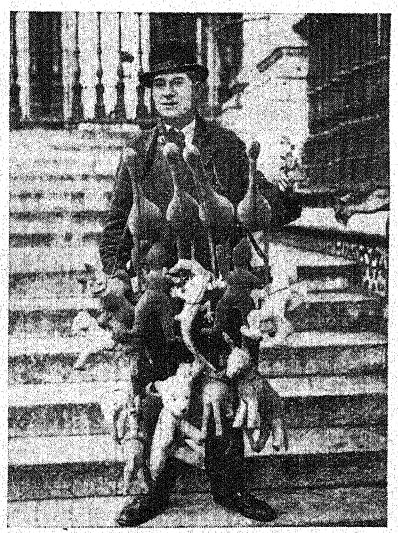
The Grecian pediment has the form of a low gable, and was often ornamented with sculptures in relief, the cornice of the pediment serving as a framework. The pediments of the Parthenon are examples of this. A pediment with sculptures surmounts the colonnades at the entrance to the British Museum. A **pedimental** (ped i men′ tăl, *adj.*) decoration is one in the form of a pediment, and a **pedimented** (ped i mėnt ėd, *adj.*) window is one that has a pediment over it.

The older form seems to have been *periment*; but the remoter origins are uncertain.

pedlar (ped′ lăr), *n.* One who goes about selling small wares, which he generally carries in a pack. (F. *colporteur.*)

A pedlar is distinguished from a hawker, whose stock-in-trade is drawn by a horse or donkey. Pedlars travel round the country selling tape, safety-pins, collar studs, and small articles for domestic use. The business of a pedlar is known as **pedlary** (ped′ lă ri, *n.*), which is also a name for his wares. **Pedlars' French** (*n.*) is a name for jargon, especially that spoken by thieves and vagabonds.

Said to be from *pedder* a hawker of fish carried in hamper or *ped. See* peddle.



Pedlar.—A modern pedlar whose stock-in-trade consists of a collection of toy animals.

pedobaptism (pē dō băp′ tizm). This is another spelling of paedobaptism. *See under* paedo-.

pedometer (pė dom′ ė tėr), *n.* An instrument for recording the number of steps made during a walk, and showing the distance walked. (F. *pédomètre, compte-pas.*)

The pedometer is usually made in the shape of a watch, and is carried in the pocket. At every step a pendulum inside the instrument swings up and down and moves a toothed wheel forward, actuating a hand on a dial, which shows the number of steps taken. In this way the distance of the walk can be calculated.

F. *pédomètre*, from L. *pēs* (acc. *ped-em*) and Gr *metron* (E. *meter*) measure, gauge.

pedomotor (ped′ ō mō tor), *n.* A mechanism through which the foot or feet transmit motive power; a vehicle worked by the foot or feet.

Some early bicycles were called pedomotors or **pedomotives** (ped′ ō mō tivz, *n.pl.*) and were described as **pedomotive** (*adj.*) machines.

From L. *pēs* (acc. *ped-em*) and E. *motor.*

peduncle (pė dŭngk′ l), *n.* A main flower-stalk: a stalk-like structure in animal bodies. (F. *pédoncule.*)

A peduncle may be the stalk of a single flower, or it may bear the pedicels of a flower cluster. It is distinguished from a petiole or leaf-stalk. A common **pedunculate** (pė dŭngk′ ū lăt, *adj.*) animal is the barnacle, which attaches its body to a surface by means of a long stalk-like process, or peduncle. Some insects, such as the mud-dauber wasp, are said to have a **pedunculated** (pė dŭngk′ ū lāt ėd, *adj.*) abdomen, because the part joining it to the body is extremely slender. Certain bundles of nerve fibres connecting various parts of the brain are **peduncular** (pė dŭngk′ ū lăr, *adj.*), or have the nature of a peduncle.

L.L. *pedunculus*, from L. *pediculus*, dim. of *pēs* foot.

peek (pēk), *v.i.* To peep or pry. *n.* A peep. (F. *regarder à la dérobée, reluquer; coup d'œil.*)

A fairy may be imagined as peeking in a shoe, or peeking out of a flower bell. The word is not often used, although it was in use in the sense of peep long before that word came into the language.

Origin obscure. M.E. *pike, pyke*, of which *peep* is perhaps a variant. SYN.: *v.* and *n.* Peep, pry, glance.

peel [1] (pēl), *v.t.* To strip off the skin, rind, or bark of; to take (rind, etc., off). *v.i.* To become bare (of bark, etc.); to become detached. *n.* Skin, rind, or outer coating of a fruit. (F. *peler; se peler; peau, écorce.*)

By peel we usually mean orange or lemon peel. We also speak of peeling an apple or potato when we pare off its skin. For this purpose some people use a specially shaped knife called a **peeler** (pēl′ ėr, *n.*), which also means one who peels. The soft plaster surface of some buildings is said to peel, or come off, through the action of the weather. Willow wands are usually peeled before they are made into baskets.

A form of pill [2]. *See* pill, pillage. SYN.: *v.* Pare, strip. *n.* Bark, rind, skin.

peel [2] (pēl), *n.* A wooden shovel used by bakers; the blade of an oar. (F. *pelleron.*)

The baker uses a peel to put loaves of bread into the oven, or to take them out.

O.F. *pele*, L. *pāla* spade, shovel.

peel [3] (pēl), *n.* A fortified tower or keep, usually square in form. (F. *donjon.*)

Many peels were built between the

thirteenth and sixteenth centuries in the English and Scottish counties on both sides of the Border. They served as places of refuge during the many raids made by English and Scots on each other. The door was usually on the first floor, and reached by a ladder, and the ground-floor was a shelter for cattle.

M.E. and O.F. *pel* from L. *pālus* stake. Their primitive form was in the nature of a palisade.

Peelite (pēl′ īt), *n.* A political supporter of Sir Robert Peel (1788-1850). (F. *partisan de Peel.*)

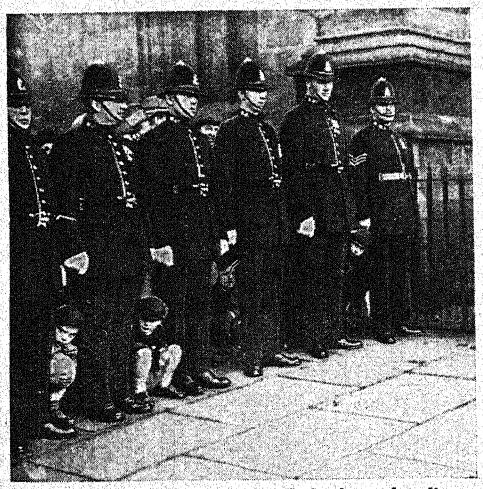
Those members of the Conservative Party who supported Peel's measure for the repeal of the Corn Laws in 1846 were called Peelites.

Suffix *-ite* denoting an adherent.

peep [1] (pēp), *v.i.* To chirp, cheep, or squeak; to utter a shrill, thin sound; to speak in a weak, piping tone. (F. *piailler, gazouiller.*)

Young birds and mice are said to peep when they utter their weak, shrill cries. Newly-hatched chickens and young pigeons are called **peepers** (pēp′ ėrz, *n.pl.*), because of their cheeping. The prophet Isaiah (viii, 19) speaks of wizards that peep and mutter.

Probably imitative variant of *pipe*; cp. O.F. *pipier*, L. *pīpāre.* Syn.: Cheep, chirp, pipe, squeak.



Peep.—Children peeping round the legs of policemen at a public ceremony.

peep [2] (pēp), *v.i.* To look through a narrow opening; to take a furtive or prying look; to appear gradually or partially. *n.* A hasty or sly glance; a glimpse; the first appearance. (F. *épier, reluquer, jeter un coup d'œil, poindre; coup d'œil, point.*)

At an amateur theatrical performance our friends come to have a peep behind the scenes —a phrase that is also used figuratively to mean a revealing glance at the inner life or workings of anything. When playing hide-and-seek we peep round the corner, or the tree-trunk that is hiding us, to see if the seeker is coming near. A **peeper** (pēp′ ėr, *n.*), however, may give himself away and be detected.

A plant is said to peep from the ground when it begins to show itself above the soil, and an object, such as a pencil, is said to peep out when it protrudes from one's pocket. Children love to look through a **peep-hole** (*n.*), or aperture, such as the small opening containing a magnifying lens, through which one may view a series of pictures called a **peep-show** (*n.*).

Dawn is said to bring the first peep of daylight. The **Peep-o'-Day Boys** (*n.pl.*) were an Irish Protestant organization, whose members raided the houses of Roman Catholics very early in the morning in search of arms. They were active in Northern Ireland from about 1784 to 1795.

The **peep-sight** (*n.*) of a rifle is the movable plate on the breech with a small hole in its centre through which accurate aim can be taken. It is usually called an aperture sight.

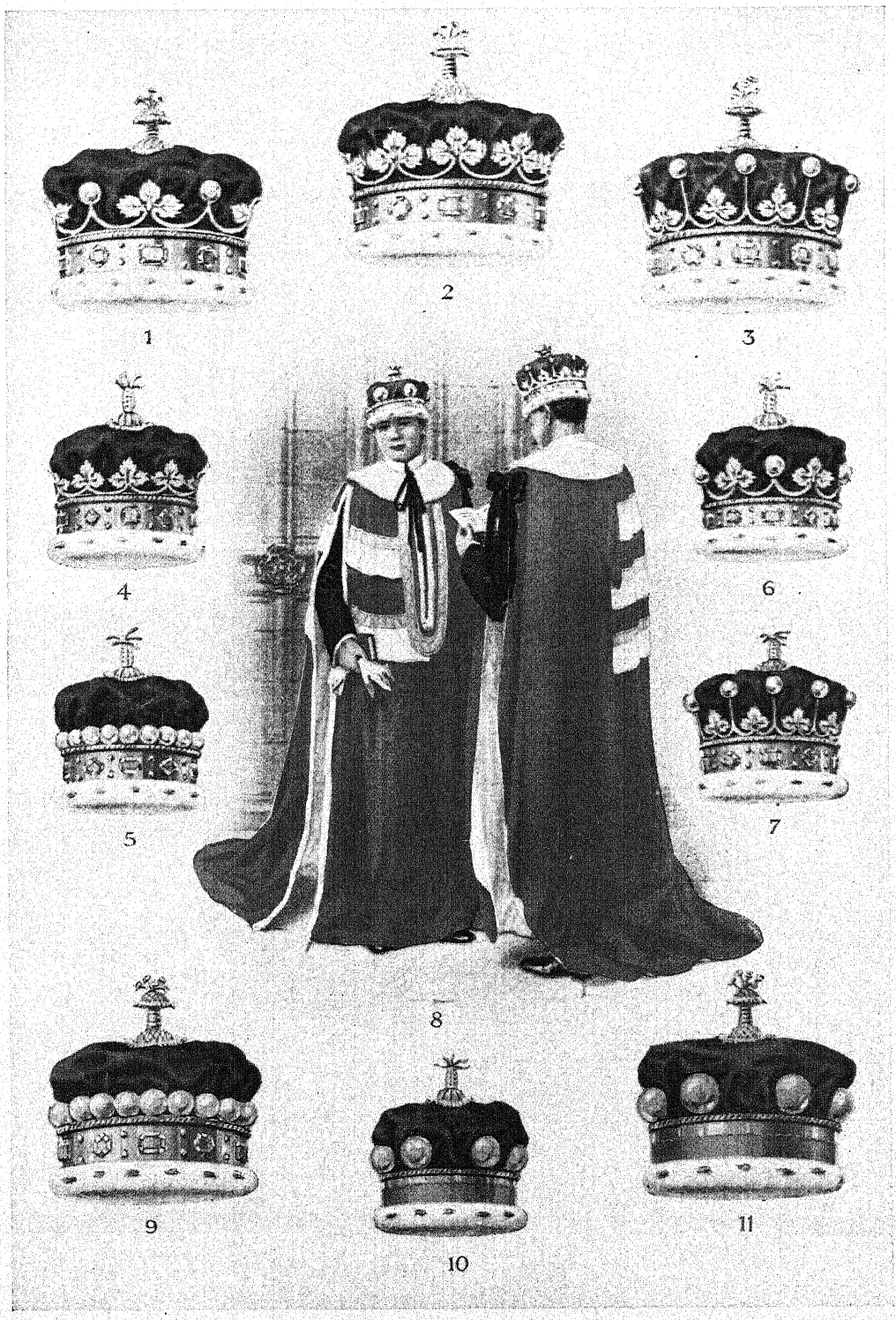
See peek, of which *peep* appears to be a variant. Syn.: *v.* Glance, peer, pry. *n.* Glance, glimpse.

peer [1] (pēr), *n.* One of the same rank or qualities, etc.; an equal; a nobleman, especially a member of one of the five degrees of the British nobility. *v.t.* To rank with; to make a peer. *v.i.* To be equal. (F. *pair, égal, noble; marcher de pair avec, anoblir; être l'égal de.*)

Magna Charta states that all accused persons must be tried before a body of their peers or equals. This law survives in the rule that no peer may serve on a jury that is to try commoners, and that a peer accused of treason or felony must be tried by a jury of peers.

We say that some pre-eminent person or thing is without peer, or **peerless** (pēr′ lės, *adj.*). A knight in the days of chivalry who stood out above all others was distinguished by his **peerlessness** (pēr′ lės nės, *n.*), or matchless qualities. The famous Cid was **peerlessly** (pēr′ lės li, *adv.*) brave. He is the national hero of Spain, and was the champion of Christendom against the Moors. Helen of Troy is famed to have been peerlessly beautiful. Lord Tennyson wrote of being peered, or made a peer, but the verb is seldom used, except colloquially. A poet might praise a beautiful woman by saying that there was none to peer, or equal, her.

In Britain the five ranks of peers—namely, duke, marquess, earl, viscount, and baron—constitute the **peerage** (pēr′ āj, *n.*), which may also mean the nobility generally. We speak of a man being given a peerage—that is, the rank or dignity of peer, and in a book called a peerage we find details of the peers, their families, histories, heraldic coats, etc. A **peeress** (pēr′ ės, *n.*) is either the female holder of a peerage—when she is a peeress in her own right—or the wife or widow of a peer.



Peer.—The coronets of peers and peeresses pictured above are as follows: 1. Marquess. 2. Duke. 3. Earl. 4. Duchess. 5. Viscountess 6. Marchioness. 7. Countess. 9. Viscount. 10. Baroness. 11. Baron. 8. A baron (left) and an earl wearing their coronets and robes.

The material for this plate and for that of University Hoods was supplied by Messrs. Ede & Ravenscroft, Chancery Lane, London.

There are three classes of peers, the peers of the United Kingdom, or peers of the realm, all of whom, except minors, bankrupts, and the insane, are entitled to sit in the House of Lords; peers of Scotland, of whom sixteen are elected to sit in each Parliament; and peers of Ireland, twenty-eight of whom sit in the House of Lords for life, and are known as Irish representative peers.

M.E. and O.F. *per* from L. *pār* alike, equal. SYN.: *n.* Equal, match, noble, nobleman. ANT.: *n.* Subordinate, superior.

peer [2] (pēr), *v.i.* To look closely or curiously (at); to appear partially or slightly. (F. *épier, scruter.*)

We have to peer or look intently at the inscription on an ancient picture. We speak of the moon peering out or coming partly into sight, from among the clouds. A prying person who is given to peering or looking suspiciously or closely at objects is said to have **peery** (pēr′ i, *adj.*) eyes.

Origin obscure. SYN.: Peep, pry.

peevish (pē′ vish), *adj.* Fretful; irritable. (F. *chagrin, grincheux, revêche.*)

A tearful, petulant child is said to be peevish. Some grown-ups also are guilty of **peevishness** (pē′ vish nės, *n.*) when they tend to be vexed at trifles, or give way to petty ill-temper and complain **peevishly** (pē′ vish li, *adv.*) about the well-intentioned efforts of others to cheer them up.

Origin obscure. SYN.: Discontented, irritable, morose, petulant, querulous. ANT.: Amiable, complaisant, contented, genial, pleased.

peewit (pē′ wit). This is another spelling of pewit. *See* pewit.

peg (peg), *n.* A pin or bolt of wood, bone, etc., for holding together parts of a structure; a clothes-peg; a pin for hanging things on, or for marking; a tuning pin of a musical instrument; a step. *v.t.* To fasten, mark out, or score with a peg or pegs. (F. *cheville, patère, clavette, cheville; cheviller, fixer.*)

If a tent is not pegged securely it is liable to collapse in a strong wind. Metal pegs are necessary for pegging the guy-ropes when the ground is hard, but metal meat-skewers make a light and useful substitute. The pegs of musical instruments of the violin and guitar class are turned to adjust the tension of the strings attached to them, for tuning. Figuratively, we use the word peg for an excuse. A gardener digs a straight border by marking the edge with a cord stretched between two pegs. A cribbage board is pierced with rows of holes in which the pegs showing the scores of the opposing players are placed.

The expression to peg away means to work very hard. To pėg down anything is to fasten it down with pegs—a tent or net, for example. To peg a person down is to govern what he does by very strict rules or conditions.

Men rush to a new gold-field in order to **peg out** (*v.i.*) a claim before all the ground is allocated. In croquet, to peg out is to complete the play of a ball by striking the last peg or post with it, and to peg out at cribbage is to peg the last hole on the scoring-board.

To take a person down a peg now means to humiliate or take some of the conceit out of him. How the phrase acquired this meaning is not certain. Possibly the phrase is connected with the drinking contests held formerly in which pegs were used as markers on the tankards. A man holding a position for which he is unsuited is described as a square peg in a round hole, or vice versa.

Most boys know how to spin a **peg-top** (*n.*), which has a conical wooden body and a long iron peg on which it rotates. The fashion of **peg-top** (*adj.*) trousers, which were very wide at the top and tapered towards the ankles, has long gone out, but they are referred to in books dealing with mid-Victorian life as **peg-tops** (*n.pl.*).

M.E. *pegge*; cp. Dutch dialect *peg*, Swed. dialect *pegg*; akin to *peak*. SYN.: *v.* Fix, mark.



Pegasus.—The fabled winged steed, Pegasus, as pictured by Lord Leighton.

Pegasus (pėg′ à sùs), *n.* The winged horse, fabled to have sprung from the blood of Medusa when slain by Perseus; poetic inspiration; a genus of bony fishes. (F. *Pégase.*)

According to Greek mythology, when Perseus struck off the head of the Gorgon Medusa, Pegasus sprang from her blood. The winged horse is associated metaphorically with inspiration, partly because he soared to heaven, but mainly because, with a blow of his hoofs, he caused the fountain Hippocrene to gush from Mount Helicon, and, according to fable, anyone drinking of its waters became inspired.

One of the important star-groups is named Pegasus after this fabulous horse. A genus of bony fishes, called dragon-fishes, also bears this name. One species is called the sea-dragon (*Pegasus draco*) on account of its prolonged snout and large

wing-like fins. The genus is found n Asiatic and Australasian waters.

Gr. *Pēgasos* from *pēgē* fountain, spring.

peignoir (pā′ nwar), *n.* A loose dressing-gown worn by women. (F. *peignoir.*)

F., literally a garment to wear while having one's hair combed, from *peigne* comb.

peirameter (pī răm′ ė tėr), *n.* An instrument for measuring the pull required to move vehicles over various kinds of surface.

Tests made with a peirameter, which is a form of spring-balance, show that the pull required to haul a ton at a walking pace is roughly as follows: on rails, ten pounds; on asphalt or wood paving, twenty-five pounds; on smooth macadam, forty pounds; on loose gravel, one hundred and twenty pounds.

From Gr. *peiran* to try, test, and *-meter.*

pejorative (pē′ jo rā tiv; pė jor′ á tiv), *adj.* Reducing or lowering in meaning or effect. *n.* A derivative word whose root has been given an inferior meaning; a suffix, etc., having this effect. (F. *péjoratif.*)

The suffix "-aster" has a pejorative meaning, and when we add it to the word "poet," we obtain the pejorative "poetaster," which means a worthless or sham poet. A man with a dwindling income who spends his money unwisely might be said to **pejorate** (pē′ jo rāt, *v.t.*) his financial position. The depreciation of property is sometimes termed **pejoration** (pē jo rā′ shun, *n.*), a rare word, meaning deterioration.

From assumed L.L. *pējōrātīvus*, from L. *pējōrāre* (p.p. *pējōrātus*) to make worse, from *pējor* (used as comparative of *malus* bad).

pekan (pek′ an), *n.* A large species of marten with blackish-brown fur inhabiting North America; the fur of this animal. (F. *pékan.*)

Unlike all other species of marten, the pekan or fisher marten (*Mustela Pennanti*) has no light patch on its throat. Despite its name it does not go fishing, but steals the fish used as bait in hunters' traps. Another peculiarity is that it eats porcupines, the quills of which do not seem to affect it. It is a bold fighter.

Algonkin *pékané.*



Pekan.—The pekan, a large species of marten. It is a native of North America.

pekin (pē kin′), *n.* A silk or satin fabric; a civilian. (F. *pékin.*)

The silk stuff known as pekin usually has stripes running the way of the warp. The use of the word to mean a civilian originated in the Napoleonic armies. The suggested explanation is that trousers of pekin were then a feature of civilian dress. Things relating or belonging to Peking, the old northern capital of China, are said to be **Pekinese** (pē kin ēz′, *adj.*). The **Pekinese** (*n.*), or **Pekingese** (pē king ēz′, *n.*), sometimes called in full **Pekinese dog** (*n.*), or **Pekinese spaniel** (*n.*), is a small variety of Chinese dog, with short legs, a big head, and a long, silky coat. It is a favourite toy dog, and prize animals of this variety are extremely valuable.

Chinese *Pē-kīng*, northern capital.



Pekinese.—The Pekinese is a small Chinese breed of dog with a long, silky coat.

pekoe (pek′ ō), *n.* The delicate tip of the young tea shoot.

The leaves of the tea-plant are picked several times during the year. In northern India the first picking takes place in April, and it is these young leaf-buds, with the down still on them, that yield the various grades of pekoe.

Chinese *pek-ho* (*pek* white, *ho* down) young downy leaves.

pelage (pel′ áj), *n.* The hair or coat of a quadruped, especially its fur. (F. *pelage, poil.*)

The pelage of an animal, whether it be hair, wool or fur, corresponds with the plumage of a bird. In many cases the winter pelage differs in colour, thickness, and other respects from the summer pelage.

F., from O.F. *pel* hair, fur and *-age.*

Pelagian [ɪ] (pė lā′ ji an), *n.* A follower of Pelagius. *adj.* Relating to Pelagius or his teachings. (F. *Pélagien.*)

Pelagius, a British theologian of the fourth and fifth centuries, held that everyone was born in a state of innocence, unaffected by the consequences of Adam's original sin, and that, therefore, baptism was unnecessary. His disciple, a lawyer named Coelestius, did his utmost to spread the knowledge of Pelagian doctrine far and wide. **Pelagianism** (pė lā′ ji an izm, *n.*), as this doctrine was termed, was eventually condemned by a council of ecclesiastics, and Pelagius was banished.

pelagian [2] (pė lā′ ji ăn), *adj.* Of or pertaining to the ocean; marine. *n.* An animal living in the ocean or open sea. Another form is **pelagic** (pė lăj′ ik). (F. *pélagien, maritime.*)

Pelagian or pelagic animals are those living in the ocean, as distinguished from shallow enclosed water, especially animals found on or near the surface as opposed to the ocean depths.

The term pelagic is used by scientists to describe the numerous tiny, often transparent, creatures that swarm in the open sea, and do not attach themselves to rocks. The nautilus or argonaut is a well-known pelagian. It is only very rarely, when in search of food or for the purpose of spawning, that pelagian animals approach the shore.

Seal-hunting on the high seas is known as pelagic sealing. It is this method that has led to the practical extermination of seals in many parts of the Bering Sea.

L. *pelagius* from *pelagus*, Gr. *pelagos* ocean, deep sea, and E. suffix *-an.*

pelargonium (pel ăr gō′ ni ŭm), *n.* A large genus of ornamental plants of the family Geraniaceae. (F. *pélargonium.*)



Pelargonium.—Pelargoniums are sometimes wrongly called geraniums.

Several species of pelargonium are popular greenhouse plants, and are commonly and wrongly called geraniums. They may be distinguished from those plants by their irregular flowers and by the fact that the spur is united to the flower-stalk, as in the so-called scarlet geranium. In Morocco and Spain the species *Pelargonium inquinans* grows in dense thickets. The Hottentots eat the stems of this variety roasted in ashes. A volatile oil occurring in one species (*Pelargonium roseum*) contains a fatty acid, used by chemists and known as **pelargonic** (pel ăr gon′ ik, *adj.*) acid.

From Gr. *pelargos* stork.

Pelasgic (pė lăz′ jik; pė lăz′ gik), *adj.* Relating to the Pelasgi or Pelasgians, an ancient race of the eastern Mediterranean and Aegean Seas. (F. *pélasgien.*)

Little is known of the **Pelasgians** (pė lăz′ ji ănz; pė lăz′ gi ănz, *n.pl.*), who inhabited ancient Greece before the Hellenes. Some authorities regard them as ancestors of the Greeks. The terms **Pelasgian** (*adj.*) and Pelasgic are sometimes applied to the massive type of building unearthed in Greece and more commonly known as cyclopean architecture, such as the great Lion Gate at Mycenae.

pelerine (pel′ ėr in; pel′ ėr ēn), *n.* A long cape formerly worn by women; a fur tippet; a similar attachment to an evening cloak. (F. *pèlerine.*)

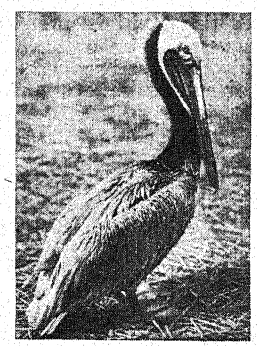
Feminine of F. *pèlerin* pilgrim, from whose dress it is supposed to have been borrowed.

pelf (pelf), *n.* Money; gain. (F. *lucre.*)

The word is now used in a depreciatory sense. A miser makes pelf, or "mere money," his god.

M.E. *pelfe*, O.F. *pelfre*; origin dubious, some would connect it with *pilfer.*

pelican (pel′ i kăn), *n.* A large, fish-eating water-bird of the genus *Pelecanus*, with a long pouched beak. (F. *pélican.*)



Pelican.—The brown pelican, a native of the West Indies.

The pelican is famous for the capacious, distensible pouch hanging from the lower half of its beak, in which fish can be stored when caught, to be eaten at leisure. The common or European pelican (*Pelecanus onocrotalus*) is about the size of a swan, but the enormous development of the beak and the roughness of its plumage make it appear considerably larger. The adult birds have rose-tinted feathers. In India pelicans are very numerous; flocks of them sometimes cover the ground near swamps and rivers.

The belief is erroneous that the pelican feeds its young with blood from its own breast. In old legend the mother, in excess of love, killed her young, which were brought to life by blood drawn from the father's side; and the pelican became a symbol of self-sacrifice. When represented in heraldry as wounding itself, the pelican is said to be shown "in his piety."

L.L. *pelicānus* from Gr. *pelekān* woodpecker, afterwards = pelican. Perhaps akin to *pelekys* axe.

pelisse (pė lēs′), *n.* A long cloak or mantle worn over other clothes by women and children; a hussar's mantle or cloak lined with fur. (F. *pelisse.*)

A woman's pelisse is properly a long garment, sometimes with armholes only and no sleeves. A baby's pelisse is equivalent to an older child's overcoat.

F., from L. *pellicea, pellicia* (*vestis* garment understood) furred, from *pellis* skin. Properly a furred overall. The furred slung jacket of a hussar is a pelisse.

pellagra (pė lăg′ rà; pė lā′ grà), *n.* A mysterious disease which occurs chiefly in northern Italy. (F. *pellagre.*)

Pellagra is popularly attributed to a poison which forms during hot weather in the polenta, or maize porridge, on which the poorer Italians chiefly feed. It is more probably due to germs introduced in the

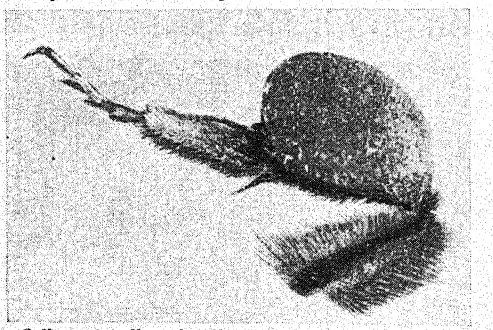
bites of a sand-fly. The disease affects the skin, the digestion and the nervous system, and often proves fatal.

Possibly Ital. *pelle agra* rough skin, or from L. *pellis* and *-agra* as in *podagra* gout.

pellet (pel′ ĕt), *n.* A very small ball, especially of some easily moulded material; a small shot; a rounded or flat raised part in coins, etc. *v.t.* To form into pellets; to strike with pellets. (F. *boulette, balle; rouler en boulettes.*)

The word is now commonly used of small shot fired from sporting guns. Lead pellets are used in air-guns. A small pill is often called a pellet, and a missile of similar form can be made by rolling a piece of bread between the fingers. People sometimes pellet one another at picnics with such pellets. A decoration frequently seen in examples of Norman architecture, consisting of a flat band ornamented with circular disks, is termed **pellet-moulding** (*n.*).

F. *pelote,* from L.L. *pelōta* dim. of L. *pīla* ball.



Pellet.—A pellet of pollen on one of the hind legs of a bumble-bee.

pellicle (pel′ ikl), *n.* A thin skin or film. (F. *pellicule.*)

A pellicle differs from ordinary skin in the fact that it is not formed from cells, but is simply a membrane of uniform structure throughout. Most shells have a pellicle covering them, and the sheath in which the pupae of some species of ants are encased is a **pellicular** (pė lik′ ū lăr, *adj.*) covering, through which the shape of the limbs is visible.

L. *pellicula,* dim. of *pellis* skin.

pellitory (pel′ i tō ri), *n.* A perennial herb of the genus *Parietaria,* especially the wall-pellitory; a composite plant, *Anacyclus pyrethrum,* with a pungently flavoured root. (F. *pariétaire.*)

The wall-pellitory (*Parietaria officinalis*) often grows between the masonry of old walls. It has tiny green flowers, surrounded by bracts. Sunlight causes their anthers to explode and emit small clouds of pollen. It is a widely spread plant and grows in many parts of Great Britain.

The name is also given to a totally different plant, known in full as the pellitory of Spain. The root of this is used in medicine as a local irritant.

Corrupted from M.E. *parietorie,* O.F. *parietoire,* L. *parietārius* from *parīēs* (acc. *-et-em*) wall.

pell-mell (pel mel), *adv.* In a disorderly manner or in confusion. *adj.* Disorderly; tumultuous and confused. *n.* Disorder; crowded confusion; a mêlée. (F. *pêle-mêle, sens dessus dessous; confus; désordre, mêlée.*)

A panic-stricken crowd may rush pell-mell, or in a disorderly, confused manner, from a burning theatre. A pell-mell attack is one marked by confusion or disorder. Any kind of confusion or medley might be called a pell-mell, and an old writer of Shakespeare's time remarks that a dagger is the best weapon " in pell-mell."

F. *pêle-mêle* (*pêle* of obscure origin, *mêle* from *mêler* mix). SYN.: *adv.* Confusedly, helter-skelter.

pellucid (pė lū′ sid), *adj.* Clear; transparent. (F. *pellucide, limpide, lucide, clair.*)

We use the word especially of water that is exceptionally clear, or other substances that allow the passage of light. Ice is pellucid. A writer's style is said to be pellucid, or to have **pellucidity** (pėl ū sid′ i ti, *n.*) or **pellucidness** (pė lū′ sid nės, *n.*), if it possesses the quality of clearness, and conveys a logically thought out argument, in language that runs smoothly and is easy to understand. Wordsworth's " Lucy " poems are **pellucidly** (pė lū′ sid li, *adv.*) written, but in spite of their simplicity and clearness they convey very deep emotions.

F., from L. *pellūcidus* (*per-* thoroughly, throughout, *lūcidus* clear) transparent. SYN.: Clear, limpid, lucid, translucent. ANT.: Dark, muddy, turbid.

peloria (pė lōr′ i ă), *n.* The regularity of flowers that are usually irregular in form. **Pelorism** (pė lōr′ izm, *n.*) has the same meaning.

Plants which normally produce irregular lateral flowers sometimes bear terminal flowers that are examples of peloria. Pelorism or peloria also occurs in the toad-flax, when that plant develops symmetrical flowers with five spurred petals and five stamens. At times, the flowers of the viola and gloxinia are also **peloriate** (pė lōr′ i ăt, *adj.*), or **peloric** (pė lor′ ik, *adj.*), that is, abnormally regular in structure.

Modern L. from Gr. *pelōrios,* from *pelōr* monster.

pelota (pė lō′ tà), *n.* A ball game somewhat resembling fives, popular among the Basques. (F. *pelote.*)

A narrow curved basket is attached to the right wrist of each of the players, and the ball of rubber and wire is struck against two cement walls placed at right angles. Three players or another odd number form a team. Professional games of pelota are common in Spanish countries.

Span. = ball, augmentative from L. *pīla.*

pelt [1] (pelt), *n.* An undressed skin with the hair or fur on it; a raw skin stripped of its fur or wool for tanning. (F. *peau, fourrure.*)

The pelts of many furred animals are converted, after treatment, into women's fur

collars and fur coats. Skins with the wool or fur taken off are known technically in tanning as pelts. The term **peltry** (pel′ tri, *n.*) means pelts or fur-skins collectively. The wool from a dead sheep or lamb, as opposed to wool shorn from a live one, is **pelt-wool** (*n.*).

M.E. *pell, pelt* perhaps shortened from *peltry*, O.F. *pelleterie*, from *pel*, L. *pellis* skin.

pelt [2] (pelt), *v.t.* To assail by hurling missiles, etc. *v.i.* To keep on throwing or firing (at); to beat violently (of rain, etc.); to gallop (along). *n.* The act of pelting with missiles, the continuous beating of rain, or of running feet, etc. (F. *tirer, cribler, lancer; attaque, assaut, pluie battante, battue.*)

Schoolboys delight to pelt one another with snowballs, but if by accident a **pelter** (pelt′ ėr, *n.*) hits a passer-by he should apologize. In a figurative sense, two political opponents may pelt each other with uncomplimentary language. Rain pelts when it falls very heavily, and we do not go out in **pelting** (pelt′ ing, *adj.*) rain if we can avoid it. To run at full pelt is to run at top speed, and in this sense a horse is said to pelt along.

Origin obscure, but a connexion with L. *pultāre* (= *pulsāre*) frequentative of *pellere* to strike seems probable.

pelta (pel′ tȧ), *n.* A small shield of wicker or wood covered with leather, used by the ancient Greeks; in botany, a structure resembling a shield. (F. *pelta.*)

In ancient Greece, a light-armed foot-soldier who bore a pelta and a short spear was called a **peltast** (pel′ tȧst, *n.*). The hoplites were more heavily armed. Leaves that are joined to their stalks at or near the centre are said to be **peltate** (pel′ tȧt, *adj.*), or **peltated** (pel′ tāt ėd, *adj.*). The leaves of the nasturtium are an example of **peltation** (pel tā′ shŭn, *n.*), or peltate formation.

L., from Gr. *pelтē.*

pelvis (pel′ vis), *n.* The lowest portion of the body cavity, so called from its basin shape; the bony girdle forming this; the interior cavity of the kidney. (F. *bassin.*)

The pelvis or **pelvic** (pel′ vik, *adj.*) cavity is supported by the pelvic bones, which bear the weight of the trunk on the lower or hinder limbs. The pelvis, or pelvic structure, therefore, has to take a great strain.

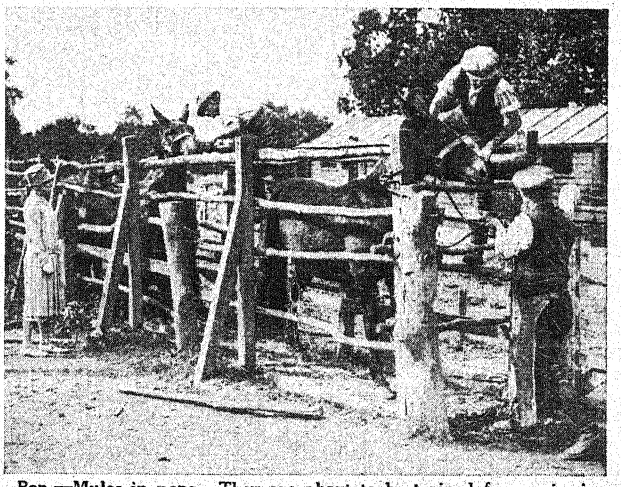
L. = a basin; cp. F. above.

pemmican (pem′ i kȧn), *n.* A preparation of dried meat pounded, mixed with melted fat, and pressed into cakes; much information concentrated into a small space. (F. *pemmican.*)

The North American Indians use pemmican, which contains a large amount of nourishment in proportion to its weight and bulk. It keeps good a very long time if protected from damp. Arctic explorers have found pemmican a very useful food.

In a figurative sense, information condensed into very few words, such as one finds at the beginning of diaries, is described as pemmican.

North American Indian word.



Pen.—Mules in pens. They are about to be trained for service in the British Army.

pen [1] (pen), *n.* A small enclosure for cattle, sheep, poultry, etc.; in the West Indies, a farm, plantation, country-house, etc. *v.t.* To put into a pen; to coop up; to confine. *p.p.* **penned** (pĕnd) or **pent** (pĕnt). (F. *parc, enclos; parquer, enfermer, emprisonner.*)

Sheep-folds, pig-sties, and hen-coops are examples of pens, in which animals are penned in a confined space to prevent them from straying. Prisoners taken in war are usually penned together in a place where they can be under the observation of a few guards. After being penned up in an office every weekday, the city worker seeks exercise in the country.

M.E. *penn*, origin doubtful. SYN.: *v.* Confine, coop, enclose, shut.

pen [2] (pen), *n.* A quill; a writing instrument; a writer; style. *v.t.* To write. (F. *plume, écrivain, style; écrire.*)

The earliest device for writing with in ink was probably the brush, which the Chinese and Japanese still use. Then came a sharpened and split reed, followed by the quill pen, made from a primary feather or **pen-feather** (*n.*) of a bird's wing.

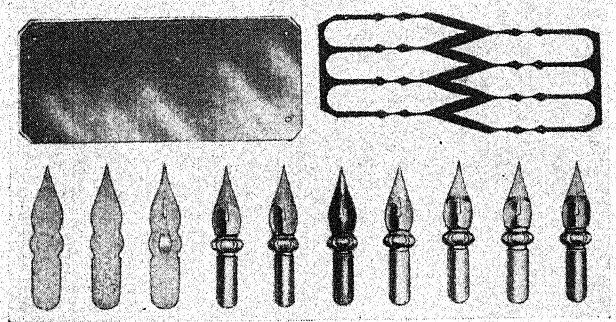
Swan, goose, and turkey provide the best quill pens, which are still used occasionally. The quill is prepared by heating it in sand and then scraping off the soft outer skin. Knives were formerly carried especially for the purpose of sharpening quill pens. Nowadays the name of **pen-knife** (*n.*) is still applied to a small pocket-knife.

The metal pen, or nib, as we commonly call it, first came into use about 1830.

Ordinary pens of this kind are made from steel, and undergo an elaborate process of manufacture, involving some sixteen different stages, before they are ready for use. Steel pens take many forms, from the fine varieties used in map-drawing to those employed by sign-writers for large, solid lettering. The latest form of pen is the fountain-pen, which has an ink reservoir and a flexible iridium-tipped gold nib.

The words pen and ink may refer either to writing materials, or to written matter. A **pen-and-ink** (*adj.*) sketch is one drawn in ink with a pen; pen-and-ink statements are written, as opposed to spoken, statements. A **pen-case** (*n.*) is a box or other container in which to keep or carry a pen or pens. A metal pen is inserted for use into a **penholder** (*n.*)—a short rod of wood, bone, ebonite, etc.—and may be cleaned after use on a pad called a **pen-wiper** (*n.*).

An author with a good literary style has **pencraft** (pen′ kraft, *n.*) of one kind; a writing-master teaches pencraft in the sense of the proper handling and use of the pen in forming letters. A **penman** (*n.*), or **penwoman** (*n.*), means a writer, usually from the point of view of handwriting, and **penmanship** (pen′ măn ship, *n.*) either authorship or, oftener, skill with a pen, such as is possessed by a calligrapher, or one who practises the art of beautiful hand-writing.



Courtesy of Messrs. Perry & Co., Ltd.

Pen.—The many processes in the making of a steel pen from the blank to the finished article.

An author's identity may be hidden behind an assumed name, called a **pen-name** (*n.*), or nom-de-plume. "Currer Bell" was the pen-name of Charlotte Brontë, and "Mark Twain" that of Samuel L. Clemens. Charles Dickens used both "Boz" and "Quiz" as pen-names.

A bird is said to be **pen-feathered** (*adj.*) when half-fledged. The name of **pen-fish** (*n.*) was given to the squid or calamary, because the dark liquid, sepia, which it secretes was found useful as an ink. A **penful** (pen′ fŭl, *n.*) is as much ink as a pen can hold.

From L. *penna* a feather, quill. *See* pin.

penal (pē′ năl), *adj.* Of or relating to punishment; concerned with crimes and their punishments; punishable by law; inflicted as a punishment. (F. *pénal.*)

Murder and theft can be called penal offences, in the sense that anyone who commits them is liable to punishment if caught. A **penal code** (*n.*) is a set of laws which lay down the punishments to be inflicted on persons who commit certain crimes or offences. A **penal statute** (*n.*) is a law which forbids the doing of some act or acts, and states what the penalty for breaking it is.

The form of punishment called **penal servitude** (*n.*) was introduced in 1853, in place of transportation to the colonies. A sentence of this type consists of imprisonment lasting three years and over, and constitutes the prisoner a convict. He wears prison dress, and is employed in the construction of government buildings, in the manufacture of useful articles, or he may be taught a trade. By good conduct the period of imprisonment may be considerably reduced.

The law is said to **penalize** (pē′ năl īz, *v.t.*) an act when it makes it a penal offence.

At one time it penalized the driving of an engine on the road unless a man walked in front of it with a red flag. The development of mechanical road traffic was thus affected **penally** (pē′ năl li, *adv.*), largely through the influence of financiers who were benefiting from the railways. To penalize means also to inflict a **penalty** (pen′ ăl ti, *n.*), which may be imprisonment, or a fine, or a loss of some privilege. We also use this word in a weakened sense, as when we say that it is sometimes the penalty, or disadvantage, of greatness to be appreciated better by future generations than by one's contemporaries.

In various sports, a penalty is inflicted for breaking the rules. In football, for example, a free-kick to the opposing side is the most usual form of penalty. In Association football, if a player kicks or trips an opponent, or deliberately handles the ball, when within the **penalty area** (*n.*) of his side, a **penalty kick** (*n.*) is awarded to the other side.

The penalty area is the space enclosed by lines drawn eighteen yards from each goal-post at right angles to the goal-lines, and connected with each other by a line parallel to the goal-lines. Within each of these areas and twelve yards in front of the goal, is a spot called the **penalty spot** (*n.*). From this the penalty kick is taken by a member of the opposing team to whom the penalty is awarded—the goal-keeper alone being allowed to attempt to stop the ball from entering the goal direct from the kick.

In Rugby football, a penalty kick is a free kick awarded to the opponents for

certain infringements of Law 11, and a **penalty try** (*n.*) is a try allowed by the referee when he considers that a try would have been scored but for unfair play or interference by the opposing side. A **penalty goal** (*n.*), that is, a goal scored from a penalty kick, counts three points.

F., from L. *poenālis*, from *poena*, Gr. *poinē* penalty. *See* pain.

penance (pen′ ans), *n.* An action done to atone or make up for wrongdoing; in the Roman and Greek Churches, a sacrament for the remission of sin. *v.t.* To impose penance on. (F. *pénitence, satisfaction.*)

The sacrament of penance is one of the seven sacraments of the Roman Catholic Church, and includes contrition, confession, pardon, or absolution, and religious discipline imposed as a punishment. To do penance is to undergo some penalty or self-punishment as a sign of penitence. The mediaeval monks penanced themselves in hair shirts, or by scourging or other self-mortifying acts.

O.F. *penance, peneance* from L. *poenitentia* sorrow. *See* penitent.

Penates (pē nā′ tēz), *n.pl.* The guardian deities of the household and state in ancient Rome. (F. *pénates.*)

Images of the Lares and Penates, which comprised the ancestral, public, and household gods of the Romans, were kept in the *penetralia*, or central portion, of every house. The Penates originally were the special protectors of the store-room and kitchen, and a fire was always kept burning in their honour.

L. connected with *penes* within, in the possession of.

pence (pens). This is a plural form of penny. *See* penny.

penchant (pen′ chant; pan shan), *n.* A great liking (for); a strong bias or taste (for). (F. *penchant, goût.*)

We may have a penchant for a particular author or subject. Some people have a penchant for bright colours.

F., from *pencher* to lean, bend. Syn.: Inclination, leaning, liking.

pencil (pen′ sil), *n.* A strip of graphite enclosed in a narrow casing of wood, etc.; a stick of chalk, crayon, or other colouring matter; a number of lines or light rays meeting in or radiating from a point. *v.t.* To write, draw, or colour with a pencil. (F. *crayon, faisceau; crayonner.*)

Formerly a small finely pointed brush used for delicate work in water-colour painting was called a pencil. A lead-pencil usually has the lead, or graphite, enclosed in wood, but there are many forms of pencil in which the lead is contained in a metal holder, called a **pencil-case** (*n.*), the lead being drawn back or thrust forward mechanically. Pencils may be carried or kept in a box which is also called a pencil case.

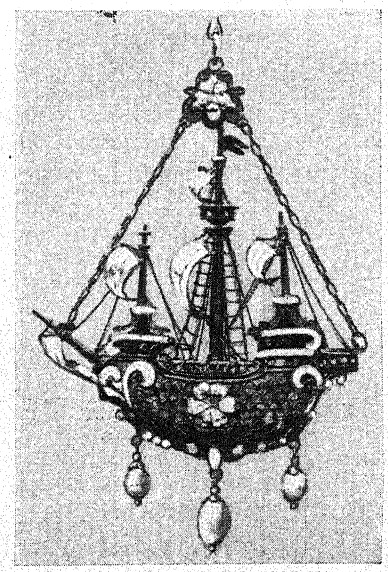
In optics, a set of light rays diverging from a single point are known collectively as a pencil of light. Similarly, a set of rays converging on a point, or a number of them that falls upon a surface, is termed a pencil. In geometry, a system of lines or planes running through a point is known as a pencil.

When we jot down with a pencil a few rough notes we are said to pencil them down. An artist, drawing with a pencil, can pencil in delicate suggestions of shade and form. A **pencilled** (pen′ sild, *adj.*) scene is one drawn or sketched in pencil, that is, with a pencil. The surface of a leaf, flower, etc., is said to be pencilled if delicately marked with fine lines, the effect produced being described as **pencilling** (pen′ sil ing, *n.*). In a figurative sense distant trees are said to be pencilled against the sky, and in winter their bare boughs may be described as a delicate pencilling of lines.

O.F. *pincel*, from L. *pēnicillus* (*pēniculus*) dim. of *pēnis* tail.

pencraft (pen′ kraft), *n.* Authorship; penmanship. *See under* pen [2].

pendant (pen′ dant), *n.* A suspended or hanging object, usually ornamental; a pennant; the part of a rope tackle between the blocks; a short rope hanging from a mast-head and having a block or ring at the lower end; a hanging ornament on a roof or ceiling. (F. *pendant, lustre.*)



Victoria and Albert Museum.

Pendant.—A Venetian pendant of enamelled gold hung with pearls, made in the sixteenth century.

A hanging ornament containing precious stones and attached to a necklace is called a pendant. An ear-ring is an ornamental pendant worn hanging from the ear. Pendants, in the form of richly decorated terminals are a feature of Perpendicular and Decorated Gothic architecture. They may be seen depending from a vault, or from the framework of a timber roof. The ring of a watch and the shank to which it is fastened constitute the pendant of a watch.

Anything which hangs or overhangs may be said to be **pendent** (pen′ dent, *adj.*). A leaf that droops is a pendent leaf, and a

pendent tree has down-hanging branches. A pendent sentence is one that is left incomplete, the reader or listener having to guess its full meaning. The top of a building may be described as pendent if it overhangs, but this meaning of the word is rare. A pendent law-suit is one still **pending** (pen′ ding, *adj.*), or undecided. It must continue to be in this state **pending** (*prep.*), or until, decision.

The state of being pendent, especially in the sense of hanging in the balance or remaining undecided, is **pendency** (pen′ dėn si, *n.*). In architecture, a **pendentive** (pen′ dėn tiv, *n.*) is one of the triangular segments of vaulting in a groined roof, or else one of the divisions of a dome, formed by the diagonal intersection of arches.

The pendulum of a clock is supported **pendently** (pen′ dėnt li, *adv.*), or in a pendent manner. This word, however, is rarely used.

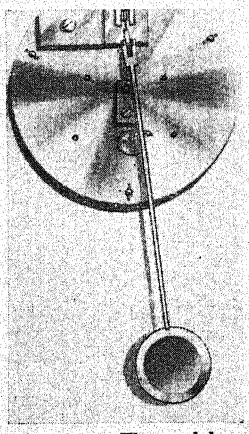
F., pres. p. of *pendre* to hang, L. *pendēre* hang, be suspended.

pendulous (pen′ dū lŭs), *adj.* Hanging; drooping; swinging. (F. *pendant, qui balance.*)

The leaves and branches of the weeping willow are pendulous, in the sense of drooping. A church bell is pendulous or oscillating when being tolled, and may then be said to **pendulate** (pen′ dū lāt, *v.i.*), or sway to and fro like a pendulum. The word **penduline** (pen′ dū lin, *adj.*) means hanging, and is used especially of the nests of certain birds, such as the Baltimore hangnest and some humming-birds. Birds that build nests of this type have been termed **pendulines** (*n.pl.*).

The fruit on an apple tree may be said to hang **pendulously** (pen′ dū lŭs li, *adv.*), or in such a manner that it can swing in the breeze. The rare word **pendulousness** (pen′ dū lŭs nės, *n.*) is also employed in a figurative sense to express an undecided state of mind.

L. *pendulus* pendent. *See* pendant. SYN.: Hanging, swinging.



Pendulum.—The pendulum of a clock.

pendulum (pen′ dū lŭm), *n.* A body hung from a fixed point and free to swing to and fro. (F. *pendule, balancier.*)

From 1581 to 1585 the astronomer Galileo was at the University of Pisa. In the cathedral of that city he noticed that a bronze lamp hanging from the roof made long and short swings in equal times. This set him thinking and experimenting, with the result that he discovered two very important facts about pendulums. The first is that a pendulum with a long string swings slower than one with a short string, that is, it swings fewer times in a minute or hour. The second is that, in the case of any particular pendulum, all swings, whether long or short, occupy the same period of time.

These discoveries led up to the use of the pendulum as a means of regulating the speed of clocks. When the main body of opinion in a political party alters, the change is described as the swing of the pendulum.

Neuter of L. *pendulus*. *See* pendulous.

Penelope (pė nel′ ò pē), *n.* A faithful wife. (F. *Pénélope.*)

Ulysses was absent from home so long during the war against Troy that it was thought he must be dead, and Penelope, his wife, was entreated by suitors for her hand in marriage. Steadfast in the hope that her husband would return, she put off her suitors by telling them that, before deciding, she must first complete a robe she was weaving. To lengthen this work she undid each night all she had done during the day. Eventually, Ulysses returned from his enforced wanderings, and drove the suitors from his palace.

Nowadays, a devoted wife who thinks constantly of her husband during his absence is sometimes called a Penelope.

Gr. *Pēnelopē, Pēnelopeia.*

penetralia (pen ė trā′ li ą), *n.pl.* The innermost chambers of a building; the inmost shrine or sanctuary of a temple, etc. (F. *saint des saints, sanctuaire.*)

The Holy of Holies was the penetralia of the Jewish Tabernacle. The high priest penetrated, that is, entered it, only once a year on the Day of Atonement. The private apartments of the sovereign may be described as the penetralia of a royal palace.

L. *penetrālia* neuter pl. adj. from *penetrāre* penetrate.

penetrate (pen′ ė trāt), *v.t.* To enter into; to force a way into; to pierce; to permeate; to discern. *v.i.* To pass, or make way (into, through, etc.). (F. *pénétrer, forcer, percer, dévoiler; pénétrer.*)

Rays of light penetrate the vegetation at the mouth of a cave, but, farther in, we cannot distinguish our surroundings because our sight is unable to penetrate, or pierce through, the darkness. According to tradition King Alfred penetrated, or made his way, into the Danish camp. His object was to penetrate, or find out, the designs of his enemies. A cold wind penetrates, or passes through, a thin coat, but moisture cannot penetrate through a waterproof substance.

A shell fired from a big gun has great **penetrant** (pen′ ė trant, *adj.*), or **penetrative** (pen′ ė trā tiv, *adj.*), force, that is, force which makes it pierce anything that comes in its way. A searchlight moves **penetratively** (pen′ ė trā tiv li, *adv.*), or in a penetrating manner, through the darkness; and, in a figurative sense, we speak of the **penetrativeness** (pen′ ė trā tiv nės, *n.*), or penetrative

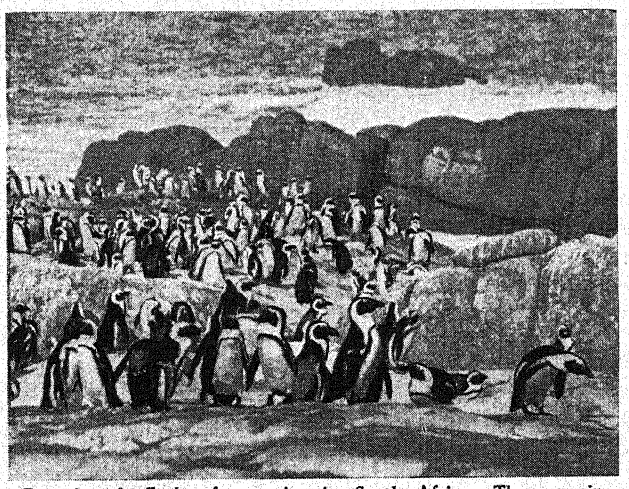
quality, of a person's mind when it is able to discern, without loss of time, the meaning of a puzzling statement.

A thicket is **penetrable** (pen′ ė trȧbl, *adj.*) if it can be penetrated, but if it is so dense that only small animals can pass through it, we should probably say that it was impenetrable. W. K. Röntgen showed us that substances not penetrable by ordinary light have **penetrability** (pen ė trȧ bil′ i ti, *n.*), or the capacity for being penetrated, if exposed to certain rays known as X-rays.

Cold is described as **penetrating** (pen′ ė trā ting, *adj.*) when it makes itself felt through clothes or walls. A penetrating glance is one that seems to penetrate to the very depths of a person's being, and we look **penetratingly** (pen′ ė trāt ing li, *adv.*) when we stare at something in a sharp or piercing manner.

In one sense **penetration** (pen ė trā′ shŭn, *n.*) means penetrativeness. In another sense it means the act of penetrating or the state of being penetrated or pierced, as when we speak of the penetration of a ship's bottom by rocks. In yet another sense it signifies sagacity or keenness of mind, as in the expression "a man of great penetration."

L. *penetrātus*, p.p. of *penetrāre* put into, penetrate. *See* Penates. SYN.: Bore, enter, fathom, pierce, saturate



Penguin.—A flock of penguins in South Africa. The penguin swims well, but cannot fly.

penguin (pen′ gwin), *n.* A swimming bird of the Southern Hemisphere, with scale-like feathers, and modified wings used as paddles. (F. *pingouin.*)

The penguins have boat-shaped bodies, and their legs are placed very far back so that they can stand erect. They live in large flocks in penguin-colonies, or **penguineries** (pen′ gwin ėr iz, *n.pl.*), which serve as nesting places for countless generations of birds. The grotesque appearance of the penguins and their habit of forming up in long regular lines, like soldiers on parade, are extremely amusing. Scientists classify the penguins in the order Impennes. There are several genera, including the king penguin, the macaroni penguin (*Eudyptes*), with a crest of curling feathers, and the jackass penguin, which brays. Originally the name penguin was given to the great auk, which is now extinct.

Origin obscure.

penholder (pen′ hōl dėr), *n.* A holder for a pen. *See under* pen [2].

penicil (pen′ i sil), *n.* In natural history, a small tuft of hairs, like the tip of a paint-brush. (F. *pénicille.*)

Some plants and animals are furnished with **penicilliform** (pen i sil′ i förm, *adj.*) tufts of hair, or penicils. The growth of hairs in this manner is termed **penicillation** (pen i si lā′ shŭn, *n.*), and the hair is said to grow **penicillately** (pen′ i si lāt li, *adv.*). Any part of a plant or animal covered with or forming such tufts of hair is said to be **penicillate** (pen′ i sil ȧt, *adj.*), as also are those plants and animals which are finely streaked or marked as with pencil lines.

Variant of *pencil.* *See* pencil.

peninsula (pė nin′ sū lȧ), *n.* A projecting piece of land almost surrounded by water. (F. *péninsule.*)

The Crimea and the southern part of Greece are good examples of large peninsulas. A peninsula is usually joined to the mainland by a narrow neck of land called an isthmus. Though Spain and Portugal taken together constitute what is known as "The Peninsula," the neck joining them to Europe is nearly three hundred miles wide, so that these countries are not **peninsular** (pė nin′ sū lȧr, *adj.*) in the stricter sense of the word.

What is known as the **Peninsular War** (*n.*) was fought in Spain and Portugal during the years 1808 to 1814, between the British, Spaniards, and Portuguese on one side, and the French on the other. The Duke of Wellington showed his superiority to the French generals in many engagements, including those at Talavera (1809), Busaco (1810), Salamanca (1812), and Vittoria (1813). A soldier who fought in the Peninsular War is sometimes called a **peninsular** (*n.*), and a peninsular means an inhabitant of any peninsula.

The state of being a peninsula, termed **peninsularity** (pė nin sū lăr′ i ti, *n.*), may be due to volcanic action, or to the wearing away of land by the sea. In some cases the sea has been able to **peninsulate** (pė nin′ sū lāt, *v.t.*) an island, that is, to convert it into a peninsula, by bringing about the formation of a neck of land between it and the mainland.

This probably happened in the case of the Isle of Portland, which may have been joined in early times to the mainland by the accumulation of shingle forming Chesil Bank.

L. *paeninsula* (*paene* almost, *insula* island).

penitent (pen′ i tėnt), *adj.* Sorry; repentant; contrite. *n.* One in this state; a repentant sinner; one undergoing penance; a member of any particular religious order devoted to the practice of penance. (F. *pénitent, qui se repent; pénitent.*)

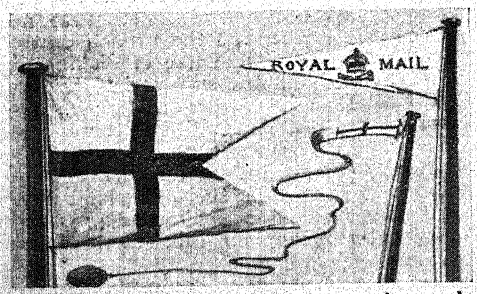
After wrongdoing, a person is usually penitent, or filled with regret for his action, unless he is incorrigibly criminal. Sorrow for sin, or the state of being penitent, is called **penitence** (pen′ i tėns, *n.*), and as a sign of penitence the penitent acts **penitently** (pen′ i tėnt li, *adv.*), or in a contrite way. Certain of the Psalms (vi, xxxii, xxxviii, li, etc.), which are used on Ash Wednesday, are described as the **penitential** (pen i ten′ shăl, *adj.*) Psalms because they are concerned with or express penitence. In them the psalmist appeals **penitentially** (pen i ten′ shăl li, *adv.*) for God's forgiveness.

A Roman Catholic manual for the guidance of priests when hearing confession and assigning penance, is called a **penitential** (*n.*). Among Roman Catholics a **penitentiary** (pen i ten′ shà ri, *n.*) is the principal confessor attached to a cathedral. A tribunal in the papal court which decides questions relating to dispensations and confessions is also called the penitentiary, and is presided over by a cardinal who is known as the **Grand Penitentiary** (*n.*).

A penitentiary may also be a reformatory or house of correction, and such places are called **penitentiary** (*adj.*) institutions.

F., from L. *poenitens* (acc. *-ent-em*) from *poenitēre* to cause regret, feel regret; cp. *punīre* to punish, Gr. *poinē* punishment. *See* pain. SYN.: *adj.* Contrite, remorseful, repentant, sorry. ANT.: *adj.* Brazen, hardened, incorrigible, impenitent, unrepentant.

penknife (pen′ nīf). For this word and **penman**, *see under* pen [2].



Pennant.—The commodore's pennant, the royal mail pennant, and a "paying-off" pennant.

pennant (pen′ ănt), *n.* A long pointed streamer borne at the mast-head of a warship; a pennon. (F. *flamme, banderole.*)

This word is a mixture of pendant and pennon. It has a similar meaning to pennon, but is only used of a nautical streamer. A narrow white pennant is always flown when a ship of war is in commission. When a senior officer is on board a short, broad pennant, forked at the end and bearing a red St. George's Cross, is substituted. A pennant may be twenty yards long.

pennate (pen′ ăt). This is another form of pinnate. *See* pinnate.

penniform (pen′ i förm), *adj.* Having the appearance or form of a feather or quill. (F. *penniforme.*)

Certain of our muscles are said to be penniform because the fibres are arranged along a central tendon or cord like the barbs of a feather along the quill.

Penniferous (pen if′ ėr ŭs, *adj.*) and **pennigerous** (pen ij′ ėr ŭs, *adj.*) mean feathered or feather-bearing. Certain trees, such as the Scotch fir, may be said to have penniferous branches, because the clusters of needle-like leaves bear some resemblance to plumes.

From L. *penna* feather and E. suffix *-form.*

penniless (pen′ i lės), *adj.* Having no money; poverty-stricken. (F. *sans le sou, pauvre, misérable.*)

A person who has not sufficient money to buy the necessities of life may be said to be penniless. **Pennilessness** (pen′ i lės nės, *n.*) is this extreme state of poverty or destitution.

From E. *penny* and *-less.* SYN.: Destitute, impecunious, indigent, needy, poor. ANT.: Affluent, opulent, rich, wealthy.

pennill (pen′ ithl), *n.* A form of improvised verse sung to the accompaniment of a harp; a single stanza of such verse. *pl.* **pennillion** (pė nith′ lyón).

At the Eisteddfod and other Welsh festivals poets compete with each other to improvise a pennill adapted to an air played on the harp. The traditional pennillion composed and sung by the old Welsh bards are generally sung by the choir.

Welsh = stanza, from *penn* head.

pennon (pen′ ŏn), *n.* A long narrow flag or streamer either pointed or swallow-tailed; the military ensign of a lancer regiment; a pennant. (F. *pennon.*)

In olden days knights attached a pennon to their spears, or to their helmets. Nowadays, a pennon is rarely seen except on ceremonial occasions when a lancer regiment may parade with **pennoned** (pen′ ŏnd, *adj.*) lances. The pennant flown at the mast-head of a warship is sometimes called a pennon.

M.E. *penoun,* O.F. *pennon* streamer, flag, feather, from L. *penna* feather, wing.

penny (pen′ i), *n.* A British bronze coin worth one twelfth part of a shilling; a very small sum. *pl.* **pennies** (pen′ iz) or **pence** (pens). (F. *penny, décime, liard, denier.*)

The present English penny is bronze and weighs exactly one-third of an ounce. The first Anglo-Saxon penny was silver, and worth about ninepence in modern money.

It took the place of the Roman denarius, which is called a penny in the New Testament. The " d " which stands for penny in accounts remains to remind us of the denarius.

In the thirteenth century a gold penny was coined. Silver pennies remained in use till 1797, when copper pennies were adopted, followed in 1860 by the present bronze coins.

We use the plural pennies when speaking of the coins themselves, and pence when value is referred to. We pay with two pennies for a thing worth two pence, or twopence.

We say that a thing costs a pretty penny if it is expensive. To earn money in any honest way is to turn an honest penny. A journalist who writes for newspapers at a low rate, or any author whose work is copious though poor in quality, is called a **penny-a-liner** (*n.*). Such writing is said to be **penny-a-line** (*adj.*) work. We may also speak of any work done in a careless or shoddy way as penny-a-line.

There are now many kinds of **penny-in-the-slot** (*adj.*) machines, which give out or do something in return for a penny dropped in through a slot. When the **penny post** (*n.*) came into force in 1840, a charge of one penny was made on all letters up to half an ounce in weight. The weight allowable was increased to one ounce in 1877, and to four ounces in 1897. The World War put the charge up to twopence, which has since been reduced to three-halfpence. We now have a penny post for postcards only. A **penny-bank** (*n.*) is a bank that accepts very small sums of a penny upwards, in order to encourage thrift.

A hundred years ago the **penny-wedding** (*n.*) was common among poor people in Scotland and Wales. It was so called because the guests shared in the expense of the entertainment and each gave the bride and bridegroom a small sum of money to help them furnish their home.

Twenty-four grains make a **pennyweight** (pen′ i wāt, *n.*), which is one-twentieth of an ounce troy, and is usually written dwt.

A person who is prudent and saving only in small matters, while neglecting larger ones, is said to be **penny-wise** (*adj.*). The phrase " penny-wise and pound-foolish " might be applied to a man who grudged a small sum spent on mending a leak in his roof, which, if left unmended, would cause serious and costly damage.

Pennyroyal (pen i roi′ ăl, *n.*)—*Mentha Pulegium*—is a species of mint found in many parts of Britain on wet heaths and near pools. The leaves are small and grow on short stalks, and the flowers form dense clusters in the axils of the leaves.

The name **pennywort** (pen′ i wĕrt, *n.*) is given to several kinds of plants having rounded leaves attached to their stems at the centre.

The amount of any commodity that may be bought for a penny or as much as is worth a penny is a **pennyworth** (pen′ i wĕrth, *n.*). We may speak of the profit or advantage we have obtained from a bargain or piece of business as a good pennyworth or a bad pennyworth, as the case may be.

Teut. word ; O.E. *pening* ; cp. Dutch *penning*, G. *pfennig*, perhaps akin to *pawn* [2].

penology (pē nol′ ŏ ji), *n.* That branch of social science that deals with methods of punishing and preventing crime ; the study of prison and reformatory management. (F. *pénologie.*)

Penalties for criminal offences must be designed not only to punish real wrong-doers, but also to prevent other people with bad instincts embarking on a life of crime. It is the work of penology to devise such punishments as will deter the would-be criminal and, while proving disagreeable to the actual offender, may yet prepare him to lead an honest life when he leaves prison.

Anything relating to penology is said to be **penological** (pē nŏ loj′ ik ăl *adj.*). A person who has made a study of the science, or one who is anxious to introduce new methods of correcting or preventing crime, is a **penologist** (pē nol′ ŏ jist, *n.*).

From Gr. *poinē* ransom, penalty (L. *poena*) and E. suffix *-logy.*

pensile (pen′ sil ; pen′ sīl), *adj.* Hanging from above ; pendulous ; drooping. (F. *pendant, qui pend.*)

This is a word not often used. Certain birds, natives of the East Indies, build pensile nests, that is, their nests are suspended by long trailers from the branches of trees.

From L. *pensīlis* from assumed form *pensus* p.p. of *pendēre* to hang, be suspended.



Pension.—Old soldiers, who are Chelsea Pensioners, measuring a close "end" in a game of bowls.

pension (pen′ shŭn), *n.* A regular payment made by the State or an employer in respect of past services, or to discharge a legal or moral responsibility ; a retaining fee paid to a person to secure services when

required; an allowance paid to scientists and others to enable them to carry on work of public value; the payment to a rector of a parish in lieu of tithes; an assembly of the members of Gray's Inn to discuss the affairs of the inn; (pa*n* syo*n*) a boarding-house or boarding school on the Continent. *v.t.* To pay or grant a pension to. (F. *pension; pensionner.*)

Almost every post in the public service carries with it the right to a pension. This pension is based on the number of years spent in the service and the total amount the individual has received in salary, over a period of years.

Employers of labour often pension valued servants when they retire from work. A voluntary pension of this kind may be calculated in the same way as a government pension, or it may represent what the particular firm can afford as a reward for faithful service.

Members of the fighting services who received a wound or injury during the World War were entitled to a disability pension based on a comparison of their physical condition with that of a healthy man of the same age. A discharged soldier without a pension is **pensionless** (pen′ shŭn lĕs, *adj.*).

Some business firms pay a yearly pension to a legal or medical adviser in order that they may have the right to his services when required. In much the same way, the government pays pensions to a number of distinguished doctors to enable them to give all their time to research into the causes of cancer and kindred diseases.

In France and other Continental countries a boarding-house where people pay a fixed sum each week is called a pension. The same name is used for a small school run on the lines of a family, such as is found on the Continent. To live in such establishments is to live **en pension** (*a*n pa*n* syo*n*, *adv.*).

A needy man or woman who is too old to work hard, and also an old person who has been for a certain time insured under the Insurance Acts, may claim an **old-age pension** (*n.*).

A person who has qualified or is eligible for a pension is **pensionable** (pen′ shŭn ȧbl, *adj.*). A post is said to be pensionable if it carries a pension on retirement. A **pensioner** (pen′ shŭn ẽr, *n.*) is anyone who receives a pension, either from the state or a private source. A number of aged soldiers and sailors are received into Chelsea and Greenwich Hospitals respectively. They are known as **Chelsea Pensioners** (*n.pl.*), and **Greenwich Pensioners** (*n.pl.*). At Cambridge University, all undergraduates who are not on the foundation are called pensioners.

To call a person a **pensionary** (pen′ shŭn ȧ ri, *n.*), and to say that he is **pensionary** (*adj.*) is to hint that he is receiving a pension for an unworthy reason. Historically, a pensionary was a lawyer who was the chief magistrate of a city in the days of the old Dutch Republic. The **Grand Pensionary** (*n.*) was the title of the First Minister and President of the States General of the Netherlands from 1619 to 1795.

From L. *pensiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) a weighing out, or payment, allotment, from *pendere* (p.p. *pensus*) to hang, weigh, pay.

pensive (pen′ siv), *adj.* Thoughtful; given to earnest thought; serious; anxious; sorrowful; expressing melancholy contemplation. (F. *pensif, préoccupé.*)

A pensive person probably has some private cause for worry or anxiety. About the middle of the nineteenth century it was the fashion for authors to describe their heroines as having a pensive or melancholy expression.

We may listen **pensively** (pen′ siv li, *adv.*) to a tune that arouses sad thoughts. Heaviness of heart or mind, or a state of melancholy thoughtfulness is **pensiveness** (pen′ siv nĕs, *n.*).

Through M.E. and F. *pensif* (fem. *-ive*) from *penser* to think, L. *pensāre* to weigh, ponder, frequentative of *pendere* to cause to hang, weigh. SYN.: Meditative, melancholy, reflective, sad, wistful. ANT.: Blithe, cheerful, gay, joyous, vivacious.

penstemon (pen stē′ mŏn). This is another form of pentstemon. *See* pentstemon.

penstock (pen′ stock), *n.* A pipe carrying water from a supply channel down to a water-turbine; a sluice which regulates the supply of water running to a water-wheel. (F. *canal d'amenée, vanne.*)



Pensive.—A study of pensive expressions. From the painting, "Troublous Times," by W. S. Shanks.

At the Niagara power-stations the penstocks run down deep pits, or down the sides of cliffs, to the turbines at the bottom.

From *pen* [I] = dam, and *stock.*

pent (pent), *adj.* Shut up within narrow limits; confined or imprisoned. (F. *renfermé.*)

This word is a form of the past participle of the verb to pen, and is usually followed by the prepositions in or up. Pent up emotion is emotion that is restrained by the exercise of self-control.

Variant of *penned*, p.p. of *pen* [1] to enclose, confine.

penta-. A prefix derived from the Greek, meaning five. Another form is **pent-**. (F. *pent-, penta-, pente-, penté-*.)

Gr. *pente* five, akin to L. *quinque*, Welsh *pump*, E. *five*.

pentacapsular (pen tȧ kăp′ sū lȧr), *adj.* A botanical term which means having five seed-vessels. (F. *à cinq capsules*.)

From *penta-*, *capsule* and suffix *-ar*.

pentachord (pen′ tȧ körd), *n.* A scale consisting of five notes; a musical instrument with five strings. (F. *pentacorde*.)

From *penta-* (combining form of *pente* five) and Gr. *khordē* chord.

pentacle (pen′ tȧkl), *n.* A symbol or charm supposed to bring luck or ward off disaster; a pentagram. (F. *pentacle*.)

F., from L. *pentaculum*, from Gr. *penta-* (*see* penta) and L. dim. suffix *-aculum*.

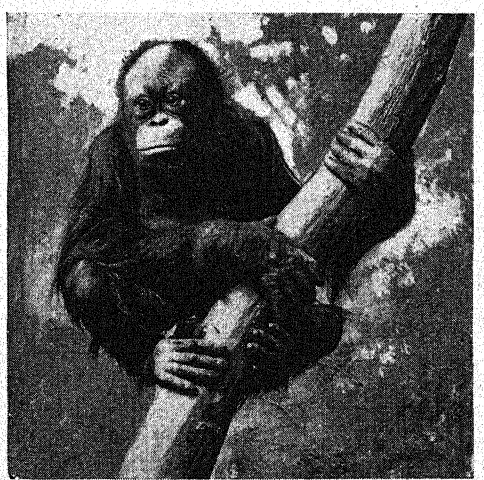
pentacoccous (pen tȧ kok′ ŭs), *adj.* In botanical language, possessing five seeds or five cells, each of which contains a seed.

From *penta-*, Modern L. *coccus*, Gr. *kokkos* grain, and E. adj. suffix *-ous*.

pentad (pen′ tȧd), *n.* A group of five; a period of five years. (F. *lustre*.)

In chemistry an element is a pentad if one of its atoms will combine with five atoms of hydrogen, chlorine sodium or other monad. *See* monad.

From *pent-* and E. suffix *-ad*.



Pentadactyl.—The orang-utan is a pentadactyl animal, with five fingers or toes on each limb.

pentadactyl (pen tȧ dăk′ til), *adj.* Having five fingers or five toes. *n.* An animal having five digits on each extremity. (F. *pentadactyle*.)

Animals that have five fingers or toes on each limb may be said to be **pentadactylic** (pen tȧ dăk til′ ik, *adj.*). Their condition is **pentadactylism** (pen tȧ dăk′ til izm, *n.*).

From *penta-* and *dactyl* (Gr. *daktylos* finger, toe).

pentagon (pen′ tȧ gŏn), *n.* A plane figure, usually rectilinear, having five sides and, consequently, five angles. (F. *pentagone*.)

If the sides and angles of a **pentagonal** (pen tăg′ ŏn ȧl, *adj.*) figure are equal it is called a regular pentagon.

From *penta-* and *-gon* (Gr. *gōnia* angle).

pentagram (pen′ tȧ grăm), *n.* A five-pointed star; a pentacle. **pentalpha** (pen tăl′ fȧ) has the same meaning. (F. *pentacle*.)

By producing the sides of a pentagon in both directions until they meet a five-pointed star is formed. This figure was once thought to possess magic properties. Together with the sign of the cross, it was placed over doorways in mediaeval times, to protect the house from witches and evil spirits. Greek philosophers used it as a sign of perfection and astrologers as the sign of perfect health.

From *penta-* and *-gram*.

pentagraph (pen′ tȧ grăf), *n.* This is another spelling of pantograph. *See* pantograph.

pentahedron (pen tȧ hē′ drŏn), *n.* A solid body having five faces. (F. *pentaèdre*.)

In the branch of geometry that deals with figures of three dimensions, a figure with five faces is said to be **pentahedral** (pen tȧ hē′ drȧl, *adj.*).

From *penta-* and Gr. *hedra* base, plane.

pentalpha (pen tăl′ fȧ), *n.* A magic charm or symbol. *See* pentagram.

pentameter (pen tăm′ ė tėr), *n.* A metrical line having five feet. (F. *pentamètre*.)

A Greek or Latin pentameter is divided into similar halves, each consisting of two feet and a long syllable. In the first half, the two complete feet may be dactyls or spondees; in the second half they must be dactyls.

The English pentameter usually consists of five accentual iambuses. It is the metre commonly used for blank verse and ballads. The following lines from Milton's "Paradise Lost" (I, 22) are pentameters:—

I may | assert extern | al Prov | idence
And jus | tify | the ways | of God | to men.

From *penta-* and *meter*.

pentane (pen′ tān), *n.* A volatile liquid paraffin which is found in petroleum and tar oils. (F. *pentane*.)

Pentane has a very low boiling point. It boils at 37° Centigrade, whereas water at this temperature is barely lukewarm.

From *pent(a)-* and *-ane*.

pentapetalous (pen tȧ pet′ ȧ lŭs), *adj.* In botany, having five petals. (F. *pentapétale*.)

From *penta-*, *petal* and *-ous*.

pentaphyllous (pen tȧ fil′ ŭs), *adj.* In botany, having five leaves. (F. *pentaphylle*.)

From *penta-*, Gr. *phyllon* leaf, and E. suffix *-ous*.

pentarchy (pen′ tär ki), *n.* Government by a group of five; such a governing body: a group of five districts. (F. *pentarchie.*)

From *pent(a)-* and *-archy*

pentasepalous (pen tă sep′ ă lŭs), *adj.* In botanical language, possessing five sepals. (F. *à cinq sépales.*)

From *penta-*, *sepal* and *-ous.*

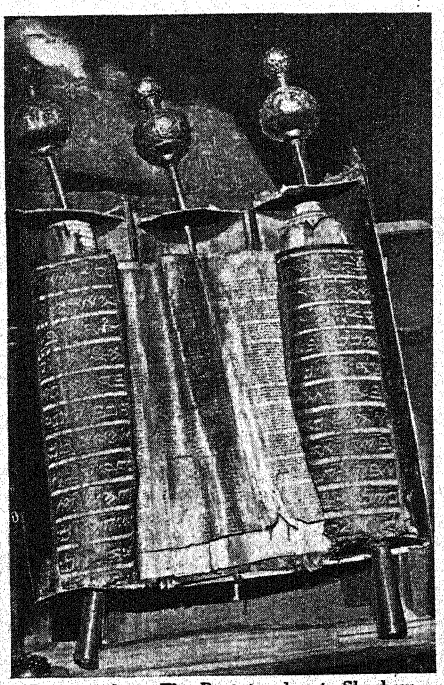
pentaspermous (pen tă spĕr′ mŭs), *adj.* In botanical language, possessing five seeds. (F. *pentasperme.*)

From *penta-*, Gr. *sperma* seed, from *speirein* to sow, and E. adj. suffix *-ous.*

Pentateuch (pen′ tă tūk), *n.* The first five books of the Old Testament, which form that section of the Bible known as the Mosaic law. (F. *pentateuque.*)

The books of Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, and Deuteronomy are the **Pentateuchal** (pen tă tūk′ ăl, *adj.*) books. They were once believed to have been written by Moses, but it is now believed that the documents were compiled or arranged in their present form at a time much later than the events they describe.

Gr. *pentateukhos* (*teukhos* implement, later book).



Pentateuch. — The Pentateuch at Shechem, which, according to tradition, was written by Abisha, great-grandson of Aaron.

pentathlon (pen tăth′ lŏn), *n.* An athletic contest held in ancient Greece. (F. *pentathle.*)

This contest consisted of five events; leaping, running, throwing the discus, wrestling, and hurling the javelin. A contestant in these games was known as a **pentathlete** (pen tăth′ lēt, *n.*).

Gr. from *pente* five, *athlon* match, contest.

Pentecost (pen′ tē kost), *n.* A Jewish feast held in celebration of the harvest and later of the giving of the Law; our Whitsuntide. (F. *Pentecôte.*)

In the Old Testament Pentecost is called the Feast of Weeks. It began about seven weeks after the Passover. As days were always reckoned inclusively by the Jews, it was on the fiftieth day after the Passover.

At the feast of Pentecost, which occurred shortly after the resurrection of Christ, the disciples received the gift of the Holy Ghost. This gift is commemorated at Whitsuntide. Anything relating to Pentecost or Whitsuntide may be said to be **pentecostal** (pen tē kos′ tăl, *adj.*).

From Gr. *pentekostē* fiftieth (*hēmera* day understood).

penthouse (pent′ hous,, *n.* A structure with a sloping roof, built up against the wall of a larger building; a lean-to; a shelter or canopy. *v.t.* To furnish or cover with or as with a penthouse. (F. *appentis, auvent; abriter.*)

Apparently corrupted, by association with F. *pente* slope, from M.E. *pentis*, O.F *ap(p)entis*, L.L. *appendicium* an appendage, annexe from *ad* to, and *pendere* to hang.

pent-roof (pent′ roof), *n.* A roof, sloping like that of a penthouse.

See penthouse

pentstemon (pent stē′ mŏn), *n.* A North American genus of flowering plants belonging to the order Scrophulariaceae. Another form is **penstemon.** (F. *pentstémon.*)

These plants grow profusely in California. They produce clusters of brilliantly coloured tubular flowers. A few species have been introduced into England, where they are valued commercially as floral decorations during the London season. In England, they are protected in glass-houses during winter and only planted out in the late spring.

Modern L. *pentstēmōn*, from *pent* and Gr. *stēmōn*, used for *stamen.*

penultimate (pē nŭlt′ i măt), *n.* The last syllable but one of a word. *adj.* Last but one. The rarer **penult** (pē nŭlt′) has the same meanings. (F. *pénultième.*)

In the word Atlantic the accent comes on the penultimate or last syllable but one. The penultimate paragraph of a letter is the one before the final paragraph. In scientific use the last but one of any series is the penultimate. The word is chiefly in scientific and technical use.

F., L. *paenultimus*, from *paene* almost, *ultimus* last and E. suffix *-ate.*

penumbra (pē nŭm′ brà), *n.* The partly shaded fringe round the shadow of an opaque body, which intercepts the light of a luminous body; the lighter outer fringe of a sunspot; that part of a picture or drawing where light blends with shade. *pl.* **penumbras** (pē nŭm′ brăz). (F. *pénombre.*)

In an eclipse of the moon the shadow cast by the earth consists of two parts. There is a dark central shadow or umbra, from which the light of the sun is completely shut out, and, surrounding this, a partial shadow or penumbra, from which the light of the sun

is only partly shut out. In sunspots, also, the central portion or umbra is darker than the surrounding penumbra.

A **penumbral** (pė nŭm′ brăl, *adj.*) eclipse is an eclipse of the moon in which only the penumbra falls on the moon's disk.

From L. *paene* nearly and *umbra* shadow.

penury (pen′ ū ri), *n.* Great poverty or want; insufficiency or scarcity (of). (F. *pénurie, disette, misère, besoin, manque.*)

A beggar lives in penury. The writer of a foolish book may be said to show a penury of brains. If we say a person is **penurious** (pė nūr′ i ŭs, *adj.*) we usually mean that he is niggardly or stingy with money. A penurious man lives **penuriously** (pė nūr′ i ŭs li, *adv.*), or sparingly, and is often called a miser because of his **penuriousness** (pė nūr′ i ŭs nės, *n.*), or meanness.

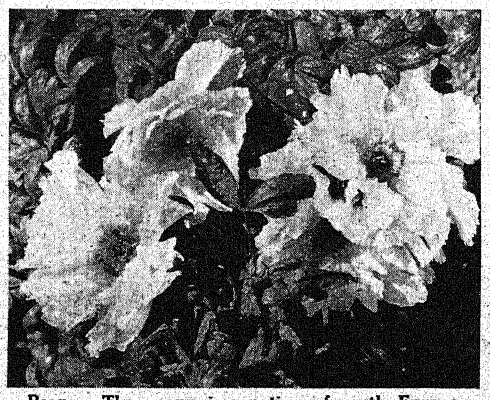
From L. *pēnūria* dearth, need, shortage; akin to Gr. *peina* hunger, craving. SYN.: Destitution, distress, pauperism, privation. ANT.: Abundance, affluence, comfort, opulence, riches.

peon (pē′ ŏn), *n.* A word used in India to mean an inferior government official, an Indian policeman, or a messenger or servant; in Spanish America and Mexico, a labourer. (F. *péon.*)

In Mexico a peon was formerly a man who was forced to work for his creditor in order to repay a debt. In the Spanish colonies and Mexico, the word is used of a labourer hired by the day, and it is also used to designate either a man or a boy who has charge of a horse or mule. The system under which peons are employed in any capacity may be called **peonage** (pē′ ŏn ăj, *n.*).

Port. *peao* and Span. *peón* a man on foot, L.L. *pedō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) foot-soldier. A doublet of *pawn* [1].

peony (pē′ ō ni), *n.* A genus of plants with handsome flowers belonging to the order Ranunculaceae. Another form is **paeony** (pē′ ō ni). (F. *pivoine.*)



Peony.—The peony is a native of south Europe, Asia, and the north-west of America.

The peony is a native of south Europe and Asia. It was first introduced into Britain at the time of the Crusades, like many other plants. Varieties of the cultivated flower are found in most gardens and parks.

The common peony, scientifically known as *Paeonia officinalis*, has large tubular red flowers, compound leaves, and thick roots which have a disagreeable odour. The double-flowered peony was first grown in Antwerp. The white peony (*Paeonia albiflora*) is a native of Siberia. Tree peonies, which sometimes attain a height of fourteen feet, come from Japan and China.

M.E. *peonie*, from L. *paeōnius*, Gr. *paiōnios*, adj. from *Paeon*, the gods' physician. *See* paean.

people (pē′ pl), *n.* A community of persons forming a tribe, race, or nation; a number of persons belonging to a particular place, company, or class; any body of persons; those persons with whom we are connected by ties of family or interest. *v.t.* To fill with people; to stock; to populate; to inhabit. (F. *peuple, race, gens, populace; peupler.*)

To an Englishman living in England, the French are a neighbouring people. When people is used to mean a single nation or race, it has the plural peoples, otherwise it is a collective noun with a plural verb. The English-speaking peoples are not only the inhabitants of Britain and her overseas dominions, but also Americans of Anglo-Saxon descent.

We may speak of our family as our people. A clergyman often speaks of his parishioners as his people. The British race has largely peopled Australia. Our imagination is often peopled by friends not present to our sight.

The mass of a community, as distinguished from the nobility, rulers, or royalty, are spoken of as the people. When a politician speaks of the people, he means the whole body of enfranchised citizens. In this sense the House of Commons is said to represent the people.

A **people's bank** (*n.*) is a co-operative bank run in the interests of the people. Small deposits, sometimes taking the form of monthly subscriptions, are received by a bank of this kind and lent out again.

From O.F. *pople, poeple*, L. *populus* people, race, nation, public. SYN. *n.* Community, nation, public, race.

peperino (pep èr ē′ nō), *n.* An ash-coloured, porous rock of volcanic origin. (F. *péperin, peperino.*)

This name was first given to certain tuffs or volcanic rocks found in the Alban Hills near Rome. Any similar rock is now called by the same name.

Ital., adj. from *pepere* pepper (L. *piper*, Gr. *peperi*). *See* pepper.

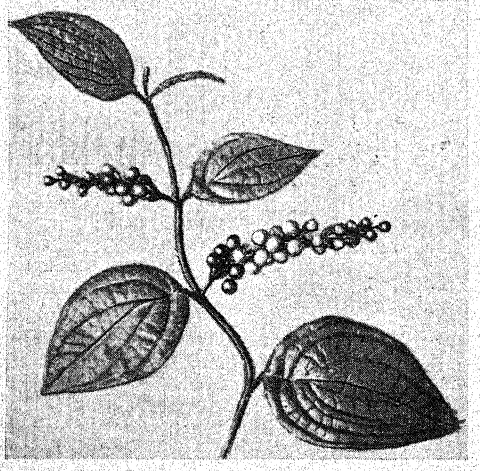
pepper (pep′ ėr), *n.* Any shrub of the order Piperaceae; a piquant seasoning, made from the finely ground berries of these shrubs; a similar seasoning made from berries of other plants; keen criticism; vigorous treatment. *v.t.* To flavour or sprinkle with pepper; figuratively, to pelt with small-shot; to bombard with questions; to inflict severe injury or punishment on; to add pungent remarks to either speech or

writing. (F. *poivrier, poivre, épice, piquant, critique mordante; poivrer, épicer, cribler.*)

Pepper has been highly valued as a spice for many centuries. When Alaric the Goth besieged Rome in A.D. 408 he demanded a large quantity of pepper, as part of the ransom of the city. It was the wish to have a share in the pepper trade, then in the hands of the Italian ports, that made the Portuguese explorers of the fifteenth century seek a sea route to the East.

Ordinary table pepper is known commercially as **black pepper** (*n.*). It is obtained from the ripe berry of *Piper nigrum*, a climbing shrub of south India, but now grown in the Malay States and Archipelago, and the West Indies. The berry, if stripped of its black skin before being ground, makes **white pepper** (*n.*). **Cayenne pepper** (*n.*) has a reddish colour and is more acrid than ordinary pepper. **Long pepper** (*n.*) is the dried fruit-spike of two species of *Piper*. A lecturer may be said to be peppered with questions if a rapid succession of questions are put to him in the manner of quick rifle-fire. A book may be said to be full of pepper if it contains a number of biting criticisms.

Pepper is sprinkled on food from a **pepper-box** (*n.*), **pepper-caster** (*n.*), **pepper-castor** (*n.*), or **pepper-pot** (*n.*). This small vessel or cruet has a screw-top perforated with small holes. A hot stew or soup, popular in the West Indies, is also called pepper-pot.



Pepper.—A sprig of the pepper plant, showing the berries from which pepper is obtained.

The names **pepper-cake** (*n.*) and **pepper-ginger-bread** (*n.*) are given to a highly-spiced gingerbread. A **pepper-and-salt** (*adj.*) cloth is one of dark colour flecked with spots of a lighter colour.

A dried pepper berry is a **pepper-corn** (*n.*). These are often used, instead of the powdered pepper, to flavour pickles and sauces. When pepper was very scarce and dear, rents were sometimes paid in pepper. The rents became almost worthless when the price of pepper fell, so that the term **pepper-corn rent** (*n.*) now means a very small rent, sometimes an actual pepper-corn, such as is paid during the erection of buildings on leased land.

Garden cress (*Lepidium sativum*) is the best-known variety of **pepper-grass** (*n.*). **Pepperwort** (pep′ ėr wĕrt, *n.*), or dittany, is another kind of cress. Both these get their name from the **peppery** (pep′ ėr i, *adj.*), or pungent, taste of their leaves and stalks. In a figurative sense a person may be called peppery if he is irritable or hot-tempered.

The herb known as **peppermint** (pep′ ėr mint, *n.*)—*Mentha piperita*—grows wild by streams and in damp ground. It is cultivated in many countries for the oil distilled from it, which is used for flavouring sweetmeats and drinks. The oil and sweetmeat are called peppermint.



Peppermint. — Peppermint is a herb used for seasoning.

O.E. *pipor*, L. *piper*, Gr. *peperi*, a word of Indian origin.

pepsin (pep′ sin), *n.* A ferment contained in the gastric juices of man and the vertebrate animals. (F. *pepsine.*)

Pepsin is the most valuable part of the juices produced by the lining of the stomach. Its **peptic** (pep′ tik, *adj.*) or digestive action changes our food into a form which the body can use as fuel. Our peptic glands are the glands that secrete the gastric juices.

A medicine that helps digestion is a **peptic** (*n.*). The quality that any food has of being peptic, or digestive, is its **pepticity** (pep tis′ i ti, *n.*). A **peptogen** (pep′ tō jėn, *n.*) is a substance that takes the place of or assists the action of the pepsin in the stomach. **Peptogenic** (pep tō jen′ ik, *adj.*) medicines are prescribed by doctors to help people with weak digestions.

Pepsin acts on the complex organic compounds in food and changes them into **peptone** (pep′ tōn, *n.*), a substance which is able to pass through the lining of the intestines into the blood.

It is possible to **peptonize** (pep′ tō nīz, *v.t.*) food, that is, to treat it in a way that makes it undergo, before it is swallowed, some of the changes that take place naturally in the stomach. The process of doing this is called **peptonization** (pep tō nī zā′ shŭn, *n.*). A preparation containing peptones is known commercially as a **peptonoid** (pep′ tō noid, *n.*).

From Gr. *pepsis* digestion, akin to *peptein* to cook, with E. suffix *-in.*

per (pĕr), *prep.* By; by the medium or instrumentality of; for; through; according to. (F. *par.*)

This word occurs in many commonly used Latin phrases. A sum of money paid *per*

annum is paid yearly or every year. Interest on money lent may be at the rate of six *per cent* or *per centum*; that is, £6 is received for every £100 lent.

If we sign a letter for another person, we usually add our own initials, preceded by p.p., an abbreviation of *per procurationem*, which means by proxy or deputy. An action may be made to seem wrong by its consequences, though it was not wrong *per se*, or by itself.

The legal phrase *per capita* means by heads. If a property is to be divided *per capita*, each person concerned is given an equal share.

L = through, by means of, during.

per-. A prefix meaning through, by means of, very, thoroughly, entirely, exceedingly, extremely; in chemistry, denoting a higher valence, or the presence of an element in a higher degree. (F. *per-*.)

A **peracute** (pĕr ȧ kūt′, *adj.*) attack of a disease is a very acute or severe attack.

In chemistry, this prefix signifies that some element is present in a compound in a high degree. A peroxide, for instance, contains more oxygen than an oxide.

L. *per* through, in composition, very.

peradventure (pĕr ȧd ven′ chûr), *adv.* Perhaps; by, or through, chance. *n.* Doubt. (F. *par hasard, peut être; doute.*)

We may carry an umbrella lest, peradventure, there may be rain. The appearance of rain-clouds tells us beyond peradventure that it will be wet before long. This word is now little used, but is common in the English Bible.

O.F. *per* (*par*) *aventure* by adventure. Syn.: *adv.* Perchance, perhaps. *n.* Doubt.

perai (pē rī′). This is another form of piraya. *See* piraya.

perambulate (pĕr ăm′ bū lāt), *v.t.* To walk through or over; to traverse the boundaries of. (F. *traverser, parcourir, arpenter.*)

We perambulate a road or a path when taking a walk along it. A sentry or policeman perambulates his beat or round. In a more formal sense, to perambulate is to traverse with a definite purpose in view, as when making a survey, or "beating the bounds" of a parish.

A walk, or any act of perambulating, as for one of the objects mentioned above, is a **perambulation** (pĕr ăm bū lā′ shŭn, *n.*), and the ceremony of beating the bounds may be called one of a **perambulatory** (pĕr ăm′ bū lȧ tō ri, *adj.*) character.



Perambulator.—A young mother putting her baby into a perambulator.

Children too young to walk, or to walk far, are taken out in a wheeled carriage called a **perambulator** (pĕr ăm′ bū lā tŏr, *n.*), pushed by someone walking behind it.

L. *perambulātus*, p.p. of *perambulāre* (*per* through, *ambulāre* walk. *See* amble. Syn.: Patrol, traverse, walk.

percale (pĕr kal′; pĕr kāl′), *n.* A closely woven cotton fabric, more highly finished than muslin, but having no gloss. (F. *percale.*)

F., of uncertain origin; cp. Span. *percal*; perhaps connected with Pers. *pargālah* rag.

perceive (pĕr sēv′), *v.t.* To discern through the senses, especially by the sight; to know by the mind. (F. *percevoir, constater.*)

A sound or movement which the unaided ear or eye cannot perceive may be made **perceivable** (pĕr sēv′ ȧbl, *adj.*), or able to be discerned, by electrical or other apparatus, as in the microphone or the galvanometer. The working of such delicate instruments seems mysterious to us, but when the theory behind them is explained we are able to perceive or apprehend the manner in which they function.

The electric current is not visible, but its alternations are perceivable by the sense of touch, as we know when we hold the handles of a shocking coil. A **perceiver** (pĕr sēv′ ĕr, *n.*) is a person who perceives in any sense of the word, by the mind, or through the senses.

O.F. *perceivre* L., *percipere*, from *per-* thoroughly, *-cipere* = *capere* seize. Syn.: Apprehend, comprehend, feel, know, see. Ant.: Misapprehend, miss, overlook.

percentage (pĕr sen′ tȧj), *n.* A rate for each hundred; a commission, duty, etc., charged or allowed on each hundred units of value. (F. *pour-cent, taux.*)

A hundred is a convenient number to take when reckoning proportions. Interest on money is reckoned at so much per cent, that is, per hundred pounds; if five per cent is charged annually, the borrower, if he paid at the end of a year, would have to repay £105 for each £100. Discounts are also expressed as percentages. A merchant who offered a discount, or rebate, of ten per cent would deduct two shillings in the pound, or £10 in £100, from his bill or price.

If we receive eighty marks out of a possible hundred in some examination, our percentage is eighty. The duty levied, or charged, on an

imported article may be a percentage of its value, or, as in the case of sugar, tea, and tobacco, a fixed amount on every pound or other unit of weight.

From L. *per cent(um)* by the hundred, E. suffix *-age*.

percept (pĕr′ sept), *n.* That which is perceived; the mental result or product of the act of perceiving.

The impressions we perceive through our senses, such as the shape, colour, or texture of material objects, and heat or cold, are percepts; the thing we perceive, considered as an object of the conscious mind, is likewise a percept. The mental result of the act of perceiving, as distinguished from the act itself, is also called a percept. **Perception** (pĕr sep′ shŭn, *n.*) is the act or faculty of perceiving, that is, of acquiring knowledge directly through the senses. It is also used for the percept, or sense-presentation. Figuratively, the word means awareness, insight, or apprehension.

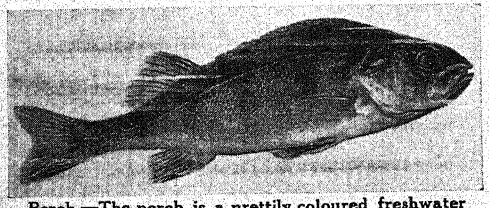
A **perceptional** (pĕr sep′ shŭn ăl, *adj.*) mistake is an error of perception and not of judgment or inference. According to our power of perception, that is, ability to perceive, we possess **perceptiveness** (pĕr sep′ tiv nĕs, *n.*), or **perceptivity** (pĕr sep tiv′ i ti, *n.*), and are **perceptive** (pĕr sep′ tiv, *adj.*).

If we enter a stuffy room after a walk in the open air, we are aware of a **perceptible** (pĕr sep′ tibl, *adj.*) or quite apparent difference in the atmosphere; and if the windows in the room have been closed, we can **perceptibly** (pĕr sep′ tib li, *adv.*), or to a perceptible degree, freshen the atmosphere of the room by opening the windows.

The **perceptibility** (pĕr sep ti bil′ i ti, *n.*) of anything depends upon its perceptible qualities, that is, the extent to which it can be observed and apprehended. Anything will be more perceptible to a person who studies it **perceptively** (pĕr sep′ tiv li, *adv.*), or in an observant way.

From L. *perceptus*, p.p. of *percipere*. *See* perceive.

perch [1] (pĕrch), *n.* A spiny-finned, freshwater fish belonging to the family Percidae, especially the common or river perch (*Perca fluviatilis*). (F. *perche.*)



Perch.—The perch is a prettily coloured freshwater fish, found chiefly in still waters.

The perch is a very widely distributed fish, found especially in quiet waters. The warm greenish-brown on the back shades into the sides, which are golden, barred with dark stripes, a colour system which tends to make the fish invisible when at rest among water-plants. In form and structure the perch is what is called a typical fish, and about half of all living fish are so like it as to be described as **percoid** (pĕr′ koid, *adj.*), that is, perch-like, or **percoids** (*n.pl.*).

F. *perche*, L. *perca*, Gr. *perkē*, literally spotted.

perch [2] (pĕrch), *n.* A bar or branch on which birds roost or alight; a high seat or position; a measure of length equal to five and a half linear yards; a measure of area equal to thirty and a quarter square yards. *v.i.* To alight on, or as on, a perch. *v.t.* To place on, or as on, a perch. (F. *perchoir, flèche, perche; brancher, percher.*)

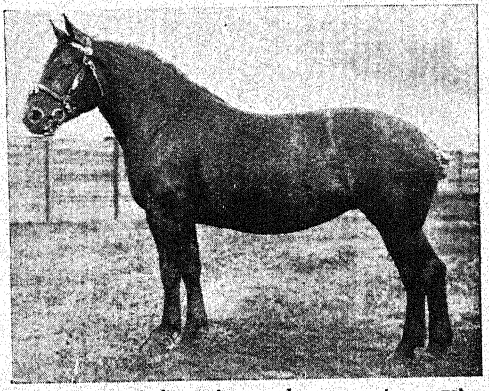
Bird-cages and fowl-houses are furnished with perches, on which the occupants perch by day and roost by night. Most young people like to perch themselves on a fence or other point of vantage when watching a game. The measure of length is also termed rod or pole.

A bird whose feet allow it to grip and perch upon a bough, but are not suited for gripping prey, is called a **percher** (pĕrch′ ĕr, *n.*), and belongs to the order formerly called Insessores, and now Passeriformes. Such birds are known as passerine, or perching birds. A percher has four toes, one of them directed backward and moved by a separate muscle. All the song-birds belong to this class.

M.E. and O.F. *perche*, L. *pertica* pole. SYN.: *n.* Bar, pole, rod, roost.

perchance (pĕr chans′), *adv.* Perhaps; by chance. (F. *peut-être, par hasard.*)

O.F. *par chance*, by chance.



Percheron.—A first-prize percheron, a strong yet speedy draught-horse.

percheron (pĕr′ shė ron), *n.* A strong, swift horse, bred in the region of le Perche in northern France. (F. *percheron.*)

The percheron is the kind of horse known in England as a trotting cart-horse. It is very powerfully built, of greyish colour, light and swift. In France percherons made the best post-horses, and were used to draw heavy coaches, as well as big guns. The London buses, before the days of motor traction, were horsed chiefly by percherons. French.

perchlorate (pĕr klōr′ ăt), *n.* A salt of perchloric acid. (F. *perchlorate.*)

Potassium chlorate when heated yields perchlorate, a colourless crystalline substance. When potassium perchlorate is distilled with concentrated sulphuric acid, a volatile, fuming liquid called **perchloric** (pĕr klōr ik, *adj.*) acid is obtained. The adjective perchloric is used of substances which contain chlorine in its highest degree of combination. The acid is a dangerous substance, and should a drop touch the skin, a serious wound is produced. Perchloric acid is a powerful oxidizing agent, and paper or wood on to which a little is dropped bursts into flame immediately and violently.

If an element combines to form two or more chlorides, that one which contains the highest percentage of chlorine may be called a **perchloride** (pĕr klōr′ īd, *n.*).

From E. *per-* extremely and *chlorate*.

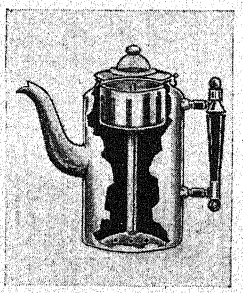
percipient (pĕr sip′ i ĕnt), *adj.* Conscious; perceiving; apprehending; observing. *n.* One who, or that which, perceives (F. *doué de perception; être perceptif.*)

The brain is the percipient of impressions which come to us through the senses, and is therefore a percipient organ. The word is specially used in telepathy, or thought-transference. A person who claims to receive a message transmitted by the mind of another is called the percipient, and is said to have the power of **percipience** (pĕr sip′ i ĕns, *n.*).

From L. *percipiens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *percipere* to perceive. SYN.: Apprehending, conscious, perceptive.

percoid (pĕr′ koid), *adj.* Perch-like. *See under* perch [1].

percolate (pĕr′ kŏ lāt), *v.i.* To pass through small openings; to filter (through). *v.t.* To ooze through; to permeate. (F. *filtrer, s'écouler; suinter, couler, dégoutter, pénétrer.*)



Percolator.—A coffee-pot fitted with a percolator.

Our drinking water is filtered and purified by being caused to percolate, or pass through, beds of fine sand, gravel, and shingle, and water drawn from a river or other source of supply is spread over the filter bed, and slowly percolates into the lower stratum, thence passing into the reservoir. By **percolation** (pĕr kŏ lā shŭn, *n.*) the water is freed from mineral and other impurities.

A domestic filter is a kind of **percolator** (pĕr′ kŏ lā tŏr, *n.*), the liquid passing slowly through a block of porous charcoal or other substance. A coffee percolator is in two parts. Ground coffee is placed in the upper part, and the lower part is filled with water which, when boiling, bubbles up or percolates through the coffee, extracting the soluble portion during its passage.

From L. *percōlātus*, p.p. of *percolāre* to strain, filter. *See* Colander. SYN.: Filter, ooze, permeate.

percuss (pĕr kŭs′), *v.t.* and *i.* To tap gently and repeatedly. (F. *percuter.*)

A doctor diagnoses some ailments by the act of percussing the chest or other part of the body, which he taps gently with his finger. It is sometimes the custom to percuss or tap a part repeatedly as a remedial measure.

In heraldry, an animal's tail is **percussant** (pĕr kŭs′ ânt, *adj.*) if it is shown in the attitude of lashing.

From L. *percussus* p.p. *percutere* thoroughly, from *per-* *quatere* shake.

percussion (pĕr kŭsh′ ŭn), *n.* The forcible striking of one thing against another; a violent collision; the shock of such collision; the impression produced upon the ear by the sound of such collision; the musical instruments in an orchestra played by striking; their players. (F. *percussion, choc.*)



Percussion-cap.

A doctor is said to use percussion when he taps, or percusses, some part of the body with his fingers, in making his examination of a patient.

The instruments of percussion in an orchestra are those struck or beaten, such as the tympani, cymbals, triangle, etc. The impact on our ears of the sound vibrations when the big drum, for instance, is beaten, is also a percussion.

A cartridge is discharged by a **percussion-cap** *n.*) in its base. This is a small cap of copper containing fulminate of mercury or some other detonator. When we pull the trigger of a gun, the back of the cap is struck by a pin, and the fulminate explodes. When percussion caps were first invented, they were placed on a hollow receptacle in the gun —then a muzzle-loader—and exploded by the hammer of the **percussion-lock** (*n.*), which came down on the cap with **percussive** (pĕr kŭs′ iv, *adj.*) force, the sparks falling through the receptacle and igniting the powder charge in the barrel of the gun.

The piano is a percussive musical instrument, its strings being struck by hammers actuated by the keys or levers.

L. *percussiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*). *See* percuss. SYN.: Blow, clash, collision, impact.

percutaneous (pĕr kū tā′ nė ŭs), *adj.* Acting through the skin; effected through the skin.

From L. *per* through, and E. *cutaneous.*

perdition (pĕr dish′ ŭn), *n.* Utter ruin or destruction; damnation; eternal death. (F. *perdition, ruine, débâcle.*)

M.E. and O.F. *perdicion*, L. *perditiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) from *perdere* make away with, ruin, lose, dissipate. SYN.: Damnation, ruin.

perdu (pĕr dū′; pĕr′ dū), *adj.* Hidden; lost to view; placed in a dangerous or exposed position; in ambush. The feminine

form is perdue (pėr dū′; pĕr′ dū). (F. *perdu, caché; embusqué.*)

In former days an isolated sentry who was posted far beyond the camp, or who was concealed in ambush, was said to lie perdu. We still use the phrase, both literally and figuratively. Talent or ability may be said to lie perdu, in the case of an obscure but gifted artist or composer, until some chance brings his merit to light.

F., p.p. of *perdre* lose. SYN.: *adj.* Concealed, hidden.

perdurable (pėr dūr′ ȧbl; pĕr′ dūr ȧbl), *adj.* Permanent; imperishable; very durable. (F. *durable, permanent, impérissable, qui dure toujours.*)

Granite is a very durable material. It resists decay because of its perdurable nature, and it is this **perdurability** (pėr dūr ȧ bil′ i ti, *n.*) that makes it so valuable as a material for building.

We might say that the Pyramids of Gizeh in Egypt were constructed **perdurably** (pėr dūr′ ȧb li, *adv.*), the inner part being hewn from the solid rock, and the outer surface being originally encased in blocks of granite or limestone. Built some six thousand years ago, these monuments still stand as perdurable memorials of the kings who raised them.

From E. *per-* very and *durable.* SYN.: Everlasting, imperishable, permanent.

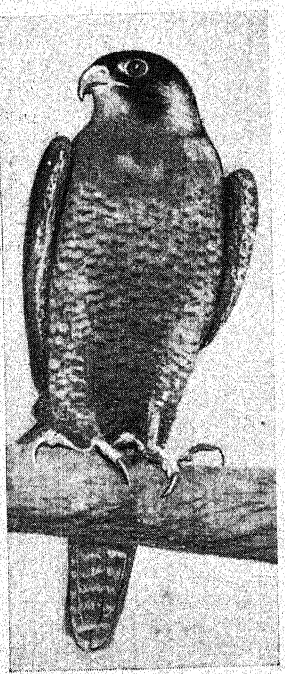
peregrination (per ė gri nā′ shŭn), *n.* A wandering or travelling from place to place; a journeying in foreign lands. (F. *pérégrination, migration, voyage.*)

Our journey through life is one kind of peregrination, and holiday travels, at home and abroad, as well as aimless wanderings from place to place, are peregrinations also. When we journey across land and sea, we may be said to **peregrinate** (per′ ė gri nāt, *v.i.*)—a word now used mostly in a facetious way. A traveller, a pilgrim, or a wanderer may be termed a **peregrinator** (per′ ė gri nā tŏr, *n.*).

From L. *peregrīnātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) residence or travel abroad, from *perēgrīnārī* to journey or sojourn in foreign parts, from *perēgrīnus* outlandish, from *per* through, *ager* field.

peregrine (per′ ė grin), *n.* A species of falcon. (F. *faucon pèlerin.*)

The peregrine, or **peregrine falcon** (*n.*)—*Falco peregrinus*—is one of the best-known birds of prey. It was in great demand in the days of falconry, since it would fly readily at herons and other birds much larger than itself. The peregrine gets its name from the fact that for hawking it was taken, not from the nest, but while flying from its breeding-place. It haunts high cliffs in Scotland and North Wales, and feeds on seafowl, wild duck, rooks, pigeons, blackbirds, jackdaws, and smaller birds.



Peregrine. — The peregrine falcon, a bird of prey.

Literally pilgrim. *See* peregrination, pilgrim.

peremptory (per′ ėmp tō ri; pėr emp′ tō ri), *adj.* Allowing no question or delay; determined; positive; decisive; insisting on obedience; dogmatical; imperious. (F. *péremptoire, pressant, décisif.*)

Military regulations are peremptory; that is, they are absolute and positive, and must be obeyed without question or delay by those who act under them.

Words of command are uttered **peremptorily** (per′ ėmp tō ri li; pėr emp′ tō ri li, *adv.*), or with **peremptoriness** (per′ ėmp tō ri nės; pėr emp′ tō ri nės, *n.*), that is, they are expressed in a positive, imperious and decisive way that brooks no hesitation or question. Upon the instant and implicit obedience of an officer's peremptory command may depend the safety of the force under him.

From L. *peremptōrius* (from *peremptus*, p.p. of *perimere* to take entirely away, destroy), destructive, final, decisive. SYN.: Absolute, arbitrary, dictatorial, imperious.

perennial (pė ren′ i ȧl), *adj.* Lasting all the year; unceasing; never ceasing; permanent; in botany, living for more than two years. *n.* A perennial plant. (F. *qui dure l'année, perpétuel, vivace; plante vivace.*)

A well-arranged and carefully tended garden is a perennial delight, since year in and year out there is either foliage or blossom to please the eye. Perennial or year-long snow coats some mountain peaks, never disappearing entirely, even in summer. Some plants do not last for more than one or two years, and are then termed annuals or biennials, respectively; but those whose life extends beyond that limit are known as perennials. Among well-known garden perennials are auriculas, violas, carnations, hydrangeas, Michaelmas daisies and columbines.

A spring or a stream has **perenniality** (pė ren i ȧl′ i ti, *n.*), or the quality of being perennial, if it flows **perennially** (pė ren′ i ȧl li, *adv.*), that is, year after year without ceasing. In another sense a perennial stream is one which flows all the year round, as distinguished from one which flows during the wet winter months only, for many streams are more or less dried up during the summer season.

From L. *perennis* (*per* during, *annus* year) year-long, with E. suffix *-al*. SYN.: *adj.*: Continuous, enduring, everlasting, perpetual. ANT.: *adj.* Fleeting, passing, temporary, transient.

perennibranchiate (pĕr en i brăng' ki āt), *adj.* Characteristic of certain amphibians, which retain their gills throughout life. *n.* An amphibian of this type.

Many amphibians, like the frog, have gills only in early life; but certain of them, such as the salamander-like proteus, the mud-eel, and the axolotl of Mexico, retain their gills throughout life, and are, therefore, perennibranchiates.

See perennial, branchiate.

perfect (pĕr' fekt, *adj.*; pĕr' fekt, pĕr fekt', *v.*), *adj.* Complete; free from fault or flaw; finished; completed; thoroughly skilled; accurate; correctly learned; absolute; utter; in botany, having both pistils and stamens; in grammar, expressing action completed. *n.* The perfect tense. *v.t.* To complete, or finish; to make perfect; to render entirely competent, informed or skilled (in). (F. *parfait, impeccable, achevé, complet, accompli; développer, perfectionner.*)

A scholar is said to have his lesson perfect when he has thoroughly learned it. He is **word-perfect** (*adj.*) in a recitation when he can go through it without a fault or a mistake. A perfect piece of porcelain is one without flaw, crack, or blemish. To perfect oneself in a subject of study is to learn all that one can about it; by assiduous practice at his instrument a musician perfects his mastery of it. A perfect insect is an imago.

In grammar, the **perfect tense** (*n.*), sometimes called the perfect, relates to action completed, and therefore past. Thus, in "I did it yesterday," or "I have done it," the action is regarded as finished. The tense called **future perfect** (*n.*) refers to an action that will be completed at some time in the future, as in "I shall have left you by to-morrow."

A person who or a thing that makes anything perfect is a **perfecter** (pĕr' fĕk tĕr; pĕr fek' tĕr, *n.*); a press which perfects the sheet of paper by printing upon both of its sides at one operation is called a perfecter. Anything capable of being made perfect is **perfectible** (pĕr fek' tibl, *adj.*), and possesses **perfectibility** (pĕr fek ti bil' i ti, *n.*).

The name **perfectibilist** (pĕr fĕk tib' i list, *n.*) or **perfectibilian** (pĕr fĕk ti bil' i ăn, *n.*) has been given to a person who believes in the doctrine called perfectibility, in which it is taught that man is progressing towards a higher state of perfection and development, social and individual. A **perfectionist** (pĕr fek' shŭn ist, *n.*) is one who holds that a person can attain to a perfect Christian life in this world. Perfectionists of the sect founded by John Humphrey Noyes (1811-86) in Vermont, U.S.A., went so far as to maintain that to accept Christianity made a man perfect, in the sense of being free from sin. Their religious doctrine, in particular, is called **Perfectionism** (pĕr fek' shŭn izm, *n.*).

The word **perfection** (pĕr fek' shŭn, *n.*) means both the act of making perfect, and the quality or state of being perfect, faultless, or fully developed; another word for the perfect state or quality is **perfectness** (pĕr' fĕkt nĕs, *n.*). We say that a person does a thing to perfection if he is able to do it **perfectly** (pĕr' fĕkt li, *adv.*), that is, completely, supremely well, or in a manner that leaves nothing to be desired.

M.E. and O.F. *parfit*, from L. *perfectus*, p.p. of *perficere* (*per-* thoroughly, *facere* to make). SYN.: *adj.* Entire, faultless, finished, flawless. *v.* Complete, consummate, finish. ANT.: *adj.* Defective, faulty, imperfect, incomplete.

perfervid (pĕr fĕr' vid), *adj.* Very fervid. (F. *bouillant, zélé, ardent.*)

We speak of a vehement, impassioned orator as perfervid, especially if he is able to rouse to a **perfervour** (pĕr fĕr' vŏr, *n.*) or **perfervidness** (pĕr fĕr' vid nĕs, *n.*)—that is, to a violent heat—the enthusiasm of those whom he is addressing.

From E. *per-* and *fervid.*



Perfidy.—"The Betrayal," from the picture by Duccio di Buoninsegna, the theme of which is the perfidy of Judas.

perfidy (pĕr' fi di), *n.* The act of violating allegiance; breach of faith or confidence. (F. *perfidie, trahison, déloyauté.*)

To be false to one's allegiance, to break a promise or an oath, or to betray the confidence of those who trust us, is to act with perfidy.

A base or deceitful act, such as that of treachery or betrayal, is a **perfidious** (pĕr fid' i ŭs, *adj.*) one, and a person who committed it could be said to behave **perfidiously** (pĕr fid' i ŭs li, *adv.*). An example of **perfidiousness** (pĕr fid' i ŭs nĕs, *n.*) would be the

taking up of arms against England by one of British birth and nationality. The betrayal of Christ by Judas was an act of perfidy.

L. *perfidia* faithlessness (*per-* away, *fidēs* faith). SYN.: Disloyalty, duplicity, treachery, unfaithfulness. ANT.: Faithfulness, loyalty.

perfoliate (pėr fō′ li ȧt), *adj.* In botany, applied to a leaf which grows about the stem in such a way as to seem pierced by it. (F. *perfolié.*)

The perfoliate leaf surrounds the stem from which it springs, so that the stem appears to pass through, or perforate, the leaf. The leaves of the plant called hare's-ear (*Bupleurum rotundifolium*) are perfoliate.

From E. *per-* and *foliate.*

perforate (pėr′ fō rāt, *v.*; pėr′ fō rȧt, *adj.*), *v.t.* To bore through; to pierce; to make a hole or holes through. *v.i.* To penetrate; to become pierced. *adj.* Pierced; holed; in botany, marked with transparent dots. (F. *perforer, transpercer; percer; percé.*)

Many insects have organs which enable them to perforate or bore through wood and other materials. Under water, the teredo or ship-worm perforates or pierces wooden structures, such as docks and piers, or the timbers of a vessel. The term **perforation** (pėr fō rā′ shŭn, *n.*) may mean either a single hole made by piercing or boring, or the row of such holes made in paper to facilitate easy parting, as in postage stamps. A colander or strainer has a number of perforations in its bottom or sides. The word also means the act of perforating, or the condition of being perforate, perforated, or punctured.

The punches used to make holes in thick steel plates have enormous **perforative** (pėr′ fō rȧ tiv, *adj.*), or piercing and penetrative, power.

Any tool or machine used for perforating is a **perforator** (pėr′ fō rā tȯr, *n.*). A small perforator used in many offices is a lever press designed to punch letters and papers with two or more perforations to permit them to pass over the prongs of a letter file. Another kind of perforator is employed to perforate with a design consisting of initials, etc., the postage stamps used in large business establishments.

From L. *perforātus*, p.p. of *perforāre*. *See* bore [1], foramen. SYN.: *v.* Bore, drill, pierce, puncture. *adj.* Pierced. ANT.: *adj.* Imperforate.

perforce (pėr fōrs′), *adv.* Of necessity; compulsorily. (F. *forcément, nécessairement.*)

Formerly this word was used, for instance, to describe a person carried away perforce, or violently, by savages. It is now employed only in a weakened sense. If we have no ink, we must perforce write in pencil. A soldier must perforce, or of necessity, obey the orders of his superior officers.

Altered from O.F. *par force* by force. *See* per.

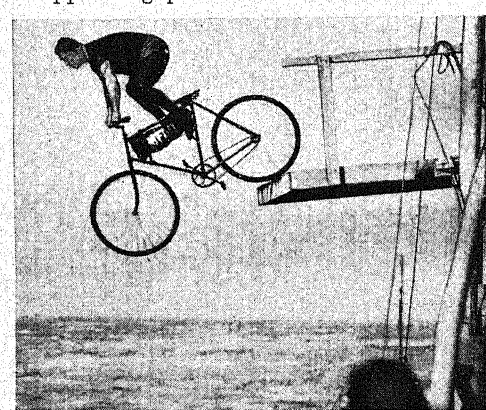
perform (pėr fȯrm′), *v.t.* To carry into effect; to do completely; to accomplish; to fulfil; to act or represent (a part); to play or render (music). *v.i.* To act a part; to play a musical instrument. (F. *accomplir, remplir, exécuter, jouer.*)

The chairman at a public meeting performs or carries out his duty by announcing the speakers, regulating the order in which others are invited to reply to them, and generally supervising the business before the assembly. We sometimes say that a person who calls attention to some matter of importance to the community performs a public duty.

We perform a promise when we carry it out or fulfil it. A task is performed when it is carried through to completion, or accomplished. We may speak of a good actor performing well, or of his performing the part of Shylock to perfection; and we may describe a good rendering or interpretation of a piece of music as being well performed.

Each of these acts is a **performance** (pėr fȯrm′ ȧns, *n.*); this word also means the carrying out of anything, or the condition of being performed. In aeronautics, the capacity of aircraft as regards speed, climbing, and weight-carrying powers, etc., is termed the performance of the machine.

A feat or noteworthy deed is also called a good performance or a bad one, according as its **performer** (pėr fȯrm′ ėr, *n.*) does well or not, and we describe the batting of a cricketer who fails to score any runs as "a disappointing performance."



Performer.—A daring performer on a bicycle taking a high dive into the sea.

A performer means especially a professional entertainer, such as an actor, musician, dancer, etc., and there are the animal performers, or **performing** (pėr fȯrm′ ing, *adj.*) animals of the circus, who amuse young people with the clever feats they have been taught to perform. Some of these tricks appear so difficult as to seem hardly **performable** (pėr fȯrm′ ȧbl, *adj.*), or capable of being performed.

M.E. *parfournen*, O.F. *parfournir*, from L. *per* thoroughly, O.F. *fournir* to furnish. *See* furnish. SYN.: Act, complete, execute, play, render.

perfume (pėr fūm′, *v.*; pĕr′ fūm, *n.*), *v.t.* To scent; to impregnate or fill with a sweet smell. *n.* A substance that gives off a pleasant smell; the smell itself; fragrance; the odorous fumes or vapour given off by substances in burning. (F. *parfumer; parfum, odeur.*)



Perfume.—Extracting perfume essence by the hot process in a French perfume factory.

The word perfume originally denoted the aromatic fragrance produced by burning odorous substances like incense. Some flowers are prized for the fragrant scent they emit, perfuming the air agreeably with their perfume. Essences distilled from flowers form the base of many perfumes sold in liquid form by the **perfumer** (pėr fūm′ ėr, *n.*), although these scent-yielding substances may also be made synthetically by the perfumer from aldehydes and esters.

The term **perfumery** (pėr fūm′ ėr i, *n.*) is applied to the business of making and of selling perfumes, to the preparation of the necessary materials for making them, to manufactured perfumes collectively, and to the place of business at which they are either made or sold. That which has no perfume is **perfumeless** (pĕr′ fūm lės, *adj.*).

Anglo-French *parfum*, L. *per* through, *fumāre* to smoke. SYN.: *v.* Scent. *n.* Fragrance, incense, scent.

perfunctory (pėr fŭngk′ tō ri), *adj.* Done in a half-hearted way; done without interest or care; slovenly; negligent. (F. *nonchalant, négligent.*)

A perfunctory greeting is a half-hearted one, the manner belying the sentiments expressed. We may do our work in a careless and slipshod manner, or merely with the idea of getting rid of the duty **perfunctorily** (pėr fŭngk′ tō ri li, *adv.*). Any action done in such a manner is done with **perfunctoriness** (pėr fŭngk′ tō ri nės, *n.*), that is, with careless negligence, or lack of interest.

L.L. *perfunctōrius* carelessly, from L. *perfunctus*, p.p. of *perfungī* discharge, get through. SYN.: Careless, casual, negligent, slovenly.

perfuse (pėr fūz′), *v.t.* To spread over; to besprinkle; to suffuse; to pour (water, etc.) over or through. (F. *arroser, asperger, répandre, couvrir.*)

In early morning the grass is perfused or bedewed with moisture. A poet might describe a blush as perfusing the cheeks with crimson. In another sense **perfusion** (pėr fū′ zhŭn, *n.*) is the act or process of passing a fluid through the veins or other vessels of an organ of the body. Baptism by means of sprinkling with water, as distinguished from that of immersion, is also known as perfusion. **Perfusive** pėr fū′ siv, *adj.*) means tending to perfuse or be perfused.

L. *perfundere* (p.p. *fūs-us*) to pour through. SYN.: Besprinkle, drench, overspread, suffuse.

pergameneous (pĕr gą mē′ nė ŭs), *adj.* Parchment-like in texture or nature. **Pergamentaceous** (pĕr gą men tā′ shŭs, *adj.*) has the same meaning. (F. *parchemineux.*)

See parchment.

pergola (pĕr′ gō lą), *n.* A covered walk or arbour over which climbing plants are trained. (F. *pergola, tonnelle.*)

Ital. = arbour, bower, from L. *pergula* shed, pent-roof, vine-arbour, dim. from *pergere* to come forward.

pergunnah (pėr gŭn′ ą), *n.* A territorial division in India of a zillah or administrative district. Another form is **pargana** (par ga′ ną).

Anglo-Indian, from Urdu *parganah* district.

perhaps (pėr hăps′), *adv.* It may be; possibly; perchance. (F. *peut-être.*)

This word always qualifies a statement, lending to it a sense of doubt or uncertainty, and is used by itself as an answer when the speaker does not wish to commit himself.

Perhaps the flower-show or fête to-morrow will be a success, but it may turn out, perhaps, that rain will mar the function. Perhaps, in that event, those responsible would not organise another show next year.

From E. *per-* and *haps*, pl. of *hap*. SYN.: Peradventure, perchance, possibly.

peri (pēr i), *n.* In Persian mythology, a good fairy; a beautiful and gentle girl. *pl.* **peris** (pēr′ iz). (F. *péri.*)

Originally the peris were regarded as malevolent sprites, who caused eclipses, and were responsible for the failure of crops. Later they were conceived as delicate and graceful beings, descendants of the fallen angels, living happy, harmless lives, but shut out from Paradise.

Pers. *perī*, Old Pers. *pairikā*, originally a beautiful evil spirit, later regarded as beneficent.

peri-. Prefix meaning about or around. (F. *péri-.*)

The word **perianth** (per′ i ănth, *n.*) is the term used by botanists to describe the envelope or outer part which surrounds a flower, that is, its petals and sepals. When these are clearly marked or defined, however, the names corolla and calyx are generally used instead, and the term perianth is applied most often to forms like that seen in the arum lily, which have no distinct sepals or petals, or

those, such as the tulips, in which calyx and corolla are alike in colour.

A **periapt** (per′ i ăpt, *n.*) is an amulet or charm worn round the neck as a supposed defence against danger or disease. Anything which surrounds an axis may be described as **periaxial** (per i ăks′ i ăl, *adj.*), as the periaxial fluid bathing the axis-cylinder of a nerve.

The term **periblast** (per′ i blăst, *n.*) is used to describe the protoplasm which surrounds the nucleus of a cell.

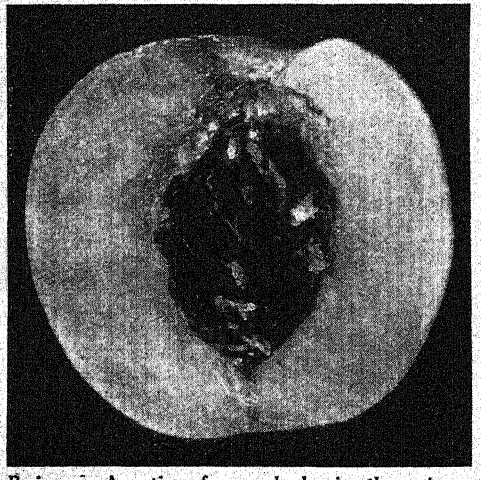
Gr. *peri* around, about, akin to *per*.

pericardium (per i kar′ di ŭm), *n.* The double membrane which encloses the heart. (F. *péricarde*.)

The pericardium contains a serous fluid between its outer and inner layers, which makes easy the necessary movement of the heart as it expands and contracts, or beats. The word **pericardial** (per i kar′ di ăl, *adj.*) means of or relating to the pericardium, as the pericardial fluid. **Pericarditis** (per i kar dī′ tis, *n.*) is the name given to inflammation of the pericardium.

L., from Gr. *perikardion*, adj. from *peri* around, *kardia* heart. *See* heart.

pericarp (per′ i karp), *n.* A seed-vessel; the envelope enclosing the ripened ovary of a plant. (F. *péricarpe*.)



Pericarp.—A section of a peach showing the pericarp or seed vessel.

The seed of a plum is enclosed in three walls of tissue, a thin outer skin (the epicarp), a layer of pulp (the mesocarp), and a hard inner wall (the endocarp, or stone), inside which is the seed. These three layers constitute the pericarp. The hazel-nut has a hard, dry pericarp, which we call the shell. In all true fruits the pericarp, or wall of the ovary, is the rind. The membranous wing attached to the fruit of the ash and elm, etc., is a development of the pericarp.

From Gr. *perikarpion* (*peri* around, *karpos* fruit).

periclase (per′ i klās), *n.* A greenish mineral composed of magnesia and protoxide of iron, found near Vesuvius and elsewhere. (F. *périclase*.)

From Gr. *peri-* thorough, complete, *klasis* breakage, fracture.

periclinal (per i klīn′ ăl), *adj.* In geology, sloping in all directions from a common centre; in botany, growing parallel with the surface of an organ, etc. (F. *périclinal*.)

Dome-shaped formations of rock that slope away on all sides from a central point are said to be periclinal, or quaquaversal. The rock may also be said to have a periclinal dip. In botany, the walls of cells are periclinal when they curve parallel with the circumference of a shoot, etc.

From Gr. *periklinēs* from *peri* around and *klinein* to slope, and E. adj. suffix-*al*.

pericope (pė rik′ ō pē), *n.* A quotation; an extract; a portion of Scripture read in public worship. (F. *péricope*.)

L.L. *pericopē* a section of a book, excerpt, from Gr. *perikopē* cutting about, mutilation, from *peri* round about, *kopē* a cutting.

pericranium (per i krā′ ni ŭm), *n.* The strong fibrous membrane enveloping the skull. (F. *péricrâne*.)

L., from Gr. *perikranion*, from *peri* around, *kranion* crown of skull.

peridium (pė rid′ i ŭm), *n.* The outer envelope enclosing the spores of angiocarpous fungi. *pl.* **peridia** (pė rid′ i ă).

Puffballs are provided with peridia. When the spores ripen, the peridium bursts and they are thus set free. Within the peridium, or **peridial** (pė rid′ i ăl, *adj.*) envelope, in some fungi may be a secondary or inner peridium, known as the **peridiole** (pė rid′ i ōl, *n.*) or **peridiolum** (per i dī′ ō lŭm, *n.*), which contains the spores.

Gr. *pēridion*, dim. of *pēra* wallet, pouch.

peridot (per′ i dot), *n.* A yellowish-green variety of chrysolite; olivine. (F. *péridot*.)

Minerals resembling peridot are described as **peridotic** (per i dot′ ik, *adj.*), and the rock called **peridotite** (per′ i dō tīt, *n.*) is composed chiefly of peridot.

F. *péridot*, origin doubtful.

perigee (per′ i jē), *n.* The point in the orbit of the moon, or in that of a planet, which is nearest to the earth—opposed to apogee. (F. *perigée*.)

As the moon moves round the earth its distance from the earth varies from day to day, because the orbit is not a circle but an ellipse, a regular oval. When the moon is at its nearest point to the earth it is said to be in perigee, and the tides which then occur are called **perigeal** (per i jē′ ăl, *adj.*) or **perigean** (per i jē′ ăn, *adj.*) tides.

F., from late Gr. *perigeion*, from *peri* around, *gē* earth. ANT.: Apogee.

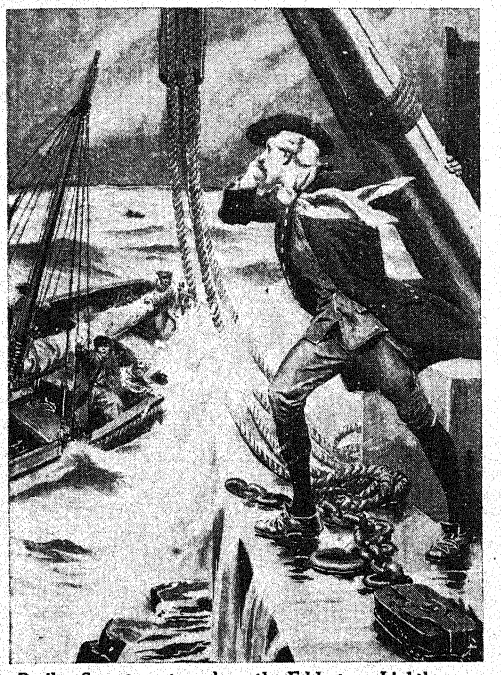
perihelion (per i hē′ li ŏn), *n.* The part of the orbit of a planet or a comet where it is nearest to the sun. (F. *périhélie*.)

This word is the opposite of aphelion. The earth, the other planets, and comets move round the sun in elliptical orbits, the distance from the sun constantly varying.

When this distance is least the planet or comet is said to be in perihelion.

From Gr. *peri* about, *hēlios* sun. ANT.: Aphelion.

peril (per′ il), *n.* Danger; hazard; risk; exposure of person or property to injury. *v.t.* To hazard; to expose to risk; to imperil. (F. *péril, danger, hasard; hasarder, aventurer, exposer.*)



Peril.—Smeaton at work on the Eddystone Lighthouse, in building which he was exposed to many perils.

Those on board a ship in peril or distress fire a rocket as a signal to the lifeboatmen, who face the danger or peril bravely to reach those situated **perilously** (per′ i lùs li, *adv.*), perhaps in a vessel aground. However **perilous** (per′ i lùs, *adj.*) the task, the lifeboatmen on our coasts are not deterred; its **perilousness** (per′ i lùs nès, *n.*) matters not to these intrepid spirits, who peril their own lives to save others. The verb peril is rare.

F., from L. *peric(u)lum* danger, risk, from O.L. *perīrī*, to try, akin to E. *fare*. *See* fear. SYN.: *n.* Danger, hazard, insecurity, jeopardy, risk. ANT.: *n.* Safety, security.

perimeter (pė rim′ė tėr), *n.* The bounding line of a plane surface, or the sum of all its sides; an instrument used by oculists for testing the scope and power of a person's vision. (F. *périmètre.*)

The perimeter of a circle is the line which marks its circumference. A two-inch square has a perimeter of eight inches. A rectangle of the same area as this square has a longer perimeter, a rectangle four inches by one inch having a perimeter of ten inches.

From E. *peri-* and *meter*

period (pēr′ i òd), *n.* The time occupied by the revolution of a heavenly body; a portion of time marked off by some process or event which occurs repeatedly; a series of years by which time is measured; any specified portion of time; an age or era; length of duration; a complete sentence, especially one made up of several clauses; a full stop, marking the end of such a period; a pause; an end or limit. (F. *période, ère, point, terme, fin.*)

The period of time called a day is that marked by the complete revolution of the earth on its axis once during every twenty-four hours, which causes the alternations of day and night, or the periods of daylight and darkness. The period called a year is the length of time taken by the earth to make a complete circuit of the sun. In winter the period or duration of daylight is shorter, and that of darkness longer, than in summer, and we are all glad when the coming of summer puts an end or period to the season of cold and dismal weather.

In history we speak of the Norman, Plantagenet, Tudor, and other periods, the eras of time during which certain lines of kings were on the throne. The period, or duration, of Victoria's reign was sixty-four years. In geology we have the primary, secondary, and tertiary periods of the earth's history. To put a period to a matter is to bring it to an end, as one closes a sentence by a full stop.

In mathematics the period is a group or number of figures taken together; we break up a succession of figures into periods, or parts, before finding the square or cube root of a number in question. The groups of figures which are repeated in recurring decimals are called periods, and the term also means the interval between the recurrence of such equal values.

When we speak of this period we mean the time in which we are living, and in referring to Tudor times, the dress of the period would mean Tudor costumes. In music, a period means two or more phrases ending with a perfect cadence.

The swing of a pendulum is **periodic** (pēr i od′ ik, *adj.*), or **periodical** (pēr i od′ ik ăl, *adj.*), each one taking an equal period of time. The periodical eruptions of a volcano or outbreaks of a disease are those which occur more or less at intervals. A **periodical** (*n.*) is a magazine issued at regular intervals—for instance, once a week or once a month.

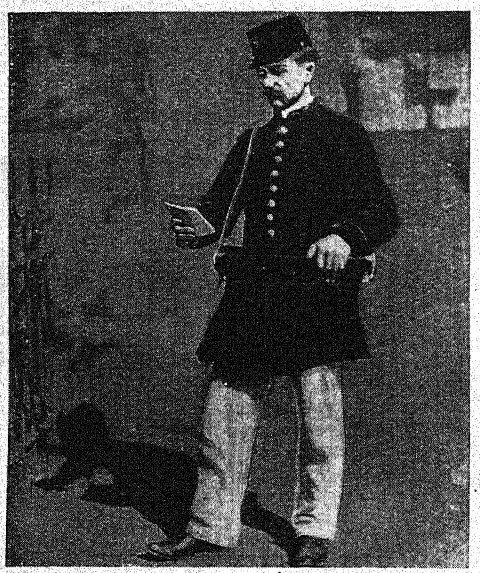
In chemistry, the **periodic law** (*n.*) is a statement of the fact that if the elements are arranged in order of their atomic weights, the same qualities will be found to recur in them at certain intervals or periods in the series. A **periodic wind** (*n.*) is a wind that blows regularly at a certain season of the year, such as the wet and dry monsoons of southern Asia, the African sirocco, and the mistral of southern France.

Certain comets reappear **periodically** (pēr i od′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*). The state of being periodical is **periodicity** (pēr i ò dis′ i ti, *n.*). The frequency or number of times in which a thing happens in a given period is also called its periodicity. In the latitude of London, at sea-level, a pendulum 39·14 inches long has a periodicity of sixty beats per minute, swinging once a second, and is hence called a seconds-pendulum. Light-waves of different colour and sound-waves of different pitch have each different and proportional periodicities.

From F. *période*, L. *periodus* rhetorical period, Gr. *periodos* (*peri* about, *hodos* way) circuit, cycle. SYN.: Age, cycle, end, epoch, term.

peripatetic (per i pȧ tet′ ik), *adj.* Walking about; itinerant; (**Peripatetic**) pertaining to the philosophy of Aristotle. *n.* An itinerant trader; a traveller; (**Peripatetic**) a follower of Aristotle. (F. *péripatéticien, aristotélique; promeneur, Aristotélicien.*)

Postmen might be described as peripatetic servants of the state or as peripatetics. Apart from its philosophic use, the word is chiefly jocular.



Peripatetic.—A French postman. Postmen are typical examples of peripatetic servants of the State.

The great Greek philosopher Aristotle (384-322 B.C.) expounded his philosophy **peripatetically** (per i pȧ tet′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*), while walking about the Lyceum at Athens, where there were promenades called, in Greek, "peripatoi." Anything pertaining to Aristotle's philosophy was called Peripatetic, and his followers were known as Peripatetics. The doctrines of this school of philosophy are described as **Peripateticism** (per i pȧ tet′ i sizm, *n.*).

Gr. *peripatētikos* ambulatory, from *peripatein* walk about. SYN: *adj.* Itinerant, walking, wandering.

Peripatus (pē rip′ ȧ tŭs), *n.* A genus of tropical arthropods resembling millipedes in appearance, thought to represent an ancestral type of both insects and myriapods.

The peripatus is regarded as an ancient type which has come down from Palaeozoic times, and seems to link up annelids on the one hand with myriapods and insects on the other. The animal has an unsegmented body, two to three inches long, with jointed walking legs. It is found in the West Indies and the Southern Hemisphere, living in damp places, under stones, or among decaying wood.

Gr. = walking about. *See* peripatetic.

peripeteia (per i pē tī′ ȧ), *n.* A change of fortune or conditions, as depicted in a play or book, or, by extension, in real life. Other forms are **peripetia** (per i pē tē′ ȧ), and **peripety** (pē rip′ ē ti). (F. *péripétie.*)

Gr. = reverse of fortune, from *peri* against, into *piptein* (root *pet-*) fall.

periphery (pē rif′ ėr i), *n.* The outside surface; the circumference of a circle or other geometrical figure. (F. *périmètre, périphérie, pourtour.*)

Every point in the periphery of a circle is equidistant from its centre. The **peripheral** (pē rif′ ėr ȧl, *adj.*) or **peripheric** (per i fer′ ik, *adj.*) speed of a wheel is that at which the outermost part, or periphery, of its rim moves. In anatomy the word peripheral means external, or distant from the centre, and is used of a sensation, for instance, originating **peripherally** (pē rif′ ėr ȧl li, *adv.*), that is, at the periphery or external surface of the body.

O.F. *periferie*, through L.L. from Gr. *peripherēia* (*peri* about, *pherein* carry). SYN.: Perimeter.

periphrasis (pē rif′ rȧ sis), *n.* A roundabout mode of expression; the use of more words than are required to express an idea; an instance of this. *pl.* **periphrases** (pē rif′ rȧ sēz). (F. *périphrase.*)

If we speak of a spade as an agricultural implement with which the gardener digs up the soil we use periphrasis. A person who so expresses himself is said to talk **periphrastically** (per i frăs′ tik ȧl li, *adv.*), or in a circumlocutory fashion. A person who had to convey unpleasant tidings to another might use a **periphrastic** (per i frăs′ tik, *adj.*) style, trying to convey his unwelcome news gradually. In grammar, a periphrastic conjugation is one formed by combining a simple verb with an auxiliary, and the periphrastic genitive is one formed, not by inflexion, but with a preposition.

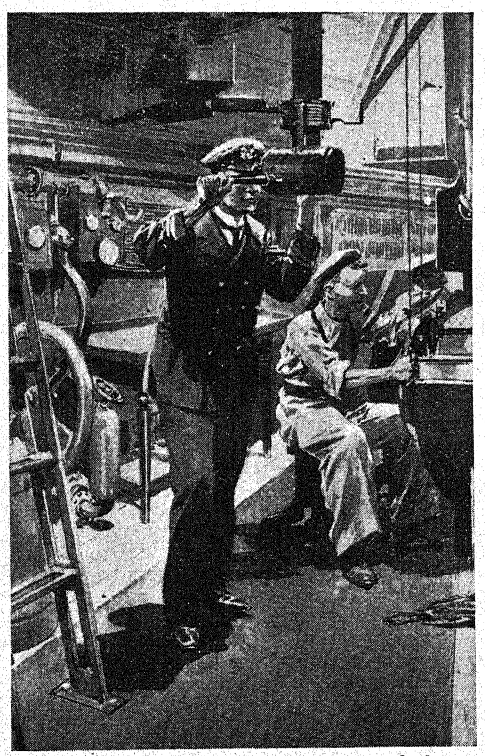
Gr. from *peri* round about, *phrazein* (aorist *ephrasa*) to tell. SYN.: Circumlocution, indirectness, pleonasm. ANT.: Brevity, conciseness, pithiness.

Perique (pē rēk′), *n.* A grade of tobacco grown and manufactured in Louisiana, U.S.A.

Perique is a strongly-flavoured dark-coloured variety, and is chiefly used for blending with milder tobacco.

Origin in doubt.

periscope (per′ i skōp), *n.* An apparatus fitted with lenses and mirrors to enable a person to see over intervening objects; a like device, projected above the surface by a submerged submarine, by means of which an image of objects on the surface is seen by an observer. (F. *périscope.*)



Periscope.—A submarine officer keeping a look out by means of a periscope.

A military observation post is provided with one or more periscopes, by which a hidden observer may view the region without exposing himself. In trench warfare such a device, also called an altiscope, enables a marksman to sight and aim his rifle without any part of his person showing above the parapet of the trench.

The two periscopes of a submarine serve as its "eyes" when the boat is entirely under water. In this case the periscope is a telescopic upright tube, with a lens and mirror in the top, which juts above the water. The mirror throws the light-rays downwards to other lenses at the bottom of the tube inside the boat, where an image is formed. The periscope can be revolved to sweep the horizon and give a **periscopic** (per i skop′ ik, *adj.*), **periscopical** (per i skop′ ik ăl, *adj.*), or all-round view of the area to be examined.

From E. *peri-* and suffix *scope*

perish (per′ ish), *v.i.* To die; to decay; to wither; to lose force or vitality; to incur spiritual ruin or death. *v.t.* To cause to perish. (F. *périr, se gâter, dépérir, tomber en ruine.*)

In the great eruption of Vesuvius in A.D. 79 many of the inhabitants of Pompeii perished, and the whole city was overwhelmed. Rubber perishes with age, losing its elasticity, and crops perish or wither in a time of drought, through need of water.

While some kinds of rock resist the action of the weather for ages, others gradually perish, and such a stone, although apparently substantial and solid, may be so perished that it crumbles at a touch of the finger.

Milk, meat, and fresh fruit are called **perishable** (per′ ish ăbl, *adj.*) commodities, or **perishables** (*n.pl.*), since they quickly deteriorate, or go bad. On account of this quality of **perishableness** (per′ ish ăbl nĕs, *n.*), special refrigerator vans are used by railways for the conveyance of perishables, and fast trains bring them from the rural centres to the cities.

In another sense, we speak of a night of **perishing** (per′ ish ing, *adj.*), that is, deadly, cold, or complain that the wind is **perishingly** (per′ ish ing li, *adv.*) cold, or cold enough to cause things to perish.

M.E. *perischen*, O.F. *pēriss-*, pres. p. stem of *perir*, from L. *perīre* to pass away, vanish (*per-* away, *īre* to go). SYN.: *v.* Deteriorate, die, expire, rot, wither. ANT.: Exist, flourish, grow, live.

perisperm (per′ i spĕrm), *n.* The testa or outer layer which covers a seed; the mass of albumen surrounding the embryo sac in a seed. (F. *périsperme.*)

In certain seeds the minute germ is surrounded by a perisperm of stored nutriment composed of albumen, which later serves as the food for the seedling.

From E. *peri-* and Gr. *sperma* seed.

perispome (per′ i spōm), *adj.* In Greek grammar, having a circumflex accent on the last syllable. *n.* A word so accented. Another form is **perispomenon** (per i spō′ mė non. (F. *périspomène.*)

Gr. *perispōmenon*, p.p. of *perispān* to draw round.

perissodactyl (pė ris ō dăk′ til), *adj.* Odd-toed, applied to those hoofed animals which have an odd number of toes on their hind feet. *n.* An animal of this group. (F. *périssodactyle.*)

The principal examples of the perissodactyls comprise the horse, ass, and zebra, with one toe (the middle) on each foot, the rhinoceros with three on each, and the tapirs with three toes on the hind and four on the fore-feet.

From Gr. *perissos* odd, *daktylos* finger, toe.

peristalith (pė ris′ tă lith), *n.* A ring of upright stones round an ancient burial mound or the like.

Modern, irregularly formed from Gr. *peristatos* standing round, *lithos* stone.

peristeronic (per i stė ron′ ik), *adj.* Of or relating to pigeons or doves.

Apparently from Gr. *peristerōn* dovecot (*peristera* dove), with E. adj. suffix *-ic.*

peristeropod (pē ris′ tēr ō pod *adj.*). with toes arranged on a level, as in pigeons. *n.* Such a bird.

The curassows of America and the megapods of Australia have their hind toes, like those of pigeons, on a level with the others, close to the ground. They are hence called peristeropods.

From Gr. *peristera* dove, *pous* (acc. *pod-a*) foot.

peristyle (per′ i stīl), *n.* In architecture, a colonnade or row of pillars around a court or building; a court or building thus surrounded with a colonnade. (F. *péristyle.*)

In ancient Greek and Roman houses of the richer class there was usually a peristyle, or a central pillared court out of which the rooms opened.

F. from Gr. *peristylos* surrounded by pillars.

peritoneum (per i tō nē′ ŭm), *n.* The serous membrane lining the abdominal cavity. Another spelling is **peritonaeum** (per i tō nē′ ŭm). (F. *péritoine.*)

This membrane not only lines the abdominal cavity in human beings and the corresponding part in quadrupeds, but also enwraps the organs contained in the cavity. The functions of the peritoneum are to hold in place and protect the organs and to facilitate the movements of the intestines. The **peritoneal** (per i tō nē′ ăl, *adj.*) membrane is double, with a lubricating fluid between the layers, which allows them to move smoothly. Inflammation of the peritoneum is called **peritonitis** (per i tō nī′ tis, *n.*).

L. *peritonaeum*, Gr. *peritonaion*, from *peritonos* stretched about; *tonos* from *teinein* to stretch, strain.

periwig (per′ i wig), *n.* A wig; a peruke. *v.t.* To put a periwig on; to cover with or as if with a periwig. (F. *perruque.*)



Periwig.—Tobias Smollett wearing a periwig.

The beaux of the time of Charles II wore periwigs. Their own hair was closely cropped. We might describe them as **periwigged** (per′ i wigd, *adj.*) men of fashion.

A corruption of F. *perruque.* *See* peruke, wig.

periwinkle [1] (per′ i wing kl), *n.* A small edible, univalve shell-fish, *Littorina littorea.* (F. *bigorneau, vigneau.*)

The periwinkle, or winkle, is a black, or dark green, snail-like mollusc, one of the commonest shell-fish of our shores. It is boiled and eaten, being a popular and inexpensive article of diet. It differs from the snail in breathing through gills, and lives chiefly between tide-marks, feeding on seaweeds.

O.E. *pinewincle*, or *winewincle*, apparently early confounded in form with *periwinkle* [2]. *See* winkle

periwinkle [2] (per′ i wing kl), *n.* A plant of the genus *Vinca* with star-shaped flowers. (F. *pervenche.*)

The blue-flowered lesser periwinkle (*Vinca minor*) is found growing to a height of about fifteen inches in woods and hedges. The greater periwinkle is *V. major*, and both kinds have trailing stems with evergreen leaves. Sometimes the flowers are white or reddish-purple in colour. Another species, *V. rosea*, with rose-coloured flowers, is a native of Madagascar.



Periwinkle.—The blue-flowered lesser periwinkle.

M.E. *pervinke*, F. *pervenche*, L. *pervinca* periwinkle.

perjure (pĕr′ jûr), *v.t.* To forswear (oneself). (F. *parjurer.*)

A person who, after having taken an oath in a court of law to tell the truth, gives false evidence, perjures himself. **Perjury** (pĕr′ jû ri, *n.*), as this act and offence is called, consists in the stating on oath of something which the witness does not believe to be true.

A person who gives false evidence is a **perjurer** (pĕr′ jûr ĕr, *n.*), or a **perjured** (pĕr′ jûrd, *adj.*) witness. His testimony is **perjurious** (pĕr joor′ i ŭs, *adj.*), and is given **perjuriously** (pĕr joor′ i ŭs li, *adv.*). The crime of perjury is punishable by fines or imprisonment.

L. *perjūrāre* to forswear oneself (*per-* against, beyond, *jūrāre* to make oath. SYN.: *v.* Forswear.

perk [1] (pĕrk), *v.t.* To make smart; to prick up; to make a jaunty display of; to push (oneself) forward. *v.i.* To bear oneself briskly or jauntily; to be self-assertive or impudent. *adj.* Trim; spruce; pert; self-assertive. (F. *parer, orner, se pavaner; porter la tête haute, se rengorger; paré, orné, insolent.*)

Some people, when they want to make an impression, will perk or trim themselves in all sorts of finery. When we speak of a **perky** (pĕrk′ i, *adj.*) man we generally mean one who thrusts or perks himself to the fore, one who is jaunty and smart, and insists on calling attention to himself. Terriers generally have a perky air when in good health, and sparrows hop **perkily** (pĕrk′ i li, *adv.*) about our gardens and are noted for their **perkiness** (pĕrk′ i nĕs, *n.*), that is, for their audacity and impudence.

Origin doubtful. M.E. *perken;* to preen the feathers. A connexion with *perch* has been tentatively suggested. *See* perk [2].

perk [2] (pĕrk), *v.i.* To perch. *v.t.* To set (oneself) aloft. (F. *percher, brancher.*)

This is a countryman's word for perch. It is used of birds and also of people.

Variant of *perch* [2], North F. *perquer* to perch.

perlite (pĕr′ līt), *n.* An igneous rock of glassy texture characterized by fissures, between which lie masses of small lustrous globular bodies. (F. *perlite.*)

Perlite is also called pearlstone. In geology, volcanic rocks thus fissured are said to have a **perlitic** (pĕr lit′ ik, *adj.*) structure.

F., from G. *perlit,* from *perle* pearl, and *-it -ite.*

perlustrate (pĕr lŭs′ trāt), *v.t.* To go through and inspect thoroughly. (F. *visiter, surveiller.*)

The action of perlustrating is **perlustration** (pĕr lŭs trā′ shŭn, *n.*). Both words are rare.

L. *perlustrāre* (p.p. *-āt-us*), from *per* thoroughly, *lustrāre* review, examine.



Permanent.—Mountains, like Monte Rosa, are a permanent feature of Alpine scenery.

permanent (pĕr′ mȧ nĕnt), *adj.* Lasting; durable; remaining, or continuing, always in the same place or state. (F. *permanent, constant, durable.*)

The milk-teeth of young people are only temporary, and give place at an early age to the permanent teeth which, in healthy persons, serve throughout life, having **permanence** (pĕr′ mȧ nĕns, *n.*), or **permanency** (pĕr′ mȧ nĕn si, *n.*). A person in casual or temporary employment endeavours to secure a permanent post, or permanency.

The early teachings of a mother have a permanent or lasting influence on her sons and daughters.

The word permanent is also used to describe anything remaining, or intended to remain, in the same condition or place. A permanent structure of brick or stone may replace one of wood which served merely as a temporary building. The Egyptian pyramids, although they have suffered damage through the centuries, may be described as a permanent memorial of the Pharaohs.

The question what the back of the moon is like is one which will probably remain **permanently** (pĕr′ mȧ nĕnt li, *adv.*) unsolved. The finished bed and track of a railway make up what is known as the **permanent way** (*n.*).

From L. *permanens* (acc. *-entem*), pres. p. of *permanēre* endure, continue. SYN. Abiding, constant, enduring, lasting, steadfast. ANT.: Ephemeral, fugitive, temporary, transient.

permanganate (pĕr măng′ gȧ nȧt), *n.* A salt of permanganic acid. (F. *permanganate.*)

Many disinfecting and germicidal solutions are prepared from permanganates. A common one is permanganate of potash, a dilute solution of which is used as a gargle in throat affections. Permanganates usually give dark, reddish-purple solutions, and may be used for staining wood, etc. **Permanganic** (pĕr măng găn′ ik, *adj.*) means containing manganese in its highest valency. Permanganic acid is not found in the pure state, but is formed when permanganated barium is treated with sulphuric acid.

From E. *per-* and *manganate.*

permeate (pĕr′ mė āt), *v.t.* To penetrate and pass through; to pass through the pores of; to saturate; to pervade, or spread all over. *v.i.* To pass or penetrate (into). (F. *pénétrer, saturer, se repandre dans; pénétrer.*)

Rain permeates the soil in varying degree, clayey ground obstructing its passage much more than that which is sandy. Gravel is preferred as a material for paths because of its **permeability** (pĕr mė ȧ bil′ i ti, *n.*). Beneath a well-made garden path should be a specially **permeable** (pĕr′ mė ȧbl, *adj.*) layer of broken brick and such material, through which water can easily pass.

Osmosis, or the rise of sap through the tissues of plants, is due to the permeation of the pores or interstices of the tissues by this fluid. The membrane of some bodily organs is permeable, and allows fluids to permeate into or through it. An element, like water, which can pass through in this way is said to be **permeant** (pĕr′ mė ȧnt, *adj.*), and **permeance** (pĕr′ mė ȧns, *n.*) is the fact of permeating.

Blotting paper acts less **permeably** (pĕr′ mė ȧb li, *adv.*) when its interstices are choked by dust, and its **permeation** (pĕr mė ā′ shŭn, *n.*) by ink is then incomplete or slow. A pervasive scent is said to permeate a room, when its odour is diffused through the air.

L. *permeātus,* p.p. of *permeāre* to pass through, penetrate. SYN.: Penetrate, percolate, pervade.

Permian (pĕr′ mė ȧn), *adj.* In geology, of or relating to the upper strata of the Palaeozoic series. (F. *permien.*)

The rocks known as Permian consist largely of red sandstones, apparently laid down under conditions resembling those which exist to-day in the great deserts. They rest upon the coal measures.

From *Perm* (Russian province) from the strata occurring typically in this region; E. adj. suffix *-ian.*

permit (pėr mit′, *v.*; pĕr′ mit, *n.*), *v.t.* To authorize; to consent to; to give permission to or for. *v.i.* To grant permission; to allow (of). *n.* An order to permit; a warrant, especially a written permission to land or remove goods which are subject to duty. (F. *permettre, consentir, autoriser, accorder; permis, ordre.*)

A landlord may permit his tenant to sublet premises, or may permit surrender of the lease. An estate agent issues a permit, or order, to view premises in which a likely purchaser is interested. Fishing permits, or tickets which permit or authorize an angler to fish certain waters, may be obtained on paying fees to people who hold the rights. A small income will not permit, or allow of, extravagant expenditure; a railway ticket may only permit, or allow of, use on the date for which it is issued.

Smoking is now **permissible** (pĕr mis′ ibl, *adj.*) in some theatres. An allowable act is done **permissibly** (pĕr mis′ ib li, *adv.*).

An amateur dramatic society which desires to produce a copyright play must obtain **permission** (pĕr mish′ ŭn, *n.*) from the owner of the copyright.

A **permissive** (pĕr mis′ iv, *adj.*) regulation is one worded **permissively** (pĕr mis′ iv li, *adv.*), or in a permissive sense, allowing certain things to be done. Permissive also means not hindering, or forbidding. A person who grants a request for some facility acts with **permissiveness** (pĕr mis′ iv nĕs, *n.*), and is a **permitter** (pĕr mit′ ĕr, *n.*) of the act in question, for which permission or leave was sought.

From L. *permittere* let pass, suffer, allow. SYN.: *v.* Allow, authorize. *n.* Authority, licence, warrant. ANT.: *v.* Forbid, refuse.

permutation (pĕr mū tā′ shŭn), *n.* Rearrangement; alteration; in mathematics, a change in the order of two or more quantities, taken all together or in groups of a given number; each of the arrangements so made. (F. *permutation.*)

From three quantities, *a*, *b*, and *c*, we may select three pairs, *ab*, *ac*, and *bc*. Each pair can be arranged in two orders—*ab*, or *ba*, etc. There are thus six possible permutations of two things selected from three. To make these arrangements and discover their number is to **permute** (pĕr mūt′, *v.t.*) them. Apart from its mathematical significance, the word means to change thoroughly, but is seldom used in that sense.

The number of possible permutations of eight objects which it is desired to arrange in groups of four may be formed by a simple sum. Let n = the number of objects (8) and r the number of groups (4). Then the product obtained by multiplying r consecutive numbers together, beginning with n, in descending order, equals the number of permutations. Thus if $n = 8$ and $r = 4$, then $8 \times 7 \times 6 \times 5 = 1680$, and the numbers 1 to 8 may be arranged therefore, in groups of four, in 1680 different permutations.

Objects which can be interchanged are **permutable** (pĕr mūt′ ăbl, *adj.*). There are certain locks so made that some of their parts may be rearranged **permutably** (pĕr mūt′ ăb li, *adv.*) in varying order. By reason of this **permutability** (pĕr mūt ă bil′ ity *n.*) of their tumblers it is possible for the owner so to rearrange them that only he can open the safe or door to which such a lock is fixed. Locks of this description are sometimes called permutation locks. Since a lock with five such movable parts could be arranged in $5 \times 4 \times 3 \times 2 \times 1$ (120) different permutations, it would be a task of some difficulty to open it unless one knew the correct sequence.

From L. *permūtātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *permūtāre* to change about.

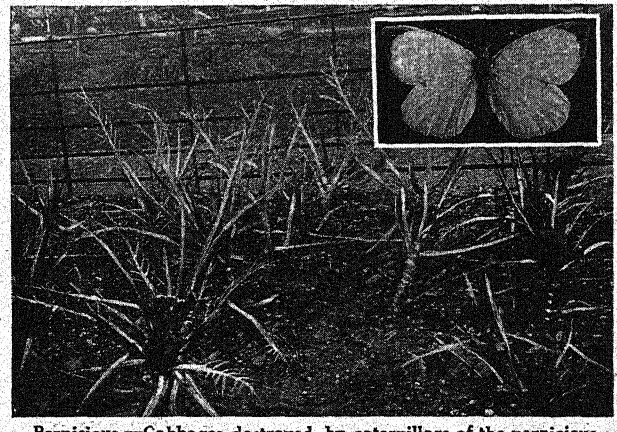
pern (pĕrn), *n.* The honey buzzard, *Pernis mellivora.* (F. *buse bondrée.*)

This bird is a rare visitor to England, but is fairly common in other parts of Europe. It is nearly related to the kites, and resembles them in size and plumage, the adult bird being about twenty-five inches in length. It digs up the nests of bees and wasps and devours their grubs.

Modern L. *pernis* misadapted from Gr. *pternis* a kind of hawk.

pernicious (pĕr nish′ ŭs), *adj.* Deadly; destructive; harmful; noxious. (F. *pernicieux, funeste, nuisible.*)

Boys who take up a course in chemistry soon learn that the gases or emanations given off by some substances have a pernicious, harmful, or even fatal effect on those who inhale them. A doctrine or propaganda which incited people to traitorous or disloyal acts could be also described as pernicious.



Pernicious.—Cabbages destroyed by caterpillars of the pernicious large white butterfly (inset).

Over-indulgence in alcohol has a pernicious effect on the human tissues. Health is affected **perniciously** (pĕr nish′ ŭs li, *adv.*) by such intemperance, and its **perniciousness** (pĕr nish′ ŭs nĕs, *n.*) has caused the sale of drink to be hedged round by restrictive laws and regulations.

From L. *perniciōsus* ruinous, baleful; from *per-* thorough *nex* (acc.*-nec-em*) destruction. SYN: Baneful, harmful, mischievous. ANT: Beneficial.

pernickety (pĕr nik′ ĕ ti), *adj.* Fussily particular; needing careful handling. (F. *difficile.*)

This is a word used colloquially. A pernickety person is one who is over-fastidious, and a pernickety job one that is awkward or difficult.

Sc.; origin obscure. SYN.: Fastidious, finical, fussy, punctilious, ticklish.

pernoctation (pĕr nok tā′ shŭn), *n.* The act of passing the night watchfully, or in prayer; a night-long vigil. (F. *veillée.*)

From L. *pernoctātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), from *pernoctāre* spend the night; from *per* through *nox* (acc. *-noct-em*) night.

perorate (per′ ō rāt), *v.i.* To deliver an oration; to make a fine speech; to utter the concluding part of a speech. *v.t.* To declaim; to speak at length. (F. *pérorer; déclamer, réciter.*)

A person who makes an elaborate speech is sometimes said to perorate. The word is, however, often met with in the sense of making a formal closing appeal.

The concluding part of an oration, such as the final summing up by a lawyer of the evidence for the prosecution or defence, may be described as a **peroration** (per ō rā′ shŭn, *n.*). Most set speeches conclude with a peroration in which the oration is fitly closed with carefully chosen sentences.

From L. *perōrātus*, p.p. of *perōrāre* to speak throughout, sum up.

peroxide (pĕr oks′ īd), *n.* That oxide of an element or base which contains the largest quantity of oxygen. (F. *peroxyde.*)

Hydrogen peroxide is used as a germicide and antiseptic, and is widely employed as a mouth-wash. An interesting method by which oxygen may be prepared—Brin's process—depends upon the **peroxidation** (pĕr oks i dā′ shŭn, *n.*) of barium monoxide, or the turning of it into a dioxide. To **peroxidize** (pĕr oks′ i dīz, *v.t.*) the monoxide, and thus form a peroxide, air under pressure is passed into a retort in which barium monoxide is heated, and surrenders the atmospheric oxygen, which combines with that in the barium, which is thus caused to **peroxidize** (*v.i.*). When pressure is reduced and the pumps are made to exhaust the retort, the oxygen in the barium dioxide is set free.

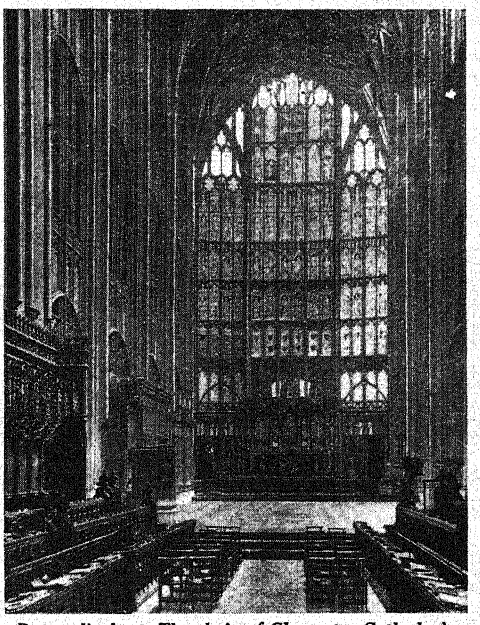
From E. *per-* and *oxide.*

perpend (pĕr pend′), *v.t.* To weigh in the mind; to consider with care. *v.i.* To deliberate. (F. *peser, considerer; réfléchir.*)

From L. *perpendere* weigh carefully, ponder, from *per* thoroughly, *pendere* weigh, consider. SYN.: Consider, examine, ponder.

perpendicular (pĕr pĕn dik′ ū lăr), *adj.* At right angles to the plane of the horizon; in a straight line up and down; vertical; upright; very steep, or nearly upright; in geometry, meeting a given line or surface at right angles; in architecture, of a purely English style of Gothic characterized by vertical lines. *n.* An upright; a perpendicular line; a perpendicular attitude; an instrument (such as a plumb-level) for ascertaining the vertical. (F. *perpendiculaire. vertical, droit; montant, verticale.*)

A plummet line hangs in a perpendicular position, or in a straight line towards the centre of the earth. The angles formed by a perpendicular with its base-line, or, in other words, by a line erected perpendicular to, or **perpendicularly** (pĕr pĕn dik′ ū lăr li, *adv.*) from the horizontal, are right angles.



Perpendicular.—The choir of Gloucester Cathedral, a notable example of the Perpendicular style of architecture.

In architecture the name **Perpendicular style** (*n.*) is applied to the form of Gothic which came after that called Decorated, and was distinguished by vertical lines, especially in the tracery of windows. Two notable examples are King Henry VII's Chapel in Westminster Abbey, and the nave of Winchester Cathedral.

Anything set in a vertical or upright position possesses **perpendicularity** (pĕr pĕn dik ū lăr′ i ti, *n.*), that is, the quality of being upright.

From L. *perpendiculāris* plumb upright, from *perpendiculum* plumb-line. *See* perpend. SYN.: *adj.* Erect, straight, upright, vertical. ANT.: *adj.* Horizontal.

perpetrate (pĕr′ pĕ trāt), *v.t.* To do; to carry out; to commit; to be guilty of. (F. *commettre, accomplir, être coupable de.*)

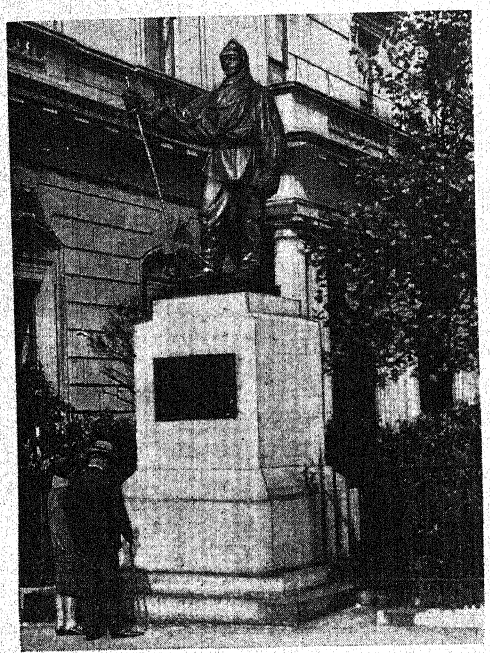
The word perpetrate is generally used in a bad sense of crimes and evil deeds. In the slave trade, which still exists in some out-of-the-way regions, terrible outrages were perpetrated by the raiders in their expeditions for fresh captives. The pirate of former days was also the **perpetrator** (pĕr′ pĕ trā tŏr, *n.*) of dark and cruel deeds, until he met his due fate at

the hands of the law. If captured red-handed, during the actual **perpetration** (pĕr pė trā′ shŭn, *n.*) of a crime, such a malefactor received little mercy. In a jocular sense, one who makes a bad joke or a pun is said to perpetrate it.

L. *perpetrāre* p.p. *āt-us*), from *per-* thoroughly, *patrāre* to accomplish. SYN.: Commit.

perpetual (pėr pet′ ū ăl), *adj.* Unending; continual; everlasting; constant. (F. *éternel, perpétuel, sans fin, incessant.*)

Many inventors during the ages have striven to construct a machine capable of **perpetual motion** (*n.*), one which, once started, would run on continually without fresh impetus. Owing to the loss of energy through friction it is, of course, impossible to make a machine which will run **perpetually** (pėr pet′ ū ăl li, *adv.*), without the provision of some energy beyond the initial impulse.



Perpetuate.—The monument in Waterloo Place, London, which perpetuates the memory of Captain Scott, the explorer.

In another sense of the word we may say that the search for such a device has been the perpetual, or continual and constant lure of inventors. A picture or a book may **perpetuate** (pėr pet′ ū āt, *v.t.*), or keep in remembrance, the name of an artist or author, and a worthy son may be the **perpetuator** (pėr pet′ ū ā tŏr, *n.*) of his father's fame. The **perpetuation** (pėr pet ū ā′ shŭn, *n.*), **perpetuance** (pėr pet′ ū ăns, *n.*), or continuance of plant life is rendered easy by the lavish way in which Nature has endowed the vegetable kingdom with spores or seeds. Weeds spring up perpetually, season after season, on untilled or waste ground.

An annuity, a yearly payment, or pension which continues for ever is known as a **perpetuity** (pĕr pė tū′ i ti, *n.*), a name also given to the number of years' purchase which must be given to secure such a perpetual annuity. A privilege granted to a person and his heirs in perpetuity, or for perpetuity, is one which continues for ever, or goes on indefinitely. A perpetual lease is one which the lessee has the option of renewing when its term expires. For perpetual curate *see under* curate.

M.E. and O.F. *perpetuel*, L. · *perpetuālis* (*perpetuus* incessant, *-ālis*). SYN.: Constant, continual, eternal, permanent, unceasing. ANT.: Casual, fleeting, occasional, temporary, transient.

perplex (pėr pleks′), *v.t.* To bewilder; to mystify; to puzzle; to confuse; to entangle; to make intricate or difficult. (F. *embarrasser, mystifier, embrouiller, jeter dans la perplexité.*)

In blind man's buff the players do their best to perplex, embarrass, and bewilder the one who is blindfolded. Young ducklings, fostered by a hen, sooner or later take to the water, much to the **perplexity** (pėr pleks′ i ti, *n.*) of the foster-parent, who runs hither and thither **perplexedly** (pėr pleks′ ĕd li, *adv.*), clucking to her strange brood.

The maze which is a feature of some old gardens is designed to perplex those who tread its paths, which wind and branch **perplexingly** (pėr pleks′ ing li, *adv.*); or bewilderingly. Their **perplexedness** (pėr pleks′ ĕd nĕs, *n.*), or complexity, is a cause of perplexedness, or bewilderment, in people who venture along them.

M.E. *perplex*, adj. from L. *perplexus* from *per-* thoroughly, *plexus* ravelled, tangled (p.p. of *plectere* to plait, braid). ANT.: Bewilder, confuse, entangle, mystify, puzzle.

perquisite (pĕr′ kwi zit), *n.* A gain or profit made from employment, over and above regular wages or salary; anything to which a servant or subordinate is entitled when it is no longer required; casual income to a lord of a manor over and above the ordinary revenue. (F. *revenant-bon, petit bénéfice, émolument, gratification.*)

From L.L. *perquīsītum* casual extra profit, from *perquīsītus* p.p. of *perquīvere* to inquire into, investigate, from *per-* thoroughly *quaevere* to seek.

perron (per′ ŏn), *n.* A raised stone platform with the steps leading to it at the entrance of a large building. (F. *perron.*)

F. from Ital. *petrone* augmentative of L., Gr. *petra* rock.

perruque (pė rook′). This is another form of peruke. *See* peruke.

perry (per′ i), *n.* A fermented liquor made from the juice of pears. (F. *poiré.*)

In making perry the pears are pulped in a mill, and the pulp, after being placed in cloths, or bags, is squeezed in a press. The juice that comes off is fermented in large casks and drawn off from them into other casks for storage. Crab-apples are sometimes

mixed with pears for making high-class perry, which is essentially a country drink.

O.F. *peré*, adj. from L. *pīrum* pear.

perse (pĕrs), *adj.* Dark-purple; bluish-grey. *n.* This colour, or stuff of this colour. (F. *pers, bleu-gris.*)

This word is rare in modern use. Early writers employed it to denote bluish-grey, or the colour of the sky, but in later times it has been used for a darker colour.

O.F. *perē*, perhaps from Ital. *persa* marjoram.

persecute (pĕr′ sė kūt), *v.t.* To pursue in a cruel, malicious, or hostile way; to inflict suffering upon, especially for belief in a particular opinion or creed; to worry; to harass. (F. *persécuter, tourmenter, harceler.*)

The early Christians were persecuted by the Romans and Jews alike. Paul of Tarsus was a **persecutor** (pĕr′ sė kū tor, *n.*) of Christ's followers, until his conversion. In some countries it is the lot of minorities to suffer **persecution** (pĕr sė kū′ shŭn, *n.*) by those from whom they differ in creed or opinion. In Britain people are allowed freedom of religious belief, and, as long as the well-being of the community is not menaced, they may hold their own opinions in matters political.

F. from L. *persecūtus*, p.p. of *persequī* to follow persistently, chase, hunt down. SYN.: Harass, importune, worry.

Perseus (pĕr′ sūs; pĕr′ sė ŭs), *n.* A northern constellation, between those of Taurus and Cassiopeia. (F. *Persée.*)

According to the ancient Greek legend Perseus was the son of Zeus and Danaë. He slew the Gorgon Medusa, who could change into stone anyone that looked upon her. To avoid this fate himself, he watched Medusa's reflection in his polished shield while he struck off her head. The constellation named after Perseus is supposed to outline his form and Medusa's head.

A **Perseid** (pĕr′ sė id, *n.*) is one of the meteors which are seen at about the middle of August every year, when the earth passes through a belt of them many millions of miles wide. The Perseids have the appearance of being thrown off from a point near one of the stars in the constellation of Perseus.

persevere (pĕr sė vēr′), *v.i.* To persist, or continue, steadily in any course, design, or enterprise. (F. *persévérer, persister.*)

Columbus had a firm belief that unknown lands were to be found beyond the Atlantic, but he had to persevere for many years before he could inspire like confidence in others. At last, with the help of Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain, he obtained the ships for his famous voyage of discovery. Even then his troubles were by no means ended, and he needed all his courage to be able to persevere with his scheme in spite of the fears of his companions, who, sorely tried during this journey of seventy days across the Atlantic, were on the point of mutiny when at last they sighted land. All great successes are the result of **perseverance** (pĕr sė vēr′ ăns, *n.*), or steadfast endeavour.

Charles Darwin **perseveringly** (pĕr sė vēr′ ing li, *adv.*) studied facts relating to the descent of animals and plants for twenty years before he published his great work, "The Origin of Species." In poetical language the word **perseverant** (pĕr sė vēr′ ănt, *adj.*) is used sometimes for persevering.

F. from L. *persevērāre* to persist, from *persevērus* very strict. *See* severe. SYN.: Continue, persist, strive.



Persian.—A Persian chemist serving his customers through a window in his shop.

Persian (pĕr′ shăn), *adj.* Belonging, of, or relating to Persia, its inhabitants, or their language. *n.* A native of Persia; the Persian language. (F. *perse, persan; Persan, Perse.*)

Persia is the western portion of the plateau of Iran, between Irak, Turkey, Russia, Afghanistan, Baluchistan and the Persian Gulf. **Persian carpets** (*n.pl.*), made in a similar manner to those of Turkey, have always been famous for their wonderful colours, and are imported to Europe in great numbers. The **Persian cat** (*n.*) is noted for its long silky hair.

The leather called **Persian morocco** (*n.*) was originally made from the skins of Persian goats; the name is now used for a leather made from sheep-skin. Blinds formed of sloping laths of wood are sometimes called **Persian blinds** (*n.pl.*), or, more usually, Venetian blinds. A **Persian wheel** (*n.*) is a machine for raising water from a river by numerous buckets arranged around a large rotating wheel. Water is carried to the fields by this means.

From L. *Persia*, Gr. *Persis*, E. adj. suffix *-an.*

persicaria (pĕr si kăr′ i ă), *n.* A weed (*Polygonum persicaria*), also called the peachwort. (F. *persicaire.*)

The pink or spotted persicaria is found on waste ground, especially low-lying, damp land. The blossoms are pink and small in a dense spike at the ends of the branches.

See definition above (L. *persicum* = peach).

persicot (pĕr′ si kō), *n.* A cordial made from apricots, peaches, or nectarines. (F. *persicot.*)

Persicot is made by steeping the fruit in spirit, flavoured afterwards with the kernels.

O.F. and Ital. *persico* from L. *persicum malum* peach.

persienne (pĕr si en′), *n.* A muslin or cambric of Oriental make, with a coloured printed pattern; (*pl.*) Persian blinds. (F. *marceline, persienne.*)

F. fem. adj. = Persian.

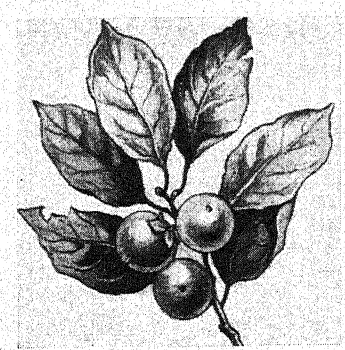
persiflage (pär si flazh), *n.* Banter; raillery; frivolous conversation or writing. (F. *persiflage, badinage, raillerie.*)

One who talks or writes flippantly or banteringly can be said to use persiflage. Isaac D'Israeli (1766-1848) called it "the pert vivacity that looks like wit." A **persifleur** (pär si flĕr, *n.*) is a person who uses persiflage.

F., from *persifler* to banter, from L. *per* through, F. *siffler* to whistle. SYN.: Badinage, banter, raillery.

persimmon (pĕr sim′ ŏn), *n.* The date-plum, *Diospyros Virginiana*, of the southern United States, or its fruit. (F. *plaqueminier.*)

The persimmon tree grows to a height of fifty feet or more in the southern states. The fruit is globular, of an orange-yellow colour, and contains a number of seeds. It is bitter to the taste, even when ripe, but becomes eatable when exposed to frost. The fruit of a related Mexican tree (*D. texana*), and of one found in China and Japan (*D. Kaki*), are also called persimmon.



Persimmon.—The fruit of the persimmon becomes eatable only when exposed to frost.

From native (Algonkin) word.

persist (pĕr sist′), *v.i.* To continue rigidly or obstinately in a course or enterprise; to remain; to endure; to persevere. (F. *persister, continuer, durer, persévérer.*)

A steadfast person persists in a course which he believes to be right; a dogged one persists and perseveres with his task in spite of difficulties and discouragements. An obstinate man may be **persistent** (pĕr sis′ tĕnt, *adj.*), or cling **persistently** (pĕr sis′ tĕnt li, *adv.*) to his own opinion with an ill-advised **persistence** (pĕr sis′ tĕns, *n.*) or **persistency** (pĕr sis′ tĕn si, *n.*).

In botany, parts of flowers which remain for a long time after the maturing of the blossom are called persistent—generally the calyx or corolla. In biology the word is used of the gills of some amphibians, which endure or persist throughout life.

L. *persistere* to stay in position, from *per* through, *sistere* to stand. SYN.: Continue, endure, persevere, remain. ANT.: Falter, hesitate, vacillate, waver.

person (pĕr′ sŏn), *n.* A man, woman, or child; a thinking being; an individual; the living body of a human being; bodily form or appearance; one of the three classes of a personal pronoun or pronominal adjective; a corresponding distinction in the tense of a verb; a form or inflexion expressing such a class or distinction; one of the three modes of being of the Holy Trinity. (F. *personne, individu, particulier.*)

A census takes account of the number of persons, or individuals—men, women, and children—in each house in a district.

When baby begins to act and talk on his own account we say he is getting to be quite a person. A man in the lowest scale of civilization is a person, but the most intelligent or highly trained ape is not, for the latter is not a thinking being.

An assault on a man's body is an offence against his person. A zoologist uses the word person of one unit of a colony of living creatures called a compound animal—a colony of hydrozoa, for example.

In law, a human being, corporation, or body of people with rights and duties is regarded as a person.

In grammar, the person shows whether the subject is speaking (first person), as in "I write"; or is spoken to (second person), as in "you write"; or is spoken of (third person), as in "he writes." By the doctrine of the Holy Trinity, the Godhead consists of three Persons—Father, Son, and Holy Ghost.

Anyone who has to attend a court or meeting in person, or **personally** (pĕr′ sŏn ăl li, *adv.*), must go himself. He may not send any other person in his place.

A man or woman is said to be **personable** (pĕr′ sŏn ăbl, *adj.*) if handsome and attractive. A **personage** (pĕr′ sŏn ăj, *n.*) means a person of importance. It means also one of the characters in a book or play.

That which belongs or relates to a person as an individual is **personal** (pĕr′ sŏn ăl, *adj.*). A man's personal opinions are his own private opinions. A private letter, intended only for the particular person to whom it is addressed, might be marked "personal." A personal remark is one made to a person about himself, or a disparaging one about a person; a personal act is one done in person; and a personal pronoun denotes one of the three persons.

Anyone's **personal effects** (*n.pl.*) are things which he alone uses, such as clothes and toilet articles. In law, his **personal estate** (*n.*), or **personal property** (*n.*), comprises and includes all his possessions except real property, the latter term meaning freehold estates and anything else that would pass to a person's heir if he died without making a will. Money and leasehold property

are part of a personal estate, or **personalty** (pĕr′ sŏn ăl ti, *n.*), as it is also called.

If two people are set to press an electric button at the exact moment when a certain thing happens, one will probably be more correct than the other, the degree of accuracy varying according to what is called the **personal equation** (*n.*). *See under* equation.

Every one of us has **personality** (pĕr sŏ năl′ i ti, *n.*), the state of being a separate individual. The word also means those qualities of mind and body which make one person different from others. We speak of a man as a "personality," if he stands out from his fellows, and as having personality if he attracts attention by his character. Good manners forbid **personalities** (pĕr sŏ năl′ i tiz, *n.pl.*), unflattering or abusive personal remarks.

The Greeks and Romans used to **personify** (pĕr son′ i fī, *v.t.*), or **personalize** (pĕr′ sŏn ăl īz, *v.t.*) the forces of nature, representing them as divine persons, or deities. Primitive peoples do this to-day. The act or process of doing this, called **personification** (pĕr son i fi kā′ shŭn, *n.*), or **personalization** (pĕr sŏn ă lī zā′ shŭn, *n.*), was extended even to qualities, or attributes. For example, Athena was the personification, or embodiment, of wisdom. In another sense, one person may be described as the personification of modesty, or another as gentleness personified.

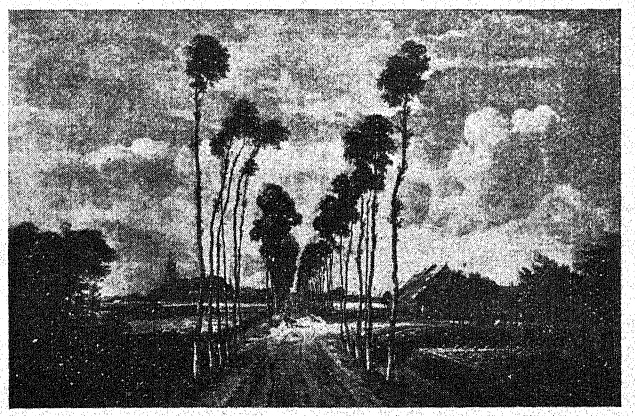
An actor in a drama has to **personate** (pĕr′ sŏn āt, *v.t.*), that is, to represent, a character by his acting. In another sense, to personate is to pretend to be someone else, with intent to deceive. **Personation** (pĕr sŏ nā′ shŭn, *n.*) at an election, or voting in the name of another, is a felony, and the **personator** (pĕr′ sŏn ā tŏr, *n.*) renders himself liable to imprisonment with hard labour.

A snapdragon is a **personate** (pĕr′ sŏn āt, *adj.*) flower, that is, one in which the two halves of the flower almost meet, concealing the inside.

The persons employed in the army, navy, a public service, or an institution are called its **personnel** (pĕr sŏ nel′, *n.*), or human element, as distinguished from any weapons, machines, vehicles, stores, or equipment, which make up what is called the materiel of the service. The personnel of a hospital comprises the doctors, nurses, clerical and other servants engaged or employed in the institution.

O.F. *persone*, from L. *persōna* actor's mask, hence a character, rôle; hence individuality. *See* parson.

perspective (pĕr spek′ tiv), *n.* The art or theory of representing objects occupying different planes so that they appear to the eye to have their true shape, position and dimensions; a delineation of objects as they appear to the eye; the relation of objects in a picture or view as regards position; vista; prospect; a distant view; figuratively, the relation of facts or other matters as viewed by the mind; the presentation of facts in their relative importance. *adj.* Of or relating to perspective; in accordance with perspective. (F. *perspective, coup d'œil, aspect; perspectif.*)



Perspective.—The Avenue, Middelharnis, Holland, by M. Hobbema (1638-1709), one of the first artists to master the principles of aerial perspective.

That part of perspective which has to do with the grouping and form of objects is called linear perspective. The part that relates to their visibility and colour is termed aerial perspective, both the apparent colour and distinctness of an object being affected by the state of the atmosphere.

When we look through a long corridor the sides appear gradually to approach one another; in a long straight section of railway track the lines seem to meet in the distance. The farther the distance of objects from the point of sight, the smaller they appear as compared with their true size. If, in drawing or painting we produce the same effect, our picture will be a perspective, and will be drawn in perspective, or according to the laws of perspective. The same rules apply in all kinds of drawing, though the facts are not so obvious to an untrained eye.

To portray a scene **perspectively** (pĕr spek′ tiv li, *adv.*) is to delineate it according to the laws of perspective. To understand a historical event we must review the incidents which led up to it in their proper perspective, or true relation to one another and to the event we are considering.

F. from L.L. (*ars*) *perspectiva* perspective, from L. *perspect-us* p.p. of *perspicere* to look through, inspect, observe.

perspicacious (pĕr spi kā′ shŭs), *adj.* Keen; shrewd; possessing acute mental discernment. (F. *perspicace, alerte, fin.*)

Formerly a perspicacious person meant one who was clear-sighted, but the word is now used in a figurative sense, so that anyone who can follow an argument closely and is able to pick out the weak spots quickly may be called perspicacious, and said to possess **perspicacity** (pĕr spi kăs′ i ti, *n.*). Shrewd judgment, clear insight, and mental alertness go to make up **perspicaciousness** (pĕr spi kā′ shŭs nĕs, *n.*), and one who brings these qualities to bear on a matter he examines may be said to act **perspicaciously** (pĕr spi kā′ shŭs li, *adv.*).

From L. *perspicax* (stem *aci-*) sharp-sighted, with E. suffix *-ous*. SYN.: Acute, discerning, shrewd. ANT.: Dense, dull, obtuse.

perspicuous (pĕr spik′ ū ŭs), *adj.* Clearly written or expressed; free from ambiguity; lucid. (F. *clair, lumineux, limpide.*)

A text-book for the study of any subject should be written in a straightforward, perspicuous, or lucid manner, so that the statements made therein cannot possibly convey more than one meaning, and that the one intended. Hurriedly written, or carelessly composed essays are hardly likely to be expressed **perspicuously** (pĕr spik′ ū ŭs li, *adv.*), or with **perspicuity** (pĕr spi kū′ i ti, *n.*). Care in the choice of words and expressions, and a proper understanding of their meaning are necessary if our language is to be characterized by **perspicuousness** (pĕr spik′ ū ŭs nĕs, *n.*), or lucidity.

From L. *perspicuus* clear, manifest, with E. suffix *-ous*. SYN.: Clear, explicit, lucid, plain, unambiguous. ANT.: Ambiguous, confused, indefinite, involved, obscure.

perspire (pĕr spīr′), *v.i.* To give out moisture through the skin; to sweat. *v.t.* To emit, or give out, through the pores of the skin. (F. *suer, transpirer.*)

Although we are not always conscious of the function or its effects, we perspire continually; it is only when moisture is excreted rapidly from the pores, or is slowly evaporated, that we are aware of the process. Heat, exercise and emotion increase the amount perspired.

The **perspiratory** (pĕr spīr′ ă tō ri, *adj.*) functions of the skin play an important part in the control of the temperature of the body. Through undue exertion, or an increase in the heat of the atmosphere, a person becomes hot and perspires moisture from his sweat-glands. The **perspiration** (pĕr spi rā′ shŭn, *n.*) evaporates with a cooling effect on the body. Water is a **perspirable** (pĕr spīr′ ăbl, *adj.*) substance, and can be lost from the body by perspiration, and a healthy adult excretes nearly a pint daily in this form.

From L. *perspīrāre* literally = breathe through.

persuade (pĕr swād′), *v.t.* To induce; to influence by advice, argument, remonstrance, or entreaty; to convince; to win over by argument; to attempt to influence; to advise. (F. *persuader, engager, convaincre, conseiller.*)

A committee, wishing to persuade the public to subscribe money towards a hospital or other institution relying on voluntary subscriptions, may employ as organizer a man who can talk **persuasively** (pĕr swā′ siv li, *adv.*) or write appeals in a **persuasive** (pĕr swā′ siv, *adj.*) manner.

A political speaker practises the art of **persuasion** (pĕr swā′ zhŭn, *n.*) on his audience, and tries to persuade or win them over to the support of his party. Persuasion, besides meaning the act or process of persuading, denotes also the state of being influenced or convinced; in another sense it means a firm or settled belief or conviction, and, loosely, a religious denomination or sect. We may speak of a man of the Jewish persuasion, but not properly of the French persuasion.

Sometimes, when a headstrong person is bent on a certain course, neither entreaty, argument, nor expostulation may avail to persuade him from it, nor can one persuade or convince him of his foolishness.

A salesman, or commercial traveller, may be described as a **persuader** (pĕr swād′ ĕr, *n.*), since he talks in a persuasive way about the merits of his wares. Such a person succeeds



Persuade.—Ecgfrith, King of Northumbria, persuading Cuthbert to accept the bishopric of Hexham in 684.

largely because of the **persuasiveness** (pĕr swā′ siv nĕs, *n.*) of his manner and conversation. Yet his sales will vary with the **persuasibility** (pĕr swā si bil′ i ti, *n.*), or capacity to be persuaded or influenced, of his customers, for not all are **persuadable** (pĕr swād′ ăbl, *adj.*), or **persuasible** (pĕr swā′ sibl, *adj.*) to the same degree.

L. *persuādēre* to talk over, prevail on. *See* suasion, sweet. SYN.: Convince, coax, induce, influence. ANT.: Deter, discourage, dissuade.

persulphate (pĕr sŭl′ fāt), *n.* One of the sulphates of a radical which contains the greatest amount of the acid radical; a salt of persulphuric acid. (F. *persulfure.*)

Ammonium persulphate is a powerful antiseptic, and is used as a reducing agent in photography. Its chemical formula is $(NH_4)_2S_2O_8$. Ammonium sulphate, as will be seen from its formula, $(NH_4)_2SO_4$, contains the sulphuric acid radical in only half the proportion of that in the persulphate. **Persulphuric** (pĕr sŭl fū′ rik, *adj.*) acid is obtained when half-concentrated sulphuric acid is electrolysed at a low temperature.

From E. *per-* and *sulphate.*

pert (pĕrt), *adj.* Lively, sprightly; saucy; forward. (F. *éveillé, vivace, impertinent.*)

A pert child is one who is forward or impudent, but in some dialects a pert little maiden may be one who is active, lively, or sprightly.

A robin will hop **pertly** (pĕrt′ li, *adv.*) on to a window-ledge in search of crumbs, and its **pertness** (pĕrt′ nĕs, *n.*), or sprightliness is amusing, but children who behave with pertness, or in a forward manner, are not liked.

Aphetic form of O.E. and O.F. *apert* in same sense, supposed to be confused with *expert*; cp. *malapert.* SYN.: *adj.* Bold, impertinent, lively, saucy, sprightly. ANT.: *adj.* Cowed, meek.

pertain (pĕr tān′), *v.i.* To belong; to relate; to apply or have reference. (F. *appartenir à, se rapporter à.*)

The arms and legs pertain to the body. The laws of a country pertain or apply to everyone living in the country, but the privileges of a scientific or other society pertain only to members of such a society.

From O.F. *partenir,* L. *pertinēre* to reach, extend, from *per-* thoroughly, *tenēre* hold. SYN.: Apply, belong, refer, relate.

pertinacious (pĕr ti nā′ shŭs), *adj.* Obstinate; inflexible; persistent. (F. *tenace entêté, obstiné, opiniâtre.*)

In the story of Robert Bruce and the spider, the pertinacious spider refused to accept defeat. It tried time and time again until, finally, it succeeded in reaching the point towards which it was striving. According to the story, Bruce, then a fugitive, made up his mind to imitate the **pertinaciousness** (pĕr ti nā′ shŭs nĕs, *n.*), or **pertinacity** (pĕr ti năs′ i ti, *n.*) of the spider, and, taking heart, waged war against the English so **pertinaciously** (pĕr ti nā′ shŭs li, *adv.*), that he won back the territories they had conquered, and at the famous battle of Bannockburn, in 1314, he inflicted on the enemy that crushing defeat which made his throne secure and Scotland free.

From L. *pertinax* (stem *ācī-*) holding fast, steadfast, and E. suffix *-ous. See* pertain. SYN.: Obstinate, persistent, resolute, stubborn.



Pertinacious.—Roald Amundsen (1872-1928), the pertinacious explorer who ultimately lost his life in the Arctic, making an observation at the South Pole.

pertinent (pĕr′ ti nĕnt), *adj.* Pertaining or related to the matter in hand; relevant; fit; suitable. (F. *pertinent, à propos, convenable, propre.*)

At a public meeting the chairman will rule out or disallow any questions which he considers are not pertinent, or relevant, to the subject being discussed, so that one who wishes to secure a hearing must frame his remarks **pertinently** (pĕr′ ti nĕnt li, *adv.*). The words **pertinence** (pĕr′ ti nĕns, *n.*) and **pertinency** (pĕr′ ti nĕn si *n.*) mean fitness, suitability, or relevance.

From *pertinens* (acc. *-ent-em*), p.p. of *pertinēre. See* pertain. SYN.: Apposite, appropriate, fit, relevant, suitable. ANT.: Alien, impertinent, inappropriate, irrelevant, unsuitable.

perturb (pĕr tĕrb′), *v.t.* To disturb; to agitate; to disquiet; to throw into confusion. (F. *troubler, agiter, brouiller.*)

If the earth covering an ants' nest is removed the ants are perturbed, and thrown into great confusion, running agitatedly in all directions. A person who is mentally

agitated is said to be perturbed, and this state of confusion or disquiet is called **perturbation** (pĕr tûr bā′ shŭn, *n.*).

Perturbate (pĕr′ tûr bāt, *v.t.*) is a rare word having the same meaning as perturb, and a **perturber** (pĕr tĕrb′ ĕr, *n.*) is one who, or that which, perturbs.

In astronomy a deviation in the motion of a heavenly body caused by the attraction of a body other than its primary, around which it moves, is described as perturbation, and the body exercising the attraction is said to have a **perturbative** (pĕr tĕr′ bă tiv, *adj.*) effect on that which deviates from its course.

From L. *perturbāre* throw into disorder. *See* disturb SYN.: Agitate, confuse, disquiet, disturb

peruke (pĕ rook′), *n.* A wig, a periwig. (F. *perruque.*)

From the time of Charles II until late in the eighteenth century gentlemen wore perukes, curled or powdered according to the prevailing fashion. It is said that the name belonged especially to the tie-wig, originally worn as a travelling wig, as being less cumbrous that the full-bottomed variety. Wigs were worn by people in the professions long after they ceased to be generally fashionable, and the tie-wig of the barrister of to-day may be called the descendant of the peruke.

F. *perruque*, Ital. *perrucca* (Span. *peluca*), perhaps from L. *pilus* hair.

peruse (pĕ rooz′), *v.t.* To read with attention; to read through; to examine carefully. (F. *étudier, parcourir, scruter.*)

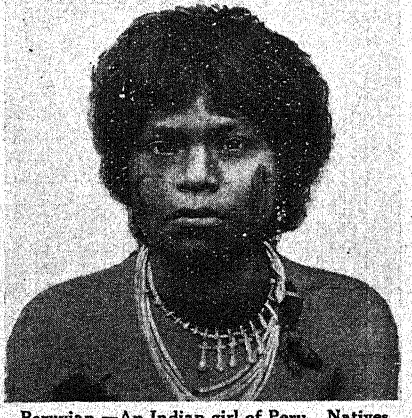
At the Patent Office there is a staff of examiners who peruse applications for patents in order to decide whether the proposed patents are really novel, or whether the processes or inventions concerned have not been protected by previous patents.

We peruse our daily newspaper, reading through the sections which attract our interest or attention. In order to follow the details of a law report, or the account of some scientific discovery, a more careful or thorough reading — a **perusal** (pĕ rooz′ ăl, *n.*)—is necessary, or the **peruser** (pĕ rooz′ ĕr, *n.*) might miss important details.

From E. *per-* and *use*; originally it meant to use up, wear out. SYN. Examine, read, scrutinize

Peruvian (pĕ roo′ vi ăn), *adj.* Of or relating to Peru. *n.* A native of Peru. (F. *peruvien.*)

Peru is a South American republic, having an area of more than five hundred thousand square miles, with a seaboard to the Pacific Ocean of fourteen hundred miles. More than half the inhabitants of Peru are Indian aborigines. **Peruvian balsam** (*n.*) and **Peruvian bark** (*n.*) are so named because they originally came from that country.



Peruvian.—An Indian girl of Peru. Natives of Peru are called Peruvians.

Peruvian balsam is a resin used in perfumery and is obtained from *Myroxylon Pereirae*, a tall tree that grows in Central America, and also yields an alcohol called **peruvin** (per′ ŭ vin, *n.*). Peruvian bark is the source of quinine, and grows on various species of *Cinchona*, a tree of northern South America.

Modern L. *Perūvia* Peru, said to be named from the river *Biru* in Colombia; E. *adj.* suffix *-an.*

pervade (pĕr vād′), *v.t.* To spread through or permeate; to saturate; to be diffused or disseminated throughout. (F. *se répandre dans, régner dans, abonder.*)

If a little ammonia solution is poured on a saucer placed in a room, the characteristic odour will pervade every part of the chamber, which in a short time will smell strongly of ammonia. Many gases and vapours are **pervasive** (pĕr vā′ siv, *adj.*), permeating or saturating the atmosphere.

Figuratively, we may say that enthusiasm or its opposite, disapproval, spreads **pervasively** (pĕr vā′ siv li, *adv.*) through an audience. The spirit of peace may be said to pervade a quiet country village, untroubled by the hustle and bustle of traffic and commerce. The **pervasiveness** (pĕr vā′ siv nĕs, *n.*) of a sentiment is its power to pervade. The word **pervasion** (pĕr vā′ zhŭn, *n.*), that is, permeation or dissemination, is little used.

From L. *pervādere* go through, spread through. SYN.: Penetrate, permeate, saturate.

perverse (pĕr vĕrs′), *adj.* Obstinately, stupidly, or wilfully wrong; unreasonable; wayward; peevish; petulant. (F. *pervers, capricieux, grincheux.*)

A perverse person is one who acts with contrariness, persisting with **perverseness** (pĕr vĕrs′ nĕs, *n.*), or wilful obstinacy in a course known to be wrong, or even against his own real inclinations. In Shakespeare's "Romeo and Juliet" (ii, 2), Juliet says to her lover:—

> "Or if thou think'st I am too quickly won,
> I'll frown and be perverse and say thee nay."

Children who are denied some favour sometimes show their chagrin and disappointment by behaving **perversely** (pĕr vĕrs′ li, *adv.*), but this conduct is very foolish, since such **perversity** (pĕr vĕrs′ i ti, *n.*) in the end brings trouble upon themselves.

L. *perversus*, p.p. of *pervertere*. *See* pervert. SYN.: Contrary, obstinate, stubborn, wilful. ANT.: Accommodating, docile, obliging, reasonable.

pervert (pėr vėrt', *v.*; pėr' vėrt, *n.*), *v.t.* To turn from proper use or purpose; to misapply; to misinterpret wilfully; to mislead; to turn or lead from right conduct or opinion; to corrupt. *n.* One who has been perverted; an apostate. (F. *pervertir, induire en erreur, détourner, dénaturer, égarer, corrompre, pervers; apostat.*)



Peseta.—The obverse and reverse of a peseta, a Spanish silver coin.

A person who gives false evidence tries to pervert the course of justice; one who misquotes a passage of Scripture in order to bolster up his own religious doctrine is said to pervert the text. A young man who started life well, but later became morally contaminated and led astray by bad companions, could be described as perverted by them.

The noun is often used of someone who has changed his religion for another that the speaker regards as heretical or mistaken. Thus, a Christian who adopted Buddhism would be described as a pervert to the latter faith by his former co-religionists, and the Buddhists quite naturally would look upon one of their number converted to Christianity as an example of religious **perversion** (pėr vėr' shŭn, *n.*).

A perversion is a misinterpretation, corruption, or wrongful application; an untruth is a perversion of the truth; the placing of a false construction on past facts is a perversion of history. A person who twisted or distorted facts for his own ends could be called a **perverter** (pėr vėrt' er, *n.*); the name is applicable to one who perverts in any of the senses of the word. One who, or that which, has the quality of perverting we say is **perversive** (pėr vėr' siv, *adj.*), and anything which can be perverted is **pervertible** (pėr vėr' tibl, *adj.*).



Peso.—The obverse and reverse of a peso, a coin used in South America.

L. *pervertere*, from *per* wholly, *vertere* to turn. SYN.: Corrupt, misconstrue, misinterpret, mislead.

pervious (pėr' vi ŭs), *adj.* Penetrable; admitting entrance or passage (to); capable of being permeated; receptive; open to impressions or suggestions. (F. *pénétrable, impressionable, sensible.*)

Earthenware vessels are porous, and so pervious to moisture unless glazed; jugs to contain liquids are therefore coated with a glaze to prevent the contents percolating through the pervious material. In a vessel like an earthenware flower-pot its **perviousness** (pėr' vi ŭs nės, *n.*), or state of being absorbent and penetrable, is an advantage; some pot-plants, instead of being planted out in a garden at certain seasons, are "plunged," as the gardener calls it, the plant in its pot being partly buried in the soil, from which it can absorb moisture through the earthenware.

From L. *pervius* (*per* through, *via* way) and E. suffix *-ous*. SYN.: Open, penetrable, permeable, receptive. ANT.: Impervious.

peseta (pė sā' tà), *n.* A Spanish silver coin, nominally equal to ninepence halfpenny in English money. (F. *peseta.*)

The peseta is the Spanish unit of money, and equals one hundred centimos.

Span. from *pesa* weight, L.L. *pensa*, from L. *pendere* to weigh.

Peshito (pė shē' tō), *n.* The name of a version of the Bible in the Syriac language. *adj.* Pertaining to this version. Another form is **Peshitta** (pė shēt' tà).

The Peshito version is a revision of the Old Syriac version, bringing this into a closer approximation with the Greek texts, and has been called the queen of the versions. It is believed to date from the fifth century.

Syriac *p'shītta* plain, simple.

Peshwa (pēsh' wa), *n.* The hereditary sovereign of the Mahrattas, a people living in the west of India. (F. *peichva.*)

At first, Peshwa was the title given to the prime minister of the Mahrattas, but it was later assumed by the hereditary ruler. The last Peshwa (Baji Rao) came into conflict with the East India Company, and was deprived of his sovereignty in 1818.

Pers. *pēshwā* chief.

peso (pā' sō), *n.* A silver coin formerly in use in Spain, and worth five pesetas, or about four shillings. (F. *peso.*)

The peso is still used in Uruguay and other South American republics. The name is also applied to the Mexican dollar.

Span. from *pesa* weight; cp. *peseta.*

pessimism (pes' i mizm), *n.* A depressed or melancholy mental attitude, or tendency so to regard things; the theory that pain and evil are more widespread than is good, or that there is a dominant tendency towards evil in the universe. (F. *pessimisme.*)

Ill-health is the most important cause of pessimism, or despondence, and a healthy person seldom takes a **pessimist** (pes' i mist, *adj.*), or **pessimistic** (pes i mis' tik, *adj.*), view of life.

A **pessimist** (*n.*) may be a person who, for this reason, takes a gloomy and despondent view of the world, or one who holds such a creed as Buddhism, in which existence is regarded **pessimistically** (pes i mis' tik ål li, *adv.*), as a life of pain and suffering, from

which deliverance can only be gained by rigid self-discipline, in which human desires are finally extinguished. Christians, on the contrary, cannot be pessimistic, but believe that a truly religious person may enjoy happiness on earth, and will find eternal happiness in Heaven.

From L. *pessimus* worst and *-ism*. SYN.: Dejection, depression, melancholia. ANT.: Gladness, happiness, optimism.

pest (pest), *n.* Pestilence; anything or any person very annoying, destructive, or hurtful. (F *peste, fléau, plaie.*)

During the hot summer months flies, midges, and other insect pests are both troublesome and dangerous, and measures have to be taken for their extermination. Rabbits have become a pest in Australia, undermining the ground with their burrows, and hundreds of thousands are killed each year. Colloquially the word is sometimes used of a person who worries or pesters one. A criminal is called a pest to society. In the sense of plague or pestilence the word pest is now rare. A hospital for patients suffering from contagious diseases, such as fevers, was known as a **pest-house** (*n.*).

F., from L. *pestis* plague, destruction, bane.

pester (pes' tėr), *v.t.* To tease or beset; to irritate with repeated applications; to annoy, badger, or exasperate. (F. *tourmenter, ennuyer, importuner.*)

Flies or wasps may pester us in the summer. One who will not take "no" for an answer, who pesters, annoys and worries another by continual requests, is called a **pesterer** (pes' tėr ėr, *n.*).

A lady known to be charitable may be pestered by tramps and beggars, who call in succession at her house and beg for alms.

Originally to clog, O.F. *empestrer* pester, entangle, obstruct (*see* pastern), but influenced by *pest*. SYN.: Annoy, beset, exasperate, plague, tease.

pestiferous (pes tif' ėr ŭs), *adj.* Pestilential; noxious or harmful; detrimental to peace or morals. (F. *pestifère, funeste, nuisible.*)

The noxious or pestiferous products which result from some manufacturing processes must not be allowed to escape from factories, and the Home Office employs a number of inspectors who see that the official regulations are obeyed, for a pestiferous substance running into a river, for example, might kill fish, or, perhaps, poison the water supply of a town.

In order that household refuse may not accumulate **pestiferously** (pes tif' ėr ŭs li, *adv.*), to serve as a breeding ground for insect pests, or to give off harmful emanations, many people wisely burn all they can of such waste material, and the local bodies organize the collection and destruction of the rest.

Any tenets or doctrines which encourage moral laxity, or behaviour noxious and harmful to the well-being of society, could be described as pestiferous.

From L. *pestifer* plague-bringing, and E. suffix *-ous*. SYN.: Harmful, noxious, pestilential. ANT.: Harmless, innocuous.

pestilence (pes' ti lėns), *n.* Any dangerous epidemic or contagious disease, especially bubonic plague. (F. *peste, pestilence, épidémie.*)

Formerly the name pestilence was used, like plague or pest, for the black death, smallpox, typhus, or any like contagious or infectious disease.

The black death (A.D. 1348-49), a bubonic plague which is estimated to have killed a fourth of the population of Europe, was a pestilence which profoundly influenced the course of history.

In 1918 a **pestilential** (pes ti len' shăl, *adj.*) or **pestilent** (pes' ti lėnt, *adj.*) influenza epidemic swept across the British Isles, and thousands of people, ill-nourished as a result of the shortage of food, caused by the submarine campaign of Germany, were fatally affected.

The words **pestilentially** (pes ti len' shăl li, *adv.*) and **pestilently** (pes' ti lėnt li, *adv.*) mean in a deadly or pestilent manner. Pestilent is also used in a lighter sense to mean mischievous or troublesome.

F., from L. *pestilentia* infectious disease, from *pestis* pest. SYN.: Epidemic, plague.



Pestilence.—"So the Lord sent a pestilence upon Israel" (II Samuel, xxiv, 10-16). After the picture by Mignard.

pestle (pes' l), *n.* An implement used in pounding or crushing chemicals and other substances in a mortar. *v.t.* To pound with a pestle. *v.i.* To use a pestle. (F. *pilon; piler, broyer; manier un pilon.*)

A pestle may be made of metal or earthenware, and in appearance is not unlike a drumstick.

M.E. and O.F. *pestel*, L. *pistillum* a pounding tool, from *pistus*, p.p. of *pinsere* to bray, crush.

pet [1] (pet), *n.* A tame animal, kept as a favourite; a favourite; a darling. *adj.* Fondled, treated as a favourite. *v.t.* To make a pet of; to fondle; to treat as a favourite. (F. *mignon, favori; chéri; choyer, caresser.*)

Smallness and playfulness are the chief attractions of a pet, so that young animals are the favourite form of pet.

A lamb or kid, perhaps motherless or weakly, and so brought into the house and fed by hand, becomes the pet or plaything of the young people, and is allowed privileges denied to others of its kind, until it grows too big to be petted.

It is natural for children to pet puppies and kittens, and a pet rabbit which becomes tame, and allows itself to be fondled or petted, is a favoured pensioner in many families.

Grown-up people have pet ideas, pet theories and pet hobbies, to which they attach a great deal of importance.

Origin obscure. SYN.: *n.* Favourite, fondling. *v.* Caress, fondle.

pet [2] (pet), *n.* A little fit of bad temper. (F. *boutade, dépit, mouvement d'humeur.*)

Possibly connected with *pet* [1].

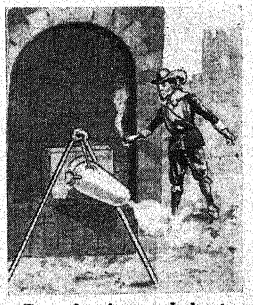
petal (pet′ ål), *n.* One of the leaves which make up the corolla of a flower. (F. *pétale.*)

Most petals are brightly coloured, and their use is to attract insects, which visit the flower for its nectar or pollen, and by carrying the latter to other flowers, fertilize the latter so that seeds are produced. All flowers which have petals are called **petalous** (pet′ å lůs, *adj.*)—in contrast with apetalous ones—or **petalled** (pet′ åld, *adj.*); the latter word is generally used in combination with a qualifying adjective.

In some flowers other parts, such as sepals or bracts, when they are highly coloured and perform the duty of petals, are hence called **petaloid** (pet′ å loid, *adj.*), or **petaline** (pet′ å līn; pet′ å lin, *adj.*). In most "double" flowers the stamens have become converted into petals.

The name **petalite** (pet′ å līt, *n.*) is given to a rare vitreous mineral containing aluminium and lithium. When broken it forms leaflike flakes. A **petalon** (pet′ å lon, *n.*) was a leaf or plate of gold worn on the mitre of the Jewish high priest.

Gr. *petalon* leaf, from root *pet-* spread or cubical.



Petard.—A petard about to be exploded.

petard (pė tard′), *n.* A conical box of explosives formerly used for blowing open gates or barriers; a firework in the form of a bomb or cracker. (F. *pétard.*)

The petard was attached to a plank, and the contrivance was fastened by hooks to the gate, wall, or barricade it was desired to breach. A petard did not always have the desired effect. Occasionally it would explode too soon and kill or injure some of the troops using it. From this the expression "hoist with his own petard" (Shakespeare's "Hamlet," iii, 4) has come to be used of anyone caught in his own trap. A boy who told a lie in order to get out of doing one piece of work, for example, and then had to perform a harder task to justify his lie, would be hoist with his own petard.

F. = cracker.

petasus (pet′ å sůs), *n.* The winged hat of Mercury, or Hermes; a hat with a broad brim and low crown, worn by heralds and travellers in ancient Greece. (F. *pétase.*)



Petasus.—The petasus, or winged hat, of Mercury.

In Greek mythology, Hermes, the Mercury of the Romans, was the god of roads, who protected travellers. He invented the lyre, which he made by first stretching strings across the shell of a tortoise. In addition to the winged hat, Mercury is represented as wearing a pair of winged sandals, which carried him with speed over land and sea.

L., from Gr. *petasos* a slouched or wideawake hat from root *pet-* to spread.

petaurist (pė taw′ rist), *n.* A squirrel flying opossum. (F. *phalanger volant.*)

The flying phalanger, flying opossum, or sugar squirrel (*Petaurus scirius*), as it is also named, is one of the petaurists. These are little squirrel-like animals found in Australia, which belong to quite a different order from the squirrels, being marsupials, or pouched animals. They cannot actually fly, but take long leaps, supported in the air by a parachute-like web, which stretches from limb to limb.

From Gr. *petauristēs* a performer on the *petauron* spring-board.

Peter (pē′ tėr), *n.* The name of the first of the apostles of Christ. (F. *Pierre.*)

Peter and Andrew, his brother, in partnership with James and John, were fishermen on the lake of Galilee. In Luke (v, 1-11) we read of the miraculous draught of fishes, and of Christ's call to Peter to leave his nets and follow Him.

A tax for the support of the Pope, formerly levied in England, was called **Peter's pence** (*n.*). A voluntary offering for the expenses of the Papal court made by modern Roman Catholics bears this name to-day. The haddock is sometimes called **Peter's fish** (*n.*), the name given to it long ago because of marks on it supposed to have been made by Peter's thumb. **Peterman** (pē′ tėr mån, *n.*) was an old name for a fisherman.

To rob Peter to pay Paul means to run into fresh debt in the endeavour to get rid of an old one, or to take something from one person so as to give it to another.

Gr. *petros* stone, translating Aramaic *kēphā* (Cephas), the name of the apostle.

petersham (pē′ tėr shăm), *n.* A heavy woollen cloth with a rough surface; a stout overcoat or breeches, made of this material; a thick, corded-silk or cotton ribbon, used for belts, hatbands, etc., and to strengthen parts of women's garments.

The woollen material called petersham, and the garments made from it owe their name to Lord Petersham, afterwards Earl of Harrington (1812), one of the "dandies," who brought them into fashion. The waistband of a dress has generally a ribbon of cotton petersham to reinforce it, and the silk ribbon is used for a belt or hatband.

petiole (pet′ i ōl), *n.* The leaf-stalk of a plant; a little stalk. (F. *pétiole.*)

Cherry leaves have each its own little stalk or petiole, and are therefore **petiolar** (pet′ i ō lăr, *adj.*). The leaves of the arum are also petiolar or **petiolate** (pet′ i ō lāt, *adj.*). Some leaves, however, are not **petiolated** (pet′ i ō lāt ėd, *adj.*), but are sessile, growing directly from the plant and stem, as in some grasses. A **petiolule** (pet′ i ō lūl, *n.*) is a little petiole. The word is sometimes used of the stalk of a leaflet in a compound leaf.

F., from Modern L. *petiolus* dim. of *pēs* (acc. *ped-em*) foot.

petit (pė tē′), *adj.* Little; diminutive. The feminine is **petite** (pė tēt′). (F. *petit.*)

The word is now rarely used, except in French phrases. The feminine form, petite, is sometimes used of a woman of slight build and diminutive stature. A **petit-maitre** (pė tē′ māt′ r, *n.*) is an effeminate idler, a lounger, or a fop, but is also used, in another sense, of one of the lesser painters or musicians.

F. = little. *See* petty. SYN.: Diminutive, little, small. ANT.: Big, tall.

petition (pė tish′ ŭn), *n.* A request or entreaty; a prayer; one of the articles in a prayer; in law, a formal written application to the king, Parliament, or a law court. *v.t.* To ask humbly; to address an appeal to. *v.i.* To present a petition; to ask or entreat humbly (for). (F. *prière, supplique, requête; supplier, adresser une pétition à.*)

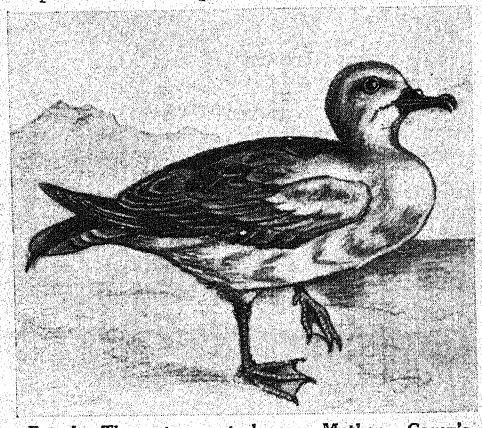
Any request may be called a petition, and the sentences in a prayer, in which different requests or entreaties are made, are individually called petitions. The Lord's Prayer, for example, contains seven petitions, including "Give us this day our daily bread," "Forgive us our trespasses," "Lead us not into temptation."

All subjects have the right to petition, or present a petition to, the king or his ministers, and they are then called **petitioners** (pė tish′ ŭn ėrz, *n.pl.*). One of the most famous examples was the **Petition of Right** (*n.*), presented to Charles I in 1627, asking him to acknowledge certain laws with regard to taxation. The relatives of a condemned man sometimes petition for him, or ask the Home Secretary to exercise the prerogative of mercy.

A formal request of this kind is **petitionary** (pė tish′ ŭn ą ri, *adj.*), or **petitory** (pet′ i tō ri, *adj.*).

L. *petītiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) from p.p. of *petere* make for, seek, beg, sue. SYN.: *n.* Entreaty, prayer, request. *v.* Ask, pray, request.

petre (pē′ tėr). This is a rare term for saltpetre. *See* saltpetre.



Petrel.—The storm-petrel, or Mother Carey's chicken, is often met with on the open sea.

petrel (pet′ rėl; pē′ trėl), *n.* One of several small, long-winged birds, mostly brownish-black. (F. *pétrel.*)

The storm-petrel, or Mother Carey's chicken (*Procellaria pelagica*) is the best known of the petrels. These are gregarious birds with wonderful powers of flight. They are met with on the open sea, skimming just over the tops of the waves as if they were walking on the water. The name probably means "little Peter," in allusion to this.

The bird is seldom seen on land except at the breeding season in April or May, when it visits the Scilly Isles, the Welsh coast, and the west and north of Ireland and Scotland.



British Museum (Natural History)

Petrify.—A large petrified fish, *Portheus molossus*, found in a chalk bed in Kansas, U.S.A.

petrify (pet′ ri fī), *v.t.* To turn into stone or material like stone; to fossilize; to paralyse temporarily with fear, amazement, etc.; to make callous; to benumb. *v.i.* To become fossilized; to be made stony, stiff, or callous. (F. *pétrifier, endurcir; se fossiliser, s'endurcir.*)

An animal or plant becomes petrified because the tissues have been thoroughly impregnated by a mineral in solution, which later sets hard and so preserves the structure. The so-called petrifying springs that one can see at Matlock and other places do not actually petrify, or turn to stone, the things put in them, but they coat them with a solid limestone crust, and so their water is said to be **petrifactive** (pet ri făk′ tiv, *adj.*).

Many ancient fossil remains have been thus preserved by **petrifaction** (pet ri făk′ shŭn, *n.*), perhaps by mineral solutions like those we see oozing and dripping as stalactites and stalagmites in some rocky caverns. Bones which become covered or permeated in this way ultimately petrify, or become stony.

A person is said to be petrified when he is so frightened or astonished that he can scarcely move; we speak also of a callous or stony-hearted man as being petrified.

F. *pétrifier* from Gr. *petra* stone and *-fier* -fy.

Petrine (pē′ trīn), *adj.* Of or relating to, or derived from, the apostle Peter. (F. *de St. Pierre.*)

The teaching of St. Peter as set out in his Epistles is sometimes called **Petrinism** (pē′ trin izm, *n.*). His followers may be called **Petrinists** (pē′ trin ists, *n.pl.*).

L. *Petrīnus* from *Petrus* Peter.

petro-. This is a prefix meaning relating to or derived from rock or stone. (F. *pétro-.*)

A **petroglyph** (pet′ rō glif, *n.*) is a carving or an inscription upon rock. Eastern rulers of long ago often celebrated their victories by **petroglyphic** (pet rō glif′ ik, *adj.*) inscriptions which can still be read, and petroglyphic records by primitive peoples are to be seen in many parts of the world. Rock inscriptions are also known as **petrographs** (pet′ rō grăfs, *n.pl.*), but **petrography** (pē trog′ rà fi, *n.*) is the science which describes rocks and their composition. The **petrographer** (pē trog′ rà fĕr, *n.*), as the student of this branch of geology is called, studies the texture, composition, and physical character of rocks, the branch of geology concerned with their origin and formation being generally called petrology (which *see*). The words **petrographic** (pet rō grăf′ ik, *adj.*) and **petrographical** (pet rō grăf′ ik ăl, *adj.*) mean relating to the descriptive study of rocks.

petrol (pet′ rŏl), *n.* One of the lighter elements of petroleum; motor spirit; gasoline. (F. *pétrole.*)

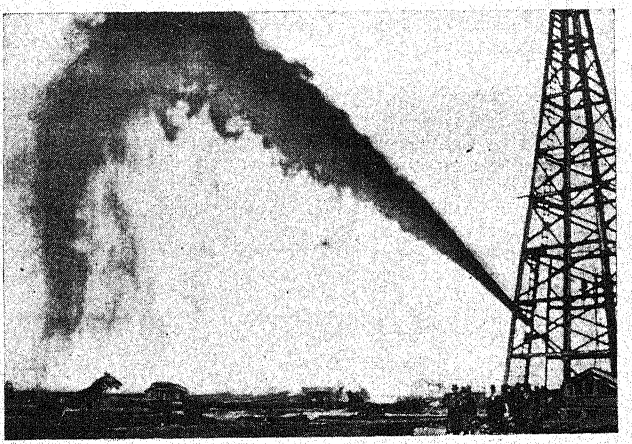
All aeroplanes, and most motor-vehicles, are driven by engines using petrol as fuel, so that it is now consumed in enormous quantities. But before the days of motor-cars, petrol was regarded as a waste product by people who refined petroleum to extract lamp oil, and most of it was burnt merely to get rid of it. In the U.S.A. petrol is generally called gasoline.

Petrol is about three-fourths as heavy as water, and evaporates if exposed to air. Mixed with air the vapour of petrol forms an explosive gas which is the motive power of internal combustion engines, such as those used in motor-cars and aeroplanes. Since petrol is highly inflammable, naked lights should never be brought near it. Petrol vapour is burnt in specially constructed lamps, provided with an incandescent mantle, which give out an intense light.

The substance called **petrolatum** (pet rō lā′ tŭm, *n.*), is a fatty compound obtained from petroleum. Chemists use it in ointments, and like preparations, as a substitute for vaseline.

F. *pétrole*, from L. *petra* rock and *oleum* oil. SYN.: Gasoline.

petroleum (pė trō′ lė ŭm), *n.* An inflammable oily liquid found in the upper strata of the earth's crust, and obtained by sinking wells; a lamp oil distilled from this, also called kerosene. (F. *pétrole, huile de pétrole, huile de roche.*)



Petroleum.—A gusher in full play during a great blaze in a petroleum oil field in Texas, U.S.A.

This very useful liquid is a compound of carbon and hydrogen, or, more correctly, a mixture of a number of compounds of those elements. It is generally thought to have been produced by the decomposition of animal and vegetable matter.

In many parts of the world sands, sandstones, and limestone are found to be impregnated with petroleum. If a well be drilled down into a **petroliferous** (pet rō lif′ ėr ŭs, *adj.*) or oil-bearing stratum, where gas is present under great pressure, the oil will be forced to the surface and may spout high into the air. A "gusher," as such a well is called, may yield tens of thousands of barrels a day. If, after a time, the oil does not come to the surface of itself, it is pumped or baled up.

An oil well may be half a mile or more deep, and since it must be lined with steel pipes, the sinking of such a bore may mean a very large expenditure of money. In almost all cases an oil well is drilled in the same manner as an artesian water-well.

Petroleum was first produced in large quantities in 1859. Since then the petroleum industry has become one of the greatest of all industries, and many millions of pounds are invested in it. The chief oil-fields now worked are in the United States, Mexico, Russia, Poland, Burma, and Persia. There are doubtless many other regions which will presently be found to yield petroleum.



Petronel.—The large calibre cavalry pistol called a petronel. It was used in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries.

As it comes from the ground petroleum is a thick, greenish-brown liquid. When distilled it yields petrol, kerosene (lamp oil), lubricating oils, vaseline, paraffin wax, and many other **petrolic** (pė trol′ ik, *adj.*) substances. The heavy oil that remains after the lighter portions, such as petrol and lamp oils, have been extracted, is used as fuel oil, for Diesel engines, and for burning on ships and locomotives in place of coal. The navies of the world are now adopting oil-fuel for raising steam, and every year more and more motor-ships, driven by Diesel-type engines, are launched.

A **petroleur** (pet rō lĕr′, *n.*) or **petroleuse** (pet rō lĕz′, *n.*) is a man or woman who uses petroleum for incendiary purposes. The name was used for people who, during the terrible days of the Paris Commune of 1871, poured petroleum into public buildings and then fired them.

Petrolin (pet′ rō lin, *n.*) is paraffin-wax, or a substance much like it, obtained from Rangoon petroleum. To **petrolize** (pet′ rō līz, *v.t.*) air is to mix petrol vapour with it, as is done in the carburettor of an internal combustion engine.

Modern L. *See* petrol.

petrology (pė trol′ ō ji), *n.* The study of the origin, structure, and chemical composition of rocks; petrography. (F. *pétrologie.*)

The science of petrology is nearly related to the kindred one of mineralogy. Rocks are tested or analyzed with chemicals, and their structure is studied with the aid of the **petrological** (pet rō loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*) microscope, under which very thin sections are examined.

Polarized light plays a large part in the **petrologic** (pet rō loj′ ik, *adj.*) study of rocks, and the varied crystalline formation of some groups is another guide to the **petrologist** (pė trol′ ō jist, *n.*) in classifying and arranging them **petrologically** (pet rō loj′ ik ăl li, *adv.*).

The Geological Survey produces petrological maps, showing the nature and extent of the rock formations of different parts of the country. These are of great use in mining and other industries.

From E. *petro-* and *-logy.* SYN.: Lithology, petrography.

petronel (pet′ rō nel), *n.* A large pistol, formerly used by a horseman. (F. *pistolet d'arçon.*)

The petronel was first used in the sixteenth century. It was a large calibre cavalry pistol, and was so heavy that it had to be fired with the stock pressed against the chest.

Ordinarily derived from F. *poitrinal* from *poitrine* breast; but it seems possible it ultimately comes from Span. *pedreñal* from *pedernal* flint, the earliest flint-lock guns being of the later sixteenth century.

petrosal (pė trō′ săl), *adj.* Of great hardness; stonelike. *n.* The petrosal or petrous bone. (F. *pétreux, pierreux, adamantin; os pétré.*)

This word is used especially of the petrosal or **petrous** (pet′ rŭs, *adj.*) portion of the temporal bone, which surrounds the delicate internal organs of hearing. It is the hardest bone of the body. In deep-sea dredging the petrosals, or petrous bones, of whales are often brought from the sea floor, being the only parts of the skeleton which have resisted decay. The words petrosal and petrous are never used except in connexion with anatomy.

From L. *petrōsus* rocky, and E. suffix *-al.*

pettichaps (pet′ i chăps), *n.* A name sometimes given to the garden warbler, *Sylvia hortensis.* (F. *petite fauvette.*)

The pettichaps or garden warbler is a little greyish-brown bird—a summer visitor to England. It builds a fragile nest in bramble or wild rose, and while searching for its insect food it utters a sweet, continuous ripple of charming notes. Its song has been compared with that of the nightingale.

From E. *petty* little and *chap* jaw.

petticoat (pet′ i kōt), *n.* An underskirt worn by women; a skirt; a woman; (*pl.*) those who wear petticoats; women. *adj.* Feminine.

The petticoat is the garment reaching from the waist downwards, worn under a skirt by women and young girls. The short garment of grass or other material worn by primitive people is also sometimes described as a petticoat.

The expression **petticoat-government** (*n.*) means rule or control by women, usually in domestic affairs; and as sometimes used of

government by men who are themselves influenced by women. Small boys, as well as girls, used to have **petticoated** (pet′ i kōt′ ĕd, *adj.*) dress, and were attired in petticoats, but at an early age the former wore that **petticoatless** (pet′ i kōt lĕs, *adj.*) form of dress more suited to their boyish habits. (F. *jupe, jupon, cotillon.*)

From E. *petty* and *coat;* originally used for a man's waistcoat or vest. SYN.: Underskirt.

pettifog (pet′ i fog), *v.i.* To carry on legal business in a mean or tricky way; to behave in a mean or shifty manner. (F. *avocasser, chicaner.*)

A lawyer who conducts petty cases, or uses mean or tricky ways of conducting his cases may be said to pettifog, and be described as a **pettifogger** (pet′ i fog ĕr, *n.*).

Tricky, petty, or dishonest practice, not only in legal but in other professional or commercial matters, is termed **pettifoggery** (pet′ i fog ĕr i, *n.*) to-day. We still speak of a **pettifogging** (pet′ i fog ing, *adj.*) lawyer, or a person with a pettifogging character.

The first part is *petty* small, mean; *fogger* is possibly a corruption of *factor* agent, doer.

pettiness (pet′ i nĕs). For this word and **pettily**. *See under* petty.

pettish (pet′ ish), *adj.* In a pet; fretful: peevish. (F. *acariâtre, chagrin.*)

A child pampered and spoilt is frequently pettish, giving way to little pets and fits of ill-temper. There is little excuse for this type of **pettishness** (pet′ ish nĕs, *n.*). Sometimes, however, young people act peevishly or **pettishly** (pet′ ish li, *adv.*) when ailing.

From E. *pet* [2] and *-ish.*

pettitoes (pet′ i tōz), *n.pl.* The feet of a sucking pig; pigs' trotters; humorously or facetiously, human feet. (F. *pieds de cochon de lait, pieds de porc, pattes.*)

petto (pet′ tō), *n.* The breast. (F. *for intérieur.*)

This word is used in the phrase "in petto," meaning in secret, reserved, or for one's private information. A matter which is kept secret, for instance, or an announcement that one is not going to make till later, is said to be in petto. The phrase was used specially of a cardinal appointed, but not announced as such, and so described as a cardinal in petto.

Ital. from L. *pectus* (gen. *-oris*).

petty (pet′ i), *adj.* Inconsiderable in worth, rank, or importance; small; trifling; inferior; mean. (F. *petit, insignifiant, mesquin, trivial.*)

Petty or minor officials sometimes combine a pompous manner with a **pettiness** (pet′ i nĕs, *n.*) of mind, attaching undue importance perhaps to petty and trivial details. It is not unusual for persons of this kind to give themselves airs, imitating in a petty way, on a smaller scale, the manners of their superiors. Those who act meanly, or who make a fuss over trifles, may be said to act **pettily** (pet′ i li, *adv.*).

The **Petty Bag** (*n.*) was a court formerly attached to the Court of Chancery and dealt chiefly with cases concerning clergy and lawyers. It was abolished in 1873. **Petty cash** (*n.*) is the money kept in most business houses with which to pay small expenses. The items are entered in a petty cash book, from which only the main items or the totals are carried forward to the firm's books of account. A **petty jury** (*n.*) tries criminal cases for which a grand jury has found a true bill.

A **petty-sessions** (*n.*) is a sitting of a court presided over by justices of the peace or by a public magistrate. It may pass sentence without the intervention of a jury, in the case of certain minor offences; but must refer serious charges to a higher court.



Petty officer.—Badge of a petty officer of the British Navy.

Formerly the stealing of goods valued at twelve pence or under was termed **petty larceny** (*n.*), as distinguished from grand larceny, or the wrongful taking of goods above that value. A **petty officer** (*n.*) is a naval officer who does not hold the king's commission; he ranks next below a warrant officer.

A spelling of F. *petit,* perhaps Celtic. *See* piece.

petulant (pet′ ū lânt), *adj.* Irritable; peevish; liable to bouts of ill-temper. *n.* An irritable or petulant person. (F. *pétulant, grognon.*)

A petulant person is difficult to please; whatever we do, he behaves **petulantly** (pet′ ū lânt li, *adv.*), taking our well-meant endeavours with an ill grace. Such irritability or **petulance** (pet′ ū lâns, *n.*) may proceed from chagrin or disappointment, but it is a trait which should be mastered, since one given to **petulancy** (pet′ ū lân si *n.*), or a petulant attitude, is not popular or happy.

F. from L. *petulans* (acc. *-ant-em*) pert, from *petere* to attack. SYN.: Cross, fretful, peevish.



Petunia.—The funnel-shaped bloom of the petunia, which is related to the tobacco plant.

petunia (pĕ tū′ ni ȧ), *n.* A genus of herbaceous South American plants related to the tobacco. (F. *pétunia.*)

The petunia is much cultivated in England as a summer bedding plant, its funnel-shaped flowers of white, violet or purple lending themselves to an effective colour scheme.

From obsolete F. and E. *petun* a phonetic rendering of native Brazilian *pety* tobacco, which the petunia much resembles.

petuntse (pė tun′ tsė ; pė tŭn′ tsė), *n.* A mixture of feldspar and kaolin used by the Chinese in making porcelain. (F. *pétunzé.*)

From Chinese *pai* white, *tun* stone, suffix *-tse.*

pew (pū), *n.* A seat in a church, formerly an enclosed one reserved for a family. *v.t.* To furnish with pews. (F. *banc d'église ; garnir de bancs.*)

Not so very long ago a pew was often a partitioned enclosure in which the worshippers were hidden from the view of others in the church. Some pews even were furnished with a fireplace. The name is now employed for one of the long benches used by the congregation, or for a single sitting-space on such a bench.

In some churches it is the custom to assign special seats to members of the congregation who desire it, for which such persons pay **pew rent** (*n.*), or **pewage** (pū′ ȧj, *n.*), quarterly or annually. Many churches are **pewless** (pū′ lės, *adj.*), having instead of pews movable rows of chairs.

From O.F. *puye* balcony, L. *podia,* pl. of *podium* parapet, balcony, Gr. *podion* base, dim. of *pous* (acc. *pod-a*) foot.

pewit (pē′ wit ; pū′ it), *n.* The lapwing. Another spelling is **peewit** (pē′ wit). (F. *vanneau.*)

This name is sometimes given to the bird in imitation of its rather mournful cry.

The black-headed gull is sometimes called the **pewit-gull** (*n.*).



Pewter.—Candlesticks and vessels made of pewter, an alloy of tin, copper, antimony, etc.

pewter (pū′ tėr), *n.* Tin alloyed with lead, antimony, zinc, copper, etc. ; a vessel made of pewter. *adj.* Made of pewter. (F. *étain, vaisselle d'étain ; d'étain.*)

Common soft pewter, consisting of about eighty parts of tin to twenty parts of lead, was once much used for plates and drinking vessels. Modern hard pewter contains no lead, which is replaced by antimony, bismuth, and copper, in various proportions.

A **pewterer** (pū′ tėr ėr, *n.*) is one who makes pewter articles or **pewtery** (pū′ tėr i), which also means a room where they are kept. A **pewtery** (*adj.*) metal is one resembling pewter.

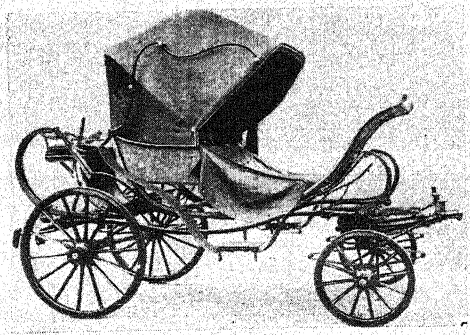
M.E. and O.F. *peutre* (Ital. *peltro*), origin obscure. *See* spelter.

pfennig (pfen′ ig ; pfen′ ikh), *n.* A small copper coin of Germany. *pl.* **pfennige** (pfen′ ig ė). (F. *centime.*)

The pfennig is the one-hundredth part of a mark, which latter had the same value, approximately, as the English shilling. The pfennig would be worth, therefore, about one-ninth of a penny.

Same as E. *penny.*

phaenomenon (fė nom′ ė nŏn). This is an unusual spelling of phenomenon. *See* phenomenon.



Phaeton.—An elegant phaeton with ivory fittings which belonged to Queen Victoria.

phaeton (fā′ ė tŏn ; fā′ tŏn), *n.* A light four-wheeled open carriage. (F. *phaéton.*)

In Greek mythology it is related that Phaëthon, the son of Helios (or the sun), obtained permission to drive the chariot of the sun for a day. It was no easy matter to restrain those fiery steeds, and, leaving their proper path and approaching too near the earth, they would have set the world on fire had not Jupiter slain the driver with a thunderbolt. It is from this story that the phaeton takes its name.

phagocyte (făg′ ȯ sīt), *n.* A blood cell which absorbs disease germs ; a leucocyte. (F. *phagocyte.*)

Healthy people owe their freedom from disease largely to the activity of phagocytes, which are white blood corpuscles—leucocytes—capable of absorbing and digesting bacteria and diseased parts of tissues. The famous Russian physiologist, Metchnikoff, was the discoverer of **phagocytosis** (făg ȯ sī tō′ sis, *n.*), as the **phagocytic** (făg ȯ sit′ ik, *adj.*) activity of these cells is called.

Metchnikoff observed that spores of fungi absorbed by the water-flea (*Daphnia*) were attacked in the vessels of the creature by white blood corpuscles, which surrounded, absorbed and apparently digested the spores, so that the latter in time disappeared. Bacteria which invade animal tissues, as in

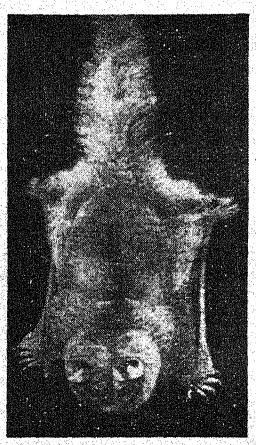
an abscess, or inflamed condition, are similarly absorbed by the phagocytes.

From Gr. *phagos* (*phagein* to eat) glutton, and *-cyte* cell.

phalange (făl′ ănj). This is a form of phalanx as used in anatomy. *See* phalanx.

phalangeal (fà lăn′ jė ăl), *adj.* Of or relating to the phalanges. *See under* phalanx.

phalanger (fà lăn′ jėr), *n.* One of a family of small woolly-coated marsupial animals found in Australia. (F. *phalanger.*)



Phalanger.—The phalangers are usually called opossums in Australia.

Though resembling squirrels in many ways, the phalangers belong to quite another order, for they are marsupials, or pouched animals. In Australia they are usually called opossums. The common phalanger (*Trichosurus vulpecula*) is somewhat fox-like in appearance, having large ears, thick fur and a bushy tail.

In the hind feet of phalangers the first toe can be placed opposite the others in a thumb-like position, and the second and third toes are united by a membrane or web. The animals are nocturnal and arboreal in their habits, roaming the trees at night.

From Gr. *phalanggion* spider's web, alluding to the webbed hind feet.

phalanstery (făl′ ăn stėr i), *n.* A group of persons living together according to the system of Fourier; the dwelling inhabited by such a body. (F. *phalanstère.*)

The French socialist, F. C. M. Fourier (1772-1837), held that the ideal arrangement was for small groups of people to live a common life, each group or phalanx, which he recommended should live in one large building and consist of about fifteen hundred to two thousand persons, being a kind of co-operative unit. A Fourierist may be described as a **phalansterian** (făl ăn stēr′ i ăn, *n.*), as being a believer in **phalansterianism** (făl ăn stēr′ i ăn izm, *n.*), and as favouring a **phalansteric** (făl ăn ster′ ik, *adj.*) life.

F. *phalanstère,* from L. *phalanx* and F. *-stère* as in *monastère* monastery.

phalanx (făl′ ănks), *n.* The close formation of the heavy-armed Greek infantry; a close organization of persons; a phalanstery; in anatomy, one of the small bones in the fingers and toes; in botany, one of the clusters of stamens in diadelphous or polyadelphous flowers. The form **phalange** (făl′ ănj) also is used in anatomy. *pl.* **phalanxes** (făl′ ănks ėz); in anatomy and botany, **phalanges** (fà lăn′ jēz). (F. *phalange.*)

When the Greeks went into battle they relied very largely on their phalanxes, which were bodies of hoplites, or heavily-armed foot soldiers, who advanced in such close order that it was almost impossible to break their ranks. In the Macedonian phalanx, which proved irresistible, the men stood in a body, usually sixteen ranks deep, and were armed with lances eighteen feet long.

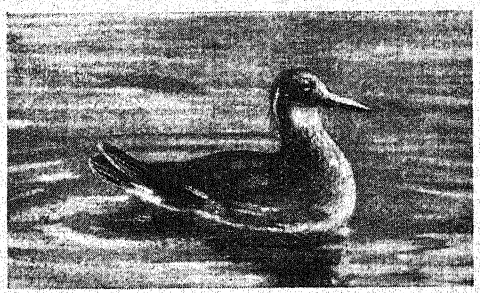
In anatomy, what are called the **phalanges** (*n.*) are the small bones in the fingers and toes, below the metacarpals and metatarsals respectively. In the hand there are fourteen phalanges—three for each finger and two for the thumb. In the foot there are also fourteen, the great toe having two. Anything relating to these phalanges is said to be **phalangeal** (fà lăn′ jė ăl, *adj.*), or **phalangian** (fà lăn′ ji ăn, *adj.*), and that which resembles them in shape is described as **phalangiform** (fà lăn′ ji förm, *adj.*).

Gr. *phalangx.*

phalarope (făl′ à rōp), *n.* A small swimming or wading bird, allied to the snipe. (F. *phalarope.*)

The phalarope is a somewhat rare bird belonging to northern latitudes, and found on the western shores of Scotland and Ireland. There are two species which visit our coasts, the grey phalarope (*Phalaropus fulicarius*) and the red-necked phalarope (*P. hyperboreus*).

F. from Modern L. *phalaropus,* from Gr. *phalaris* coot, *pous* foot.



Phalarope.—The phalarope is a small aquatic bird allied to the snipe.

phanerogam (făn′ ėr ō găm), *n.* A flowering plant. (F. *phanérogame.*)

The vegetable kingdom is classified in two great divisions—the cryptogams, which are flowerless, and the phanerogams or flowering plants.

All plants that have pistils and stamens are **phanerogamic** (făn ėr ō găm′ ik, *adj.*) or **phanerogamous** (făn ėr og′ à mus, *adj.*).

F. *phanérogame* from Gr. *phaneros* manifest, patent, *gamos* wedding, mating.

phantasm (făn′ tăzm), *n.* A phantom; an optical illusion; a deceptive likeness (of); a fantastic and imaginary idea; a vision, or other perception, of an absent or dead person. (F. *fantôme, vision, illusion.*)

Any picture formed, as we say, in the mind's eye is really a phantasm, but the word

is more commonly used of those mental pictures, or delusions, which are the result of a disordered imagination or of illness. A ghost is a supposed **phantasmal** (făn tăz' măl, *adj.*), or **phantasmic** (făn tăz' mik, *adj.*), vision, and so is an illusive likeness of an absent friend that appears **phantasmally** (făn tăz' măl li, *adv.*) to a normal person.

In 1802 an exhibition of optical illusions and effects, produced by means of the magic lantern, was held in London. It was called a **phantasmagoria** (făn tăz mă gōr' i à, *n.*), or **phantasmagory** (făn tăz' mă gō ri, *n.*). We now describe any succession of vividly imagined scenes as a phantasmagoria, a term also used of the **phantasmagorial** (făn tăz mă gōr' i ăl, *adj.*) or **phantasmagoric** (făn tăz mă gor' ik, *adj.*) scenes or delusions that appear to the mind in a nightmare.

F. *fantasme, fantesme*, L., Gr. *phantasma* vision from *phainein* to show. SYN.: Deception, fancy, fantasy, figment, illusion, phantom.

phantom (făn' tŏm), *n.* A ghost; a spectre; an illusion; a vain show (of); a kind of artificial bait resembling a living fish. *adj.* Seeming; unreal. (F. *fantôme*: *imaginaire, illusoire.*)

In his famous poem, "The Ancient Mariner," Coleridge relates how an old sailor brought ill luck on his ship by killing an albatross, the bird of good omen. The vessel was becalmed, and when the crew were dying of thirst, the mariner saw in the distance a phantom ship, in which two phantoms, Death and Life-in-Death, were throwing dice for his soul. Life-in-Death won, and although his companions died, the Ancient Mariner, after many terrible experiences, reached England alive, but as a penance he was compelled to go through life telling the story of his crime.

Anything having the nature of a vision or illusion might be described as **phantomic** (făn tom' ik, *adj.*), and be said to appear **phantomically** (făn tom' ik ăl li, *adv.*), that is, in the manner or form of a phantom, but these are very unusual words.

Phantom is also the name given to an artificial bait which is used by anglers. It expands when in the water.

M.E. and O.F. *fantosme* variant of *fantasme*. *See* phantasm. SYN.: *n.* Apparition, delusion, illusion, phantasm, spectre. *adj.* Illusory, seeming, unreal.

Pharaoh (făr' ō), *n.* One of the ancient Egyptian kings; a tyrant. (F. *Pharaon, tyran.*)

The term Pharaoh was a symbolical name for a reigning king in ancient Egypt, during the Middle Kingdom, and originally meant the "great house," or royal palace. Later, it was used simply as a title. Under the Pharaohs Egypt became a mighty nation and reached a high state of civilization. The **Pharaonic** (făr à on' ik, *adj.*) pyramids, which were built as tombs for certain of the Pharaohs, survive among other impressive monuments of the ancient Egyptians.



Pharaoh. — Statues of Pharaoh Thothmes III (about 1501-1447 B.C.) at Karnak, in Upper Egypt.

The biblical account of the oppression and exodus of the Children of Israel has associated the ideas of cruelty and tyranny with the title Pharaoh. A **Pharaoh's serpent** (*n.*) is a chemical toy consisting of a small cone or pellet of sulphocyanide of mercury which fuses into a serpent-like shape when lighted. It is very poisonous.

Through L. and Gr. *pharaō* from Hebrew *paraōh*, Egyptian *pr-'o* great house.

Pharisee (făr' i sē), *n.* A member of an ancient Jewish sect, who strictly observed the traditional religion and law; a self-righteous person; a hypocrite. (F. *pharisien, tartufe, cafard.*)

Jesus Christ frequently reproved the Pharisees for devotion to the mere externals of religion. That is why hypocrisy in religious matters is now called pharisaism (făr' i sā izm, *n.*). A worshipper is **pharisaic** (făr i sā' ik, *adj.*), or **pharisaical** (făr i să' ik ăl, *adj.*), if he attaches more importance to formalities than to religion itself, and one who does this is sometimes described as a Pharisee and is said to worship **pharisaically** (făr i sā ik ăl li, *adv.*).

From L. *pharisaeus* Gr. *pharisaios*, Aram. *p'rīshaiyā pl.* of *p'rīsh*, Heb. *pārūsh* separated, hence separatist.

pharmaceutical (far mă sū' ti kăl; far mă kū' ti kăl), *adj.* Having to do with drugs or medicines. (F. *pharmaceutique.*)

A pharmaceutical chemist is a qualified man who prepares and mixes drugs. He is described as a **pharmaceutist** (far mă sū' tist; far mă kū' tist, *n.*), or a **pharmacist** (far' mă sist, *n.*). The science dealing with drugs is known as **pharmaceutics** (far mă sū' tiks; far mă kū' tiks, *n.*). A chemist sells alcohol to be administered **pharmaceutically** (far mă sū' tik ăl i; far mă kū' tik ăl li, *adv.*), that is, for pharmaceutical purposes. The preparation or mixing of drugs is known as **pharmacy** (far' mă si, *n.*), a name also given to a place where drugs are prepared or sold, that is, a chemist's shop, a drug-store, or a dispensary.

From Gr. *pharmakeutēs* (*pharmakon* drug) druggist with E. suffix *-ical.*

pharmaco-. A prefix denoting some connexion with medicinal drugs, or medicines. (F. *pharmaco-*.)

One who is skilled in **pharmacology** (far mȧ kol′ ȯ ji, *n.*), that is, the theory of preparing and dispensing drugs and medicines, especially as regards their action and effect upon the organs of the body, may be described as a **pharmacologist** (far mȧ kol′ ȯ jist, *n.*). Knowledge of this kind may be acquired in a **pharmacological** (far mȧ kȯ loj′ ik ȧl, *adj.*) laboratory, and the pharmacologists' experiments are confined to those substances that are **pharmacologically** (far mȧ kȯ loj′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*) active.

A book describing the properties of drugs and medicines and giving the formulae for official preparations for medical use is called a **pharmacopoeia** (far mȧ kȯ pē′ yȧ, *n.*), a name used also to describe a collection or stock of drugs. A **pharmacopoeial** (far mȧ kȯ pē′ yȧl, *adj.*) prescription is one described in the official pharmacopoeia.

Combining form of Gr. *pharmakon* medicine, drug, poison.

pharmacy (far′ mȧ si). For this word *see under* pharmaceutical.

pharos (făr′ os), *n.* A lighthouse; a beacon. (F. *phare*.)

In front of Alexandria lay the small island of Pharos, now joined by a causeway to the city. About the year 260 B.C., a high tower, which was considered one of the seven wonders of the world, was built upon the island. It is said to have been nearly five hundred feet high, and fires were kept burning on the top to guide sailors through the bay. The tower on Pharos was one of the earliest lighthouses. To-day, any lighthouse or beacon is sometimes called a pharos, and the study of lighthouses and their equipment has been called **pharology** (făr ol′ ȯ ji, *n.*).



Pharos.—A pharos that once stood near St. Catherine's Point, Isle of Wight.

pharyngo-. A prefix denoting some connexion with the pharynx, used in the formation of scientific words. (F. *pharyngo-*.)

The making of an incision into the pharynx is known to surgeons as **pharyngotomy** (făr in got′ ȯ mi, *n.*).

Gr. *pharyngx* (gen. *-ynggos*).

pharynx (făr′ ingks), *n.* The canal or cavity between the mouth and the gullet. *pl.* **pharynges** (fȧ rin′ jēz). (F. *pharynx, arrière-gorge, arrière-bouche*.)

The pharynx is a muscular tube which communicates with the mouth, the throat, and the air passages of the nose. The **pharyngal** (fȧ ring′ gȧl, *adj.*), or **pharyngeal** (fȧ rin′ jė ȧl, *adj.*) muscles, or those connected with the pharynx, are very strong and are used every time food is swallowed. The pharynx may become inflamed, a condition which is known as **pharyngitis** (făr in jī′ tis, *n.*), and the ailment that is commonly described as sore throat is really **pharyngitic** (făr in jit′ ik, *adj.*) inflammation.

Through L. from Gr. *pharyngx* gullet.

phase (fāz), *n.* A particular aspect of an object or of an idea; a particular state of something undergoing change or development; the appearance of the moon or a planet according to the extent of its illuminated surface; in electricity, the time-relationship between the voltage of an alternating current and its pulsations. (F. *aspect, phase*.)

As the moon travels round the earth the amount of its illuminated surface, exposed to an observer, varies in extent. These phases of the moon are known as new moon, first quarter, full moon, and last quarter. The planets Jupiter, Uranus and Neptune are **phaseless** (fāz′ lės, *adj.*), for their aspect is always the same, but the inner planets have **phasic** (fā′ zik; fā′ sik, *adj.*) changes, like those of the moon, except that their phases occur less regularly, as they depend on the positions of the sun, planet and earth.

In a figurative sense, art is said to have its phases. When, for instance, a new style of painting becomes fashionable, art is said to have entered a new phase. A temporary development of a person's character may be called a mere phase.

In electrical matters, the word phase means the relation to each other, as regards time, of alternating currents having the same frequency, or number of pulses per second. If two generators are pouring current into the same circuit, they are said to be in phase if they have their greatest positive or negative value at the same moment.

Through L.L. from Gr. *phasis* appearance, from stem *phan-* as in *phainesthai* to appear.

phasma (făz′ mȧ), *n.* The scientific name for a spectre-insect. *pl.* **phasmata** (făz′ mȧ tȧ). (F. *phasme*.)

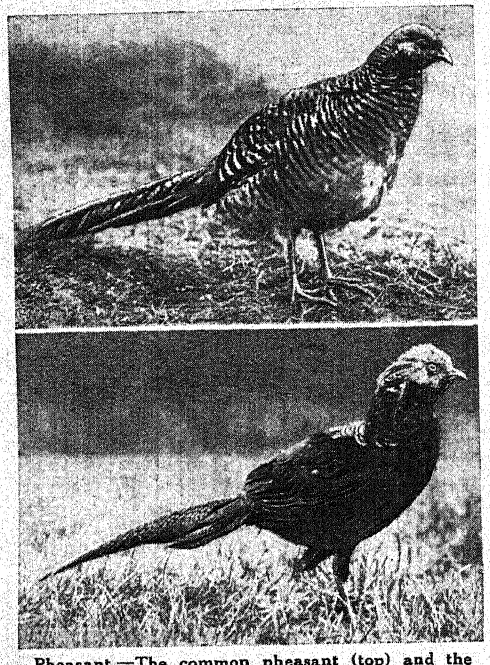
Gr. = an apparition.

pheasant (fez′ ȧnt), *n.* The chief English game bird, *Phasianus colchicus*, noted for its splendid plumage; any related species of the family Phasianidae. (F. *faisan*.)

The pheasant is believed to have been brought from eastern lands to England by the Romans. Its scientific name means "a bird from the River Phasis in Colchis," which was an ancient province to the east of the Black Sea. The river is now known as the Rion. The plumage of the male pheasant is a rich mixture of black, buff, bronze-gold and copper. The head is black, shot with purple and green, and the bird has scarlet wattles and a long tail. The hen is much plainer in plumage than the cock.

The delicate flesh of the pheasant made it one of the most prized of game birds, and it is strictly preserved by landowners.

Pheasant shooting is allowed only from October 1st to February 1st. It is now carried out by means of beaters, who drive the birds through the coverts towards the guns of the shooting-party. A place where pheasants are reared or kept is sometimes called a **pheasantry** (fez′ ant ri, *n.*).



Pheasant.—The common pheasant (top) and the golden pheasant, both highly prized game birds.

Flowers with markings like the eye of a pheasant are said to be **pheasant-eyed** (*adj.*). The name **pheasant's eye** (*n.*) is given to an annual herb of the genus *Adonis*, belonging to the Ranunculus order, especially the bird's eye (*A. annua*), which has crimson petals with a dark spot at the base. This plant is rare in Britain. The common white narcissus and the bird's eye primrose (*Primula farinosa*) are also known as pheasant's eye. The **pheasant's eye pink** (*n.*) is a variety of the garden pink.

Anglo-F. *fesant*, L. *phāsiānus*, Gr. *phāsiānos* from *Phāsis* name of Colchian river.

phen-. A prefix denoting derived from or related to coal-tar. Another form is **pheno-**.

This prefix is used in the names of a number of coal-tar derivatives—the form pheno- occurring before a consonant. **Phenacetin** (fē năs′ i tin, *n.*), for example, is a white crystalline compound made from phenol. It is used in medicine to relieve headaches, neuralgia, and sciatic pains.

Gr. *phaino-* shining, in allusion to coal-gas.

phenakistoscope (fen ā kis′ tō skōp), *n.* A scientific toy resembling the zoetrope, or wheel of life. (F. *phénakistiscope.*)

From G. *phenākistēs* a cheat, quack (*phenākizein* to cheat), with E. suffix *-scope.*

phenazone (fen′ ā zōn). This is another name for antipyrine. *See* antipyrine.

phenol (fē′ nŏl), *n.* The scientific name of carbolic acid. (F. *phénol.*)

From E. *phen-* and *-ol.*

phenology (fē nol′ ŏ ji), *n.* The study of the influence of climate, etc., on the life of plants and animals. (F. *phénologie.*)

Phenology deals with the times of budding, blossoming and fruiting of plants, and the effect of the weather upon them, and also with other recurring natural phenomena such as the migration and nesting of birds. Many **phenological** (fēn ŏ loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*) discoveries are of importance to farmers.

From E. *phenomenon* and suffix *-logy.*

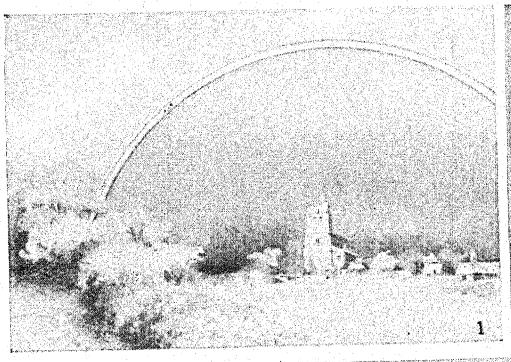
phenomenon (fē nom′ ē nŏn), *n.* Something that is observed, or that appears; any individual fact, change, or occurrence, especially when its cause is questioned; in philosophy, that which is perceived by the senses as distinguished from its underlying reality. *pl.* **phenomena** (fē nom′ ē nā). (F. *phénomène.*)

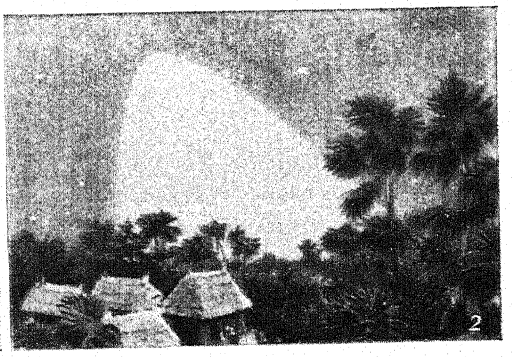
An occurrence in Nature, especially one that is observed and reported in a scientific manner, is often called a phenomenon. Fireballs and eclipses are heavenly phenomena. Philosophers use the word phenomenon to mean something as it appears to our senses, and not necessarily the real thing or noumenon. That which affects our senses is therefore **phenomenal** (fē nom′ ē năl, *adj.*) from the philosophical point of view. Commonly but incorrectly phenomenal is used to mean extraordinary or notable. It is bad English to speak of the phenomenal success of a good book, or describe a person who is unusually clever as being **phenomenally** (fē nom′ ē năl li, *adv.*) clever.

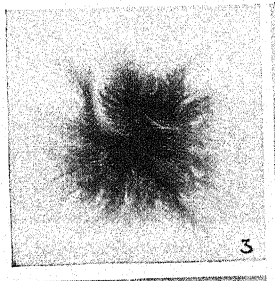
The philosophical theory that we can know nothing of the underlying causes of phenomena, and that phenomena as we perceive them, and the ideas that we draw from them, are the only realities, is known as **phenomenism** (fē nom′ ē nizm, *n.*) or **phenomenalism** (fē nom′ ē năl izm, *n.*).

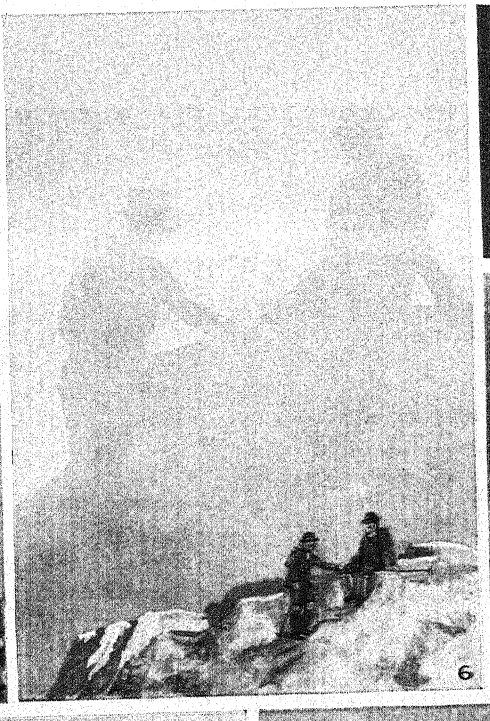
Thus, a **phenomenalist** (fē nom′ ē năl ist, *n.*) or **phenomenist** (fē nom′ ē nist, *n.*), believes that nothing can be known but phenomena. His views on reality are **phenomenistic** (fē nom ē nis′ tik, *adj.*) or **phenomenalistic** (fē nom ē nā lis′ tik, *adj.*). To conceive

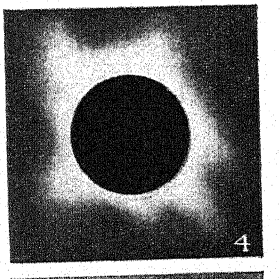
NATURAL PHENOMENA THAT PUZZLED OUR FOREFATHERS


1


2

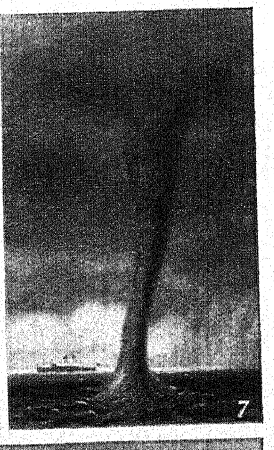

3

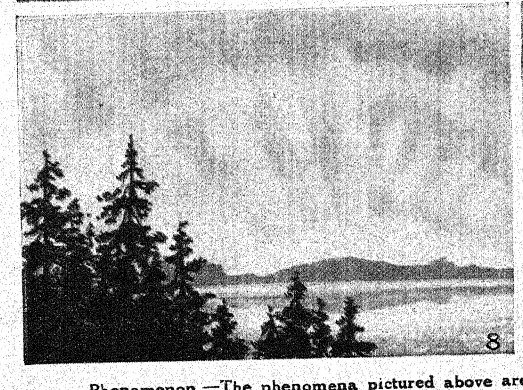

4


5


6

7


8


9



Phenomenon.—The phenomena pictured above are as follows: 1. Rainbow. 2. Zodiacal light. 3. Sunspot. 4. Eclipse of the sun. 5. Lightning. 6. Spectre of the Brocken, a phenomenon first observed in the eighteenth century. 7. Waterspout. 8. Aurora borealis. 9. Mirage.

-Facing Page 3229.

or represent a thing as phenomenal in the philosophical sense is to **phenomenize** (fė nom′ ė nīz, *v.t.*) or **phenomenalize** (fė nom′ ė nål īz, *v.t.*) it.

The science that deals with phenomena, as opposed to ontology, the science of pure being or reality, is called **phenomenology** (fė nom ė nol′ ò ji, *n.*). Physiology may be described as a **phenomenological** (fė nom ė nò loj′ ik ål, *adj.*) science, because it deals with actions and functions, and is concerned with the classification of phenomena.

L.L. from Gr. *phainomenon*, neut. pres. passive of *phainein* to show, reveal.

phenyl (fen′ il), *n.* A monovalent radical which is the basis of benzine, phenol, and many other organic compounds. (F. *phényle.*)

The radical phenyl is made of six atoms of carbon and five atoms of hydrogen, the whole behaving as a single atom when it enters into chemical combination.

From E. *phen-* and *-yl.*

pheon (fē′ òn), *n.* The heraldic charge representing an arrow head; a barbed javelin, formerly carried in the presence of the sovereign.

The "broad arrow," the mark that identifies British government stores, etc., is a pheon, although it is seldom so called.

Perhaps L.L. *fletō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) arrowhead.

phew (fū), *inter.* An almost involuntary sound expressing disgust, annoyance, or impatience. (F. *ouf! pouah!*)

phial (fī′ ål), *n.* A small glass bottle; a medicine bottle. (F. *fiole, flacon.*)

Any small glass vessel, especially one used for liquid medicines, is called a phial.

M.E. and O.F. *fiole, phiole*, L.L. *phiola*, L. *phiala*, Gr. *phialē* shallow bowl.

phil-. This is a prefix meaning fond of, or loving. Another form is **philo-**.

Gr. *philos* friendly, fond of, *philein* to love.

philander (fi lăn′ dėr), *v.i.* To flirt. (F. *conter fleurette, faire la cour.*)

A man who philanders or pays petty and meaningless attentions to women is called, in contempt, a **philanderer** (fi lăn′ dėr ėr, *n.*).

From Gr. *philandros* loving men (*philein* love, *anēr*—acc. *andr-a*—man), used as a proper name in romances, as of "loving man."

philanthropy (fi lăn′ thrò pi), *n.* Love towards mankind, especially when actively shown by benevolence or service. (F. *philanthropie.*)

All good works, done voluntarily, that contribute towards the happiness or well-being of mankind are the outcome of philanthropy. A benevolent person who exerts himself and uses his wealth or abilities to help others, or relieve their sufferings, is called a **philanthropist** (fi lăn′ thrò pist, *n.*), or **philanthrope** (fil′ ån thrōp, *n.*). Wilberforce and Clarkson, who gave their lives to the suppression of the slave-trade, and John Howard and Elizabeth Fry, the prison reformers, are celebrated philanthropists. Andrew Carnegie, the Scottish capitalist, devoted a vast fortune to such **philanthropic** (fil ån throp′ ik, *adj.*), or **philanthropical** (fil ån throp′ ik ål, *adj.*), purposes as the advancement of education, the building of libraries, the promotion of medicine and other sciences, etc. Lord Shaftesbury was another great Englishman who benefited the world by his **philanthropism** (fi lăn′ thrò pizm, *n.*), that is, the practice of philanthropy. To **philanthropize** (fi lăn′ thrò pīz, *v.i.*) is to practise philanthropy, but to **philanthropize** (*v.t.*) a person is to treat him **philanthropically** (fil ån throp′ ik ål li, *adv.*), or in a humane, benevolent manner.

From Gr. *philanthrōpia* (*philein* love, *anthrōpos* human being) love of mankind



Philanthropy.—John Howard visiting prisoners. His philanthropy led him to seek the reform of the prison system.

philately (fi lăt′ ė li), *n.* The collection, study, and arrangement of postage-stamps. (F. *philatélisme.*)

Stamp-collecting or philately began soon after the first postage-stamps, the British "penny blacks," bearing Queen Victoria's head, were in use in 1840. In 1861 the first **philatelic** (fil ȧ tel′ ik, *adj.*) publications, in the form of catalogues, were issued. There are now about two hundred periodicals devoted to the interests of the **philatelist** (fi lăt′ ė list, *n.*), or student and collector of postage-stamps.

Foremost among philatelic treasures must be numbered the British Guiana one-cent stamp of 1856, of which only one specimen is known to exist. Its present value is estimated at over £2,000, but at one time, in 1873, it changed hands for six shillings. The **philatelistic** (fi lăt ė lis′ tik, *adj.*) hobby has attracted thousands of enthusiastic collectors, including many public men.

From E. *phil-* and Gr. *ateleia* exemption from payment (by receiver) *ā-* not and *telos* toll.

philharmonic (fil hàr mon′ ik), *adj.* Devoted to music. *n.* A person who is devoted to music; a philharmonic society, or a concert given by it. (F. *philharmonique.*)

An organization of people who desire to encourage the performance of music, especially orchestral and choral music is often called a philharmonic society. The oldest and most famous of these associations is the Royal Philharmonic Society, which was founded in 1813. It organizes a number of concerts in London every year, which are popularly known as Philharmonics, the society itself often being referred to as the Philharmonic.

From E. *phil-* and *harmonic.*

Philhellene (fil′ hė lēn), *n.* A friend or supporter of Greece. *adj.* Supporting or friendly towards Greece. **Philhellenist** (fil hel′ ė nist) has the same meaning. (F. *philhellène.*)

People of other nations who sympathized actively with the Greek cause in the war of independence against Turkey (1821-1833) were called Philhellenes, or Philhellenists. Lord Byron, who lost his life in the cause of **Philhellenism** (fil hel′ ėn izm, *n.*) at Missolonghi, in 1824, was one of the chief Philhellene enthusiasts. Other British subjects who played a part in the **Philhellenic** (fil hė lē′ nik; fil hė len′ ik, *adj.*) cause were Sir Richard Church (1784-1873), who became generalissimo to the Greek insurgents in 1827, and Lord Dundonald, the famous admiral and inventor.

From E. *phil-* and *Hellene.*

philibeg (fil′ i beg), This is another spelling of filibeg. *See* filibeg.

philippic (fi lip′ ik), *n.* A speech full of bitter abuse and taunts. (F. *philippique.*)

This word comes from the name of a series of speeches delivered by Demosthenes, when Philip of Macedon, father of Alexander the Great, was making himself the leading power in Greece. Three of these speeches (351, 344, 341 B.C.) are specially called the Philippics. Although in form they were directed against Philip and were violent attacks on him, their object was also to awaken the Athenians to the need for national military service.

Later, the orations by Cicero against Mark Antony, delivered at Rome in 43 B.C. after the murder of Cæsar, came to be known as Cicero's philippics. Cicero paid for them with his life when Antony came into power shortly afterwards. Nowadays any violent political oration that attacks some person or policy in bitter terms is called a philippic.

philippina (fil i pē′ nà). This is another form of philopena. *See* philopena.

Philistine (fil′ is tin; fil′ is tīn), *n.* A member of an ancient maritime race inhabiting the southern coast of Palestine and other parts of the eastern Mediterranean; a commonplace person, lacking culture and enlightenment. *adj.* Of or pertaining to the Philistines; uncultured; materialistic; prosaic. (F. *Philistin.*)

The Philistines are believed to have come to Palestine from Crete. They were often at war with their neighbours, especially the Israelites, and in the Bible are usually spoken of as enemies. Ages after the race had disappeared their name was given by the students of German university towns to the townsmen, whom they regarded both as their natural enemies and as uncultivated people. From this use the name later came to be applied to people with materialistic minds, who are indifferent to education and culture. People of the Philistine type, especially those who rank nearly every ideal below monetary gain, are said to be unable to rise above **Philistinism** (fil′ is tin izm; fil′ is tīn izm, *n.*).

L.L. late Gr. *Philistīnos,* from Heb. *P'lesheth* Philistia, Palestine (which is named from them); Gr. adj. suffix *-īnos* belonging to a country.



Philistine.—David the Israelite about to slay Goliath the Philistine with a stone from a sling.

phillipsite (fil′ ips īt), *n.* A silicate of aluminium, calcium and potassium, found in cross-shaped twin crystals of a white colour. (F. *phillipsite, christianite, harmotome calcaire.*)

J. W. Phillips, English mineralogist, after whom the mineral was named in 1825.

philo-. This is a prefix meaning fond of, or loving. Another form is **phil-**. (F. *philo-, phil-.*)

A man of **philobiblic** (fil ò bib′ lik, *adj.*) or **philobiblical** (fil ò bib′ lik ål, *adj.*) tastes, is one who is devoted to literature, or fond of books. He may be described as a **philobiblist** (fil ò bib′ list, *n.*). The word philobiblical is also used in a special sense to denote devotion to the study of the Bible.

See phil-

philology (fi lol′ ȯ ji), *n.* The science of language; the study of the structure and development of language, or of separate languages. (F. *philologie.*)

Philology originally meant a love of literature and learning. It now denotes the scientific study of the origin, meaning, and grammatical changes in the formation of words and sentences.

The **philologist** (fi lol′ ȯ jist, *n.*), or, more rarely, **philologer** (fi lol′ ȯ jėr, *n.*) or **philologian** (fi lȯ lō′ ji ȧn, *n.*), is therefore concerned with the structure and development of languages. An important branch of the science is comparative philology, which is the science of languages, and involves comparisons between the sounds, word-forms, and syntax of a group of related languages.

Experts in comparative philology have given their chief attention to the **philological** (fil ȯ loj′ ik ȧl, *adj.*) relationships of the different languages comprising the Aryan or Indo-European family. Other groups of kindred languages, such as the Semitic, may also be studied **philologically** (fil ȯ loj′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*). We seldom use the word to **philologize** (fi lol′ ȯ jīz, *v.i.*), meaning to study philology, either in the general sense of learning or literature, or in the special sense of linguistic science.

From E. *philo-* and *-logy.*

philomath (fil′ ȯ măth), *n.* A scholar; a lover of learning, especially of mathematics. (F. *philomathe.*)

This word, and **philomathy** (fi lom′ ȧ thi, *n.*), which means love of learning, are rare.

From Gr. *philomathēs* fond of learning (*philein* to be fond of, *mathein,* second aorist infinitive of *manthanein* to learn.

Philomela (fil ȯ mē′ lȧ), *n.* A poetical name for the nightingale. Another form is **Philomel** (fil′ ȯ mel). (F. *philomèle.*)

According to a Greek legend, an Athenian princess named Philomela was changed into a nightingale by the gods, to save her from being killed by an enemy. Poets still write of the sweet song of Philomel, and refer to the nightingale as a female, but, of course, it is the male bird that is famed for its song. For example, in "Il Penseroso," Milton wrote:

'Less Philomel will deign a song
In her sweetest saddest plight,
Smoothing the rugged brow of Night.

From Gr. *philein* to be fond of, *melos* song.

philopena (fil ȯ pē′ nȧ), *n.* A game of forfeits played at parties upon finding a nut with two kernels; the double nut or kernel; the forfeit to which the players are liable. Other forms are **philippina** (fil i pē′ nȧ), **philopoena** (fil ȯ pē′ nȧ). (F. *philippine.*)

Whoever finds a philopena at dessert may offer one of the kernels to a partner. When the pair next meet, the one who first says "Philopena" is entitled to a present from the other. The custom is supposed to have originated in Germany, but is now observed also in America.

Through F. *philippine* from G. *vielliebchen* in same sense (*viel* much, *liebchen* darling).

philosopher (fi los′ ȯ fėr), *n.* A lover of wisdom; a student of or writer on metaphysics or moral philosophy; one who orders his life wisely or by the principles of philosophy; one who keeps calm and untroubled in difficult circumstances. (F. *philosophe.*)



Philosopher.—A figure of the Chinese philosopher, Lao-Tsze, on his black ox.

Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle were the chief philosophers of the ancient world. Originally, the word **philosophy** (fi los′ ȯ fi, *n.*) meant the love of, or search for knowledge or wisdom. It described the enquiries of men who sought to discover the nature of things and their causes, and included practical as well as theoretical knowledge.

In the Middle Ages philosophy meant advanced learning or study, and men spoke of the three philosophies—natural, moral, and metaphysical. **Natural philosophy** (*n.*) is now usually called science, and the natural philosopher is a physicist. We also confine philosophy mainly to the branch of knowledge which is concerned with the underlying reality of things, and the true philosopher or metaphysician thinks out general causes and principles. In a loose way we also use philosophy to mean **moral philosophy** (*n.*), which is another name for ethics.

Most of the derivatives of the above words were formerly used in a wider sense. For instance, Dr. Johnson once regretted that he did not know the **philosophical** (fil ȯ sof′ ik ȧl, *adj.*) name of the fish called the cuddy. He was referring, of course, to the scientific name. A philosophical treatise now means one that deals with philosophy, in the restricted sense of the word.

In ordinary conversation we sometimes say that a man takes bad news **philosophically** (fil ȯ sof′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*), or in a **philosophic** (fil ȯ sof′ ik, *adj.*) manner, when we mean that he is quite cool and resigned about his

misfortunes. A philosophical attitude towards life popularly means a calm and practical attitude, and a person who behaves thus in trying circumstances is described as a philosopher.

In the Middle Ages alchemists and magicians were known as philosophers. Hence the name, the **philosophers' stone** (*n.*), for the supposed substance that alchemists claimed would change baser metals to gold.

A pretender to philosophy, or one whose methods of thought are considered shallow, is sometimes described, in contempt, as a **philosophe** (fil′ ȯ sof, *n.*), or **philosophist** (fi los′ ȯ fist, *n.*). Such a person is said to hold **philosophistic** (fi los ȯ fis′ tik, *adj.*) views, and the philosophy that he affects is termed **philosophism** (fi los′ ȯ fizm, *n.*). Originally, the philosophers who wrote the French Encyclopaedia in the eighteenth century were called philosophists by their opponents; the term "philosophism" being applied to their philosophical system.

To **philosophize** (fi los′ ȯ fīz, *v.i.*) is to speculate, or theorize, philosophically, and one who plays the philosopher, or who moralizes, is called a **philosophizer** (fi los′ ȯ fīz ėr, *n.*). To **philosophize** (*v.t.*) a poem is to explain it philosophically, or to make it philosophical.

Through L. from Gr. *philosophos*, from *philein* to love, and *sophia* wisdom.



Philosopher. — Socrates, the Greek philosopher, discussing the immortality of the soul with some of his disciples, shortly before his death in 399 B.C.

philtre (fil′ tėr), *n.* A love potion. Another spelling is **philter** (fil′ tėr). (F. *philtre.*)

The Greeks and Romans used philtres which were believed to arouse love in the persons who drank them. Throughout the Middle Ages witches sold potions of this nature to the ignorant and credulous, but their effect was often fatal, as dangerous chemicals were used in the concoction of philtres.

F. through L. from Gr. *philtron* love potion.

phlebitis (flė bī′ tis), *n.* Inflammation of the walls of a vein. (F. *phlébite.*)

Phlebitis is the chief disorder to which the veins are liable. A **phlebitic** (flė bit′ ik, *adj.*) vein is one affected with phlebitis.

Gr. *phlebs* (acc. *phleb-a*) vein and E. suffix- *itis.*

phlebolite (fleb′ ȯ līt), *n.* A stony formation in a vein. Another form is **phlebolith** (fleb′ ȯ lith). (F. *phlébolithe.*)

The presence of vein-stones or phlebolites in the veins is described as a **phlebolitic** (fleb ȯ lit′ ik, *adj.*), or **phlebolithic** (fleb ȯ lith′ ik, *adj.*) condition.

Gr. *phlebs* (acc. *phleb-a*) vein and *lithos* stone.

phlebology (flė bol′ ȯ ji), *n.* The anatomy of the veins. (F. *phlébologie.*)

The branch of physiology dealing with the veins is sometimes called phlebology, but the word is not in common use. A **phlebological** (flė bȯ log′ ik ȧl, *adj.*) book, or a treatise on the veins, may also be called a phlebology.

From Gr. *phlebs* (acc. *phleb-a*) vein and E. *-logy.*

phlebotomy (flė bot′ ȯ mi), *n.* Bloodletting; the opening of a vein. (F. *phlébotomie, saignée.*)

Phlebotomy, or bleeding for medical purposes, was once a common operation, and **phlebotomists** (flė bot′ ȯ mists, *n.pl.*), or blood-letters, used to **phlebotomize** (flė bot′ ȯ mīz, *v.t.*) their patients as a matter of course for a great variety of ailments, a vein in the forearm being opened for the purpose. Nowadays, surgeons seldom **phlebotomize** (*v.i.*) or practise phlebotomy. It was formerly often practised by a class of men called barber-surgeons, who combined the two callings.

O.F. *flebotomie*, L. and Gr. *phlebotomia*, from *phlebs* (acc. *phleb-a*), *and* E. suffix *-tomy.*

phlegm (flem), *n.* The thick, semi-fluid substance secreted by the mucous membrane, especially the matter coughed up, etc., when one has a cold; sluggishness; apathy; evenness of temper. (F. *flegme, apathie, sang-froid.*)

It was formerly believed that the body was composed of four humours, or elements, of which phlegm, representing the element of water, was one. An excess of phlegm was then thought to cause dullness or sluggishness. Nowadays, a person is said to possess phlegm if he lacks excitability or enthusiasm. A **phlegmatic** (fleg măt′ ik, *adj.*) person is apathetic, and undergoes the most exciting experiences **phlegmatically** (fleg măt′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*), or in a cool, even-tempered way. The word **phlegmy** (flem′ i, *adj.*), however, is generally used to mean like or containing phlegm, or mucus.

From L.L. and Gr. *phlegma* viscous humour, mucus, properly inflammation, from *phlegein* to burn.

phlegmon (fleg′ mȯn), *n.* A boil or carbuncle; local inflammation accompanied by redness and swelling. (F. *flegmon, furoncle, clou.*)

A phlegmon or swelling which produces or tends to suppuration is described as a **phlegmonic** (fleg mon′ ik, *adj.*) or **phlegmonous** (fleg′ mo nŭs, *adj.*) inflammation.

Gr. *phlegmonē* inflammation, from *phlegein* to burn.

phloem (flō′ ĕm), *n.* An element of plant tissue, consisting of bast and associated substances.

From Gr. *phloos* bark and passive suffix *-ēma.*

phlogiston (flŏ jis′ tŏn ; flŏ gis′ tŏn), *n.* The principle of inflammability which was at one time supposed to be present in all substances which could be burnt. (F. *phlogistique.*)

According to the **phlogistic** (flŏ jis′ tik ; flŏ gis′ tik, *adj.*) theory, which was propounded in the eighteenth century, every combustible substance contained phlogiston. For instance, the ashes of wood were regarded as wood from which the phlogiston has escaped. To **phlogisticate** (flŏ jis′ ti kāt ; flŏ gis′ ti kāt, *v.t.*) a substance meant to render it phlogistic or of the nature of phlogiston. This word was commonly used in the past participle ; for instance, nitrogen was called phlogisticated air. The theory was shown to be fallacious, and abandoned about 1800.

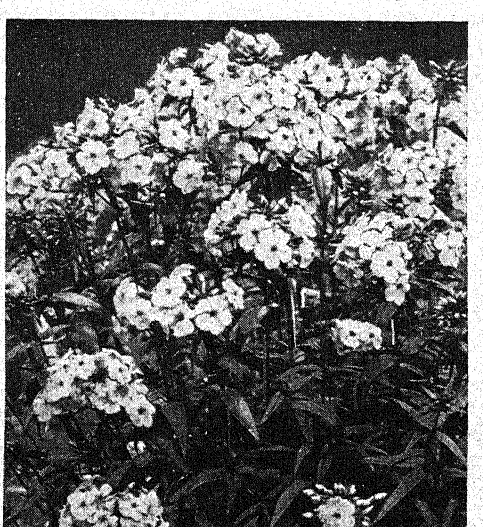
Neuter of Gr. *phlogistos* afire, from *phlogizein* to kindle. *See* phlox.

phlorizin (flŏ rī′ zin ; flor′ i zin), *n.* A bitter substance extracted from the root-bark of the apple, pear, and other trees.

Phlorizin is called by chemists a glucoside. It crystallizes in fine needles, is used in medicine, and is destructive to malarial parasites.

Gr. *phloos* bark, *rhiza* root and E. suffix *-in.*

phlox (floks), *n.* A genus of North American plants, usually with pyramidal clusters of showy flowers, belonging to the family Polemoniaceae. (F. *phlox.*)



Phlox.—Many species of phlox are popular as garden plants because of their showy blooms.

Many species of phlox have become popular as garden plants on account of their magnificent clusters of purple, red, and white flowers, which are salver-shaped. There are some dwarf species, such as the creeping phlox (*Phlox reptans*) and the tufted moss-pink (*P. subulata*).

Gr. = flame, blaze, from *phlegein* to burn.

Phoebus (fē′ bŭs), *n.* In Greek mythology, Apollo as sun-god ; the sun. (F. *Phébus.*)

Apollo became identified with the sun in later Greek mythology, and, as Phoebus, he was imagined as driving a fiery chariot across the sky from dawn to sunset. Poets sometimes refer to the sun as Phoebus. For instance, Cloten's song, in Shakespeare's " Cymbeline " (ii, 3) begins :—

Hark ! hark ! the lark at heaven's gate sings,
And Phoebus 'gins arise,
His steeds to water at those springs
On chalic'd flowers that lies.

Gr. *Phoibo* radiant, from *phaos* light.

Phoenician (fē nish′ ăn), *adj.* Of or relating to the ancient Semitic country of Phoenicia, or its colonies. *n.* A native or inhabitant of Phoenicia or its colonies. (F. *phénicien.*)

In Old Testament times Phoenicia was a small country occupying a narrow strip of the Syrian coast to the north of Palestine. The two chief cities in Phoenicia were the great sea-ports of Tyre and Sidon or Zidon. Its people were related to the Hebrews and their language resembled Hebrew. They are sometimes described as a northern branch of the Canaanites. They successfully resisted the Hebrew and Philistine invaders of southern Canaan, and gradually rose to be the most powerful seafaring race of antiquity. The Phoenicians established the great colony of Carthage, on the north coast of Africa, and set up trading-stations in other parts of the Mediterranean and beyond the Straits of Gibraltar.

The Phoenician ships were manned by daring and skilful sailors and are said to have voyaged round the Cape of Good Hope. It is well known that they traded with the ancient Britons of the Scilly Isles and Cornwall for tin, and traded in Indian wares with the Arabs.

From L. *Phoenīcia*, Gr. *Phoinikē* and E. *-an.*

phoenix (fē′ niks), *n.* In mythology, an immortal bird of Arabia, which had gorgeous plumage and was believed to be the only one of its kind ; a person or thing of unique excellence or variety. Another spelling is **phenix** (fē′ niks). (F. *phénix.*)

According to an Eastern legend, the phoenix lived in the Arabian desert. After a period of five or six hundred years it built a funeral pyre of aromatic gums which it fanned to a blaze by the beating of its wings. When the pyre was consumed the phoenix was reborn from the ashes of its body and lived through another cycle of centuries. Thus the phoenix has come to be used as a

symbol of immortality or indestructibility. When a city is destroyed by fire and rebuilt we say that it rises **phoenix-like** (*adv.*) from its own ashes. Sometimes a wonderful person or thing of great rarity, beauty, or excellence, is termed a phoenix.

Gr. *phoinix*, probably Egyptian *benu* a heron-like bird sacred to the sun.

phon-. This is a prefix meaning relating to sound. Another form is **phono-**. (F. *phon-*, *phono-*)

To produce a vocal sound, or sounds, more especially disjointed sounds that do not form words or syllables, is to **phonate** (fō' nāt, *v.i.*). We are able to **phonate** (*v.t.*) vowels and some consonants separately. The action of uttering disjointed sounds as distinct from uttering words or syllables, is **phonation** (fō nā' shŭn, *n.*). Phonation may also be used in a general sense to mean voice production. Anything that relates to phonation is **phonatory** (fō' nà tō ri, *adj.*).

An instrument which gives an exact tracing of the vibration of the vocal chords, is called a **phonautograph** (fō naw' tō grăf, *n.*). A great advance in the study of sounds has resulted from **phonautographic** (fō naw tō grăf' ik, *adj.*) tracings. Any writing or tracing made mechanically by sound vibration can be said to be made **phonautographically** (fō naw tō grăf' ik ăl li, *adv.*).

Combining forms from Gr. *phōnē* sound, tone.

phone [1] (fōn). This is a contracted form of telephone. *See* telephone.

phone [2] (fōn), *n.* Any single and complete spoken sound, as a single vowel or consonant. (F. *phonème.*)

Gr. *phōnē* sound, voice.

phonendoscope (fō nen' dō skōp), *n.* An instrument that enables faint sounds within a solid body, more especially the human body, to be heard.

In one kind of phonendoscope the middle is a shallow drum-like box with parchment ends. To one parchment is fastened a rod, which is pressed against the body, and to the other two tubes with ear-pieces. A more sensitive phonendoscope used by doctors is electrical, and contains a microphone.

From E. *phon-*, Gr. *endō* inside and E. *-scope.*

phonetic (fō net' ik), *adj.* Relating to or consisting of sounds made by the human voice; representing such sounds, especially by a separate symbol for each. *n.pl.* The science that treats of vocal sounds and their symbols. (F. *phonétique.*)

Some people wish to adopt phonetic spelling, that is, spelling that follows the modern pronunciation of words without regard for their origin and history. In this dictionary we have used a system of phonetics to show the pronunciation of each word. This pronunciation is written **phonetically** (fō net' ik ăl li, *adv.*), or in accordance with the actual sound to be made by the voice. (*See* page lxiv of Volume I.)

Anyone who studies or understands the science of phonetics, or one who would like us to spell our words according to phonetic principles, or exactly as we pronounce them is a **phonetician** (fō nė tish' ăn, *n.*), or **phonetist** (fō' nė tist, *n.*). The representation of vocal sounds by written characters is **phoneticism** (fō net' i sizm, *n.*). To show the pronunciation of words in this way is to **phoneticize** (fō net' i sīz, *v.t.*) them. Anything relating to sounds or the nature of sounds may be said to be **phonic** (fō' nik ; fon' ik, *adj.*).

From Gr. *phōnētikos* (*phōnein* to make a sound.)

phono-. This is a prefix meaning relating to sound. Another form is **phon-**.

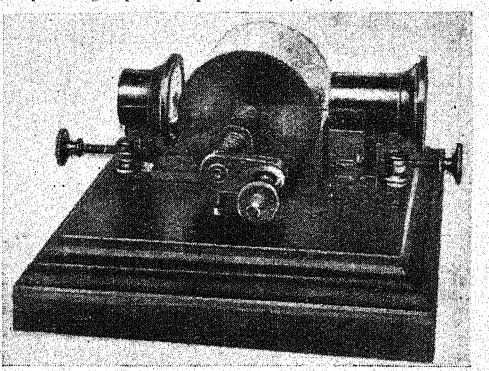
phonofilm (fō' nō film), *n.* A kinematograph film in which the voices of the actors and other sounds are reproduced by exactly timed phonographic apparatus.

From E. *phono-* and *film.*

phonogram (fō' nō grăm), *n.* The tracing made by a phonograph from which sounds are reproduced ; a written character that represents a vocal sound.

From E. *phono-* and *-gram.*

phonograph (fō' nō grăf), *n.* An apparatus by means of which sounds can be recorded and reproduced. *v.t.* To record or transmit (sound) by means of this apparatus. (F. *phonographe ; reproduire par phonographe.*)



Phonograph.—The original phonograph invented by Thomas Edison in 1876.

The phonograph was invented by Thomas Edison in 1876, and is really the forerunner of the gramophone.

In Edison's first phonograph the record was made by a cutting needle that pressed against a metal cylinder covered with tinfoil. Ten years later he substituted a wax cylinder and used a sapphire as a cutting instrument, but repetition and duplication from this cylinder proved unsatisfactory. The gramophone, with its disk record and simpler movement, was a later development of Edison's first cylinder machine.

The phonograph with a wax cylinder was then adapted to make the commercial dictaphone (which *see*). When the first record on the wax is done with, the surface

can be shaved by a simple process, leaving a new surface ready for fresh dictation.

From E. *phono-* and *-graph.*

phonography (fō nog′ rà fi), *n.* The mechanical recording and reproduction of sounds; the art of rapid writing by signs representing sounds. (F. *phonographie.*)

In 1840 the word phonography was adopted by Isaac Pitman as the title of his system of shorthand. In this system each sound has its own character or sign. **Phonographic** (fō nō grăf′ ik, *adj.*) shorthand was a great advance on previous shorthand systems, most of which —based either on arbitrary signs or ill-assorted alphabetic symbols—were very difficult to transcribe. Anyone who uses a modern phonetic system of shorthand writes **phonographically** (fō nō grăf′ ik ål li, *adv.*), and is a **phonographer** (fō nog′ rà fèr, *n.*), or **phonographist** (fō nog′ rà fist, *n.*).

From E. *phono-* and *-graphy.*



Phonography.—Sir Isaac Pitman (1813-97), the inventor of a system of phonography.

phonolite (fō′ nō līt). This is a scientific name for clinkstone. *See under* clink.

E. *phono-* sound, and Gr. *lithos* stone.

phonology (fō nol′ ō ji), *n.* The science of the sounds made by the human voice; the branch of that science that deals with the sounds of a particular language; the system of sounds in a language. (F. *phonétique.*)

The study of phonology has helped us to find out the relationship between the different languages spoken to-day. If two languages have very similar phonologies or phonetic systems, we are generally right in assuming they were offshoots of a parent language.

Some people have made a close study of what may be called the mechanics of speech, and have written **phonologic** (fō nō loj′ ik, *adj.*), or **phonological** (fō nō loj′ ik ål, *adj.*), books, dealing with the combinations and interchanges of sounds. An expert in phonology is called a **phonologist** (fō nol′ ō jist, *n.*).

From E. *phono-* and *-logy.* Syn.: Phonetics.

phonometer (fō nom′ è tèr), *n.* An instrument for measuring the force and recording the number of sound vibrations. (F. *phonomètre.*)

From E. *phono-* and *meter.*

phonopore (fō′ nō pōr), *n.* A contrivance, attached to a telegraph wire, that allows a telephone conversation to be carried on and a telegraphic message sent over the line at the same time. Another spelling is **phonophore** (fō′ nō fōr).

This device permits the free vibrations necessary for telephonic communication and, at the same time, prevents interference from the currents transmitting the telegram. The usefulness of a line is greatly increased by the addition of a **phonoporic** (fō nō por′ ik, *adj.*) apparatus.

From E. *phono-* and Gr. *poros* passage, way through.

phonoscope (fō′ nō skōp), *n.* An instrument for testing the quality of musical strings by means of a changeable weight; an instrument that represents the vibrations of sound-waves in a visible form.

From E. *phono-* and *scope.*

phonotype (fō′ nō tīp), *n.* A symbol used in phonetic printing to represent a single speech sound.

About 1845 Isaac Pitman and A. J. Ellis began to explain a system of phonetic printing, which they called **phonotypy** (fō′ nō tī pi, *n.*). This employed twenty-three letters of the alphabet and seventeen **phonotypic** (fō nō tip′ ik, *adj.*), or **phonotypical** (fō nō tip′ ik ål, *adj.*), characters. A **phonotyper** (fō′ nō tīp èr, *n.*), or **phonotypist** (fō′ nō tīp ist, *n.*), is one who uses phonetic printing, or writing, or one who advocates the use of phonotypy.

From E. *phono-* and *type.*

phormium (fōr′ mi ùm), *n.* The genus of liliaceous plants containing the New Zealand flax. (F. *phormion, phormium.*)

A remarkably strong fibre is obtained from New Zealand flax (*Phormium tenax*), and used for making cordage, paper, etc. Varieties of phormium are cultivated as garden plants.

From Gr. *phormos* basket, the plant being used in basket-making, and L. suffix *-ium.*

phosgene (fos′ jēn), *n.* A poisonous gas called carbon oxychloride or carbonyl chloride by chemists. (F. *phosgène.*)

Phosgene was used as a poison gas during the World War. It is very dangerous because it has no smell and because its action is often delayed. A little may be inhaled with no apparent ill effect, but a few days later, when a strain is placed on the heart, the victim will suddenly collapse.

A very hard mineral substance, consisting approximately of equal parts of lead chloride and lead carbonate, is called **phosgenite** (fos′ jēn īt, *n.*). It is used in a number of artists' colours.

Gr. *phōs* light and E. suffix *-gen(e).*

phosph-. This is a prefix meaning derived from or containing phosphorus. Another form is **phospho-.** (F. *phosph-, phospho-.*)

From Gr. *phōsph(oros)* light-bearing, from *phōs* light, *pherein* carry.

phosphate (fos′ fāt), *n.* A salt of phosphoric acid; (*pl.*) such salts used as fertilizers. (F. *phosphate.*)

Phosphate of calcium occurs in bones and is also a mineral; phosphate of lead also occurs as a mineral; phosphate of sodium is manufactured artificially in great quantities.

Just as phosphorus is necessary to the formation of many parts of the human body, it is equally essential to the proper development of plants and must be present in some form or other in all cultivated soil. To supply the natural deficiency in so ls that have been under cultivation for a long time, artificial manures, containing phosphorus in the form of phosphates, are now manufactured from bones and the **phosphatic** (fos făt′ ik, *adj.*) minerals.

From E. *phosph-* and *-ate.*

phosphene (fos′ fēn), *n.* An appearance of light produced by pressure on the eyeball. (F. *phosphène.*)

If we press our finger on our eye, on the side near the nose, we see a bright patch of light, or a phosphene, on the outer side of the eye. This is due to the retina, or sensitive membrane of the eye, being aroused to activity by the pressure. The apparent reversal is due to the fact that the eyes see all objects in a reversed position.

Irregularly formed from Gr. *phōs* light and *phainein* to show.

phosphide (fos′ fīd), *n.* A compound resulting from the combination of phosphorus with another element or radical. (F. *phosphure.*)

From E. *phosph-* and suffix *-ide.*

phosphite (fos′ fīt), *n.* A salt of phosphorous acid. (F. *phosphite.*)

From E. *phosph-* and suffix *-ite.*

phospho–. This is a prefix meaning derived from or containing phosphorus. Another form is **phosph-** (which *see*). (F. *phospho-, phosph-.*)

Phosphor (fos′ fôr), *n.* A name used in poetry for the morning star or Lucifer; (phosphor) chemically, the element phosphorus. (F. *phosphore.*)

Tennyson in "In Memoriam" (cxxi), writes of "bright Phosphor, fresher for the night." The morning star was given the name Phosphor by poets because it was the herald of the light.

In the names given to alloys of phosphorus with metals, the word phosphorus is usually shortened to phosphor. These alloys are harder and tougher than the pure metal. **Phosphor-bronze** (*n.*), which is used in the manufacture of machinery and big guns, is itself made from **phosphor-tin** (*n.*) and **phosphor-copper** (*n.*).

To impregnate or combine a substance with phosphorus is to **phosphorate** (fos′ fôr āt, *v.t.*) or **phosphorize** (fos′ fôr īz, *v.t.*) it. These verbs are used chiefly in the p.p.

See phosphorus.

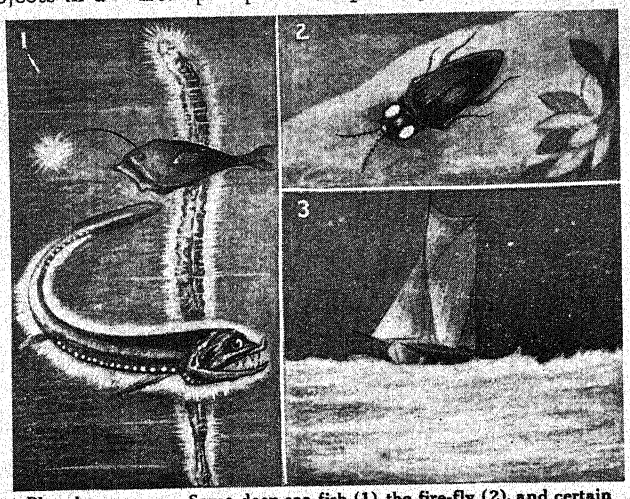
phosphoresce (fos fô res′), *v.i.* To give out a faint light without noticeable heat or wastage by burning; to shine in the darkness. (F. *être phosphorescent.*)

A diamond that has previously been exposed to a strong light and is then taken into a dark room will phosphoresce, or give off light, with greater or less brilliancy, for a long time. Other things that have the property of **phosphorescence** (fos fô res′ ėns, *n.*) are phosphorus itself, some compounds of barium and calcium, as well as glow-worms, fire-flies, many fish and fungi, and decaying animal matter. The light that often seems to shine on the surface of the sea at night is due to innumerable **phosphorescent** (fos fô res′ ėnt, *adj.*) organisms, so tiny that they cannot be seen with the naked eye.

Phosphoretted (fos′ fôr et ėd, *adj.*) is an alternative spelling of phosphuretted. *See under* phosphorus.

From E. *phosphor* and *-esce* (L. inceptive suffix *-escere*).

phosphoric (fos for′ ik), *adj.* Of or relating to phosphorus; derived or obtained from phosphorus, especially from phosphorus in its higher valency; phosphorescent. (F. *phosphorique.*)



Phosphorescence.—Some deep-sea fish (1), the fire-fly (2), and certain organisms in the sea (3) have the property of phosphorescence.

Compounds in which phosphorus is present in its higher combining power are called by chemists phosphoric. In phosphoric acid one atom of phosphorus combines with five other atoms.

Substances that give off a faint light in the dark may be said to be phosphoric, but the more usual word is phosphorescent. In a figurative sense, we might speak of the phosphoric brilliance of decay. A non-crystallized variety of native phosphate of lime, found in Spain, is termed **phosphorite** (fos′ fôr it, *n.*).

From E. *phosphor* and suffix *-ic.*

phosphorize (fos′ fôr īz), *v.t.* To combine or impregnate with phosphorus. *See under* phosphor.

phosphoro–. This is a prefix meaning of, derived from, or containing phosphorus.

A picture obtained by throwing a luminous

image on a phosphorescent surface is called a **phosphorograph** (fos' fŏr ō grăf, *n.*) or **phosphorographic** (fos fŏr ō grăf' ik, *adj.*) impression. It lasts for only a few seconds. **Phosphorography** (fos fŏ rog' rå fi, *n.*) is mainly useful for obtaining impressions of the rays underneath the red in the spectrum, which are ordinarily invisible.

An instrument that measures the duration of phosphorescence is called a **phosphoroscope** (fos' fŏr ō skōp, *n.*).

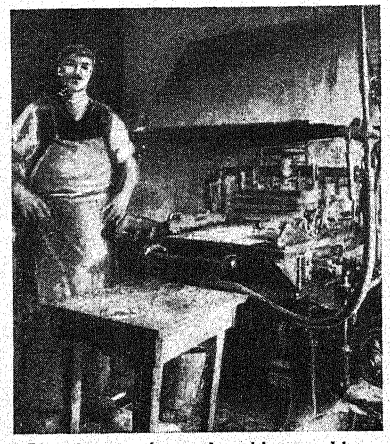
Combining form of L. *phosphorus*.

phosphorous (fos' fŏr ŭs), *adj.* Of or relating to phosphorus; derived or obtained from phosphorus, especially from phosphorus in its lower valency. (F. *phosphoreux*.)

Compounds in which phosphorus is present in its lower combining power are called phosphorous by chemists. In phosphorous acid one atom of phosphorus combines with three other atoms. Phosphorous acid easily absorbs oxygen from the atmosphere and is thus converted into phosphoric acid.

From E. *phosphorus* with suffix *-ous*.

phosphorus (fos' fŏr ŭs), *n.* A yellowish-white, non-metallic element which takes fire at 95° Fahrenheit, and glows faintly at lower temperatures. (F. *phosphore*.)



Phosphorus.—A match-making machine which dips one end of the splints into a composition containing phosphorus.

Phosphorus is only found in nature in compounds with other substances. It exists in most animal and vegetable tissues and juices, and is also found in many minerals and in small quantities in soils.

For chemical purposes, it is separated from bones as a vapour, condensed in water, and afterwards purified into sticks or cakes. Ordinary yellow phosphorus is highly poisonous; it must not be touched with the naked hands, and has to be kept under water because of its inflammable nature.

When heated for some time, in a gas that does not act chemically upon it, yellow phosphorus can be converted into a peculiar modified form known as amorphous or red phosphorous. This is a red or purple powder which does not take fire unless strongly heated; it is not poisonous.

If the fumes of yellow phosphorus are inhaled they cause **phosphorism** (fos' fŏr izm, *n.*), a disease of the jaw-bone, which is also known as **phosphorus necrosis** (*n.*), and is sometimes spoken of colloquially as **phossy jaw** (fos' i jaw, *n.*). This disease was at one time quite common in match factories, where, day after day, the workers had to breathe the **phosphuretted** (fos' fūr et ĕd, *adj.*) air. In 1908 an Act of Parliament was passed forbidding the use of yellow phosphorus in the manufacture of matches, and cases of phossy jaw are now rare.

Gr. *phōsphoros*, from *phōs* light, *pherein* to bear. Cp. *lucifer*, which is a L. translation of the word.

photism (fō' tizm), *n.* An appearance of colour or lights before the eyes.

Some people experience a sensation of light or colour as an accompaniment of other sensations. When we say we see red if we are very angry, we are alluding to this photism or imaginary appearance of red light that sometimes accompanies the emotion of anger.

Gr. *phōtismos* illumination, from *phōtizein* to give light.

photo (fō' tō), *n.* A photograph. *pl.* **photos** (fō' tōz). *v.t.* To take a photograph of; (F. *photo*.)

Colloquial abbreviation of *photograph*.

photo-. A prefix which means having to do with light, caused by light, consisting of light, or having some connexion with photography. Another form is **phot-**. (F. *photo-*.)

A phosphorescent bacterium which produces the greenish glow seen on stale haddocks, etc., in the dark, has been termed a **photobacterium** (fō tō băk tēr' i ŭm, *n.*).

Pottery that has been decorated by some photographic process may be described as **photoceramic** (fō tō sė răm' ik, *adj.*) work. A chemical change produced in a substance by the action of light may be described as a **photochemical** (fō tō kem' i kål, *adj.*) change.

A process in photography that uses the colouring qualities of light to reproduce pictures and designs in their original tints is called **photochromy** (fō' tō krōm i, *n.*). This **photochromatic** (fō tō krō măt' ik, *adj.*) process produces a coloured photograph called a **photochrome** (fō' tō krōm, *n.*). A **photochromotype** (fō tō krō' mō tīp, *n.*) is a picture in colours printed by a photo-relief process. A device that enables an ordinary camera to take a number of photos of moving objects at regular intervals of time is called a **photochronograph** (fō tō krŏn' ō grăf, *n.*). **Photo-engraving** (*n.*) is a name used generally for all processes of making relief-blocks or plates that are carried out by the aid of photography.

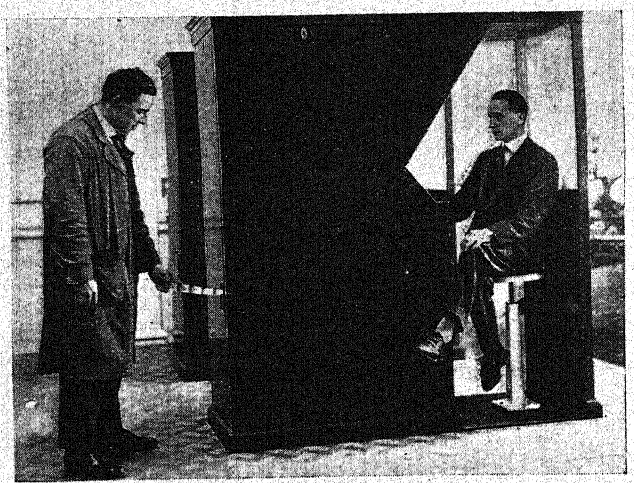
Paper specially treated with iron salts, which render it sensitive to light, is termed **photo-copy paper** (*n.*). It is used by engineers and architects for making copies of tracings and drawings.

A kind of paraffin oil, distilled from bituminous shale, is called **photogen** (fō′ tō jen, *n.*). A photogen is also a light-producing organ resembling an eye found in some of the lower animals. Any substance that produces light, or anything that is produced by the action of light, can be called **photogenic** (fō tō jen′ ik, *adj.*), but this word is not often used. A **photoglyph** (fō′ tō glif, *n.*) is the same as a photogravure (*see* photogravure), and **photoglyphy** (fō′ tō glif i, *n.*) is the process.

Combining form of Gr. *phōs* (gen. *phōtos*) light.

photograph (fō′ tō grăf), *n.* A picture made by fixing an image of an object or objects, by means of the chemical action of light, on a film or plate coated with salts sensitive to light. *v.t.* To make a picture of in this way. *v.i.* To take photographs; to come out, well or badly, in a photograph. (F. *photographie; photographier; faire de la photographie, se photographier.*)

Most of us take photographs of places we visit on our holidays, and we also photograph our friends. If a person is photographed with a disagreeable expression, we say he has photographed badly.



Photomaton.—The photomaton, a machine which produces eight photographs of a sitter, each in a different position.

The process of making unfading pictures in a camera by the action of light, which we now call **photography** (fō tog′ rà fi, *n.*), was discovered in 1839 by Louis Jacques Daguerre. This process fixed the **photographic** (fō tō grăf′ ik, *adj.*) image on a silver or silver-coated plate, covered with a sensitive film of iodine vapour.

The exposure needed ran into many hours. Nowadays the **photographer** (fō tog′ rà fėr, *n.*), or person who takes photographs, can record a scene **photographically** (fō tō grăf′ ik àl li, *adv.*), that is, by means of photography, in a fraction of a second.

From E. *photo-* and *-graph.*

photogram (fō′ tō grăm), *n.* A picture-photograph. This was originally only another name for a photograph. It is used to-day in the special sense of a photographic record of a telegraphic message automatically transmitted

From E. *photo-* and *-gram.*

photogravure (fō tō grà vūr′), *n.* A method of making a plate for printing by means of a photograph and the action of acids; a plate or picture made in this way. *v.t.* To reproduce by this method. (F. *héliogravure.*)

Photogravure is one method of printing with ink in which photography is used. A copper plate coated with a photographic fluid has a negative or reversed image transferred to it. Wherever the plate was not exposed to light the film is washed away, leaving the copper bare to an acid which eats into it. Every dark part of the original photograph is represented by a hollow in the plate. Prints are then taken with ink in the same way as from an etched plate. Illustrations are photogravured by a **photogravurist** (fō tō grà vūr′ ist, *n.*), that is, an artist or worker skilled in producing photogravures.

E. *photo-* and F. *gravure* engraving.

photolithography (fō tō li thog′ rà fi), *n.* A method of transferring a photograph to a stone surface so that impressions may be taken by a lithographic process. (F. *photolithographie.*)

In photolithography the designs are produced by laying the films on the stone surface, which is then treated with a weak acid solution and inked. A **photolithograph** (fō tō lith′ ō grăf, *n.*) is a lithographic print made by this process.

From E. *photo-* and *lithography.*

photomaton (fō tom′ à tŏn), *n.* A machine which automatically takes a series of photographs in different positions when a coin is dropped into a slot.

The photomaton produces a series of photographs of a sitter on a strip of paper in the course of a few minutes.

E. *photo-* and *-maton* (coined on analogy of *automaton*), from Gr. *memāa* perfect of *maein* to strive, press.

photomechanical (fō tō mė kăn′ i kàl), *adj.* Combining photography and a mechanical process. (F. *photomécanique.*)

Photography is sometimes used in combination with etching or engraving in the production of plates for illustrations in books. Such a process is called a photomechanical process.

From E. *photo-* and *mechanical*

photometer (fō tom′ ė tėr), *n.* Any instrument for measuring the strength of light, or for comparing the relative strength of different lights. (F. *photomètre.*)

The strength of the light given by a lamp or flame can be measured with a device called a photometer. In most **photometric** (fō tō met′ rik, *adj.*), or **photometrical** (fō tō met′ rik ăl, *adj.*) methods the light to be tested is compared with that given by a standard candle, or a gas flame of known intensity. **Photometry** (fō tom′ ē tri, *n.*) is the branch of mechanics dealing with measurements of the intensity of light.

From E. *photo-* and *meter*.

photomicrograph (fō tō mī′ krō grăf), *n.* An enlarged photograph of a very small object. (F. *microphotographie, photomicrographie.*)

Scientific books dealing with microscopic organisms are sometimes illustrated by reproductions of photomicrographs. The process of taking such photographs is called **photomicrography** (fō tō mī krog′ rà fi, *n.*). This is the reverse of microphotography. A person who makes photomicrographs is a **photomicrographer** (fō tō mī krog′ rà fèr, *n.*).

From E. *photo-*, *micro-* and *graph*; cp. *microphotography*.

photophobia (fō tō fō′ bi à), *n.* The shrinking from light, as a symptom of optical diseases. (F. *photophobie.*)

The dread of light, known to doctors as photophobia, is sometimes accompanied by **photophobic** (fō tō fob′ ik, *adj.*) pains. A person affected with photophobia is said to be photophobic.

From E. *photo-* and *phobia*.

photophone (fō′ tō fōn), *n.* An apparatus for the transmission of sound-waves along a beam of light. (F. *photophone.*)

A form of photophone was invented in 1880 by A. Graham Bell, one of the pioneers of modern telephony. In this device the transmitted sound vibrations were received and reproduced at a distance by means of a sensitive selenium cell.

From E. *photo-* and suffix *phone*.

photo-process (fō tō prō′ ses), *n.* In printing, any method of preparing surfaces for the printing of photographs.

There are many different kinds of photo-process. One method, in which the surface of a plate is bitten away with acid, leaving a photographic image on it standing up in relief, is called **photorelief** (fō tō rē lēf′, *n.*).

From E. *photo-* and *process*.

photosculpture (fō′ tō skŭlp chŭr), *n.* A process of sculpturing objects mechanically with the guidance of specially prepared photographs; a method of shaping clay by means of outlines obtained from photographs taken simultaneously from all sides of an object to be reproduced. (F. *photosculpture.*)

Carvings, in relief or intaglio, can be made by means of photosculpture, on wood, ivory, and alabaster. The photograph is used to guide a mechanical drill, which cuts the material to varying depths shown on the photograph by curving lines.

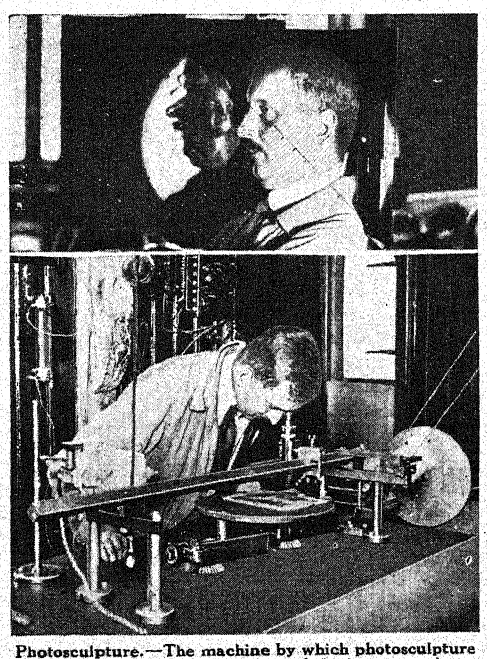
From E. *photo-* and *sculpture*.

photosphere (fō′ tō sfēr), *n.* The glowing envelope surrounding the sun or a star; a radiant orb. (F. *photosphère.*)

The photosphere of the sun, the only part of the sun visible to the eye, appears as an envelope of luminous clouds, from which light and heat are radiated. The **photospheric** (fō tō sfer′ ik, *adj.*) rays bring us what we call daylight, and warmth.

In a figurative sense an author might write of the photosphere of romance surrounding some legendary hero.

From E. *photo-* and *sphere*.



Photosculpture.—The machine by which photosculpture is produced, and (top) a portrait of the inventor, showing the spiral groove which the graver or drill follows.

phototelegraph (fō tō tel′ ē grăf), *n.* An apparatus for transmitting writing, photographs, etc., by the power of telegraphy.

From E. *photo-* and *telegraph*.

phototelescope (fō tō tel′ ē skōp), *n.* A telescope combined with a camera, used for photographing stars, etc.

From E. *photo-* and *telescope*.

phototype (fō′ tō tīp), *n.* A printing-plate made by any process using photography. (F. *phototypie, héliotypie.*)

Phototypes are made in various ways. The special process of **phototypy** (fō′ tō tīp i, *n.*), or **phototypography** (fō tō tī pog′ rà fi, *n.*) used in producing subjects in pure black and white is called **photozincography** (fō tō zing kog′ rà fi, *n.*). In this method, a photograph of the subject is made on a zinc plate, which is afterwards bitten away with acid wherever it is not protected by the image. The image therefore, stands out from the plate, and

a print, named a **photozincograph** (fō tō zing′ kō grăf, *n.*), can be made from it, as from ordinary printing type.

From E. *photo-* and *type*.

phrase (frāz), *n.* A few words expressing a single idea or forming a separate part of a sentence; a word-group that can be treated grammatically as a single word; diction or style of expression; an idiomatic or pithy expression; a short passage of a melody. *v.t.* To express in words; to style. *v.i.* To employ phrases. (F. *phrase, dicton, locution, période; exprimer, nommer.*)

In grammar, one of the commonest kinds of phrases is the adverbial phrase, a little group of words which has the force of an adverb. A Biblical phrase is an expression taken from the Bible, or one couched in language like that of the Bible. If we say that a speaker used happy phrases we mean that his diction, or manner of speaking, suited his subject. But if we say that his speech was mere phrases, we mean that he used hackneyed expressions that had no life or meaning.

Slang phrases usually express an idea in a pithy and concise way. When we write essays and compositions, we should phrase them clearly and simply, avoiding all artificial language. A lawyer's letter is phrased in legal terms.

A person who uses high-sounding words that have little meaning is sometimes called a **phrase-monger** (*n.*). A **phraser** (frāz′ ėr, *n.*) is anyone who makes phrases. A person who is very fluent or glib with words is ironically said to be a good phraser. A **phrase-book** (*n.*) is a book that explains or translates idioms and figures of speech peculiar to a language for the benefit of foreigners.



Phraseology.—Montaigne (1533-92), a famous master of French phraseology.

Most authors have their own particular style or method of arranging words to express their ideas. This choice of words or manner of expression is their **phraseology** (frāz ė ol′ ō ji, *n.*). Some writers have **phraseological** (frāz ė ō loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*) peculiarities that enable us to recognize their unsigned work. A person speaks or writes **phraseologically** (frāz ė ō loj′ ik ăl li, *adv.*) if he or she uses studied or peculiar phrases.

A writer who takes great pride in expressing himself in graceful and elegant phraseology is a **phraseologist** (frāz ė ol′ ō jist, *n.*). A person who delights in using peculiar or artificial expressions is also called a phraseologist.

A symbol used in shorthand to represent an entire phrase is called a **phraseogram** (frāz′ ė ō grăm, *n.*), the phrase thus represented being called a **phraseograph** (frāz′ ė ō grăf, *n.*). In English grammar any adjective or adverb may be either a single word or **phrasal** (frāz′ ăl, *adj.*), that is, it may consist of a group of words. **Phrasing** (frāz′ ing, *n.*) may mean the grouping and accentuation of notes in a melody, or the rendering of a musical phrase. Sometimes, though very rarely, it is used of literary style instead of the more usual word phraseology.

From L. and Gr. *phrasis* tell, utterance, speech, from *phrazein* to declare.

phratry (frā′ tri), *n.* In ancient Greece, a group of several families united, generally for religious, but sometimes for political, purposes; in Athens, each of the three subdivisions of a tribe; a similar institution found among primitive peoples. (F. *phratrie.*)

The phratry was one of the earliest of Greek religious institutions; it was a small brotherhood that met for the worship of a common ancestor. A man who did not belong to a phratry was considered an outcast.

In Athens of the seventh century B.C., the phratry had become a social and political division. The members were no longer united by ties of blood, but were families inhabiting adjoining lands. Each phratry chose a deity to take the place of a common ancestor, and the three adjoining phratries were formed artificially into a tribe. **Phratric** (frā′ trik, *adj.*) institutions exist to-day among some of the North American Indian and Australian tribes.

From Gr. *phratria*, from *phratēr* clansman. *See* brother.

phrenetic (fre net′ ik), *adj.* Affected with violent excitement or emotion, especially with regard to religious questions; fanatical. *n.* A fanatical person. (F. *frénétique, enragé, fanatique; fanatique.*)

When the Puritans of the seventeenth century destroyed a number of beautiful religious images and pictures, they were guilty of phrenetic acts. Originally phrenetic meant delirious or insane. In these days doctors may speak of brain-fever, especially when it is accompanied by wild raving talk, as **phrenitis** (frė nī′ tis, *n.*). A person who is suffering from brain-fever, or a fit of delirium may be said to be phrenetic.

O.F. *frenetique*, through L. from Late Gr. *phrenētikos* (= Gr. *phrenītikos*) frenzied; *phrēn* phrenētikos (= Gr. *phrenītikos*) frenzied; *phrēn* (acc. *phren-a*) midriff, mind, wits, *-itis* suffix denoting inflammation, and adj. suffix *-ikos*. *See* frenzy. *Frantic* is a doublet.

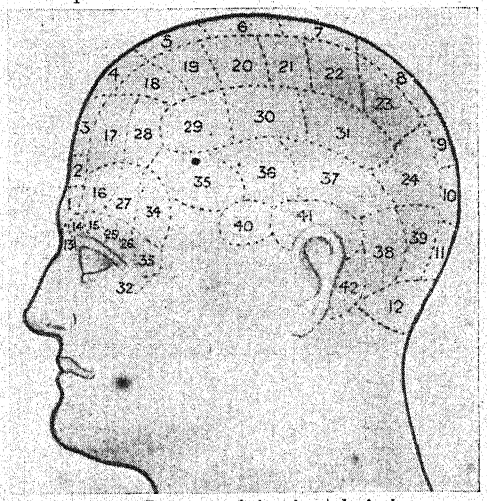
phrenic (fren′ ik), *adj.* Of or relating to the diaphragm. *n.* A nerve that passes down each side of the body to the diaphragm. (F. *phrénique.*)

An instrument that is employed for registering the expansion of the diaphragm in breathing is called a **phrenograph** (fren′ ō grăf, *n.*).

From Gr. *phrēn* midriff, and E. suffix *-ic.*

phrenology (frė nol′ ō ji), *n.* The study of the shape of the skull by means of which it is believed by some that the mental faculties and affections can be determined. (F. *phrénologie.*)

Phrenology was founded on the connexion between the mind and the brain. The **phrenologist** (frė nol′ ō jist, *n.*) holds that each part of the brain governs some definite quality of mind or character. By feeling the formation of the skull he claims to be able to tell whether that quality is or is not well developed.



Phrenology.—Diagram of the phrenological organs. 1, Individuality. 2, Eventuality. 3, Comparison. 4, Human nature. 5, Benevolence. 6, Veneration. 7, Firmness. 8, Self-esteem. 9, Concentration. 10, Love of home. 11, Parental love. 12, Amativeness. 13, Form. 14, Size. 15, Weight. 16, Locality. 17, Causality. 18, Agreeableness. 19, Imitation. 20, Spirituality. 21, Hope. 22, Conscientiousness. 23, Love of praise. 24, Friendship. 25, Colour. 26, Order. 27, Time. 28, Mirthfulness. 29, Ideality. 30, Sublimity. 31, Cautiousness. 32, Language. 33, Calculation. 34, Tune. 35, Constructiveness. 36, Acquisitiveness. 37, Secretiveness. 38, Combativeness. 39, Conjugality. 40, Love of eating. 41, Destructiveness. 42, Love of life.

The judging of character and capability phrenologically (fren ō loj′ ik ăl li, *adv.*) is still regarded as possible by many, and the phrenological (fren ō loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*) expert of to-day is not without a goodly number of clients.

From Gr. *phrēn* (gen. *phren-os*) mind, understanding and E. suffix *-logy.*

phrontistery (fron′ tis tėr i), *n.* A place for study, thought and meditation; a "thinking shop."

In its Greek form this jocular term was invented by the comic dramatist, Aristophanes, to ridicule the school of Socrates.

From Gr. *phrontistērion* place for meditation, *phrontizein* to reflect, ponder.

Phrygian (frij′ i ăn), *adj.* Of or relating to the ancient kingdom in Asia Minor known to the ancient Greeks as Phrygia. *n.* One of the people of this country. (F. *phrygien.*)

The kingdom of Phrygia was probably founded in the twelfth century B.C. by immigrants from Thrace. It ceased to exist when Cyrus and his Persians defeated Croesus, its last king, about 546 B.C.

The cap of liberty, or **Phrygian cap** (*n.*), was modelled on the head-dress of the Phrygian warriors. A scale that was employed by the Greeks for martial music was called the **Phrygian mode** (*n.*), and in the Middle Ages the same name was used for an ecclesiastical scale.

From Gr. *Phryges* Phrygians, in Phrygian "freemen."

phthisis (tī′ sis; thī′ sis; fthī′ sis), *n.* A wasting disease, especially pulmonary phthisis or consumption. (F. *phtisie, tuberculose, pulmonaire.*)

The name phthisis used to be applied to any wasting disease, but it is now usually restricted to lung disease. Phthisis is one of the most widespread of all diseases. Research in the study of phthisis, or **phthisiology** (tiz i ol′ ō ji, *n.*), is now being carried on in most European countries.

L. and Gr. = consumption, decay, from Gr. *phthīnein* to waste away, decay.

phylactery (fi lăk′ tė ri), *n.* A small leather box containing slips of parchment on which Hebrew texts are written; any sort of mascot worn with the idea that it prevents sickness or danger; any formal religious observance; a chest of relics; in art, a scroll inscribed with the words a person is saying. (F. *phylactère.*)

Phylacteries are worn by Jewish men on the forehead and left arm during prayer and meditation except on the Sabbath. This custom is a literal observation of a command of Moses (Deuteronomy xi, 18). Christ rebuked the Jews of His own day for displaying their phylacteries ostentatiously (St. Matthew xxiii, 5).

From Gr. *phylakterion* amulet, from *phylassein* to guard, watch over.

phyletic (fi let′ ik), *adj.* Relating to a phylum, or line of descent; racial. (F. *phylétique.*)

The researches of Charles Darwin (1809-1882) and the publication of his "Origin of Species," led zoologists to classify animals naturally, the system adopted being in the form of a genealogical tree, with a main stem and many divergent phyla or branches.

From Gr. *phyletikos*, from *phyletēs* tribesman, *phylē* tribe.

phyllo-. A prefix derived from Greek *phyllon*, leaf, and meaning relating to a leaf or leaves. (F. *phyllo-.*)

The abnormal production of leaves by a plant, in unusual numbers, or in unusual places, is called **phyllomania** (fil ō mā′ ni ă, *n.*). This is in most cases the result of too rich a soil.

The term **phyllophagan** (fi lof′ ȧ gȧn, *n.*), or leaf-eater, is applied to a group of insects, allied to bees and wasps, known as saw-flies. They possess tiny, saw-like jaws with which they cut pieces out of the leaves, and are called **phyllophagous** (fi lof′ ȧ gŭs, *adj.*), or leaf-eating, insects.

A **phyllopod** (fil′ ȯ pod, *n.*) is a shrimp-like crustacean with four or more pairs of flattened leaf-like legs.

The word **phyllotaxis** (fil ȯ tăks′ is, *n.*) is a botancial term for the arrangement of leaves on a plant. It is very interesting to observe these variations. In some plants the leaves are opposite one another, but in most they are spirally arranged.

The **phylloxera** (fil ȯk sēr′ ȧ, *n.*) is one of the aphides, or plant-lice, tiny insects which infest many plants. The grape-louse, as the phylloxera is also called, is most destructive to vines, and did so much damage in France that the government offered a large sum of money as a reward for an effective remedy against the pest. The eggs are deposited beneath the bark of the vine, and the larvae attack the leaves and roots of the plant. Galls form on the roots, and the plant becomes deformed and dies.

phylo-. A prefix used in biology, meaning relating to a primary group or phylum.

The origin of species of animals or plants, and the study of this, are called **phylogeny** (fi loj′ ė ni, *n.*), and the evolution of a species, type, or group, or the history of this, is called its **phylogenesis** (fī lō jen′ ė sis, *n.*). Phylogeny also denotes the evolution of a race or tribe, as opposed to ontogeny, or the evolution of the individual.

The term **phylum** (fī′ lŭm, *n.*), as used by biologists, denotes a primary group of animals or plants, regarded as having structural similarities and a common ancestry. The plural is phyla (fī′ lȧ). The vertebrate animals form a phylum; so do the flowering plants. It is believed that all the species in a phylum can be traced back to one ancestral type.

Any details in the form or habits of animals and plants which give clues as to their descent are called **phylogenetic** (fī lō jė net′ ik, *adj.*), or **phylogenic** (fī lō jen′ ik, *adj.*). Species are grouped and classified **phylogenetically** (fī lō jė net′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*), that is to say, according to the principles of phylogeny.

Through L. from Gr. *phylon* race, stock, class.

physalite (fī′ sȧ līt), *n.* Pyrophysalite, a greenish-white variety of topaz. *See* pyrophysalite.



Physician.—Aesculapius, described by Homer as the "blameless physician."

physic (fiz′ ik), *n.* The healing art; the science of medicine; the medical profession; medicine; a purge; (*pl.*) the group of sciences which deals generally with matter and energy, excluding biology and chemistry. *v.t.* To give medicine to; to dose. *p.t.* and *p.p.* **physicked** (fiz′ ikt). (F. *médecine, purgation, physique, médicamenter, soigner.*)

The art or science of healing is divided into physic, or medicine, and surgery. One who especially practises the former is called a **physician** (fi zish′ ȧn, *n.*), although doctors, before they are registered and allowed to practise, are required to show a proper proficiency in, and knowledge of, both medicine and surgery.

Medicine is colloquially termed physic, and a patient who takes his medicine is said to be physicked. A **physicky** (fiz′ i ki, *adj.*) taste or odour is one resembling that of medicine.

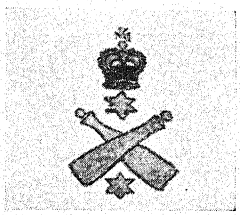
The collective name of physics is applied to the group of sciences treating of the laws and properties of matter, especially as affected by energy. Physics includes mechanics, dynamics, heat, light, sound, magnetism, electricity, etc. Biology, or the science of living matter, and chemistry, which treats of special kinds of matter, are not included in the group, but are considered separately. The science of physics can be divided broadly into two branches, namely, mathematical physics and laboratory physics.

One learned in physics is a **physicist** (fiz′ i sist, *n.*), a name also given to an upholder of **physicism** (fiz′ i sizm, *n.*), which is the theory that life has a **physical** (fiz′ i kȧl, *adj.*) and material origin, and not a spiritual one. One who holds contrary views is called a vitalist.

We use the word physical of things that are material and not spiritual, of matters relating to the science of physics, and of things that are obvious to our physical or bodily senses. Anything that is **physically** (fiz′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*) impossible is impossible for some real or material reason. For instance, it is a physical impossibility for a person to be in two places at one and the same time, or to be both asleep and awake simultaneously. In another sense we speak of football as a form of physical, or bodily, exercise. It is very necessary for people to breathe fresh air, eat pure food, and take sufficient exercise to keep physically fit, that is, sound and healthy.

The **physical drill** (*n.*) which now forms part of the routine of most schools, is a series of movements of the body and limbs intended

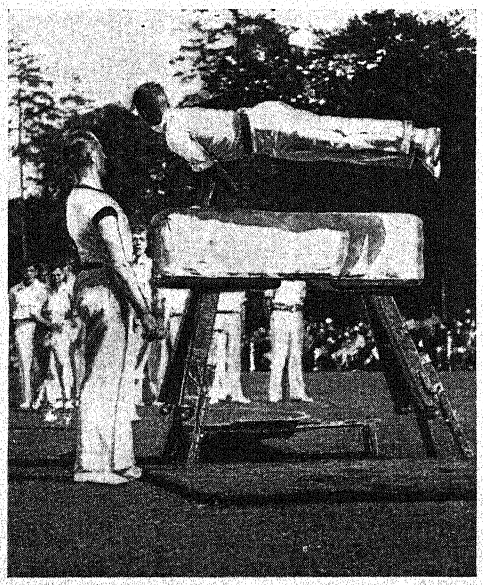
to develop the body and improve the health. It is distinguished from military drill, which consists of the movements necessary for the manoeuvring of troops in an orderly manner. In some kinds of physical drill clubs and dumb-bells are used, and the exercises are accompanied by music. **Physical training** (*n.*), which has the same object, has a wider scope, and includes gymnastics, running, and games of certain kinds.



Physical training.—Royal Naval instructor's badge.

The prefix **physico-**, meaning physical, is used in the formation of scientific words. A **physico-geographical** (fiz i kō jē ō grăf′ ik ăl, *adj.*) study of a country is one concerned with its physical features, such as mountains, minerals, winds, climate, etc.

From Gr. *physikē* (*tekhnē* art), adj. from *physis* nature, from *phyein* to produce.



Physical training. — Cadets undergoing physical training at the Nautical College, Pangbourne.

physio-. A prefix meaning relating to nature, or natural. (F. *physio-*.)

The political doctrine called **physiocracy** (fiz i ok′ rà si, *n.*) was advanced by several French thinkers of the eighteenth century. A supporter of this doctrine was a **physiocrat** (fiz′ i ō krăt, *n.*). The physiocrats, chief among whom was François Quesnay (1694-1774), held there was a natural order inherent in society by which it should be governed. They contended that every person should be allowed to make what he could out of his own labour, and should be interfered with by the state as little as possible.

According to the **physiocratic** (fiz i ō krăt′ ik, *adj.*) theory, productive industry and, therefore, the source of all wealth, was agriculture, in which was included mining. All other industries merely altered the form of what the agriculturist produced, and were merely engaged in moving or selling it. Therefore, said the physiocrats, all national revenue ought to come from a tax on land, the source and origin of wealth.

The vital functions of the body are those on which life depends, such as digestion, breathing, the circulation of the blood, etc. The manner in which these have evolved, or the history of this development, is called **physiogeny** (fiz i oj′ ė ni, *n.*). Even as animals have changed in bodily form, so they also have undergone **physiogenic** (fiz i ō jen′ ik, *adj.*) changes, the functioning of the vital processes being adapted to altered conditions of environment.

physiognomy (fiz i on′ ō mi ; fiz i og′ nō mi), *n.* The art of reading character from the face ; the face itself, especially as an index of the character ; cast of countenance ; appearance. (F. *physiognomonie, physionomie.*)

In the reign of George II people who professed to tell character by physiognomy were punished by whipping and imprisonment. In those days the **physiognomist** (fiz i on′ ō mist ; fiz i og′ nō mist, *n.*) met with little encouragement. Now there is a scientific aspect to the **physiognomic** (fiz i ō nom′ ik ; fiz i ōg nom′ ik, *adj.*) or **physiognomical** (fiz i ō nom′ ik ăl ; fiz i ōg nom′ ik ăl, *adj.*) study of mankind.

Criminologists have stated that persons with criminal tendencies can be classified **physiognomically** (fiz i ō nom′ i kăl li ; fiz i ōg nom′ ik ăl li, *adv.*), by a certain similarity of feature. In a figurative sense, we sometimes speak of the configuration of a landscape, or the outward appearance of a country as its physiognomy.

M.E. *fisnomye* from L.L. *phisonomia*, Gr. *physiognōmonia* ; *physio-* combining form of *physis* nature, parts, outward appearance, and *gnōmōn* interpreter, judge, from *gnōmē* judgment. SYN. : Appearance, countenance, face.

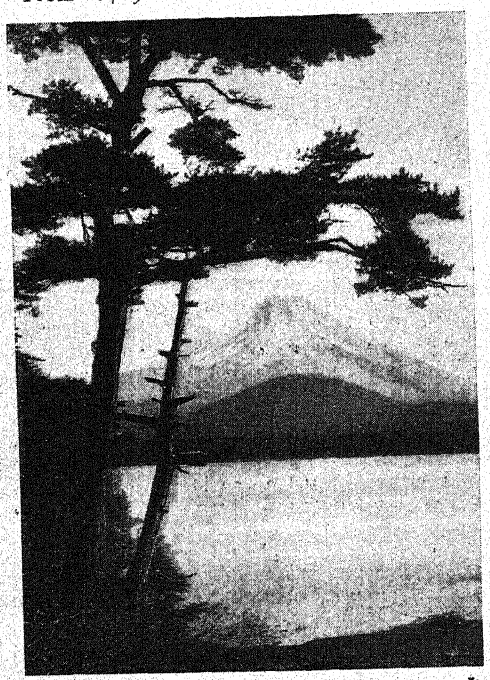
physiography (fiz′ i og′ rà fi), *n.* The scientific study and description of the natural features of the earth's surface, and the causes by which these have been modified ; physical geography. (F. *physiographie.*)

Physiography treats of the distribution of sea and land, the earth's configuration, its mountains, rivers, seas, islands, lakes, and capes, and the causes which have brought these into being.

With the aid of other related sciences the **physiographer** (fiz i og′ rà fėr, *n.*) endeavours to describe and explain the formation of rivers and mountains, and other natural features ; he also studies such matters as the succession of the seasons, and the causes and effects of climatic variations, the effect of earthquakes, volcanic eruptions, etc. Yet

another side of the **physiographic** (fiz i ó grăf′ ik, *adj.*) or **physiographical** (fiz i ó grăf′ ik ăl, *adj.*) science is the discussion and study of the migrations of animals and plants.

From E. *physio-* and suffix *-graphy.*



Physiography.—An impressive view of Fujiyama. It is one of the earth's natural features, the study of which is called physiography.

physiolatry (fiz i ol′ à tri), *n.* The worship of the forces of Nature, especially by primitive peoples. (F. *physiolatrie.*)

From E. *physio-* and suffix *-latry.*

physiology (fiz i ol′ ò ji), *n.* The branch of biology that deals with the properties and functions of living organisms. (F. *physiologie.*)

It is through the science of physiology that we learn of the bodily processes which keep us alive and active. **Physiologic** (fiz i ò loj′ ik, *adj.*), or, as it is more often called **physiological** (fiz i ò loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*) research has revealed that our bodies are composed of tiny cells which are constantly wasting away and being replaced by new ones.

Food and oxygen are necessary for this rebuilding process. Physiology deals with the ways in which our organs absorb or utilize the food we eat and the air we breathe.

Whereas the anatomist is concerned with the structure of organs, the **physiologist** (fiz i ol′ ò jist, *n.*) deals with their functions. Plants, as well as animals, are studied **physiologically** (fiz i ò loj′ ik ăl li, *adv.*), plant physiology being a department of botany.

From E. *physio-* and suffix *-logy.*

physique (fi zēk′), *n.* Bodily build and physical constitution. (F. *physique.*)

We speak of a well-built and healthy person as having a fine physique, and of an ill-nourished, under-developed one as possessing poor physique.

Plenty of fresh air and a proper amount of exercise conduce to the fit and proper development of muscles and limbs, and so to the building up of a sound physique.

Fr. from Gr. *physikos* natural *See* physic

physitheism (fiz i thē′ izm), *n.* The deification and worship of the powers of Nature. (F. *physiolatrie.*)

Peoples as different from each other as the ancient Norsemen, Red Indians, Greeks, and Celts have regarded as gods or supernatural beings the forces of nature, or their manifestations. Alexander Pope wrote :

> Lo, the poor Indian ! whose untutor'd mind
> Sees God in clouds, or hears him in the wind.

The term **physiurgic** (fiz i ĕr jik, *adj.*) has been used to describe that which is regarded as being produced, or effected entirely by Nature.

From Gr. *physis* nature and E. suffix *-theism.*

phyto-. A prefix derived from Greek *phyton,* plant, meaning pertaining to plants. (F. *phyto-.*)

Either the term **phytogenesis** (fī tò jen′ ė sis, *n.*), or that of **phytogeny** (fī toj′ ė ni, *n.*) is used to denote the origin and development of plant life, as well as the history of these processes. (F. *phyto-.*)

The name of **phytogeography** (fī tò jē og′ rà fi, *n.*) is given to the branch of science which studies the geographical distribution of plants. Botany, or the scientific study of plants, has been called **phytology** (fī tol′ ò ji ; fit ol′ o ji, *n.*), but this word is very seldom used.

Many different kinds of insects are **phytophagous** (fī tof′ à gùs, *n.*), that is, they live on plants, or are plant-eating. The aphis which infests rose-trees is such an insect, spending its life sucking the sap out of young shoots.

The form and construction of plants is examined by **phytotomy** (fī tot′ ò mi, *n.*), that is, the cutting up or dissecting of plants, which are subsequently examined under the microscope.

The name of **phytozoon** (fī tò zō′ òn, *n.*) or, as it is more often called, zoophyte, is applied to any one of a group of invertebrate animals much like plants in form. The sea-anemones, corals, and sponges belong to the **phytozoa** (fī tò zō′ à, *n.pl.*).

pi [1] (pī), *n.* The Greek letter π, p. (F. *pi.*)

Pi, in mathematics, represents the number of times the diameter of a circle is contained in its circumference. As nearly as it can be expressed, this number is 3.14159265, or, roughly, three and one-seventh.

pi [2] (pī). This is another spelling of pie. *See* pie [3].

pia (pē′ à), *n.* A Polynesian herb, *Tacca pinnatifida*, from which a kind of arrow-root is obtained.

The genus *Tacca* are mostly found in tropical America. The pia plant grows in the South Sea islands, and is cultivated for its fleshy tubers, from which the arrow-root is prepared. This and related species are sometimes grown in England as hot-house plants.

Hawaiian name.

piacular (pī ăk′ ū lár), *adj.* Making atonement; requiring atonement; sinful. (F. *piaculaire, expiatoire, coupable.*)

The Crucifixion is termed a piacular sacrifice, because it was made as an atonement for the sins of the world. We may speak of an offence being piacular if it is so wicked as to demand a special act of expiation or atonement. A crime of violence perpetrated in a sacred building would be an example.

From L. *piāculāris* from *piāculum* expiatory offering, from *piāre* to propitiate, from *pius* devout. *See* pious.

piaffe (pyăf), *v.i.* To trot slowly (of horses). *n.* This movement. (F. *piaffer; mouvement du cheval qui piaffe.*)

A horse piaffes, or moves at the piaffer (pyăf′ ėr, *n.*), when it proceeds slowly by placing on the ground, at the same time, the near fore leg and off hind leg, and then, in front of these, the off fore leg and near hind leg. A piaffer, therefore, is really a slow trotting motion.

F. *piaffer*; origin obscure but possibly onomatopoeic, as it also refers to the stamping of a restless steed.

pia mater (pī′ à mā′ tėr), *n.* A delicate membrane which clothes the brain and spinal cord. (F. *pie-mère.*)

The pia mater is the innermost of the three membranes or meninges, which protect the delicate tissue of the brain. It is a very thin and complicated transparent fabric, and follows all the many twistings and grooves of the brain's surface. This name was sometimes used for the brain itself.

L. = devoted mother, really a L.L. mistranslation of Arabic *umm raqīqah* thin mother.

pianette (pē à net′), *n.* A small piano; a piano with a reduced range of notes. Another form is **pianino** (pē à nē′ nō). (F. *pianino.*)

The name of pianette was particularly applied to a small piano which became popular in England about the middle of the nineteenth century.

From E. *piano* and dim. suffix *-ette.*

piano [1] (pya′ nō), *adj.* In music, soft. *adv.* Softly. *n.* A passage or group of notes played softly. (F. *douce, doux; doucement.*)

In music, the need for a piano tone or delivery is often indicated by the abbreviation *p.* A passage is often repeated piano, in order to give the effect of an echo. The sign *pp*, meaning that the sounds produced should be very soft, is an abbreviation of **pianissimo** (pē a nis′ i mō, *adj.*). Composers who require a still softer tone, indicate this by *ppp*, and even *pppp*. Sometimes there is a sudden **pianissimo** (*n.*), or very quiet passage of music, after a fortissimo, or very loud part.

Ital. from L. *plānus* flat.

piano [2] (pē ăn′ ō; pya′ nō), *n.* A musical instrument with a keyboard operating hammers that produce tones by striking wire strings. Another form is **pianoforte** (pya nō fōr′ tā; pē ăn′ ò fōrt). (F. *piano, pianoforte, forte-piano.*)



Pianist.—Mark Hambourg, the celebrated pianist, playing the piano in his London home.

The piano or, in full, the pianoforte, is capable of producing loud or soft sounds, according as the **pianist** (pē′ à nist; pi ăn′ ist, *n.*) strikes the keys gently or firmly. It is for this reason that the instrument is called a pianoforte, for *piano* is an Italian word meaning soft, and *forte* means loud.

There are many types of pianos. An **upright piano** (*n.*) is one with an upright case; a **cottage piano** (*n.*) is a small form of this with a restricted compass. A **grand piano** (*n.*) has a large, horizontal, harp-shaped case, and produces greater volume of tone; the **boudoir piano** (*n.*) is a small variety of this. An arrangement of the orchestral accompaniments of a choral or operatic work for performance on the piano is termed a **pianoforte score** (*n.*). A **piano-organ** (*n.*) is a form of barrel-organ, and is sometimes called a **street-piano** (*n.*).

The pneumatic device called a **piano-player** (*n.*) is an apparatus for playing a piano mechanically. One form, resembling a small harmonium, is known as a **pianola** (pē àn ō′ là, *n.*). The power is supplied by means of treadles worked by the feet, and a perforated roll of paper causes the

apparatus to apply its mechanical fingers to the required notes. Sometimes the playing device is built in the case of the piano, which is then known as a **player-piano** (*n.*).

Pianism (pē′ ăn izm ; pi ăn′ izm, *n.*) is the art of playing the piano, especially as regards technique. A composition that is written in a style well suited for execution on the piano is said to be **pianistic** (pē′ à nis′ tik, *adj.*). A great pianist can be said to have won pianistic honours.

The strings of a piano consist of lengths of **piano-wire** (*n.*), which is a hardened and tempered steel wire of great strength. It can stand three times the strain of soft steel wire, and is probably the strongest of all manufactured articles. Piano wire is used for sounding in deep water ; and for flying large kites at great heights.

Ital., from *piano e forte,* soft and strong.

piassaba (pē à sa′ bà), *n.* A strong, woody fibre obtained from certain South American palms. Another spelling is **piassava** (pē à sa′ và).

Two varieties of palm, whose scientific names are *Leopoldina Piassaba* and *Attalea funifera,* yield piassaba. That obtained from the former is used for the bristles of brooms and brushes. From the second plant comes a coarser kind of piassaba. The fruit of this palm is widely used in turnery for making small articles.

Port. from native Brazilian *piaçaba* palm fibre.

piastre (pi ăs′ tẽr), *n.* The Spanish silver peso or silver dollar, worth about four shillings and twopence ; a small Turkish coin, the hundredth part of a Turkish pound, and nominally worth twopence farthing ; an Egyptian coin of similar value. Another spelling is **piaster** (pi ăs′ tẽr). (F. *piastre.*)

The Egyptian and Turkish piastres are divided into paras.

F. from Ital. *piastra* thin metal plate from Gr. *emplastron*. *See* plaster.

piazza (pi ăz′ à ; pi at′ sà), *n.* The market-place of an Italian town ; any square or open space surrounded by buildings ; a parade ground. (F. *place, piazza.*)

The marble-paved piazza of St. Mark is in the centre of Venice, and is the most famous of all piazzas. In London, Covent Garden, which was laid out by Inigo Jones, was a true piazza, or open, public square, bounded by buildings. The arcades on its north and east sides were a fashionable promenade in the seventeenth century and were called the Covent Garden Piazzas. This wrong use of the word, in the sense of an arched walk, is still sometimes heard, and in America the veranda of a house is sometimes called a piazza.

Ital. *piazza,* L. *platea. See* place.

pibroch (pē′ brokh), *n.* A series of variations for the Scottish bagpipe. (F. *pibroch.*)

The pibroch is an elaborate art form, clear and regular in its construction. It is based on a single tune which is varied and embroidered, generally with increasing complexity, in the ten sections that follow. Slow versions of the theme are sometimes included, and each section is repeated three times. The pibroch is generally of a stirring, martial character, although some pibrochs are laments. It is not so often heard in England as the shorter pipe compositions, such as reels. The bagpipe has been mistakenly described as a pibroch.

Gaelic *piobaireachd* from *piobair* piper.

pica [1] (pī′ kà), *n.* A size of printing type ; a standard of measurement in printing. (F. *cicéro, douze.*)

Pica is twelve-point, and is the largest type ordinarily used in the printing of books. The pica has long been the printers' standard unit of measurement, six lines of it being an inch in depth. The length of a column in this dictionary is eight inches, but to the printer it is forty-eight picas, or ems pica.

L.L. originally a table of rules for movable feasts, but the origin is doubtful. *See* pie [3].

pica [2] (pī′ kà), *n.* The lagomys, a small tailless rodent resembling the guinea-pig. (*See* lagomys.) Another spelling is **pika** (pī kà).

From Tunguse (Siberian) *piika.*



Piazza.—A small piazza in Venice. To the left is the Doge's Palace, and in the background the Grand Canal.

picador (pik′ à dör), *n.* A mounted bull-fighter who provokes the bull with a lance. (F. *picador.*)

In Spain, where bullfights are still a popular entertainment, the picadors start the fight by riding at the bull on horseback and goading it to fury with their pikes. The horses are often killed, although they are now protected, according to law, with padded coats. The picadors take part only in the first stage of the fight, and are followed

by men who further enrage and tire the animal by implanting thin banderillas, or darts, in its neck.

Span. from *picar* to stab, prick.

picamar (pik′ à mar), *n.* An oily, transparent liquid with a bitter taste, obtained by distilling wood-tar. (F. *picamare.*)

From L. *pix* (acc. *pic-em*) pitch and *amārus* bitter.

picaroon (pik à roon′), *n.* A rogue; a robber or brigand; a pirate; a small pirate-ship. *v.i.* To act as a pirate or brigand. (F. *picaro, aventurier, pirate.*)

The word picaroon was employed to denote rascals who endeavoured to enrich themselves by trickery. Consequently, those novels which have rogues as heroes—generally written in a comic vein—came to be known as **picaresque** (pik à resk′, *adj.*) novels. Le Sage's "Gil Blas," Fielding's "Jonathan Wild," Thackeray's "Barry Lyndon," and Morier's "Hajji Baba" are famous examples. This style of fiction originated in Spain when it was a land of adventures.

Span. *picarón* augmentative of *picaro* rogue.

picayune (pik à yoon′), *n.* The half-real, a small silver coin formerly used in the old Spanish colonies of North America, and equivalent to six and a quarter cents. (F. *picaillon.*)

In the United States a five-cent piece, or other small coin, is sometimes called a picayune, and the word is also used contemptuously to describe anything mean or trifling.

An old term in Louisiana and Florida from Provençal *picaioun.*

piccalilli (pik′ à lil i), *n.* A pickle made of vegetables which are cut small and boiled in vinegar with very hot spices.

Origin unknown; probably a fanciful variant of *pickle.*

piccaninny (pik′ à nin i), *n.* A small negro or coloured child. *adj.* Very small; baby. Another spelling is **pickaninny** (pik′ à nin i).

In America a piccaninny is a negro child. In South Africa little Kafirs, Hottentots, or other natives are called piccaninnies, and in Australia the term is used of the babies of the aborigines.

W. Indian negro dim. of Span. *pequeño* little.

piccolo (pik′ ō lō), *n.* A small, flute-like instrument with a pitch eight notes above that of the flute. (F. *piccolo, flageolette.*)

In orchestration the piccolo is used in rapid and lively passages for brightening the tone colour of the music. Its upper notes are extremely shrill.

Ital. = little.

pice (pīs), *n.* The quarter-anna piece of India.

The pice is a copper coin roughly worth a farthing; sixty-four make one rupee.

From Hindustani *paisa.*

pichiciago (pich is i ā′ gō), *n.* A small edentate South American animal allied to the armadillo.

The pichiciago is only five inches long. It has white fur underneath, and its back is covered with pink scales on thin bony plates, which form a flexible shield and are attached only along the line of the backbone. Owing to its colour this animal has been called the pink fairy armadillo. The hinder end of the pichiciago is cut off abruptly, hence its scientific name *Chlamydophorus truncatus.* Its eyes are almost concealed by hair, but it is not blind, as its Spanish name suggests.

From Span. *pichiciego,* probably from native *pichey* armadillo and Span. *ciego* blind.



Pick. — A girl picking bluebells in a delightful wood in Surrey.

pick [1] (pik), *v.t.* To break, dent, open, pierce, or strike at with a pointed instrument; to remove matter lodged in a place with such an instrument; to clean thus, or with the teeth or fingers; to make (a hole) in this way; to remove flesh from (a bone or carcass); to pluck or gather (fruit, flowers, etc.); to choose; to select carefully; to take with the bill (of birds); to contrive to make (a quarrel); to steal the contents of (a pocket); to open (a lock) with an instrument instead of with a key; to pull asunder. *v.i.* To strike at with a pointed instrument; to peck at; to eat in small bites; to choose carefully, to pilfer. *n.* Selection; the best. (F. *piquer, percer, éplucher, cuver, cueillir, choisir, picoter, chercher, vider, crocheter, mettre en morceaux; béqueter, choisir; fleur.*)

After a chicken has been carved we are sometimes allowed to pick a leg or wing, that is, to remove and eat the meat remaining on it. Birds pick grain when they take it up in their bills. Some people pick or probe their teeth with a toothpick, but to do this at table or in public is not considered good manners. In a figurative sense, we speak of picking holes in a person when we find fault

with him, but in a literal sense, to pick a hole is to make one with a sharp instrument or with one's fingers.

A careful speaker is said to pick his words, that is, to choose them deliberately. We pick quarrels by finding occasion for them. Convicts used to pick oakum by tearing it apart. To pick a lock is to open it by some means without a proper key. An instrument for opening a lock without a key may be called a **picklock** (*n.*), which also means a thief who opens doors by picking the locks. One who picks pockets—that is, steals from other people's pockets—is called a **pickpocket** (*n.*). Unfortunately there is always a danger of having one's pocket picked in crowded public places.

When we are offered the choice between several articles, we are allowed to take our pick. No boy would think of giving away the pick of his stamp collection—that is, the very best part of it, unless he had decided to give up collecting stamps.

A blackbird picks out, or removes, a snail from its shell. At a sale we pick out, or select, the articles we wish or would like to buy. By means of a telescope we are able to pick out, or distinguish, distant ships. A blue dress whose colour is relieved by touches of red is said to be picked out with red; perhaps it also has a pattern on it, picked out, or marked out, in red. When we are perplexed by a passage in a book, we may say that we are unable to pick out, or make out, its meaning. Some people who have not learned to play the pianoforte are yet able to pick out, or play very simply by ear, any tune they may have heard.

To pick to pieces means either to tear apart or to criticize hostilely; to pick and choose is to select over-carefully. A sniper endeavours to pick off individual opponents by aiming carefully and deliberately at each one in turn. To pick off fruit is to detach it from the tree on which it grows.

A tram stops at certain points to pick up passengers, or enable them to enter. After a fall we pick ourselves up, or raise ourselves. To pick up an article is to take it up in one's hands, or else to obtain it cheaply or by chance. We pick up information when we gather it bit by bit, and we pick up, or regain, health or energy by taking a **pick-me-up** (*n.*), or tonic. Some workmen pick up, or gain, a livelihood by doing odd jobs. A dog that is able to acquire tricks is said to pick them up. To pick up an acquaintance with a person is to make his acquaintance, or become friendly with him in an entirely casual or accidental way. A navvy picks up the surface of a road by breaking it with his pick (*see* pick [2]).

A **pick-up** (*n.*) may be either the act of picking-up, especially of a ball in cricket, or the ball, etc., that is picked up. A well-fielded ball at cricket is described as a good **pick-up.**

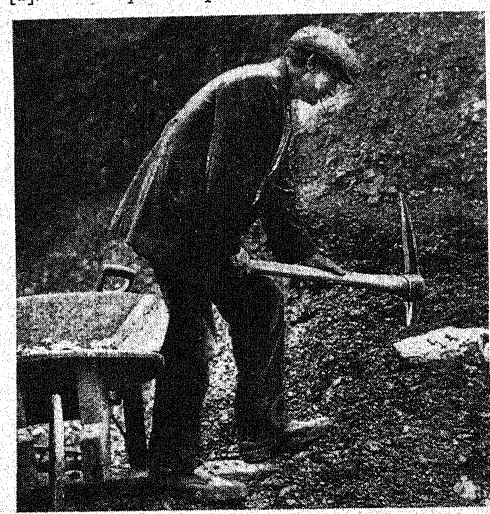
Men who are chosen because of their special ability or suitability for some task or duty are described as **picked** (pikt, *adj.*) men, but picked flowers are those that have been gathered by a **picker** (pik′ ẽr, *n.*). We often qualify this word with the name of the object picked, as in hop-picker, rag-picker. The **pickings** (pik′ ingz, *n.pl.*) of a meal are the odds and ends left over, such as are given to animals. Pickings also mean things that are picked up casually, or things picked up when no one is looking—pilferings. A dishonest person is said to live by picking and stealing.

M.E. *pikken, piken,* akin to *pike* and probably F. *piquer* to prick. SYN.: *v.* Choose, cull, gather, pluck, select.

pick [2] (pik), *n.* A tool with a long, usually curved, iron head, with a point at one end, and a chisel-edge or point at the other, fitted in the middle at right angles to a wooden shaft; any tool or instrument used for picking; a toothpick. (F. *pioche, pic.*)

Picks are used for breaking the surface of hard ground or gravel, and, in mining, for splitting masses of rock, etc. The stone shot formerly fired from cannon were shaped with an edged or pointed hammer called a pick, and a similar tool, known as a mill-pick, was used for dressing mill-stones.

M.E. *pik,* a shortened form of A.-S. *pīc* pike [1]. In L.L. *pīca* = pick-axe.



Pick.—A workman digging with a pick in a gravel pit in Kent where a mammoth's tusk was found.

pick-a-back (pik′ ȧ băk), *adv.* On the back. *n.* A ride on the back or shoulders of a person. (F. *à califourchon, sur le do.*)

Young children like to be carried pick-a-back—that is, like a knapsack upon the back of some friendly person. Their sometimes incessant demands to be given a pick-a-back have made this adverb into a noun.

Origin obscure. Early forms are *a pick back, a pick pack,* perhaps reduplicated from *pack.*

pickaninny (pik′ à nin i). This is another spelling of piccaninny. *See* piccaninny.

pickaxe (pik′ ăks), *n.* A heavy instrument used for picking. *v.t.* To break up or strike (ground, etc.) with this. *v.i.* To use this. (F. *pioche ; piocher.*)

In road-breaking operations on a large scale, a pneumatic drill is now generally used in place of the pickaxe, but one still sees navvies pickaxing the ground, or breaking it up with a pickaxe, in many kinds of road-work. The name is also given to a pick used in mining, quarrying, etc.

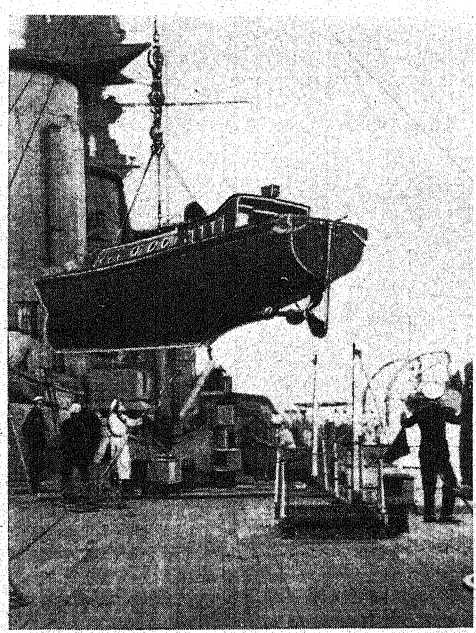
M.E. *pikois, pikeis* (later *picas*), from O.F. *picois* mattock, akin to *pic* ; the suffix *ax(e)* comes from a misunderstanding.

pickerel (pik′ ĕr ĕl), *n.* A young or small pike. (F. *brocheton.*)

This term is used by anglers for the young pike (*Esox lucius*).

From E. *pike* with dim. suffix *-rel.*

picket (pik′ ĕt), *n.* A pointed stake or peg driven into the ground, forming part of a paling, etc., or for tethering a horse to ; a military guard or outpost ; a guard set by workmen during a trade dispute in a factory, etc. *v.t.* To fence or protect with stakes, etc. ; to tether (a horse) to a picket ; to place as a picket ; to set a picket of workmen at the gates, etc., of (a factory). *v.i.* To act as a picket. (F. *piquet, poste ; piqueter, poster.*)



Picket-boat.—A picket-boat being hoisted on to a battleship.

Wooden pickets are used for tethering horses, holding tent ropes, forming fences, etc. A military picket, or piquet (pik′ ĕt, *n.*), may be " inlying," or situated within the camp, for police or military duties, or " outlying," as a guard against the enemy. Military pickets are also sent out to fetch men who have exceeded the period of their leave.

During strikes and lock-outs trade-union pickets used to wait outside the houses of workers who did not support the strike. Their object was to persuade such workmen to refrain from work until the strike or dispute was settled. The entrances to the shops or factories concerned were also picketed on such occasions. In 1927 Parliament made illegal any picketing outside houses, and also elsewhere if it was calculated to intimidate.

A picket-boat (*n.*) is a small steam-launch or motor-launch carried by a warship.

From F. *piquet* pointed stake (*piquer* to prick).

pickings (pik′ ingz), *n.pl.* Odds and ends ; pilferings. *See under* pick [1].

pickle (pik′ l), *n.* Vinegar, brine, or other liquid for preserving food ; diluted acid used for cleaning, etc. ; a disagreeable position ; a troublesome child ; (*pl.*) the food thus preserved, especially vegetables. *v.t.* To preserve in pickle ; to treat with pickle. (F. *saumure, marinade, pickles, panne, polisson ; mariner.*)

The word pickle was at first used of herrings preserved in salt water. This solution, sometimes with the addition of sugar and spice, is the pickle still used for preserving fish and meat ; but vegetables such as beetroot, cabbage, cauliflower, onions, etc., are pickled by saturating them with vinegar. Formerly, seamen who had been flogged were afterwards—in nautical language—pickled by having salt rubbed on their wounded backs. This brutal practice has long been abolished. In a figurative sense, one who is in some difficulty is said to be in a pickle, and a mischievous child is called a pickle. A beating or scolding in store for a person is sometimes described as a rod in pickle.

M.E. *pikil* ; cp. Dutch *pekel* ; origin doubtful.

picklock (pik′ lok). For this word, and **pickpocket**, *see under* pick [1].

picksome (pik′ sŭm), *adj.* Careful in choosing or selecting ; dainty or fastidious. (F. *difficile, exigeant.*)

A person who is very particular as to the choice of his friends or company may be described as picksome, and so may a child or grown-up who is very difficult to please as regards food. This word is not very common.

From E. *pick* and *-some.* SYN. : Dainty, fastidious.

Pickwickian (pik wik′ i ăn), *adj.* In the style of or relating to Mr. Pickwick.

The portly and benevolent old gentleman, Mr. Pickwick, who is beloved by all, is the hero of Dickens's " The Pickwick Papers." An expression used in a Pickwickian sense is one that must not be taken too literally, but must be taken in a modified, and usually much milder, sense, well understood in the circle in which it was used.

The phrase is a reference to Mr. Pickwick's affray with Mr. Blotton, whom he accused of acting " in a vile and calumnious manner."

Blotton replied that Pickwick was a "humbug." But the quarrel was ended by a subterfuge on the part of both, as they pretended that the words were used only in a more or less formal sense, and they really esteemed each other very highly.

picnic (pik′ nik), *n.* A pleasure excursion, during which a meal is taken in the open air; an informal or makeshift meal. *v.i.* To go on a picnic; to take food informally or alfresco. (F. *piquenique, repas champêtre.*)

Many Londoners go picknicking in the country during the summer. Many **picnickers** (pik′ nik ẽrz, *n.pl.*) cycle or motor out of town, and picnic in some quiet spot. The meal taken at a picnic is usually of a makeshift order, and so we sometimes describe an indoor meal which is taken hurriedly or is composed of odds and ends, as having a **picnicky** (pik′ nik i, *adj.*) character.

Probably F. Origin obscure.



Picnic.—A punting party enjoying a picnic in delightful surroundings. The swan is an interested observer.

picot (pi kō′), *n.* A small thread-loop on an ornamental edging, such as a border of lace; a raised, embroidered knot. (F. *picot.*)

F. dim. of *pic* peak, point.

picotee (pik ò tē′), *n.* A variety of the carnation. (F. *œillet.*)

The picotee has light-coloured petals with a darker edging, which may be yellow, red, rose, or purple.

From F. *picoté* speckled. *See* picot.

picotite (pik′ ò tīt), *n.* A mineral belonging to the spinel group. (F. *picotite.*)

Picotite is found in the form of dark brown or black grains or crystals in serpentine and other rocks. It contains chromium, iron, manganese and aluminium.

Named after Picot de la Peyrouse, French botanist.

picric (pik′ rik), *adj.* Having an intensely bitter taste; applied to a yellow crystalline powder obtained by the action of nitric acid on phenol and related compounds. (F. *picrique.*)

Picric acid is used chiefly in the manufacture of explosives. It is also employed in dyeing. Any one of the salts of picric acid is called a **picrate** (pik′ rāt, *n.*). Some are very sensitive explosives. Ammonium picrate is a constituent of lyddite and other explosives, and is particularly useful, because on explosion it becomes wholly gaseous.

The prefix **picro-**, meaning bitter, is used with a number of words. **Picrotoxin** (pik rò toks′ in, *n.*), for example, is a violent poison with a bitter taste, present in the seeds of *Cocculus indicus*, an East Indian vine. It has been used in medicine. **Picrite** (pik′ rīt, *n.*) is a blackish-green rock which contains olivine, augite, and sometimes hornblende, etc. It occurs in Great Britain, Germany and America.

From Gr. *pikros* bitter, and E. chemical suffix *-ic.*

Pict (pikt), *n.* One of an ancient people that lived in eastern Scotland. (F. *Picte.*)

The Picts or **Pictish** (pik′ tish, *adj.*) people are distinct from the Scots, who were great sea-rovers, but the two made combined attacks on the Romans during the occupation of Britain, and, later, on the Britons, who obtained the assistance of the Saxons against them. The Picts were finally subdued in the ninth century, when Kenneth Mac Alpin, the Scot, defeated them, and became king of both nations. The racial history of the Picts has not been settled, but they spoke a Celtic language. The crude underground buildings of stone found in many parts of Scotland are popularly known as **Picts' houses** (*n.pl.*).

A.-S. *Pihtas, Peohtas* (*pl.*), L.L. *Picti*, possibly from *pictus*, p.p. of *pingere* to paint, from their habit of tattooing themselves; but probably the L. word is a form of a native name.

pictograph (pik′ tò grăf), *n.* A picture or sign used in picture-writing; a record written in such symbols. **Pictogram** (pik′ tò grăm) has the same meaning.

Pictographs were used in prehistoric times; and later, in China, Babylonia, Egypt, and the Aegean, they were developed into syllabaries and alphabets. They were formerly used for conveying messages by many North American Indian tribes. The letters of our own alphabet are **pictographic** (pik tò grăf′ ik, *adj.*) in their origin, as is described on pp. vii-xx. The use of small sketches, hieroglyphs, or ideograms for purposes of communication, etc., is sometimes called **pictography** (pik tog′ rà fi, *n.*), or picture-writing. (*See* hieroglyph; ideogram, *under* ideo-.)

From L. *pictus* painted, p.p. of *pingere*, and E. *-graph* (Gr. *-graphos* written, writing, from *graphein* to write).

pictorial (pik tōr′ i ăl), *adj.* Of, pertaining to, or expressed in pictures; illustrated by pictures; graphic. *n.* An illustrated periodical. (F. *pictural, illustré, graphique; journal illustré.*)

A pictorial account of a holiday would be one recorded in pictures, whether sketches or photographs. This dictionary is a pictorial work, because it contains pictures. The aim of the daily pictorials is to present news **pictorially** (pik tōr′ i ăl li, *adv.*), or by means of pictures.

L.L. *pictōrius*, from L. *pictor* painter, and E. suffix *-al* (L. *-ālis*). SYN.: *adj.* Graphic.

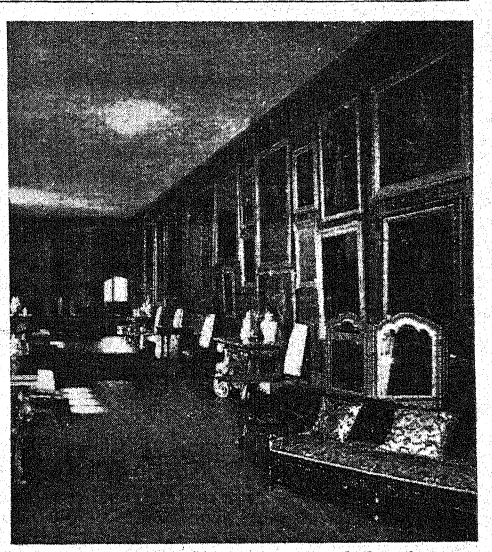
picture (pik′ chûr), *n.* A drawing, painting, photograph, engraving or other representation in the flat of some object, objects, scene, etc.; a subject fit for representing thus; a beautiful object; a mental image; a vivid account; a kinematographic film. *v.t.* To represent by drawing, painting, etc., or by the kinematograph; to describe or imagine vividly. (F. *image, tableau; dépeindre, décrire.*)

The portrait, landscape, seascape, genre, and still-life are types of pictures. When we imagine a scene we are said to picture it, but an artist pictures it when he gives it form as a picture. We speak of a well-set-up person looking the picture of health, of a pleasing sight as being a perfect picture; of a daughter as the picture of her mother. People are said to go to the pictures when they visit a moving-picture show that takes place in a kinema, which is also called a **picture theatre** (*n.*) or **picture-house** (*n.*). A play reproduced on a kinematographic screen is sometimes called a **picture-play** (*n.*).

Anything that would make a good picture, such as an old mill, or a peasant in native costume, is said to be **picturesque** (pik chûr esk′, *adj.*). A pretty or romantic painting is picturesque if it appeals to the eye, and is attractive rather than emotionally affecting. We also apply this word to language that describes an event or scene graphically or **picturesquely** (pik chûr esk′ li, *adv.*), and so has the quality of **picturesqueness** (pik chû resk′ nĕs, *n.*). Most people have a liking for the **picturesque** (*n.*), that is, picturesque things.

A book, especially one for children, that consists largely of illustrations, is called a **picture-book** (*n.*). A **picture-gallery** (*n.*) is a large, well-lighted room or corridor in which pictures are exhibited, or else a building containing such rooms. A wide-brimmed hat, formerly worn by women, was known as a **picture-hat** (*n.*), because such hats are shown in some famous pictures by Reynolds and Gainsborough. **Picture-writing** (*n.*) is another name for hieroglyphics; and a **picture post-card** (*n.*) is a post-card with a picture on the back.

L. *pictūra* painting (the art and the picture), from *pictus*, p.p. of *pingere* to paint. SYN.: *n.* Drawing, painting, portrait, representation, scene.



Picture-gallery.—One of the walls of the picture-gallery at Penshurst Place, Kent, the birthplace of Sir Philip Sidney, poet, soldier, and statesman.

piddock (pid′ ŏk), *n.* A burrowing bivalve shell-fish, of the genus *Pholas*, especially *P. dactylus*, used for bait and food.

The piddock is enclosed in two long, thin, white shells, which are covered at the front end with teeth like a file. With the aid of these it is able to bore its way into rock or wood. As the animal burrows it grips the substance with its sucker-like foot.

Apparently a dim.

pidgin-English (pij′ in ing′ glish), *n.* A mixture or jargon of English and other languages used in the Far East, etc. Another form is **pigeon-English** (pij′ ŏn ing′ glish, *n.*).

In the Far East natives and Europeans converse in pidgin-English, a jargon in which English is mixed with Chinese, Malay, Portuguese, etc. The words are mostly mispronounced and are not arranged as in ordinary English. Other native jargons similarly constructed are also known as pidgin-English. A traveller was puzzled by a native who asked him for "pushum he come, pullem he go, brother belong tomahawk." Eventually, after the native had acted a little scene, the traveller discovered that the article in demand was a saw.

Chinese corruption of *business English*.

pie [1] (pī), *n.* The magpie; any of certain other birds of strongly contrasted colour, such as the spotted woodpecker; the oyster-catcher. (F. *pie.*)

The oyster-catcher is also called the sea-pie. Several species of woodpecker are distinguished as rain-pies, and wood-pies, etc.

M.E. *pie, pye* from F. *pie*, L. *pīca* (cp. *pīcus* woodpecker), both perhaps named from their spots, from *pingere* (p.p. *pictus*) to paint; or perhaps from *specere* to see, from its keen sight, original *s* having been lost.

pie [2] (pī), *n.* A baked dish of meat fruit or vegetables, with a covering of paste. (F. *pâté, tourte.*)

Some people restrict the word to pies made of meat, and regard gooseberry-pies, apple-pies, etc., as tarts. A tart, however, may also be open or uncovered pastry. The pastry covering a pie is called a **piecrust** (pī′ krŭst, *n.*). There is a proverb that promises are like piecrust, made to be broken. A tub of bran with toys hidden in it, to be drawn out as a lucky-dip, is called a bran-pie. People who concern themselves in an officious manner with some business are said to have a finger in the pie. Simple Simon, as we know, met a **pieman** (pī′ măn, *n.*) or seller of pies.

Perhaps pie [1], in the sense of a miscellaneous collection of ingredients, like the different colours of the bird.

pie [3] (pī), *n.* A confused mass of printer's type; any jumble or disorder. *v.t.* To mix or jumble (type). (F. *pâte; mêler confusément, brouiller.*)

The mixture of type, called pie or printer's pie, has given rise to a figurative use of the word in the sense of a chaos or confusion. It is suggested that this word originated in the name of a set of rules used in the pre-Reformation Church, showing the priest how to deal with overlapping festivals occasioned by variations of the dates of the great festivals. This table was known as the pie. It was very complicated, difficult to read, and was printed in black letter type on white paper like the magpie's colours.

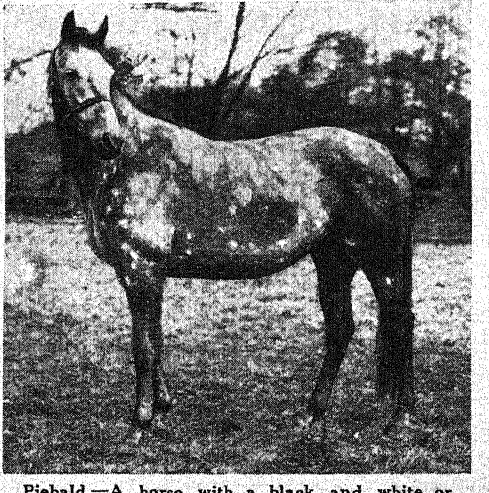
The sense of a mixed and confused mass of type may be from *pie* [1] or [2] or from the service book. *Pica* is still the name of a large size of type. *See* pica.

pie [4] (pī), *n.* A small copper Indian coin worth one-twelfth of an anna.

One hundred and ninety-two pies equal a rupee, which is equivalent to one shilling and sixpence.

Hindi *pā'i* a fourth (originally) of an anna.

piebald (pī′ bawld), *adj.* Pied; mottled; parti-coloured; motley. (F. *pie, bigarré.*)



Piebald.—A horse with a black and white or piebald coat.

This word is used to describe animals, especially horses, whose coats have patches of white and black or dark brown. The markings of a piebald horse resemble those of a magpie. Sometimes a thing having a patchy combination of other colours, or more colours, is said to be piebald. A person of piebald character has a mixed or motley character. In this sense the word has a contemptuous meaning.

From *pie* [1] and *bald* (probably = *balled*, p.p. of an obsolete v. *ball*) marked with a blaze or white streak (Welsh *bal*). *See* bald.

piece (pēs), *n.* A distinct part or fragment of anything; a separate or detached portion (of); a division; a plot of land; a measured quantity; a short literary or musical composition; a play; a coin; a gun; a chessman, draughtsman, etc. *v.t.* To join (together); to mend; to patch; to add pieces to; to eke (out). (F. *morceau, pièce, fusil, pion; unir, rapiécer; allonger.*)

A shattered window pane is said to be in pieces, or fragments; a delicately constructed toy is likely to come to pieces, or break apart, if roughly treated; boys with mechanical tastes like to take to pieces clockwork engines and similar pieces of mechanism, that is, to separate them into the parts of which they are composed.

A piece of land means a plot of land. "Parker's Piece" is a well-known open space at Cambridge. Sometimes, a small lake is called a piece of water, and a small portion of any substance, such as a slice of bread, is described as a piece. The word may also be used for a painting. The old Spanish dollar was called a **piece of eight** (*n.*), since it was worth eight reals, or about four shillings and sixpence of English money.

Some goods, such as woven fabrics, are sold by the piece, or in rolls containing a fixed length, and are known as **piece-goods**. A piece of wallpaper is twelve yards, and is sold in one piece or undivided. Work paid for by the piece, that is, according to the amount done, or at a **piece-rate** (*n.*), or fixed rate for a certain quantity, is called **piece-work** (*n.*).

Things are said to be of a piece, if of the same kind or quality. To make a large panel, a joiner often has to piece on, or join on, one board to another. We sometimes piece out a thing, or make it large enough for our purpose, by adding other pieces to it. Sailors piece up, that is, patch up, an old sail by covering the weak places with new canvas. Historians often have to piece together a story from scattered fragments of information.

A paper torn **piecemeal** (pēs′ mēl, *adv.*) is torn into pieces or fragments. To carry on business piecemeal is to do it a little at a time, or in a **piecemeal** (*adj.*) way.

A piecer (pēs′ ėr, *n.*) in a cotton-mill is an assistant who keeps the frame of a spinning mule supplied with rovings, which the mule spins into thread. The piecer has to piece up or join broken threads.

Probably of Celtic origin. M.E. *pece*, from O.F. *piece* (Ital. *pezza* piece of cloth, *pezzo* piece generally), L.L. *petia, petium* piece, piece of land; cp. Welsh and Cornish *peth* thing, part, Breton *pez* piece, Old Irish *cuit* share. Origin obscure. SYN.: *n.* Bit, fragment, morsel, portion, shred ANT.: *n.* Entirety, mass, whole.

pied (pīd), *adj.* Of various colours streaked or spotted; variegated. (F. *bariolé, bigarré.*)

A magpie is pied, and a pied horse is one whose coat shows patches of different colours. Butterflies, and daisies and many other flowers have been described by poets as pied. The coat of Robert Browning's Pied Piper of Hamlin, which was "half of yellow and half of red," is a good example of

piedness (pīd′ nės, *n.*).

From *pie* [I] and *-ed* (p.p. suffix). SYN.: Spotted, streaked, variegated.

piepowder (pī′ pou dėr), *n.* A dusty-footed traveller, especially a travelling merchant or pedlar.

This word is never used for a traveller now, but we hear it sometimes in the expression piepowder court, or court of piepowder. This was an ancient court presided over by the steward of the lord of the manor and held at fairs to settle disputes between merchants and their customers, and to punish brawling. Gradually all the courts of private jurisdiction were abolished and king's courts set up. The work done by the piepowder court is now done at the petty sessions.

Anglo-F. *pie* foot, *pouldrous* dusty, from *pouldre* dust (F. *pied poudreux* dusty foot, tramp), from L. *pēs* (acc. *ped-em*) foot, *pulvis* (acc. *pulver-em*) dust. The *d* is excrescent.

pier (pēr), *n.* A massive support of stone or brick for an arch or roof; one of the supports of a bridge; a pillar; a mass of stonework between the openings in a wall; a jetty or structure running out to sea; a wharf or landing-stage. (F. *pilier, pile, môle, jetée.*)

In architecture, a pier is always used to give strength or support. A pier or solid buttress was used by Norman builders to strengthen an outside wall. In Norman churches the piers supporting the arches are single, solid columns, but in Early English churches one pier supports a number of arches and seems to be a cluster of columns.

Any structure jutting into water and built on columns or piles, either of iron, stone, or wood, may be called a pier. In the commonest sense, a pier is the frail-looking structure of iron and wood used as a promenade by seaside visitors.

The charge made for landing on a pier or landing-stage is

pierage (pēr′ āj, *n.*).

A **pier-glass** (*n.*) is a long mirror; it received its name from the fact that such mirrors were once fitted to the pier, or stone support, between windows. A

pier-table (*n.*)

is a table or bracket placed between two windows or below a pier-glass.

M.E. *pere*, possibly O.F. *piere*, L., Gr. *petra* rock, stone, but this is not accepted by all.



Pier.—The nave of Gloucester Cathedral, showing the piers supporting the roof. **Another kind of pier is illustrated on page 2376.**

pierce (pērs), *v.t.* To make a hole through or in (something); to stab or puncture; to force a way into; to move deeply; figuratively, to penetrate or see into. *v.i.* To enter or penetrate. (F. *percer, pénétrer, émouvoir.*)

A shoemaker pierces his leather with a strong needle. When a motor-tire is punctured, the driver looks for the nail or flint that pierced the rubber. East winds can pierce even the thickest clothes. A general tries to pierce the enemy's lines, and tries to pierce, or discern, the intentions of the opposing general.

A cry that can be heard above all other noises may be called a

piercing (pērs′ ing, *adj.*)

cry. A man is said to have a piercing glance if he appears to see everything going on around him. All the great scientific discoveries have been made by men with piercing intelligence, who were not content to accept the old ideas about Nature.

Weather that is

piercingly (pērs′ ing li, *adj.*)

cold has the quality of

piercingness (pērs′ ing nės, *n.*).

This quality is possessed by anything that has sharpness or the power of penetration. Anyone or anything that pierces is a

piercer (pērs′ ėr, *n.*).

In a special sense a piercer is a person skilled in perforated metal or wood work. Anything that can be pierced or penetrated is

pierceable (pērs′ ȧbl, *adj.*).

M.E. *percen*, O.F. *percier*, perhaps *pertuiser* assumed L.L. *pertusiāre*, for L. *pertundere* (p.p. *pertūs-us*) to push, beat, or bore through; cp. O.F. *pertuis* hole, *pertuisier* to pierce. Another suggestion is assumed L.L. *peritiāre* to go through. SYN.: Penetrate, puncture, stab.

Pierian (pī ēr′ i ăn ; pī er′ i ăn), *adj.* Belonging or relating to Pieria, the supposed dwelling-place of the Muses ; relating to the Muses. (F. *piérien.*)

The Muses, the nine goddesses who presided over the arts, were held by the Greeks to haunt Pieria, a district on the coast of ancient Thessaly. Here was a fountain, the Pierian spring, that was fabled to inspire anyone who drank from it with the love of poetry or learning. Alexander Pope (1688-1744) gave good advice in his "Essay on Criticism," when he wrote :

"A little learning is a dangerous thing ;
Drink deep, or taste not the Pierian spring."

L. *Pīerius*, and *-an*, E. place suffix.

pierrot (pē′ ėr ō ; pyer′ ō), *n.* A male singer or entertainer, usually dressed fantastically in black and white, with a close-fitting black cap and whitened face. (F. *pierrot, gille.*)



Pierrot.—A pierrot, a popular type of entertainer at seaside resorts.

Pierrot formerly was a character in French pantomime, representing a man in growth and a child in mind and behaviour. He is now as a rule a member of a troupe of travelling entertainers, called pierrots, which usually includes at least one woman, or **pierrette** (pē ėr et′ ; pyer et′, *n.*), who is dressed similarly to a pierrot.

F. dim. of *Pierre* Peter.

pietà (pyā ta′), *n.* A picture or piece of sculpture representing the Virgin Mary mourning over the dead Christ. (F. *piéta.*)

Pietàs are to be seen in most museums and art galleries ; they were designed originally for the sacred uses of the Church.

Ital. = piety. *See* piety.

Pietist (pī′ ė tist), *n.* A member of a party of Lutherans in the seventeenth century who wished to introduce a spirit of deeper devotion into the Church ; one who has or affects to have strong religious feelings. (F. *piétiste.*)

The Pietists tried to develop the side of religion that appeals to the feelings rather than the intellect. **Pietism** (pī′ ė tizm, *n.*) in Germany, like Puritanism in England, was a revolt from what its believers held to be the formalism that had crept into worship.

To-day, we may speak of anyone who displays great religious ardour, or one who is very strict about his religious observances, as a pietist. Such a person, more especially if he makes a display of his feelings, is called **pietistic** (pī ė tis′ tik, *adj.*), or **pietistical** (pī ė tis′ tik ăl, *adj.*). Both these words are used rather contemptuously.

G., from L. *pietās* piety and G. *-ist* one who practises or believes in (= E suffix *-ist*).

piety (pī′ ė ti), *n.* The quality of being pious ; devotion and obedience to God ; dutifulness. (F. *piété.*)

Originally piety meant the natural affection parents and children feel towards each other. In books we may sometimes read of filial or parental piety, which means the affectionate respect a child has for his father or mother or they have for him.

O.F. *piete*, from L. *pietās* (acc. *-tāt-em*), from *pius* dutiful, devout, affectionate. *Pity* is a doublet. Syn. : Devoutness, reverence.

piezometer (pī ė zom′ ė tėr), *n.* An apparatus for determining pressure or its effects on liquids. (F. *piézomètre.*)

In one kind of piezometer the liquid to be tested is put in a glass bulb having a neck. This is placed, neck downwards, in a stout glass cylinder, furnished with a tightly-fitting piston worked by a screw. The cylinder is filled up with water, the liquid in the bulb being separated from the surrounding water by a globule of mercury. When the piston is screwed down, great pressure is exerted on the water and the mercury is forced up the neck of the bulb. The height to which it rises shows how much the liquid inside is compressed. The bulb itself is not affected, as the pressure on it is the same inside and out.

From Gr. *piezein* to press, and E. *meter* (Gr. *metron* measure).

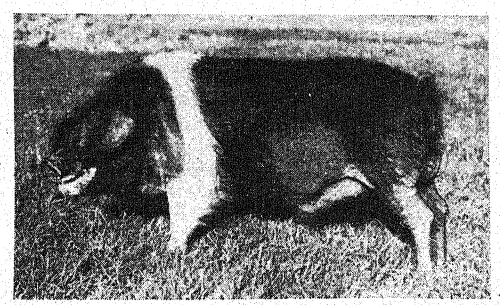
piffle (pif′ l), *v.i.* To talk or behave in an aimless, weak, or trifling manner ; to fool about. *n.* Trashy reading matter ; nonsensical or aimless talk ; twaddle. (F. *s'amuser à des riens, baguenauder, niaiser, badiner, folâtrer ; bavardage, sornette.*)

This was a slang word but it has won a recognized place in the language. A piffler (pif′ lėr, *n.*) or **piffling** (pif′ ling, *adj.*) person says nothing worth listening to and does nothing well.

Probably imitative. Syn. : *v.* Fool, sport, toy, trifle. *n.* Rubbish, trash, twaddle.

pig (pig), *n.* A swine or hog, especially when not full-grown; a greedy, dirty, or obstinate person; an oblong mass of unforged metal. *v.i.* To produce pigs; to huddle together or live like pigs. (F. *cochon, porc, pourceau, gueuse, saumon; cochonner, vivre en pourceau.*)

The pig is a difficult animal to drive, and if left untended will eat any coarse or unclean food it can find. Properly looked after, it is clean in its habits, but its name lingers as a term of reproach, applied to anyone possessing its supposed bad qualities.



Pig.—A fine specimen of a saddleback pig, so called from its coloration.

Pigs are kept in a **pigsty** (*n.*), or **piggery** (pig′ ẽ ri, *n.*), and these words are used, in a figurative sense, for any dirty or untidy place. They are often fed on **pigwash** (*n.*), or **pig's wash** (*n.*), which is refuse from the kitchen. They will also eat goosefoot and other herbs known as **pigweed** (*n.*), and, if they can find them, earth-nuts, or **pig-nuts** (*n.pl.*). The skin of the pig makes a tough leather called **pigskin** (*n.*). **Pigskin** (*adj.*) saddles, or pigskins, as they are sometimes called, wear very well.

An animal with small, sunken eyes may be called **pig-eyed** (pig′ īd, *adj.*). An obstinate person is said to be **pigheaded** (pig′ hed ẽd, *adj.*). He shows his obstinacy, or **pigheadedness** (pig′ hed ẽd nẽs, *n.*), by acting **pigheadedly** (pig′ hed ẽd li, *adv.*). The behaviour of greedy, selfish, dirty, or obstinate persons is often said to be **piggish** (pig′ ish, *adj.*), or **piglike** (*adj.*). Such people act **piggishly** (pig′ ish li, *adv.*), and their **piggishness** (pig′ ish nẽs, *n.*) makes them despised by others.

A little pig is a **piglet** (pig′ lẽt, *n.*), **pigling** (pig′ ling, *n.*), or a **piggy** (pig′ i, *n.*). Piggy is also another name for the game of tip-cat, and it is sometimes used jocularly of a dirty child. A mother sometimes affectionately calls her baby a **piggy-wiggy** (pig′ i wig′ i, *n.*).



Pigtail.—Chinamen wearing the pigtail.

Australians say that a horse **pig-jumps** (*v.i.*) if it jumps with all four legs without bringing them together. A **pigsticker** (*n.*) is one who follows the sport of **pigsticking** (*n.*), that is, hunting wild boars with a spear, and a horse trained for this sport is also called by this name.

A Chinaman might be called **pigtailed** (*adj.*), because he wore his hair in a **pigtail** (*n.*), or long queue, resembling the tail of a pig. A **pig-fish** (*n.*) is a fish that makes a grunting noise like a pig. **Pig-iron** (*n.*) is iron which is run out of the furnace and sets in pigs, or oblong masses. To buy a pig in a poke, which is a large sack, means to buy something blindly, without knowing exactly what it is.

M.E. *pigge*, perhaps from A.-S. *pecg*; cp. Dutch *big(ge)*. SYN.: *n.* Boar, glutton, hog, sow, swine.

pigeon (pij′ ŏn), *n.* A wild or domesticated bird of the dove family (Columbidae); one easily tricked. *v.t.* To swindle. (F. *pigeon, gogo, dupe; duper.*)

The pigeons and doves are so closely related that it is hard to distinguish between them. The true pigeons comprise one genus, *Columba*, which is distributed over all parts of the world, except the Polar regions. The pigeons native of Great Britain are the stock-dove, the common wood pigeon, and the blue rock pigeon.

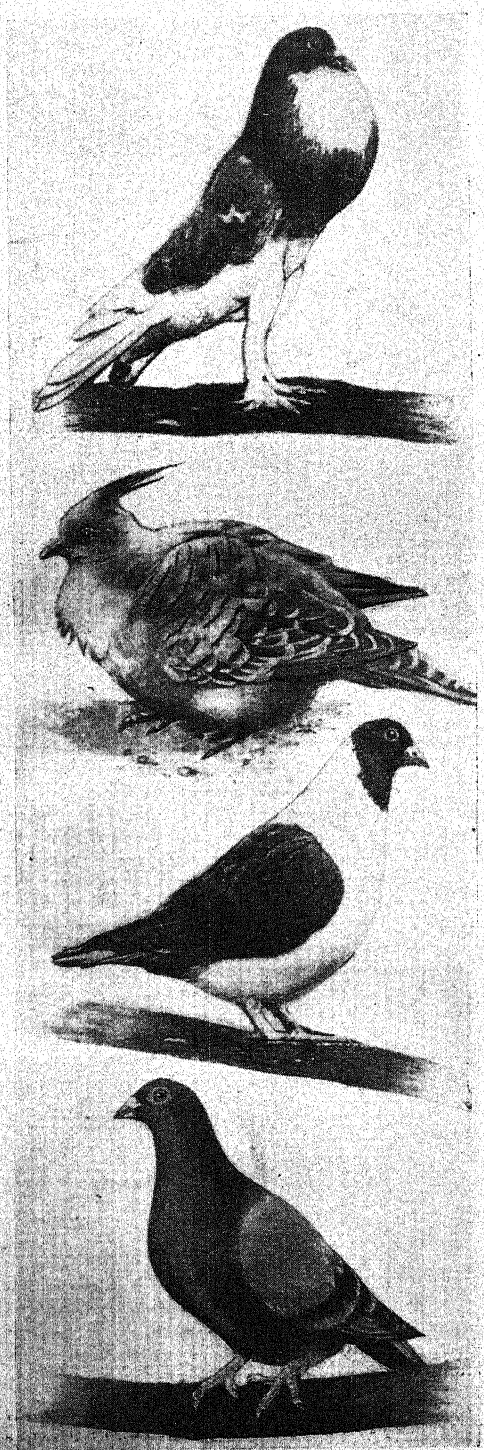
The stock-dove is distinguished from the common pigeon by its smaller size and soberer plumage. The common pigeon thrives equally in the country and the town; it is the bird found in parks and open spaces in London. The blue rock pigeon has bluish-grey feathers; it can be domesticated easily, and is used largely for breeding the various exhibition types. Of these the pouter with its huge crop, the fantail with its wide upstanding tail, and the Jacobin with its hooded neck, are perhaps the best known.

A very simple, unsuspecting person, or one who can easily be swindled by rogues, is called a pigeon, because the bird is very harmless and will not defend itself if attacked.

A pigeon used to carry messages is known as the carrier-pigeon. The messages it carries are sometimes called **pigeongrams** (pij′ ŏn grămz, *n.pl.*). By this means a **pigeon-post** (*n.*) was kept up during the World War.

In some parts of the country great interest is taken in **pigeon-flying** (*n.*), which is the racing of pigeons against each other over a course, which may be hundreds of miles long. All the competing birds, known as homer-pigeons, are released together at the starting-point, and the times of arrival in their home lofts are carefully recorded.

By **pigeon-shooting** (*n.*) is meant the shooting of pigeons released from traps on the ground. To count as a kill the bird must fall within marked boundaries. The use of live birds involved great cruelty, and the pigeon-shooting clubs now substitute clay



Pigeon.—In order from the top, the birds shown are the pouter, crested, bronze-modena, and blue hen pigeons. Over six hundred and fifty varieties of pigeons have been classified by naturalists.

" pigeons "—earthenware disks—which are flung into the air by a mechanical device.

A structure for housing pigeons is a **pigeon-house** (*n.*), or **pigeonry** (pij′ ŏn ri, *n.*). It may be a single large chamber, or be divided into a number of pens, each having a large open-air run enclosed by wire-netting.

The entrance to a pigeon-house is called a **pigeon-hole** (*n.*), and because of their resemblance to this, the separate divisions made in the shelves of writing-desks or cabinets are also so called. When we put things away in these, we are said to **pigeon-hole** (*v.t.*) them. In a figurative sense, we may say we pigeon-hole facts when we put them aside for later consideration or store them in our mind.

The seed of an Indian pod-bearing shrub, which is used for food, is called the **pigeon-pea** (*n.*). A person whose chest sticks out unnaturally is said to have a **pigeon-breast** (*n.*), or to be **pigeon-breasted** (*adj.*). One whose toes turn inwards is **pigeon-toed** (*adj.*). **Pigeon's milk** (*n.*) is a milky substance that pigeons give their chicks after they themselves have partly digested it.

A style of dressing the sides of the hair, or of a wig, to a point, such as was fashionable among men in the eighteenth century, was known as **pigeon-wing** (*n.*). In America pigeon-wing is the name given to a certain fancy figure in dancing or skating.

Imitative; O.F. *pijon* from L. *pīpiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) a young piping or chirping bird, from *pīpīre* to peep, chirp.

piggery (pig′ è ri), *n.* A pen in which pigs are kept. *See under* pig. (F. *étable à cochons.*)

piggin (pig′ in), *n.* A small wooden pail, having one of its staves lengthened to act as a handle, often used as a milking pail.

Perhaps adj. (cp. *earthen*) from Sc. *pig* earthen pot, earthenware.

pigment (pig′ mènt), *n.* Colouring matter used either as paint or dye; natural colouring matter found in organic tissues. (F. *colorant, couleur, pigment.*)

Anything which colours is a pigment, though the word originally was applied only to the dried powders used in making paints. The word is now used also of dyes which colour an object throughout.

The dark skin of negroes and the yellow tinge taken by the skin of the Mongolian races, are examples of the **pigmentation** (pig mèn tā′ shŭn, *n.*), or natural coloration, of animal tissue. Anything that relates to or contains colouring matter is **pigmentary** (pig′ mèn tà ri, *adj.*), or **pigmental** (pig men′ tàl, *adj.*), but these words are used more often in relation to the presence of pigment in live tissues.

L. *pigmentum* from *pig-* root of *pingere* to paint.

pigmy (pig′ mi). This is another spelling of pygmy. *See* pygmy.

Pig-nut (pig′ nŭt). For this word, **pigsty**, etc., *see under* pig.

pike [1] (pīk), *n.* A kind of spear, formerly carried by infantry; a pick; a pointed or peaked hill; a large freshwater fish, with a long, narrow body and formidable teeth. *v.t.* To stab with a pike. (F. *pique, pic, brochet; frapper d'une pique.*)

The military pike used in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries was a long wooden shaft with a lance-head. It had a small spike at the butt end so that it could be stuck in the ground to ward off cavalry. In the Midlands, coal-miners and labourers speak of the pick, with which they break up ground, as a pike. In the northern counties a hill with a pointed summit, and a cairn set on the top of a hill or mountain, are known as pikes.



Pikeman.—A pikeman in his picturesque uniform.

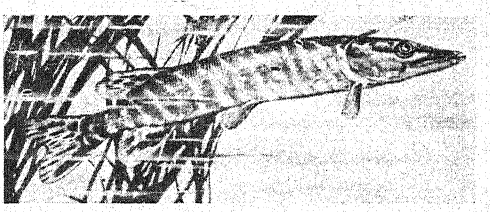
The pike (*Esox lucius*) is found in the fresh waters of Europe, Asia and America. Its elongated body, which may weigh as much as thirty pounds, is covered with small scales. The colour of the head and the upper part of the back is a dusky olive-brown, growing lighter and mottled with green on the sides and shading to white underneath.

The wooden staff of the infantryman's pike was called a **pikestaff** (pīk′ staf, *n.*). The phrase, "plain as a pikestaff," means easy to understand or quite obvious. Pikestaff in this expression is a corruption of packstaff, the plain, wooden pole on which a pedlar slung his pack. A pilgrim's staff was also sometimes called a pikestaff.

A soldier armed with a pike was a **pikeman** (pīk′ măn, *n.*). The modern pikeman is a miner who hews or cuts coal with a pick. Anything that has a sharp point or spike at one end, and anything peaked or tapering to a point, may be said to be **piked** (pīkt, *adj.*).

A.-S. *pīc* point, pike, pickaxe, probably akin to L. *spīca* point; cp. Welsh *pīg*. Akin to *pick* (a sharp-pointed tool) and ultimately to *spike*. The fish is so called from its sharp-pointed head. The name of the weapon is from F. *piquet*, akin to *pic* agreeing in meaning with A.-S. *pīc*, and cognate with it.

pike [2] (pīk), *n.* A gate or bar at which toll is collected; the toll paid. (F. *barrière.*)



Pike.—The pike is a freshwater fish with a large mouth and very sharp teeth.

This is a shortened form of turnpike. There are only a few turnpike roads left in England, though formerly many landowners, who had to keep up the roads on their estates, exacted toll from all travellers using them. A turnpike-man may be called a **pikeman** (pīk′ măn, *n.*) for short.

Short for *turnpike*, originally a frame of pointed bars.

pikelet (pīk′ lĕt), *n.* A small round, thin tea-cake, a light muffin or crumpet.

Shortened from *bara picklet*, Welsh *bara pyglyd* literally pitchy bread.

pikeman (pīk′ măn). For this word, *see under* pike [1], pike [2].

pikestaff (pīk′ staf). For this word, *see under* pike [1].

pilaster (pi lăs′ tẽr), *n.* A rectangular column usually attached to a wall. (F. *pilastre.*)

A pilaster has both a capital and a base, and usually projects either one-fourth or one-fifth of its own breadth from the wall in which it is set. Examples of **pilastered** (pi lăs′ tẽrd, *adj.*) walls can be seen in St. Paul's Cathedral in London.

F. *pilastre*, Ital. *pilastro*, from L.L. *pīlastrum*, from *pīla* pillar.

pilau (pi lou′), *n.* An Eastern dish made of rice boiled with mutton, or other meat, poultry or fish, and seasoned with raisins, spices, and herbs. Other forms are **pilaff** (pi laf′) and **pilaw** (pi law′). (F. *pilau, pilaf.*)

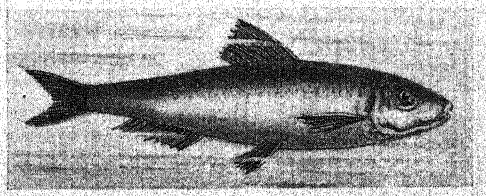
Pers. *pilāw*, or Turk. *pilāv*.

pilch (pilch), *n.* A three-cornered flannel wrapper for a baby.

M.E. *pilche*, A.-S. *pyl(e)ce* a warm fur garment, L.L. *pellīcia* pelisse, from L. *pellis* skin.

pilchard (pil′ chărd), *n.* A small marine fish of the herring family (*Clupeidae*), valued as food. (F. *célérin.*)

The pilchard closely resembles the common herring in appearance, habits and migrations.



Pilchard.—The pilchard, a food fish related to the herring.

It is common in the Mediterranean, off the French coasts, and in the English channel. From June to October, the Cornish fishermen reap a great harvest. Rudyard Kipling reminds us of this, when he tells us in " Big Steamers," that

> The Channel's as bright as a ball-room already,
> And pilots are thicker than pilchards at Looe.

Looe is a Cornish fishing village.

Earlier *pilcher* ; *d* is excrescent. Perhaps of Scand. origin ; cp. Dan. dialect *pilke* to fish, Norw. *pilk* artificial bait.

pile [1] (pīl), *n.* A large number of things heaped together ; a heap of fuel on which a dead body is burnt ; a heap of wood or other fuel on which a sacrifice or a living person is burnt ; a large or lofty building ; a form of electric battery ; an accumulation. *v.t.* To heap up ; to amass ; to stack (rifles) in a particular way. (F. *pile, tas, bûcher, massif, pile ; entasser ; mettre en faisceau.*)

Many ancient peoples burnt their dead on a funeral pile. A large number of Christian martyrs of Mary Tudor's reign died by burning in the midst of piles of faggots. A man who has made a fortune is sometimes said to have made his pile, that is, a heap of money. We may speak of a building such as Westminster Abbey or Canterbury Cathedral as a magnificent or lofty pile.

The electrical pile, called also Volta's pile and the galvanic pile, is made of disks of copper and zinc, piled one above the other alternately, each pair being separated by a layer of cloth, moistened with acid, so as to produce an electric current.

To pile arms is to make a tripod of three rifles by hooking them together near the top, and to rest other rifles against them, muzzle upwards. Anyone who heaps things in piles can be called a **piler** (pīl′ ẽr, *n.*).

M.E. *pile*, O.F. *pile*, from L. *pīla* a pillar, mole or pier of stone, hence in L.L. a pile of stones, etc. SYN. : *n.* Accumulation, heap, mass, stack, *v.* Accumulate, collect, heap, mass, stack.

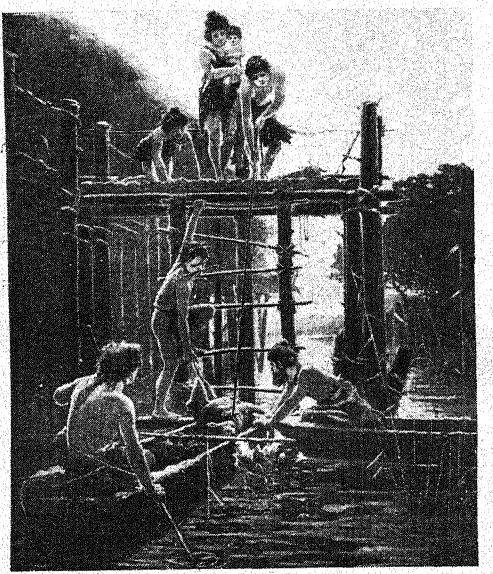
pile [2] (pīl), *n.* A sharpened timber or post ; a beam or iron tube driven into the ground as a support or foundation ; in heraldry, a figure shaped like a wedge, supposed to represent an arrow. *v.t.* To drive piles into ; to furnish or support with piles. (F. *pieu, pilot, pile ; piloter.*)

Primitive peoples, who lived in constant fear of attack from their enemies, often built their villages on the top of piles or stakes, in the middle of lakes. A **pile-dwelling** (*n.*) is a house supported on piles over water. Structures of this kind may still be seen in Japan, New Guinea, and Venezuela.

To-day, when a large building or other structure has to be erected on soft ground, the site of the foundations is made safe by driving in piles close together with the aid of a machine called a **pile-driver** (*n.*) or **pile-engine** (*n.*). This has a tall, upright frame, by which a mass of iron, weighing perhaps a ton, is lifted several feet and then allowed to drop on the head of the pile. The driving continues until the pile will not sink in any further, and it is then cut off as required.

Iron or ferro-concrete piles are now used widely for the supports of sea jetties and piers, as wooden piers in sea-water are quickly bored and eaten away by the **pile-worm** (*n.*) or teredo.

A.-S. *pīl* shaft, stake, from L. *pīlum* javelin, properly the pestle of a mortar, for *pins-lum*, from *pinsere* to pound.



Pile.—Prehistoric men returning from the chase. Their homes, which were built upon piles, are called pile-dwellings.

pile [3] (pīl), *n.* Short, fine hair or down as on an animal ; soft wool, fur or feathers ; the downy surface or nap on fabrics, such as velvet, plush, and broadcloth ; a similar nap on carpets. (F. *poil.*)

In the method of weaving called **pile-weaving** (*n.*), there are two warps, one of which is formed into loops over wires. After the formation of the loops the wires are drawn out. To secure a smooth hairy surface, as on Wilton carpets, the loops are cut. The rougher surface of Brussels carpets is made by leaving the loops uncut.

L. *pīlus* hair.

pile [4] (pīl), *n.pl.* A tumour formed in the lower bowel by the swelling of a vein ; a haemorrhoid. (F. *hémorrodeï.*)

This word is generally used in the plural.

The plant named **pilewort** (pīl′ wĕrt, *n.*), or lesser celandine, was once thought to be a remedy for the piles. It has bright yellow starry flowers and blooms in the early spring. Its scientific name is *ranunculus ficaria.*

L. *pīla* ball.

pileate (pī′ lė ȧt), *adj.* Of certain fungi, having a pileus or cap-like formation. (F. *fourni d'un chapeau.*)

Some woodpeckers are **pileated** (pī′ lė āt ėd, *adj.*), that is, have prominent feathers on the top of the head. That part of a bird's head from the root of the bill to the nape is called the **pileum** (pī′ lė ùm, *n.*) in reference to the brimless felt cap, the **pileus** (pī′ lė ùs, *n.*, *pl.* **pilei**, pī′ li ī), worn by both the ancient Greeks and Romans. The cap of a mushroom and of similar fungi is now called a pileus.

L. *pil(l)eatus* wearing a felt cap, p.p. of *pil(l)eāre* to put a cap on a person's head, from *pil(l)eus* cap.

pilfer (pil′ fėr), *v.t.* To steal (trifles, or things in small quantities). *v.i.* To commit petty theft. (F. *chiper, soustraire, dérober, commettre un petit vol.*)

Large departmental stores often find that small, easily concealed articles are pilfered by visitors. A servant pilfers if she constantly helps herself to her master's goods, thinking small losses will not be noticed.

Those who practise **pilfering** (pil′ fėr ing, *n.*), or **pilferage** (pil′ fėr āj, *n.*), may think their acts are of no consequence because the things taken are trifling; but a theft is a theft, however small the article stolen. The **pilferer** (pil′ fėr ėr, *n.*) is even meaner than the brazen thief. To take **pilferingly** (pil′ fėr ing li, *adv.*) is to steal meanly, hypocritically, while making a pretence of honesty.

O.F. *pelfrer* to pilfer, *pelfre* booty, pelf. SYN.: Acquire, filch, purloin, rob, take.

pilgarlic (pil gar′ lik), *n.* A bald head; a bald person; a pitiable creature. (F. *tête chauve, pauvre diable.*)

This old word is now seldom used.

From *pilled* = peeled and *garlic*, a humorous comparison.

pilgrim (pil′ grim), *n.* One who makes a journey to some holy place; a traveller or wanderer. *v.i.* To wander as a pilgrim. (F. *pèlerin; pèleriner.*)

In the Middle Ages pilgrims travelled great distances to visit some holy place. Chaucer's long poem, "The Canterbury Tales," is a set of tales told by a number of pilgrims from London to the shrine of St. Thomas of Canterbury. In a figurative sense anyone who makes a long and troublesome journey may be called a pilgrim. The English Puritans who left England in the reign of James I, to settle in America, were called pilgrims in their own time and now are known as the **Pilgrim Fathers** (*n.pl.*).

A pilgrim journeying to the Holy Land usually wore a red cross, and one returning from this great **pilgrimage** (pil′ grim āj, *n.*) was entitled to wear a piece of palm in his hat. At the present time many people each year **pilgrimage** (*v.i.*) to Lourdes in the Pyrenees, where miraculous cures are reported to take place. In a figurative sense, we sometimes speak of our journey through life as a pilgrimage. To **pilgrimize** (pil′ grim īz, *v.i.*) is to travel as a pilgrim, or to go on a pilgrimage.

M.E. *pelegrim*, assumed O.F. *pelegrin* or Ital. *pellegrino*, from L. *peregrīnus* foreigner, traveller (*pereger*, adj.) from *per* through, *ager* land; cp. Dutch *pelgrim*, G. *pilger*, F. *pèlerin.*



Pilgrim.—The Pilgrim Fathers about to embark on the "Mayflower" for the New World in 1620.

piliferous (pī lif′ ėr ùs), *adj.* Bearing hairs. (F. *pilifère, poilu.*)

The stems of all the plants of the chickweed family are piliferous. The scales on the wings of some tiny insects are **piliform** (pī′ li förm, *adj.*), or hairlike.

L. *pilus* hair, *ferre* to bear, produce.

pill (pil), *n.* A tiny ball of medicine to be swallowed whole; any small globular body; something unwelcome that has to be accepted. *v.i.* To reject; to blackball. (F. *pilule, chose dure; rejeter, rejeter au scrutin.*)

The sugar coating on pills helps us to swallow the bitter medicine without tasting it. In a figurative sense, we often speak of any unpleasant occurrence that has to be put up with as a bitter pill. The black-ball, used as the sign of rejection in ballots for membership of clubs and societies, is colloquially called a pill, and an unsuccessful candidate may be said to be pilled.

A small round box for pills is a **pill-box** (*n.*). This name is given humorously to small carriages and buildings. The small concrete forts used to protect machine-gunners in the World War were also called pill-boxes. They were either square or round, and sometimes were covered with armour-plate. A **pill-millipede** (*n.*), or **pill-worm** (*n.*), is a tiny creature which can roll itself into a ball like a wood louse.

A water plant of the genus *Pillularia*, that, like the mosses and lichens, does not bear true flowers, is called **pillwort** (pil′ wĕrt, *n.*).

F. *pilule*, from L. *pilula* little ball, pill, dim. of *pila* ball.

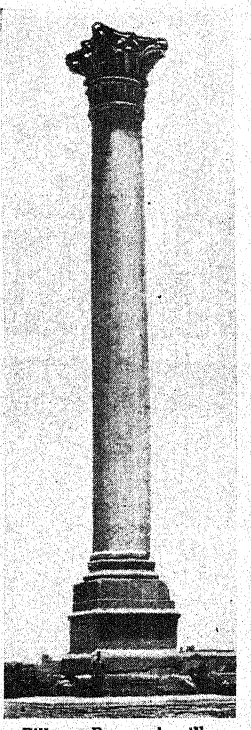
pillage (pil′ āj), *n.* The action of plundering or taking by force; plunder or spoil, especially from the enemy in war. *v.t.* To plunder;

to rifle; to lay waste. *v.i.* To rob with violence; to ravage. (F. *pillage, butin, sac; piller, saccager.*)

In former times, a town that fell into the hands of an enemy was given over to pillage. The invading army pillaged both churches and private houses and with their pillage returned to their own country. During the Peninsular War (1808-1814) the Duke of Wellington became unpopular with his soldiers because he would not allow them to pillage. Anyone who pillages or plunders the goods of others is a **pillager** (pil′ åj èr, *n.*).

F. from *piller* to rob, from L. *pīlāre* to deprive of hair (*pīlus*), to plunder (late sense).

pillar (pil′ år), *n.* An upright structure of stone, brick, or other solid substance, narrow in proportion to its height and standing either alone or as the support for a superstructure; an upright mass of anything resembling a pillar in shape or use; a person who is the main supporter of an institution or movement. *v.t.* To support, or strengthen, with or as with pillars. (F. *pilier, colonne, contrefort, soutien; arc-bouter, étayer.*)



Pillar.—Pompey's pillar in Alexandria, Egypt.

A pillar, unlike a column which is always round, may be of any shape and need not follow any of the rules of classic architecture. Memorials of great men or public events often take the form of isolated pillars, as, for example, Pompey's Pillar at Alexandria, erected in honour of Diocletian in the third century A.D.

We may speak of a pillar of smoke or a pillar of cloud, meaning that the vapour has taken the form of a pillar. A man may be called a pillar of the Church if he works actively for its interests, or contributes largely to its funds. In mining, a solid mass of coal or other mineral left to support the roof of a working is called a pillar. In a figurative sense, we might say a tradesman builds up his business on the pillars of enterprise and honesty.

Certain Syrian hermits of old, who lived on the tops of pillars in the open air, were called **pillar saints** (*n.pl.*), or **Pillarists** (pil′ år ists, *n.pl.*). A building supported or ornamented by pillars is **pillared** (pil′ ård, *adj.*). We post our letters in a street **pillar-box** (*n.*). A little pillar is **pillaret** (pil′ år èt, *n.*).

The worship of natural pillars, or of roughly shaped stones resembling pillars in shape, is called **pillar-worship** (*n.*). It was practised by neolithic communities, and other primitive peoples.

M.E. and O.F. *piler*, L.L. *pīlāre*, from L. *pīla* pier, pillar.

pillion (pil′ yŏn), *n.* A pad or cushion at the rear of a saddle for an extra person behind one on horseback, or on a motor-cycle; a light, low saddle. (F. *coussinet.*)

In the days before railways, when a journey had to be made on horseback, it was quite ordinary for two to ride on one horse. The one behind, who was generally a woman, sat on the pillion and held on to the one in front. A light side-saddle, such as was used by women when travelling at a slow pace, was also formerly called a pillion.

To-day, we usually mean by a pillion the back seat of a motor-cycle, on which the **pillion-rider** (*n.*) sits with a considerable amount of discomfort and danger.

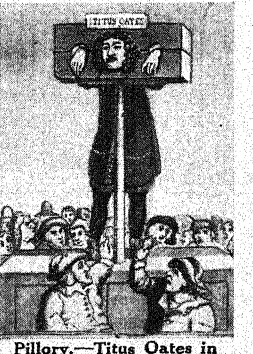
Of Celtic origin. Cp. Gaelic *pillean* pack-saddle, Irish *pillin*, Welsh *pilyn*, from L. *pellis* skin.

pilliwinks (pil′ i winks), *n.* An instrument of torture, formerly used in Scotland. (F. *poucettes.*)

The exact form of the pilliwinks is not certain; it resembled the thumbscrew, but crushed all the fingers on one hand. It was used as a punishment for suspected witchcraft until the seventeenth century.

M.E. *pyrwykes, pyrewinkes.*

pillory (pil′ ò ri), *n.* An instrument of punishment in which offenders were held and exposed to public insult and ridicule. *v.t.* To set in such a frame; to hold up anyone or anything to public contempt or abuse. (F. *pilori; pilorier.*)



Pillory.—Titus Oates in the pillory.

The pillory was generally a frame of wood, supported by a post or posts and provided with holes through which the head and hands of the culprit were put and fixed, for the time appointed by his sentence. Frequently the victims were seriously hurt by the missiles of the populace.

The custom was to pillory, or **pillorize** (pil′ ò rīz, *v.t.*) scolding women, dishonest tradesmen, and especially libellous authors and pamphleteers. Titus Oates, the lying informer against the Roman Catholics in the

reign of Charles II (1660-1685), and Daniel Defoe (1659-1731), who laughed at the High Church party, both suffered in the pillory, which was not finally abolished in England until 1837. In a figurative sense, a person who is publicly blamed for a mistake or a blunder, and a book or play that arouses the disapproval of the critics, may be said to be pilloried or pillorized.

M.E. *pillori*, O.F. *pellori*, *pilorit*, cp. Gascon *espilori*, Provençal *espitlori* pillory, Catalan *espitllera* peep-hole, from assumed L.L. *exspeculātōrium* a look-out place, a sarcastic reference to the culprit's position. *See* speculate.

pillow (pil′ ō), *n.* A stuffed cushion to support the head when sleeping or reclining; a cushion on which certain kinds of lace are made; a part of a metal-bearing or plummer-block; a block on which the inner end of a bowsprit or other spar rests. *v.t.* To rest on, or as on a pillow: to support or prop with pillows. *v.i.* To rest on a pillow. (F. *oreiller, palier; coucher, reposer.*)

The pillows used by some primitive African tribes are made of wood and carved with effigies of the tribal gods, to induce peaceful sleep. Our native Honiton lace is made on a pillow with bobbins and threads of various sizes.

A long shaft used by engineers for driving machinery is supported at intervals in a **pillow-block** (*n.*), or plummer-block. This has a base, sometimes called a pillow, bolted to a support of some kind. Between the base and a cap, held to it by bolts, are the bearings, usually of gun-metal or phosphor-bronze, enclosing the journal of the shaft.

For the sake of cleanliness a pillow is kept in a **pillow-case** (*n.*), or **pillow-slip** (*n.*), a removable cover of linen or cotton. Anything that makes a comfortable rest for the head may be said to be **pillowy** (pil′ ō i, *adj.*).

Lace made by twisting and plaiting threads round pins stuck into a leather pillow is called **pillow-lace** (*n.*). A paper with a design on it is fixed to the pillow, and pins are placed at points where they are needed to produce the pattern.

M.E. *pilwe*, A.-S. *pyle*, from L. *pulvīnus*, properly something stuffed or filled, from the root *ple-* seen in *populus, manipulus*; cp. Dutch *peuluw*, G. *pfühl*.

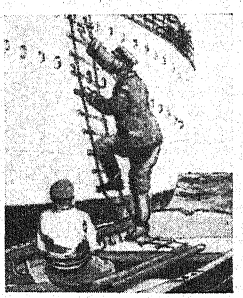
pilose (pī′ lōs), *adj.* Covered with hair or composed of hair. Another form is **pilous** (pī lus). (F. *poilu.*)

This word is used chiefly by naturalists who describe the skin of an animal or plant as pilous if it is covered with hair. The state of being hairy is **pilosity** (pī los′ i ti, *n.*).

L. *pilōsus*, from *pilus* hair.

pilot (pī′ lot), *n.* A man employed to steer a ship through waters of which he has special knowledge: a steersman; one who controls an aeroplane or airship; a leader or guide. *v.t.* To act as a pilot; to guide. (F. *pilote, guide, mentor; piloter, guider, conduire.*)

When a ship approaches a port she takes on a pilot if the navigation is at all difficult, or if the channels are liable to shift from time to time. A pilot is licensed for certain waters and for ships of a certain draught. The pilot of an aeroplane or airship has special knowledge of air currents and cross winds. In the Royal Air Force a **pilot-officer** (*n.*) is a commissioned officer of the lowest rank, corresponding to a second-lieutenant in the army. In the hunting-field a person who knows the country is a useful pilot across fences.

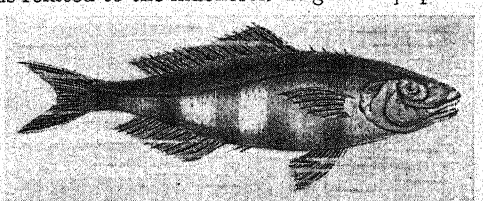


Pilot.—A pilot climbing aboard ship.

A sea pilot goes out to meet an incoming ship in a **pilot-boat** (*n.*), often a steamboat that can keep the sea in all weathers. An open boat may transfer him from this to the ship. While on board he is absolute master of the vessel, which has to pay a charge, called **pilotage** (pī′ lot âj, *n.*), for his services. The practice and skill of a pilot are also called pilotage. **Pilotism** (pī′ lot izm, *n.*) and **pilotry** (pī′ lot ri, *n.*) mean the same thing, but they are words not often used. A **pilotless** (pī′ lot les, *adj.*) ship, that is, one without a pilot, runs heavy risks in strange waters.

A small balloon that is sent up in order to determine the direction and force of the wind is called a **pilot-balloon** (*n.*). A heavy blue woollen cloth, called **pilot-cloth** (*n.*), is used for making a sailor's **pilot-jacket** (*n.*), which is a short, loose jacket sometimes called a pea-jacket. A **pilot-engine** (*n.*) is a light locomotive sent in advance of a train carrying people of great importance to make sure that the line is clear.

The little **pilot-fish** (*n.*)—*Naucrates ductor*—is related to the mackerel. It gets its popular



Pilot-fish.—The pilot-fish is so named from its habit of accompanying big fish and ships.

name from its habit of accompanying ships or big fish. The **pilot-snake** (*n.*)—*Coluber obsoletus*—is a large, harmless snake found in North America. The fact that it is often found in the neighbourhood of rattle-snakes is given as an explanation of its name. The harmless pine-snake (*Pityophis*), and the deadly copperhead snake (*Ancistrodon contortrix*) are also called pilot-snakes.

F. *pilote* from Ital. *pilota* (earlier *pedota*), assumed Late Gr. *pēdōtēs* steersman, from Gr.

pēdon oar, in *pl.* rudder. In early times an oar was used as a rudder. SYN.: Steersman.

pilous (pī′ lŭs). This is another form of pilose. *See* pilose.

Piltdown skull (pilt doun skŭl′), *n.* The upper part of a fossil human skull found in fragments in a gravel-pit at Piltdown, Sussex, and supposed to belong to the early Palaeolithic period. *See* Eoanthropus.

pilularia (pil ū lăr′ i ȧ), *n.* A genus of water plants, commonly known as the pill-worts. (F. *pilulaire.*)

These plants, which grow near the margins of lakes and pools, have grass-like leaves and pill-shaped capsules growing from the leaf-bases.

So called from Modern L. *pilulārius* like a pill, from the shape of their reproductive organs.

pilule (pil′ ūl), *n.* A pill or more often a small pill. (F. *pilule.*)

A medicine is **pilular** (pil′ ū lăr, *adj.*) if it is made up into pilules. Anything that resembles a pill or a pilule is **pilulous** (pil′ ū lŭs, *adj.*).

L. *pilula* little ball, pill, dim. of *pila* ball.

pilum (pī′ lŭm), *n.* The javelin of the ancient Roman foot-soldiers. The plural is **pila** (pī′ la). (F. *pilum.*)

A pilum was a heavy, spear-like weapon with an iron head fixed in a wooden shaft. Pila were generally hurled at the enemy to break their ranks, before an advance with drawn swords. They could also be used in the same way as the fixed bayonet of to-day.

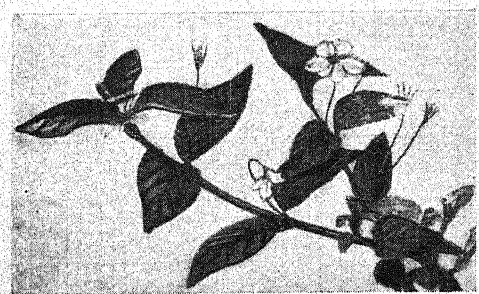
L. *See* pile [2].

pimelode (pim′ ė lōd), *n.* A kind of catfish, found in the rivers and lakes of tropical America.

Gr. *pīmelōdēs* like fat, fatty, from *pīmelē* fat, lard, *-eidēs* like (*eidos* form, shape).

pimento (pi men′ tō), *n.* The dried unripe aromatic berries of a West Indian plant, *Eugenia pimenta*, or *Pimenta officinalis*, allspice. (F. *piment.*)

Port. *pimenta*, from L. *pigmentum* pigment, juice of plants, in L.L. spice.



Pimpernel.—A twig of the scarlet pimpernel, a plant related to the primrose.

pimpernel (pim′ pėr nėl), *n.* A small creeping annual plant with scarlet or blue flowers. (F. *mouron.*)

The scarlet pimpernel (*Anagallis arvensis*) of our waste places and sandy fields loves the sun and will not open its flowers in dark and rainy weather. Hence its other names of shepherd's weather-glass, and poor man's weather-glass. It is related to the primrose. Another British species is the bog pimpernel (*Anagallis tenella*), a pink-flowered marsh plant.

O.F. *pimpernelle* (Ital. *pimpinella*). Perhaps burnet from assumed L. *bipennula* double-winged, dim. of *bipennis* (*bi-* twice, *penna* wing).

pimple (pim′ pl), *n.* A small inflamed swelling on the skin. (F. *bouton, pustule.*)

A person having the skin marked by pimples is said to be **pimpled** (pim′ pld, *adj.*). A **pimply** (pim′ pli, *adj.*) eruption on the face may be due to a disorder of digestion.

Cp. A.-S. *pīplian* to blister, grow pimply, perhaps of L.L. origin; cp. O.F. *pompette* pimple, Probably ultimately from L. *papula* pimple, cp. Gr. *pemphix* blister.

pin (pin), *n.* A thin, short, pointed piece of wood, metal, etc., used to fasten clothing, papers, etc.; a wooden or metal bolt or bar joining parts of a machine or structure; a peg; a bolt; a thole; a ninepin; a small cask containing four and a half gallons. *v.t.* To fasten with or as with a pin; to pierce; to transfix; to enclose; to secure; to bind (down) or pledge to. (F. *épingle, cheville, fiche, quille; attacher, épingler, engager, fixer, mettre au pied du mur.*)

Apart from the ordinary pins with which we are all acquainted, there are many devices to which the name of pin is applied. Such as the pegs of musical instruments, the tenons in dove-tailed joints, the bolt or cylinder of a lock, axle-pins, the pegs, bolts, or pins used in shipbuilding, and in connecting or securing parts of machines.

A brooch is pinned to a dress, and a simple form of brooch may consist of a pin with an ornamental head or front. A necktie is secured or fastened with a tie-pin; a hat with a hat-pin, and a lady's hair is kept tidy by hair-pins. Wheels are secured by means of linch-pins, or cotter-pins.

The thought of a pin suggests something that secures or that pierces, and so we speak figuratively of pinning a person down to a promise.

By another use of the verb, a person whose movement is hampered by something which bars his exit is said to be pinned in, or pinned down, or pinned against an object.

Both the straight pin and the safety-pin were made and used by the ancients, being formed from bone, bronze, and the precious metals. The straight pins were clumsy as compared with our present-day ones; the forming of the **pin-head** (*n.*) giving trouble. An allowance made by a husband to his wife for private expenses or for dress, is known as **pin-money** (*n.*).

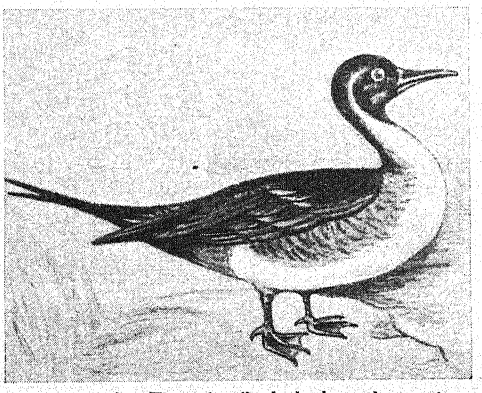
The modern **pin-maker** (*n.*), or manufacturer of pins, uses a very complicated machine which fashions pins—both heads and shanks—in one piece out of wire, and gives them a **pin-point** (*n.*), which is now a symbol of sharpness. Metal powder ground

off during the pointing of pins is called **pin-dust** (*n.*). A single pin-making machine turns out ten thousand pins an hour; and pins have become so cheap, and are thought so little of, that the phrase, "I don't care a pin," means "I don't care in the least."

Pins are usually kept in a **pin-box** (*n.*) or **pin-case** (*n.*), or are stuck into a **pin-cushion** (*n.*). A **pin-prick** (*n.*) means figuratively any trifling pain or inconvenience, and literally any tiny puncture with a sharp instrument. Some folk like to **pin-prick** (*v.t.*) their fellows, that is, to keep annoying them with petty provocations.

To be on one's pins (legs) is to be in good condition; and to be quick on one's pins is to be nimble and active.

If the circulation of the blood in a limb is checked for a time, the part "goes to sleep," or becomes numbed, and we feel a tingling sensation, called pins and needles, when the blood begins to flow again.



Pintail duck.—The pintail duck has the centre tail feathers much longer than the others.

It is fortunate if we can pin our faith to our friends, that is, trust and rely on them completely. Some ailing people pin their faith on one particular remedy, which past experience has shown reliable and effective. Such dimorphous flowers, as have the stigma plainly visible in the throat of the corolla, and the stamens concealed in the tube below, are popularly described as **pin-eyed** (*adj.*) flowers.

A bird's **pin-feather** (*n.*) is a feather partly grown, and very young birds are said to be **pin-feathered** (*adj.*). Early forms of breech-loading shot-guns used **pin-fire** (*adj.*) cartridges, which had a brass pin projecting out sideways near the back. The hammer of the gun struck this, and so exploded the percussion-cap inside the cartridge. The firing mechanism in such a gun is known as the **pin-fire** (*n.*).

Ducks and geese are **pin-footed** (*adj.*) or web-footed, birds. A **pin-hole** (*n.*) is any very small hole, such as causes a slow leakage of air from a cycle tire, or one that appears on a photographic plate which was dusty when exposed in the camera. In machinery a pin-hole is the opening into which a pin or peg fits.

The name of **pintail** (pin′ tāl, *n.*) is given to the **pintail duck** (*n.*), or sea pheasant, and to the pintailed sand-grouse. Both of these birds have the centre feathers of the tail much longer than the rest, giving the tail a long pointed form.

A **pin-wheel** (*n.*) is a kind of cog-wheel, which has the same action as a crown-wheel or contrate wheel, the motion being transmitted by pins set at right angles to the face of the wheel; its purpose is to transmit action at right angles. The **pin-worm** (*n.*) is a kind of thread-worm.

M.E. *pinne*, A.-S. *pinn* pin, peg, writing style; cp. Dutch *pin*, G. *pinne*, Icel. *pinni*, from L. *pinna* pinnacle, pin, perhaps a different word from, or a different use of, *penna* feather, quill, wing, pen. The general idea seems to be that of a long pointed object. SYN.: Bolt, peg, thole.

piña (pē′ nyà), *n.* A fabric woven from fibres of the pine-apple leaf.

Piña woven into **piña-cloth** (*n.*) or **piña-muslin** (*n.*) comes from the Philippine Islands. It is very delicate, soft, and costly. Shawls, kerchiefs, and scarves are made from it, often beautifully embroidered.

Span. *piña*, from L. *pīnea* pine-cone, from *pīnus* pine.

pinafore (pin′ à fōr), *n.* A plain or decorative apron with a bib, worn by young children; a covering worn by women to protect the dress. (F. *tablier, blouse.*)

Nowadays a pinafore, or small apron without sleeves, is usually worn by very young children to prevent the soiling of a dress, but at one time they were more generally used. To be garbed in such an article is to be **pinafored** (pin′ à fōrd, *adj.*).

From E. *pin* and *afore*.

pinaster (pī năs′ tėr), *n.* The cluster-pine, which grows on sandy soil on the shores of the Mediterranean and elsewhere. (F. *pinastre.*)

This tree is valuable because it will flourish in sand dunes, where hardly any other tree can live. It has changed the former sandy deserts in France from wastes into forests. The pinaster yields large quantities of turpentine, which is tapped from it during the summer months. The tree grows to a height of from forty to seventy feet or more, and a large specimen may be three feet thick at the base.

L. = wild pine, from *pīnus* pine, and *-aster* suffix generally depreciative; cp. L. *oleaster* (wild olive), E. *poetaster*.

pince-nez (păns nā), *n.* A pair of eye-glasses held in place by a spring that clips the nose. (F. *pince-nez, binocle.*)

F. = pinch-nose (*pincer* to pinch, *nez* nose).

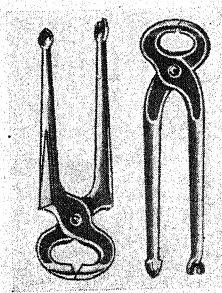
pincers (pin′ sėrz), *n.pl.* A tool with two pivoted limbs and a pair of jaws, used to grasp, crush, or pull out an object; the claws or nippers of such animals as crabs and lobsters. (F. *pince, tenailles.*)

Pincers generally consist of two levers crossed to form two short and two long arms. In the familiar pincers used by the carpenter the relatively long arms enable great force to be applied in closing the jaws, so that nails can be extracted, objects firmly grasped, and so on. Some pincers have sharp-edged jaws adapted for cutting wire, etc. The powerful pincers of crustaceans are used for defence and seizing food.

M.E. *pinsour* (sing.), Anglo-F. agent-n. from *pincer* to pinch. *See* pinch.

pincette (pan set), *n.* A pair of small pincers or tweezers. (F. *pincette.*)

F. dim. of *pince* pincers.



Pincers.—Knob and claw pincers with square and rounded shoulders.

pinch (pinsh), *v.t.* To nip; to press, so as to cause pain or discomfort; to remove by nipping; to stint; to extort; to squeeze (from); to cramp; to afflict; to straiten; to sail (a ship) close hauled; in racing, to urge (a horse). *v.i.* To cramp, or act with squeezing force; to be sparing or niggardly. *n.* A sharp nip or squeeze with or as with the fingers; a small quantity such as can be picked up with the fingers; a sharp pain; a pang; distress; stress; pressure. (F. *pincer, serrer, couper, extorquer, resserrer, affliger; lésiner; prise, pincée, besoin.*)

A crab is able to inflict a sharp pinch with its claws or pincers; a gardener may pinch off a shoot of a plant when he wants to retard its growth. It is not nice to know the pinch of poverty; we may all experience the pinch of cold or of hunger, and the pinch of pain, or a sharp pang which feels like a pinch, is not unknown to most of us.

A tight shoe pinches the foot, causing pain at certain points, and from this we get the phrase, "That's where the shoe pinches," meaning "that's where the trouble lies." A pinch of a substance like a powder is as much as one can pick up by closing finger and thumb in pincer fashion.

The proverb says that necessity is the mother of invention, and it is surprising what man can do at a pinch, or, when hard pressed, in the way of devising expedients, or substitutes for the everyday necessities. Nobody likes the **pinch-commons** (*n.*), or stingy, miserly person, especially if he cuts down other people's allowances. This is an old word used by Sir Walter Scott. A **pincher** (pinsh' ėr, *n.*) is one who pinches. Poverty may compel us to act **pinchingly** (pinsh' ing li, *adv.*), or in a sparing manner, in regard to food and money.

M.E. *pinchen*, assumed Old North F. *pinchier*; cp. Norman dialect *pincher*, F. *pincer*, Ital. *pizzare, pinzo* goad, *pinzette* pincers. Perhaps of Teut. origin from root *pic-* to prick. SYN.: *v.* Cramp, grip, squeeze, straiten. *n.* Nip, pang, squeeze, stress.

pinchbeck (pinsh' bek), *n.* An alloy of copper and zinc; anything sham or spurious. *adj.* Made of pinchbeck; cheap, unreal. (F. *potin, chrysocalque; pacotille, factice.*)

In the eighteenth century a Mr. Christopher Pinchbeck, a London toy-maker, invented this alloy, which resembles gold in appearance. It was used until the end of the nineteenth century for the cases of cheap watches, and for imitation jewellery and ornaments. Anything of deceptive appearance might be called pinchbeck. Pinchbeck sympathy is sympathy that is feigned or unreal.

pincushion (pin' kush ón), *n.* A cushion into which pins are stuck. *See under* pin.

Pindari (pin da' ri), *n.* An Indian horse soldier who lived by plunder.

The Pindaris were roving bands of outlaws who were active in Central India during the eighteenth century. They had the sympathy, open or secret, of the native chiefs, who employed them to massacre the subjects of their enemies. They were crushed by Lord Hastings, with a British force of nearly one hundred and twenty thousand, in 1817.

Hindustani *pindārī* plunderer.

Pindaric (pin dăr' ik), *adj.* Relating to the poet Pindar; resembling or imitating the style of Pindar. *n.* An ode or other verse form in imitation of the style of Pindar. (F. *pindarique.*)



Pindaric.—The Greek poet Pindar, from whose name we get the word Pindaric. Pindar died in 443 B.C.

Pindar was a Greek poet who lived some five hundred years before the birth of Christ. Most of his poems have been lost, but a number of odes, written in celebration of victories in the national games, have been preserved. Pindar used regular and complicated forms of stanza and certain abrupt variations in metre and cadence to accompany corresponding variations in feeling and thought.

Some of the writers of Pindarics, or odes in supposed imitation of the Pindaric measure have not understood his scheme nor its melody and purpose. Their **Pindarism** (pin' dăr izm, *n.*), or imitation of Pindar, has produced verse of very poor quality. An English ode that follows faithfully Pindar's metre and structure is "The Progress of Poesy," by Thomas Gray (1716-1771).

L. *Pindaricus*, Gr. *Pindarikos*, from *Pindaros* Pindar.

pine [1] (pīn), *n.* One of a number of resinous, cone-bearing trees, belonging to the genus *Pinus*; a tree resembling the true pines; the timber from these trees; a pine-apple. (F. *pin, ananas.*)

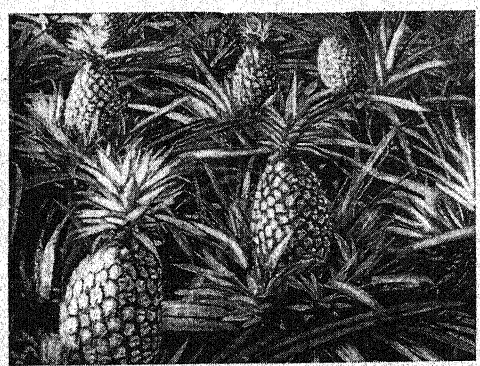
Trees of the genus *Pinus* are scattered over the northern hemisphere to the Arctic circle, and are found chiefly in mountainous districts. The only species native of Britain is the Scotch fir. In favourable conditions this grows to a height of one hundred feet, the trunk attaining about twelve feet in girth. It is valuable for its timber, and yields tar, pitch, resin, and turpentine. A **pine-kernel** (*n.*) is the edible kernel of the seeds of certain species of pine, such as the Mexican piñon and the European stone-pine.

We know when we are approaching a **pinetum** (pī nē′ tŭm, *n.*), which is the name sometimes given to a plantation of pine trees, by the pleasant **piny** (pī′ ni, *adj.*) smell. A country like Norway, that abounds in pine trees, can also be called piny. The needle-shaped leaves of pine trees, called **pine-needles** (*n.pl.*), are eaten by the **pine-beetle** (*n.*), a beetle also called the **pine-chafer** (*n.*).

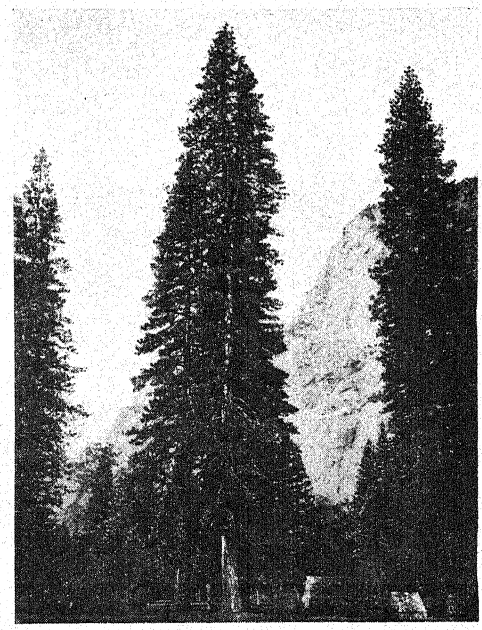
The timber of Scotch firs is often damaged by the moths called **pine beauty** (*n.*) and **pine carpet** (*n.*). The **pine-marten** (*n.*) is a fierce animal, like a large weasel, living in the **pine-covered** (*adj.*) regions of northern Europe, and sometimes is still seen in the **pine-clad** (*adj.*) parts of England and Scotland. Any oil obtained from the leaves, wood, or resin of a pine tree is a **pine-oil** (*n.*). In America a sandy waste bearing only pines is called a **pine-barren** (*n.*). A harmless American snake found in pine woods is known as the **pine-snake** (*n.*). It grows to a large size, and is classified in the genus *Pityophis.*

The fruit of the ananas got the name **pineapple** (*n.*) because it resembles the pine-cone. The hot-house in which pine-apples are grown in this country is called a **pinery** (pīn′ ėr i, *n.*), a name which may also be given to a plantation of pine trees.

A.-S. *pīn*, from L. *pīnus*, perhaps = *picnus* pitch-tree (*pix*, acc. *pic-em* pitch).



Pineapple.—Pineapples, the fruit of the ananas, growing in an Hawaiian plantation.



Pine.—The yellow pine, one of the most valuable of American pine trees for timber.

pine [2] (pīn), *v.i.* To waste away or lose flesh from illness or sorrow; to languish; to long intensely (for). (F. *languir, dépérir, soupirer après.*)

A dog often pines when its master leaves it to be looked after by strangers. An emigrant who has left his native land to seek his fortune elsewhere may pine for his old home. During a cold, miserable winter everyone pines for summer and the sun.

M.E. *pīnen* to suffer, to torment, A.-S. *pīnian* to torment, from *pīn* pain, L. *poena* penalty. *See* pain. SYN.: Decline, droop, languish, yearn. ANT.: Bloom, flourish, prosper, thrive.

pineal (pin′ ė ăl; pī′ nė ăl), *adj.* Shaped like a pine cone. (F. *pinéal.*)

This word is used chiefly in reference to the **pineal gland** (*n.*), a strange little organ found near the base of the brain. It was once thought to be the seat of the soul in man. Anatomists believe that it is connected with a third eye, which is still found in certain lizards, although it is useless even to them.

F. from L. *pīnea* the cone of a pine, E. suffix *-al* (L. *-ālis*).

pineapple (pīn′ ăp l). For this word, **pinery**, etc., *see under* pine [1].

pin-feather (pin′ feth ėr), *n.* A partly-grown feather. *See under* pin.

pinfold (pin′ fōld), *n.* A pound in which stray cattle are shut up. *v.t.* To shut in a pound. (F. *fourrière, mettre en fourrière.*)

This is an old word that may still be heard in the north of England. Cattle seized from debtors may be kept in the pinfold or pound as a security for payment. The pinfolded

animals are released when expenses or debts have been paid.

A.-S. *pundfald*, from *pund* enclosure, pound (whence *pyndan* to impound) and *fald* pen. The *i* is due to the influence of *pyndan*. *See* pound [2], fold [1].



Ping-pong.—Playing ping-pong, an indoor ball game something like lawn-tennis.

ping (ping), *n.* A sharp ringing or whistling sound. *v.i.* To produce this sound. (F. *sifflement; siffler.*)

Telegraph wires often ping in a strong wind. A bullet travels more quickly than does sound, and so the ping of a bullet as it passes is heard before the report of the rifle from which it was fired. The ping of a mosquito warns us of its presence.

A modification of lawn-tennis designed for indoor play is called **ping-pong** (ping′ pong *n.*). This is played on a large table, divided across the middle by a net, with small, light, circular bats and a very light, hollow, celluloid ball. Two or four players may take part in the game.

Imitative of the whistling sound.

pinguid (ping′ gwid), *adj.* Fat; greasy; unctuous. (F. *gras, onctueux.*)

This word is rarely used, and chiefly in a figurative sense. A pinguid book is one written in a gushing, unctuous style. Fatness or fat and greasy matter may be called **pinguidity** (ping gwid′ i ti, *n.*) or **pinguitude** (ping′ gwi tūd, *n.*), but these are both rare words, seldom used in either conversation or writing.

The butterwort is known scientifically as **Pinguicula** (ping gwik′ ū lȧ, *n.*), because its yellowish leaves are covered with a sticky substance that looks somewhat like butter. This plant grows in boggy soil and is interesting as being one of the British plants that trap and devour insects. These are attracted to the leaves, and if they once settle they are held fast by the sticky liquid. When an insect has been caught by a leaf, the leaf slowly curls up and encloses the victim, and does not open again till the insect has been digested.

L. *pinguis* fat, and E. suffix *-id* (L. *-idus*) on the analogy of *acid, liquid.*

pinguin (ping′ gwin), *n.* A West Indian plant of the pine-apple family. (F. *bromélie.*)

This plant, whose scientific name is *Bromelia pinguin*, has a quantity of spiny, sword-shaped leaves, sometimes nearly three feet long. The juice of its fleshy fruit dissolved in water is given as a cooling drink in fevers, and can be made into good vinegar.

Perhaps akin to *pine* [1].

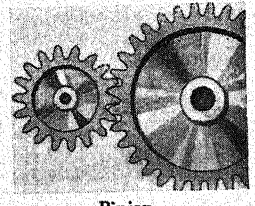
pinion [1] (pin′ yŏn), *n.* The joint of a bird's wing farthest from the body; a wing; a feather from the wing. *v.t.* To cut the pinion to prevent flight; to bind the arms, or hold them fast. (F. *aileron, aile, vémige; rogner les ailes, garrotter.*)

Poets use the word pinion to mean the wing or the wing feathers of a bird, in reference to its power of flight. We may say that a prisoner's arms were pinioned, or that the prisoner himself was pinioned, meaning that he was deprived of the use of his arms. This is the ordinary use of the verb.

M.E. *pinion*, O.F. *pignon* plume, feather (F. gable, cogwheel), from L. *pinna* = *penna* feather, wing.

pinion [2] (pin′ yŏn), *n.* A small, toothed wheel in gear with a larger one. (F. *pignon.*)

The smaller of two cog-wheels engaged with one another is called the pinion. In the mechanical device named a rack and pinion, a small cog engages with a straight bar, toothed on one side. The bar moves lengthwise when the pinion turns.



Pinion.

F. *pignon*, from L. *pinna* (probably different from *penna*) the float of a water-wheel, pinnacle, battlement. *See* pin.

pink [1] (pingk), *n.* A plant or flower of the genus *Dianthus*, the flower being generally fragrant and light red; a plant or flower resembling this; perfection; the scarlet coat of a fox-hunter. *adj.* Of the colour of a garden pink or pale red. (F. *œillet.*)

This plant, which is a native of Europe and temperate Asia, has been cultivated for many centuries. It is probable that all the garden pinks and florists' pinks have been developed from the wild clove-pink that grows profusely on walls and rocks in southern Europe. The leaves of the pinks are narrow and grass-like; the fringed flowers grow singly on a stem, and have a spicy fragrance.

The colour we call pink is a light, pale red with a faint purple tinge. This is the usual

colour of garden pinks. Anyone in perfect health may say he is in the pink of condition, and a person dressed in very new and fashionable clothes can be said to be dressed in the pink, or extreme, of fashion. Although the coats worn by members of a hunt are made of scarlet cloth, it is the custom to speak of them as pink, and to say a man wearing such a coat was in pink.

Anything that is slightly pink, or has a tinge of pink, is **pinkish** (pingk′ ish, *adj.*), or **pinky** (pingk′ i, *adj.*). **Pinkness** (pingk′ nĕs, *n.*) is the quality of being unmistakably pink in colour, and **pinkiness** (pingk′ i nĕs, *n.*) is this quality in a lesser degree. **Pink-eye** (*n.*) is a kind of influenza that attacks horses, and a very contagious disease of the eyes in man. A North American herb (*Spigelia Marilandica*) and an Australian duck are commonly called pink-eye.

Etymology doubtful; perhaps from obsolete E. *pink* to peep. There is no evidence to connect it with *pink* [2].

pink [2] (pingk), *v.t.* To perforate, prick, or pierce; to make a pattern of small, circular holes in leather, cloth, or other material for decorative purposes. (F. *percer, perforer, garnir de menus crevés, déchiqueter.*)

In the days when duelling was common, a man who had wounded his opponent might boast that he had pinked him.

The borders of glazed and gilt leather on the edges of bookshelves are sometimes pinked or pinked out; the pattern being formed by a series of small round holes. A **pinking-iron** (*n.*) used for this purpose is a kind of long punch, with sharp prongs to pierce the material. The small circular disks of coloured paper known as confetti are produced by a pinking process.

M.E. *pinken*, nasalized variant of *picken* to pierce, cp. L.G. *pinken*, O.F. *piquer* to prick, pink (make eyelet holes); or from a doubtful A.-S. *pinca* point, from L. *pungere* (p.p. *punct-us*) to prick. Syn.: Perforate, pierce, punch, riddle, stab.

pink [3] (pingk), *n.* A small, open, Dutch boat, clinker-built, and rigged as a cutter or yawl; a fairly large sailing vessel with a narrow stern. (F. *pinque.*)

At different times various types of sailing boat have been called pinks. In the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries a three-masted Mediterranean vessel was known as a pink. The long narrow stern of this type of boat has given rise to the term **pink-sterned** (*adj.*), used to describe any boat built in this way. The Dutch pink has changed little in the last three centuries.

Middle Dutch *pincke*; cp. F. *pinque*, Span. *pingue*, Ital. *pinco.*

pink [4] (pingk), *n.* A yellow lake or pigment prepared by precipitating vegetable juices on certain chemical substances.

The bark of the green citron oak is the vegetable colouring matter of **Dutch pink** (*n.*) and **Italian pink** (*n.*). **French pink** (*n.*) is prepared by depositing the juice of a berry (*Quercus tinctoria*) on chalk or alumina. These are used only in water colours.

Unconnected with pink [1].

pink [5] (pingk), *n.* A young salmon. (F. *saumoneau.*)

M.E. *penk*, cp. G. dialect *pinke.*

pinna [1] (pin′ à), *n.* A single leaflet of a pinnate leaf; a wing or fin; the broad, upper part of the outer ear. *pl.* **pinnae** (pin′ ē).

L. *pinna* = *penna* feather, fin, wing.

pinna [2] (pin′ à), *n.* A group of bivalve molluscs known also as wing-shells. (F. *pinne marine.*)

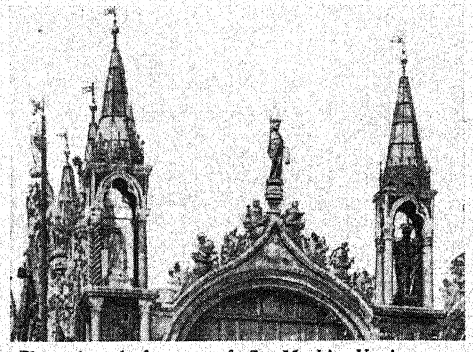
These are large triangular shell-fish resembling mussels. Some grow to two feet in length. They are attached to the rocks by an appendage of long silky hair, called a byssus. The threads of this are sometimes woven into valuable cloth. Pearl buttons are made from the shells.

L., Gr. *pinna, pinnae.*

pinnace (pin′ às), *n.* A six- or eight-oared boat carried by a man-of-war; a small sailing vessel, usually with two masts. (F. *pinasse, canot major.*)

The pinnace is the boat next in size to the ship's launch, being from thirty to thirty-six feet long and about three feet across the thwarts. It is carvel-built and usually now made of elm-wood. It was probably named from the pinnace, or small schooner-rigged vessel, which often served as a tender or scout to larger vessels before the eighteenth century. The "Black Pinnace," which brought back to England the body of Sir Philip Sidney (1554-86), was quite a large sea-going boat.

From F. *pinace, pinasse*, Ital. *pinazza*, from L. *pīnus* pine, anything made of pine-wood



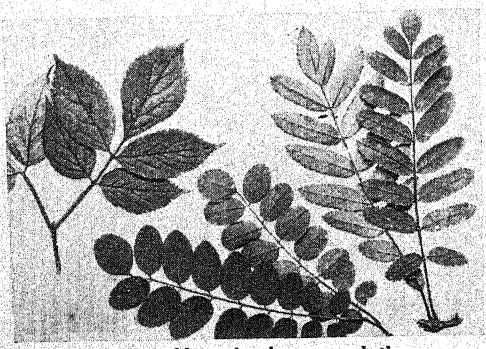
Pinnacle.—A feature of St. Mark's, Venice, are the massive dome and numerous pinnacles.

pinnacle (pin′ àkl), *n.* An ornamental turret, usually tapering and terminating in a point, used to crown a buttress or parapet; a pointed structure rising above the roof of a building; a summit; a mountain-top; figuratively, the highest point or climax. *v.t.* To set on or as on a pinnacle; to place in an elevated position; to form the pinnacle of. (F. *faîte, sommet, pinacle; élever au pinacle, couronner.*)

Many of our English cathedrals have pinnacles on their spires. There are jagged pinnacles of rock around Mont Blanc. When a man has attained his ambitions he has reached the pinnacle of his success.

O.F. *pinacle*, from L.L. *pinnāculum*, dim. of L. *pinna* pinnacle. SYN. Acme, apex, height summit, zenith. ANT. Depth, nadir.

pinnate (pin′ āt), *adj.* Having leaflets or parts arranged on each side of an axis. Another form is **pinnated** (pin′ ātėd). (F. *penné, pinné.*)



Pinnate.—The elder, the locust, and the rowan are all pinnated: their boughs bear pinnate leaves.

The legs of grasshoppers are pinnate; they are marked with tiny horizontal processes on each side of a strong ridge. The leaves of the ash tree are also pinnate; they have a main stalk and a row of leaflets on either side, which are disposed **pinnately** (pin′ āt li, *adv.*). The leaves of the dandelion, which are not so deeply divided, are said to be **pinnatisect** (pi năt′ i sekt, *adj.*), or **pinnatifid** (pi năt′ i fid, *adj.*). Birds like the grebe, which have their toes bordered by membranes, are **pinnatiped** (pi năt′ i ped, *adj.*).

L. *pinnātus* = *pennātus* feathered, from *pinna, penna* feather.

pinner (pin′ ėr), *n.* A pin-maker; one who pins; a woman's head-dress. (F *épinglier.*)

Years ago there used to be a Guild of Pinners in the City of London, and a building in Old Broad Street is still known as Pinners' Hall. In the eighteenth century a woman's cap that had long flaps pinned to it at the sides was called a pinner. In some parts of the country a pinafore is known as a pinner.

From E. *pin* (v.) and agent suffix *-er.*

pinnigrade (pin′ i grād), *adj.* Walking by means of fins or flippers. *n.* An animal that walks in this way. (F. *pinnipède.*)

Seals and sea-lions have their legs modified into finlike flippers, on which they walk very clumsily when ashore, and so are called pinnigrades. Such animals belong to the pinnigrade family. Seals, sea-lions, and walruses, which belong to the sub-order Pinnipedria, comprising carnivorous animals with finlike limbs, may be termed **pinnipeds** (pin′ i pedz, *n.pl.*), or **pinniped** (*adj.*) animals.

From L. *pinna* feather, fin, *gradi* to walk.

pinnule (pin′ ūl), *n.* One of the secondary leaflets forming a pinnate leaf; one of the branches or barbs of a feather; an animal organ or part like a small fin or wing.

In the leaf of the acacia tree, the pinnae (*see* pinna [1]) are further divided into pinnules. The whole leaf is then said to be **pinnulate** (pin′ ū lāt, *adj.*), **pinnulated** (pin′ ū lāt ėd, *adj.*), or pinnate. In the leaves of ferns there are three divisions; the tertiary division or smallest leaflet is called a **pinnulet** (pin′ ū lėt, *n.*).

L. *pinnula*, dim. of *pinna* fin, division of leaf.

pinny (pin′ i). This is a childish form of the word pinafore. *See* pinafore.

pinocle (pin′ ōkl), *n.* A game of cards closely resembling bezique; a combination of queen of spades and knave of diamonds in this game.

A U.S. term of unknown origin.

pinole (pi nō′ lā; pi nōl′), *n.* A sweetened meal.

Pinole is a common article of food in California and Mexico; it is made of parched corn-flour, maize, mesquit-beans, etc., and flavoured with sugar and spices.

Span. American from Aztec *pinolli.*

piñon (pin yon′; pin′ yon), *n.* An American species of pine tree, especially *Pinus edulis*, with edible nuts; its seed. (F. *pignon.*)

Span. from L.L. *pīnīō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) pine kernel, from L. *pīnea* pine cone (*pīnus* pine).

pint (pīnt), *n.* A measure of capacity, the eighth part of a gallon, used in both dry and liquid measures, and containing 34·659 cubic inches. (F. *pinte.*)

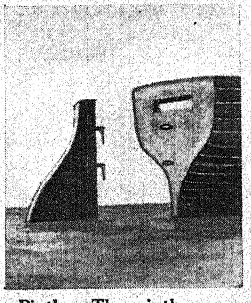
F. *pinte* (Span. *pinta*) spot, mark (where the pint measure was marked or painted on a larger vessel), from L.L. *pincta* pint = *picta*, fem. p.p. of *pictus*, from *pingere* to paint.

pintado (pin ta′ dō), *n.* A species of petrel; the guinea-fowl. (F. *pintade.*)

The Cape pigeon, or **pintado-bird** (*n.*), is common in the Southern Ocean. The guinea-fowl, also known as the pintado, was originally a native of West Africa.

Span. = painted, p.p. of *pintar* to paint. *See* pint.

pintail (pin′ tāl), *n.* The name given to a species of duck and grouse. *See under* pin.



Pintle.—The pintles on which a rudder swings.

pintle (pin′ tl), *n.* A pin or bolt serving as a pivot, especially one for attaching a rudder to the stern-post of a ship. (F. *aiguillot.*)

Cp. Dan. dialect *pintel.*

pin-wheel (pin′ hwēl), *n.* A kind of cog-wheel. *See under* pin.

pinxit (pingks′ it). A Latin term, meaning "he painted."

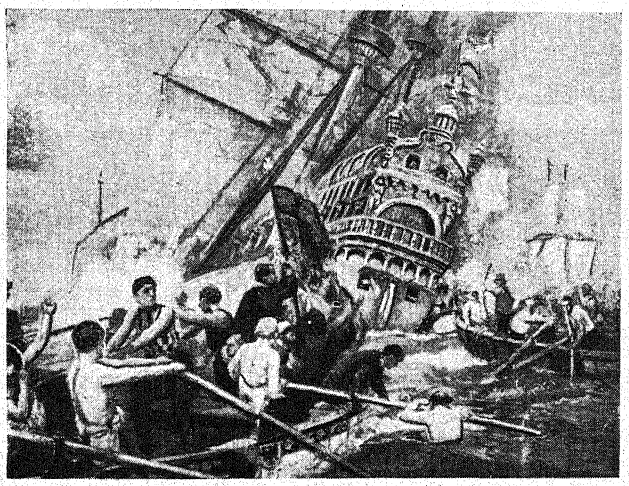
This word, or one of its abbreviated forms —pinx., pnxt., pxt.—is sometimes inscribed at the foot of an engraving, following the name of the artist of the original picture. Thus we might find on an engraving of a picture by Turner, the legend, "J. M. W. Turner pinxit," which means that Turner painted it.

Third, singular perfect indicative of L. *pingere* to paint; thus *sculpsit* denotes the signature to be that of the engraver, *delt.* (=*delineavit*) that of a draughtsman.

piny (pīn′ i). This is an adjective formed from pine. *See under* pine [1].

piolet (pyō lā), *n.* The axe used by Alpine climbers for cutting steps in the ice. (F. *piolet.*)

Alpine patois. Dim. of *piolo,* perhaps akin to F. *pioche, pic* pickaxe.



Pioneers.—"Pioneers to glory," from the painting by B. F. Gribble of an incident connected with the Spanish Armada.

pioneer (pī ō nēr′), *n.* One who first explores or develops a new country; one who makes or clears a way for others to follow; an early worker in any field of inquiry or branch of knowledge. *v.t.* To act as a pioneer to; to lead. *v.i.* To act as pioneer. (F. *pionnier; pionner.*)

Originally pioneers were soldiers in foot-regiments whose duty it was to go before troops on the march to clear a way through forests, make bridges, dig trenches, or prepare camping grounds. Until recent times pioneers always formed part of an infantry battalion, but their work is now done by the Royal Engineers and the Royal Army Service Corps.

Colonists who go to Australia or Canada to-day find there many of the comforts they left behind them, but the pioneers who opened up these countries in the early days had to fight and overcome the forces of Nature. Two brothers, Wilbur and Orville Wright, who, in 1903, made the first successful flying-machine, were pioneers of aviation.

Earlier *pioner,* O.F. *peonier,* from *peon* foot-soldier, from L.L. *pēdō* (acc. *pedōn-em*), from L. *pēs* (acc. *ped-em*). *See* pawn [1], peon.

pious (pī′ ŭs), *adj.* Showing reverence and obedience to God; devout; complying with religious duties and ceremonies; dutiful. (F. *pieux.*)

A person who in former days endowed a college or school may now be referred to as the pious founder. Property left to the church is put to a pious use. A **pious-minded** (*adj.*) man or woman has leanings towards religious and spiritual rather than worldly things. Such a one will fulfil his religious observances **piously** (pī′ ŭs li, *adv.*), or devoutly. A pious fraud is something like a white lie, that is, a deception performed in the belief that it is a way in which good can be done.

L. *pius,* E. suffix *-ous. See* piety. SYN.: Devout, dutiful, religious. ANT.: Impious, profane, ungodly.

pip [1] (pip), *n.* A disease in poultry and other birds. (F. *pépie.*)

Pip may affect all the fowls in a yard or run. The disease is characterized by hoarseness, the affected fowls having a curious sneeze and a throaty cluck. Thick mucus in the throat and mouth forms a scale on the tongue.

M.E. *pippe,* O.F. *pepie* or Middle Dutch *pippe,* L.L. *pīpīta,* a corruption of L. *pītuīta* slime, phlegm, mucus.

pip [2] (pip), *n.* A small seed found in a fleshy fruit. (F. *pépin.*)

The seeds of fruits like apples, oranges, pears, and grapes are called pips. The pomegranate is a **pippy** (pip′ i, *adj.*) fruit, that is, it is full of pips. A **pipless** (pip′ lĕs, *adj.*) orange is one without pips.

Formerly *pippin, pepin,* cucumber or melon-seed; from O.F. *pepin,* from L. *pepō* (acc. *-ōn-em*), Gr. *pepōn* melon, really adj. meaning ripe.

pip [3] (pip), *n.* Any one of the spots on playing cards, dice, or dominoes; one of the segments forming the rind of a pine-apple; a small flower in a flower cluster. (F. *point.*)

There are twenty-eight oblong pieces in a set of dominoes, each of which is divided into two halves. These halves may be blank or marked with from one to six pips. Playing cards are marked with from one to ten pips, each suit consisting of these ten cards, with, in addition, a knave, queen, and king.

Flowers such as the cowslip and the lily of the valley consist of a large number of tiny flowers clustered together. Some gardeners speak of each of these separate flowers as a pip.

Earlier *peep.* Perhaps connected with *pippin.*

pip [4] (pip), *v.i.* To chirp, as a young bird. *v.i.* To break through the shell of the egg in hatching. (F. *pépier ; éclore.*)

A variant of *peep* (to chirp).

pipe (pīp), *n.* A tube or enclosed channel for carrying liquids, air, gas, or sound ; a musical wind instrument consisting of a tube ; a tube of wood or metal by which sounds are produced in an organ ; a boatswain's whistle ; a bird's song ; a tube with a bowl at one end for smoking ; a cask, usually containing one hundred and five imperial gallons ; a cylindrical vein of ore.



Pipe.—Clay pipes being dried in racks ; they are still used in many parts of the world.

v.t. To convey through or furnish with pipes ; to fit with pipes ; to play on a pipe ; to utter shrilly or unclearly ; to summon with a pipe ; to trim (clothing) with piping ; to propagate (pinks, etc.) by means of cuttings. *v.i.* To play on a pipe ; to utter shrilly ; to whistle. (F. *tuyau, pipeau, tuyau d'orgue, sifflet, pépiement, pipe, colonne de richesse ; conduire par des tuyaux, siffler, tuyauter, bouturer ; jouer du fifre, piailler.*)

The largest pipes yet produced are about twenty feet across inside, and are used for carrying water. Cast-iron, cement, and earthenware pipes are made in moulds. Steel, copper, and brass pipes are drawn out through dies, or, if very large, formed by riveting plates together. Lead pipe is squirted through a ring-shaped hole by an hydraulic press.

A city may receive its water-supply by a **pipe-line** (*n.*), that is, a conduit of pipes, through which the water is carried from a reservoir many miles away. Petroleum is often pumped through pipe-lines from the oilfields to the sea coast. This is cheaper than transportation by rail. The Baku oilfields on the Caspian Sea are connected with Batoum on the Black Sea by means of a pipe-line nearly six hundred miles long, which crosses the Caucasus Mountains.

Shepherds in ancient Greece played on pipes of straw. The flutes and oboes of our modern orchestras are made of wood. Sometimes the windpipe and other organs through which we breathe are spoken of as pipes.

The boatswain's pipe pipes, or calls, sailors to their various duties. The pipe as a measure of capacity varies according to the kind of wine in the cask. A pipe of Madeira is ninety-two gallons, of port one hundred and fifteen gallons, and of sherry one hundred and eight. In the Kimberley mines, in South Africa, the diamonds are often found near the surface in cylindrical masses of volcanic rock, called pipes.

At a meeting or council of North American Indians, a pipe of peace, or calumet, is passed round for everyone present to puff at, as a sign of peace and goodwill. It may be compared to the loving cup sometimes passed round at our banquets. The bowl of a calumet is usually made of **pipe-stone** (*n.*), a soft red stone valued by the Indians for this purpose.

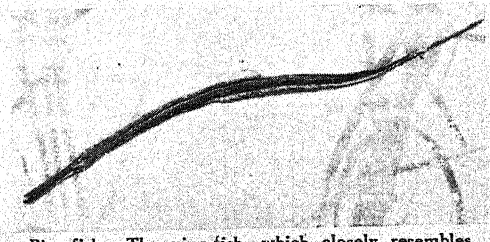
Tobacco pipes in England are sometimes made from **pipe-clay** (*n.*), a white clay much like china clay. This is used also to **pipe-clay** (*v.t.*), or whiten, military accoutrements, etc. Before soldiers on home service wore khaki, a commanding officer who was excessively particular about the appearance of his men on parade was said to be fond of the pipe-clay.

A smoker may light his **pipeful** (pīp′ fůl, *n.*) of tobacco with a twisted slip of paper called a **pipe-light** (*n.*). Some men keep their pipes in a **pipe-rack** (*n.*). It makes a smoker sad to find himself **pipeless** (pīp′ lĕs, *n.*), or without a pipe.

To pipe one's eye is a colloquial expression, meaning to weep. To pipe up means to begin to sing the first notes of a song. We say a person piped up, meaning that he raised his voice to make a remark. The **pipe-fish** (*n.*) is a small slender fish, with a long snout, found off British coasts. It is related to the sea-horse. **Pipe-tree** (*n.*) is an old name both for the syringa or mock-orange, and the lilac.

From the time of Henry II to that of William IV, a record of the payment made to the Exchequer was kept each year on a large roll called the **Pipe Roll** (*n.*), or Great Roll of the Exchequer. Most of these Pipe Rolls are now in the Public Record Office in London.

A man who plays on the bagpipes is a **piper** (pīp′ ẽr, *n.*). In some parts of the country



Pipe-fish.—The pipe-fish, which closely resembles the sea-grass among which it swims.

a broken-winded horse is called a piper, and the same name is given by fishermen to the gurnard, a fish that makes a low, grunting noise. A dog used for luring wild fowl into a decoy is also called a piper.

A plant with a tubular stem is **pipy** (pīp′ i, *adj.*). A voice is said to be pipy if it is high-pitched or shrill.

Imitative. A.-S. *pīpe, pīpian* (v.), cp. G. *pfeife*, Gaelic *piob*, Irish and Welsh *pib*, O. Norse *pīpa*, all apparently from L.L. *pīpa* pipe, from L. *pīpīre* (Gr. *pipizein*) to chirp. The various E. meanings come from the idea of anything of a tubular shape, the first being that of a musical instrument. SYN.: *n.* Channel, conduit, cylinder, flue, tube.

pipette (pi pet′), *n.* A glass tube used by chemists for measuring or transferring small quantities of liquid. (F. *pipette.*)

A pipette is open at both ends and narrowed to a small hole at the bottom. It is used as follows. More liquid is drawn into it than is needed, and the top is sealed with the finger tip. Air is then allowed to leak in slowly till the liquid sinks to the mark on the side which indicates the quantity required, when the top is again closed.

F. dim. of *pipe.*

pipi (pē′ pi), *n.* A leguminous plant found in Brazil.

The scientific name of this plant is *Caesalpinia Pipai.* Its fruit, generally called the **pipi-pod** (*n.*), which has strong astringent qualities when dissolved in water, is used as a tanning material.

Tupi (S. American Indian) *pipai.*

piping (pī′ ping), *n.* The act of playing on a pipe; a whistling or piping sound; a system of pipes for any purpose; any material or substance in the shape of or resembling a pipe; a cutting of a carnation or pink taken at a joint in the stem. *adj.* Shrill; whistling; playing upon a pipe. (F. *sifflement, tuyautage, bouture; sifflant, qui joue de la flûte.*)

The piping of the Pied Piper of Hamelin, about whom we read in Robert Browning's poem, cleared the town of rats. We may wake in the morning to hear the shrill piping of little birds outside the window. When Shakespeare, in "Richard III" (i, 1), speaks of the "piping time of peace," he refers to the music of the shepherd's pipe, as opposed to martial music.

The name piping is given to a number of things that resemble a pipe or pipes. For example, the decoration made on cakes by forcing a paste of icing sugar from a funnel through a shaped pipe, and a dress trimming made by covering a cord with material, are each known as piping.

A dish just after it is taken out of the oven is piping hot, that is, so hot that it may make a piping or hissing sound. This phrase is also used to describe anything fresh or newly out, such as a novel or a newspaper.

The various species of **piping-crow** (*n.*) are found in Australasia and Borneo. The scientific name of this sub-family of birds is Gymnorhininae. Its members are distinguished by their magpie-like plumage and white beaks. The peculiar piping notes of a Tasmanian species, known to the colonists as the organ bird, sound very out of tune to a musical ear.

From *pipe*, and suffix *-ing.*

pipistrelle (pip is trel′), *n.* The commonest British bat (*Vesperugo pipistrellus*). Another spelling is **pipistrel** (pip is trel′). (F. *pipistrelle.*)

The pipistrelle is of a reddish brown colour, with wings stretching between the limbs and extended to the tips of the toes. Its tail is free and can be used for hanging on to twigs. Its body is about three inches in length, and its wing stretch is eight inches. Its tiny eyes and large ears are evidence of its poor powers of sight and keen hearing.

F. from Ital. *pipistrello, vespertillo,* from L *vespertīliō* bat, from *vesper* evening.



Pipit.—The tree pipit, a common British bird, feeding her young in the nest.

pipit (pip′ it), *n.* A bird of the genus *Anthus*, resembling the lark. (F. *pipi.*)

There are three common pipits in England, the meadow, the rock, and the tree pipit. All are about six inches in length. The meadow pipit is sometimes called titlark. The song of the pipits is sweet, though less powerful than that of the skylark. All are brown or grey on the back with lighter breasts. The pipits are grouped with the wagtails in the family Motacillidae.

Imitative of its call note.

pipkin (pip′ kin), *n.* A small pot, pan, or jar made of earthenware, for kitchen use. (F. *casserole, poêlon.*)

In America, a pipkin is a small wooden tub or pail with one stave lengthened to form a handle. In some parts of England a similar vessel is called a piggin.

Dim. of *pipe* (cask). SYN.: Jar, pan, pot, tub, vessel.

pippin (pip′ in), *n.* A name for several kinds of apples. (F. *reinette.*)

The pippin apples include the Blenheim pippin, the Ribston pippin, and the Golden pippin. A Normandy pippin is an apple dried in the sun.

From O.F. *pepin* seed, pip. *See* pip [2].

pippy (pip′ i). This is an adjective formed from pip. *See* pip [2].

pipy (pīp′ i). This is an adjective formed from pipe. *See* pipe.

piquant (pē′ kant), *adj.* Having a sharp, pungent taste; pleasantly exciting; interesting; lively; sparkling; the F. fem. **piquante** (pi′ kant) is sometimes used. (F. *piquante, relevé, interessant, vif, spirituel.*)

A piquant sauce is usually served with cold meat. A girl or woman may be piquante or interesting, although not actually pretty. Books of memoirs are often written piquantly (pē′ kant li, *adv.*), that is, in a lively and sparkling style. **Piquancy** (pē′ kan si, *n.*) may mean an appetizing flavour in food, or the quality of being stimulating and interesting in a human being.

F. pres. p. of *piquer* to prick, sting. SYN.: Biting, lively, racy, sparkling, stimulating. ANT.: Dull, flat, insipid, tame, tasteless.

pique [1] (pēk), *v.t.* To hurt or wound the feelings of; to irritate; to stimulate or provoke to anger, curiosity, etc.; to plume (oneself) on. *n.* Anger, ill-will, or resentment, resulting from wounded pride, or from a small slight or injury. (F. *piquer, offenser; pique, dépit.*)

A vain person is piqued if he finds himself neglected in company. Our curiosity is piqued if we hear a fragment of what seems to be an interesting story. A foolish person may give up a good position in a fit of pique, if he thinks his services are not appreciated. Some people pique themselves on making jokes at the expense of others.

F. from *piquer* to prick, sting, annoy. SYN.: *v.* Anger, irritate, nettle, sting. *n.* Choler, irritation, offence, resentment.

pique [2] (pēk), *n.* An extra score of thirty points at piquet. *v.t.* To score this against (an opponent). *v.i.* To score a pique. (F. *pic; faire pic; être pic.*)

In piquet, if one player scores thirty points before his opponent scores at all, he is entitled to add an extra thirty points to his score without further play. This is a pique.

F. *pic* point, pike.

piqué (pē′ kā), *n.* A stiff cotton fabric, woven with a corded or ribbed surface; a similar material with a raised lozenge pattern; quilting. (F. *piqué.*)

F. p.p. of *piquer* to prick, pierce, quilt.

piquet (pi ket′; pik′ ėt), *n.* A card game for two players. (F. *piquet.*)

Piquet is played with a pack from which all cards below the seven have been taken. The cards rank from ace, king downwards, and there are no trumps. Points are scored on combinations of cards held in the hand and on tricks gained during the play.

Perhaps named from its inventor, or somehow connected with E. *picket.*

piracy (pīr′ ȧ si), *n.* The unlawful seizure and plunder of a ship at sea. *See under* pirate.

piragua (pi răg′ wȧ), *n.* A canoe made by hollowing out a tree-trunk, used by natives in the West Indies and on the coasts of the Caribbean Sea; a two-masted sailing barge used off the coast of America and in the West Indies. Another spelling is **pirogue** (pi rōg′). (F. *pirogue.*)

Span. Carib = dug-out canoe, small boat.



Pirates.—Schoolboys dressed as pirates taking part in Gilbert and Sullivan's comic opera, "The Pirates of Penzance."

pirate (pīr′ ȧt), *n.* A rover or robber on the high seas, or in other navigable waters; a pirate ship; one who plunders others, especially one who roams about in search of plunder; a person who steals or infringes another's copyright. *v.t.* To act piratically against (a ship); to publish or reproduce (the work of another) without right, permission, or compensation. *v.i.* To practise piracy. (F. *pirate, écumeur de mer, forban, plagiaire; voler en pirate, contrefaire, publier au préjudice de l'auteur.*)

In the old days of sailing ships, pirates used to lie in wait for the treasure boats coming from the East, and plunder and sink them. Often these pirates worked in fleets under the command of some specially skilled seaman. In war-time they were sometimes secretly protected by the government of their own country, provided they only attacked the enemy's ships. Nowadays the high seas are safe for merchant-vessels, but the coasts and rivers of China are still infested with pirates.

Until a few years ago, a book published in one country might be printed and sold in another country by a literary pirate—that is, by an unscrupulous publisher. Charles Dickens complained bitterly of the way in which his books were pirated in America.

The use and sale of another person's work is **piracy** (pīr′ ȧ si, *n.*), as is also the seizure and plunder of a ship at sea. By international copyright laws most nations have now agreed

to punish such **piratic** (pī răt′ ik, *adj.*), or **piratical** (pī răt′ ik ăl, *adj.*) acts. Publishers who print and publish books **piratically** (pī răt′ ik ăl li, *adv.*) are now sent to prison.

F. from L. *pirāta*, from Gr. *peirātēs* pirate, literally one who attempts (to attack ships), from *peirān* to attempt, attack, from *peira* trial. SYN.: Buccaneer, corsair, marauder, robber, rover.

piraya (pi ra′ yà), *n.* A South American river fish. Another form is **perai** (pē rī′).

Though only two feet in length these are some of the most dreaded and carnivorous of fishes. Their sharp teeth cut like scissors, and they are speedily attracted by the smell of blood.

Tupi (S. American Indian) *piraya*.

pirogue (pi rōg′), This is another form of piragua. *See* piragua.

pirouette (pir ù et′), *n.* A rapid whirling movement of the body while balanced on one foot. *v.i.* To make this movement. (F. *pirouette; pirouetter.*)

The pirouette of a ballet-dancer is a difficult and graceful movement performed on one foot, or on the point of the toe. Enrico Cecchetti, the famous master of the Russian Ballet, broke all records for pirouetting in the 1870's. At his first important appearance at La Scala, Milan, he performed a pirouette of thirty-two turns along the proscenium. Before that achievement a pirouette of four turns was considered a difficult feat.

Horses are said to pirouette when they turn round suddenly without changing ground. We may say that the fallen leaves in Autumn pirouette in the wind, when they whirl round and round.

F. = teetotum, apparently from dialect *piroue* little wheel; cp. Ital. *piruolo* peg, spinning top.



Piscatory.—A piscatory exhibit of capelin and salmon being arranged by a piscatorial expert.

piscatory (pis′ kà tō rì), *adj.* Pertaining to fishers or fishing. **Piscatorial** (pis kà tōr′ i ăl) has the same meaning. (F. *de pêcheurs, de la pêche.*)

This word is not often used in a serious sense, although we may describe a stuffed trout as a piscatory trophy. The Pope, as successor to St. Peter, who was a fisherman (Matthew iv, 18), wears a signet ring known as the piscatory ring. The right of fishing in a river or lake is called **piscary** (pis′ kà ri, *n.*). The right or privilege of fishing in waters belonging to someone else is legally known as a common of piscary. A fishing-ground has also been called a piscary.

L. *piscātōrius* connected with fishing or fishermen, from L. *piscātor* fisherman. *See* fish.

Pisces (pis′ ēs), *n.pl.* The name of the group of stars forming the twelfth constellation of the Zodiac; the corresponding sign of the Zodiac; in zoology, the class of vertebrate animals called fishes. (F. *les Poissons.*)

There are no bright stars in the constellation called Pisces, or the Fishes, but it contains some interesting double and triple stars. Several terms connected with fish are derived from the Latin *piscis*. The breeding and rearing of fish in tanks and ponds, and their later removal to lakes and rivers, is called **pisciculture** (pis i kŭl′ chùr, *n.*). The **piscicultural** (pis i kŭl′ chùr ăl, *adj.*) art is also concerned with the hatching of fishes' eggs artificially. The ancient Chinese and Egyptians were skilled **pisciculturists** (pis i kŭl′ chùr ists, *n.pl.*)—pisciculture being a matter of great importance in such densely populated countries.

Anything like a fish in shape may be said to be **pisciform** (pis′ i förm, *adj.*).

L. pl. of *piscis* fish.

piscina (pi sē′ nà; pi sī′ nà), *n.* A perforated basin, usually in the south wall of the chancel of a church; in ancient Rome a fishpond or bathing pool. *pl.* **piscinae** (pi sī′ nē). (F. *piscine.*)

In the Middle Ages the water in which the officiating priest washed his fingers after Mass was poured into the piscina, which is simply a tiny sink. It is often placed in a niche. The piscinae in many old English churches are carved and decorated with great beauty.

L. = cistern, fishpond.

piscine (pis′ īn), *adj.* Of, pertaining to, or like fish. *n.* A bathing pool. (F. *de poisson, des poissons.*)

Ancient piscine remains take the form of fossils. A large number of animals and birds are **piscivorous** (pi siv′ ò rùs, *adj.*), which means that they live on fish. A popular daily event at the Zoo is the feeding of the sea-lions, which are piscivorous animals, and have, therefore, to be fed on fish.

Mod. L. *piscīnus*, from L. *piscis* fish, suffix *-inus*.

pisé (pē′ zā), *n.* A method of forming walls with earth rammed between moulds; the rammed and hardened earth forming such a wall. *adj.* Made of pisé. (F. *pisé de terre.*)

Ancient Roman towers of pisé, or **pisé de terre** (pē′ zā dė tār′, *n.*), still exist in Spain. Settlers in Australia and elsewhere have built pisé houses, which can be erected cheaply and quickly. The mould in which the earth is rammed consists of boards. When these are removed, the dried material is almost as durable as cement.

F. p.p. of *piser* to beat, pound, from L. *pīsere* = *pinsere.*

Pisgah (piz′ ga), *n.* The mountain from which Moses viewed the Promised Land before his death (Deuteronomy xxxiv). *adj.* Anticipatory, prophetic.

A Pisgah sight or view is a vision or prospect of the future, especially that of an aged or dying person.

pish (pish), *inter.* An expression of contempt, disbelief, or impatience. *v.t.* To say "pish" to. *v.i.* To express disgust, contempt, or disbelief by this exclamation. (F. *bah! faire bah! dire bah!*)

Imitative.

pishogue (pi shōg′), *n.* Irish witchcraft; sorcery; a charm of incantation.

Irish *pis(r)eog* sorcery, witchcraft.

pisiform ((pī′ si förm; piz′ i förm), *adj.* Pea-shaped. *n.* A small bone in the wrist having this shape. (F. *pisiforme.*)

The pisiform, a bone in the upper row of the carpus, is also called the pisiform bone.

Modern L. *pīsiformis,* from L. *pīsum* pea, *forma* form.

pissasphalt (pis′ ăs fâlt), *n.* A liquid bitumen used by the ancient Egyptians in embalming the dead. (F. *pissasphalte.*)

L. *pissasphaltus,* Gr. *pissasphaltos* a mixture of pitch (*pissa*) and asphalt (*asphaltos*).

pistachio (pis tā′ shi ō; pis ta′ shi ō; pis tăch′ ō), *n.* The nut of a small Western Asiatic tree, *Pistacia vera*; this tree. (F. *pistache.*)

The nuts of the pistachio have a greenish kernel of delicate flavour. They are consumed in large quantities in the East, and are much used by confectioners for decorating iced cakes, etc.

Span. *pistacho,* from L. *pistācium,* Gr. *pistākion,* Pers. *pistah.*

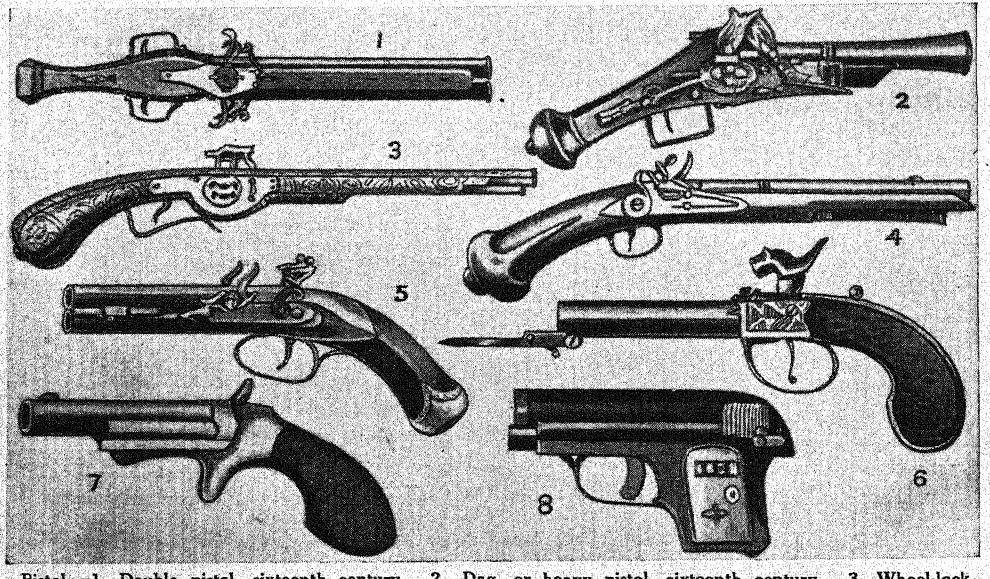
pistil (pis′ til), *n.* That part of the flower where the seeds are developed. (F. *pistil.*)

The pistil in its complete form consists of three parts: the ovary, where the seeds are developed; the stigma, which captures the pollen necessary to perfect the seeds, and the style, a passage leading to the ovary from the stigma. In many **pistillate** (pis′ ti lât, *adj.*), **pistilliferous** (pis ti lif′ èr ùs, *adj.*), or **pistilline** (pis′ til in, *adj.*) flowers, that is, flowers having pistils, the stigma is placed directly upon the ovary, and the style is absent. A plant organ having the nature of a pistil may be described as a **pistillary** (pis′ til à ri, *adj.*) body.

L. *pistillum* pestle (which the pistil resembles).

pistol (pis′ tŏl), *n.* A small fire-arm, held and fired with one hand. *v.t.* To shoot with a pistol. (F. *pistolet.*)

A pistol with a revolving chamber containing a number of cartridges which are brought one after another into position for firing is called a revolver. A pistol with a magazine—usually in the handle—is known as a magazine-pistol, or automatic pistol.



Pistol.—1. Double pistol, sixteenth century. 2. Dag, or heavy pistol, sixteenth century. 3. Wheel-lock pistol, sixteenth century. 4. Flint-lock pistol, seventeenth century. 5. Double pistol, eighteenth century. 6. Early percussion pistol, nineteenth century. 7. Colt derringer single pistol. 8. Colt hammerless pistol.

During the South African War the Boers made much use of the Mauser automatic pistol, which has a range of six hundred yards.

An object is said to be within **pistol-shot** (*n.*) if it is within the range of a pistol. To pistol a man is to shoot him with a pistol. We now seldom use the word **pistoleer** (pis tō lēr', *n.*), meaning one who carries and uses a pistol, and **pistolet** (pis' tō let, *n.*), was an old name for a pistol.

A **pistolgraph** (pis' tōl grăf, *n.*) is a small camera operated like a pistol, for taking instantaneous photographs. A photograph made with it was called a pistolgraph, or a **pistolgram** (pis' tōl grăm, *n.*).

The precise origin is still disputed, but apparently from Ital. *pistolese* a dagger made at *Pistoia* in Tuscany (L. *Pistōrium*).

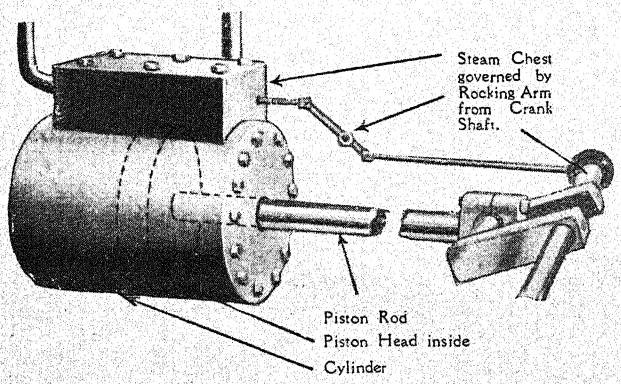
pistole (pis tōl'), *n.* A Spanish gold coin of the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, equal to about eighteen shillings of English money. (F. *pistole.*)

The French louis d'or, issued by Louis XIII in 1640, and gold pieces of similar value in other countries, were also called pistoles.

Same word as the preceding, jokingly applied to the Spanish coin by the French as being smaller than the French crown, as a pistol is smaller than a gun.

pistolgraph (pis' tōl grăf). For this word and pistolgram, *see under* pistol.

The Steam Chest allows steam to pass in at each end of the cylinder; it also carries away used steam from each end.



Piston.—This diagram shows how steam admitted to the cylinder moves the piston to and fro.

piston (pis' tŏn), *n.* A circular plate or plunger fitting closely in a cylinder or tube and imparting or receiving pressure, as in a pump or steam engine; the valve of a musical wind-instrument. (F. *piston.*)

The piston of a steam-engine is pushed backwards and forwards by steam pressing on both sides alternately. For the purpose of transmitting power it is connected with the parts outside the cylinder by a rod, called the **piston-rod** (*n.*), which runs through one end of the cylinder. In a motor-car engine a long piston, named a "trunk" piston is used in a cylinder open at one end. Horns, trumpets, cornets, and similar instruments are fitted with pistons, which enable the player to increase the length of the tube, and so produce chromatic notes with greater ease.

F. from Ital. *pistone,* variant of *pestone* large pestle, from L.L. *pistāre,* from L. *pinsere* (p.p. *pist-us*) to beat, pound.

pit (pit), *n.* A natural, or artificial hole in the ground; a hollow or depression in a surface; the back part of the lowest tier of seats in a theatre; the people occupying this; a trap; hell; a section of an American exchange set apart for one branch of business; a card game. *v.t.* To place in a pit; to mark with pits or scars; to match (against). (F. *fosse, cavité, empreinte, parterre, piège, enfer; jeter au fossé, marquer, opposer.*)

A pit in the ground is usually deeper than it is wide; but gravel-pits and clay-pits are shallow in proportion to their width. An area used for cock-fighting was sometimes called the pit instead of, in full, a cockpit. An animal was said to be pitted against another when it was placed in this pit to fight the other. We now say, for instance, that a captain pits the strength of his ship against the might of the elements when he steers his ship through a hurricane. A cultivator may pit his potatoes, or store them away in pits.

In the Bible the pit sometimes means the grave or hell.

The pit of one's stomach is the depression below the chest and between the false ribs. A person whose face is marked with hollow scars typical of smallpox is said to be pitted by smallpox, etc. A leaf marked with small depressions on its surface is said to be pitted (pit' ĕd, *adj.*). In some countries, such as India, Central Africa and Russia, large wild beasts, such as elephants and bears, are trapped in a **pitfall** (pit' fawl, *n.*), that is, a pit, or a deep hole covered over with branches, etc., to look like solid ground. When a heavy animal steps on the covering it crashes through into the pit-hole (*n.*) below. In a figurative sense a pitfall means a hidden danger of any kind. We may say that a bog full of pit-like cavities contains many pit-holes.

The name of **pit-coal** (*n.*) was formerly given to coal obtained from pits or coal-mines to distinguish it from charcoal. We now call the former substance simply coal. A **pitman** (*n.*) is one who works in a pit, especially a coal-mine.

The round game called pit is played with special cards marked "wheat," "barley," "rye," "oats," etc. Each player tries to form a "corner" in one commodity, by getting all the cards belonging to it into his

hand. The game is named after the wheat pit, or market, of Chicago.

In Yorkshire and other parts of Europe have been found groups of circular depressions in the ground, which are thought to be the remains of **pit-villages** (*n.pl.*), lived in by prehistoric settlers. Each pit was covered with a conical roof of sods supported by poles.

When mechanical saws are not used, logs are cut into boards with a **pit-saw** (*n.*), which is a long saw with a handle at each end. The log is placed on a frame over a pit, in which stands a man, called the **pit-sawyer** (*n.*), or pit-man, who pulls the saw downwards. Another man, the top-sawyer, stands on the log to lift the saw between strokes and guide it.

M.E. *pit, put,* A.-S. *pyti* hole; cp. Dutch *put,* G. *pfütze,* O. Norse *pyti-r*; from L. *puteus* well, pit. SYN.: *n.* Abyss, chasm, depression, hole, hollow.

pita (pē′ tȧ), *n.* The agave or American aloe, or any related species; a fibre obtained from the leaves of this plant. (F. *agavé.*)

The fibre called pita is used for making matting, twine, etc. Sisal fibre is a variety of pita.

Span., from Peruvian = fine bast thread.

pit-a-pat (pit′ ȧ păt), *n.* A continuous pattering or tapping; a palpitation. *adj.* Producing or having the nature of this sound. *adv.* With a rapid succession of light beats; flutteringly, palpitatingly. (F. *pas léger et précipité, battement, palpitation; en battant, en palpitant.*)

We listen to the pit-a-pat of rain on the window-panes, and think longingly of fine days. A little boy's feet go pit-a-pat on the floor, and when he hears a strange noise in the house his little heart goes pit-a-pat as well.

Imitative reduplication of *pat* (light blow).

pitch [1] (pich), *n.* A black or dark brown solid substance obtained from coal tar, turpentine and certain oils, or found naturally. *v.t.* To cover or smear with pitch. (F. *poix; poisser.*)

Pitch is semi-liquid when hot, and is hard when cold. The wonderful Pitch Lake in the Island of Trinidad contains vast natural accumulations of pitch. It covers one hundred acres and contains many millions of tons of pitch. The lake is the crater of a mud volcano into which petroleum has leaked and been evaporated, leaving the pitch behind.

Pitch is used in making artificial asphalt for paving roads, and is mixed with coal-dust to form briquettes of patent fuel. It is the basis of some kinds of black varnish. The verb, to pitch, is now seldom used. Sheep were formerly pitched, or branded with pitch.

We speak of a night as being **pitch-black** (*adj.*), or **pitch-dark** (*adj.*), when it is very dark indeed; and of such darkness as **pitch-darkness** (*n.*).



Pitch.—Labourers pitching lumps of crude asphalt into wagons at the famous Pitch Lake in Trinidad.

The black mineral called **pitchblende** (pich′ blend, *n.*), or uraninite, is a compound of oxygen and uranium. It is found in Cornwall, Saxony, and Colorado, and is valuable as the chief source of uranium and radium, as well as for other rare elements that it contains. A cap lined with pitch, called a **pitch-cap** (*n.*), was once used as a means of torturing people.

There are several species of pine-tree called **pitch-pine** (*n.*), on account of their resinous wood, or of the turpentine or pitch obtained from it. The more important of these are *Pinus rigida,* and *Pinus australis* or *P. palustris,* also called longleaf pine, both of which grow in the United States. The timber of the latter is of great commercial value.

A hard, glassy volcanic rock, very much like obsidian, is known as **pitchstone** (pich′ stōn, *n.*). It has a pitch-like lustre, and is black, green, or brown.

M.E. *pich,* A.-S. *pik,* from L. *pix* (acc. *pic-em*) akin to Gr. *pissa* = *pikya,* L. *pinus* = *picnus,* pitch tree, pine tree.

pitch [2] (pich), *v.t.* To set up and fix (a tent); to fix (wickets) in the ground; to throw (a ball or quoit) with an upward swing; to toss (hay) with a fork; to heave; to expose for sale; to set to a particular note or key; in baseball, to hurl the ball to the batsman; in golf, to loft; to pave or face with stones set on end. *v.i.* To encamp; to settle; to fall; to rise and fall lengthwise (of a ship). *n.* The act of pitching; a delivery of a ball; height; degree; intensity; inclination; the slope of a roof; a camping place; a level space on which cricket or

baseball, etc., is played; the place or station of a street salesman, etc.; the distance between the centres of two teeth of a cog-wheel, two threads of a screw, two rivets, etc.; the highness or lowness of a musical note. (F. *dresser, lancer, jeter, diapasonner; camper, s'installer, piquer une tête; jet, degré, pente, épaisseur, ton.*)

Campers pitch their tents when they find a suitable pitch; in other words, they erect the tents and make them fast with tent-pegs. Gothic roofs have a steep pitch, and an ordinary person who tried to climb one would probably pitch down to the ground.

The banks of a large reservoir are pitched, or lined, with stones to protect the earth against surface movements of the water.

In baseball, a player is said to pitch the ball when he delivers it to the batsman. In football, the entire playing area is called the pitch, but in cricket only that part of the playing area between the two sets of stumps, and within imaginary lines joining the return creases, is called the pitch. The wickets are pitched, that is, set up preparatory to a game of cricket, at each end of the pitch.

Pitch is also the name given in cricket to the spot where the ball hits the ground when bowled. It is in this sense that we speak of a short-pitched, or a full-pitched, ball. In golf, pitch is a term applied to a lofted shot or to an approach shot made with little run on to or towards a green. A similar shot to the pitch, only with a certain amount of run, is called a **pitch and run** (*n.*).

To pitch a story—a colloquial phrase—is to invent it, or to tell it in a particular way, especially to gain some object, such as money, from the person to whom it is told. A street-performer often has a pitch, that is, a place where he is accustomed to take his stand and ply his trade, outside the gallery and pit entrances to theatres.

A ship is said to pitch fore-and-aft when her bow and stern alternately rise and fall. The **pitching** (pich' ing, *n.*) of a ship is distinguished from rolling, which is a movement from side to side. An art is said to reach a high pitch of excellence when it attains a high standard. To pitch upon an idea is to let one's choice fall upon it. To pitch in means to set about a task vigorously; to pitch upon a site for a house is to choose it. The game of **pitch-and-toss** (*n.*) is like quoits, except that coins instead are pitched at a mark. The player who gets nearest to it is entitled to toss the other players' coins for heads or tails.

A screw of quarter inch pitch has the centres of any two adjacent threads that distance apart. The diameter of a **pitch-wheel** (*n.*), or cog-wheel, is measured across its **pitch-circle** (*n.*) or **pitch-line** (*n.*), which passes through the teeth rather nearer to their tips than to their roots. The pitch-lines of two cog-wheels geared together should touch but not intersect.

A **pitched battle** (*n.*) is one fought after deliberate preparations made by both sides. Hay and corn are loaded or pitched on to wagons with a **pitchfork** (*n.*) having two long curved prongs or tines.

The pitch at which a psalm tune is to be chanted is still sometimes set by means of a **pitch-pipe** (*n.*), used by the precentor. It is a small pipe capable of adjustment to notes of different pitch. The tuning-fork is sometimes called a pitch-fork. A bass singer would find difficulty in singing a melody that was pitched too high.

The word is a form of *pick*, the original sense being that of thrusting a peg or stake in the ground. *See* pick, peg. SYN.: *v.* Fix, fling, hurl, throw, toss. *n.* Cast, declivity, inclination, plunge, throw.



Pitcher-plant.—The pitcher-plant traps and digests insects.

pitchblende (pich' blend). For this word, **pitch-cap**, etc., *see under* pitch [1].

pitcher [1] (pich' ẽr), *n.* One who throws or pitches; in baseball, rounders, etc., a player who delivers the ball to the batsman; a street-vendor, etc., with a regular pitch; a small flint, etc., used for paving. (F. *jeteur, occupant, tenancier.*)

The player who bowls or delivers the ball in baseball is called a pitcher, and in farm-work a labourer employed during harvesting to pitch hay, etc., on a wagon or rick, is known as a pitcher. The word is also used in most of the verbal senses of pitch (*see* pitch [2]). The brick-shaped granite setts which are sometimes used for paving streets are called pitchers.

From *pitch* and agent suffix *-er*.

pitcher [2] (pich' ẽr), *n.* A large earthenware jug; a pitcher-shaped leaf. (F. *cruche.*)

There are several varieties of plants whose leaves have the form of a tiny pitcher. The best-known is the **pitcher-plant** (*n.*), found in Madagascar and the East. The pitcher is a trap for insects, which enter it to get the sweet fluid with which it is baited, and are drowned and digested by liquid in the

bottom. The scientific name of this plant is *Nepenthes*. The Californian pitcher-plant (*Darlingtonia californica*) also has pitcher-shaped leaves and entraps insects in a similar way. A **pitcherful** (pich' ėr fůl, *n.*) is the quantity that a pitcher or large jug can hold.

M.E. and O.F. *picher* (cp O.H.G. *pechari*), from L.L. *bicārium, picārium* goblet, beaker, from Gr. *bīkos* wine-jar, drinking bowl. *See* beaker.

pitchfork (pich' förk), *n.* A long-handled fork for pitching hay, etc. *See under* pitch [2].

pitch-pine (pich' pīn). For this word and **pitchstone** *see under* pitch [1].

pitchy (pich' i), *adj.* Of or like pitch; soiled with pitch; black; dark. (F. *poisseux, obscur, sombre.*)

A child who moulded a lump of warm pitch into a ball, would have pitchy fingers, that is, with particles of pitch adhering to them. A pitchy substance is one resembling or having the nature of pitch. Coal may be said to have a pitchy lustre. On a cloudy, moonless night it is very difficult to find one's way along a country lane, because of the **pitchiness** (pich' i nės, *n.*), that is, the pitchy quality, or darkness, of the night.

From *pitch* [1] and suffix *-y*.



Piteous.—The Plague of London, 1665, in the course of which many piteous scenes were witnessed.

piteous (pit' ė ůs), *adj.* Arousing or deserving sympathy or pity; sorrowful; affecting; lamentable; pitiful. (F. *piteux, lamentable, miséreux, pitoyable.*)

Whatever moves us to compassion, or excites our feelings of sympathy and kindliness may be called piteous. A piteous cry is heart-rending. A half-starved animal is said to be in a piteous state, and poor people in the slums are in a piteous condition. We deplore the **piteousness** (pit' ė ůs nės, *n.*) of their surroundings. A lost child is often frightened and miserable, and cries **piteously** (pit' ė ůs li, *adv.*), or in a piteous manner.

M.E. *pitous*, O.F. *pitos*, L.L. *pietōsus* pitiful, compassionate, from L. *pietās* (acc. *-tāt-em*), piety (in L.L. pity). *See* piety. SYN.: Affecting, deplorable, doleful, lamentable, pitiful, sad.

pitfall (pit' fawl), *n.* A pit for trapping animals; a hidden danger. *See under* pit.

pith (pith), *n.* The soft spongy tissue found in the middle of the stem of dicotyledonous plants; a similar material lining orange-peel, etc.; the spinal cord; the essential or central part; strength or energy. *v.t.* To kill (an animal) by severing the spinal cord. (F. *moelle, moelle épinière, point capital, sève.*)

A twig cut from an elder tree is seen to contain a core of pith, which is a cellular substance present in the stems and shoots of all dicotyledonous plants. The name is also given to the internal tissue of palms and other stems. In "Hamlet" (iii, 1), Shakespeare described important enterprises as being "of great pith and moment." The word is also used to mean vigour. We speak of the pith of an argument.

Anything weak, feeble, or backboneless may be described as **pithless** (pith' lės, *adj.*). The central position of the pith of a plant or animal is referred to in the expression, "the pith of a story," which means the essence or the essential part. A butcher is said to pith an animal when he slaughters it by cutting the pith, or spinal cord.

A.-S. *pitha*; cp. Dutch *pit* marrow, L.G. *pitte*. SYN.: Essence, force, point, vigour.

pithecanthrope (pith ė kăn' thrōp), *n.* An ape-man. (F. *pithécanthrope.*)

Strictly, the name pithecanthrope was reserved by the scientist, Haeckel, for the "missing link," that is, the hypothetical animal needed to complete the chain of development between man and the apes. Certain fossil remains, found in Java in 1894, represent a less than human type known to scientists as *Pithecanthropus erectus*, and this creature is sometimes spoken of as a pithecanthrope. It was found in strata of the first Ice Age.

In its naturally erect position, it must have resembled a man, but its brain-case is little larger than that of an ape. This **pithecanthropoid** (pith ė kăn' thrō poid, *n.*), or **pithecanthropoid** (*adj.*) animal, was neither man nor chimpanzee, although it possessed something of the forms of both. Scientists tell us, however, that the Java pithecanthrope is not the "missing link," but a collateral development, and can be regarded only as an ape that walked upright.

Animal remains, as of this creature, may be said to be **pithecoid** (pi thė' koid, *adj.*), or ape-like, and to possess **pithecanthropic** (pith ė kăn throp' ik, *adj.*) qualities.

Modern L. *pithecanthrōpus*, from Gr. *pithēkos* ape, *anthrōpos* man.

pithless (pith' lės). This is an adjective formed from pith. *See under* pith.

pithy (pith' i), *adj.* Consisting wholly or partly of pith; resembling pith; energetic; forceful; concentrated. (F. *plein de moelle, vigoureux, concis.*)

The sunflower and many other plants have pithy stems, from which the pith can easily be removed, leaving behind tubes of hard, woody material. A pithy sentence is one

that is terse and carries conviction. A forcible, energetic public orator is said to speak **pithily** (pith′ i li, *adv.*), or with **pithiness** (pith′ i nės, *n.*), when his remarks are brief, but always very much to the point.

From E. *pith* and adj ; suffix *-y*. SYN.: Forcible, terse.

pitiable (pit′ i ȧbl), *adj.* Exciting or deserving pity or contempt; miserable; affecting. (F. *pitoyable, triste.*)

A person who is in a state that calls for pity is in a pitiable condition, but is more likely to be pitied if his **pitiableness** (pit′ i ȧbl nės, *n.*) is evident. It may be said of such a person that he is **pitiably** (pit′ i ȧb li, *adv.*) placed. Bad behaviour may be described, in contempt, as a pitiable or **pitiful** (pit′ i fůl, *adj.*), that is contemptible, exhibition of a person's manners. Pitiful also means compassionate, as when we speak of a pitiful person giving alms to a beggar. Things that call for pity are said to be pitiful, as the poet, Thomas Hood (1799-1845), says in "The Bridge of Sighs":

O! it was pitiful!
Near a whole city full,
Home she had none.

This poem excites **pitifulness** (pit′ i fůl nės, *n.*), or compassionateness, in the reader, but this word may also mean a contemptible state or quality. To do a thing **pitifully** (pit′ i fůl li, *adv.*) may mean to do it badly, that is, in a way deserving pity or contempt; but in another sense of the word it may mean to do the thing out of pity, or when full of pity for the object of one's actions.

A **pitiless** (pit′ i lės, *adj.*) man is one who has no pity—a cruel, stony-hearted man. **Pitilessness** (pit′ i lės nės, *n.*) means the quality of being pitiless. Heavy rain is said to beat **pitilessly** (pit′ i lės li, *adv.*) down upon a person who is not adequately protected from it.

From E. *pity* and suffix *-able*. SYN.: Contemptible, lamentable, miserable, piteous.

piton (pē ton), *n.* A mountaineer's staff or bar to which supporting ropes are attached; a mountain peak; a cone. (F. *piton.*)

The piton is used by mountaineers for fixing ropes on steep mountain sides.

F.; origin obscure.

pitpan (pit′ pȧn), *n.* A type of dug-out canoe used on the rivers of Central America.

The pitpan is made from the hollowed trunk of a tree. It is always flat-bottomed and may be very long.

Native word.

pittacal (pit′ ȧ kȧl), *n.* A blue substance obtained from wood-tar.

Pittacal has a beautiful bronze-like lustre, and is used in dyeing.

G. *pittacal*, from Gr. *pitta*, pitch, *kalos* (fem. *Kate*) beautiful.

pittance (pit′ ȧns), *n.* An allowance of food or money, especially a small amount; an inadequate wage or remuneration; a bequest to a religious house for supplying extra food to the inmates. (F. *pitance.*)

Nowadays we say that a person subsists on a miserable pittance, when we mean that he has barely enough to live on. In this sense a meagre salary is described in contempt as a mere pittance. In former times pious bequests, or pittances given to monasteries provided for extra food to celebrate some festival or the day of the donor's death.

M.E. *pita(u)nce*, from O.F. *pitance;* cp. Ital. *pietanza*, L.L. *pietantia*, as if from L. *pietās* an act of charity. The L.L. forms *pittantia, pictantia*, suggest that the word may be from root *pit* (cp. F. *petit*) meaning a small piece, or from *picte* a small coin issued by the counts of Poitiers (*Pictava*). SYN.: Dole, modicum, trifle.

pitted (pit′ ėd). This is an adjective formed from pit. *See under* pit.

pittite (pit′ īt), *n.* A theatre-goer who occupies a place in the pit, especially one who habitually frequents this part of the house.

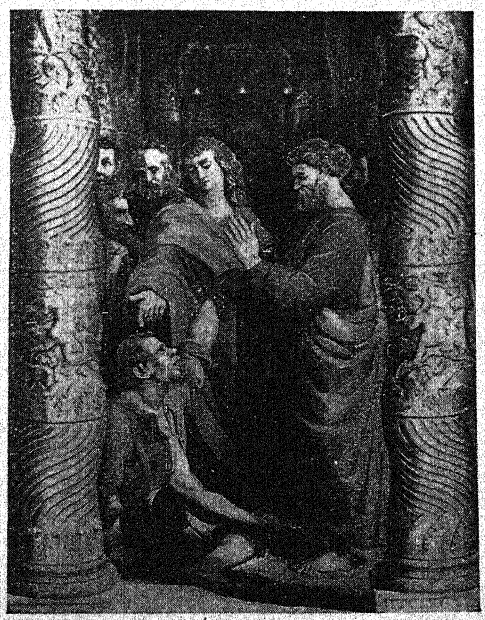
From E. *pit* (n.) and suffix *-ite.*

pituitary (pi tū′ i tȧ ri), *adj.* Secreting mucus or phlegm. **Pituitous** (pi tū′ i tůs, *adj.*) has the same meaning. (F. *pituitaire.*)

This word is chiefly used in connexion with the **pituitary body** (*n.*) or **pituitary gland** (*n.*), a small, two-lobed body at the base of the brain. It is believed to have an influence on growth.

L. *pītuītārius*, from *pītuīta* phlegm.

pity (pit′ i), *n.* A sympathetic or regretful feeling aroused by the suffering or distress of others; compassion; something calling for pity; a matter of regret. *v.t.* To feel



Pity.—St. Peter taking pity on the lame man at the Gate Beautiful and healing him. The incident is recorded in Acts iii, 2-10.

compassion or sorrow for. (F. *pitié, compassion, dommage; plaindre, compatir.*)

We experience pity for ill-treated animals, and the emotion that we feel is combined with or prompts a desire to relieve their suffering. In a number of colloquial phrases, the meaning of the word is weakened. For instance, we say that to lose our train would be a pity, that is, a regrettable event. It is a great pity, or very regrettable, that rain interrupted our cricket match. More's the pity, or so much the worse, that it cannot be replayed on another occasion.

When we pity those bereaved by war, we experience feelings of compassion, but it is no use merely to think of them **pityingly** (pit′ i ing li, *adv.*). We should resolve to do all in our power to prevent future wars.

In colloquial use, the word has a slightly contemptuous meaning. When we say that we pity someone for his lack of understanding, we mean that we have a pitying contempt for his inferiority of mind. To take pity on a stray cat is to feel and show pity, by acting kindly towards it, and perhaps feeding it and giving it a home.

M.E. *pit(i)e*, O.F. *pite, pitie, pitet*, from L. *pietās* (acc. *-tāt-em*) devoutness, kindness, pity. *Piety* is a doublet. SYN.: *n.* Compassion, sorrow, sympathy. *v.* Commiserate, compassionate. ANT.: *n.* Apathy, callousness, cruelty, heartlessness, indifference.

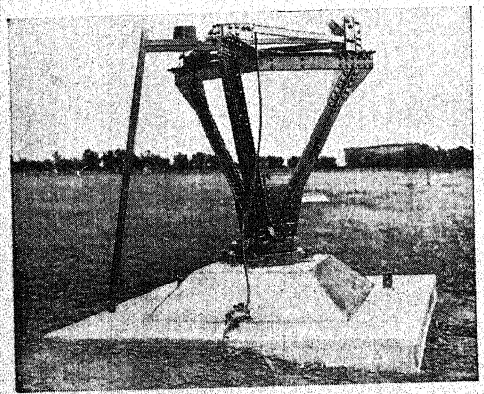
pityriasis (pit i rī′ ȧ sis), *n.* Dandruff; the genus comprising the piping crow of Borneo, which has a scaly head. (F. *pityriasis.*)

Gr. from *pityron* bran, corn-husks, from *ptissein* to husk, to shell.

più (pū), *adv.* More; quicker. (F. *più.*) In music, this word is used to qualify others. For instance, *più mosso* means faster; *più lento*, slower; *più forte*, louder; and so on.

Ital., from L. *plus* more.

pivot (piv′ ȯt), *n.* A point or pin on which something turns or swings; a soldier at the end of a line on whom the main body wheels; that on which any issue turns. *v.i.* To turn on a pivot; to hinge. *v.t.* To furnish with or attach by a pivot. (F. *pivot, pivoter.*)



Pivot.—The base of a mast used in broadcasting. It contains a steel ball on which the mast pivots or turns.

The gudgeons or pintles of a rudder are pivots, and the rudder may be said to be pivoted or furnished with pivots. When a line of soldiers wheels to right or left, the man at one end of the line has to stand fast while the others wheel round him. He is called the pivot, or pivot man. The **pivotal** (piv′ ȯt ȧl, *adj.*) position in a battle is the point round which the battle swings, or on which it depends. In a figurative sense, a thing or event upon which some important issue depends is termed the pivot of the matter, and a vital point is described as a pivotal fact, etc. One's future actions may be said to pivot upon a decision.

F. from Ital. *piva* pipe, tube with fine bore, peg, L.L. *pīpa* pipe. *See* pipe.

pixy (pis′ ki), *n.* An elf or fairy. Other spellings are **pixie** (piks′ i) and **pisky** (pis′ ki).

The pixies belong chiefly to West Country folk-lore. They had a king, corresponding to Oberon among the fairies, who gave each pixy a series of duties to perform. The so-called fairy-rings, caused by the growth of certain fungi, were thought to be places where pixies had danced in a ring during the preceding night. In Devon and Cornwall a toadstool was known as a **pixy-stool** (*n.*). A person who was supposed to have been led astray by pixies was once said to be **pixy-led** (*adj.*). We now sometimes use this word to mean bewildered or confused.

Perhaps akin to *Puck*. A Cornish form is *pisky*.

pizzicato (pit si ka′ tō), *adj.* Played by plucking the strings of a violin, etc., with the finger. *adv.* In a pizzicato manner. *n.* A piece or passage of music so played. (F. *pizzicato.*)

On the violin, viola, and related instruments pizzicato passages are performed by plucking at the strings with the right forefinger, the bow being held by the other fingers. A large body of strings produces a harp-like effect when playing pizzicato chords.

Ital. p.p. of *pizzicare* to pluck at, pinch.

placable (plăk′ ȧbl; plā′ kȧbl), *adj.* Capable of being appeased or pacified; mild; ready to forgive. (F. *placable, doux, conciliant.*)

The placable person often has many good qualities; he is genial, mild and forgiving, and will listen **placably** (plăk′ ȧb li, *adv.*) to the scoldings of others, and harbour no resentment. His **placability** (plăk ȧ bil′ i ti, *n.*) or **placableness** (plăk′ ȧbl nės, *n.*), that is, either readiness to forgive, or mildness of nature, may, however, be the outcome of weakness of character. Some people agree placably with others, to their own undoing, when a firm refusal would serve better.

F. from L. *plācābilis* easily appeased, from *plācāre* to appease. SYN.: Docile, forgiving, gentle, mild, yielding. ANT.: Firm, hard, implacable, resisting, stubborn.

placard (plăk′ ard ; plå kard′), *n.* A written or printed bill or notice displayed in a public place ; a poster. *v.t.* To display (placards) ; to notify by placards. (F. *placard, affiche ; placarder, afficher.*)

The times and arrangements of a public procession are made known to the public by means of placards. Newspapers advertise the most interesting items of the news on placards or contents bills. At holiday resorts, we know the houses that have apartments to let by the placards displayed in the windows.

If we visit a town before a general election we are sure to find the walls placarded with election bills. Each parliamentary party placards its programme, hoping to convince electors who have not yet made up their mind.

F. from *plaquer* to paste on (cp. *plaque* plate, panel), from Dutch *plakken* to paste, plaster (from *plak* flat piece of wood). SYN. : *n.* Announcement, bill, notice, poster, proclamation.

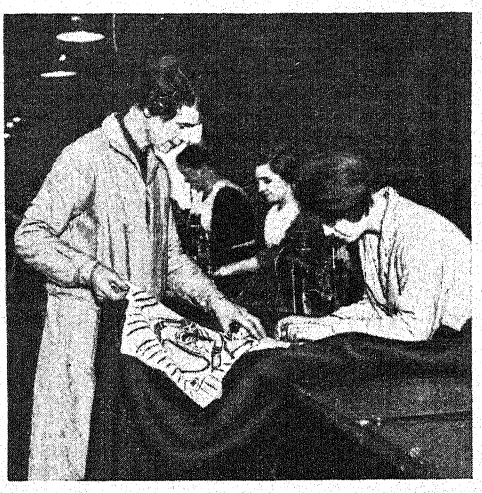
placate (plå kāt′ ; plā′ kāt ; plăk′ āt), *v.t.* To conciliate (one who is angry or offended) ; to pacify ; to soothe. (F. *concilier, apaiser, calmer.*)

A man suffering from a real or imagined wrong may often be placated by a few tactful words. A quarrel between friends may be made up quickly if one party will only be wise enough to placate, or conciliate, the feelings of the other.

L. *plācātus*, p.p. of *plācāre* to appease. SYN. : Appease, conciliate, pacify, propitiate, soothe. ANT. : Anger, goad, incense, rouse taunt.

place (plās), *n.* A particular locality, spot, or site ; a city, town, or other locality where people live together ; a building or part of a building, especially if devoted to some particular purpose ; a dwelling-house and its grounds ; a broad, open space in a city ; a portion of any space reserved for the occupancy of a person ; order of priority or dignity ; the employment or office held by a person ; a position among the placed competitors in a sporting event ; the position of a figure in a series in arithmetic ; a particular part or point in a book or other writing ; a stage or step in a statement or writing ; proper position or province. *v.t.* To put, fix, or set in a particular spot, or in a certain situation ; to dispose or arrange in order ; to appoint to an office or situation ; to arrange for the employment of ; to put out at interest ; to dispose of ; to locate ; to identify ; to ascribe a definite date, position, etc,. to ; to state the position of the competitors at the finish of a race ; in football, to get a goal by a place-kick. (F. *place, lieu, endroit, propriété, rang, devoir, métier, passage ; placer, disposer, ranger, établir, déterminer, identifier.*)

Ambitious young people often leave the place or town where they were born to seek their fortunes in another place. When we visit a place of amusement, we either take our place in a queue or reserve a place or seat



Place.—Workers placing the design on the groundwork of a flag.

in advance. The place for an index is at the end of a book. A place in a book should be marked by a book-mark, and not by turning down the corner of a page.

In working a sum in decimals, we may be told to get the answer correct to one or more decimal places.

Every boy and girl taking part in a race tries to secure first place. A place at or near the top of an examination list makes it easier to secure a good place or situation. Some people think that a dog's proper place is a kennel and will not allow their pets to come into the house.

Military guards are placed at the entrance to barracks. An author tries to place his books with a publisher. When we have saved money we place it in a bank. A shopkeeper places an order for goods with a commercial traveller. Registry offices place servants in situations. Sometimes we meet an acquaintance, whom we recognize quite well but cannot place or cannot remember the date or circumstances in which we met him before.

A tidy person likes to see everything in place. If an article is imperfect the shop from which it was bought will usually give a new article in place of the imperfect one.

Talking and laughing are out of place in a place of worship. School examinations are usually arranged to take place at the end of the summer term. When an actor in a play is suddenly taken ill, arrangements are made for an understudy to take the place of the original performer. Spring may be said to give place to, or be succeeded by, summer.

Sometimes a person who holds a profitable Government appointment is spoken of contemptuously as a **placeman** (*n.*). Many attempts have been made since the seventeenth century to pass a **place bill** (*n.*) through the Houses of Parliament. This is a bill designed to prevent placemen, or holders

of positions under the Crown, from becoming members of Parliament. In the eighteenth century, supporters of the party in power, who were appointed to well-paid posts without regard to character or fitness, were known as placemen. A **place-hunter** (*n.*) is a person who tries to secure a public post by influence or other unfair methods.

In Association football, the kick from the centre of the field which starts, or restarts, a game is called a **place-kick** (*n.*). In Rugby football a place-kick is a kick at the ball after it has been placed on the ground for the purpose by a player who is called a **placer** (plās′ ėr, *n.*). The term placer, meaning one who places or sets, is used technically in various trades.

In various sports, **placing** (plās′ ing, *n.*) is the act of kicking, heading, or hitting the ball carefully to ensure its reaching a certain player or spot.

A brick which is not fully baked because it was on the side of the kiln exposed to the wind, is called a **place-brick** (*n.*). The name of a place or locality, as distinguished from a personal name, is a **place-name** (*n.*).

F. from L. *platēa* a broad way in a city, street, open space, from Gr. *plateia* fem. of *platys* broad (*hodos* road, way, understood). SYN.: *n.* Locality, office, order, position, situation; *v.* Arrange, assign, deposit, dispose, put. ANT.: *v.* Derange, displace, disturb, remove, withdraw.

placebo (plā sē′ bō), *n.* The Roman Catholic vespers for the dead; a make-believe medicine. *pl.* **placeboes** (plā sē′ bōz), **placebos** (plā sē′ bōz). (F. *office des morts*.)

"Placebo," meaning "I shall please," is the opening word of this service, and is the name by which the service is commonly known. Doctors may administer a placebo for the purpose of easing a patient's mind, rather than for its medicinal effect.

L. 1st sing. future indicative of *placēre* to please, content.

placenta (plā sen′ tă), *n.* The part of the seed-vessel of a flower to which the ovules are attached. *pl.* **placentas** (plā sen′ tăz), or **placentae** (plā sen′ tē). (F. *placenta*.)

In most plants, the placenta is a thickening of the united margins of the leaves that form the pistil. The little ovules, or unfertilized seeds, are connected with the upright placenta by **placental** (plā sen′ tăl, *adj.*) fibres.

L. = a cake, akin to Gr. *plakous* flat cake, from *plax* (acc. *plak-a*) anything flat and broad.

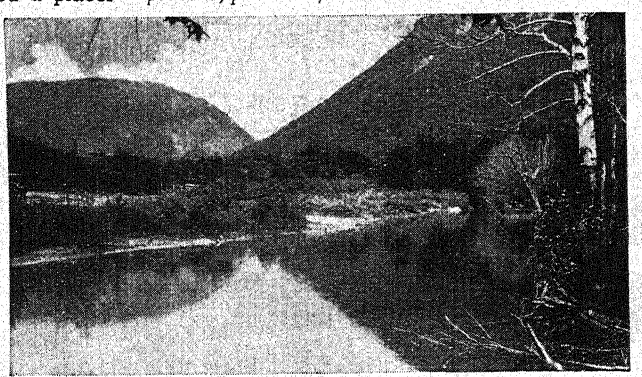
placer [1] (plās′ ėr). For this word *see under* place [1].

placer [2] (plās′ ėr; plā thėr′), *n.* Any alluvial or other deposit of soil containing valuable minerals; the place where gravel or sand is washed to obtain the mineral. (F. *placer*.)

Gold, tin ore, precious stones, and other valuable minerals are found in placers, usually in the beds of streams. This word was first used by American miners. Under United States laws all mineral deposits not classed as veins of rock are placers.

Span. *placer* place near the bank of a river where gold dust is found, akin to *placel* sandbank, from *plaza* place.

placid (plăs′ id), *adj.* Calm; serene; gentle; tranquil; unruffled. (F. *calme, placide, paisible*.)



Placid.—The placid waters of a lake at the foot of the White Mountains, New Hampshire, U.S.A.

A mind at rest is placid; so are the unruffled waters of an inland lake. All actions from which fuss, turmoil, and hurry are absent, are performed **placidly** (plăs′ id li, *adv.*). A person who is always serene and calm, or one who never gets worried or anxious, has the quality of **placidity** (plă sid′ i ti, *n.*), or **placidness** (plăs′ id nės, *n.*).

F. *placide*, from L. *placidus* gentle, mild, from *placēre* to please. SYN.: Calm, gentle, quiet, restful, serene. ANT.: Angry, anxious, disturbed, turbulent, worried.

placket (plăk′ ėt), *n.* An opening or slit in a woman's petticoat or skirt, to facilitate putting on and off; pocket. (F. *fente de jupon*.)

When women's skirts were much fuller than they are to-day, the placket was usually concealed by folds at the back. To one side of the **placket-hole** (*n.*), the opening, in the outer skirt, was usually attached a pocket.

Perhaps O.F. *placquette*, dim. of *plaque* plate of metal, from *plaquer* to fasten something on. Or the same word as *placard*. *See* placard.

placoid (plăk′ oid), *adj.* Plate-like; having plate-like scales. *n.* A fish with such scales.

The placoids comprise the rays, sharks, and hags. The scales do not overlap, but are in the form of tiny bony plates covering the skin. They are often tipped with enamel and seem to be the forerunners of true teeth.

Modern L. *placoideus*, from Gr. *plax* (acc. *plak-a*) plate, *eidos* form, shape.

plafond (pla fo*n*), *n.* A flat or arched ceiling, usually one decorated with paintings; a painting on a ceiling. (F. *plafond.*)

F. from *plat* flat, *fond* bottom, background.

plagal (plā′ gal), *adj.* Relating to those ecclesiastical or Gregorian modes of music in which the final note or tonic is the fourth in the scale; of melodies, written in such a mode. (F. *plagal.*)

The four plagal modes in use in early church music are said to have been developed by Pope Gregory I (died 604) from the four authentic modes, said to have been introduced by St. Ambrose. A plagal melody is one that ranges chiefly between the dominant of a mode and the dominant above, whereas an authentic melody ranges between the key-note and its octave. A plagal cadence consists of a sub-dominant chord, followed by the tonic chord. It is the common closing harmony to which the Amen is sung in church.

F. from L.L. *plagius*, Gr. *plagios* slanting sideways, from *plagos* side.

plagiarize (plā′ ji ȧ rīz), *v.t.* To appropriate or use as one's own (the ideas, writings, or inventions of another). (F. *contrefaire, plagier.*)

An author plagiarizes a story or play if he copies an actual description or scene from it. Many modern composers unconsciously plagiarize the works of earlier musicians.

A book, picture, or musical composition that has the same theme as another is not a **plagiarism** (plā′ ji ȧ rizm, *n.*), or **plagiary** (plā′ ji ȧ ri, *n.*), if the theme is treated in a different way. A person who is guilty of the act of plagiarism in a marked degree is liable to be sued for infringement of copyright. A **plagiarist** (plā′ ji ȧ rist, *n.*), or literary thief, soon loses his reputation, with the result that no publisher will be willing to accept his work.

F. *plagiaire*, from L. *plagiārius* plunderer, kidnapper, literary thief, from *plagium* kidnapping, from *plaga* a net.

plagio-. A prefix meaning slanting or oblique.

A skull that is unequally developed on its two sides is called **plagiocephalic** (plāj i ō sė făl′ ik, *adj.*), or **plagiocephalous** (plāj i ō sef′ ȧ lŭs, *adj.*). This deformity is found in idiots and races at a low stage of development.

Minerals such as the feldspars, which split obliquely and not at right angles, are said to be **plagioclastic** (plāj i ō klăs′ tik, *adj.*). Fishes like the sharks and rays, in which the mouth is placed under the snout, are called **plagiostomes** (plāj′ i ō stōmz, *n.pl.*).

Combining form of Gr. *plagios* slanting, oblique. *See* plagal.

plague (plāg), *n.* A scourge, calamity, or affliction; a pestilence; a widespread infectious complaint; any annoyance or vexation; any annoying or irritating pest. *v.t.* To afflict with a plague or calamity; to torment, irritate, or pester. (F. *peste, fléau; frapper de la peste, tourmenter, importuner.*)



Plague.—The Seventh Plague that visited the Egyptians: "The Lord sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the Lord rained hail upon the land of Egypt." (Exodus ix, 23).

The ten plagues with which God visited the Egyptians were a visitation of His anger for the treatment of the Israelites. The plague known as the Black Death, which ravaged England in the fourteenth century, swept away nearly half the inhabitants. The influenza epidemic of 1918 was so widespread over Europe, India, and America, as to be almost a plague.

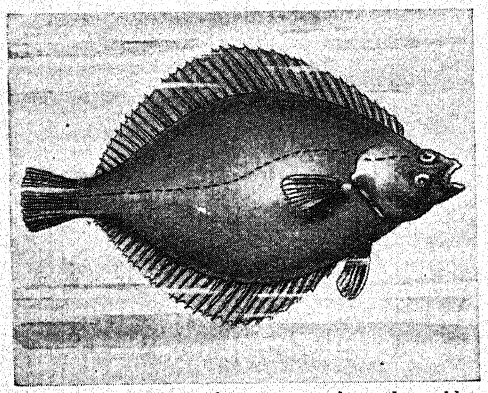
We now speak of milder afflictions as plagues. In the summer we sometimes suffer from a plague of flies or a plague of mosquitoes. We may speak of anything annoying or troublesome as **plaguy** (plāg′ i, *adj.*) or **plaguesome** (plāg′ sŏm, *adj.*), but these are old-fashioned words not often used.

Anything persisted in or done in a vexatious manner may be said to be done **plaguily** (plāg′ i li, *adv.*). We might say that a very mean man was plaguily careful of his money, but again this word is seldom used except colloquially or in jest. A country never visited by plagues or epidemics may be said to be **plagueless** (plāg′ lės, *adj.*).

O.F. *plag(u)e*, from L. *plāga* blow, in L.L. pestilence; cp. Gr. *plēgē* blow. SYN.: *n.* Affliction, calamity, epidemic, pestilence, visitation. *v.* Afflict, annoy, tease, vex.

plaice (plās), *n.* A flat-fish, valuable as food, found in abundance round the British coasts. (F. *plie, carrelet.*)

The scientific name of the plaice is *Pleuronectes platessa.* It belongs to the same family as the turbot, the sole, the halibut, and the brill. Whitish below, it is chestnut-coloured with orange spots on the side that is uppermost when it swims.



Plaice.—The plaice frequents sandy and muddy banks. Specimens weighing fifteen pounds have been caught.

It frequents sandy and muddy banks and may be caught with a line or a trawl. Plaice usually attain a weight of about six or seven pounds, but specimens weighing fifteen pounds have been caught.

O.F. *plaïs(e)*, from L. *platessa* a flat fish, from Gr. *platys* broad, flat.

plaid (plăd ; plād), *n.* A long strip of woollen cloth with a checked or tartan design, worn by both men and women in the Highlands of Scotland ; a cloth or other fabric with a tartan or checked design. *adj.* Made of or resembling a plaid. (F. *plaid, manteau à carreaux ; à carreaux.*)

The plaid is part of the Highland national dress. In olden days it was a piece of cloth about two yards broad and four yards long. This was wrapped round the body in folds, and belted round the middle. The lower part fell to the knees like the modern kilt, and the other part was drawn up, leaving the right arm bare, and fixed by a brooch to the left shoulder.

This long plaid is no longer worn ; the kilt fixed into folds by sewing has taken the place of the lower half, and the shoulder plaid is worn more for ornament than use.

Each Highland clan has its own plaid that only members of the clan are entitled to wear. The members of old Scottish families wear kilts of this plaid when in the Highlands. Women of Scottish families often wear plaid skirts. A **plaided** (plăd′ ĕd ; plād′ ĕd, *adj.*) article is one made of plaid cloth. A man wrapped in a plaid is also plaided.

Formerly, cloth with a tartan pattern, or a knitted woollen cloth in a checked design, was called **plaiding** (plăd′ ing ; plād′ ing, *n.*). This word is seldom used now. A cloth of black and white check, as worn by Lowland shepherds and also in the North of England, known as **shepherd's plaid** (*n.*)

Of Celtic origin ; cp. Gaelic *plaide*, Irish *ploid* blanket, possibly contraction of *peallaid* sheepskin, from L. *pellis* skin, hide.

plain [1] (plān), *adj.* Clear ; obvious ; easy ; readily understood ; simple ; downright ; unadorned ; uncoloured ; natural ; not highly seasoned ; without variety ; frugal ; commonplace ; not good-looking ; ordinary. *n.* An expanse of flat country. *adv.* Plainly. (F. *clair, évident, facile ; simple, uni, franc, naturel, sans attrait, peu assaisonné, banal, loyal, franc, ordinaire ; plaine ; franchement, évidemment.*)

Plain words are easily understood. We can write more on a plain postcard than on a picture card. A plain material has no pattern and a plain dress is made in a simple style. Plain food is best for our health. When we speak of a plain man, we may mean that he has simple, unaffected manners, or that his appearance is ill-favoured.

We should try to write **plainly** (plān′ li, *adv.*), that is, in such a way that what we write may be easily read and easily understood. To live plainly is to live without luxury. People who think luxury is a necessity of life are plainly, or evidently, wrong. A **plain-spoken** (*adj.*) person is one given to saying exactly what he or she thinks. An old-fashioned word meaning sincere, honest, genuine, without deceit, is **plain-hearted** (*adj.*).

Civilian clothes worn by the police when not in uniform are spoken of as **plain clothes** (*n.pl.*). **Plain-dealing** (*n.*) is honest dealing, and a **plain-dealing** (*adj.*) man or **plain-dealer** (*n.*) one who always acts honestly and candidly towards others. **Plain sailing** (*n.*) is any course of action without difficulties (*see* plane [3]).

Plain-chant (*n.*) or **plain-song** (*n.*) is a form of ecclesiastical music based on the modes of Ambrose and Gregory, and not subject to strict rules of time. It is sung in unison



Plain.—A great plain or expanse of flat country typical of the landscape near Vilna.

and the rhythm depends upon the normal accentuation of the words.

A person whose home is on a plain is a **plainsman** (plānz′ măn, *n.*). **Plainness** (plān′ nĕs, *n.*) may be either open or direct speech, or the quality of being simple, commonplace, or unadorned.

O.F. from L. *plānus*, level, flat. SYN. : *adj.* Apparent, honest, ordinary, simple, unadorned. ANT. : *adj.* Difficult, dishonest, elaborate, ornamental, varied.

plain [2] (plān), *v.i.* To make a mournful or wailing sound; to lament. (F. *se plaindre, se lamenter, pleurer, complaindre, plaindre.*)

This word is now archaic, though sometimes used in poetry or poetical prose. A writer might describe the wind as plaining over a moor.

M.E. *plei(g)ne, playne*, O.F. *plaignre, plaingre* (F. *plaindre*), L. *plangere* to mourn. *See* complain.

plaint (plānt), *n.* An accusation; a charge; a statement of grievance, or a complaint of injury or injustice; grieving; a lamentation. (F. *accusation, complainte, plainte, lamentation.*)

Earlier writers used this word to mean an audible utterance of sorrow. Its employment in the sense of a lamentation, or a mournful song, is now found principally in poetry, as when a poet calls the wailing cry of a sea-bird a plaint. A statement made to a court of law to obtain redress for some wrong is termed by legists a plaint, and in this sense we speak of the **plaintiff** (plān′ tif, *n.*), that is, the prosecutor or person who brings a legal action against another, called the defendant. A **plaintive** (plān′ tiv, *adj.*) tune is one that is sad, or expressive of subdued grief. A plaintive appeal is one that enlists sympathy. It is uttered **plaintively** (plān′ tiv li, *adv.*), or mournfully, and has the quality of **plaintiveness** (plān′ tiv nĕs, *n.*)

O.F. *pleinte*, L.L. *plancta* (= *planctus* lamentation), from L. *plangere* (p.p. *planct-us*) to beat the breast, wail.

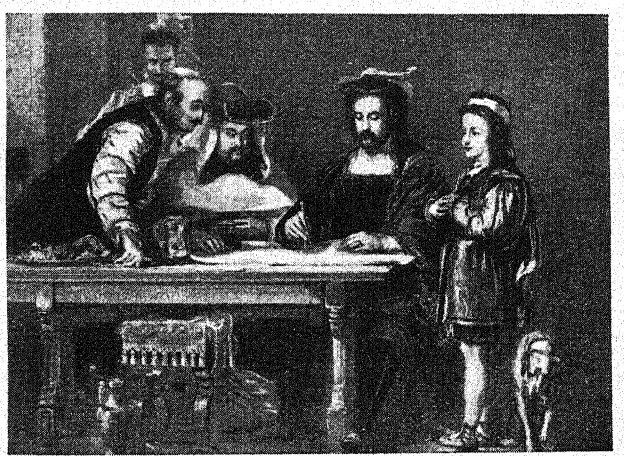
plait (plăt), *n.* A band formed of several regularly interwoven strands; a tress of braided hair; a fold or crease; a pleat. *v.t.* To braid; to form into a plait; to make by plaiting or with plaits; to fold; to pleat. (F. *natte, repli; natter, plisser.*)

Plaits of rushes, raffia, etc., are used in handicrafts for making mats, baskets, and many other articles. Plaited leather is used for bag-handles. A **plaiter** (plăt′ ĕr, *n.*) is a person who plaits or pleats material, or a machine that does this mechanically.

M.E. *playte*, O.F. *pleit*, L. *plicitum*, neuter p.p. of *plicāre* to fold. *See* ply. SYN. : *n.* and *v.* Braid.

plan (plăn), *n.* A drawing or diagram of a horizontal section of an object; a ground-plan; a large-scale map of a small area; a design; a scheme of arrangement; an organized method of procedure; one of the imaginary planes perpendicular to the line of vision, passing through the objects in a picture. *v.t.* To draw a plan of; to contrive; to devise; to arrange in advance. (F. *plan, schéma, dessein; tracer le plan, projeter, inventer, imaginer.*)

The plans of a building show the relative sizes, shapes, and positions of the rooms and passages. Many plans and other diagrams are required in the erection of a large building. Local directories often contain a street plan, which is a map of the streets of the town or suburb with which they deal. We say that our plans have gone wrong when our arrangements are upset, and when we are at a loss as to how to spend our time, we are **planless** (plăn′ lĕs, *n.*), that is, without plans. A planless expedition is an unsystematic one. Napoleon, who planned to conquer Europe, was a brilliant **planner** (plăn′ ĕr, *n.*) of campaigns and military movements. In this sense a successful attack is said to go off according to plan.



Plan.—Columbus studying a plan of the Convent of La Rabida. From the painting by Sir David Wilkie.

F., from L. *plānus* flat, level. SYN. : *n.* Draft, method, plot, project, sketch. *v.* Arrange, contrive, design, devise.

planarian (plā nār′ i ăn), *n.* A member of a very low class of worm-like animals. *adj.* Of or related to this class or to the genus *Planaria.* (F. *planaire.*)

The planarians are amongst the lowest forms of animal life, and may be flat or tubular in form. They are divided into three families, according as they live in fresh or salt water or in moist earth. A small black planarian worm (*Polycelis nigra*) is often found in stagnant water. It is sometimes mistaken for a young leech.

L.L. *plānārius* flat, from L. *plānus.*

planch (plansh), *n.* A slab of fire-clay or metal on which enamelled articles are supported during baking.

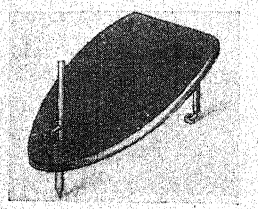
F. *planche*, from L. *planca* board, plank.

planchet (plan′ shĕt), *n.* A plain, metal disk for making into a coin.

At the Royal Mint the planchets or blanks are stamped by a machine out of ribbons of bronze, silver, or gold.

F. *planchette* small board, dim. of *planche* board.

planchette (plăn shet′), *n.* A small board, supported by castors and a pencil, which can be made to write on a sheet of paper. (F. *planchette.*)



Planchette.

When two people place their hands on a planchette, their unconscious movements sometimes cause the pencil to write words and sentences. The apparatus is also used by spiritualists, who believe that it writes spirit messages.

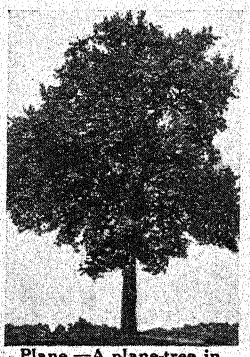
See planchet.

plane [1] (plān), *n.* Any of the shade-trees of the genus *Platanus.* (F. *platane.*)

The planes are large trees with spreading palmate leaves, having five or seven pointed lobes. They are natives of northern temperate regions. The **plane-tree** (*n.*), or plane, so common in London streets, is a hybrid between a North American species (*Platanus occidentalis*) and the Oriental plane (*P. orientalis*). Its scientific name is *P. acerifolia.* It is enabled to survive the smoky atmosphere of towns because it has the power of scaling off its bark in large pieces, and it may be recognized by the yellow patches of newer bark on the trunk. Its fruit is packed in spiky balls, which hang in long strings from the tree all through the winter.

In Scotland and northern England the greater maple (*Acer pseudoplatanus*) is called the plane, because it has similar foliage. This tree is also called the sycamore in England — an equally incorrect name, because it is not a true sycamore.

F. from L. *platanus*, Gr. *platanos*, from *platys* wide (with spreading leaves).

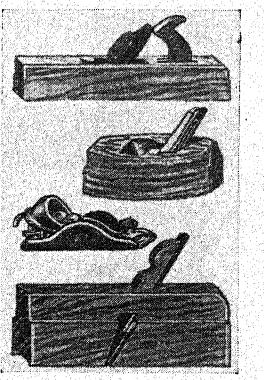


Plane.—A plane-tree in full leaf.

plane [2] (plān), *n.* A tool used for dressing and smoothing surfaces or cutting grooves. *v.t.* To smooth down or level with a plane. *v.i.* To work with a plane. (F. *rabot, raboter.*)

A joiner's hand-plane consists of a broad chisel fixed slantingly in a flat-bottomed block of wood or iron. The cutting edge projects slightly through a slot in the bottom of the block. As the shavings of wood are detached they pass upwards through the slot.

Wood and metals are planed mechanically by a **planer** (plān′ ĕr, *n.*), or **planing machine** (*n.*). A wood planer has a rapidly rotating cutter resembling the knives of a lawn-mower. A planer or a workman using a plane may be said to plane away.



Plane.—Jack, smoothing, block and hollow planes.

F. from L.L. *plāna* plane, from *plānāre* to plane, from L. *plānus* flat, level. *See* plane [3].

plane [3] (plān), *adj.* Perfectly flat or level all over; even; relating to plane surfaces. *n.* A perfectly flat surface; one of the flat outer faces of a crystal, or one exposed by splitting; a level. (F. *plan, uni; plan.*)

Euclid's definition of a plane in geometry is a surface such that a line drawn between any two points in it shall lie wholly in that surface. The perfect plane is an imaginary surface or magnitude, but among existing surfaces, that of an engineer's surface-plate, used to test the flatness of parts, is perhaps the nearest to this ideal. If two highly-finished planes of this kind are pressed together dry, one will lift the other.

The thoughts of highly educated people are said to be on a higher plane, in the sense of higher level, than those of ignorant folk.

A figure represented by a drawing on a flat surface is a **plane figure** (*n.*), having length and breadth only, as opposed to a solid figure, which also has thickness or depth. The branch of geometry that deals with plane figures, that is, figures that lie entirely in surfaces determined by any three points not in a straight line, is called **plane geometry** (*n.*).

The art of navigating a ship upon principles which suppose the earth's surface to be a flat surface is **plane sailing** (*n.*). It was once called plain sailing. This method simplifies calculations and is approximately correct, especially for short distances. The expression that everything is quite plain (or plane) sailing means that things are so easy that one can hardly make a mistake.

The surveying instrument called a **plane-table** (*n.*) is a board about two feet square, mounted on a tripod, on which it can be revolved in a level plane. It is provided with spirit-levels, a compass, and sometimes a

sighting telescope, and is marked off in degrees from the centre for necessary angles in map-making, etc. To **plane-table** (*v.t.*) a district is to survey it with this apparatus.

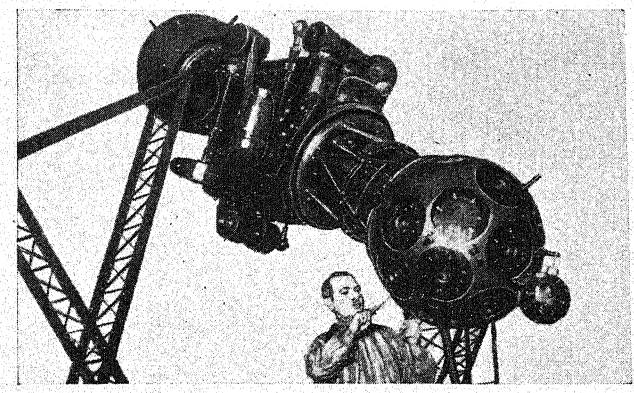
L. *plānus* flat. *Plain* [1] is a doublet. SYN.: *adj.* Even, flat, level. ANT.: *adj.* Undulating, uneven.

plane [4] (plān), *n.* An aeroplane; one of its wing surfaces. *v.i.* To volplane. (F. *aéroplane.*)

See aeroplane.

planet (plăn′ ĕt), *n.* A heavenly body travelling round the sun in an approximately circular orbit. (F. *planète.*)

Ancient astronomers noticed that certain heavenly bodies, including Mercury, Mars, Saturn, Jupiter, and Venus, seemed to move in space, whereas others were apparently fixed. They called these moving bodies the planets, or "wanderers." We know now that the Earth, Uranus, and Neptune also belong to the group, all the members of which move round the sun as centre, in a manner shown by the mechanical device named a **planetarium** (plăn ĕ tăr′ i ŭm).



Planetarium.—A planetarium which, by means of a large number of little lens projectors, reproduces the movements of the planets.

This is a device by means of which a large number of little lens projectors reproduces the movements of the planets and other heavenly bodies round the sun. The Greek Archimedes is credited with having made a planetarium.

Besides the eight great planets there are many other **planetary** (plăn′ ĕ tă ri, *adj.*) bodies forming part of our planetary system. Each of these is a **planetoid** (plăn′ ĕ toid, *n.*), that is, a minor planet or asteroid. Nearly seven hundred of these **planetoid** (*adj.*) or **planetoidal** (plăn ĕ toid′ ăl, *adj.*) bodies have been discovered.

The device called the **planet-gear** (*n.*), **planet-gearing** (*n.*), or, by its full name, the **sun-and-planet gear** (*n.*), was produced by James Watt in 1781. It was devised to make the connecting-rod of his steam engine turn off the shaft of the fly-wheel.

O.F. *planete*, from L. *planēta*, Gr. *planētēs*, from *planāsthai* to wander, from *planē* a wandering.

plane-table (plān tā′ bl), *n.* An instrument for measuring angles in surveying. *See under* plane [3].

plane-tree (plān′ trē), *n.* A tree of the genus *Platanus*. *See* plane [1].

plangent (plăn′ jĕnt), *adj.* Sounding like the dashing of waves on the shore; having a powerful sound. (F. *mugissant.*)

The tolling of an adjacent church-bell may be said to have the quality of **plangency** (plăn′ jĕn si, *n.*). Neither the noun nor the adjective is in ordinary use.

L. *plangens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *plangere* to beat. *See* plaint.

plani-. A prefix meaning flat, level, or smooth, derived from L. *planus* flat, level. (F. *plani-.*)

Drawings can be copied on a larger or smaller scale with the apparatus called a **planigraph** (plăn′ i grăf, *n.*), but the camera is now commonly used for this purpose. A **planimeter** (plă nim′ ĕ tĕr, *n.*) is an instrument for measuring the area of plane figures. It is used chiefly for those of irregular shape, and greatly simplifies **planimetric** (plăn i met′ rik, *adj.*) or **planimetrical** (plăn i met′ rik ăl, *adj.*) calculation.

Planimetry (plă nim′ ĕ tri, *n.*) is the measurement of plane surfaces. Flowers with flat petals are said to be **planipetalous** (plăn i pet′ ă lŭs, *adj.*).

Combining form of L. *plānus* flat, level.

planish (plăn′ ish), *v.t.* To smooth (metal) by hammering; to polish (paper) by rolling. (F. *planer.*)

A planishing hammer is a mechanical hammer used to planish metal plates, which it strikes three hundred or four hundred times a minute. A **planisher** (plăn′ ish ĕr, *n.*) is a person, tool, or machine that planishes.

F. *planiss-ant*, pres.p. from obsolete *planir* = *planer* to level, hammer, from L. *plānus* flat, level.

planisphere (plăn′ i sfēr), *n.* A map or chart that is a projection of a spherical surface. (F. *planisphère.*)

The term planisphere is applied chiefly to plane diagrams of the positions of the stars, as they appear in the heavens, or celestial sphere. **Planispheric** (plăn i sfer′ ik, *adj.*) charts are more easily produced than spherical ones, and are just as useful for a small area of the heavens.

From E. *plani-* and *sphere* (L. *plānus* flat, Gr. *sphaira* sphere).

plank (plăngk), *n.* A long, flat piece of sawn timber; a principle, especially when an item in a political programme. *v.t.* To cover or floor with planks. (F. *planche, principe; planchéier.*)

Technically, a plank is a long board, as used for flooring, and should be not less than nine inches broad and one and a half inches thick. The planks forming part of a structure, such as a ship, are known collectively as its **planking** (plăngk′ ing, *n.*). A bed consisting of bare boards resting on a trestle without a mattress, is a **plank-bed** (*n.*). Such beds are used for disciplinary purposes in prisons, etc. Many old wells are now planked over, or covered with planks.

Just as the principles or general programme of a political party stated before an election are termed its platform, so a single item in that programme is called a plank. To walk the plank means to go through some ordeal. This phrase refers to the brutal pirate custom of making prisoners walk blindfold to their death along a plank extending beyond the ship's side.

M.E. *planke*, O.F. *planque*, *planche*, L. *planca* board, plank.

plankton (plangk′ tŏn), *n.* A general name for all organisms found floating, drifting, or swimming at any level in the sea, lakes, rivers, etc. (F. *plancton.*)

Plankton consists of many minute protozoa, or one-celled animals, including foraminifera, and diatoms, or one-celled plants, which are abundant in coastal and polar waters. It also includes a multitude of larger organisms, such as medusae and the young forms of crustaceans, starfish and shellfish, which are hatched from floating eggs and spread by the currents. **Planktology** (plangk tol′ ŏ ji, *n.*), the study of plankton, is of great importance, for plankton provides the food of most fishes and so affects their number and distribution.

Gr. *planktos* wandering, from *plazesthai* to wander, drift.

planless (plăn′ lès). For this word and **planner**, *see under* plan.

plano-. A prefix derived from L. *planus* flat, meaning flat, level, or indicating the combination of a plane with another specified surface.

A lens is **plano-concave** (plā′ nō kon′ kāv, *adj.*) if one side is flat and the other side hollow, and **plano-convex** (plā′ nō kon′ veks, *adj.*) if one side is flat and the other side convex or rounded. A table top is **plano-horizontal** (plā′ nō hor i zon′ tăl, *adj.*), that is, it is flat and lies horizontally.

The flatness of a part of a machine can be tested by pressing it against a **planometer** (plă nom′ ĕ tĕr, *n.*), or surface-plate, coated with rouge or paint. Wherever the two surfaces touch, the coating adheres to the article tested.

Combining form of L. *plānus* flat.

plant [1] (plant), *n.* Any member of the vegetable kingdom; a herb; any of the smaller vegetable growths; the tools or machinery used in an industry. (F. *plante, matériel, appareil, outillage.*)

Trees, shrubs, herbs, ferns, mosses, fungi, and the minute organisms called diatoms are all plants in the strict sense of the word. In popular use, the term is restricted to herbaceous and similar smaller plants. Many plants are of service to man, but the full possibilities of the vegetable kingdom have yet to be exploited. Plants may also become pests. For instance, certain species of the prickly pear were introduced into Australia as hedge plants, and spread so rapidly that millions of acres of land have been overrun.

Any small insect with piercing mouth parts, that infests plants, especially the aphis, may be called a **plant-louse** (*n.*).

A **plant-house** (*n.*) is a building, such as a conservatory or greenhouse, enclosed largely by glass, and used for growing flowers and shrubs too delicate to be kept in the open air. In Kew Gardens there are huge plant-houses, in which grow tall palms and many other varieties of tropical plants.

Plant-canes (*n.pl.*) are the crop of the sugar-cane of the first growth. A **plantlet** (plant′ lĕt, *n.*) is a small or undeveloped plant. Anything resembling a plant is **plantlike** (plant′ līk, *adj.*). Land that contains no plants, such as a desert without vegetation, is said to be **plantless** (plant′ lès, *adj.*), but if with proper care it could be cultivated, we might say that such land was **plantable** (plant′ ăbl, *adj.*).

A very common use of the word plant is in the sense of the machinery and other equipment of a factory, or the implements used in some industry. An electric light plant is an apparatus for providing electrical current for lighting purposes.

A.S. *plante*, from L. *planta* sprout, young tree, sole of the foot. SYN.: Apparatus, machinery, vegetable.

plant [2] (plant), *v.t.* To put or set in the ground for growth; to furnish or stock with plants, spawn, etc.; to insert, fix, or place



Plant.—Field-Marshal Viscount Allenby planting an olive tree in the Botanic Gardens at Los Angeles, U.S.A. Lord Allenby was High Commissioner for Egypt and the Sudan, 1919-25.

firmly; to establish; to aim and deliver (a blow, etc.). *v.i.* To perform the act of planting or sowing seed. (F. *planter, pourvoir, approvisionner, enfoncer; planter.*)

In the spring a farmer plants his crops. Gardeners plant out seedlings, or set them out at intervals in the ground. Young fish or spawn deposited in a river in order to stock it are said to be planted there. After a stormy sea voyage it is very pleasant to plant one's feet again on solid ground. A boxer plants a blow on the face or body of his opponent. When we impress an idea firmly upon a person's memory, we may be said to plant the idea in his mind. In a general sense, towns or colonies are said to be planted when they are established or founded.

A.-S. *plantian*, L. *plantare* to plant, fix in its place, from *planta* a plant. SYN.: *v.* Establish, implant, place, put, set.

plantain [1] (plăn′ tăn), *n.* Any plant of the genus *Plantago*. (F. *plantain.*)

This name is popularly given to the greater plantain (*P. major*), with its oval leaves and long crowded spikes of small greenish flowers. It is found in fields and by the roadside. The seeds are used as a food for cage-birds. The plant seems to have been carried by the white races to most parts of the world, and it is known to coloured races as the white man's foot. The ribwort, or rib-grass (*P. lanceolata*), of English pastures is another common species.

F., from L. *plantāgō* (acc. *plantāgin-em*) a plantain, so called from its spreading leaf; cp. *planta* sole of the foot.

plantain [2] (plăn′ tăn), *n.* A tree-like herbaceous plant of the tropics, allied to the banana, and bearing long, dense spikes of fruit; its fruit. (F. *bananier, banane.*)

The plantain (*Musa paradisiaca*) closely resembles the banana (*Musa sapientum*), and is considered by some scientists to be a variety of the same species. Actually, fruit of both the banana and the plantain type are found growing on the same plant. Its large leaves are used by the natives for thatching their huts, and the fruit is an important article of food, being very highly nutritious.

Span. *pla(n)tano.* Perhaps the same word as *plane* (tree).

plantar (plăn′ tăr), *adj.* In anatomy, of or relating to the sole of the foot. (F. *plantaire.*)

L. *plantāris*, from *planta* sole of the foot.

plantation (plăn tā′ shŭn), *n.* A group of trees or large plants; a growing wood; an estate for the cultivation of sugar, cotton, coffee, etc.; a settlement of colonists. (F. *plantation, colonie.*)

To ensure that the forests of timber-producing countries shall not be exhausted, large plantations of young trees are carefully watched over by experts in forestry. Sugar, cotton, coffee, rubber, and other vegetable products are grown on huge estates or plantations, owned or occupied by **planters** (plan′ tėrz, *n.pl.*). The management of a plantation of this kind may be described as a **plantership** (plan′ tėr ship, *n.*), and the planters, regarded as the dominant class of a country or colony, may be described collectively as a **plantocracy** (plant ok′ rá si, *n.*).



Plantation.—Workers cutting sugar-cane on a hill-side plantation in Porto Rico, West Indies.

Plantations of staple products, chiefly in tropical and sub-tropical countries, are operated largely by coloured labour. **Plantation songs** (*n.*) are those songs sung by the negro labourers of American plantations. They are strictly folk-songs, but many songs written in imitation of them by white composers have been called plantation songs.

Not so very long ago British convicts were sent in large numbers to plantations in the colonies to work out their punishment by servile labour. In Ireland, the English and Scottish settlers who took over forfeited lands in the seventeenth century were called planters, and in the nineteenth century persons who settled on Irish farms from which the tenants had been evicted were also called planters. A planter may also be a machine for sowing or planting seeds, or a person who plants in this or any other sense of the verb.

F. from L. *plantātiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) a planting.

plantigrade (plăn′ ti grād), *adj.* Walking on the sole of the foot; of or pertaining to an animal that walks thus. *n.* A plantigrade animal. (F. *plantigrade.*)

This term is applied principally to carnivorous animals, such as bears and badgers, which keep the sole of the foot on the ground when walking, and are called plantigrades by naturalists. They are distinguished from digitigrade carnivores, such as cats, lions, and tigers, which walk on their toes.

L. *planta* sole of the foot, *gradī* to walk.

plantlet (plant′ lėt), *n.* For this word, **plantlike**, etc., *see under* plant [1].

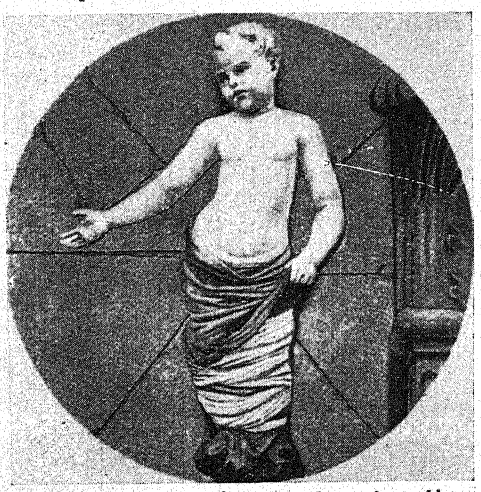
planula (plăn′ ū lă), *n.* The oblong or oval free-swimming larva of the Hydrozoa and other water-dwelling animals

L. fem. dim. of *plānus* flat, even.

planxty (plăngk′ sti), *n.* In Irish music, a lively harp tune in triplets.

The planxty is not played so rapidly as a jig, and is particularly suitable for accompanying dances.

Perhaps connected with L. *plangere* to beat.



Plaque.—An Italian plaque, or decorative tablet, at Florence.

plaque (plak), *n.* A thin plate, slab, or tablet of metal, porcelain, etc., used as a decoration; an ornamental tablet worn as a badge. (F. *plaque.*)

Plaques bearing a scene or portrait in bas-relief sometimes serve as wall decorations. Embossed metal plaques are used to adorn plain wood surfaces by furniture-makers. A small medallion is known as a **plaquette** (plă ket′, *n.*).

F., from *plaquer* to plate. *See* placard.



Plaquette.—A plaquette-like memento of the first east-to-west aeroplane flight across the Atlantic.

plash [1] (plăsh), *n.* A shallow pond, or marshy pool; a large puddle. (F. *mare, flaque d'eau.*)

This very old word is preserved in Tennyson's "The Last Tournament," where the poet speaks of "many a glancing plash and sallowy isle." Marshy ground and rain-sodden roads are sometimes said to be **plashy** (plăsh′ i, *adj.*).

M.E. *plasche*, A.-S. *plaesc*; cp. Middle Dutch *plasch* pool, puddle Imitative.

plash [2] (plăsh), *v.t.* To strike and ripple the surface of (water); to splash. *v.i.* To make a splash; to dash (through) or roll about (in). *n.* A splash or plunge; the sound of this. (F. *barboter, rider; barboter, clapoter; clapotis.*)

When bathing, children love to plash the water about or to plash through shallow pools. By salmon streams we sometimes hear the plash of a leaping fish. To plash a wall with colour is to sprinkle colouring matter on it for decorative purposes. A poet might speak of a **plashy** (plăsh′ i, *adj.*) fountain, or one that plashes the water of its basin.

Cp. Middle Dutch *plasschen* (modern *plassen*) to plash, dabble, G. *platschen.* Imitative.

plash [3] (plăsh), *v.t.* To trim and repair (a hedge) by bending, or half-cutting and interlacing its stems or branches. (F. *entrelacer.*)

A plashed hedge is thick and its branches are closely interlaced. When first made, it forms a close low fence, but in course of time this may grow to a considerable height.

M.E. *plechen*, O.F. *plaissier, plessier*, from L.L. *plessa* a thicket of woven boughs, from L. *plectere* to weave, plait. *Pleach* is a doublet.

plasma (plăz′ mȧ), *n.* In biology, the fluid or semi-fluid contents of a living cell; protoplasm; the fluid portion of blood, milk, etc.; a green variety of quartz related to chalcedony. (F. *plasma.*)

The mineral called plasma was shaped into ornaments by the ancients. It is a chalcedony naturally coloured green by the action of copper or nickel oxide.

Oil globules float in the plasma or **plasm** (plăz′ m, *n.*) of milk, and the corpuscles float in the blood plasma, or plasm, which is a colourless, transparent fluid. Their surroundings could be described in scientific language as **plasmic** (plăz′ mik, *adj.*), that is, consisting of plasm, which is a **plasmatic** (plăz măt′ ik, *adj.*) element of milk and blood. The plasma of blood contains a soluble proteid substance called **plasmin** (plăz′ min, *n.*). Its conversion into fibrin has the effect of causing blood to coagulate.

The substance found in all living cells is termed by scientists protoplasm, plasma, or plasm, and the study of this wonderful living matter has been called **plasmology** (plăz mol′ ȯ ji, *n.*). **Plasmogeny** (plăz moj′ ė ni, *n.*), or **plasmogony** (plăz mog′ ȯ ni, *n.*), is a name given to a theory of spontaneous generation of organic life.

The part of protoplasm which has the power of forming tissue or other organic matter has been distinguished by the name of **plasmogen** (plăz′ mȯ jėn, *n.*), although its exact nature is unknown.

Certain groups of protozoa and other low forms of life consist simply of a mass of plasma known to biologists as **plasmodium** (plăz mō′ di ụm, *n.*)—*pl.* **plasmodia** (plăz mō′ di ȧ). The slime moulds or fungi called Myxomycetes have a **plasmodial** (plăz mō′ di ȧl, *adj.*) form. The name of plasmodium is also given to the parasite of malaria, which often grows in the red blood corpuscles.

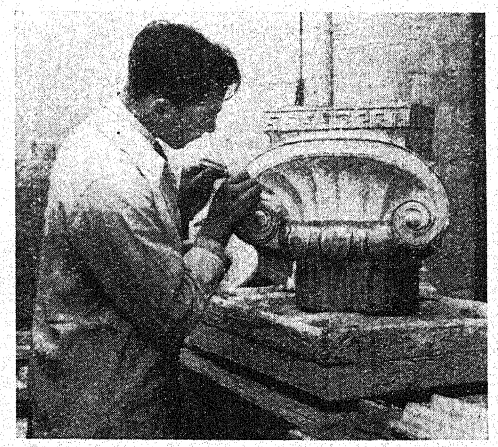
When the plasma of a cell is caused to shrink by the influence of a reagent or of

disease, its action is described as **plasmolysis** (plăz mol′ i sis, *n.*). For instance, a liquid of greater density than the cell sap causes the cell to become **plasmolytic** (plăz mō lit′ ik, *adj.*), and is said to **plasmolyse** (plăz′ mō līz, *v.t.*) the cell. The liquid is also said to be plasmolytic, that is, causing plasmolysis.

L. Gr. *plasma* anything formed or moulded from *plassein* to form, mould.

plaster (plas′ tėr), *n.* A mixture of lime, sand, hair, and water for coating walls and ceilings; powdered gypsum; an adhesive medicinal preparation spread upon muslin, etc., and applied to the body. *v.t.* To cover with or as if with plaster; to apply a plaster to; to stick (something) on a surface; to add gypsum to (wine) to reduce acidity. (F. *plâtre, emplâtre; plâtrer, mettre un emplâtre à.*)

Adhesive plaster is used surgically for fixing dressings and splints. Raw gypsum, heated in a kiln and afterwards powdered, becomes **plaster of Paris** (*n.*). When mixed with water, it makes a paste, which sets very quickly. It is employed as a cement, and for pouring into moulds to make casts.



Plaster.—A student at a training school at work on a plaster cast.

When wine is too acid it is plastered, or treated with gypsum, which neutralizes its acidity. We sometimes plaster a cut, or apply a piece of medical plaster to it.

We speak of a wall being plastered, or stuck over, with posters, or, in a figurative sense, of an old soldier's tunic plastered with medals. A **plasterer** (plas′ tėr ėr, *n.*) is a workman who does **plastering** (plas′ tėr ing, *n.*), that is, the work of coating walls and ceilings with plaster. The coat itself may be called plastering, or **plaster-work** (*n.*). A **plastery** (plas′ tė ri, *adj.*) material is of the nature of plaster.

A.-S. *plaster* (medical), from L. *emplastrum*, Gr. *emplastron* = *emplaston* daubed on, from *en* in, *plassein* to mould, form. For the sense of the mixture for coating walls cp. O.F. *plastrer*, F. *plâtrer*. In mod. F. *emplâtre* is medical. *plâtre* coating mixture.

plastic (plăs′ tik), *adj.* Capable of being moulded or modelled; produced by or pertaining to moulding or modelling; causing growth; formative; pliable; supple. (F. *plastique, pliable.*)

Clay is a plastic substance. Because of its **plasticity** (plăs tis′ i ti, *n.*), or plastic qualities, it can be worked **plastically** (plăs′ tik ăl li, *adv.*), or by moulding, into various shapes, such as jugs, bowls, etc.

Sculpture and ceramics are two of the plastic arts, that is, arts involving the shaping or modelling of material as contrasted with painting. **Plasticine** (plăs′ ti sin, *n.*) and **plastilina** (plăs ti lī′ nà, *n.*) are names of plastic substances prepared for children to use in modelling work.

What is known as the **plastic force** (*n.*) in animals and plants is the supposed force of nature which causes growth and the repair of damaged tissues. In geology, the middle strata of the Eocene beds underlying the London clay were formerly called **plastic clay** (*n.*), owing to the plasticity of the material of which they are composed. They are now called the Woolwich and Reading series.

The branch of surgery concerned with the reshaping of defective structures in the body and the repair or replacement of tissue is called **plastic surgery** (*n.*). A **plastic operation** (*n.*) is an operation which repairs an injured part of the body, or restores a part that has been lost, by grafting tissue on to the flesh.

A child's character is sometimes said to be plastic, because it can be influenced by the actions and teachings of older people. A person's plasticity would mean his adaptability to circumstances.

L. *plasticus*, Gr. *plastikos* easily moulded, from *plassein* to mould. SYN.: Flexible, pliant, supple, yielding. ANT.: Hard, inflexible, rigid, tough.

plastin (plăs′ tin), *n.* A viscous substance found in the nuclei of cells.

From Gr. *plastos* (*plassein* to shape) moulded, and suffix *-in.*

plastron (plăs′ trŏn), *n.* A padded leather shield worn over the chest by fencers; an ornamental front vest in a woman's dress; a starched or glazed shirt-front; the under-part of a tortoise or kindred animal. (F. *plastron.*)

This word is little used except in its zoological sense. The plastron of the turtle is formed by a flattening of the ribs which forms an outer casing of horny plates, usually nine in number. These are known as the **plastral** (plăs′ trăl, *adj.*) scutes or segments.

F. from Ital. *piastrone*, from *piastra* breast-plate, L.L. *plastra* thin plate of metal.

plat (plăt), *n.* A small area of ground, usually marked for some special purpose; a ground-plan or diagram. *v.t.* To make a plan or diagram of. Another form is **plot** (plŏt). (F. *terrain, petit champ, plan; tracer un plan, projeter.*)

A small piece of ground can be made into a grass plat or plot, or cultivated as a plat or plot of potatoes. In America to plat is commonly used in the sense of to make a map or chart, or to draw to scale.

Variant of *plot*.

platan (plăt′ ăn), *n.* A plane tree, especially the Oriental plane-tree. (F. *platane.*)

This word is chiefly used by poets in speaking of trees of the genus *Platanus.* Anything relating to the trees of this group is **plataneous** (plà tā′ nė ŭs, *adj.*) or **platanine** (plăt′ ă nīn, *adj.*).

See plane [1].

platband (plăt′ bănd), *n.* In architecture, a fillet between the flutings of a column; a flat rectangular moulding which projects slightly. (F. *plate-bande.*)

Anglicized variant of F. *plate-bande* literally flat band.

plate (plāt), *n.* A thin sheet of metal or other substance of an even surface, and the same thickness all over; a shallow vessel of crockery or metal from which food is eaten; table utensils and other domestic ware made either of precious metals or their substitutes; a trophy of gold or silver offered as a prize in a race or competition; the flat beam on the top of a wall to support another structure; the anode of a thermionic valve. *v.t.* To cover with plates; to coat with a layer of gold, silver, or other metal; to make a stereotype or electrotype plate from. (F. *plaque, assiette, vaisselle, argenterie, prix en vaisselle plate, poutre; plaquer, revêtir.*)

Metal plates are used for many purposes. Brass and copper plates are cut with names or descriptions as door plates. A polished plate of steel or copper is used in making etchings and engravings. The impression taken is also called a plate. A stereotype plate is a thin metal cast made in a mould taken from a page of type and used in place of type.

A photographic plate is a piece of glass coated on one side with a sensitized film of gelatine containing silver bromide. The standard smaller sizes of photographic plates are **whole-plate** (*n.*), measuring eight and a half inches by six inches, **half-plate** (*n.*), measuring six and a half inches by four and three-quarter inches, and **quarter-plate** (*n.*), measuring four and a quarter inches by three and a quarter inches.

The plate of a thermionic valve used for wireless telegraphy and telephony is a metal cylinder or cup partly enclosing the grid and filament. In early valves, the anode, as this part is also called, was a flat plate, and the name has been kept though the shape has been altered.

The steel plates of which the **plate-armour** (*n.*) of warships is made may be fifteen inches thick. The plate-armour worn by soldiers in the Middle Ages was made from thin steel or iron plates riveted or joined together.

Forks, spoons, and other table-silver are usually kept in a baize-lined **plate-basket** (*n.*), and are polished with **plate-powder** (*n.*). Plates and dishes after being washed are placed on edge, to drain, in a **plate-rack** (*n.*).

During the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries the silver and gold mined by the Spaniards in Peru and Mexico were sent to Spain every year in the **plate-fleet** (*n.*), that is, a fleet of vessels protected by strongly-armed ships. British captains often attacked and captured a **plate-ship** (*n.*) loaded with precious metals and jewels.

The thick glass used for shop windows and mirrors is called **plate-glass** (*n.*). This kind of glass is rolled out on a large iron table, and then ground down on both sides to the proper thinness. The **plate-layer** (*n.*) who lays rails and keeps a railway track in order, is so named because, in the early days of railways, a flat iron rail, called a **plate-rail** (*n.*), was used for the wheels to run on.

Engravings are printed on **plate-paper** (*n.*), a paper of very fine quality. **Plate-tracery** (*n.*) was used in architecture at the beginning of the Early English period. The openings are cut into the flat slabs of stone to make an ornamental pattern.

The process of coating a metal with a layer of some other metal is **plating** (plāt′ ing, *n.*). The layer itself is also plating. The steel plates riveted together to form the sheath of a ship are her plating.

As much as a plate will hold is a **plateful** (plāt′ fŭl, *n.*). Sometimes at a picnic we dispense with plates, and so may be said to be **plateless** (plāt′ lės, *adj.*).

O.F. *plate* (fem. of *plat* flat) a plate, any shallow vessel, from L.L. *plāta, plātum* dish akin to Gr. *platys* broad.

plateau (plà tō′), *n.* An elevated plain or table-land; an ornamental dish, salver, or plaque; a woman's hat with a flat top.



Plateau.—A silver plateau, or salver, representing Diana, a goddess in Roman mythology, seated on a floral bank.

pl. **plateaux** (plà tōz′) and **plateaus** (plà tōz′). (F. *plateau.*)

A plateau may rise suddenly from the adjacent ground, or it may slope gradually to the higher level. Central Asia consists of a series of plateaux, which rise ridge upon ridge until they reach their highest point in the lofty plateau of Tibet.

F. from O.F. *platel*, dim. of *pla′* plate.

platen (plăt′ ĕn), *n.* A flat iron plate which presses the paper against the inked type in a printing-press; any similar part in other machines; the roller of a typewriter. Another spelling is **platten** (plăt′ ĕn). (F. *platine.*)

O.F. *platın*, from *plat* flat.

plater (plāt′ ĕr), *n.* One who works on plates, especially the steel plates of ships; one who plates or coats articles with gold or silver; a race-horse that competes in plate or prize races.

In engineering, a plater marks out, cuts, and punches the plates used for ships' boilers, bridges, girders, and other structures. Spoons and forks of base metal may be coated with silver by platers, usually called electro-platers. Only second-rate racehorses are known as platers; these are never entered for the important races.

From E. *plate* (v.) and suffix *-er.*

platform (plăt′ förm), *n.* A raised, flat surface; a stage or raised floor of any kind; the principles adopted by a party or sect; a declared policy. *v.t.* To place on a platform. *v.i.* To speak from a platform. (F. *plateforme, quai, estrade, programme politique; hisser sur une estrade; haranguer du haut d'une estrade.*)

The raised floor in a theatre or public hall used for dramatic performances, or to accommodate speakers and singers, is a platform. The raised walk against which trains draw up at a railway station is another kind of platform, and yet another kind is the solid level bed on which guns are mounted in a fortress or battery. A political programme, such as is discussed from public platforms, either in a hall or in the open air, at election times, is itself called the party platform.

F. *plateforme*, from *plate* fem. of *plat* (flat), and *forme* (form).

plating (plāt′ ing), *n.* The process of covering with metal; a metal coating. *See under* plate.

platinum (plăt′ i nŭm), *n.* A heavy lustrous, pliant and ductile white metal. (F. *platine.*)

The most striking features of platinum are its great weight—it is twenty-one and a half times heavier than water—its high melting-point (1780° Centigrade), and its resistance to most acids.

Platinum is used for crucibles and for parts of electric apparatus that have to stand great heat. As it expands less under heat than other metals, it is used in apparatus



Platinum.—Peasant miners at the entrance to a platinum mine in the Ural region of Siberia. Platinum is a great deal more valuable than gold.

for measuring temperatures too high for ordinary thermometers. It can cause substances to unite, without itself undergoing change. Because of its hardness and durability it is now used to make the standard weights and measures of the country.

Seventy years ago platinum was worth about ten shillings an ounce. It is now, however, far more costly than gold, owing to its scarcity and to its valuable qualities. Most of the platinum in the world comes from the Ural Mountains in Russia, but valuable deposits have been found in the Transvaal and elsewhere.

Platinum occurs as loose granules. A **platiniferous** (plăt i nif′ ĕr ŭs, *adj.*) ore is a platinum-yielding ore. It is almost always found alloyed with other metals of the same kind; these are called the **platinoids** (plăt′ i noidz, *n.pl.*) or **platinum metals** (*n.pl.*). An alloy of copper, zinc, tungsten, and nickel that resembles platinum is also called platinoid.

An electric lighting lamp provided with a filament of platinum is known as a **platinum lamp** (*n.*). Platinum in the form of a very fine black powder is called **platinum-black** (*n.*). It is used in the manufacture of sulphuric acid. A **platinic** (plà tin′ ik, *adj.*) compound is one in which platinum exists in its higher degree of valency or combining power. In a **platinous** (plăt′ i nŭs, *adj.*) compound platinum is present in its lower valency.

Lasting photographic prints can be made in **platinotype** (plăt′ i nō tīp, *n.*), or by the **platinum process** (*n.*). The printing paper is coated with a salt called **platinum chloride** (*n.*) and when developed an image of pure platinum black is left on the paper. To **platinize** (plăt′ in īz, *v.t.*) is to coat with

platinum. The **platinode** (plăt′ i nōd, *n.*) is an old-fashioned name for the cathode, the negative element of a voltaic cell.

Span. *platina*, dim. of *plata*, silver-plate, L.L. *platia* thin plate of metal.

platitude (plăt′ i tūd), *n.* The state of being commonplace, dull, stale, or trite; a commonplace; a remark which is dull, uninteresting, or trite. (F. *platitude, banalité, lieu commun.*)

Even wise sayings acquire platitude if they are repeated too often. A person whose conversation consists of platitudes will often utter them with an air of profound wisdom. Public speakers are often **platitudinarians** (plăt i tūd i nār′ i ănz, *n.pl.*). Their speeches are **platitudinarian** (*adj.*) or **platitudinous** (plăt i tūd′ i nŭs, *adj.*), that is, characterized by platitudes, because they can think of nothing new to say on their subject. Speakers who **platitudinize** (plăt i tūd′ i nīz, *v.i.*), or talk **platitudinously** (plăt i tūd′ i nŭs li, *adv.*), quickly bore their audiences.

F. from an assumed L. *plātitūdō*, cp. F. *plat* flat, insipid. SYN.: Commonplace.

platonic (plå ton′ ik), *adj.* Of or relating to Plato, his philosophy or his teaching. (F. *platonique, platonicien.*)

The teaching of Plato (427-347 B.C.) comes to us in the form of dialogues. These profess to give not the feelings and beliefs of their author, but those of Socrates, his master. According to the philosophy of Plato, everything that man has made or imagined has its reality or ideal in some perfect existence outside this world, and man's education consists in striving to remember the ideal.

The philosophy of Plato is called **Platonism** (plā′ tō nizm, *n.*). A Platonism is either an idea taken from Plato's writings, or a maxim that resembles one of his sayings. A follower of Plato's system is a **Platonist** (plā′ tō nist, *n.*). To explain anything in the Platonic manner is to **Platonize** (plā′ tō nīz, *v.i.* and *t.*). Such an explanation will be given **platonically** (plå ton′ ik ål li, *adv.*). An ideal affection between two people of opposite sexes is known as **Platonic love** (*n.*).

L. *platōnicus*, Gr. *platōnikos*, from *Platōn* Plato.

platoon (plå toon′), *n.* One of the four divisions into which a company of British infantry is divided. (F. *peloton.*)

A platoon is officered by a first or second lieutenant and usually consists of about sixty men.

F. *peloton* ball of yarn, small body of men, ultimately from L. *pīla* ball; cp. Span. *pelota* ball game. *See* pellet.

platten (plăt′ ĕn). This is another spelling of platen. *See* platen.

platter (plăt′ ĕr), *n.* A large flat dish of earthenware or wood, on which food is served; a wooden plate. (F. *plat, vaisselle.*)

M.E. and O.F. *plater*, from F. *plat* plate, dish.

platting (plăt′ ing), *n.* The strips of straw, cane or grass of which hats, baskets, and similar articles are made. (F. *vannerie.*)

Verbal noun of *plat.*

platy-. This is a prefix meaning broad or flat. (F. *platy-.*)

The skulls of some human skeletons found in old burying-grounds are **platycephalic** (plăt i sĕ făl′ ik, *adj.*) or **platycephalous** (plăt i sef′ å lŭs, *adj.*), that is, they are broad and low in comparison with their length. All the apes found in the American continent have very broad and flat noses, and so are called **platyrrhine** (plăt′ i rīn, *adj.*) or broad-nosed. The Australian duckbill is called **platypus** (plăt′ i pŭs, *n.*) by scientists on account of its broad, flat, webbed feet, which are very powerful.

Combining form of Gr. *platys* flat, broad.

plaudit (plaw′ dit), *n.* Applause; a cordial expression of approval or praise. (F. *applaudissements, acclamations.*)

This word is generally used in the plural. We may read that an actor received the plaudits of the audience, or that a successful general deserves the plaudits of his country. A **plauditory** (plaw′ di tō ri, *adj.*) paragraph is one which expresses approval or praise.

From L. *plaudite* give your applause, 2nd person pl. imperative of *plaudere* to clap the hands. SYN.: Applause, approval, cheers, praise.

plausible (plaw′ zibl), *adj.* Apparently right, reasonable, or probable; specious; fair-seeming; fair-spoken. (F. *plausible, spécieux.*)

A beggar may seek to enlist sympathy by telling a plausible story of his bad luck. A plausible person can always find excuses, even for his worst mistakes. Such a one speaks **plausibly** (plaw′ zib li, *adv.*), and his success depends on the **plausibility** (plaw zi bil′ i ti, *n.*), or apparent truthfulness, of his story.

L. *plausibilis* praiseworthy, acceptable, from *plaudere* (p.p. *plaus-us*) to applaud. SYN.: Colourable, feasible, probable, specious, sophistical. ANT.: Frank, genuine, honest, ingenuous, sincere.



Play.—Japanese girls playing a game similar to blind man's buff, on Noge Hill, Yokohama.

play (plā), *n.* Rapid and light movement; opportunity for movement or activity; a state of movement or activity; anything done in amusement or jest; exercise; recreation; amusement; the playing and

manner of playing a game or an instrument; a dramatic composition or representation; gambling; conduct in regard to others. *v.i.* To move rapidly or lightly; to move freely; to perform on an instrument; to take part in a game, sport, or amusement; to frolic; to trifle; to act a character or part; to behave. *v.t.* To put or keep in action or motion; to bring into use or action; to operate; to take part in; to compete with in a game; to perform on; to execute; to act the part or character of. (F. *vivacité, activité, mouvement, récréation, divertissement, pièce, jeu, foi; danser, se rider, jouer, folâtrer, se comporter; jouer, exécuter.*)

Nature delights us by the play of light on trees, water, clouds, and mountain-tops. If we give free play to our imagination, we may fancy this light is caused by fairies at play. A person plays the piano in the sense of performing on that instrument; when he plays a Beethoven sonata he executes that piece on the instrument. Fountains play in public parks and gardens. An angler plays a fish when he keeps it pulling on his line until it is too tired to make further resistance.

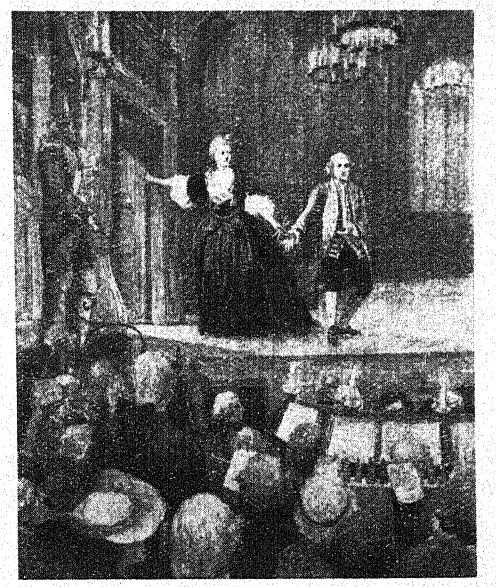
A thing said or done in play is not meant seriously. A ball bowled to a batsman is in play, that is, being played with at the moment, but if the batsman hits it to the boundary, it is out of play until the bowler receives it again. In lawn-tennis, the word play is used by the umpire, when appealed to, to denote that a ball is good. A **play-club** (*n.*) is a golf club used for driving the ball long distances.

A mine is played out when no longer able to pay its way. The use of words merely to produce an effect of some kind is play of words, but a play on words is a pun, which has perhaps unjustly been called the lowest form of wit. The person who makes a **play-or-pay** (*adj.*) bet on a horse will have to stand by his bet whether the horse runs or whether it does not.

To play football is to take part in the game. To play at work or any kind of art is to trifle with it and not take it seriously. A man who is ready to play false, or betray a friend, is contemptible, and one who is apt to play fast and loose, that is, to behave in a changeable and reckless way, is to be avoided. Sooner or later such a person is sure to play into the hands of an opponent, that is, give him a chance or advantage, like a batsman who hits up a catch to a fielder.

A politician sometimes plays off one party of the nation against another, that is, sets one in opposition to the other, so that they leave him free to pursue his own policy. Such a politician plays upon or takes advantage of the foolishness or credulity of the electors.

Most people would like to be able to play on a musical instrument well, that is, be good performers, but no batsman wishes to play on his wicket, which is to knock the ball on to it with his bat. One of the expressions which our love of games has made so well known is to play the game. This means to act fairly, not only in games, but in everything else, and to take losses without complaint.



Player.—David Garrick and Mrs. Siddons playing Macbeth and Lady Macbeth respectively in a famous playhouse to a crowded audience of playgoers.

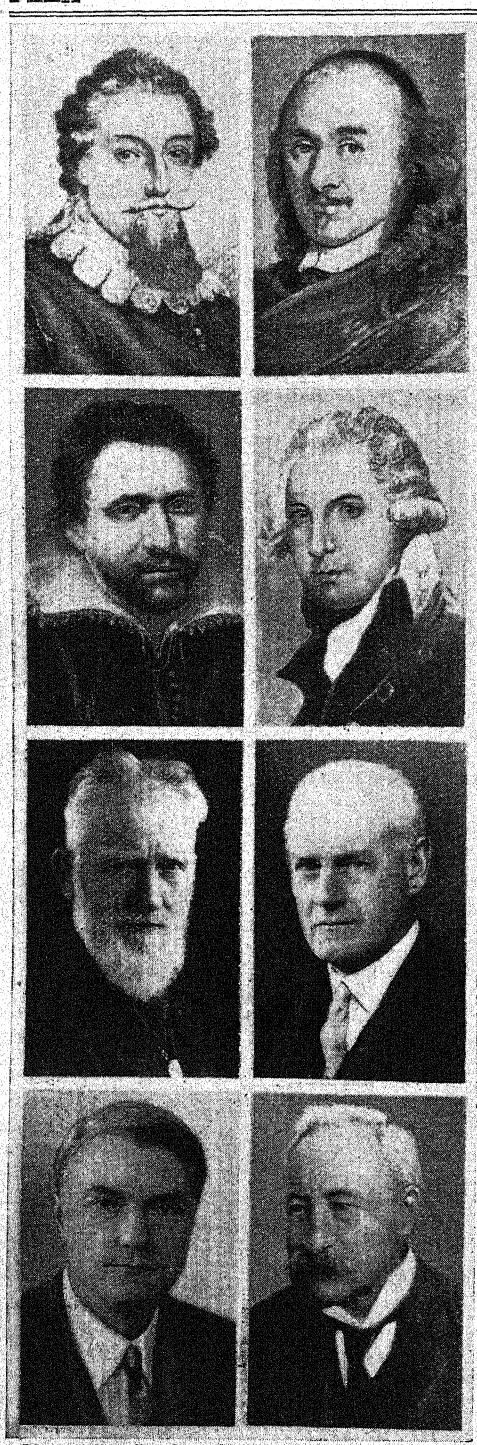
A child likes to play with, or romp with, a **play-fellow** (plā′ fel ō, *n.*), or **playmate** (*n.*), that is, one who often plays with him. To play with anything is to treat it lightly, or to trifle with it. In the days when acting was much looked down upon as a profession, people spoke contemptuously of an actor as a **play-actor** (*n.*). Outside a theatre one sees a **play-bill** (*n.*), giving the title of the play being performed and the names of the people playing in it.

A volume of Shakespeare's plays is one kind of **play-book** (*n.*). A story-book or other amusing book for children is also a play-book.

To children a **play-day** (*n.*) is a holiday, but to miners it means a day when they do not work. A person who loses when gambling incurs a **play-debt** (*n.*).

The open space adjoining a school for pupils to play in is its **playground** (*n.*). Switzerland is called the playground of Europe, because people from all parts take their holidays in that country.

An old word for theatre is **playhouse** (*n.*). A **playgoer** (plā′ gō ėr, *n.*) is one fond of **playgoing** (plā′ gō ing, *n.*), which means going to theatres. A child amuses itself with a **plaything** (plā′ thing, *n.*), or toy, during its **playtime** (plā′ tīm, *n.*), that is, the time allowed for playing in.



Playwright.—Reading from top, left to right, the playwrights are Francis Beaumont (about 1586-1616), Pierre Corneille (1606-84), Ben Jonson (about 1573-1637), Richard Brinsley Sheridan (1751-1816), George Bernard Shaw (born 1856), John Galsworthy (born 1867), John Drinkwater (born 1882), and Eden Phillpotts (born 1862).

A play is written by a **playwright** (*n.*), or **play-writer** (*n.*), and each part in it has to be acted by a **player** (plā′ ėr, *n.*), or actor. This is the kind of player Shakespeare meant in the passage in "As You Like It" (ii, 7):

All the world's a stage,
And all the men and women merely players.

A player is also one who takes part in a game other than those who act as officials, a performer on a musical instrument, and a mechanical device which plays a piano—an instrument fitted with this apparatus being called a **player-piano** (*n.*). A gambler is sometimes known as a player, as also is the ball that next comes into play in croquet or billiards.

A kitten is a **playful** (plā′ fůl, *adj.*), or frolicsome, little creature, that romps about **playfully** (plā′ fůl li, *adv.*), and loses its **playfulness** (plā′ fůl nės, *n.*), or readiness to play, only when it is asleep. A playful remark is one made in fun to amuse.

A set of cards called **playing-cards** (*n.pl.*), used for so many kinds of games, contains four suits of thirteen cards each, with a special card called the joker for certain games.

A.-S. *plega* quick movement, game, sport, from *pleg(i)an* to play (in its different meanings), akin to Middle Dutch *pleyen* to frolic, and G. *pflegen* to take care of, devote oneself to, amuse oneself with. SYN.: *n.* Frolic, fun, game, pastime, sport. *v.* Act, discharge, frolic, perform, toy. ANT.: *n.* Business, work. *v.* Work.

plea (plē), *n.* An appeal; an argument; an excuse; the answer of a defendant in a case to the declaration or demand of the plaintiff. (F. *excuse, justification, défense, cause.*)

The plea of a boy who comes late to school may be that his bicycle broke down, or that the train was late. A man against whom a civil action is brought in a court of law replies to the case against him, and his reply is called a plea.

M.E. *plee, plai,* from O.F. *plai, plaid,* from L.L. *placitum* tribunal, judgment, decision, L. *placitum* opinion, that which has seemed good, from *placitus,* p.p. of *placēre* to please. SYN.: Argument, defence, excuse, pretext.

pleach (plēch), *v.t.* To interlace or intertwine so as to form a hedge. (F. *tresser, entrelacer.*)

To bend down and interweave or plait together twigs or branches so as to form a fence or barrier, is to pleach them.

See plash.

plead (plēd), *v.i.* To speak or argue in support of a claim or against a claim; to make an earnest appeal; to make any formal statement in a court of law. *v.t.* To bring forward as an argument, apology or excuse; to justify; to maintain or defend (a case) by argument or reasons in a court of law. (F. *plaider, se défendre; plaider, invoquer, alléguer.*)

Workpeople sometimes plead with their employers for shorter hours. A naughty child

may plead for forgiveness. When grown-up people make mistakes they often plead ignorance as an excuse.

A man seldom pleads his own case in a court of law; he engages a professional **pleader** (plēd′ ėr, *n.*), or lawyer, to plead or argue his case for him. A **pleading** (plēd′ ing, *adj.*), entreating speech will not help him if he does not know the law. **Pleading** (*n.*), or supporting a case by arguments in a court, is a very difficult art. Before a case is heard, pleadings, or a written statement of arguments, have to be prepared by both sides.

A lawyer knows what facts are **pleadable** (plēd′ ȧbl, *adj.*), and only brings those forward that can be admitted as evidence. A person on trial for a criminal offence pleads guilty or not guilty, according as he admits or denies the charge. When we ask a favour of a person we may beg him very earnestly, or **pleadingly** (plēd′ ing li, *adv.*), to grant our request.

M.E. *pleden*, O.F. *plaider* to make a plea. *See* plea. Syn.: Allege, beseech, entreat, intercede, supplicate.



Manchester Art Gallery.

Plead. — Prince Arthur pleading with Hubert: "Oh! Spare mine eyes." From the picture by W. F. Yeames, R.A.

pleasance (plez′ ȧns), *n.* That which gives pleasure; agreeable behaviour or manners; pleasant entertainment, gaiety, or any diverting amusement; a secluded pleasure-ground or garden. (F. *agrément, plaisir, divertissement, parc.*)

We may find this old word in poetry. Tennyson in his "Recollections of the Arabian Nights," speaks of the garden of Haroun Alraschid as "a realm of pleasance." In old towns a street or square may be called "The Pleasance," because it was once part of a garden belonging to a mansion.

M.E. *plesa(u)nce*, from O.F. *plaisance*, from L.L. *placentia* love of pleasing, pleasingness. *See* pleasant.

pleasant (plez′ ȧnt), *adj.* Of an agreeable nature; that which pleases or gratifies; good-humoured; merry. (F. *agréable, plaisant, délicieux.*)

A pleasant or cheerful companion helps us to spend a pleasant holiday. Any time that we spend amid surroundings of an agreeable nature passes **pleasantly** (plez′ ȧnt li, *adv.*). All exhibitions of goodwill, courtesy, or kindliness are **pleasantness** (plez′ ȧnt nės, *n.*). What we call **pleasantry** (plez′ ȧnt ri, *n.*) is playfulness, fun, or merry conversation properly designed to raise a laugh.

O.F. *plesant*, pres. p. of *plesir*, from L. *placens* (acc. *-ent-em*), pres. p. of *placēre* to please. Syn.: Agreeable, comforting, delightful, gratifying, happy. Ant.: Boring, disagreeable, nauseous, odious, unpleasant.

please (plēz), *v.t.* To give pleasure or gratification to; to arouse agreeable emotions in; to satisfy; to win approval from. *v.i.* To give pleasure or gratification; to have a preference or choice; to be willing; to like. (F. *plaire, gratifier, contenter, réjouir; plaire, vouloir, convenir.*)

When we read a book that pleases us, we are usually pleased to lend it to a friend. We please ourselves when we choose one course of action and reject another. The phrase, "if you please," really means "if it is your will or pleasure."

A person with a happy, cheerful disposition usually gives pleasure to everybody and might be called a **pleaser** (plēz′ ėr, *n.*). Such a one works **pleasedly** (plēz′ ėd li, *adv.*), or with satisfaction to himself, and acts **pleasingly** (plēz′ ing li, *adv.*), that is, he goes near to satisfying everyone. Good temper and kindliness make the **pleasingness** (plēz′ ing nės, *n.*) most likely to create joy, or **pleasedness** (plēzd′ nės; plēz′ ėd nės, *n.*), in others.

A contented person may be said to wear a **pleased** (plēzd, *adj.*) look, or one that shows that he is in a good humour. An agreeable melody can be described as a **pleasing** (plēz′ ing, *adj.*) tune, because it gives pleasure to, or pleases, the listeners. A pleasing expression on a person's face is one that is pleasant and amiable.

M.E. *plesen*, O.F. *plesir, plaisir*, from L. *placēre* to please. Syn.: Charm, comfort, delight, gratify, satisfy. Ant.: Annoy, bore, displease, irritate, vex.

pleasure (plezh′ ůr), *n.* Agreeable or pleasant emotions aroused by either enjoyment or anticipation of something good; amusement; gratification; delight; that

which gratifies or delights; desire; will; choice. *v.t.* To please; to give pleasure to. *v.i.* To take pleasure in. (F. *plaisir, divertissement, jouissance, joie, agrément, choix, gré; plaire à, faire plaisir à; prendre plaisir à.*)

Pleasure cannot be measured by any hard and fast rule, for a hobby that gives one man pleasure may mean boredom to another. A person who has no business ties is free to travel at his pleasure, that is, as he chooses. A prisoner sentenced to be confined during his Majesty's pleasure, is kept in prison until it is the will of the Home Secretary to release him.

Fresh air and sun are **pleasurable** (plezh' ur ăbl, *adj.*) to most people. Holidays in the fresh air are spent **pleasurably** (plezh' ur ăb li, *adv.*). Their **pleasurableness** (plezh' ur ăbl nĕs, *n.*) makes us remember them long after we are back at work. The **pleasure-boat** (*n.*) that takes holiday-makers for **pleasure-trips** (*n.pl.*) on the sea or river is not built to carry cargo, and cannot be used for commerce. Some people like to spend an afternoon in a **pleasure-ground** (*n.*), that is, a park or piece of land where amusements and entertainment are to be found.

E. form of F. *plaisir* to please, pleasure, infinitive used as n., from L. *placēre* to please. SYN.: *n.* Delight, diversion, enjoyment, gratification joy. ANT.: *n.* Depression, displeasure, pain, sickness, suffering.



Pleasure-ground. — The pleasure-ground, Coney Island, U.S.A., described as a "dreamland by night."

pleat (plēt), *v.t.* To fold or crease (a portion of cloth or fabric) and fix at one edge by sewing. *n.* A piece of cloth or fabric so folded, flattened, and fastened. (F. *plisser, plier; pli.*)

A variant of *plait.*

plebeian (plē bē' ăn), *adj.* Of or relating to the order of common people in ancient Rome; of lowly birth or upbringing; undistinguished; vulgar; ill-bred. *n.* A member of the Roman plebs; one of the common people. (F. *plébéien, bourgeois, sans distinction, commun, grossier; plébéien, bourgeois.*)

In ancient Rome, the plebeian order comprised all those citizens not descended from the families that had helped to found the great city. They were known collectively as the **plebs** (plebz, *n.pl.*), that is, the commonalty. To-day, we may say a man is a plebeian if his appearance or manners are ill-bred.

Vulgarity in style may be called **plebeianism** (plē bē' ăn izm, *n.*), or **plebeianness** (plē bē' ăn nĕs, *n.*). Any action done **plebeianly** (plē bē' ăn li, *adv.*) is done vulgarly. To **plebeianize** (plē bē' ăn īz, *v.t.*) a thing is to make it common or commonplace.

O.F. *plebeien*, from L. *plēbēius*, from *plebs* the common people. SYN.: *adj.* Commonplace, vulgar.

plebiscite (pleb' i sit), *n.* A vote of all the electors of a country, state, or district, on a single question of public policy; an unofficial expression of popular opinion. (F. *plébiscite.*)

The idea, as well as the name, of the plebiscite comes from ancient Rome, where an assembly of the plebs, or common people, presided over by one of their own magistrates, passed laws. In modern times the plebiscite has been used, as after the World War, to settle the ownership of frontier territories or those containing a population of various nationalities. As an important instance, a **plebiscitary** (plē bis' i tă ri, *adj.*) commission gave a great part of Silesia to the new kingdom of Poland, and divided Schleswig between Germany and Denmark.

L. *plēbiscītum*, from *plebs* (gen. *plēbis*) the common people, *scītum* decree, from *sciscere* to ordain.

plebs (plebz), *n.pl.* The order of common people in ancient Rome. *See* plebeian.

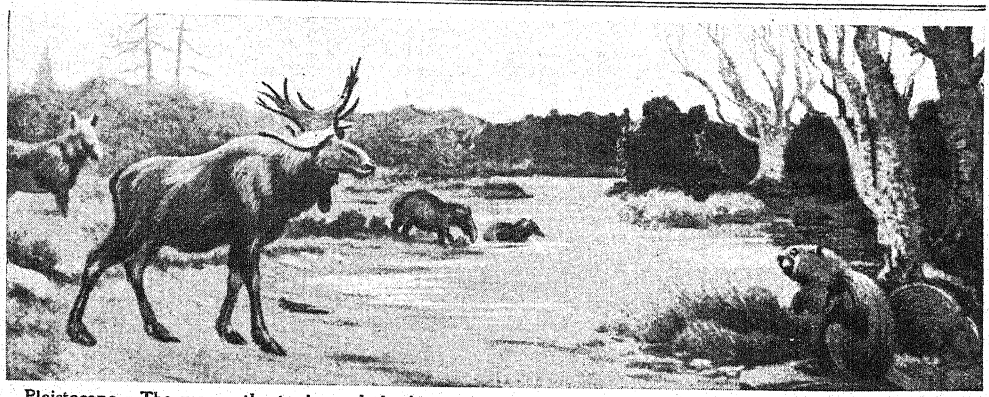
plectrum (plek' trŭm), *n.* A small piece of ivory, horn, or metal, used to pluck the strings of wire-strung musical instruments. *pl.* **plectra** (plek' trà). (F. *plectre.*)

L., from Gr. *plēktron* something to strike with, from *plēssein* to strike.

pledge (plej), *n.* A security for the keeping of a covenant; a guarantee for the repayment of money; a token of goodwill; a surety; a solemn promise; an article put in pawn; the drinking of a health. *v.t.* To deposit as security; to promise solemnly; to guarantee; to drink a health to. (F. *gage, garantie, nantissement, engagement, toast; mettre en gage, engager, s'engager, porter un toast.*)

We may receive information under a pledge of secrecy. A conquered country may be forced to yield some portion of its territory as a pledge to the conqueror until a treaty is signed. A political party may pledge itself to introduce certain special measures.

One who gives his word of honour to repay a debt, or one who deposits an article as



Pleistocene.—The moose, the tapir, and the beaver, animals of the Pleistocene period, or Ice Age, when the northern regions of Europe, Asia, and America were repeatedly covered with masses of ice and snow. In the record of the Pleistocene rocks we find the first certain traces of man.

security for repayment of a loan, is a pledger (plej′ ėr, *n.*). The person with whom the pledge is deposited may be called the pledgee (plej ē′, *n.*). Anything **pledgeable** (plej′ ȧbl, *adj.*) is that which will be accepted as security.

O.F. *ple(i)ge*, from L.L. *plegium, plivium* pledge, guarantee; cp. O.F. *plevir* to go bail, L.L. *plegiāre, plevire*. Perhaps ultimately of Teutonic origin, cp. O.H.G. *plegan* to pledge. SYN.: *n.* Agreement, covenant, guarantee, promise, toast.

pledget (plej′ ėt), *n.* A compress or soft pad of lint, etc., applied to a wound, etc. (F. *tampon.*)

Perhaps a dim. variant of *plug*.

Pleiad (plī′ ȧd), *n.* A group of brilliant persons or things; one of the seven visible stars in the constellation Taurus. *pl.* **Pleiades** (plī′ ȧ dēz); **Pleiads** (plī ȧdz). (F. *pléiade.*)

According to a Greek legend, the Pleiades, the seven daughters of Atlas, were changed into stars by the gods to save them from the hunter, Orion. Only six stars usually are visible to the naked eye, but the telescope reveals many more. The Pleiades consist of small stars in the constellation Taurus. The French Pleiad was a group of sixteenth-century poets, which included Ronsard and Du Bellay.

L., Gr. *Pleiades*, possibly from *pleion* more in reference to their number, or from *plein* to sail, since navigation was said to be safe when they rose.

Pleiocene (plī′ ȯ sēn). This is another spelling of Pliocene. *See* Pliocene.

Pleistocene (plīs′ tȯ sēn), *adj.* Of or relating to the geological deposits overlying the Pliocene. *n.* The Pleistocene formation or period. (F. *pléistocène.*)

The Pleistocene period is also known as the Glacial Age, because during it northern Europe, Asia, and America were repeatedly covered by vast sheets of ice. In the record of Pleistocene rocks we find the first certain traces of man.

Gr. *pleistos* most, *kainos* new, recent.

plenary (plē′ nȧ ri), *adj.* Full; complete. (F. *plénier.*)

At a peace conference, the statesmen representing the countries concerned sometimes receive plenary powers from their governments. A plenary indulgence is an indulgence that is granted by the Roman Catholic Church remitting all the temporal penalties of sin which may still have to be paid after the actual guilt is forgiven. The term, **plenary inspiration** (*n.*), that is, full inspiration, admitting no possibility of error, is used to describe the view that the divine inspiration of the Bible keeps it free from all error as regards the subjects treated. In this sense the Bible is said to be **plenarily** (plē′ nȧ ri li, *adv.*) inspired.

L.L. *plēnārius* complete, entire, from *plēnus* full. SYN.: Absolute, entire, thorough, unlimited, unqualified.

plenipotentiary (plen i pȯ ten′ shȧ ri), *adj.* Invested with full powers; absolute. *n.* An ambassador having such powers. (F. *plénipotentiaire.*)

This word is now confined almost entirely to ambassadors who are instructed to act according to their own discretion in some matter of diplomacy. A plenipotentiary, or ambassador who has been given plenipotentiary powers, is also called an envoy extraordinary and minister plenipotentiary, and ranks above other ambassadors. He may act without having to refer his decisions to his government, and can sign treaties on their behalf.

L.L. *plēnipotentiārius*, from L.L. *plēnipotens*, from L. *plēnus* full, *potens* (acc. *-enti-em*) possessed of power, powerful.

plenish (plen′ ish), *v.t.* To supply, furnish, or fill up; to replenish or re-stock. (F. *remplir, fournir, remplacer, alimenter.*)

This is an old North Country and Scottish dialect word that came into more general use in the nineteenth century. We might say that a manger requires to be plenished regularly with corn. To plenish a room is to furnish it, and **plenishing** (plen′ ish ing, *n.*) may mean the household furniture used

in its **plenishment** (plen′ ish mènt, *n.*), or furnishing. These meanings are commoner in Northern dialect use, as also is the plenishing in the sense of a bride's outfit, or of equipment of any kind.

O.F. *pleniss-ant*, pres. p. of *plenir* to fill up, assumed L.L. *plēnīre*, from L. *plēnus* full. *See* replenish.

plenitude (plen′ i tūd), *n.* A condition of fullness; completeness; perfection; abundance. (F. *plénitude, totalité, perfection, abondance.*)

A tyrant is one who abuses a plenitude of power. A clever person might be said to have a plenitude of ideas.

O.F., from L. *plēnitūdō*, from *plēnus* full. SYN.: Abundance, completeness, fullness, riches, wealth. ANT.: Dearth, lack, poverty, scarcity.

plenty (plen′ ti), *n.* An abundance or sufficiency; a complete supply; as much as is needed; a condition of abundance; a sufficiency of the necessities and comforts of life. *adv.* Quite. (F. *abondance, suffisance, aisance; tout à fait.*)

A rich man has plenty of money, or money in plenty. When we arrive at a railway station well before our train is due to leave, we say that we are in plenty of time. A fruitful, well cultivated land is said to be blessed with plenty, and its people live in a plenty unknown in less fortunate districts. The cornucopia is sometimes called the **horn of plenty** (*n.*). In colloquial speech, a thing that is sufficiently large is said to be plenty large enough, but the adverb as used here is not established in good English.

Whatever exists in abundance is **plentiful** (plen′ ti fůl, *adj.*). The wet monsoon brings a plentiful or copious supply of rain to the parched fields of India. To help a guest at a meal **plentifully** (plen′ ti fůl li, *adv.*) or **plenteously** (plen′ tė ůs li, *adv.*) to food, is to give him an ample quantity—as much as or more than he can possibly eat. We speak of the **plenteousness** (plen′ tė ůs nės, *n.*) or **plentifulness** (plen′ ti fůl nės, *n.*), or abundance, of a good harvest. The word **plenteous** (plen′ tė ůs, *adj.*), which has the same meaning as plentiful, is used chiefly in poetry. We might speak of a plenteous crop of corn.

O.F. *plentet*, from L. *plēnitās* (acc. *-tāt-em*) fullness, from *plēnus* full. SYN.: *n.* Abundance, affluence, comfort, opulence, profusion. ANT.: *n.* Indigence, penury, poverty, want.

plenum (plē′ nům), *n.* Space considered to be full of matter; a condition of fullness; a full meeting.

In physics, a plenum is a space regarded as being completely occupied by matter. It is contrasted with a vacuum, which is the reverse. The meeting of a council or conference at which all members are expected to be present is sometimes called a plenum. One system of artificial ventilation, known as the **plenum method** (*n.*), is to force fresh air into the building to be ventilated. This has the effect of driving out the vitiated air.

Neuter sing. of L. *plēnus* full, used as n. SYN.: Fullness, plethora. ANT.: Emptiness, vacuum, void.

pleonasm (plē′ ô năzm), *n.* The use of superfluous words in speaking or writing. (F. *pléonasme.*)

The unnecessary repetition of an idea by means of an additional word or words is called redundancy or pleonasm. In the following sentence from Addison, the last ten words are **pleonastic** (plē ô năs′ tik, *adj.*), or redundant, because the idea is already expressed in full:—

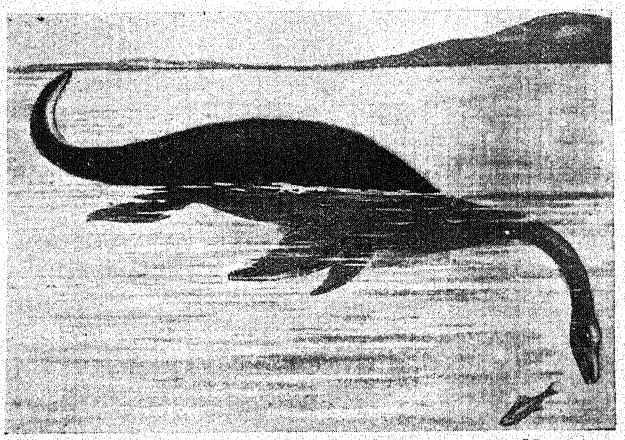
> There are some opinions in which a man should stand neuter, without engaging his assent to one side or the other.

Sometimes the device is used deliberately or legitimately to obtain emphasis, or as the expression of exuberant inspiration. A famous example is found in the song of Deborah (Judges v, 27):—

> At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down dead.

Many of the comic minor characters in Shakespeare's plays talk **pleonastically** (plē ô năs′ tik ăl li, *adv.*), or in a redundant way, that is, they repeat themselves and are overwordy or long-winded.

L. *pleonasmus*, Gr. *pleonasmos*, from *pleonazein* to be more than enough, from *pleon* more.



Plesiosaurus.—The plesiosaurus, which lived in the Mesozoic period, was a huge, lizard-like marine reptile.

plesiosaurus (plē si ô saw′ růs), *n.* A lizard-like marine reptile of the Mesozoic period. Another form is **plesiosaur** (plē′ si ô sawr). (F. *plésiosaure.*)

The plesiosaurus had a long neck, two pairs of flippers or paddles, and a strong tail as long as its thick, rounded body. Lizards of this kind were common in the prehistoric seas that deposited the Liassic rocks.

Fossils obtained from this formation show that the plesiosaurs were from ten to forty feet in length.

Gr. *plēsios* near, *sauros* lizard.

plethora (pleth′ ō rȧ; plė thōr′ ȧ), *n.* An abnormal condition of the blood, due to an excess of red corpuscles; superabundance; repletion. (F. *pléthore.*)

Elderly people sometimes suffer from plethora in its medical sense. The word is often used figuratively to mean over-fullness of any kind, as when we speak of a play being spoilt by a plethora of sentimentality. A speech may be said to be **plethoric** (plė thor′ ik; pleth′ ō rik, *adj.*) or **plethorically** (plė thor′ ik ȧl li, *adv.*) verbose, when it is overburdened with high-sounding words and phrases. In pathology, a person affected with full-bloodedness is said to be plethoric.

L. from Gr. *plēthōrē* fullness, from *plēthein* to be or become full. SYN.: Excess repletion, superabundance.

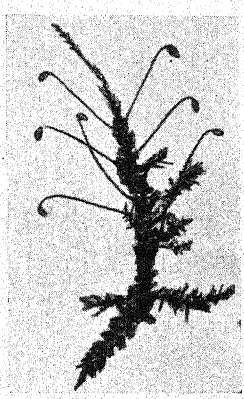
pleura (ploor′ ȧ), *n.* Either of the two thin membranes that line the thorax and envelop the lungs; a part of the body wall of invertebrate animals. *pl.* **pleurae** (ploor′ ē). (F. *plèvre.*)

Like the peritoneum, the pleura is a double membrane. The outer layer is fixed to the body wall, and the inner to the lung, compelling it to follow the movements of the chest. The span between the layers is called the **pleural** (ploor′ ȧl, *adj.*) cavity. Inflammation of the pleura is termed **pleurisy** (ploor′ i si, *n.*). Pains in the chest or side may be **pleuritic** (ploo rit′ ik, *adj.*) symptoms, that is, signs of pleurisy.

Gr. = rib, side.

pleuro-. A prefix used in forming scientific words relating to the side of animals or plants, the ribs, or the pleura. (F. *pleuro-.*)

Certain mosses that bear fruit on the sides of their stems are said to be **pleurocarpous** (ploor ȯ kar′ pŭs, *adj.*). A flat-fish, such as the sole, plaice, or flounder, is sometimes termed by scientists a **pleuronectid** (ploor ȯ nek′ tid, *n.*), or **pleuronectid** (*adj.*) fish. **Pleurodynia** (ploor ȯ din′ i ȧ, *n.*) is a medical term for severe pains in the muscles between the ribs, due to various causes, and sometimes mistaken for pleurisy. **Pleuropneumonia** (ploor ȯ nū mō′ ni ȧ, *n.*) is inflammation of both the pleura and the lungs. It occurs among cattle and is contagious.



Pleurocarpous.—A side-fruiting or pleurocarpous moss.

Combining form of Gr. *pleura* rib, side.

plexal (pleks′ ȧl). For this word, and plexiform, *see under* plexus.

pleximeter (plek sim′ ė tėr), *n.* A thin plate used by doctors when examining the body by medical percussion.

A pleximeter, or **pleximetric** (plek si met′ rik, *adj.*) plate, is often made of ivory. It is placed against the body and struck by a small hammer called a **plexor** (plek′ sȯr, *n.*).

Gr. *plēxis*, striking, stroke, from *plēssein* to strike, and *mēter* (Gr. *metron* measure).

plexus (plek′ sŭs), *n.* A network of nerves, fibres, or vessels; any network or complication. (F. *plexus.*)

In anatomy a plexus is named according to its position or work, as gastric plexus or pulmonary plexus. The **plexal** (pleks′ ȧl, *adj.*) nerves, which are **plexiform** (pleks′ i förm, *adj.*), or arranged in a plexus, help the various parts of the body to work together.

In a figurative sense, it is possible to speak of the plexus of conventions and sanctions by which civilized people order their lives.

L. = twining, braiding, from *plectere* (p.p. *plexus*) to twine, interweave, plait.

pliable (plī′ ȧbl), *adj.* Easily bent or folded; flexible; easily persuaded or influenced. **pliant** (plī ȧnt) has the same meaning. (F. *souple, flexible, persuasible, facile a fléchir.*)

Flex, used for electrical wiring, is pliable, or pliant, as its name suggests. It is employed for the connexions of electric bells, for example, on account of its **pliability** (plī ȧ bil′ i ti, *n.*), **pliableness** (plī′ ȧbl nės, *n.*), or **pliancy** (plī′ ȧn si, *n.*), that is, its flexibility.

In a figurative sense, a person is said to have a pliable character when he yields easily to persuasion or to the influence of others—like the character called Pliable in Bunyan's "Pilgrim's Progress." People who **pliably** (plī′ ȧb li, *adv.*) do all that others ask of them and **pliantly** (plī′ ȧnt li, *adv.*), or accommodatingly, agree to every proposal, are such as lack will power and individuality.

F. from (assumed) L. *plicābilis*, from L. *plicāre* to fold, bend. *See* ply. SYN.: Docile, flexible, suffle, tractable. ANT.: Rigid, unyielding.

plicate (plī′ kȧt), *adj.* Folded like a fan; marked with parallel ridges. Another form is **plicated** (plī′ kā tėd; pli kā′ tėd). (F. *plié, plissé.*)

In botany, the buds of the tree popularly called the sycamore contain plaited or plicate leaves. A section cut across the leaf-bud will reveal that the young leaves are folded on their ribs like a fan. This folding is called **plication** (pli kā′ shŭn; plī kā′ shŭn, *n.*). In geology, plication means the bending and folding of strata.

L. *plicātus*, p.p. of *plicāre* to fold, bend, lay together.

pliers (plī′ ėrz), *n.pl.* A kind of pincers used for bending and cutting wire. (F. *pinces.*)

Some pliers are square-ended, others have long, pointed jaws, and in some, again, the

jaws are rounded, for twisting wire into eyes.

From E. dialect *ply* to bend, F. *plier*, L. *plicāre*, and agent suffix *-er*.

plight [1] (plīt), *v.t.* To engage (oneself to); to pledge (one's word, etc.). *n.* A pledge or engagement. (F. *engager; engagement.*)

A person is said to plight his word, or his honour, etc., when making a binding engagement. The verb, however, is now used chiefly in the passive voice. For example, betrothed persons are plighted to each other, and may be said to have made a mutual plight. To break one's plighted word or plighted faith is a shameful act.

M.E. *plighten* to expose to risk of forfeiture, A.-S. *plihtan* to endanger (cp. G. *verpflichten* to bind to do something), from *pliht* danger, risk, verbal *n.* from *plēon* (for *pleh-an*) to risk; cp. G. *pflegen* to engage to do.

plight [2] (plīt), *n.* A state, condition, or predicament. (F. *état, situation, impasse.*)

This word is used chiefly of unpleasant states. A person who had fallen into a pond might be said to be in a sorry or wretched plight. Cattle, however, are sometimes said to be in good and fine plight.

M.E. *plite*, O.F. *plite, pliste* fold, hence state or condition, from L. *plicita*, fem. p.p. of *plicāre* to fold; cp. F. *pli* fold, habit, state, from *plier* to fold. *Plight* is a doublet of *plait*. *See* ply.

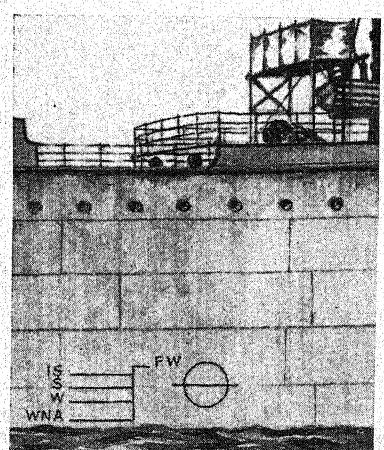
plimsoll (plim′ sôl), *n.* A rubber-soled canvas shoe; a sand shoe. (F. *escarpin.*)

The light shoes worn in gymnasiums are often called plimsolls.

Australian term, presumably in the first instance a proper name.

Plimsoll mark (plim′ sôl mark), *n.* An official mark on both sides of a merchant ship, showing the greatest depth to which she may be loaded.

The Plimsoll mark, or Plimsoll's mark, is a circle, with a line drawn horizontally through the centre, and extending beyond the circumference at both sides. The affixing of this sign to the sides of ocean-going merchant ships, of British ownership, and those using British ports, was made compulsory by the Merchant Shipping Act of 1876. This was passed largely through the efforts of Samuel Plimsoll (1824-98), "the sailors' friend," after whom the symbol is named.



Plimsoll mark.—The Plimsoll mark is the circle with a line through the centre.

In addition to the Plimsoll's mark, a steamship has a load-line or "gridiron" mark, which consists of five horizontal lines showing the maximum depth to which the ship may be loaded under different conditions and in different seasons.

The significance of the letters in the accompanying illustration of a Plimsoll mark and load-line is as follows: F.W., fresh water; S., Summer; I.S., Indian Summer; W., Winter; W.N.A., Winter, North Atlantic. The S line is level with the line crossing the circle. Sailing ships and coastal vessels have a simpler gridiron mark. Before the introduction of this safeguard, many ships foundered at sea owing to overloading.

plinth (plinth), *n.* The square part of the base of a column or pedestal: the plain projecting surface at the bottom of a wall. (F. *plinthe, socle, bandeau.*)

The plinth of the Nelson Column in Trafalgar Square, London, extends some distance beyond the base of the pedestal, and is used as a platform by speakers who address public meetings held in the square. Four huge lions in bronze, designed by Sir Edwin Landseer, adorn the corners of this plinth.

L. *plinthus*, from Gr. *plinthos* brick, tile, plinth, akin to E. *flint.*

Plinthite (plin′ thīt), *n.* A brick-red, clayey mineral found in the softer varieties of the trap rocks of the Hebrides and Antrim.

From Gr. *plinthos* brick and E. suffix *-ite.*

Pliocene (plī′ ō sēn), *adj.* Of or pertaining to the upper geological division of the Tertiary formation. *n.* This division, or the period of its formation. Another spelling is **Pleiocene** (plī′ ō sēn). (F. *pliocène.*)

The ape-man (*Pithecanthropus erectus*) is believed by scientists to belong to the Pliocene period, and it is in the Pliocene deposits that the earliest implements, the rostro-carinate, or beaked flints, have been discovered. The Pliocene was a temperate period with a climate like that of the world to-day, except that we are now said to be passing out of the grip of the ice age, which the world was then slowly approaching. *See* Miocene, Pleistocene.

Gr. *pleiōn* more, *kainos* new, recent.

plod (plod), *v.i.* To trudge; to travel or work laboriously or with difficulty; to drudge (at). *v.t.* To toil along over (a road, etc.). *n.* The act of plodding; the sound of a heavy tread. (F. *battre la semelle, trimer, piocher; poursuivre sans relâche; corvée.*)

A tired farm labourer, like the ploughman in Gray's "Elegy," may be said to plod homeward after his day's work is done. Tramps plod the roads, and the dull sound of a horse's hoofs is described as a plod, plod. A person who works or studies in a slow, laborious way is said to plod at his task, and

is described as a **plodder** (plod′ ėr, *n.*). A **plodding** (plod′ ing, *adj.*) student, however, is often thorough and conscientious, whereas a bright, quick-working scholar may acquire a merely superficial knowledge. People with uninteresting work toil **ploddingly** (plod′ ing li, *adv.*) at it, that is, in a dogged, painstaking way.

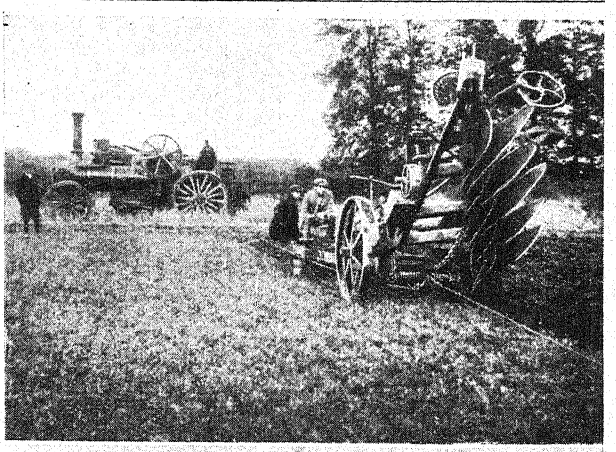
Possibly from M.E. *plod(de)* pool of standing water, puddle, the meaning, in this case, being to wade through water ; cp. Gaelic and Irish *plod*. In the earliest examples the word means to walk wearily.

plop (plop), *n.* The sound of a smooth or heavy object dropping into water without splashing. *adv.* With this sound. *v.i.* To fall or drive thus into water.

A stone dropped into a well falls plop into the water, or makes a plop. A swimmer plops into the water when he takes a high dive.

Imitative.

plot (plot), *n.* A small piece of land ; a ground-plan of a building, town, or area of land ; a scheme, a conspiracy ; the outline of a story. *v.t.* To make a plan or diagram of ; to divide into plots ; to devise secretly. *v.i.* To conspire, to form schemes (against). (F. *petit champ, plan, complot, intrigue ; tracer, projeter, répartir, tramer ; conspirer.*)





Plough.—A modern agricultural plough drawn by a cable from a steam engine, and a horse-drawn snow-plough in Norway.

The plan of a plot of land, a building, or a city, was formerly also called a plot—a use of the word that survives in America. It is suggested that in this way the word plot came to be applied to the plan or skeleton story around which a novel or play is written. It is also easy to suppose that a plan or scheme of action came to be called a plot, as in " gunpowder, treason, and plot," by the same process. Those who plot or contrive evil schemes are described as **plotters** (plot′ ėrz, *n.pl.*), that is, schemers or conspirators. A navigator is still said to plot down the position of a reef on a chart. A man plots out his garden, or makes a plan of the way he intends to arrange the plants. To plot a curve is to mark it on a graph. A novel or play that contained no definite or complete story might be described as a **plotless** (plot′ lės, *adj.*) work.

M.E. *plot*, A.-S. *plott* plot of ground. It is also suggested that in the sense of scheme plot is short for *complot*, L. *complicitum* = *complicātum* entanglement.

plough (plou), *n.* A farm implement for breaking the surface of the ground and preparing it for seed ; a cutting machine for trimming the edges of books ; a grooving-plane ; a snow-plough ; ploughed land ; the Great Bear, a constellation of the northern hemisphere. *v.t.* To till, turn up, or make furrows in with a plough ; to groove or wrinkle ; to reject after examination. *v.i.* To use the plough ; to plod. Another spelling is **plow** (plou). (F. *charrue, rognoir, chasse-neige, terre de labour, grand chariot ; labourer, rider, refuser ; labourer, trimer.*)

The plough used for breaking up land for agricultural purposes may be drawn by one or more horses, the necessary hauling power varying according to the depth of the furrow and the nature of the soil. Many ploughs are now driven by motor power, and in primitive communities hand-drawn ploughs are used.

A farm labourer who guides the plough is called a **ploughman** (plou′ măn, *n.*) or, less often, a **plougher** (plou′ ėr, *n.*) A **plough-boy** (*n.*) is a young labourer who leads the **plough-horses** (*n.pl.*). The cutting blade of the plough is curved so that it turns the earth out of the furrows, and is called a **ploughshare** (plou′ shār, *n.*). Some ploughs have more than one ploughshare, and so can plough several parallel furrows at each journey across the field.

When a plough is drawn along the road the ploughshare is protected or supported by a **plough-shoe** (*n.*), which prevents it from entering the ground. The **plough-tail** (*n.*) is the rear part or handle of a plough. A person engaged in farm labour was formerly said to be at the plough-tail. Ploughs are made and repaired by the **plough-wright** (*n.*). The coulter and other parts of the plough are cleared of weeds and earth with a small spade fitted to a staff, known as a **plough-staff** (*n.*).

Arable land, or plough, is called **plough-land** (*n.*), and ground that is fit or able to be ploughed can be said to be **ploughable** (plou' ăbl, *adj.*). A unit of assessment of land, used in the northern and eastern counties of England after the Norman Conquest, consisted of the area ploughable, or capable of being ploughed by a single **plough-team** (*n.*) of eight oxen in a year. This area was called a plough-land, and corresponded to the hide of southern England.

A small ploughshare is used to plough in a top dressing of manure, that is, to cover it by ploughing. To plough up land is to break it up by ploughing, and to plough out is to root out or remove by this means. A person who labours fruitlessly is sometimes said to plough the sands, for, of course, sand would yield no crop.

When someone begins a task or undertaking, he may be said to put his hand to the plough. This phrase originated in the Bible (Luke ix, 62).

The well-known constellation known as the Great Bear and Charles's Wain is often called the Plough. In familiar speech we say that a person is ploughed at an examination when he fails to gain sufficient marks.

A.-S. *plōh* land for ploughing, not plough; cp. Dutch *ploeg*, G. *pflug*, O. Norse *plōg-r*. A.-S. for plough is *sulh*, also a measure of land.

plover (plŭv' ėr), *n.* Any of several species of long-legged wading birds, especially the golden, Kentish, grey, and ringed plovers, and the lapwing. (F. *pluvier*.)



Plover.—The golden plover, a wading bird capable of long flights.

The golden plover (*Charadrius pluvialis*) is about eleven inches in length, and has greyish black plumage spotted with yellow above and black below. The grey plover (*Squatarola helvetica*) resembles it but has no spots. It is a winter visitor to English coasts. The Kentish plover (*Aegialitis cantiana*), found along the coasts between Yorkshire and Sussex, is a smaller bird, with black and white head-feathers, and the ringed plover (*A. hiaticula*), a common shore bird, is recognizable by its collar of black and white. The name of plover, or green plover, is given to the peewit, or lapwing (*Vanellus cristatus*), which belongs to the plover family.

O.F. *plovier* (literally rain-bird, as common in the rainy season), from assumed L.L. *pluviārius* or *plovārius*, from L. *pluere* to rain.

plow (plou). This is another spelling of plough. *See* plough.

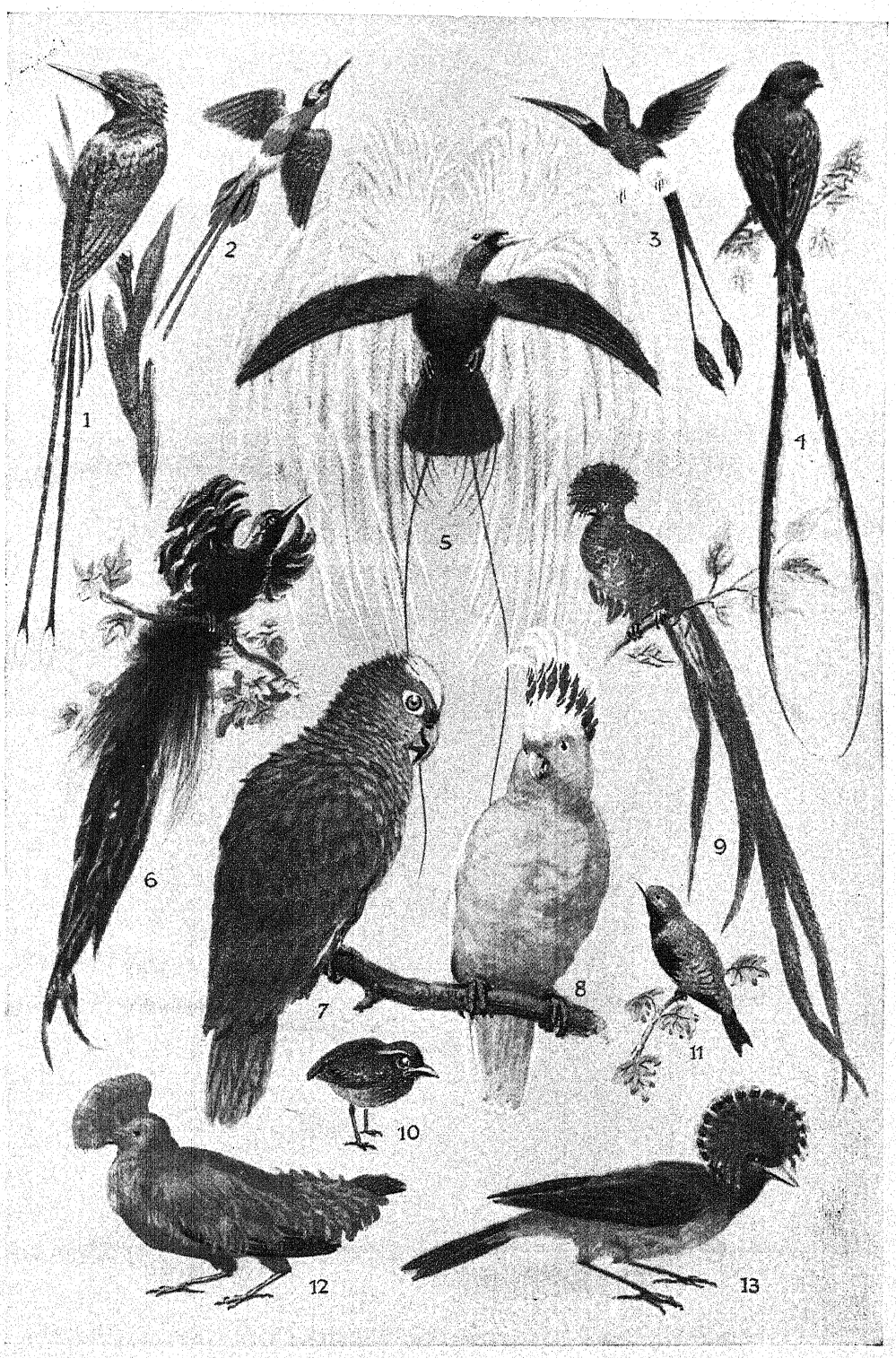
pluck (plŭk), *v.t.* To pull off or out; to pick or gather; to drag or draw; to strip of feathers; to plunder or dupe; to reject (a candidate) at an examination. *v.i.* To snatch or pull (at). *n.* The act of plucking; a pull, snatch, or twitch; the heart, liver, and lights of an animal, used as food; courage; failure in an examination. (F. *arracher, cueillir, pincer, plumer, dépouiller, dévaliser; chercher à saisir; plumée, fressure, hardiesse, cœur*.)

We pluck flowers from the garden to brighten our rooms, and if by accident a rose thorn pierces our fingers, we pluck it out quickly. Birds may be seen on a lawn plucking out worms. A harpist plucks at the strings of his harp to make them vibrate and produce sound.

It is necessary to pluck a chicken, or pull out its feathers, when preparing it for the table. The person who does this work may be called a **plucker** (plŭk' ėr, *n.*). In a figurative sense, related to this meaning of the word, a person who is fleeced by swindlers is said to be plucked.

In Shakespeare's play "Macbeth" (v, 3), the character Macbeth, when speaking to the doctor attending Lady Macbeth, asks him if he cannot "pluck from the memory a rooted sorrow," and so cure her of her delusions. To be plucked at an examination is to fail to reach the required standard of excellence. When we wish to attract a person's attention we may give his sleeve a pluck, or tug.

It was formerly thought that courage sprang from the heart, which was formerly called a man's pluck; that is why a man of courageous spirit and determination is said to have pluck or **pluckiness** (plŭk' i nės, *n.*), and to be **plucky** (plŭk' i, *adj.*). This meaning of the word probably originated in the slang of prize-fighting days, and we still speak of a man fighting **pluckily** (plŭk' i li, *adv.*), or in a brave, determined way, in the face of danger or difficulty. The word **plucked** (plŭkt, *adj.*) in the sense of having pluck, is usually combined with another word. For instance, we speak colloquially of a **well-plucked** (*adj.*) or courageous man. On the other hand a coward might be said to be **pluckless** (plŭk' lės, *n.*), or lacking in pluck. The phrases, to pluck up heart and to pluck up spirits, mean to take courage. A person who contends for trifles is said to pluck a crow, which is, of course, an unprofitable occupation. When we have a fault to find with someone we may say that we have a crow to pluck with him.



Plumage.—The birds of brilliant plumage pictured above are as follows : 1. Ternate kingfisher. 2. Fiery-tailed sun bird. 3. White-booted racket-tailed humming bird. 4. Swallow-tailed goatsucker. 5. Great bird of paradise. 6. Superb plume bird of paradise. 7. Amazon parrot. 8. Australian cockatoo. 9. Resplendent trogon. 10. Bornean pitta. 11. Banded chatterer. 12. Cock of the rock. 13. King tody.

Facing Page 3205.



A.-S. *pluccian*; akin to Dutch *plukken*, G. *pflücken*, O. Norse *plokka* (pluck, plunder). Some connect the word with L.L. *piluccāre*, L. *pilāre* to deprive of hair, plunder. SYN.: *v.* Cull, drag, pick, pull, snatch.

plug (plŭg), *n.* A peg or block of solid material used to stop up a hole or fill a gap; a stopper for a pipe or vessel; a wedge; a filling; compressed tobacco; a cake of this. *v.t.* To stop, fill, or close with a plug. (F. *cheville, tampon, bouchon: boucher, tamponner.*)

A bung serves to plug the opening in a barrel. The operator of a private telephone exchange is said to plug in when she makes a connexion with the telephone exchange. The open end of a pipe may be plugged to prevent an escape of gas, etc. The dentist uses a plug of gold, amalgam, or cement when he plugs or fills the cavity in a decayed tooth.

Drain pipes are sometimes plugged up or obstructed with solid matter that has to be removed before they will function properly. Plugs collectively are called **plugging** (plŭg' ing, *n.*), which also means the action of inserting, or filling with, a plug.

Of Dutch origin. Cp. Dutch *plug*, G. *pflock* peg, plug. SYN.: *n.* Filling, peg, stopper, stopple, wedge.



Plum.—Victoria plums, which are highly valued for dessert, stewing, and preserving.

plum (plŭm), *n.* The roundish, fleshy fruit, with flattened, pointed stone, of any variety of *Prunus*, especially *P. domestica*; a tree bearing this fruit; a dried raisin, or grape used in puddings, etc.; a choice thing of its kind; the best part of anything. (F. *prune, prunier, clou.*)

The damson and greengage are cultivated varieties of the ordinary plum (*Prunus domestica*), and the tree on which they grow is a plum, or **plum-tree** (*n.*). The sloe and bullace are both native to Britain, and, with the apricot, cherry, and peach, belong to the genus *Prunus*, but the latter fruits are not called plums.

Any cake or suet pudding containing raisins and currants, etc., may be called a **plum-cake** (*n.*), or a **plum-pudding** (*n.*), but the second name is usually given to a specially rich pudding containing spices, etc., such as a Christmas pudding. **Plum-porridge** (*n.*), in which prunes or dried plums were formerly used, is an old Christmas dish of porridge containing currants or raisins, and **plum-duff** (*n.*) is a plain boiled pudding made from flour and raisins or currants.

A **plum-pie** (*n.*) is **plummy** (plŭm' i, *adj.*), or full of plums. We might describe a colour by saying that it was a rich plummy brown.

The plums in a cake may be considered its tastiest or best part. Consequently, the finest book in a library is sometimes described as the plum of the collection.

Water-worn flints or other pebbles embedded and cemented together in another substance, somewhat like raisins in a pudding, form what is known as **plum-pudding-stone** (*n.*), or pudding-stone. This formation is also called a conglomerate.

A.-S. *plūme*, from L.L. *prūna*, L. *prūnum*, Gr. *prou(m)non*; cp. Dutch *pruim*, G. *pflaume*.

plumage (ploo' mâj), *n.* The feathers of a bird. (F. *plumage.*)

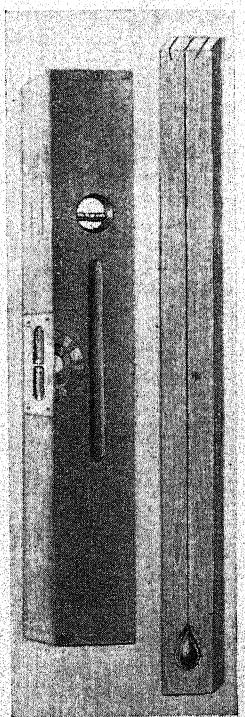
Birds of paradise, parrots, and many other birds have brilliant plumage. The plumage of young birds often differs greatly from that of full-grown birds of the same species. We use the word **plumaged** (ploo' mâjd, *adj.*), that is, feathered, chiefly in combination with some qualifying word. For instance, the golden pheasant is a bright-plumaged bird.

F. from *plume* feather, and *-age* collective suffix.

plumassier (ploo mă sēr'), *n.* One who deals in or prepares feathers or plumes as ornaments. (F. *plumassier.*)

F. from *plumasse*, augmentative of *plume* feather, L. *pluma*, and *-ier* suffix denoting occupation.

plumb (plŭm), *n.* A lead or iron weight on the end of a line, used to find if a thing is upright, or to sound the depth of water. *adj.* Vertical; perpendicular; downright. *adv.* Straight down; perpendicularly; completely. *v.t.* To test or adjust with a plumb; to set in a vertical line; to sound with a plummet; figuratively, to get to the bottom



Plumb.—Spirit level and plumb rule, and plumb rule and bob.

of. *v.i.* To work as a plumber. (F. *fil à plomb; vertical, droit; à plomb, à pic; sonder.*)

The channels of the river Mississippi are continually shifting, and boatmen have to plumb the depths on every voyage. A thing dropped from a height falls plumb if it falls without being deflected.

The Leaning Tower of Pisa, Italy, is sixteen feet out of plumb, or out of the vertical. A mason's **plumb-rule** (*n.*) is a board with a line down the centre, and a hole near the bottom. A **plumb-line** (*n.*), or cord, is fastened to the top, and a **plumb-bob** (*n.*), or conical weight, hangs opposite the hole. When the board is held perfectly upright the plumb-line covers the centre line of the board.

A mariner's sounding-line is also called a plumb-line. In a figurative sense a plumb-line is a standard by which intellect and character may be judged. Water too deep to fathom, or a motive too secret to be understood, may be said to be **plumbless** (plŭm′ lès, *adj.*).

In cricket, a smooth and level wicket is called a **plumb wicket** (*n.*)

F. *plomb* lead. plummet, from L. *plumbum* lead. Syn.: *n.* Plummet.

plumbago (plŭm bā′ gō), *n.* Graphite or blacklead; a genus of herbaceous plants with violet or blue flowers. (F. *plombagine.*)

This variety of carbon, known to scientists as graphite, is called plumbago by miners. The herbs of the genus plumbago are sometimes called the leadworts. They grow on the sea-coasts of many temperate countries, and are used in medicine. One that contains plumbago is **plumbaginous** (plŭm băj′ i nŭs, *adj.*).

L. = a species of lead ore, leadwort, from *plumbum* lead.

plumber (plŭm′ ėr), *n.* A workman who fits and repairs pipes and other apparatus for the conveyance of gas and water. (F. *plombier.*)

A plumber was once a man who dealt or worked in lead; the plumber of to-day uses either lead, zinc, tin, or earthenware in the construction of his pipes and cisterns. A plumber's work is called **plumbing** (plŭm′ ing, *n.*), or, less often, **plumbery** (plŭm′ ėr i, *n.*), which also means a plumber's workshop. This work is increased in winter, when water-pipes often burst during a keen frost. The lead that the plumber uses to mend faulty pipes is obtained from a **plumbiferous** (plŭm bif′ ėr ŭs, *adj.*) ore.

A substance in which lead unites with another element in its higher combining power is **plumbic** (plŭm′ bik, *adj.*); one in which it unites in its lower combining power is **plumbous** (plŭm′ bŭs, *adj.*). A bird with lead-coloured plumage is said to have **plumbeous** (plŭm′ bė ŭs, *adj.*) feathers. Pottery is plumbeous if it is glazed with lead. Lead-poisoning is known to doctors as **plumbism** (plŭm′ bizm, *n.*).

O.F. *plummier*, L. *plumbārius*, from *plumbum* lead.

plumcot (plŭm′ kot), *n.* A Burbank fruit, produced by crossing the plum and apricot.

The plumcot is one of the many remarkable varieties of plants produced by Luther Burbank (1849-1926), an American naturalist, who devoted his life to experiments in cross-fertilization and breeding by selection. Among his innovations are a white blackberry; a stoneless plum; the wonderberry—a cross between the raspberry and dewberry—the thornless prickly pear and cactus; giant cherries; and many new and beautiful varieties of flowers.

Coined from *plum* and *apricot.*

plume (ploom), *n.* A feather, especially a large or handsome feather; a tuft or bunch of feathers; an ornament resembling a feather in shape and appearance; in botany, a feathery tuft attached to a seed; in zoology a feather-like formation or organ. *v.t.* To furnish or adorn with or as with feathers; to preen or dress (the feathers); to pride (oneself on); to take credit to. (F. *plume, panache, plumule; emplumer, panacher, se piquer.*)



Plume.—African warriors, with wonderful plumes on their heads, awaiting the arrival of the Prince of Wales at Nairobi.

Women presented at Court wear a headdress of ostrich plumes. In olden days knights wore a plume or tuft of feathers on their helmets so that their followers might recognize them in the thick of the battle. Children pretend to tell the time by blowing away the plumes of dandelion seeds. In the crayfish, a feather-like formation at the end of the gill is called the plume.

An expert in any subject may plume himself on his knowledge or skill. The jackdaw in one of Aesop's fables fastened some peacock's feathers to his tail and thus arrayed in borrowed plumes sought the admiration of his friends. Anyone who wears decorations or certain honours to which he is not entitled may be said to wear borrowed plumes.

Very young birds are **plumeless** (ploom′ lès, *adj.*). Some birds, such as the domestic cock, have brilliant plumes of red, yellow,

or green feathers. A very small plume is a **plumelet** (ploom′ lĕt, *n.*). The name of **plume-bird** (*n.*) is given to certain birds that have handsome plumes. Among them are the egret and the long-tailed bird of paradise, of New Guinea. Many palms have **plumelike** (*adj.*) foliage, that is, foliage resembling the plumes of a bird.

F., from L. *plūma* feather down.

plummer-block (plŭm′ ẽr blok), *n.* A metal box or cradle supporting the end of a revolving shaft or roller; a pillow-block. (F. *palier.*)

plummet (plŭm′ ĕt), *n.* A weight attached to a line, used for measuring depths; a mason's plumb; a plumb-bob. (F. *plomb.*)

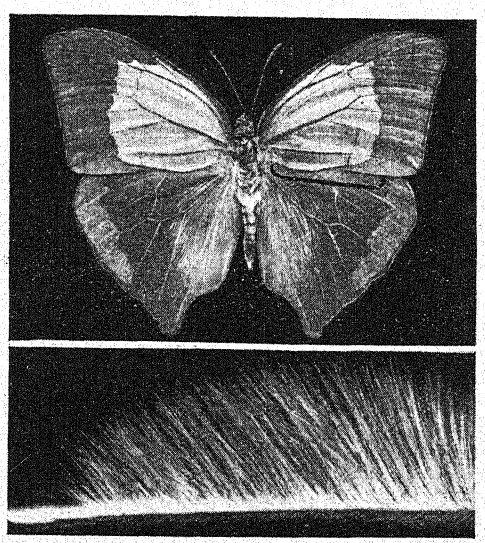
O.F. *plommet,* dim. of *plom* lead. *See* plumb.

plummy (plŭm′ i). This is an adjective formed from plum. *See under* plum.

plumose (plū mōs′), *adj.* Provided with feathers; resembling a feather, or a group of feathers; feathery; downy. Another form is **plumous** (ploo′ mŭs). (F. *plumeux, emplumé.*)

This word is used by botanists in describing plants, or parts of plants. The pappus on the seed of a dandelion is a plumose structure. The antennae of some moths are plumose.

L. *plūmōsus* full of or covered with feathers, from L. *plūma* feather.



Plumose.—A South American butterfly, the black line indicating the plumose part or "mane" (top), and the mane enlarged.

plump [1] (plŭmp), *adj.* Chubby; well-rounded; fat; figuratively, well-filled; well-supplied; abundant. *v.t.* To fatten; to make plump. *v.i.* To swell up or out; to grow or become plump. (F. *potelet, rebondi, grassouillet, gros; engraisser, arrondir; prendre de l'embonpoint.*)

A plump baby is usually healthy and happy. A plump purse is well-filled with money. Turkeys are plumped for Christmas. A stray dog or cat soon plumps up if it is properly fed.

We may say that a baby or a little animal is **plumpy** (plŭmp′ i, *adj.*), or **plumply** (plŭmp′ li, *adv.*) pretty. During an illness a child may lose his **plumpness** (plŭmp′ nĕs, *n.*). A person who has lost a large number of teeth sometimes fills out the hollows in his cheeks by means of a **plumper** (plŭmp′ ẽr, *n.*) or soft ball or pad which is carried in the mouth between the gums and cheek.

M.E. *plomp* rude, clumsy, perhaps originally meaning swollen, from E. dialect *plim* to swell; cp. Dutch *plomp,* G. *plump,* with the idea of bulkiness, dullness. Possibly imitative. SYN.: *adj.* Chubby, fat, fleshy, full. ANT.: *adj.* Emaciated, lean, slender, spare.

plump [2] (plŭmp), *v.i.* To drop, sink, or fall suddenly, or heavily; to plop; to vote only for one candidate when two or more might be voted for. *v.t.* To cast, drop, or fling suddenly or heavily; figuratively, to utter abruptly. *n.* An abrupt plunge or heavy fall; a plop. *adv.* Suddenly or heavily; without hesitation; bluntly. *adj.* Downright; blunt; plain; unqualified. (F. *dégringoler, s'affaisser, s'en tenir à; précipiter; dégringolade; tout d'un coup, à brûle-pourpoint; sans détours.*)

If we are tired on returning from a walk, we may plump or drop heavily into an armchair. We may plump or blurt out questions if we are in a hurry to obtain certain information. A plump or downright refusal to supply the information will annoy us, and if the person we are questioning tells us plump, or plainly, that it is not our business, we can do no more in the matter.

A speaker who feels certain of his knowledge may contradict **plumply** (plŭmp′ li, *adv.*), or without hesitation, the statements of another speaker. A voter gives a **plumper** (plŭmp′ ẽr, *n.*) to one candidate in an election, if he gives him all his votes instead of splitting them between several candidates. Sometimes, though rarely, the voter who plumps for one of several candidates is called a plumper.

Imitative. Cp. Dutch *plompen,* G. *plumpen.* Used in the sense of perpendicularly, downright, *plump* is altered from *plumb* under the influence of *plump. See* plumb.

plump [3] (plŭmp), *n.* A band, company, or flock; a clump. (F. *groupe, nombre.*)

This old word is now seldom used. In "Marmion," Scott speaks of "a plump of spears," that is, a company of spearmen.

Origin obscure; possibly akin to *clump* = cluster, bunch.

Plumularia (ploo mū lăr′ i ȧ), *n.* A genus of Hydrozoa, so called from their resemblance to a feather or plume.

These marine polyps, which resemble tiny sea anemones, are found growing in colonies on rocks or stones. A single member of this genus is a **plumularian** (ploo mū lăr′ i ȧn, *n.*). Some plumularian (*adj.*) colonies reach a height of five or six feet.

L. *plūmula,* dim. of *plūma* feather.

plumule (ploo′ mūl), *n.* A little feather or down feather; the beginning of a plant shoot or stem in a seed; one of the scales on a butterfly's wing. (F. *plumule.*)

If we soak a bean or pea and split it into halves, we can see the embryo embedded in the endosperm. The plumule buds upwards and grows into the main stem of the new plant. Any growth or organ like a plumule in an animal or plant is **plumulaceous** (ploo mū lā′ shŭs, *adj.*), and anything relating to a plumule is **plumular** (ploo′ mū lăr, *adj.*).

L. = little feather.

plumy (ploo′ mi), *adj.* Plumed; feathery; covered with feathers. (F. *à plumes, plumeux.*)

Water runs off the plumy back of a duck. The plumy heads of ripe corn wave in the wind. A hat heavily trimmed with feathers may be said to be plumy.

From E. *plume* and adj. suffix *-y.*

plunder (plŭn′ dẽr), *v.t.* To pillage or take by force, as in war; to steal; to ransack; to rob; to embezzle. *n.* Spoil; booty; loot; the act of plunder. (F. *saccager, piller, détourner; butin, pillage.*)

In the olden days it was the custom for victorious troops to strip or plunder the land through which they passed, and to-day a burglar may plunder the contents of a house while its inhabitants are away. Part of the plunder taken by Henry VIII (1509-1547) from the monasteries, which he dissolved, was used to build ships and found schools. In America personal luggage or household goods are sometimes called plunder.

The embezzlement or theft of goods on board ship, and the plunder so obtained, are both known as **plunderage** (plŭn′ dẽr ăj, *n.*). A **plunderer** (plŭn′ dẽr ẽr, *n.*) is one who plunders or steals the possessions of others.

Borrowed in seventeenth century from G. *plündern* to plunder, *plunder* trash, trumpery baggage bedclothes, the idea of plundering being to seize everything, even what is of little value. SYN.: *n.* Booty, loot, prey, spoil. *v.* Despoil, pillage, rifle, rob, steal.

plunge (plŭnj), *v.t.* To thrust or force into or in a liquid; to immerse; to submerge; to thrust or force into a cavity or a substance easily penetrable; to force or drive into some state or condition; to sink (a potted plant) into the ground. *v.i.* To dive or throw oneself (into); to immerse oneself violently; of a horse, to throw the body forward and the hind legs up; of a road, to dip or descend suddenly; to enter or rush into some state or condition. *n.* A dive, leap, or pitch; the act of plunging; reckless action. (F. *plonger, enfoncer; se précipiter, plonger, descendre à pic, risquer tout; plongeon, saut, gaspillage.*)

The murderers of Julius Caesar plunged their daggers into his body. The murder of the Archduke Francis Ferdinand in 1914 plunged Europe into the World War. A keen swimmer does not hesitate, but plunges immediately into the water. An impetuous person will often plunge into an argument on a subject about which he knows little.

Anyone who invests his money recklessly, or one who gambles, may be called colloquially a **plunger** (plŭnj′ ẽr, *n.*). Any sort of a machine which works with a plunging motion, such as the ram of an hydraulic press, is also called a plunger.

M.E. *ploungen*, O.F. *plongier*, from assumed L. L. *plumbicāre* to plunge, cast the lead, from L. *plumbum.*

pluperfect (ploo pẽr′ fẽkt), *adj.* Of the tense of a verb, denoting an action or event completed before another point of time specified or referred to. *n.* The pluperfect tense. (F. *plus-que-parfait.*)

If we say, "I had walked five miles and discovered I was on the wrong road," the verb "had walked," which is made up of the auxiliary and the past participle, denotes that the first action mentioned was completed before the second took place.

L. *plusquamperfectus*, literally, more than perfect, from *plus* more, *quam* than, *perfectus* perfect. The cumbrous word, which was used in the old Latin grammars, is contracted in its E. form.

plural (ploor′ ăl), *adj.* Implying, containing, or consisting of, more than one; in grammar, applied to the form of a word that denotes more than one. *n.* The form of a word that denotes more than one. (F. *pluriel; pluriel.*)

Abstract nouns and proper nouns used as such have no plural or plural number. To **pluralize** (ploor′ ă līz, *v.t.*) a common noun in English is to use it **plurally** (ploor′ ăl li, *adv.*), that is, in the plural number. In some languages, as, for example, ancient Greek, there is also a dual number, that is, an inflexion used when only two things are mentioned. The **pluralization** (ploor ă lī zā′ shŭn, *n.*), that is, the formation of the plural, of English nouns, is dealt with on p. xxx of Vol. 1 of this Dictionary. This is a rare word.

The condition of being plural is **pluralism** (ploor′ ă lizm, *n.*). In philosophy, pluralism



Plunge.—A polar bear, the largest of all the bears, taking a plunge into the chilly waters of the Arctic Ocean.

is the doctrine that there is more than one principle or origin of existence. The practice by which a person holds more than one office at one time is also called pluralism. In the eighteenth century pluralism was very common among the clergy in England.

A clergyman who held more than one benefice was a **pluralist** (ploor′ à list, *n.*). To-day, we may speak of a person who combines two occupations or professions as a pluralist. **Plurality** (ploo răl′ i ti, *n.*) is the state of being plural, or the fact of consisting of more than one. In the United States a plurality of votes is the excess polled by the successful candidate over the second when there are more than two candidates. Anything relating to a pluralist, to pluralism, or plurality is **pluralistic** (ploor à lis′ tik, *adj.*).

The Representation of the People Act of 1919 practically abolished **plural voting** (*n.*), which was an elector's right to vote in every constituency in which he occupied property. No person may now vote at a general election in more than two constituencies.

O.F. *plurel*, from L. *plūrālis* relating to more than one, from *plūs* (gen. *plūr-is*) more.

pluri-. This is a prefix meaning more or several. It is used in the formation of scientific terms.

A **pluricentral** (ploo ri sen′ trăl, *adj.*) growth is one having several nuclei or centres. In Hebrew, the uninflected part of the word usually contains only two or three consonants, but a root that contains more than three is known to students of Hebrew grammar as a **pluriliteral** (ploo ri lit′ ĕr ăl, *n.*), or **pluriliteral** (*adj.*) root. The arrangement of certain parts of an organism in several rows or series is described as a **pluriserial** (ploo ri sēr′ i ăl, *adj.*) or **pluriseriate** (ploo ri sēr′ i ăt, *adj.*) arrangement.

Combining form of L. *plūs* (acc. *plūr-is*) more.

plus (plŭs), *n.* The sign of addition; an added quantity; a positive as opposed to a negative quantity. *adj.* Positive; extra. *prep.* With the addition of. (F. *plus.*)

The first mathematical sign with which boys and girls become familiar is the plus (+) which indicates that the numbers between which it is placed are to be added together. Any quantity which is above zero is a plus quantity. In golf and lawn tennis, plus is a handicapping term denoting that a player is plus a stated number of strokes or points. Thus, a plus two golfer would be required to add two strokes to the number taken.

The very loose knickerbockers worn for golfing and other outdoor pursuits, are called **plus-fours** (*n.pl.*)—a name also given to a suit of which such a garment forms part.

L. *plūs* (gen. *plūr-is*) more. SYN.: *n.* Accession, addition, increase. *adj.* Added, additional, more, supplementary. *prep.* With. ANT.: *n.* Decrease, deduction, minus, subtraction. *adj.* Diminished, minus, less, subtracted. *prep.* Less, minus, without.

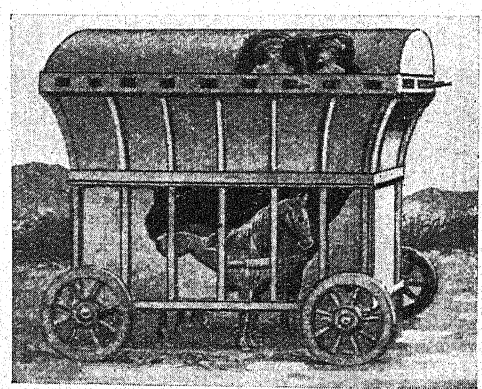
plush (plŭsh), *n.* An unclipped pile or nap cloth of various materials. (F. *peluche.*)

Plush is a material made with two warps, one of which is brought above the surface, gathered into loops by wire and then cut to form the pile. It differs from velvet in that its pile is longer and more silky. Breeches of plush worn by footmen are called **plushes** (*n.pl.*). Things which have a surface like plush, or are ornamented with plush may be said to be **plushy** (plŭsh′ i, *adj.*).

F. *p(e)luche*, from assumed L.L. *pilūceus* hairy, L. *pilus* hair.

plutarchy (ploo′ tar ki), *n.* The rule or power of wealth; the rule of wealthy people; plutocracy. (F. *ploutocratie.*)

From Gr. *ploutos* wealth, and E. *-archy* (Gr. *-arkhia* rule, ruling). *See* plutocracy.



Pluteus.—A sixteenth century pluteus, or war-wagon, drawn by horses harnessed inside it.

pluteus (ploo′ ti ŭs), *n.* A covered wagon formerly used in warfare. *pl.* **plutei** (ploo′ ti ī). (F. *plutéus.*)

The pluteus afforded protection to soldiers. The horses were harnessed inside it, between the four wheels, and were almost entirely hidden from view.

L. = a movable penthouse, possibly related to *pluere* to rain, as being a shelter against a downpour.

plutocracy (plŭ tok′ rà si), *n.* The rule or power of wealth or wealthy people; a ruling class of wealthy people. (F. *ploutocratie.*)

The wealthy classes of a country may be called a plutocracy, especially if they have obtained great influence with the government by reason of their riches. In the late Middle Ages many commercial cities were ruled by plutocracies of merchant families. A person who has great power by reason of his wealth is a **plutocrat** (ploo′ tō krăt, *n.*). Such a one exercises **plutocratic** (ploo tō krăt′ ik, *adj.*) influence. Worship or great reverence for wealth is called **plutolatry** (plŭ tol′ à tri, *n.*).

Gr. *ploutokratia*, from *ploutos* wealth, E. *-cracy*, Gr. *-kratia* government, rule.

Plutonian (plŭ tō′ ni ăn), *adj.* Of or relating to Pluto, the Roman god of the lower world; subterranean; dark or infernal; in geology, igneous. (F. *plutonien, plutonique.*)

We speak of Plutonian darkness meaning a thick impenetrable darkness, such as was

supposed to distinguish the underground kingdom of the god Pluto. Geologists have applied the words Plutonian and **Plutonic** (plū ton′ ik, *adj.*) to the action of intense heat at great depths below the earth's surface. The **Plutonic rocks** (*n.pl.*), or **Plutonics** (*n.pl.*), are those like granite and basalt that show that at some time they have undergone tremendous heating.

Geologists known as **Plutonists** (plū′ tŏn ists, *n.pl.*), or Plutonians, believed that most of the changes in the earth's crust were due to the action of fire. This theory is called the **Plutonic theory** (*n.*), or **Plutonism** (plū′ tŏ nizm, *n.*).

L. *Plutōnius*, Gr. *Ploutōnios*, from *Ploutōn* Pluto, from *ploutos* wealth.

plutonomy (plū ton′ ŏ mi), *n.* The science of the production and distribution of wealth. (F. *économique.*)

Plutonomy is more often called political economy. A **plutonomist** (plū ton′ ŏ mist, *n.*) is one who studies this science. He tries to discover **plutonomic** (plū tŏ nom′ ik, *adj.*) or economic laws; that is, to find out how the wealth of a state can best be produced, distributed, and consumed.

Gr. *ploutos* wealth, *-nomia* order, arrangement, from *nomos* law. SYN.: Economics.

pluvial (ploo′ vi ăl), *adj.* Of or relating to rain; caused by rain; rainy. (F. *pluvial, pluvieux.*)

Geologists speak of soil being washed or worn away by pluvial action. A **pluviograph** (ploo′ vi ŏ grăf, *n.*) is a rain-gauge that keeps a record of the rainfall by drawing a line on a paper or moving a hand on a dial. A **pluviometer** (ploo vi om′ ė tėr, *n.*) and a **pluvioscope** (ploo′ vi ŏ skōp, *n.*) are other instruments that measure the rainfall. Such apparatus would be used in a **pluviometric** (ploo vi ŏ met′ rik, *adj.*), or **pluviometrical** (ploo vi ŏ met′ ri kăl, *adj.*) station, that is, one concerned with the measurement of rainfall. **Pluvious** (ploo′ vi ŭs, *adj.*) is an old word, seldom used to-day, meaning rainy or full of moisture.

F., from L. *pluviālis* rainy, from *pluvia* rain.

ply [1] (plī), *n.* A fold; a thickness; a strand; figuratively, a direction or tendency of mind or character. (F. *pli, tendance.*)

A two-ply carpet is one made of two interwoven webs. A three-ply board is one made of three thin boards, the grain of the inner running across that of the two outer. A four-ply rope is rope of four strands. In a figurative sense we may speak of the ply of a man's nature, meaning its natural inclination or bias.

From M.E. *plien*, F. *plier* to bend, fold, from L. *plicāre* to fold.

ply [2] (plī), *v.t.* To use or employ vigorously or diligently; to work at; to apply oneself to; to urge; to offer repeatedly; to beset. *v.i.* To go to and fro regularly; to seek for employment. (F. *appliquer, employer, exercer, s'appliquer à, solliciter, presser; faire le service, chercher un emploi.*)

Woodmen ply the saw when sawing steadily through a tree trunk; they may also be said to ply their trade. An inquisitive child plies its nurse or mother with questions. A host busily helping his guests to food and drink is said to ply them with good things. A train or steamer making a regular journey plies between the towns or ports concerned. At sea to ply also means to beat up against the wind, or to tack. A cabman who waits regularly on the rank for custom is said to ply for hire.

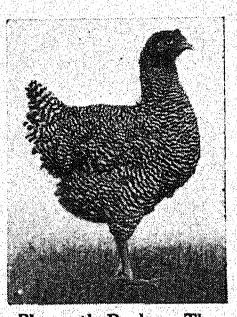
See apply, of which *ply* is an aphetic form (involving loss of initial unaccented vowel).

Plymouth Brethren (plim′ ŭth bre*th*′ rėn), *n.pl.* A religious sect founded in Plymouth in 1830 by a Church of England clergyman named John Darby.

The Plymouth Brethren are also known as **Plymouthists** (plim′ ŭth ists, *n.pl.*), or **Plymouthites** (plim′ ŭth īts, *n.pl.*). They have no written creed, no ministers, and no fixed organisation. Any of the brothers present at a meeting may preach or prophesy. Their doctrines, which have spread to the European continent and America, are known as **Plymouthism** (plim′ ŭth izm, *n.*).

A variety of china manufactured at Plymouth by William Cookworthy between 1768 and 1774, is known as **Plymouth china** (*n.*). It is generally ornamented with rock-work and shell designs, and is valued by collectors.

The **Plymouth Rock** (*n.*) is an American breed of domestic fowl, which has enjoyed great popularity as a layer and table bird. The original colour was white, barred with black, but buff, black, and white varieties are also bred.



Plymouth Rock. — The domestic fowl called the Plymouth Rock.

pneumatic (nū măt′ ik), *adj.* Relating to air or wind; worked by air or wind; filled with air; inflated with compressed air. *n.* A pneumatic tire; (*pl.*) the science treating of the properties of air and other gases. (F. *pneumatique.*)

A pneumatic appliance is any machine, tool, or other device worked by compressed air or by a vacuum. Pneumatic power is used, for instance, for operating hammers, hoists, brakes, drills, diving-bells, and caissons, using compressed air, and pneumatic dispatch tubes, brakes, and conveyors, in which a vacuum is employed.

A system of **pneumatic dispatch** (*n.*) is used in large stores, post-offices, and between parts of a town. The papers or parcels to be transmitted are placed in a dumbbell-shaped carrier, and this is put into a tube through which it is either sucked or forced by compressed air behind it.

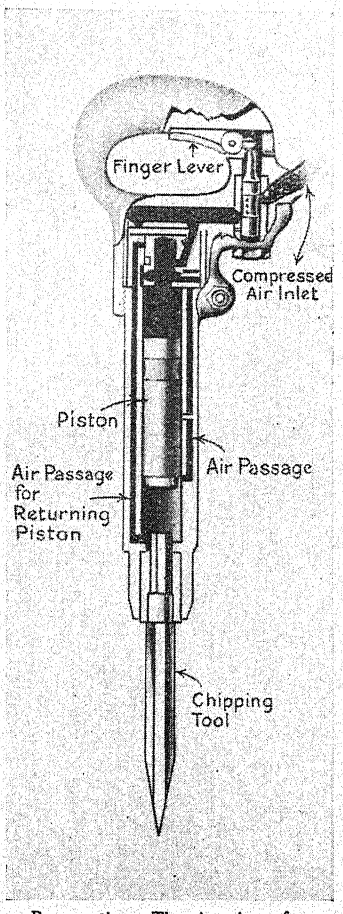
About the middle of the nineteenth century an underground **pneumatic railway** (*n.*), working on the same principle as the pneumatic dispatch, was made between Euston station and the General Post Office, London. Trains were driven by the compression of air in a tube which ran parallel to the rails. But so much air leaked out that eventually the railway had to be abandoned, owing to the expense of running it.

The invention of the **pneumatic tire** (*n.*) in 1888 by J. B. Dunlop revolutionized cycling and prepared the way for the motor-cycle. The tire consists of an outer cover of rubber on canvas, and an inner tube of rubber. When filled with air under high pressure the tire is wonderfully elastic, and deadens shock better than any other device yet invented.

If a tumbler be filled quite full with water, covered with a plate and turned upside down quickly, we can see the principle of a **pneumatic trough** (*n.*). The water will stand in the tumbler so long as air cannot enter. Joseph Priestley (1733-1804), an English chemist, invented a pneumatic trough for the collection of gases. A vessel was stood in water, and the gas allowed to bubble up into the inside, displacing the water.

Many tools are worked **pneumatically** (nū măt′ ik ăl li, *adv.*) by means of compressed air. The bones of birds and the swimming bladders of fishes have **pneumaticity** (nū mă tis′ i ti, *n.*), that is, the condition of having their hollow centres filled with air.

Gr. *pneumatikos* relating to air, from *pneuma* (gen. *pneumat-os*) breath, wind, air, from *pne(w)ein* to blow. *See* sneeze.



Pneumatic. — The interior of a pneumatic drill.

pneumato-. This is a prefix meaning concerned with air, breath, or spirit. (F. *pneumato-*.)

An air-filled sac or bladder found in the bones of birds and in some jellyfishes and polyps, is called a **pneumatocyst** (nū′ mă tō sist, *n.*), or **pneumatophore** (nū′ mă tō fōr, *n.*). It serves to lighten the body. The name pneumatophore is also given to a breathing organ found in the roots of certain tropical trees that grow in swamps, and also to the apparatus used by miners who explore a mine after an explosion. It contains air under pressure.

An instrument for measuring the amount of air breathed into and out of the lungs at each inspiration and expiration is a **pneumatometer** (nū mă tom′ ĕt ĕr, *n.*). **Pneumatology** (nū mă tol′ ŏ ji, *n.*) is another name for psychology, that is, the science that deals with the functions of the human soul and mind. Formerly it was the name given to a branch of metaphysics concerned with spirits and spiritual beings. In theology, pneumatology is a doctrine of the Holy Spirit. A book written on the subject of pneumatology is **pneumatological** (nū mă tŏ loj′ ik ăl, *adj.*), and one who writes such a book is a **pneumatologist** (nū mă tol′ ŏ jist, *n.*).

Combining form of Gr. *pneuma* (gen. *pneumat-os*) air, breath, spirit.

pneumogastric (nū mŏ găs′ trik), *adj.* Of or relating to the lungs and stomach. (F. *pneumogastrique.*)

This word is used especially of a remarkable pair of pneumogastric nerves which run from the brain and furnish branches to the heart, lungs and digestive organs.

From Gr. *pneumōn* lung and E. *gastric.*

pneumonia (nū mō′ ni ă), *n.* Inflammation of the lung or lungs. (F. *pneumonie, fluxion de poitrine.*)

Pneumonia may be contracted directly and often is the result of exposure to cold or wet, or it may occur as a complication in other diseases. **Pneumonic** (nū mon′ ik, *adj.*) patients need rest, considerable nourishment, and careful nursing.

A less common name for pneumonia is **pneumonitis** (nū mŏ nī′ tis, *n.*). The symptoms displayed by a sufferer from the disease may be described as **pneumonitic** (nū mŏ nit′ ik, *adj.*). When both lungs of the patient are affected the complaint is sometimes called double pneumonia.

Gr. *pneumonia* from *pneumōn* (also *pleumon*) lung, perhaps akin to L. *pulmō.*

poa (pō′ ă), *n.* A genus of grasses found in temperate and cold regions; meadow grass. (F. *pâturin.*)

The rough-stalked meadow grass is known to scientists as *Poa trivialis. Poa pratensis* has a smooth stalk and leaves, and is useful for fodder. The wood meadow grass, *Poa nemoralis*, is common in the north of England, and *Poa bulbosa* grows principally on the

sea-shore. All these grasses are pollinated by the wind.

Gr. = grass.

poach [1] (pōch), *v.t.* A method of cooking eggs by dropping them out of the shell into boiling water. (F. *pocher.*)

Poached eggs are usually served on buttered toast or on mashed potatoes. A **poacher** (pōch′ ėr, *n.*) is a small pan, generally made of tin, in which eggs are placed for poaching.

F. *pocher* to put in a sack or bag, from *poche* pocket, bag. The yolk is pouched or pocketed in the white.

poach [2] (pōch), *v.i.* To intrude or trespass in pursuit of game; to take game or fish by unlawful methods; to intrude or encroach on the rights of others; to take an unfair advantage; to become swampy or slushy. *v.t.* To take (game or fish) from the preserves of another; to take (game or fish) by unsporting methods; to trample into mire. (F. *braconner; usurper, dérober, soustraire.*)

A man may pay a large sum of money to reserve to himself the right of fishing for salmon in some part of a river. The bank of the river may be a public walk, but any stranger who fishes for salmon in its water poaches and a salmon caught by him is poached.

In football, to poach is to attempt to obtain, or to obtain, illegally, a player from another club.

Anyone who nets salmon or trout, instead of using a line, even in his own water, would be said to poach by other fishermen, because this easy method of catching fish is common among **poachers** (pōch′ ėrz, *n.pl.*).

One who takes an unfair advantage of another, especially in a race or game, is also said to poach or be a poacher. A tennis player poaches if he hits a ball which is obviously his partner's. Land poaches when it becomes muddy or swampy, and animals poach it when they trample it into mire. Such land is said to be **poachy** (pōch′ i, *adj.*) and its **poachiness** (pōch′ i nės, *n.*) can only be cured by draining.

Probably variant of *poke.* *See* poke. SYN.: Plunder, purloin, rob, steal, thieve.

pochard (pō′ chȧrd; pō′ kȧrd; pok′ ȧrd), *n.* A European diving bird, *Fuligula ferina;* other related species (F. *canard milouin.*)



Pochard.—The red-crested pochard, a diving duck found in parts of Europe, Africa, and India.

The common pochard has a chestnut head and neck, black and white plumage and blue-grey legs and feet. It is a vegetable feeder and is continually diving for food to the bottom of the ponds and rivers it visits. It is usually found near the sea.

Said to be a variant of *poacher,* a name given to the widgeon from its seizing the food of other ducks.

pochette (pȯ shĕt′), *n.* A small pocket; a small pouch; a wallet. (F. *pochette.*)

F. dim. of *poche.* *See* pouch, pocket.

pock (pok), *n.* A pimple-like spot or pustule in an eruptive disease, especially smallpox. (F. *tache, pustule, grain de petite vérole.*)

When the patient has been cured of the disease, the pocks disappear, but in some cases **pock-marks** (*n.pl.*), or scars, remain. People who have suffered from smallpox can sometimes be recognized by the **pockiness** (pok′ i nės, *n.*), that is, the **pock-marked** (pok′ markt, *adj.*), or **pock-pitted** (pok′ pit ėd, *adj.*), state of the skin on the face.

M.E. *pokke,* A.-S. *poc*; cp. Dutch, *pok,* G. *pocke* (same sense). *See* pox.

pocket (pok′ ėt), *n.* A small pouch or bag of fabric, worn or carried on the person, especially one sewn into clothes; means or stock of cash; a small net bag on a billiard-table to catch the balls; a measure or sack for hops and wool; a cavity in the earth or in a rock filled with another substance; a down current of air which makes an aeroplane drop suddenly; any recess or cavity used as a receptacle. *v.t.* To put into the pocket; to take possession of; to put up with; to drive (a billiard-ball) into a pocket in the table. (F. *poche, gousset, blouse; empocher, avaler, blouser.*)

We carry our money and small articles that we use every day in our pockets. Matters which affect the pocket are those that compel us to spend money. A lucky miner strikes a pocket of rich gold or silver ore. Near Lake Superior in North America pockets have been found in the rock filled with masses of pure copper weighing as much as five hundred tons each.

A billiard-table has pockets at each corner and in the middle of each long side, into which the players drive the balls with a long wooden cue. A pocket of hops is about one hundred and sixty-eight pounds, and a pocket of wool is now about half a sack. A trap in a weir where fish are caught is called a pocket. Many books have compartments or pockets in the cover to hold maps or other loose papers.

A person who sells an article for a friend and does not hand on the whole of the money he received may be said to pocket a share for himself. It requires either self-control, or a lack of self-respect to pocket an affront, an insult, or a wrong, that is, to suffer it without showing anger or resentment.

Among the various things that people often carry in their pockets are a **pocket-book** (*n.*), that is, a note-book or wallet for papers,

a **pocket-handkerchief** (*n.*), a **pocket-glass** (*n.*), or small mirror, and a **pocket-knife** (*n.*), with blades folding into the handle. A **pocket-piece** (*n.*) is a small coin, generally old or damaged, or perhaps counterfeit, sometimes carried as a charm or to bring good luck. A **pocket-pistol** (*n.*) is a pistol small enough to be carried in the pocket.

The allowance made to children for luxuries and amusements is called **pocket-money** (*n.*). An article is **pocketable** (pok′ ĕt ȧbl, *adj.*) if small enough to put into the pocket. A **pocketful** (pok′ ĕt fûl, *n.*) is as much as a pocket will hold. Nowadays most ladies' dresses are **pocketless** (pok′ ĕt lĕs, *adj.*), or without pockets.

A miner says a mine or deposit is **pockety** (pok′ ĕ ti, *adj.*) if the ore occurs in the form of pockets or patches, and not as continuous seams or lodes. An airman who encountered a number of downward currents when flying might say the air was pockety.

M.E. *poket*, Anglo-Norman *poket*, dim. of O. North F. *po(u)que*, F. *poche*. *See* pouch.

pococurante (pō kō koo ran′ tā ; pō kō kū răn′ ti), *n.* An indifferent person ; a trifler. *adj.* Not having enthusiasm ; indifferent. (F. *indifférent.*)

A person who carries out his tasks carelessly may be called a pococurante. Apathy towards things in which interest should be taken is **pococurantism** (pō kō koo ran′ tizm ; pō kō kū răn′ tizm, *n.*).

Ital. *poco* little, *curante* caring.

poculiform (pok′ ū li fôrm), *adj.* Cup-shaped. (F. *caliciforme.*)

This is a word used by botanists. There is very little difference between a campanulate and a poculiform flower.

L. *poculum* cup, and *forma* form.

pod [1] (pod), *n.* A long dry fruit, containing a number of seeds, especially the fruit of leguminous and cruciferous plants. *v.i.* To bear pods ; to swell like a pod. *v.t.* To empty (seeds) from a pod. (F. *cosse, gousse ; produire des cosses ; écosser.*)

The legumes of plants like the pea and the bean, and the siliquas of the mustard plant and the cabbage are popularly called pods. The legume scatters its seeds by splitting open down the whole length on both sides. When the seeds of a siliqua are ripe, the two sides burst away from a central partition which separates two layers of seeds.

The cocoon of a silkworm and the envelope enclosing the eggs of a locust are called pods in reference to their shape. The same name is given to a fishing-net with a narrow neck, used for catching river eels.

If peas or beans fail to pod, or bear fruit, they are cut down and used as fodder for cattle. We pod or shell peas before boiling them for table. Plants that bear pods and seeds that grow in pods are said to be **podded** (pod′ ĕd, *adj.*).

Perhaps the same as *pad* (in the sense of anything stuffed) ; cp. Dan. *pude* cushion, E. *pudding*.

pod [2] (pod), *n.* A straight groove in the side of a boring-bit or auger ; the socket of a brace holding the end of a boring-bit.

pod [3] (pod), *n.* A small herd or group of whales, seals, or other animals. *v.t.* To drive (seals or whales) so as to form a pod.

podagra (pod′ ȧ grȧ ; pō dăg′ rȧ), *n.* Gout in the foot. (F. *podagre.*)

Gout in other parts of the body has also been called podagra, although the name really means gout in the foot. Any of the symptoms of gout may be said to be **podagral** (pod′ ȧ grȧl, *adj.*) or **podagric** (pō dăg′ rik, *adj.*). A gouty person is podagral or **podagrous** (pod′ ȧ grŭs, *adj.*), or—to use an old-fashioned term—a **podagric** (*n.*).

Gr. from *pous* (acc. *pod-a*) foot, *agra* seizure, catching.

podded (pod′ ĕd). This is an adjective formed from pod. *See under* pod [1].

podestà (pō des ta′), *n.* The chief magistrate of Italian republics in the Middle Ages ; a subordinate magistrate in modern Italian cities. (F. *podestat.*)

In mediaeval Italy, the towns annually elected a chief magistrate, or podestà, who had almost absolute power. The podestà to-day is a subordinate judge, with powers equivalent to those of an English police-court magistrate.

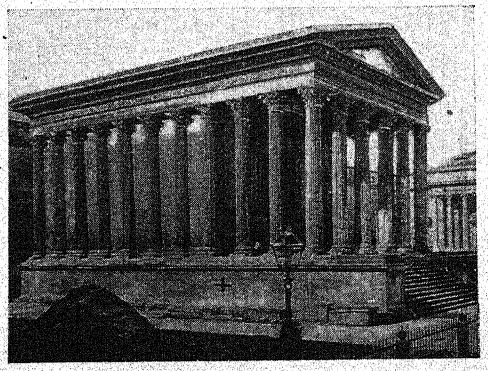
Ital. from L. *potestās* power, office.

podge (poj), *n.* A short person of stout build. (F. *poussa.*)

This is a term used of a fat person or any creature that is excessively fat and rotund. The fat boy in Dickens's "Pickwick Papers" could be described as **podgy** (poj′ i, *adj.*).

A variant of *pudge*, perhaps connected with *pudding*.

podium (pō′ di ŭm), *n.* A low, projecting wall supporting a building ; the wall or platform round the arena in an ancient amphitheatre. *pl.* **podia** (pō′ di ȧ). (F. *podium.*)



Podium.—The Maison Carrée, Nîmes, showing the podium or low projecting wall (denoted by cross).

Enclosing the arena of the amphitheatre was a podium, or wall, often faced with marble. Forming a balcony or platform on top of this was a structure, also called the podium, on which the seats of senators and other important spectators were placed. Rising in tiers behind the **podial** (pō′ di ăl, *adj.*) structure was the gradus, containing the seats for the ordinary spectators.

Gr. *podion*, dim. of *pous* (acc. *pod-a*) foot.

podura (pŏ dūr′ ă), *n.* A genus of wingless insects comprising the spring-tails.

The poduras are common insects, about one-tenth of an inch in length. The forked tail can be pressed under the body and then suddenly released, propelling the insect some distance. Some species of podura may be found in damp places under stones, etc., and one, *Podura aquatica*, lives on the surface of stagnant water.



Poesy.—"Poesy," by Joseph Coomans. Painting has been called "mute poesy."

Gr. *pous* (acc. *pod-a*) foot, *oura* tail.

poe-bird (pō′ ē bĕrd), *n.* A New Zealand bird, one of the honey-eaters.

This is a handsome bird, with metallic dark green plumage and two white tufts at the neck. From the likeness of these tufts to clerical bands it is also called the parson-bird. Its feathers were used by the Maoris to make the splendid cloaks worn by the chiefs. In captivity the poe-bird is a wonderful mimic of the songs of other birds. Another name for the bird is the tui.

Said to be so-called from curled tufts of hair on the neck, from *poi*, a Tahitian word for earrings.

poem (pō′ ĕm), *n.* A piece of poetry; a metrical composition; an imaginative work in prose or verse. (F. *poème.*)

Poems are usually in verse-form, that is, they are composed in lines of a certain number of syllables, with a definite pattern of accented syllables, and usually with a scheme of rhymes. A sonnet, for instance, is composed in fourteen lines, each of which has five accented and five unaccented syllables. A prose poem resembles a poem in its language, spirit, and treatment, but is not couched in metrical form.

Figuratively, anything which expresses imagination, as by action in a graceful dance, or by art in a piece of sculpture, may be called a poem—the dance being a poem in motion, and the sculpture a poem in stone.

O.F. *poeme*, from L. *poema*, Gr. *poiēma*, from *poiein* to make, compose.

poesy (pō′ ē si), *n.* The art of writing poetry; verse, or anything composed in poetic measure. (F. *poésie.*)

This is a word used by poets of their art; Dryden writes of the "heavenly gift of poesy." Figuratively, the art of painting has been called "mute poesy."

O.F. *poesie*, from L. *poēsis*, Gr. *poiēsis* a making, composing, from *poiein* to make. *See* posy.

poet (pō′ ĕt), *n.* A writer of poems; one who has great imagination and power to express it. (F. *poète.*)

England can boast of a splendid and varied line of poets, from Chaucer, Shakespeare, Spenser, Milton, Dryden, Pope, Blake, Byron, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Keats, Shelley, Robert Browning, Tennyson, and many others, down to Thomas Hardy, John Masefield, and Robert Bridges. The wife of Robert Browning, Elizabeth Barrett Browning, was a distinguished **poetess** (pō′ ĕt ĕs, *n.*).

An officer of the British royal household whose nominal duty it is to compose poems in celebration of great national occasions, is known as the **Poet Laureate** (*n.*).

A writer of poor verse is called a **poetaster** (pō ē tăs′ tĕr, *n.*), or, more rarely, a **poeticule** (pō et′ i kūl, *n.*). Any poem or metrical composition is a **poetical** (pō et′ ik ăl, *adj.*) or **poetic** (pō et′ ik, *adj.*) work.

Other things than verse can be described by these two adjectives, and a landscape may be represented **poetically** (pō et′ ik ăl li, *adv.*) by an artist, who views it in a poetical manner, and by his painting expresses the poetry which the scene conveys to him.

A poet is not obliged strictly to follow the general rules that govern writing. This freedom to take certain liberties is called **poetic licence** (*n.*), or **poet's licence** (*n.*). It does not entitle the poet to break the rules of grammar or pronunciation in order to simplify his task; indeed, there should be no necessity for this, because a true poet is the master and not the servant of his rhyme and metre. But a poet may use uncommon forms of expression if they convey his meaning better—his main object being to find the best vehicle for his thoughts.

A distortion of fact for the sake of effect is also called poetic licence, as in Coleridge's description in "The Ancient Mariner" of "the horned moon with one bright star

within the nether tip." In a figurative sense, a person describing some exciting event in exaggerated or extravagant language may be excused on the grounds of poetic licence. The ideal and satisfying distribution of rewards and punishments, such as we read of in an epic or other imaginative work, is termed **poetic justice** (*n.*). To compose verse about a subject is to **poeticize** (pō et′ i sīz, *v.t.*) or **poetize** (pō′ ė tīz, *v.i.*) it, in doing which the writer may be said to poetize (*v.i.*). The theory of poetry is called **poetics** (pō et′ iks, *n.*).

O.F. *poete*, from L. *poēta*, Gr. *poiētēs*, from *poiein* to make, compose.

poetry (pō′ ė tri), *n.* The work of the poet; the art that expresses imagination and emotion by means of rhythmical and usually metrical language; the expression of lofty thought or feeling, especially in metre; a quality that powerfully affects the imagination; poems collectively. (F. *poésie.*)

Wordsworth described poetry as the spontaneous overflow of powerful feeling. The Greek philosophers termed it the imitation of life, and Matthew Arnold called poetry the criticism of life.

Coleridge in an epigram said that while prose was just words in their best order, poetry consisted of the best words in the best order.

When we speak of the two great branches of literature, prose and poetry, we mean by the latter that which is in verse or in metrical form.

We also use the word to denote a poetic quality in anything, and in this sense we might speak of the poetry of motion, as expressed in a graceful dance.

O.F. *poetrie*, L.L. *poētria*, from L. *poēta* poet.

pogo (pō′ gō), *n.* A method of exercising by hopping about on an upright pole.

The top of the stick is held in the hands, and the feet rest on pedals projecting from near the bottom, which is padded and contains a spring. To maintain his balance the exponent of pogo has to keep moving, and looks rather like a kangaroo. The exercise became popular in 1921.

Trade name.



Pogo.—A man hopping on a pogo stick in a public park.

pogrom (pō grom′), *n.* An organized attack or massacre. (F. *pogrom, pogrome.*)

This word is used chiefly of the unprovoked attacks upon Jews in Russia made or instigated by the central authorities. It was employed frequently by the correspondents of English newspapers at the time of the outbreaks of 1905-6.

Russian = devastation, from *grom* thunder

poh (pō), *inter.* An exclamation signifying disgust, contempt, or unbelief; pshaw! bah! (F. *bah! ta-ta! pchutt!*)

poi (pō′ i; poi), *n.* An Hawaiian food prepared from the roots of the taro.

The natives of Hawaii pound the root of the taro, and mix it into a paste. After fermenting this is known as poi.

Hawaiian native name.

poignant (poi′ nânt), *adj.* Painfully sharp; keen; piercing; bitter; pungent; piquant to the taste or smell. (F. *poignant, cuisant, amer, piquant.*)

Intense grief has a poignant quality, and remorse is figuratively said to pierce the heart, because it affects people **poignantly** (poi′ nânt li, *adv.*). The **poignancy** (poi′ nân si, *n.*) of disappointment is a matter of common experience.

F. = stinging, pres. p. of *poindre* to sting, from L, *pungere* to sting, prick. SYN.: Bitter, piercing.

poilu (pwa lu), *n.* A popular name given to the French private soldier.

The name was originally applied to a recruit. Later any common soldier was called a poilu, especially one who had let his beard grow while serving in the trenches.

F. = hairy, from L. *pilus* hair.

poinsettia (poin set′ i â), *n.* A tropical American plant belonging to the order Euphorbiaceae.

These plants have only tiny greenish-yellow flower-heads, but the leaf-like bracts surrounding the flowers are coloured a brilliant scarlet. Poinsettias are among the most vivid of decorative plants.

Named from J. R. Poinsett, of S. Carolina, their discoverer.

point (point), *n.* A mark; a dot; a detail; a particular place or position; a step, stage, or degree; a particular or precise moment; a unit of value or reckoning; a striking trait or quality; end, object, or purpose which is desired or sought; essence, bearing or gist of a matter; the thing or matter under consideration; a sharp end or spike; a sharp-ended tool; a tip; a cape or promontory; a tapered rail used for turning a train from one track to another, or the switch by which it is actuated; effectiveness; force; in printing, a unit of size used for type; in geometry, that which has position, but no magnitude; a fielder on the off-side of a batsman at cricket, or the position of such man; a division of the compass. *v.t.* To sharpen; to furnish or mark with points; to punctuate; to give force or point to; to hold out (the finger) towards; to fill in (brickwork or masonry

joints) with mortar. *v.i.* To direct attention (to); to aim or direct (at); to indicate; to mark game (of a dog); to be directed (towards); to face or head (towards); to tend (towards).

(F. *point, endroit, pointe, cap, promontoire, rail mobile, signification, force, pointure, aiguille; tailler en pointe, ponctuer, designer, montrer au doigt, jointoyer; indiquer, tendre, être tourné.*)

The comma, semicolon, colon, and full-stop are the points used in punctuation, or the division of words into clauses and sentences. A point like a full-stop is used in decimals to separate the whole numbers from the numbers showing a fraction. In Hebrew the vowels are indicated by points placed against the letters.

We say that a thermometer or barometer, or the value of a stock, has risen or fallen so many points. At a show, horses, dogs, cats, poultry, etc., are judged by their points, which are certain typical features of shape, colour, etc. In boxing, a boxer is said to win points if in an indecisive fight he shows the better form. A movement made with a sabre or foil in fencing is a point.

In Rugby football and lawn-tennis, a point is a scoring unit. In cricket, point is the name given to the fieldsman who stands opposite the stumps at the batsman's end and on the off-side of the field, and to his position.

Many sharp-pointed tools are called points, the etcher's needle, for example, or the hollow metal points used in pyrography.



Points.—A tramway pointsman clearing the slush from points after a thaw.

The tines of a deer's horns are known as points. In heraldry a point is a position on an armorial shield.

The name of point is given to many promontories or headlands. Carnsore Point, in Wexford, Ireland, and Point of Air, at Flint, in Wales, are examples. An attack is beaten off at all points if repelled everywhere; an army is equipped at all points if very completely equipped.

We say that a clock is at or on the point of striking the hour when it is just about to strike. The sharpened extremity of a weapon is its point, and we speak of an enemy being repulsed at the point of the bayonet. Troops who are at the point of defeat may rally and recover their position. The leading party of an advance guard is called its point in military parlance. The cords attached to sails used when reefing them are known as points. In another nautical expression to point means to sail close to the wind.

The point of a remark, statement, joke, etc., is its gist or bearing. A remark is in point when it bears on the point or subject being discussed. In point of fact means as a matter of fact.

It should be a point of honour with us all to speak the truth, one of those rules the breaking of which we regard as dishonourable.

The appearance of a building alters with the point of view of the beholder, that is, the place from which he sees it. Two people may regard a matter from different points of view, different standpoints.

The card of a mariner's compass is divided into thirty-two equal parts by lines, each called a point of the compass, and having its own name. As there are three hundred and sixty degrees in a circle, the points are eleven and a quarter degrees apart. In perspective, point of distance is a point on the horizon line as far to left or right of the centre of vision as the eye is distant from the centre of vision.

To make a point is to score a point, whether in a game or an argument; but to make a point of something is to regard it as essential, or to attach great importance to the matter.

A signpost is put up to point out, or show, where a road leads. To speak to the point is to say things that relate to the matter under discussion and help to explain or prove it.

A shot is **point-blank** (*adj.*) when the gun directed s held with the centre line of the barrel pointed straight at the object, no allowance being made for the drop of the projectile during its flight. One, therefore, fires **point-blank** (*adv.*), or horizontally, only at short distances. Figuratively, the expression means plain or direct; a point-blank refusal is one made definitely and plainly, without circumlocution. A **point-blank** (*n.*) means a point-blank shot, and point-blank distance means the range at which a gun may be fired point-blank without losing height enough to miss its target.

A writer might use the archaic word **point-device** (*adj.*) in order to convey the meaning of precise or perfectly correct. For example, a very correct person may be point-device in his dress, and will visit his club attired **point-device** (*adv.*), that is, in the very pink of fashionable perfection.

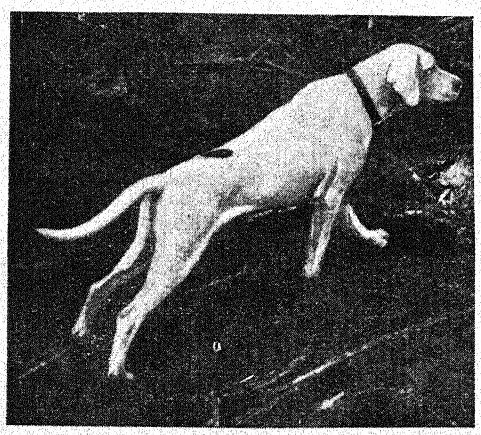
A policeman is on **point-duty** (*n.*) when stationed at some particular point, so as to regulate street traffic. Lace made with a needle is called **point-lace** (*n.*), as opposed to pillow-lace. A man whose duty it is to work railway points is a **pointsman** (points' măn, *n.*). The word is also used of a constable on point-duty.

The sizes of printing type are fixed under what is called the **point-system** (*n.*). A point is equal to ·0138 inch, and an inch contains seventy-two points. Printers measure columns, pages, etc., in ems of 12-point dimensions, six of which go to an inch. The type in which this line is set is called nine-point, and the line itself is fifteen ems, or one hundred and eighty points, wide.

A race is called **point-to-point** (*adj.*) when it is run straight across country from one point to another.

A pencil is **pointed** (point' ĕd, *adj.*) when cut to a point at one end; a remark is pointed when aimed **pointedly** (point' ĕd li, *adv.*), or plainly, at some particular person. The quality of having a point or of being pointed is **pointedness** (point' ĕd nĕs, *n.*).

A teacher or lecturer uses a rod called a **pointer** (point' ẽr, *n.*) to direct attention to things about which he is speaking. A dog of the breed named pointer is trained to stand stock-still when it observes game, and to point its head at the game. A gun-layer in the American navy is called a pointer. His duty is to give the gun the correct elevation or upward tilt.



Pointer.—A sporting dog called a pointer, pointing at game which it has observed.

Two stars in the Great Bear constellation are styled the Pointers, because a line drawn through them is in direct line with the Pole star.

The **pointing** (point' ing, *n.*) of a stake is the process of cutting one end to a point; the pointing of a letter is its punctuation—the putting in of the stops needed; and the pointing of a wall is the neat finish given to its mortared joints, or the process of doing this. A gardener points, or pricks in, manure, or turns in soil with the point of a spade.

The version of the Psalms used by a choir are generally pointed, or marked with points as a guide to chanting. A teacher may illustrate, point, or give point to his statements by an apt illustration.

A needle with the point broken off is pointless (point' lĕs, *adj.*), literally; and a remark that does not bear on the subject being talked about is pointless. To be **pointlessly** (point' lĕs li, *adv.*) angry is to be angry without any reason. **Pointlessness** (point' lĕs nĕs, *n.*) is the state or quality of being pointless.

O.F. *poin(c)t*, from L. *punctum*, from *punctus*, p.p. of *pungere* to prick. In sense sharp end, F. *pointe*, L.L. *puncta*. SYN.: *n.* Dot, mark, moment, stage, tip. *v.* Designate, indicate, punctuate.



Poise.—Baskets poised on a porter's head.

poise (poiz), *v.t.* To balance; to counterpoise. *v.i.* To be balanced; to hover. *n.* Balance, steadiness, or equilibrium; a state of suspense. (F. *balancer, équilibrer; balancer, méditer, planer; équilibre, fermeté.*)

A messenger carrying a basket on his head poises the basket there; an acrobat balancing on a tight rope is said to poise, and one admires his skill in maintaining the poise. A hawk may often be observed to poise or hover in the air.

The word is used figuratively to denote a state of intellectual or mental stability, and a person of well-balanced judgment is said to have poise.

M.E. *poisen, peisen*, O.F. *peiser, poiser*, from L. *pensāre* to weigh carefully, from *pendere* to weigh. The n. is O.F. *pois, peis*, L. *pensum* something weighed out, L.L. weight, from *pensus*, p.p. of *pendere* to weigh. *v.* Balance, hover. *n.* Balance, equipoise.

poison (poi' zŏn), *n.* A substance which causes disease or death when absorbed into the body; anything which may harmfully affect the character or health, etc. *v.t.* To kill or injure by poison; to give poison to; to put poison in or on; to corrupt or pervert. (F. *poison; empoisonner.*)

Many of the berries we see in autumn act as poison on the body; herbs which, in the hands of the skilled chemist, are used in preparing medicines, react harmfully on the system if eaten or used unwisely.

Many fungi, too, are **poisonous** (poi′ zŏn ŭs, *adj.*), and the greatest care should be taken in selecting mushrooms or other kinds for use as food.

The **poison-ivy** (*n.*) or **poison-oak** (*n.*) —*Rhus toxicodendron*—is a North American climbing plant growing on walls and tree-trunks. It is poisonous to the touch.

The **poisonousness** (poi′ zŏn ŭs nĕs, *n.*) of many substances used in medicine, or as antiseptics, is denoted by the bottle containing them being of a distinctive colour, and by its ribbed or rough surface; a person handling such a bottle, even in the dark, would be reminded of the dangerous nature of its contents.

Plants, as well as animals, are **poisonable** (poi′ zŏn ăbl, *adj.*), or capable of being poisoned. Anyone who gives poison to another is a **poisoner** (poi′ zŏn ẽr, *n.*).

A slanderer may be said to speak **poisonously** (poi′ zŏn ŭs li, *adv.*) of the person slandered, and he may succeed in poisoning the minds of others, so that they think wrongly about the person in question.

Poison-gas (*n.*) was used to a great extent during the later stages of the World War (1914-18). Chlorine, phosgene, and other poisonous materials were compressed into cylinders or shells and used to attack the enemy. A person who is poisoned, or whose health is affected by the presence of a poisoning substance in his body, may be said to suffer from some kind of **poisoning** (poi′ zŏn ing, *n.*), for instance, gas-poisoning.

O.F. *poison, puison*, poison, potion, from L. *pōtiō* (acc. *-ōn-em*) drink, draught (esp. of poison), cp. *pōtāre* to drink. *Poison* is a doublet of *potion*. SYN.: *n.* Venom. *v.* Corrupt, pervert.

poissarde (pwa sard), *n.* A Parisian market-woman; a French fishwife. (F. *poissarde.*)

This word generally means one of the lower-class women who instigated riots in Paris during the French Revolution (1789-95).

F. fem. of *poissard* worthless fellow (from *poix* pitch; hence "sticky fingered," that is, a pickpocket); also influenced by *poisson* fish.

poke [1] (pōk), *n.* A small sack; a pouch. (F. *pochette, escarelle.*)

This word is seldom used now, except in the phrase "to buy a pig in a poke," meaning to buy something without first seeing it.

Probably of Scand. origin; cp. Icel. *poki*, also A.-S. *pohha*, Gaelic *poca* and O. North F. *poque*. *See* poach, pocket, pouch.

poke [2] (pōk), *v.t.* To push with something pointed; to thrust with the horns; to make (a hole) by poking; to thrust; to prod; to stir. *v.i.* To grope; to pry; to dawdle. *n.* A prod; a thrust; a nudge; a collar with a drag attached, used to prevent cattle from breaking through fences. (F. *pousser, fourrer, aiguillonner, remuer; tâtonner, se fourrer; poussée, coup.*)

We may poke or prod an ant-hill, or we may poke a stick into a rabbit-hole. Sometimes cattle will thrust or poke curiously at an object, such as a newspaper, on the ground, and so poke holes in it.

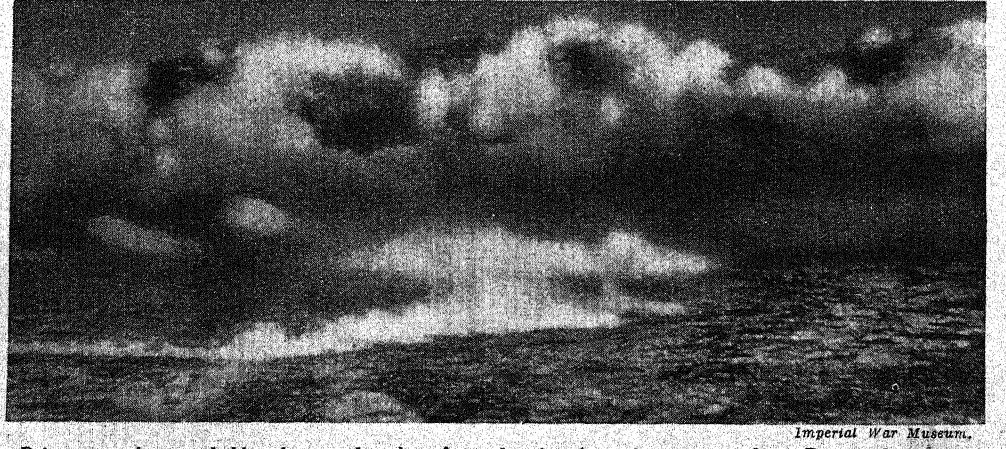
Some people like to poke about among the curios in an antique shop, or among books displayed outside a bookseller's. Sometimes they are so addicted to this practice that friends poke fun at, or ridicule, them.

A room is sometimes described as **poky** (pō′ ki, *adj.*) if it is small, cramped, or stuffy, and so is a dull or tiny village.

M.E. and Dutch *poken* to prick, thrust, G. *pochen* to knock. SYN.: *v.* Prod, push, stir, thrust. *n.* Nudge, thrust.

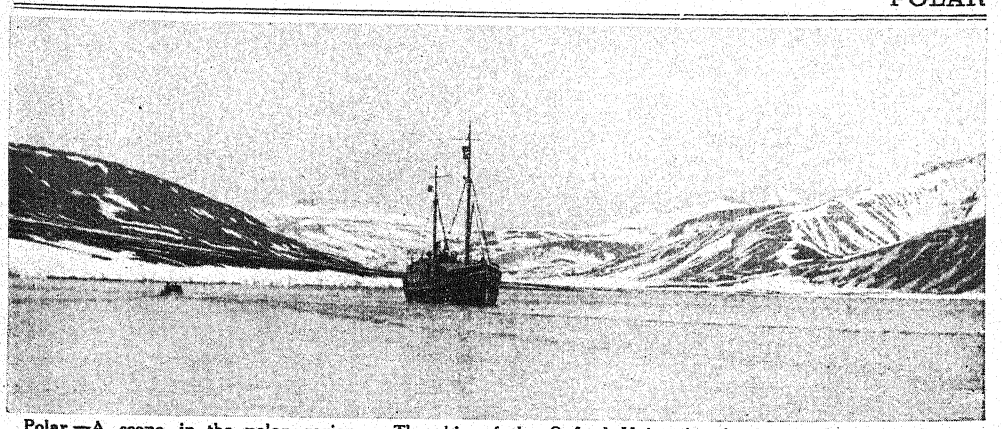
poke [3] (pōk), *n.* A circular projecting front on a woman's bonnet, formerly detachable.

A bonnet with such a projecting front, fashionable at the time of Queen Victoria's accession to the throne, was called a **poke-bonnet** (*n.*). Other types were known as the cottage-bonnet and coal-scuttle bonnet.



Imperial War Museum.

Poison-gas.—A remarkable photograph, taken from the air, of a poison-gas attack in France during the World War of 1914-18. Chlorine, phosgene, and other poisonous materials were compressed into cylinders or shells for the purpose.



Polar.—A scene in the polar regions. The ship of the Oxford University Arctic expedition, at Green Harbour, Spitsbergen.

To wear an old-fashioned bonnet of this description was to be **poke-bonneted** (*adj.*).

From *poke* [2], the idea being that of something projecting.

poker [1] (pō′ kėr), *n.* A metal rod used to stir a fire; a tool employed in poker-work. *v.t.* To decorate with poker-work. *v.i.* To execute work in this. (F. *tisonnier, ringard.*)

Pokers for the kitchen are made of steel; those for the dining-room or drawing-room are more elaborate, with handles of brass, copper, or even silver.

The poker, or a tool derived from it, may also be used as a means of embellishment. All kinds of fancy objects in wood—trinket boxes, photo-frames, small tables, trays, etc.—may be decorated by burning upon them a design or pattern with a heated tool, like a poker. This sort of decoration, called **poker-work** (*n.*), or pyrogravure, is also used upon ivory and bone.

From *poke* [2].

poker [2] (pō′ kėr), *n.* An American card game, in which the players bet on the value of the cards they hold. (F. *poker.*)

Cp. G. *poche* a similar game from *pochen* to brag.

pokeweed (pōk′ wēd), *n.* A North American perennial herb, *Phytolacca decandra.* (F. *phytolaque.*)

Five to nine feet high, it bears greenish-white flowers in racemes. These are followed by purple berries. The roots are poisonous. It is also called the red-ink plant.

Native Virginian *apooke* smoke, also a herb smoked, E. *weed.*

poky (pō′ ki). This is an adjective formed from poke. *See under* poke [2].

polacca (pō lăk′ ȧ), *n.* A square-rigged sailing vessel used in the Mediterranean. Another spelling is **polacre** (pō lā′ kėr). (F. *polacre.*)

These vessels usually have three masts, each formed of one piece of timber, with no topmasts or cross-trees, and the sails are lateen-shaped or square.

F. *polaque, polacre,* Ital. *polacca, polacra.*

polar (pō′ lăr), *adj.* Relating to or situated near the terrestrial or celestial poles; of or relating to the magnetic poles; having polarity; in electricity, having positive or negative tendencies; in biology, relating to the poles of an animal cell; remote; opposite; having attractive or guiding force. *n.* In geometry, a plane curve having a certain relationship to another and to a point called a pole; in conics, a line which connects the points of contact of two tangents drawn to a given curve from the pole. (F. *polaire.*)

A polar expedition is one which sets out to explore the regions of the North or South Pole. The branch of geographical exploration called polar exploration covers the many voyages and expeditions that have been made by explorers in the Arctic and Antarctic regions. Arctic exploration began about A.D. 870, with the voyage of the Norwegian, Ottar (Ohthere), who discovered the White Sea. Antarctic exploration may be regarded as opening with the crossing of the Antarctic Circle by Captain Cook in 1773.

The two poles of a magnet have opposite polar quality (N. and S.), and in the electric telegraph this property in a magnetized needle is utilized to send signals, since the passage or change in direction of an electric current in a coil surrounding the needle causes it to move to and fro. The two terminals or poles of an electric cell have positive (+) or negative (—) tendency respectively, and so are polar.

The angle which any two meridians make with each other at a pole of the earth is a **polar angle** (*n.*).

The white bear, or **polar bear** (*n.*)—*Ursus maritimus*—lives in the Arctic regions. It is the largest of all the bears, weighing up to two-thirds of a ton, and is a very powerful swimmer.

There are two parallels of latitude called **polar circles** (*n.pl.*), imaginary lines round the earth, at all points a little under twenty-three and a half degrees distant from a pole. The northern one is the Arctic Circle, the southern the Antarctic Circle.

If two lines be imagined to be drawn from the centre of the earth, one to a pole and the

other to a point on the earth's surface, or to a heavenly body outside the earth, the angle between the two lines is the **polar distance** (*n.*) of the point or body.

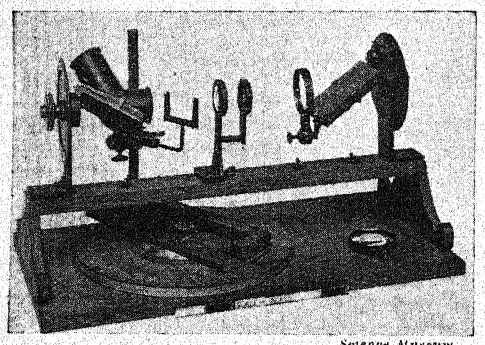
The ends of a magnet are **polarly** (pō′ lär li, *adv.*) different.

F. *polaire*, L.L. *polāris*. *See* pole.

polari-. A prefix meaning relating to the poles of a magnet or of an electrical apparatus, or to the polarization of light. (F. *polari-*.)

The instrument named **polarimeter** (pō lă rim′ ĕ tĕr, *n.*) or **polariscope** (pō lăr′ i skōp, *n.*) is used to demonstrate the polarization of light, and to determine to what extent light has been polarized by passing through certain substances. Observations made with it are **polarimetric** (pō lăr i met′ rik, *adj.*), or **polariscopic** (pō lăr i skop′ ik, *adj.*). The art or process of using such an instrument is **polarimetry** (pō lă rim′ ĕt ri, *n.*).

To **polarize** (pō′ lär īz, *v.t.*) light is to treat it in such a manner that its properties become different in different directions. Light is made **polarizable** (pō′ lär īz ăbl, *adj.*), or capable of being polarized, by being reflected from glass plates, or by being passed through certain kinds of crystal, such as Iceland spar and tourmaline. In a figurative sense, a person who gives a special meaning to a word may be said to polarize it; and public opinion and energies may be polarized by being given unity of direction by some powerful influence, such as war.



Science Museum.

Polariscope.—An early polariscope, a scientific instrument used to demonstrate the polarization of light and for other purposes.

The act of polarizing and the state of being polarized are both called **polarization** (pō lär ī zā′ shŭn, *n.*). A ray of light is composed of waves which may be regarded as moving in all directions across the line of the ray, like a number of bladders expanding and closing. If the ray be passed through a crystal called a **polarizer** (pō′ lär īz ĕr, *n.*), all the movements are reduced to two directions, at right angles to each other, as up and down, and from side to side. In this condition the ray is polarized, or separated into two rays.

One of these rays may be cut out altogether by the use of a prism, and the other allowed to pass the crystal. If this latter ray be now viewed through a second crystal, called an analyser, the light will be seen to have polarity, since it will be visible only when the analyser is in one particular position; the rays will gradually be cut off if the crystal be turned through a quarter circle, until a position is reached when no light is passed.

If, while in this last position, a piece of quartz be placed between the crystals, rays of coloured lights will be passed, and the colour will be most intense at a certain angle of the crystal. The colour and the angle of rotation vary with different substances.

The polarization of an electric cell is the condition in which the plates are shielded from the chemical by gas-bubbles collected on them. The positive plate is affected chiefly.

Combining form of *polar*.

polarity (pō lăr′ i ti), *n.* The tendency in a body to place its axis in a certain direction; the disposition to manifest opposite directions at opposite ends of the axis; in electricity, etc., the quality of attraction or repulsion; the manifesting of opposite tendencies, etc.; direction (of thought) in a specified manner. (F. *polarité*.)

A magnetized needle, pivoted or suspended, places itself in a line running approximately north and south. This polarity is conveyed by the process of magnetizing, when north polarity is given to one end and south polarity to the opposite.

If the north and south poles or ends of a magnet are applied in turn to one and the same end of another magnet, or of a magnetized needle, it will be seen that there is attraction in the one case and repulsion in the other, like poles showing repulsion and unlike poles the quality of attraction.

The two terminals of an electric cell, battery accumulator, or dynamo also show different polarities.

Figuratively, the direction or attraction of a person's thoughts or feelings towards a single ideal may be described as the polarity of his mind towards that ideal. Conflicting emotions or tendencies in a person may also be called polarities.

From E. *polar* and *-ity*.

polarize (pō′ lär īz). For this word, **polarization**, etc., *see under* polari-.

polatouche (pol à tooch′), *n.* A flying squirrel (*Sciuropterus volans*), of Europe and Siberia. (F. *polatouche*.)

Rus. *paletuchii* flying.

polder (pōl′ dĕr), *n.* A tract of land below the level of river or sea, which has been drained and cultivated. (F. *polder*.)

Extensive regions in Belgium and Holland formerly flooded by the sea have been reclaimed by making dikes and pumping out the water. In Belgium the polders cover nearly one hundred and fifty square miles. One district of Holland, still called Haarlem Lake because it was once under water, is now a polder seventy square miles in extent.

Dutch word